Tekelec EAGLE® 5

Release 44.0

Database Administration Manual Flowcharts

910-6244-001 Revision A
February 2012

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

Chapter 1

Introduction

Topics:

This chapter contains general information about this manual.

Overview

The *Database Administration Manual – Flowcharts* contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are contained in these manuals.

- *Database Administration Manual - Features*
- *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*
- *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*
- *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*
- *Database Administration Manual - SS7*
- *Database Administration Manual - System Management*

Throughout this manual, these terms are used to refer to either the original card or the EPM-B version or other replacement version of the card unless one of the card types is specifically required.

- E5-ENET - the original E5-ENET or the E5-ENET-B card
- E5-ATM - the original E5-ATM or the E5-ATM-B card
- E5-IPSM - the original E5-IPSM or the E5-ENET-B card that is running the IPSHC GPL
- E5-SM4G - the original E5-SM4G or the E5-SM8G-B card (not an EPM-B card)
- MCPM - the original MCPM or the E5-MCPM-B card

Scope and Audience

This manual is intended for database administration personnel or translations personnel responsible for configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS and its database.

Manual Organization

This document is organized into the following sections.

Introduction contains general information about this manual.

STPLAN Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the STPLAN configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

Database Transport Access (DTA) Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the Database Transport Access configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

GSM MAP Screening Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the GSM MAP Screening configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

Gateway Screening (GWS) Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the Gateway Screening configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

Basic Global Title Translation Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures to configure the entities that are common to both the Global Title Translation (GTT) and Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) features. These procedures are located in the "Global Title Translation (GTT) Overview" section of the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

Global Title Translation (GTT) Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the Global Title Translation feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the Enhanced Global Title Translation feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

MO SMS B-Party Routing Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the MO SMS B-Party Routing configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

MO SMS Prepaid Intercept on B-Party Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the MO SMS Prepaid Intercept on B-Party configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

IETF M2PA Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the IETF M2PA configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the IETF M3UA and SUA configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

IPSG M2PA and M3UA Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the IPSG M2PA and M3UA configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

End Office Support Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the End Office Support configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

Configuring Destination Tables Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures for configuring destination point codes (DPCs). These procedure are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

SS7 Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to configure linksets, signaling links, routes, and other miscellaneous items to support the SS7 network. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

Point Code and CIC Translation Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to configure the Point Code and CIC Translation feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

E1 Interface Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the E1 interface. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

T1 Interface Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the T1 interface. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

ATM Signaling Link Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure ATM high-speed signaling links. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

Database Management Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used for managing the database. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

GPL Management Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used for managing the system data (GPLs). These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

System Administration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to administer the items shown in the Introduction section of the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*. This chapter also contains the flowcharts for the procedures contained in the Controlled Feature Activation Procedures section of the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

SEAS Over IP Configuration Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to configure the SEAS over IP feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

Remote Backup and Restore Flowcharts contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used for backing up the database to the DB FTP server and restoring the database from the DB FTP server. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

Documentation Admonishments

Admonishments are icons and text throughout this manual that alert the reader to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage.

Table 1: Admonishments

	**DANGER**: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of *personal injury*.)
	**WARNING**: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of *equipment damage*.)
	**CAUTION**: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of *service interruption*.)

Customer Care Center

The Tekelec Customer Care Center is your initial point of contact for all product support needs. A representative takes your call or email, creates a Customer Service Request (CSR) and directs your requests to the Tekelec Technical Assistance Center (TAC). Each CSR includes an individual tracking number. Together with TAC Engineers, the representative will help you resolve your request.

The Customer Care Center is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year, and is linked to TAC Engineers around the globe.

Tekelec TAC Engineers are available to provide solutions to your technical questions and issues 7 days a week, 24 hours a day. After a CSR is issued, the TAC Engineer determines the classification of the trouble. If a critical problem exists, emergency procedures are initiated. If the problem is not critical, normal support procedures apply. A primary Technical Engineer is assigned to work on the CSR and provide a solution to the problem. The CSR is closed when the problem is resolved.

Tekelec Technical Assistance Centers are located around the globe in the following locations:

Tekelec - Global

Email (All Regions): support@tekelec.com

- **USA and Canada**

  Phone:

  1-888-FOR-TKLC or 1-888-367-8552 (toll-free, within continental USA and Canada)

  1-919-460-2150 (outside continental USA and Canada)

  TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

  8:00 a.m. through 5:00 p.m. (GMT minus 5 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

- **Caribbean and Latin America (CALA)**

  Phone:

  USA access code +1-800-658-5454, then 1-888-FOR-TKLC or 1-888-367-8552 (toll-free)

  TAC Regional Support Office Hours (except Brazil):

  10:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT minus 6 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

  - **Argentina**

    Phone:

    0-800-555-5246 (toll-free)

  - **Brazil**

    Phone:

    0-800-891-4341 (toll-free)

    TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

    8:30 a.m. through 6:30 p.m. (GMT minus 3 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

  - **Chile**

    Phone:

    1230-020-555-5468

  - **Colombia**

    Phone:

    01-800-912-0537

  - **Dominican Republic**

    Phone:

    1-888-367-8552

- **Mexico**

  Phone:

  001-888-367-8552

- **Peru**

  Phone:

  0800-53-087

- **Puerto Rico**

  Phone:

  1-888-367-8552 (1-888-FOR-TKLC)

- **Venezuela**

  Phone:

  0800-176-6497

- **Europe, Middle East, and Africa**

  Regional Office Hours:

  8:30 a.m. through 5:00 p.m. (GMT), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

  - **Signaling**

    Phone:

    +44 1784 467 804 (within UK)

  - **Software Solutions**

    Phone:

    +33 3 89 33 54 00

- **Asia**

  - **India**

    Phone:

    +91 124 436 8552 or +91 124 436 8553

    TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

    10:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT plus 5 1/2 hours), Monday through Saturday, excluding holidays

  - **Singapore**

    Phone:

    +65 6796 2288

    TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

    9:00 a.m. through 6:00 p.m. (GMT plus 8 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

Emergency Response

In the event of a critical service situation, emergency response is offered by the Tekelec Customer Care Center 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. The emergency response provides immediate coverage, automatic escalation, and other features to ensure that the critical situation is resolved as rapidly as possible.

A critical situation is defined as a problem with the installed equipment that severely affects service, traffic, or maintenance capabilities, and requires immediate corrective action. Critical situations affect service and/or system operation resulting in one or several of these situations:

- A total system failure that results in loss of all transaction processing capability
- Significant reduction in system capacity or traffic handling capability
- Loss of the system's ability to perform automatic system reconfiguration
- Inability to restart a processor or the system
- Corruption of system databases that requires service affecting corrective actions
- Loss of access for maintenance or recovery operations
- Loss of the system ability to provide any required critical or major trouble notification

Any other problem severely affecting service, capacity/traffic, billing, and maintenance capabilities may be defined as critical by prior discussion and agreement with the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

Related Publications

For information about additional publications that are related to this document, refer to the *Related Publications* document. The *Related Publications* document is published as a part of the *Release Documentation* and is also published as a separate document on the Tekelec Customer Support Site.

Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates

Tekelec provides documentation with each system and in accordance with contractual agreements. For General Availability (GA) releases, Tekelec publishes a complete EAGLE 5 ISS documentation set. For Limited Availability (LA) releases, Tekelec may publish a documentation subset tailored to specific feature content or hardware requirements. Documentation Bulletins announce a new or updated release.

The Tekelec EAGLE 5 ISS documentation set is released on an optical disc. This format allows for easy searches through all parts of the documentation set.

The electronic file of each manual is also available from the *Tekelec Customer Support* site. This site allows for 24-hour access to the most up-to-date documentation, including the latest versions of Feature Notices.

Printed documentation is available for GA releases on request only and with a lead time of six weeks. The printed documentation set includes pocket guides for commands and alarms. Pocket guides may also be ordered separately. Exceptions to printed documentation are:

- Hardware or Installation manuals are printed without the linked attachments found in the electronic version of the manuals.
- The Release Notice is available only on the Customer Support site.

Note: Customers may print a reasonable number of each manual for their own use.

Documentation is updated when significant changes are made that affect system operation. Updates resulting from Severity 1 and 2 Problem Reports (PRs) are made to existing manuals. Other changes are included in the documentation for the next scheduled release. Updates are made by re-issuing an electronic file to the customer support site. Customers with printed documentation should contact their Sales Representative for an addendum. Occasionally, changes are communicated first with a Documentation Bulletin to provide customers with an advanced notice of the issue until officially released in the documentation. Documentation Bulletins are posted on the Customer Support site and can be viewed per product and release.

Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site

Access to Tekelec's Customer Support site is restricted to current Tekelec customers only. This section describes how to log into the Tekelec Customer Support site and locate a document. Viewing the document requires Adobe Acrobat Reader, which can be downloaded at www.adobe.com.

1. Log into the *Tekelec Customer Support* site.

   Note: If you have not registered for this new site, click the **Register Here** link. Have your customer number available. The response time for registration requests is 24 to 48 hours.

2. Click the **Product Support** tab.
3. Use the Search field to locate a document by its part number, release number, document name, or document type. The Search field accepts both full and partial entries.
4. Click a subject folder to browse through a list of related files.
5. To download a file to your location, right-click the file name and select **Save Target As**.

Maintenance and Administration Subsystem

The Maintenance and Administration Subsystem (MAS) is the central management point for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The MAS provides user interface, maintenance communication, peripheral services, alarm processing, system disk interface, and measurements. Management and redundancy are provided by use of two separate subsystem processors.

The MAS resides on two separate sets of Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) cards and a Maintenance Disk and Alarm card (collectively referred to as control cards). The control cards are located in slots 1113 through 1118 of the EAGLE 5 ISS control shelf. The control cards can be either E5-based cards or legacy cards.

Note: In normal operation, the E5-based control cards and the legacy control cards cannot be mixed in one EAGLE 5 ISS control shelf.

Legacy Control Cards

The legacy set of EAGLE 5 ISS control cards consists of the following cards:

- Two MASP card sets; each set contains the following two cards:
  - A General Purpose Service Module II (GPSM-II) card
  - A Terminal Disk Module (TDM) card
- One Maintenance Disk and Alarm (MDAL) card

General Purpose Service Module II (GPSM-II) Card

Each GPSM-II card contains the Communications Processor and the Applications Processor and provides connections to the IMT bus. The card controls the maintenance and database administration activity and performs both application and communication processing. GPSM-II cards are located in slots 1113 and 1115 of the control shelf.

Terminal Disk Module (TDM) Card

Each TDM card provides the Terminal Processor for the 16 I/O ports, and interfaces to the Maintenance Disk and Alarm (MDAL) card. The TDM card also distributes Composite Clocks and High Speed Master clocks throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS, and distributes Shelf ID to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Each TDM card contains one fixed disk drive that is used to store primary and backup system databases, measurements, and Generic Program Loads (GPLs). The TDM cards are located in slots 1114 and 1116 of the control shelf.

Maintenance Disk and Alarm (MDAL) Card

The MDAL card processes alarm requests and provides fan control. There is only one MDAL card in a control card set. Critical, major, and minor system alarms are provided for up to 6 individual frames. In addition to the 3 system alarms, the MDAL card provides the system audible alarm. The MDAL card provides control of fans on a per-frame basis and allows for each fan relay to be set individually. The MDAL card contains a removable cartridge drive; the removable cartridge is used for installing new software; backing up the system software, the application software, and the database; and for downloading data for off-line processing. The MDAL card is located in slots 1117 and 1118 of the control shelf.

E5-based Control Cards

The E5-based set of EAGLE 5 ISS control cards consists of the following cards:

- Two Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor cards (E5-MASP) cards. Each dual-slot E5-MASP card is made up of the following two modules:
  - Maintenance Communication Application Processor (E5-MCAP) card
  - Terminal Disk Module (E5-TDM) card
- One Maintenance Disk and Alarm card (E5-MDAL card)

Maintenance Communication Application Processor (E5-MCAP) Card

The E5-MCAP card contains the Communications Processor and Applications Processor and provides connections to the IMT bus. The card controls the maintenance and database administration activity

and performs both application and communication processing. E5-MCAP cards are located in slots 1113 and 1115 of the control shelf.

Each E5-MCAP card contains two USB ports. One latched USB port is used with removable flash media ("thumb drives"), and one flush-mounted USB port is used with a plug-in "credit card" flash drive. The removable media drive is used to install and back up customer data. The credit card drive is used for upgrade and could be used for disaster recovery.

Terminal Disk Module (E5-TDM) Card

The E5-TDM card provides the Terminal Processor for the 16 I/O ports, and interfaces to the Maintenance Disk and Alarm (E5-MDAL) card and fixed disk storage. The E5-TDM card also distributes Composite Clocks and High Speed Master clocks throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS, and distributes Shelf ID to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Each E5-TDM card contains one fixed SATA drive that is used to store primary and backup system databases, measurements, and Generic Program Loads (GPLs). E5-TDM cards are located in slots 1114 and 1116 of the control shelf.

Maintenance Disk and Alarm (E5-MDAL) Card

The E5-MDAL card processes alarm requests and provides fan control. There is only one E5-MDAL card in a control card set. Critical, major, and minor system alarms are provided for up to 6 individual frames. In addition to the 3 system alarms, the E5-MDAL card provides the system audible alarm. The E5-MDAL card provides control of fans on a per-frame basis, and allows for each fan relay to be set individually. The E5-MDAL card does not contain a removable cartridge drive; drives for removable media are located on the E5-MCAP card. The E5-MDAL card is located in slots 1117 and 1118 of the control shelf.

EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions

The data that the EAGLE 5 ISS uses to perform its functions are stored in two separate areas: the fixed disk drives, and the removable cartridge. The following sections describe these areas and data that is stored on them. These areas and their partitions are shown in *Figure 1: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (Legacy Control Cards)* and *Figure 2: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (E5-Based Control Cards)*.

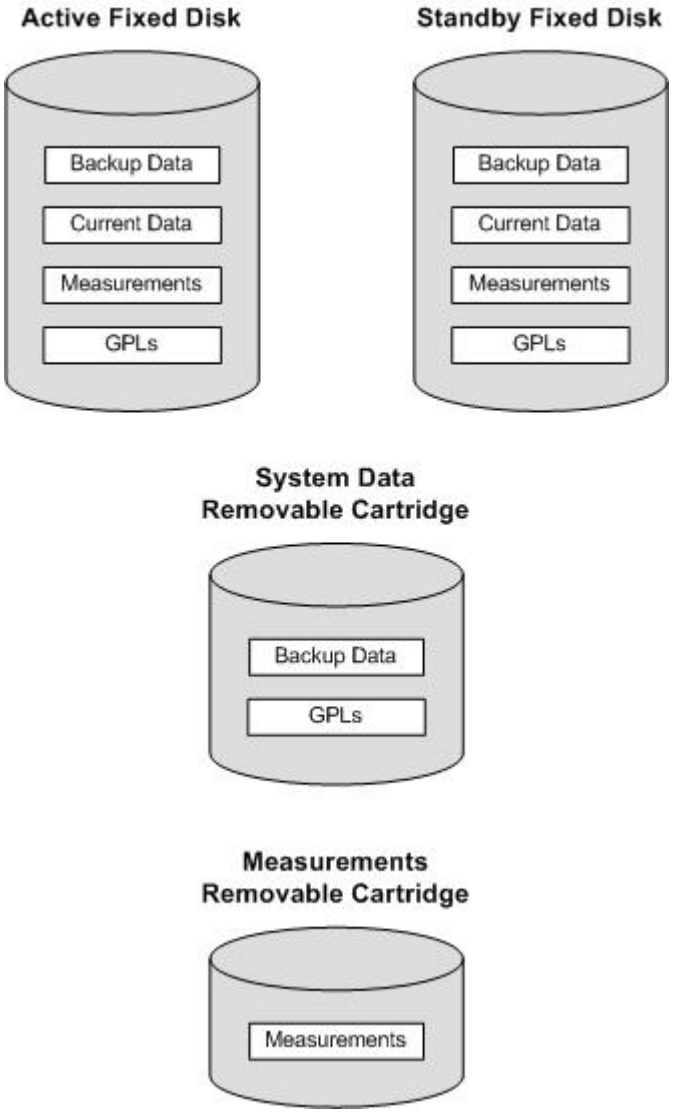


Figure 1: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (Legacy Control Cards)

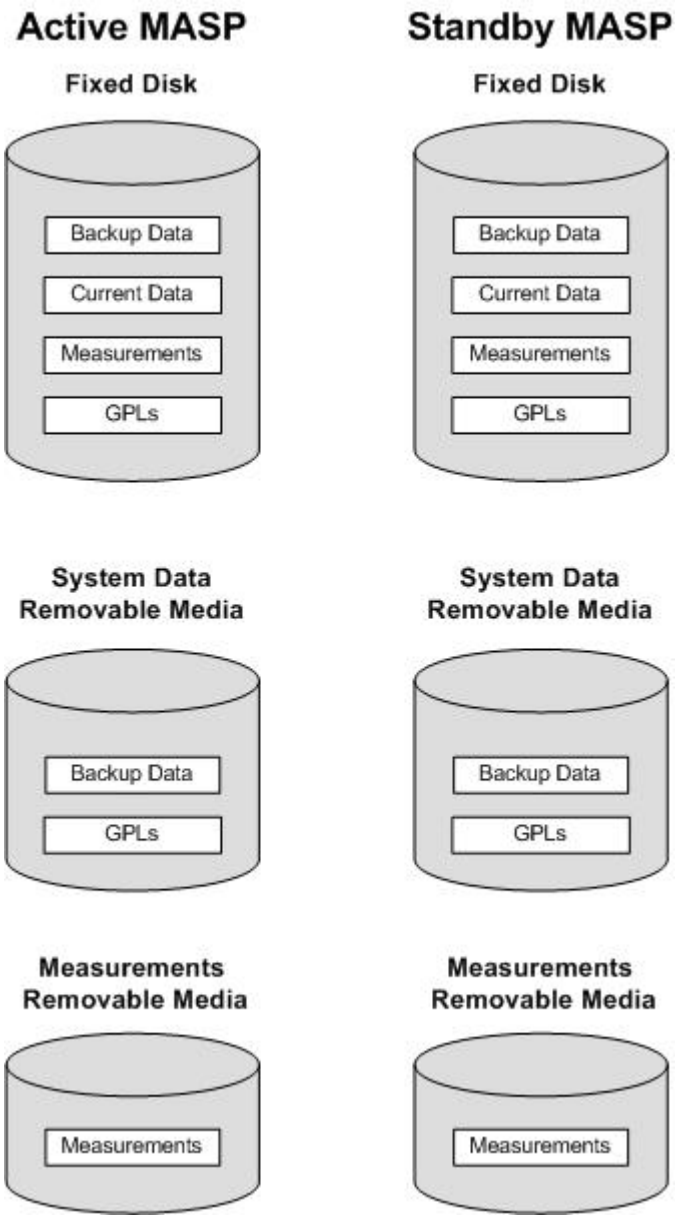


Figure 2: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (E5-Based Control Cards)

Fixed Disk Drive

There are two fixed disk drives on the EAGLE 5 ISS. The fixed disk drives contain the "master" set of data and programs for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The two fixed disk drives are located on the terminal disk modules (TDMs). Both disks have the same files. The data stored on the fixed disks is partially replicated on the various cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS. Changes made during database administration sessions are sent to the appropriate cards.

The data on the fixed disks can be viewed as four partitions.

- Current partition

- Backup partition
- Measurements partition
- Generic program loads (GPLs) partition

The data which can be administered by users is stored in two partitions on the fixed disk, a current database partition which has the tables which are changed by on-line administration, and a backup database partition which is a user-controlled copy of the current partition.

All of the on-line data administration commands affect the data in the current partition. The purpose of the backup partition is to provide the users with a means of rapidly restoring the database to a known good state if there has been a problem while changing the current partition.

A full set of GPLs is stored on the fixed disk, in the GPL partition. There is an approved GPL and a trial GPL for each type of GPL in this set and a utility GPL, which has only an approved version. Copies of these GPLs are downloaded to the EAGLE 5 ISS cards. The GPL provides each card with its functionality. For example, the `ss7ansi` GPL provides MTP functionality for link interface modules (LIMs).

Measurement tables are organized as a single partition on the fixed disk. These tables are used as holding areas for the measurement counts.

Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

The removable cartridge is used with the legacy MDAL control card in card location 1117. The removable media is used with the E5-MCAP card portion of the E5-MASP in card locations 1113 and 1115.

The removable cartridge or removable media is used for two purposes.

- To hold an off-line backup copy of the administered data and system GPLs
- To hold a copy of the measurement tables

Because of the size of the data stored on the fixed disk drives on the TDMs, a single removable cartridge or removable media cannot store all of the data in the database, GPL and measurements partitions.

To use a removable cartridge or removable media to hold the system data, it must be formatted for system data. To use a removable cartridge or removable media to hold measurements data, it must be formatted for measurements data. The EAGLE 5 ISS provides the user the ability to format a removable cartridge or removable media for either of these purposes. A removable cartridge or removable media can be formatted on the EAGLE 5 ISS by using the `format-disk` command. More information on the `format-disk` command can be found in the *Commands Manual*. More information on the removable cartridge or removable media drives can be found in the *Hardware Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS*.

Additional and preformatted removable cartridges or removable media are available from the *Customer Care Center*.

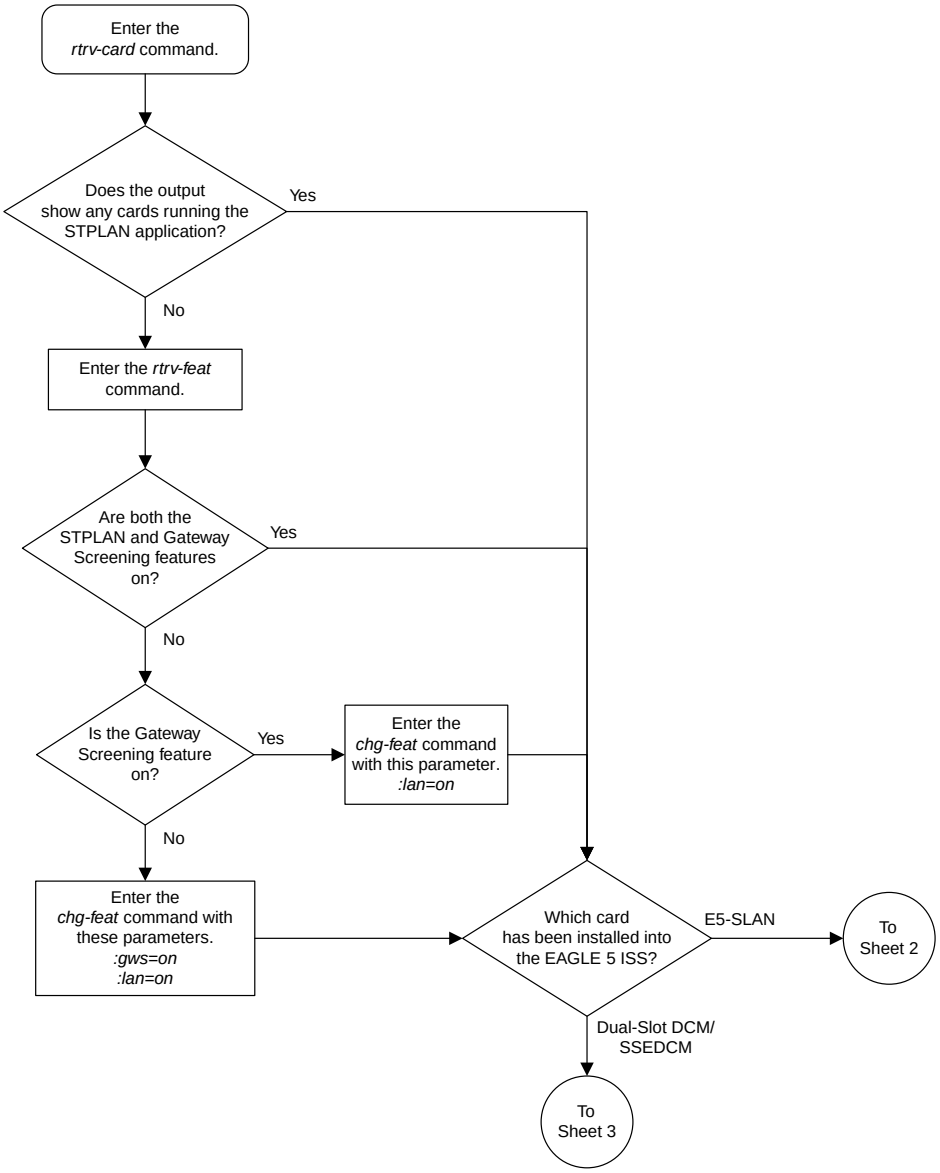
Chapter 2

STPLAN Configuration Flowcharts

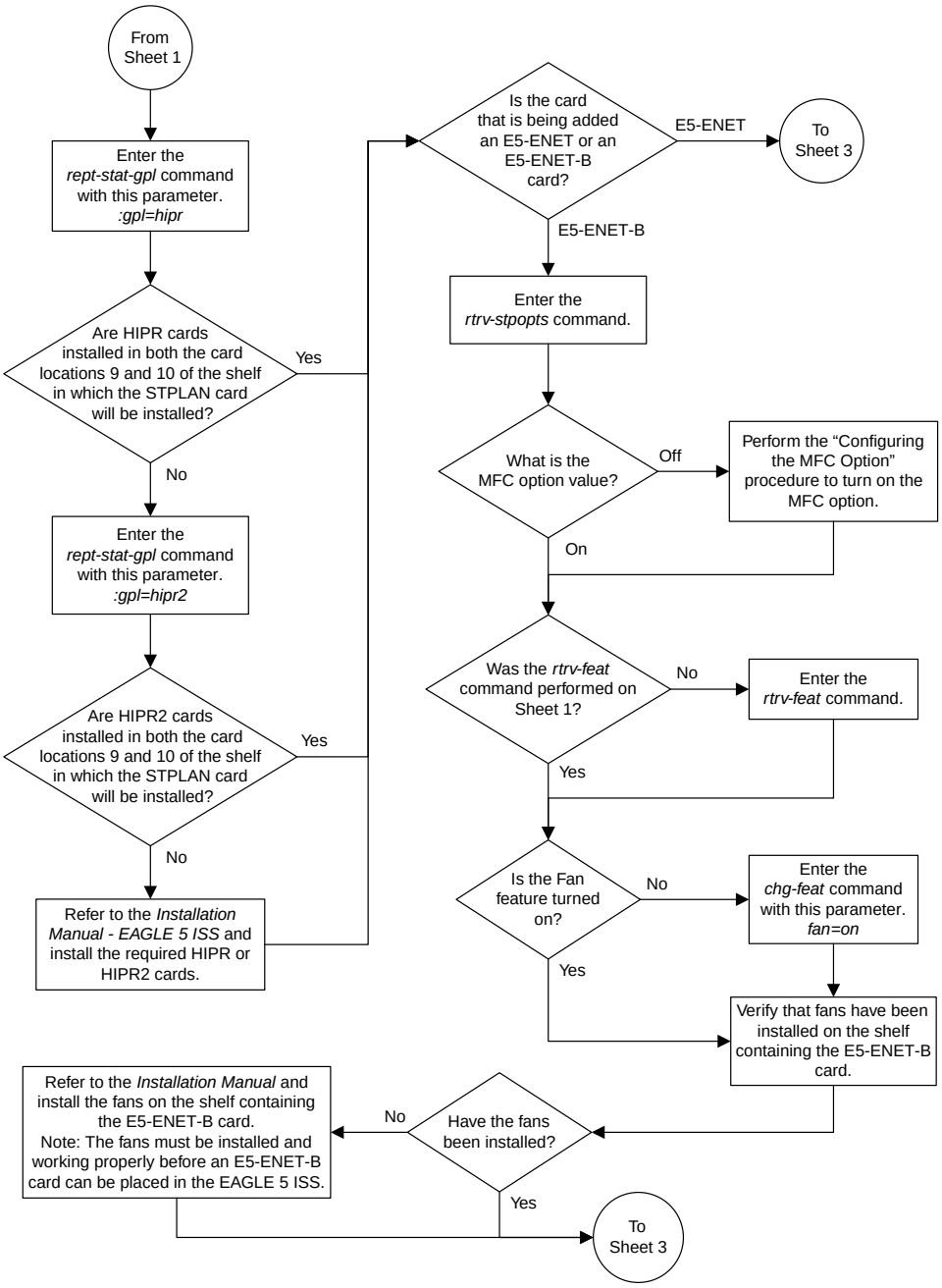
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the STPLAN configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

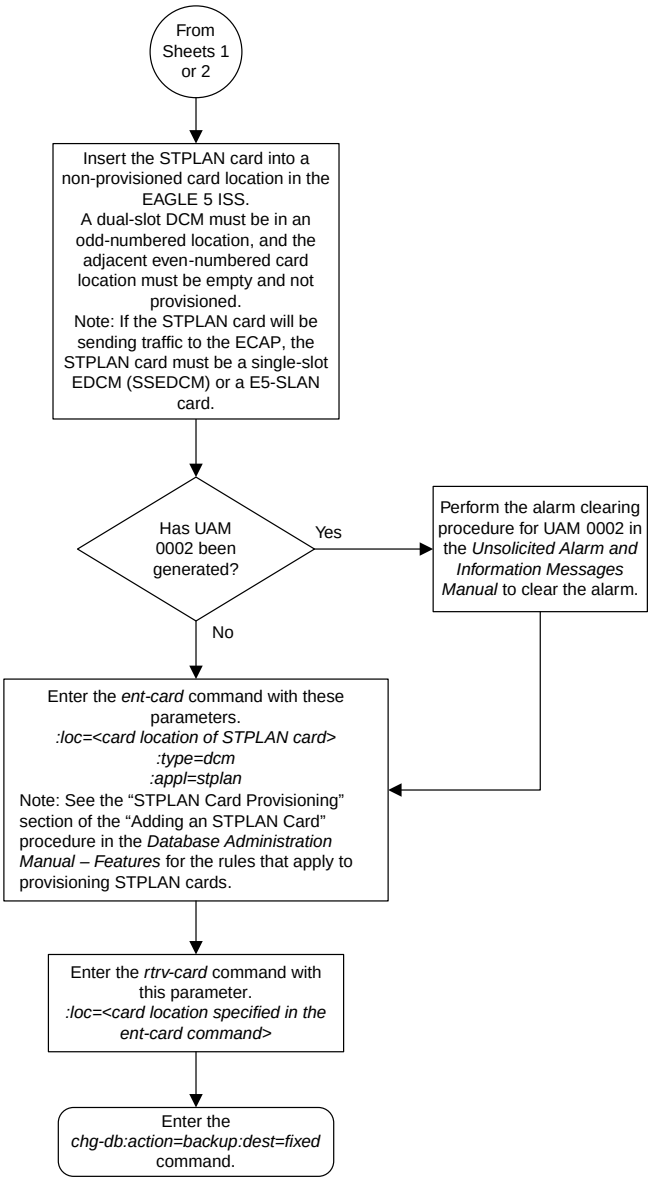
Adding an STPLAN Card



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=hipr*
Are HIPR cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the STPLAN card will be installed?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=hipr2*
Are HIPR2 cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the STPLAN card will be installed?
Yes
No
Refer to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards.
Is the card that is being added an E5-ENET or an E5-ENET-B card?
E5-ENET
To Sheet 3
E5-ENET-B
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.
What is the MFC option value?
Off
Perform the "Configuring the MFC Option" procedure to turn on the MFC option.
On
Was the *rtrv-feat* command performed on Sheet 1?
No
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Yes
Is the Fan feature turned on?
No
Enter the *chg-feat* command with this parameter. *fan=on*
Yes
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the E5-ENET-B card.
Have the fans been installed?
No
Refer to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the E5-ENET-B card.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an E5-ENET-B card can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 3: Adding an STPLAN Card

Removing an STPLAN Card

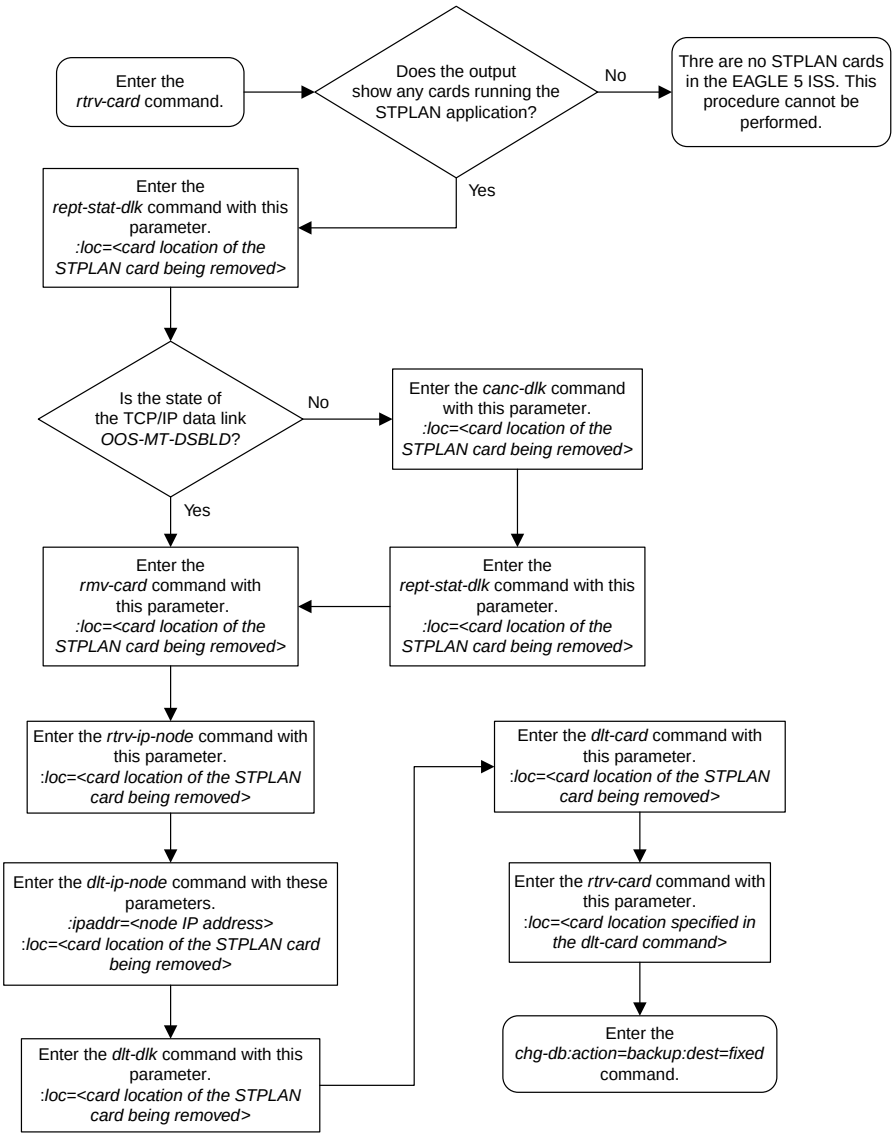
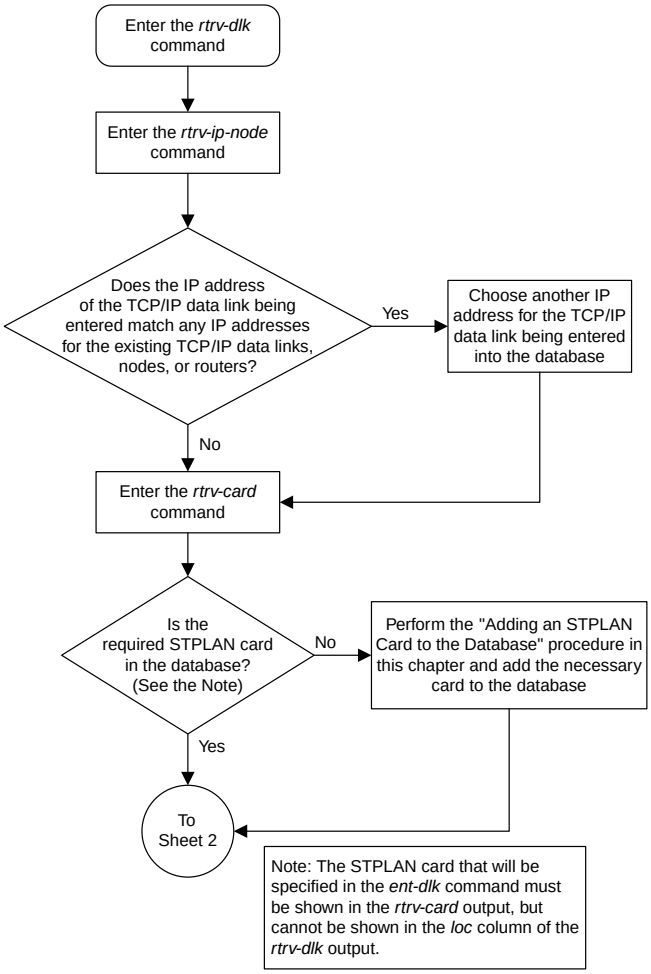
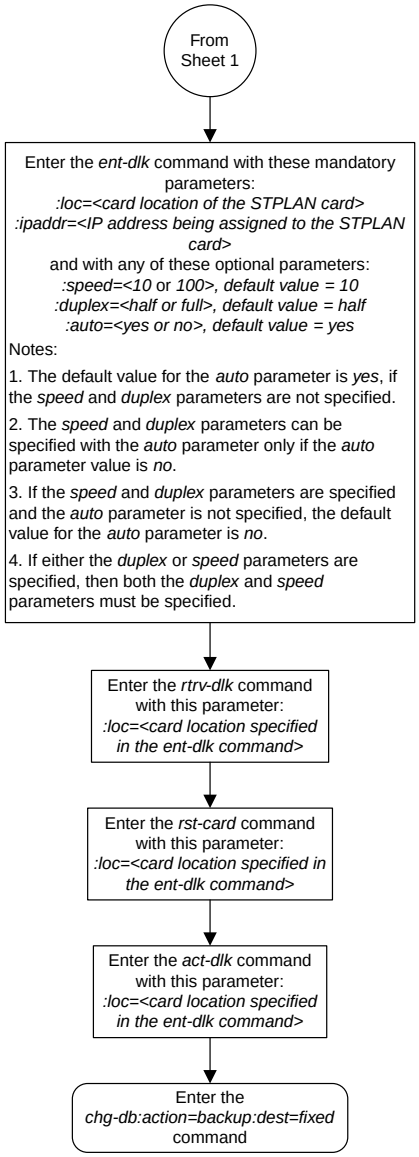


Figure 4: Removing an STPLAN Card

Adding a TCP/IP Data Link



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 5: Adding a TCP/IP Data Link

Removing a TCP/IP Data Link

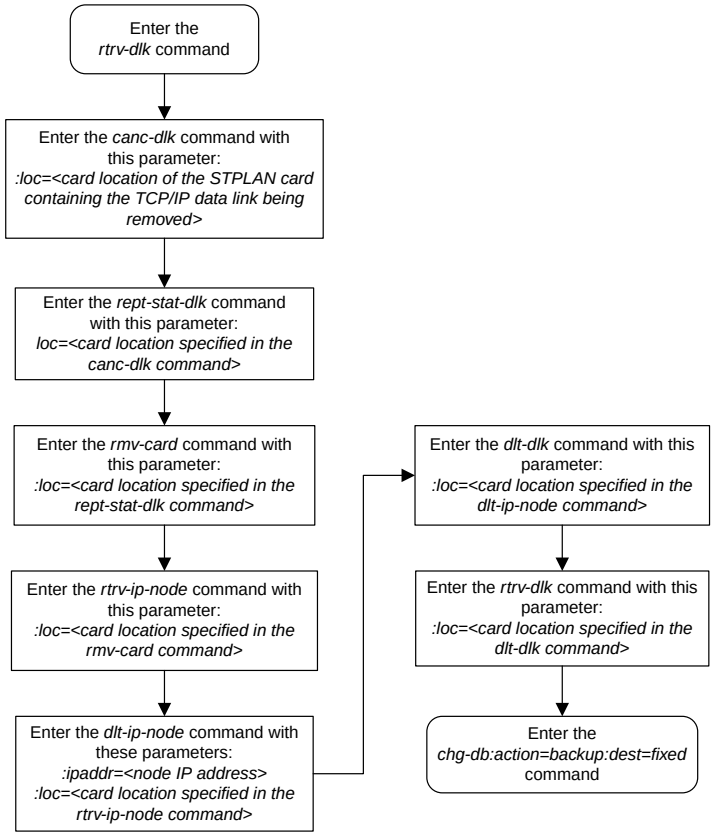
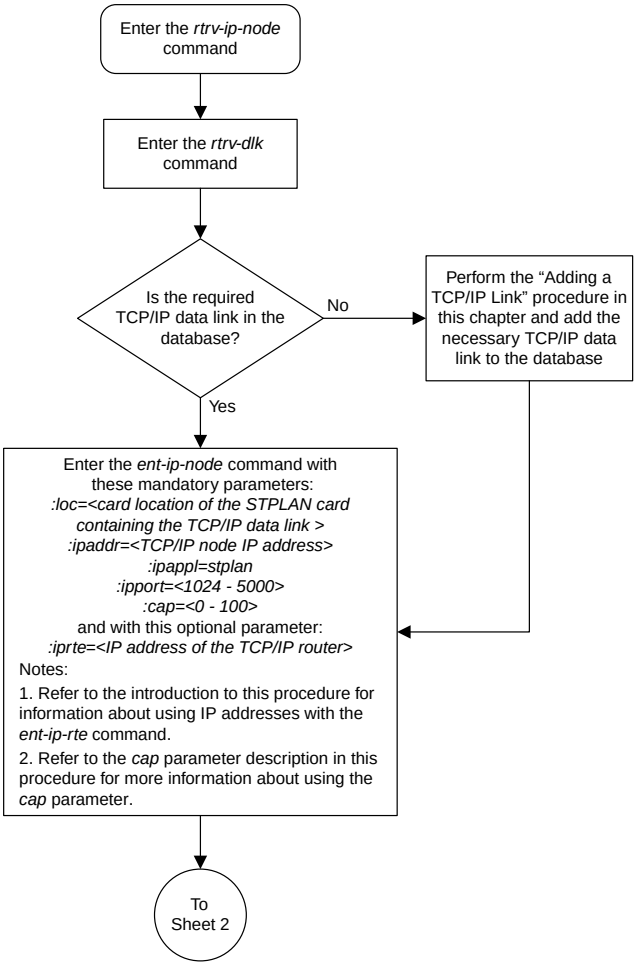
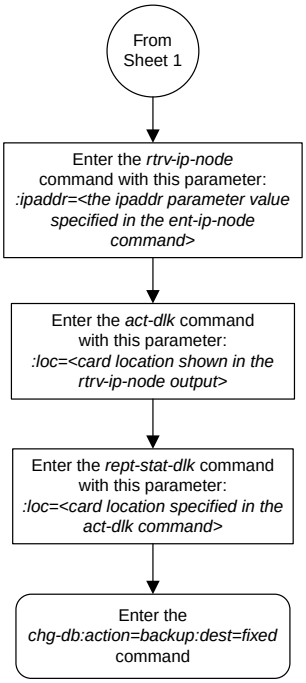


Figure 6: Removing a TCP/IP Data Link

Adding a TCP/IP Node



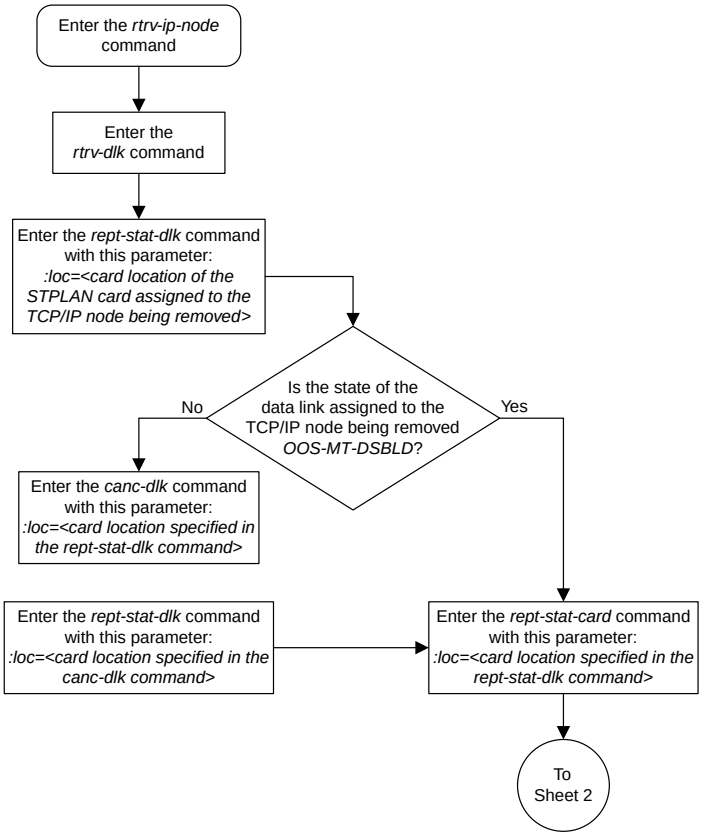
Sheet 1 of 2



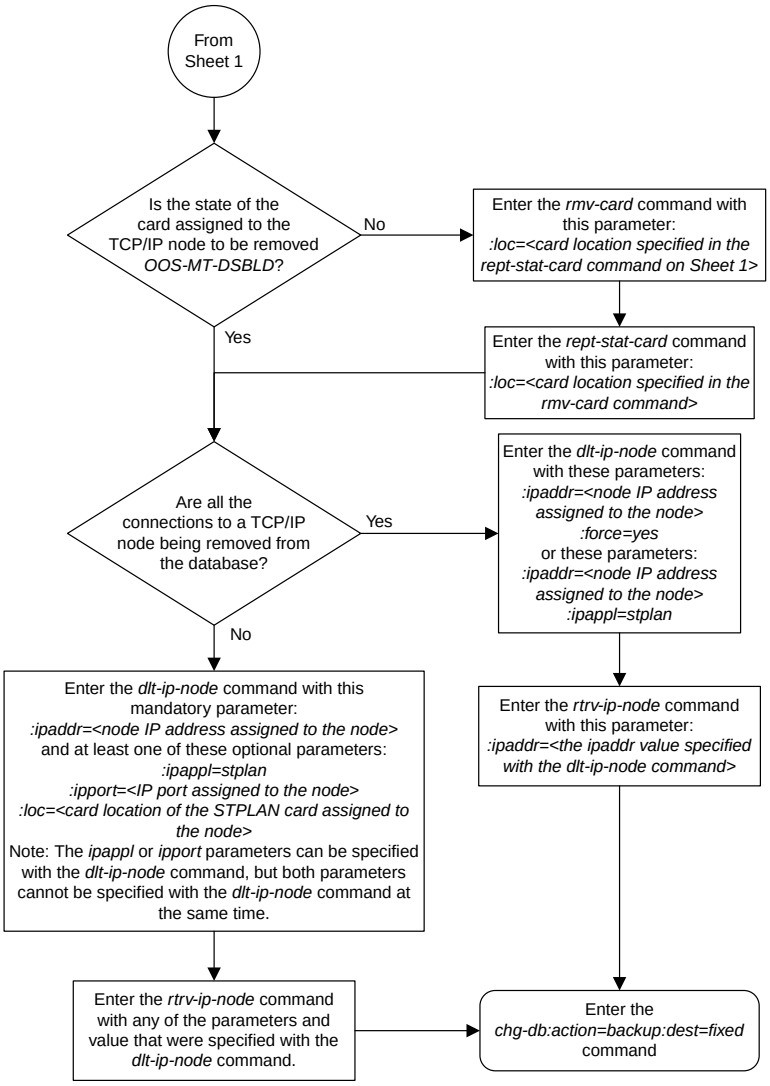
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 7: Adding a TCP/IP Node

Removing a TCP/IP Node



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 8: Removing a TCP/IP Node

Configuring the Copy Original OPC for STPLAN Option

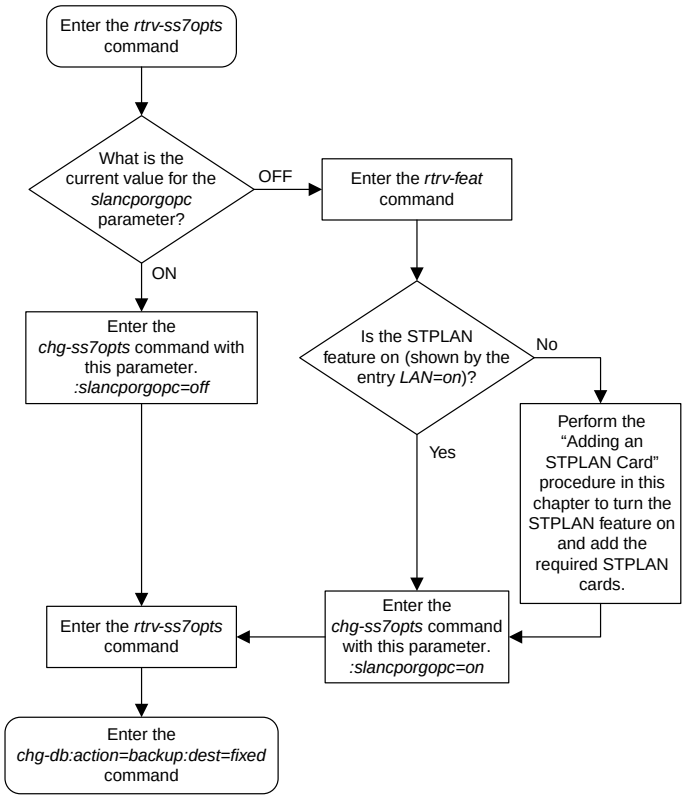


Figure 9: Configuring the Copy Original OPC for STPLAN Option

Configuring the Option for Including the Incoming and Outgoing Linkset Names in the STPLAN Message Format

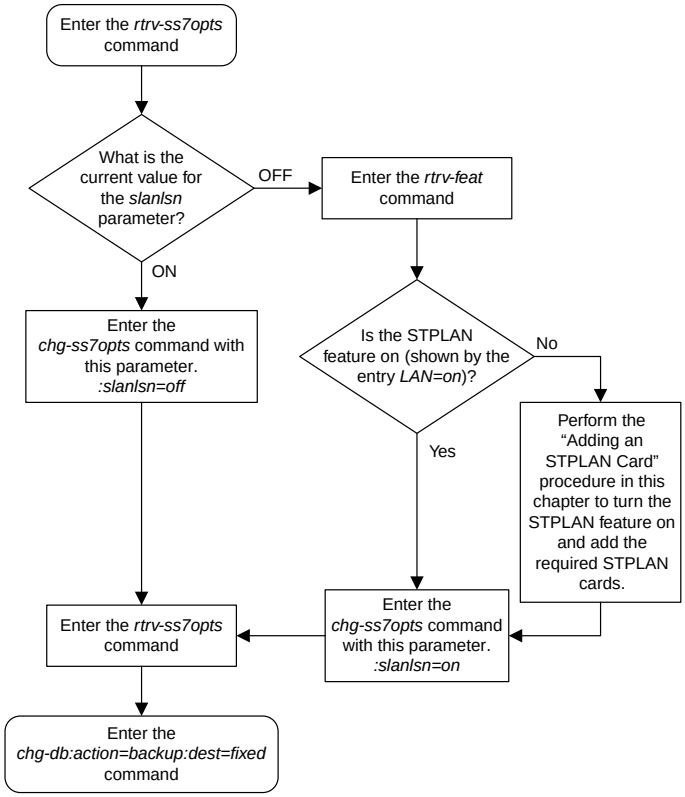


Figure 10: Configuring the Option for Including the Incoming and Outgoing Linkset Names in the STPLAN Message Format

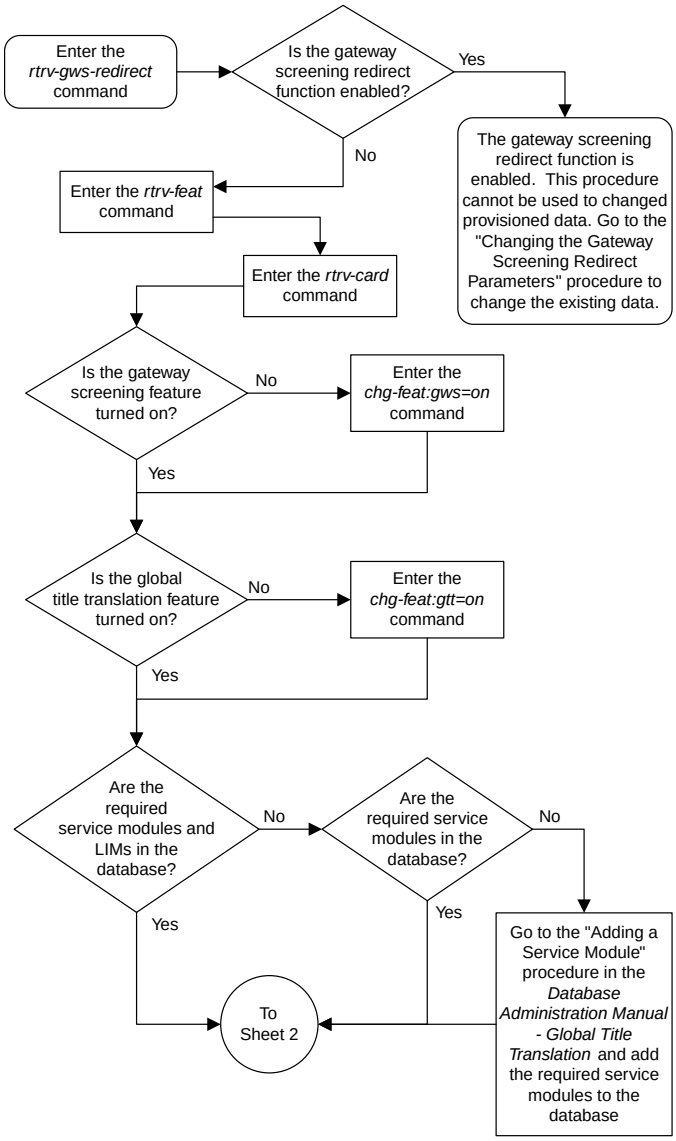
Chapter 3

Database Transport Access (DTA) Configuration Flowcharts

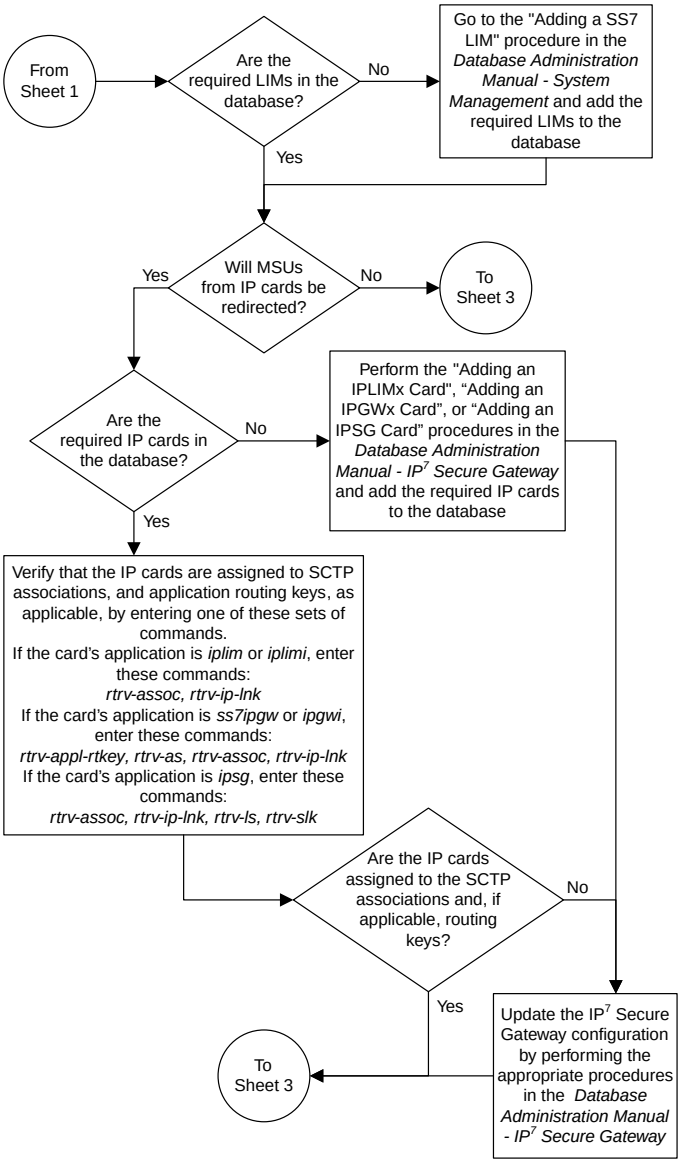
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the Database Transport Access configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

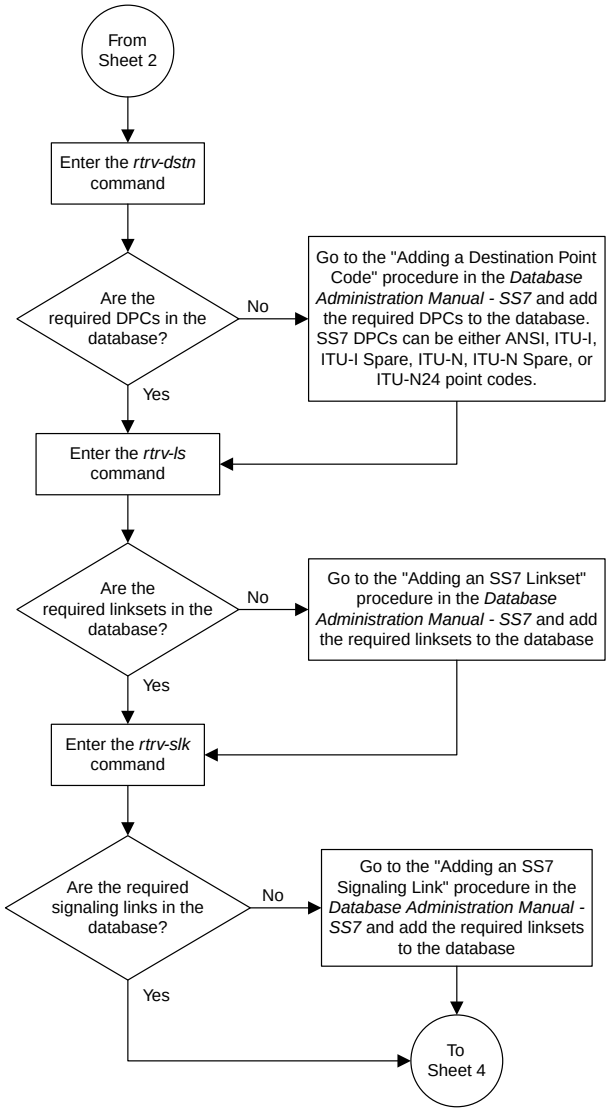
Configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS for the DTA Feature



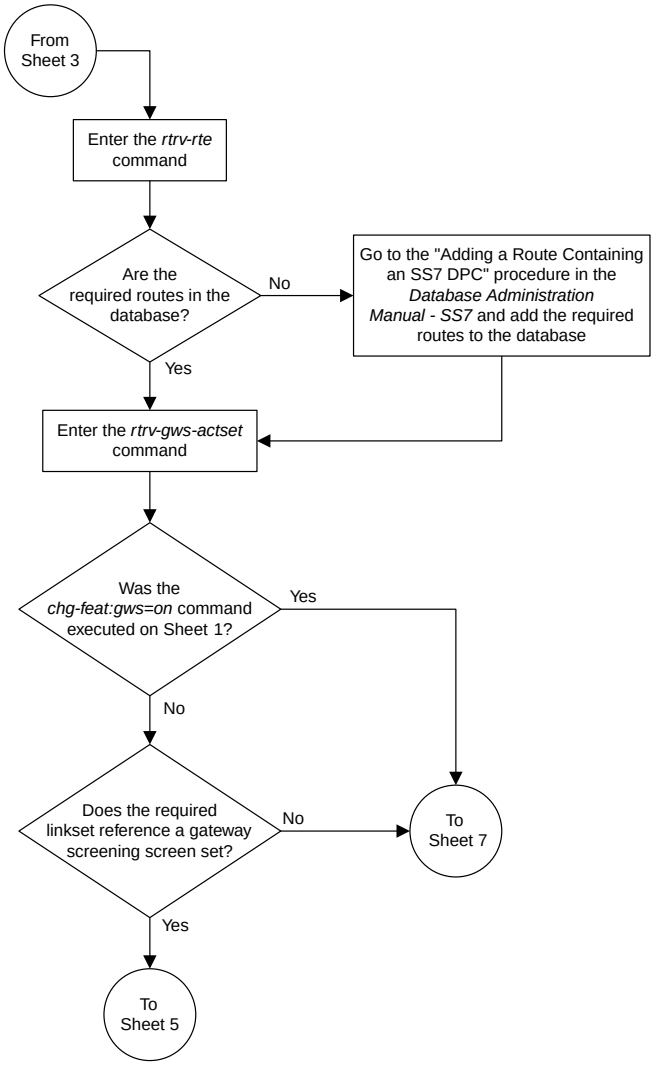
Sheet 1 of 11


From Sheet 1
Are the required LIMs in the database?
No
Go to the "Adding a SS7 LIM" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management* and add the required LIMs to the database
Yes
Will MSUs from IP cards be redirected?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Are the required IP cards in the database?
No
Perform the "Adding an IPLIMx Card", "Adding an IPGWx Card", or "Adding an IPSG Card" procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway* and add the required IP cards to the database
Yes
Verify that the IP cards are assigned to SCTP associations, and application routing keys, as applicable, by entering one of these sets of commands.
If the card's application is *iplim* or *iplimi*, enter these commands:
rtrv-assoc, rtrv-ip-lnk
If the card's application is *ss7ipgw* or *ipgwi*, enter these commands:
rtrv-appl-rtkey, rtrv-as, rtrv-assoc, rtrv-ip-lnk
If the card's application is *ipsg*, enter these commands:
rtrv-assoc, rtrv-ip-lnk, rtrv-ls, rtrv-slk
Are the IP cards assigned to the SCTP associations and, if applicable, routing keys?
No
Yes
Update the IP7 Secure Gateway configuration by performing the appropriate procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*
To Sheet 3

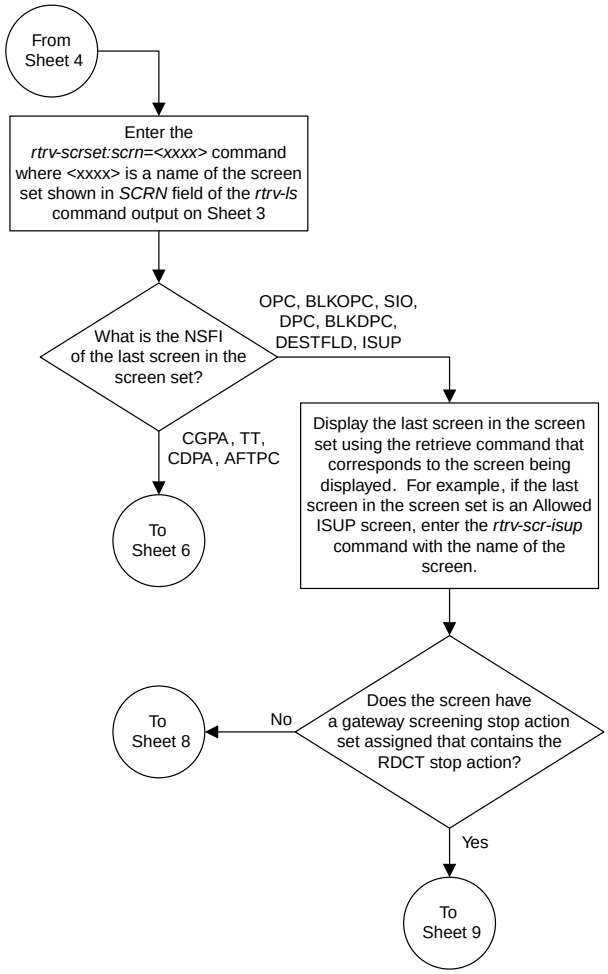
Sheet 2 of 11


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command
Are the required DPCs in the database?
No
Go to the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the required DPCs to the database. SS7 DPCs can be either ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I Spare, ITU-N, ITU-N Spare, or ITU-N24 point codes.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command
Are the required linksets in the database?
No
Go to the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the required linksets to the database
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command
Are the required signaling links in the database?
No
Go to the "Adding an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the required linksets to the database
Yes
To Sheet 4

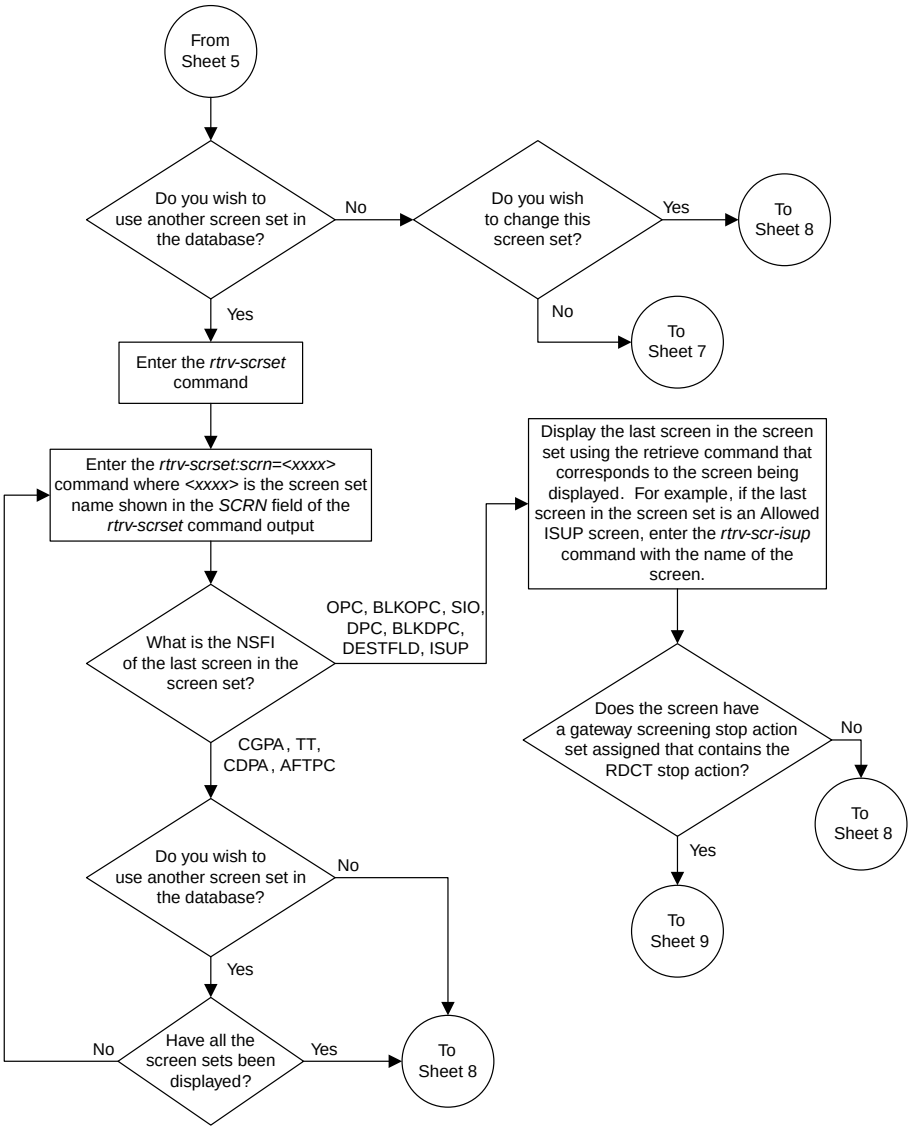
Sheet 3 of 11


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command
Are the required routes in the database?
No
Go to the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* and add the required routes to the database
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gws-actset* command
Was the *chg-feat:gws=on* command executed on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Does the required linkset reference a gateway screening screen set?
No
To Sheet 7
Yes
To Sheet 5

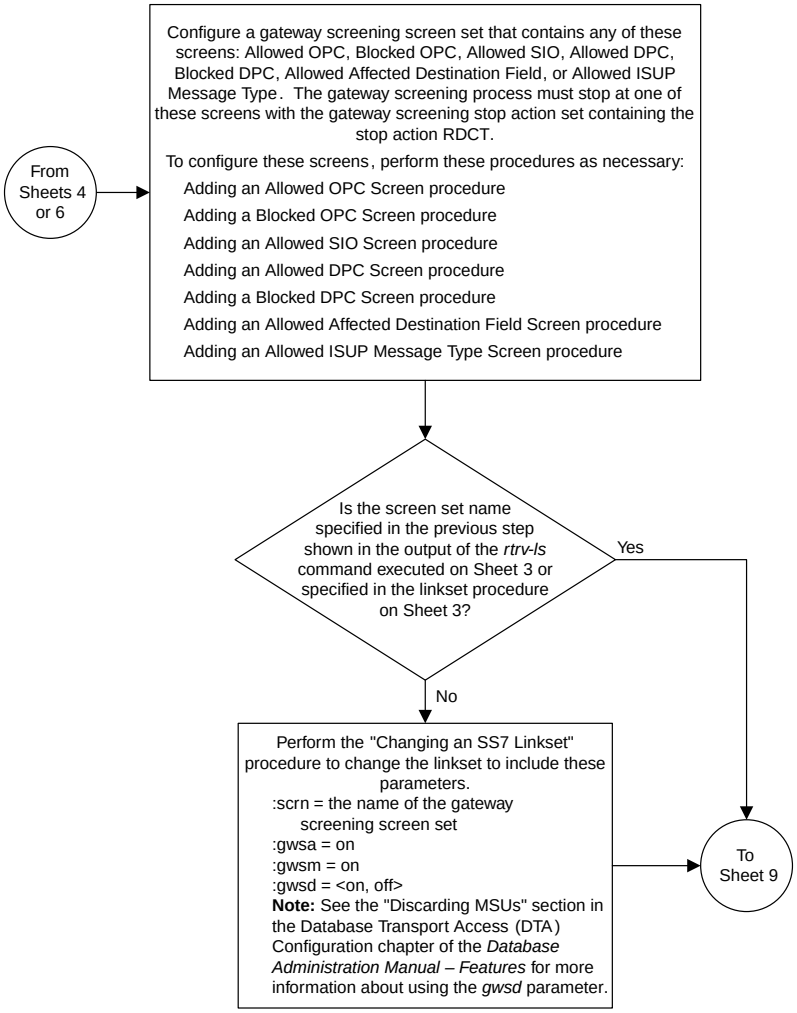
Sheet 4 of 11


From Sheet 4
Enter the rtrv-scrset:scrn=<xxxx> command where <xxxx> is a name of the screen set shown in SCRN field of the rtrv-ls command output on Sheet 3
What is the NSFI of the last screen in the screen set?
OPC, BLKOPC, SIO, DPC, BLKDPC, DESTFLD, ISUP
CGPA, TT, CDPA, AFTPC
To Sheet 6
Display the last screen in the screen set using the retrieve command that corresponds to the screen being displayed. For example, if the last screen in the screen set is an Allowed ISUP screen, enter the rtrv-scr-isup command with the name of the screen.
Does the screen have a gateway screening stop action set assigned that contains the RDCT stop action?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
To Sheet 9

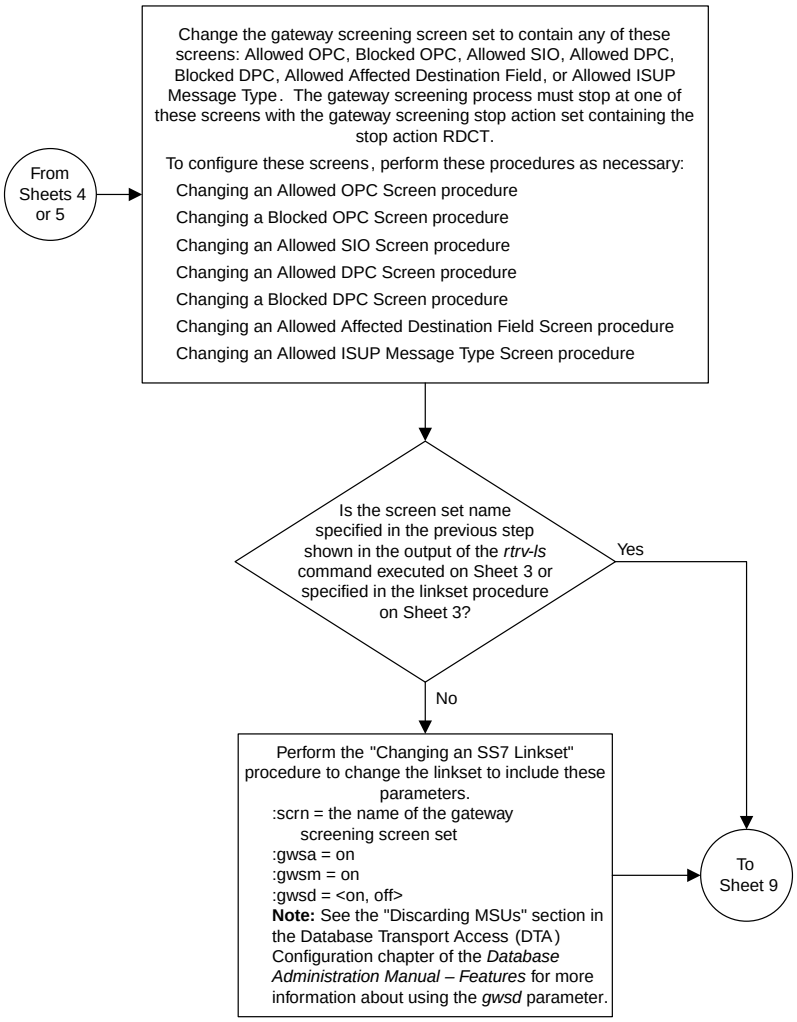
Sheet 5 of 11


From Sheet 5
Do you wish to use another screen set in the database?
No
Do you wish to change this screen set?
Yes
To Sheet 8
No
To Sheet 7
Yes
Enter the rtrv-scrset command
Enter the rtrv-scrset:scrn=<xxxx> command where <xxxx> is the screen set name shown in the SCRN field of the rtrv-scrset command output
Display the last screen in the screen set using the retrieve command that corresponds to the screen being displayed. For example, if the last screen in the screen set is an Allowed ISUP screen, enter the rtrv-scr-isup command with the name of the screen.
What is the NSFI of the last screen in the screen set?
OPC, BLKOPC, SIO, DPC, BLKDPC, DESTFLD, ISUP
CGPA, TT, CDPA, AFTPC
Does the screen have a gateway screening stop action set assigned that contains the RDCT stop action?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
To Sheet 9
Do you wish to use another screen set in the database?
No
Yes
Have all the screen sets been displayed?
No
Yes
To Sheet 8

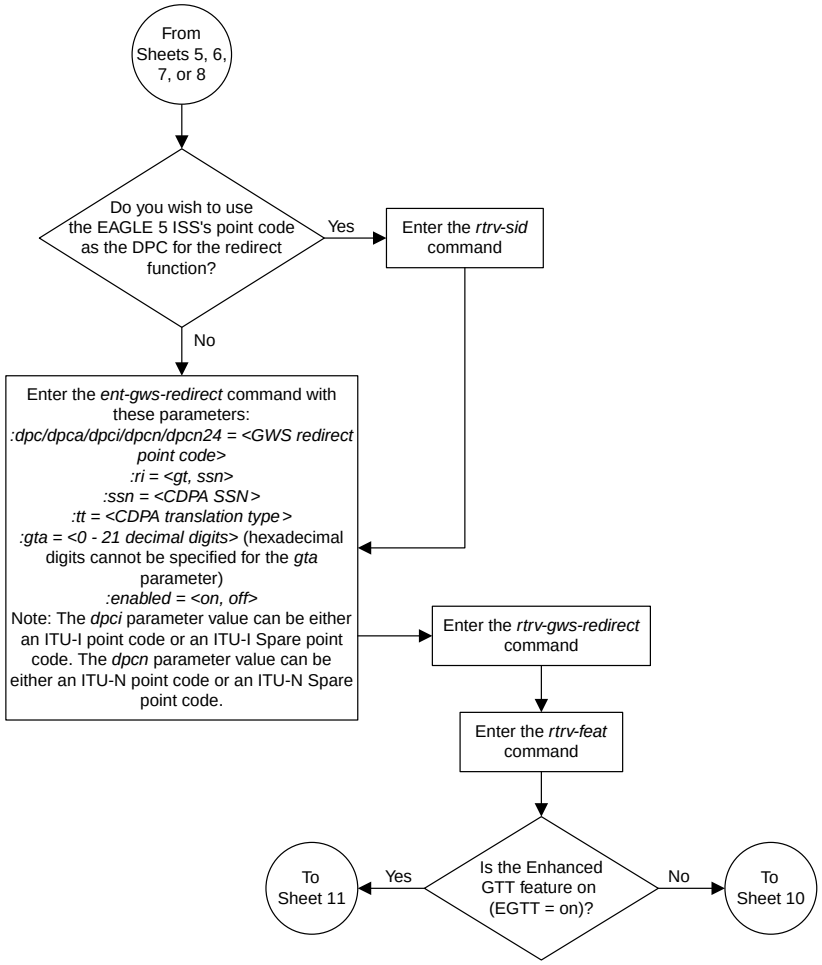
Sheet 6 of 11


From Sheets 4 or 6
Configure a gateway screening screen set that contains any of these screens: Allowed OPC, Blocked OPC, Allowed SIO, Allowed DPC, Blocked DPC, Allowed Affected Destination Field, or Allowed ISUP Message Type. The gateway screening process must stop at one of these screens with the gateway screening stop action set containing the stop action RDCT.
To configure these screens, perform these procedures as necessary:
Adding an Allowed OPC Screen procedure
Adding a Blocked OPC Screen procedure
Adding an Allowed SIO Screen procedure
Adding an Allowed DPC Screen procedure
Adding a Blocked DPC Screen procedure
Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen procedure
Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen procedure
Is the screen set name specified in the previous step shown in the output of the rtrv-ls command executed on Sheet 3 or specified in the linkset procedure on Sheet 3?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an SS7 Linkset" procedure to change the linkset to include these parameters.
:scrn = the name of the gateway screening screen set
:gwsa = on
:gwsm = on
:gwsd = <on, off>
Note: See the "Discarding MSUs" section in the Database Transport Access (DTA) Configuration chapter of the Database Administration Manual – Features for more information about using the gwsd parameter.
To Sheet 9

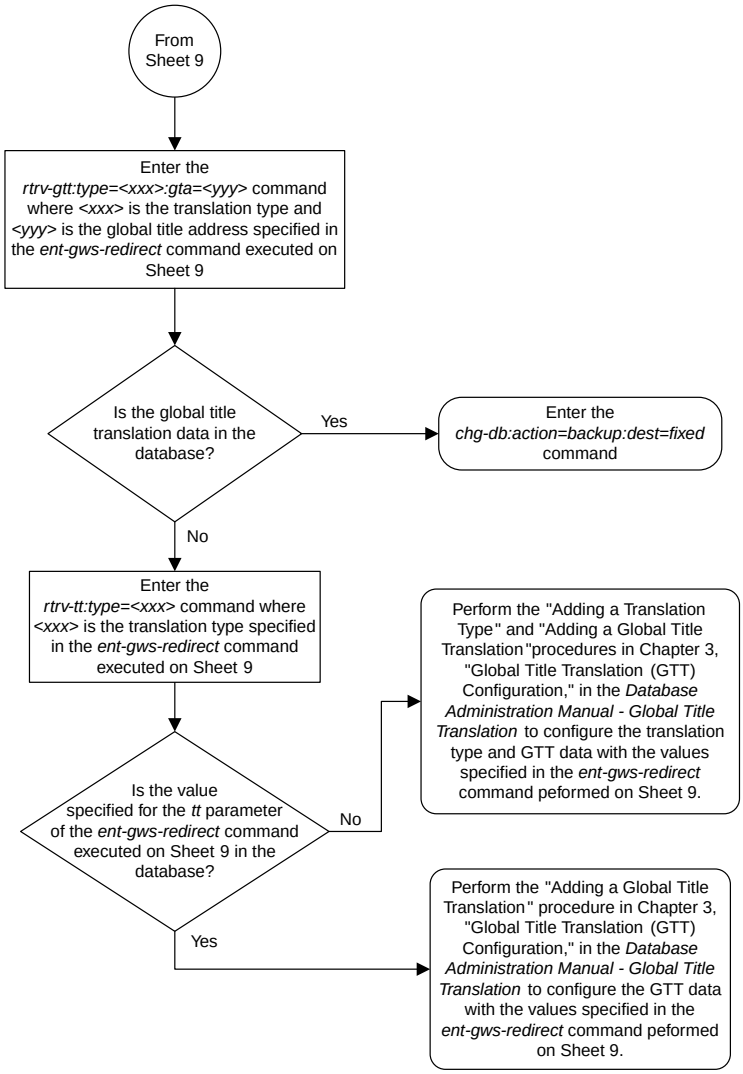
Sheet 7 of 11


From Sheets 4 or 5
Change the gateway screening screen set to contain any of these screens: Allowed OPC, Blocked OPC, Allowed SIO, Allowed DPC, Blocked DPC, Allowed Affected Destination Field, or Allowed ISUP Message Type. The gateway screening process must stop at one of these screens with the gateway screening stop action set containing the stop action RDCT.
To configure these screens, perform these procedures as necessary:
Changing an Allowed OPC Screen procedure
Changing a Blocked OPC Screen procedure
Changing an Allowed SIO Screen procedure
Changing an Allowed DPC Screen procedure
Changing a Blocked DPC Screen procedure
Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen procedure
Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen procedure
Is the screen set name specified in the previous step shown in the output of the rtrv-ls command executed on Sheet 3 or specified in the linkset procedure on Sheet 3?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an SS7 Linkset" procedure to change the linkset to include these parameters.
:scrn = the name of the gateway screening screen set
:gwsa = on
:gwsm = on
:gwsd = <on, off>
Note: See the "Discarding MSUs" section in the Database Transport Access (DTA) Configuration chapter of the Database Administration Manual – Features for more information about using the gwsd parameter.
To Sheet 9

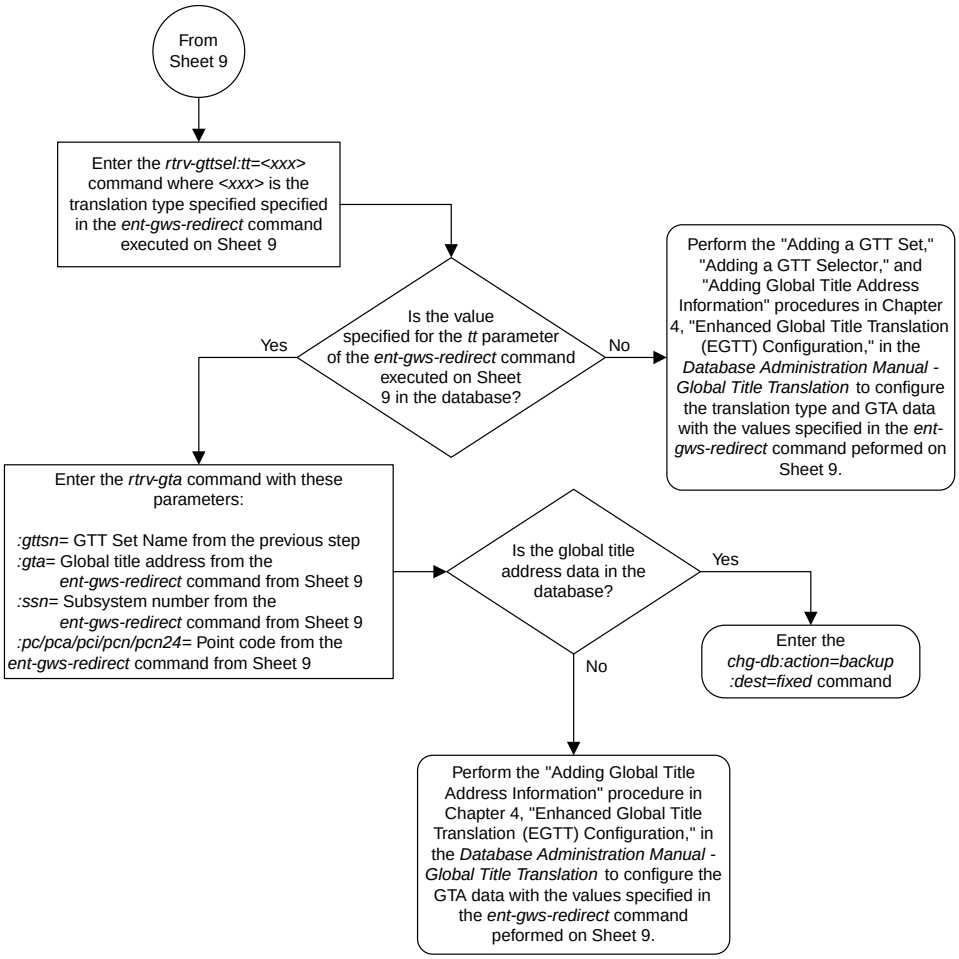
Sheet 8 of 11


From Sheets 5, 6, 7, or 8
Do you wish to use the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code as the DPC for the redirect function?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
No
Enter the *ent-gws-redirect* command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24 = <GWS redirect point code>
:ri = <gt, ssn>
:ssn = <CDPA SSN>
:tt = <CDPA translation type>
:gta = <0 - 21 decimal digits> (hexadecimal digits cannot be specified for the *gta* parameter)
:enabled = <on, off>
Note: The *dpci* parameter value can be either an ITU-I point code or an ITU-I Spare point code. The *dpcn* parameter value can be either an ITU-N point code or an ITU-N Spare point code.
Enter the *rtrv-gws-redirect* command
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Enhanced GTT feature on (EGTT = on)?
Yes
To Sheet 11
No
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 11



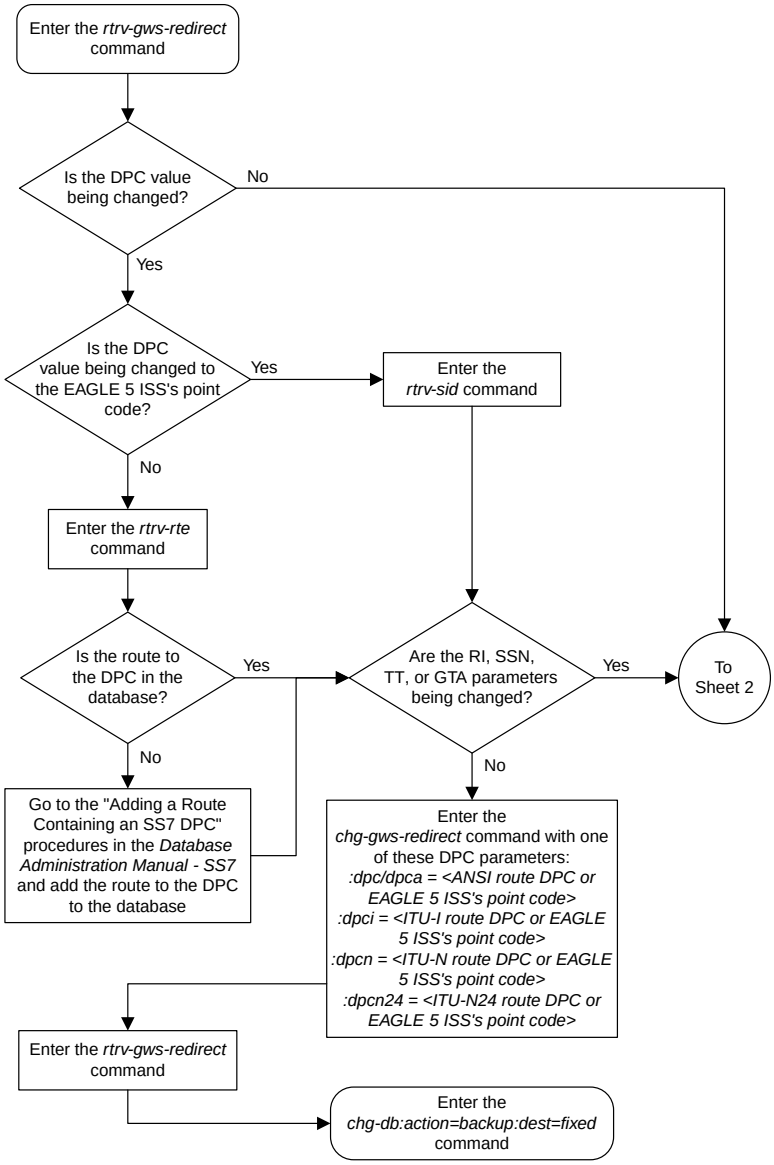
Sheet 10 of 11



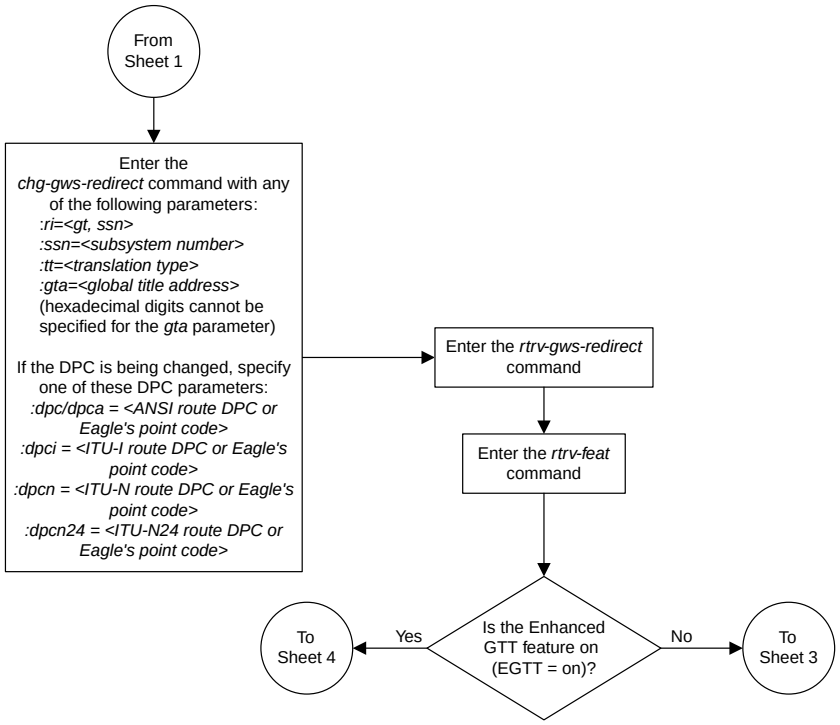
Sheet 11 of 11

Figure 11: Configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS for the DTA Feature

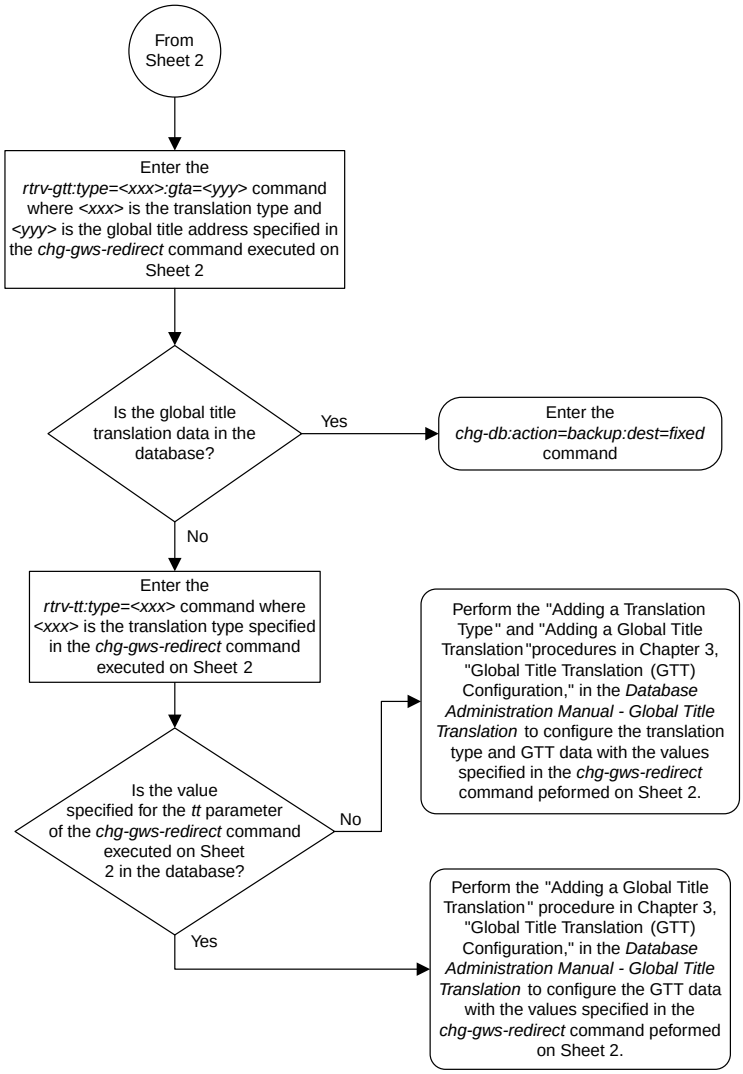
Changing the Gateway Screening Redirect Parameters



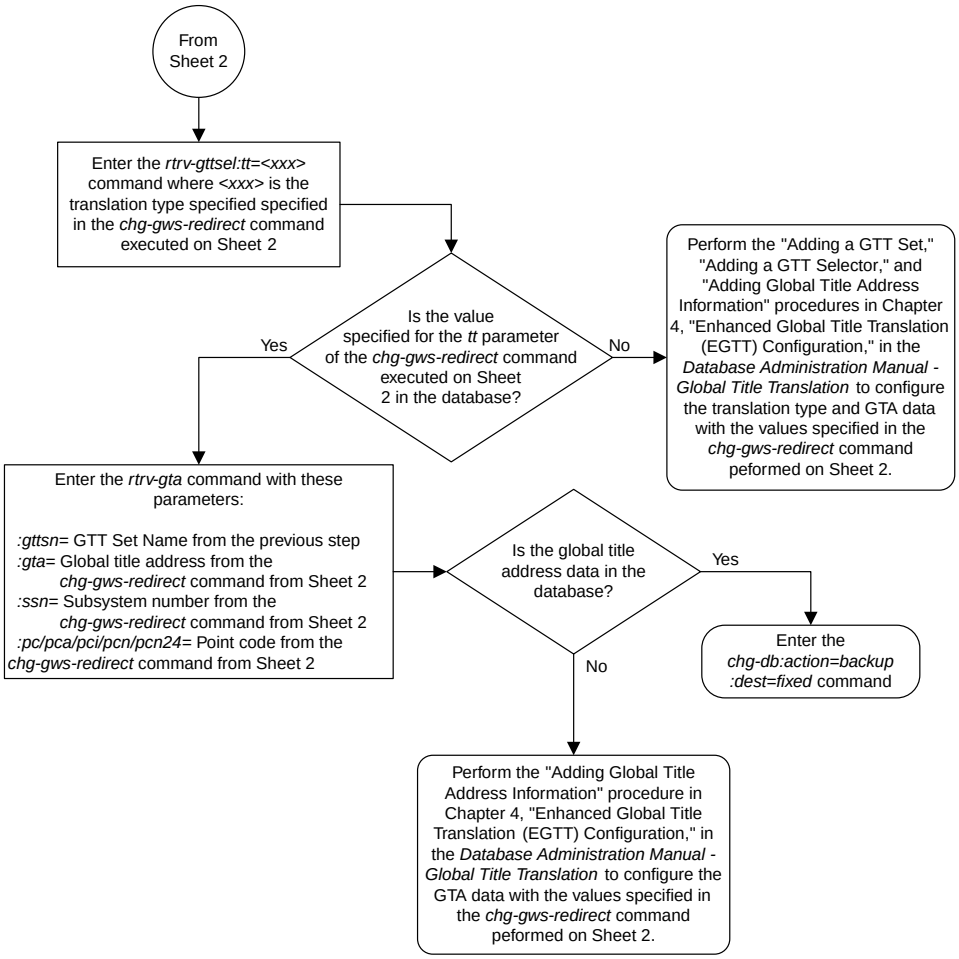
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-gws-redirect command with any of the following parameters:
:ri=<gt, ssn>
:ssn=<subsystem number>
:tt=<translation type>
:gta=<global title address>
(hexadecimal digits cannot be specified for the gta parameter)
If the DPC is being changed, specify one of these DPC parameters:
:dpc/dpca = <ANSI route DPC or Eagle's point code>
:dpci = <ITU-I route DPC or Eagle's point code>
:dpcn = <ITU-N route DPC or Eagle's point code>
:dpcn24 = <ITU-N24 route DPC or Eagle's point code>
Enter the rtrv-gws-redirect command
Enter the rtrv-feat command
Is the Enhanced GTT feature on (EGTT = on)?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-gtt:type=<xxx>:gta=<yyy> command where <xxx> is the translation type and <yyy> is the global title address specified in the chg-gws-redirect command executed on Sheet 2
Is the global title translation data in the database?
Yes
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
No
Enter the rtrv-tt:type=<xxx> command where <xxx> is the translation type specified in the chg-gws-redirect command executed on Sheet 2
Is the value specified for the tt parameter of the chg-gws-redirect command executed on Sheet 2 in the database?
No
Perform the "Adding a Translation Type" and "Adding a Global Title Translation "procedures in Chapter 3, "Global Title Translation (GTT) Configuration," in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation to configure the translation type and GTT data with the values specified in the chg-gws-redirect command peformed on Sheet 2.
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Global Title Translation " procedure in Chapter 3, "Global Title Translation (GTT) Configuration," in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation to configure the GTT data with the values specified in the chg-gws-redirect command peformed on Sheet 2.

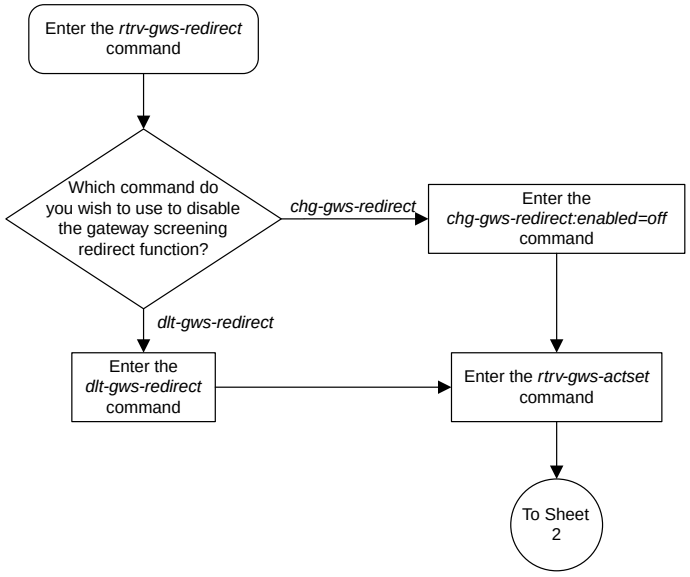
Sheet 3 of 4



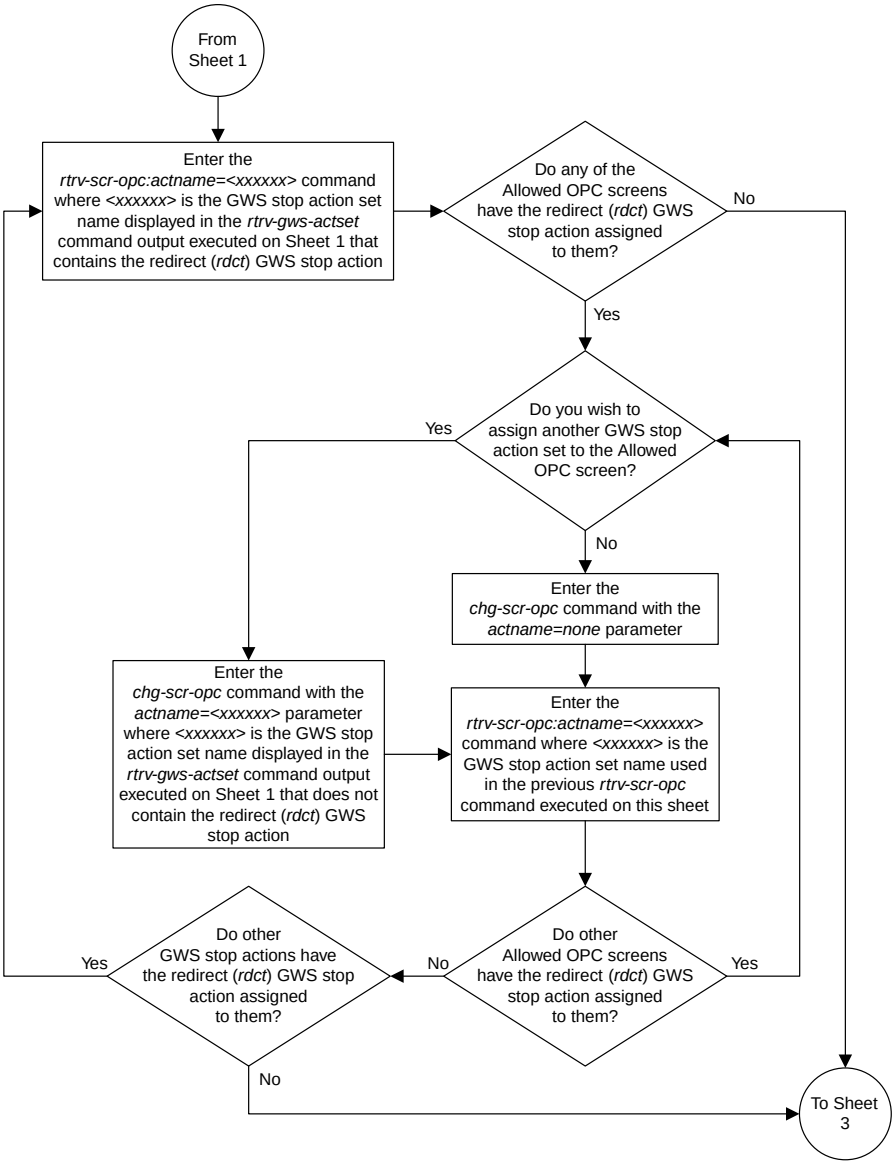
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 12: Changing the Gateway Screening Redirect Parameters

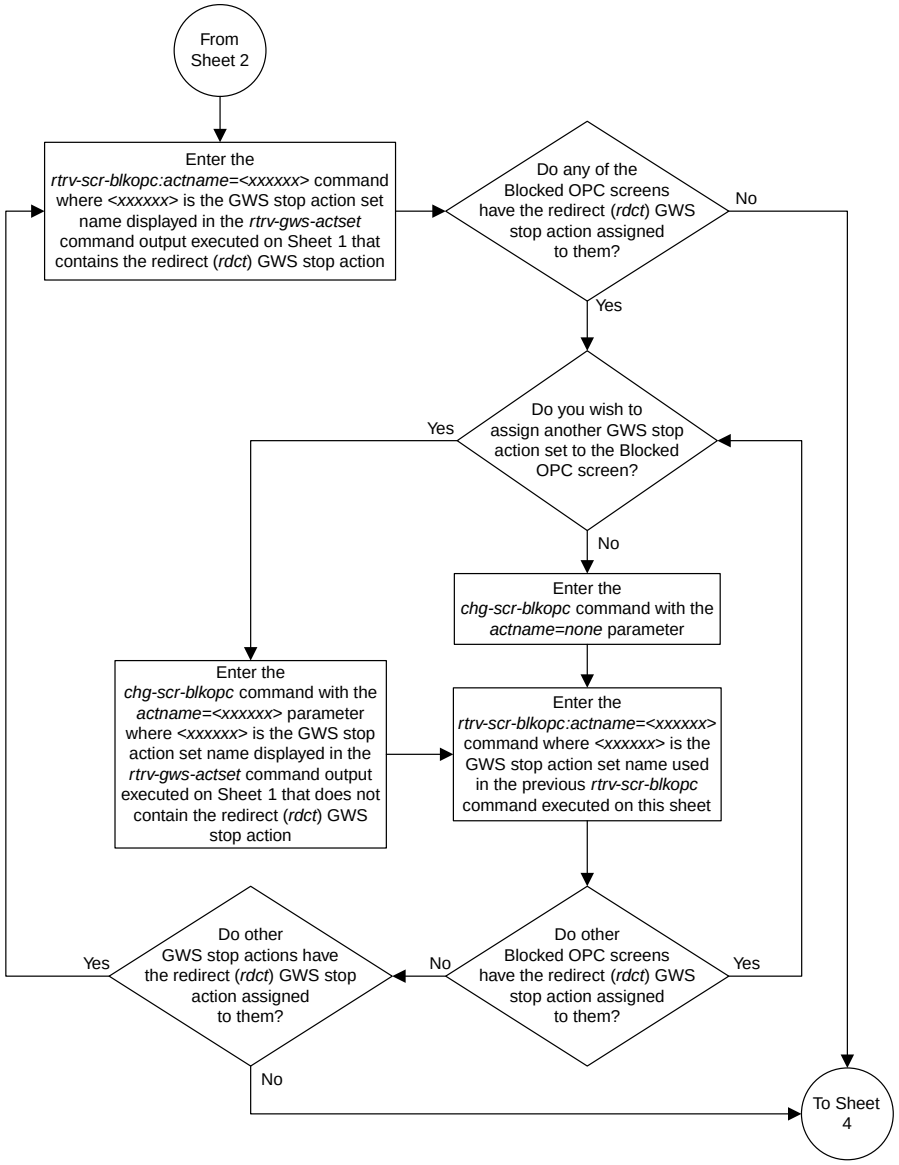
Disabling the Gateway Screening Redirect Function



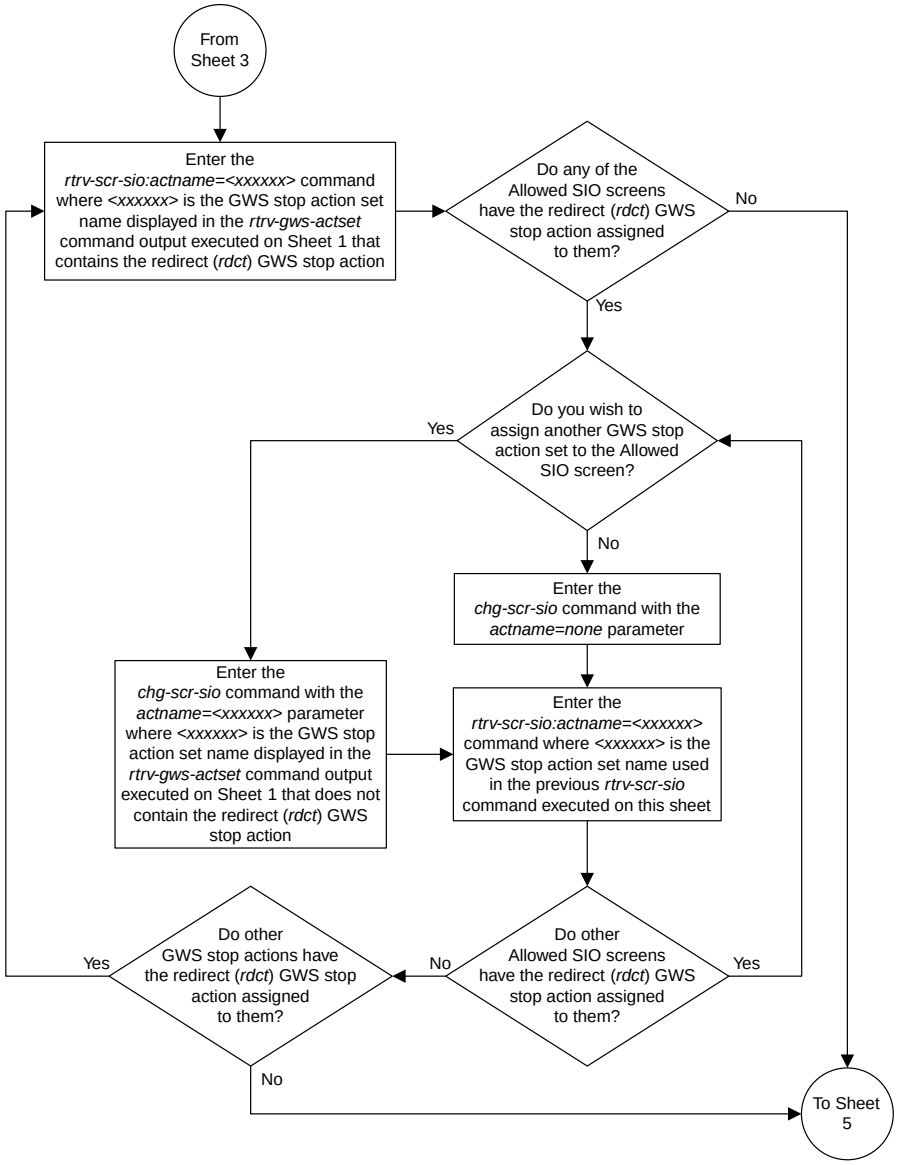
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-scr-opc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that contains the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Do any of the Allowed OPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do you wish to assign another GWS stop action set to the Allowed OPC screen?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-scr-opc* command with the *actname=none* parameter
Enter the *chg-scr-opc* command with the *actname=<xxxxxx>* parameter where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that does not contain the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Enter the *rtrv-scr-opc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name used in the previous *rtrv-scr-opc* command executed on this sheet
Do other Allowed OPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do other GWS stop actions have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3

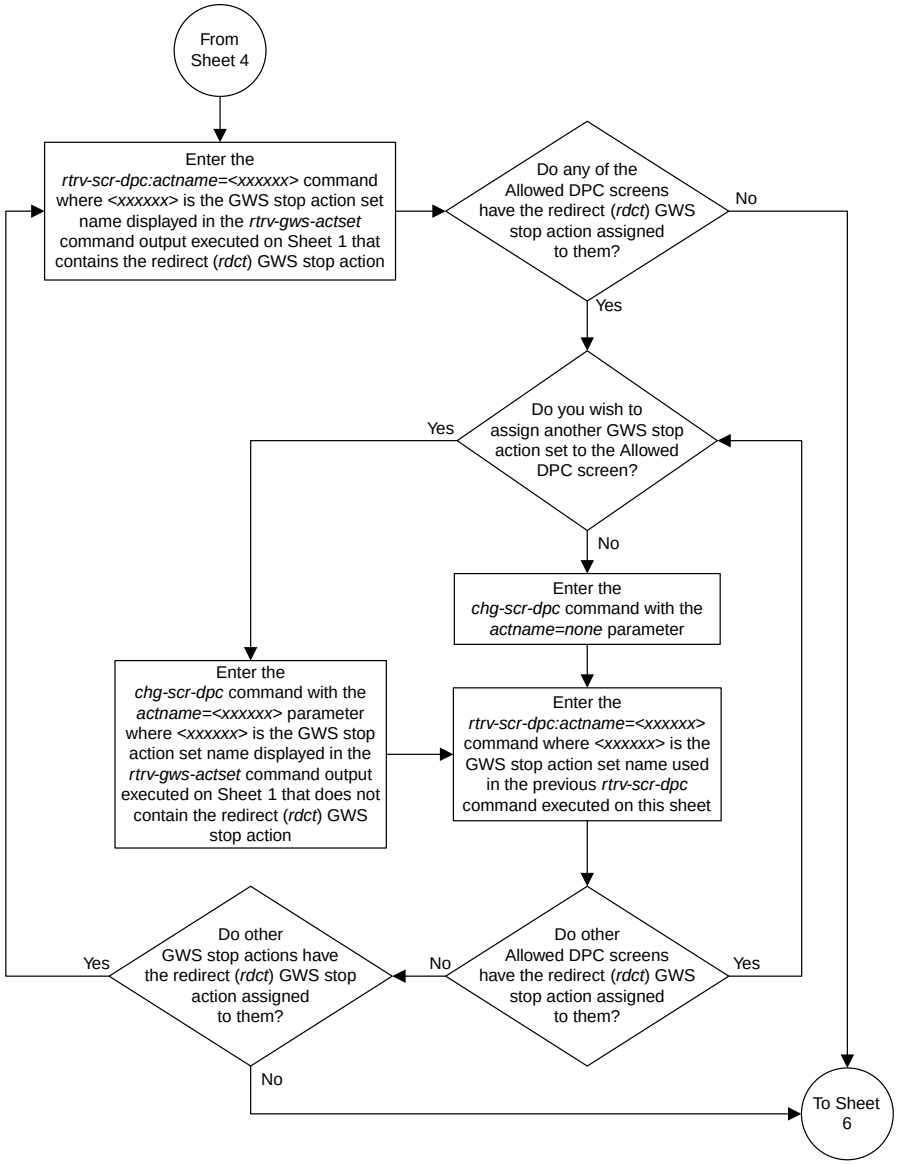
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-scr-blkopc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that contains the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Do any of the Blocked OPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do you wish to assign another GWS stop action set to the Blocked OPC screen?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-scr-blkopc* command with the *actname=none* parameter
Enter the *chg-scr-blkopc* command with the *actname=<xxxxxx>* parameter where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that does not contain the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Enter the *rtrv-scr-blkopc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name used in the previous *rtrv-scr-blkopc* command executed on this sheet
Do other Blocked OPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do other GWS stop actions have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4

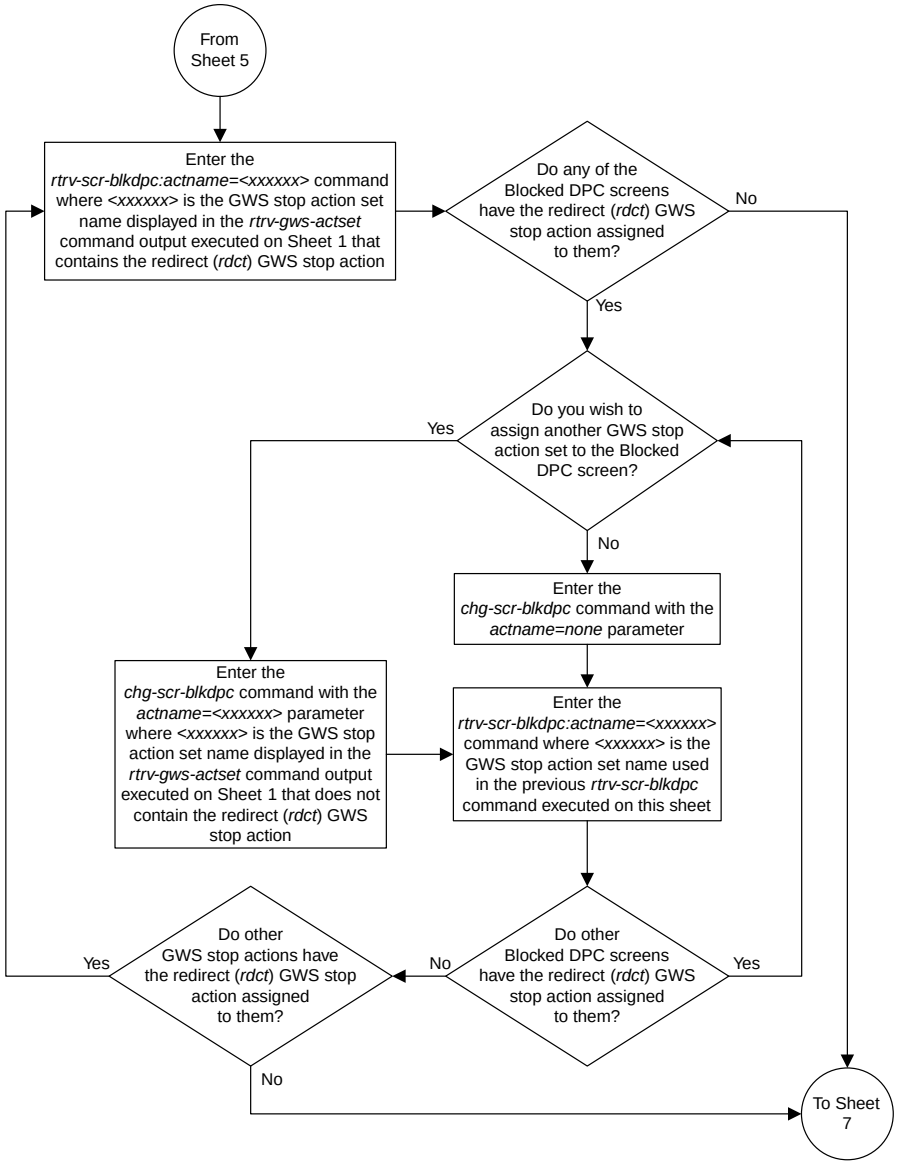
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-scr-sio:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that contains the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Do any of the Allowed SIO screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do you wish to assign another GWS stop action set to the Allowed SIO screen?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-scr-sio* command with the *actname=none* parameter
Enter the *chg-scr-sio* command with the *actname=<xxxxxx>* parameter where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that does not contain the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Enter the *rtrv-scr-sio:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name used in the previous *rtrv-scr-sio* command executed on this sheet
Do other Allowed SIO screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do other GWS stop actions have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5

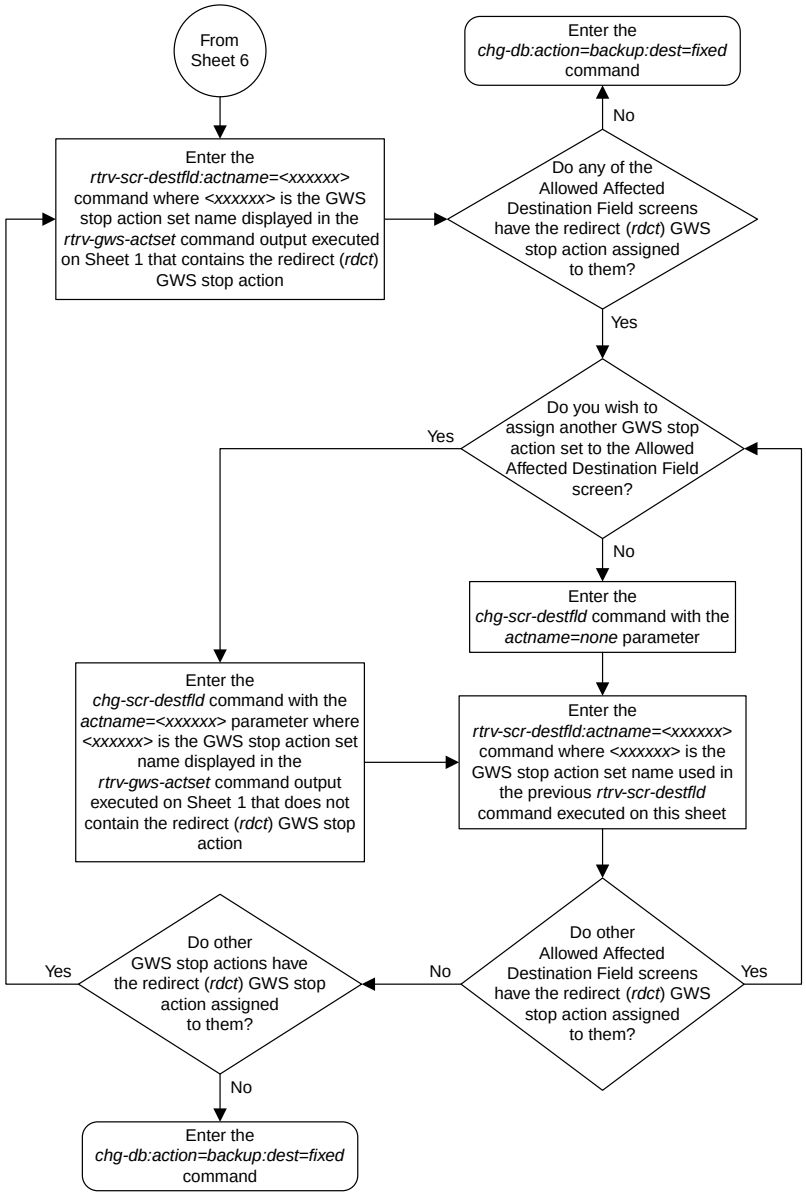
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-scr-dpc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that contains the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Do any of the Allowed DPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do you wish to assign another GWS stop action set to the Allowed DPC screen?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-scr-dpc* command with the *actname=none* parameter
Enter the *chg-scr-dpc* command with the *actname=<xxxxxx>* parameter where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the *rtrv-gws-actset* command output executed on Sheet 1 that does not contain the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action
Enter the *rtrv-scr-dpc:actname=<xxxxxx>* command where *<xxxxxx>* is the GWS stop action set name used in the previous *rtrv-scr-dpc* command executed on this sheet
Do other Allowed DPC screens have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do other GWS stop actions have the redirect (*rdct*) GWS stop action assigned to them?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-scr-blkdpc:actname=<xxxxxx> command where <xxxxxx> is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the rtrv-gws-actset command output executed on Sheet 1 that contains the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action
Do any of the Blocked DPC screens have the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do you wish to assign another GWS stop action set to the Blocked DPC screen?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-scr-blkdpc command with the actname=none parameter
Enter the chg-scr-blkdpc command with the actname=<xxxxxx> parameter where <xxxxxx> is the GWS stop action set name displayed in the rtrv-gws-actset command output executed on Sheet 1 that does not contain the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action
Enter the rtrv-scr-blkdpc:actname=<xxxxxx> command where <xxxxxx> is the GWS stop action set name used in the previous rtrv-scr-blkdpc command executed on this sheet
Do other Blocked DPC screens have the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action assigned to them?
No
Yes
Do other GWS stop actions have the redirect (rdct) GWS stop action assigned to them?
Yes
No
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 7



Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 13: Disabling the Gateway Screening Redirect Function

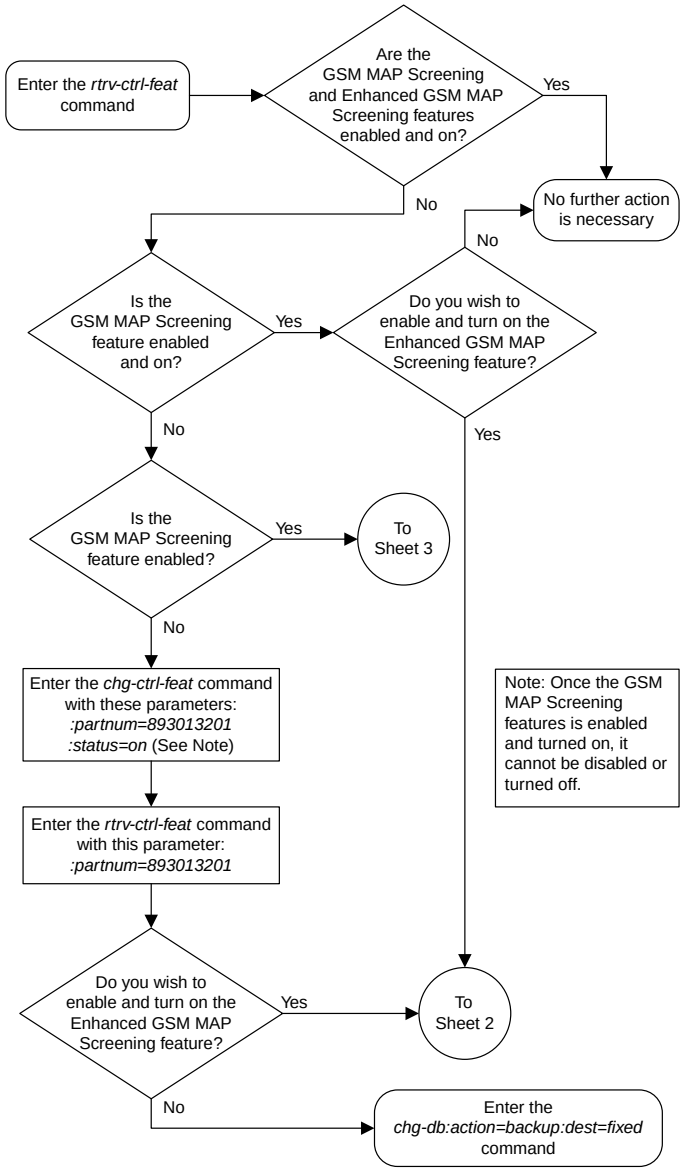
Chapter 4

GSM MAP Screening Configuration Flowcharts

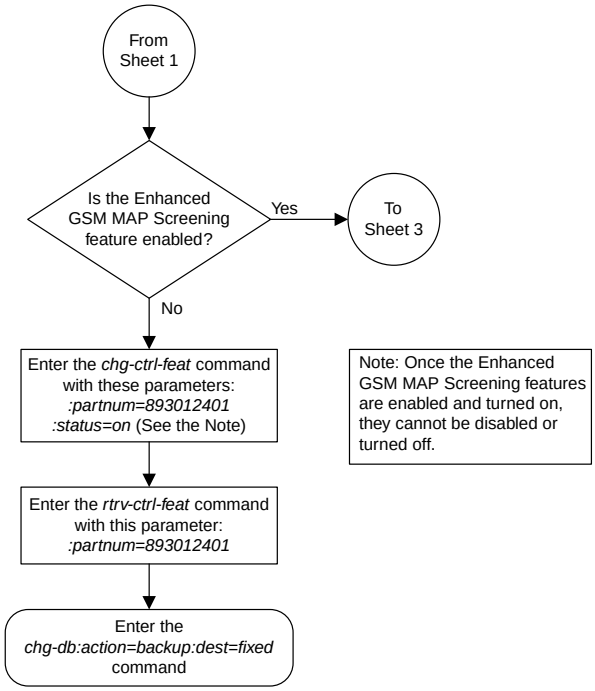
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the GSM MAP Screening configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

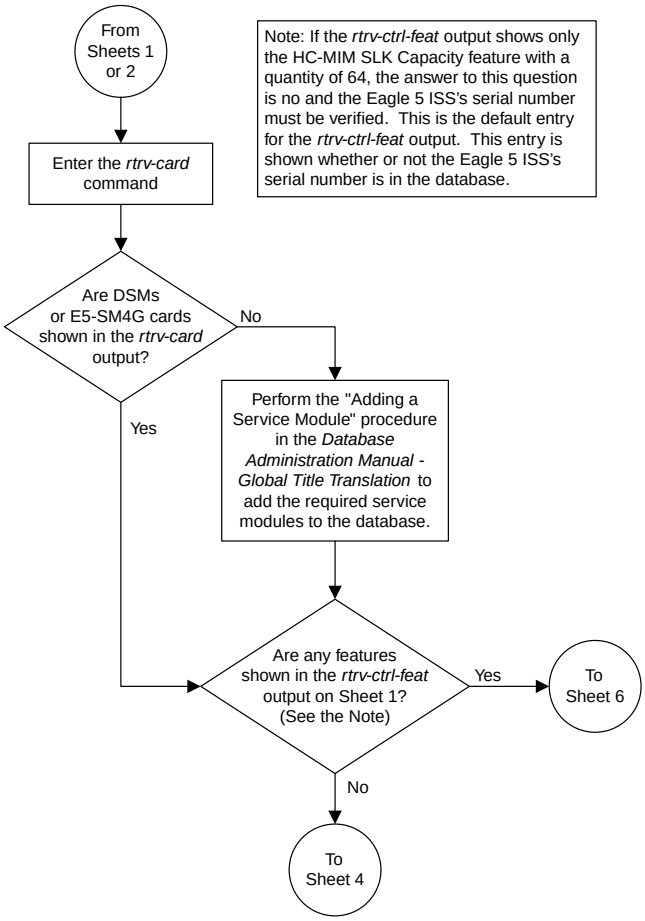
Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature



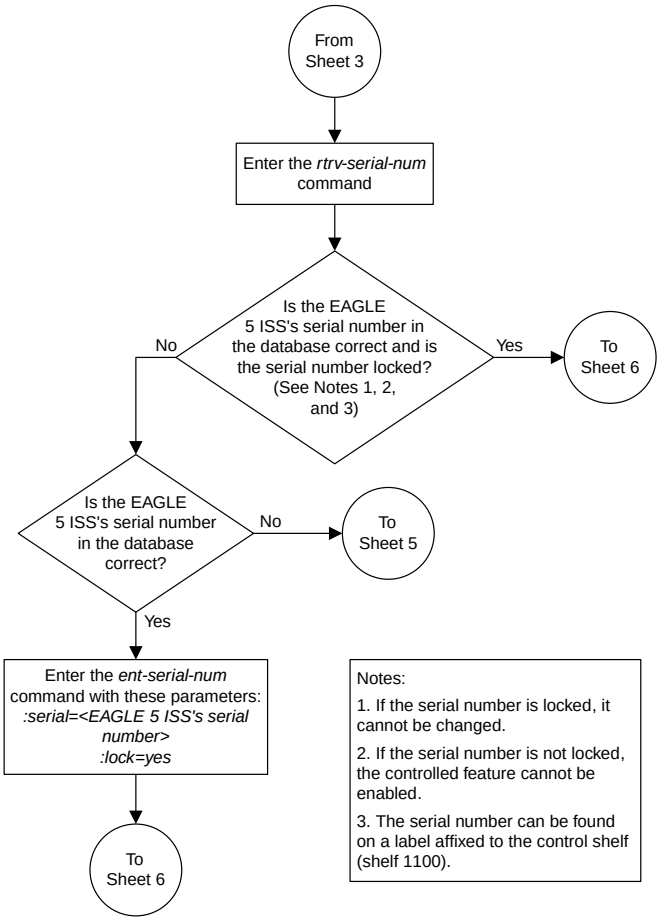
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters: *:partnum=893012401 :status=on* (See the Note)
Note: Once the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening features are enabled and turned on, they cannot be disabled or turned off.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=893012401*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

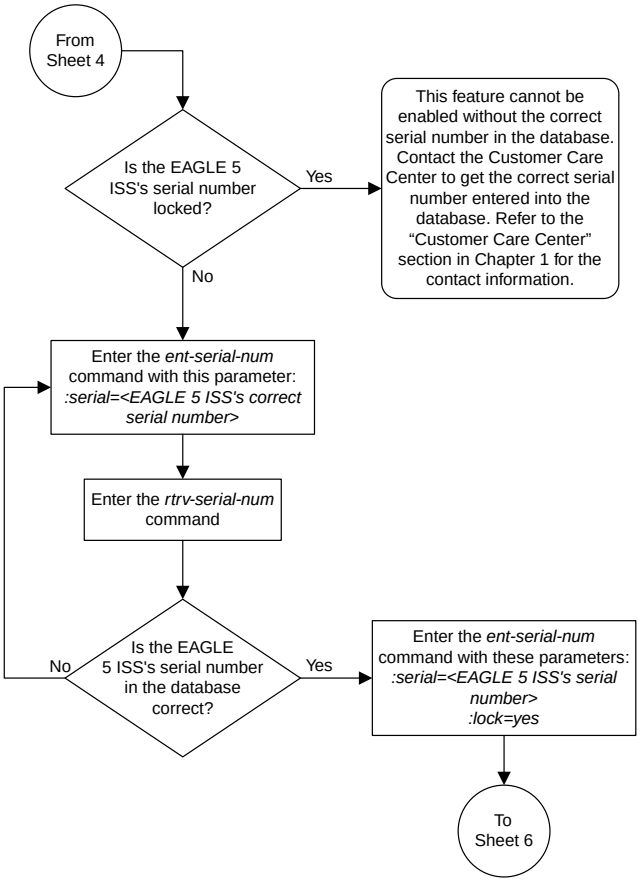
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Note: If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
Are DSMs or E5-SM4G cards shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* to add the required service modules to the database.
Are any features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output on Sheet 1? (See the Note)
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
To Sheet 4

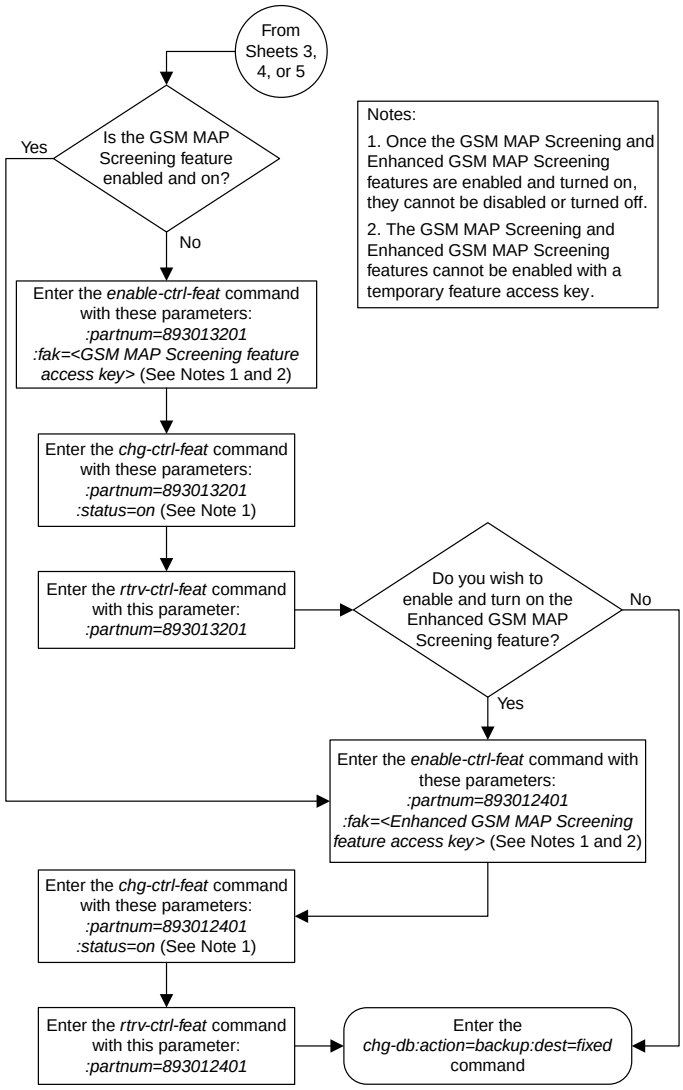
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 6
Notes:
1. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
2. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
3. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 6

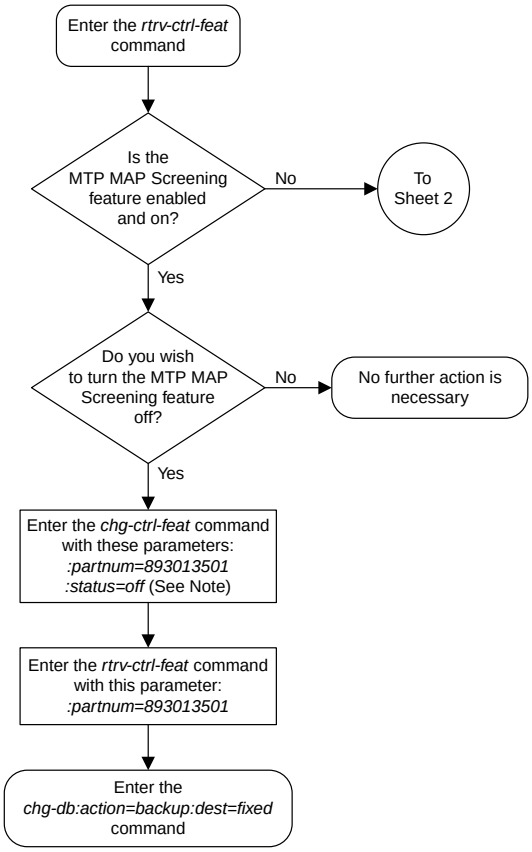
Sheet 5 of 6



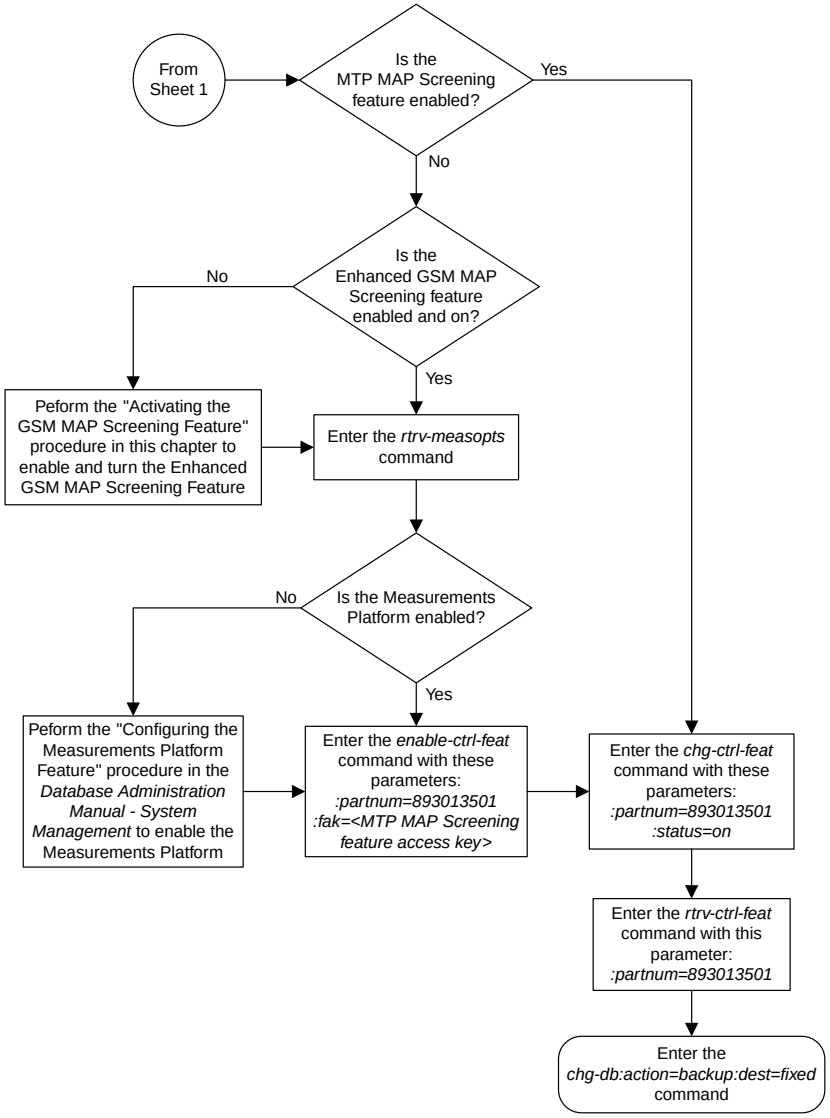
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 14: Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature

Configuring the MTP MAP Screening Feature



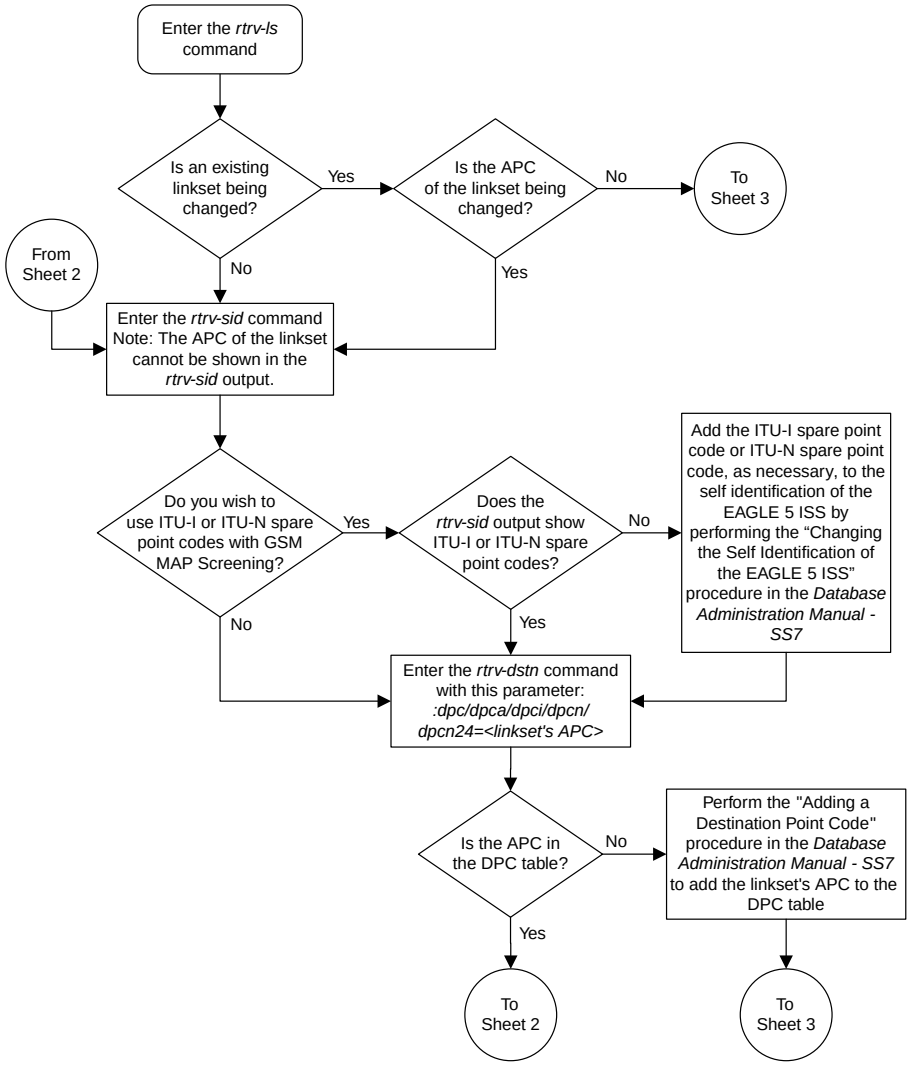
Sheet 1 of 2



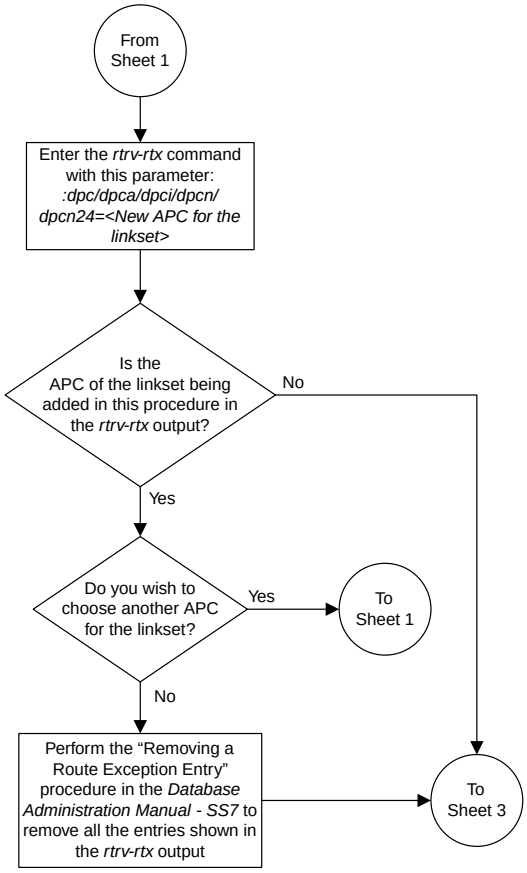
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 15: Configuring the MTP MAP Screening Feature

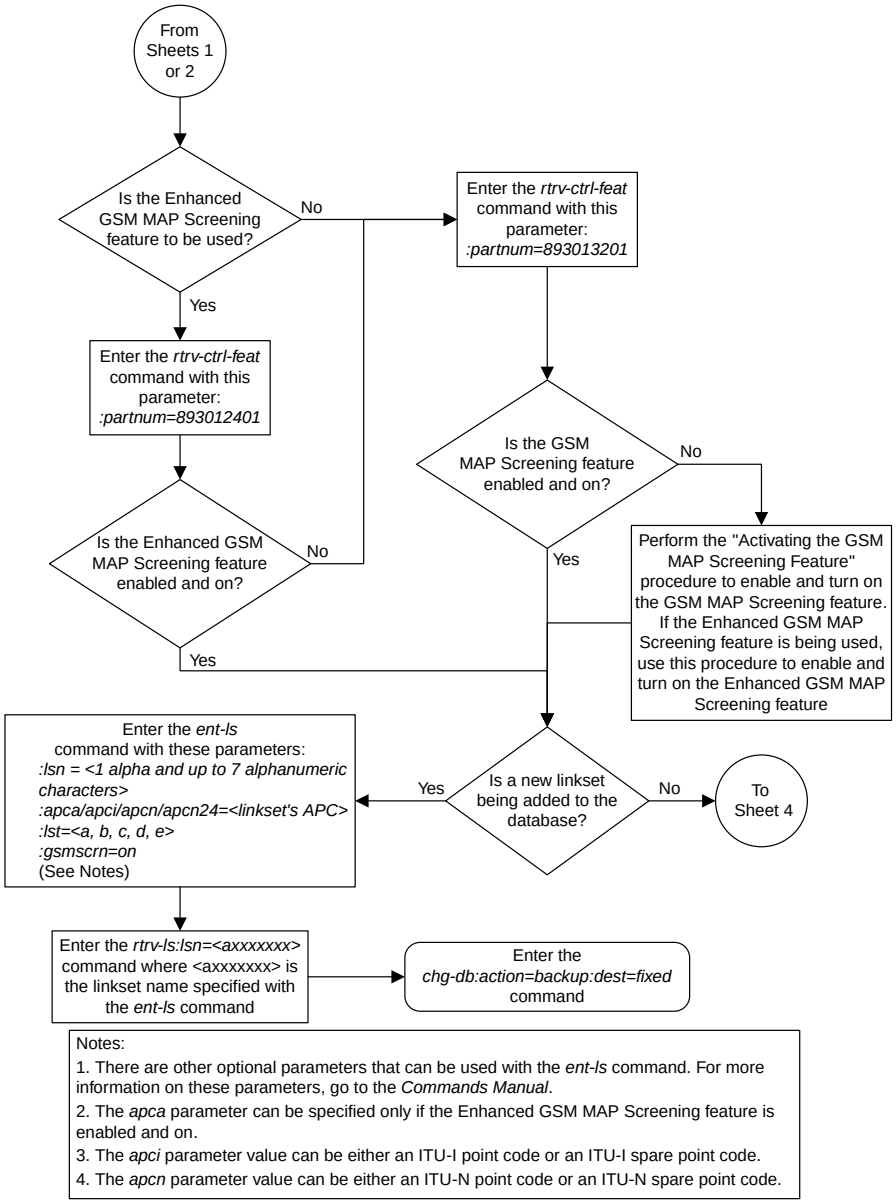
Configuring a Linkset for the GSM MAP Screening Feature



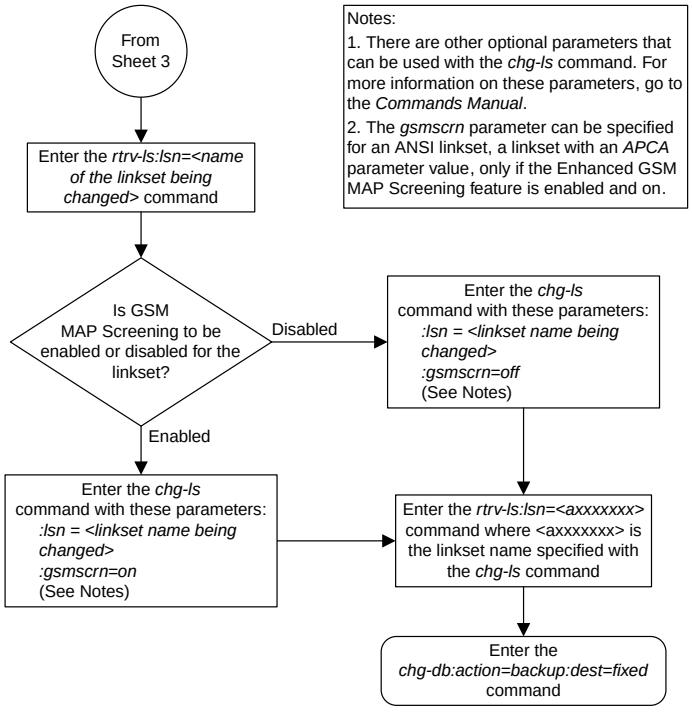
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-rtx* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<New APC for the linkset>*
Is the APC of the linkset being added in this procedure in the *rtrv-rtx* output?
No
Yes
Do you wish to choose another APC for the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 1
No
Perform the "Removing a Route Exception Entry" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to remove all the entries shown in the *rtrv-rtx* output
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature to be used?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893012401
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893013201
Is the GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the GSM MAP Screening feature. If the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature is being used, use this procedure to enable and turn on the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature
Is a new linkset being added to the database?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
Enter the ent-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn = <1 alpha and up to 7 alphanumeric characters>
:apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<linkset's APC>
:lst=<a, b, c, d, e>
:gsmscrn=on
(See Notes)
Enter the rtrv-ls:lsn=<axxxxxxx> command where <axxxxxxx> is the linkset name specified with the ent-ls command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. There are other optional parameters that can be used with the ent-ls command. For more information on these parameters, go to the Commands Manual.
2. The apca parameter can be specified only if the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature is enabled and on.
3. The apci parameter value can be either an ITU-I point code or an ITU-I spare point code.
4. The apcn parameter value can be either an ITU-N point code or an ITU-N spare point code.

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 16: Configuring a Linkset for the GSM MAP Screening Feature

Changing the System-Wide GSM MAP Screening Options

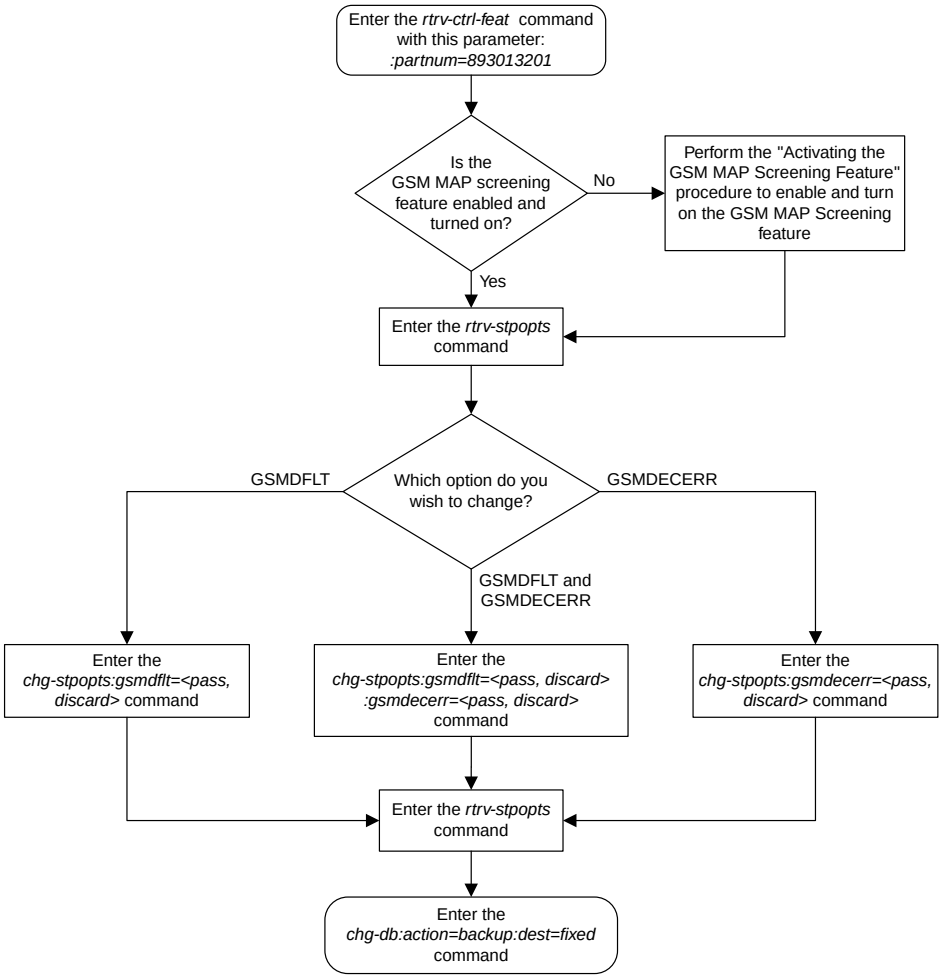


Figure 17: Changing the System-Wide GSM MAP Screening Options

Adding a GSM Subsystem Number Screening Entry

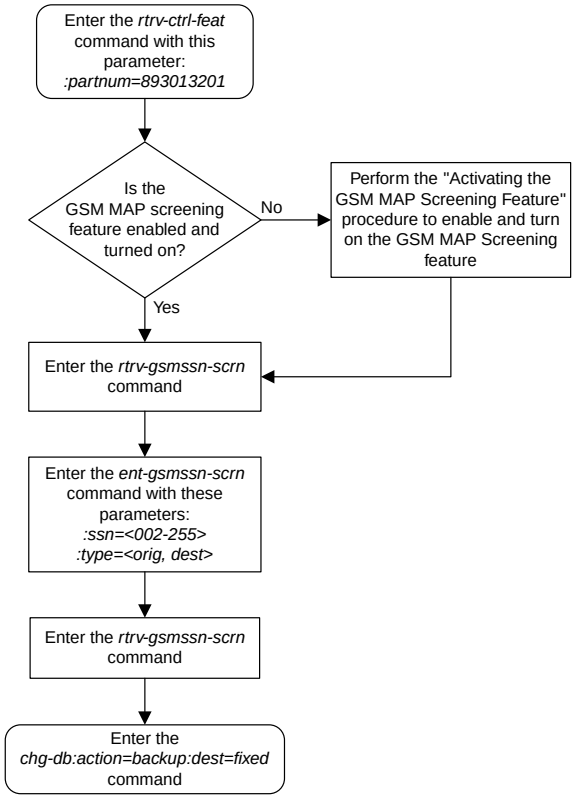


Figure 18: Adding a GSM Subsystem Number Screening Entry

Removing a GSM Subsystem Number Screening Entry

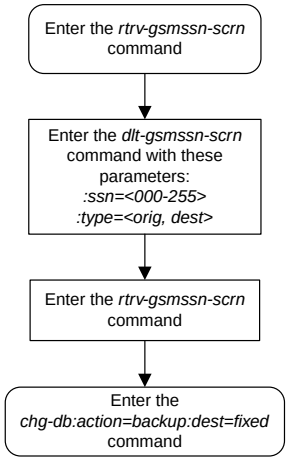
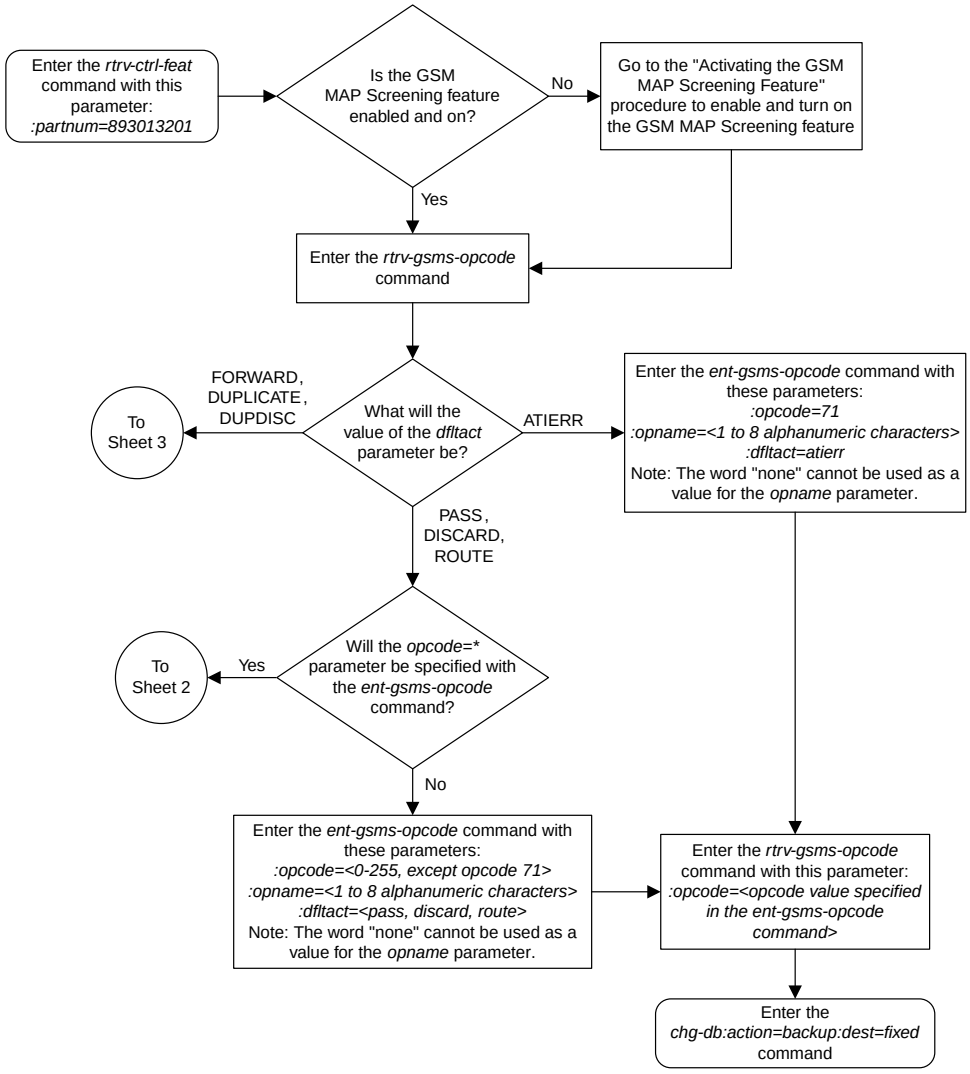
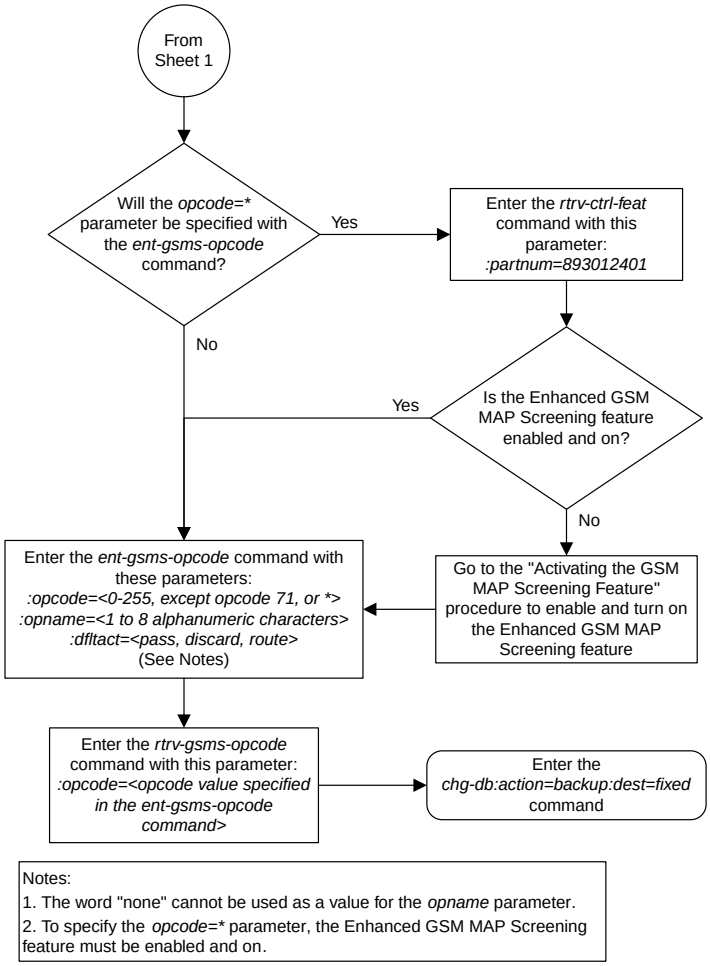


Figure 19: Removing a GSM Subsystem Number Screening Entry

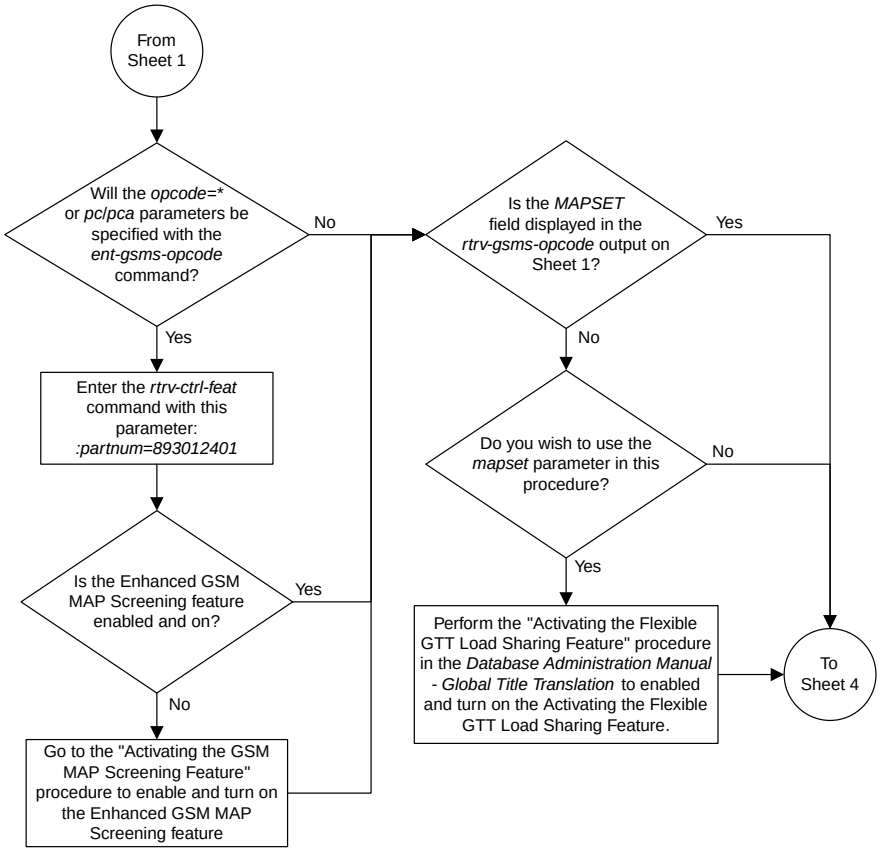
Adding a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code



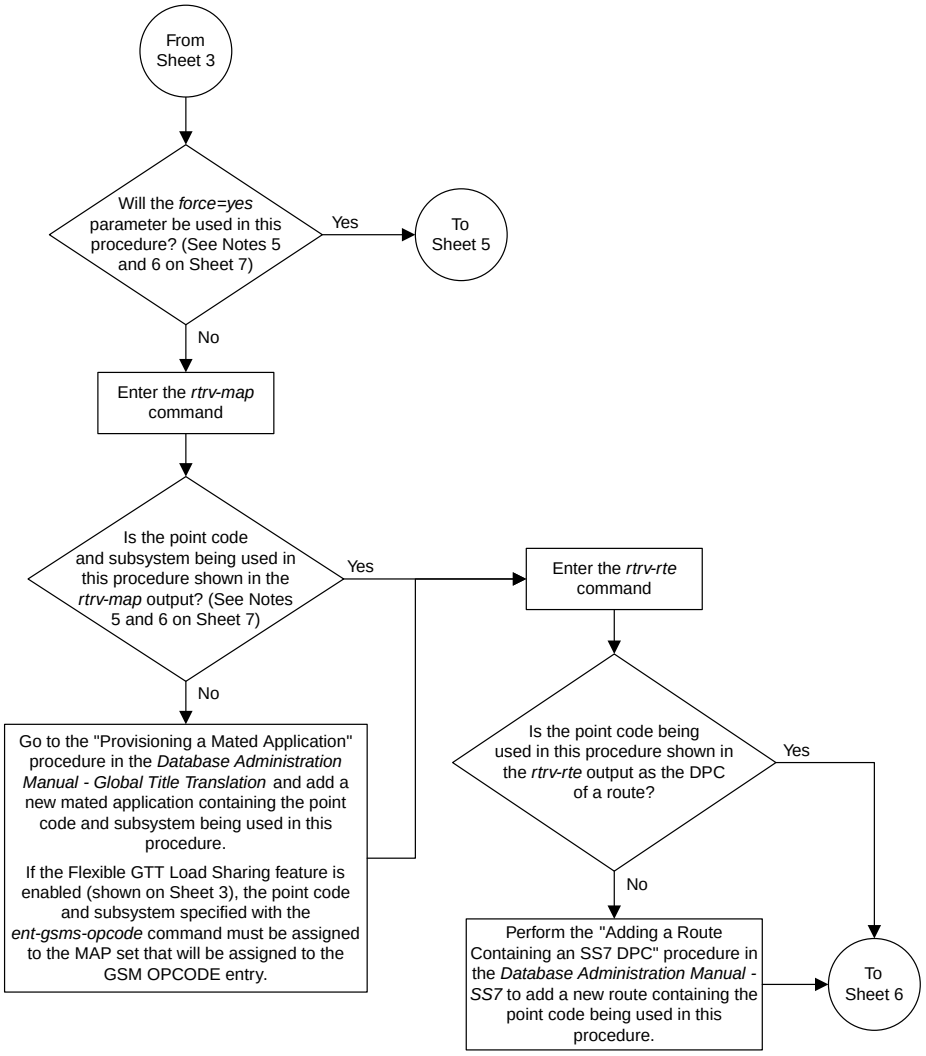
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Will the opcode=* parameter be specified with the ent-gsms-opcode command?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893012401
No
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
Yes
No
Enter the ent-gsms-opcode command with these parameters: :opcode=<0-255, except opcode 71, or *> :opname=<1 to 8 alphanumeric characters> :dfltact=<pass, discard, route> (See Notes)
Go to the "Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature
Enter the rtrv-gsms-opcode command with this parameter: :opcode=<opcode value specified in the ent-gsms-opcode command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. The word "none" cannot be used as a value for the opname parameter.
2. To specify the opcode=* parameter, the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature must be enabled and on.

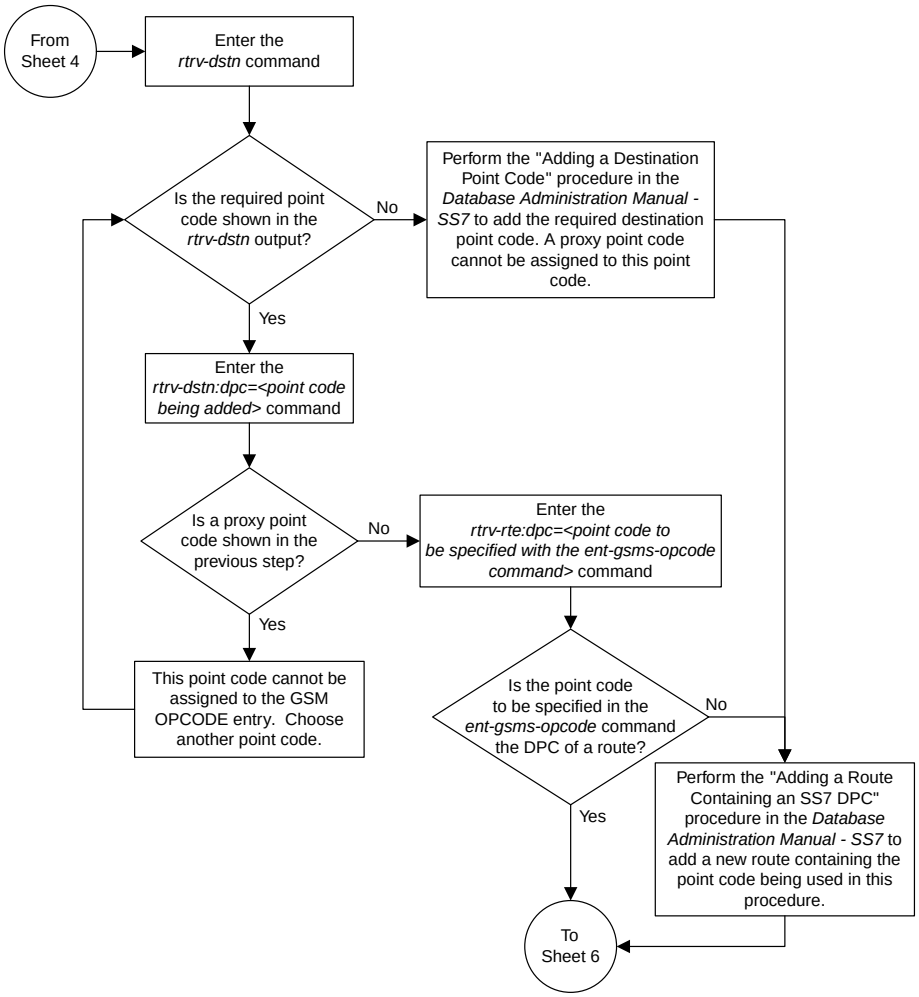
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 1
Will the opcode=* or pc/pca parameters be specified with the ent-gsms-opcode command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893012401
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
Yes
No
Go to the "Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature
Is the MAPSET field displayed in the rtrv-gsms-opcode output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use the mapset parameter in this procedure?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation to enabled and turn on the Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature.
To Sheet 4

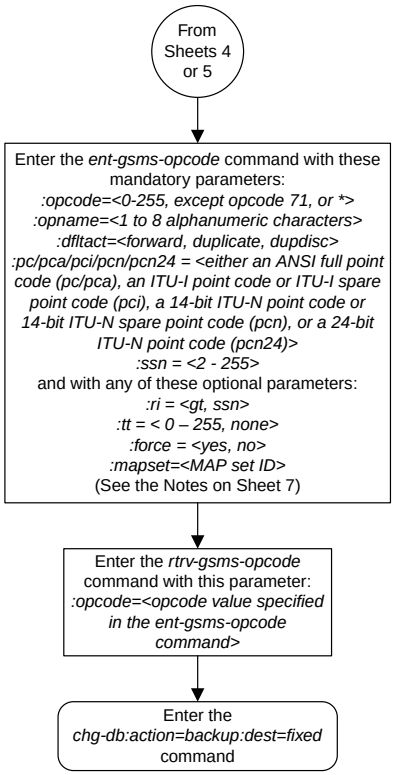
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Will the *force=yes* parameter be used in this procedure? (See Notes 5 and 6 on Sheet 7)
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command
Is the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-map* output? (See Notes 5 and 6 on Sheet 7)
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command
No
Go to the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* and add a new mated application containing the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled (shown on Sheet 3), the point code and subsystem specified with the *ent-gsms-opcode* command must be assigned to the MAP set that will be assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry.
Is the point code being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-rte* output as the DPC of a route?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn:dpc=<point code being added>* command
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte:dpc=<point code to be specified with the ent-gsms-opcode command>* command
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry. Choose another point code.
Is the point code to be specified in the *ent-gsms-opcode* command the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheets 4 or 5
Enter the *ent-gsms-opcode* command with these mandatory parameters:
*:opcode=<0-255, except opcode 71, or *>*
:opname=<1 to 8 alphanumeric characters>
:dfltact=<forward, duplicate, dupdisc>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 = <either an ANSI full point code (pc/pca), an ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (pci), a 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (pcn), or a 24-bit ITU-N point code (pcn24)>
:ssn = <2 - 255>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:ri = <gt, ssn>
:tt = < 0 – 255, none>
:force = <yes, no>
:mapset=<MAP set ID>
(See the Notes on Sheet 7)
Enter the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* command with this parameter:
:opcode=<opcode value specified in the ent-gsms-opcode command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 6 of 7

Notes:

1. The word "none" cannot be used as a value for the *opname* parameter.

2. The *pc*/*pca*/*pci*/*pcn*/*pcn24* value must be shown in the *rtrv-rte* output on Sheets 4 or 5 as the DPC of a route. The *pc*/*pca* value must be a full point code value. The *pc*/*pca* value can be a member of a cluster point code when that cluster point code is the DPC of a route. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to the point code.

3. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both.

4. To specify the *opcode=** or *pc/pca* parameters, the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature must be enabled and on.

5. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is not enabled, shown on Sheet 3:

   The *mapset* parameter cannot be used.

   The *pc*/*pca*/*pci*/*pcn*/*pcn24* and *ssn* values must be shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 4, otherwise, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified.

6. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, shown on Sheet 3:

   The *mapset* parameter must be used.

   The *force=yes* parameter can be used only if the MAP set assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry is the default MAP set.

   If the MAP set assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry is a MAP set other than the default MAP set, the *force=yes* parameter cannot be used. The point code and subsystem contained in the GSM OPCODE entry must be in the MAP set assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry.

   If the default MAP set is assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry and the *force=yes* parameter is not specified, the point code and subsystem contained in the GSM OPCODE entry must be in the default MAP set.

7. If the *ri* or *tt* parameters are not specified, the default values for these parameters are assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry. The default values for these parameters are:

   ri – *ssn*

   tt – no value is specified. A dash is shown in the *TT* column of the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* output.

8. If the *ri=ssn* parameter is specified, a numerical value must be specified for the *ssn* parameter.

Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 20: Adding a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code

Removing a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code

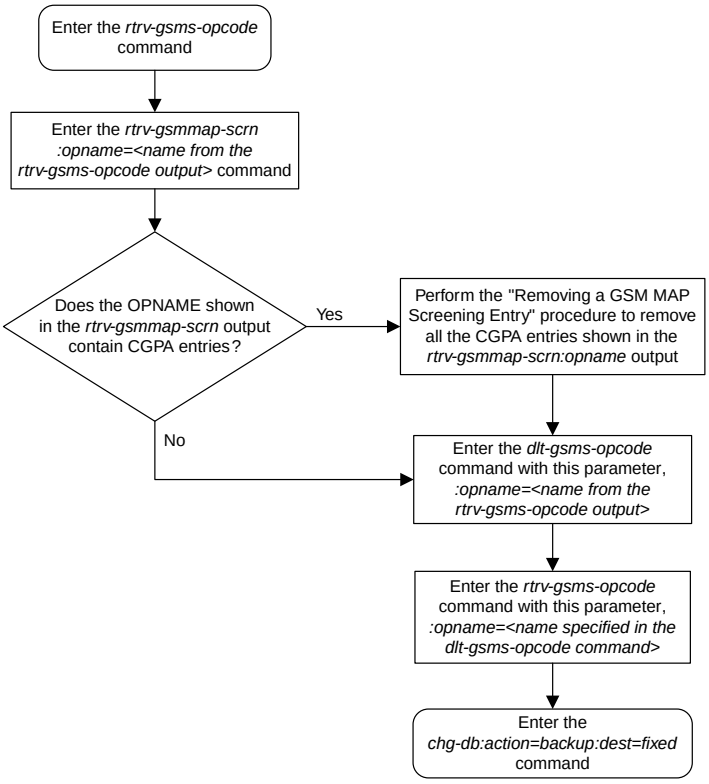
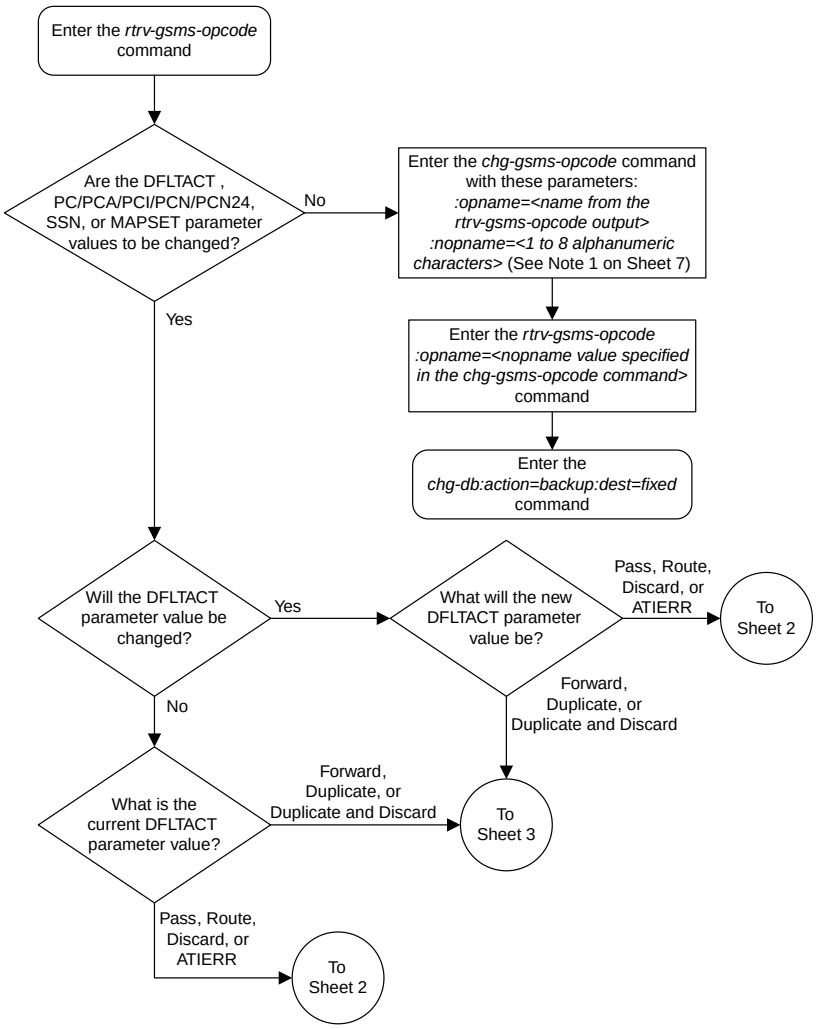
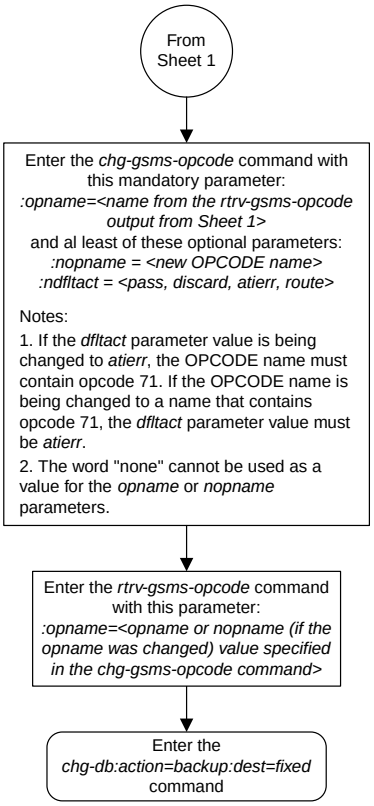


Figure 21: Removing a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code

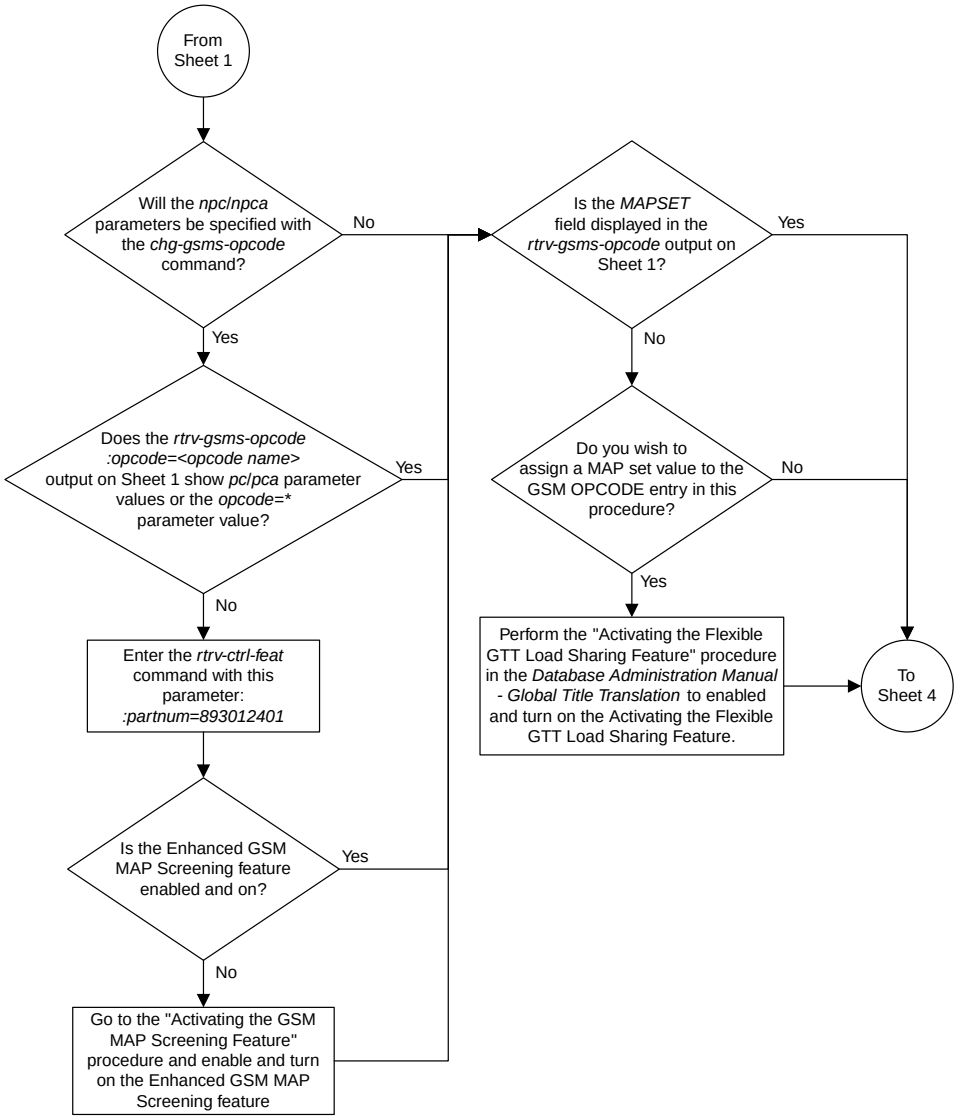
Changing a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code



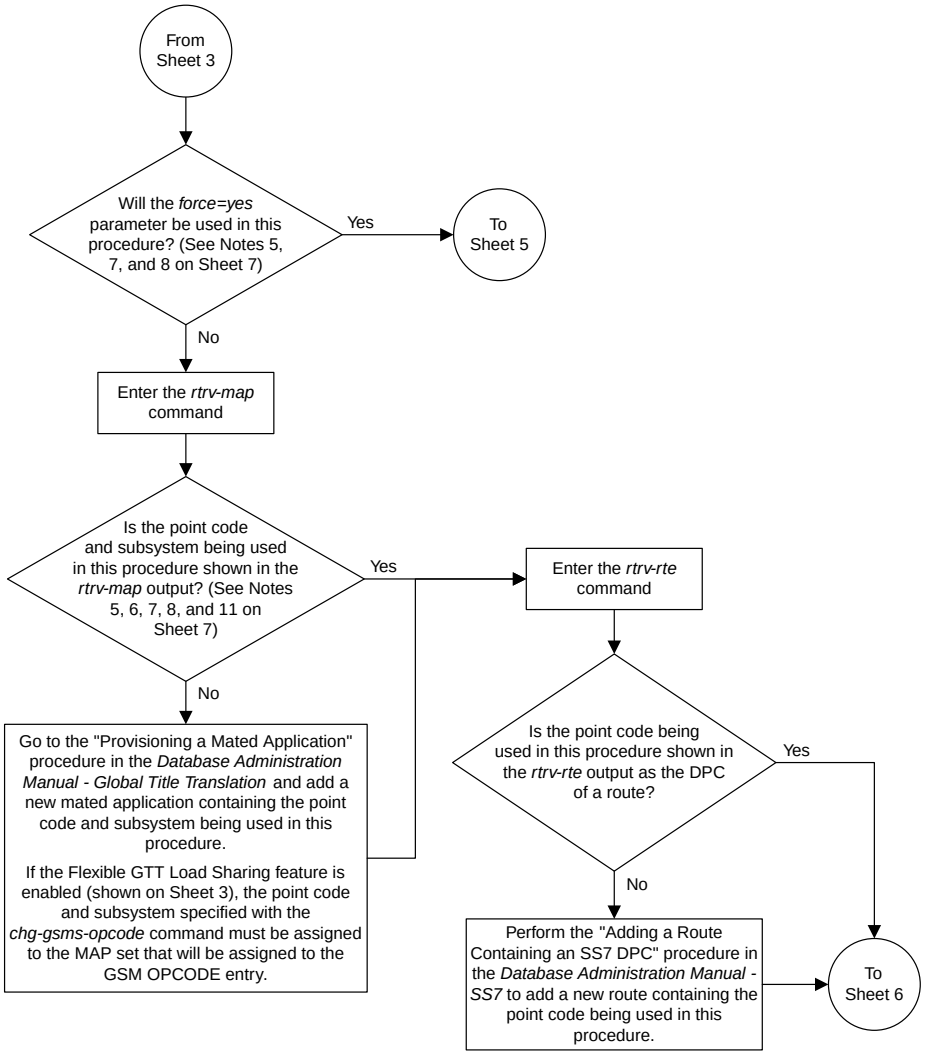
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-gsms-opcode command with this mandatory parameter:
:opname=<name from the rtrv-gsms-opcode output from Sheet 1>
and al least of these optional parameters:
:nopname = <new OPCODE name>
:ndfltact = <pass, discard, atierr, route>
Notes:
1. If the dfltact parameter value is being changed to atierr, the OPCODE name must contain opcode 71. If the OPCODE name is being changed to a name that contains opcode 71, the dfltact parameter value must be atierr.
2. The word "none" cannot be used as a value for the opname or nopname parameters.
Enter the rtrv-gsms-opcode command with this parameter:
:opname=<opname or nopname (if the opname was changed) value specified in the chg-gsms-opcode command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

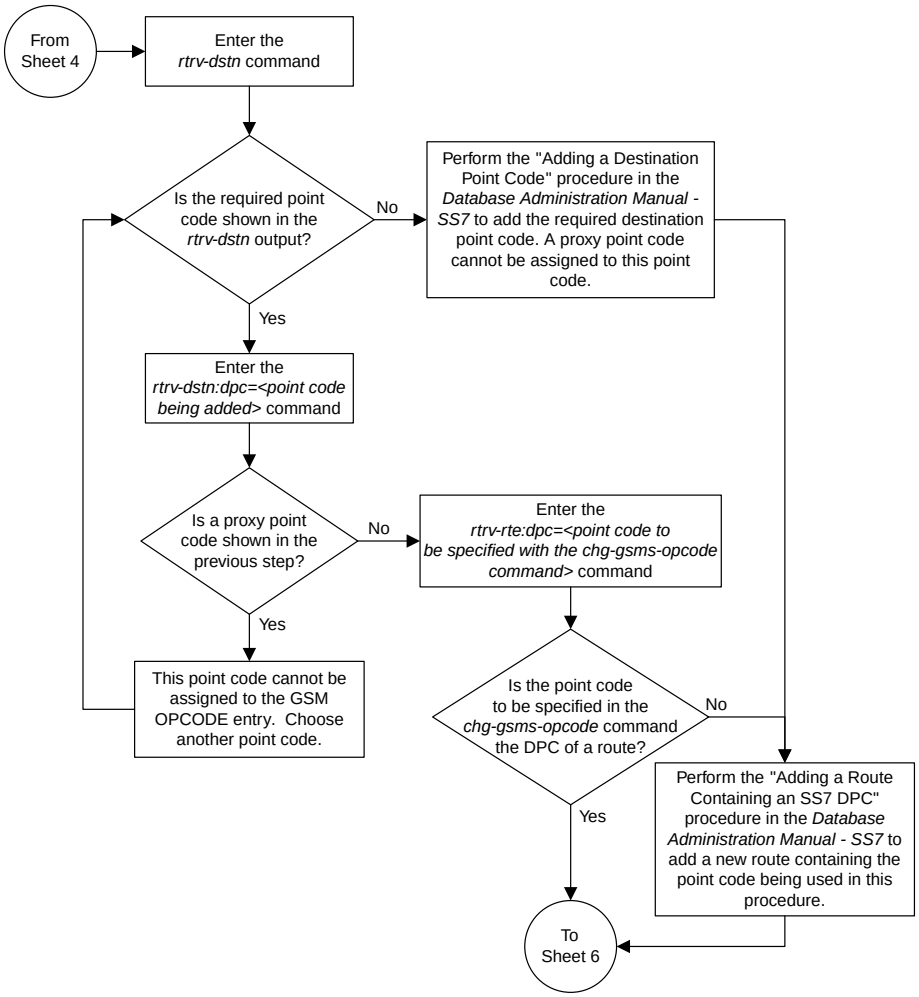
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 1
Will the npc/npca parameters be specified with the chg-gsms-opcode command?
No
Yes
Is the MAPSET field displayed in the rtrv-gsms-opcode output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Does the rtrv-gsms-opcode :opcode=<opcode name> output on Sheet 1 show pc/pca parameter values or the opcode=* parameter value?
Yes
No
Do you wish to assign a MAP set value to the GSM OPCODE entry in this procedure?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893012401
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation to enabled and turn on the Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature.
To Sheet 4
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
Yes
No
Go to the "Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature" procedure and enable and turn on the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature

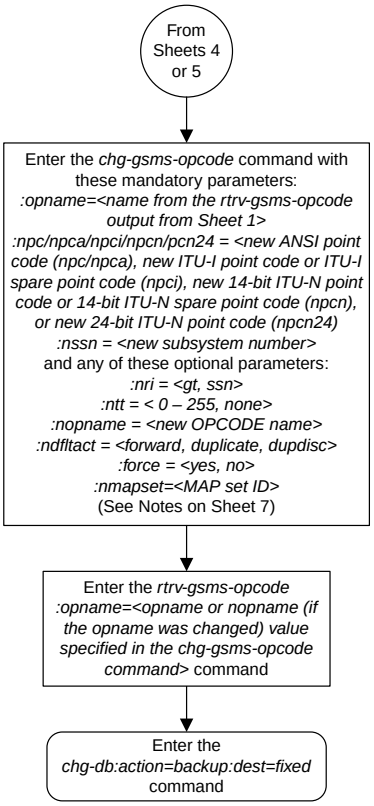
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Will the *force=yes* parameter be used in this procedure? (See Notes 5, 7, and 8 on Sheet 7)
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command
Is the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-map* output? (See Notes 5, 6, 7, 8, and 11 on Sheet 7)
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command
No
Go to the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* and add a new mated application containing the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled (shown on Sheet 3), the point code and subsystem specified with the *chg-gsms-opcode* command must be assigned to the MAP set that will be assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry.
Is the point code being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-rte* output as the DPC of a route?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn:dpc=<point code being added>* command
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte:dpc=<point code to be specified with the chg-gsms-opcode command>* command
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry. Choose another point code.
Is the point code to be specified in the *chg-gsms-opcode* command the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheets 4 or 5
Enter the chg-gsms-opcode command with these mandatory parameters:
:opname=<name from the rtrv-gsms-opcode output from Sheet 1>
:npc/npca/npci/npcn/pcn24 = <new ANSI point code (npc/npca), new ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (npci), new 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (npcn), or new 24-bit ITU-N point code (npcn24)
:nssn = <new subsystem number>
and any of these optional parameters:
:nri = <gt, ssn>
:ntt = < 0 – 255, none>
:nopname = <new OPCODE name>
:ndfltact = <forward, duplicate, dupdisc>
:force = <yes, no>
:nmapset=<MAP set ID>
(See Notes on Sheet 7)
Enter the rtrv-gsms-opcode :opname=<opname or nopname (if the opname was changed) value specified in the chg-gsms-opcode command> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 6 of 7

Notes:

1. The word "none" cannot be used as a value for the *opname* or *nopname* parameters.

2. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both.

3. If the point code and subsystem number values are not being changed, the *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* and *nssn* parameters must be specified with the current values for these parameters.

4. The *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* value must be shown in the *rtrv-rte* output on Sheets 4 or 5 as the DPC of a route. The *npc*/*npca* value must be a full point code value. The *npc*/*npca* value can be a member of a cluster point code when that cluster point code is the DPC of a route. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to the point code.

5. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is not enabled, shown on Sheet 3, the *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* and *nssn* values must be shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 4. If the *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* or *nssn* values are not shown in the *rtrv-map* output, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified.

6. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, shown on Sheet 3, and the current *dfltact* parameter value is either *pass*, *route*, *discard*, or *atierr*, and the *dfltact* parameter value is changed to either *forward*, *duplicate*, or *dupdisc*, the GSM OPCODE entry must be assigned to a MAP set with the *nmapset=dflt* parameter (to assign the GSM OPCODE entry to the default MAP set), or with the *nmapset=<numbered MAP set ID>* parameter (to assign the GSM OPCODE entry to a MAP set other the default MAP set).

7. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, shown on Sheet 3, and the default MAP set will be assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry, the *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* and *nssn* values must be shown in the default MAP set in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 4. If the *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* or *nssn* values are not shown in the default MAP set in the *rtrv-map* output, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified.

8. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, shown on Sheet 3, and a MAP set other than the default MAP set will be assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry, the *npc*/*npca*/*npci*/*npcn*/*npcn24* and *nssn* values must be shown in that MAP set in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 4.

9. To specify the *npc*/*npca* parameters, the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature must be enabled and turned on.

10. If only the point code or subsystem number value is being changed, the point code or subsystem number value being changed must be specified with the new value for the parameter being changed. The current value for the point code or subsystem number parameter not being changed must be specified. The *ndfltact* parameter does not have to be specified. For example, if the current point code is *pca=002-002-002* and the subsystem number is 50, and the point code is being changed to *pca=003-003-003* and the substem number is not changing, the *npca* parameter value would be the new point code value (003-003-003) and the *nssn* parameter value would be the current value (50).

11. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, shown on Sheet 3, and the point code and subsystem values are not being changed, the *nmapset* parameter does not have to be specified unless the MAP set ID assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry is being changed. The new MAP set must contain the point code and subsystem values in the GSM OPCODE entry.

12. If an optional parameter is not specified, the value for that parameter is not changed.

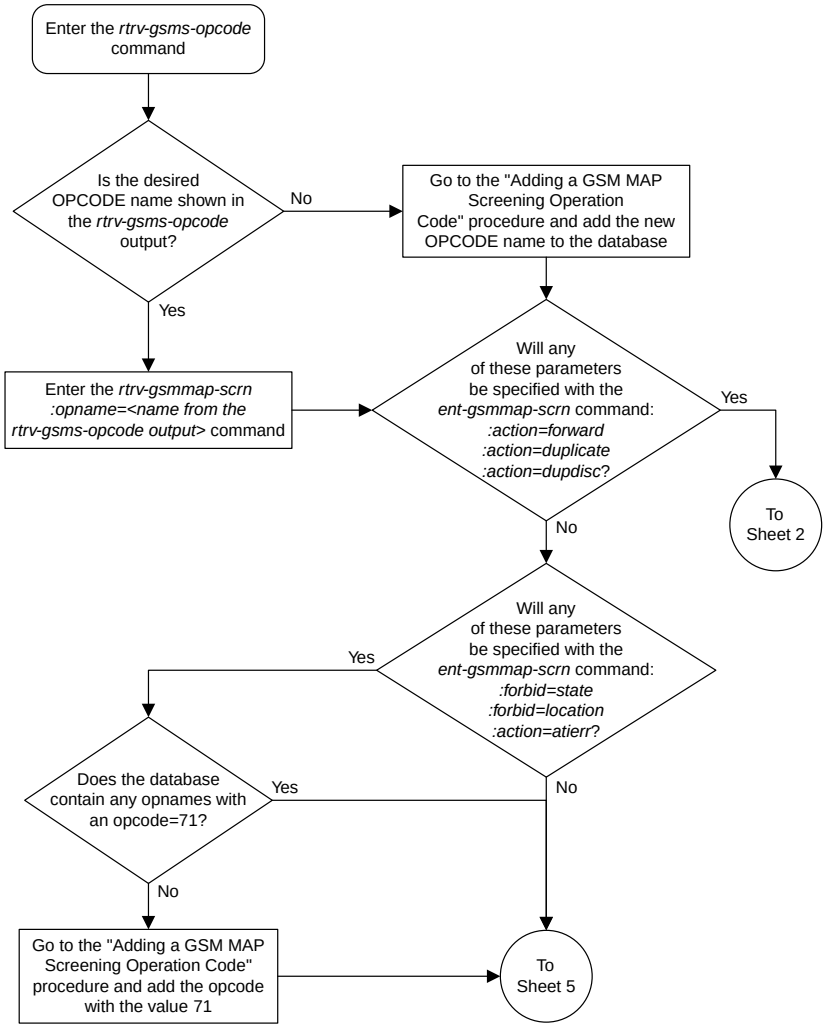
13. The value *none* for the *tt* parameter removes the existing *tt* parameter value that is assigned to the GSM OPCODE entry. A dash is shown in the *TT* column of the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* output when the *tt* value is removed.

14. If, when the *chg-gsms-opcode* command is completed, the *ri* parameter value is *ssn*, then a numerical value must be assigned to the *ssn* parameter.

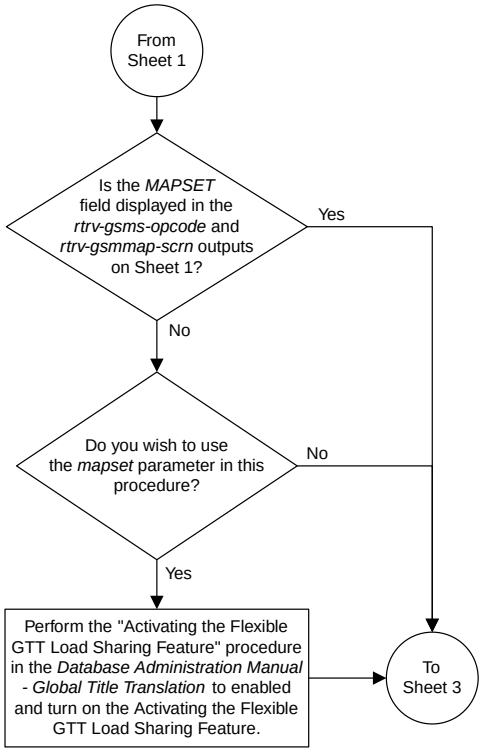
Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 22: Changing a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code

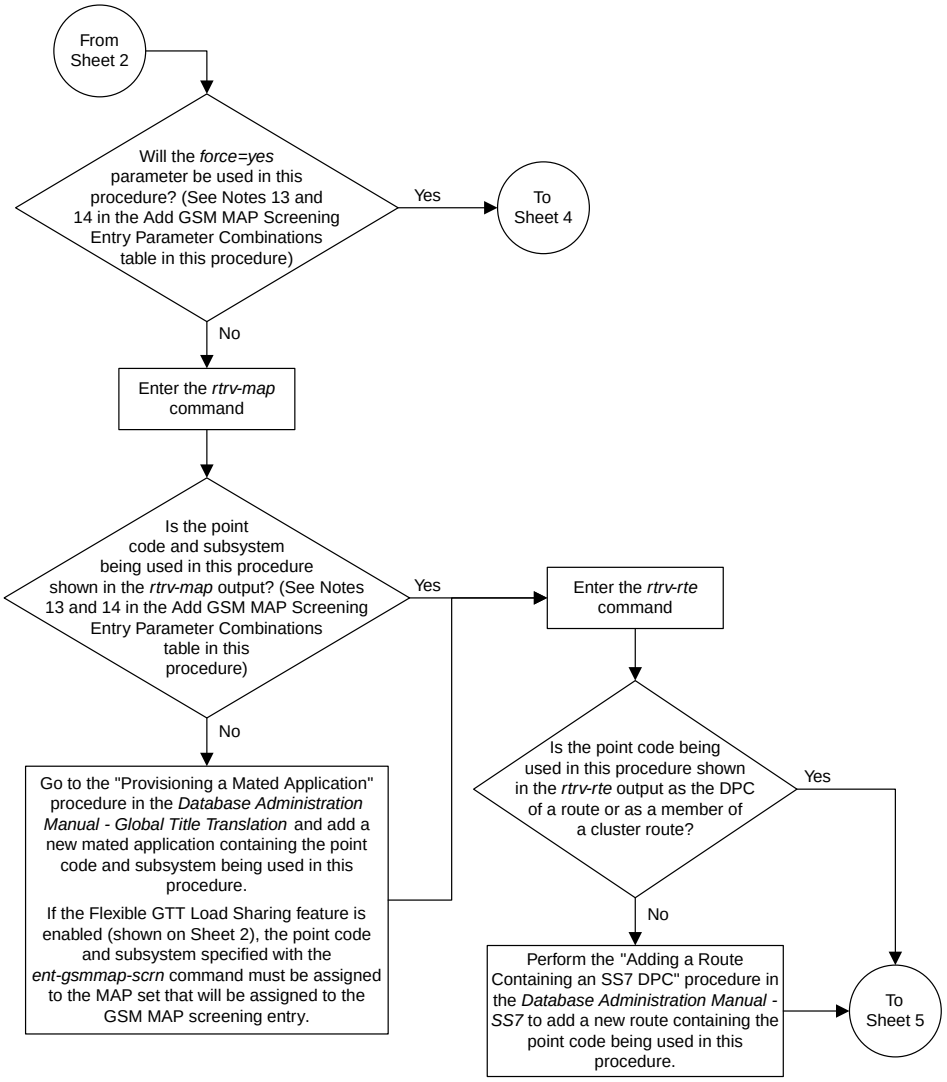
Adding a GSM MAP Screening Entry



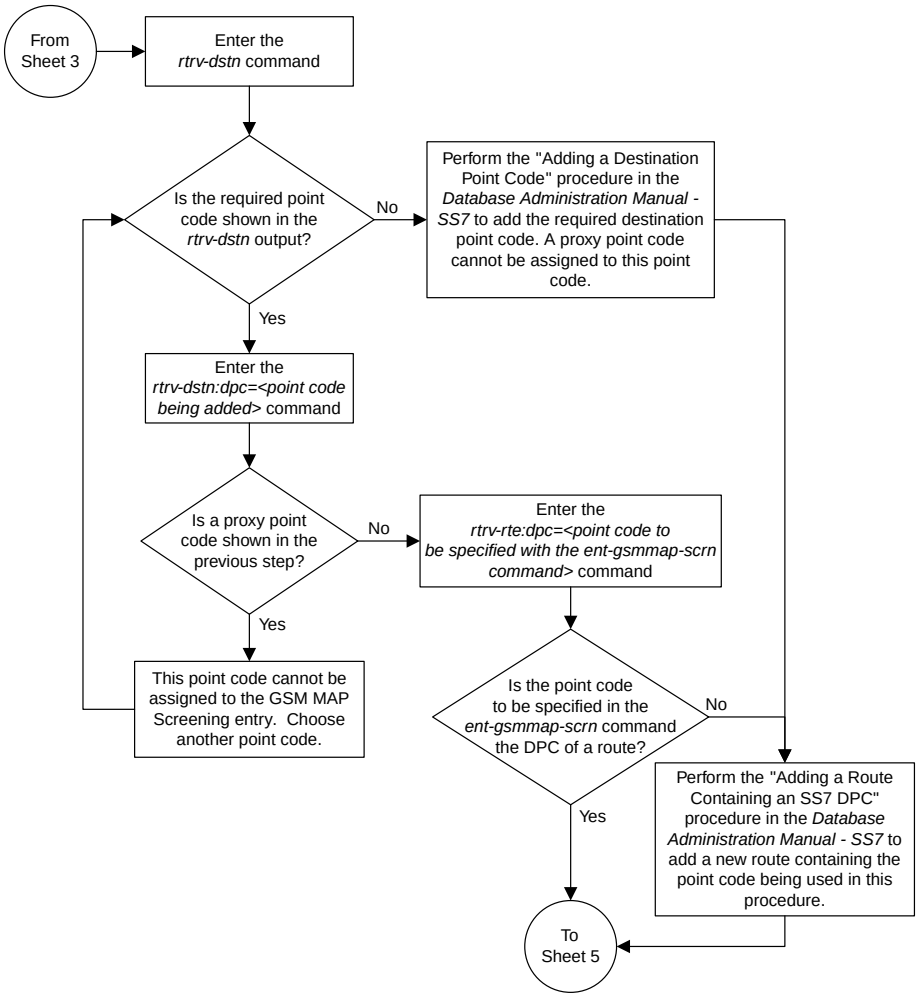
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
Is the *MAPSET* field displayed in the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* and *rtrv-gsmmap-scrn* outputs on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use the *mapset* parameter in this procedure?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* to enabled and turn on the Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature.
To Sheet 3

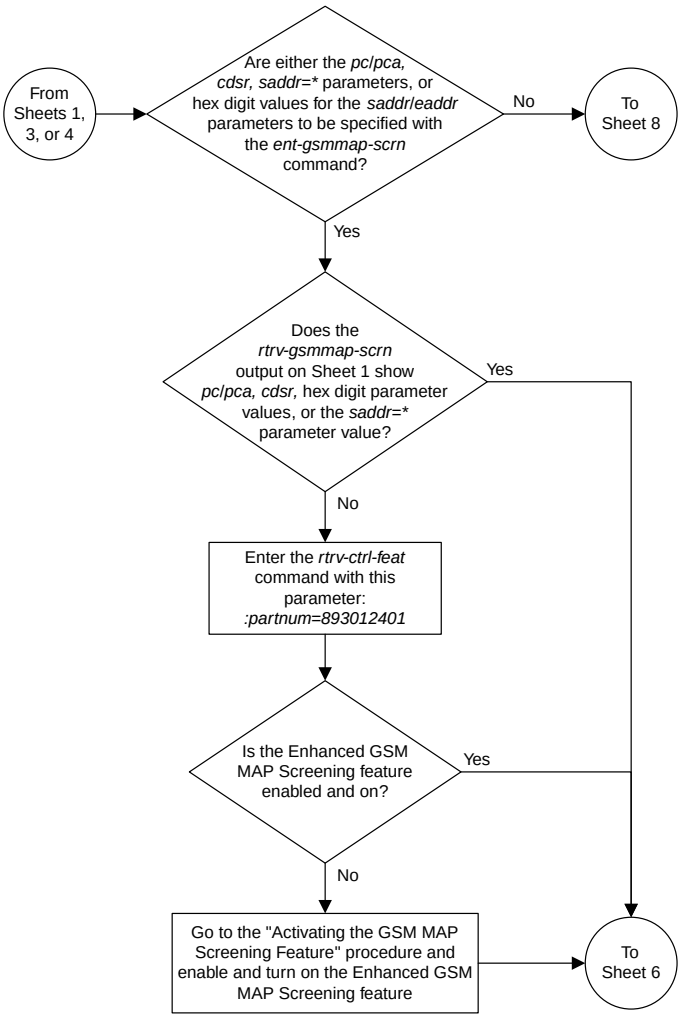
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Will the *force=yes* parameter be used in this procedure? (See Notes 13 and 14 in the Add GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure)
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command
Is the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-map* output? (See Notes 13 and 14 in the Add GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure)
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command
No
Go to the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* and add a new mated application containing the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled (shown on Sheet 2), the point code and subsystem specified with the *ent-gsmmap-scrn* command must be assigned to the MAP set that will be assigned to the GSM MAP screening entry.
Is the point code being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-rte* output as the DPC of a route or as a member of a cluster route?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 5

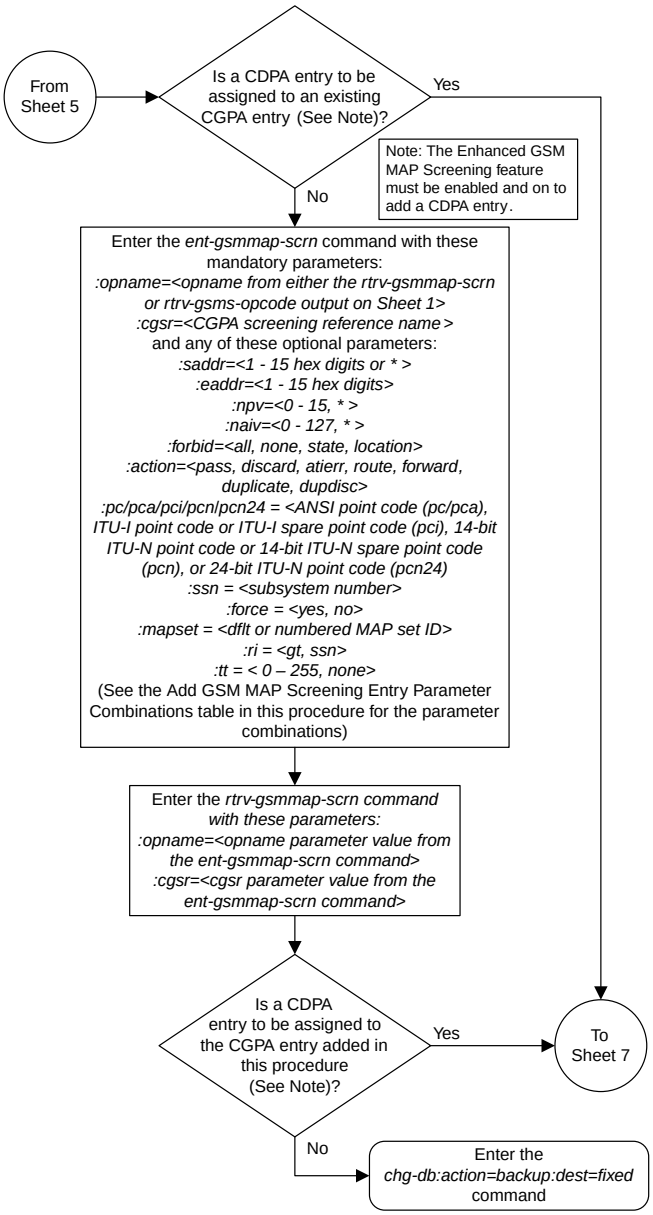
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn:dpc=<point code being added>* command
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte:dpc=<point code to be specified with the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>* command
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the GSM MAP Screening entry. Choose another point code.
Is the point code to be specified in the *ent-gsmmap-scrn* command the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 5

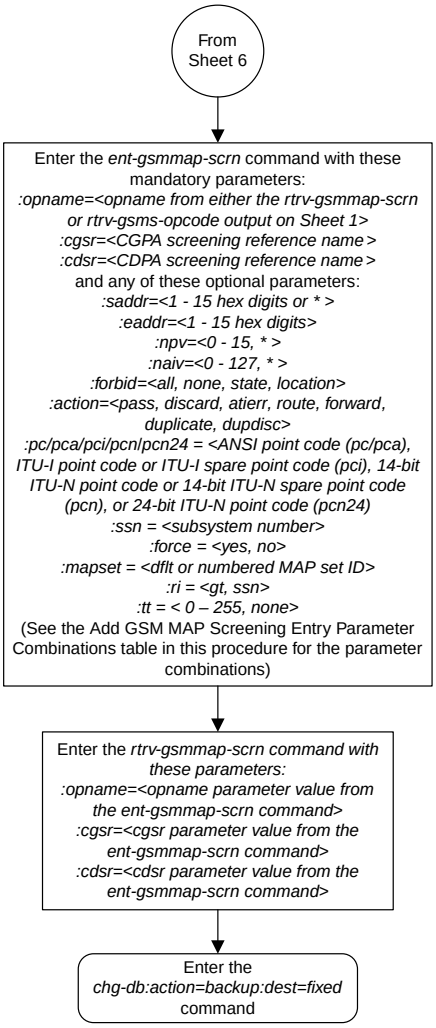
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheets 1, 3, or 4
Are either the pc/pca, cdsr, saddr=* parameters, or hex digit values for the saddr/eaddr parameters to be specified with the ent-gsmmap-scrn command?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Does the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn output on Sheet 1 show pc/pca, cdsr, hex digit parameter values, or the saddr=* parameter value?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893012401
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
Yes
No
Go to the "Activating the GSM MAP Screening Feature" procedure and enable and turn on the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature
To Sheet 6

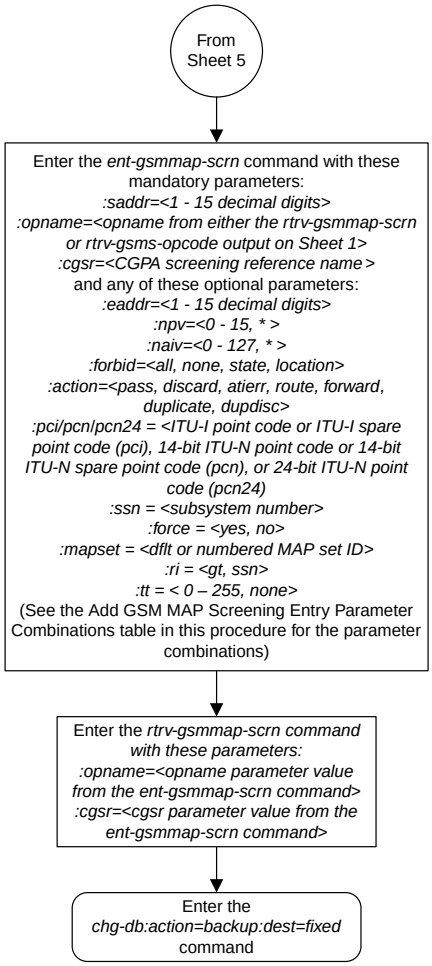
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 5
Is a CDPA entry to be assigned to an existing CGPA entry (See Note)?
Yes
No
Note: The Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature must be enabled and on to add a CDPA entry.
Enter the ent-gsmmap-scrn command with these mandatory parameters:
:opname=<opname from either the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn or rtrv-gsms-opcode output on Sheet 1>
:cgsr=<CGPA screening reference name >
and any of these optional parameters:
:saddr=<1 - 15 hex digits or * >
:eaddr=<1 - 15 hex digits>
:npv=<0 - 15, * >
:naiv=<0 - 127, * >
:forbid=<all, none, state, location>
:action=<pass, discard, atierr, route, forward, duplicate, dupdisc>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 = <ANSI point code (pc/pca), ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (pci), 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (pcn), or 24-bit ITU-N point code (pcn24)
:ssn = <subsystem number>
:force = <yes, no>
:mapset = <dflt or numbered MAP set ID>
:ri = <gt, ssn>
:tt = < 0 – 255, none>
(See the Add GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure for the parameter combinations)
Enter the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with these parameters:
:opname=<opname parameter value from the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>
:cgsr=<cgsr parameter value from the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>
Is a CDPA entry to be assigned to the CGPA entry added in this procedure (See Note)?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 6 of 8


From Sheet 6
Enter the ent-gsmmap-scrn command with these mandatory parameters:
:opname=<opname from either the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn or rtrv-gsms-opcode output on Sheet 1>
:cgsr=<CGPA screening reference name>
:cdsr=<CDPA screening reference name>
and any of these optional parameters:
:saddr=<1 - 15 hex digits or * >
:eaddr=<1 - 15 hex digits>
:npv=<0 - 15, * >
:naiv=<0 - 127, * >
:forbid=<all, none, state, location>
:action=<pass, discard, atierr, route, forward, duplicate, dupdisc>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 = <ANSI point code (pc/pca), ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (pci), 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (pcn), or 24-bit ITU-N point code (pcn24)
:ssn = <subsystem number>
:force = <yes, no>
:mapset = <dflt or numbered MAP set ID>
:ri = <gt, ssn>
:tt = < 0 – 255, none>
(See the Add GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure for the parameter combinations)
Enter the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with these parameters:
:opname=<opname parameter value from the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>
:cgsr=<cgsr parameter value from the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>
:cdsr=<cdsr parameter value from the ent-gsmmap-scrn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

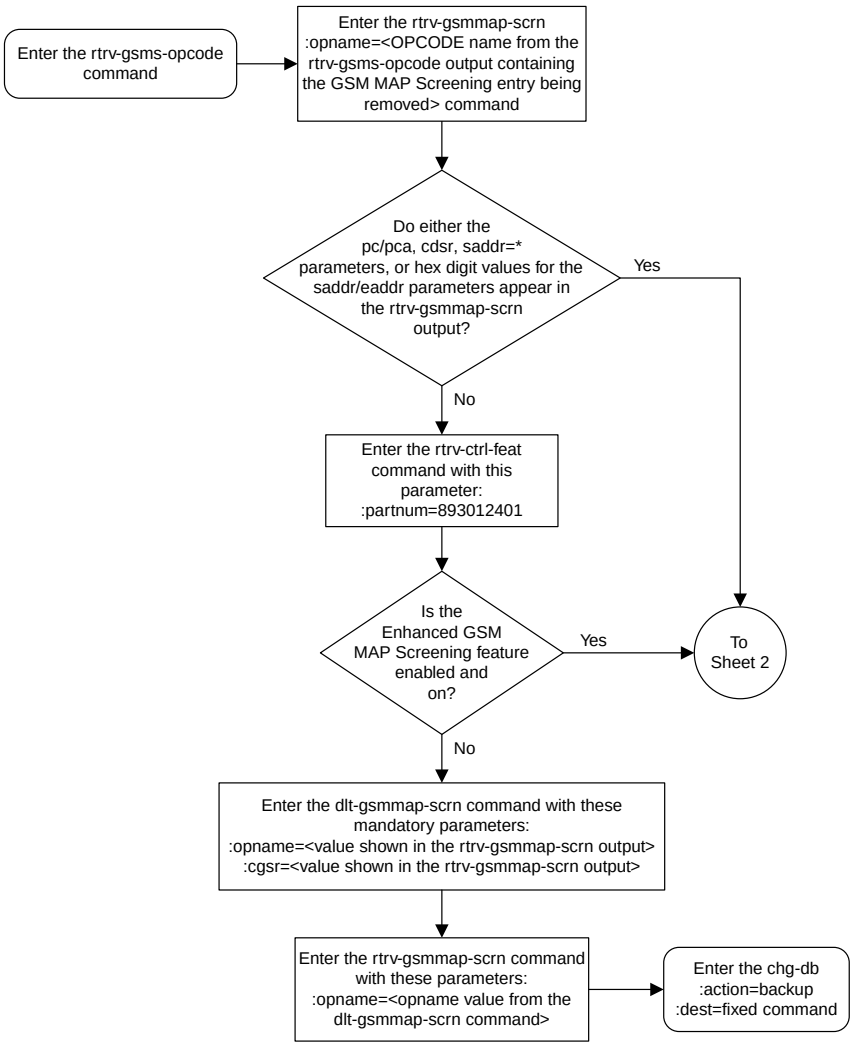
Sheet 7 of 8



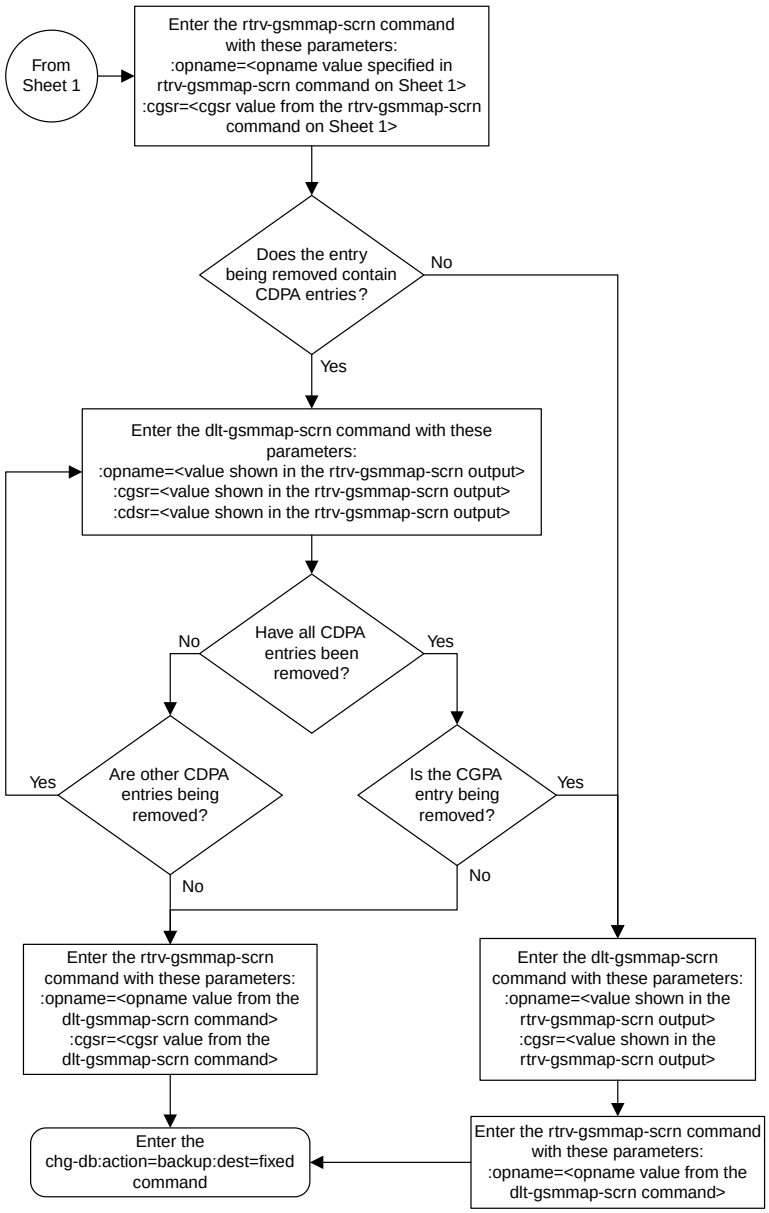
Sheet 8 of 8

Figure 23: Adding a GSM MAP Screening Entry

Removing a GSM MAP Screening Entry



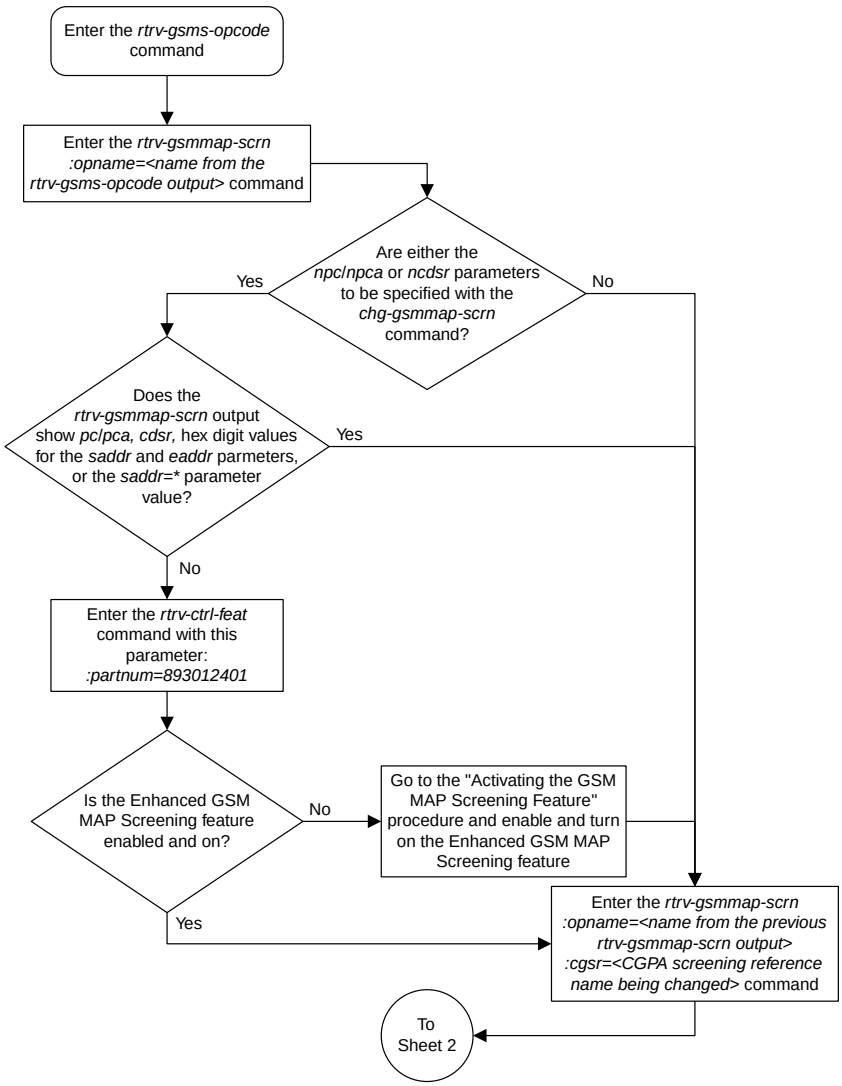
Sheet 1 of 2



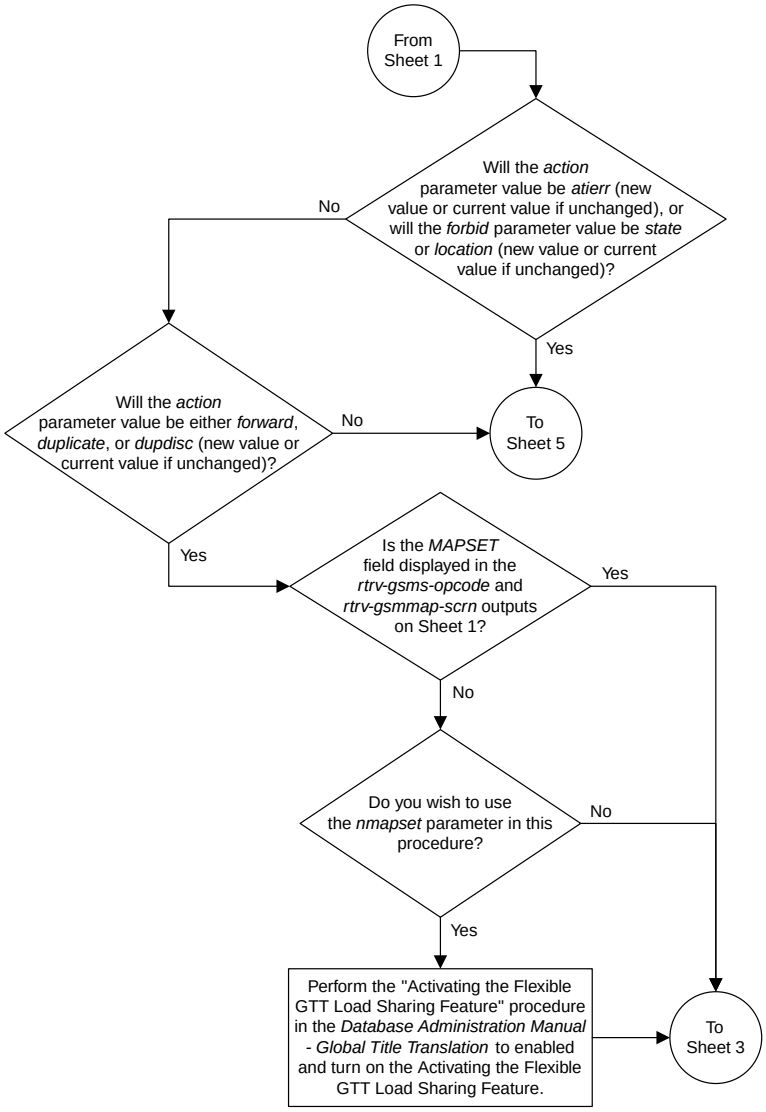
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 24: Removing a GSM MAP Screening Entry

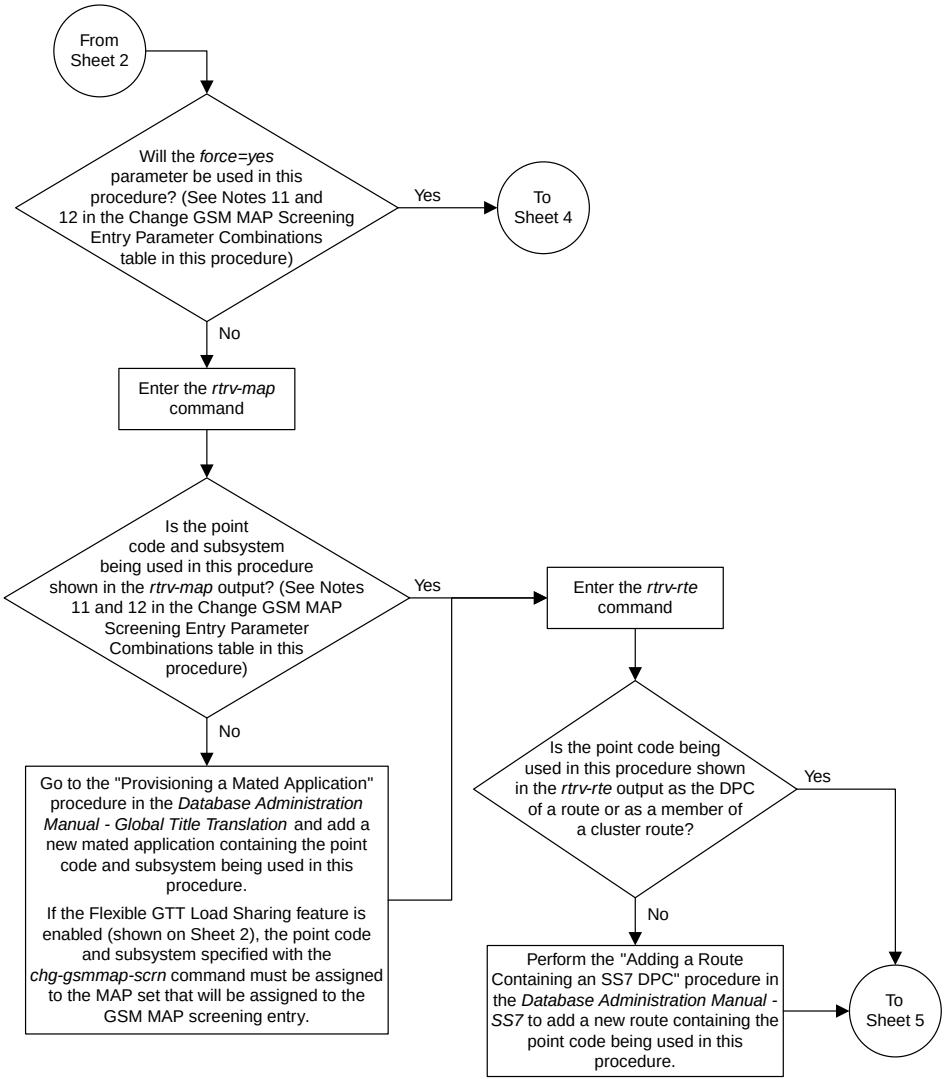
Changing a GSM MAP Screening Entry



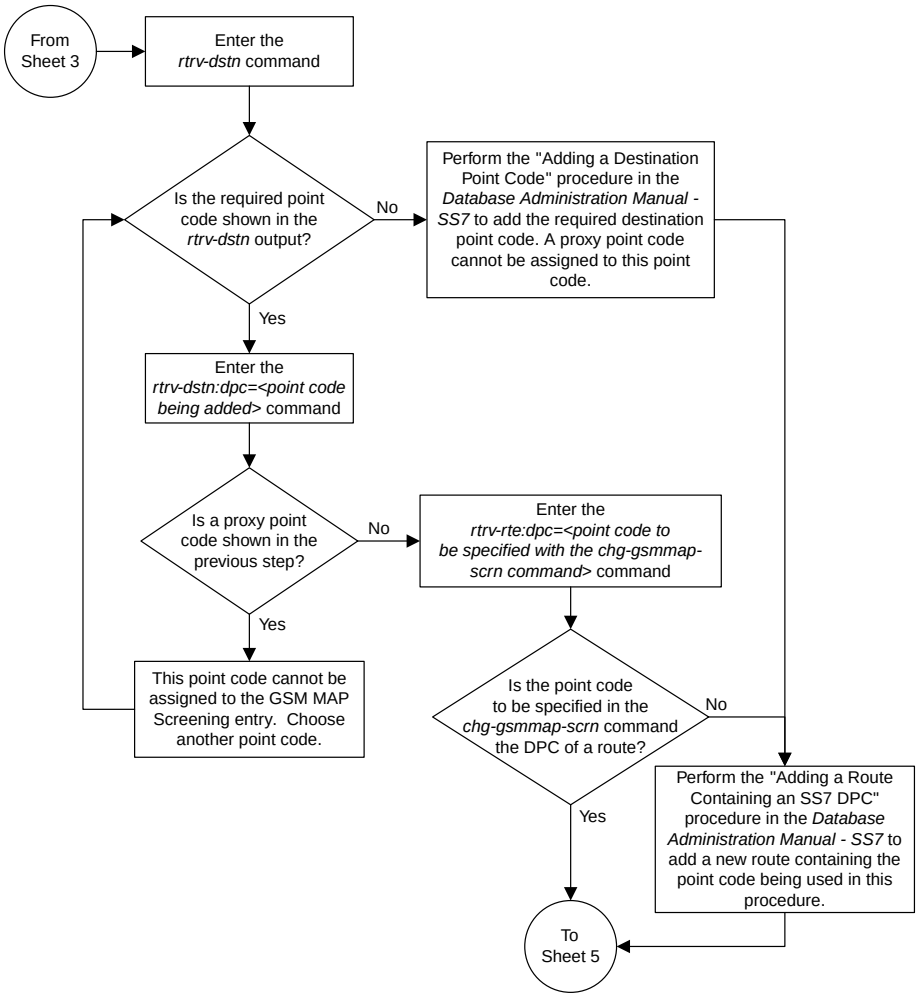
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Will the *action* parameter value be *atierr* (new value or current value if unchanged), or will the *forbid* parameter value be *state* or *location* (new value or current value if unchanged)?
No
Yes
Will the *action* parameter value be either *forward*, *duplicate*, or *dupdisc* (new value or current value if unchanged)?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Is the *MAPSET* field displayed in the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* and *rtrv-gsmmap-scrn* outputs on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use the *nmapset* parameter in this procedure?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* to enabled and turn on the Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature.
To Sheet 3

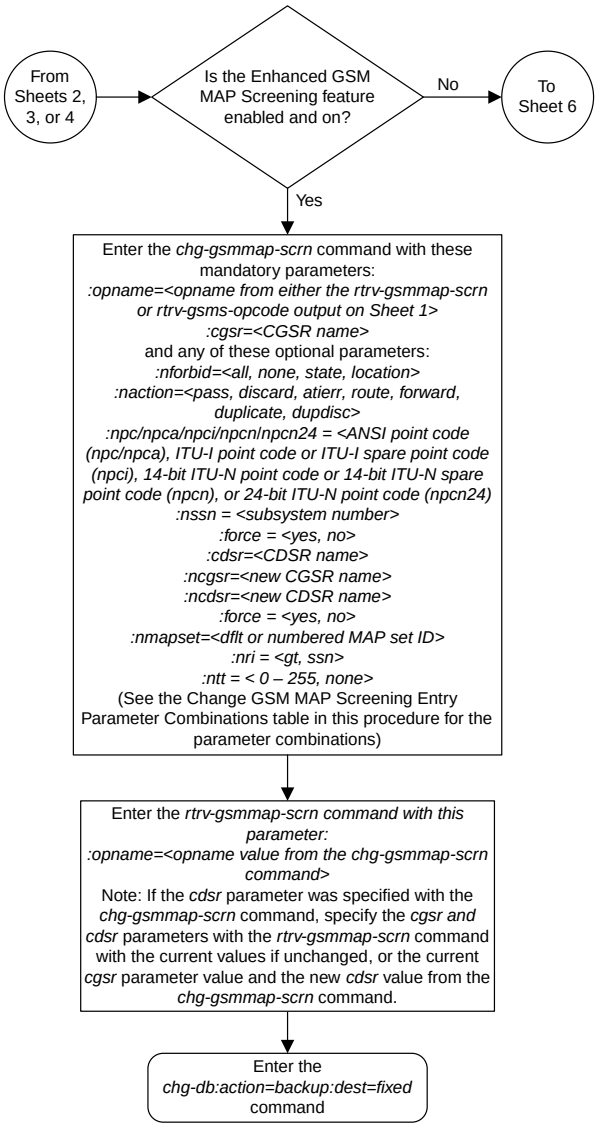
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Will the *force=yes* parameter be used in this procedure? (See Notes 11 and 12 in the Change GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure)
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command
Is the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-map* output? (See Notes 11 and 12 in the Change GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure)
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command
No
Go to the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation* and add a new mated application containing the point code and subsystem being used in this procedure.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled (shown on Sheet 2), the point code and subsystem specified with the *chg-gsmmap-scrn* command must be assigned to the MAP set that will be assigned to the GSM MAP screening entry.
Is the point code being used in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-rte* output as the DPC of a route or as a member of a cluster route?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 5

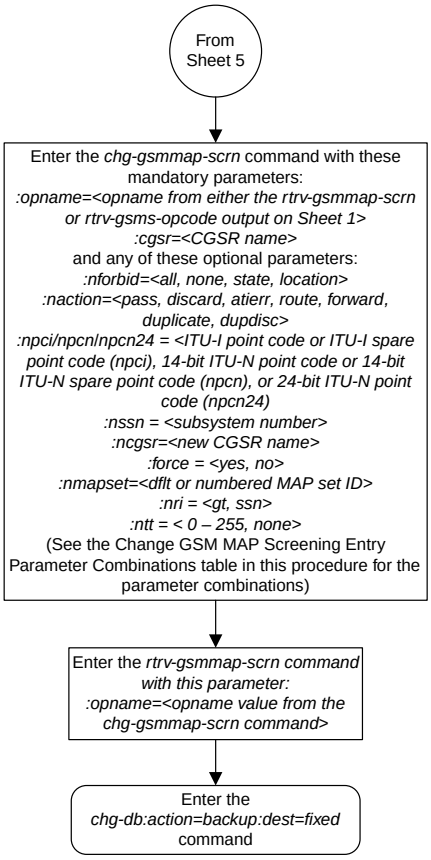
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn:dpc=<point code being added>* command
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte:dpc=<point code to be specified with the chg-gsmmap-scrn command>* command
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the GSM MAP Screening entry. Choose another point code.
Is the point code to be specified in the *chg-gsmmap-scrn* command the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add a new route containing the point code being used in this procedure.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheets 2, 3, or 4
Is the Enhanced GSM MAP Screening feature enabled and on?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Enter the chg-gsmmap-scrn command with these mandatory parameters:
:opname=<opname from either the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn or rtrv-gsms-opcode output on Sheet 1>
:cgsr=<CGSR name>
and any of these optional parameters:
:nforbid=<all, none, state, location>
:naction=<pass, discard, atierr, route, forward, duplicate, dupdisc>
:npc/npca/npci/npcn/npcn24 = <ANSI point code (npc/npca), ITU-I point code or ITU-I spare point code (npci), 14-bit ITU-N point code or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code (npcn), or 24-bit ITU-N point code (npcn24)
:nssn = <subsystem number>
:force = <yes, no>
:cdsr=<CDSR name>
:ncgsr=<new CGSR name>
:ncdsr=<new CDSR name>
:force = <yes, no>
:nmapset=<dflt or numbered MAP set ID>
:nri = <gt, ssn>
:ntt = < 0 – 255, none>
(See the Change GSM MAP Screening Entry Parameter Combinations table in this procedure for the parameter combinations)
Enter the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with this parameter:
:opname=<opname value from the chg-gsmmap-scrn command>
Note: If the cdsr parameter was specified with the chg-gsmmap-scrn command, specify the cgsr and cdsr parameters with the rtrv-gsmmap-scrn command with the current values if unchanged, or the current cgsr parameter value and the new cdsr value from the chg-gsmmap-scrn command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 6



Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 25: Changing a GSM MAP Screening Entry

Changing the GSM MAP Screening TCAP Continue and End Message Processing Option

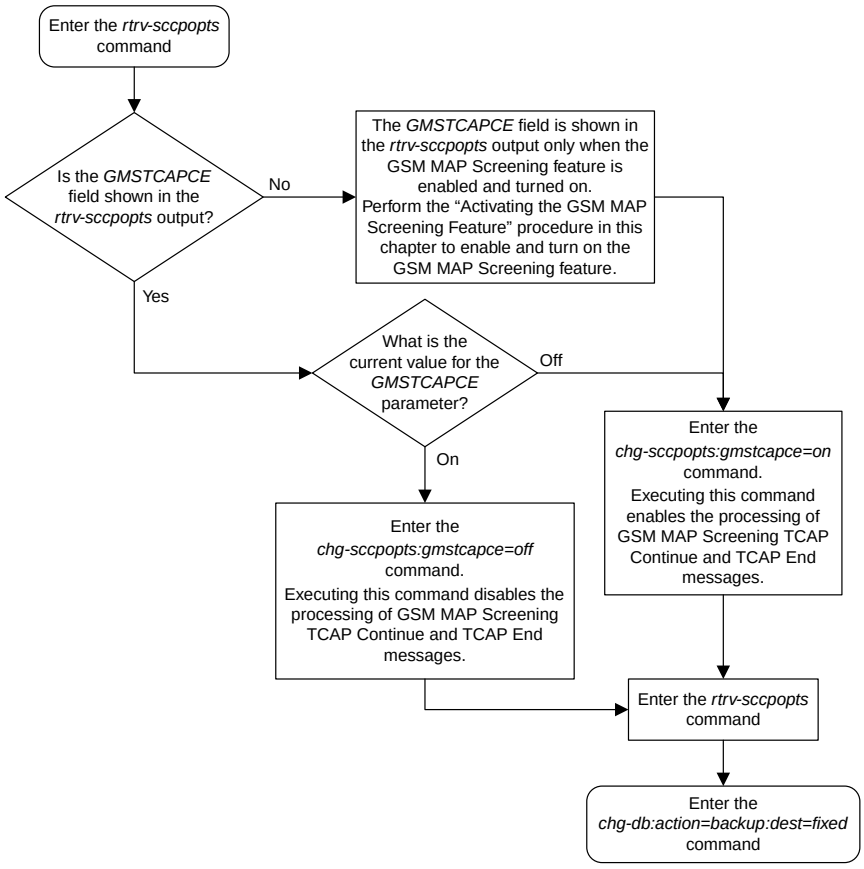


Figure 26: Changing the GSM MAP Screening TCAP Continue and End Message Processing Option

Chapter 5

EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Features*.

Enabling the Time Slot Counter Synchronization (TSCSYNC) and EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support (E5IS) Features

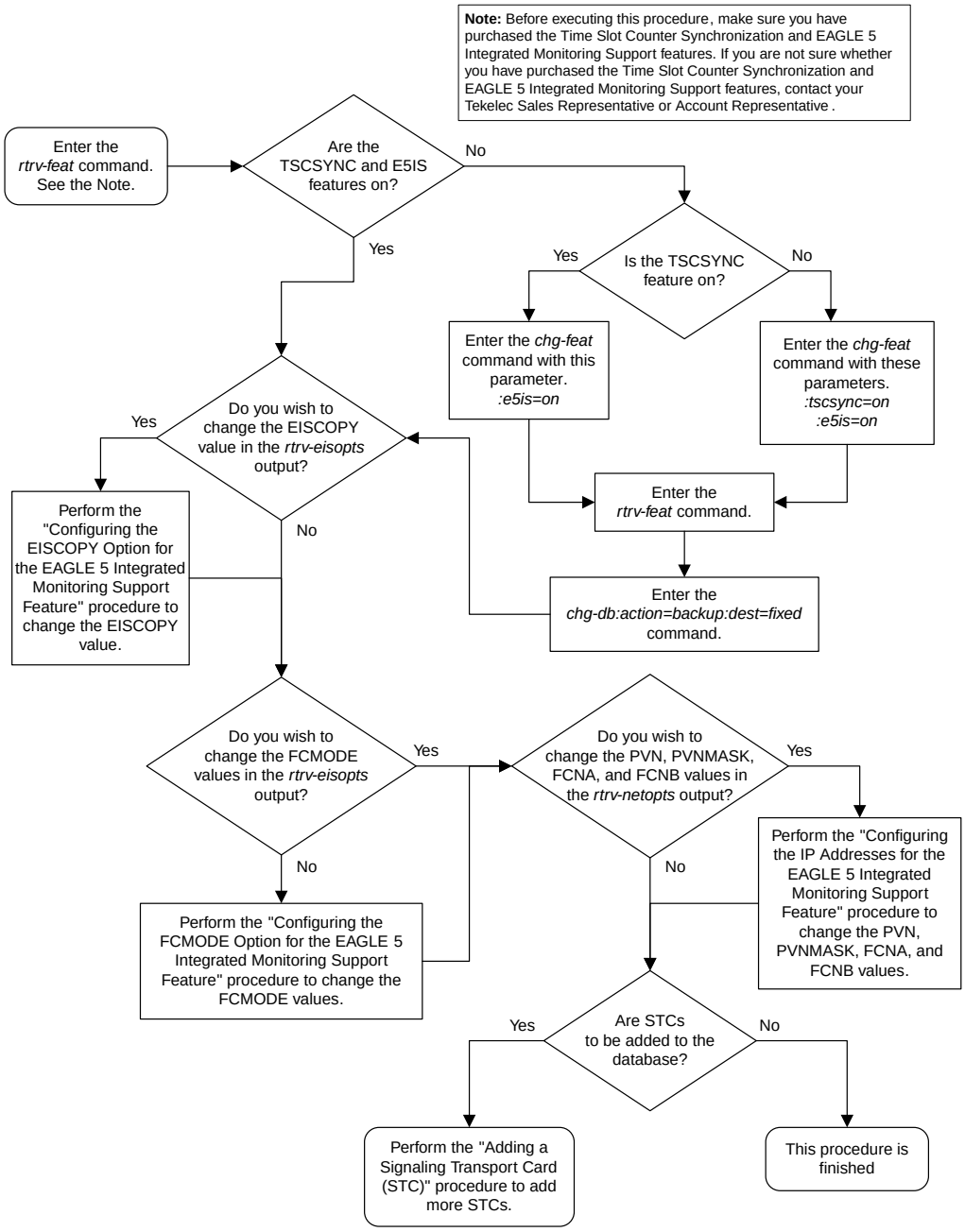
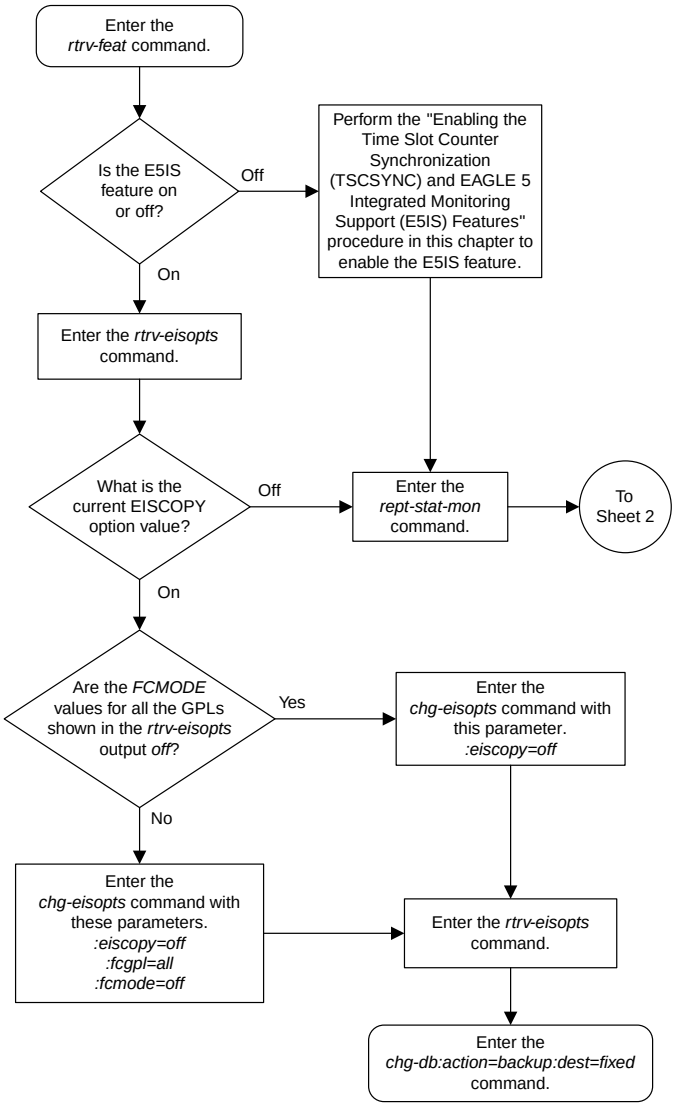
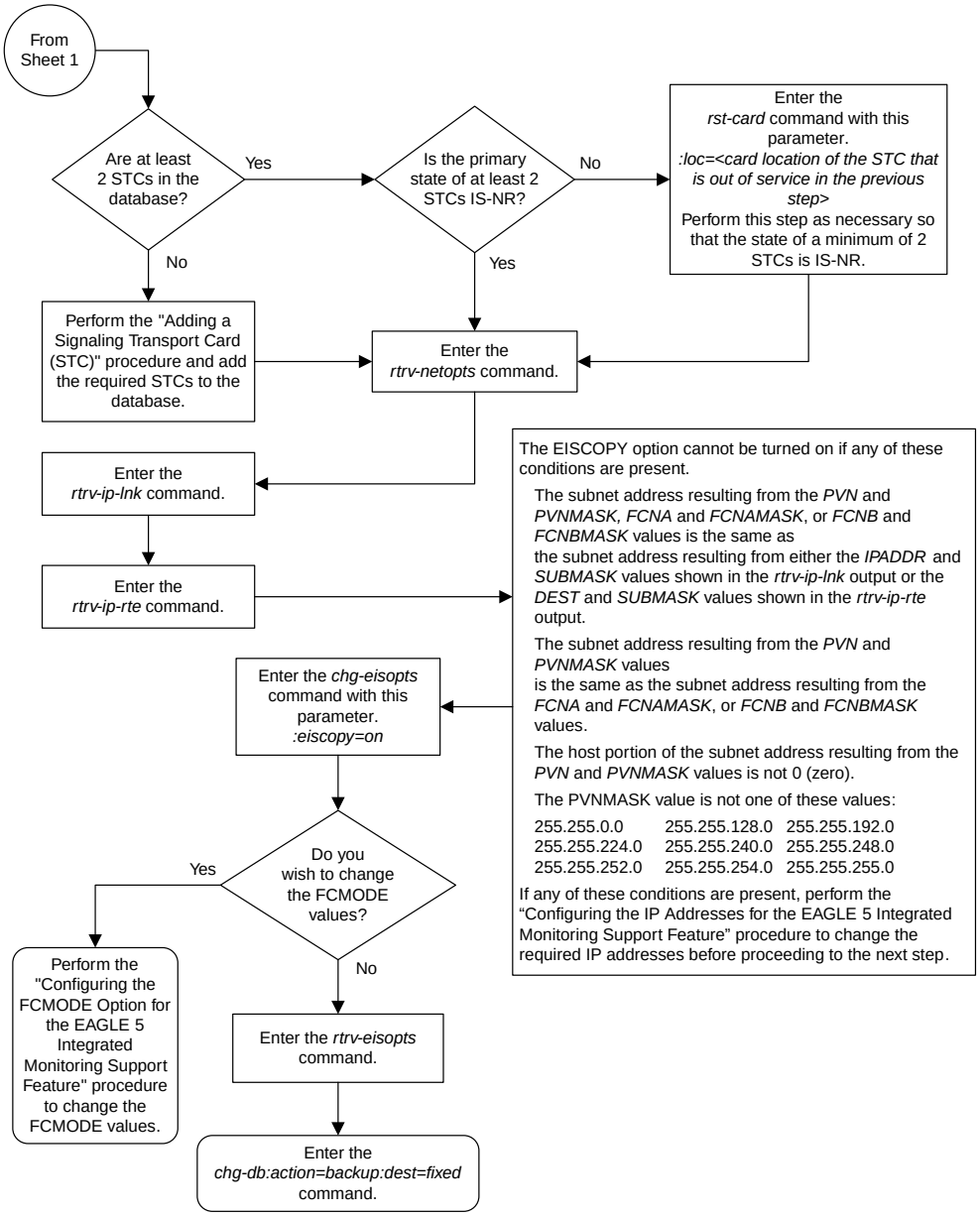


Figure 27: Enabling the Time Slot Counter Synchronization (TSCSYNC) and EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support (E5IS) Features

Configuring the EISCOPY Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature



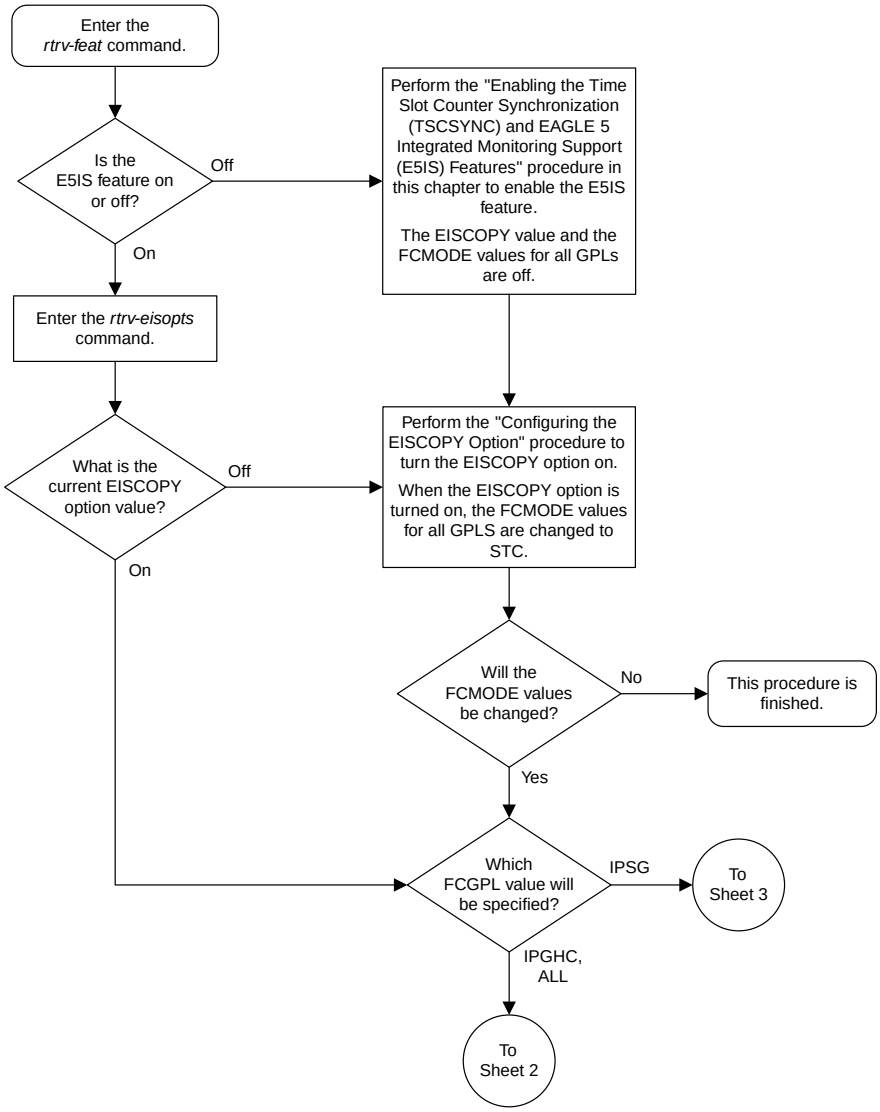
Sheet 1 of 2



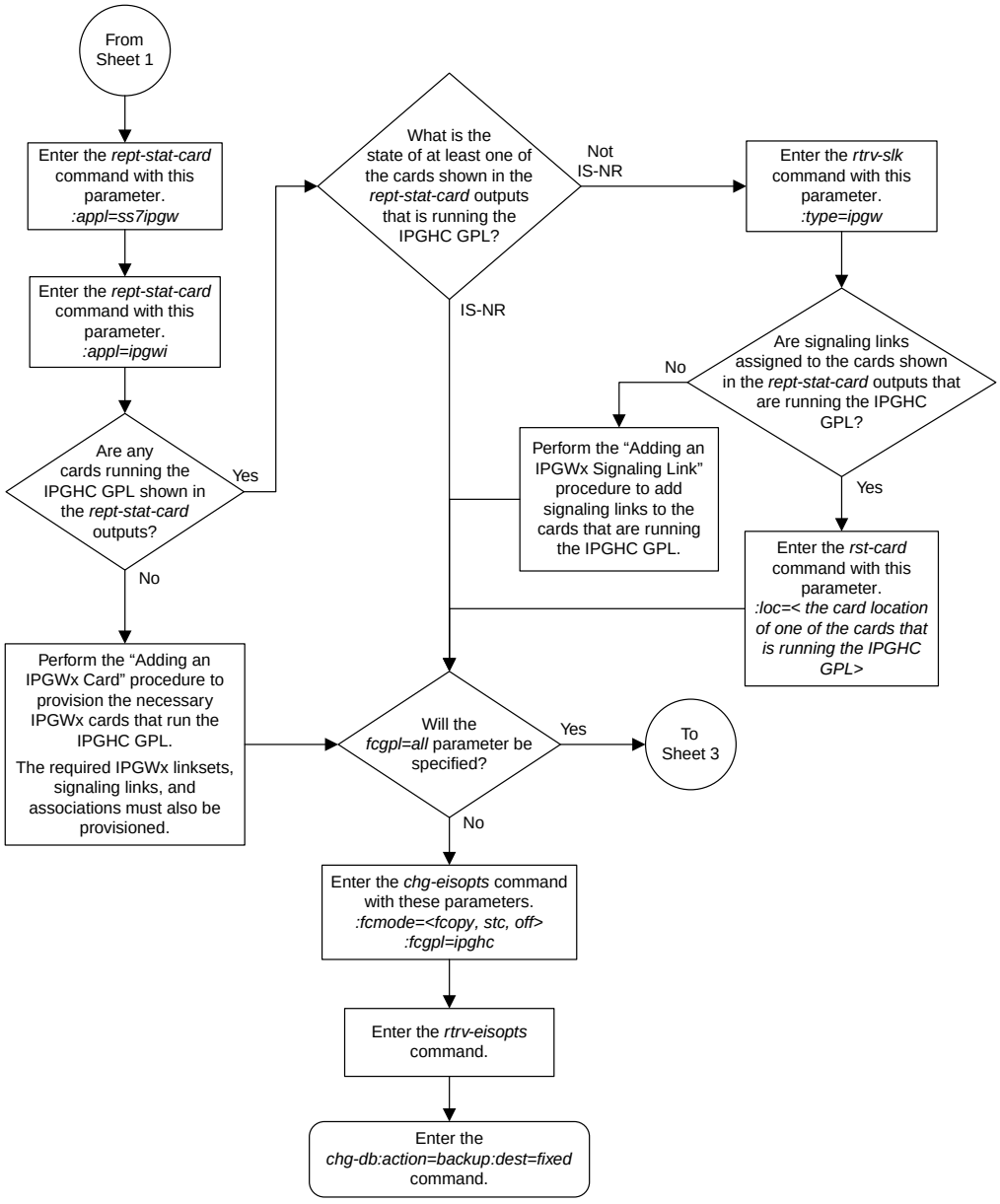
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 28: Configuring the EISCOPY Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature

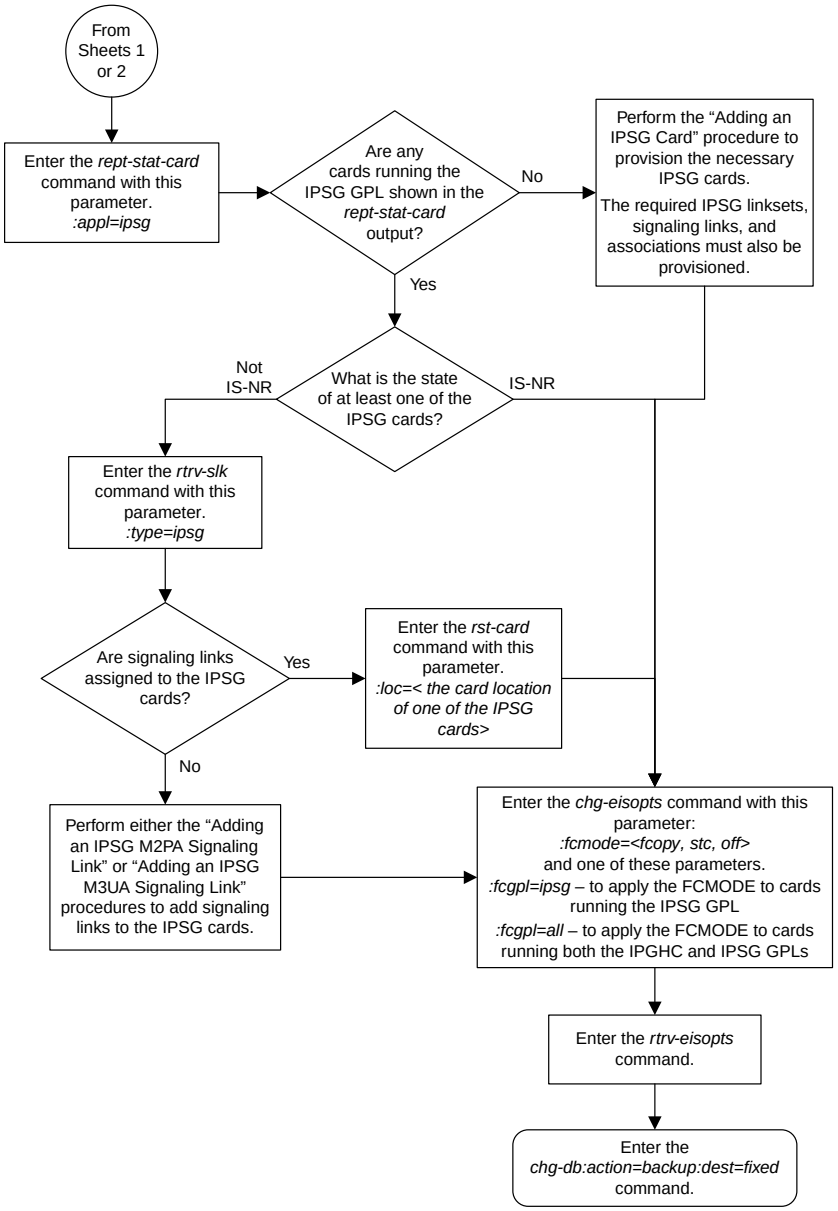
Configuring the FCMODE Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter. *:appl=ss7ipgw*
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter. *:appl=ipgwi*
Are any cards running the IPGHC GPL shown in the *rept-stat-card* outputs?
Yes
No
What is the state of at least one of the cards shown in the *rept-stat-card* outputs that is running the IPGHC GPL?
Not IS-NR
IS-NR
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter. *:type=ipgw*
Are signaling links assigned to the cards shown in the *rept-stat-card* outputs that are running the IPGHC GPL?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure to add signaling links to the cards that are running the IPGHC GPL.
Enter the *rst-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=< the card location of one of the cards that is running the IPGHC GPL>*
Perform the "Adding an IPGWx Card" procedure to provision the necessary IPGWx cards that run the IPGHC GPL.
The required IPGWx linksets, signaling links, and associations must also be provisioned.
Will the *fcgpl=all* parameter be specified?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *chg-eisopts* command with these parameters. *:fcmode=<fcopy, stc, off>* *:fcgpl=ipghc*
Enter the *rtrv-eisopts* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

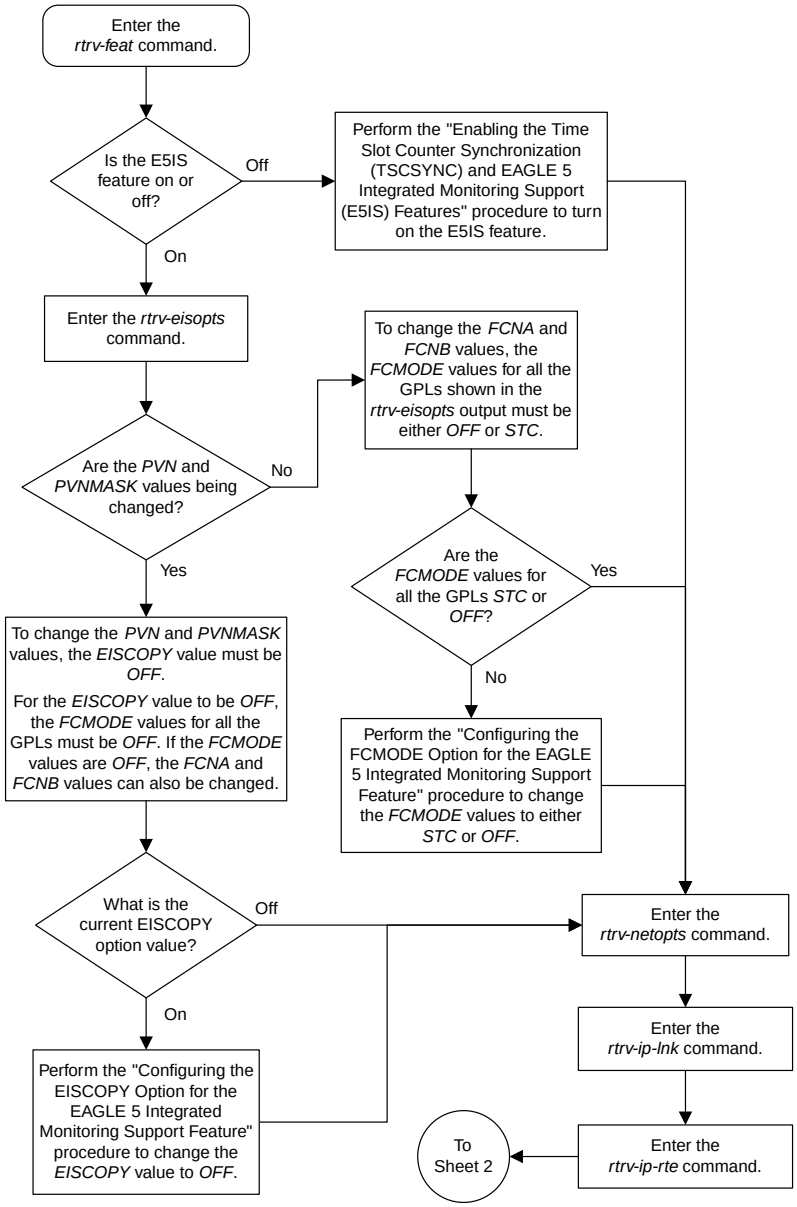
Sheet 2 of 3



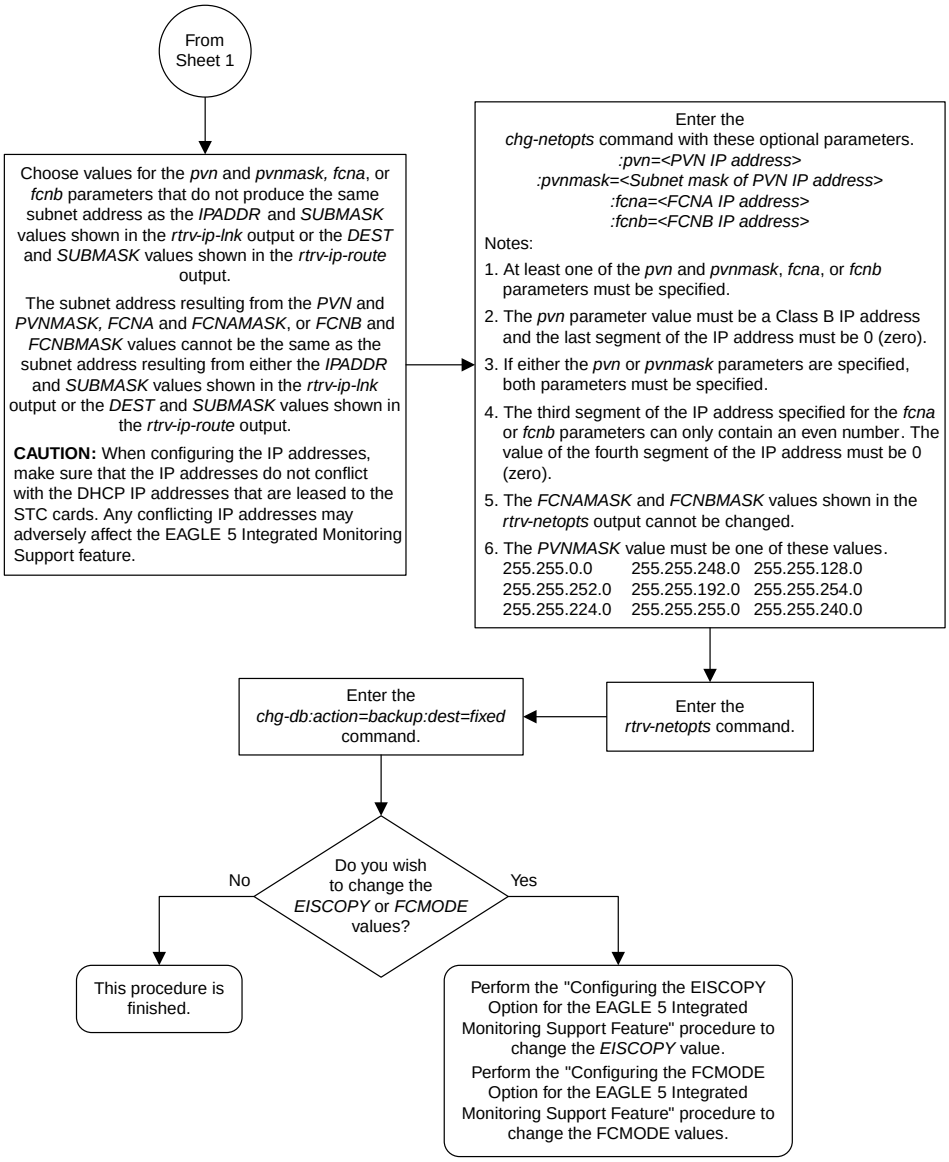
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 29: Configuring the FCMODE Option for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature

Configuring the IP Addresses for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature



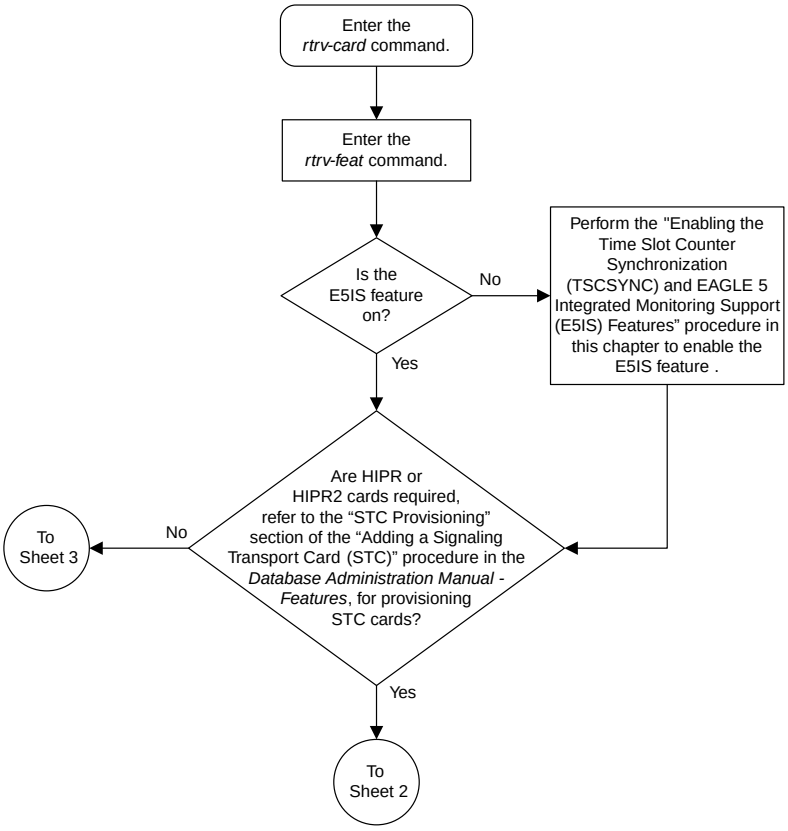
Sheet 1 of 2



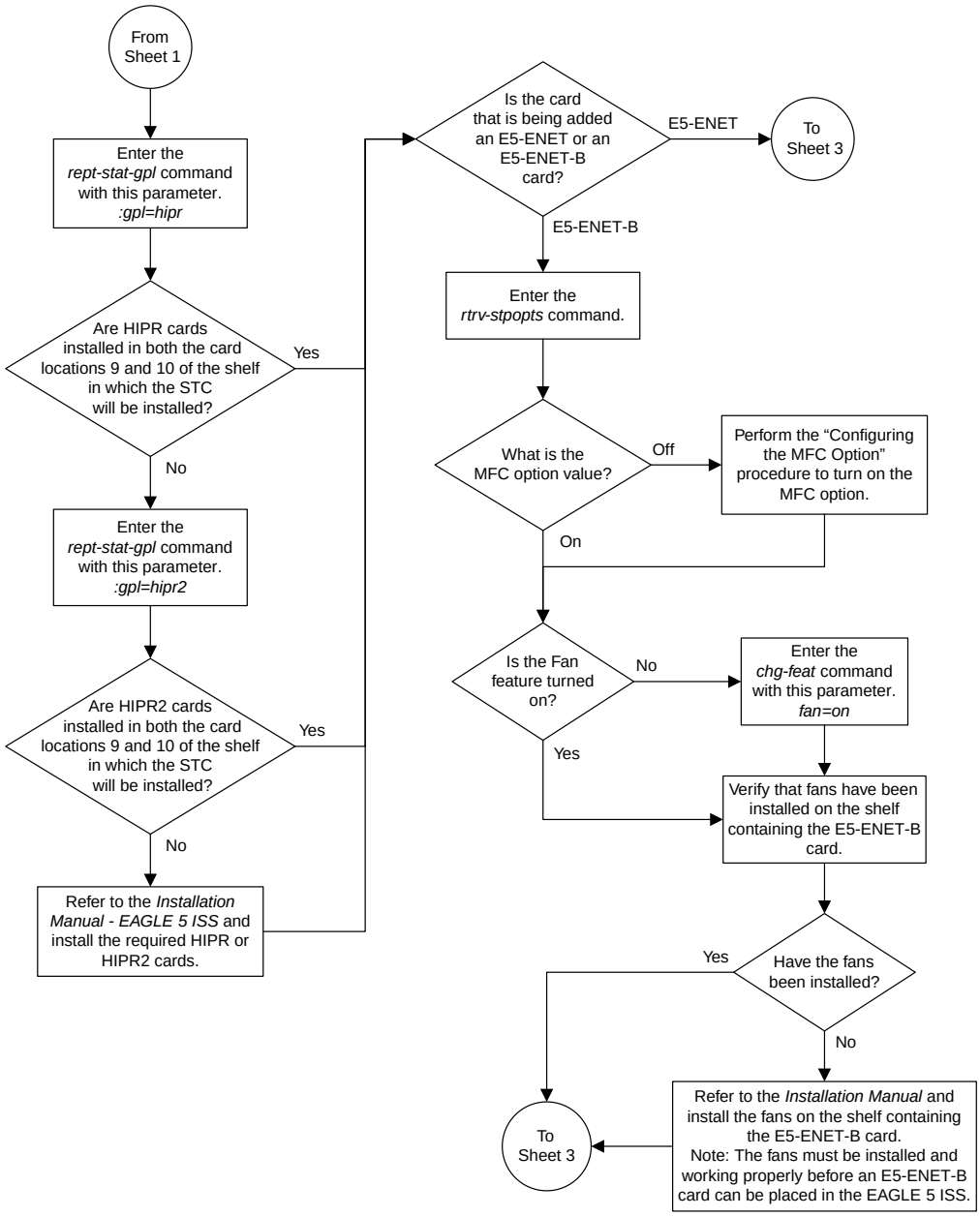
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 30: Configuring the IP Addresses for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Feature

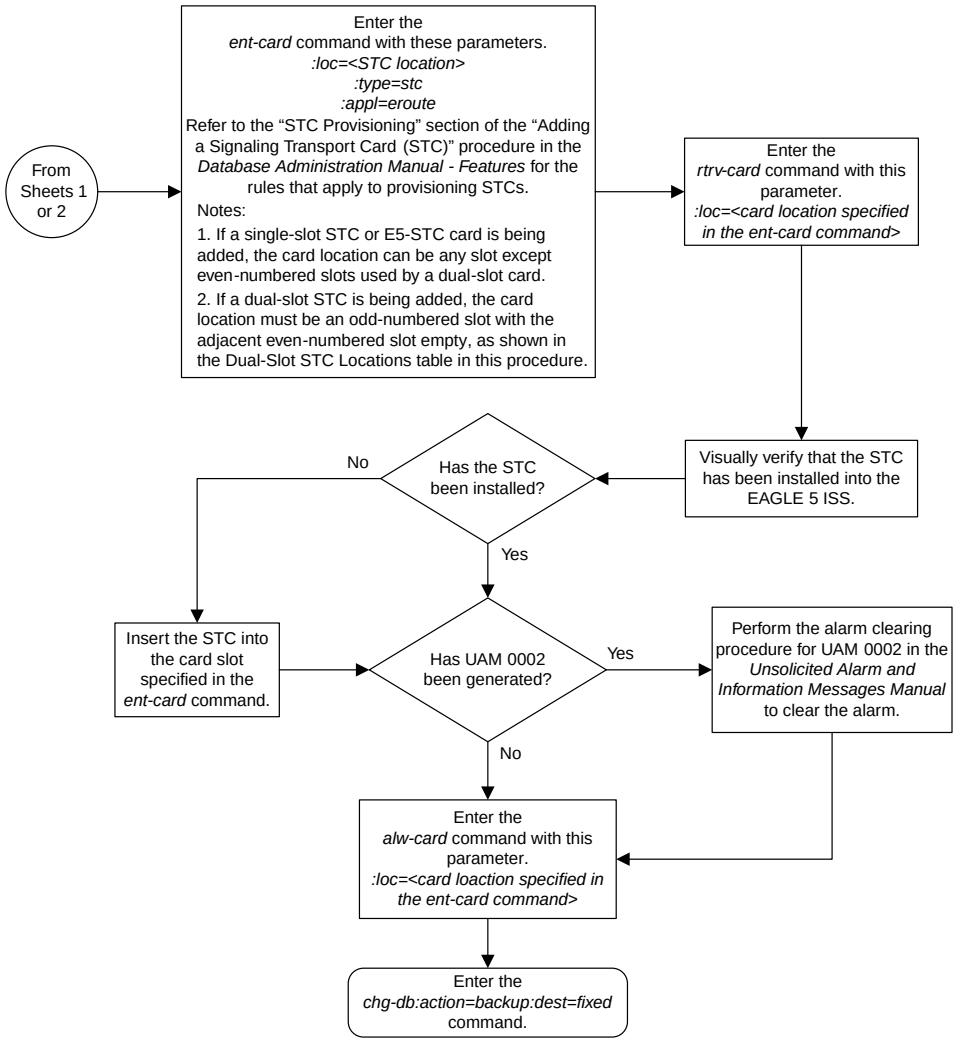
Adding a Signaling Transport Card (STC)



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=hipr*
Are HIPR cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the STC will be installed?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=hipr2*
Are HIPR2 cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the STC will be installed?
Yes
No
Refer to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards.
Is the card that is being added an E5-ENET or an E5-ENET-B card?
E5-ENET
To Sheet 3
E5-ENET-B
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.
What is the MFC option value?
Off
Perform the "Configuring the MFC Option" procedure to turn on the MFC option.
On
Is the Fan feature turned on?
No
Enter the *chg-feat* command with this parameter. *fan=on*
Yes
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the E5-ENET-B card.
Have the fans been installed?
Yes
No
Refer to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the E5-ENET-B card.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an E5-ENET-B card can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 31: Adding a Signaling Transport Card (STC)

Removing a Signaling Transport Card (STC)

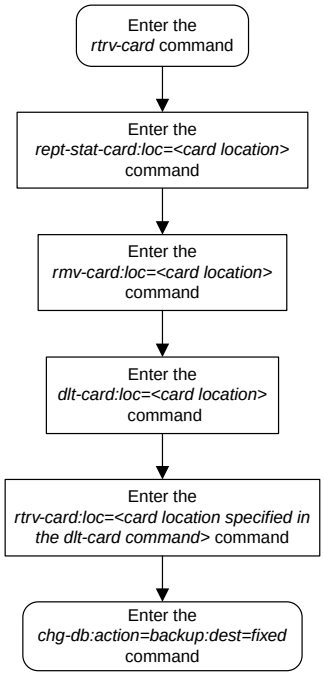


Figure 32: Removing a Signaling Transport Card (STC)

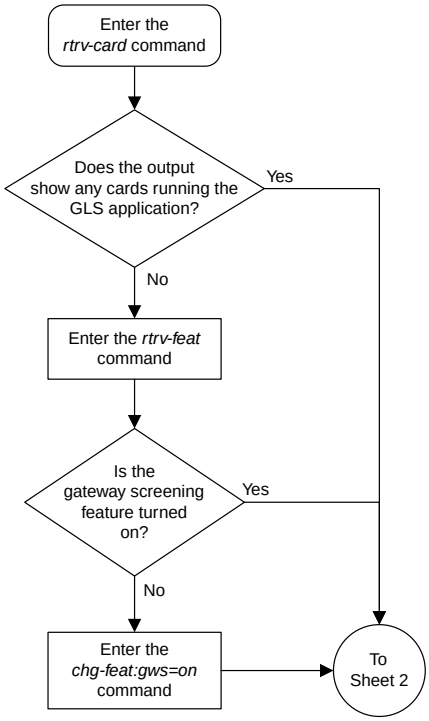
Chapter 6

Gateway Screening (GWS) Configuration Flowcharts

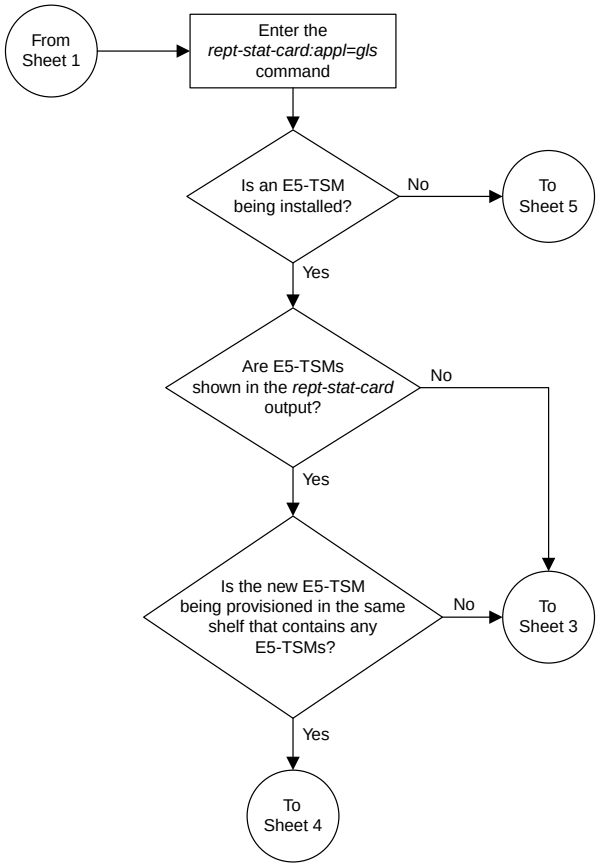
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the Gateway Screening configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

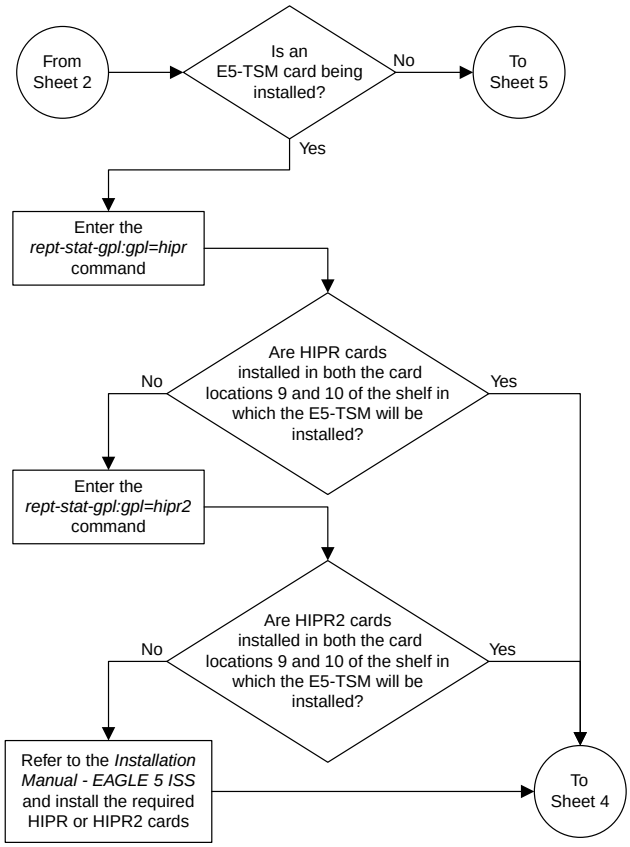
Adding a GLS Card



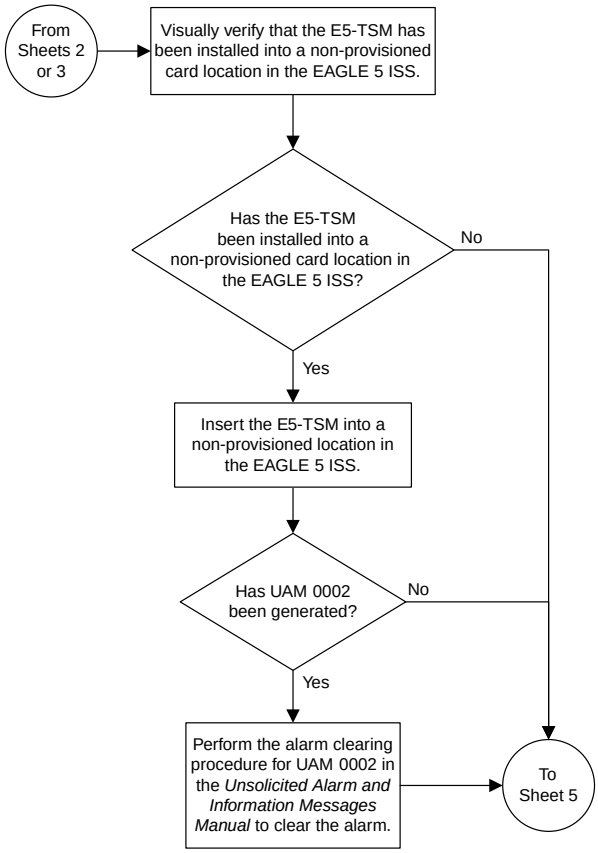
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the rept-stat-card:appl=gls command
Is an E5-TSM being installed?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Are E5-TSMs shown in the rept-stat-card output?
No
Yes
Is the new E5-TSM being provisioned in the same shelf that contains any E5-TSMs?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
To Sheet 4

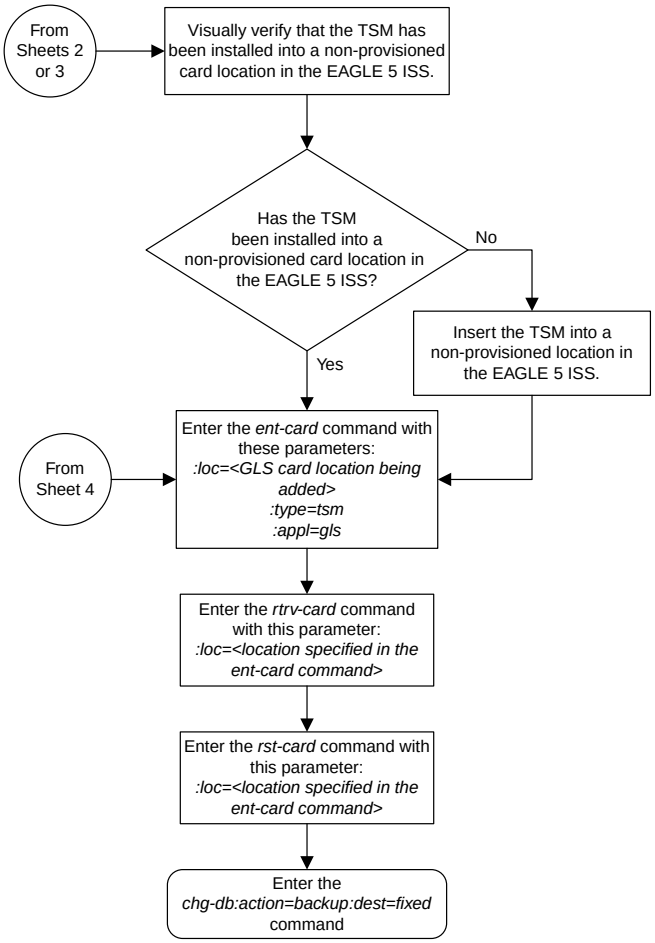
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Is an E5-TSM card being installed?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr* command
Are HIPR cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the E5-TSM will be installed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2* command
Are HIPR2 cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the E5-TSM will be installed?
No
Yes
Refer to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 3
Visually verify that the E5-TSM has been installed into a non-provisioned card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Has the E5-TSM been installed into a non-provisioned card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
No
Yes
Insert the E5-TSM into a non-provisioned location in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Has UAM 0002 been generated?
No
Yes
Perform the alarm clearing procedure for UAM 0002 in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual* to clear the alarm.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5



Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 33: Adding a GLS Card to the Database

Removing a GLS Card

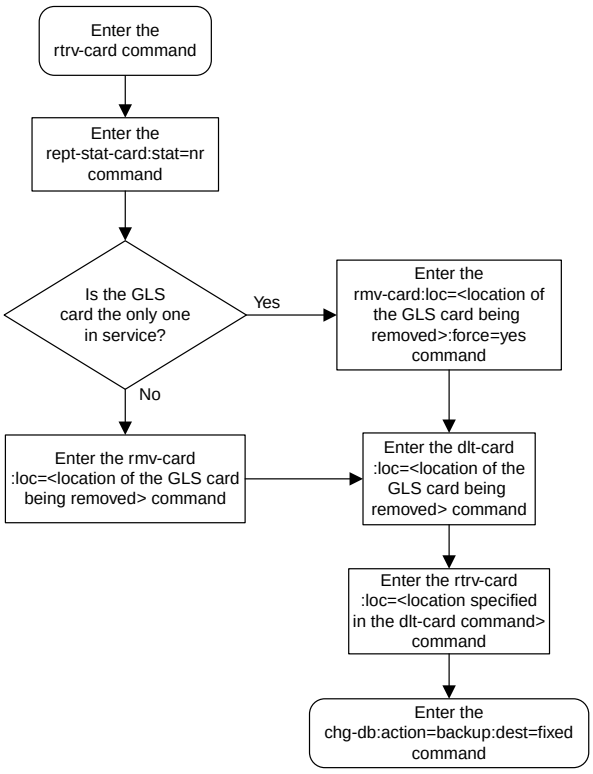
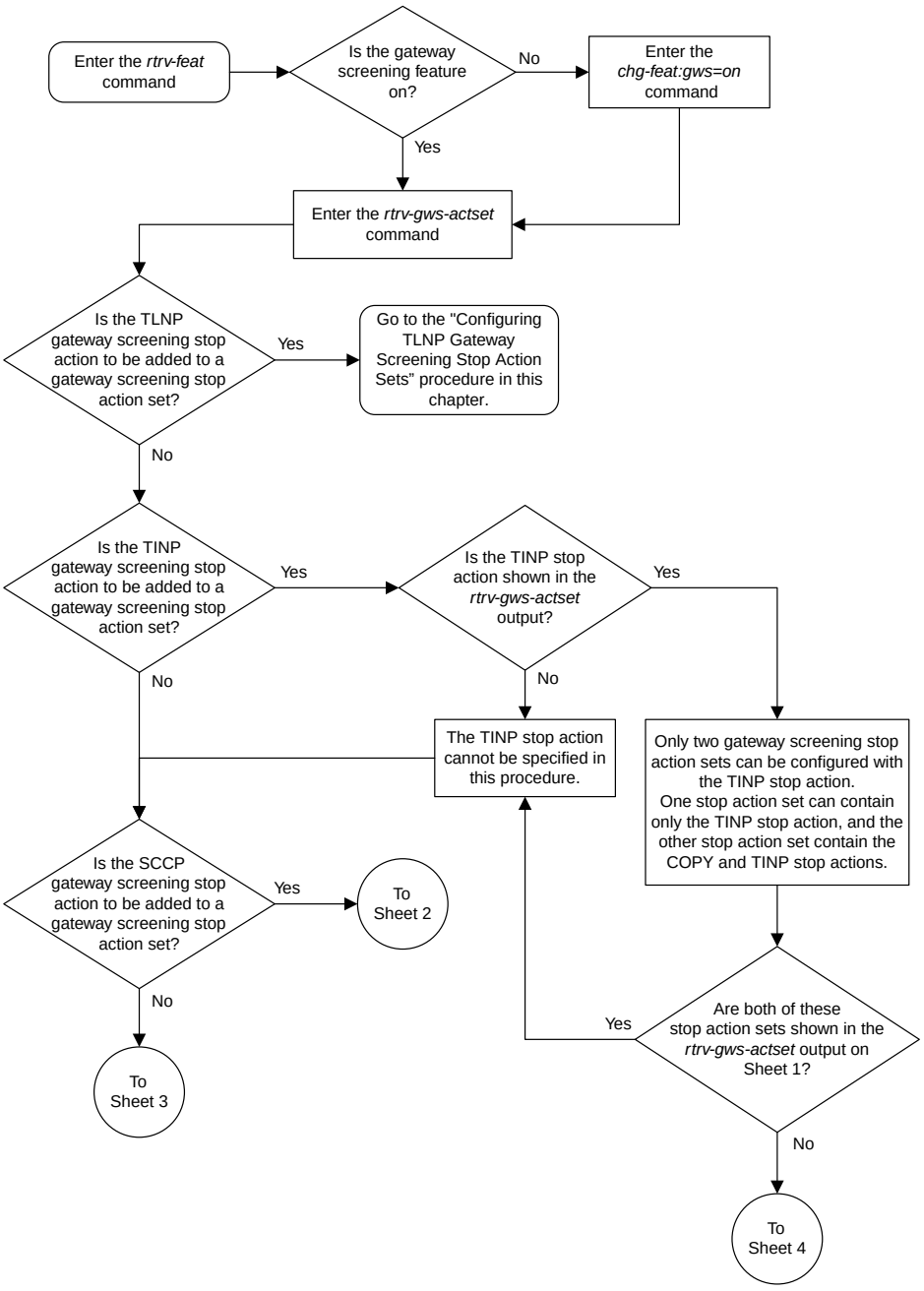
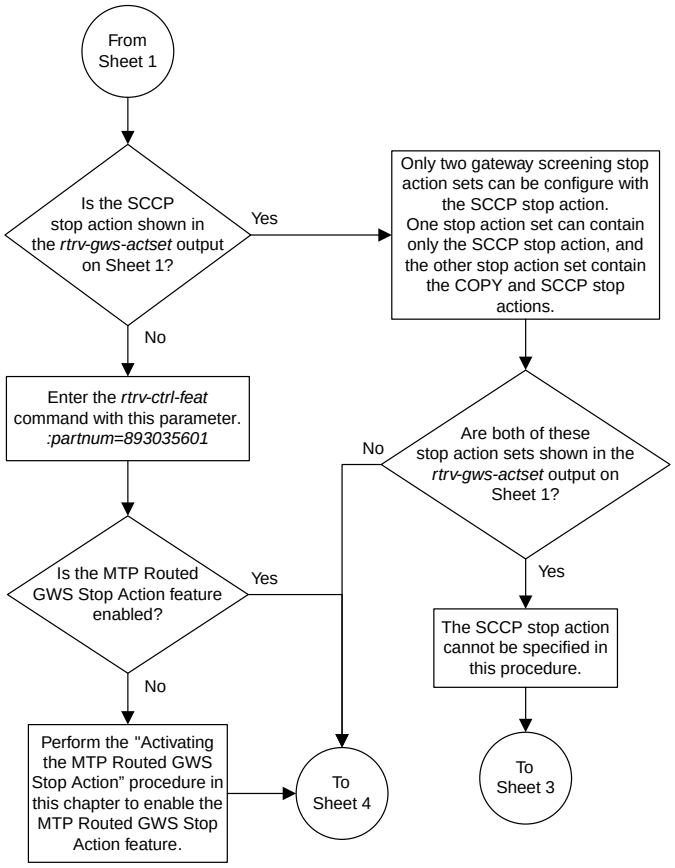


Figure 34: Removing a GLS Card

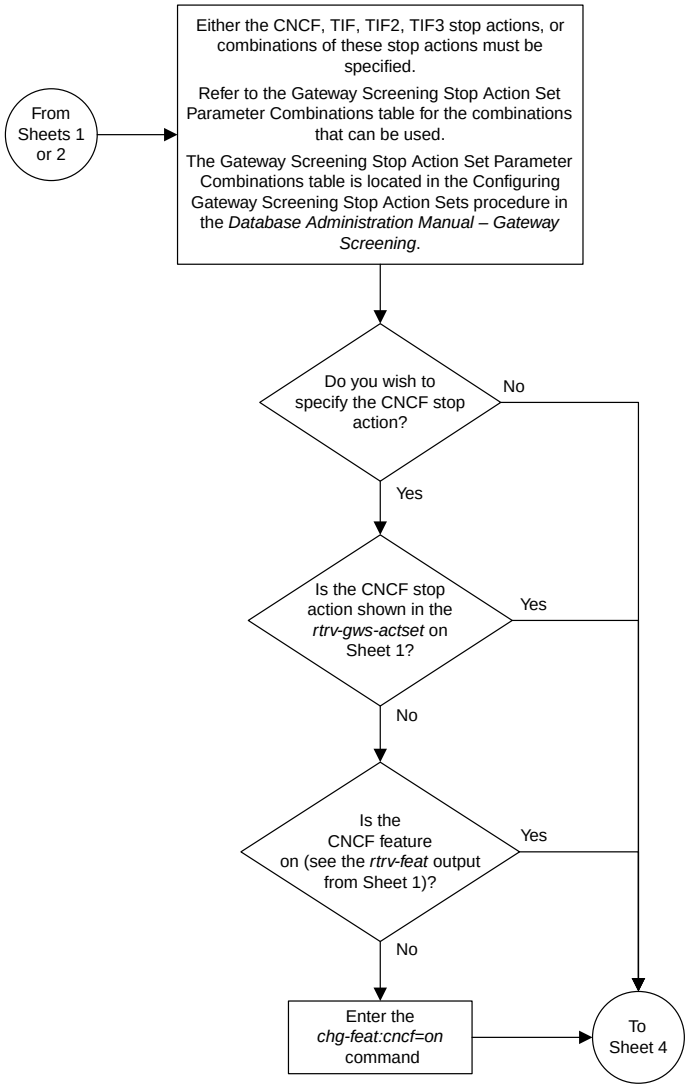
Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets



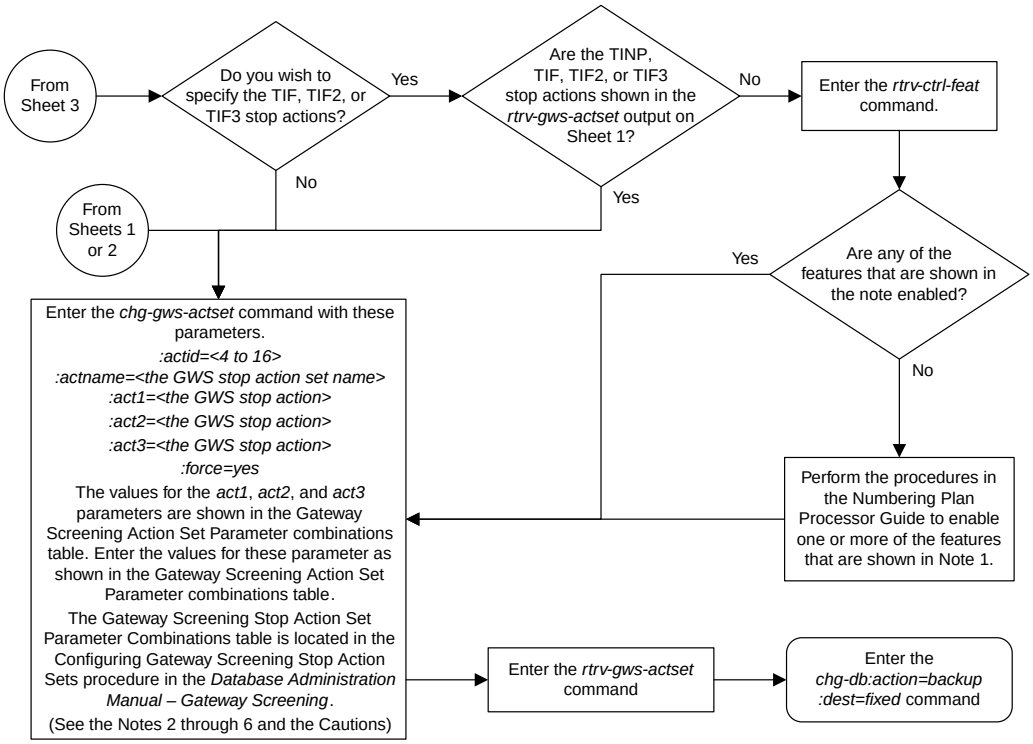
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the SCCP stop action shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Only two gateway screening stop action sets can be configure with the SCCP stop action. One stop action set can contain only the SCCP stop action, and the other stop action set contain the COPY and SCCP stop actions.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893035601
Are both of these stop action sets shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Is the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action feature enabled?
Yes
No
The SCCP stop action cannot be specified in this procedure.
Perform the "Activating the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action" procedure in this chapter to enable the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action feature.
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Either the CNCF, TIF, TIF2, TIF3 stop actions, or combinations of these stop actions must be specified.
Refer to the Gateway Screening Stop Action Set Parameter Combinations table for the combinations that can be used.
The Gateway Screening Stop Action Set Parameter Combinations table is located in the Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets procedure in the Database Administration Manual – Gateway Screening.
Do you wish to specify the CNCF stop action?
No
Yes
Is the CNCF stop action shown in the rtrv-gws-actset on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Is the CNCF feature on (see the rtrv-feat output from Sheet 1)?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-feat:cncf=on command
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Notes:

1. The features that must be enabled to specify the TIF, TIF2, or TIF3 stop actions in this procedure are:

   893018901 – TIF Number Portability

   893022202 – TIF SCS Forwarding

   893024001 – TIF Simple Number Substitution.

2. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *chg-gws-actset* command if an existing GWS stop action set is being changed.

3. The *force=yes* parameter can be specified with the *chg-gws-actset* command if a new GWS stop action set is being created, but is not necessary.

4. The *actname* parameter must be specified for a new GWS stop action set.

5. The *actname* parameter is not required, but can be specified, if an existing stop action set is being changed.

6. If the *actname* parameter value is different from what is shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output for the GWS stop action set being changed, the name of the GWS stop action set will be changed to the new *actname* parameter value (see Caution 1).

Cautions:

1. Changing the name of an existing GWS stop action set will prevent the actions defined in the GWS stop action set from being used to process the MSUs that pass gateway screening. If the name of the GWS stop action set is changed, enter the gateway screening retrieve commands (*rtrv-scrset*, *trv-scr-opc*, *rtrv-scr-blkopc*, *rtrv-scr-sio*, *rtrv-scr-dpc*, *rtrv-scr-blkdpc*, *rtrv-scr-destfld*, *rtrv-scr-isup*, *rtrv-scr-cgpa*, *rtrv-scr-tt*, *rtrv-scr-cdpa*, and *rtrv-scr-aftpc*) with the *actname* parameter and the old GWS stop action set name to identify the screens that need to be changed to use the new GWS stop action set name. To change these screens, perform the appropriate procedures in in this chapter.

2. Caution must be used when changing the stop actions in existing gateway screening stop action sets because these gateway screening stop action sets may be used by one or more gateway screening rules. Changes in the existing gateway screening stop action sets will change how MSUs that pass gateway screening are processed.

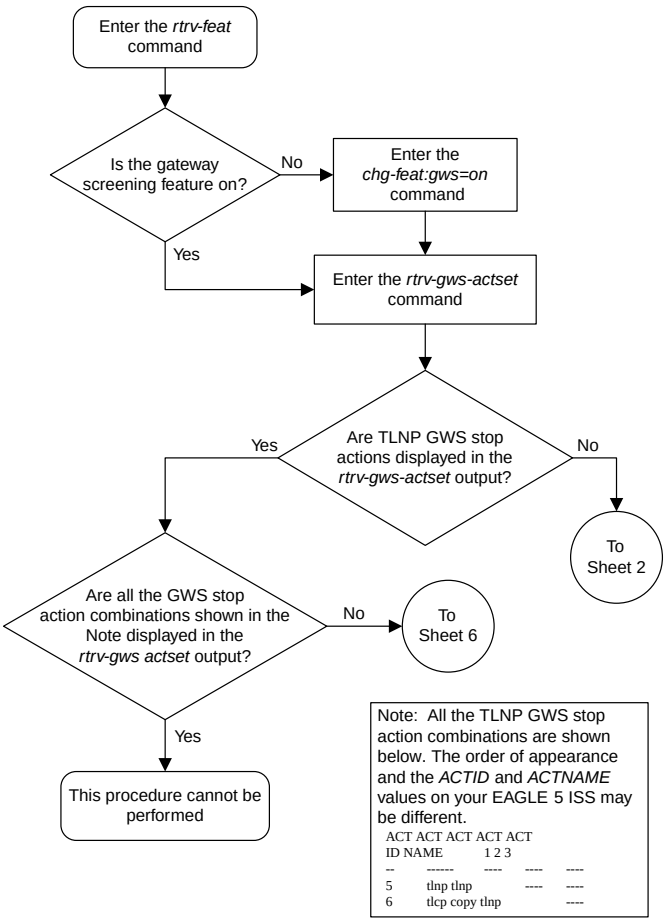
3. Caution must be used when specifying the RDCT stop action in an existing GWS stop action set. Specifying the RDCT stop action for Allowed OPC screens containing the adjacent point code of a linkset, for Allowed SIO screens containing the service indicator values 1 (SI=1) or 2 (SI=2), or for Allowed DPC screens containing the Eagle's point code can cause signaling link failures.

To verify whether or not the GWS stop action set name used in this procedure is referenced by these screens, enter the *rtrv-scr-opc*, *rtrv-scr-sio*, or *rtrv-scr-dpc* commands, with the *actname* parameter and the GWS stop action set name used in this procedure.

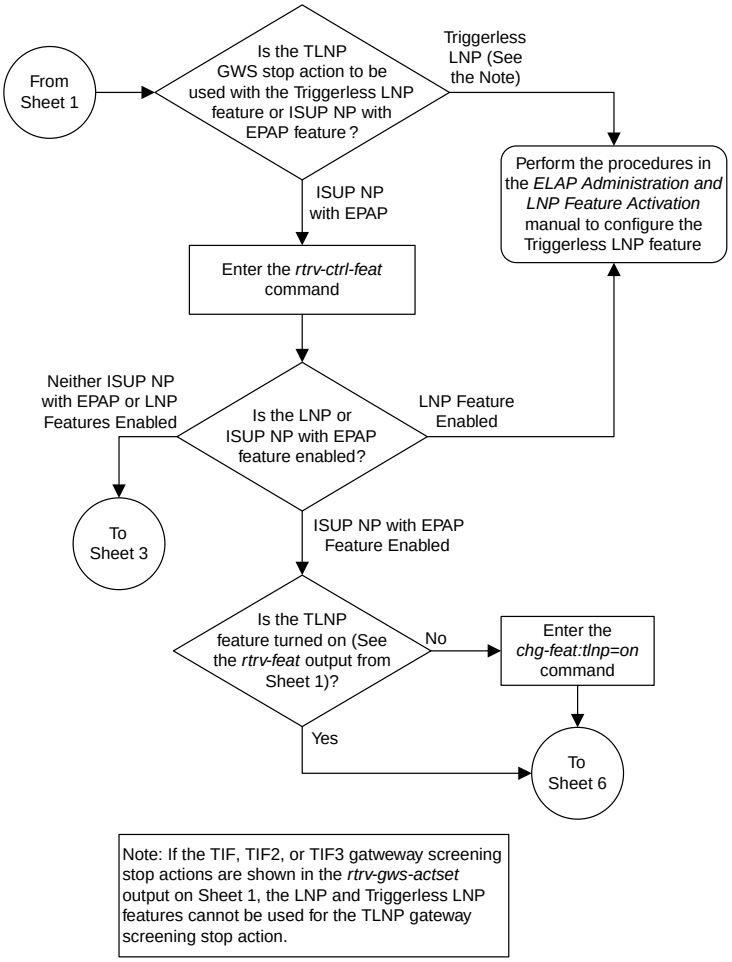
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 35: Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets

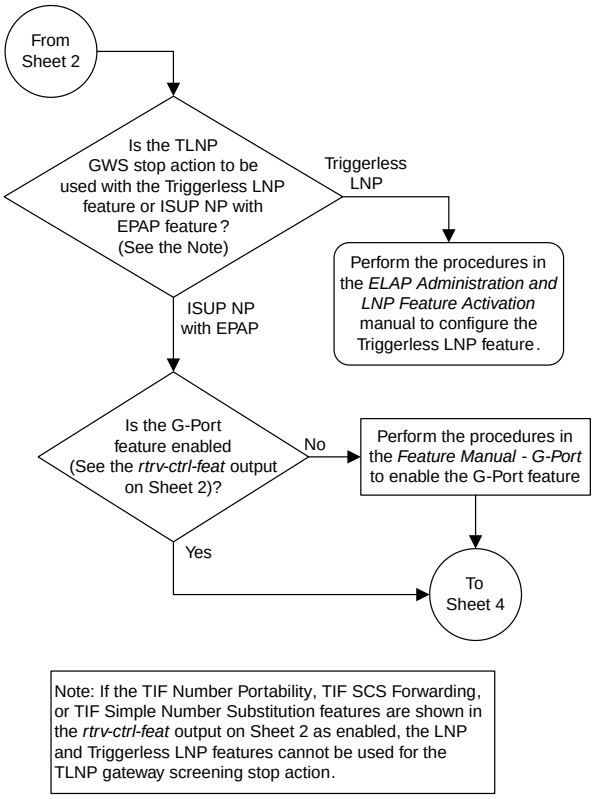
Configuring TLNP Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets



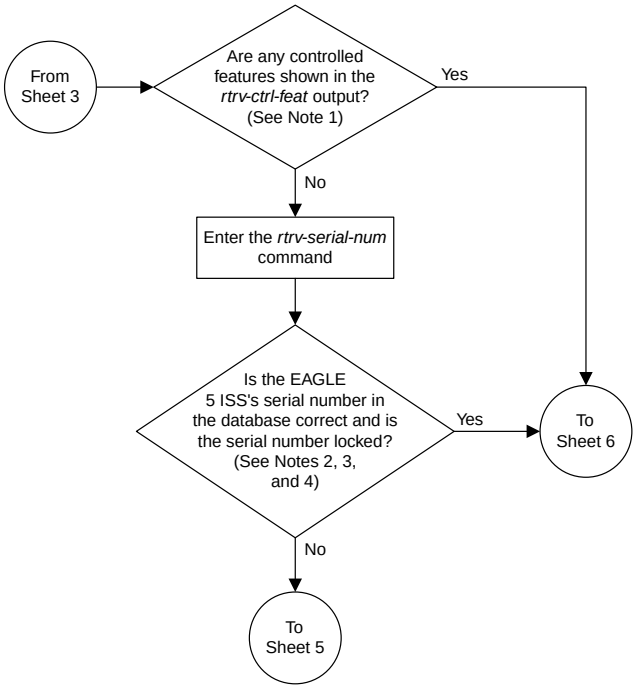
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Is the TLNP GWS stop action to be used with the Triggerless LNP feature or ISUP NP with EPAP feature ?
Triggerless LNP (See the Note)
Perform the procedures in the *ELAP Administration and LNP Feature Activation* manual to configure the Triggerless LNP feature
ISUP NP with EPAP
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command
Neither ISUP NP with EPAP or LNP Features Enabled
Is the LNP or ISUP NP with EPAP feature enabled?
LNP Feature Enabled
To Sheet 3
ISUP NP with EPAP Feature Enabled
Is the TLNP feature turned on (See the *rtrv-feat* output from Sheet 1)?
No
Enter the *chg-feat:tlnp=on* command
Yes
To Sheet 6
Note: If the TIF, TIF2, or TIF3 gatweway screening stop actions are shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1, the LNP and Triggerless LNP features cannot be used for the TLNP gateway screening stop action.

Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Is the TLNP GWS stop action to be used with the Triggerless LNP feature or ISUP NP with EPAP feature? (See the Note)
Triggerless LNP
Perform the procedures in the *ELAP Administration and LNP Feature Activation* manual to configure the Triggerless LNP feature.
ISUP NP with EPAP
Is the G-Port feature enabled (See the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output on Sheet 2)?
No
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - G-Port* to enable the G-Port feature
Yes
To Sheet 4
Note: If the TIF Number Portability, TIF SCS Forwarding, or TIF Simple Number Substitution features are shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output on Sheet 2 as enabled, the LNP and Triggerless LNP features cannot be used for the TLNP gateway screening stop action.

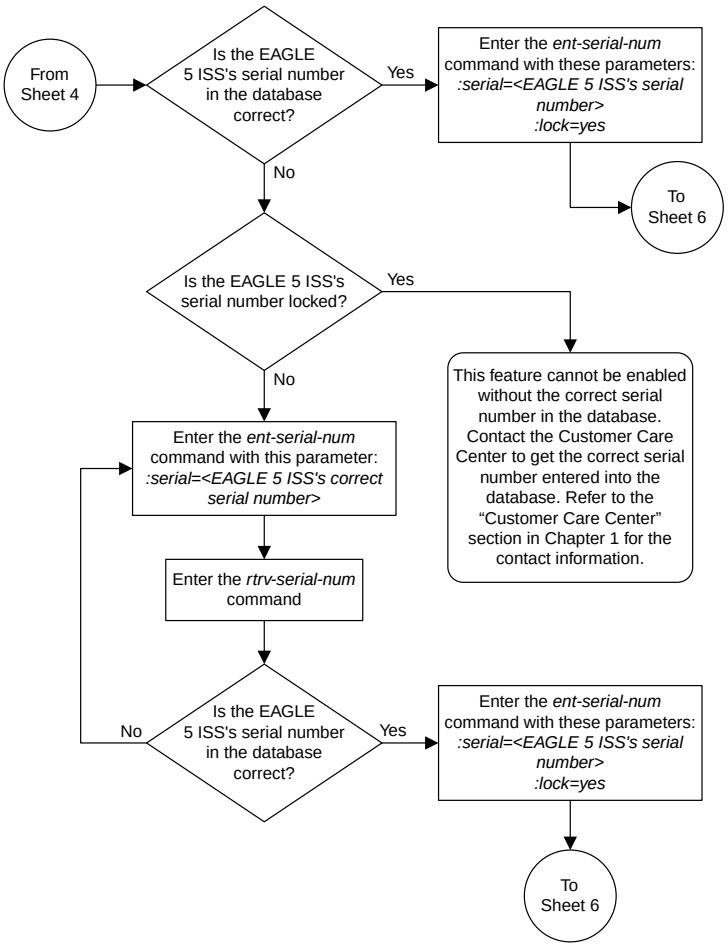
Sheet 3 of 7



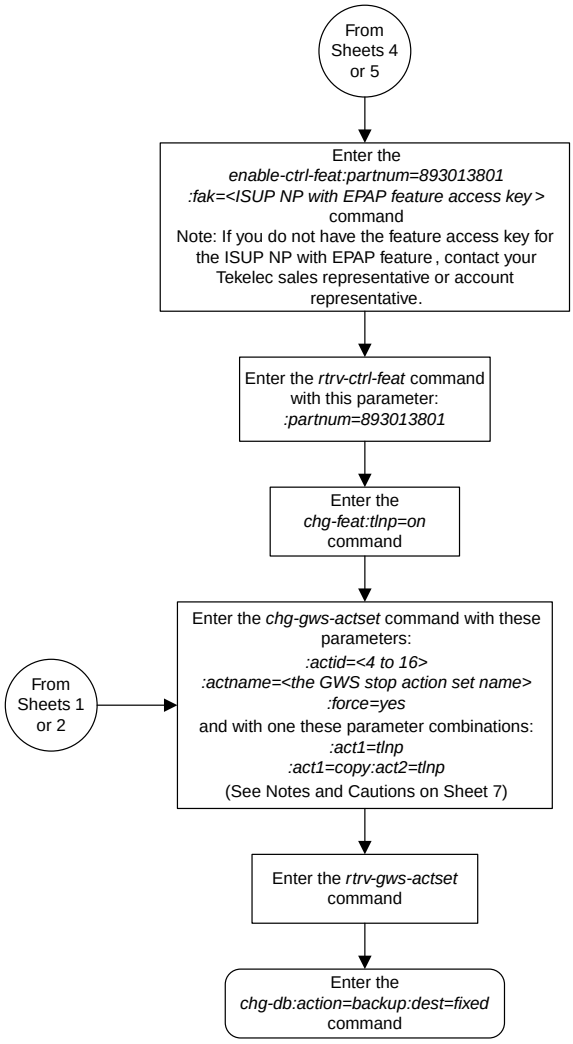
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 6
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheets 4 or 5
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893013801 :fak=<ISUP NP with EPAP feature access key> command
Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the ISUP NP with EPAP feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893013801
Enter the chg-feat:tlnp=on command
From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the chg-gws-actset command with these parameters:
:actid=<4 to 16>
:actname=<the GWS stop action set name>
:force=yes
and with one these parameter combinations:
:act1=tlnp
:act1=copy:act2=tlnp
(See Notes and Cautions on Sheet 7)
Enter the rtrv-gws-actset command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 6 of 7

Notes:

1. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *chg-gws-actset* command if an existing GWS stop action set is being changed.
2. The *force=yes* parameter can be specified with the *chg-gws-actset* command if a new GWS stop action set is being created, but is not necessary.
3. The TLNP GWS stop action cannot be in the same GWS stop action set with either the CNCF or RDCT GWS stop actions.
4. The *actname* parameter must be specified for a new GWS stop action set.
5. The *actname* parameter is not required, but can be specified, if an existing stop action set is being changed.
6. If the *actname* parameter value is different from what is shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output for the GWS stop action set being changed, the name of the GWS stop action set will be changed to the new *actname* parameter value (see Caution 1).

Cautions:

1. Changing the name of an existing GWS stop action set will prevent the actions defined in the GWS stop action set from being used to process the MSUs that pass gateway screening. If the name of the GWS stop action set is changed, enter the gateway screening retrieve commands (*rtrv-scrset*, *rtrv-scr-opc*, *rtrv-scr-blkopc*, *rtrv-scr-sio*, *rtrv-scr-dpc*, *rtrv-scr-blkdpc*, *rtrv-scr-destfld*, *rtrv-scr-isup*, *rtrv-scr-cgpa*, *rtrv-scr-tt*, *rtrv-scr-cdpa*, and *rtrv-scr-aftpc*) with the *actname* parameter and the old GWS stop action set name to identify the screens that need to be changed to use the new GWS stop action set name. To change these screens, perform the appropriate procedures in Chapters 3 through 15 in this manual.

2. Caution must be used when changing the stop actions in existing gateway screening stop action sets because these gateway screening stop action sets may be used by one or more gateway screening rules. Changes in the existing gateway screening stop action sets will change how MSUs that pass gateway screening are processed.

Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 36: Configuring TLNP Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets

Removing Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets

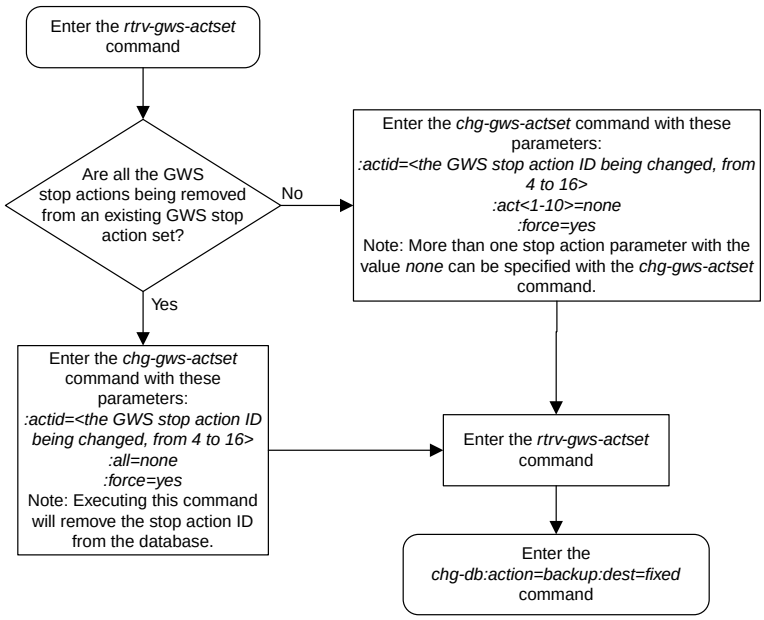


Figure 37: Removing Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets

Setting the Threshold for Reporting Gateway Screening Activity

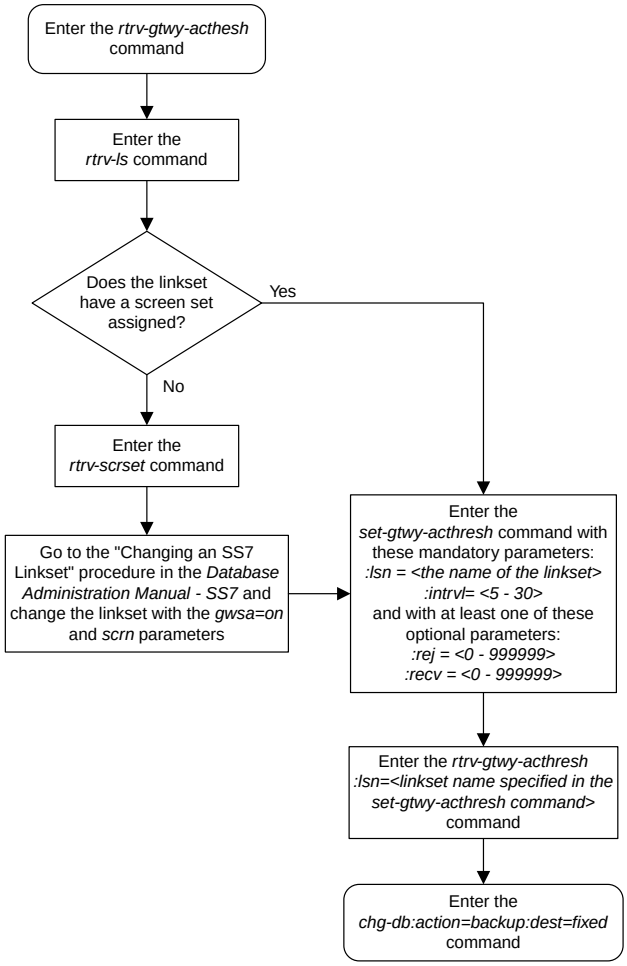


Figure 38: Setting the Threshold for Reporting Gateway Screening Activity

Setting the Maximum Number of Gateway Screening Rejected Messages

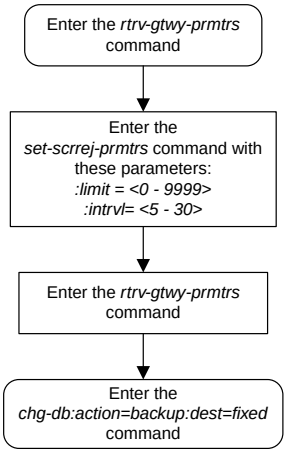
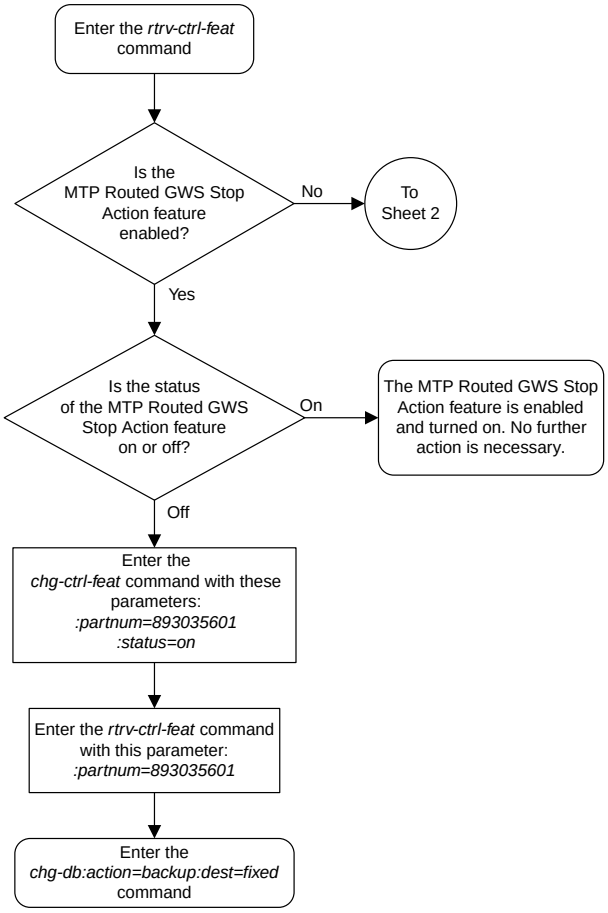
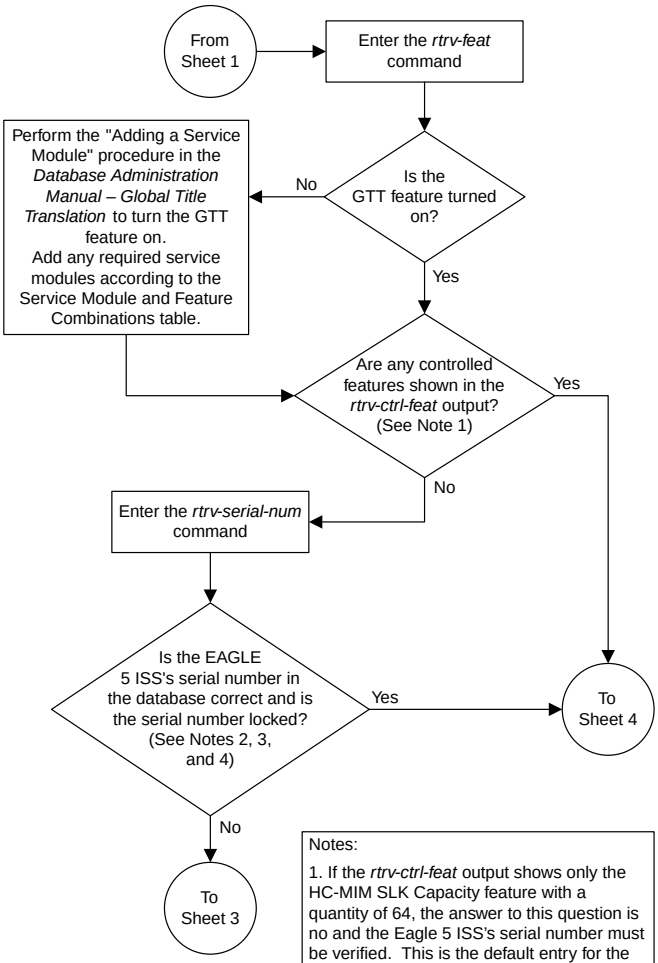


Figure 39: Setting the Maximum Number of Gateway Screening Rejected Messages

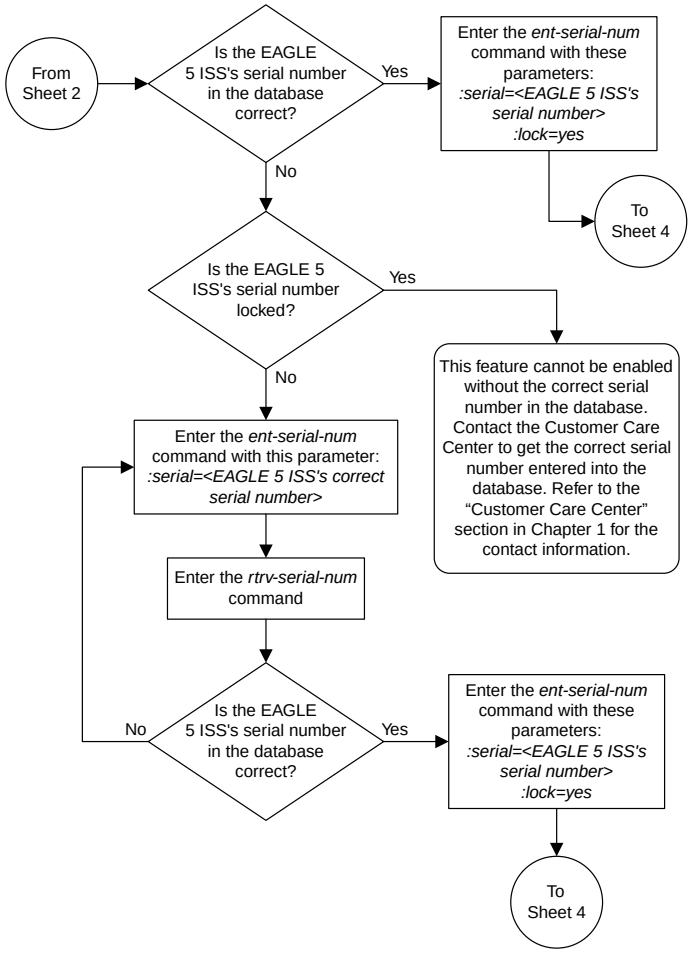
Activating the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action Feature



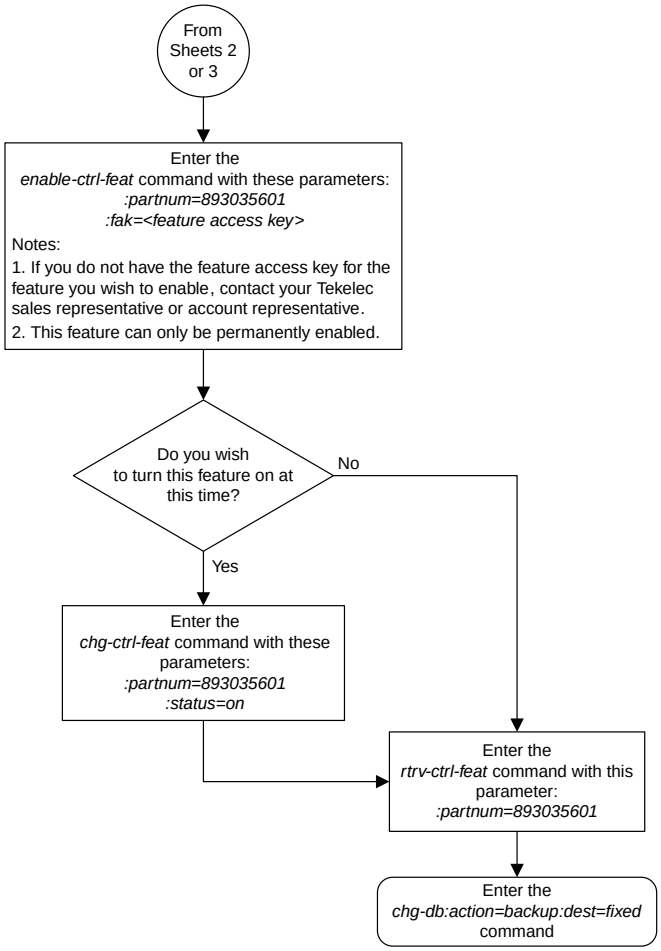
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the GTT feature turned on?
No
Perform the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation* to turn the GTT feature on.
Add any required service modules according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table.
Yes
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 40: Activating the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action Feature

Turning Off the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action Feature

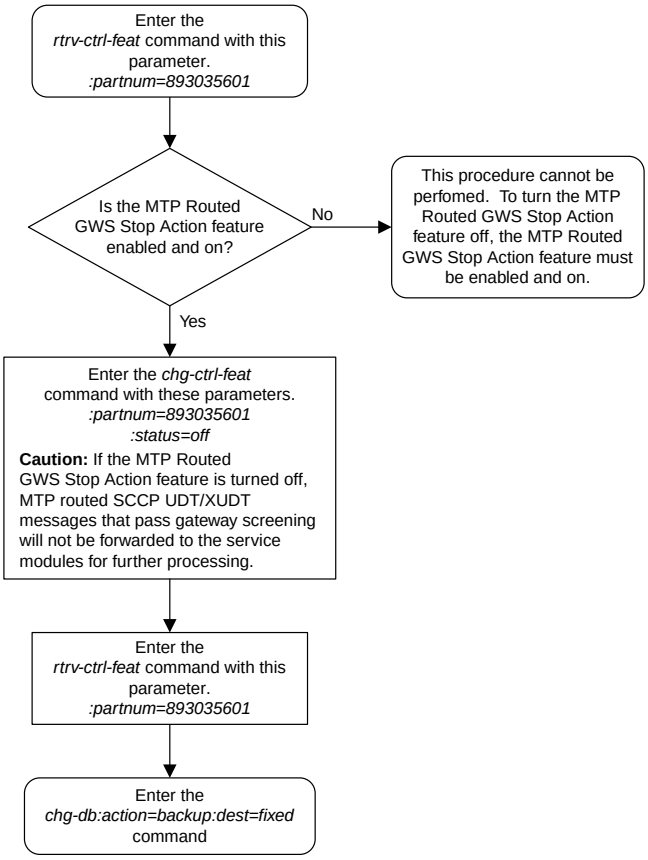
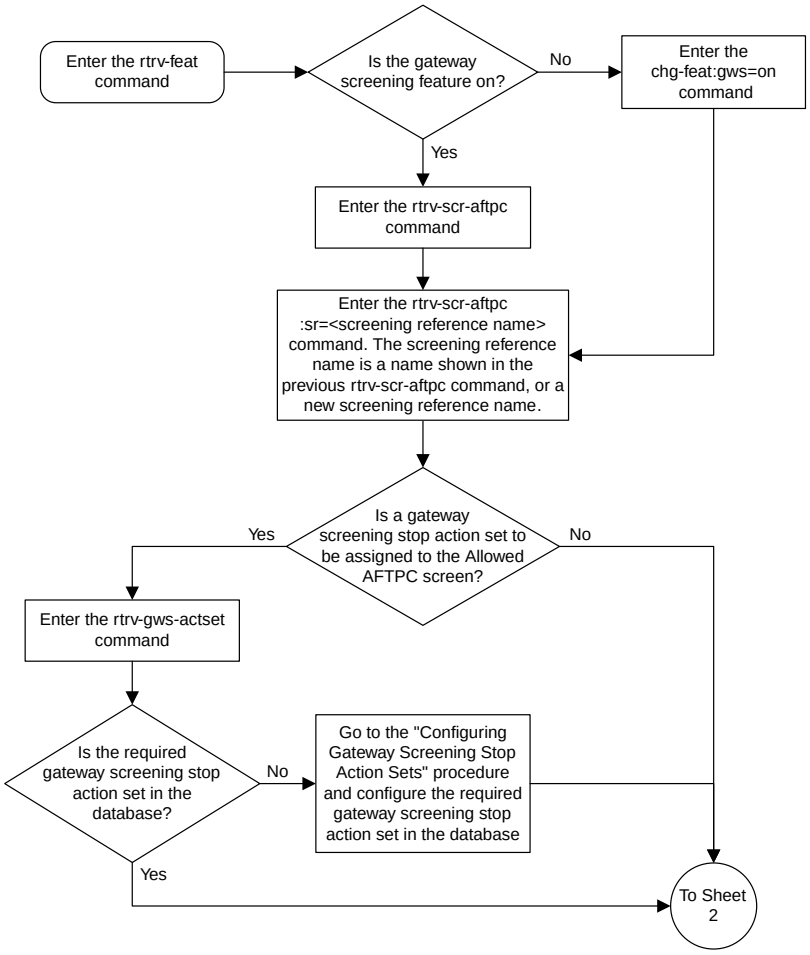
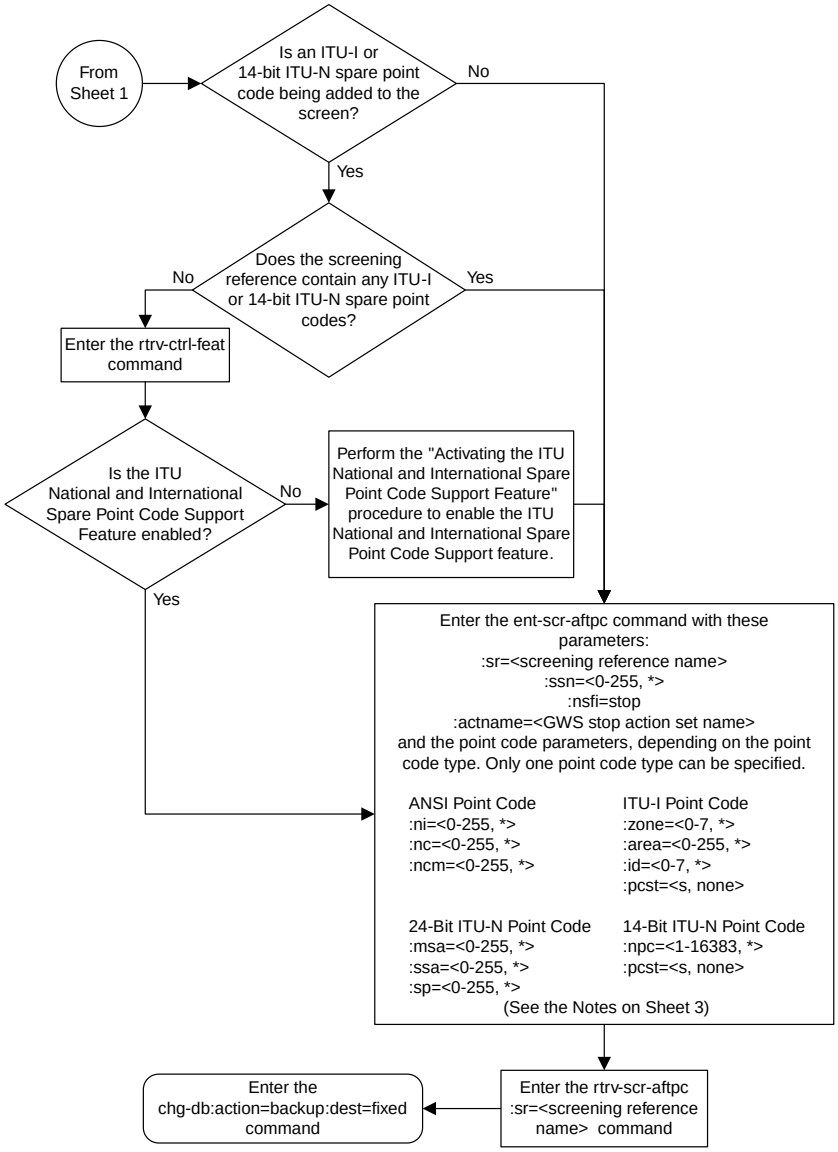


Figure 41: Turning Off the MTP Routed GWS Stop Action Feature

Adding an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code being added to the screen?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
Yes
Enter the ent-scr-aftpc command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<0-255, *>
:nsfi=stop
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<0-255, *>
:nc=<0-255, *>
:ncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<0-7, *>
:area=<0-255, *>
:id=<0-7, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<0-255, *>
:ssa=<0-255, *>
:sp=<0-255, *>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<1-16383, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
(See the Notes on Sheet 3)
Enter the rtrv-scr-aftpc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 3

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the ni, nc, or ncm parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the ni parameter,enter 025&&200 for the ni parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The actname parameter is optional. If the actname parameter is specified, the actname parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 1.

4. To add a non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be none.

5. To add a spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified.

Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 42: Adding an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen

Removing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen

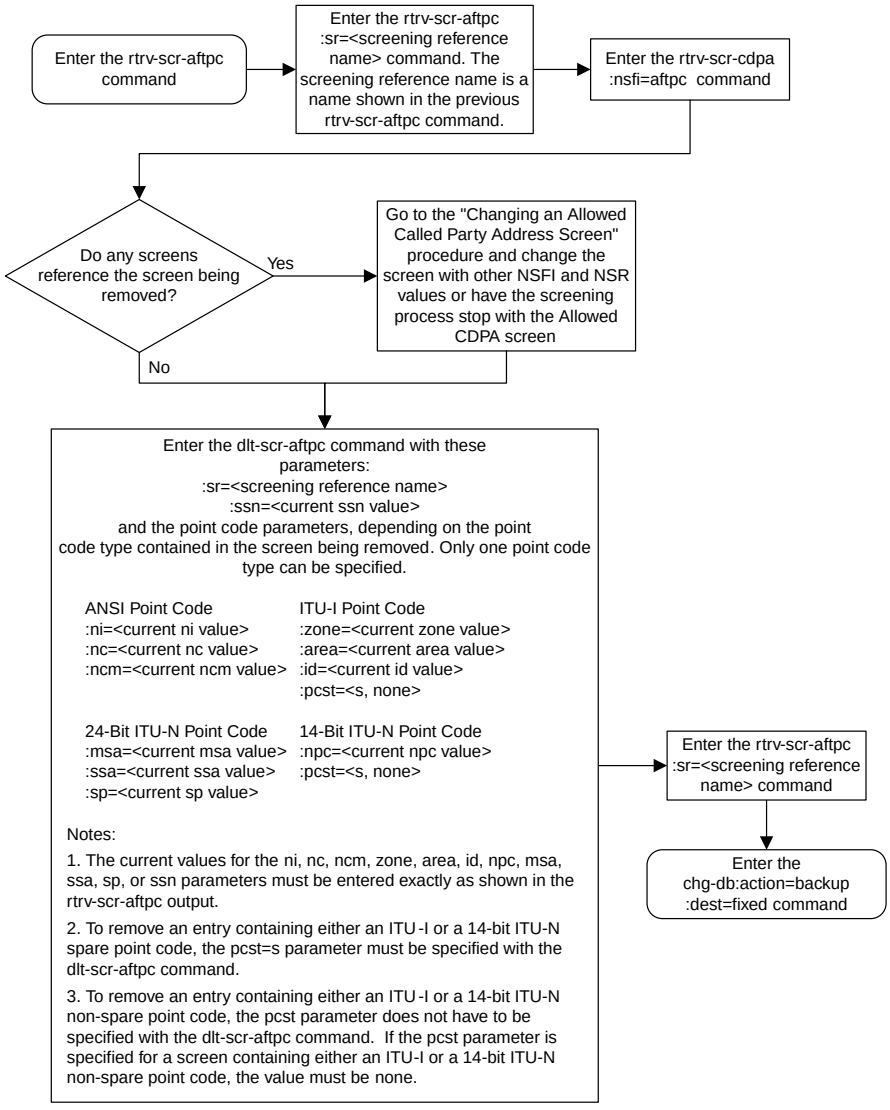
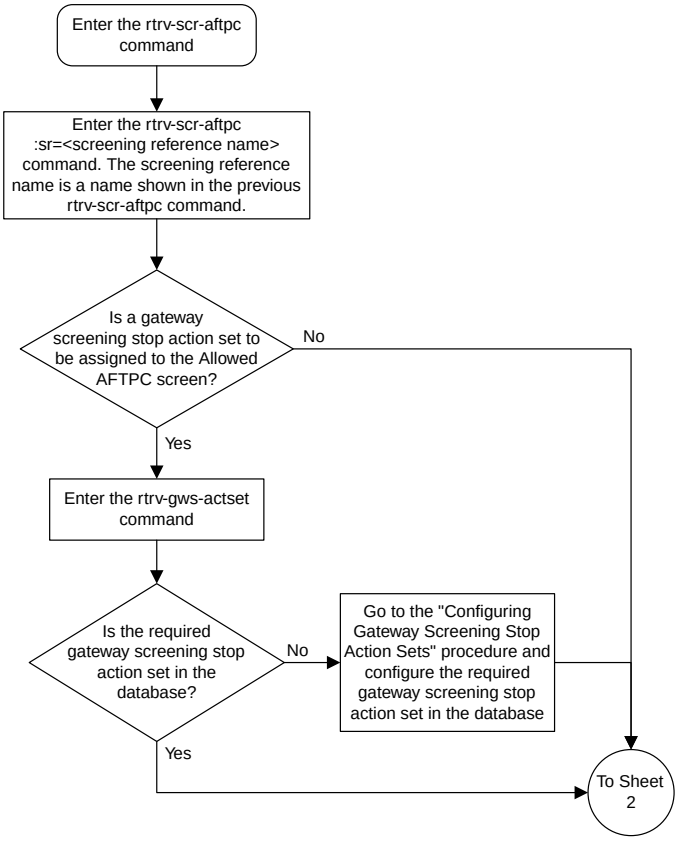
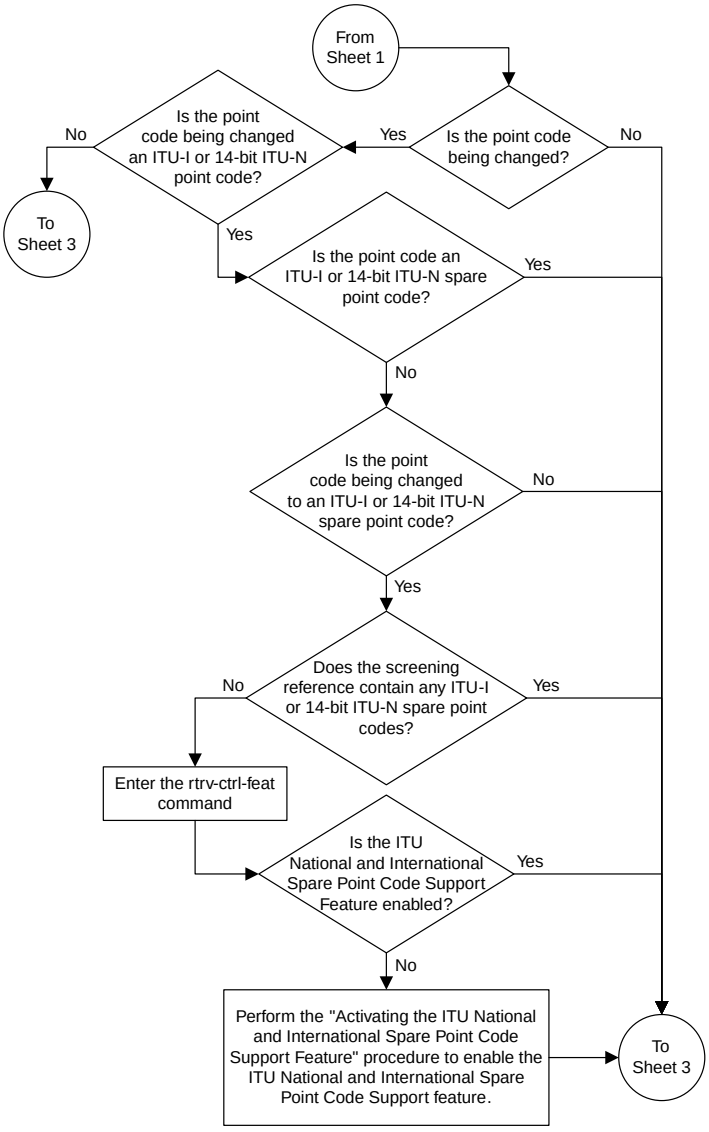


Figure 43: Removing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen

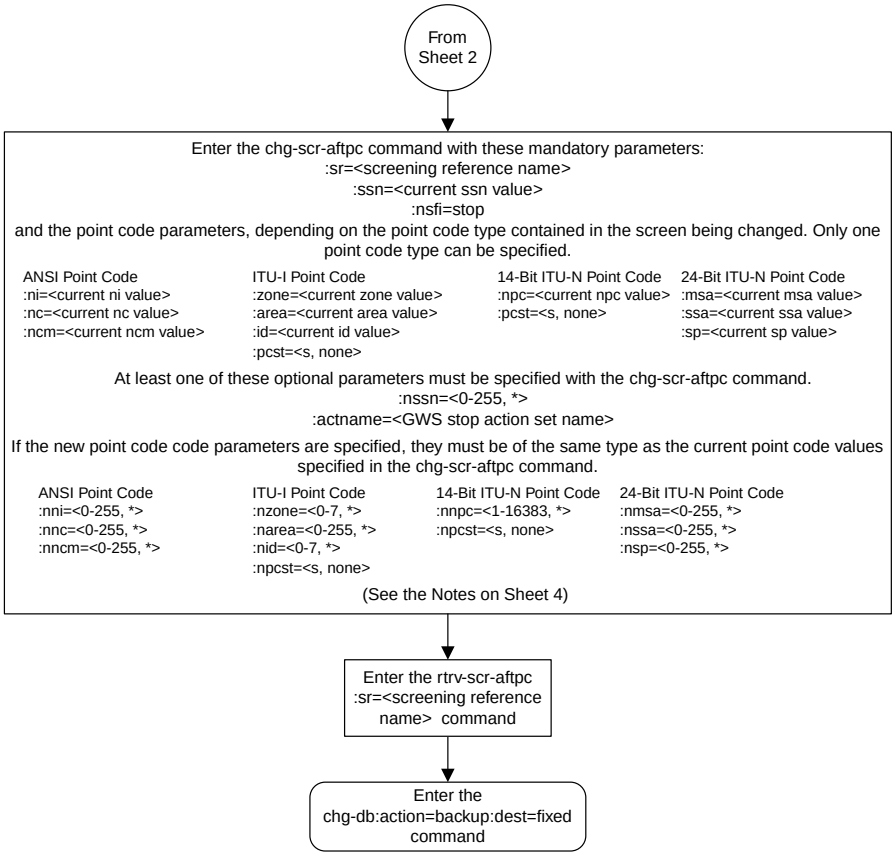
Changing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the point code being changed?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Is the point code an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed to an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Enter the chg-scr-aftpc command with these mandatory parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<current ssn value>
:nsfi=stop
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being changed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
At least one of these optional parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-aftpc command.
:nssn=<0-255, *>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
If the new point code code parameters are specified, they must be of the same type as the current point code values specified in the chg-scr-aftpc command.
ANSI Point Code
:nni=<0-255, *>
:nnc=<0-255, *>
:nncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:nzone=<0-7, *>
:narea=<0-255, *>
:nid=<0-7, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nnpc=<1-16383, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nmsa=<0-255, *>
:nssa=<0-255, *>
:nsp=<0-255, *>
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Enter the rtrv-scr-aftpc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the ni, nc, or ncm parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the ni parameter,enter 025&&200 for the ni parameter value.

2. The current values for the ni, nc, ncm, zone, area, id, or ssn parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the rtrv-scr-aftpc output.

3. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

4. The actname parameter is optional. If the actname parameter is specified, the actname parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the rtrv-gws-actset output on Sheet 1.

5. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the pcst=s and npcst=none parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-aftpc command.

6. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the npcst=s parameter must be specified with the chg-scr-aftpc command. The pcst parameter does not have to be specified.

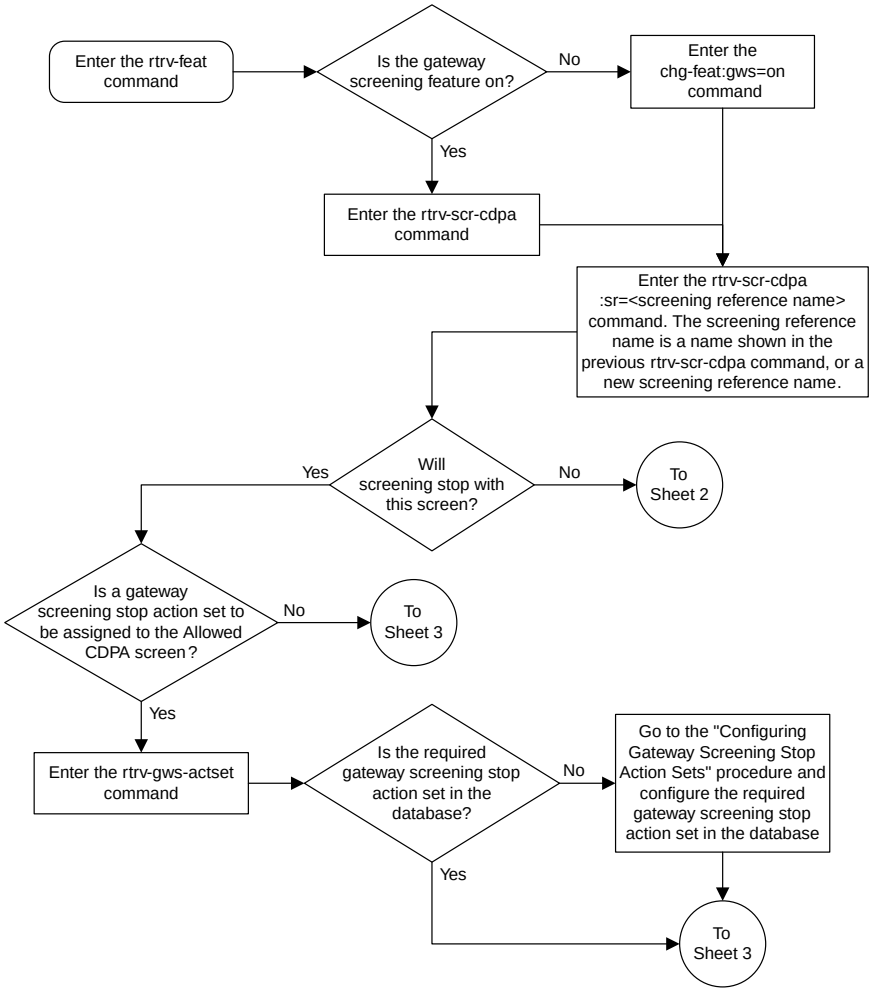
7. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified with the chg-scr-aftpc command.

8. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified with the chg-scr-aftpc command. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter value must be none.

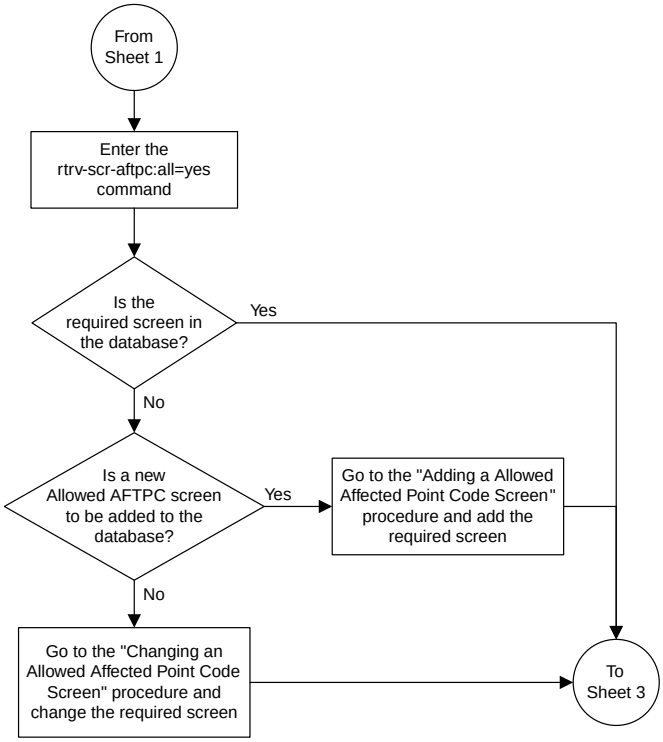
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 44: Changing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen

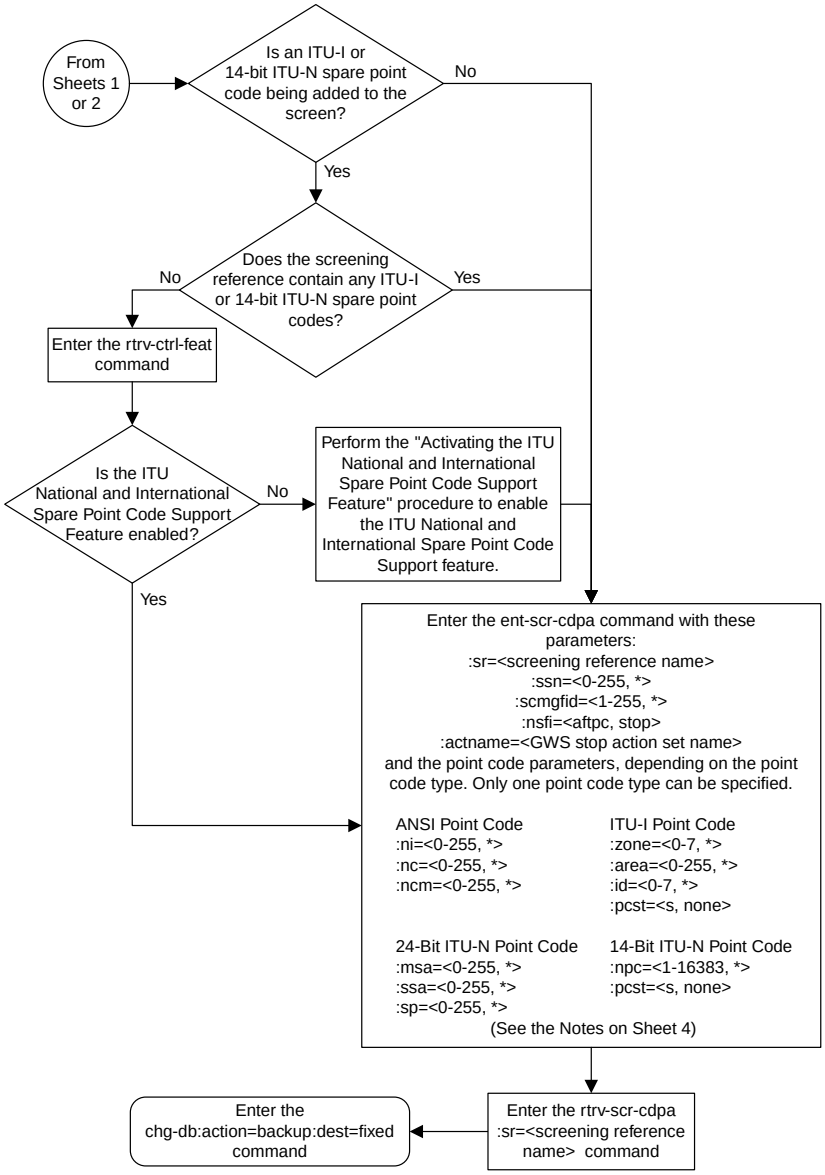
Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-scr-aftpc:all=yes command
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is a new Allowed AFTPC screen to be added to the database?
Yes
Go to the "Adding a Allowed Affected Point Code Screen" procedure and add the required screen
No
Go to the "Changing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen" procedure and change the required screen
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Is an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code being added to the screen?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
Yes
Enter the ent-scr-cdpa command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<0-255, *>
:scmgfid=<1-255, *>
:nsfi=<aftpc, stop>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<0-255, *>
:nc=<0-255, *>
:ncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<0-7, *>
:area=<0-255, *>
:id=<0-7, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<0-255, *>
:ssa=<0-255, *>
:sp=<0-255, *>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<1-16383, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *scmgfid* parameter can be specified only if the *ssn=1* parameter is specified. If either the *ssn=1* or *scmgfid* parameter is specified, the other parameter must be specified. The *scmgfid* parameter cannot be specified if the *ssn* parameter value is 0, 2 through 255, or *.

4. To specify the *nsfi=aftpc* parameter, the *ssn* parameter value must be 1.

5. If the *ssn* parameter value is 0, 2 through 255, or *, the *nsfi* paramter value must be *stop*.

6. If the *ssn* parameter value is 1, the *nsfi* parameter value can be *aftpc* or *stop*.

7. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi=aftpc* parameter is specified.

8. The *actname* parameter can be specified only if the *nsfi=stop* parameter is specified. The *actname* parameter is optional. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

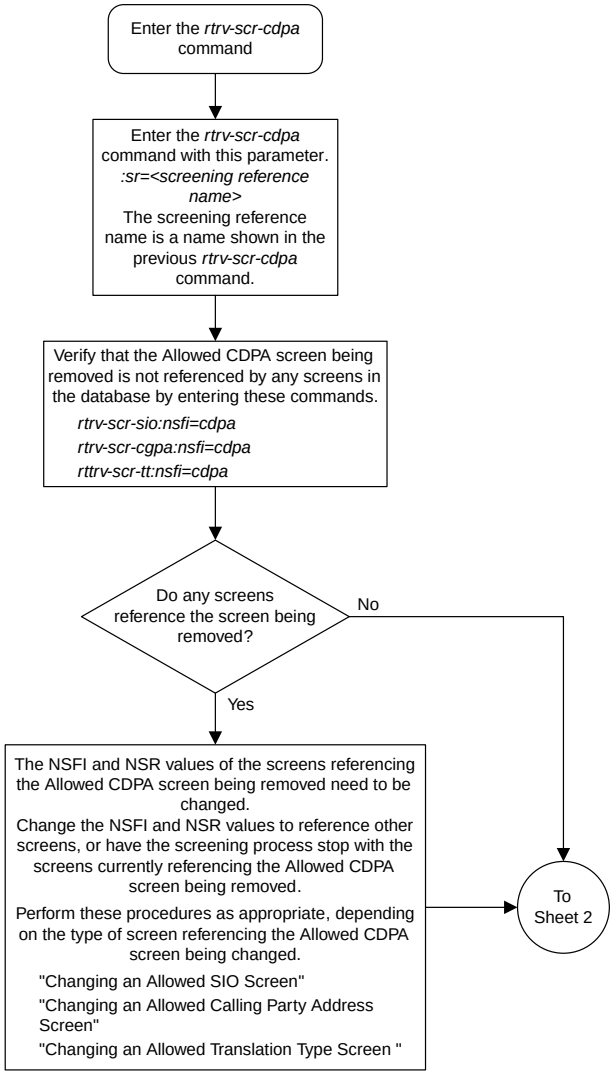
9. To add a non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be *none*.

10. To add a spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified.

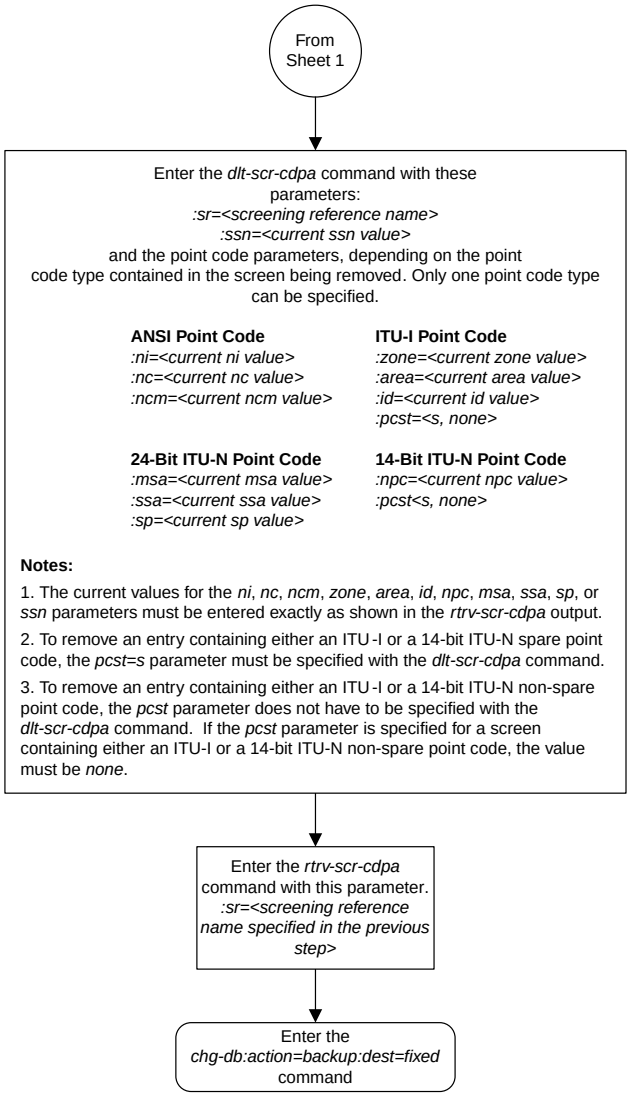
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 45: Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen

Removing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen



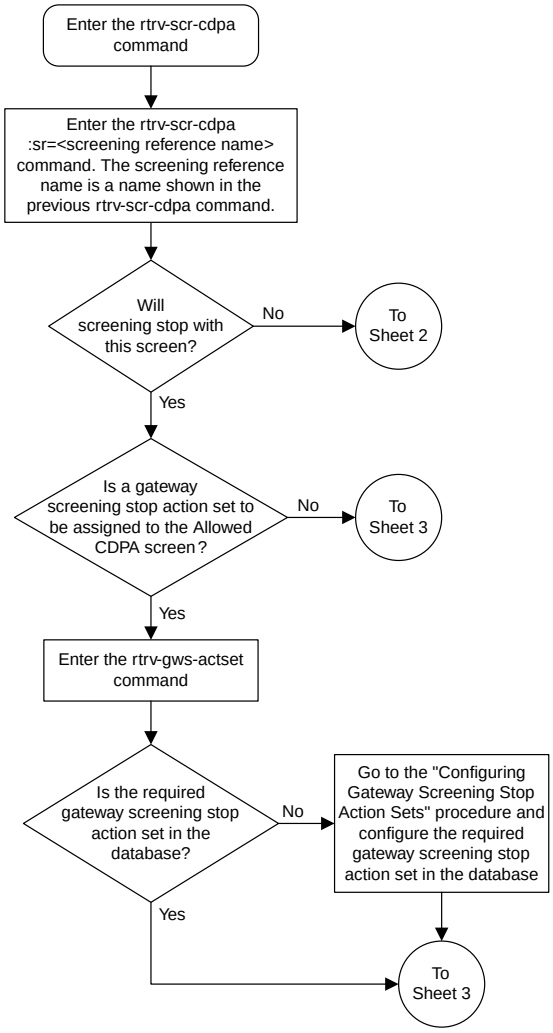
Sheet 1 of 2



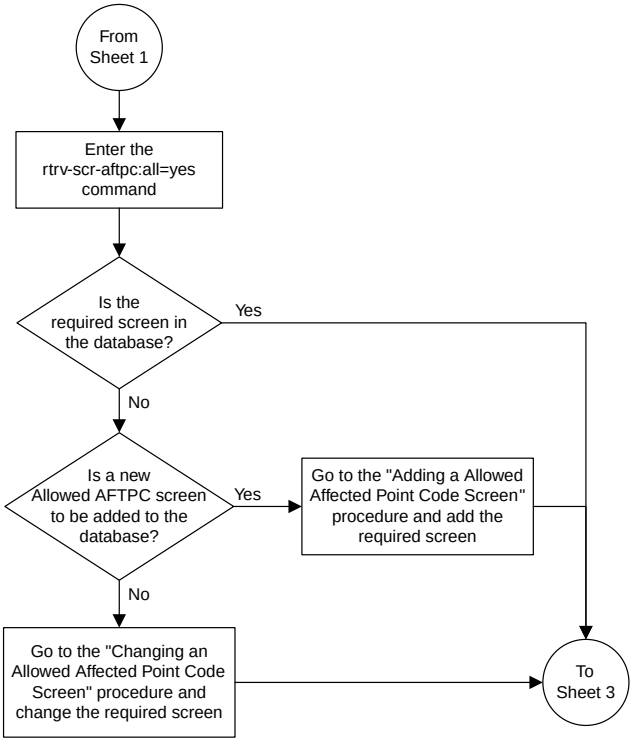
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 46: Removing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen

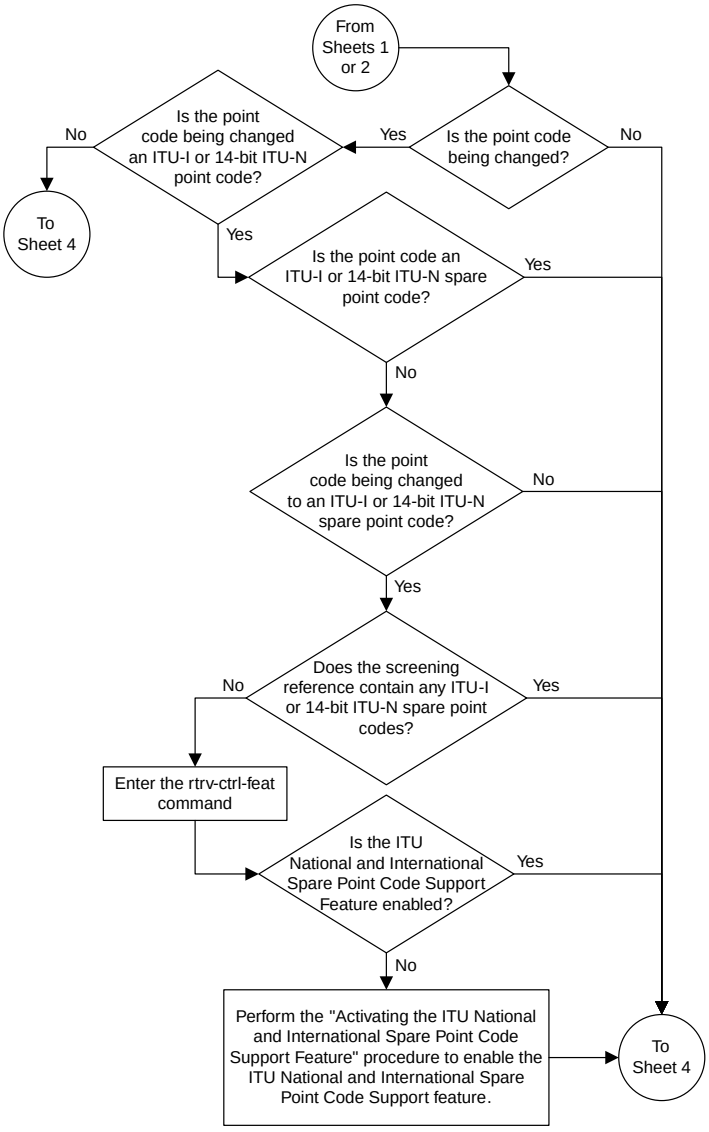
Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen



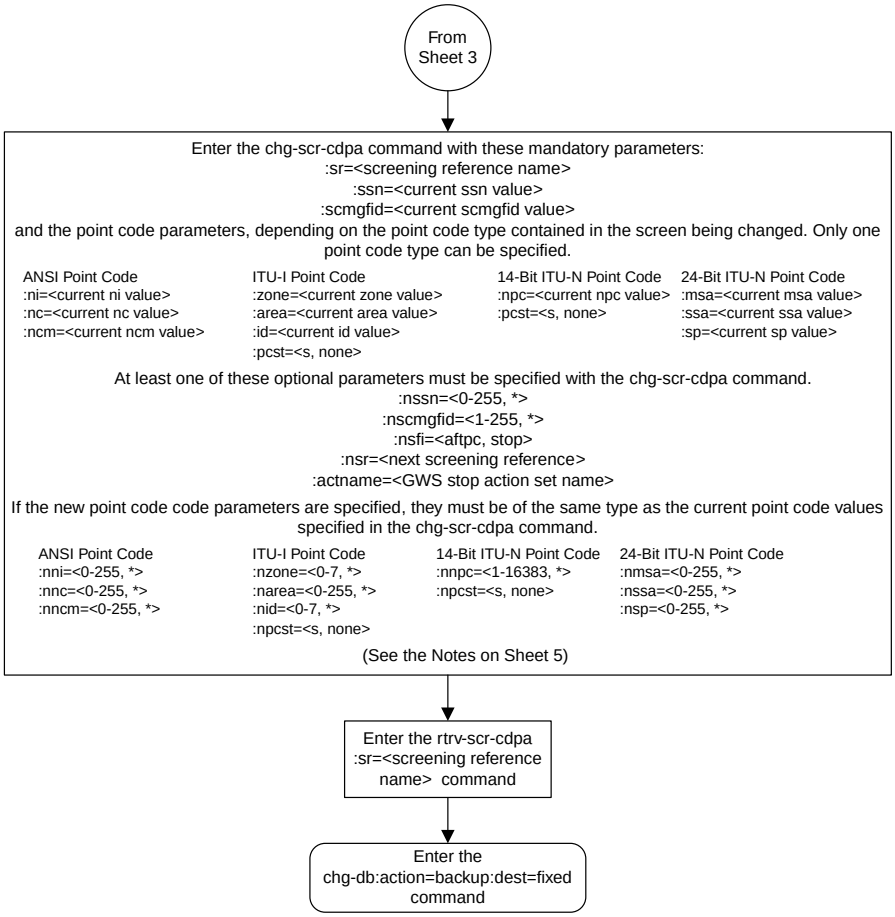
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-scr-aftpc:all=yes command
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is a new Allowed AFTPC screen to be added to the database?
Yes
Go to the "Adding a Allowed Affected Point Code Screen" procedure and add the required screen
No
Go to the "Changing an Allowed Affected Point Code Screen" procedure and change the required screen
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 1 or 2
Is the point code being changed?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is the point code an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed to an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Enter the chg-scr-cdpa command with these mandatory parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<current ssn value>
:scmgfid=<current scmgfid value>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being changed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
At least one of these optional parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-cdpa command.
:nssn=<0-255, *>
:nscmgfid=<1-255, *>
:nsfi=<aftpc, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
If the new point code code parameters are specified, they must be of the same type as the current point code values specified in the chg-scr-cdpa command.
ANSI Point Code
:nni=<0-255, *>
:nnc=<0-255, *>
:nncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:nzone=<0-7, *>
:narea=<0-255, *>
:nid=<0-7, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nnpc=<1-16383, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nmsa=<0-255, *>
:nssa=<0-255, *>
:nsp=<0-255, *>
(See the Notes on Sheet 5)
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 5

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *nni, nnc, or nncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *nni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *nni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *nscmgfid* parameter can be specified only if the *ssn* parameter value (if unchanged) or the *nssn* parameter value is 1. If either the *nssn=1* or *nscmgfid* parameter is specified, the other parameter must be specified. The *nscmgfid* parameter cannot be specified if the *ssn* parameter value is 0, 2 through 255, or *.

4. To specify the *nsfi=aftpc* parameter, the *ssn* parameter value (if unchanged) or the *nssn* parameter value must be 1.

5. If the *ssn* parameter value (if unchanged) or the *nssn* parameter value is 0, 2 through 255, or *, the *nsfi* parameter value must be *stop*.

6. If the *ssn* parameter value (if unchanged) or the *nssn* parameter value is 1, the *nsfi* parameter value can be either *aftpc* or *stop*.

7. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi=aftpc* parameter is specified.

8. The *actname* parameter can be specified only if the *nsfi* value is *stop* (either the current *nsfi* value is *stop* and not being changed, or the *nsfi* value is being changed to *stop*). The *actname* parameter is optional. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

9. The current values for the *ni*, *nc, ncm*, *zone*, *area*, *id*, *npc*, *msa*, *ssa*, *sp*, or *ssn* parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the *rtrv-scr-cdpa* output. If dashes are shown for the *scmgfid* parameter, the *scmgfid* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-scr-cdpa* command.

10. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the *pcst=s* and *npcst=none* parameters must be specified with the *chg-scr-cdpa* command.

11. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the *npcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-cdpa* command. The *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified.

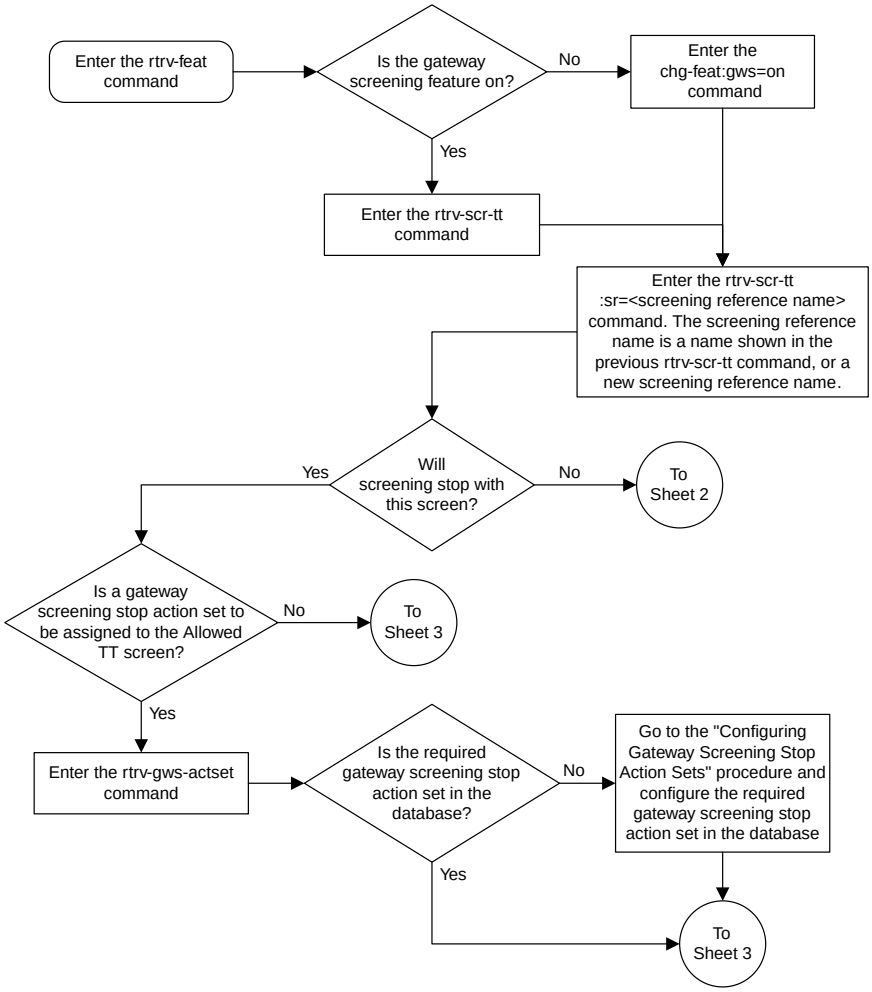
12. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-cdpa* command.

13. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified with the *chg-scr-cdpa* command. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter value must be *none*.

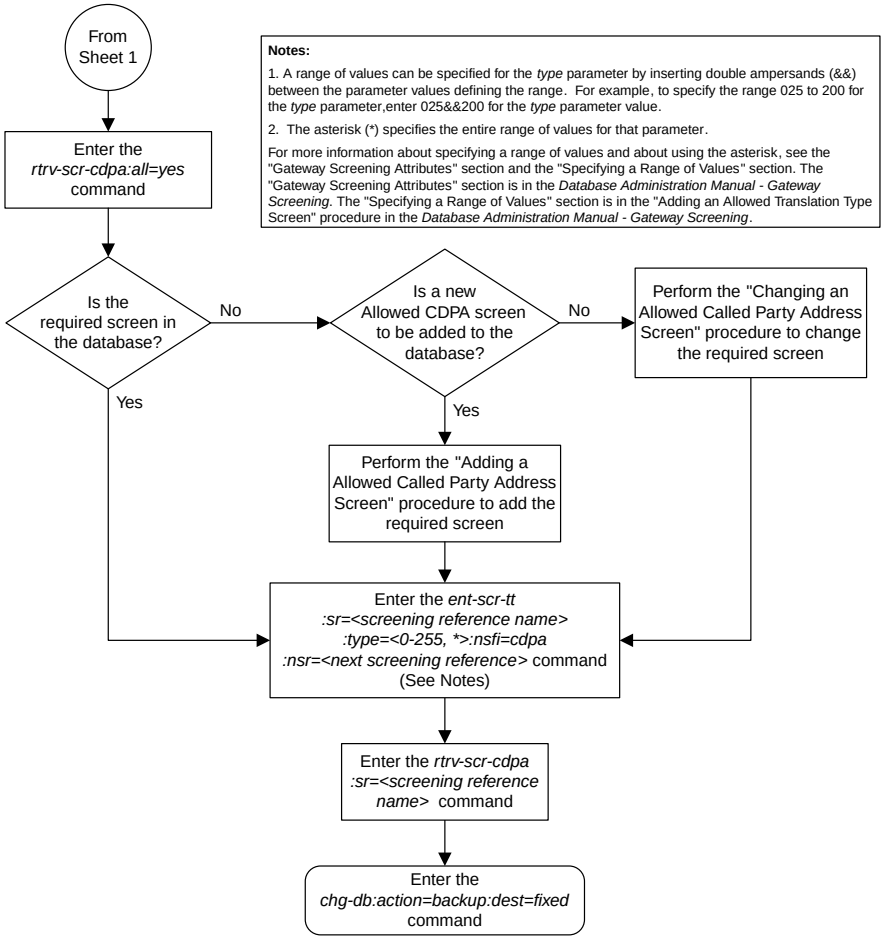
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 47: Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen

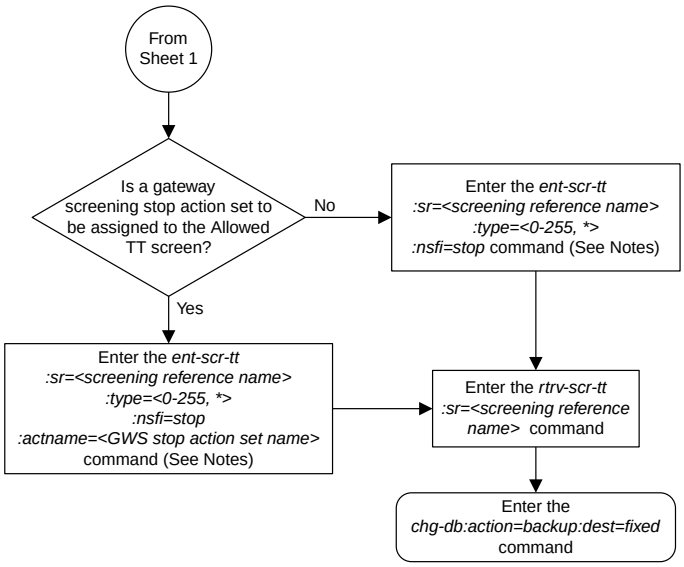
Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa:all=yes command
Notes:
1. A range of values can be specified for the type parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the type parameter,enter 025&&200 for the type parameter value.
2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.
For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening.
Is the required screen in the database?
No
Is a new Allowed CDPA screen to be added to the database?
No
Perform the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure to change the required screen
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure to add the required screen
Enter the ent-scr-tt :sr=<screening reference name> :type=<0-255, *>:nsfi=cdpa :nsr=<next screening reference> command (See Notes)
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 3



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *type* parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *type* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *type* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen " procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 48: Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen

Removing an Allowed Translation Type Screen

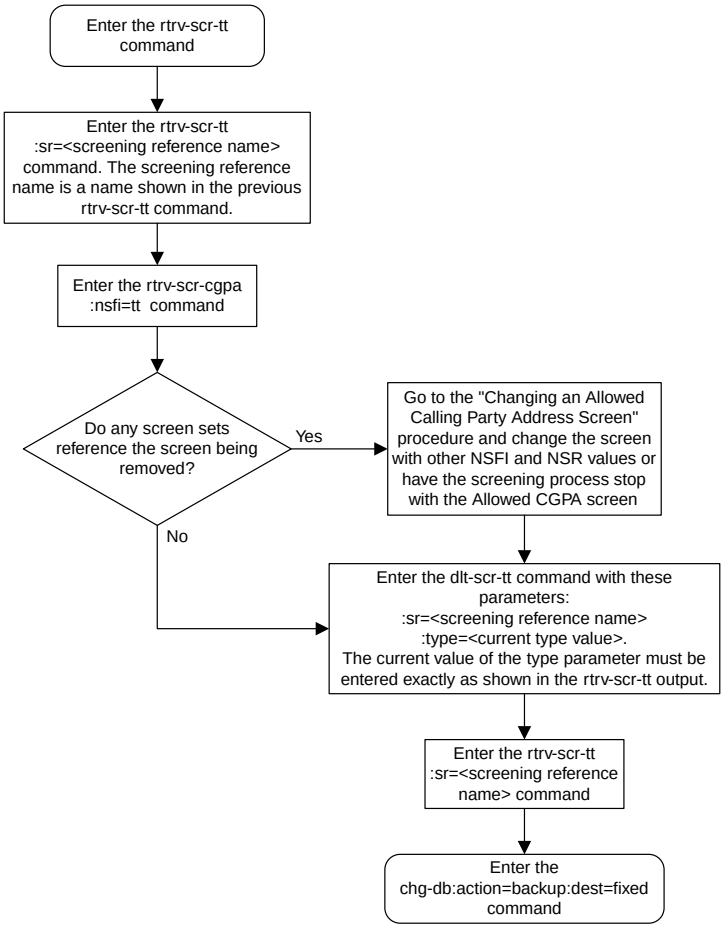
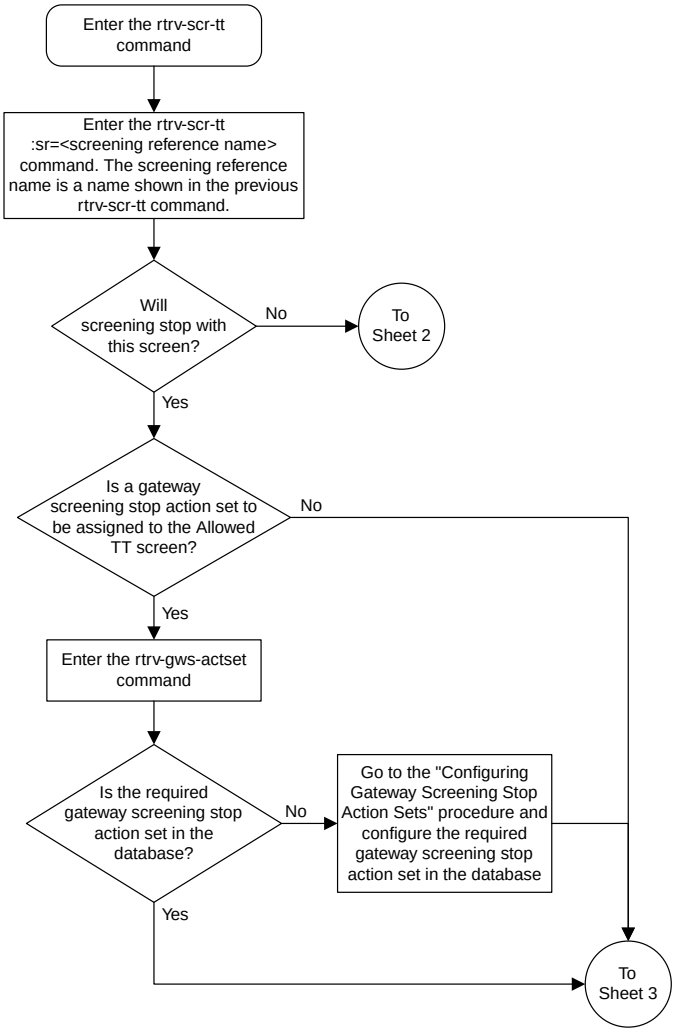
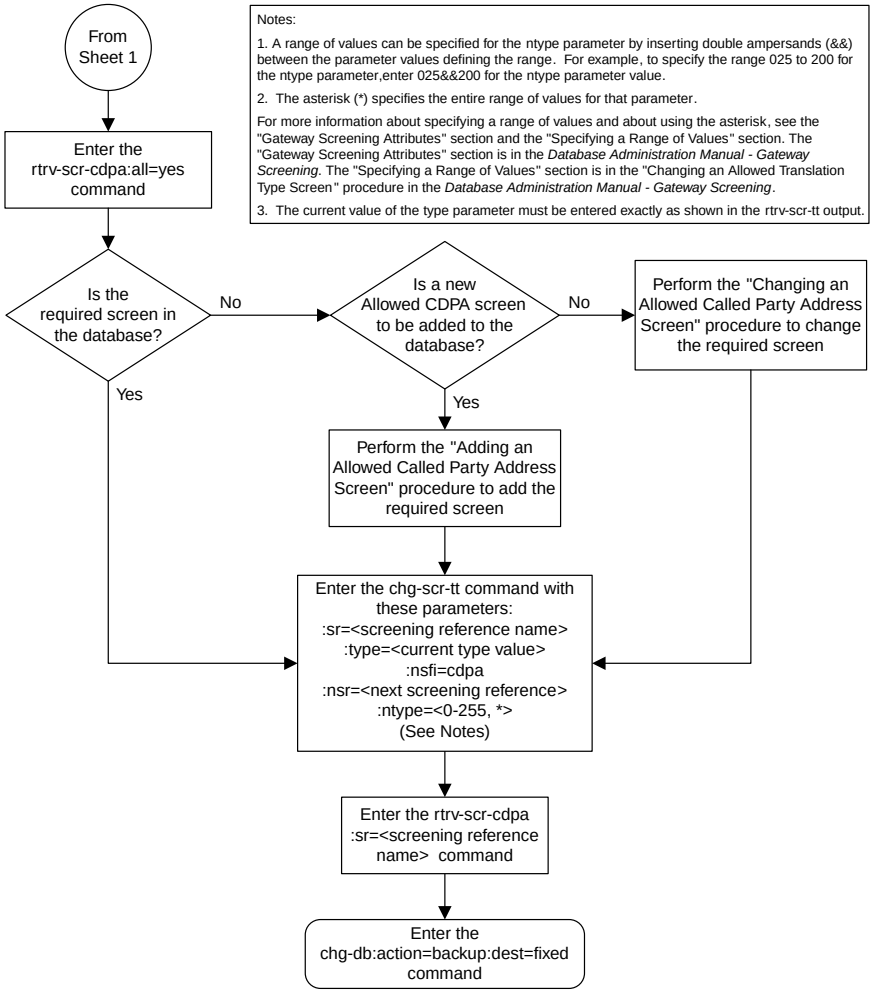


Figure 49: Removing an Allowed Translation Type Screen

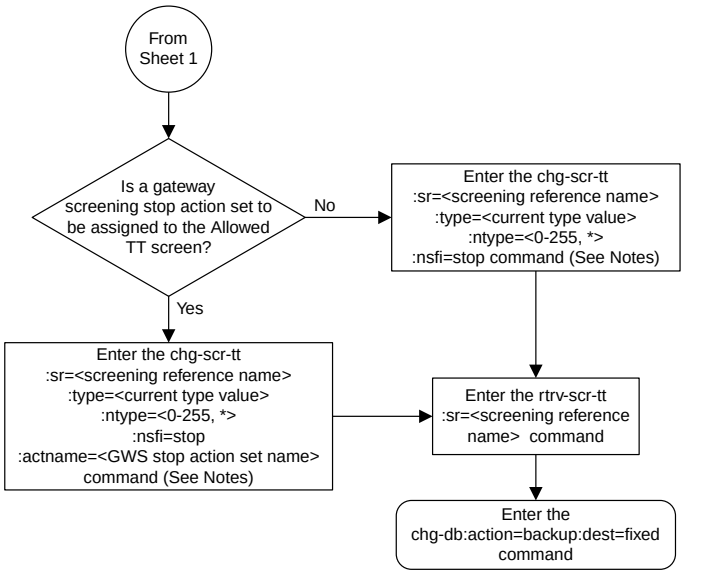
Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa:all=yes command
Notes:
1. A range of values can be specified for the ntype parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the ntype parameter,enter 025&&200 for the ntype parameter value.
2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.
For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening.
3. The current value of the type parameter must be entered exactly as shown in the rtrv-scr-tt output.
Is the required screen in the database?
No
Is a new Allowed CDPA screen to be added to the database?
No
Perform the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure to change the required screen
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure to add the required screen
Enter the chg-scr-tt command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:type=<current type value>
:nsfi=cdpa
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:ntype=<0-255, *>
(See Notes)
Enter the rtrv-scr-cdpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 3



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ntype* parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ntype* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ntype* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

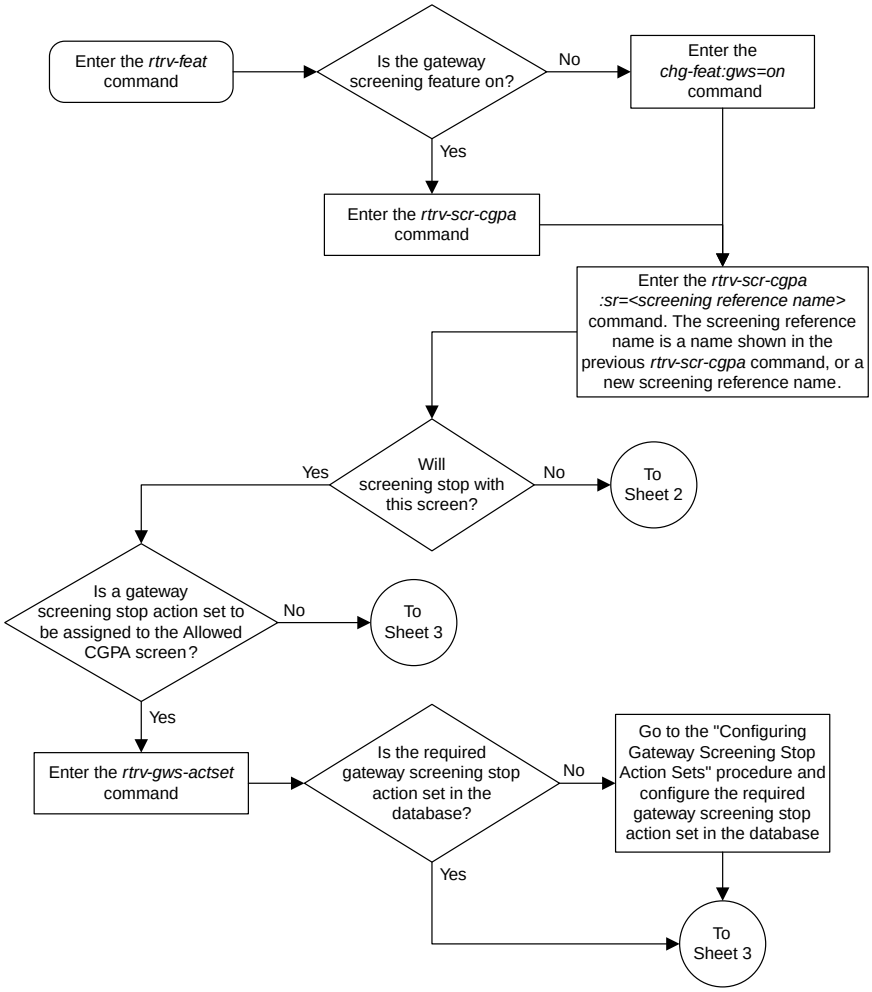
   For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The current value of the *type* parameter must be entered exactly as shown in the *rtrv-scr-tt* output.

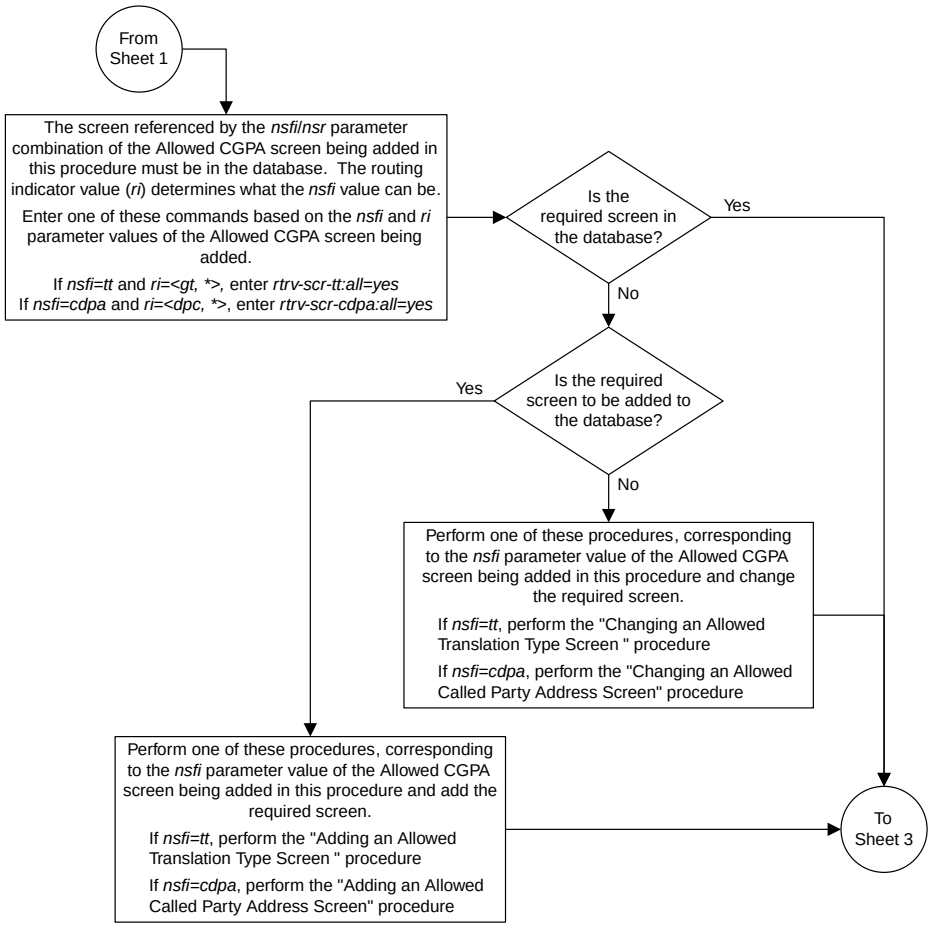
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 50: Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen

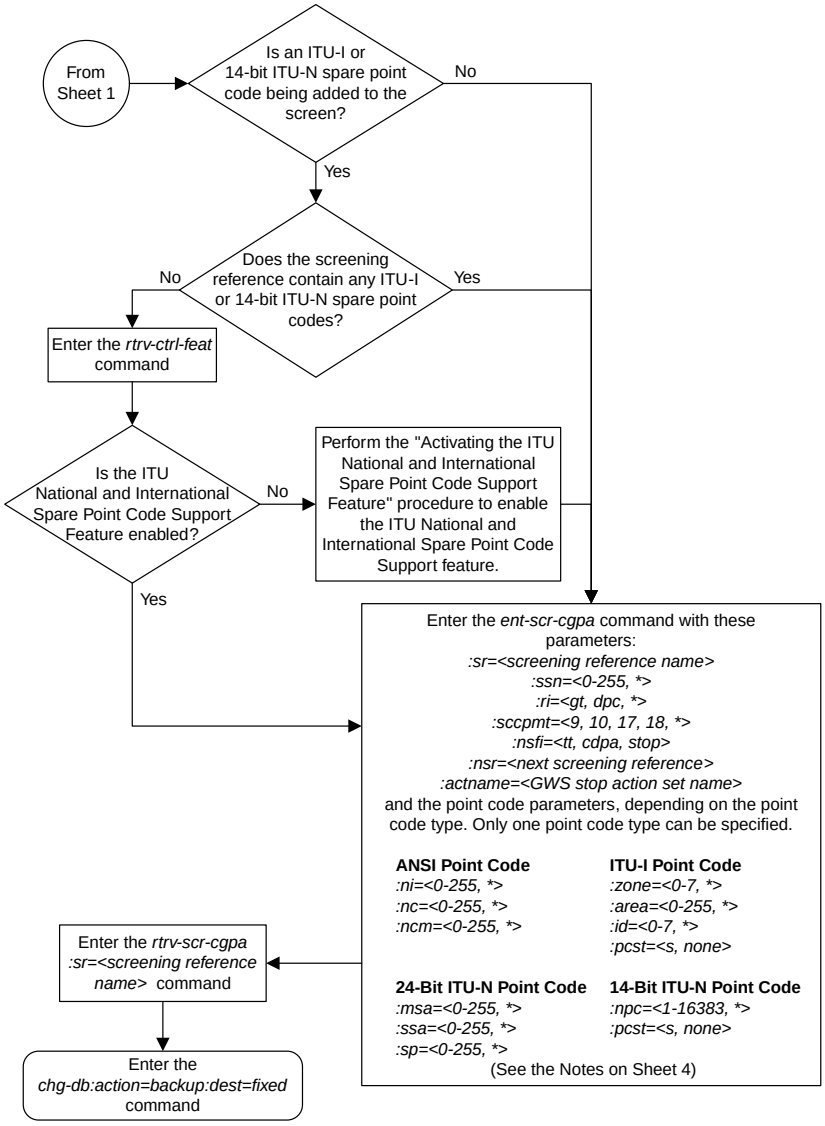
Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed CGPA screen being added in this procedure must be in the database. The routing indicator value (ri) determines what the nsfi value can be.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi and ri parameter values of the Allowed CGPA screen being added.
If nsfi=tt and ri=<gt, *>, enter rtrv-scr-tt:all=yes
If nsfi=cdpa and ri=<dpc, *>, enter rtrv-scr-cdpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed CGPA screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=tt, perform the "Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen " procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed CGPA screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=tt, perform the "Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen " procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code being added to the screen?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
Yes
Enter the ent-scr-cgpa command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<0-255, *>
:ri=<gt, dpc, *>
:sccpmt=<9, 10, 17, 18, *>
:nsfi=<tt, cdpa, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<0-255, *>
:nc=<0-255, *>
:ncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<0-7, *>
:area=<0-255, *>
:id=<0-7, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<0-255, *>
:ssa=<0-255, *>
:sp=<0-255, *>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<1-16383, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Enter the rtrv-scr-cgpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. If the *sccpmt* parameter is not specified, an asterisk will be entered as the value for the *sccpmt* parameter.

4. To specify the *nsfi=tt* parameter, the *ri* parameter value must be *gt* or *.

5. To specify the *nsfi=cdpa* parameter, the *ri* parameter value must be *dpc* or *.

6. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi=tt* or *nsfi=cdpa* parameters are specified.

7. The *actname* parameter can be specified only if the *nsfi=stop* parameter is specified. The *actname* parameter is optional. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

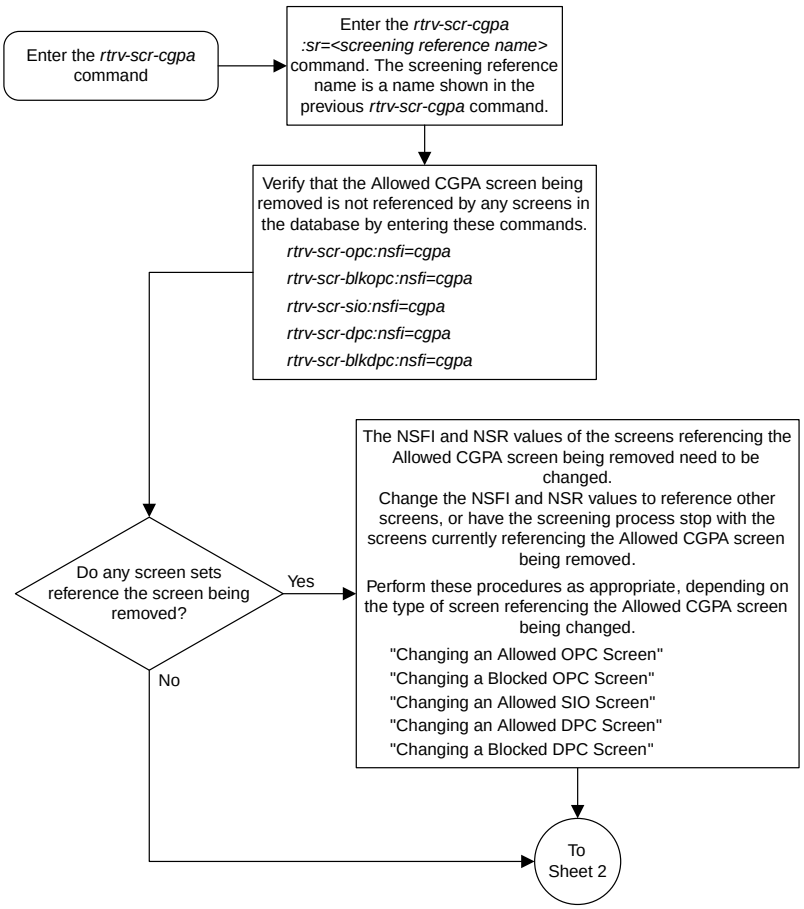
8. To add a non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be *none*.

9. To add a spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified.

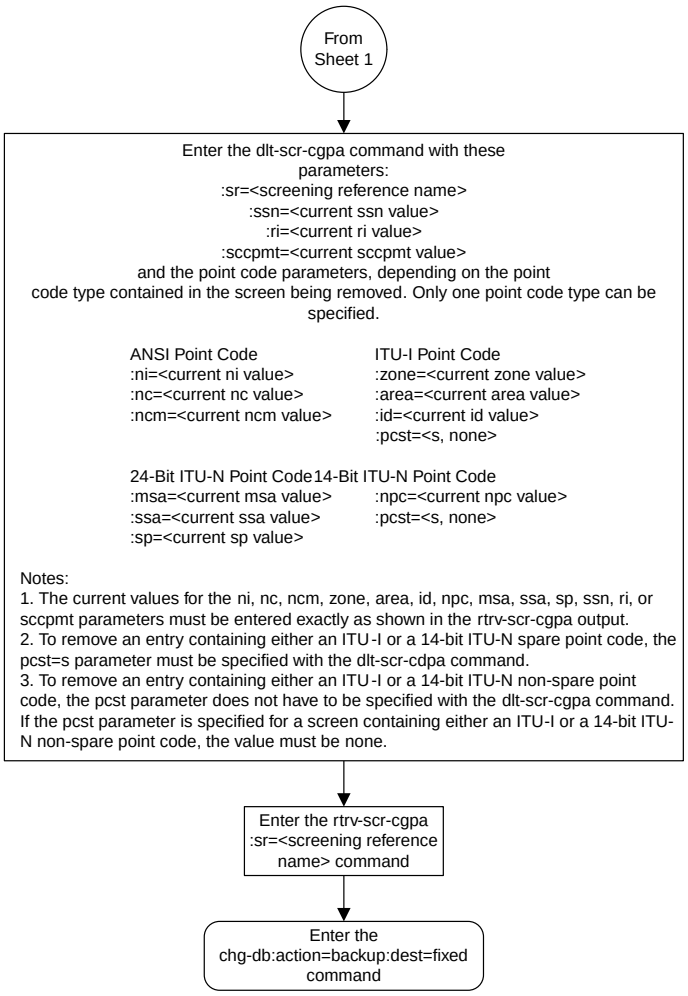
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 51: Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen

Removing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen



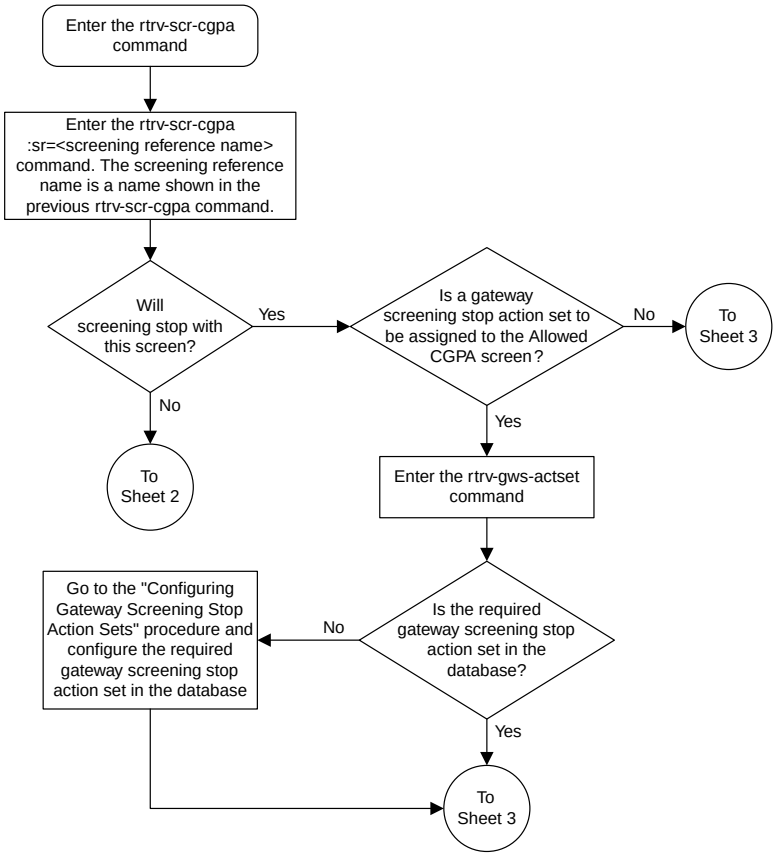
Sheet 1 of 2



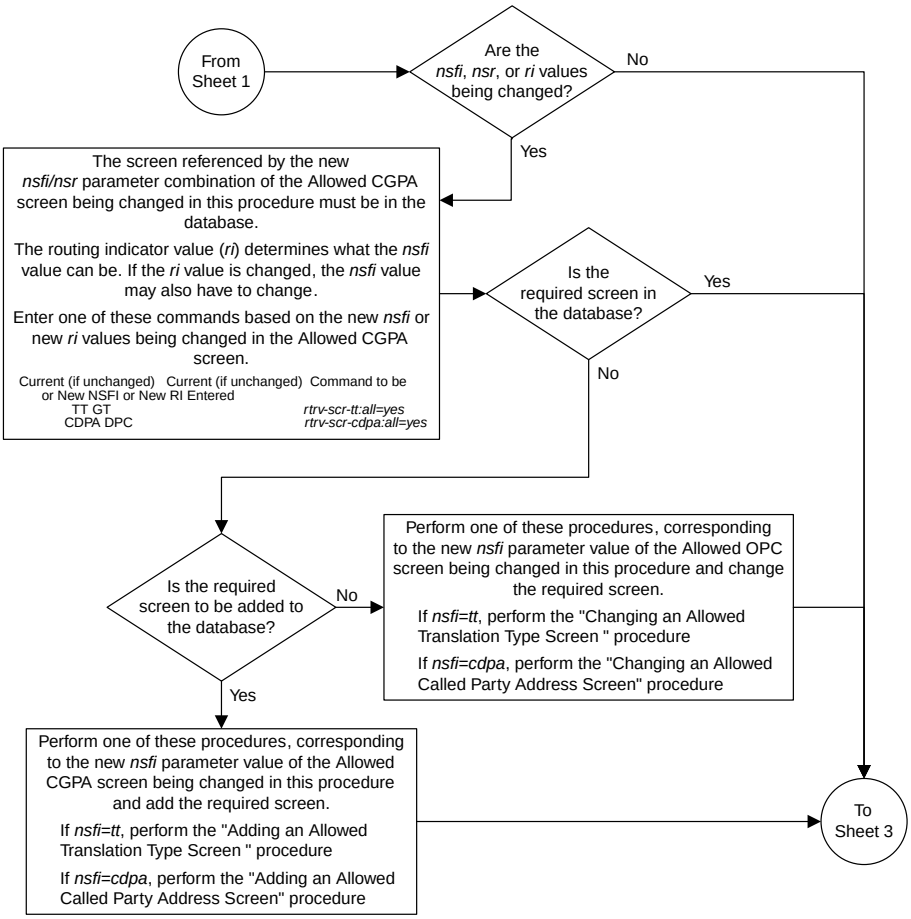
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 52: Removing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen

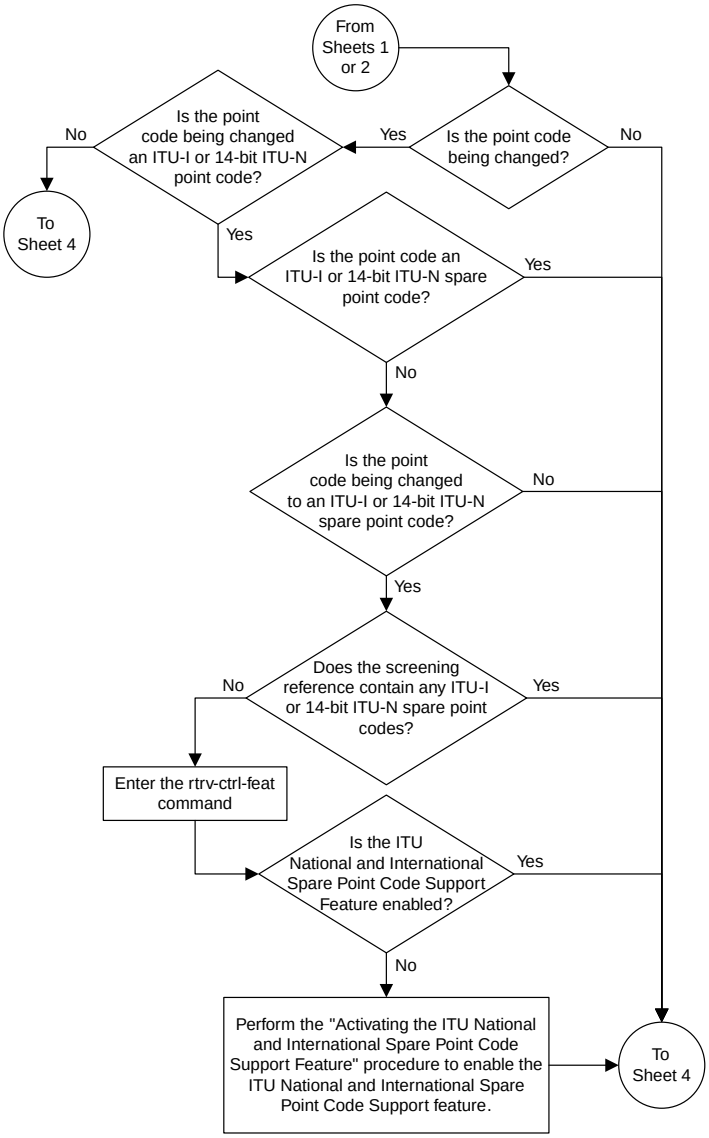
Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen



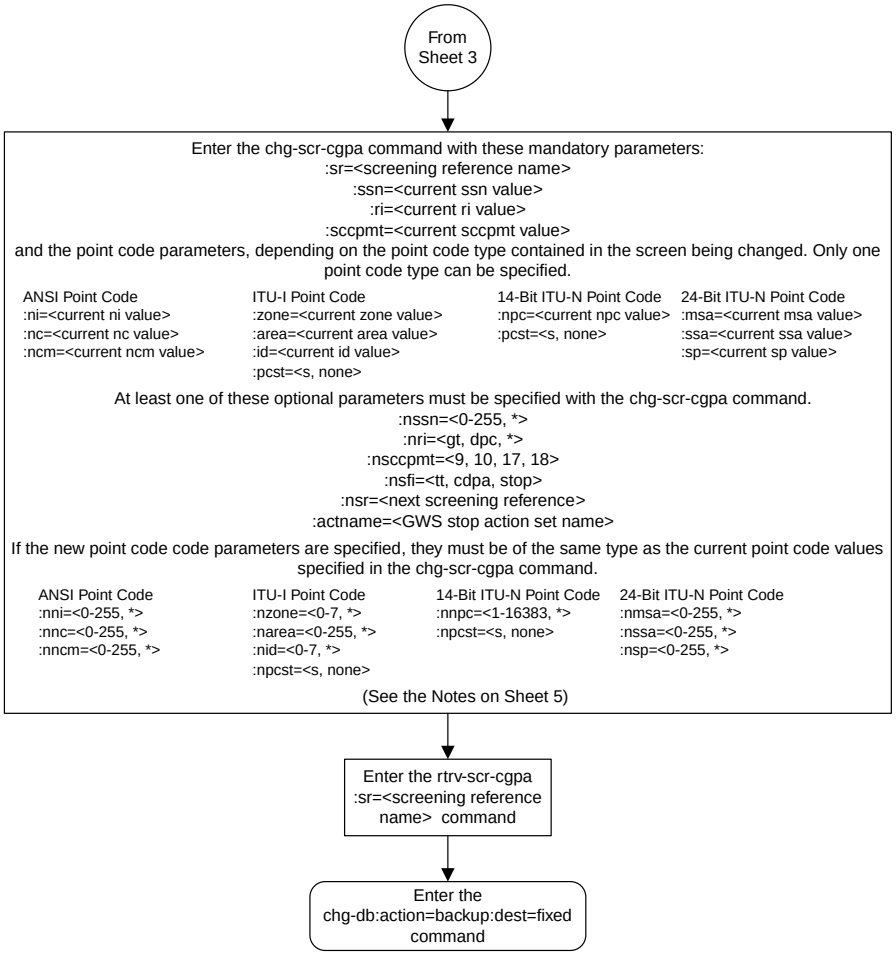
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Are the nsfi, nsr, or ri values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed CGPA screen being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
The routing indicator value (ri) determines what the nsfi value can be. If the ri value is changed, the nsfi value may also have to change.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi or new ri values being changed in the Allowed CGPA screen.
Current (if unchanged) or New NSFI or New RI Entered
Current (if unchanged)
Command to be
TT GT
rtrv-scr-tt:all=yes
CDPA DPC
rtrv-scr-cdpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the new nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being changed in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=tt, perform the "Changing an Allowed Translation Type Screen " procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the new nsfi parameter value of the Allowed CGPA screen being changed in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=tt, perform the "Adding an Allowed Translation Type Screen " procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 1 or 2
Is the point code being changed?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is the point code an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed to an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Enter the chg-scr-cgpa command with these mandatory parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:ssn=<current ssn value>
:ri=<current ri value>
:sccpmt=<current sccpmt value>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being changed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
At least one of these optional parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-cgpa command.
:nssn=<0-255, *>
:nri=<gt, dpc, *>
:nsccpmt=<9, 10, 17, 18>
:nsfi=<tt, cdpa, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
If the new point code code parameters are specified, they must be of the same type as the current point code values specified in the chg-scr-cgpa command.
ANSI Point Code
:nni=<0-255, *>
:nnc=<0-255, *>
:nncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:nzone=<0-7, *>
:narea=<0-255, *>
:nid=<0-7, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nnpc=<1-16383, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nmsa=<0-255, *>
:nssa=<0-255, *>
:nsp=<0-255, *>
(See the Notes on Sheet 5)
Enter the rtrv-scr-cgpa :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 5

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *nni, nnc, or nncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *nni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *nni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. If either the *nsfi=<tt or cdpa>* or *nsr* paramters are specified, the other parameter must be specified.

4. If the *nsfi=stop* parameter is specified, or if the current *nsfi* value is stop and is not being changed, the *nsr* parameter cannot be specified.

5. The *actname* parameter can be specified only when the *nsfi* value is *stop* (either the current *nsfi* value is *stop* and not being changed, or if the *nsfi* value is being changed to *stop*). The *actname* parameter is optional. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

6. The *nri=gt* parameter can be specified only if the *nsfi* value is TT. If the *nsfi=tt* parameter is specified, the *ri* value must be GT or *.

7. The *nri=dpc* parameter can be specified only if the *nsfi* value is CDPA. If the *nsfi=cdpa* parameter is specified, the *ri* value must be DPC or *.

8. The current values for the *ni*, *nc*, *ncm*, *zone*, *area*, *id*, *npc*, *ssn*, *ri*, and *sccpmt* parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the *rtrv-scr-cgpa* output.

9. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the *pcst=s* and *npcst=none* parameters must be specified with the *chg-scr-cgpa* command.

10. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the *npcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-cgpa* command. The *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified.

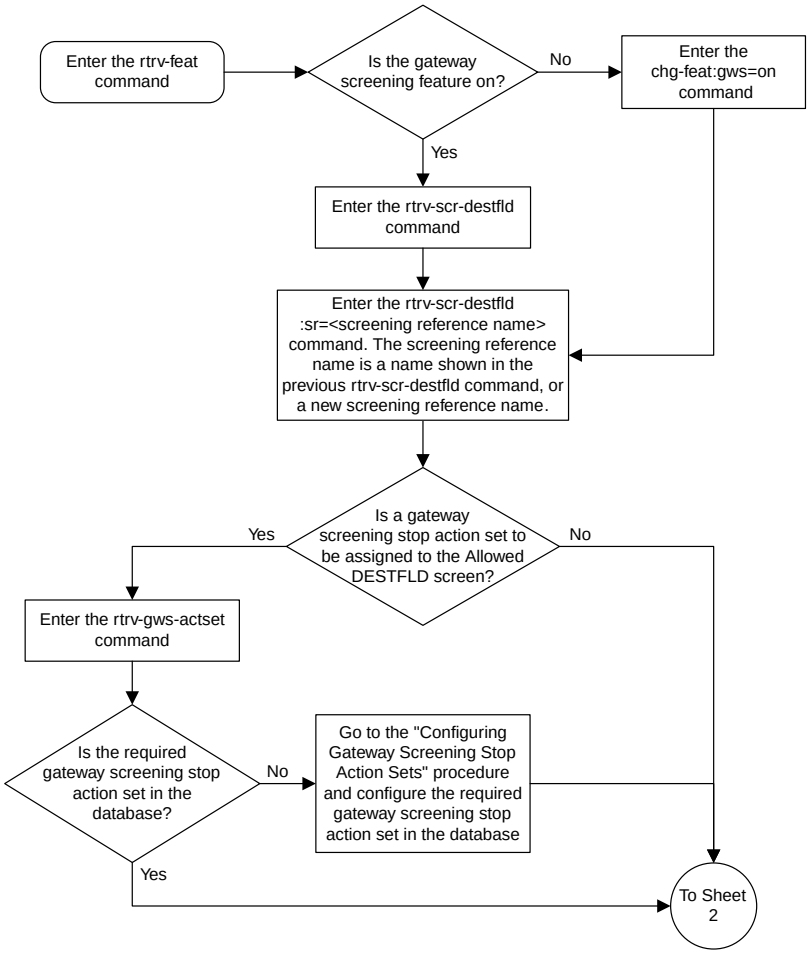
11. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-cgpa* command.

12. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified with the *chg-scr-cgpa* command. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter value must be *none*.

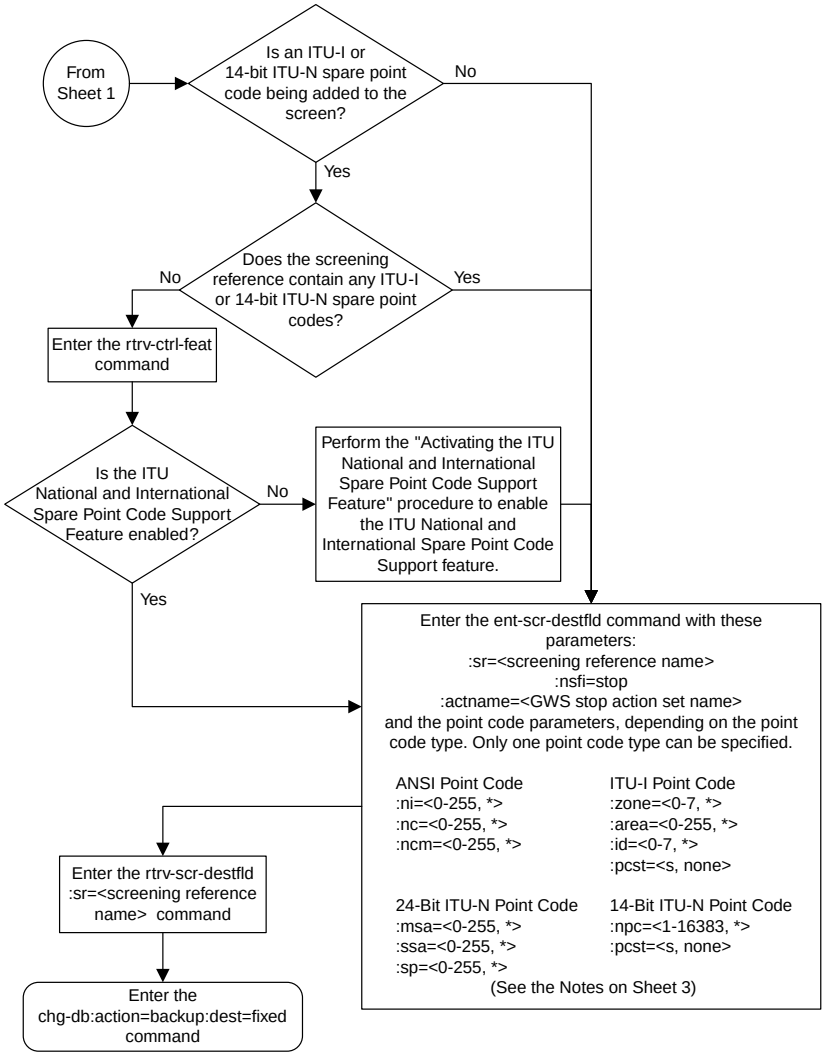
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 53: Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen

Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code being added to the screen?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
Yes
Enter the ent-scr-destfld command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:nsfi=stop
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<0-255, *>
:nc=<0-255, *>
:ncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<0-7, *>
:area=<0-255, *>
:id=<0-7, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<0-255, *>
:ssa=<0-255, *>
:sp=<0-255, *>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<1-16383, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
(See the Notes on Sheet 3)
Enter the rtrv-scr-destfld :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 3

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *actname* parameter is optional. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

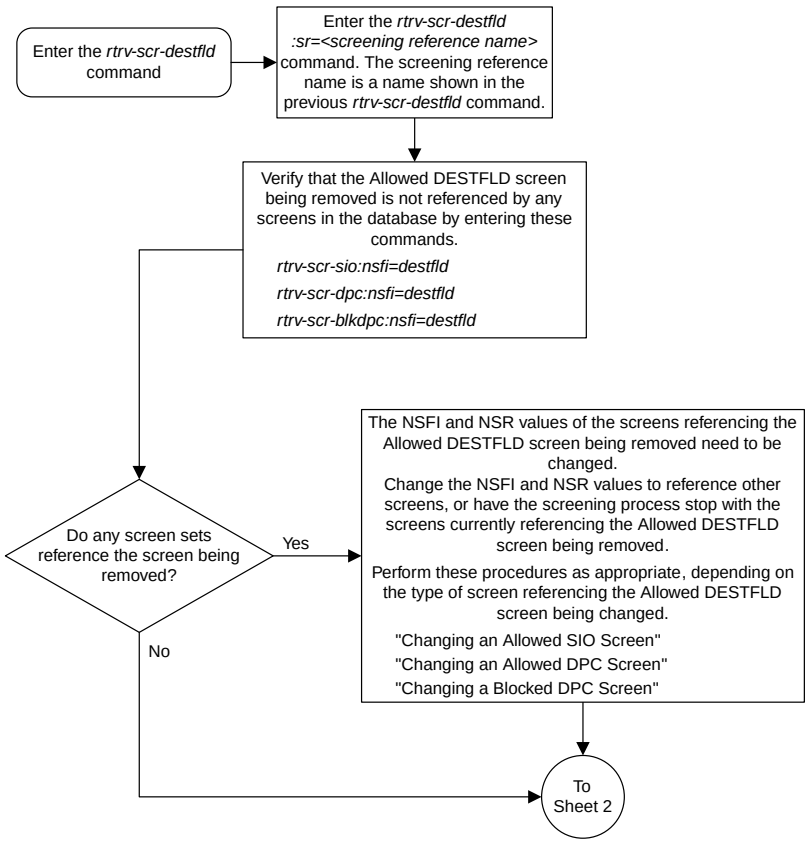
4. To add a non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be *none*.

5. To add a spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified.

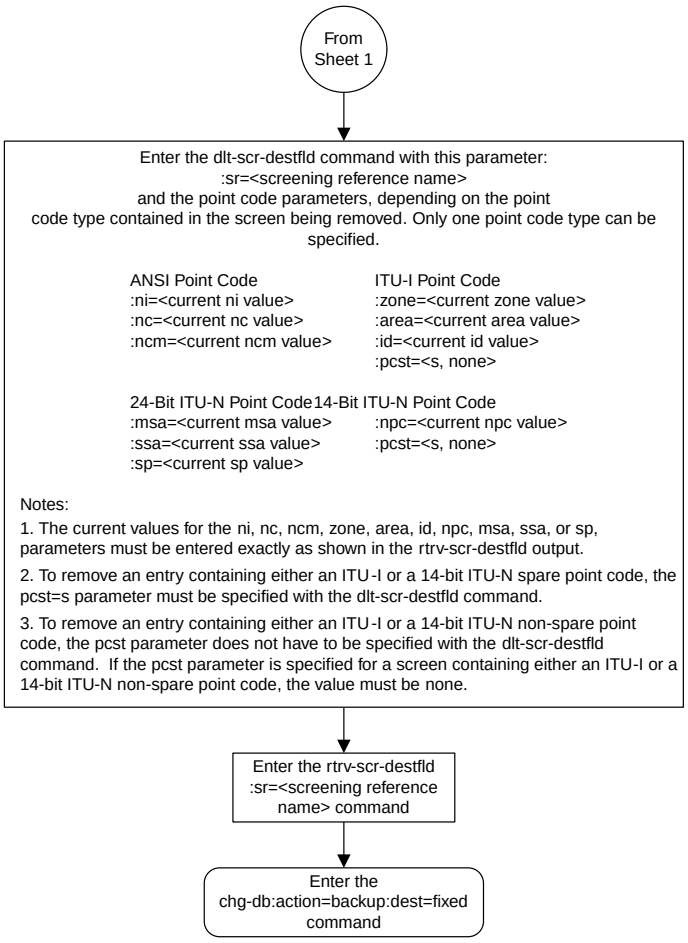
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 54: Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen

Removing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen



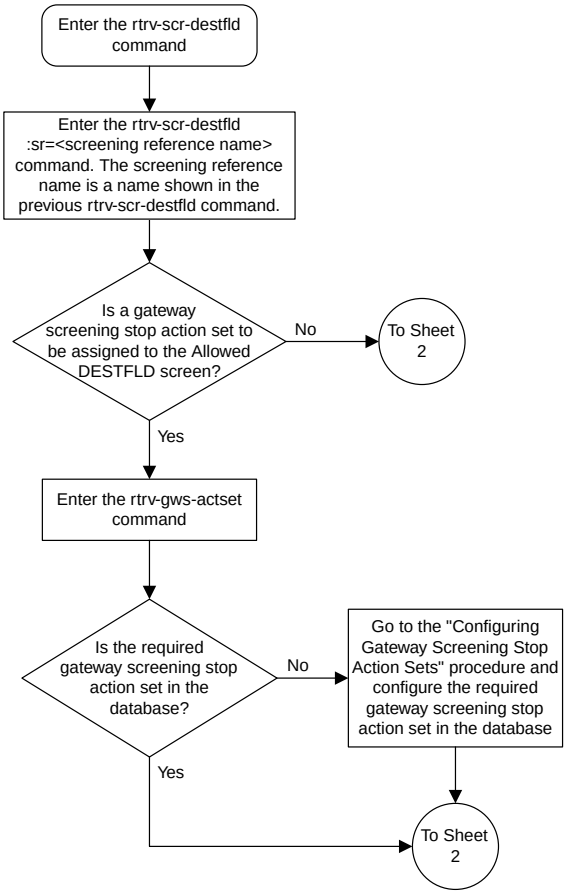
Sheet 1 of 2



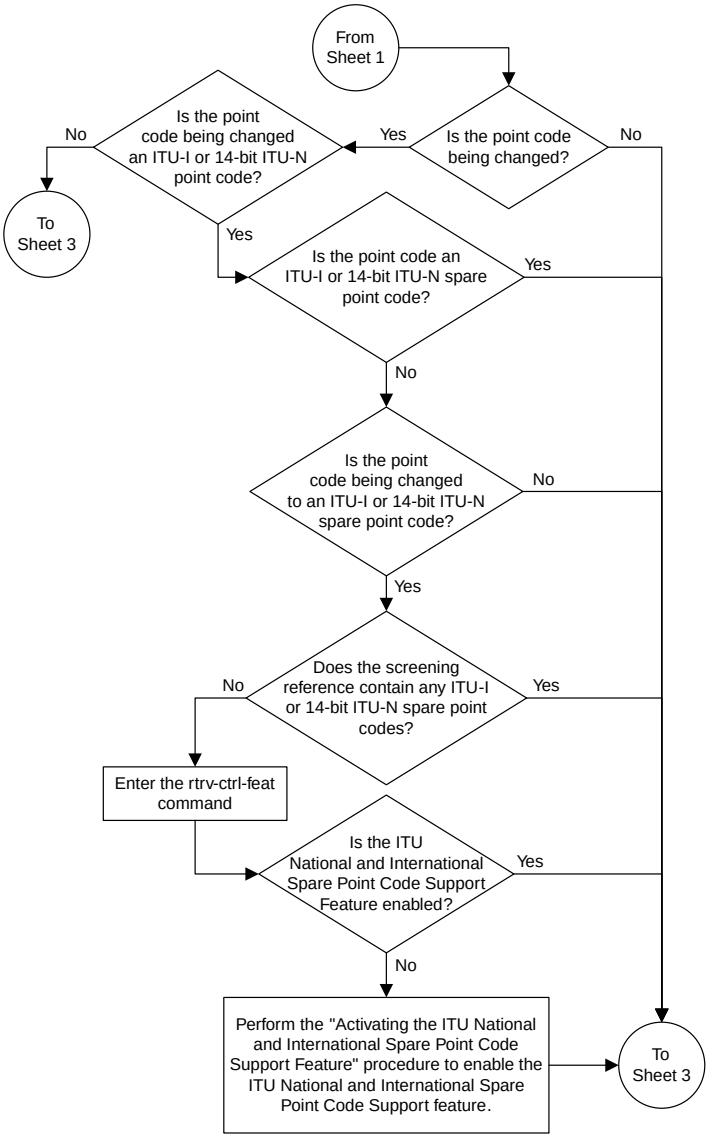
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 55: Removing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen

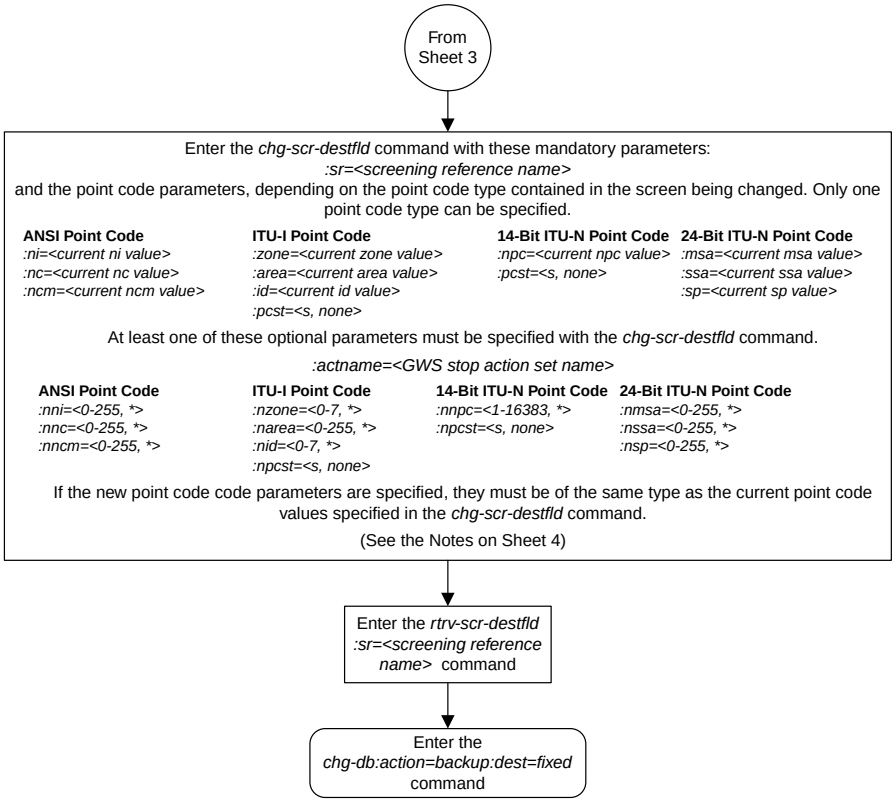
Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the point code being changed?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Is the point code an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed to an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 3
Enter the chg-scr-destfld command with these mandatory parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being changed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
At least one of these optional parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-destfld command.
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
ANSI Point Code
:nni=<0-255, *>
:nnc=<0-255, *>
:nncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:nzone=<0-7, *>
:narea=<0-255, *>
:nid=<0-7, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nnpc=<1-16383, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nmsa=<0-255, *>
:nssa=<0-255, *>
:nsp=<0-255, *>
If the new point code code parameters are specified, they must be of the same type as the current point code values specified in the chg-scr-destfld command.
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Enter the rtrv-scr-destfld :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *nni, nnc, or nncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *nni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *nni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *actname* parameter is optional. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

4. The current values for the *ni*, *nc*, *ncm*, *zone*, *area*, *id*, *npc*, *msa*, *ssa*, and *sp* parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the *rtrv-scr-destfld* output.

5. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the *pcst=s* and *npcst=none* parameters must be specified with the *chg-scr-destfld* command.

6. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the *npcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-destfld* command. The *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified.

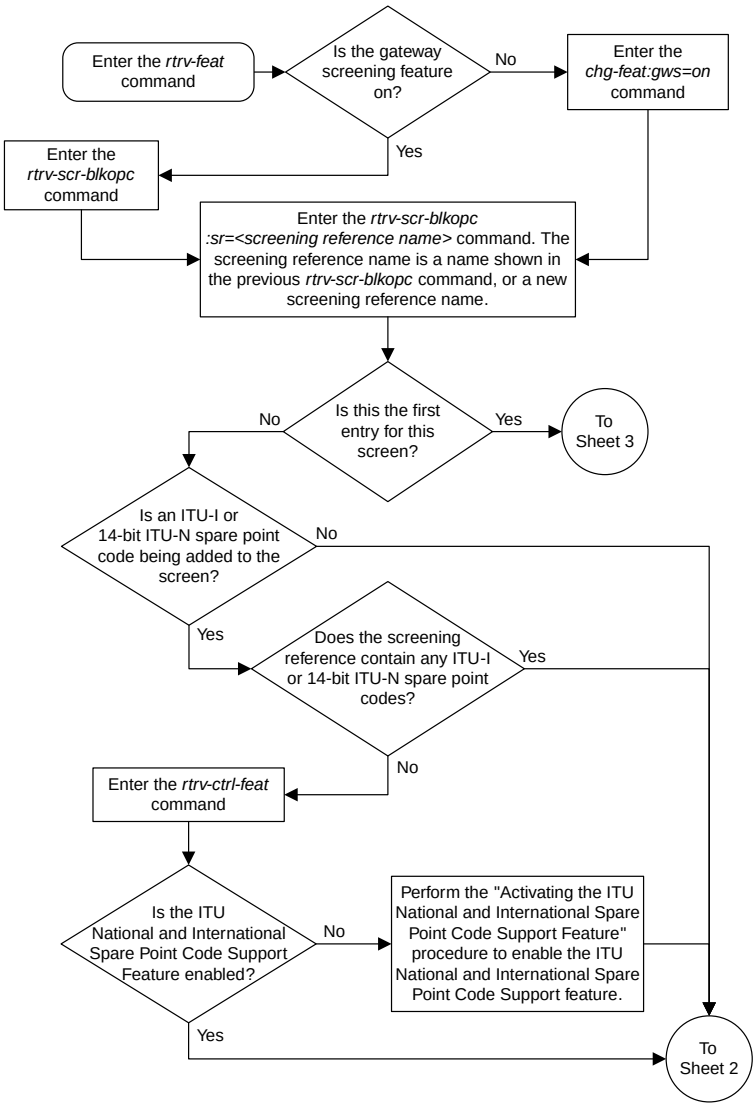
7. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-destfld* command.

8. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified with the *chg-scr-destfld* command. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter value must be *none*.

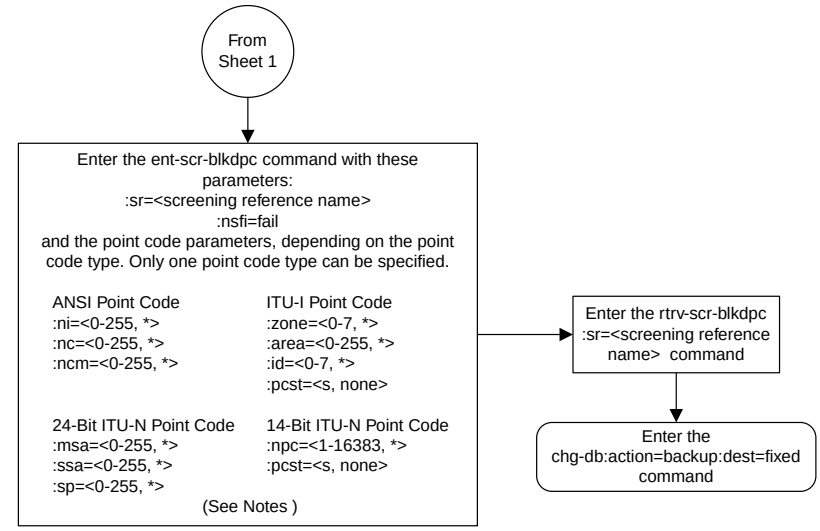
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 56: Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen

Adding a Blocked DPC Screen



Sheet 1 of 5



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the ni, nc, or ncm parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the ni parameter,enter 025&&200 for the ni parameter value.

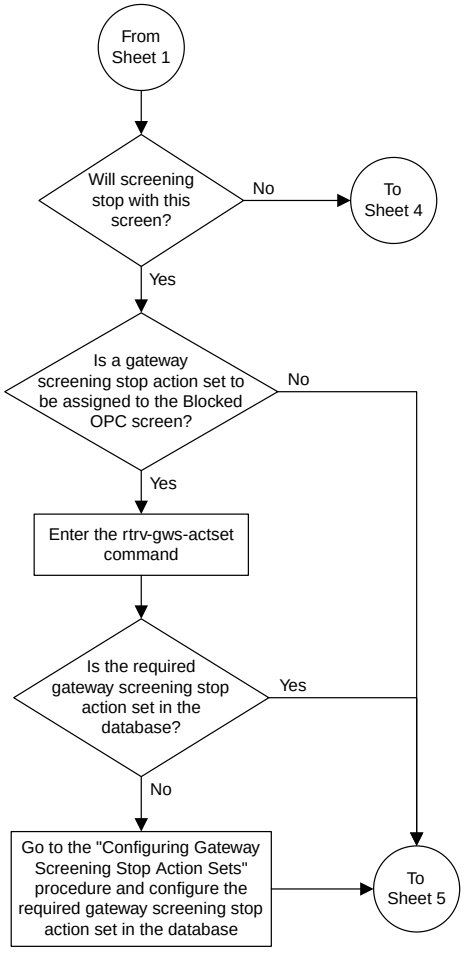
2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

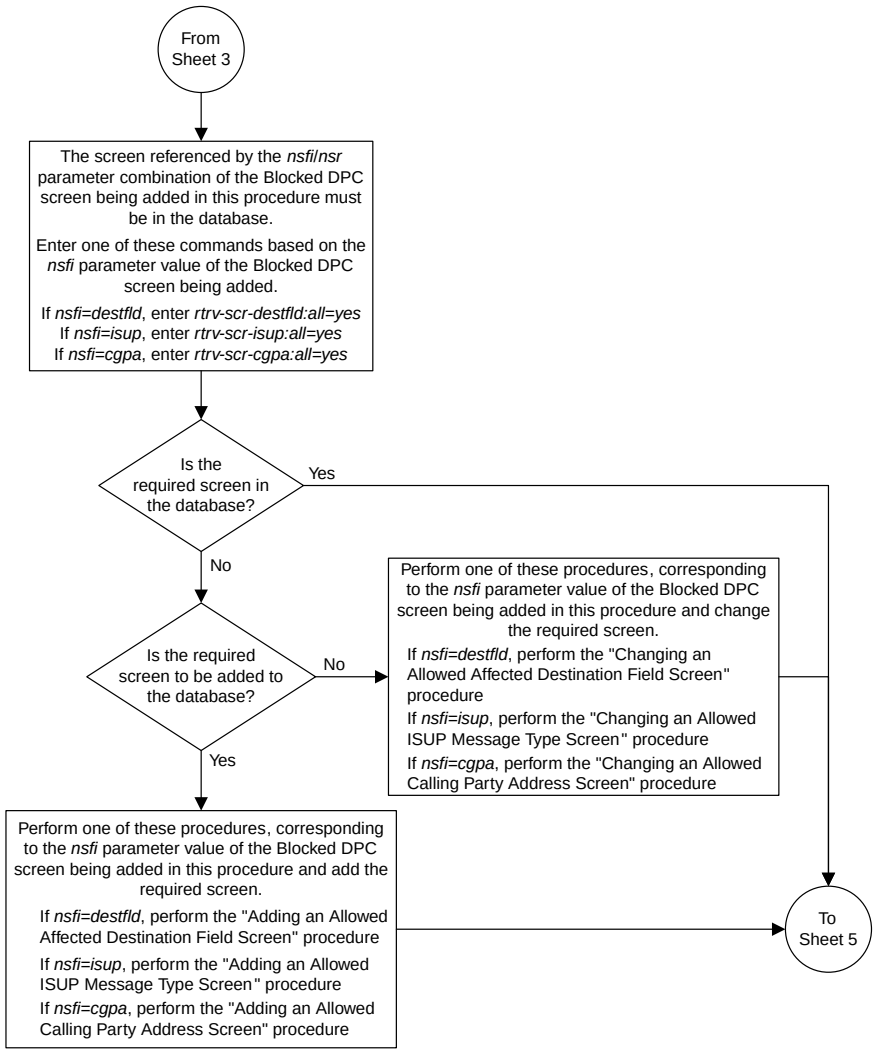
3. To add a non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be none.

4. To add a spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified.

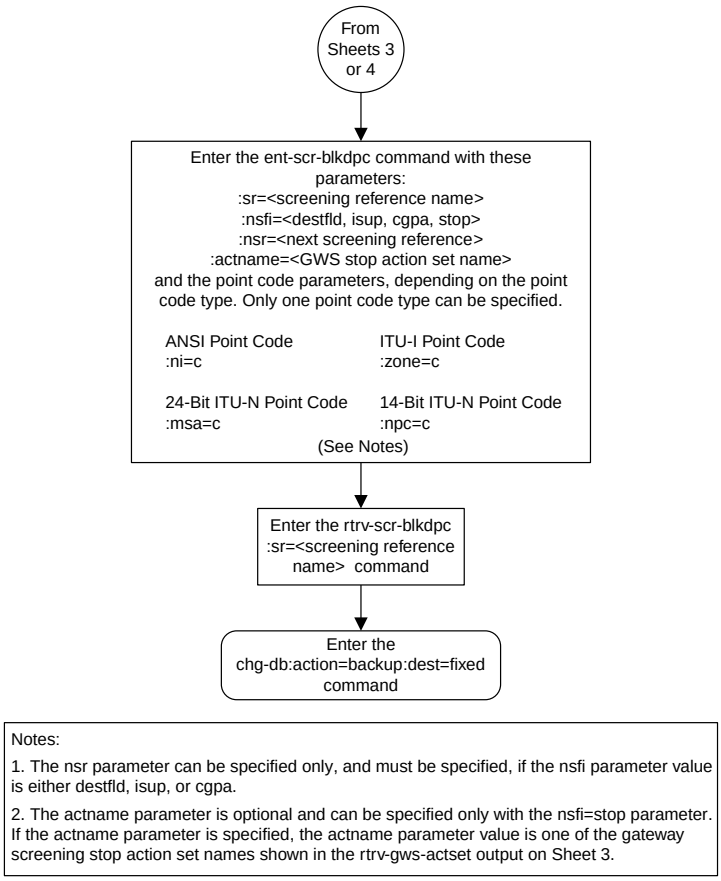
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
Will screening stop with this screen?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is a gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Blocked OPC screen?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gws-actset command
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
Yes
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Blocked DPC screen being added in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked DPC screen being added.
If nsfi=destfld, enter rtrv-scr-destfld:all=yes
If nsfi=isup, enter rtrv-scr-isup:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked DPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked DPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 5

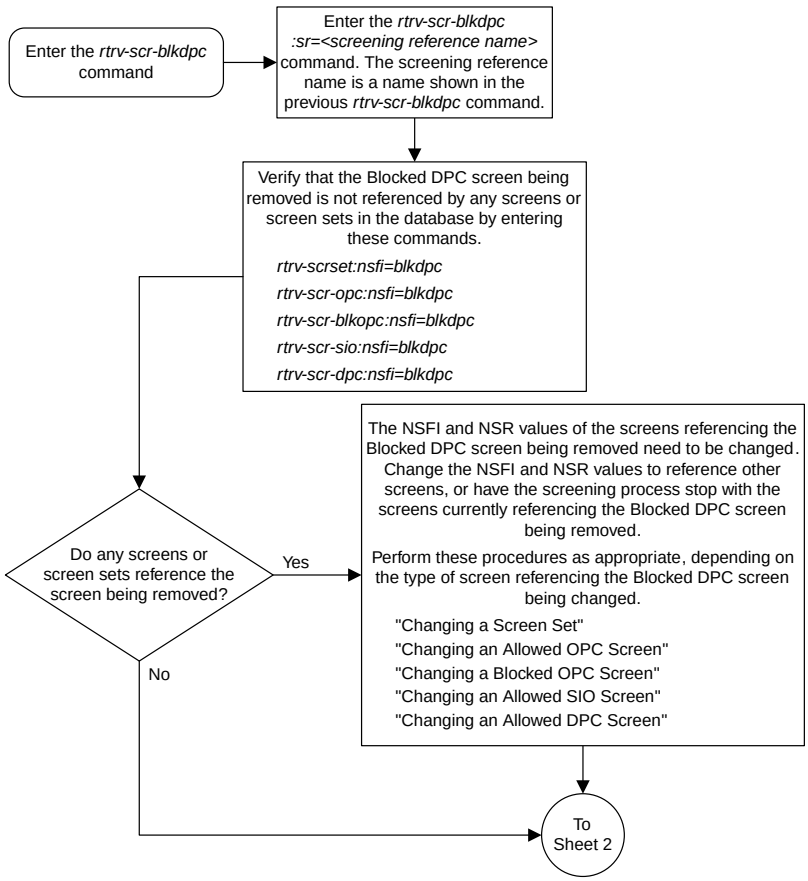
Sheet 4 of 5



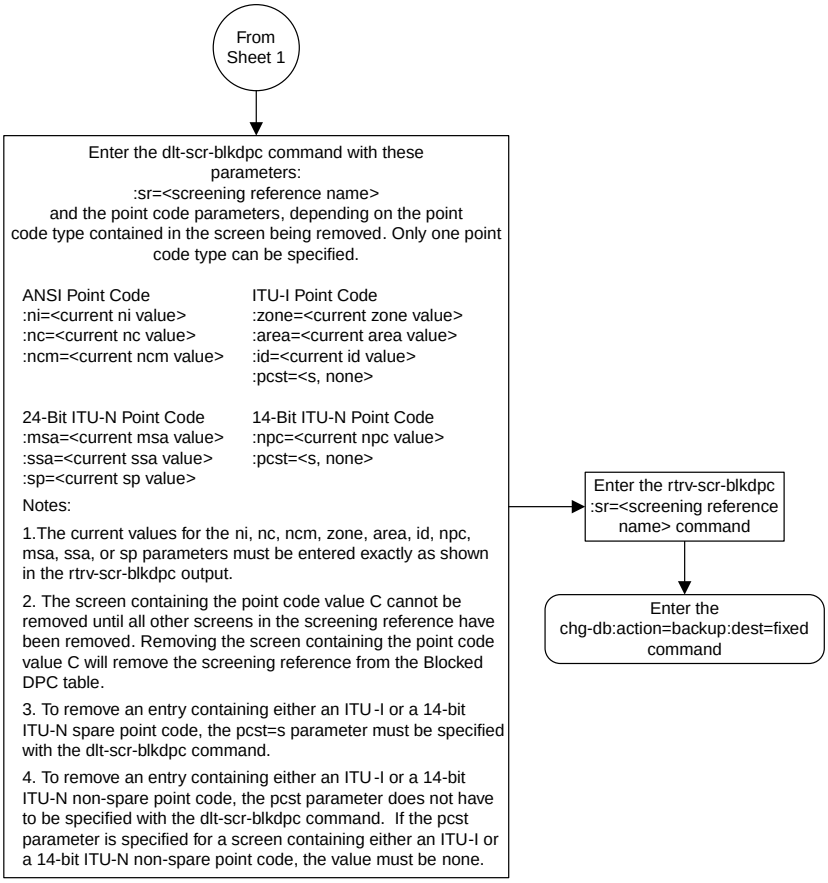
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 57: Adding a Blocked DPC Screen

Removing a Blocked DPC Screen



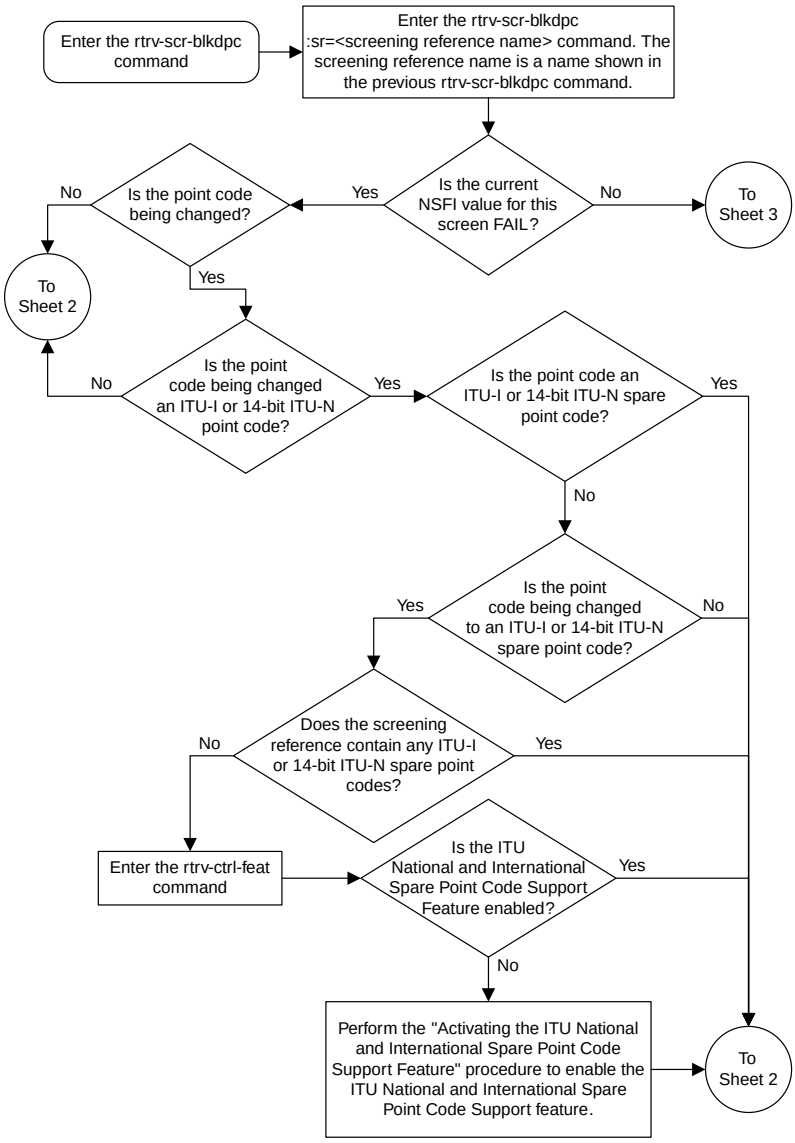
Sheet 1 of 2



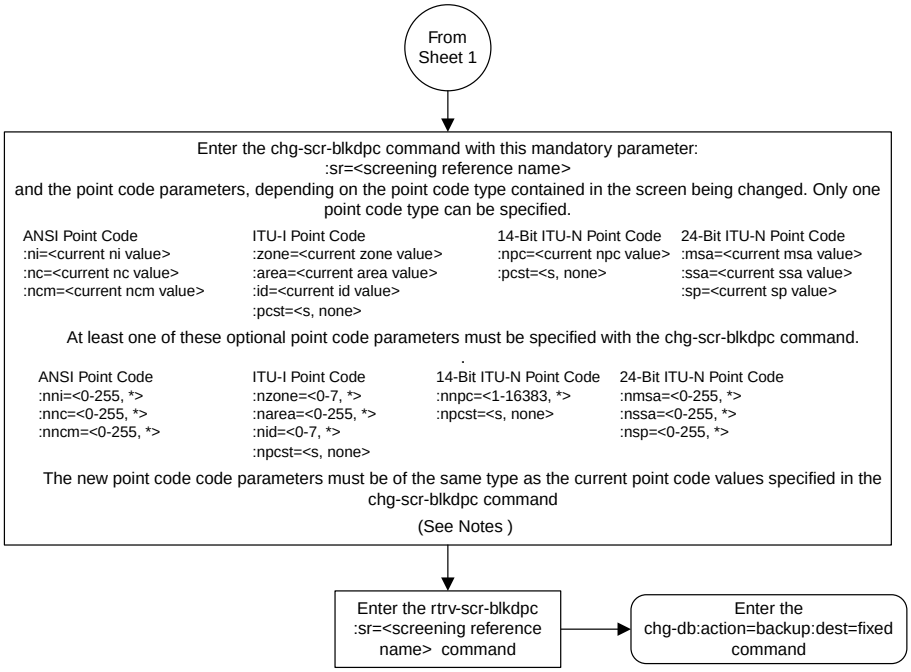
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 58: Removing a Blocked DPC Screen

Changing a Blocked DPC Screen



Sheet 1 of 5



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the nni, nnc, or nncm parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the nni parameter, enter 025&&200 for the nni parameter value.

2. The current values for the ni, nc, ncm, zone, area, id, npc, msa, ssa, or sp parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the rtrv-scr-blkdpc output. The current point code value cannot be C.

3. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

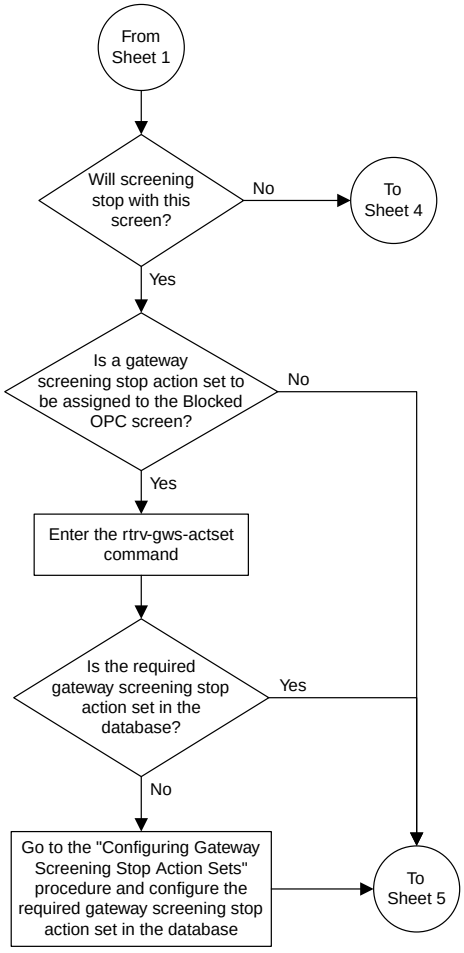
4. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the pcst=s and npcst=none parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-blkdpc command.

5. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the npcst=s parameter must be specified with the chg-scr-blkdpc command. The pcst parameter does not have to be specified.

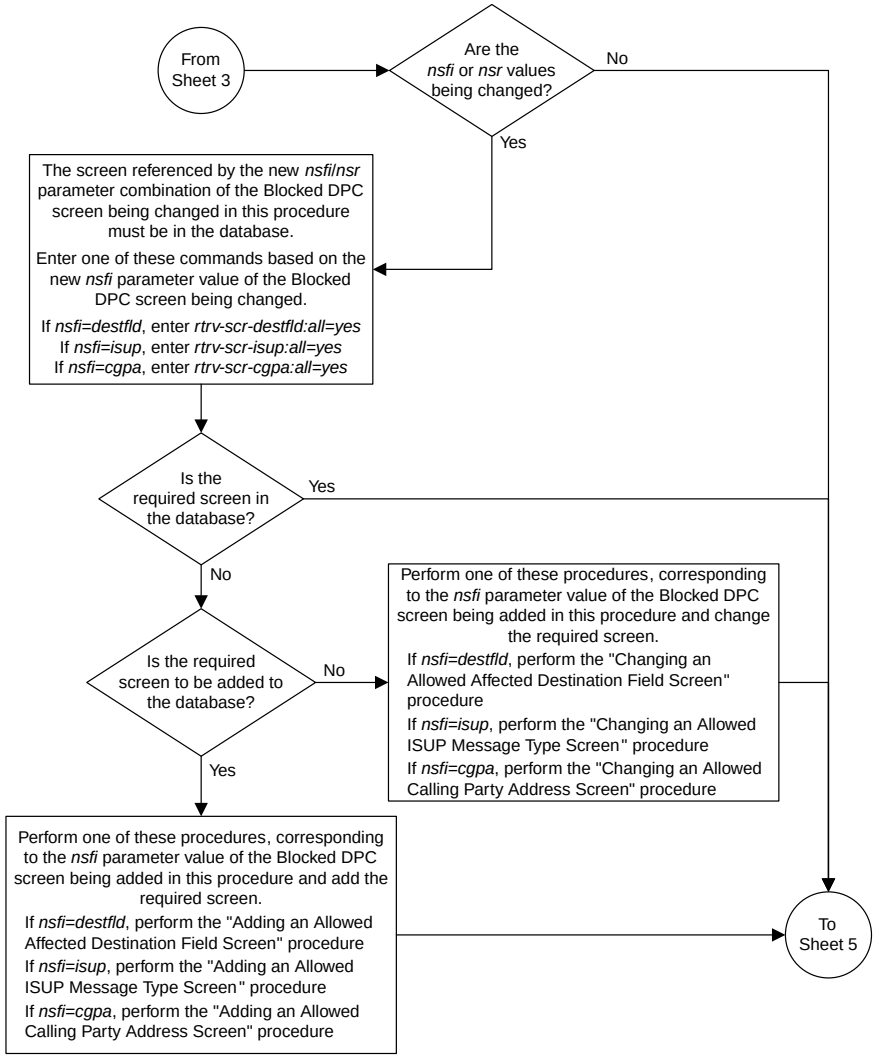
6. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified with the chg-scr-blkdpc command.

7. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified with the chg-scr-blkdpc command. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter value must be none.

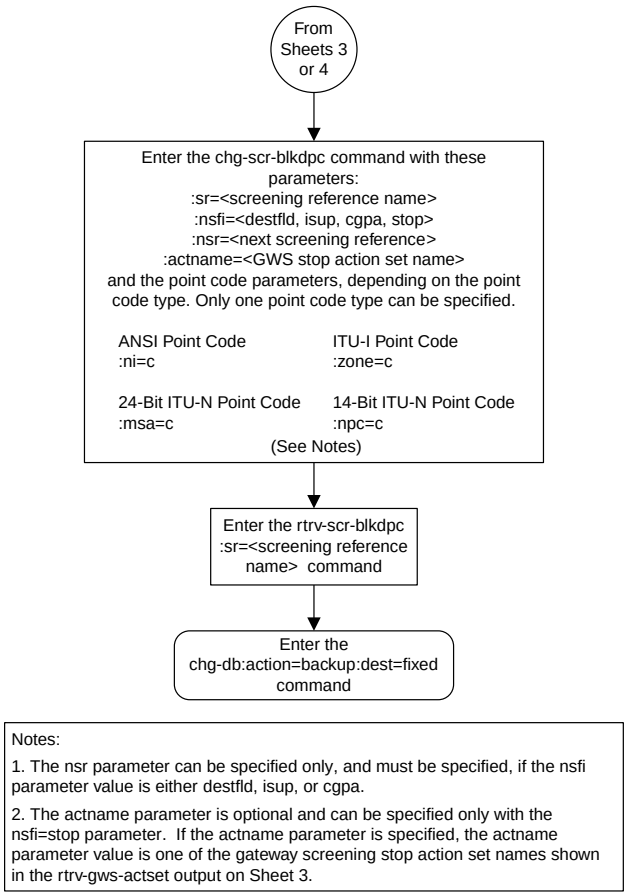
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
Will screening stop with this screen?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is a gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Blocked OPC screen?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gws-actset command
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
Yes
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Are the nsfi or nsr values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Blocked DPC screen being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi parameter value of the Blocked DPC screen being changed.
If nsfi=destfld, enter rtrv-scr-destfld:all=yes
If nsfi=isup, enter rtrv-scr-isup:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked DPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked DPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 5

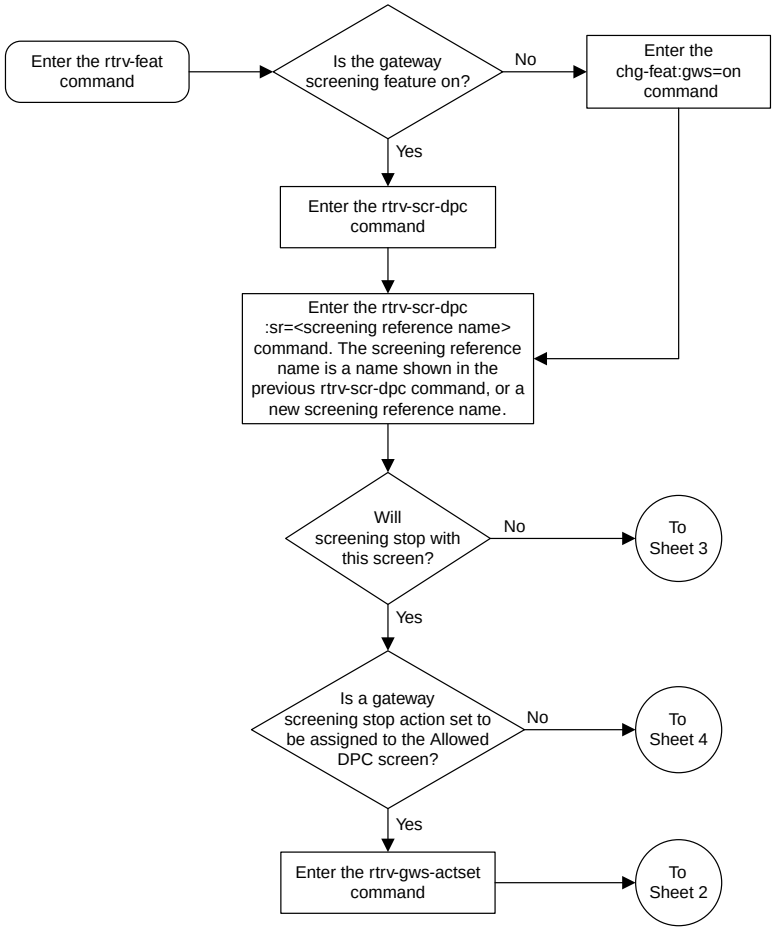
Sheet 4 of 5



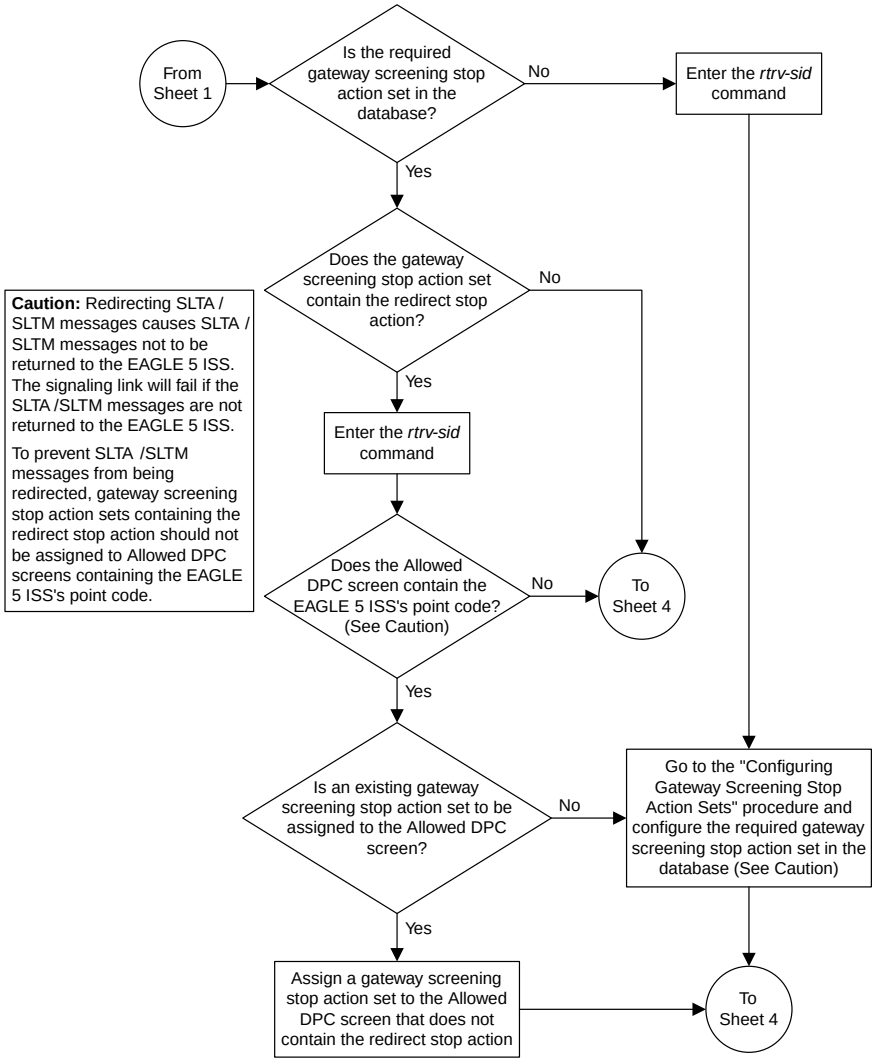
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 59: Changing a Blocked DPC Screen

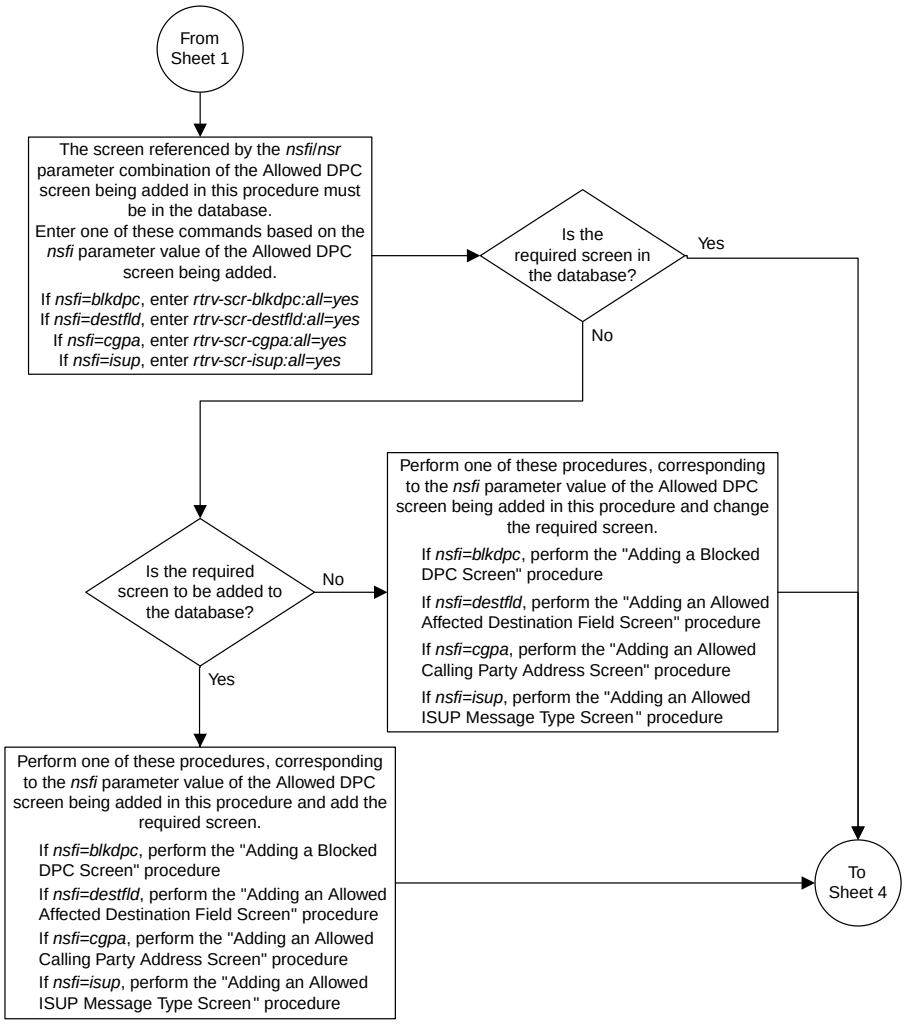
Adding an Allowed DPC Screen



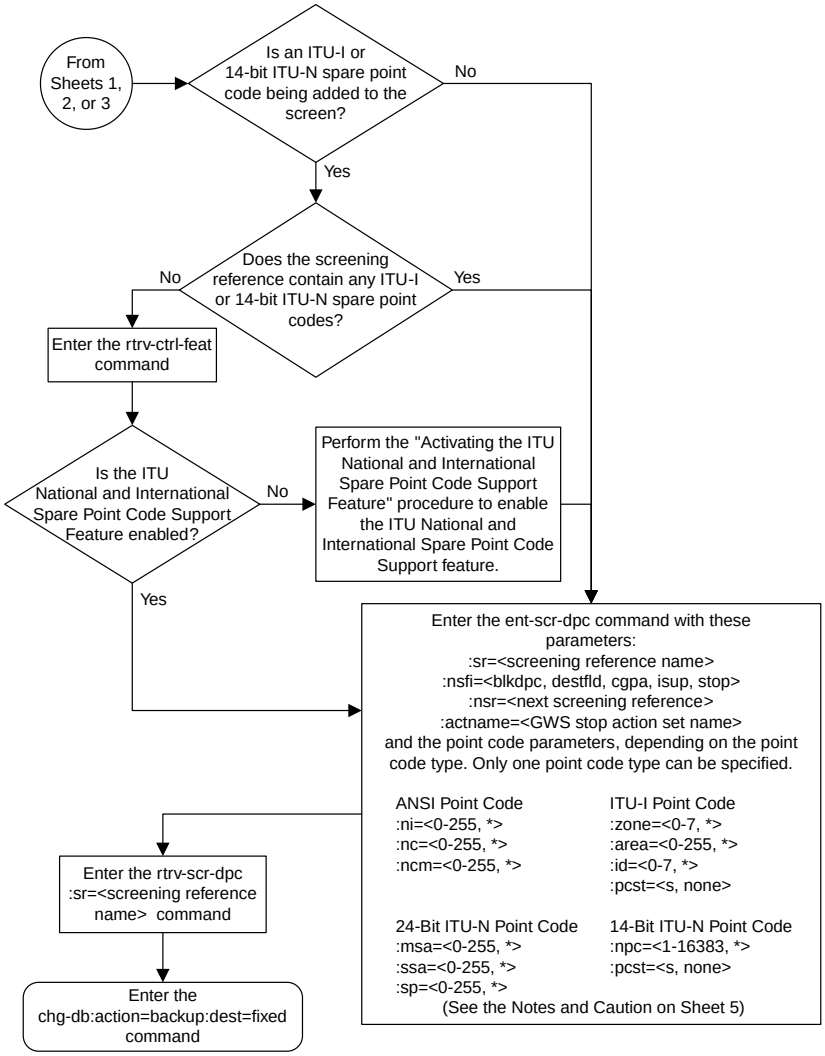
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
No
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Yes
Does the gateway screening stop action set contain the redirect stop action?
No
Yes
Caution: Redirecting SLTA / SLTM messages causes SLTA / SLTM messages not to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA /SLTM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed DPC screens containing the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Does the Allowed DPC screen contain the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code? (See Caution)
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is an existing gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Allowed DPC screen?
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database (See Caution)
Yes
Assign a gateway screening stop action set to the Allowed DPC screen that does not contain the redirect stop action
To Sheet 4

Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed DPC screen being added in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed DPC screen being added.
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
If nsfi=destfld, enter rtrv-scr-destfld:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
If nsfi=isup, enter rtrv-scr-isup:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed DPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed DPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Is an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code being added to the screen?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
Yes
Enter the ent-scr-dpc command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:nsfi=<blkdpc, destfld, cgpa, isup, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<0-255, *>
:nc=<0-255, *>
:ncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<0-7, *>
:area=<0-255, *>
:id=<0-7, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<0-255, *>
:ssa=<0-255, *>
:sp=<0-255, *>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<1-16383, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
(See the Notes and Caution on Sheet 5)
Enter the rtrv-scr-dpc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 5

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi* parameter value is either *blkdpc*, *destfld*, *cgpa*, or *isup*.

4. The *actname* parameter is optional and can be specified only with the *nsfi=stop* parameter. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

5. To add a non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be *none*.

6. To add a spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified.

Caution: Redirecting SLTA /SLTM messages causes SLTA /SLTM messages noto to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA / SLTM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed DPC screens containing the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.

Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 60: Adding an Allowed DPC Screen

Removing an Allowed DPC Screen

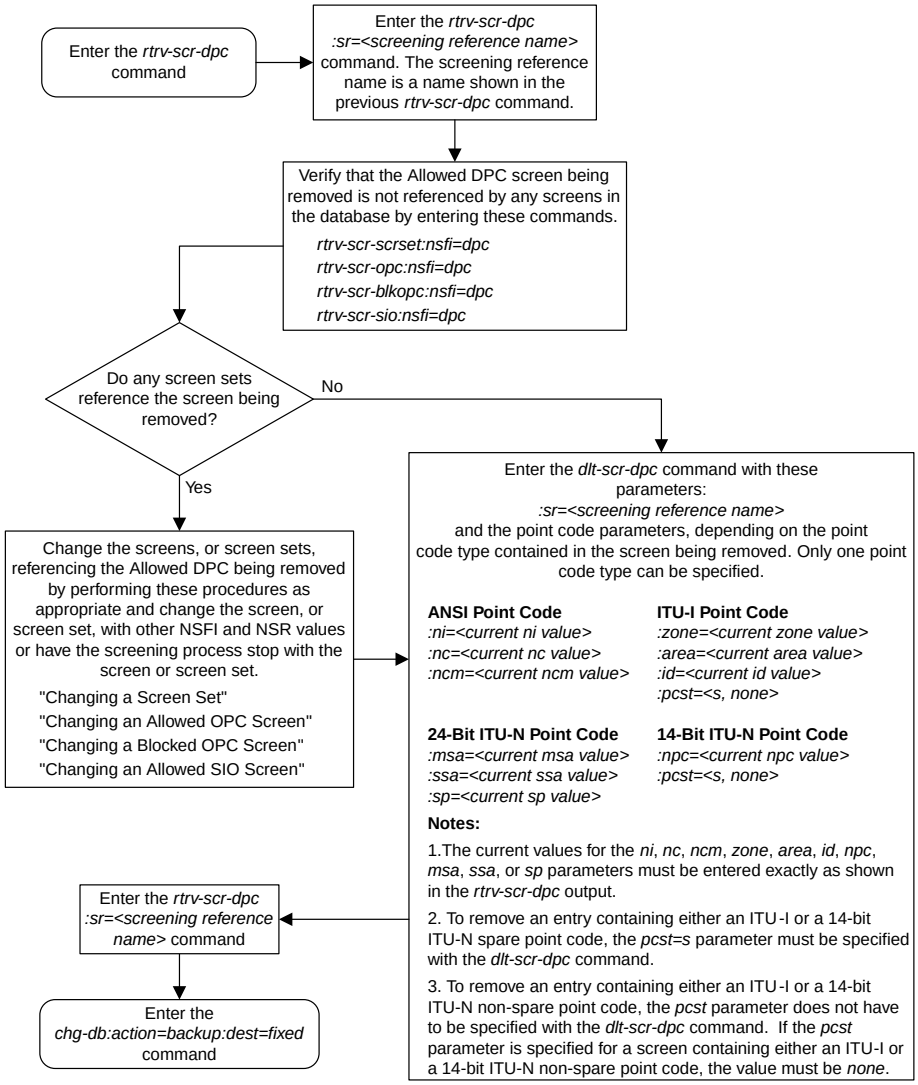
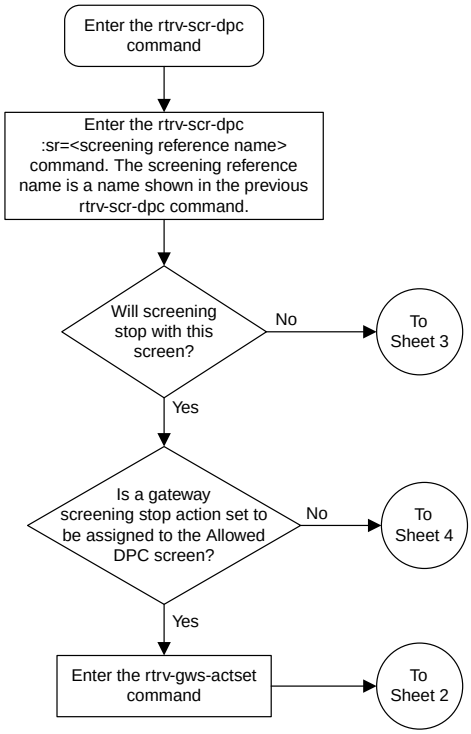
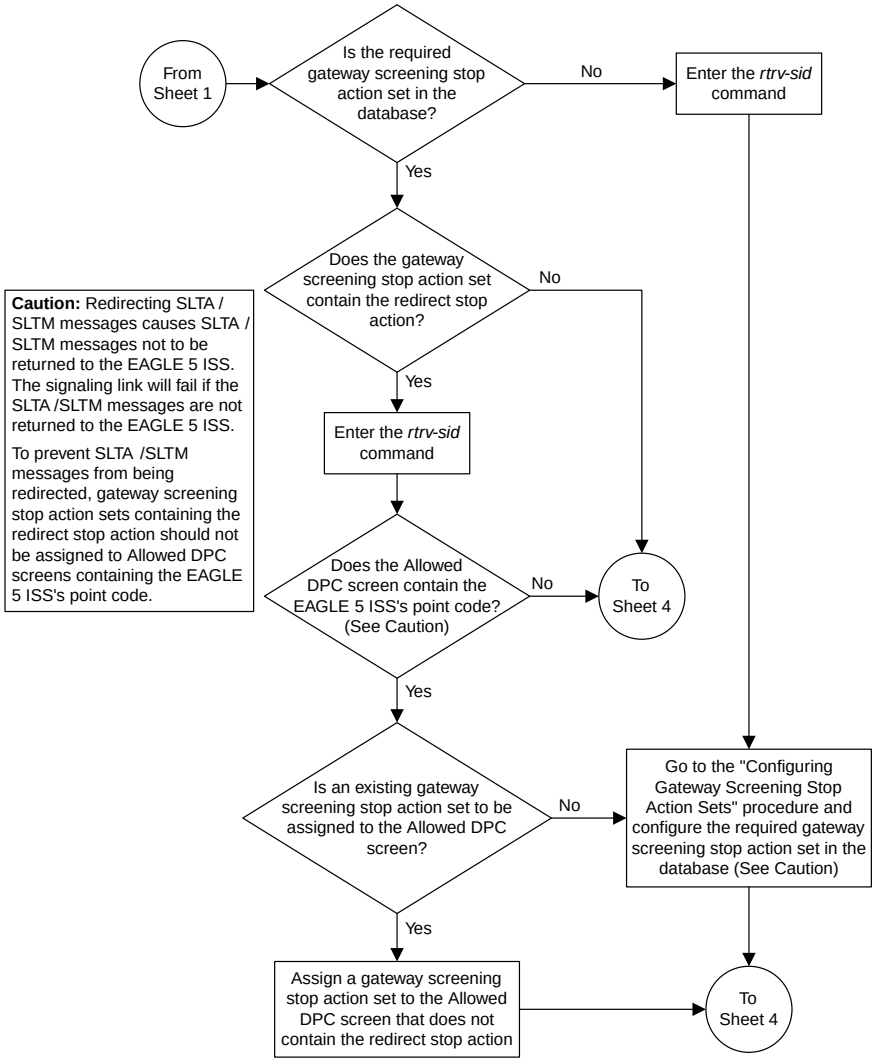


Figure 61: Removing an Allowed DPC Screen

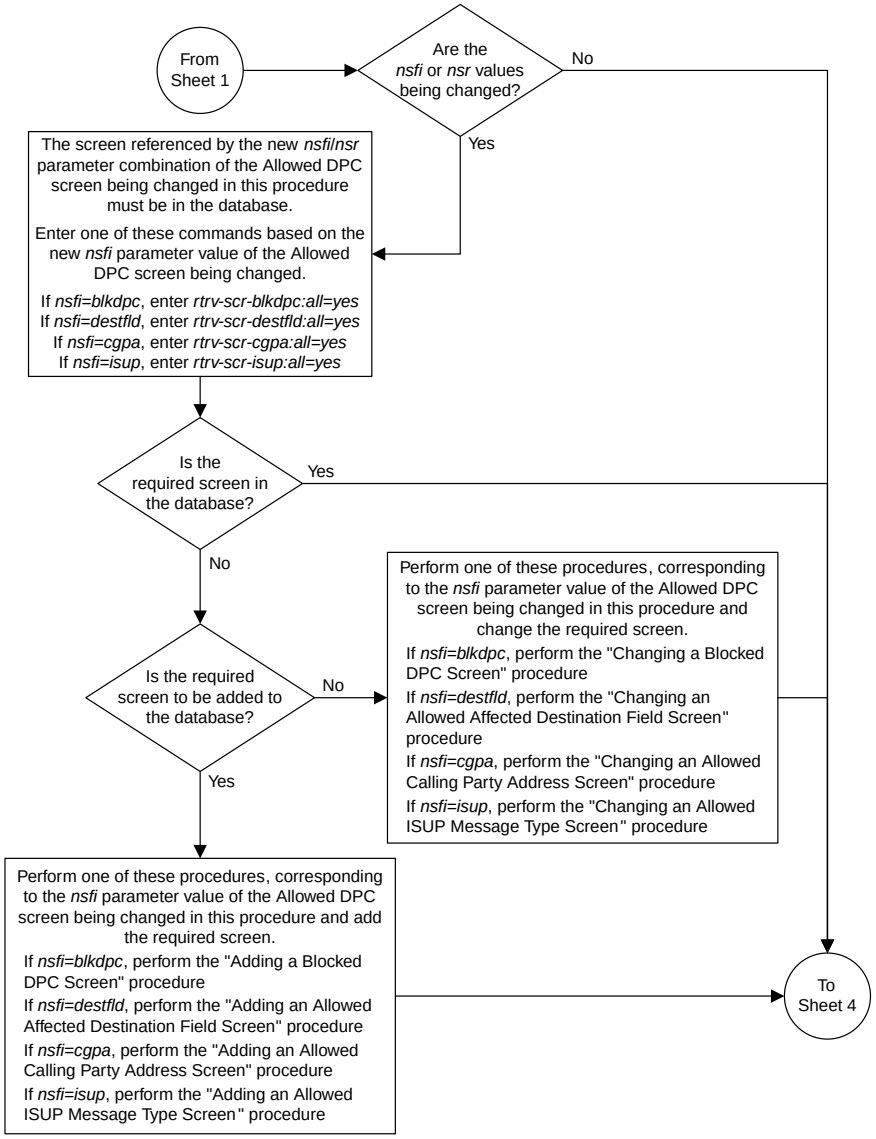
Changing an Allowed DPC Screen



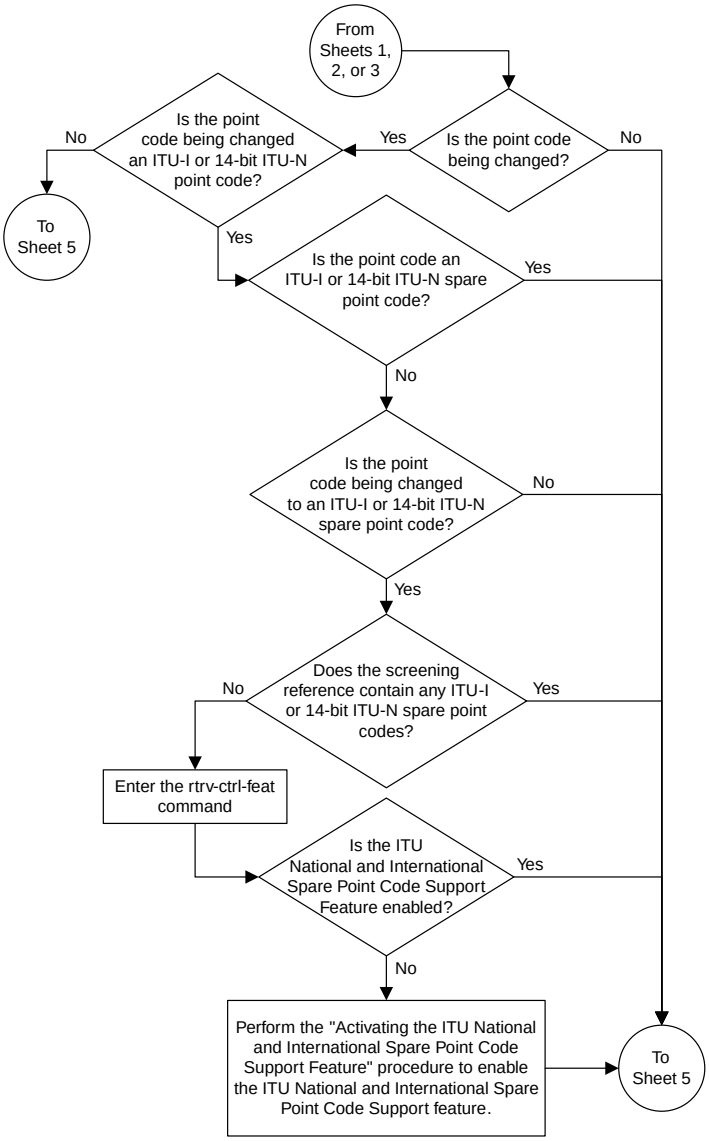
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
No
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Yes
Does the gateway screening stop action set contain the redirect stop action?
No
Yes
Caution: Redirecting SLTA / SLTM messages causes SLTA / SLTM messages not to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA /SLTM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed DPC screens containing the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Does the Allowed DPC screen contain the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code? (See Caution)
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is an existing gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Allowed DPC screen?
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database (See Caution)
Yes
Assign a gateway screening stop action set to the Allowed DPC screen that does not contain the redirect stop action
To Sheet 4

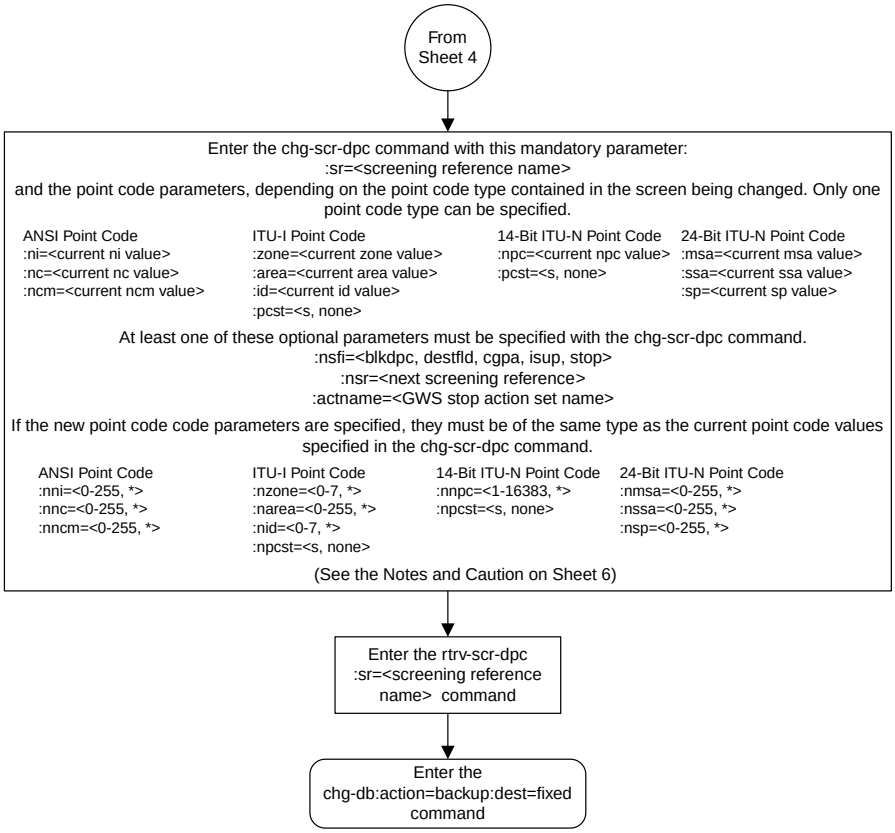
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 1
Are the nsfi or nsr values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed DPC screen being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi parameter value of the Allowed DPC screen being changed.
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
If nsfi=destfld, enter rtrv-scr-destfld:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
If nsfi=isup, enter rtrv-scr-isup:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed DPC screen being changed in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed DPC screen being changed in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Is the point code being changed?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Is the point code an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed to an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Enter the chg-scr-dpc command with this mandatory parameter:
:sr=<screening reference name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being changed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
At least one of these optional parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-dpc command.
:nsfi=<blkdpc, destfld, cgpa, isup, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
If the new point code code parameters are specified, they must be of the same type as the current point code values specified in the chg-scr-dpc command.
ANSI Point Code
:nni=<0-255, *>
:nnc=<0-255, *>
:nncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:nzone=<0-7, *>
:narea=<0-255, *>
:nid=<0-7, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nnpc=<1-16383, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nmsa=<0-255, *>
:nssa=<0-255, *>
:nsp=<0-255, *>
(See the Notes and Caution on Sheet 6)
Enter the rtrv-scr-dpc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 6

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *nsr* parameter can be specified, and must be specified, if the *nsfi* parameter value is either *blkdpc*, *destfld*, *cgpa*, or *isup*.

4. The *actname* parameter is optional and can be specified only with the *nsfi=stop* parameter. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

5. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the *pcst=s* and *npcst=none* parameters must be specified with the *chg-scr-dpc* command.

6. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the *npcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-dpc* command. The *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified.

7. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-dpc* command.

8. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified with the *chg-scr-dpc* command. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter value must be *none*.

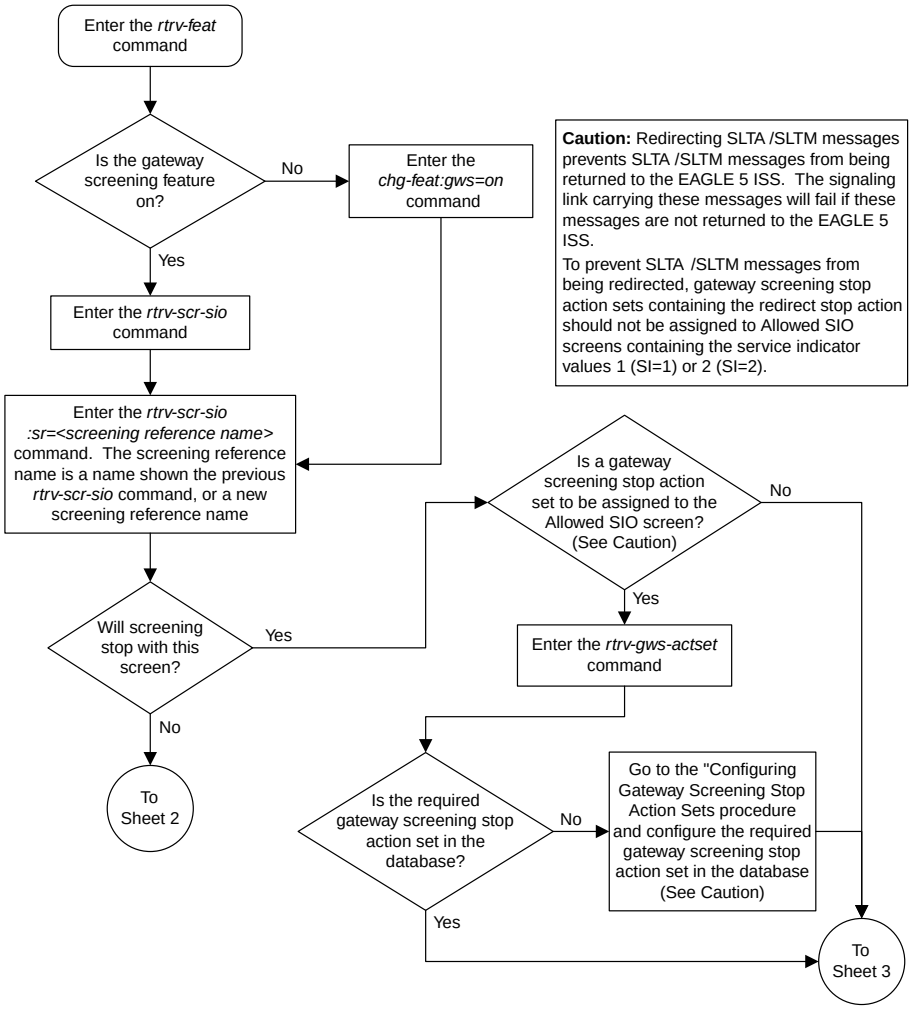
Caution: Redirecting SLTA /SLTM messages causes SLTA /SLTM messages not to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA /STM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed DPC screens containing the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.

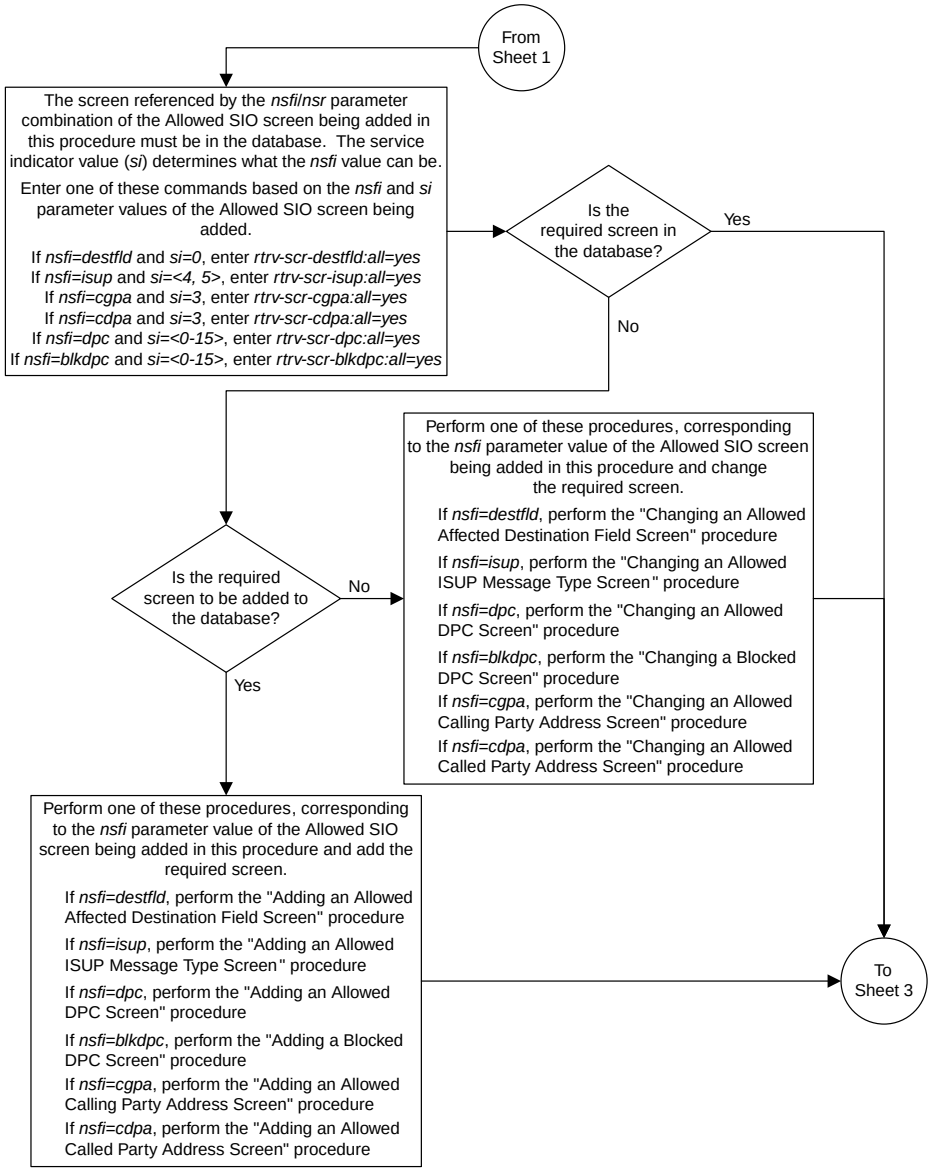
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 62: Changing an Allowed DPC Screen

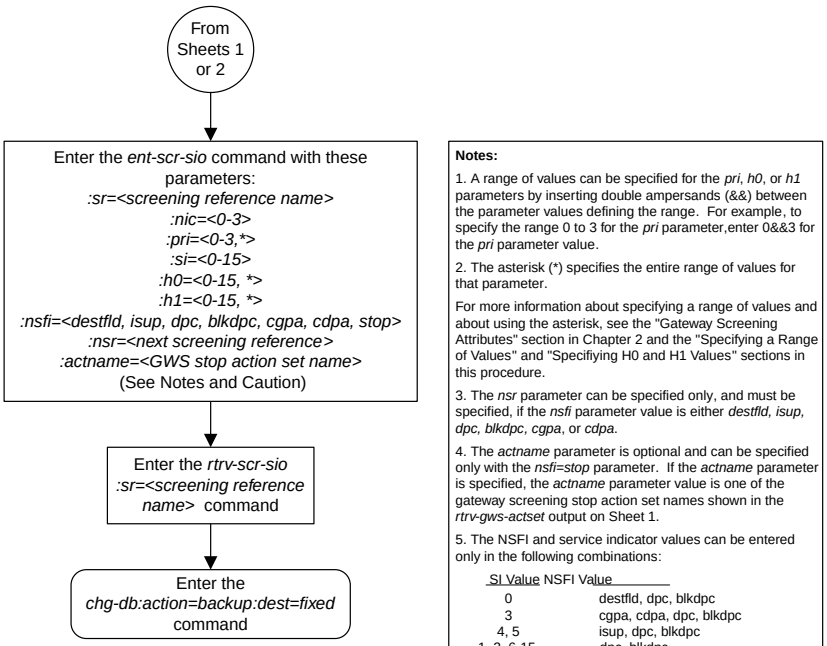
Adding an Allowed SIO Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed SIO screen being added in this procedure must be in the database. The service indicator value (si) determines what the nsfi value can be.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi and si parameter values of the Allowed SIO screen being added.
If nsfi=destfld and si=0, enter rtrv-scr-destfld:all=yes
If nsfi=isup and si=<4, 5>, enter rtrv-scr-isup:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa and si=3, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
If nsfi=cdpa and si=3, enter rtrv-scr-cdpa:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc and si=<0-15>, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc and si=<0-15>, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed SIO screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed SIO screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 63: Adding an Allowed SIO Screen

Removing an Allowed SIO Screen

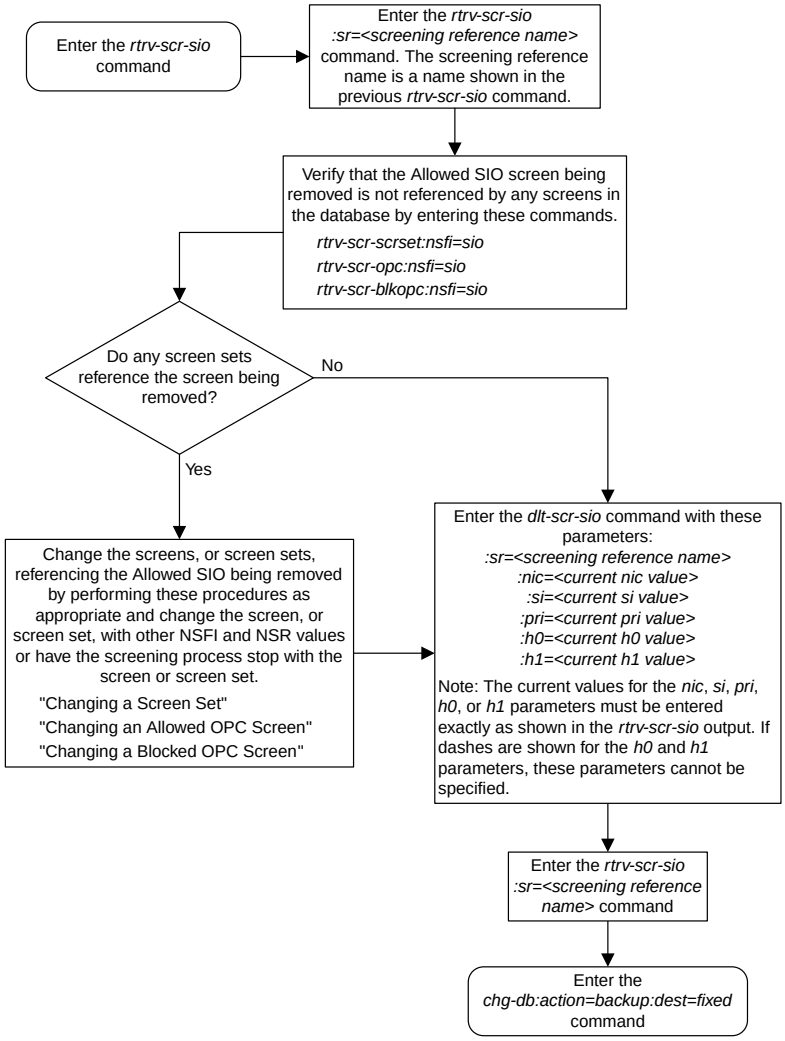
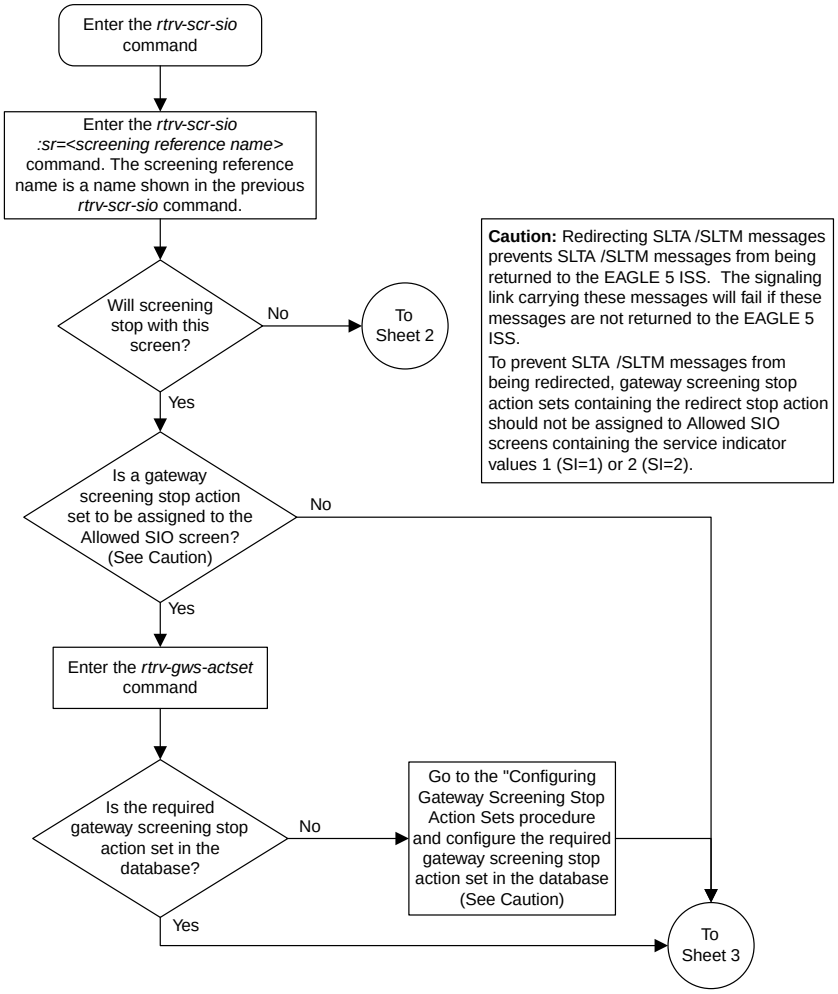
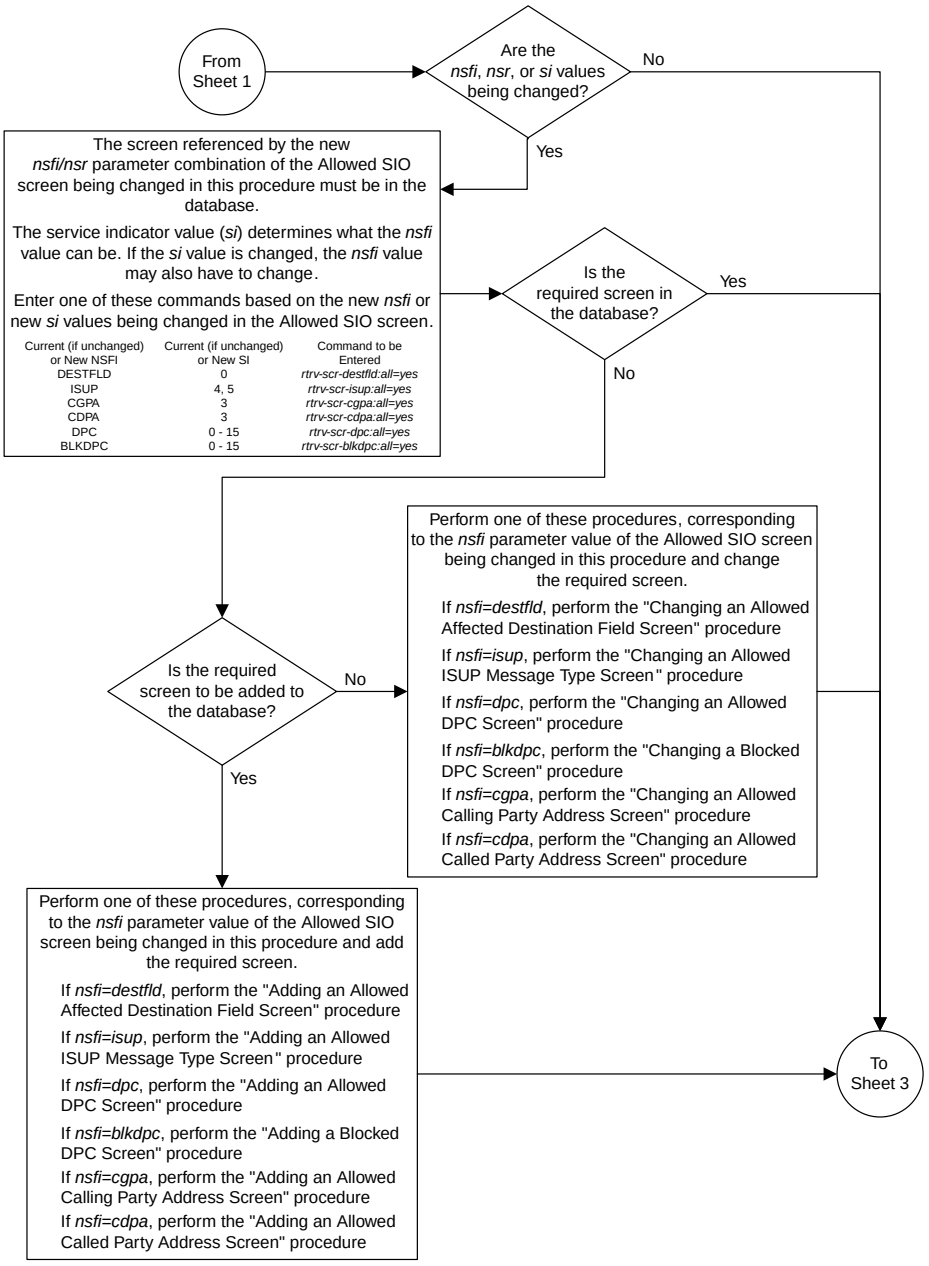


Figure 64: Removing an Allowed SIO Screen

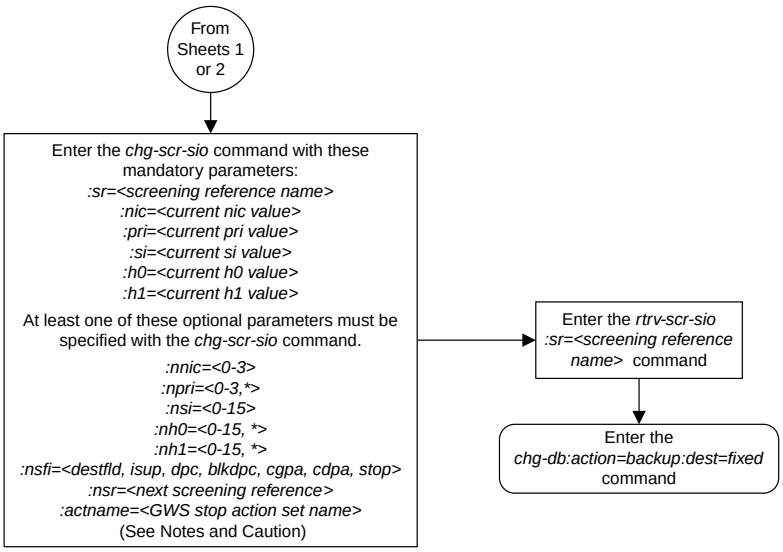
Changing an Allowed SIO Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are the nsfi, nsr, or si values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed SIO screen being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
The service indicator value (si) determines what the nsfi value can be. If the si value is changed, the nsfi value may also have to change.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi or new si values being changed in the Allowed SIO screen.
Current (if unchanged) or New NSFI | Current (if unchanged) or New SI | Command to be Entered
DESTFLD | 0 | rtrv-scr-destfld:all=yes
ISUP | 4, 5 | rtrv-scr-isup:all=yes
CGPA | 3 | rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
CDPA | 3 | rtrv-scr-cdpa:all=yes
DPC | 0 - 15 | rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
BLKDPC | 0 - 15 | rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed SIO screen being changed in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Changing an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed SIO screen being changed in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=destfld, perform the "Adding an Allowed Affected Destination Field Screen" procedure
If nsfi=isup, perform the "Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cdpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Called Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *npri*, *nh0*, or *nh1* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 0 to 3 for the *npri* parameter,enter 0&&3 for the *npri* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" and "Specifiying H0 and H1 Values" sections. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" and "Specifiying H0 and H1 Values" sections are in the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The current values for the *nic*, *si*, *pri*, *h0*, or *h1* parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the *rtrv-scr-sio* output. If dashes are shown for the *h0* and *h1* parameters, these parameters cannot be specified.

4. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi* parameter is specified and its value is either *destfld, isup, dpc, blkdpc, cgpa*, or *cdpa*.

5. The *actname* parameter is optional and can be specified only if the current *nsfi* parameter is *stop*, or the new *nsfi* parameter value is *stop*. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

6. If the *si* parameter value is 0, 1, or 2, the *h0* and *h1* parameters must be specified. If the *si* parameter value is 3 through 15, the *h0* and *h1* parameters cannot be specified.

7. If the *nsi* parameter value is 0, 1, or 2, the *nh0* and *nh1* parameters must be specified. If the *nsi* parameter value is 3 through 15, the *nh0* and *nh1* parameters cannot be specified.

8. The NSFI and service indicator values can be entered only in the following combinations:

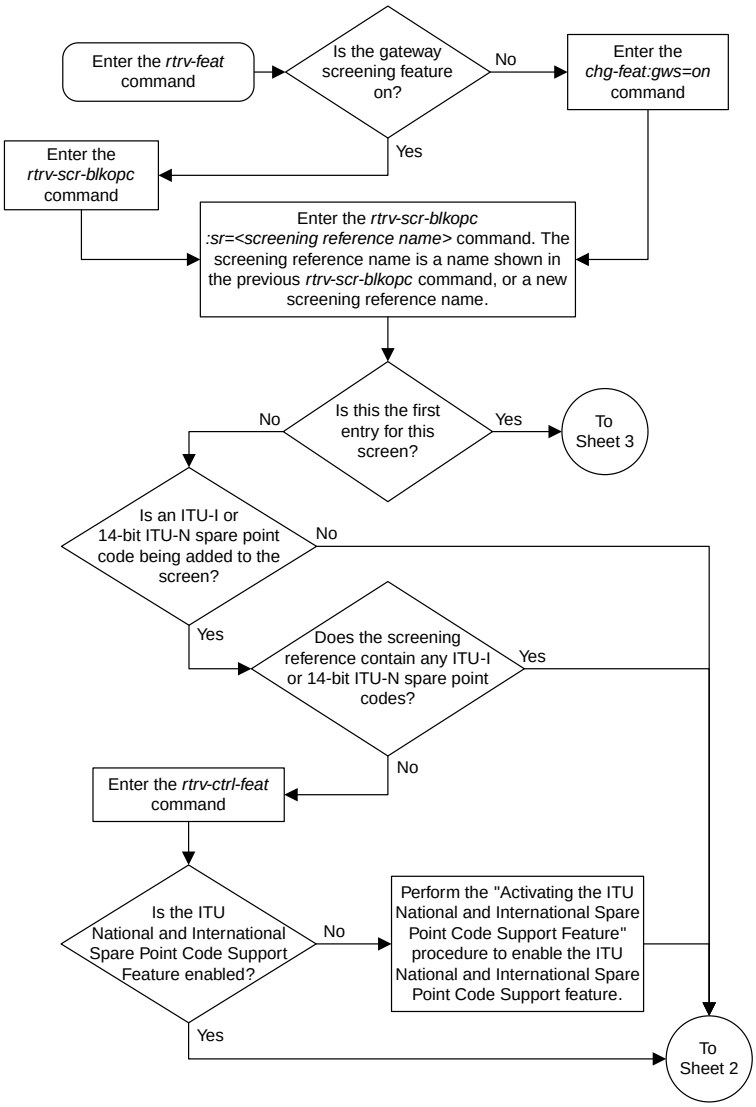
Current (if unchanged) or New SI Value	Current (if unchanged) or New NSFI Value
0	destfld, dpc, blkdpc
3	cgpa, cdpa, dpc, blkdpc
4, 5	isup, dpc, blkdpc
1, 2, 6 - 15	dpc, blkdpc

Caution: Redirecting SLTA /SLTM messages prevents SLTA /SLTM messages from being returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link carrying these messages will fail if these messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed SIO screens containing the service indicator values 1 (SI=1) or 2 (SI=2).

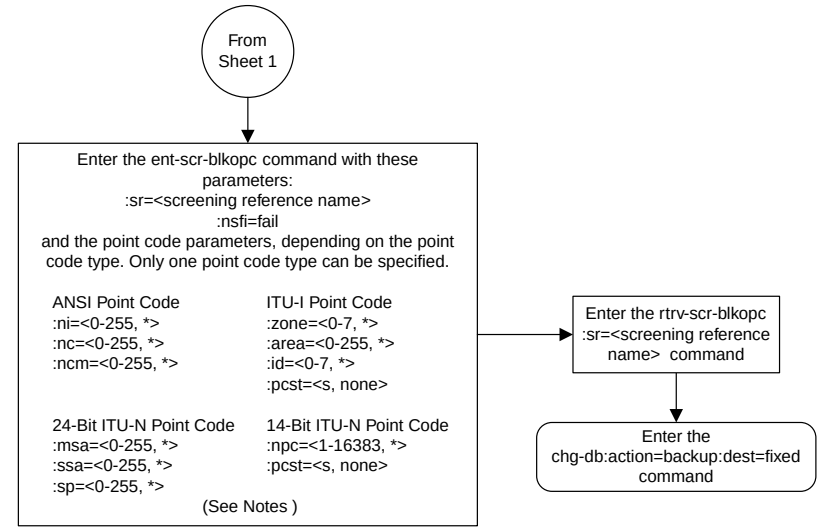
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 65: Changing an Allowed SIO Screen

Adding a Blocked OPC Screen



Sheet 1 of 5



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the ni, nc, or ncm parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the ni parameter,enter 025&&200 for the ni parameter value.

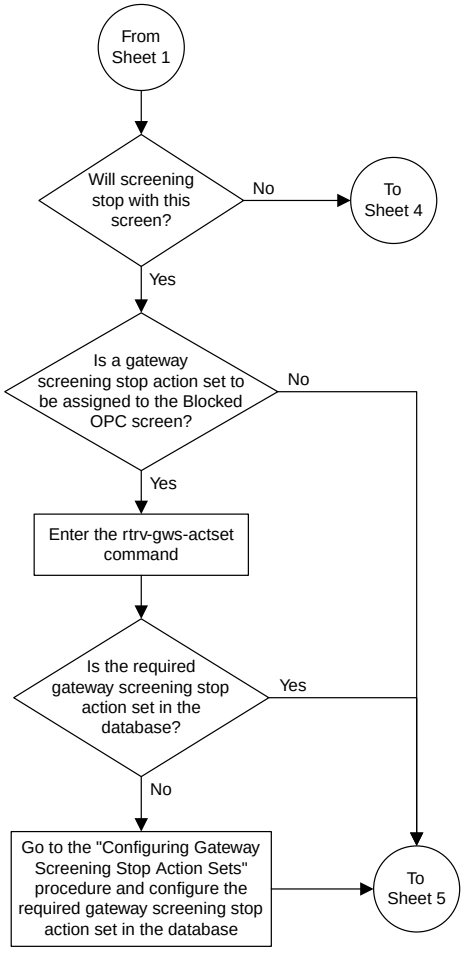
2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

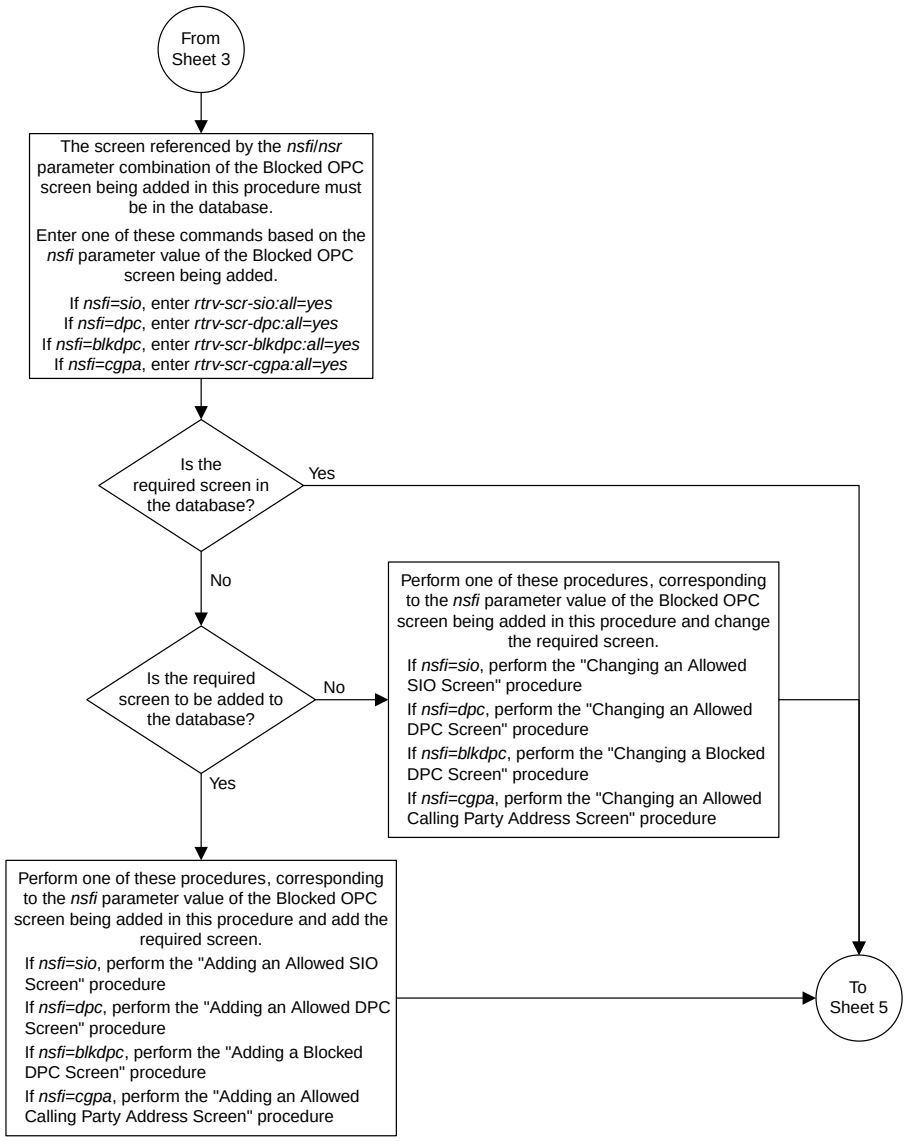
3. To add a non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be none.

4. To add a spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified.

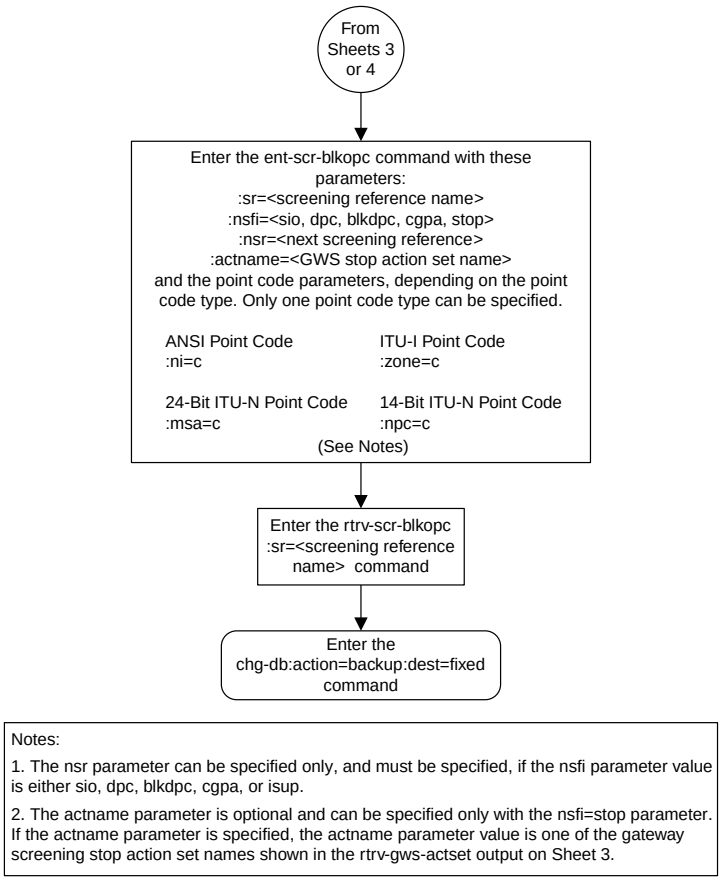
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
Will screening stop with this screen?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is a gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Blocked OPC screen?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gws-actset command
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
Yes
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Blocked OPC screen being added in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked OPC screen being added.
If nsfi=sio, enter rtrv-scr-sio:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked OPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked OPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5



Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 66: Adding a Blocked OPC Screen

Removing a Blocked OPC Screen

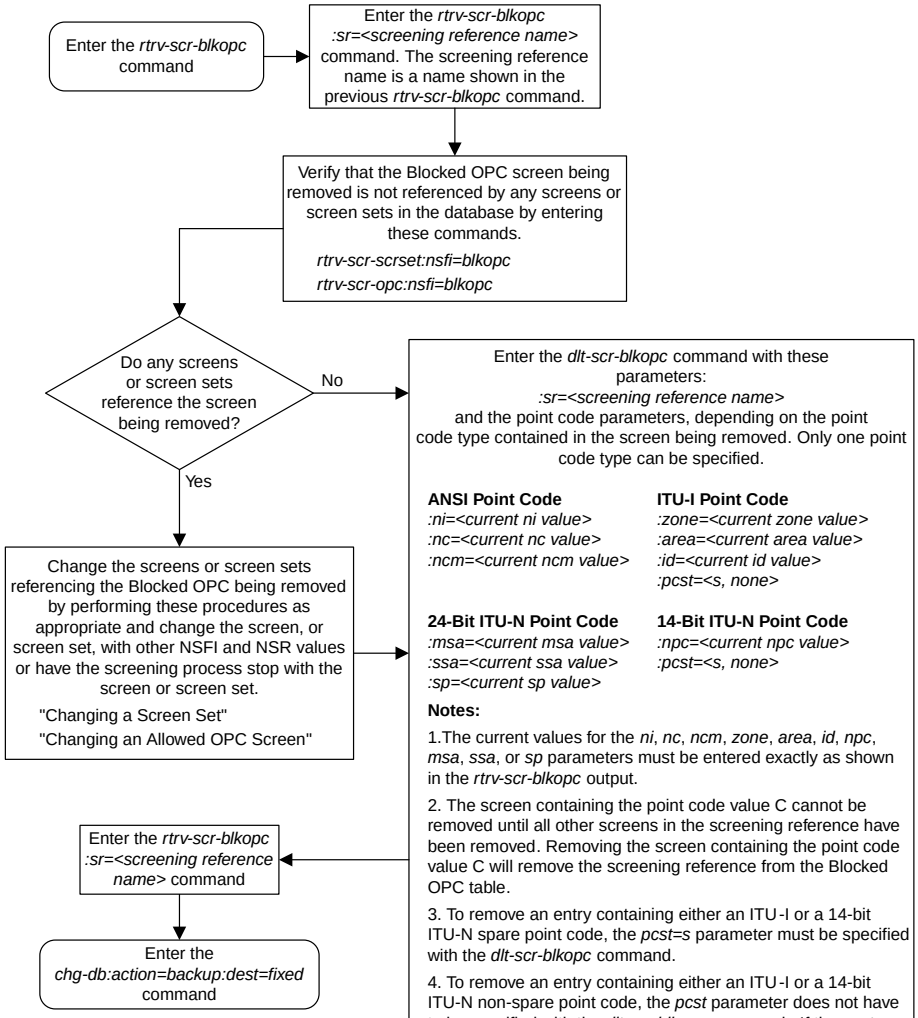
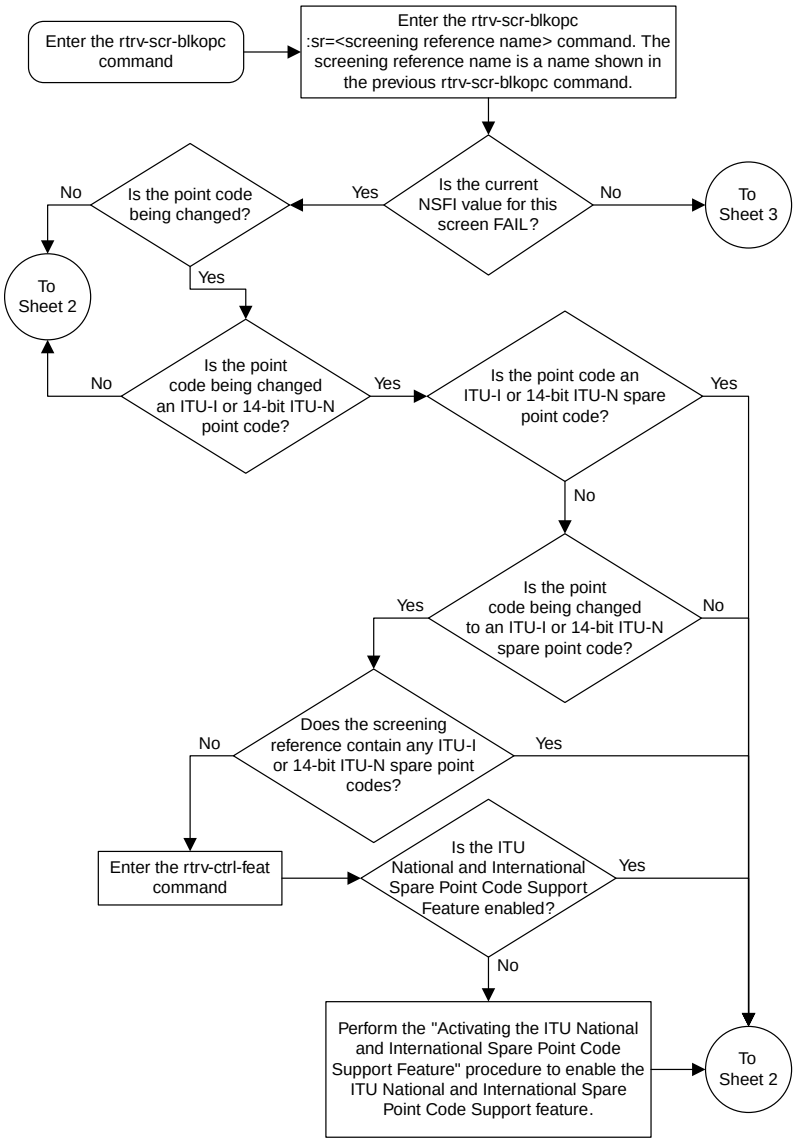
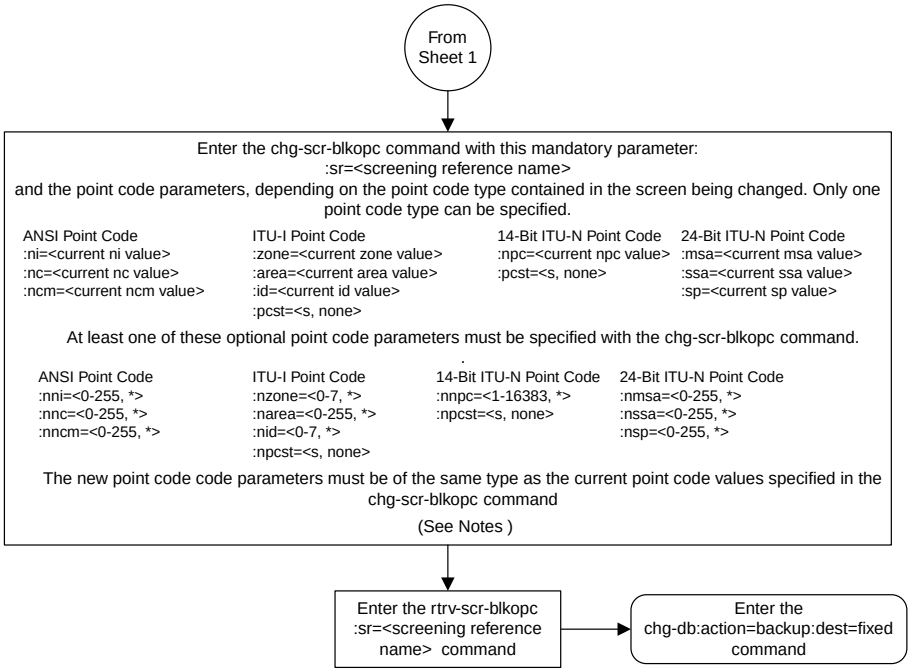


Figure 67: Removing a Blocked OPC Screen

Changing a Blocked OPC Screen



Sheet 1 of 5



Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the nni, nnc, or nncm parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the nni parameter, enter 025&&200 for the nni parameter value.

2. The current values for the ni, nc, ncm, zone, area, id, npc, msa, ssa, or sp parameters must be entered exactly as shown in the rtrv-scr-blkopc output. The current point code value cannot be C.

3. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the “Changing a Blocked OPC Screen” procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening.

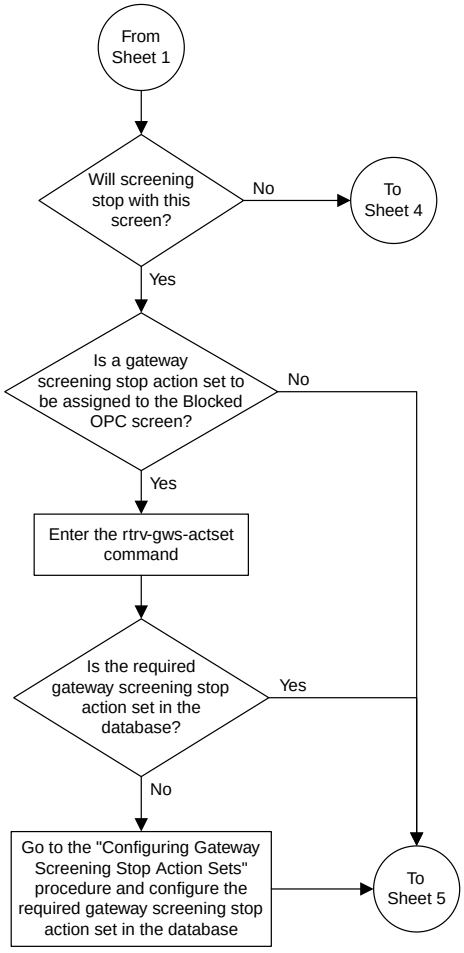
4. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the pcst=s and npcst=none parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-blkopc command.

5. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the npcst=s parameter must be specified with the chg-scr-blkopc command. The pcst parameter does not have to be specified.

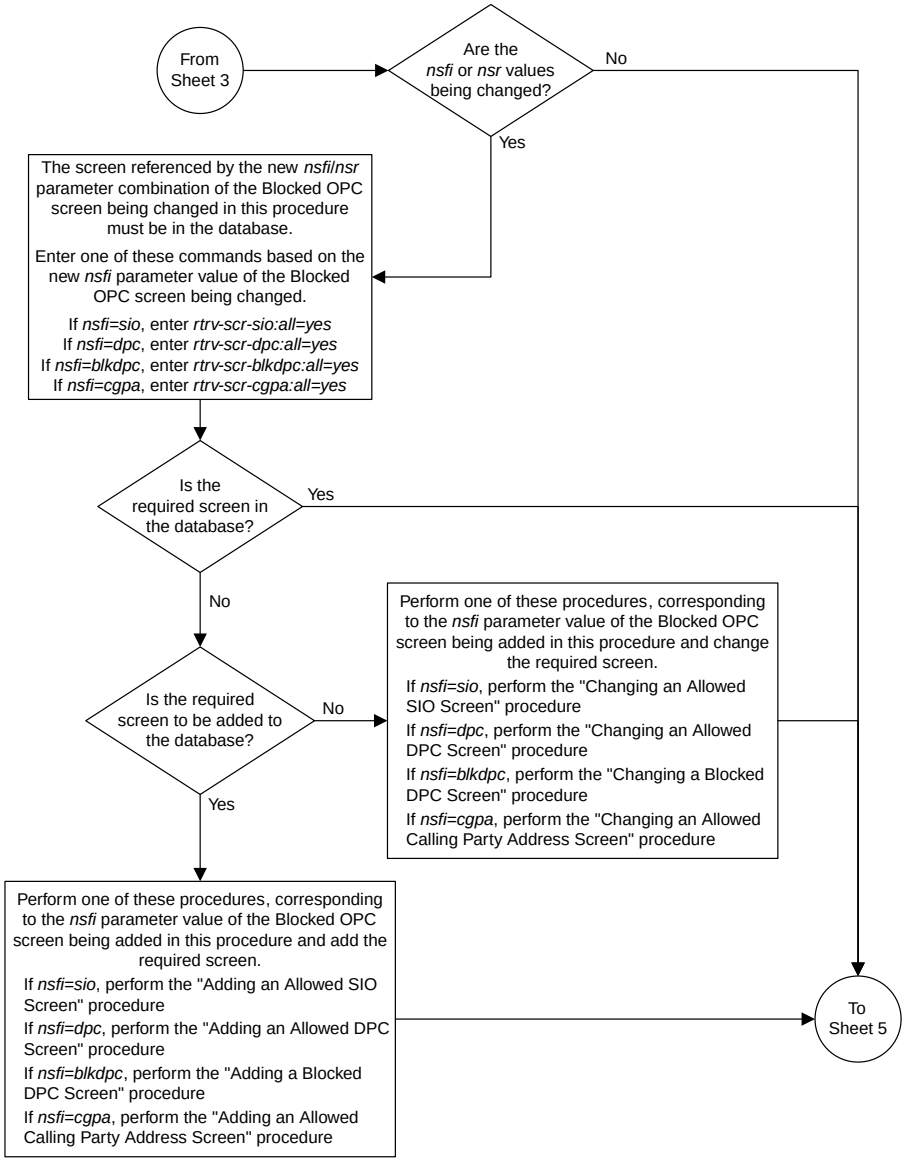
6. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the pcst=s parameter must be specified with the chg-scr-blkopc command.

7. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter does not have to be specified with the chg-scr-blkopc command. If the pcst parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the pcst parameter value must be none.

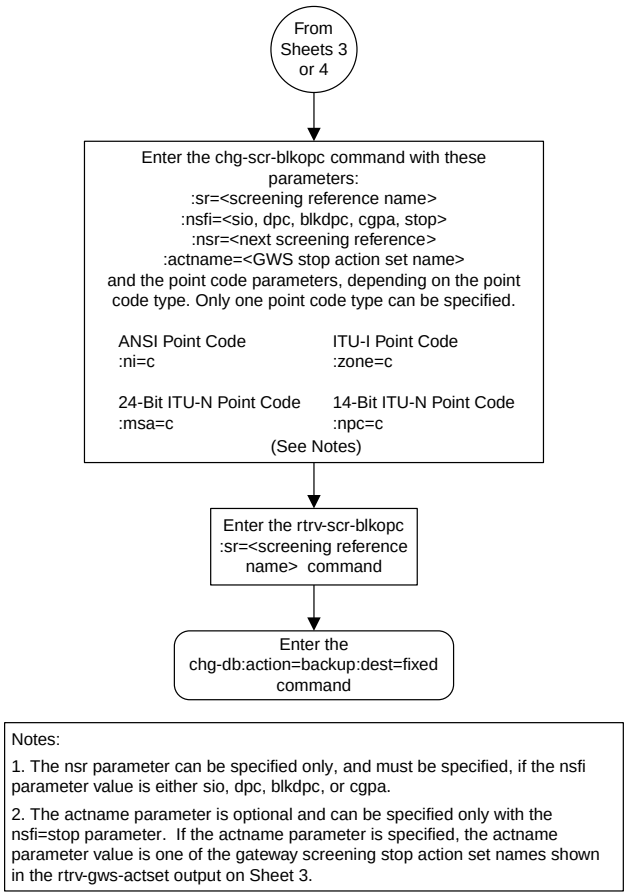
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
Will screening stop with this screen?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is a gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Blocked OPC screen?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gws-actset command
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
Yes
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Are the nsfi or nsr values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Blocked OPC screen being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi parameter value of the Blocked OPC screen being changed.
If nsfi=sio, enter rtrv-scr-sio:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked OPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Blocked OPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 5

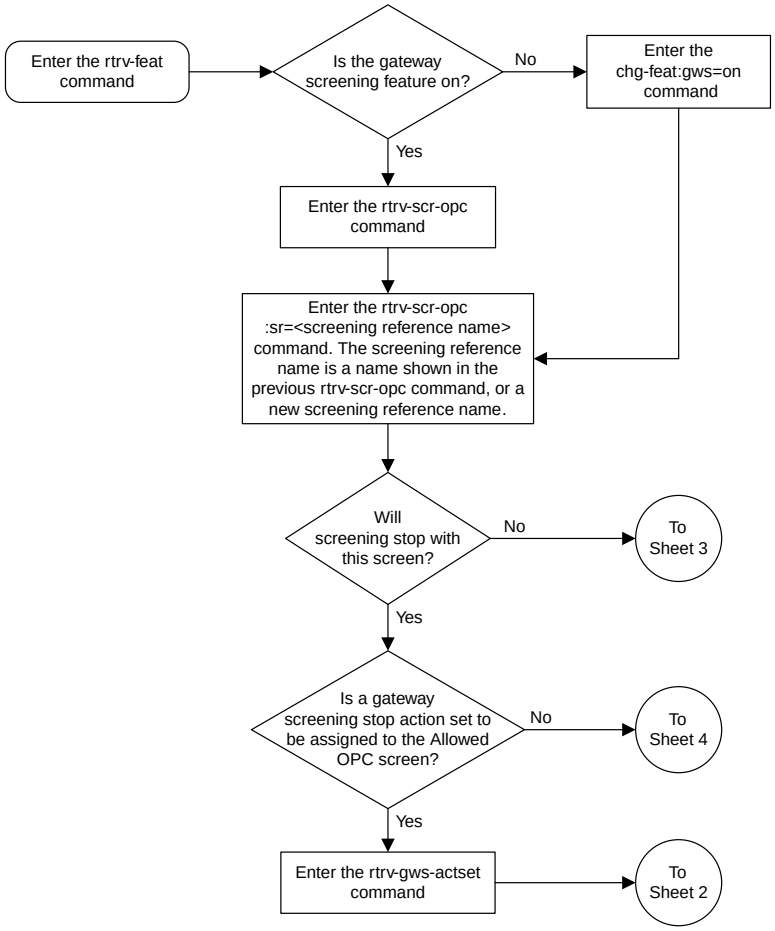
Sheet 4 of 5



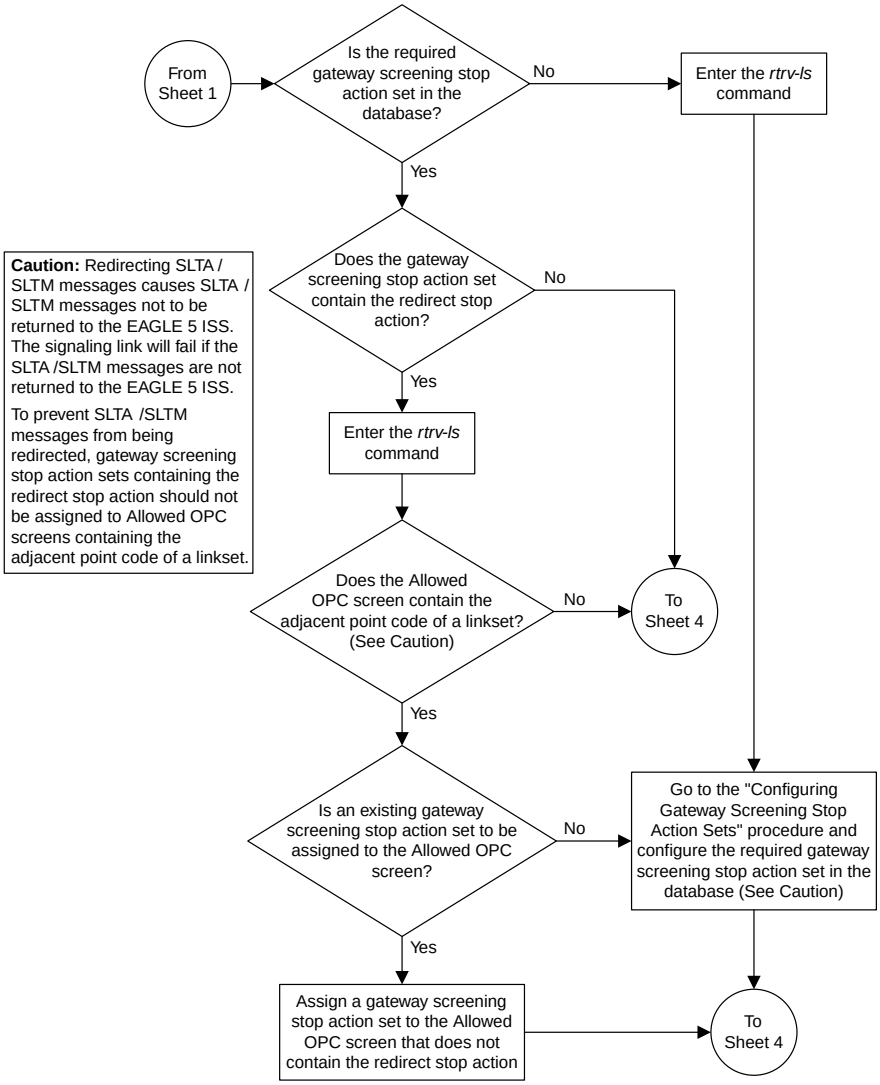
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 68: Changing a Blocked OPC Screen

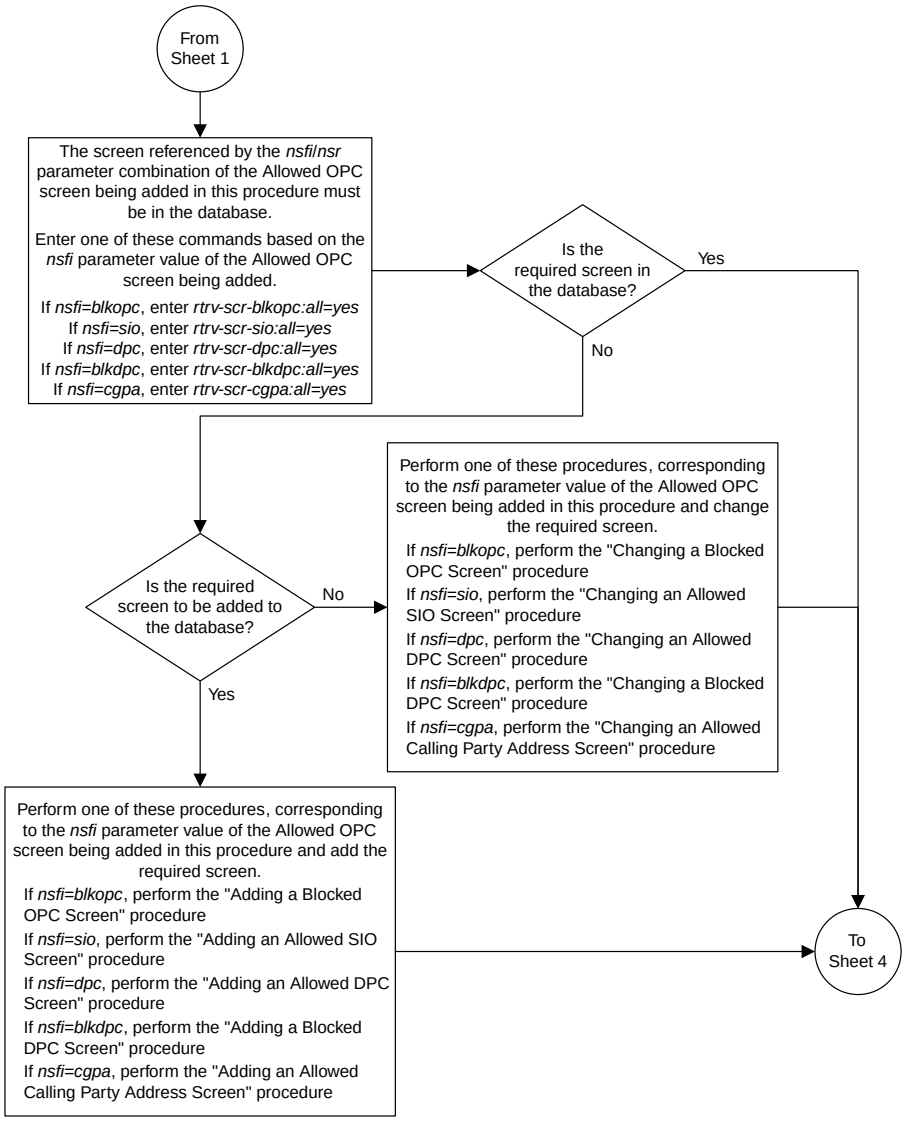
Adding an Allowed OPC Screen



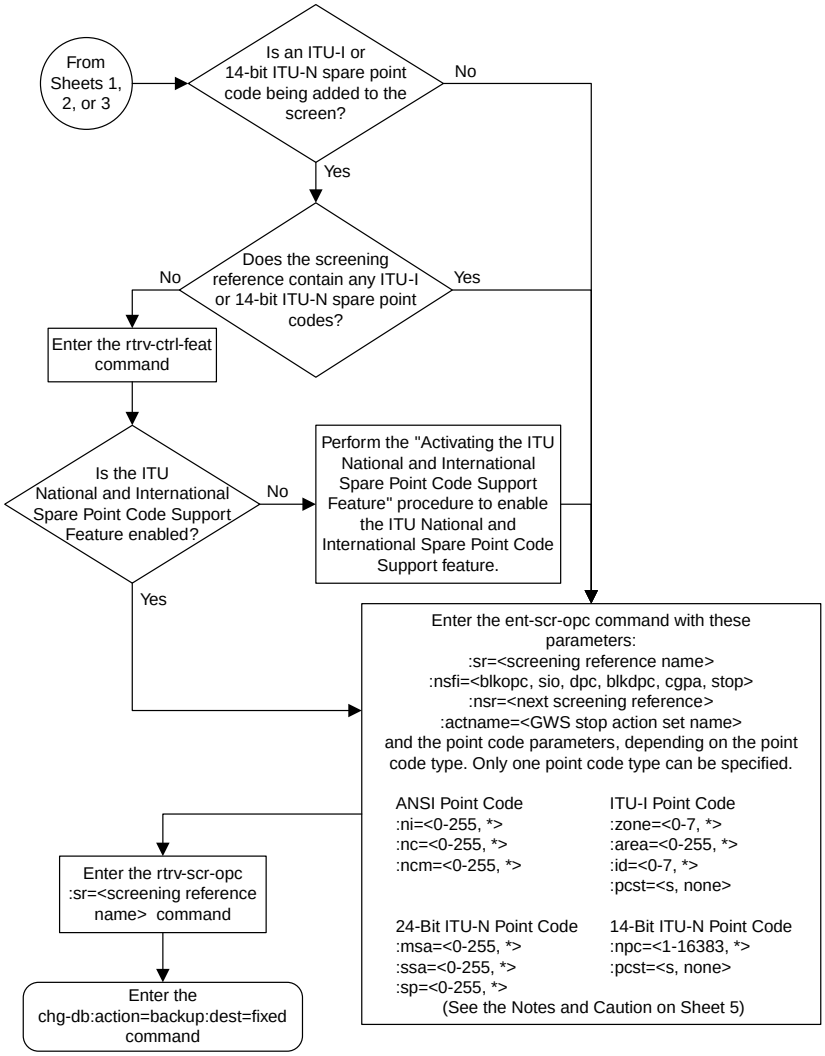
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
No
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Yes
Caution: Redirecting SLTA / SLTM messages causes SLTA / SLTM messages not to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA /SLTM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed OPC screens containing the adjacent point code of a linkset.
Does the gateway screening stop action set contain the redirect stop action?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Does the Allowed OPC screen contain the adjacent point code of a linkset? (See Caution)
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is an existing gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Allowed OPC screen?
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database (See Caution)
Yes
Assign a gateway screening stop action set to the Allowed OPC screen that does not contain the redirect stop action
To Sheet 4

Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed OPC screen being added in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being added.
If nsfi=blkopc, enter rtrv-scr-blkopc:all=yes
If nsfi=sio, enter rtrv-scr-sio:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Changing a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Adding a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Is an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code being added to the screen?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
Yes
Enter the ent-scr-opc command with these parameters:
:sr=<screening reference name>
:nsfi=<blkopc, sio, dpc, blkdpc, cgpa, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<0-255, *>
:nc=<0-255, *>
:ncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<0-7, *>
:area=<0-255, *>
:id=<0-7, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<0-255, *>
:ssa=<0-255, *>
:sp=<0-255, *>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<1-16383, *>
:pcst=<s, none>
(See the Notes and Caution on Sheet 5)
Enter the rtrv-scr-opc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 5

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the "Adding an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *nsr* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the *nsfi* parameter value is either *blkopc*, *sio*, *dpc*, *blkdpc*, or *cgpa*.

4. The *actname* parameter is optional and can be specified only with the *nsfi=stop* parameter. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

5. To add a non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the value must be *none*.

6. To add a spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified.

Caution: Redirecting SLTA /SLTM messages causes SLTA /SLTM messages noto to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA / SLTM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed OPC screens containing the adjacent point code of a linkset.

Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 69: Adding an Allowed OPC Screen

Removing an Allowed OPC Screen

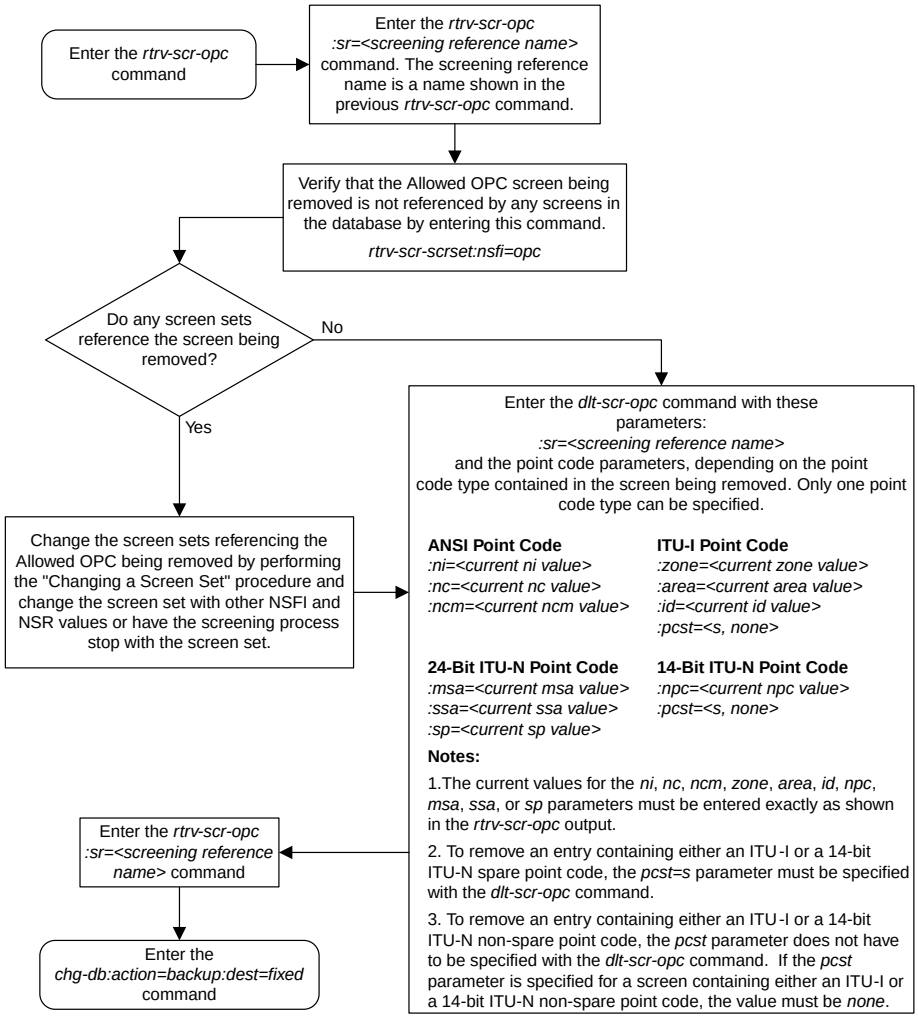
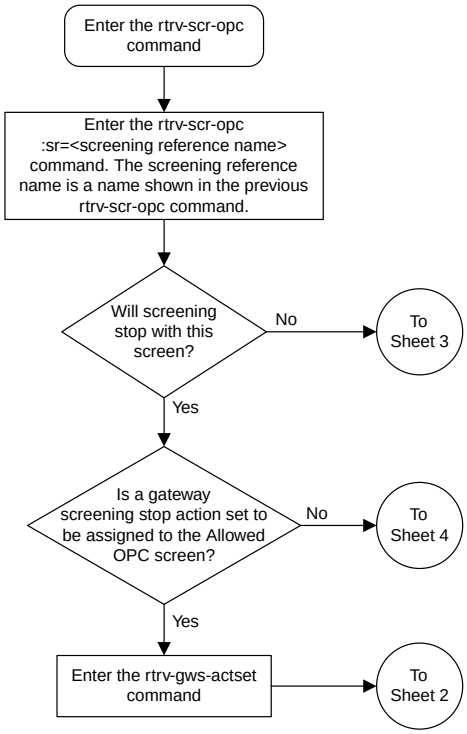
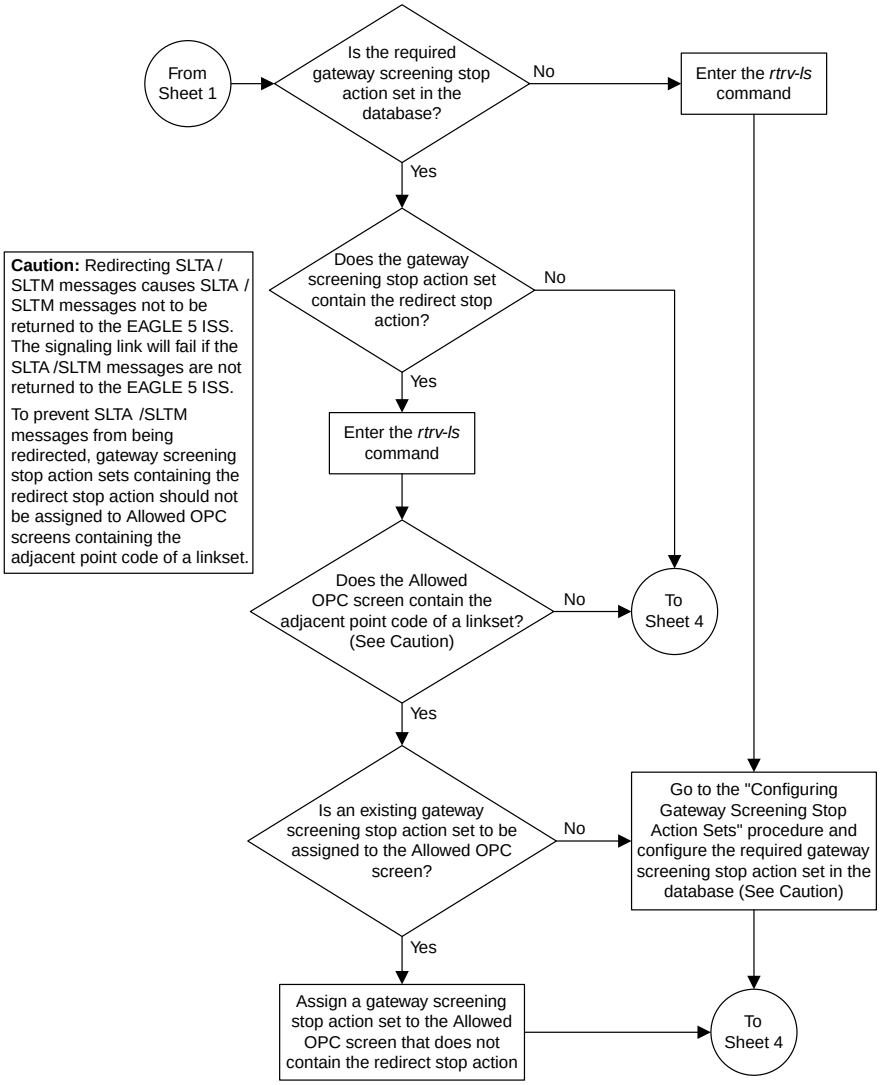


Figure 70: Removing an Allowed OPC Screen

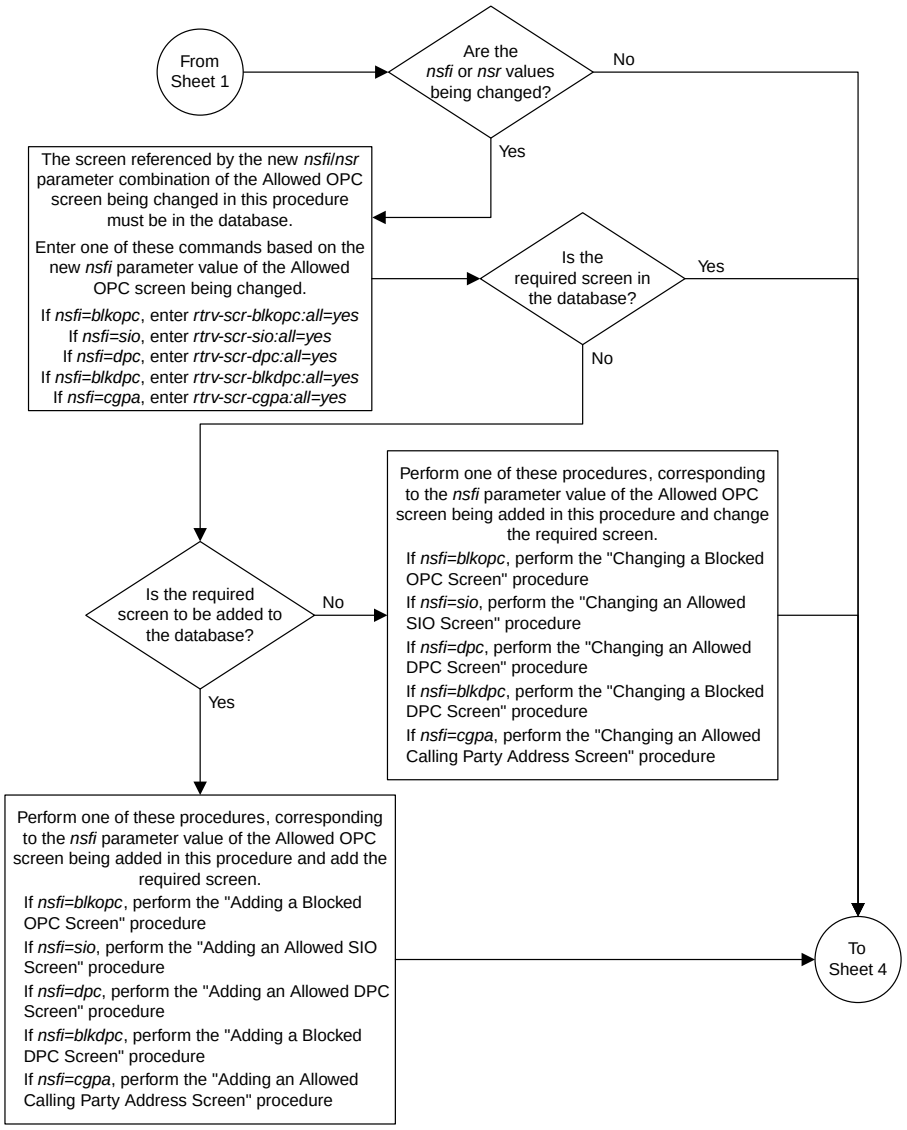
Changing an Allowed OPC Screen



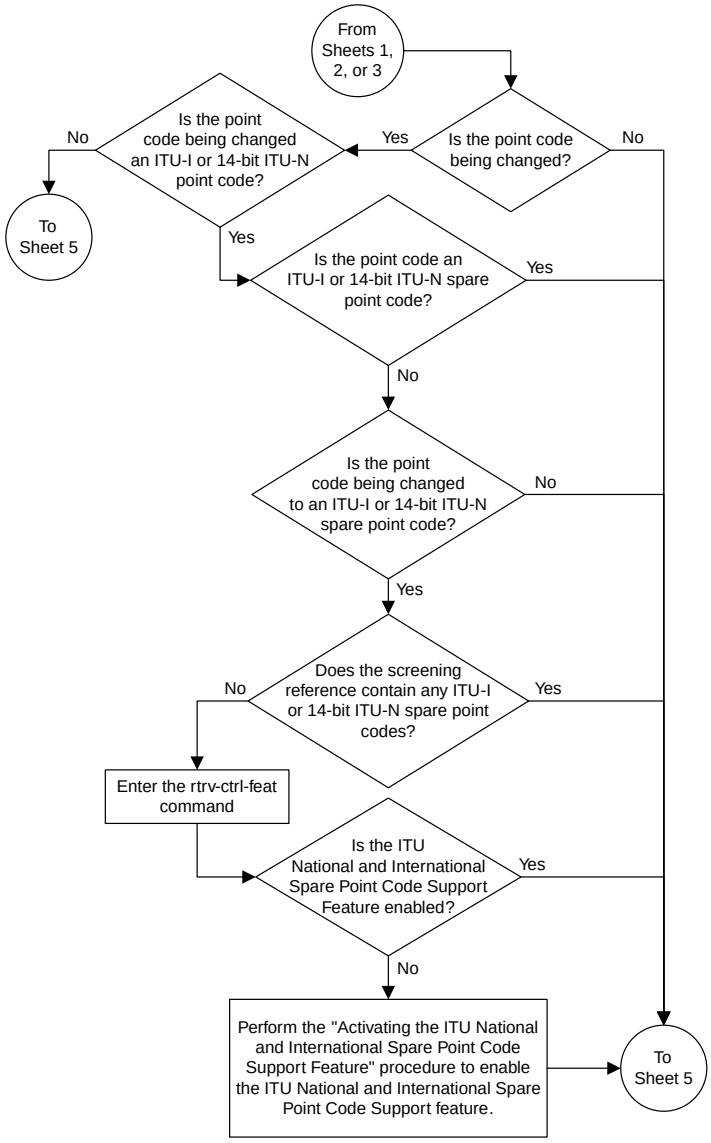
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
No
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Yes
Caution: Redirecting SLTA / SLTM messages causes SLTA / SLTM messages not to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA /SLTM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing the redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed OPC screens containing the adjacent point code of a linkset.
Does the gateway screening stop action set contain the redirect stop action?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Does the Allowed OPC screen contain the adjacent point code of a linkset? (See Caution)
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is an existing gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Allowed OPC screen?
No
Go to the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure and configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database (See Caution)
Yes
Assign a gateway screening stop action set to the Allowed OPC screen that does not contain the redirect stop action
To Sheet 4

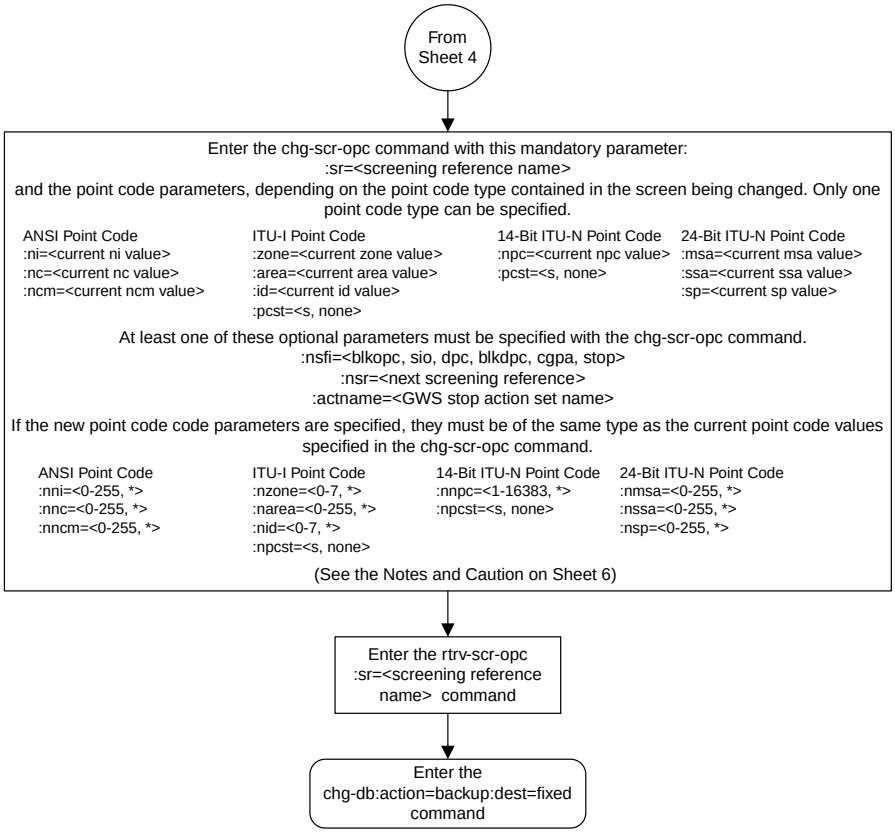
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 1
Are the nsfi or nsr values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the Allowed OPC screen being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being changed.
If nsfi=blkopc, enter rtrv-scr-blkopc:all=yes
If nsfi=sio, enter rtrv-scr-sio:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
If nsfi=cgpa, enter rtrv-scr-cgpa:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Changing a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Changing an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the Allowed OPC screen being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Adding a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=cgpa, perform the "Adding an Allowed Calling Party Address Screen" procedure
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Is the point code being changed?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Is the point code an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
Yes
No
Is the point code being changed to an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code?
No
Yes
Does the screening reference contain any ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Enter the chg-scr-opc command with this mandatory parameter:
:sr=<screening reference name>
and the point code parameters, depending on the point code type contained in the screen being changed. Only one point code type can be specified.
ANSI Point Code
:ni=<current ni value>
:nc=<current nc value>
:ncm=<current ncm value>
ITU-I Point Code
:zone=<current zone value>
:area=<current area value>
:id=<current id value>
:pcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:npc=<current npc value>
:pcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:msa=<current msa value>
:ssa=<current ssa value>
:sp=<current sp value>
At least one of these optional parameters must be specified with the chg-scr-opc command.
:nsfi=<blkopc, sio, dpc, blkdpc, cgpa, stop>
:nsr=<next screening reference>
:actname=<GWS stop action set name>
If the new point code code parameters are specified, they must be of the same type as the current point code values specified in the chg-scr-opc command.
ANSI Point Code
:nni=<0-255, *>
:nnc=<0-255, *>
:nncm=<0-255, *>
ITU-I Point Code
:nzone=<0-7, *>
:narea=<0-255, *>
:nid=<0-7, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
14-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nnpc=<1-16383, *>
:npcst=<s, none>
24-Bit ITU-N Point Code
:nmsa=<0-255, *>
:nssa=<0-255, *>
:nsp=<0-255, *>
(See the Notes and Caution on Sheet 6)
Enter the rtrv-scr-opc :sr=<screening reference name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 5 of 6

Notes:

1. A range of values can be specified for the *ni*, *nc*, or *ncm* parameters by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the parameter values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 025 to 200 for the *ni* parameter,enter 025&&200 for the *ni* parameter value.

2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for that parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section and the "Specifying a Range of Values" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*. The "Specifying a Range of Values" section is in the “Changing an Allowed OPC Screen” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

3. The *nsr* parameter can be specified, and must be specified, if the *nsfi* parameter value is either *blkopc, sio, dpc, blkdpc*, or *cgpa*.

4. The *actname* parameter is optional and can be specified only with the *nsfi=stop* parameter. If the *actname* parameter is specified, the *actname* parameter value is one of the gateway screening stop action set names shown in the *rtrv-gws-actset* output on Sheet 1.

5. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code to a non-spare point code, both the *pcst=s* and *npcst=none* parameters must be specified with the *chg-scr-opc* command.

6. To change an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code to a spare point code, the *npcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-opc* command. The *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified.

7. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code, the *pcst=s* parameter must be specified with the *chg-scr-opc* command.

8. If the current point code in the screen being changed is either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter does not have to be specified with the *chg-scr-opc* command. If the *pcst* parameter is specified for a screen containing either an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code, the *pcst* parameter value must be *none*.

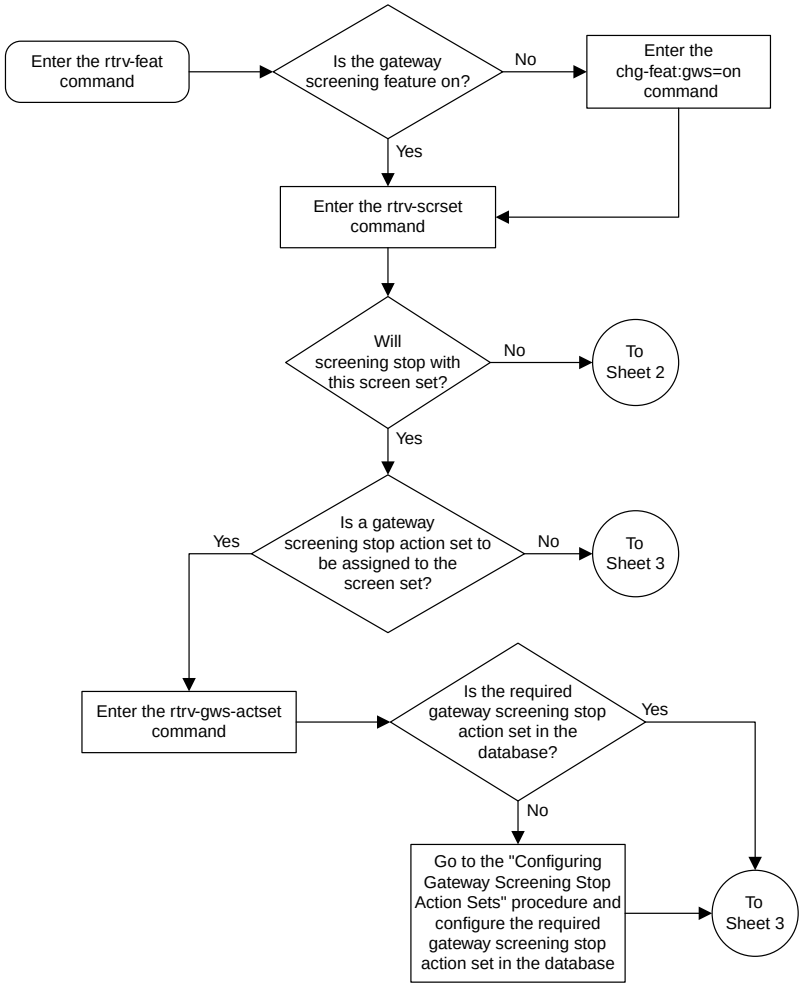
Caution: Redirecting SLTA /SLTM messages causes SLTA /SLTM messages not to be returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The signaling link will fail if the SLTA /STM messages are not returned to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

To prevent SLTA /SLTM messages from being redirected, gateway screening stop action sets containing redirect stop action should not be assigned to Allowed OPC screens containing the adjacent point code of a linkset.

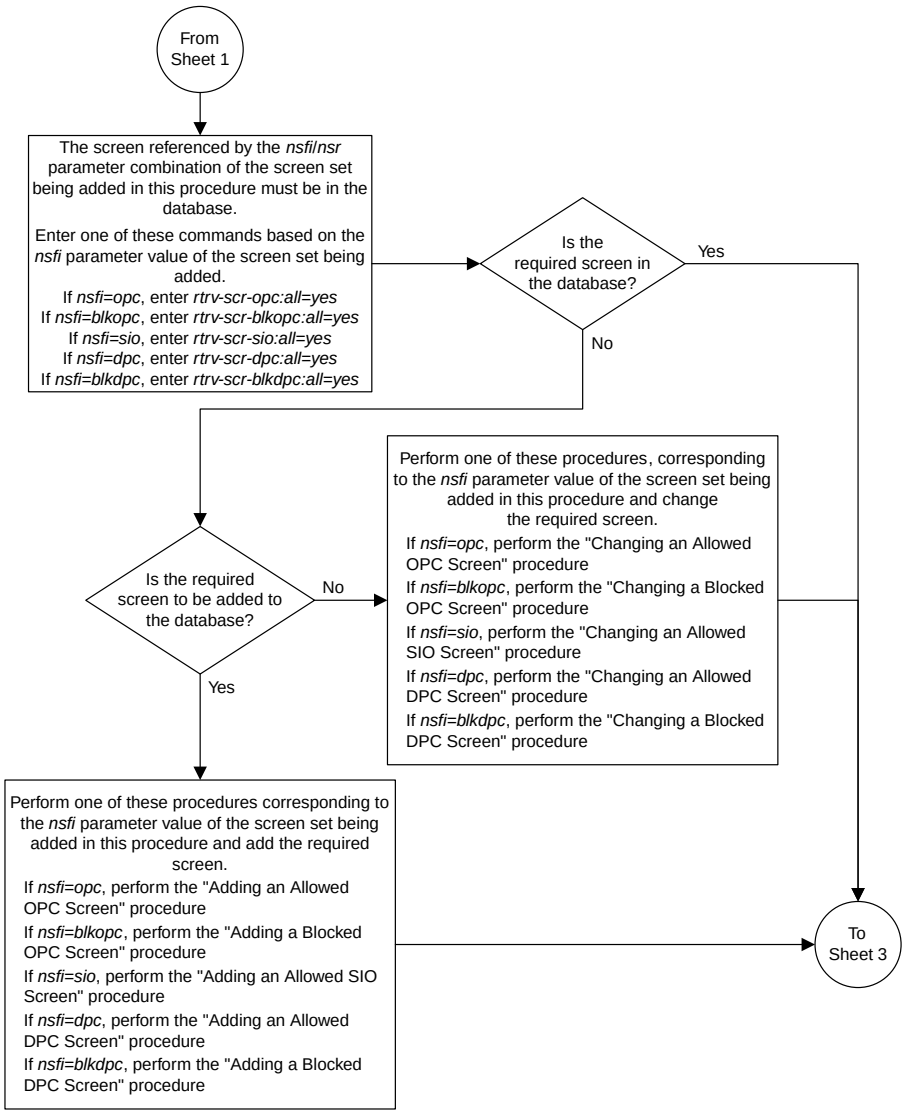
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 71: Changing an Allowed OPC Screen

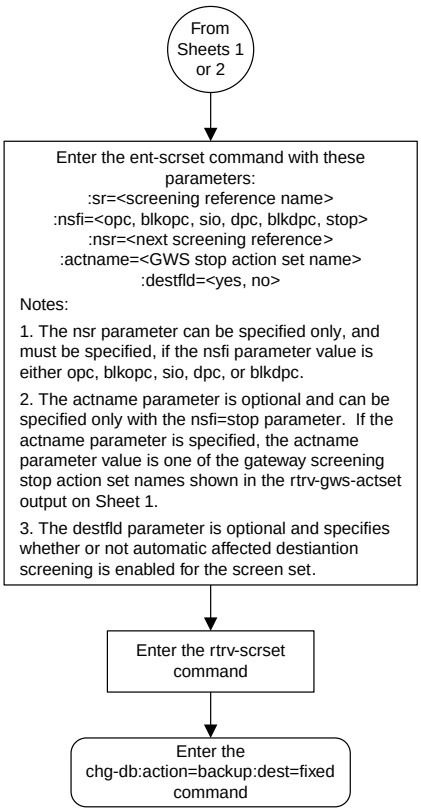
Adding a Screen Set



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
The screen referenced by the nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the screen set being added in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the nsfi parameter value of the screen set being added.
If nsfi=opc, enter rtrv-scr-opc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkopc, enter rtrv-scr-blkopc:all=yes
If nsfi=sio, enter rtrv-scr-sio:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the screen set being added in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=opc, perform the "Changing an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Changing a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the screen set being added in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=opc, perform the "Adding an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Adding a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 72: Adding a Screen Set

Removing a Screen Set

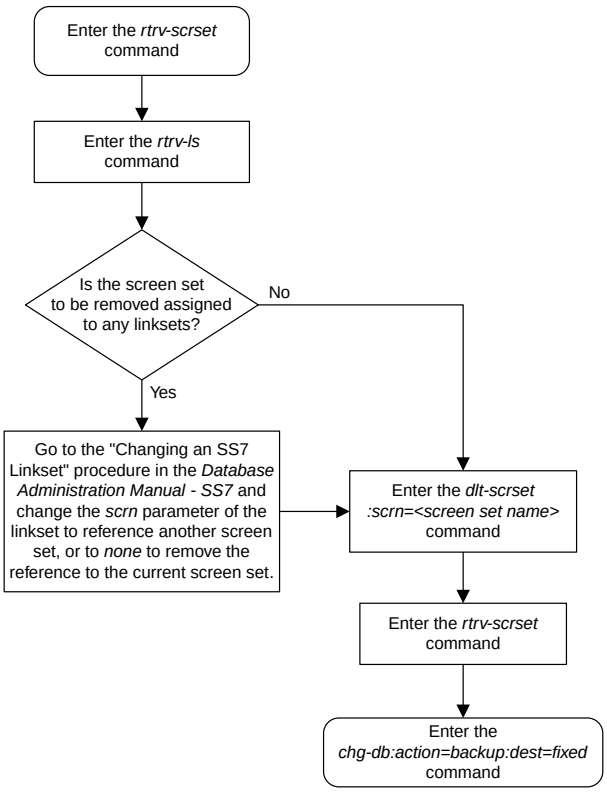
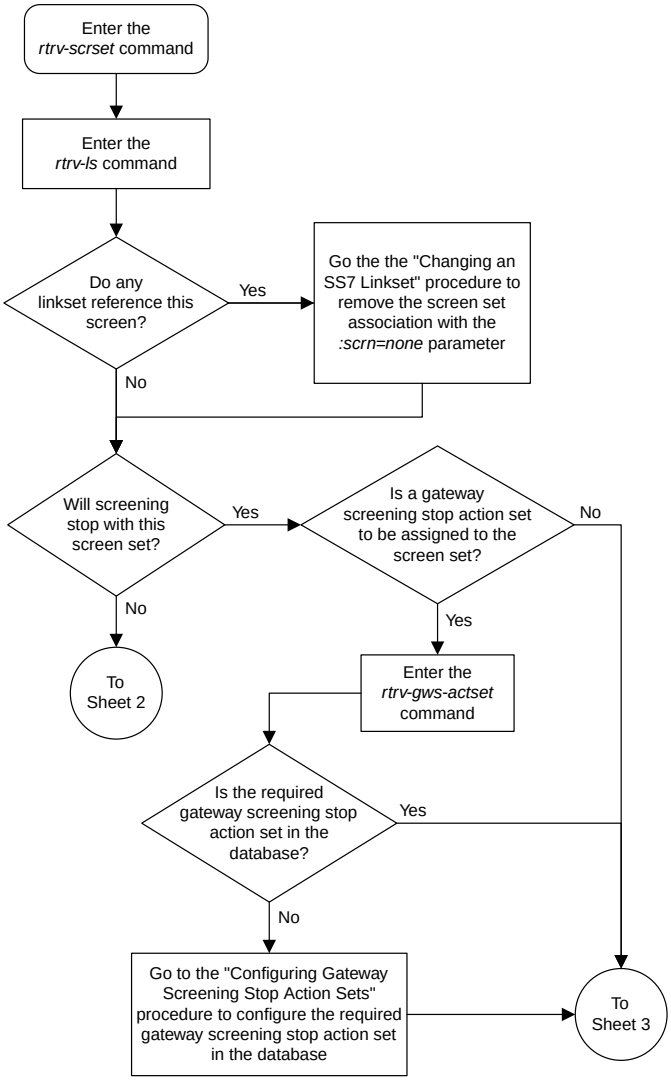
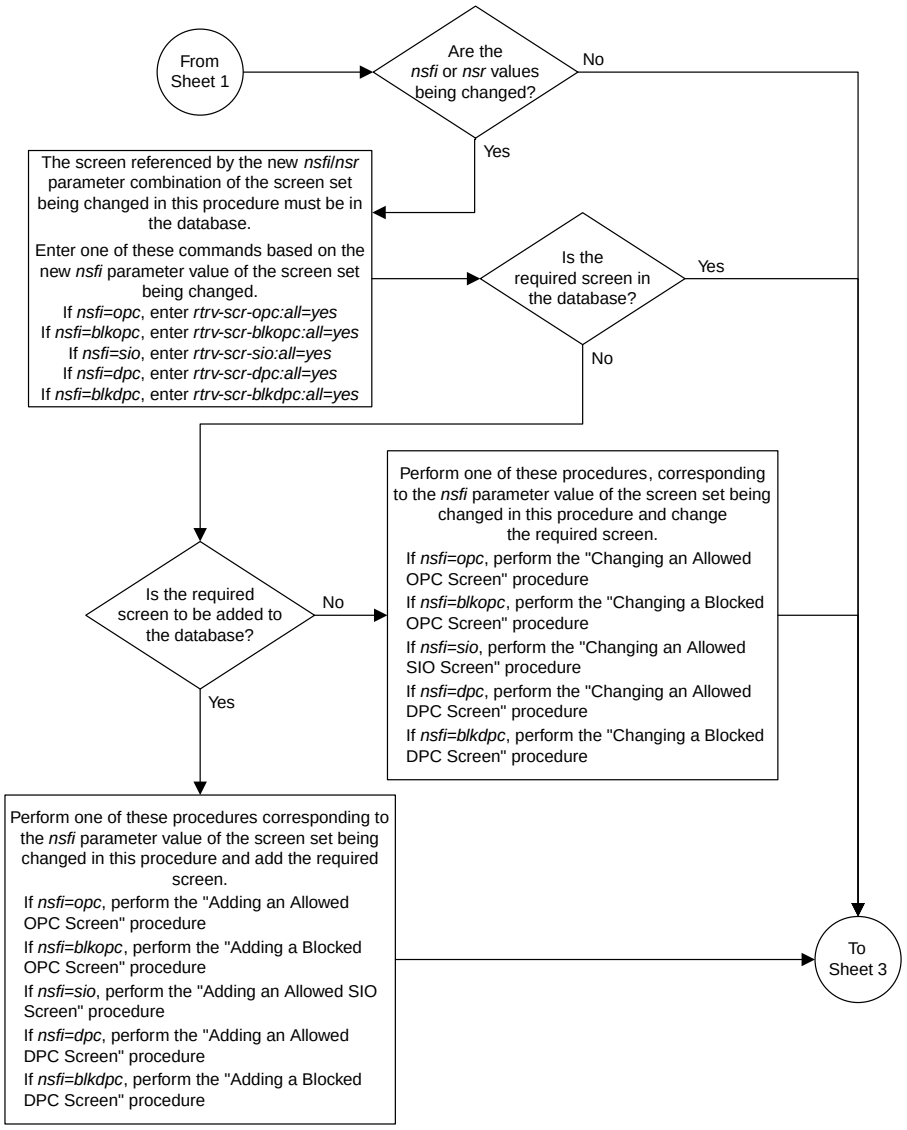


Figure 73: Removing a Screen Set

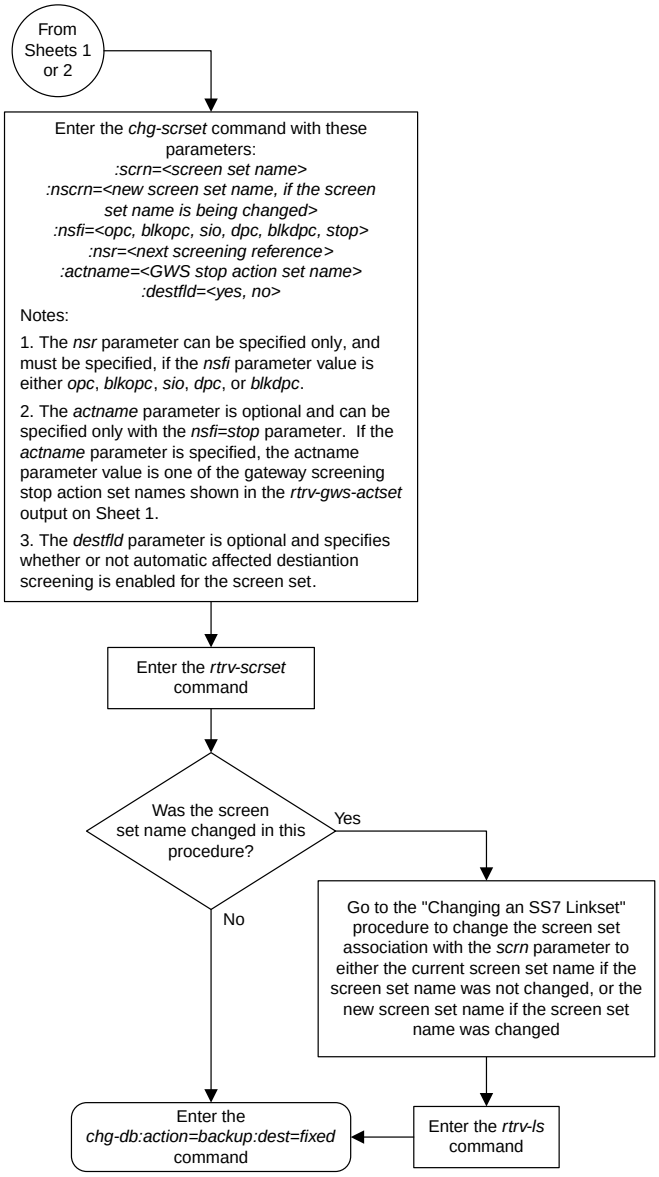
Changing a Screen Set



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are the nsfi or nsr values being changed?
No
Yes
The screen referenced by the new nsfi/nsr parameter combination of the screen set being changed in this procedure must be in the database.
Enter one of these commands based on the new nsfi parameter value of the screen set being changed.
If nsfi=opc, enter rtrv-scr-opc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkopc, enter rtrv-scr-blkopc:all=yes
If nsfi=sio, enter rtrv-scr-sio:all=yes
If nsfi=dpc, enter rtrv-scr-dpc:all=yes
If nsfi=blkdpc, enter rtrv-scr-blkdpc:all=yes
Is the required screen in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of these procedures, corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the screen set being changed in this procedure and change the required screen.
If nsfi=opc, perform the "Changing an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Changing a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Changing a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
Is the required screen to be added to the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures corresponding to the nsfi parameter value of the screen set being changed in this procedure and add the required screen.
If nsfi=opc, perform the "Adding an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkopc, perform the "Adding a Blocked OPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=sio, perform the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure
If nsfi=dpc, perform the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure
If nsfi=blkdpc, perform the "Adding a Blocked DPC Screen" procedure
To Sheet 3

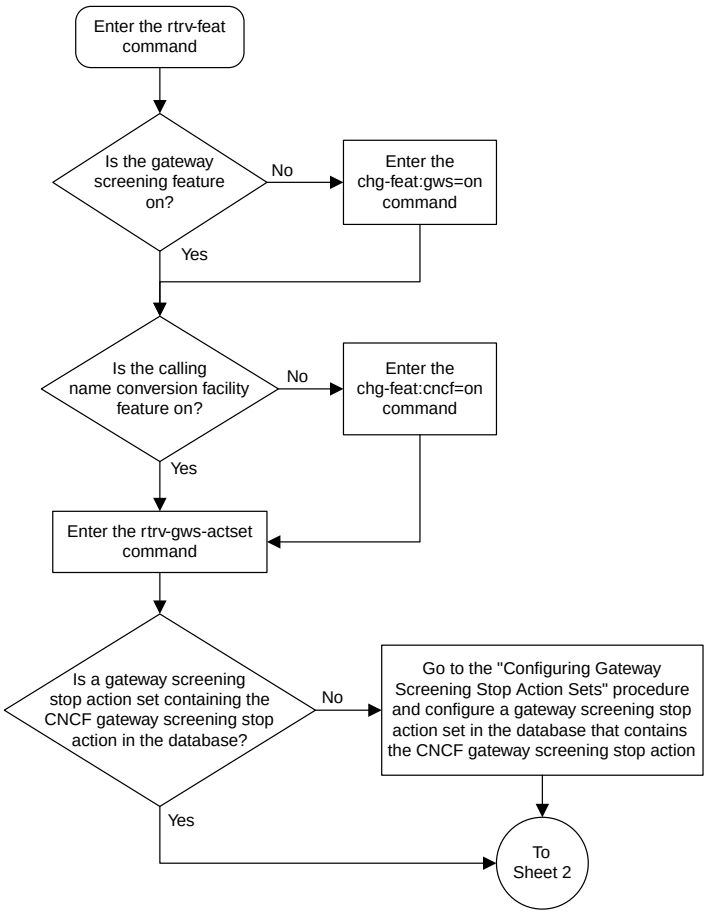
Sheet 2 of 3



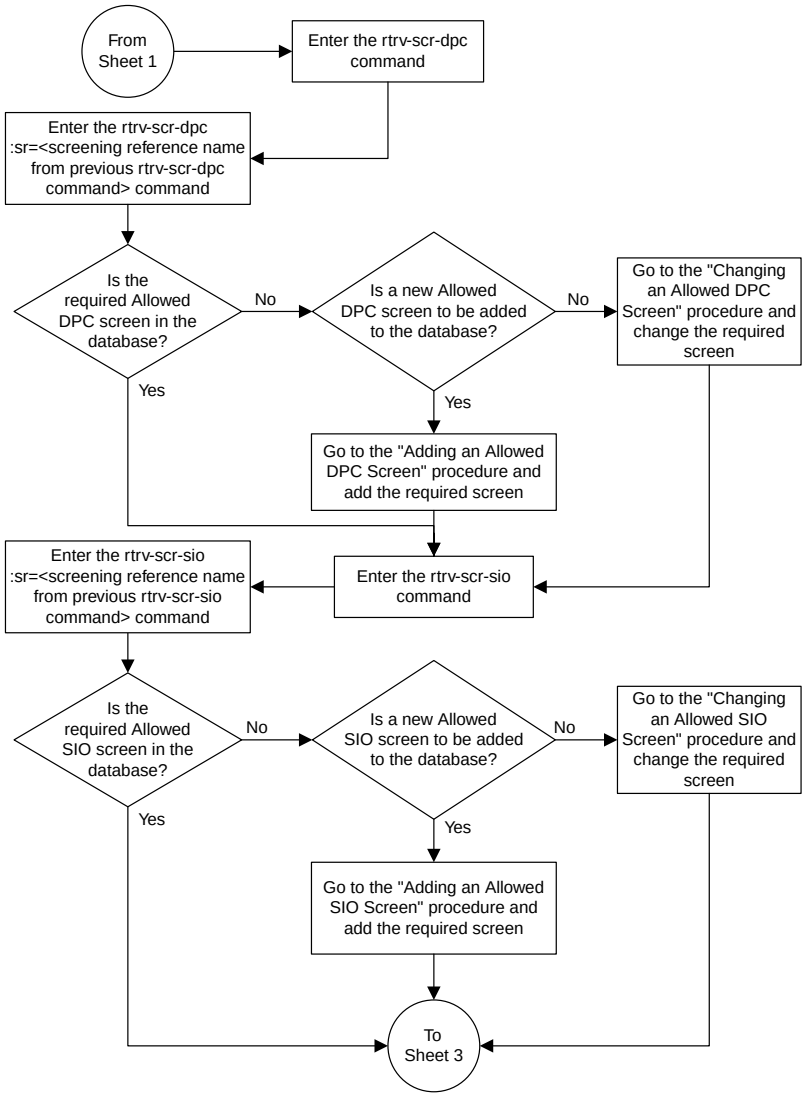
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 74: Changing a Screen Set

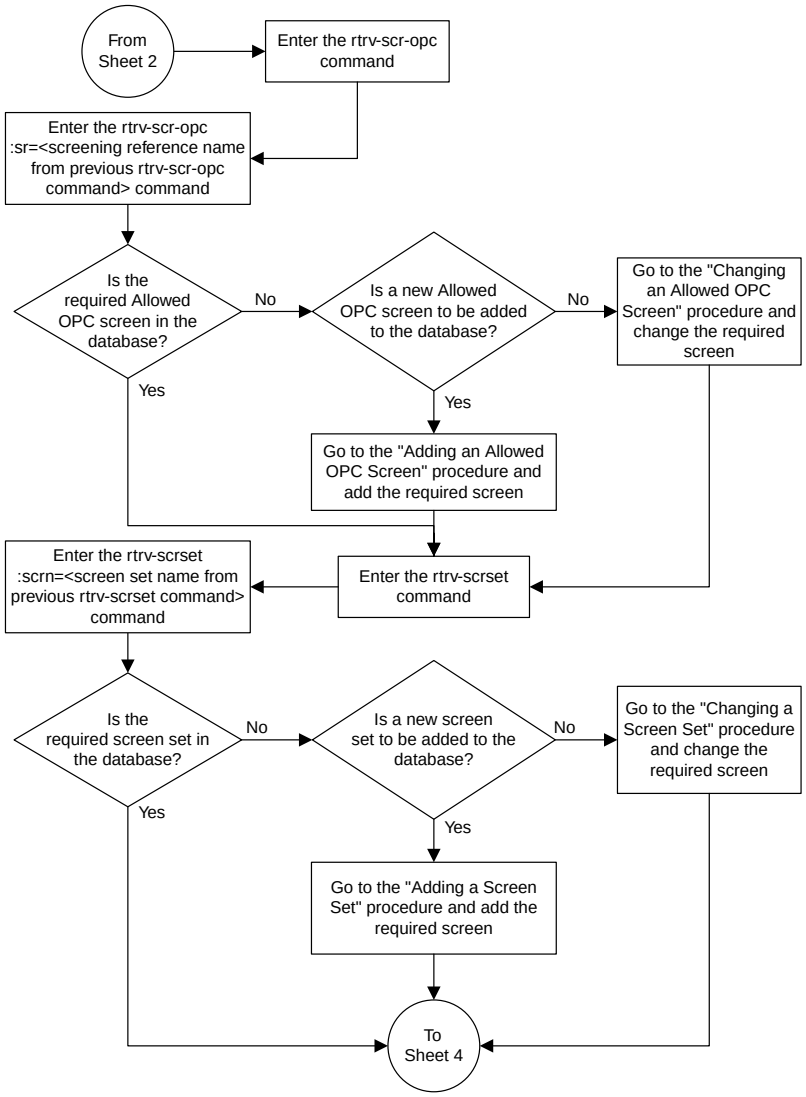
Configuring the EAGLE 5 ISS for the CNCF Feature



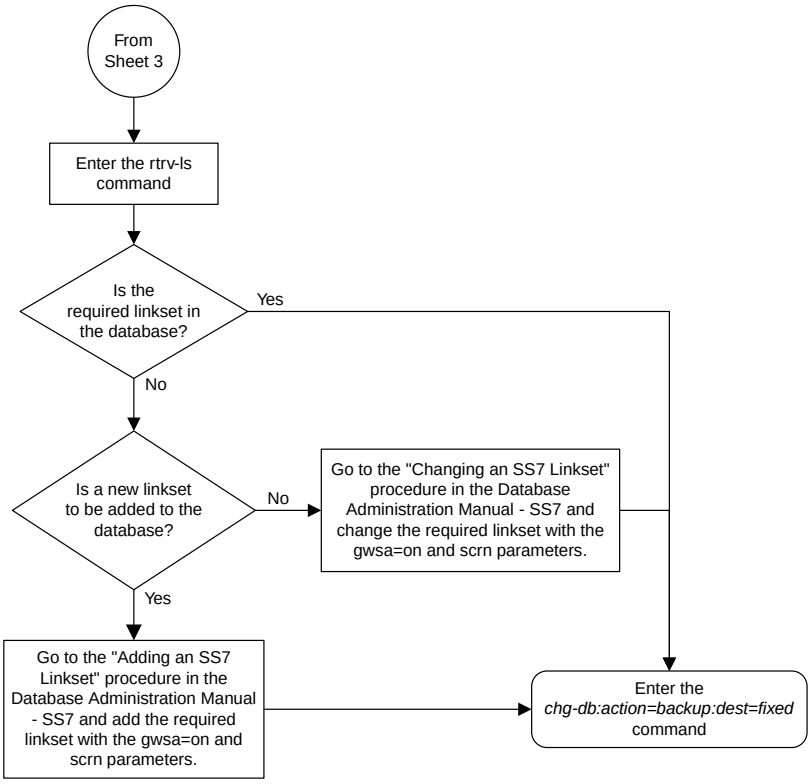
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-scr-dpc command
Enter the rtrv-scr-dpc :sr=<screening reference name from previous rtrv-scr-dpc command> command
Is the required Allowed DPC screen in the database?
No
Is a new Allowed DPC screen to be added to the database?
No
Go to the "Changing an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure and change the required screen
Yes
Yes
Go to the "Adding an Allowed DPC Screen" procedure and add the required screen
Enter the rtrv-scr-sio :sr=<screening reference name from previous rtrv-scr-sio command> command
Enter the rtrv-scr-sio command
Is the required Allowed SIO screen in the database?
No
Is a new Allowed SIO screen to be added to the database?
No
Go to the "Changing an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure and change the required screen
Yes
Yes
Go to the "Adding an Allowed SIO Screen" procedure and add the required screen
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-scr-opc command
Enter the rtrv-scr-opc :sr=<screening reference name from previous rtrv-scr-opc command> command
Is the required Allowed OPC screen in the database?
No
Is a new Allowed OPC screen to be added to the database?
No
Go to the "Changing an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure and change the required screen
Yes
Yes
Go to the "Adding an Allowed OPC Screen" procedure and add the required screen
Enter the rtrv-scrset :scrn=<screen set name from previous rtrv-scrset command> command
Enter the rtrv-scrset command
Is the required screen set in the database?
No
Is a new screen set to be added to the database?
No
Go to the "Changing a Screen Set" procedure and change the required screen
Yes
Yes
Go to the "Adding a Screen Set" procedure and add the required screen
To Sheet 4

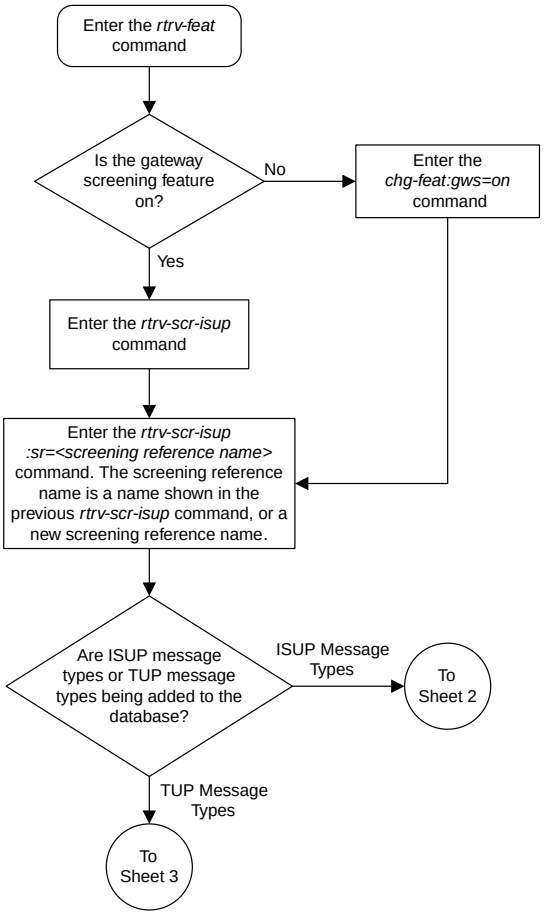
Sheet 3 of 4



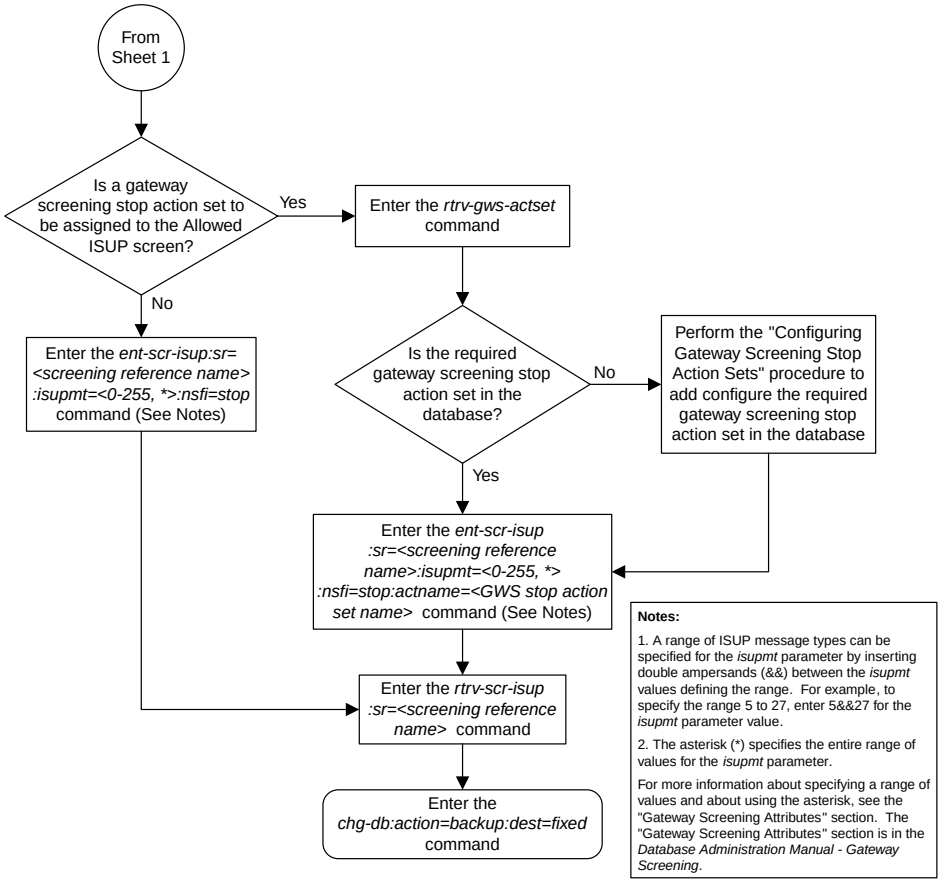
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 75: Calling Name Conversion Facility Configuration

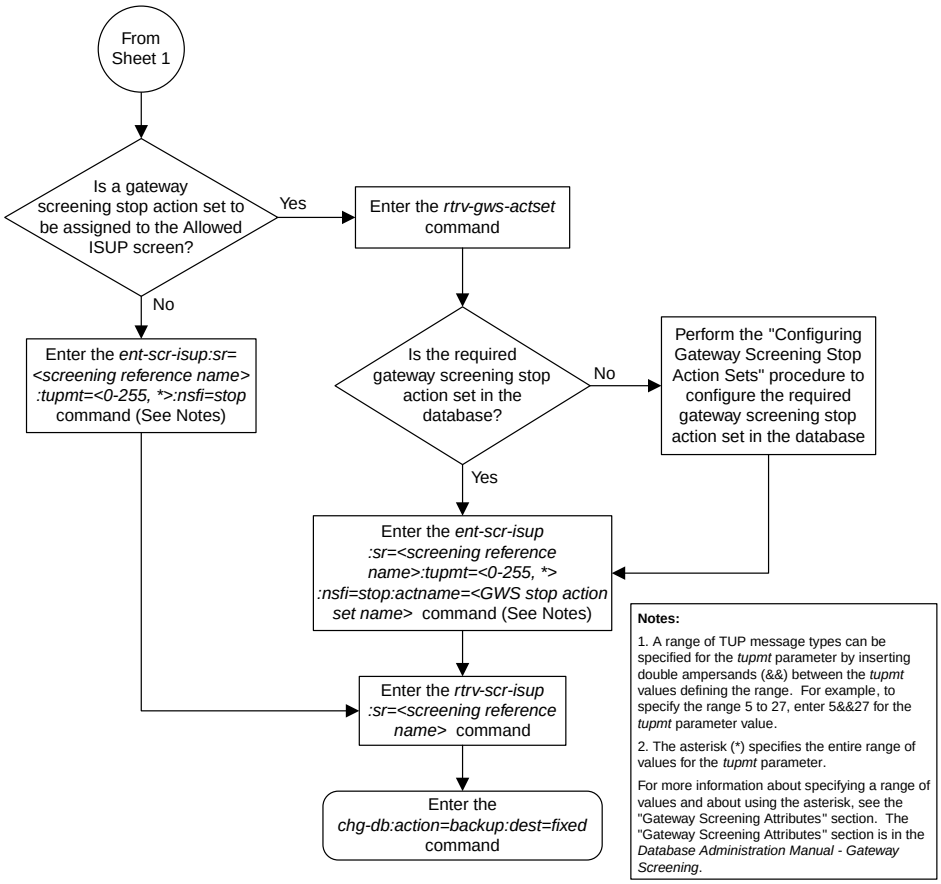
Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is a gateway screening stop action set to be assigned to the Allowed ISUP screen?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-gws-actset* command
Enter the *ent-scr-isup:sr=<screening reference name>:isupmt=<0-255, *>:nsfi=stop* command (See Notes)
Is the required gateway screening stop action set in the database?
No
Yes
Perform the "Configuring Gateway Screening Stop Action Sets" procedure to add configure the required gateway screening stop action set in the database
Enter the *ent-scr-isup :sr=<screening reference name>:isupmt=<0-255, *> :nsfi=stop:actname=<GWS stop action set name>* command (See Notes)
Enter the *rtrv-scr-isup :sr=<screening reference name>* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Notes:
1. A range of ISUP message types can be specified for the *isupmt* parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the *isupmt* values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 5 to 27, enter 5&&27 for the *isupmt* parameter value.
2. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for the *isupmt* parameter.
For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section. The "Gateway Screening Attributes" section is in the *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening*.

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 76: Adding an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen

Removing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen

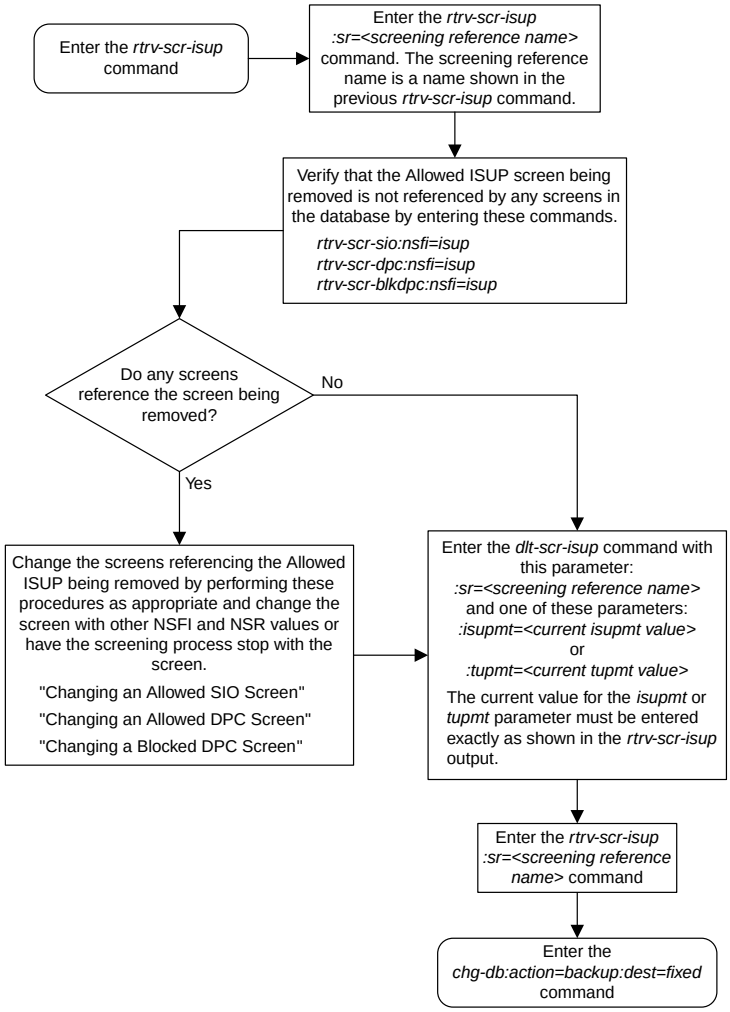
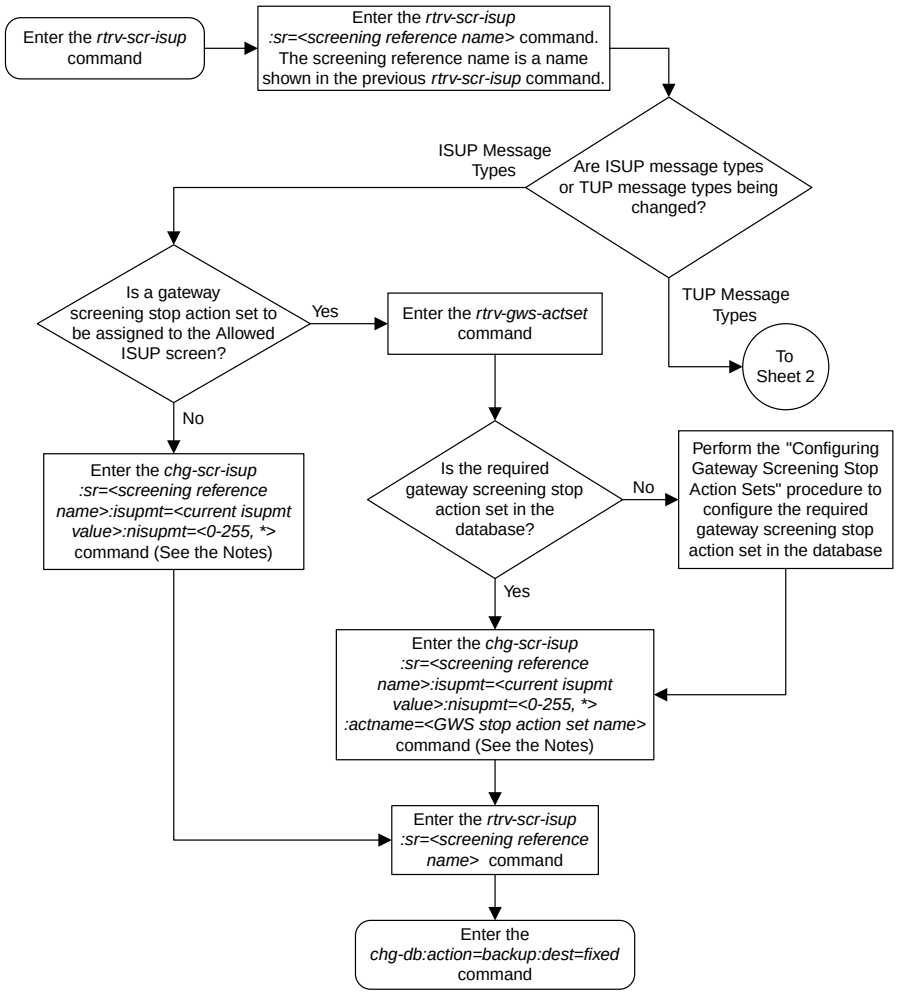


Figure 77: Removing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen

Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen

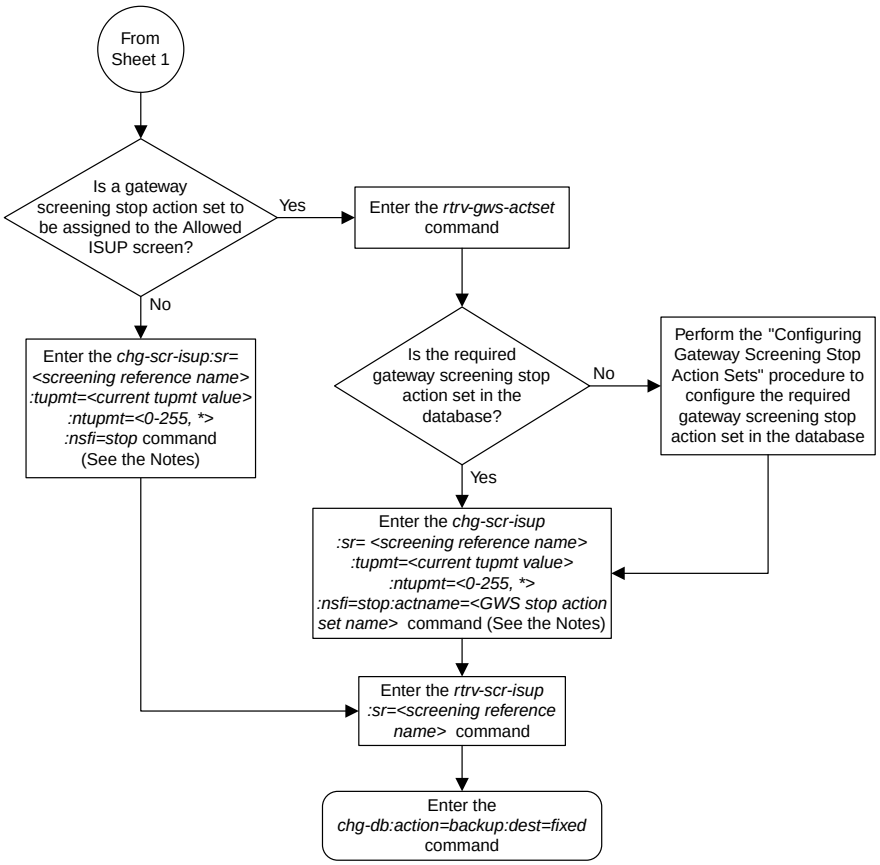


Notes:

1. A range of ISUP message types can be specified for the *nisupmt* parameter by inserting double ampersands (&&) between the *isupmt* values defining the range. For example, to specify the range 5 to 27, enter 5&&27 for the *nisupmt* parameter value.
2. The current *isupmt* value must be specified exactly as it is shown in the *rtrv-scr-isup* output.
3. The asterisk (*) specifies the entire range of values for the *nisupmt* parameter.

For more information about specifying a range of values and about using the asterisk, see the "Gateway Screening Attributes" section in the *Database Administration Manual – Gateway Screening*.

Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 78: Changing an Allowed ISUP Message Type Screen

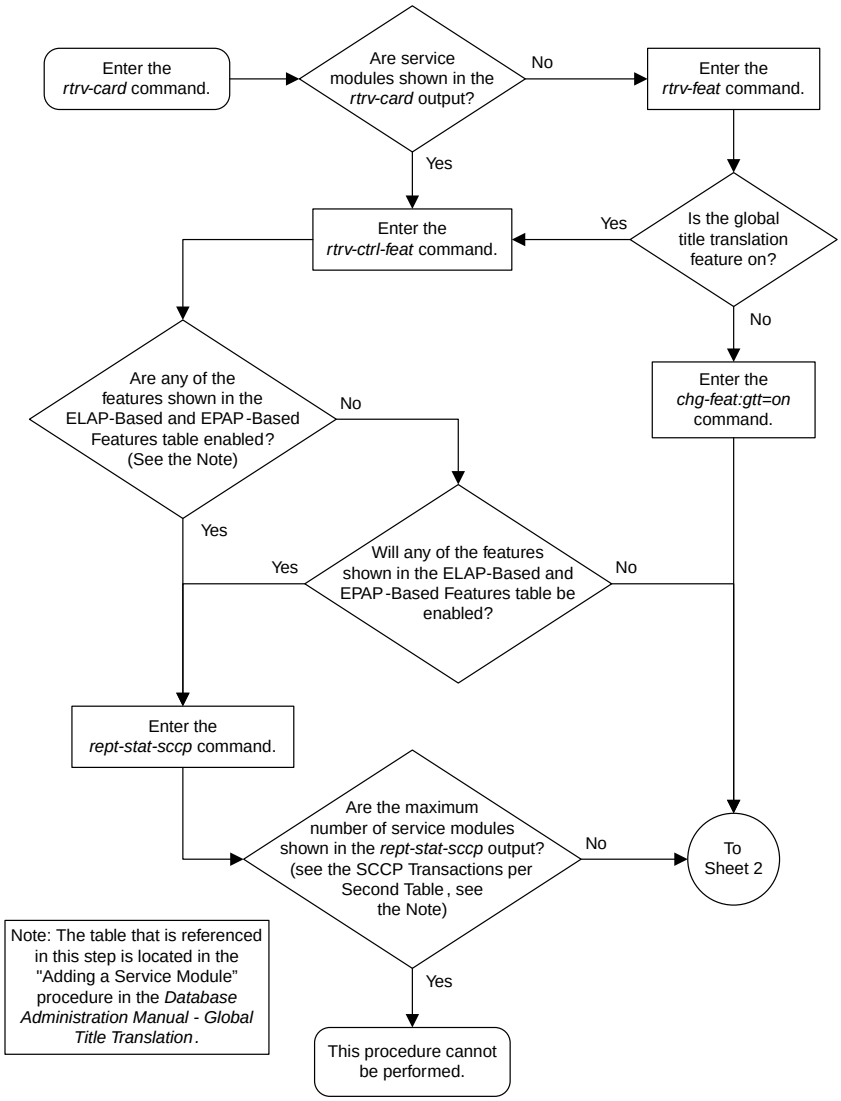
Chapter 7

Basic Global Title Translation Configuration Flowcharts

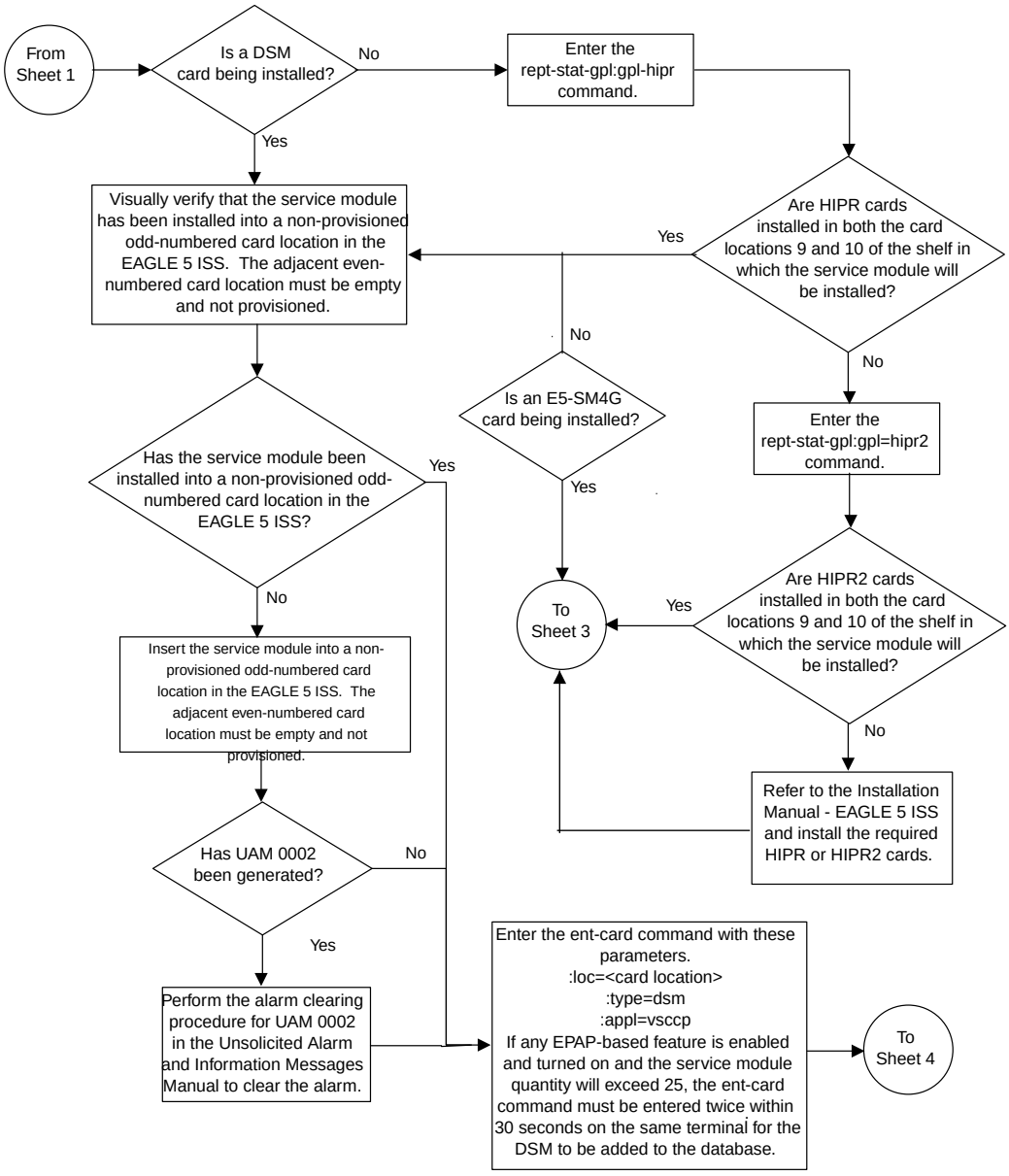
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures to configure the entities that are common to both the Global Title Translation (GTT) and Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) features. These procedures are located in the "Global Title Translation (GTT) Overview" section of the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

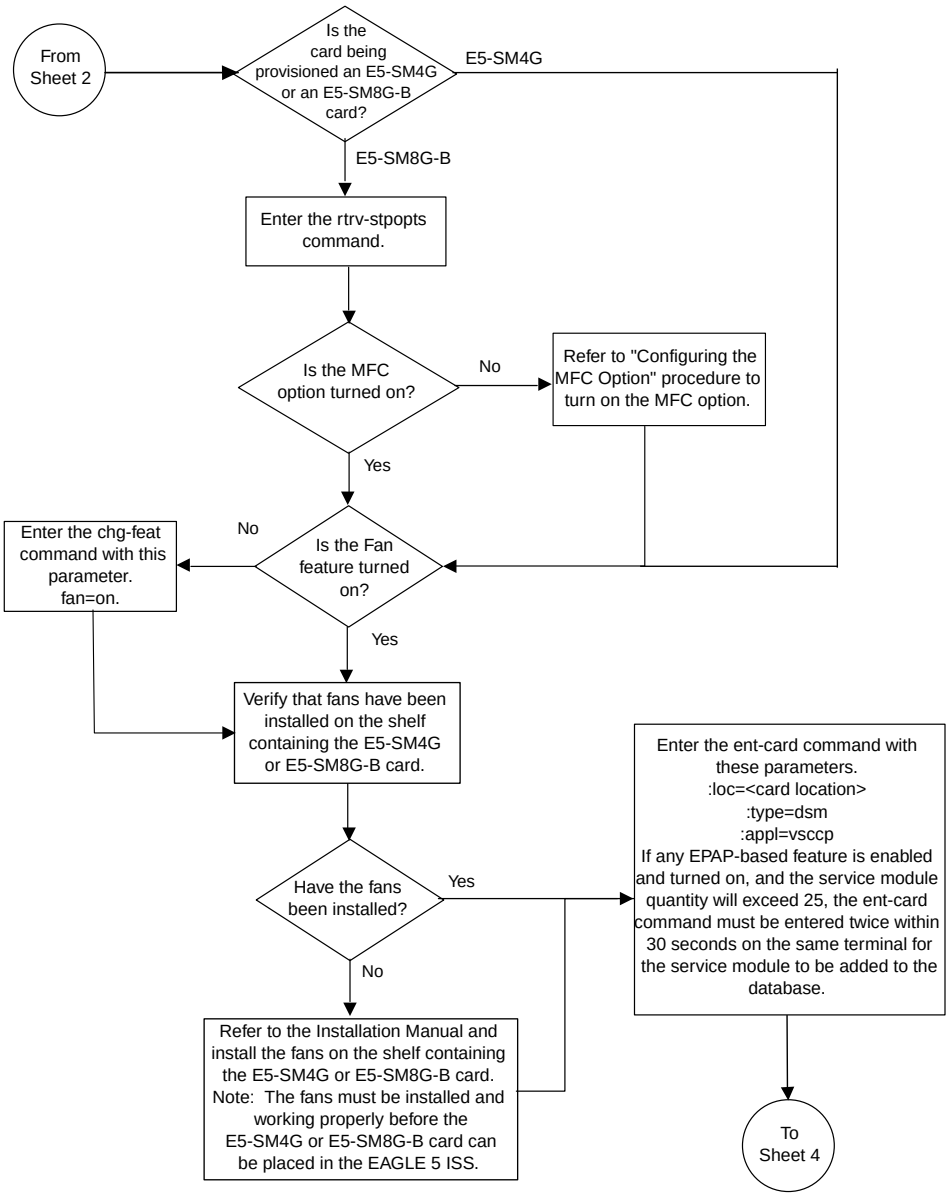
Adding a Service Module



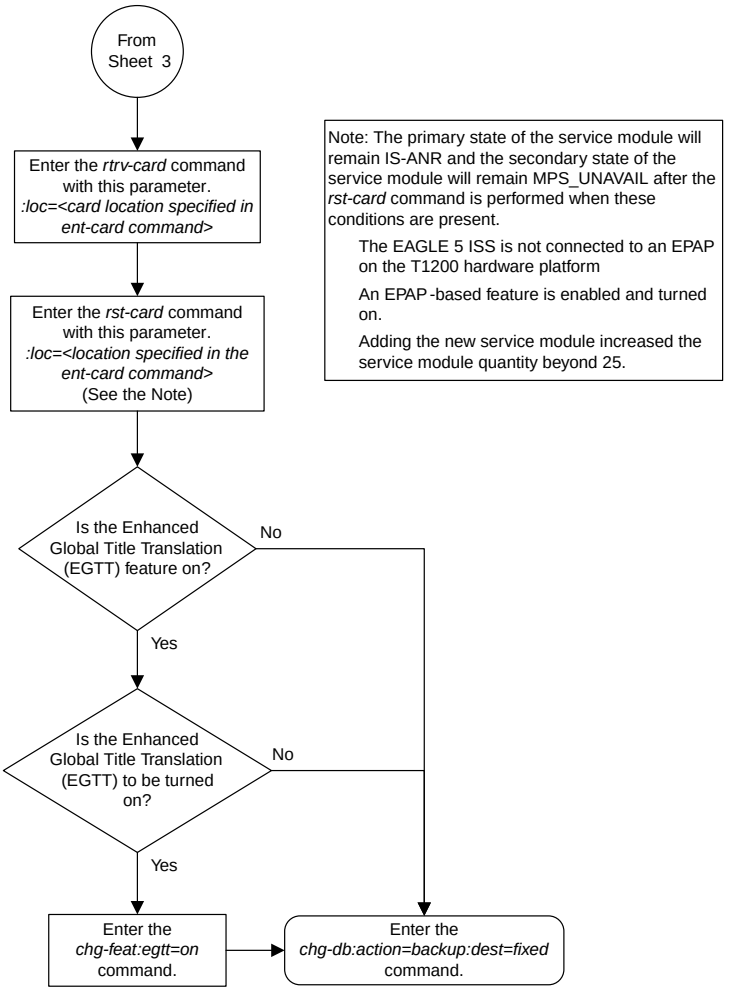
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is a DSM card being installed?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl-hipr command.
Visually verify that the service module has been installed into a non-provisioned odd-numbered card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS. The adjacent even-numbered card location must be empty and not provisioned.
Are HIPR cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the service module will be installed?
Yes
No
Is an E5-SM4G card being installed?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Has the service module been installed into a non-provisioned odd-numbered card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Are HIPR2 cards installed in both the card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf in which the service module will be installed?
No
Insert the service module into a non-provisioned odd-numbered card location in the EAGLE 5 ISS. The adjacent even-numbered card location must be empty and not provisioned.
Refer to the Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards.
Has UAM 0002 been generated?
No
Yes
Perform the alarm clearing procedure for UAM 0002 in the Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual to clear the alarm.
Enter the ent-card command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location>
:type=dsm
:appl=vsccp
If any EPAP-based feature is enabled and turned on and the service module quantity will exceed 25, the ent-card command must be entered twice within 30 seconds on the same terminal for the DSM to be added to the database.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the card being provisioned an E5-SM4G or an E5-SM8G-B card?
E5-SM4G
E5-SM8G-B
Enter the rtrv-stpopts command.
Is the MFC option turned on?
No
Refer to "Configuring the MFC Option" procedure to turn on the MFC option.
Yes
Is the Fan feature turned on?
No
Enter the chg-feat command with this parameter.
fan=on.
Yes
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the E5-SM4G or E5-SM8G-B card.
Have the fans been installed?
Yes
No
Refer to the Installation Manual and install the fans on the shelf containing the E5-SM4G or E5-SM8G-B card.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before the E5-SM4G or E5-SM8G-B card can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Enter the ent-card command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location>
:type=dsm
:appl=vsccp
If any EPAP-based feature is enabled and turned on, and the service module quantity will exceed 25, the ent-card command must be entered twice within 30 seconds on the same terminal for the service module to be added to the database.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 79: Adding a Service Module

Removing a Service Module

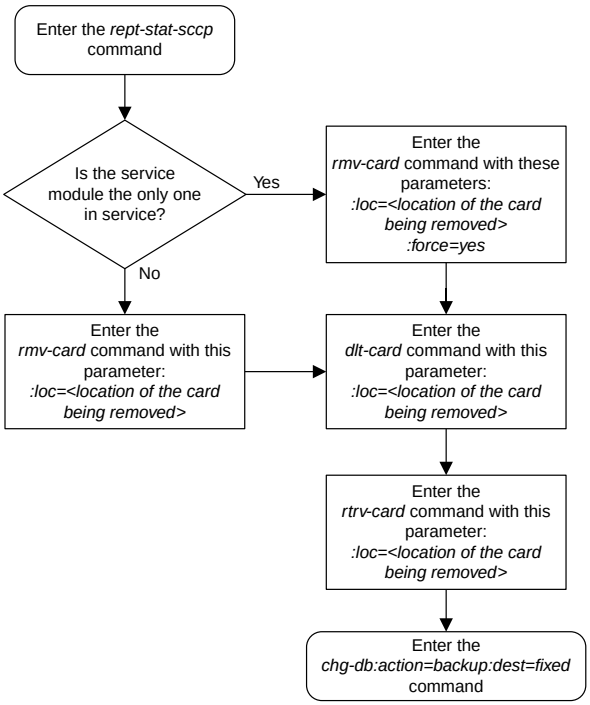


Figure 80: Removing a Service Module

Adding a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type

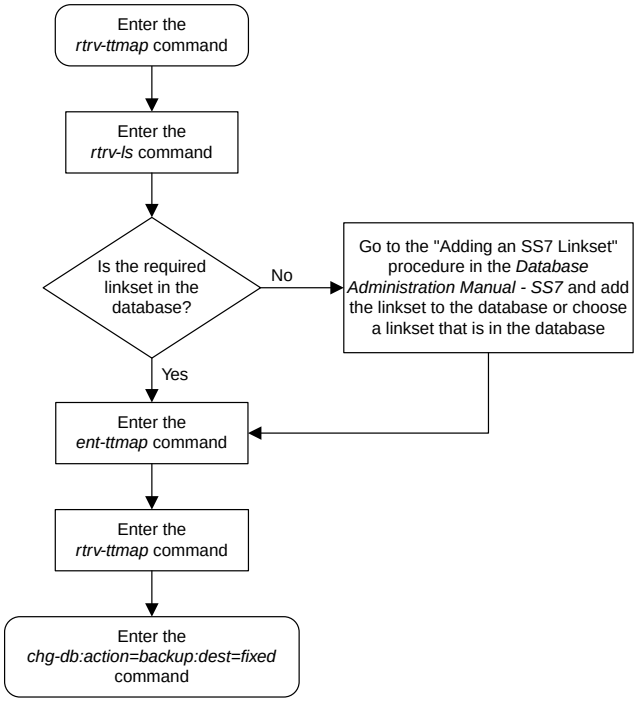


Figure 81: Adding a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type

Removing a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type

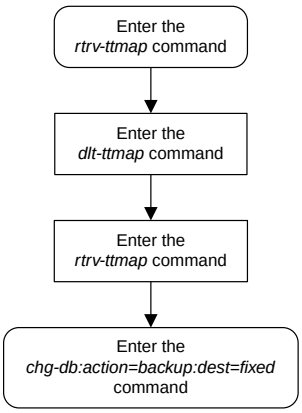


Figure 82: Removing a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type

Changing a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type

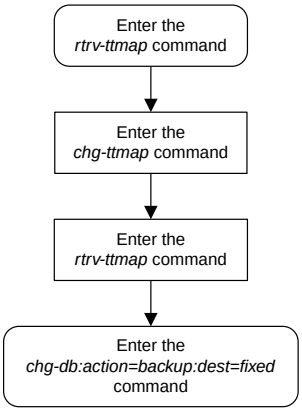
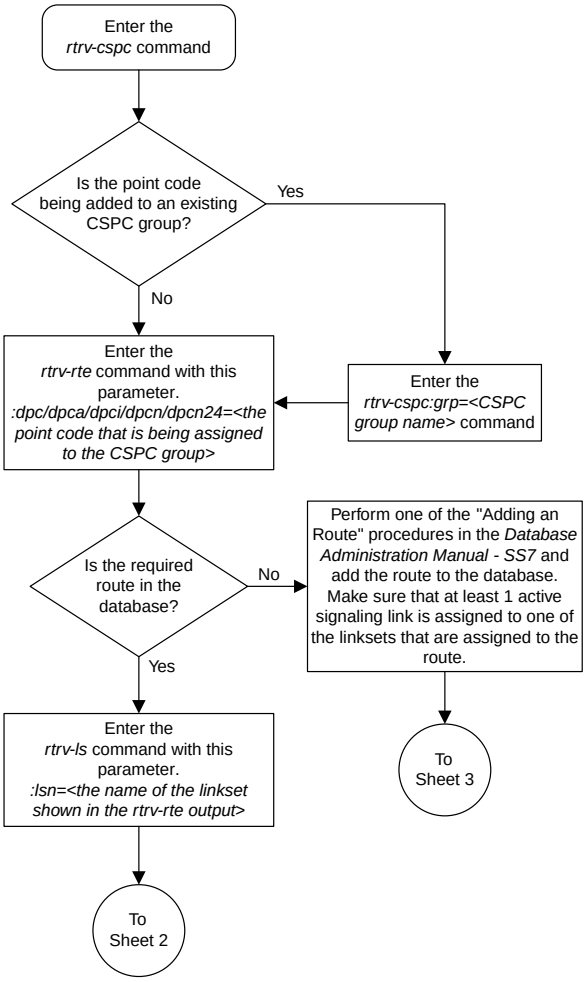
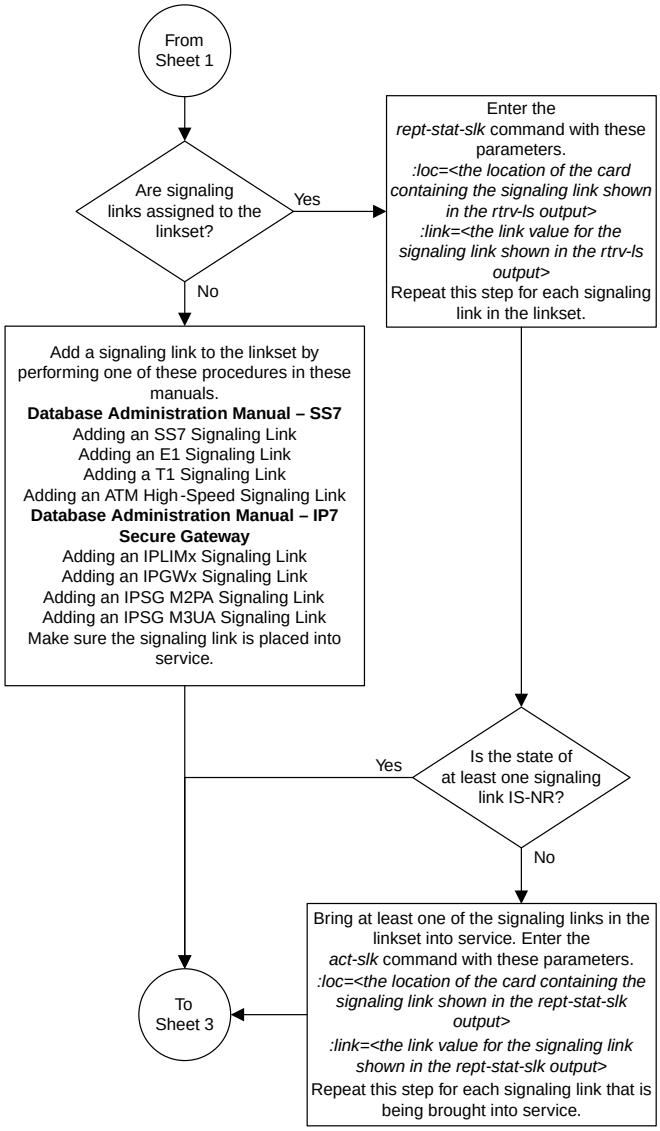


Figure 83: Changing a Mapped SS7 Message Translation Type

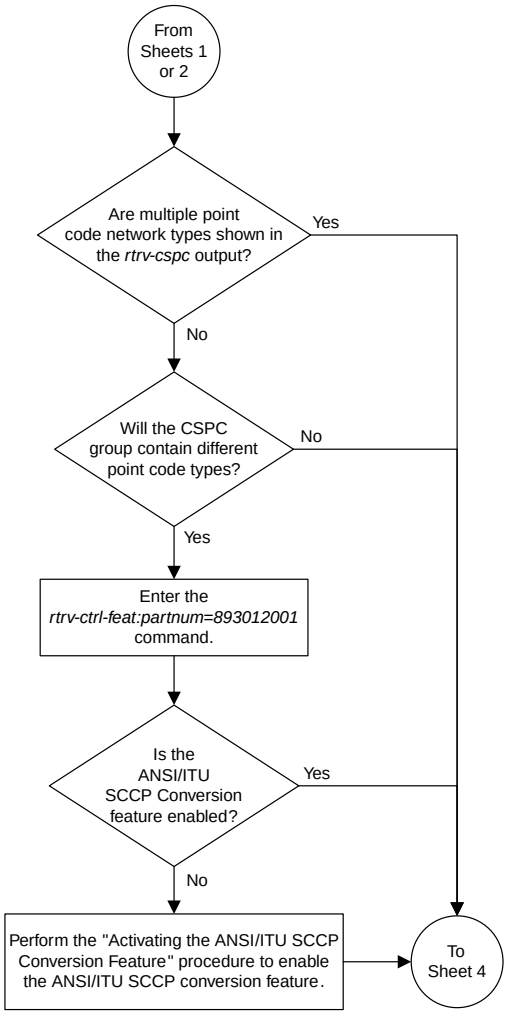
Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code



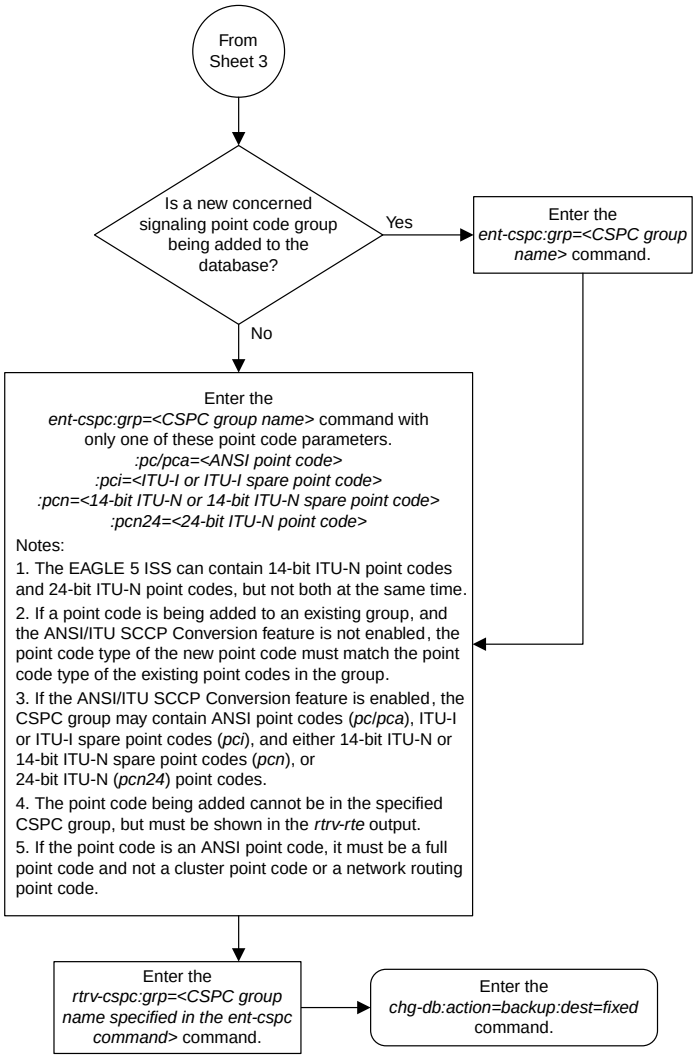
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are signaling links assigned to the linkset?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc=<the location of the card containing the signaling link shown in the rtrv-ls output>
:link=<the link value for the signaling link shown in the rtrv-ls output>
Repeat this step for each signaling link in the linkset.
Add a signaling link to the linkset by performing one of these procedures in these manuals.
Database Administration Manual – SS7
Adding an SS7 Signaling Link
Adding an E1 Signaling Link
Adding a T1 Signaling Link
Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link
Database Administration Manual – IP7 Secure Gateway
Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link
Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link
Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link
Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link
Make sure the signaling link is placed into service.
Yes
Is the state of at least one signaling link IS-NR?
No
Bring at least one of the signaling links in the linkset into service. Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc=<the location of the card containing the signaling link shown in the rept-stat-slk output>
:link=<the link value for the signaling link shown in the rept-stat-slk output>
Repeat this step for each signaling link that is being brought into service.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Are multiple point code network types shown in the *rtrv-cspc* output?
Yes
No
Will the CSPC group contain different point code types?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001* command.
Is the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature.
To Sheet 4

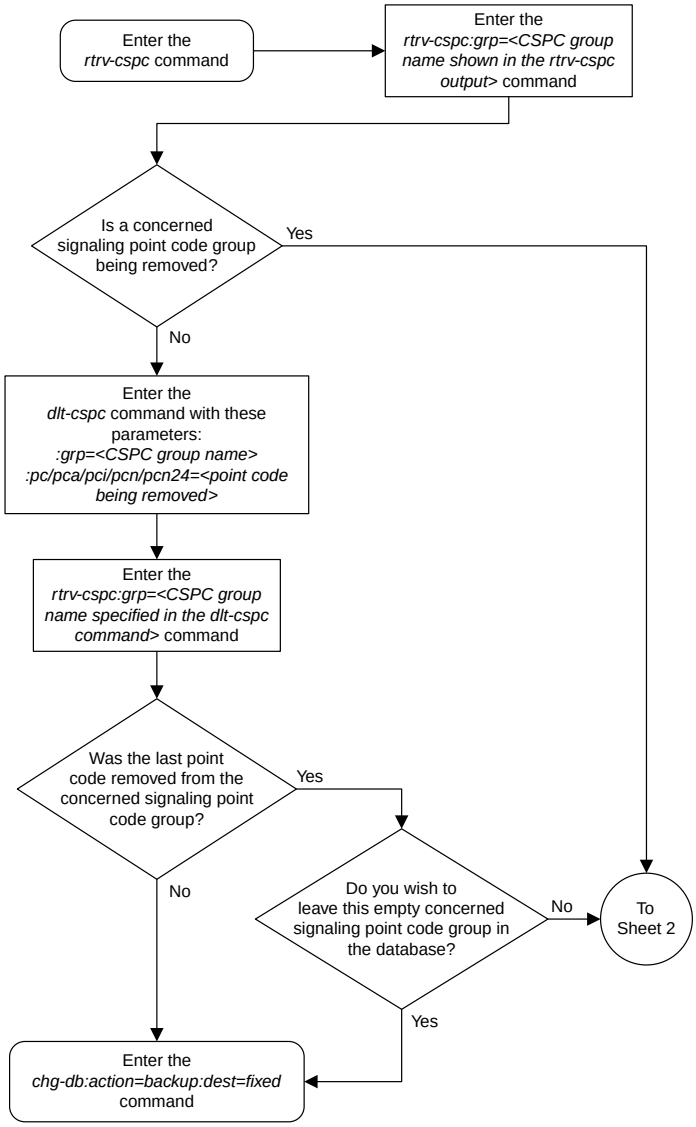
Sheet 3 of 4



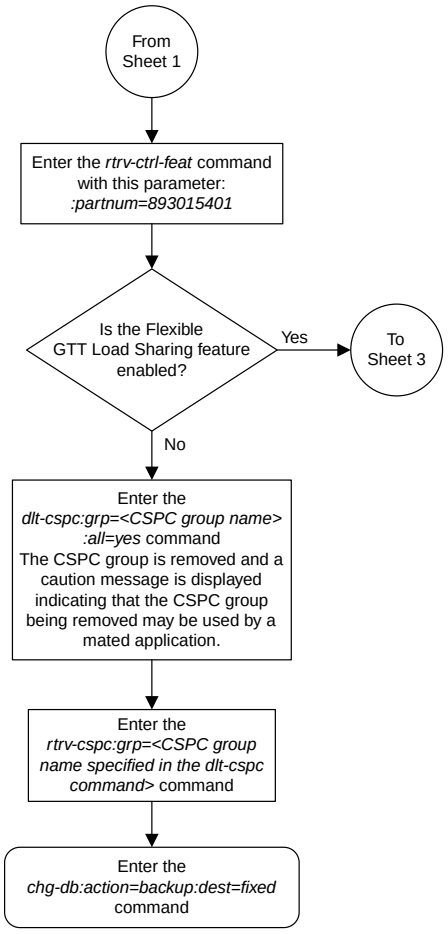
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 84: Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code

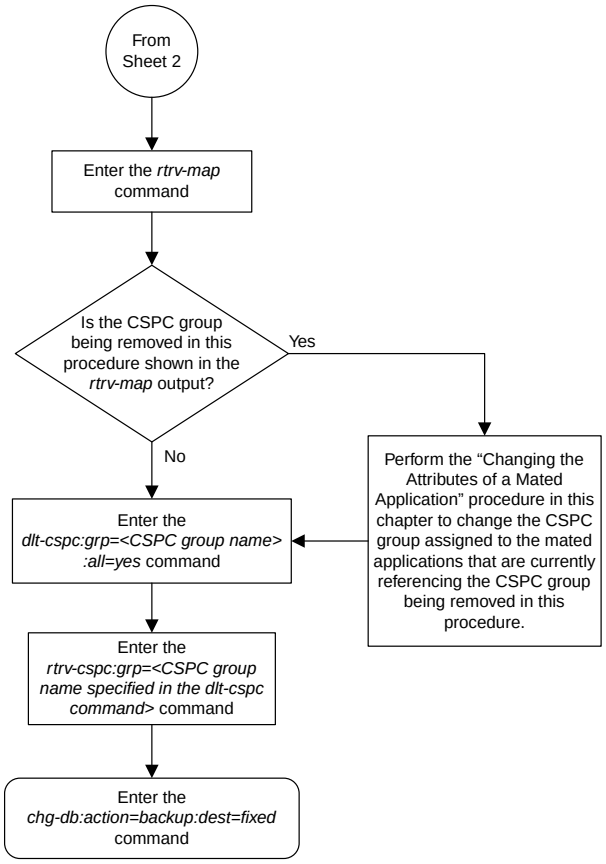
Removing a Concerned Signaling Point Code



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter: *:partnum=893015401*
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *dlt-cspc:grp=<CSPC group name> :all=yes* command
The CSPC group is removed and a caution message is displayed indicating that the CSPC group being removed may be used by a mated application.
Enter the *rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group name specified in the dlt-cspc command>* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

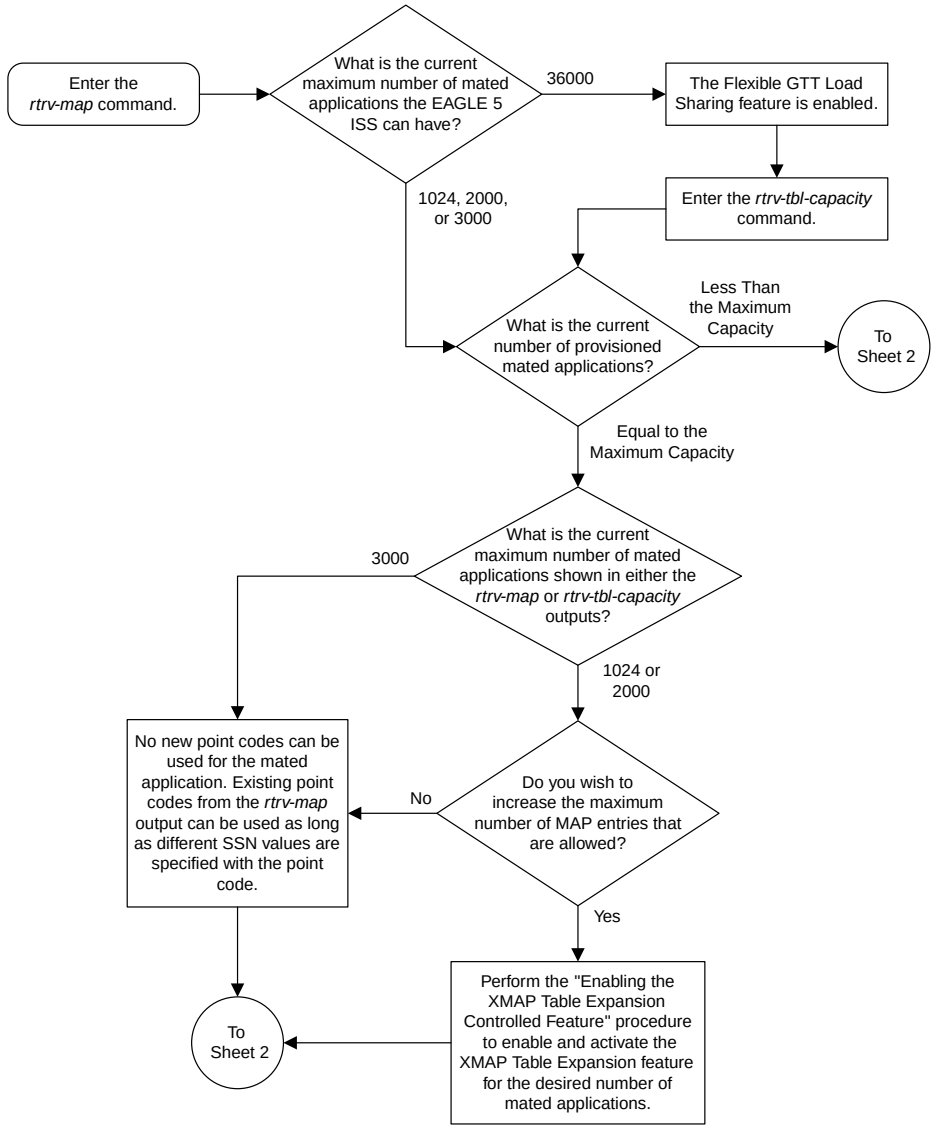
Sheet 2 of 3



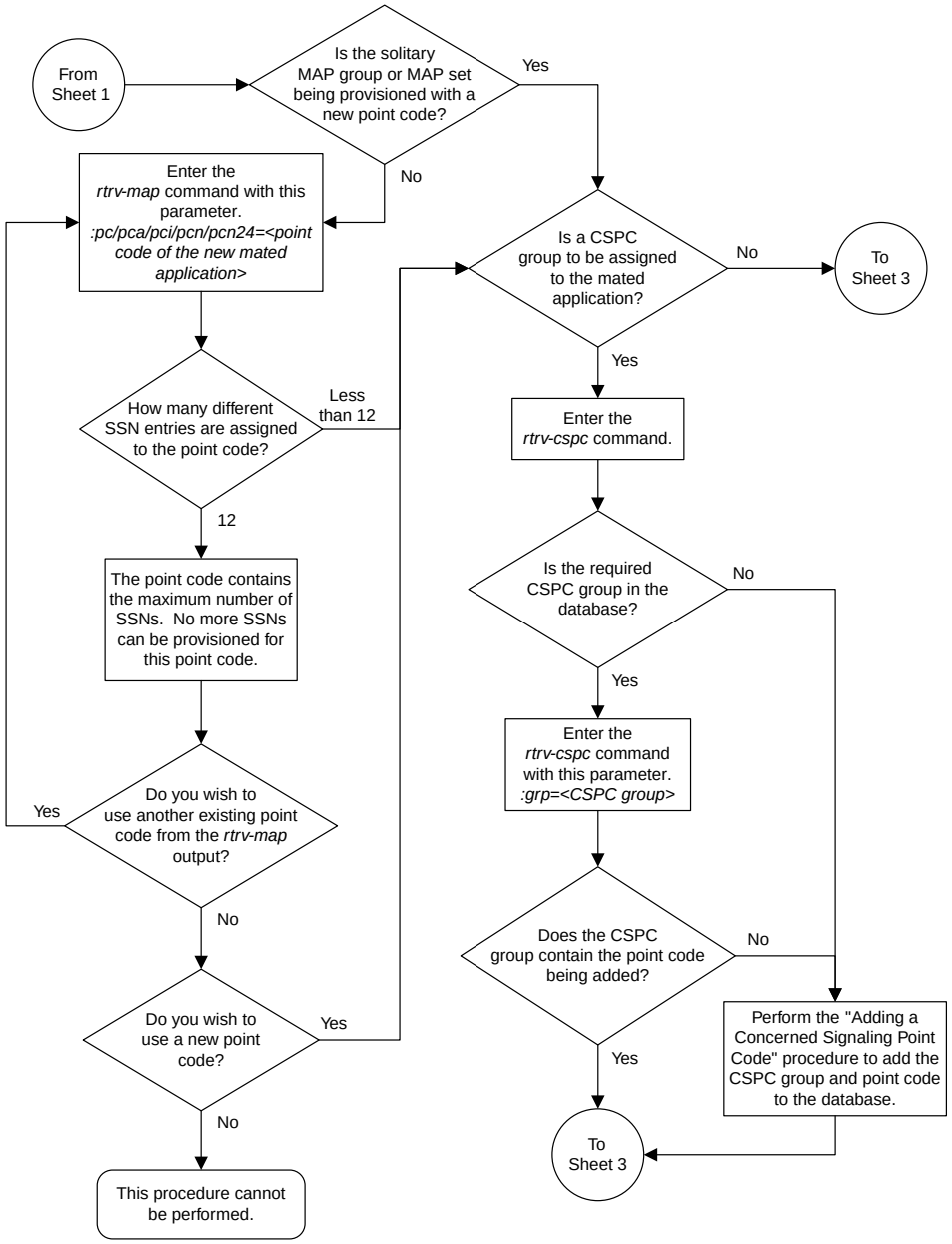
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 85: Removing a Concerned Signaling Point Code

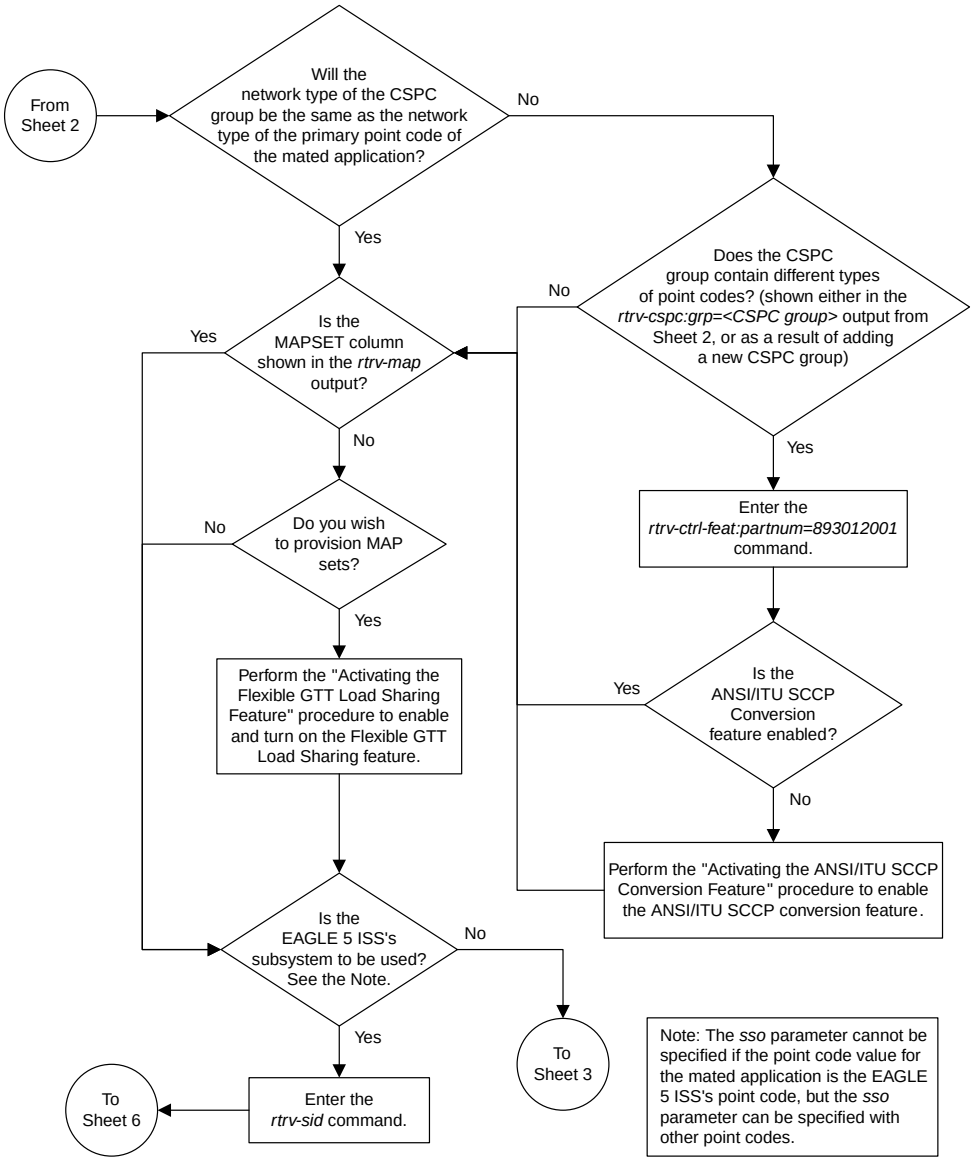
Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application



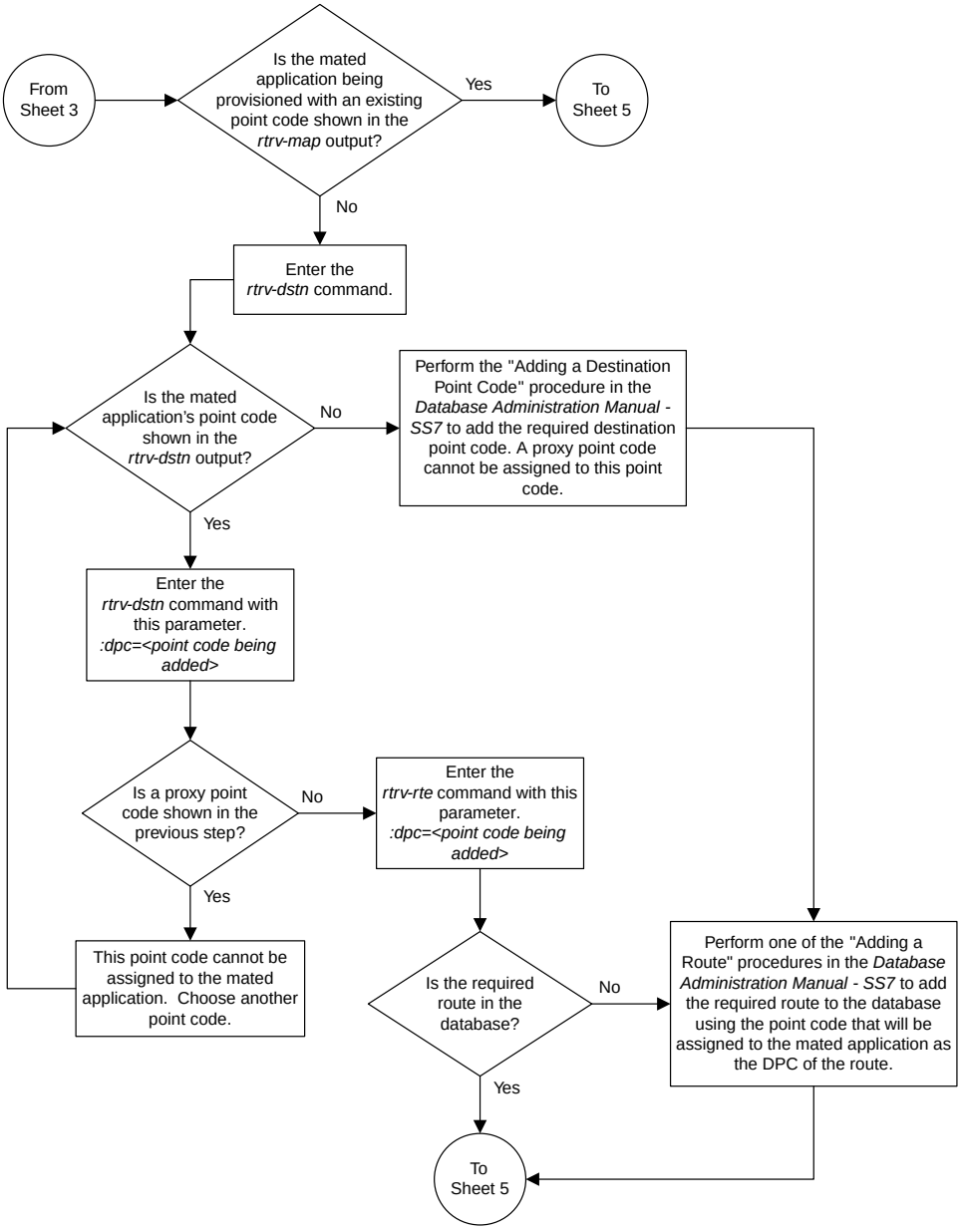
Sheet 1 of 11


From Sheet 1
Is the solitary MAP group or MAP set being provisioned with a new point code?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code of the new mated application>*
How many different SSN entries are assigned to the point code?
Less than 12
12
The point code contains the maximum number of SSNs. No more SSNs can be provisioned for this point code.
Do you wish to use another existing point code from the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use a new point code?
Yes
No
This procedure cannot be performed.
Is a CSPC group to be assigned to the mated application?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command.
Is the required CSPC group in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command with this parameter. *:grp=<CSPC group>*
Does the CSPC group contain the point code being added?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code" procedure to add the CSPC group and point code to the database.
To Sheet 3

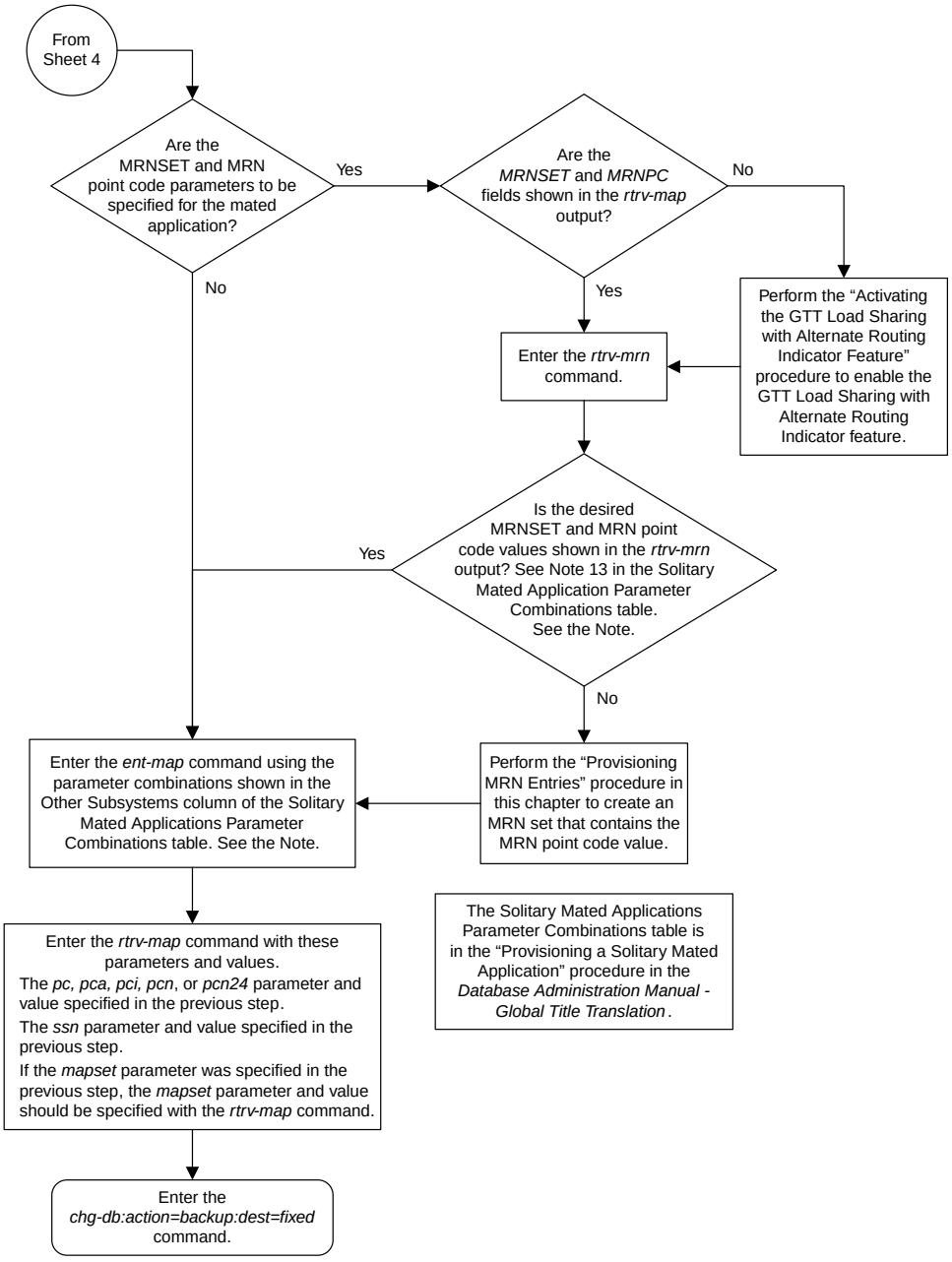
Sheet 2 of 11


From Sheet 2
Will the network type of the CSPC group be the same as the network type of the primary point code of the mated application?
No
Yes
Does the CSPC group contain different types of point codes? (shown either in the rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group> output from Sheet 2, or as a result of adding a new CSPC group)
No
Yes
Is the MAPSET column shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Do you wish to provision MAP sets?
No
Yes
Is the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Perform the "Activating the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's subsystem to be used? See the Note.
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-sid command.
Note: The sso parameter cannot be specified if the point code value for the mated application is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, but the sso parameter can be specified with other point codes.

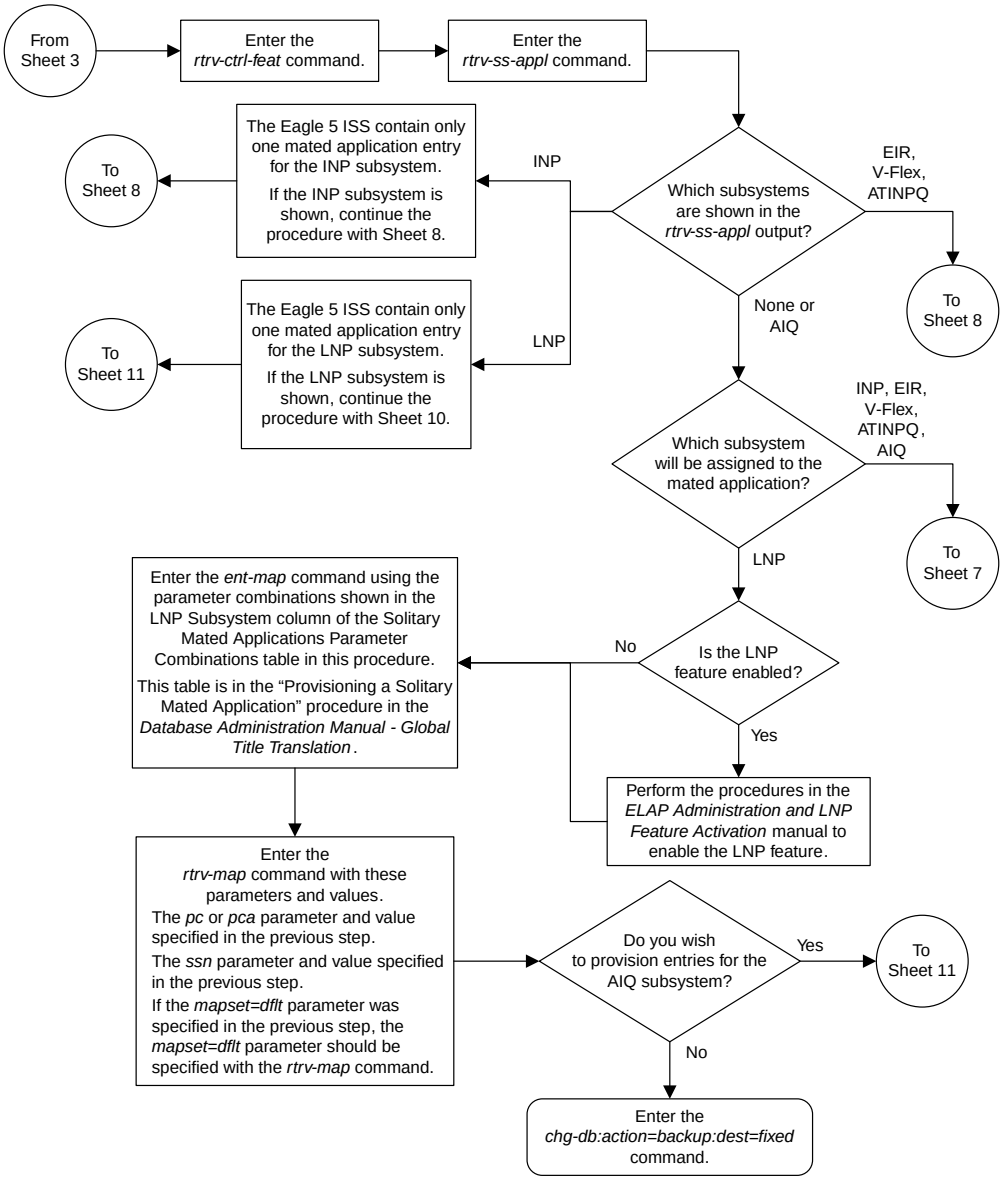
Sheet 3 of 11


From Sheet 3
Is the mated application being provisioned with an existing point code shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the mated application's point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Is the required route in the database?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required route to the database using the point code that will be assigned to the mated application as the DPC of the route.
Yes
To Sheet 5

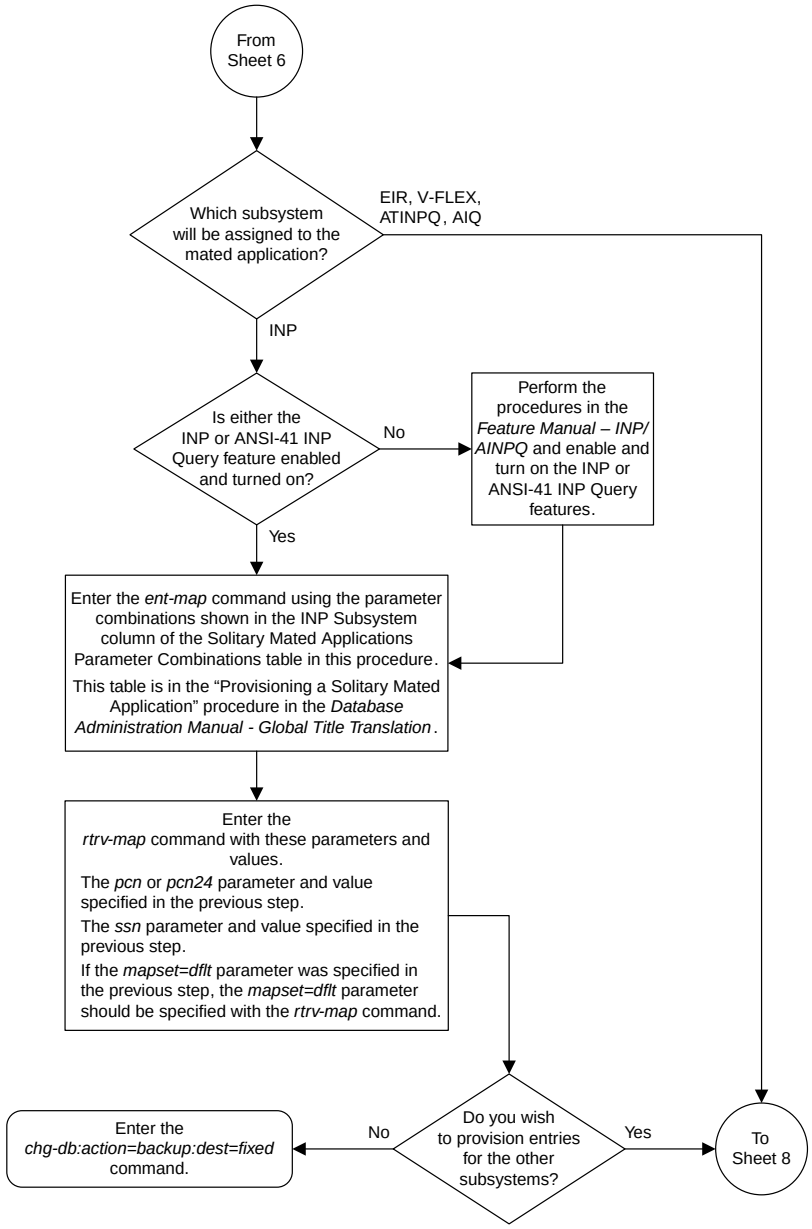
Sheet 4 of 11


From Sheet 4
Are the MRNSET and MRN point code parameters to be specified for the mated application?
Yes
No
Are the *MRNSET* and *MRNPC* fields shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature" procedure to enable the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator feature.
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
Is the desired MRNSET and MRN point code values shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output? See Note 13 in the Solitary Mated Application Parameter Combinations table. See the Note.
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-map* command using the parameter combinations shown in the Other Subsystems column of the Solitary Mated Applications Parameter Combinations table. See the Note.
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure in this chapter to create an MRN set that contains the MRN point code value.
The Solitary Mated Applications Parameter Combinations table is in the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters and values.
The *pc, pca, pci, pcn*, or *pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the *mapset* parameter was specified in the previous step, the *mapset* parameter and value should be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

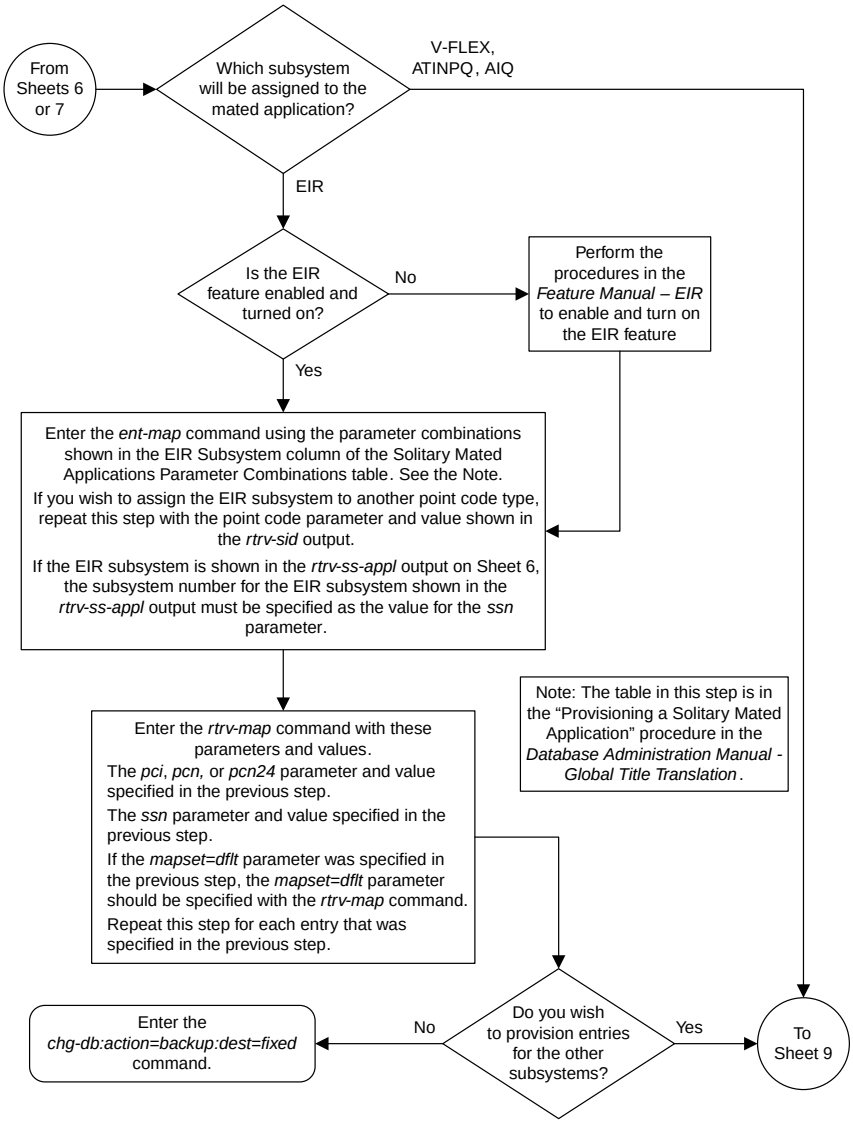
Sheet 5 of 11


From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.
Enter the rtrv-ss-appl command.
Which subsystems are shown in the rtrv-ss-appl output?
INP
EIR, V-Flex, ATINPQ
The Eagle 5 ISS contain only one mated application entry for the INP subsystem.
If the INP subsystem is shown, continue the procedure with Sheet 8.
To Sheet 8
To Sheet 8
None or AIQ
LNP
The Eagle 5 ISS contain only one mated application entry for the LNP subsystem.
If the LNP subsystem is shown, continue the procedure with Sheet 10.
To Sheet 11
Which subsystem will be assigned to the mated application?
INP, EIR, V-Flex, ATINPQ, AIQ
To Sheet 7
LNP
Is the LNP feature enabled?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-map command using the parameter combinations shown in the LNP Subsystem column of the Solitary Mated Applications Parameter Combinations table in this procedure.
This table is in the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation.
Perform the procedures in the ELAP Administration and LNP Feature Activation manual to enable the LNP feature.
Enter the rtrv-map command with these parameters and values.
The pc or pca parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The ssn parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the mapset=dflt parameter was specified in the previous step, the mapset=dflt parameter should be specified with the rtrv-map command.
Do you wish to provision entries for the AIQ subsystem?
Yes
To Sheet 11
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

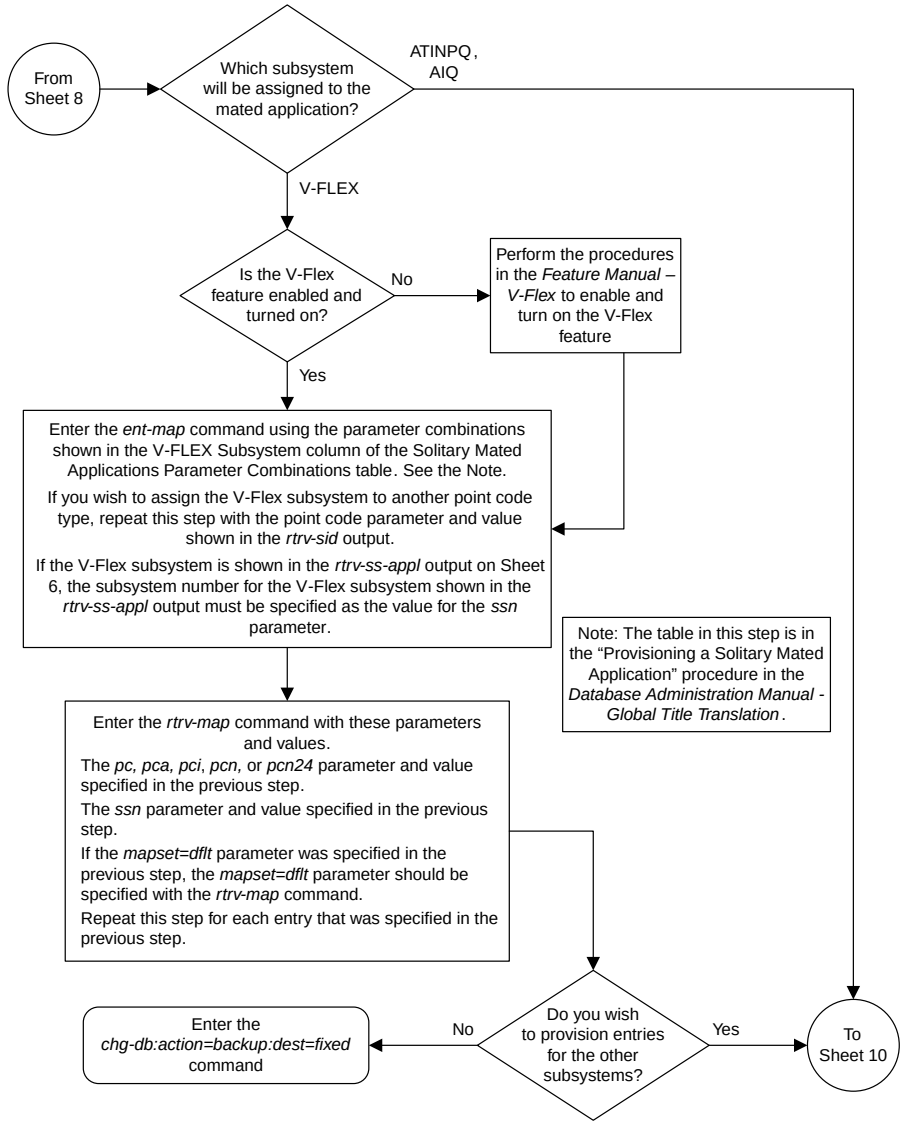
Sheet 6 of 11


From Sheet 6
Which subsystem will be assigned to the mated application?
EIR, V-FLEX, ATINPQ, AIQ
INP
Is either the INP or ANSI-41 INP Query feature enabled and turned on?
No
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – INP/AINPQ* and enable and turn on the INP or ANSI-41 INP Query features.
Yes
Enter the *ent-map* command using the parameter combinations shown in the INP Subsystem column of the Solitary Mated Applications Parameter Combinations table in this procedure.
This table is in the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters and values.
The *pcn* or *pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the *mapset=dflt* parameter was specified in the previous step, the *mapset=dflt* parameter should be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Do you wish to provision entries for the other subsystems?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.
To Sheet 8

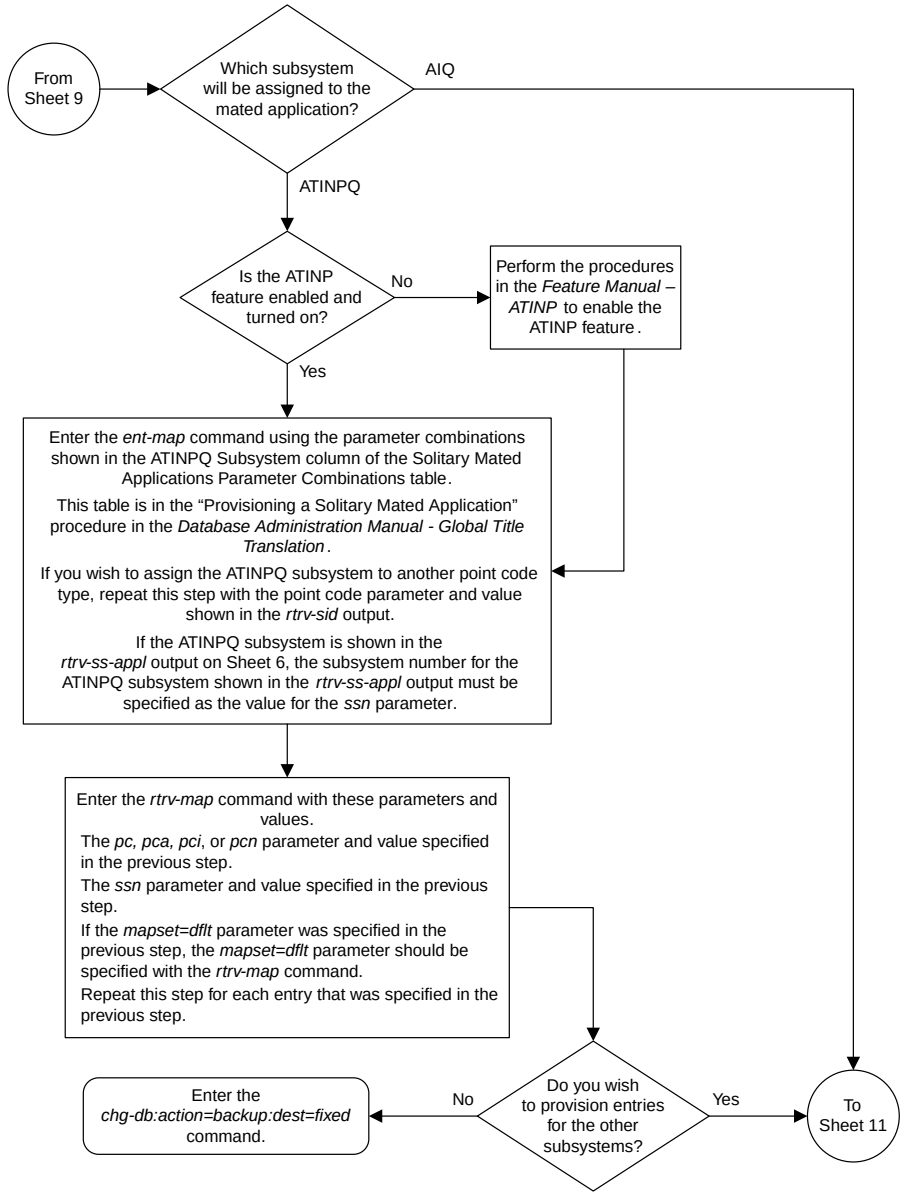
Sheet 7 of 11


From Sheets 6 or 7
Which subsystem will be assigned to the mated application?
V-FLEX, ATINPQ, AIQ
EIR
Is the EIR feature enabled and turned on?
No
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – EIR* to enable and turn on the EIR feature
Yes
Enter the *ent-map* command using the parameter combinations shown in the EIR Subsystem column of the Solitary Mated Applications Parameter Combinations table. See the Note.
If you wish to assign the EIR subsystem to another point code type, repeat this step with the point code parameter and value shown in the *rtrv-sid* output.
If the EIR subsystem is shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output on Sheet 6, the subsystem number for the EIR subsystem shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output must be specified as the value for the *ssn* parameter.
Note: The table in this step is in the “Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters and values.
The *pci*, *pcn,* or *pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the *mapset=dflt* parameter was specified in the previous step, the *mapset=dflt* parameter should be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Repeat this step for each entry that was specified in the previous step.
Do you wish to provision entries for the other subsystems?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.
To Sheet 9

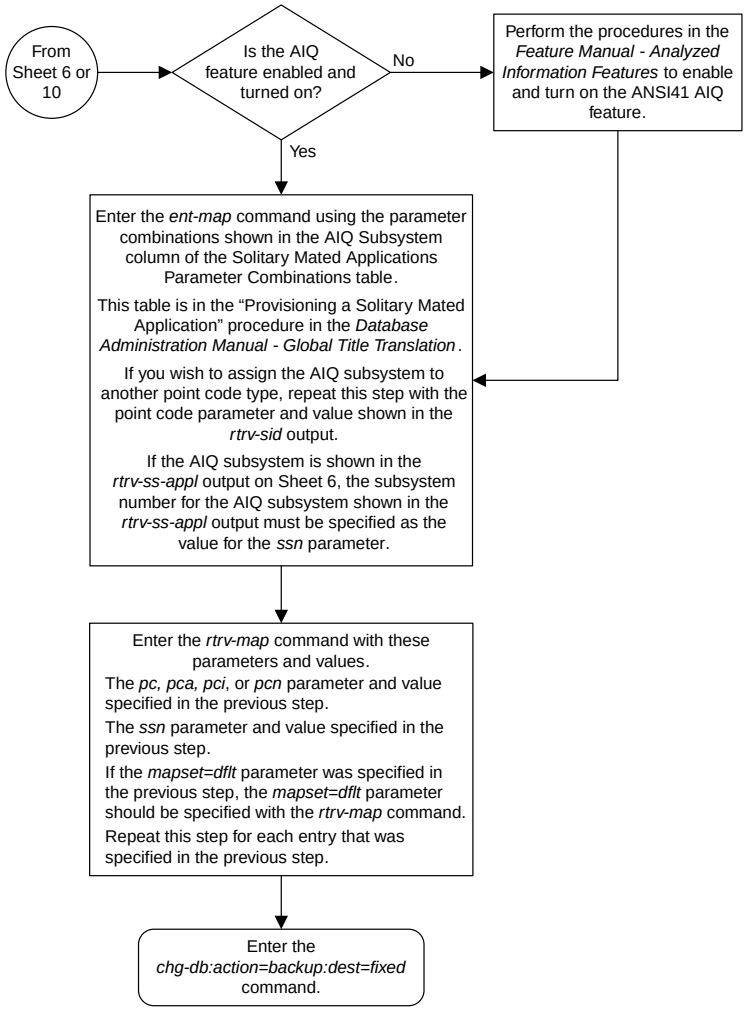
Sheet 8 of 11


From Sheet 8
Which subsystem will be assigned to the mated application?
ATINPQ, AIQ
V-FLEX
Is the V-Flex feature enabled and turned on?
No
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – V-Flex* to enable and turn on the V-Flex feature
Yes
Enter the *ent-map* command using the parameter combinations shown in the V-FLEX Subsystem column of the Solitary Mated Applications Parameter Combinations table. See the Note.
If you wish to assign the V-Flex subsystem to another point code type, repeat this step with the point code parameter and value shown in the *rtrv-sid* output.
If the V-Flex subsystem is shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output on Sheet 6, the subsystem number for the V-Flex subsystem shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output must be specified as the value for the *ssn* parameter.
Note: The table in this step is in the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters and values.
The *pc, pca, pci*, *pcn,* or *pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the *mapset=dflt* parameter was specified in the previous step, the *mapset=dflt* parameter should be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Repeat this step for each entry that was specified in the previous step.
Do you wish to provision entries for the other subsystems?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 11



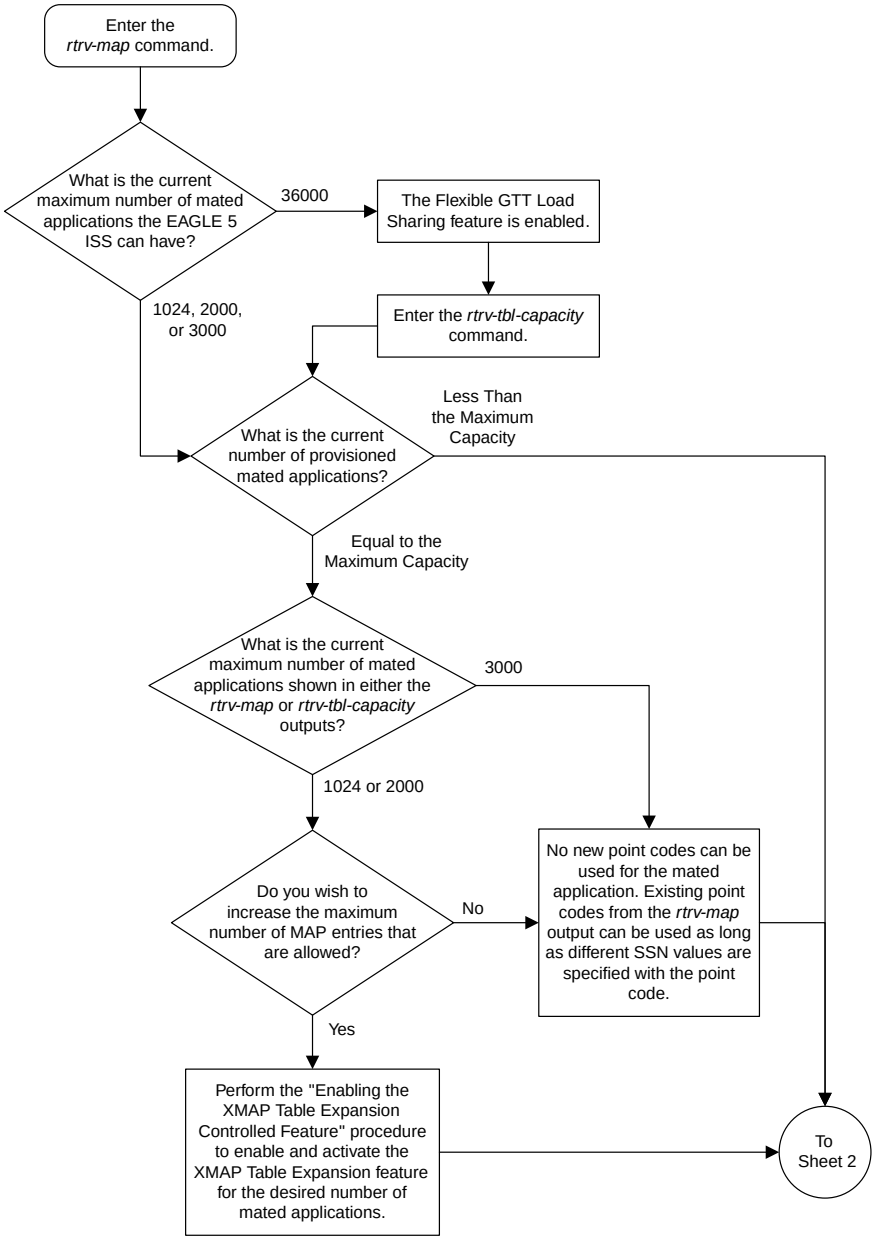
Sheet 10 of 11



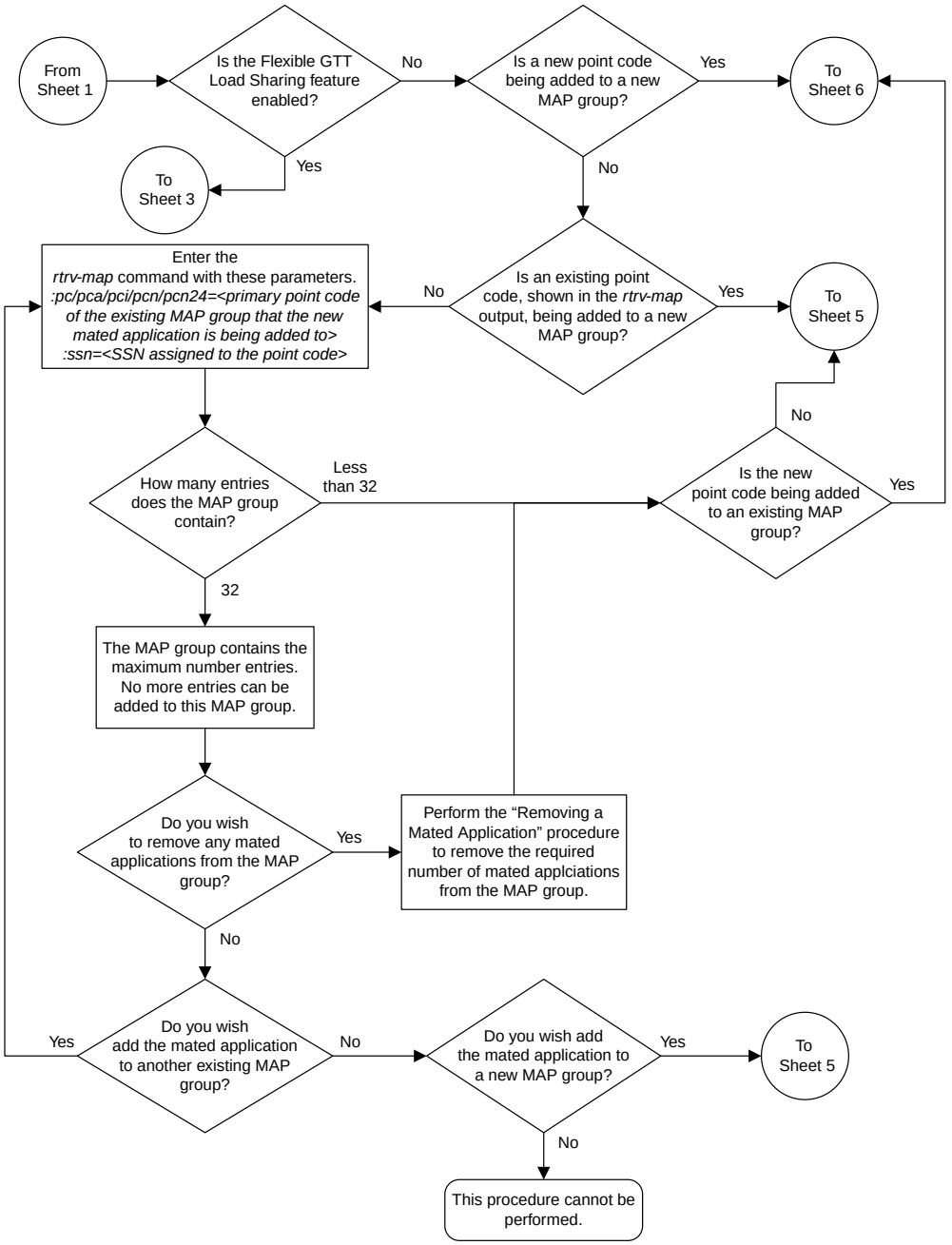
Sheet 11 of 11

Figure 86: Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application

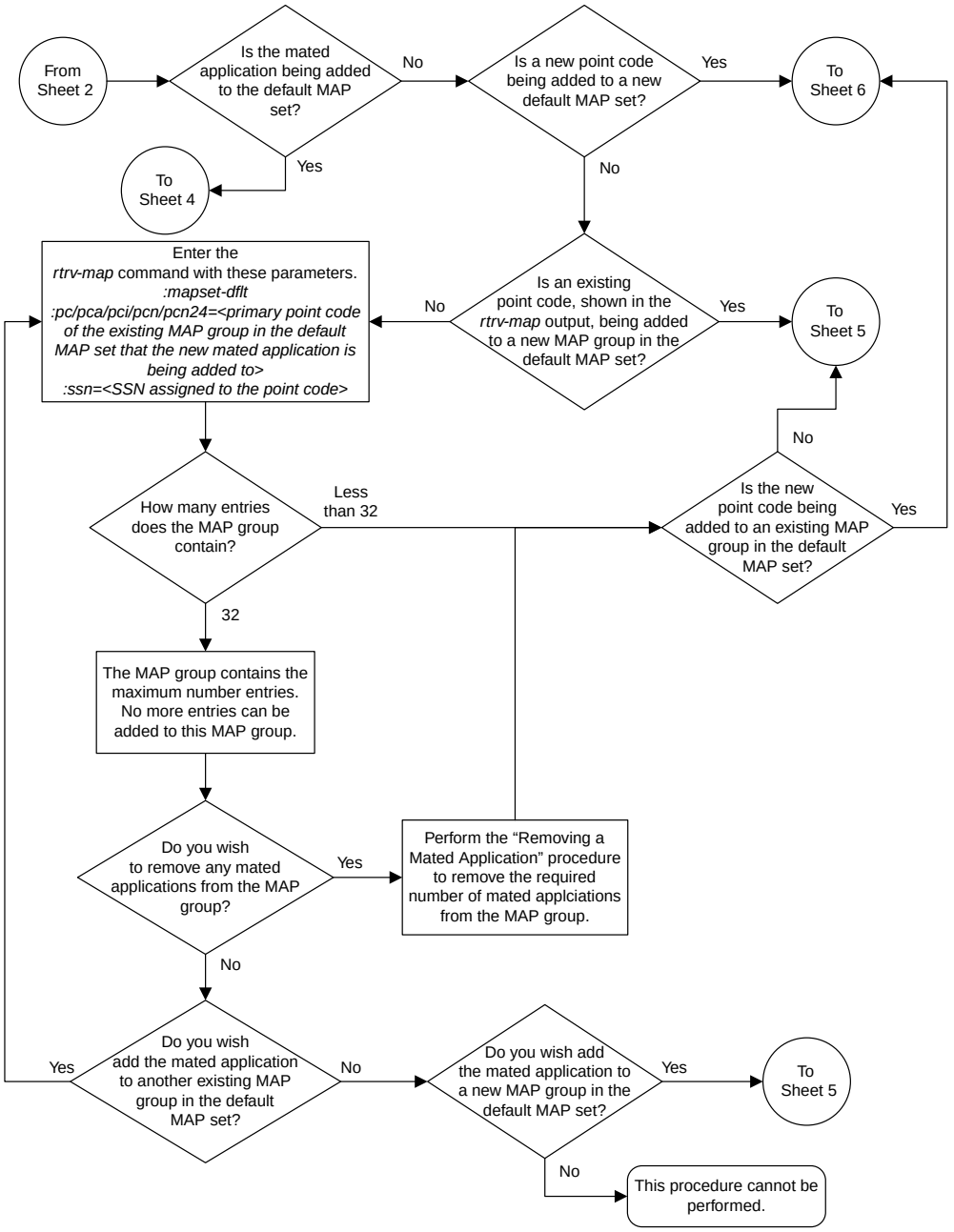
Provisioning a Dominant Mated Application



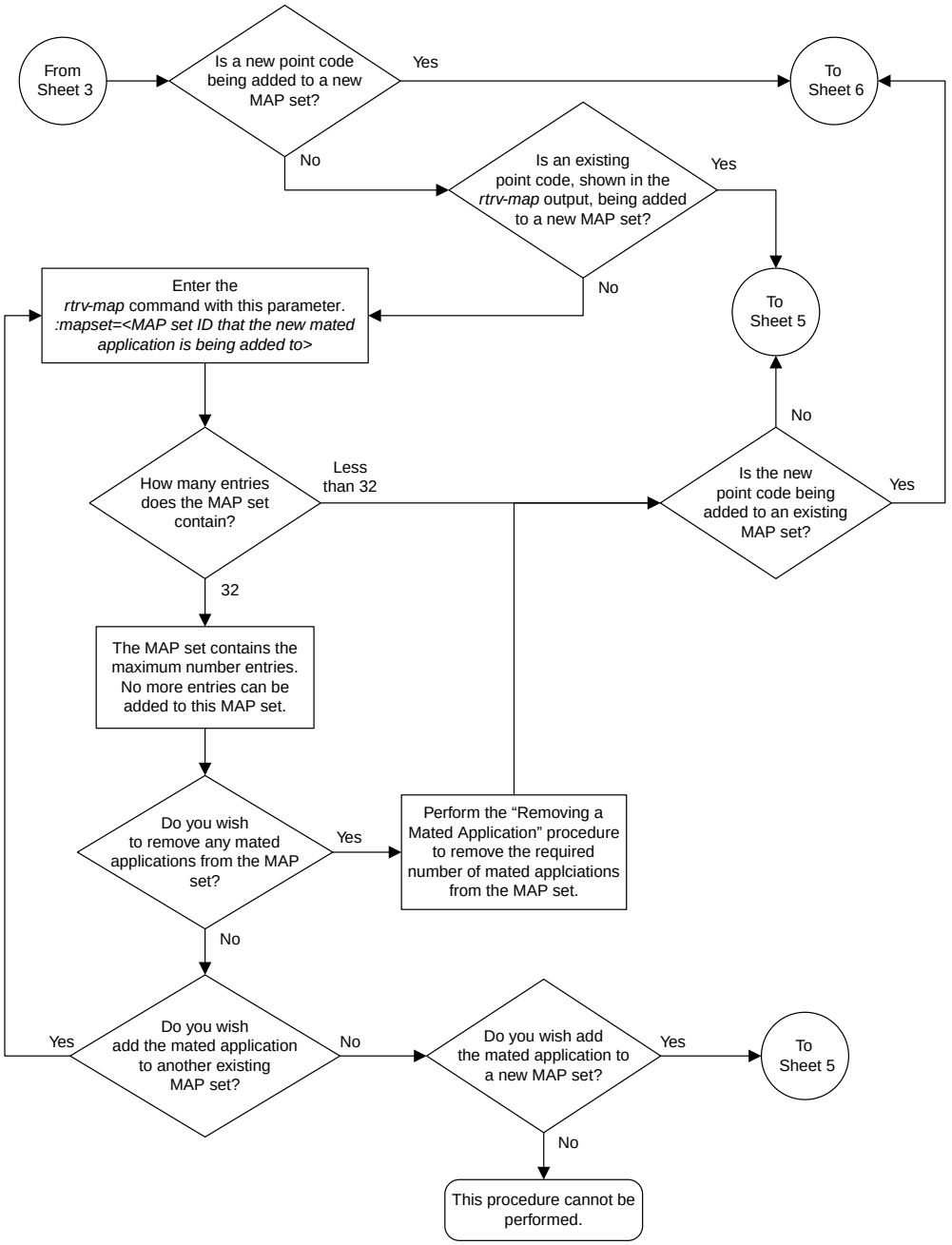
Sheet 1 of 17


From Sheet 1
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Is a new point code being added to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<primary point code of the existing MAP group that the new mated application is being added to> :ssn=<SSN assigned to the point code>*
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the *rtrv-map* output, being added to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
How many entries does the MAP group contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP group?
Yes
32
The MAP group contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP group.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP group?
Yes
Perform the “Removing a Mated Application” procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP group.
No
Yes
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP group?
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

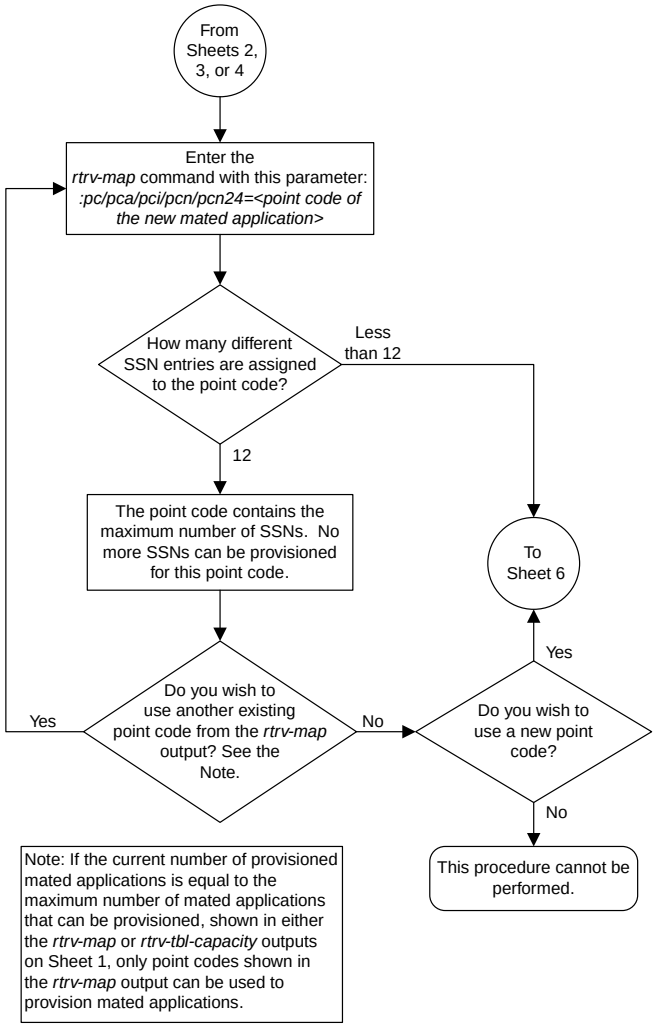
Sheet 2 of 17


From Sheet 2
Is the mated application being added to the default MAP set?
No
Is a new point code being added to a new default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-map command with these parameters.
:mapset-dflt
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<primary point code of the existing MAP group in the default MAP set that the new mated application is being added to>
:ssn=<SSN assigned to the point code>
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the rtrv-map output, being added to a new MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
How many entries does the MAP group contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
32
The MAP group contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP group.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP group?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP group.
No
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

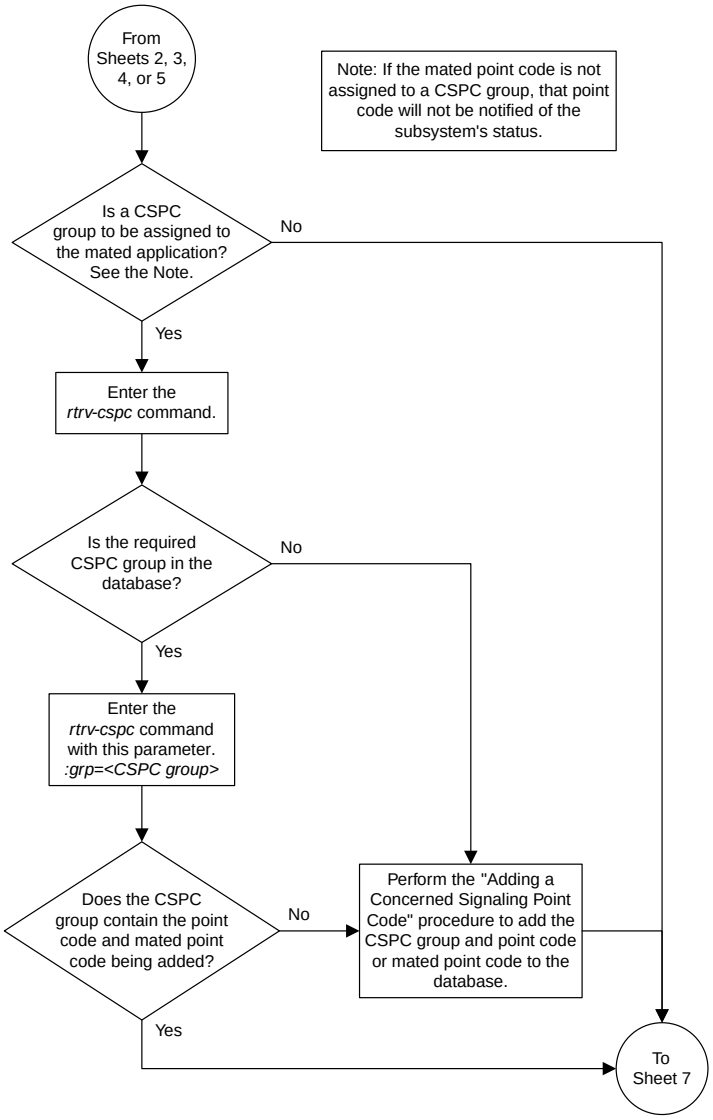
Sheet 3 of 17


From Sheet 3
Is a new point code being added to a new MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the rtrv-map output, being added to a new MAP set?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter. :mapset=<MAP set ID that the new mated application is being added to>
No
How many entries does the MAP set contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP set?
Yes
32
The MAP set contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP set.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP set?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP set.
No
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP set?
Yes
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

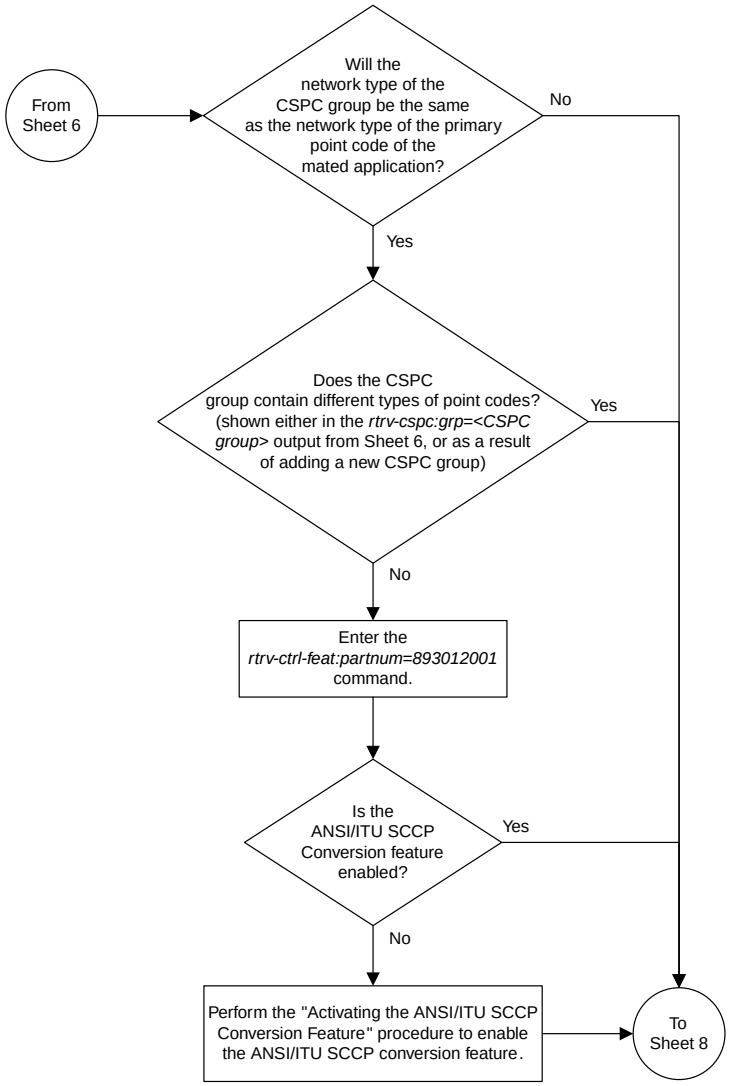
Sheet 4 of 17


From Sheets 2, 3, or 4
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter: *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code of the new mated application>*
How many different SSN entries are assigned to the point code?
Less than 12
12
The point code contains the maximum number of SSNs. No more SSNs can be provisioned for this point code.
To Sheet 6
Yes
Do you wish to use another existing point code from the *rtrv-map* output? See the Note.
Yes
No
Do you wish to use a new point code?
No
This procedure cannot be performed.
Note: If the current number of provisioned mated applications is equal to the maximum number of mated applications that can be provisioned, shown in either the *rtrv-map* or *rtrv-tbl-capacity* outputs on Sheet 1, only point codes shown in the *rtrv-map* output can be used to provision mated applications.

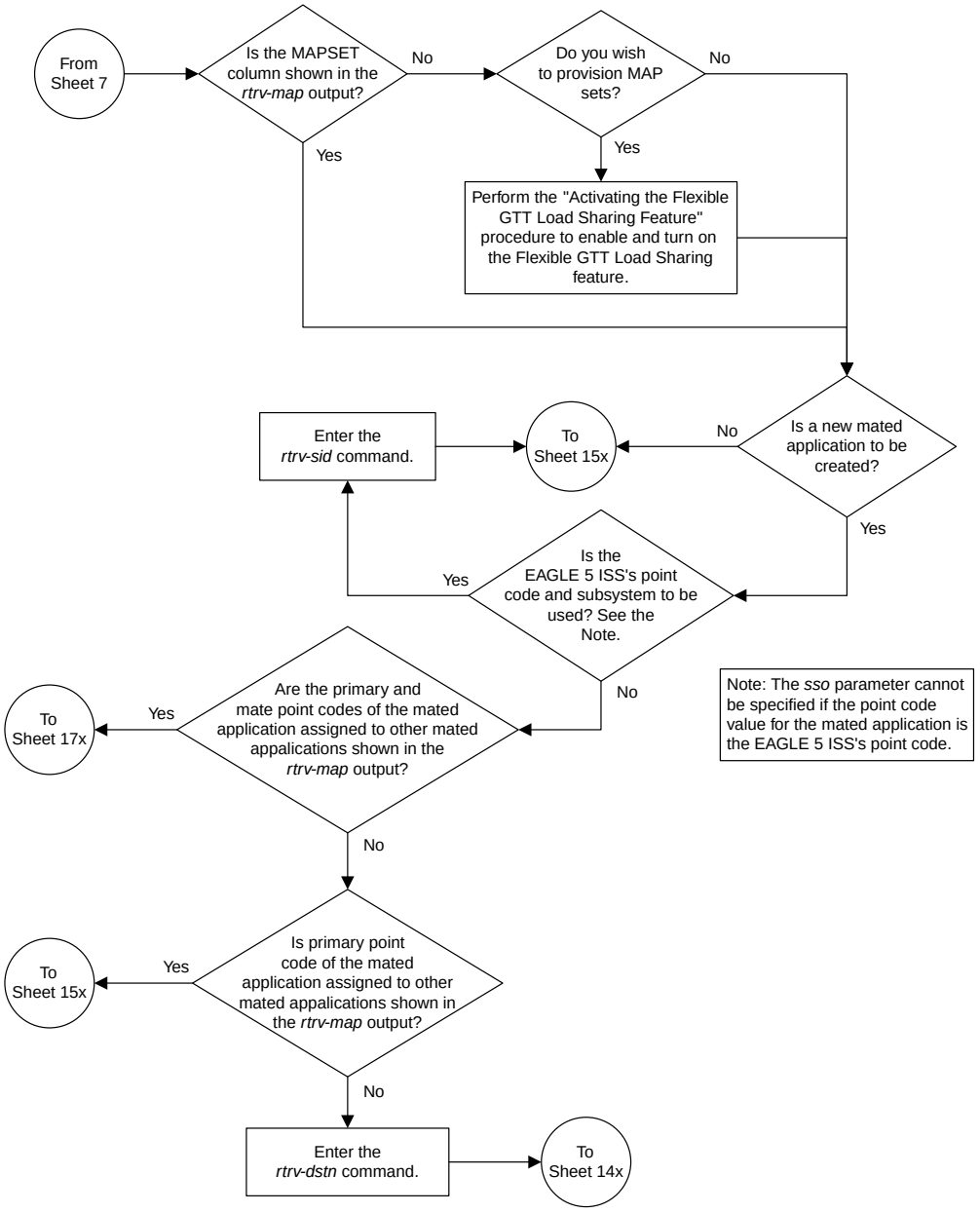
Sheet 5 of 17


From Sheets 2, 3, 4, or 5
Note: If the mated point code is not assigned to a CSPC group, that point code will not be notified of the subsystem's status.
Is a CSPC group to be assigned to the mated application? See the Note.
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command.
Is the required CSPC group in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command with this parameter. *:grp=<CSPC group>*
Does the CSPC group contain the point code and mated point code being added?
No
Perform the "Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code" procedure to add the CSPC group and point code or mated point code to the database.
Yes
To Sheet 7

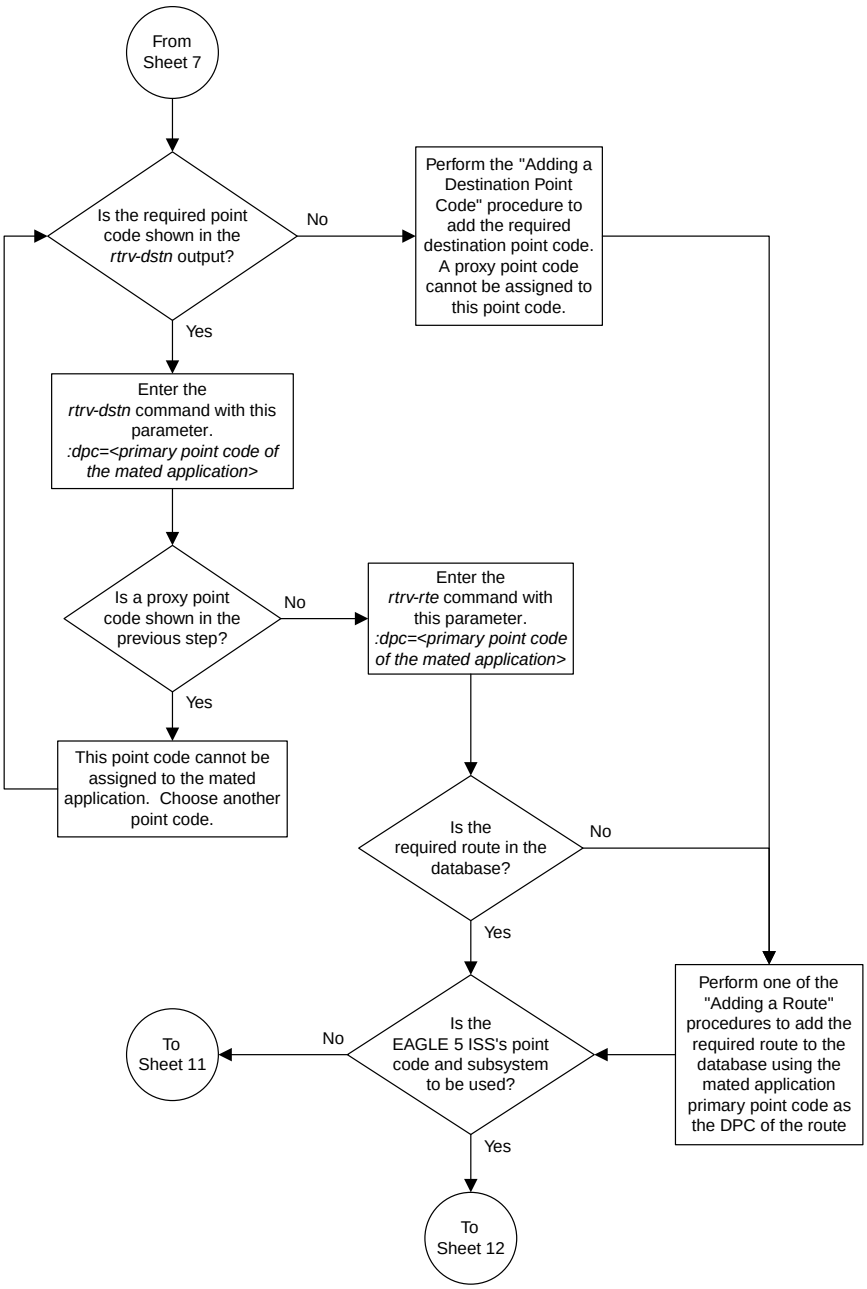
Sheet 6 of 17


From Sheet 6
Will the network type of the CSPC group be the same as the network type of the primary point code of the mated application?
No
Yes
Does the CSPC group contain different types of point codes? (shown either in the rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group> output from Sheet 6, or as a result of adding a new CSPC group)
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature.
To Sheet 8

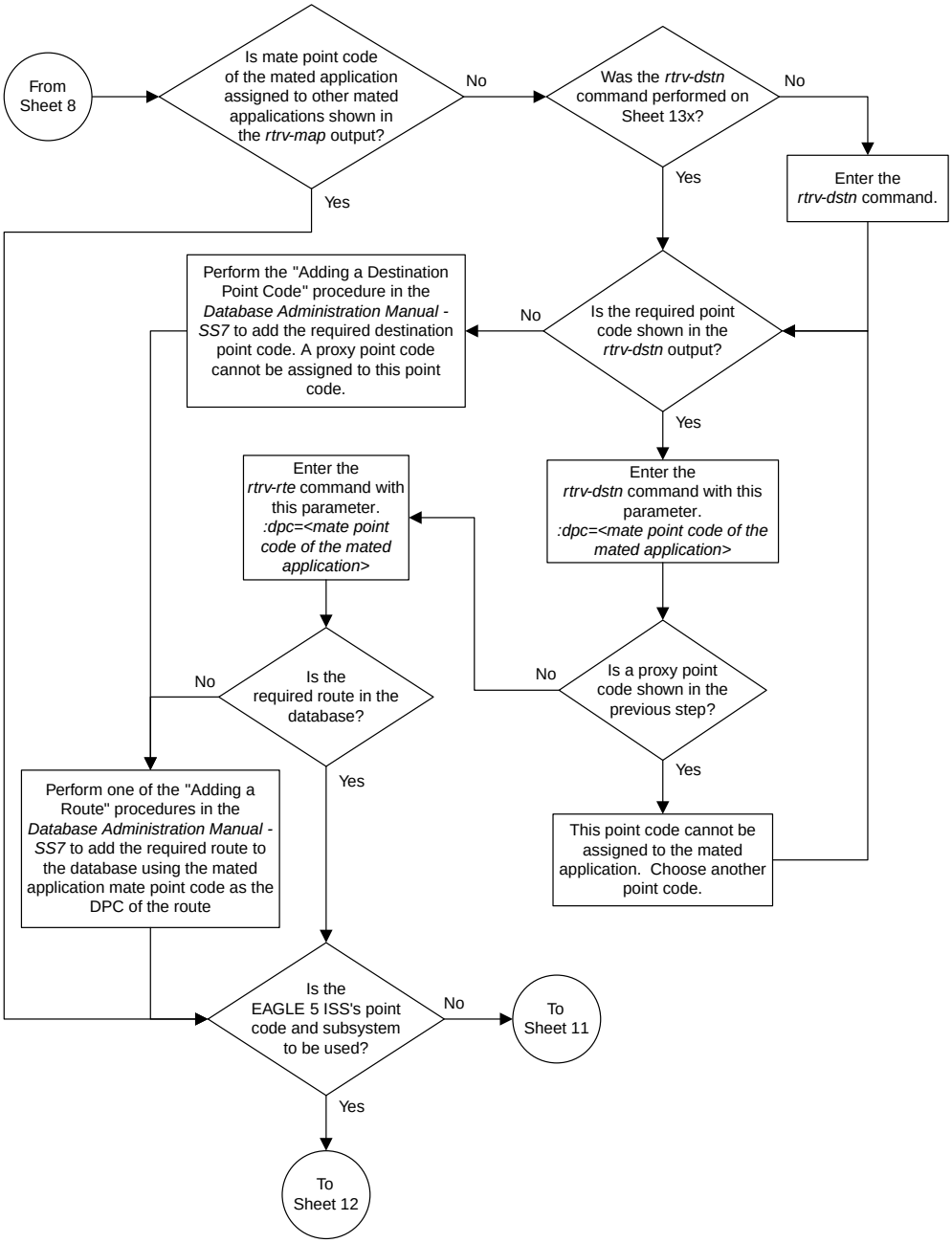
Sheet 7 of 17


From Sheet 7
Is the MAPSET column shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
Do you wish to provision MAP sets?
No
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is a new mated application to be created?
No
To Sheet 15x
Enter the rtrv-sid command.
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code and subsystem to be used? See the Note.
Yes
No
Note: The sso parameter cannot be specified if the point code value for the mated application is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.
Are the primary and mate point codes of the mated application assigned to other mated appalications shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
To Sheet 17x
No
Is primary point code of the mated application assigned to other mated appalications shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
To Sheet 15x
No
Enter the rtrv-dstn command.
To Sheet 14x

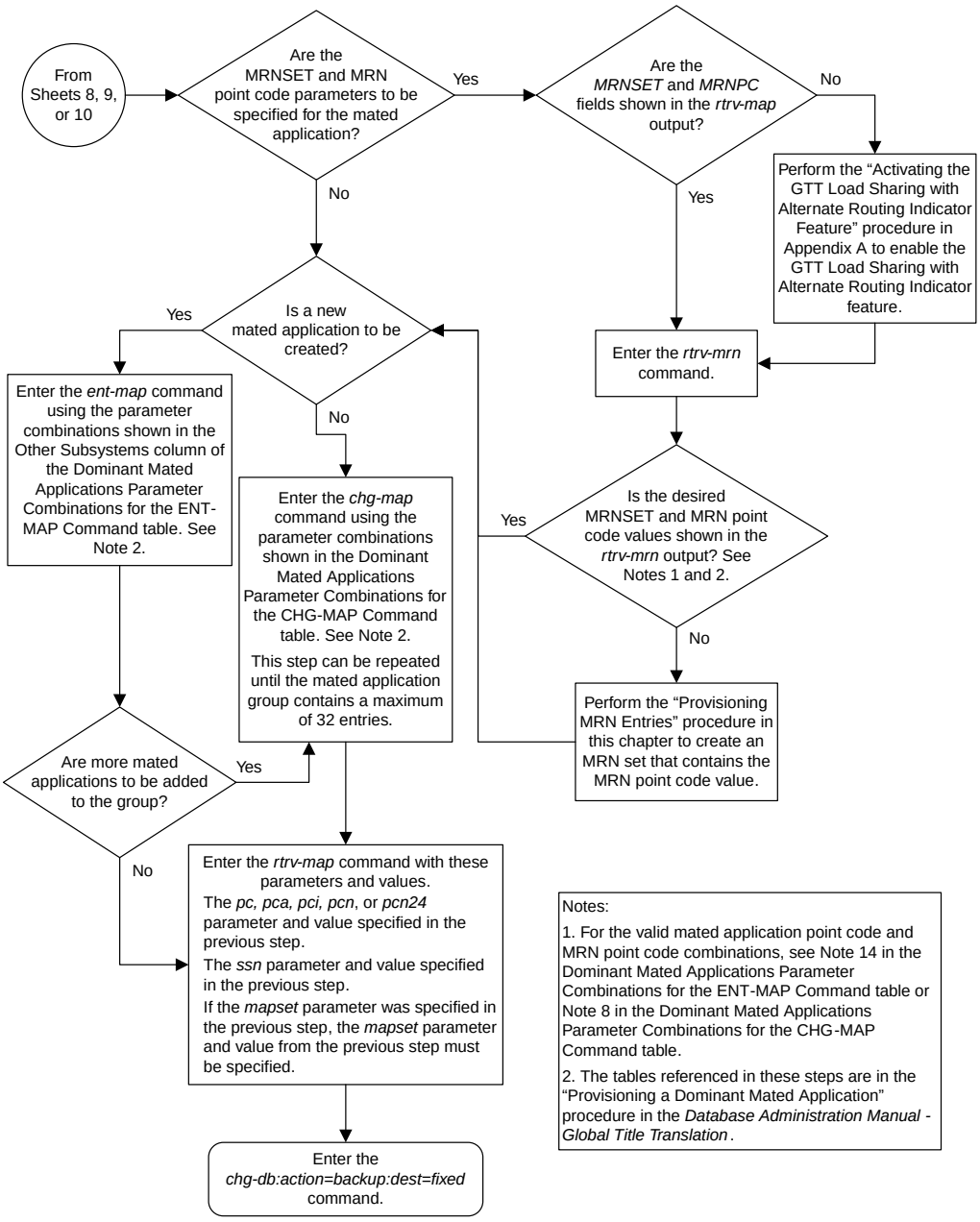
Sheet 8 of 17


From Sheet 7
Is the required point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc=<primary point code of the mated application>
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter. :dpc=<primary point code of the mated application>
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Is the required route in the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database using the mated application primary point code as the DPC of the route
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code and subsystem to be used?
No
To Sheet 11
Yes
To Sheet 12

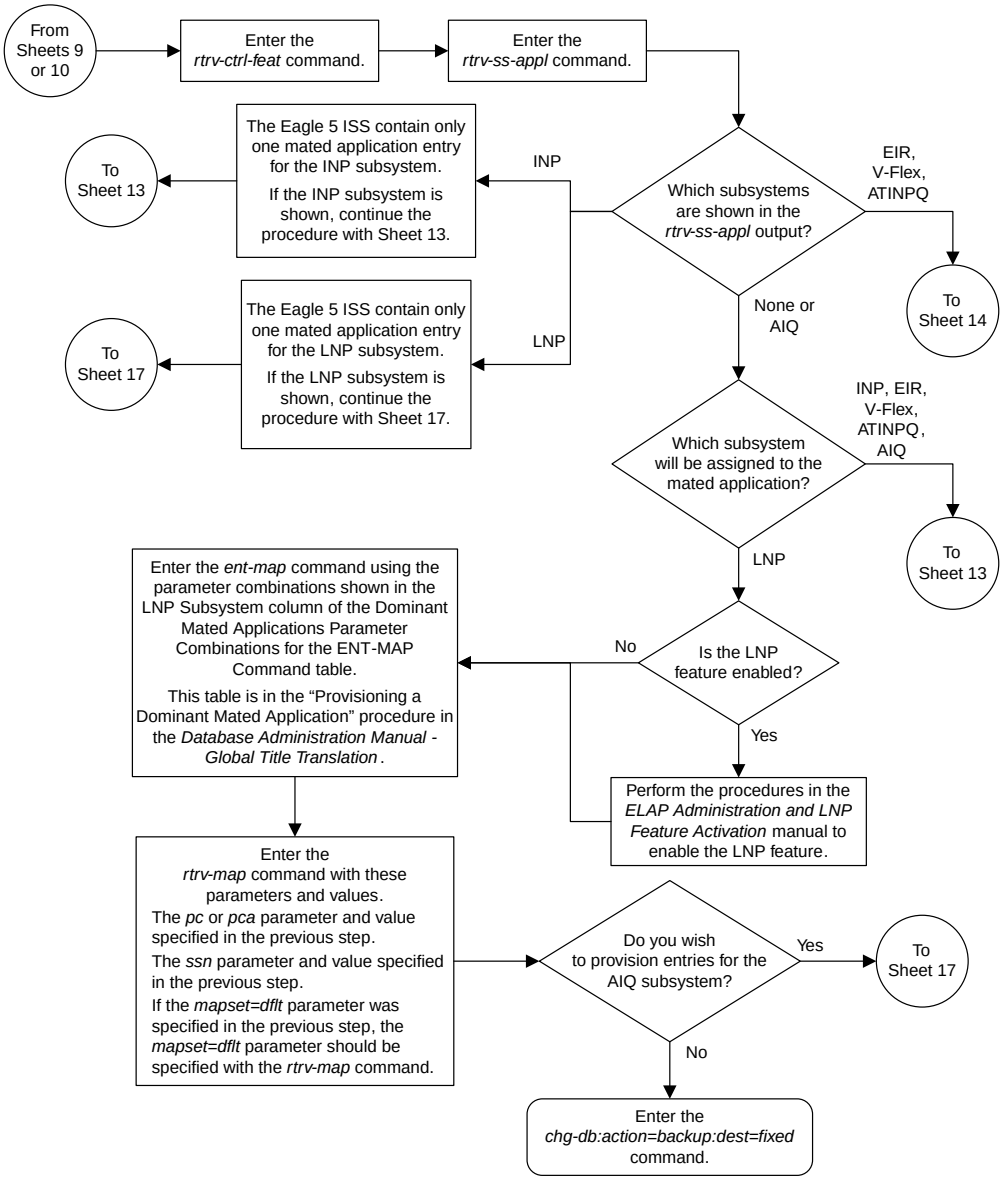
Sheet 9 of 17



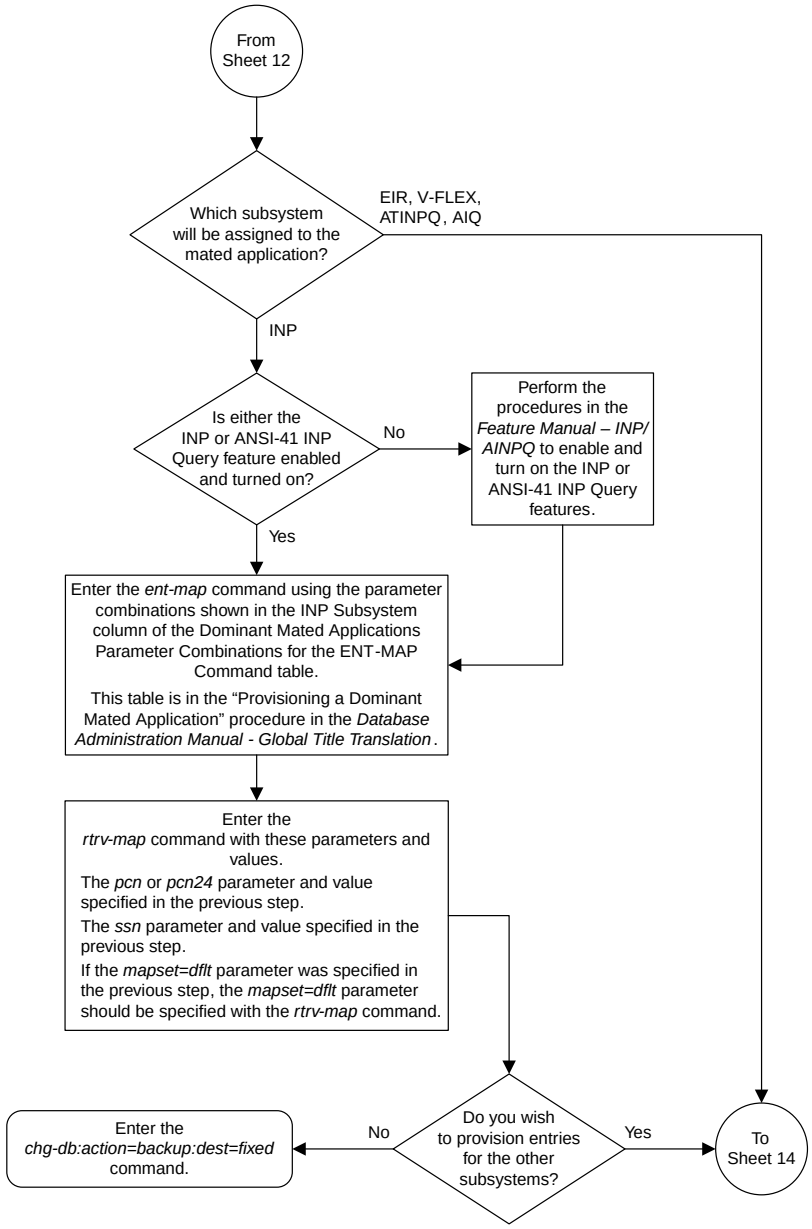
Sheet 10 of 17



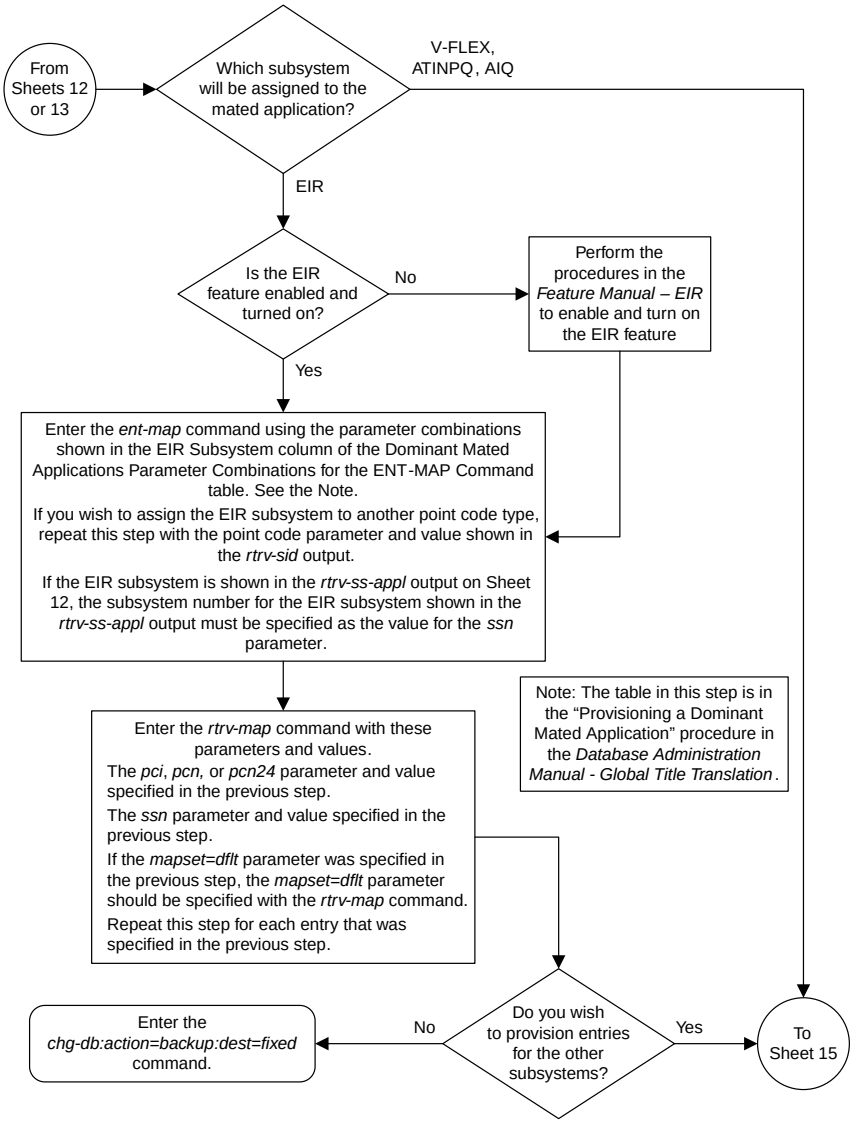
Sheet 11 of 17



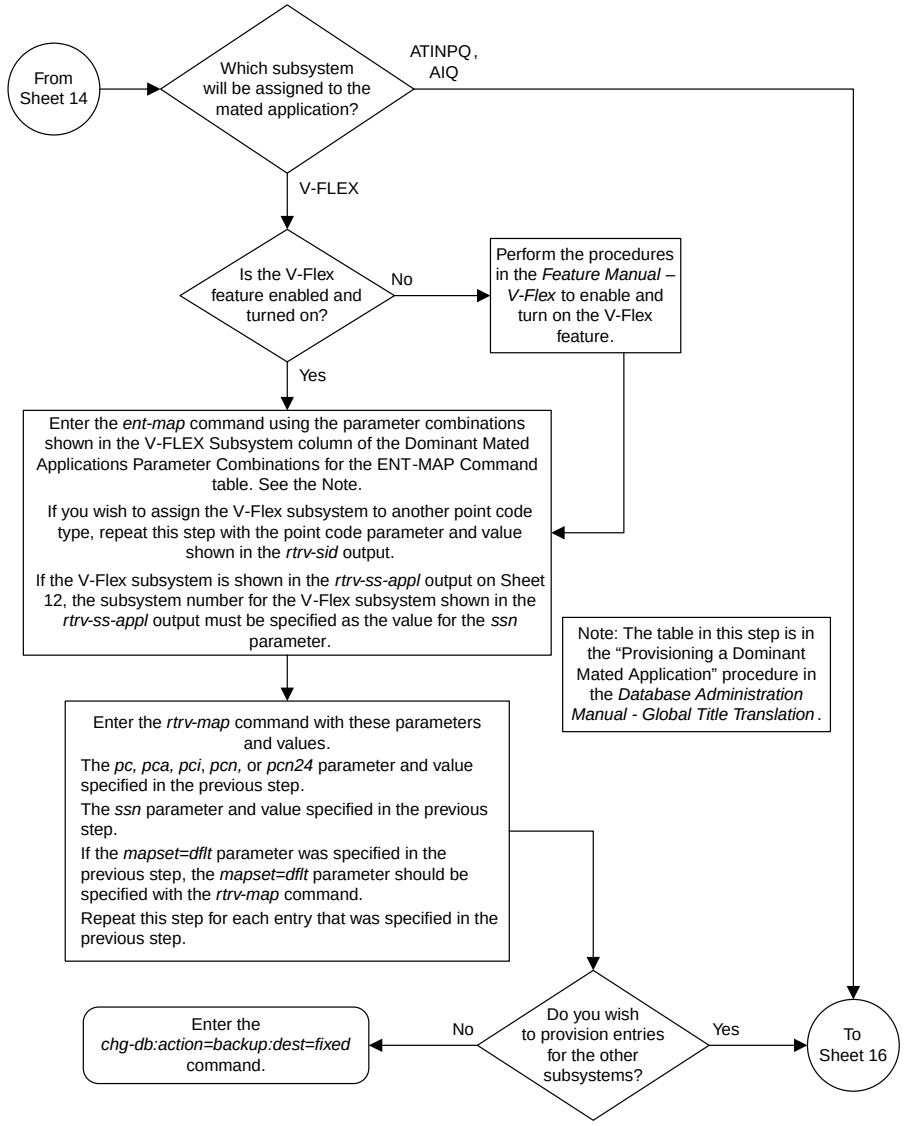
Sheet 12 of 17



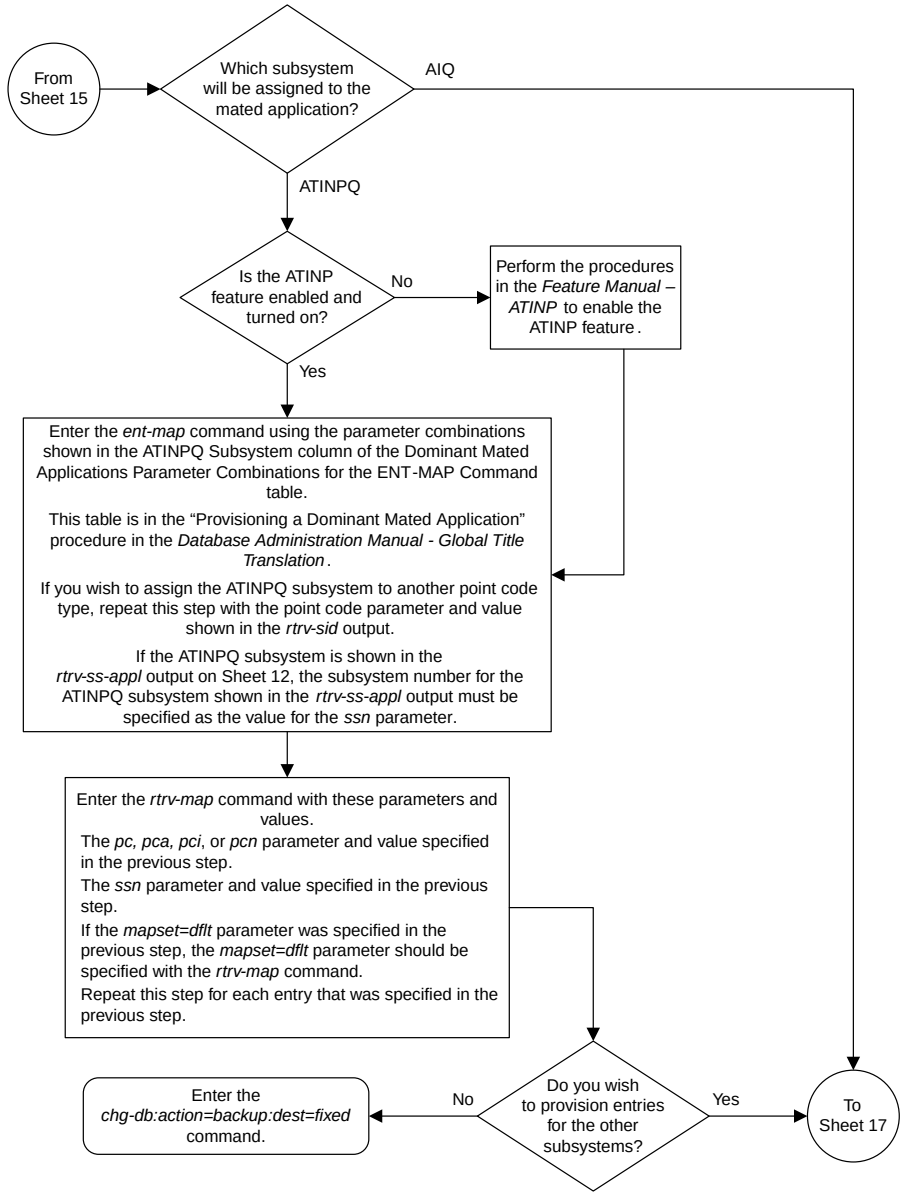
Sheet 13 of 17



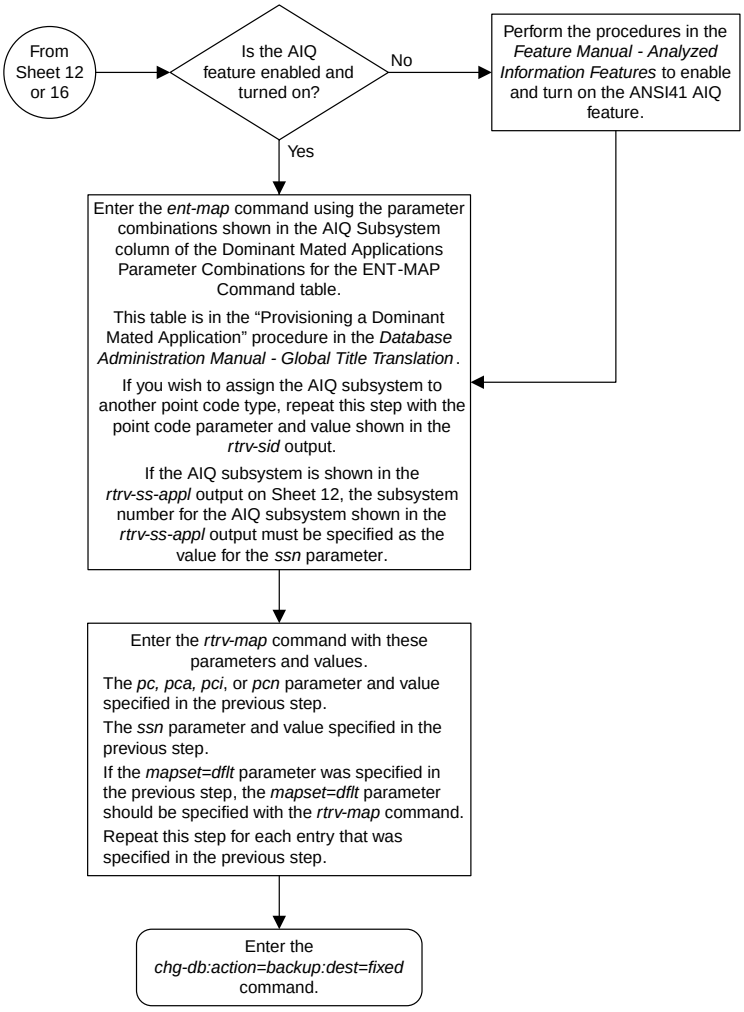
Sheet 14 of 17



Sheet 15 of 17



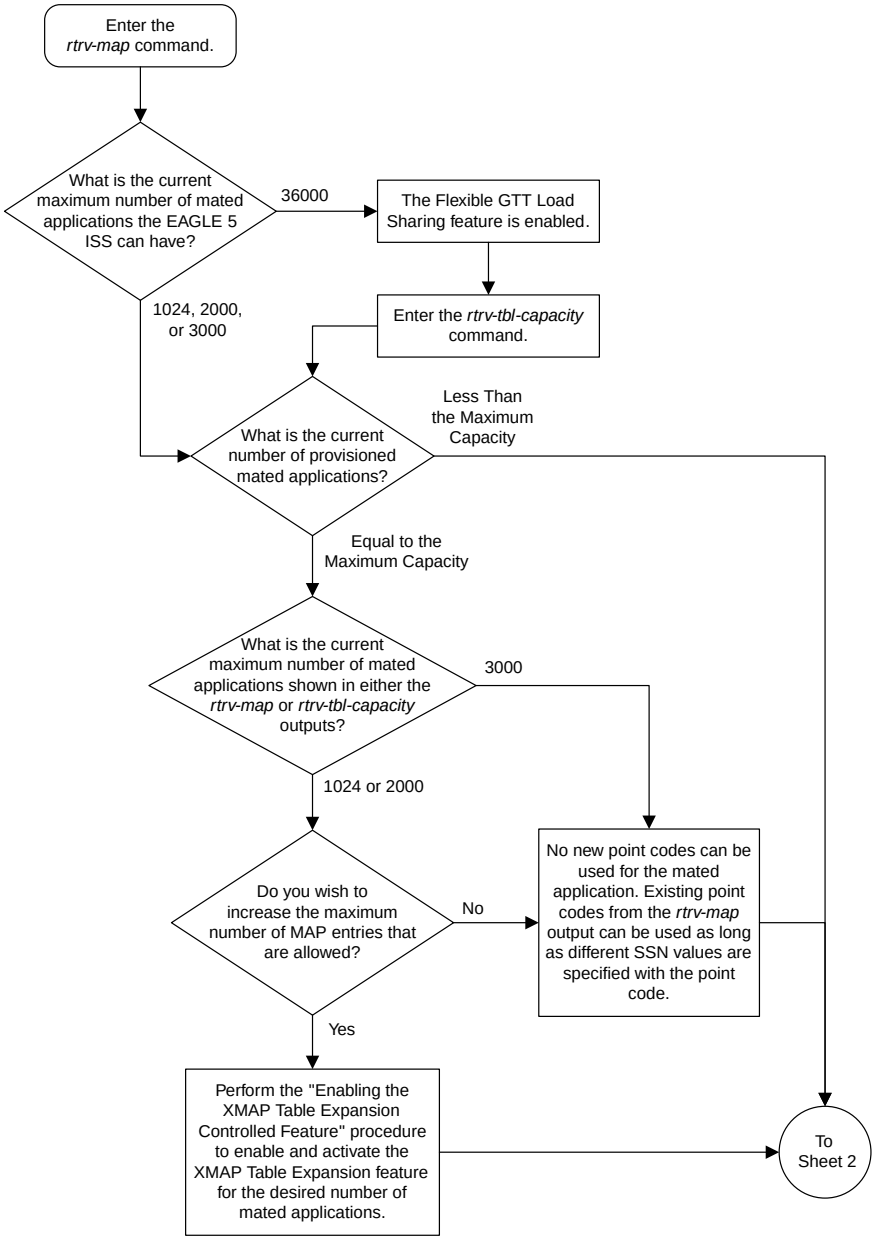
Sheet 16 of 17



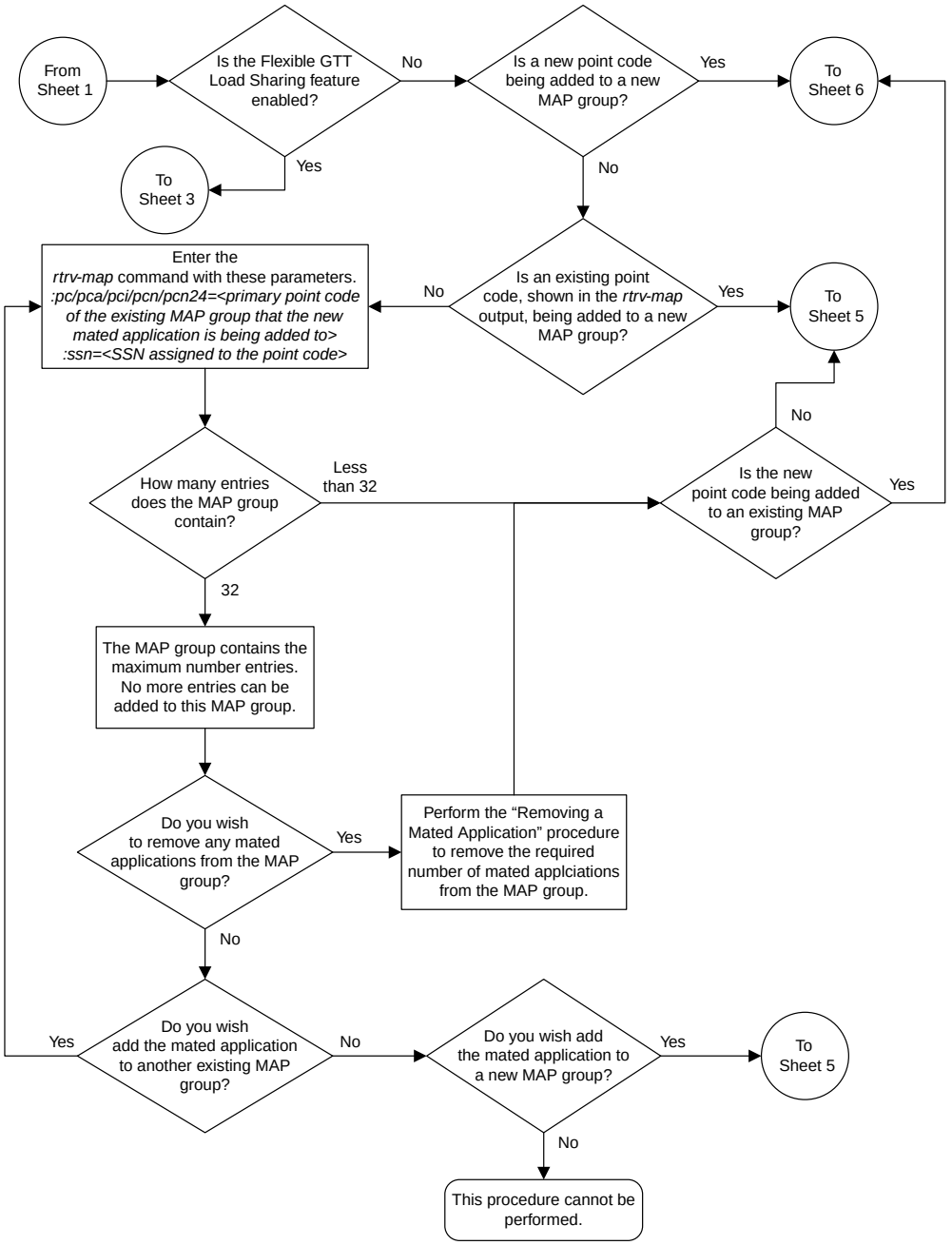
Sheet 17 of 17

Figure 87: Provisioning a Dominant Mated Application

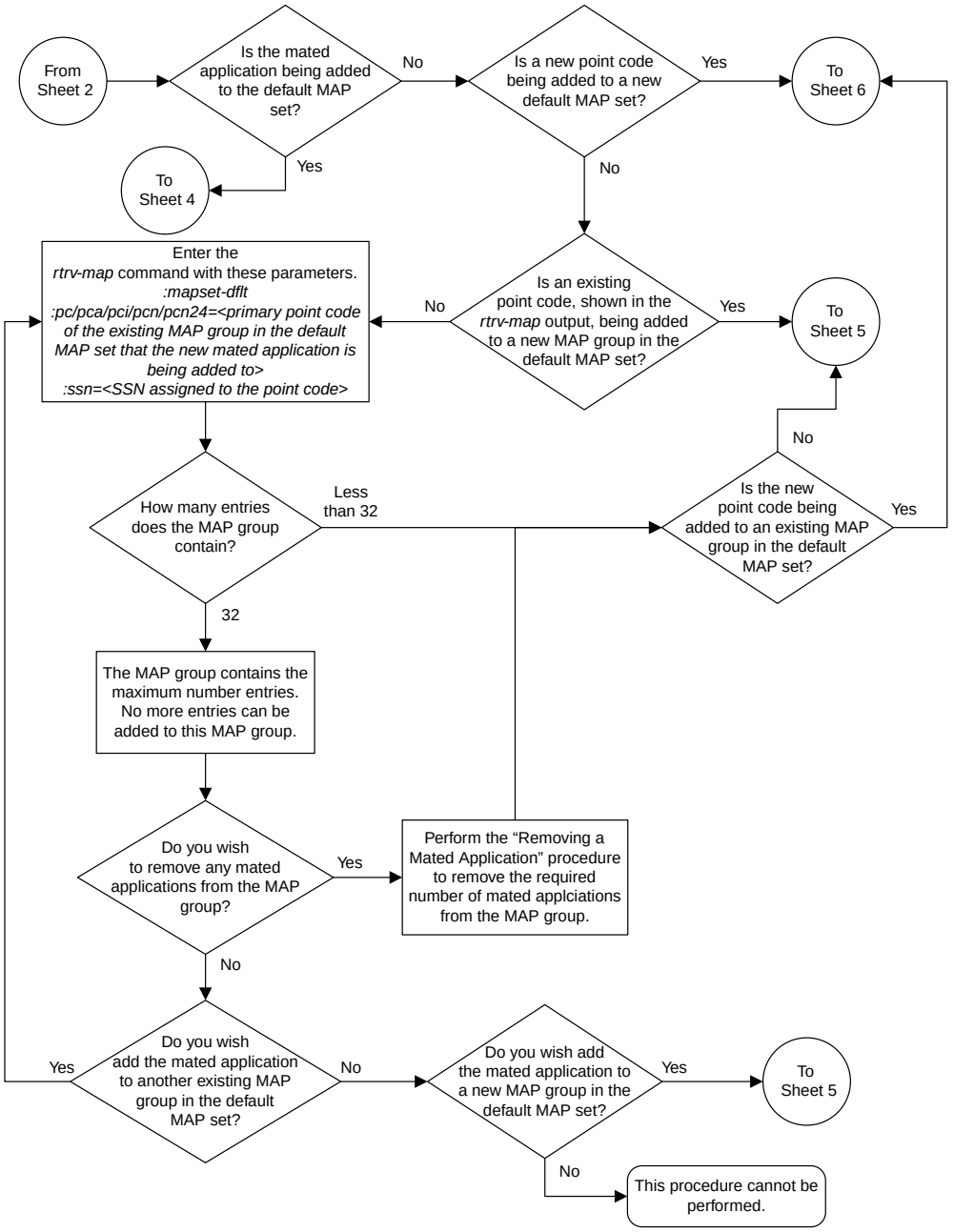
Provisioning a Load Shared Mated Application



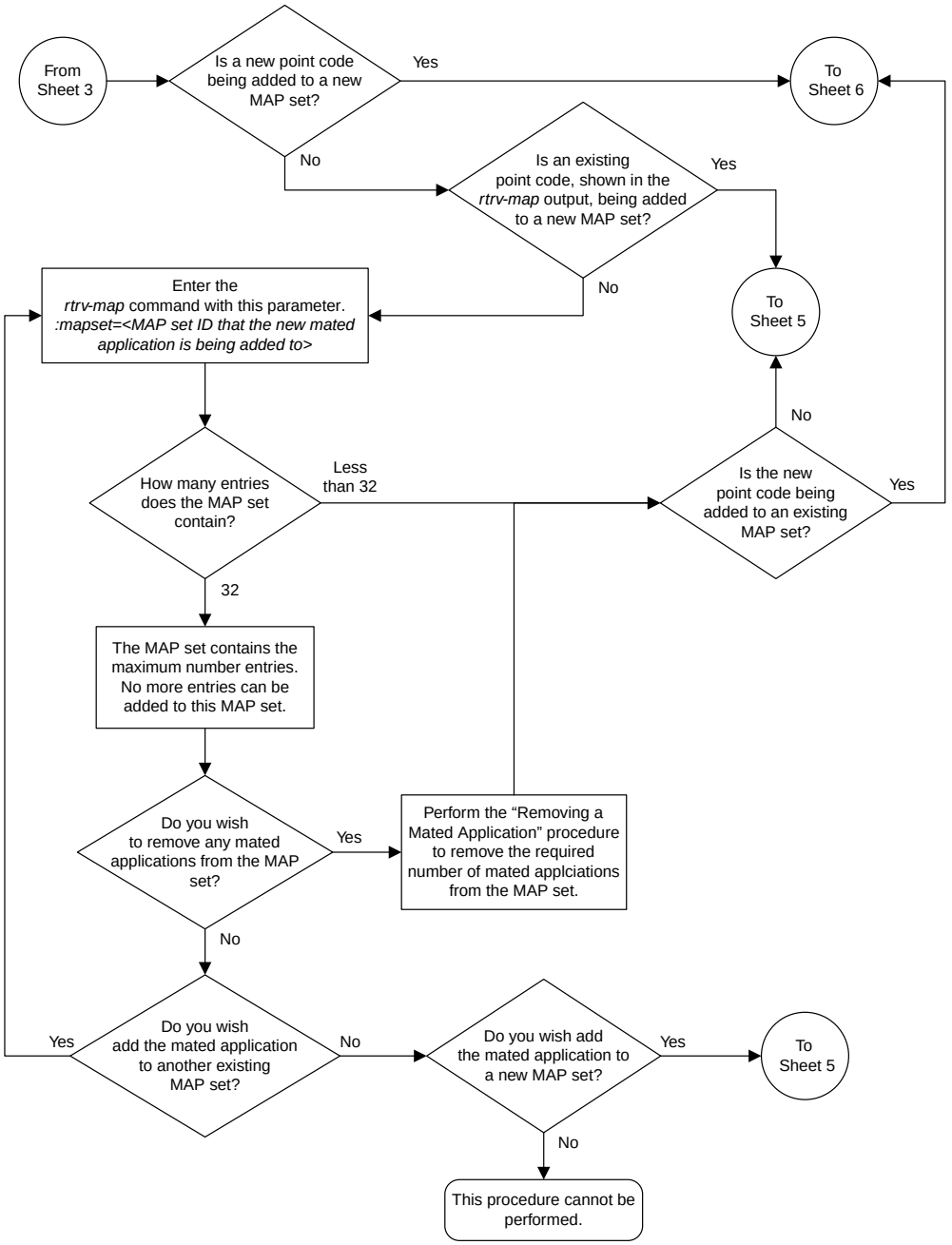
Sheet 1 of 11


From Sheet 1
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Is a new point code being added to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<primary point code of the existing MAP group that the new mated application is being added to> :ssn=<SSN assigned to the point code>*
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the *rtrv-map* output, being added to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
How many entries does the MAP group contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP group?
Yes
32
The MAP group contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP group.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP group?
Yes
Perform the “Removing a Mated Application” procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP group.
No
Yes
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP group?
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

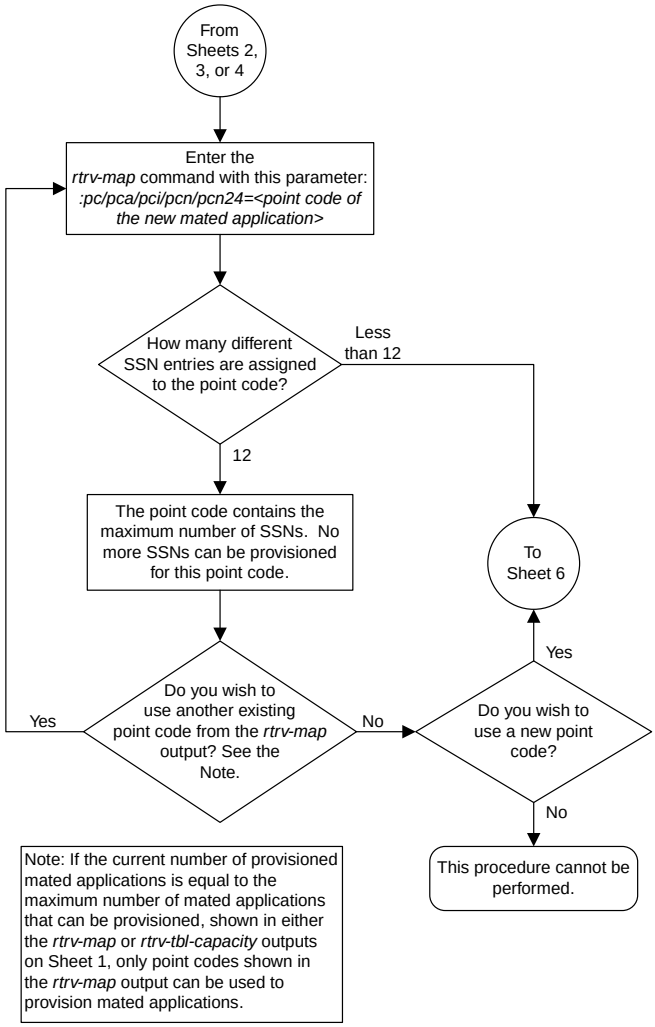
Sheet 2 of 11


From Sheet 2
Is the mated application being added to the default MAP set?
No
Is a new point code being added to a new default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-map command with these parameters.
:mapset-dflt
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<primary point code of the existing MAP group in the default MAP set that the new mated application is being added to>
:ssn=<SSN assigned to the point code>
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the rtrv-map output, being added to a new MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
How many entries does the MAP group contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
32
The MAP group contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP group.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP group?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP group.
No
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

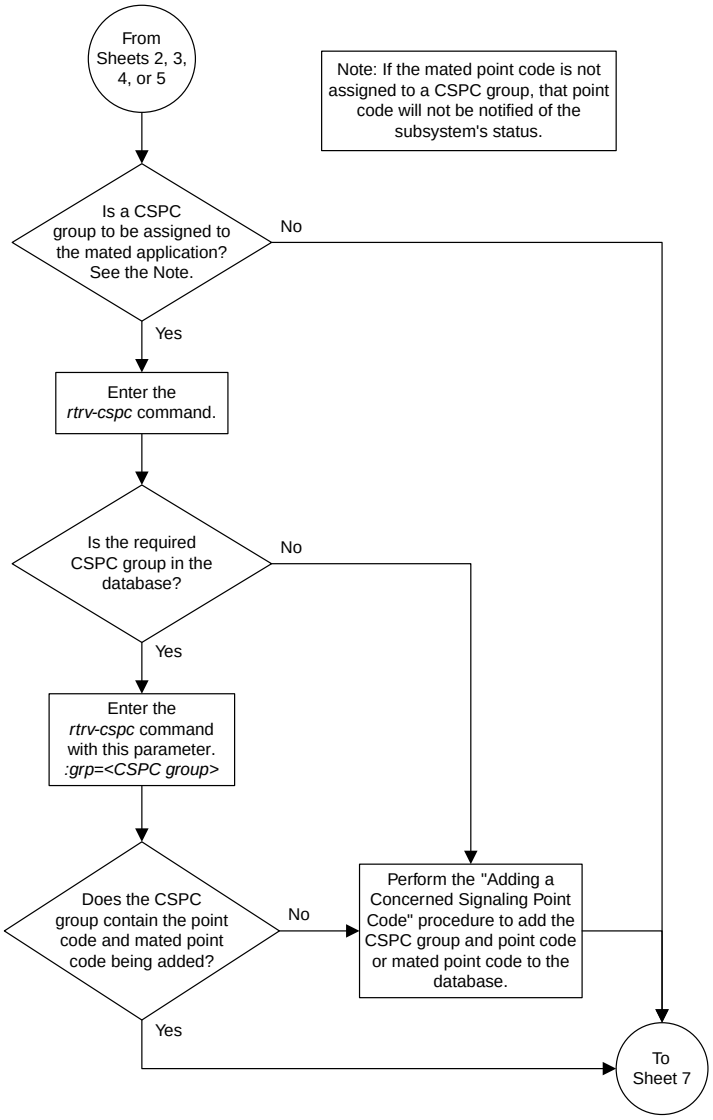
Sheet 3 of 11


From Sheet 3
Is a new point code being added to a new MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the rtrv-map output, being added to a new MAP set?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter. :mapset=<MAP set ID that the new mated application is being added to>
No
How many entries does the MAP set contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP set?
Yes
32
The MAP set contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP set.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP set?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP set.
No
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP set?
Yes
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

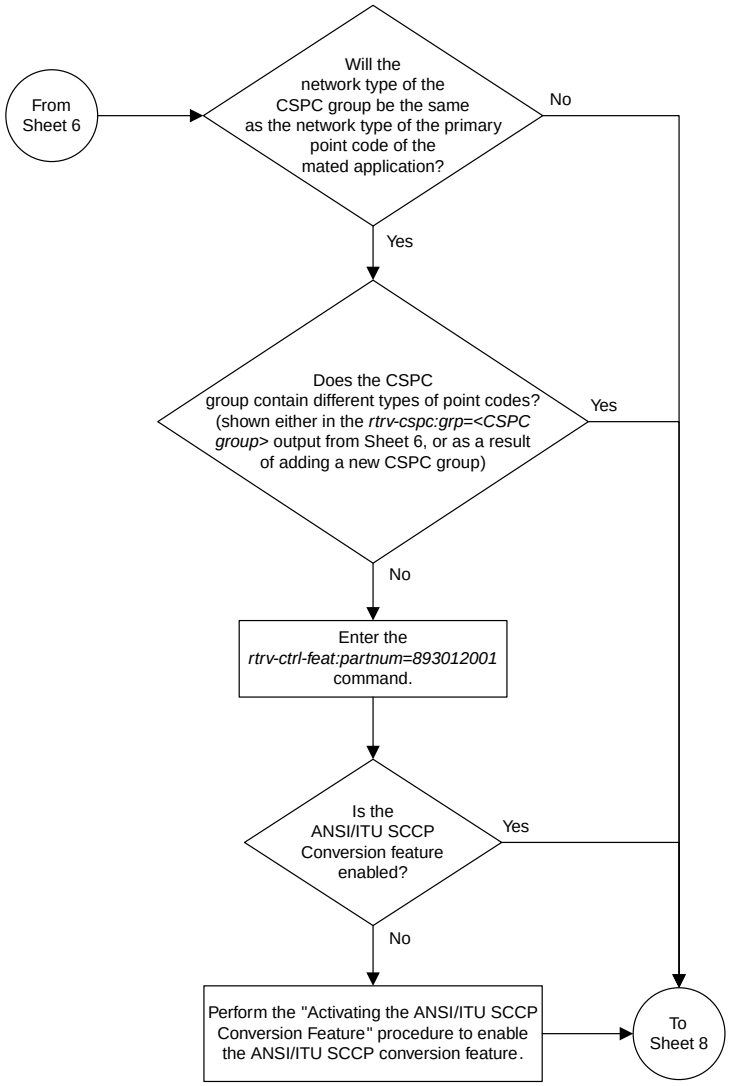
Sheet 4 of 11


From Sheets 2, 3, or 4
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter: *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code of the new mated application>*
How many different SSN entries are assigned to the point code?
Less than 12
12
The point code contains the maximum number of SSNs. No more SSNs can be provisioned for this point code.
To Sheet 6
Yes
Do you wish to use another existing point code from the *rtrv-map* output? See the Note.
Yes
No
Do you wish to use a new point code?
No
This procedure cannot be performed.
Note: If the current number of provisioned mated applications is equal to the maximum number of mated applications that can be provisioned, shown in either the *rtrv-map* or *rtrv-tbl-capacity* outputs on Sheet 1, only point codes shown in the *rtrv-map* output can be used to provision mated applications.

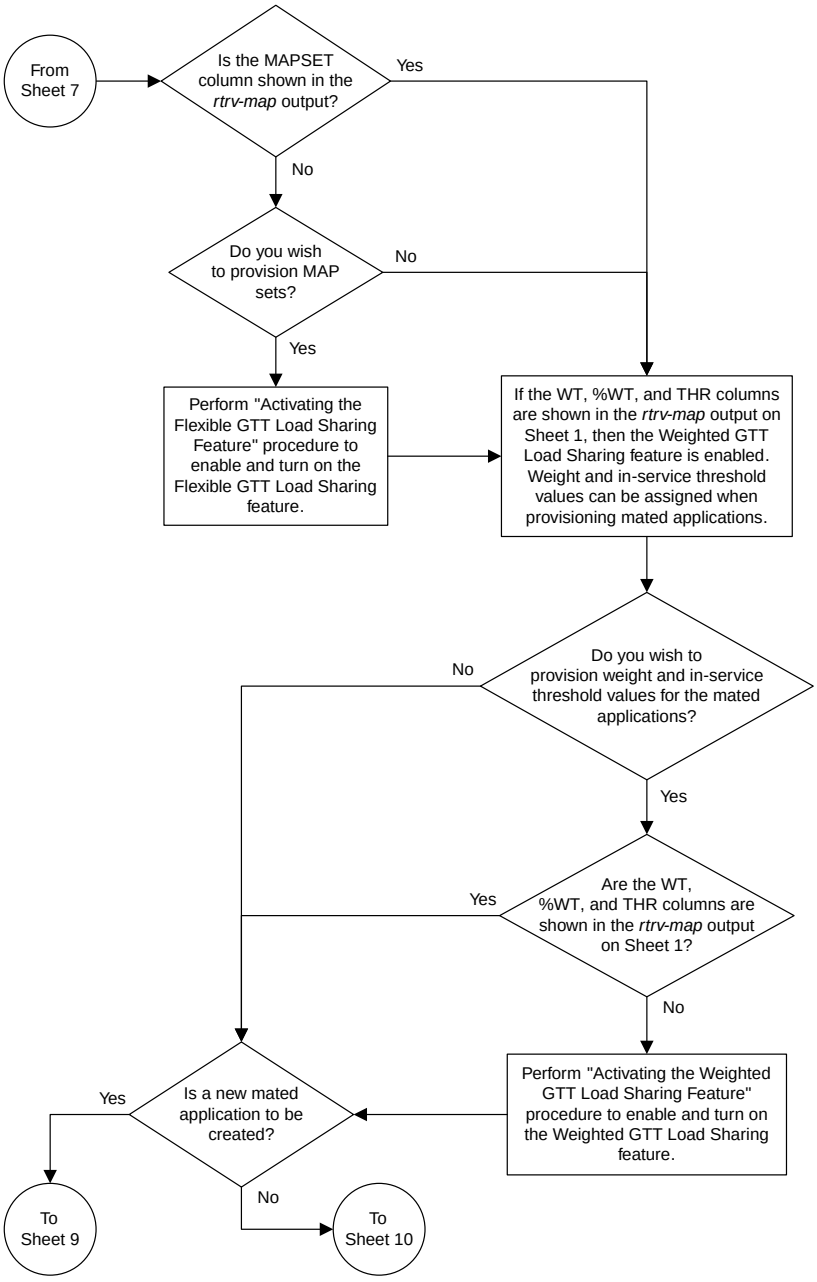
Sheet 5 of 11


From Sheets 2, 3, 4, or 5
Note: If the mated point code is not assigned to a CSPC group, that point code will not be notified of the subsystem's status.
Is a CSPC group to be assigned to the mated application? See the Note.
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command.
Is the required CSPC group in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command with this parameter. *:grp=<CSPC group>*
Does the CSPC group contain the point code and mated point code being added?
No
Perform the "Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code" procedure to add the CSPC group and point code or mated point code to the database.
Yes
To Sheet 7

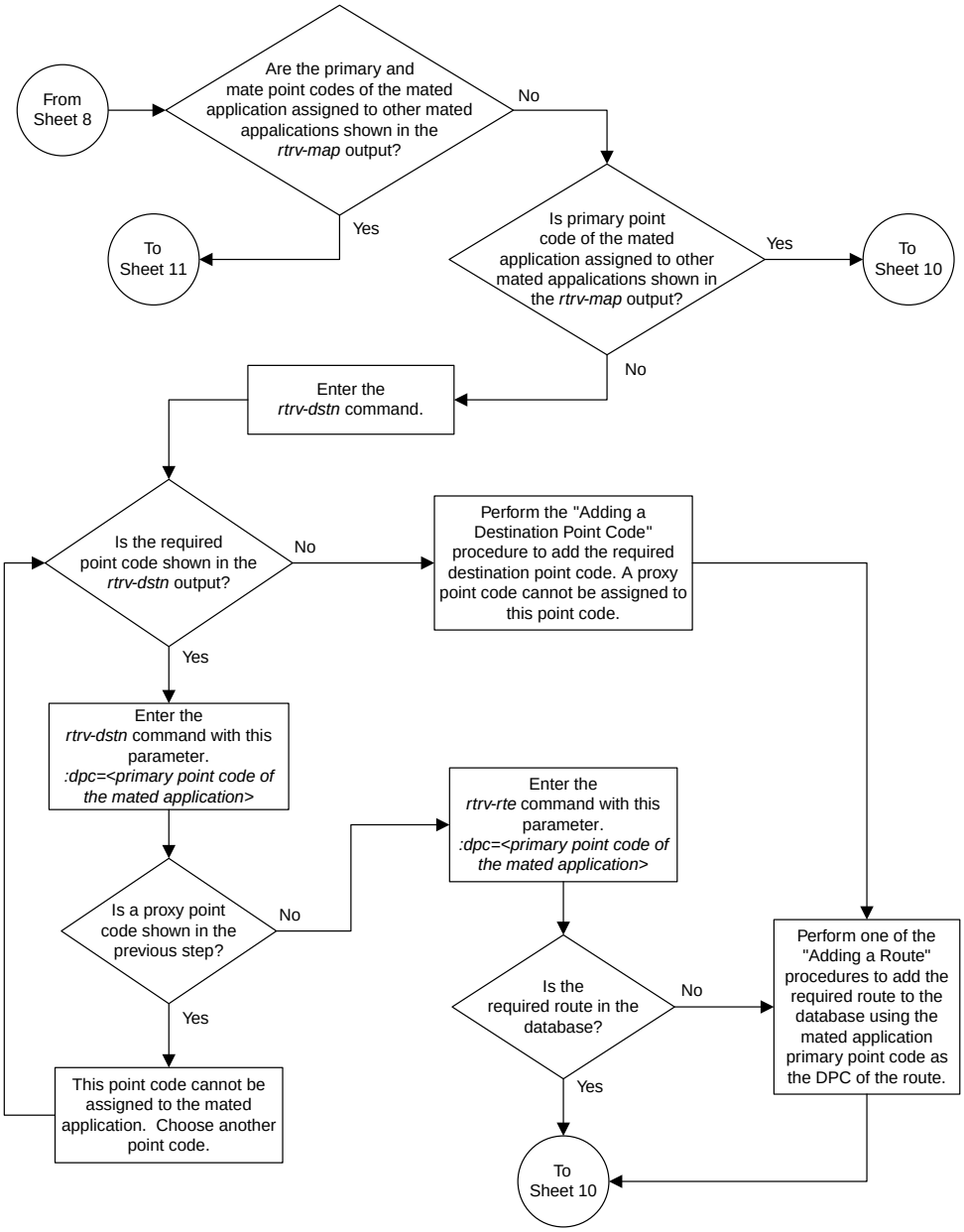
Sheet 6 of 11


From Sheet 6
Will the network type of the CSPC group be the same as the network type of the primary point code of the mated application?
No
Yes
Does the CSPC group contain different types of point codes? (shown either in the rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group> output from Sheet 6, or as a result of adding a new CSPC group)
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature.
To Sheet 8

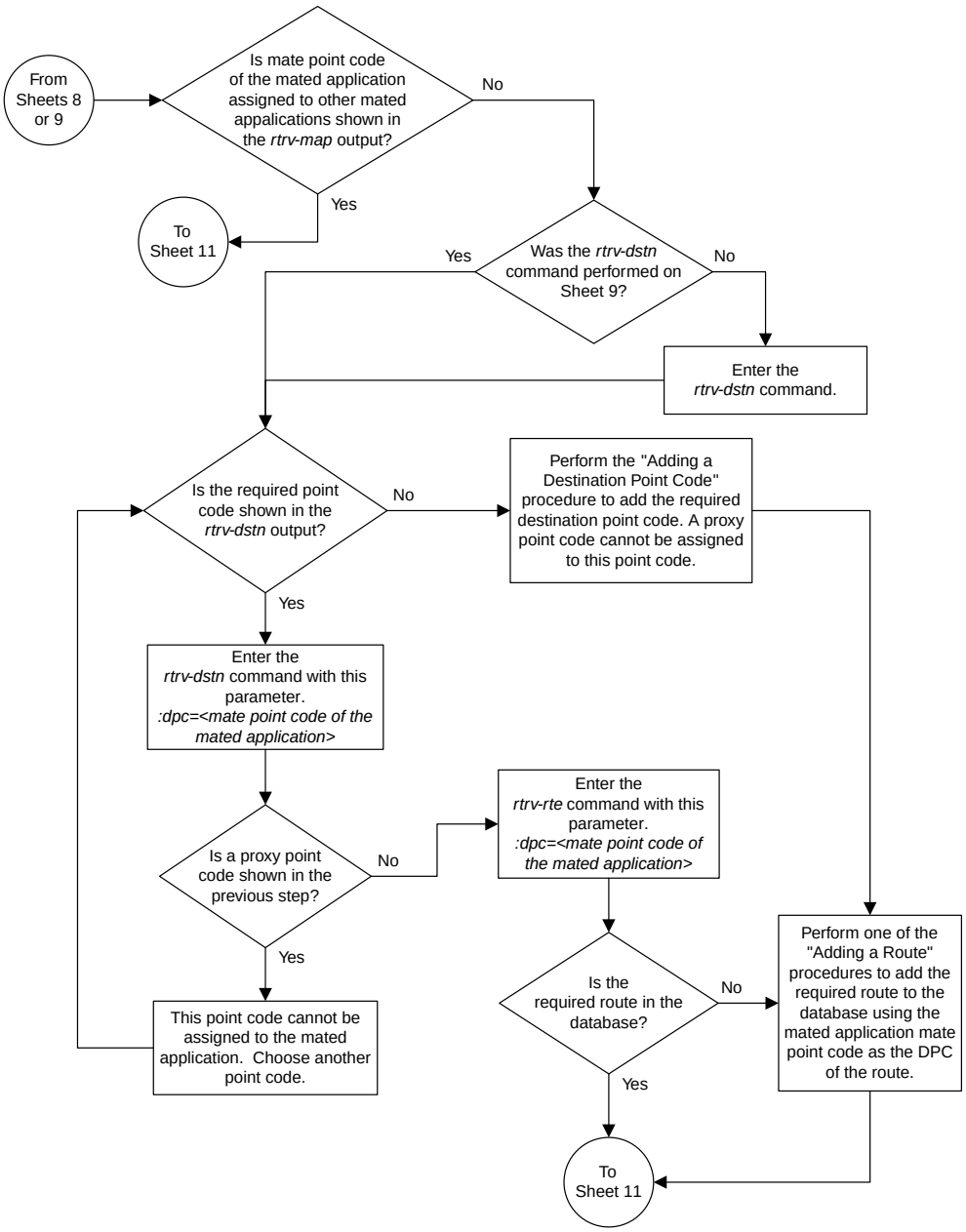
Sheet 7 of 11


From Sheet 7
Is the MAPSET column shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to provision MAP sets?
No
Yes
Perform "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
If the WT, %WT, and THR columns are shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, then the Weighted GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled. Weight and in-service threshold values can be assigned when provisioning mated applications.
Do you wish to provision weight and in-service threshold values for the mated applications?
No
Yes
Are the WT, %WT, and THR columns are shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Perform "Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Weighted GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is a new mated application to be created?
Yes
No
To Sheet 9
To Sheet 10

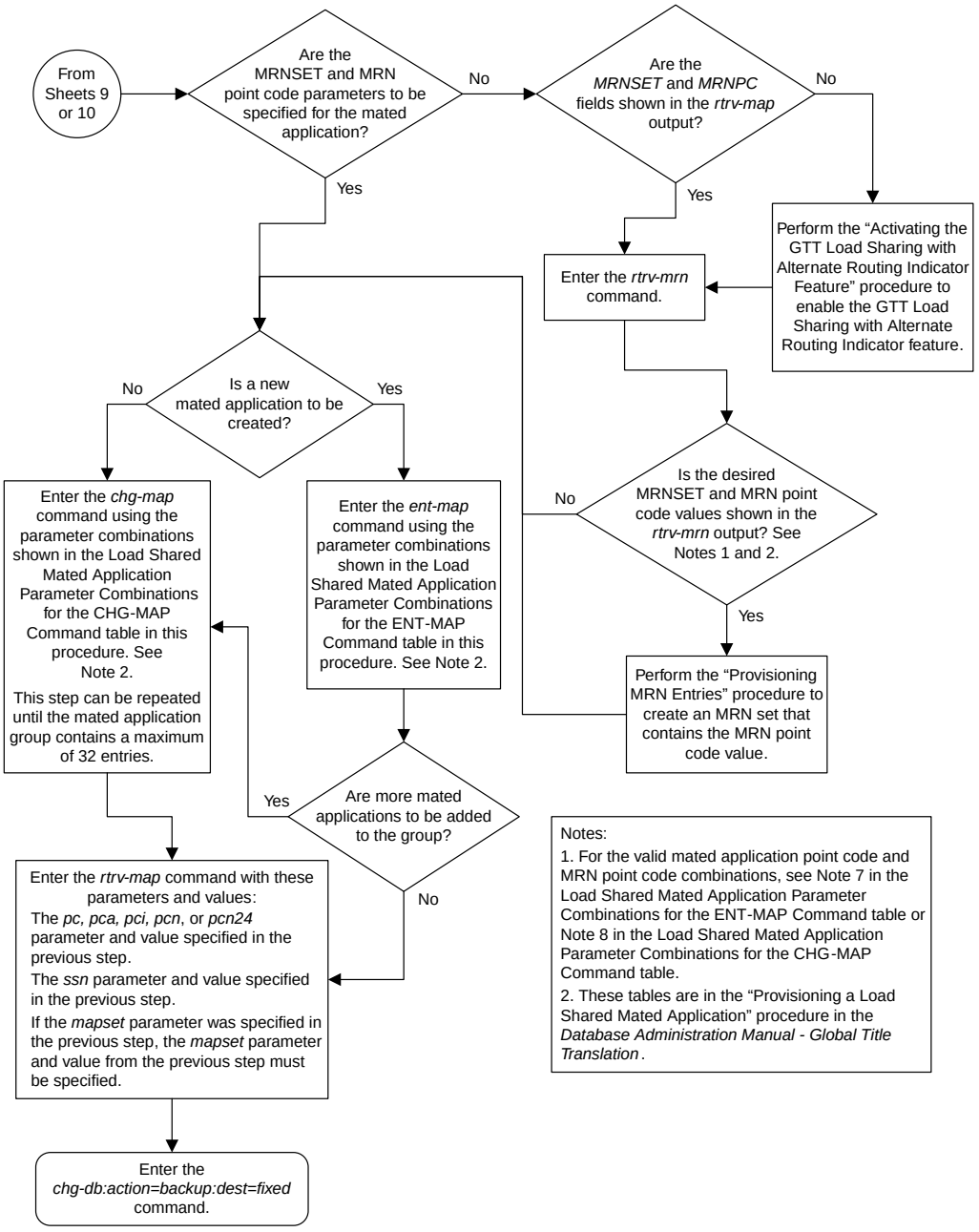
Sheet 8 of 11


From Sheet 8
Are the primary and mate point codes of the mated application assigned to other mated appalications shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
Yes
To Sheet 11
Is primary point code of the mated application assigned to other mated appalications shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
To Sheet 10
No
Enter the rtrv-dstn command.
Is the required point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc=<primary point code of the mated application>
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter. :dpc=<primary point code of the mated application>
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Is the required route in the database?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database using the mated application primary point code as the DPC of the route.
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Yes
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 11



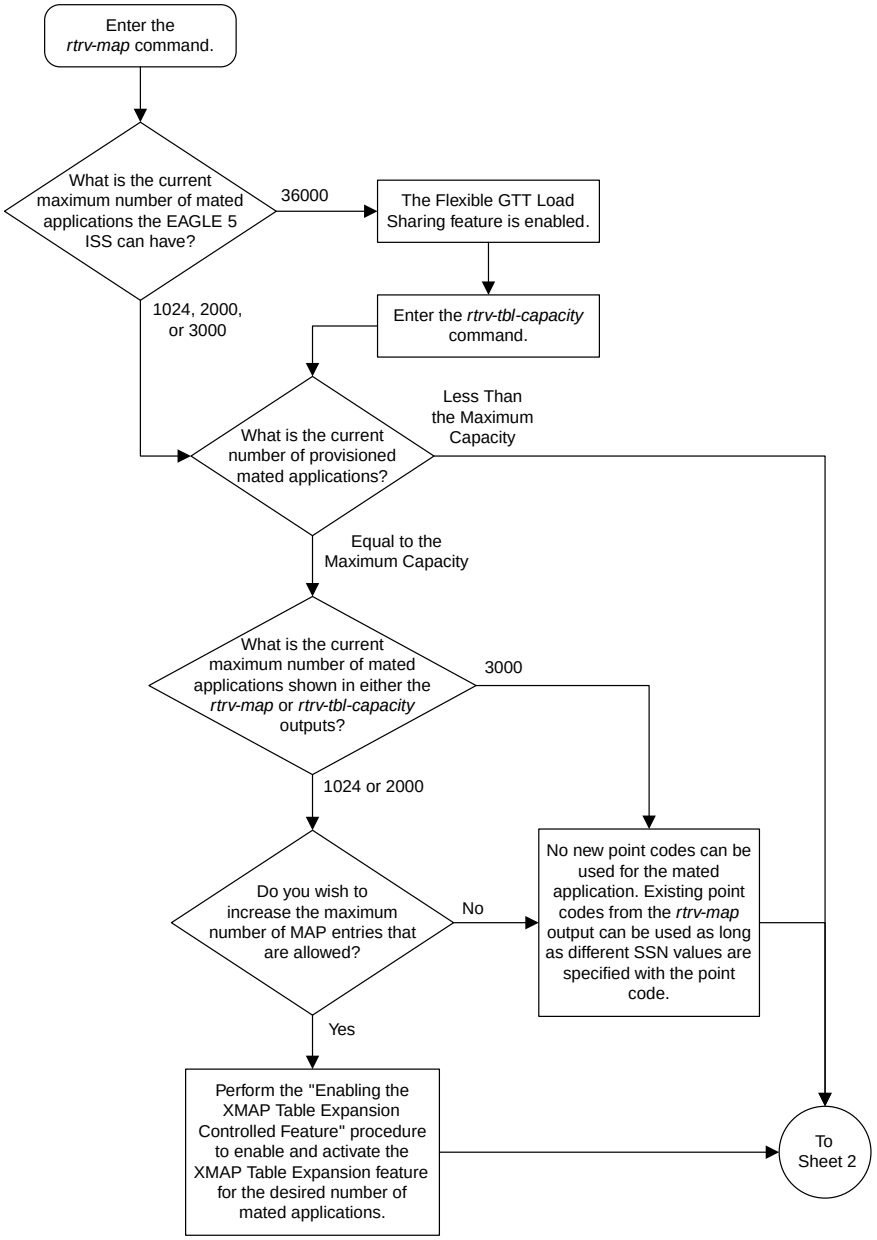
Sheet 10 of 11



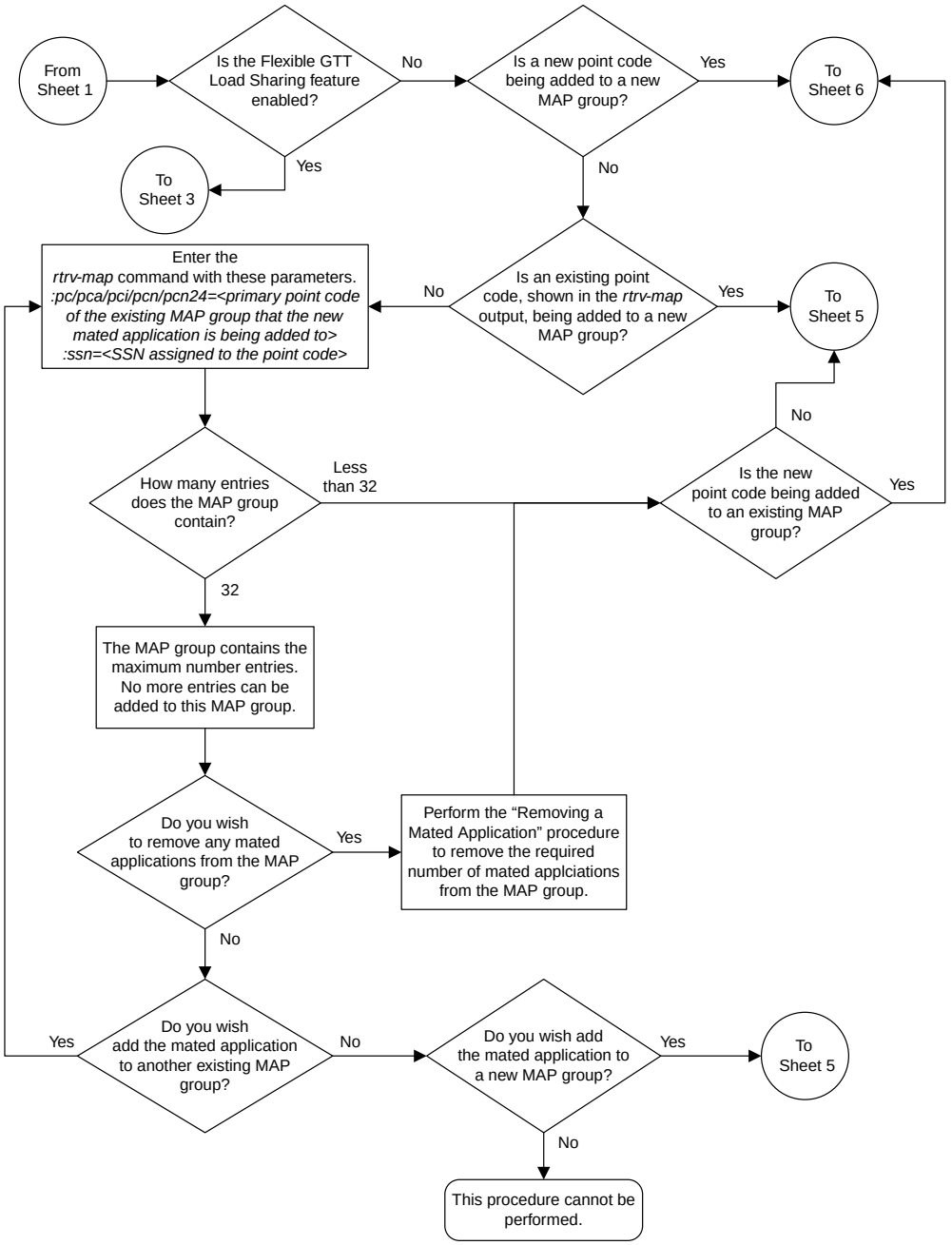
Sheet 11 of 11

Figure 88: Provisioning a Load Shared Mated Application

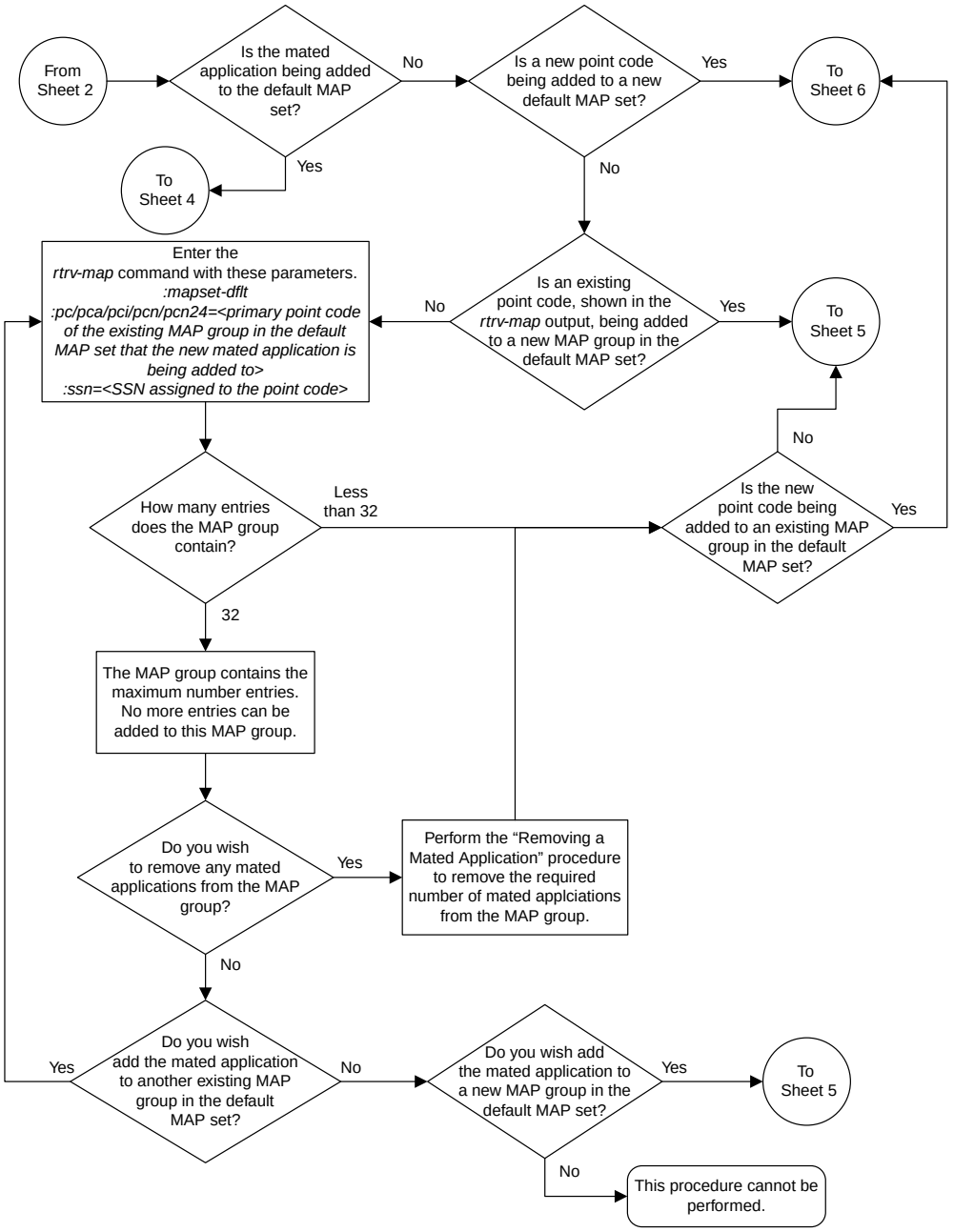
Provisioning a Combined Dominant/Load Shared Mated Application



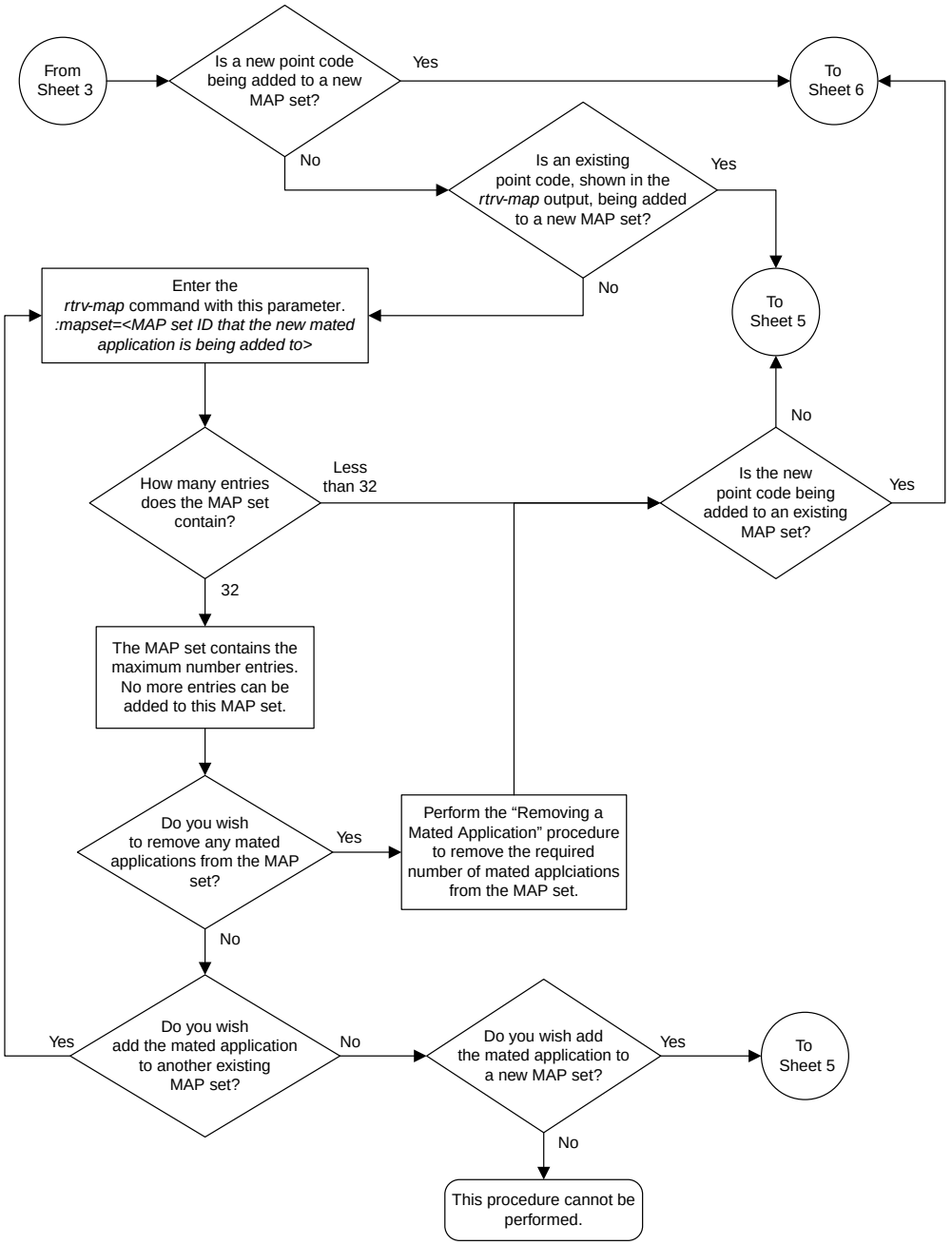
Sheet 1 of 11


From Sheet 1
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Is a new point code being added to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<primary point code of the existing MAP group that the new mated application is being added to>* *:ssn=<SSN assigned to the point code>*
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the *rtrv-map* output, being added to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
How many entries does the MAP group contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP group?
Yes
32
The MAP group contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP group.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP group?
Yes
Perform the “Removing a Mated Application” procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP group.
No
Yes
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP group?
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP group?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

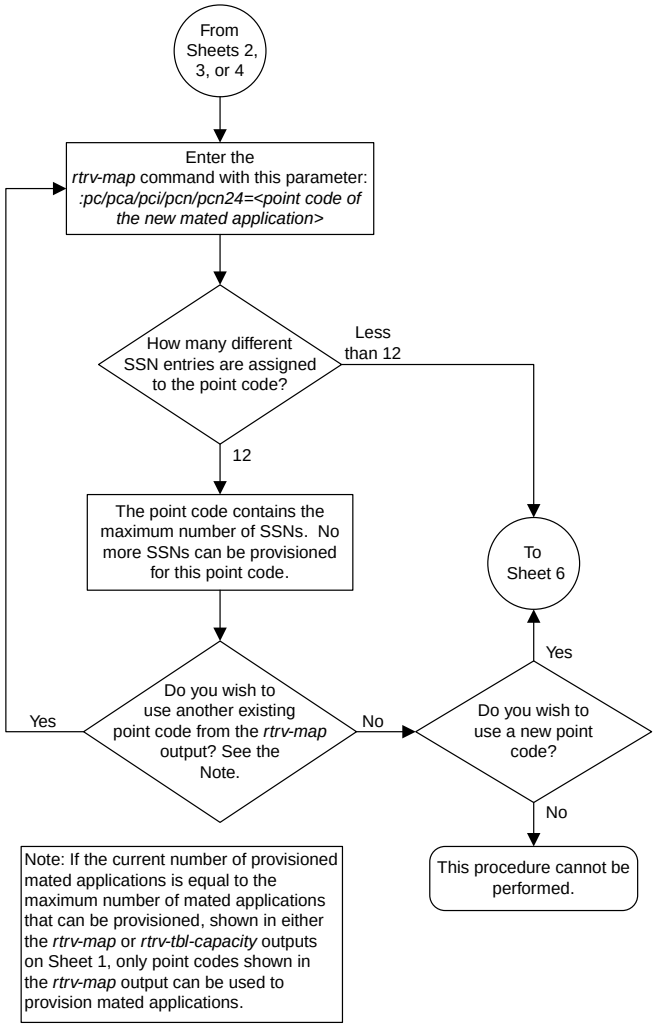
Sheet 2 of 11


From Sheet 2
Is the mated application being added to the default MAP set?
No
Is a new point code being added to a new default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-map command with these parameters.
:mapset-dflt
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<primary point code of the existing MAP group in the default MAP set that the new mated application is being added to>
:ssn=<SSN assigned to the point code>
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the rtrv-map output, being added to a new MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
How many entries does the MAP group contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
32
The MAP group contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP group.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP group?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP group.
No
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP group in the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

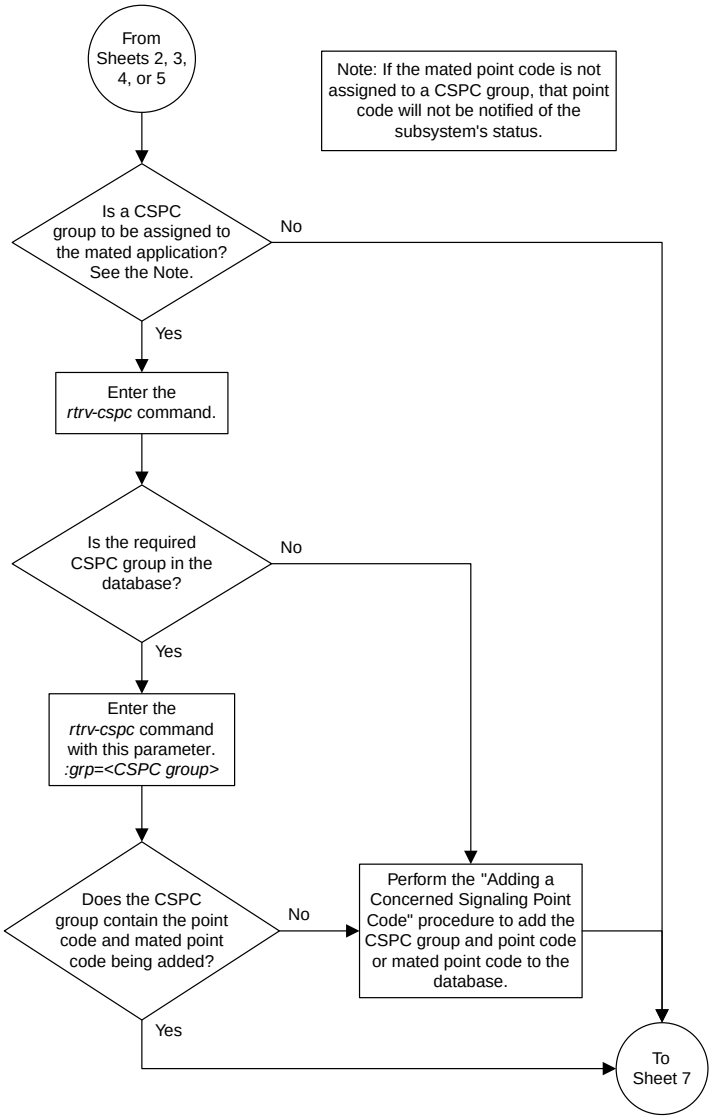
Sheet 3 of 11


From Sheet 3
Is a new point code being added to a new MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Is an existing point code, shown in the rtrv-map output, being added to a new MAP set?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter. :mapset=<MAP set ID that the new mated application is being added to>
No
How many entries does the MAP set contain?
Less than 32
Is the new point code being added to an existing MAP set?
Yes
32
The MAP set contains the maximum number entries. No more entries can be added to this MAP set.
Do you wish to remove any mated applications from the MAP set?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the required number of mated applciations from the MAP set.
No
Do you wish add the mated application to another existing MAP set?
Yes
No
Do you wish add the mated application to a new MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
This procedure cannot be performed.

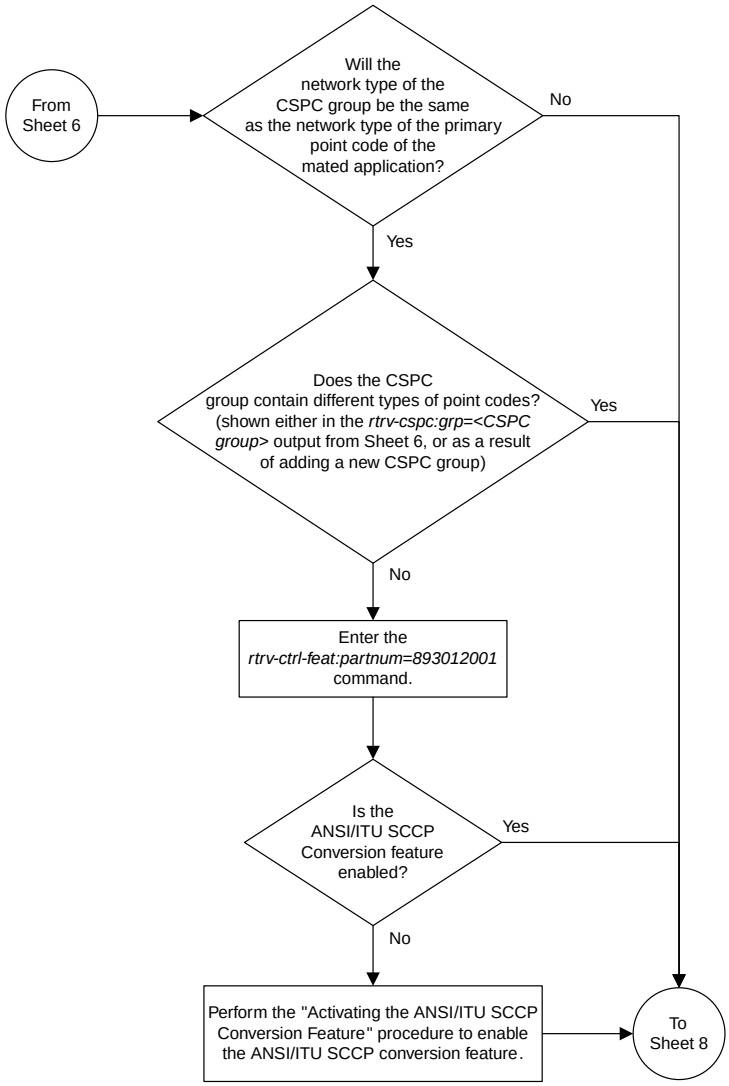
Sheet 4 of 11


From Sheets 2, 3, or 4
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter: *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code of the new mated application>*
How many different SSN entries are assigned to the point code?
Less than 12
12
The point code contains the maximum number of SSNs. No more SSNs can be provisioned for this point code.
To Sheet 6
Yes
Do you wish to use another existing point code from the *rtrv-map* output? See the Note.
Yes
No
Do you wish to use a new point code?
No
This procedure cannot be performed.
Note: If the current number of provisioned mated applications is equal to the maximum number of mated applications that can be provisioned, shown in either the *rtrv-map* or *rtrv-tbl-capacity* outputs on Sheet 1, only point codes shown in the *rtrv-map* output can be used to provision mated applications.

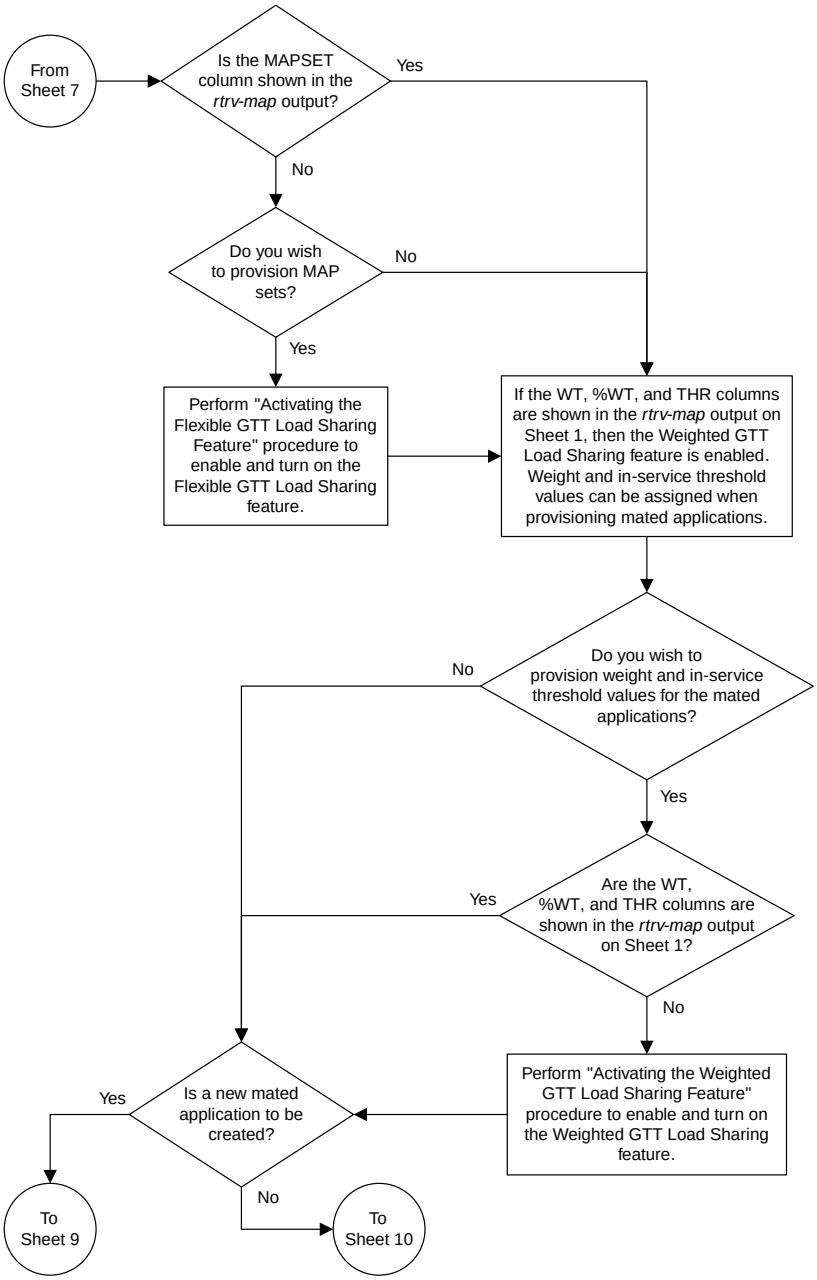
Sheet 5 of 11


From Sheets 2, 3, 4, or 5
Note: If the mated point code is not assigned to a CSPC group, that point code will not be notified of the subsystem's status.
Is a CSPC group to be assigned to the mated application? See the Note.
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command.
Is the required CSPC group in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command with this parameter. *:grp=<CSPC group>*
Does the CSPC group contain the point code and mated point code being added?
No
Perform the "Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code" procedure to add the CSPC group and point code or mated point code to the database.
Yes
To Sheet 7

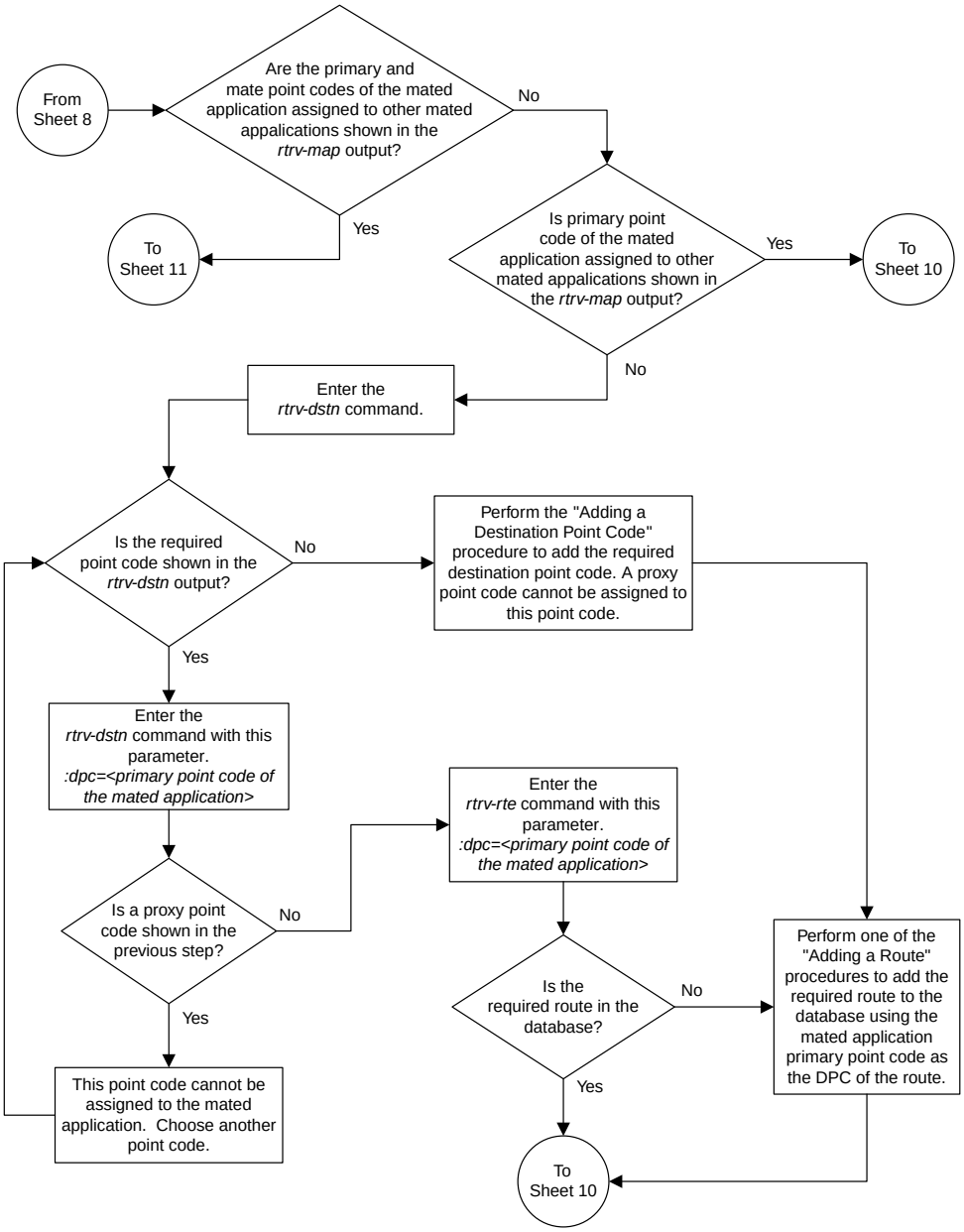
Sheet 6 of 11


From Sheet 6
Will the network type of the CSPC group be the same as the network type of the primary point code of the mated application?
No
Yes
Does the CSPC group contain different types of point codes? (shown either in the rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group> output from Sheet 6, or as a result of adding a new CSPC group)
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature.
To Sheet 8

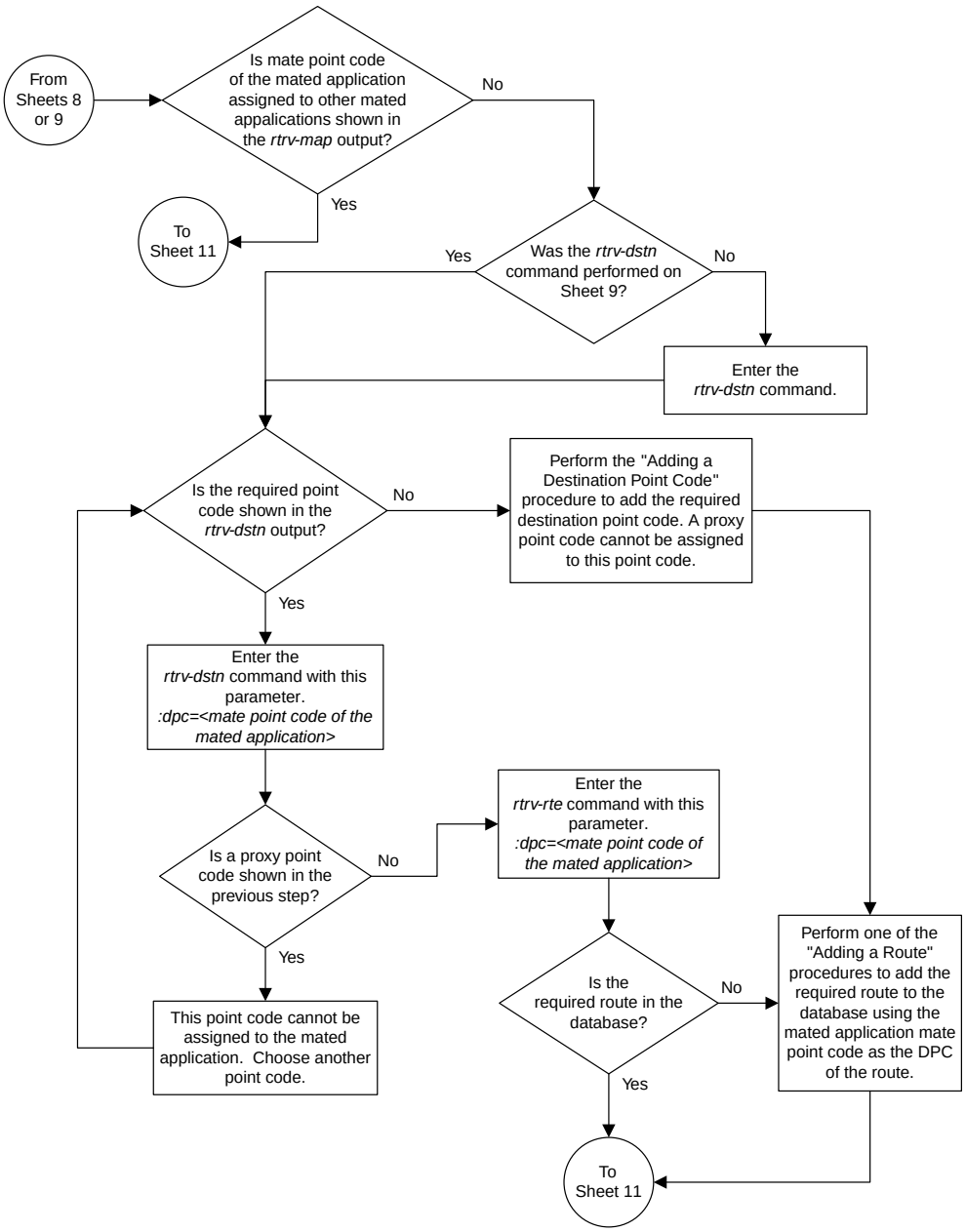
Sheet 7 of 11


From Sheet 7
Is the MAPSET column shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to provision MAP sets?
No
Yes
Perform "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
If the WT, %WT, and THR columns are shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, then the Weighted GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled. Weight and in-service threshold values can be assigned when provisioning mated applications.
Do you wish to provision weight and in-service threshold values for the mated applications?
No
Yes
Are the WT, %WT, and THR columns are shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Perform "Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Weighted GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is a new mated application to be created?
Yes
No
To Sheet 9
To Sheet 10

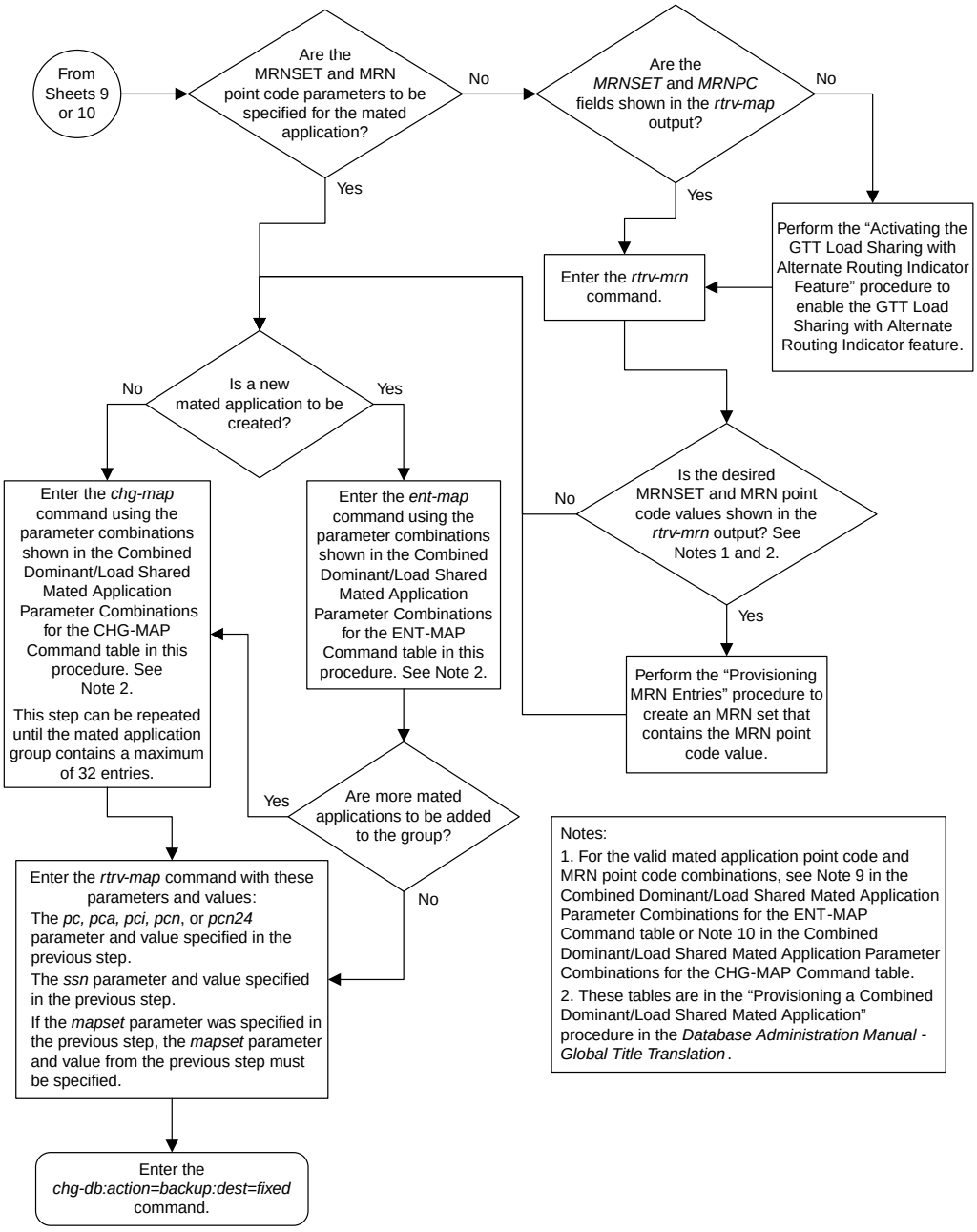
Sheet 8 of 11


From Sheet 8
Are the primary and mate point codes of the mated application assigned to other mated appalications shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
Yes
To Sheet 11
Is primary point code of the mated application assigned to other mated appalications shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
To Sheet 10
No
Enter the rtrv-dstn command.
Is the required point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc=<primary point code of the mated application>
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter. :dpc=<primary point code of the mated application>
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Is the required route in the database?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database using the mated application primary point code as the DPC of the route.
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Yes
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 11



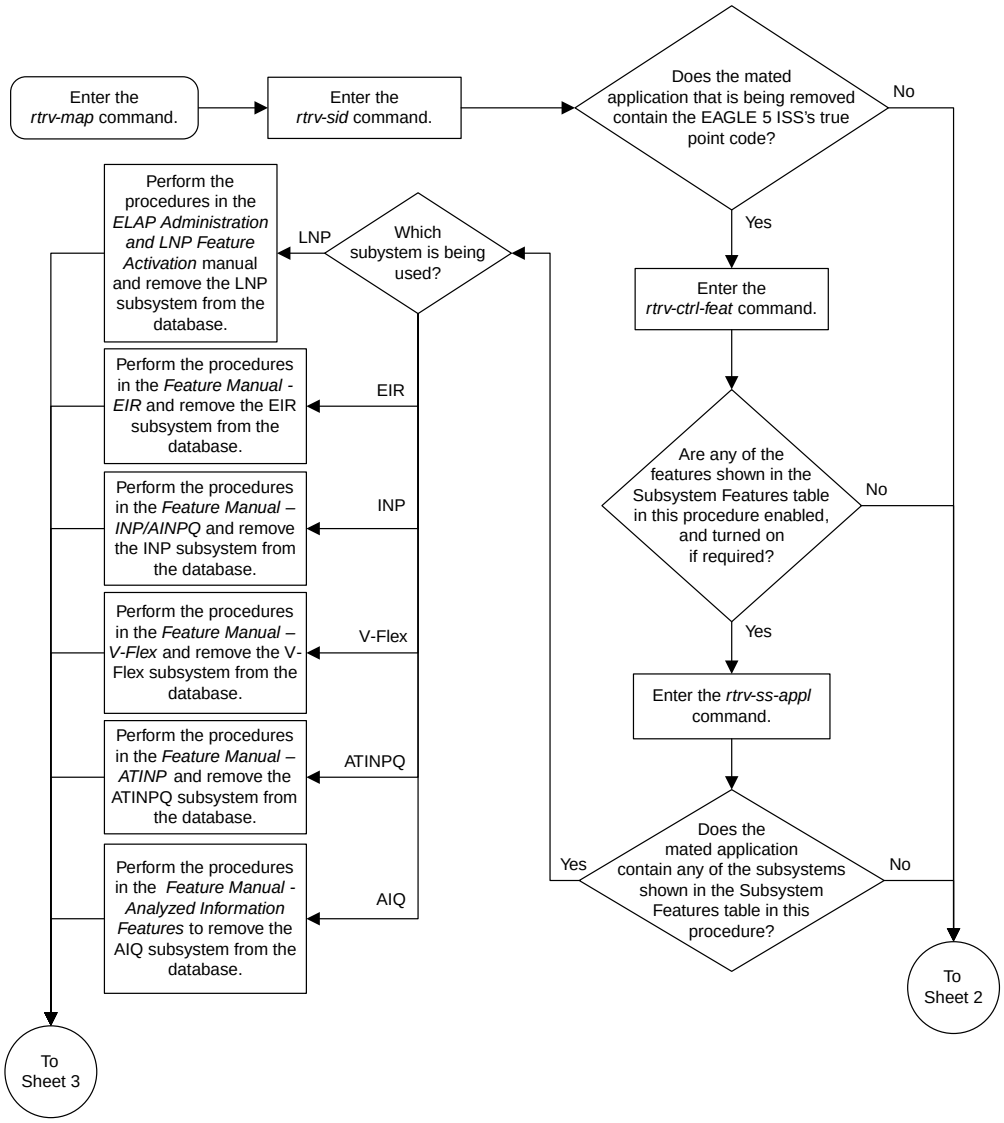
Sheet 10 of 11



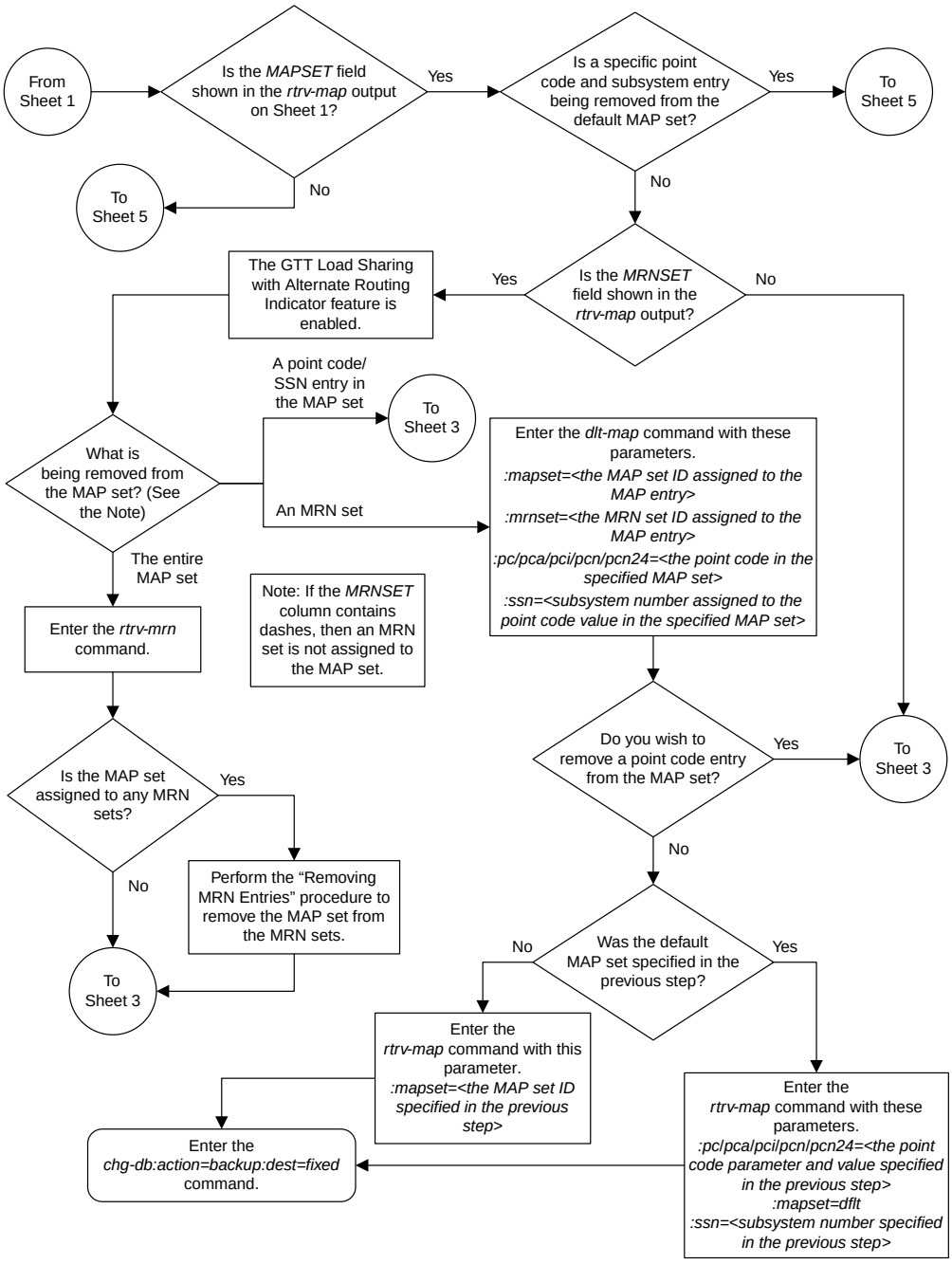
Sheet 11 of 11

Figure 89: Provisioning a Combined Dominant/Load Shared Mated Application

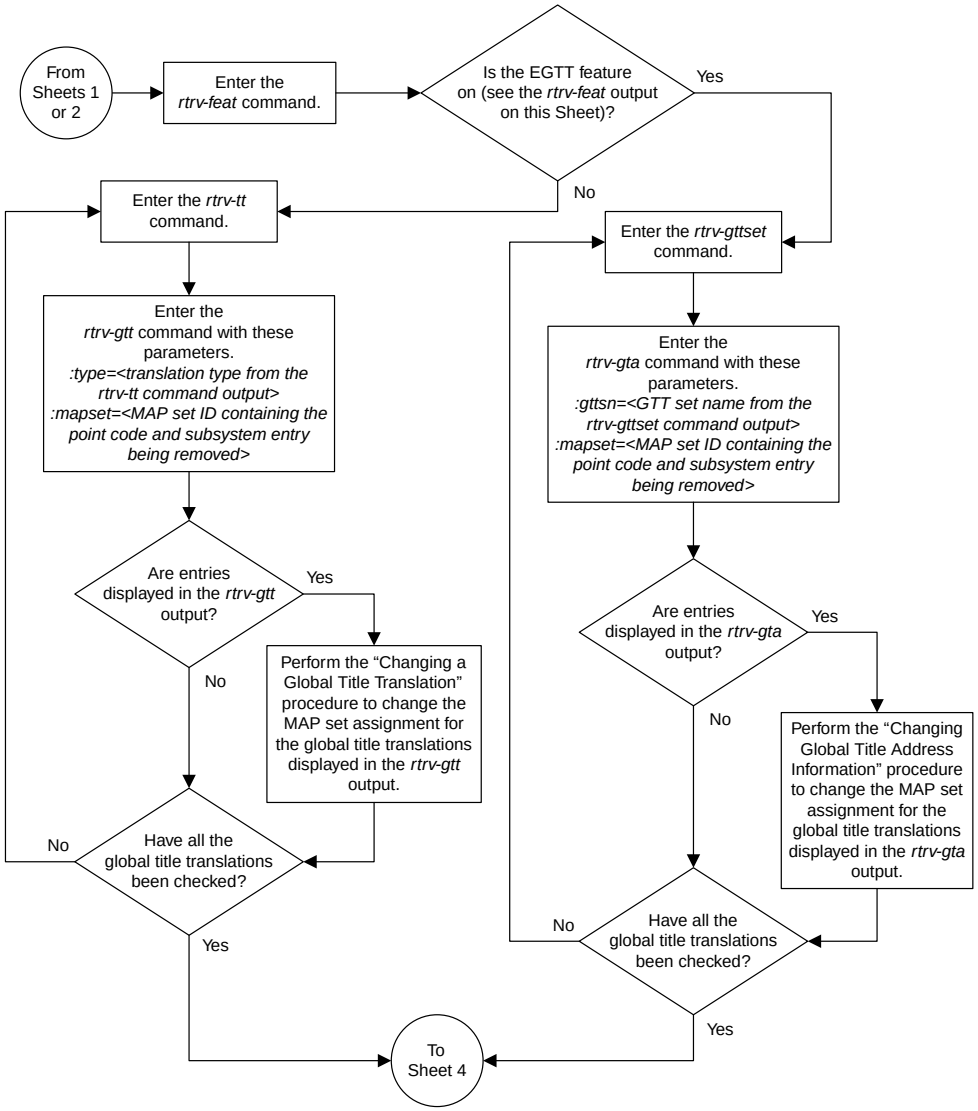
Removing a Mated Application



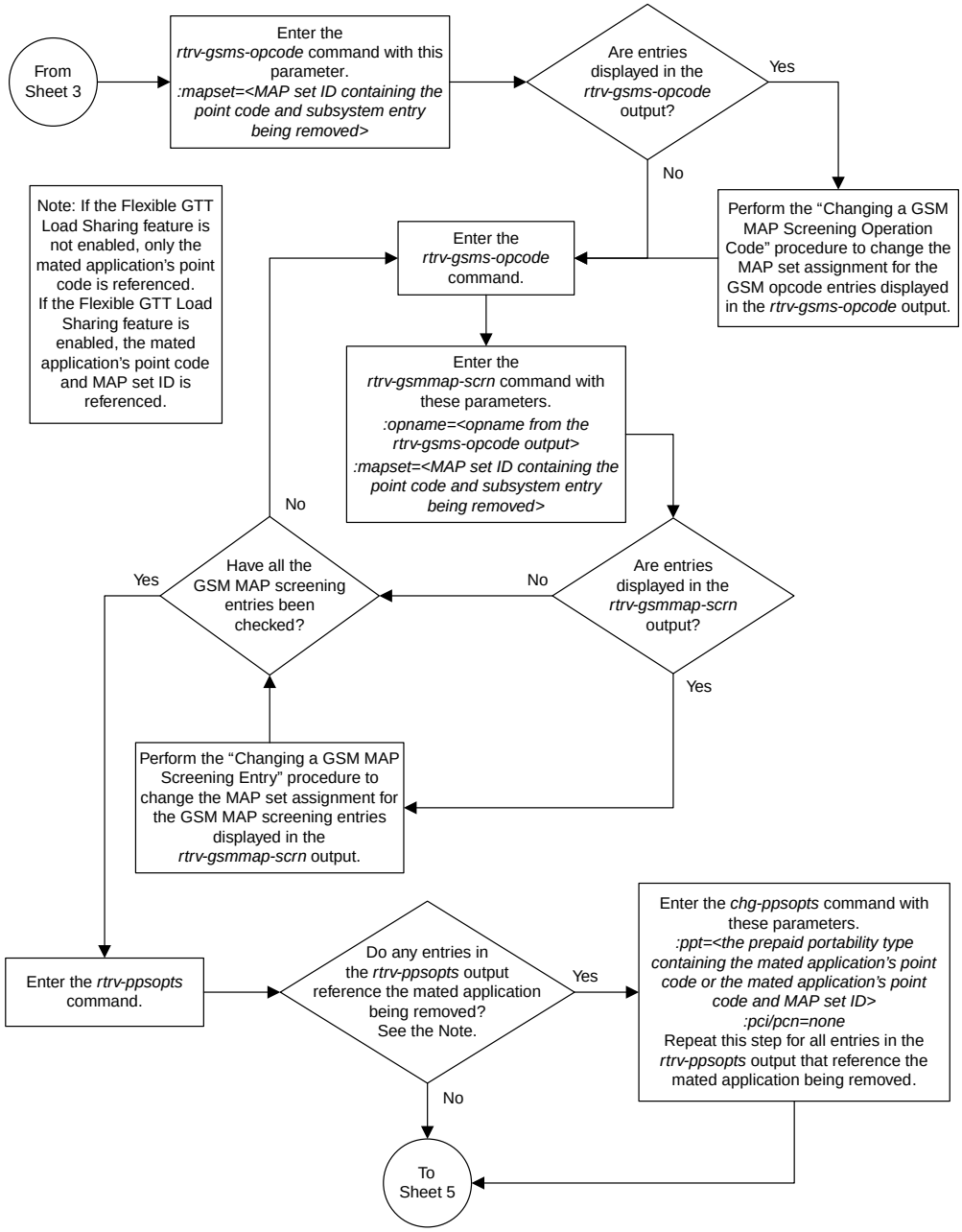
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Is the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Is a specific point code and subsystem entry being removed from the default MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
To Sheet 5
Is the MRNSET field shown in the rtrv-map output?
Yes
No
The GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator feature is enabled.
A point code/ SSN entry in the MAP set
To Sheet 3
What is being removed from the MAP set? (See the Note)
An MRN set
Enter the dlt-map command with these parameters.
:mapset=<the MAP set ID assigned to the MAP entry>
:mrnset=<the MRN set ID assigned to the MAP entry>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the point code in the specified MAP set>
:ssn=<subsystem number assigned to the point code value in the specified MAP set>
The entire MAP set
Enter the rtrv-mrn command.
Note: If the MRNSET column contains dashes, then an MRN set is not assigned to the MAP set.
Do you wish to remove a point code entry from the MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Is the MAP set assigned to any MRN sets?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removing MRN Entries" procedure to remove the MAP set from the MRN sets.
To Sheet 3
Was the default MAP set specified in the previous step?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter.
:mapset=<the MAP set ID specified in the previous step>
Enter the rtrv-map command with these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the point code parameter and value specified in the previous step>
:mapset=dflt
:ssn=<subsystem number specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

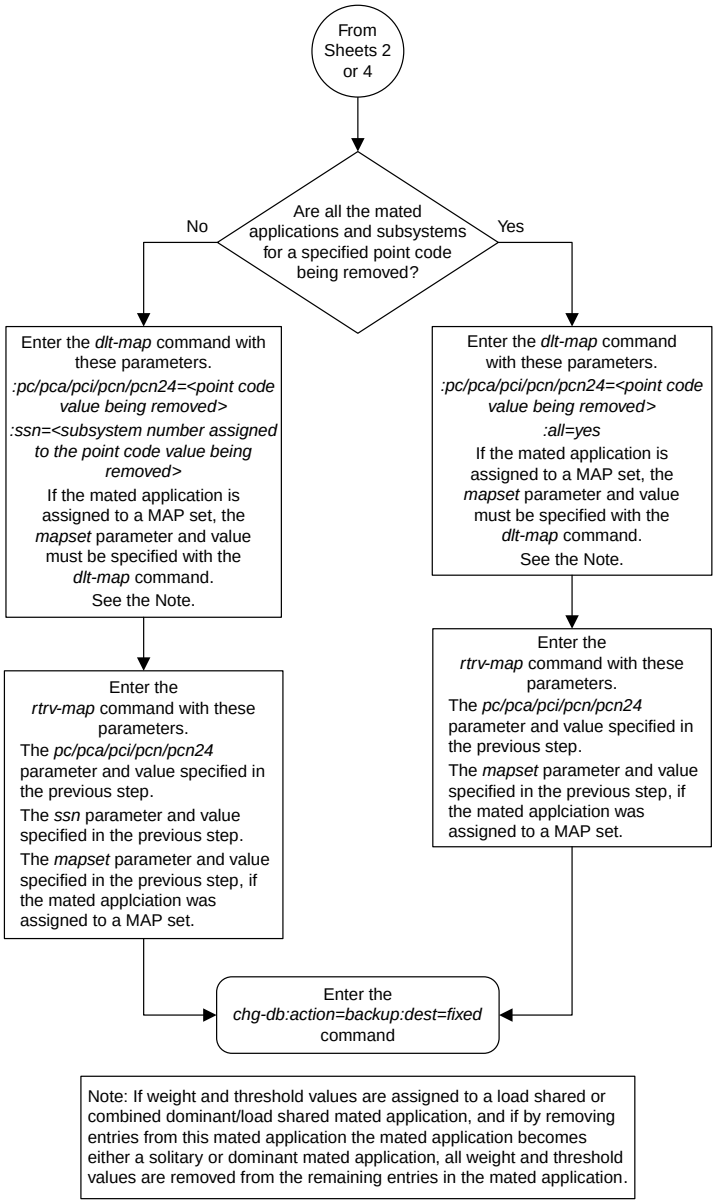
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the EGTT feature on (see the *rtrv-feat* output on this Sheet)?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command.
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command.
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters. *:type=<translation type from the rtrv-tt command output> :mapset=<MAP set ID containing the point code and subsystem entry being removed>*
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters. *:gttsn=<GTT set name from the rtrv-gttset command output> :mapset=<MAP set ID containing the point code and subsystem entry being removed>*
Are entries displayed in the *rtrv-gtt* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing a Global Title Translation" procedure to change the MAP set assignment for the global title translations displayed in the *rtrv-gtt* output.
Are entries displayed in the *rtrv-gta* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing Global Title Address Information" procedure to change the MAP set assignment for the global title translations displayed in the *rtrv-gta* output.
Have all the global title translations been checked?
No
Yes
Have all the global title translations been checked?
No
Yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* command with this parameter.
:mapset=<MAP set ID containing the point code and subsystem entry being removed>
Are entries displayed in the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing a GSM MAP Screening Operation Code" procedure to change the MAP set assignment for the GSM opcode entries displayed in the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* output.
Note: If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is not enabled, only the mated application's point code is referenced.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, the mated application's point code and MAP set ID is referenced.
Enter the *rtrv-gsms-opcode* command.
Enter the *rtrv-gsmmap-scrn* command with these parameters.
:opname=<opname from the rtrv-gsms-opcode output>
:mapset=<MAP set ID containing the point code and subsystem entry being removed>
No
Have all the GSM MAP screening entries been checked?
Yes
No
Are entries displayed in the *rtrv-gsmmap-scrn* output?
Yes
Perform the "Changing a GSM MAP Screening Entry" procedure to change the MAP set assignment for the GSM MAP screening entries displayed in the *rtrv-gsmmap-scrn* output.
Enter the *rtrv-ppsopts* command.
Do any entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output reference the mated application being removed?
See the Note.
Yes
Enter the *chg-ppsopts* command with these parameters.
:ppt=<the prepaid portability type containing the mated application's point code or the mated application's point code and MAP set ID>
:pci/pcn=none
Repeat this step for all entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output that reference the mated application being removed.
No
To Sheet 5

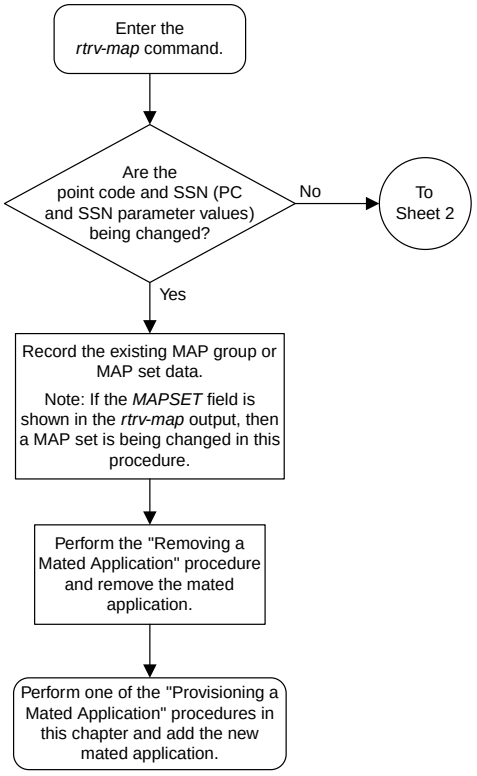
Sheet 4 of 5



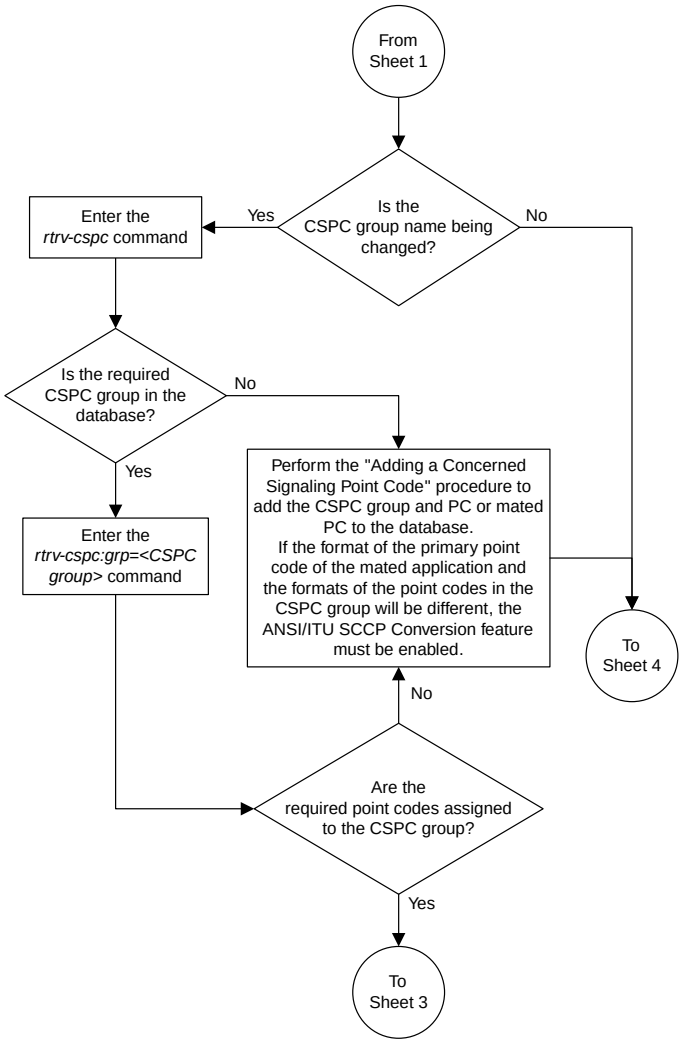
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 90: Removing a Mated Application

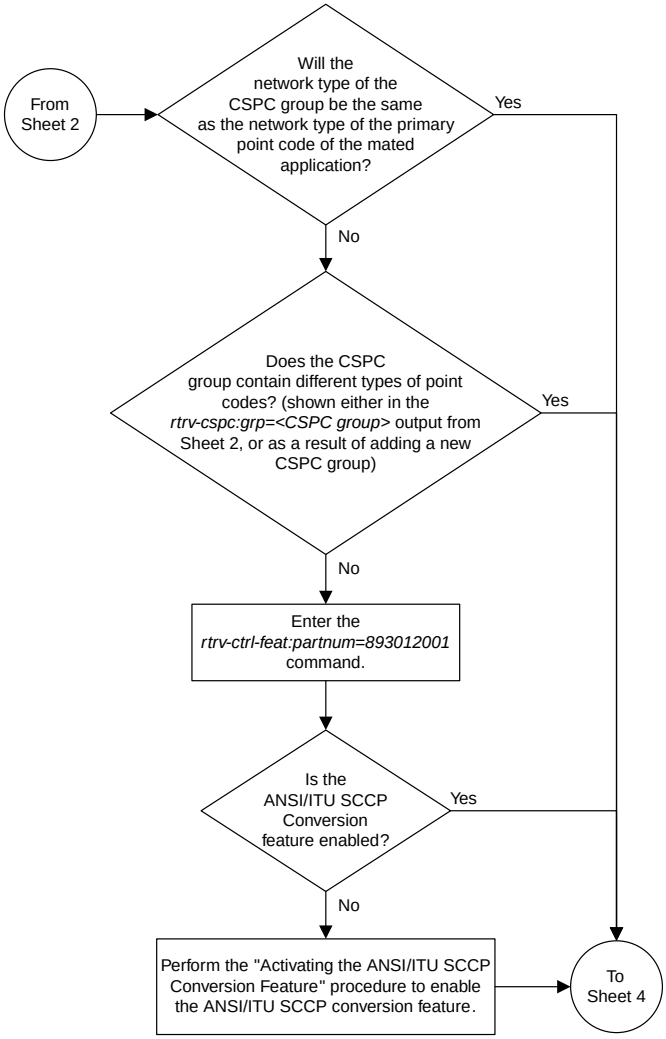
Changing the Attributes of a Mated Application



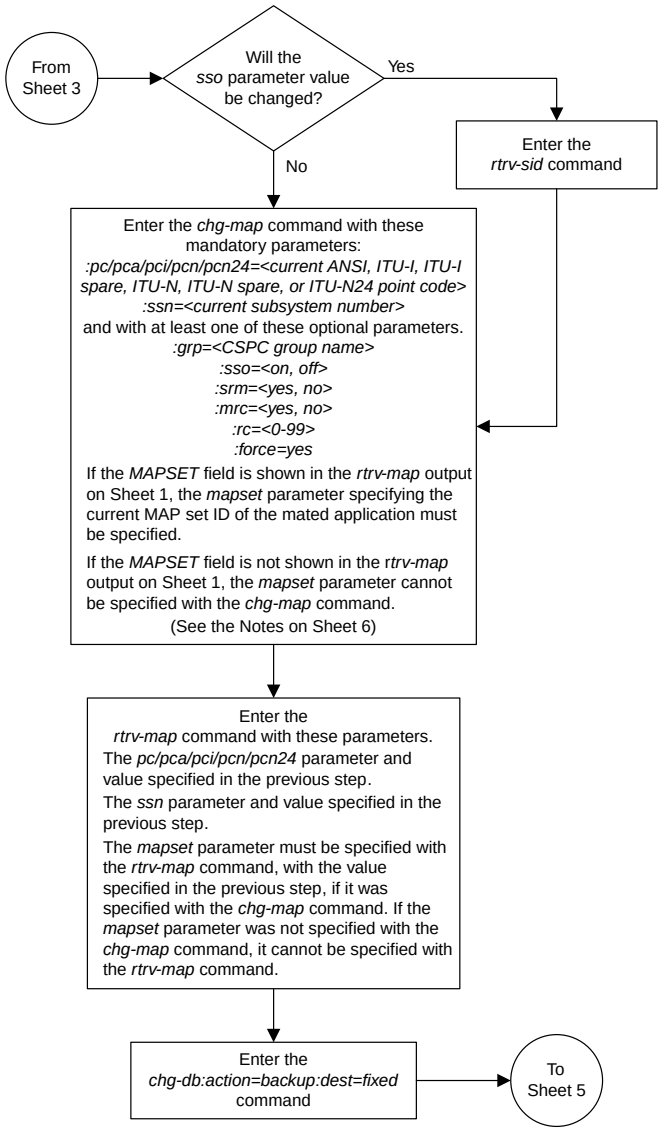
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Is the CSPC group name being changed?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-cspc* command
Is the required CSPC group in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group>* command
Perform the "Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code" procedure to add the CSPC group and PC or mated PC to the database.
If the format of the primary point code of the mated application and the formats of the point codes in the CSPC group will be different, the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion feature must be enabled.
To Sheet 4
No
Are the required point codes assigned to the CSPC group?
Yes
To Sheet 3

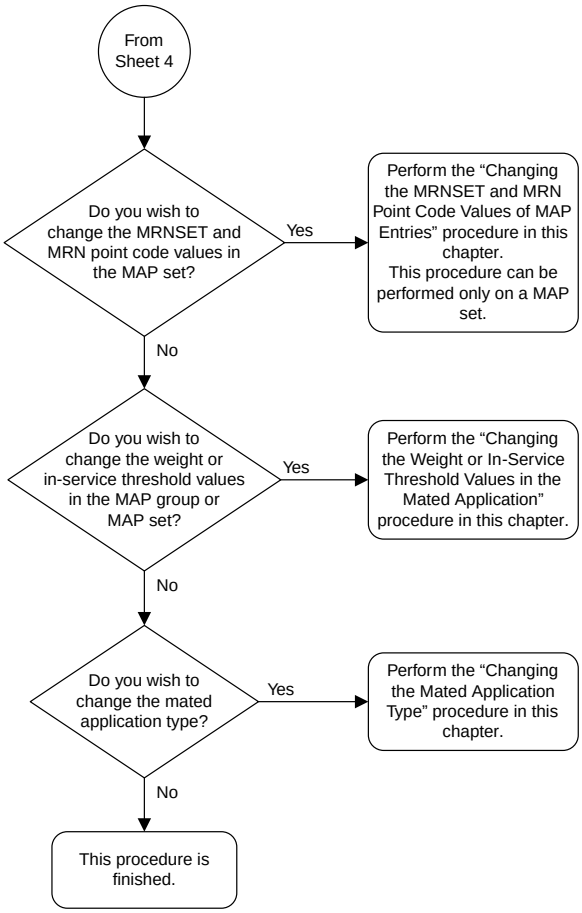
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Will the network type of the CSPC group be the same as the network type of the primary point code of the mated application?
Yes
No
Does the CSPC group contain different types of point codes? (shown either in the rtrv-cspc:grp=<CSPC group> output from Sheet 2, or as a result of adding a new CSPC group)
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Will the *sso* parameter value be changed?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Enter the *chg-map* command with these mandatory parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:grp=<CSPC group name>
:sso=<on, off>
:srm=<yes, no>
:mrc=<yes, no>
:rc=<0-99>
:force=yes
If the *MAPSET* field is shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter specifying the current MAP set ID of the mated application must be specified.
If the *MAPSET* field is not shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-map* command.
(See the Notes on Sheet 6)
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters.
The *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-map* command, with the value specified in the previous step, if it was specified with the *chg-map* command. If the *mapset* parameter was not specified with the *chg-map* command, it cannot be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Do you wish to change the MRNSET and MRN point code values in the MAP set?
Yes
Perform the “Changing the MRNSET and MRN Point Code Values of MAP Entries” procedure in this chapter. This procedure can be performed only on a MAP set.
No
Do you wish to change the weight or in-service threshold values in the MAP group or MAP set?
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Weight or In-Service Threshold Values in the Mated Application” procedure in this chapter.
No
Do you wish to change the mated application type?
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Mated Application Type” procedure in this chapter.
No
This procedure is finished.

Sheet 5 of 6

Notes:

1. A solitary mated application contains only one entry. The *rc* parameter can be specified for a solitary mated application, but is is not necessary.

2. A dominant mated application is a MAP group or MAP set whose *rc* entries that are unique. If the *rc* value of a dominant mated application is being changed, make sure that the new *rc* value is unique.

3. A load shared mated application is a MAP group or MAP set whose *rc* entries that are equal. Specifying the *rc* parameter for an entry in a load shared mated application is not necessary . For the load shared mated application to remain a load shared mated application, the rc value for any entry cannot be changed to another value.

4. A combined dominant/load shared mated application is a MAP group or MAP set that contains entries with a minimum of two *rc* values that are equal and a minimum of one *rc* value that is different. If the *rc* value of a combined dominant/load shared mated application is being changed, make sure that the mated application contains a minimum of two *rc* values that are equal and a minimum of one *rc* value that is different.

5. The *sso* parameter cannot be specified if the point code value for the mated application is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, shown in the *rtrv-sid* output.

6. The format of the point codes in the CSPC group specified with the *grp* parameter must be the same as the primary point code specified with the *chg-map* command only if the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion feature is not enabled. If the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion feature is enabled, the CSPC group may contain a mixture of point code types (see the "Adding a Concerned Signaling Point Code" procedure in this chapter), and the network type of the CSPC group can be different from the network type of the primary point code of the mated application.

7. The mated application containing the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, shown in the *rtrv-sid* output, can have only one mate point code assigned to it. The relative cost value assigned to the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code must be less than the relative cost value the mate point code. The EAGLE 5 ISS's true point code and subsystem cannot be specified for a load shared or combined dominant/load shared mated application.

8. The *mapset* parameter can be specified only, and must be specified, if the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled. If the *rtrv-map* output contains the *MAPSET* column, the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled.

9. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, the new *grp*, *mrc*, *srm*, or *sso* values specified in the *chg-map* command are applied to all mated applications containing the point code and SSN specified in the *chg-map* command.

10. The *srm=yes* parameter cannot be specified for mated applications containing ITU point codes (*pci*/*mpci*, *pcn*/*mpcn*, or *pcn24*/*mpcn24* parameter values).

11. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified and can be specified only when the *rc* and either the *srm* or *mrc* parameters are specified.

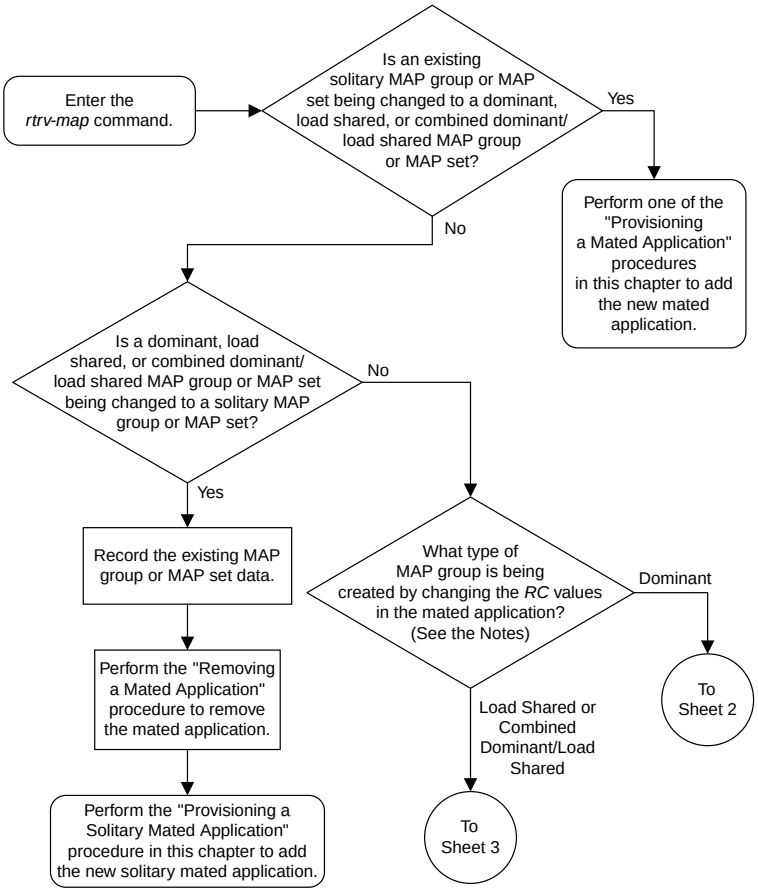
12. The value of the *mrc* parameter affects traffic only if the mated application is a dominant mated application.

13. The value of the *srm* parameter affects traffic only if the mated application is a dominant or combined dominant/load shared mated application.

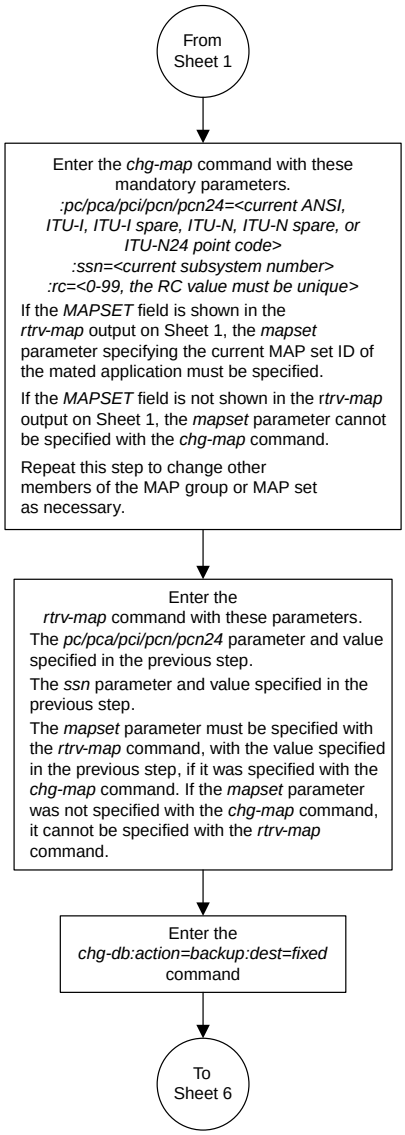
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 91: Changing the Attributes of a Mated Application

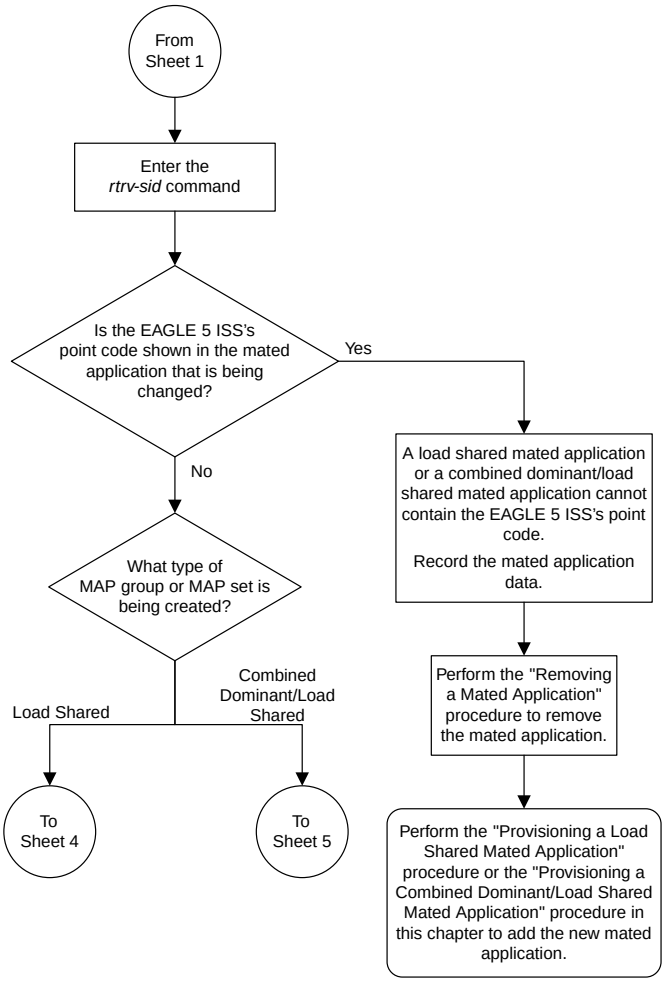
Changing the Mated Application Type



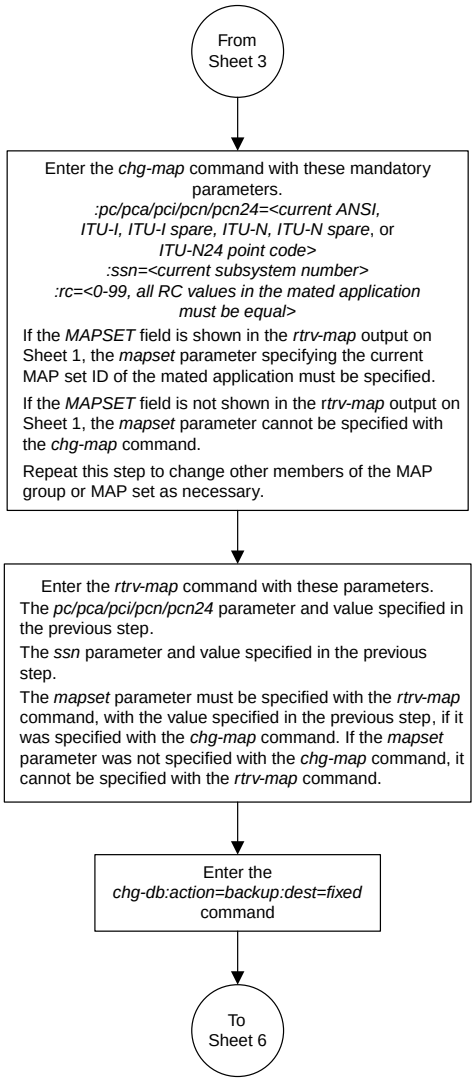
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Enter the *chg-map* command with these mandatory parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:rc=<0-99, the RC value must be unique>
If the *MAPSET* field is shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter specifying the current MAP set ID of the mated application must be specified.
If the *MAPSET* field is not shown in the r*trv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-map* command.
Repeat this step to change other members of the MAP group or MAP set as necessary.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters.
The *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-map* command, with the value specified in the previous step, if it was specified with the *chg-map* command. If the *mapset* parameter was not specified with the *chg-map* command, it cannot be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 6

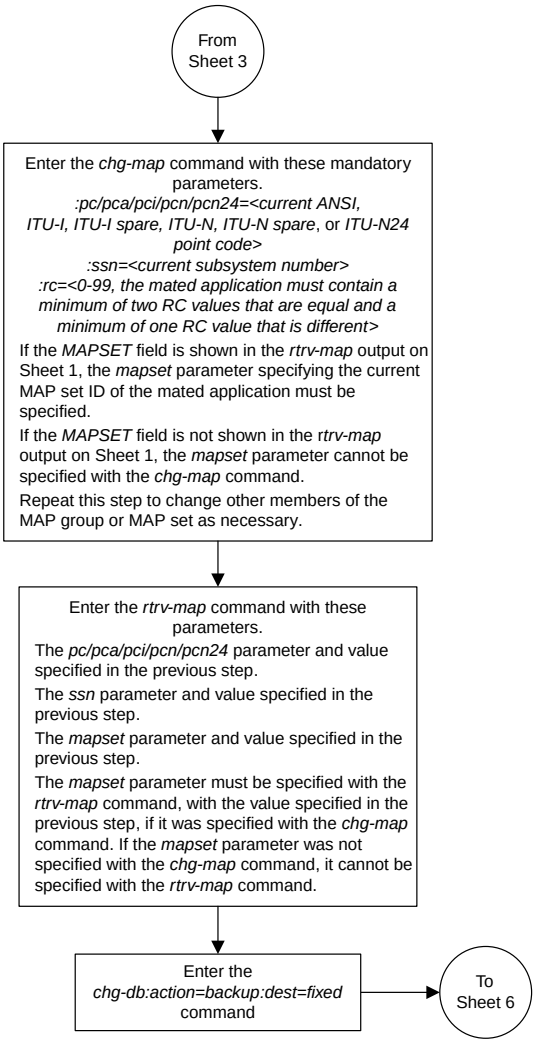
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code shown in the mated application that is being changed?
Yes
No
A load shared mated application or a combined dominant/load shared mated application cannot contain the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.
Record the mated application data.
What type of MAP group or MAP set is being created?
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the mated application.
Load Shared
Combined Dominant/Load Shared
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 5
Perform the "Provisioning a Load Shared Mated Application" procedure or the "Provisioning a Combined Dominant/Load Shared Mated Application" procedure in this chapter to add the new mated application.

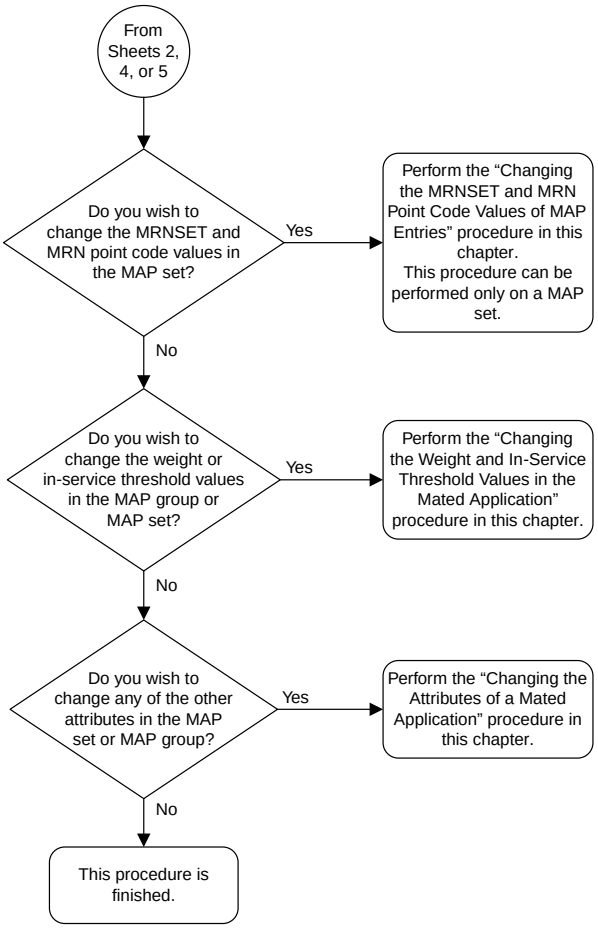
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Enter the chg-map command with these mandatory parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:rc=<0-99, all RC values in the mated application must be equal>
If the MAPSET field is shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset parameter specifying the current MAP set ID of the mated application must be specified.
If the MAPSET field is not shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset parameter cannot be specified with the chg-map command.
Repeat this step to change other members of the MAP group or MAP set as necessary.
Enter the rtrv-map command with these parameters.
The pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The ssn parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The mapset parameter must be specified with the rtrv-map command, with the value specified in the previous step, if it was specified with the chg-map command. If the mapset parameter was not specified with the chg-map command, it cannot be specified with the rtrv-map command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 3
Enter the *chg-map* command with these mandatory parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or *ITU-N24 point code>*
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:rc=<0-99, the mated application must contain a minimum of two RC values that are equal and a minimum of one RC value that is different>
If the *MAPSET* field is shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter specifying the current MAP set ID of the mated application must be specified.
If the *MAPSET* field is not shown in the r*trv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset* parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-map* command.
Repeat this step to change other members of the MAP group or MAP set as necessary.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters.
The *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *ssn* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-map* command, with the value specified in the previous step, if it was specified with the *chg-map* command. If the *mapset* parameter was not specified with the *chg-map* command, it cannot be specified with the *rtrv-map* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 6

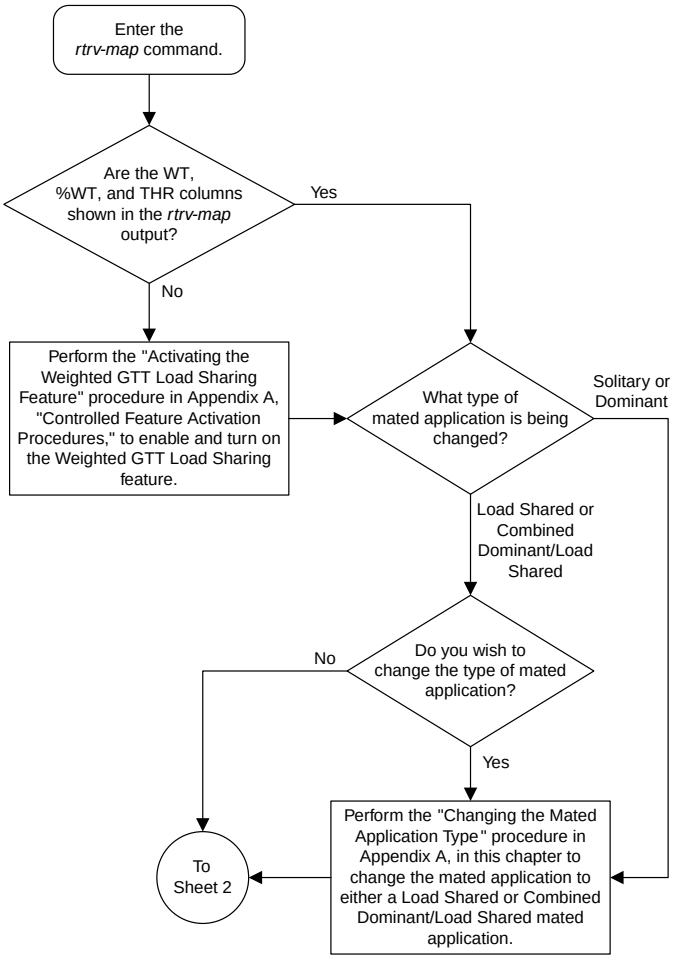
Sheet 5 of 6



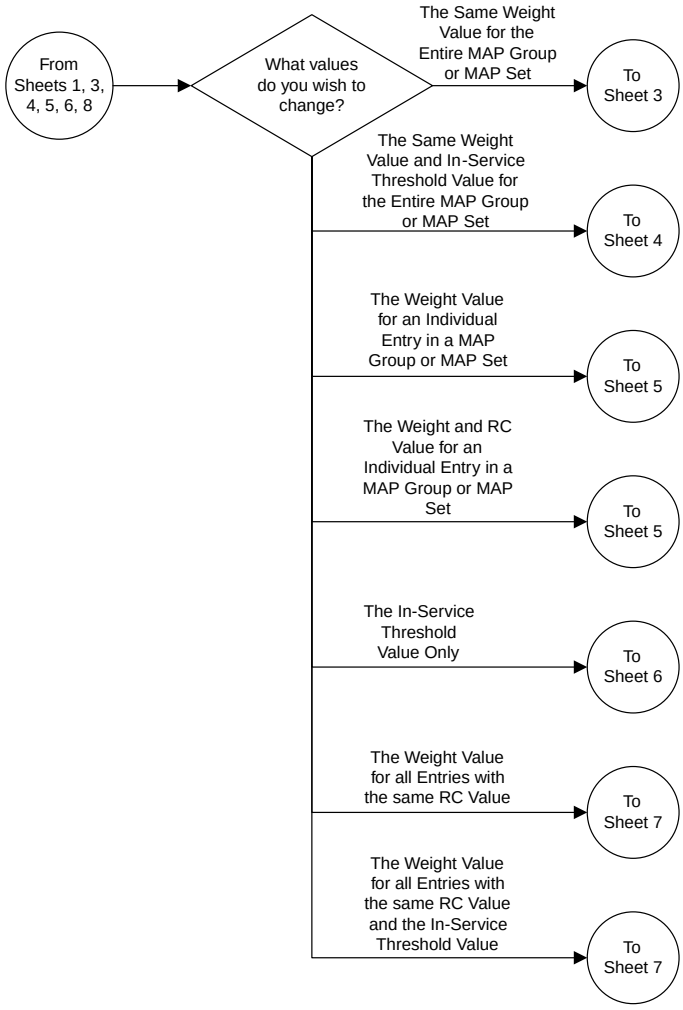
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 92: Changing the Mated Application Type

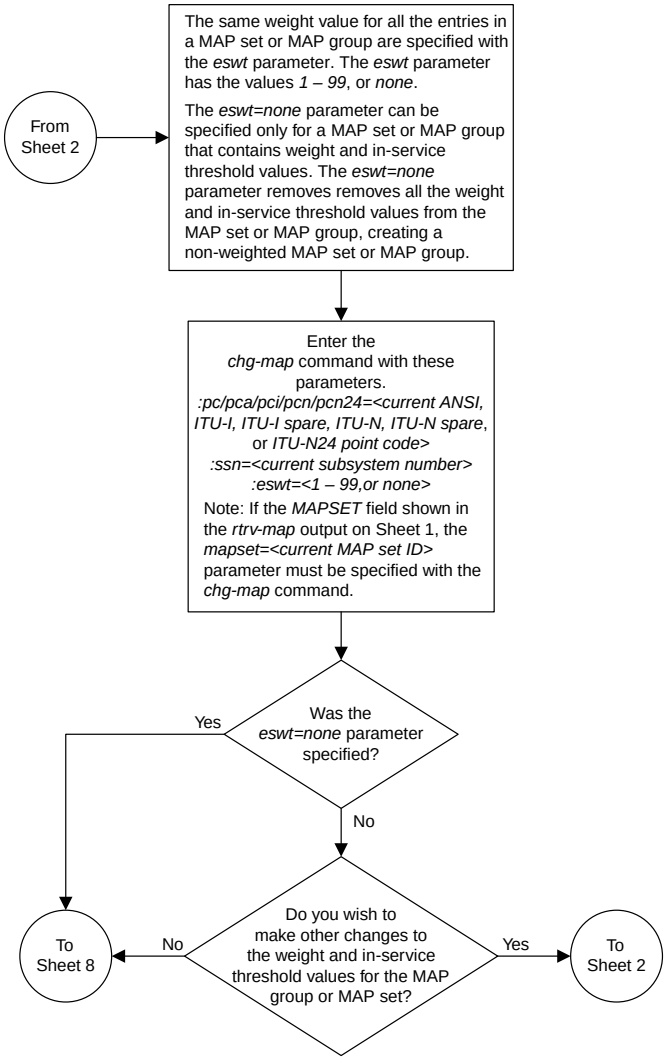
Changing the Weight and In-Service Threshold Values of a Mated Application



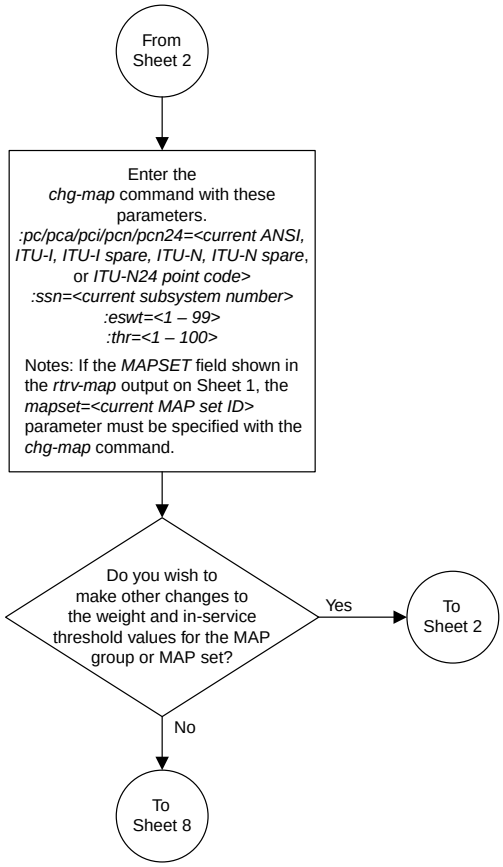
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheets 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8
What values do you wish to change?
The Same Weight Value for the Entire MAP Group or MAP Set
To Sheet 3
The Same Weight Value and In-Service Threshold Value for the Entire MAP Group or MAP Set
To Sheet 4
The Weight Value for an Individual Entry in a MAP Group or MAP Set
To Sheet 5
The Weight and RC Value for an Individual Entry in a MAP Group or MAP Set
To Sheet 5
The In-Service Threshold Value Only
To Sheet 6
The Weight Value for all Entries with the same RC Value
To Sheet 7
The Weight Value for all Entries with the same RC Value and the In-Service Threshold Value
To Sheet 7

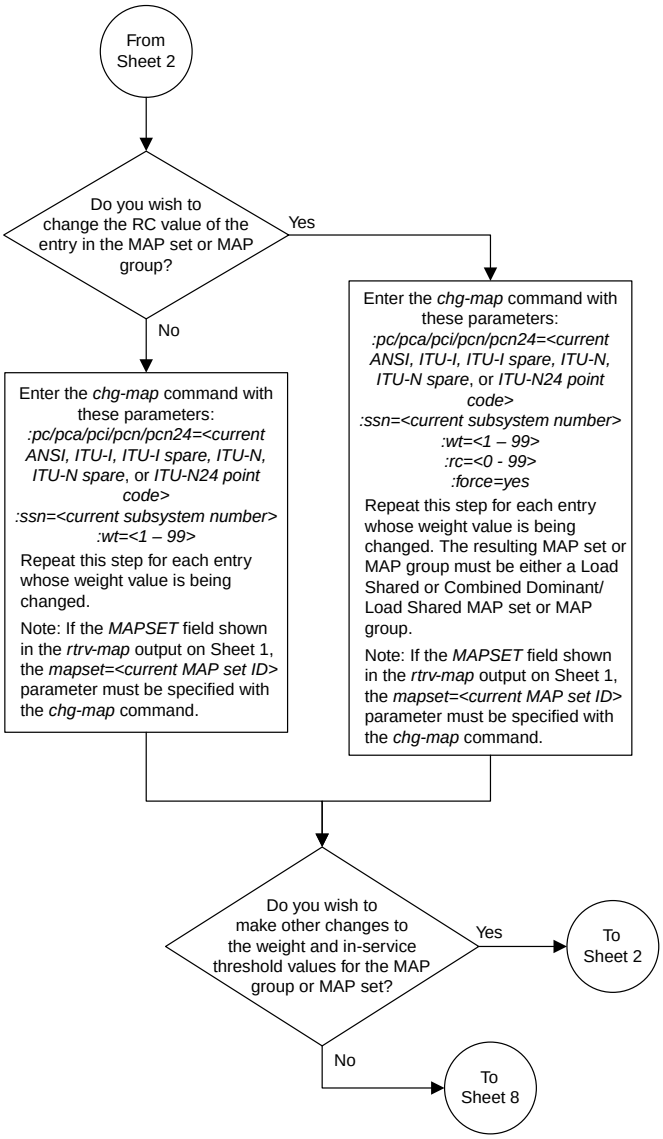
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
The same weight value for all the entries in a MAP set or MAP group are specified with the eswt parameter. The eswt parameter has the values 1 – 99, or none.
The eswt=none parameter can be specified only for a MAP set or MAP group that contains weight and in-service threshold values. The eswt=none parameter removes removes all the weight and in-service threshold values from the MAP set or MAP group, creating a non-weighted MAP set or MAP group.
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:eswt=<1 – 99,or none>
Note: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
Was the eswt=none parameter specified?
Yes
No
Do you wish to make other changes to the weight and in-service threshold values for the MAP group or MAP set?
No
Yes
To Sheet 8
To Sheet 2

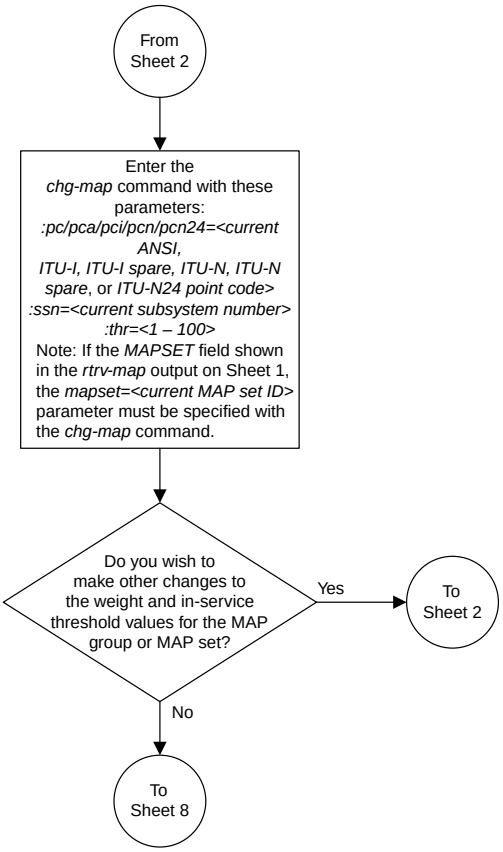
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 2
Enter the *chg-map* command with these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:eswt=<1 – 99>
:thr=<1 – 100>
Notes: If the *MAPSET* field shown in the *rtrv-map* output on Sheet 1, the *mapset=<current MAP set ID>* parameter must be specified with the *chg-map* command.
Do you wish to make other changes to the weight and in-service threshold values for the MAP group or MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 2
No
To Sheet 8

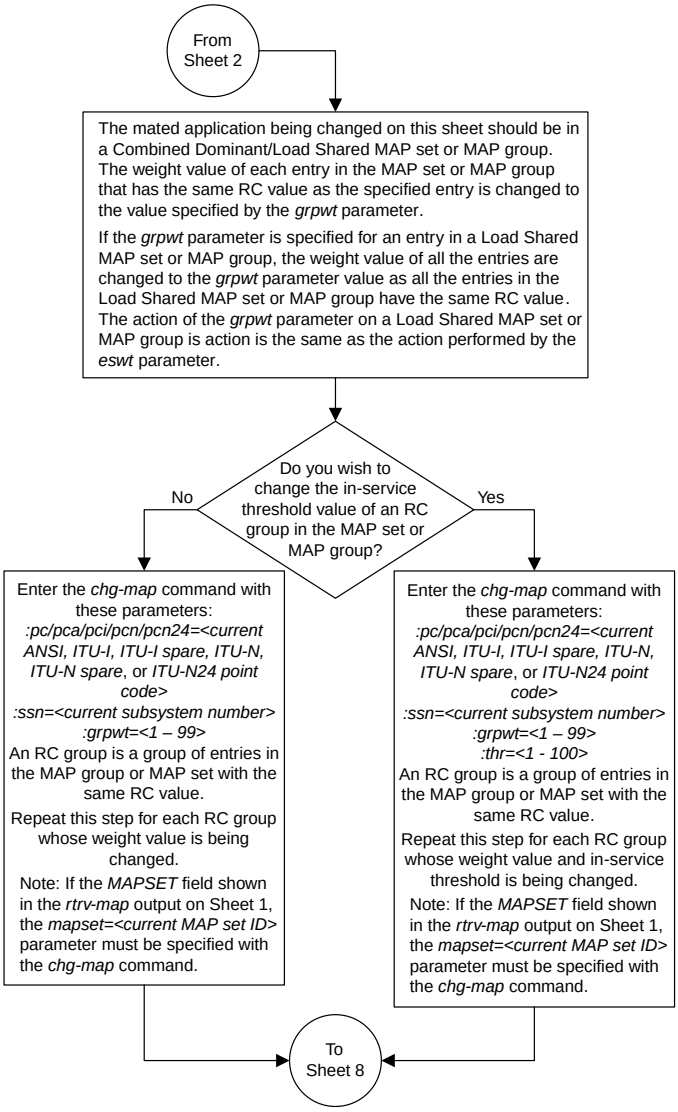
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheet 2
Do you wish to change the RC value of the entry in the MAP set or MAP group?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:wt=<1 – 99>
:rc=<0 - 99>
:force=yes
Repeat this step for each entry whose weight value is being changed. The resulting MAP set or MAP group must be either a Load Shared or Combined Dominant/ Load Shared MAP set or MAP group.
Note: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:wt=<1 – 99>
Repeat this step for each entry whose weight value is being changed.
Note: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
Do you wish to make other changes to the weight and in-service threshold values for the MAP group or MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 2
No
To Sheet 8

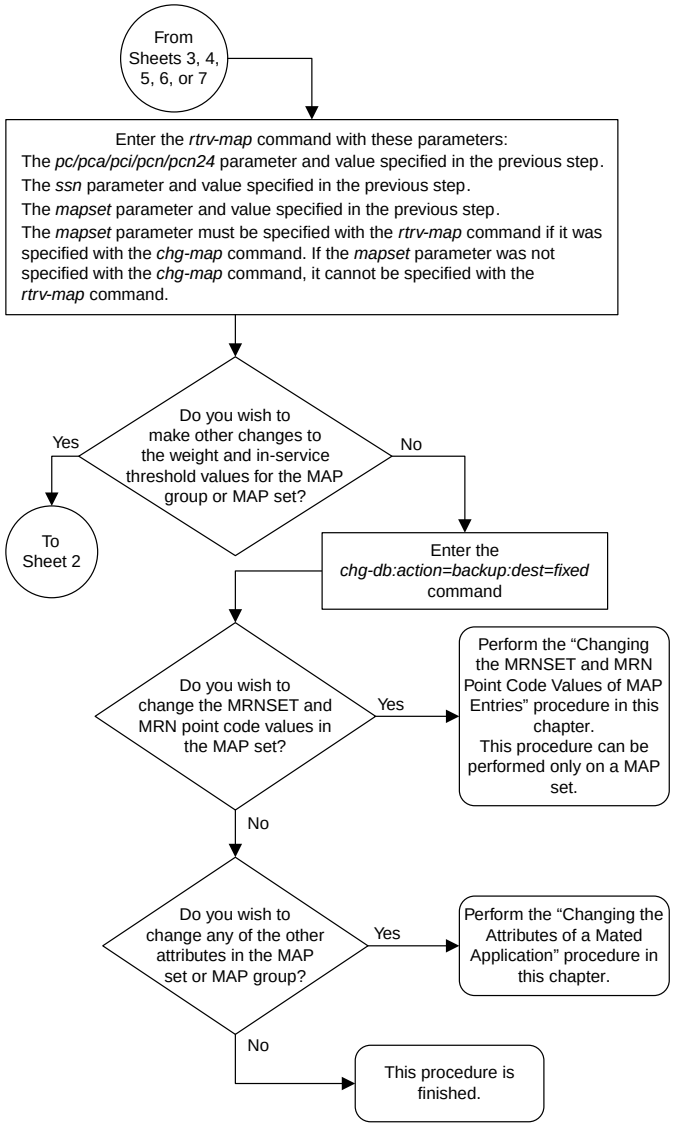
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 2
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters: :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code> :ssn=<current subsystem number> :thr=<1 – 100>
Note: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
Do you wish to make other changes to the weight and in-service threshold values for the MAP group or MAP set?
Yes
To Sheet 2
No
To Sheet 8

Sheet 6 of 8


From Sheet 2
The mated application being changed on this sheet should be in a Combined Dominant/Load Shared MAP set or MAP group. The weight value of each entry in the MAP set or MAP group that has the same RC value as the specified entry is changed to the value specified by the grpwt parameter.
If the grpwt parameter is specified for an entry in a Load Shared MAP set or MAP group, the weight value of all the entries are changed to the grpwt parameter value as all the entries in the Load Shared MAP set or MAP group have the same RC value. The action of the grpwt parameter on a Load Shared MAP set or MAP group is action is the same as the action performed by the eswt parameter.
Do you wish to change the in-service threshold value of an RC group in the MAP set or MAP group?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:grpwt=<1 – 99>
An RC group is a group of entries in the MAP group or MAP set with the same RC value.
Repeat this step for each RC group whose weight value is being changed.
Note: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
Enter the chg-map command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<current ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-I spare, ITU-N, ITU-N spare, or ITU-N24 point code>
:ssn=<current subsystem number>
:grpwt=<1 – 99>
:thr=<1 - 100>
An RC group is a group of entries in the MAP group or MAP set with the same RC value.
Repeat this step for each RC group whose weight value and in-service threshold is being changed.
Note: If the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-map output on Sheet 1, the mapset=<current MAP set ID> parameter must be specified with the chg-map command.
To Sheet 8

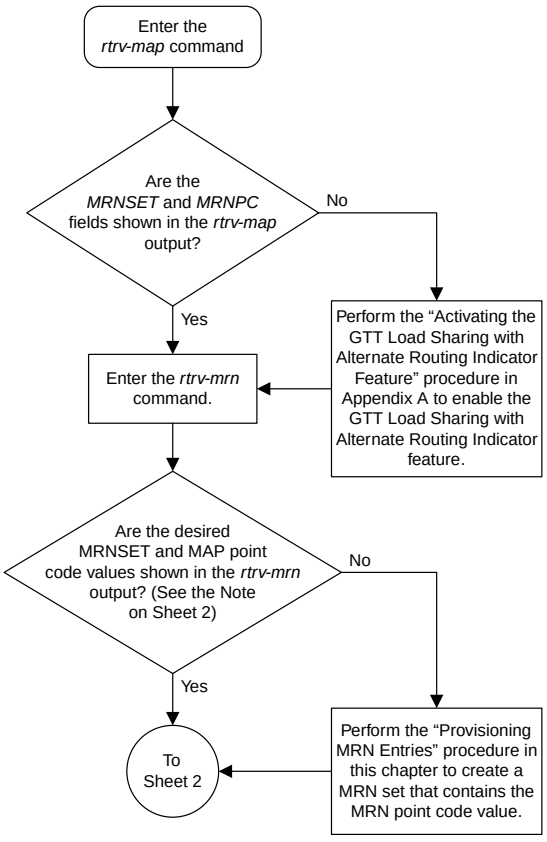
Sheet 7 of 8



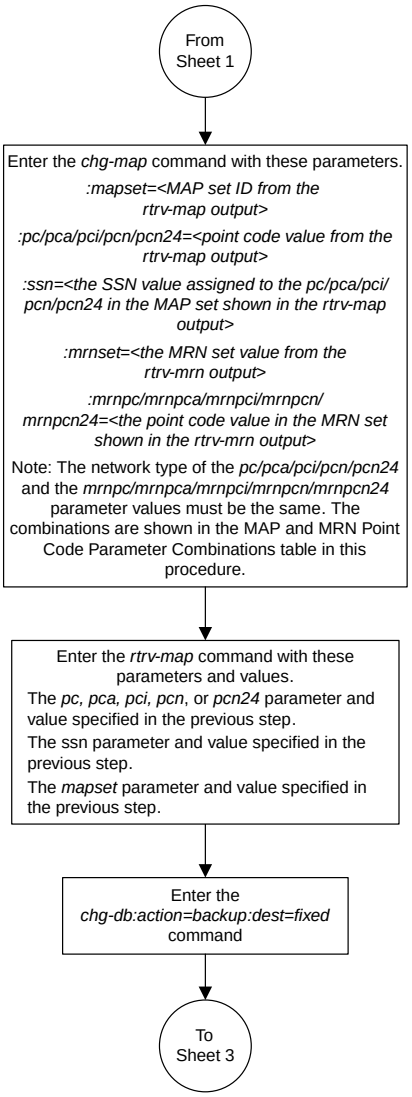
Sheet 8 of 8

Figure 93: Changing the Weight and In-Service Threshold Values of a Mated Application

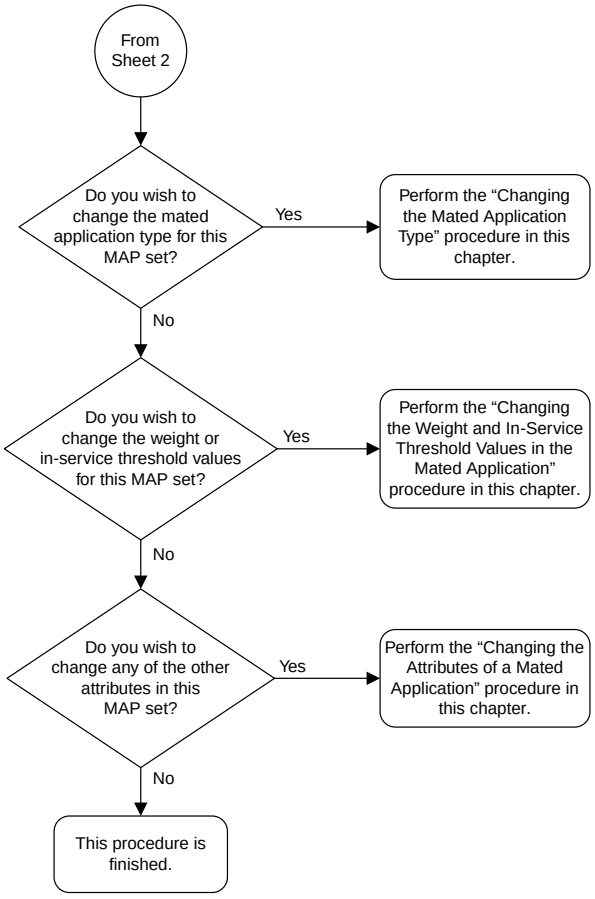
Changing the MRNSET and MRN Point Code Values of MAP Entries



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *chg-map* command with these parameters.
:mapset=<MAP set ID from the rtrv-map output>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value from the rtrv-map output>
:ssn=<the SSN value assigned to the pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 in the MAP set shown in the rtrv-map output>
:mrnset=<the MRN set value from the rtrv-mrn output>
:mrnpc/mrnpca/mrnpci/mrnpcn/mrnpcn24=<the point code value in the MRN set shown in the rtrv-mrn output>
Note: The network type of the *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* and the *mrnpc/mrnpca/mrnpci/mrnpcn/mrnpcn24* parameter values must be the same. The combinations are shown in the MAP and MRN Point Code Parameter Combinations table in this procedure.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with these parameters and values.
The *pc, pca, pci, pcn*, or *pcn24* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The ssn parameter and value specified in the previous step.
The *mapset* parameter and value specified in the previous step.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 3

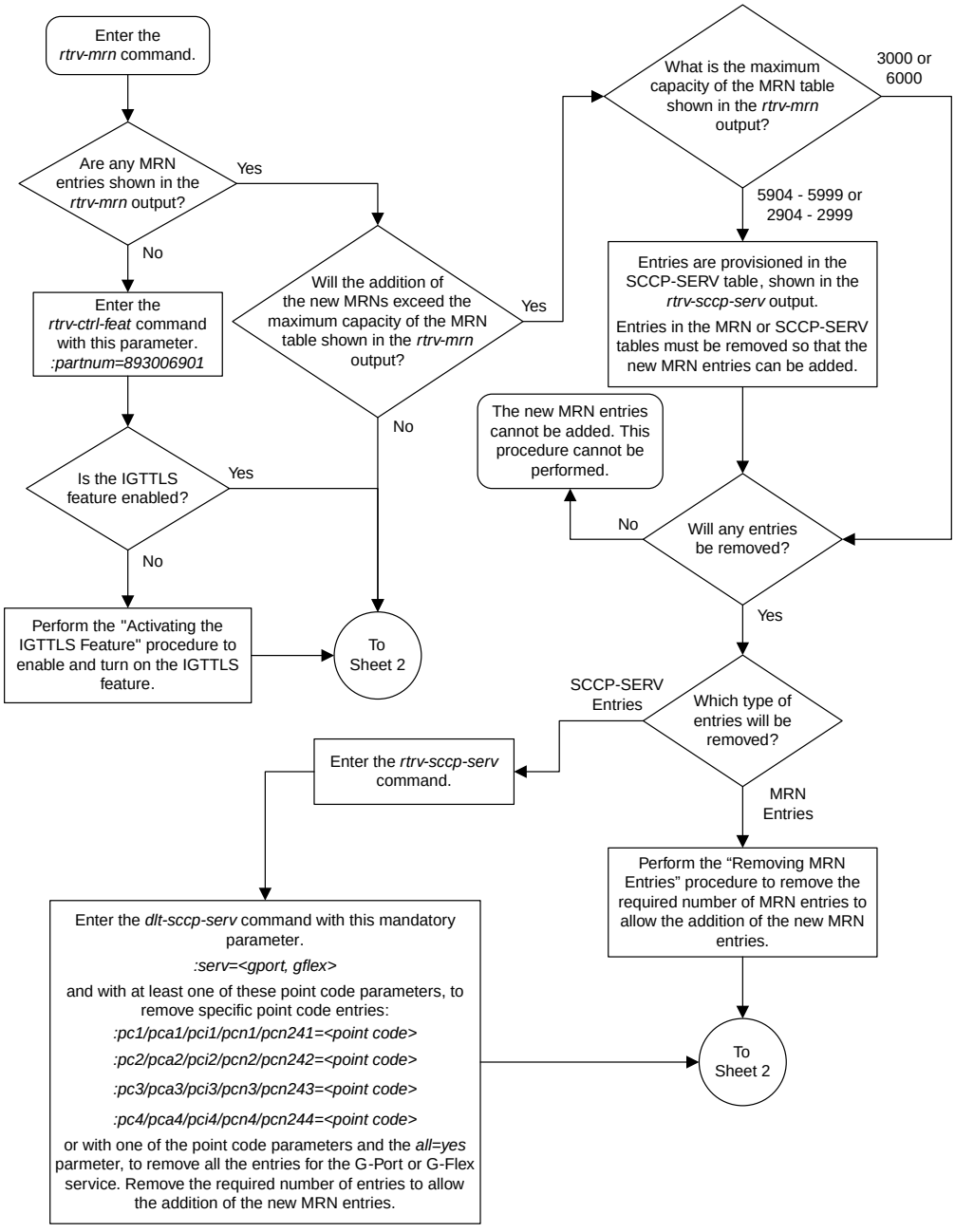
Sheet 2 of 3



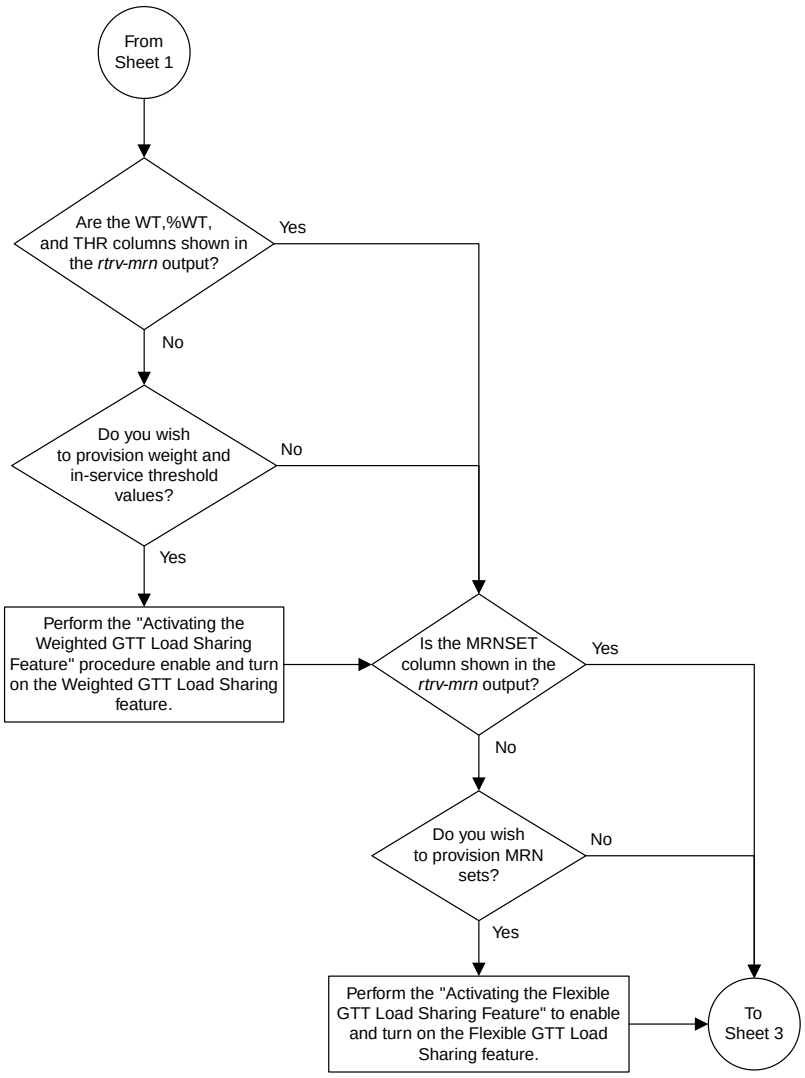
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 94: Changing the MRNSET and MRN Point Code Values of MAP Entries

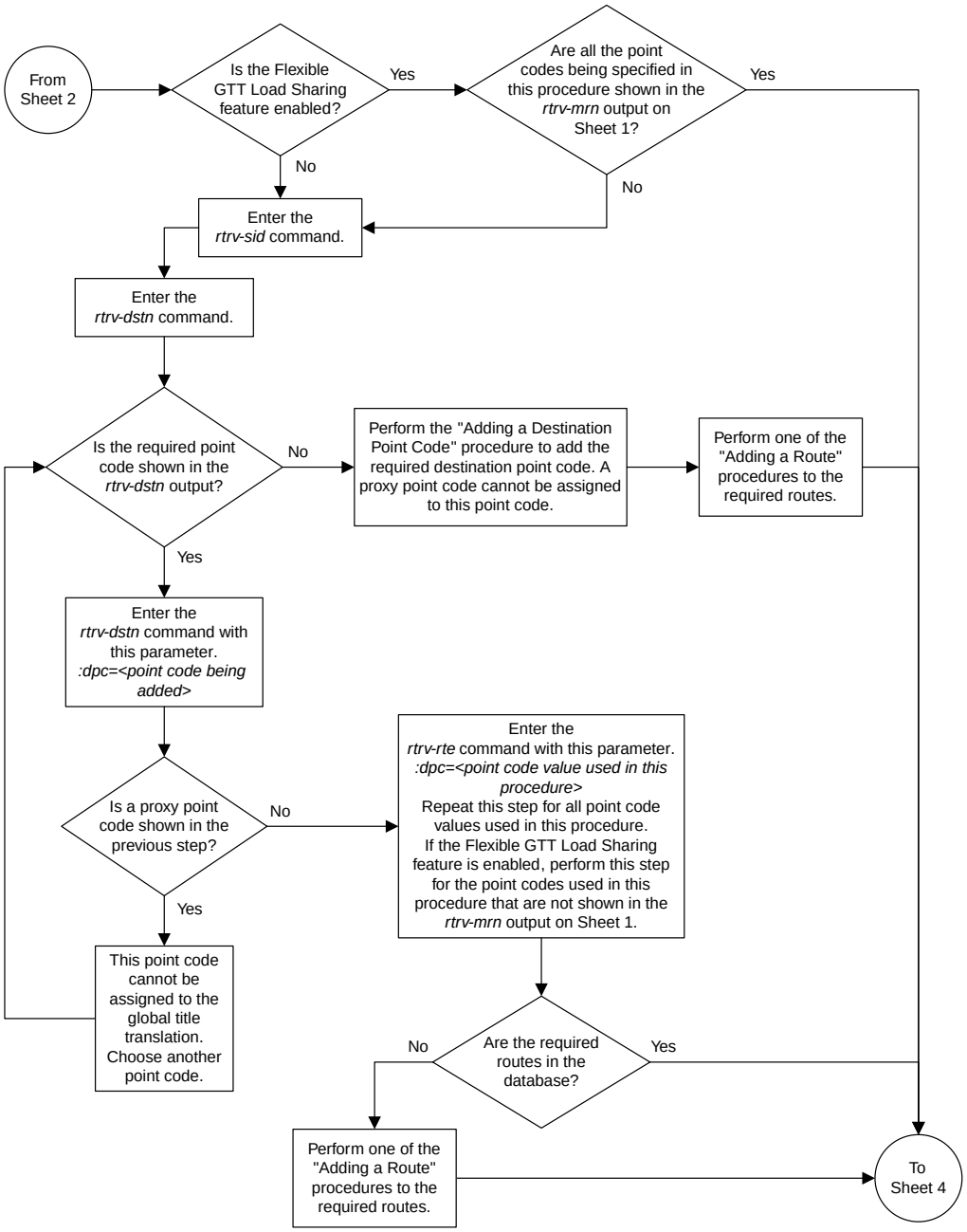
Provisioning MRN Entries



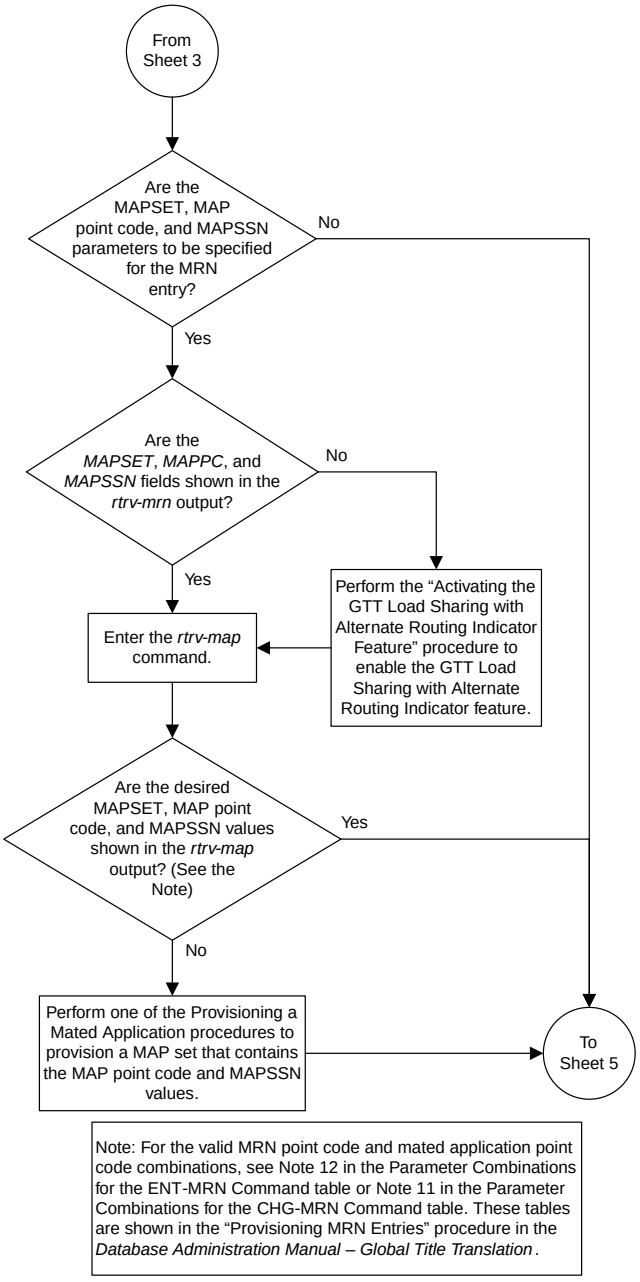
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Are the WT,%WT, and THR columns shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to provision weight and in-service threshold values?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure enable and turn on the Weighted GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is the MRNSET column shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to provision MRN sets?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
To Sheet 3

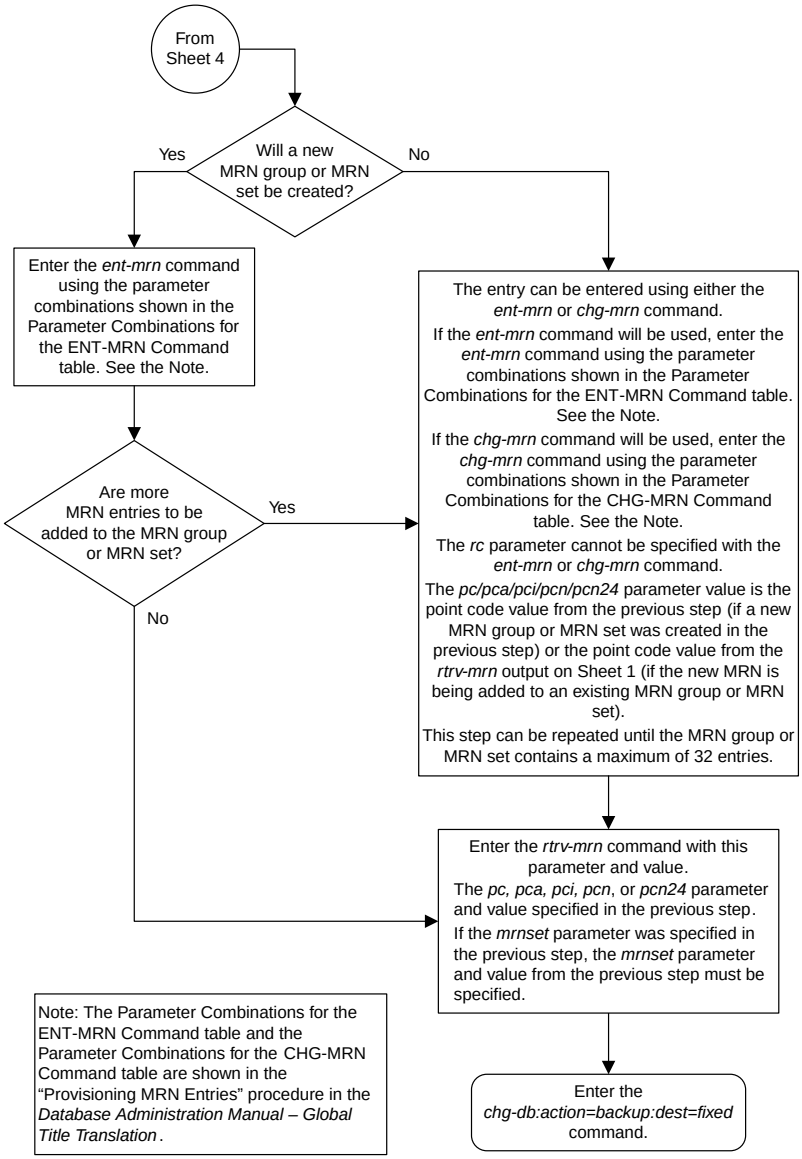
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
Are all the point codes being specified in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
No
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to the required routes.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code value used in this procedure>*
Repeat this step for all point code values used in this procedure.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, perform this step for the point codes used in this procedure that are not shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output on Sheet 1.
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
Are the required routes in the database?
No
Yes
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to the required routes.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Are the MAPSET, MAP point code, and MAPSSN parameters to be specified for the MRN entry?
No
Yes
Are the *MAPSET*, *MAPPC*, and *MAPSSN* fields shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature" procedure to enable the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator feature.
Enter the *rtrv-map* command.
Are the desired MAPSET, MAP point code, and MAPSSN values shown in the *rtrv-map* output? (See the Note)
Yes
No
Perform one of the Provisioning a Mated Application procedures to provision a MAP set that contains the MAP point code and MAPSSN values.
To Sheet 5
Note: For the valid MRN point code and mated application point code combinations, see Note 12 in the Parameter Combinations for the ENT-MRN Command table or Note 11 in the Parameter Combinations for the CHG-MRN Command table. These tables are shown in the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.

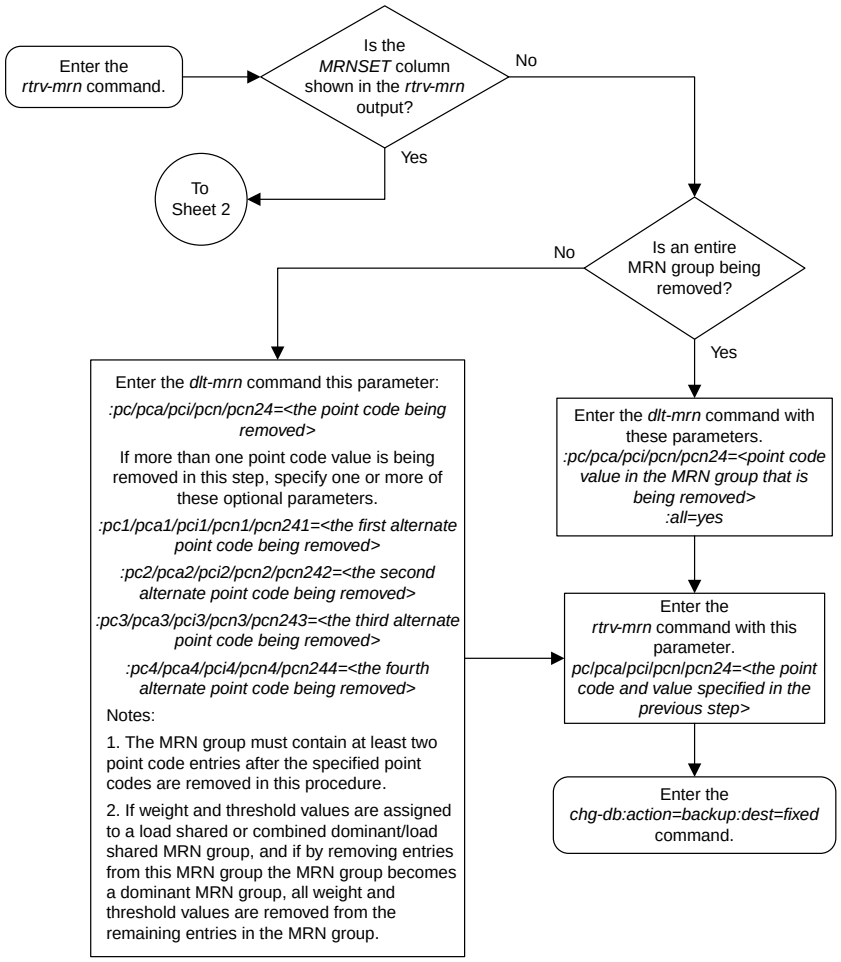
Sheet 4 of 5



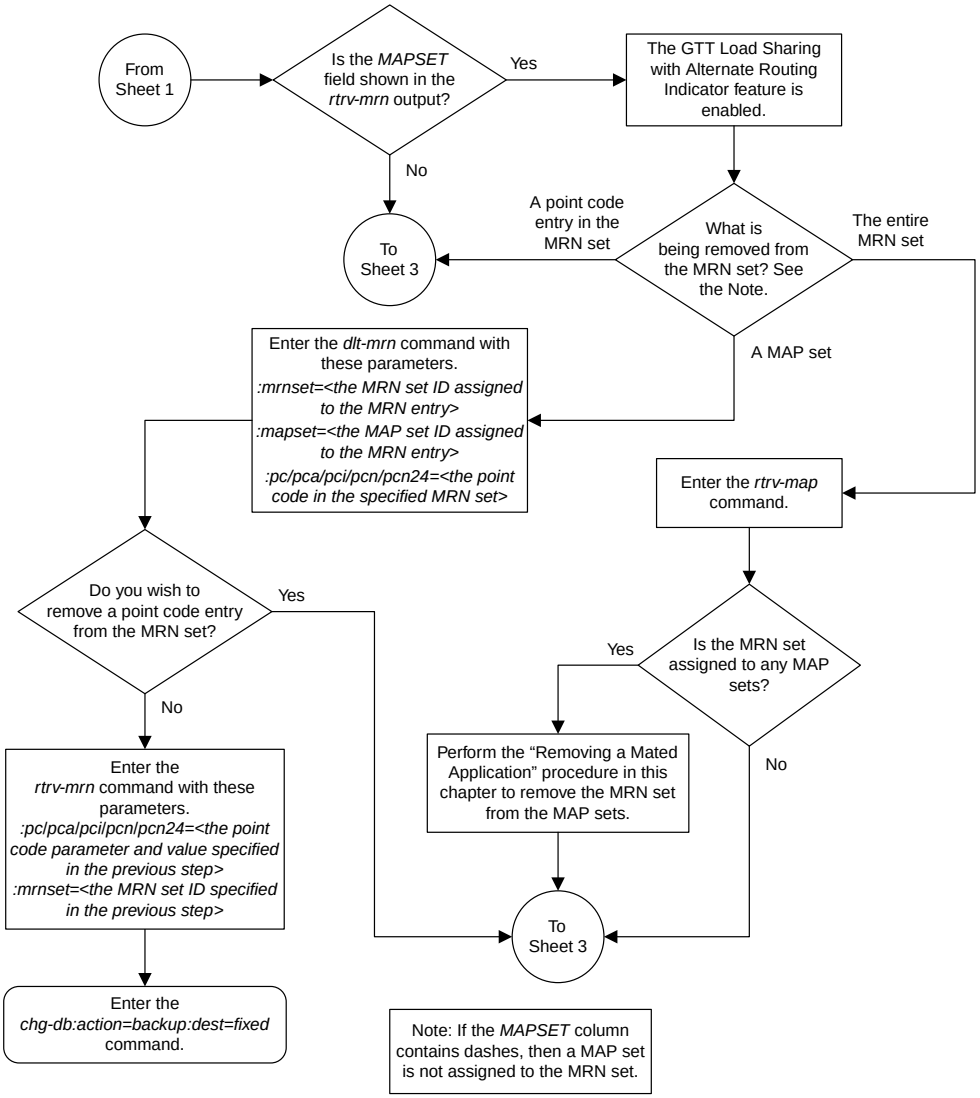
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 95: Provisioning MRN Entries

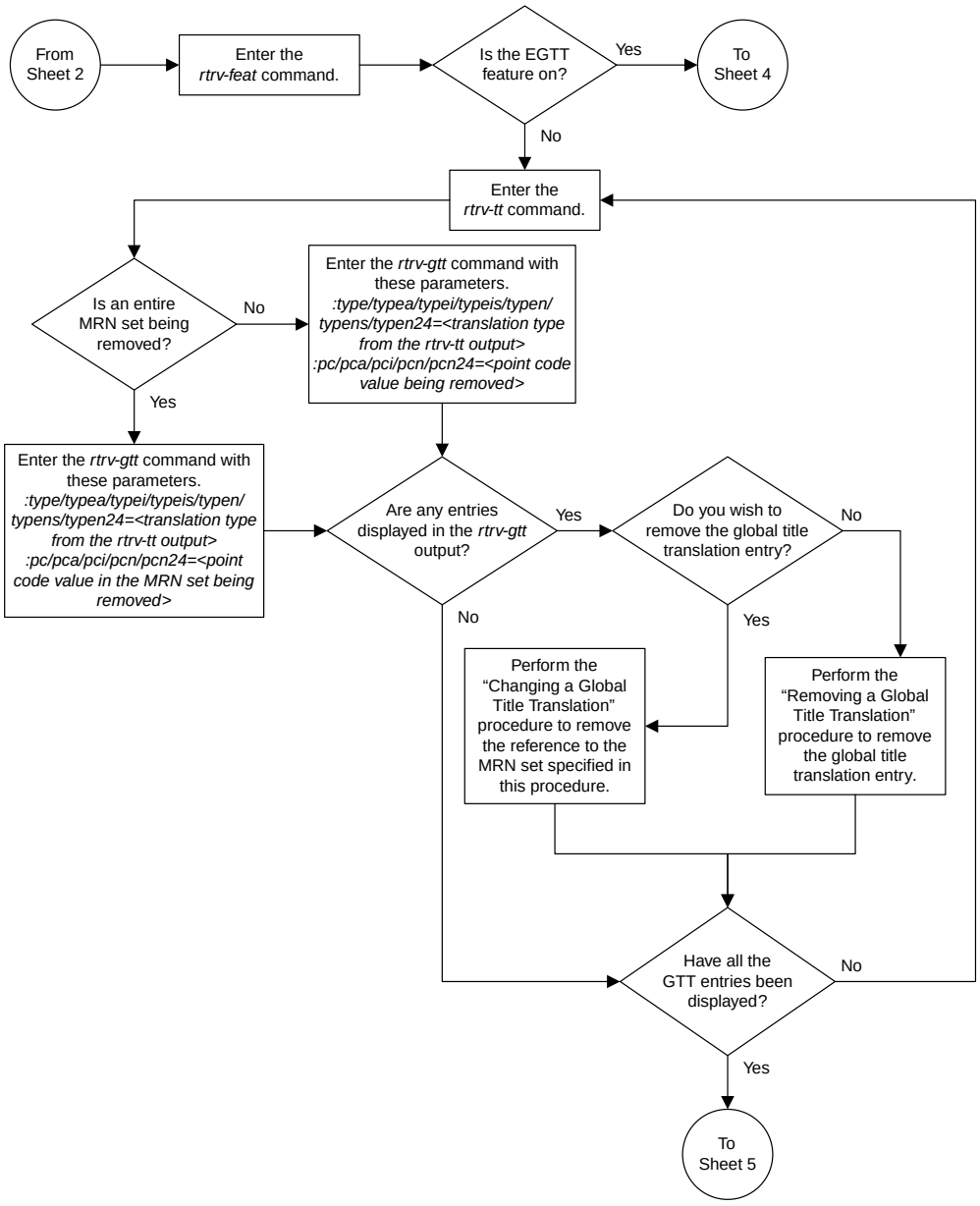
Removing MRN Entries



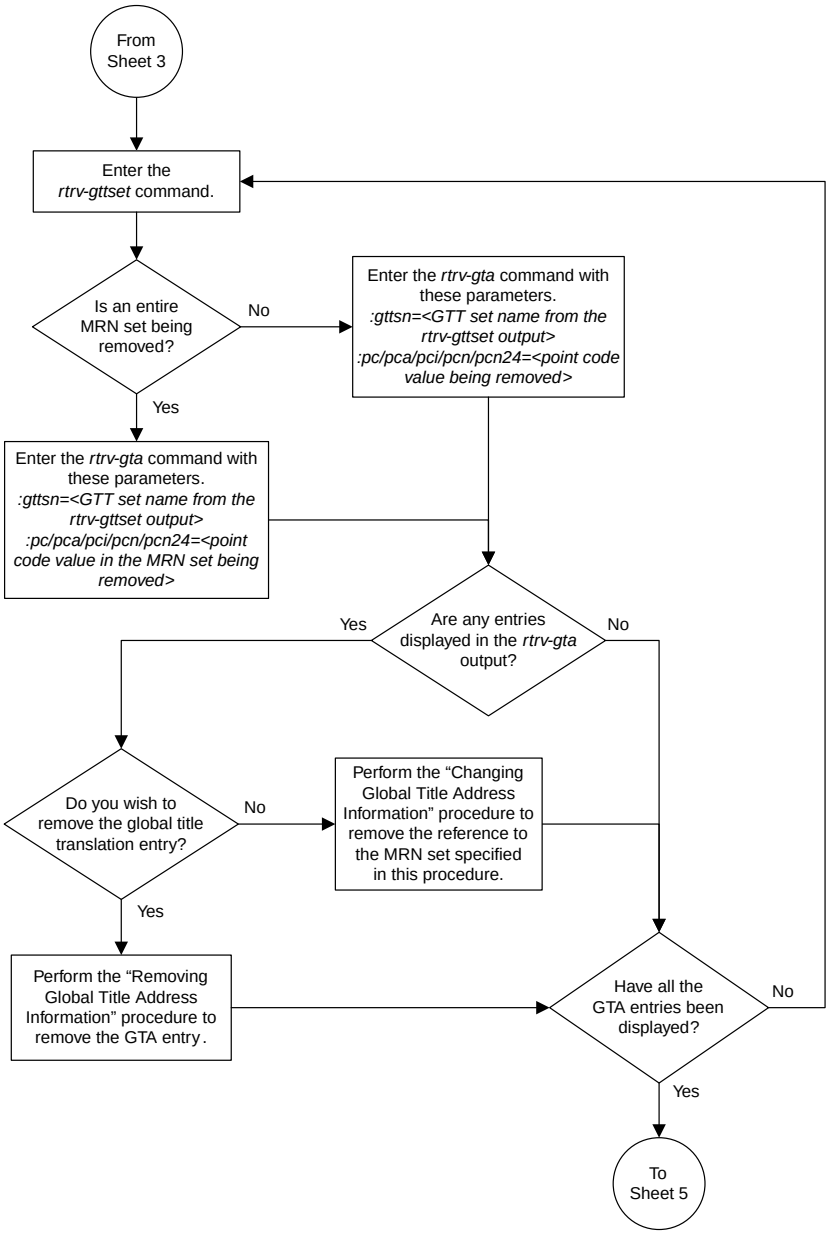
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Is the MAPSET field shown in the rtrv-mrn output?
Yes
No
The GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator feature is enabled.
What is being removed from the MRN set? See the Note.
A point code entry in the MRN set
The entire MRN set
A MAP set
To Sheet 3
Enter the dlt-mrn command with these parameters.
:mrnset=<the MRN set ID assigned to the MRN entry>
:mapset=<the MAP set ID assigned to the MRN entry>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the point code in the specified MRN set>
Enter the rtrv-map command.
Do you wish to remove a point code entry from the MRN set?
Yes
No
Is the MRN set assigned to any MAP sets?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure in this chapter to remove the MRN set from the MAP sets.
Enter the rtrv-mrn command with these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the point code parameter and value specified in the previous step>
:mrnset=<the MRN set ID specified in the previous step>
To Sheet 3
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Note: If the MAPSET column contains dashes, then a MAP set is not assigned to the MRN set.

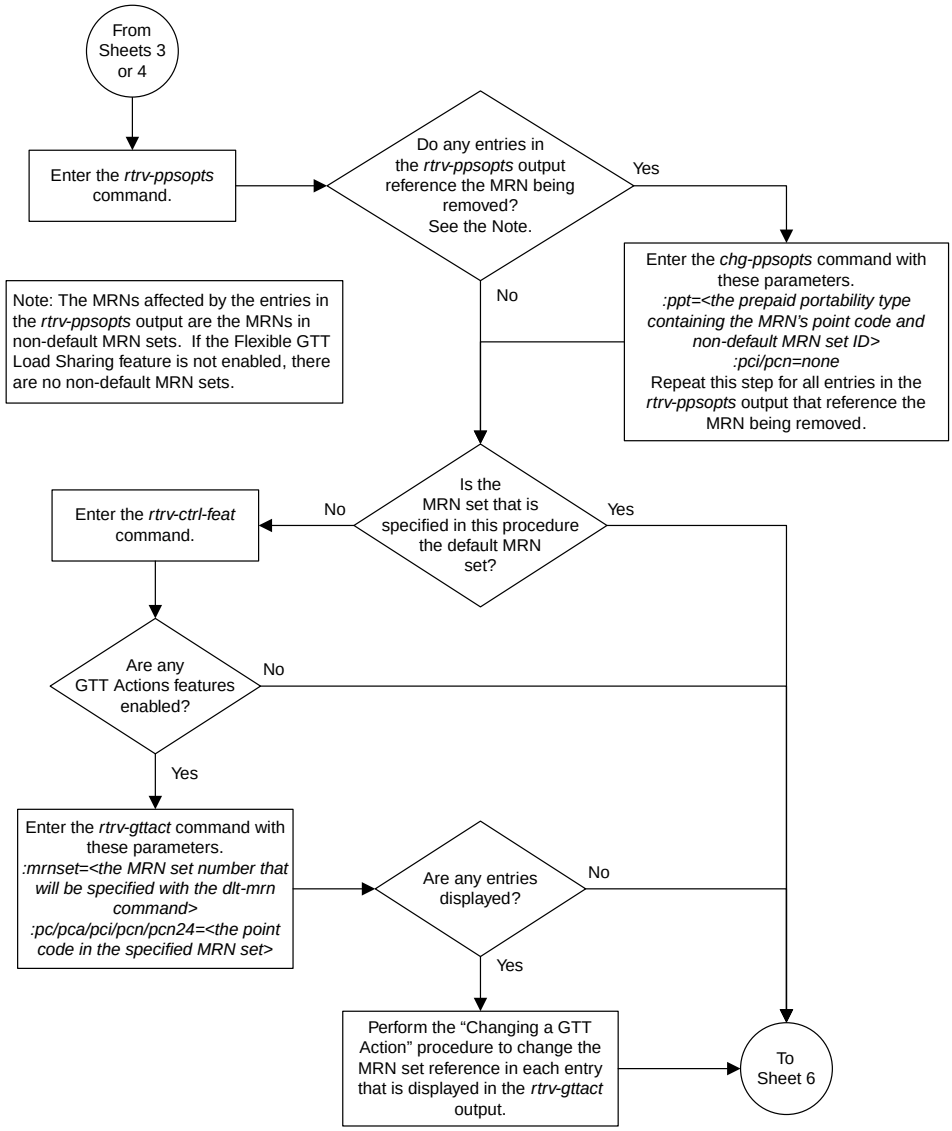
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the EGTT feature on?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command.
Is an entire MRN set being removed?
No
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters. *:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/ typens/typen24=<translation type from the rtrv-tt output> :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value being removed>*
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters. *:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/ typens/typen24=<translation type from the rtrv-tt output> :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value in the MRN set being removed>*
Are any entries displayed in the *rtrv-gtt* output?
Yes
Do you wish to remove the global title translation entry?
No
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing a Global Title Translation" procedure to remove the reference to the MRN set specified in this procedure.
Perform the "Removing a Global Title Translation" procedure to remove the global title translation entry.
Have all the GTT entries been displayed?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5

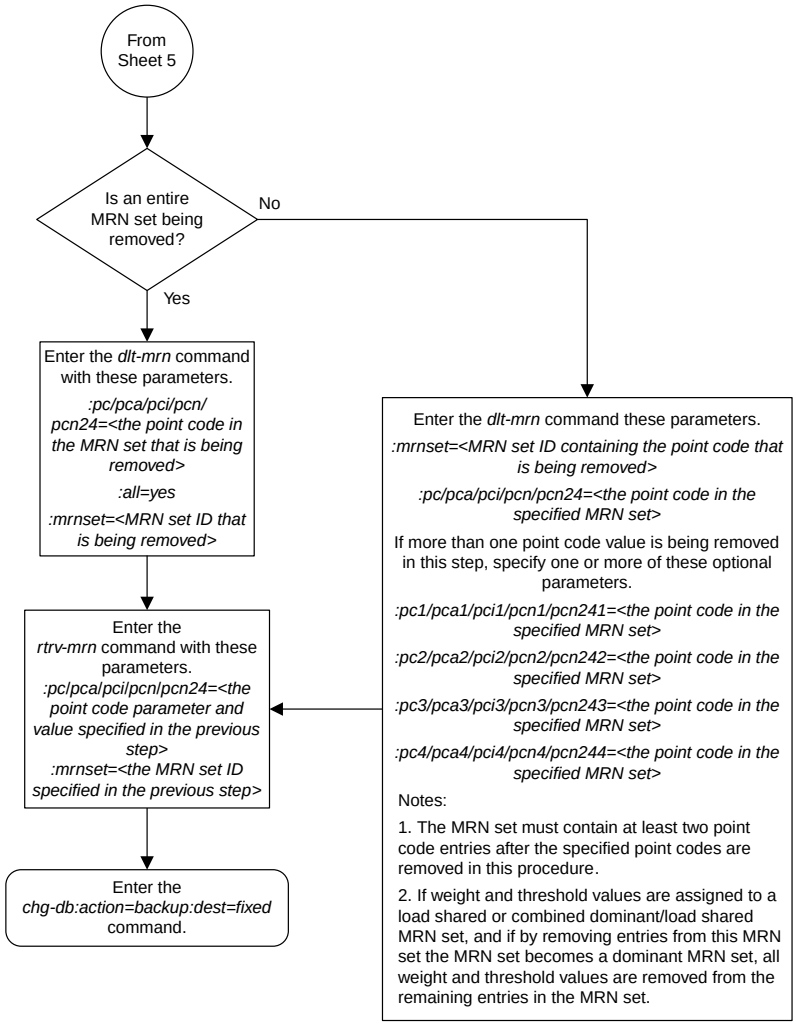
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command.
Is an entire MRN set being removed?
No
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters. *:gttsn=<GTT set name from the rtrv-gttset output> :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value being removed>*
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters. *:gttsn=<GTT set name from the rtrv-gttset output> :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value in the MRN set being removed>*
Are any entries displayed in the *rtrv-gta* output?
Yes
No
Do you wish to remove the global title translation entry?
No
Perform the "Changing Global Title Address Information" procedure to remove the reference to the MRN set specified in this procedure.
Yes
Perform the "Removing Global Title Address Information" procedure to remove the GTA entry.
Have all the GTA entries been displayed?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheets 3 or 4
Enter the *rtrv-ppsopts* command.
Do any entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output reference the MRN being removed? See the Note.
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-ppsopts* command with these parameters.
:ppt=<the prepaid portability type containing the MRN's point code and non-default MRN set ID>
:pci/pcn=none
Repeat this step for all entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output that reference the MRN being removed.
Note: The MRNs affected by the entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output are the MRNs in non-default MRN sets. If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is not enabled, there are no non-default MRN sets.
Is the MRN set that is specified in this procedure the default MRN set?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Are any GTT Actions features enabled?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gttact* command with these parameters.
:mrnset=<the MRN set number that will be specified with the dlt-mrn command>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the point code in the specified MRN set>
Are any entries displayed?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing a GTT Action" procedure to change the MRN set reference in each entry that is displayed in the *rtrv-gttact* output.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6



Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 96: Removing MRN Entries

Changing the Relative Cost Values of MRN Entries

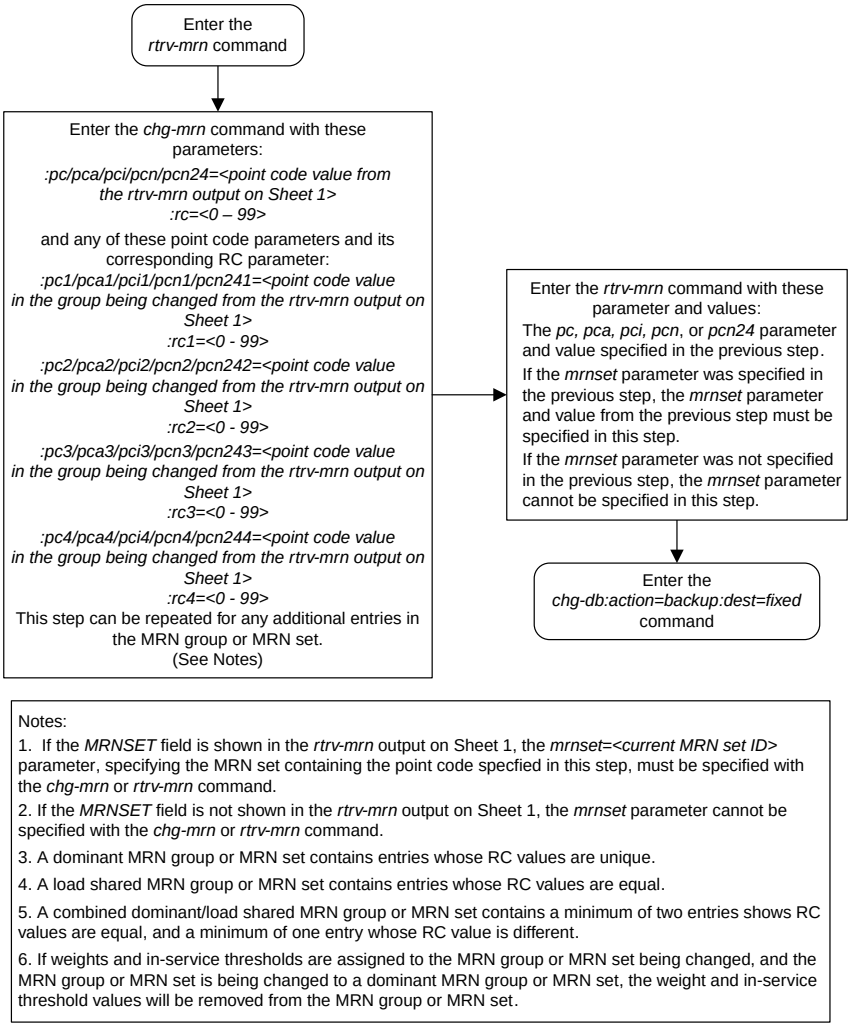
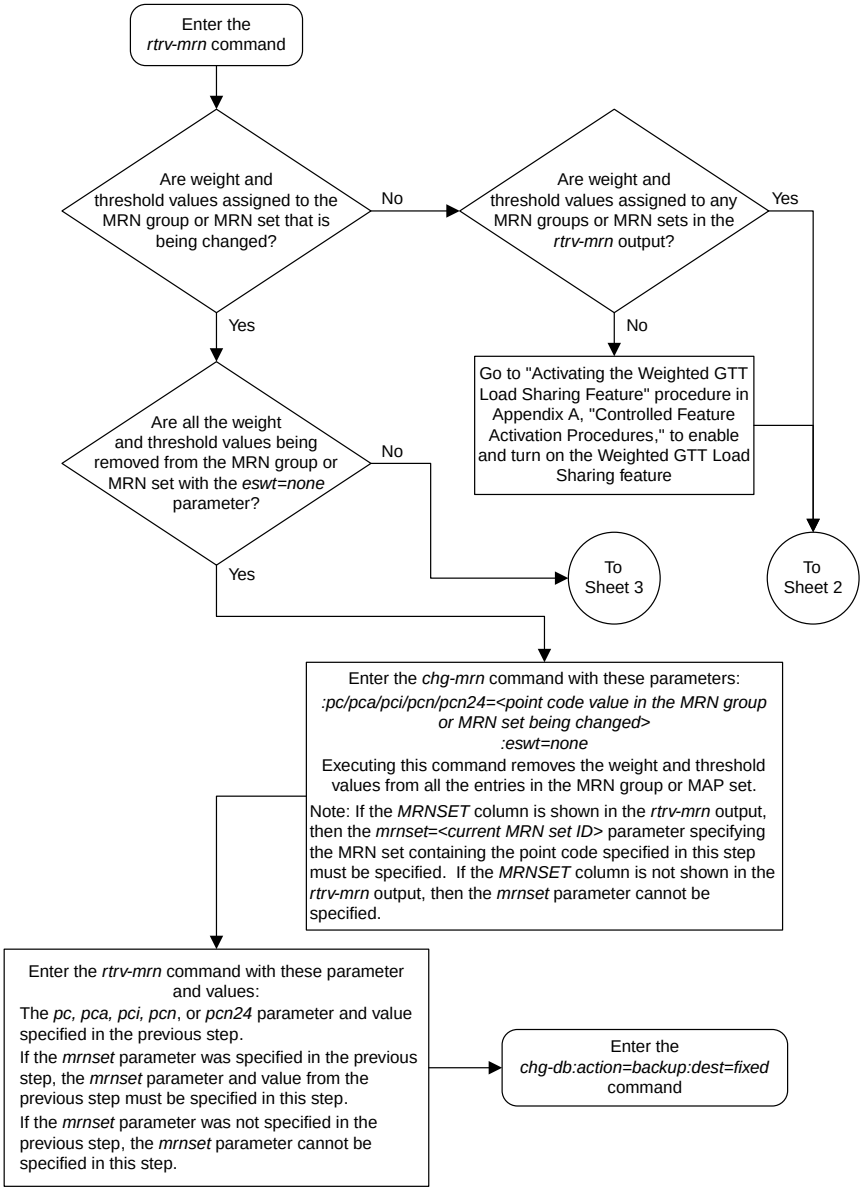
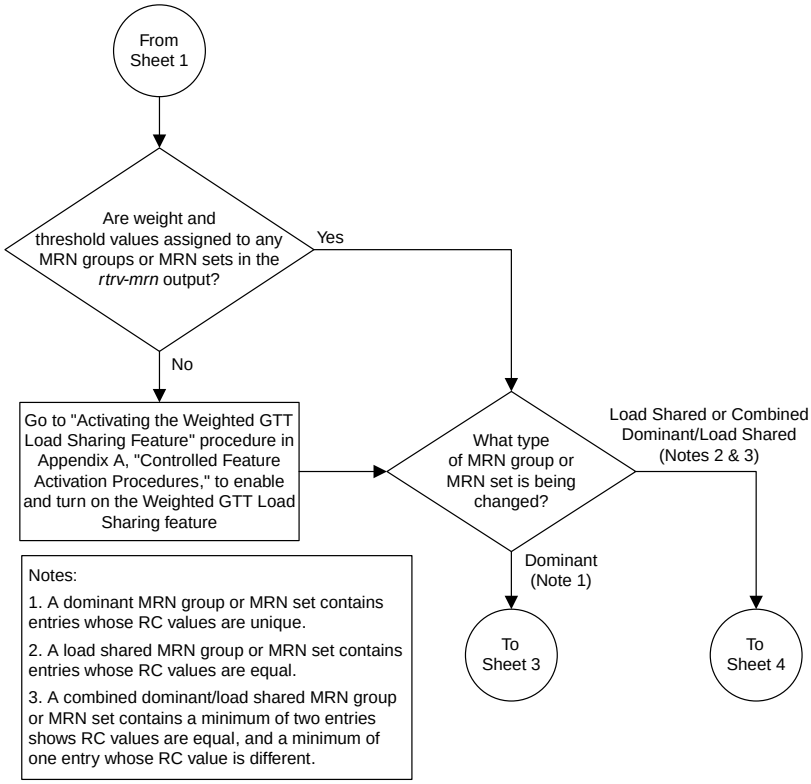


Figure 97: Changing the Relative Cost Values of MRN Entries

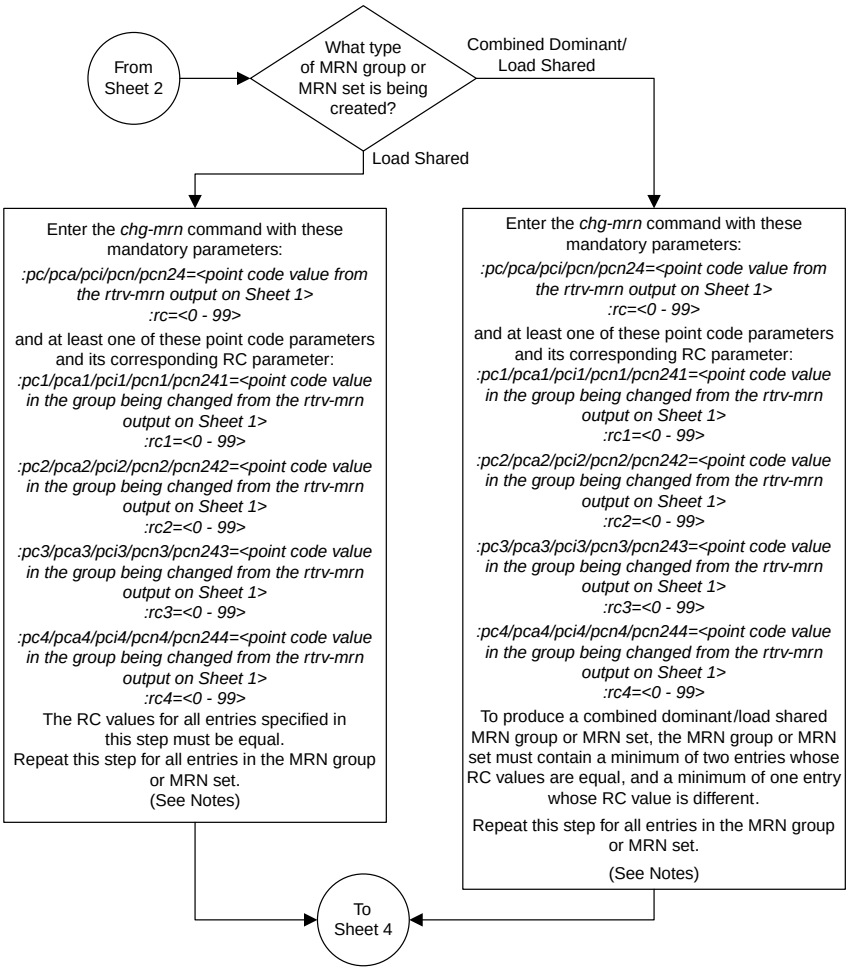
Changing MRN Entries with the ESWT Parameter



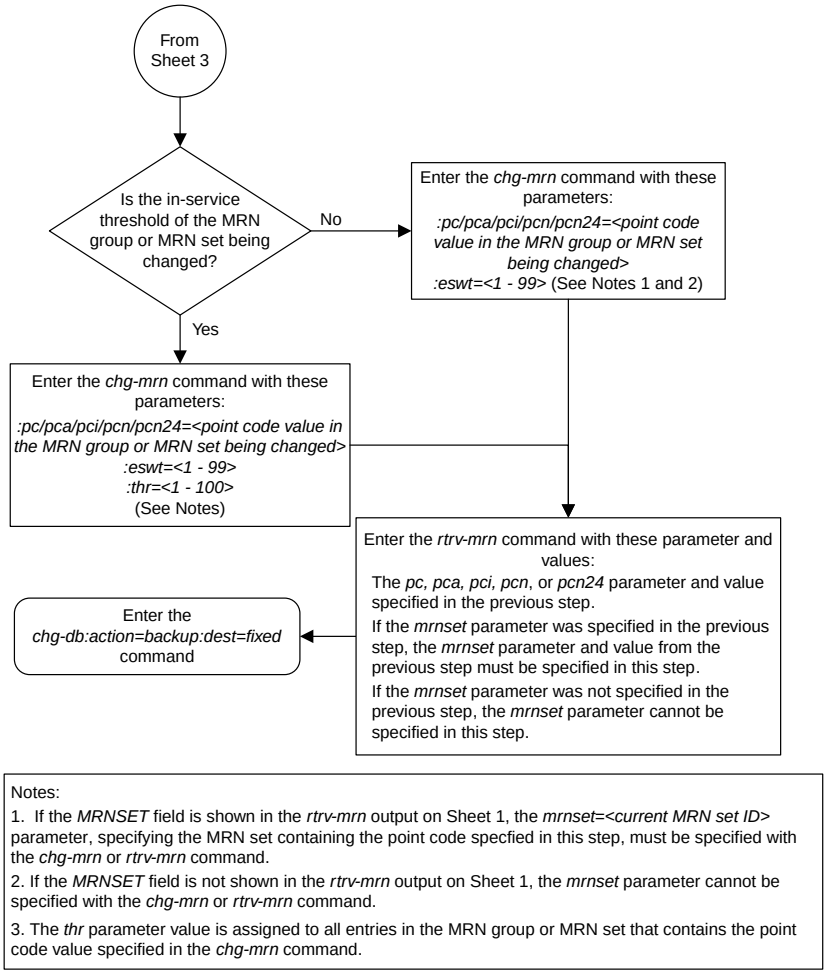
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are weight and threshold values assigned to any MRN groups or MRN sets in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
Yes
No
Go to "Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in Appendix A, "Controlled Feature Activation Procedures," to enable and turn on the Weighted GTT Load Sharing feature
What type of MRN group or MRN set is being changed?
Load Shared or Combined Dominant/Load Shared (Notes 2 & 3)
Dominant (Note 1)
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. A dominant MRN group or MRN set contains entries whose RC values are unique.
2. A load shared MRN group or MRN set contains entries whose RC values are equal.
3. A combined dominant/load shared MRN group or MRN set contains a minimum of two entries shows RC values are equal, and a minimum of one entry whose RC value is different.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
What type of MRN group or MRN set is being created?
Combined Dominant/ Load Shared
Load Shared
Enter the chg-mrn command with these mandatory parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:rc=<0 - 99>
and at least one of these point code parameters and its corresponding RC parameter:
:pc1/pca1/pci1/pcn1/pcn241=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:rc1=<0 - 99>
:pc2/pca2/pci2/pcn2/pcn242=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:rc2=<0 - 99>
:pc3/pca3/pci3/pcn3/pcn243=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:rc3=<0 - 99>
:pc4/pca4/pci4/pcn4/pcn244=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:rc4=<0 - 99>
The RC values for all entries specified in this step must be equal.
Repeat this step for all entries in the MRN group or MRN set.
(See Notes)
Enter the chg-mrn command with these mandatory parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:rc=<0 - 99>
and at least one of these point code parameters and its corresponding RC parameter:
:pc1/pca1/pci1/pcn1/pcn241=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:rc1=<0 - 99>
:pc2/pca2/pci2/pcn2/pcn242=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:rc2=<0 - 99>
:pc3/pca3/pci3/pcn3/pcn243=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:rc3=<0 - 99>
:pc4/pca4/pci4/pcn4/pcn244=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:rc4=<0 - 99>
To produce a combined dominant/load shared MRN group or MRN set, the MRN group or MRN set must contain a minimum of two entries whose RC values are equal, and a minimum of one entry whose RC value is different.
Repeat this step for all entries in the MRN group or MRN set.
(See Notes)
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. If the MRNSET field is shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1, the mrnset=<current MRN set ID> parameter, specifying the MRN set containing the point code specfied in this step, must be specified with the chg-mrn command.
2. If the MRNSET field is not shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1, the mrnset parameter cannot be specified with the chg-mrn command.

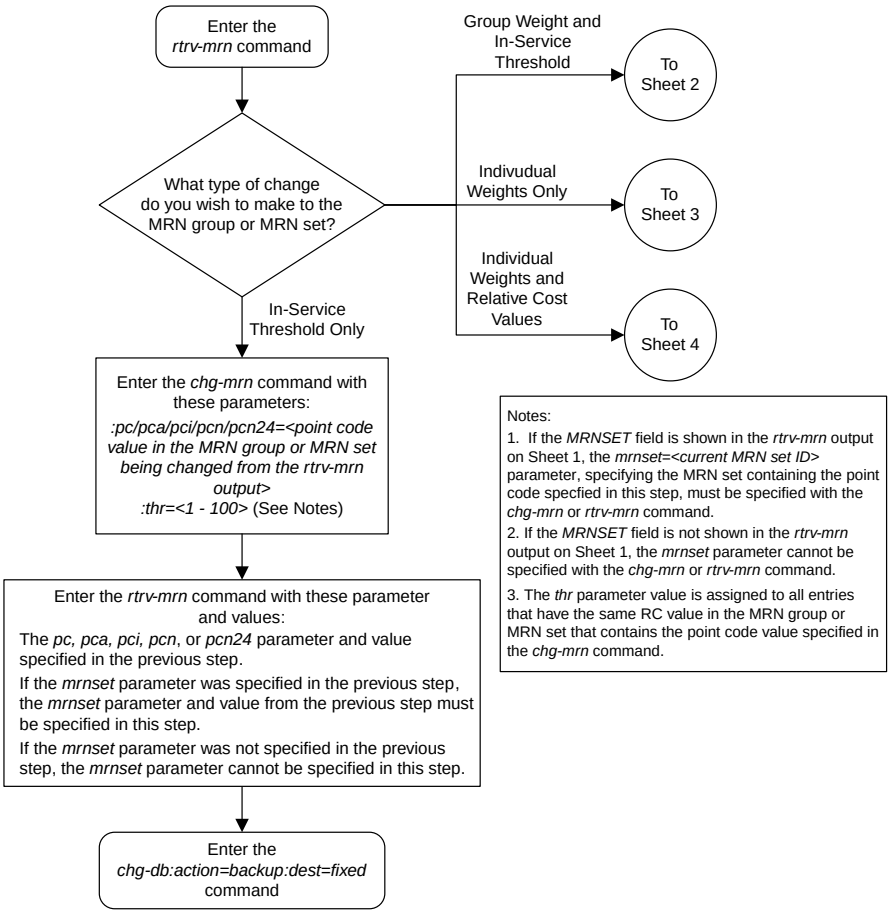
Sheet 3 of 4



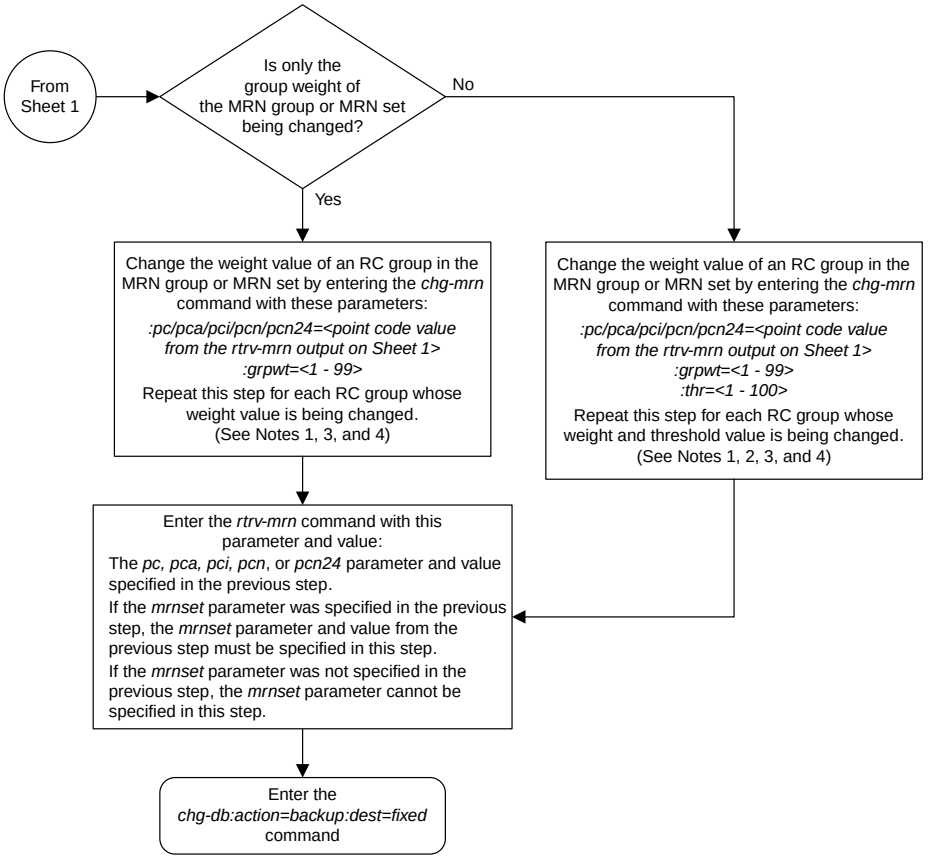
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 98: Changing MRN Entries with the ESWT Parameter

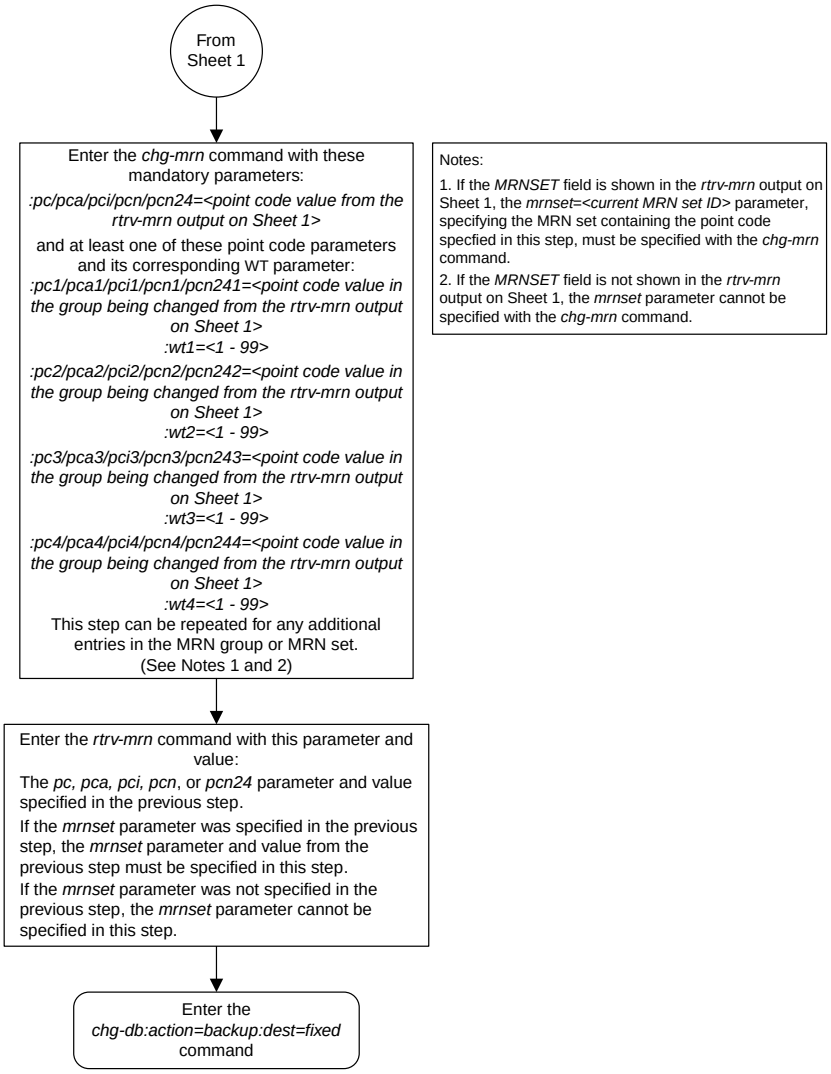
Changing the Weight and Threshold Values of MRN Entries



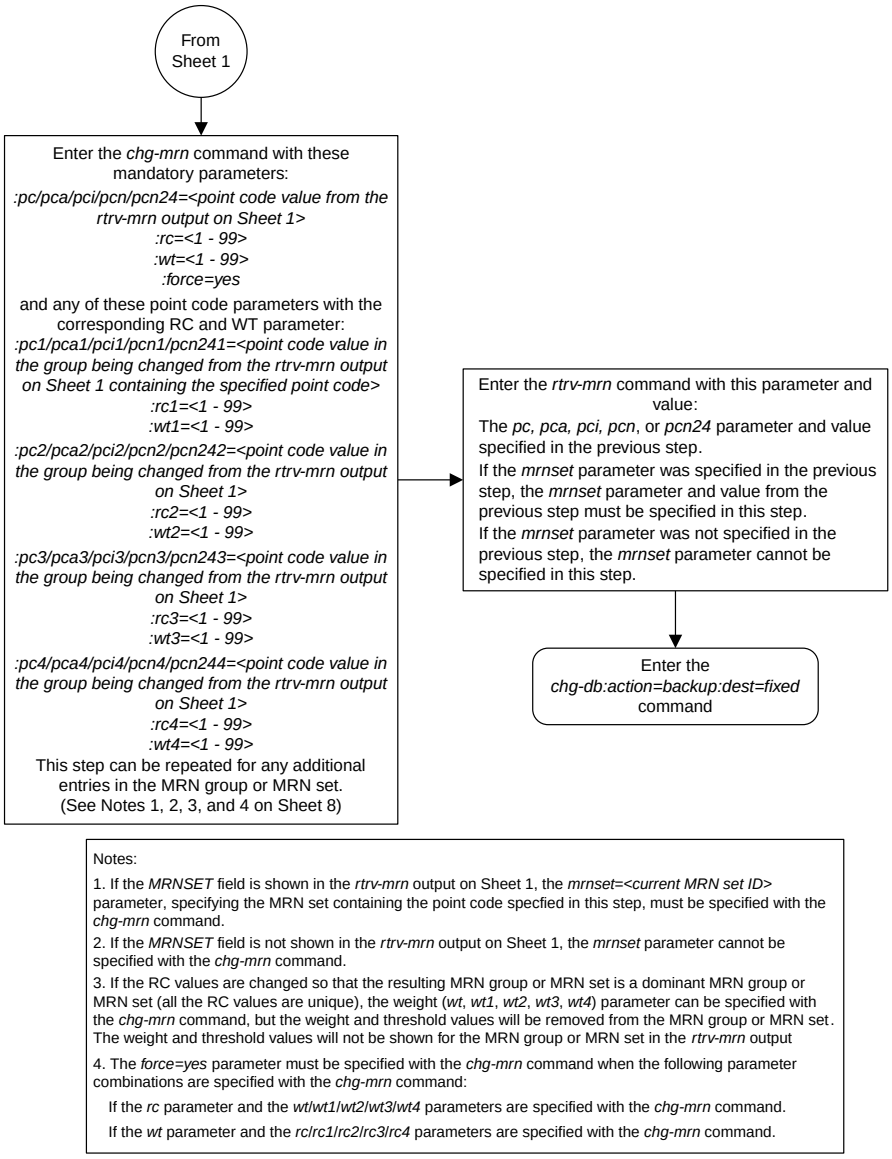
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is only the group weight of the MRN group or MRN set being changed?
No
Yes
Change the weight value of an RC group in the MRN group or MRN set by entering the chg-mrn command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:grpwt=<1 - 99>
Repeat this step for each RC group whose weight value is being changed.
(See Notes 1, 3, and 4)
Change the weight value of an RC group in the MRN group or MRN set by entering the chg-mrn command with these parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:grpwt=<1 - 99>
:thr=<1 - 100>
Repeat this step for each RC group whose weight and threshold value is being changed.
(See Notes 1, 2, 3, and 4)
Enter the rtrv-mrn command with this parameter and value:
The pc, pca, pci, pcn, or pcn24 parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the mrnset parameter was specified in the previous step, the mrnset parameter and value from the previous step must be specified in this step.
If the mrnset parameter was not specified in the previous step, the mrnset parameter cannot be specified in this step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. The grpwt parameter value is assigned to all entries that have the same RC value in the MRN group or MRN set that contains the point code value specified in the chg-mrn command.
2. The thr parameter value is assigned to all entries that have the same RC value in the MRN group or MRN set that contains the point code value specified in the chg-mrn command.
3. If the MRNSET field is shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1, the mrnset=<current MRN set ID> parameter, specifying the MRN set containing the point code specfied in this step, must be specified with the chg-mrn or rtrv-mrn command.
4. If the MRNSET field is not shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1, the mrnset parameter cannot be specified with the chg-mrn or rtrv-mrn command.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-mrn command with these mandatory parameters:
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
and at least one of these point code parameters and its corresponding WT parameter:
:pc1/pca1/pci1/pcn1/pcn241=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:wt1=<1 - 99>
:pc2/pca2/pci2/pcn2/pcn242=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:wt2=<1 - 99>
:pc3/pca3/pci3/pcn3/pcn243=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:wt3=<1 - 99>
:pc4/pca4/pci4/pcn4/pcn244=<point code value in the group being changed from the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1>
:wt4=<1 - 99>
This step can be repeated for any additional entries in the MRN group or MRN set.
(See Notes 1 and 2)
Notes:
1. If the MRNSET field is shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1, the mrnset=<current MRN set ID> parameter, specifying the MRN set containing the point code specfied in this step, must be specified with the chg-mrn command.
2. If the MRNSET field is not shown in the rtrv-mrn output on Sheet 1, the mrnset parameter cannot be specified with the chg-mrn command.
Enter the rtrv-mrn command with this parameter and value:
The pc, pca, pci, pcn, or pcn24 parameter and value specified in the previous step.
If the mrnset parameter was specified in the previous step, the mrnset parameter and value from the previous step must be specified in this step.
If the mrnset parameter was not specified in the previous step, the mrnset parameter cannot be specified in this step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

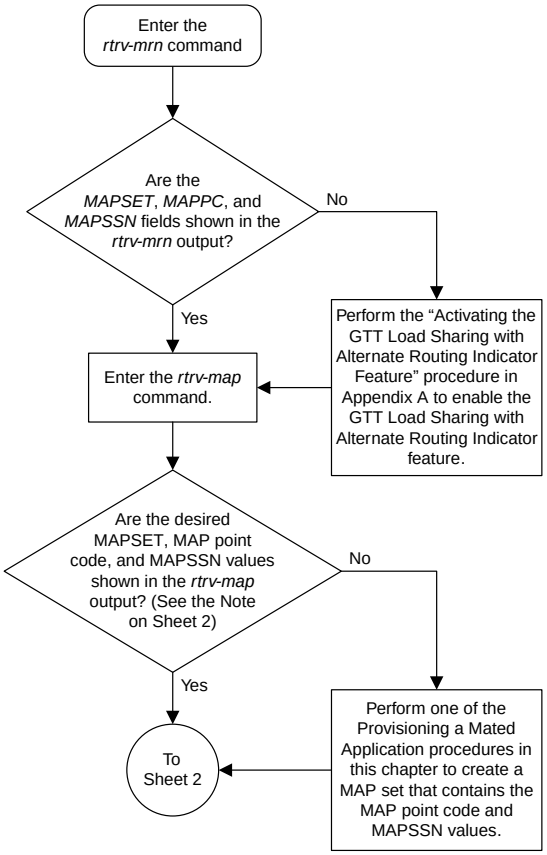
Sheet 3 of 4



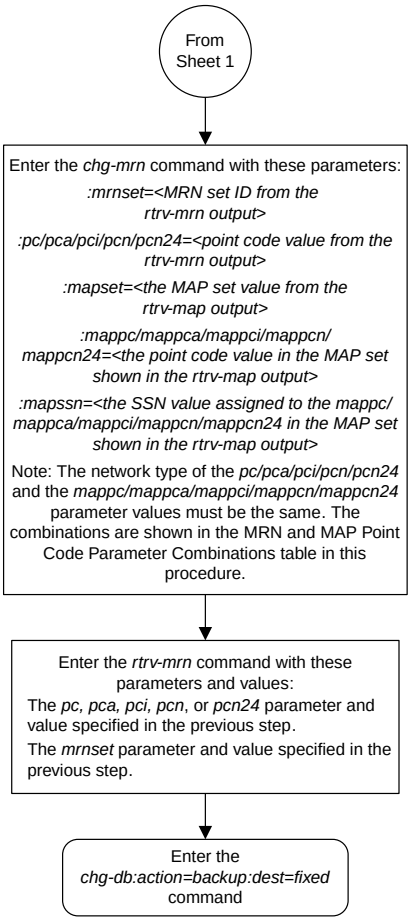
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 99: Changing the Weight and Threshold Values of MRN Entries

Changing the MAPSET, MAP Point Code, and MAP SSN Values of MRN Entries



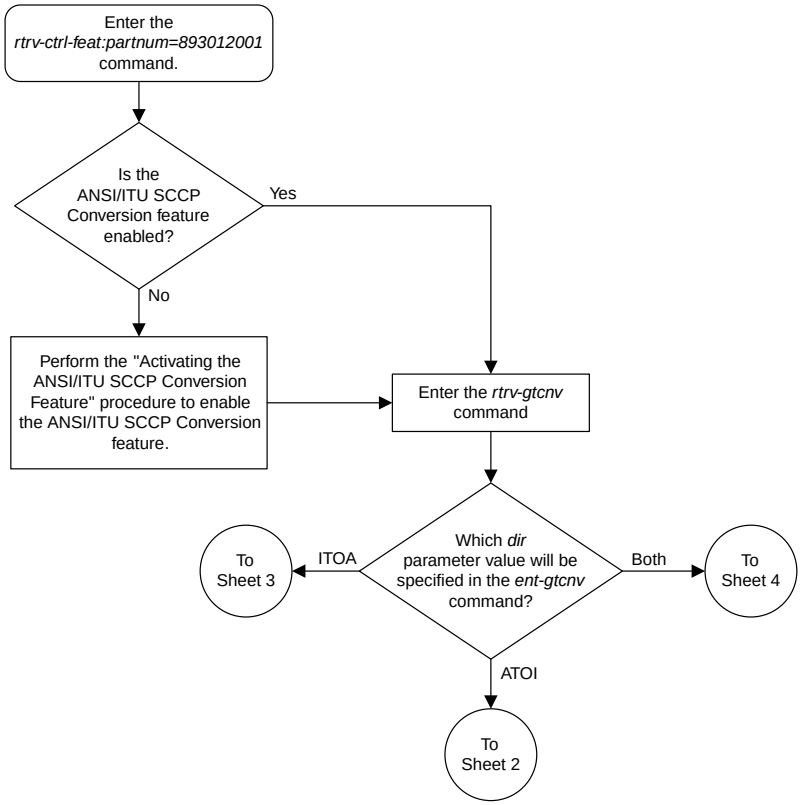
Sheet 1 of 2



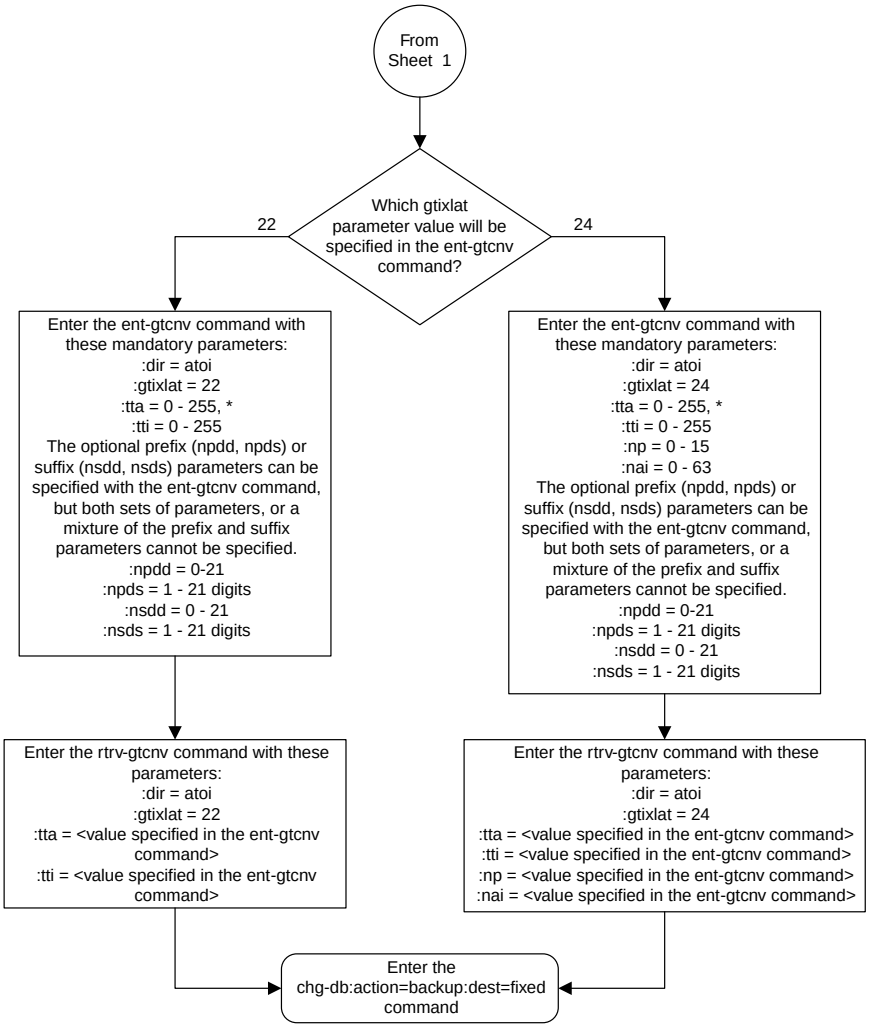
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 100: Changing the MAPSET, MAP Point Code, and MAP SSN Values of MRN Entries

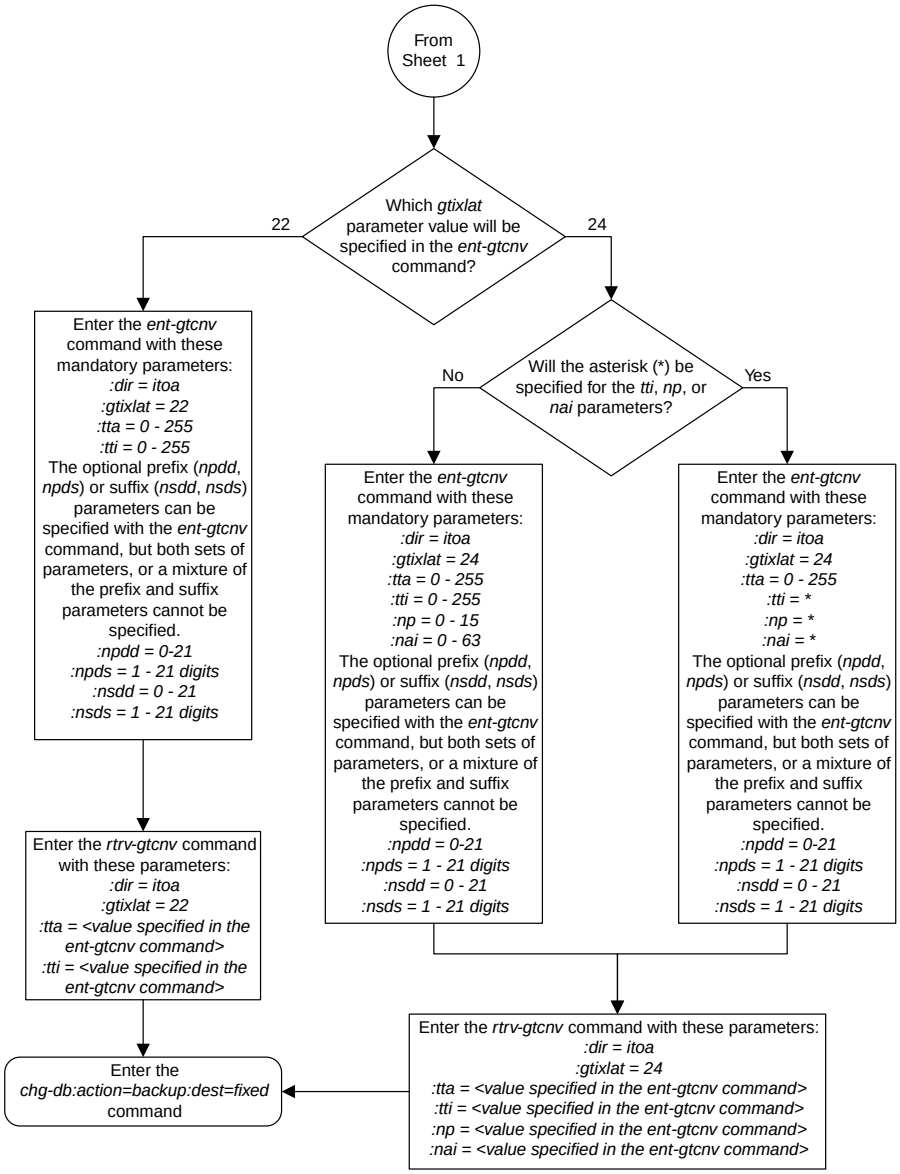
Adding a GT Conversion Table Entry



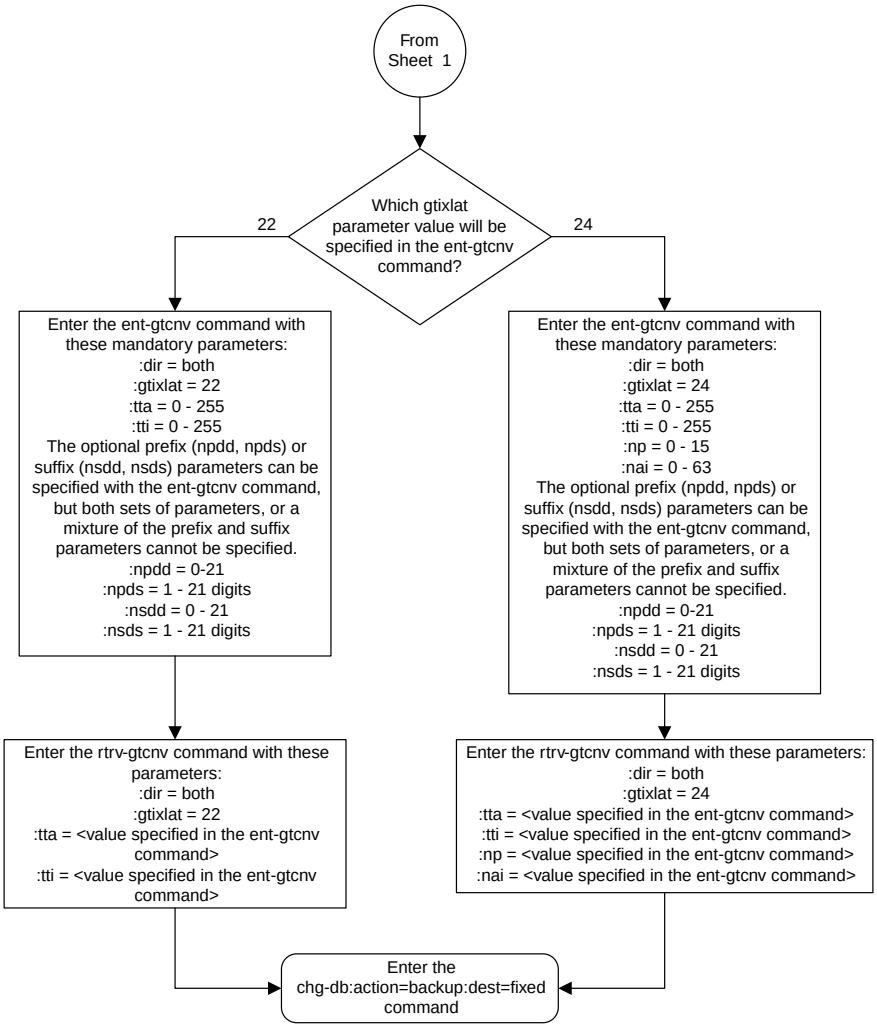
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Which gtixlat parameter value will be specified in the ent-gtcnv command?
22
24
Enter the ent-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = 0 - 255, *
:tti = 0 - 255
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the ent-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
Enter the ent-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = 0 - 255, *
:tti = 0 - 255
:np = 0 - 15
:nai = 0 - 63
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the ent-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:tti = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:tti = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:np = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:nai = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 1
Which gtixlat parameter value will be specified in the ent-gtcnv command?
22
24
Enter the ent-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = 0 - 255
:tti = 0 - 255
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the ent-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
Will the asterisk (*) be specified for the tti, np, or nai parameters?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = 0 - 255
:tti = 0 - 255
:np = 0 - 15
:nai = 0 - 63
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the ent-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
Enter the ent-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = 0 - 255
:tti = *
:np = *
:nai = *
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the ent-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:tti = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:tti = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:np = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
:nai = <value specified in the ent-gtcnv command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

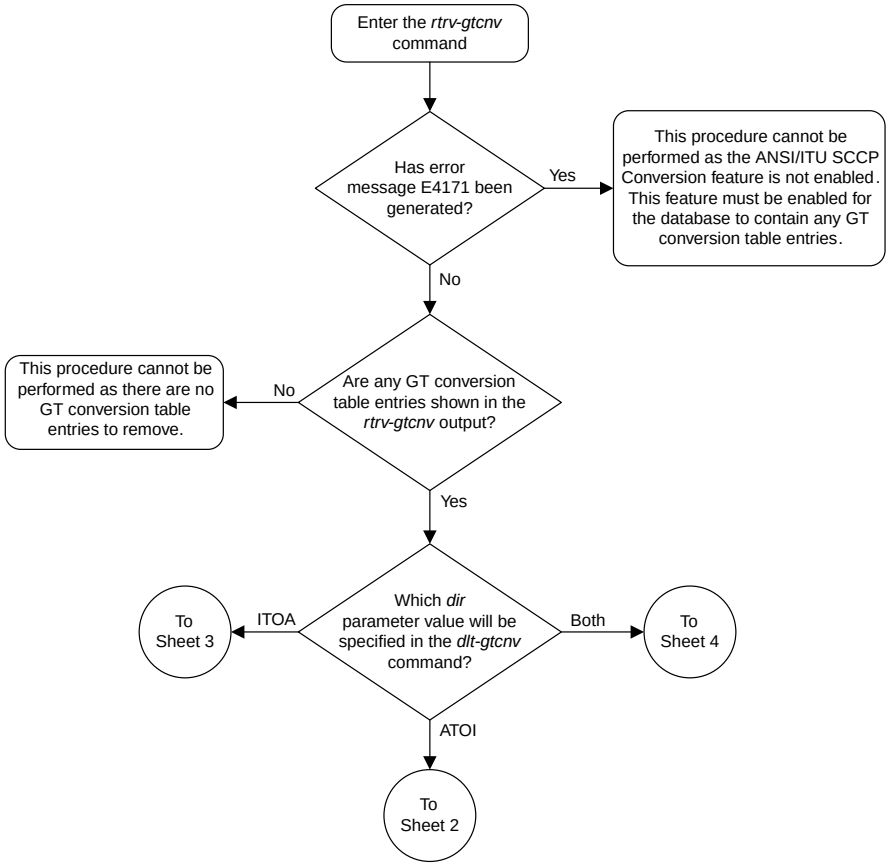
Sheet 3 of 4



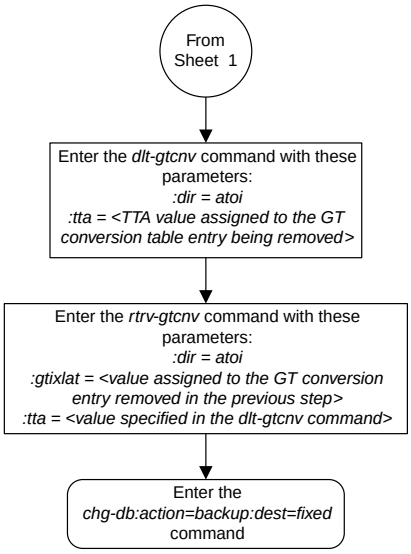
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 101: Adding a GT Conversion Table Entry

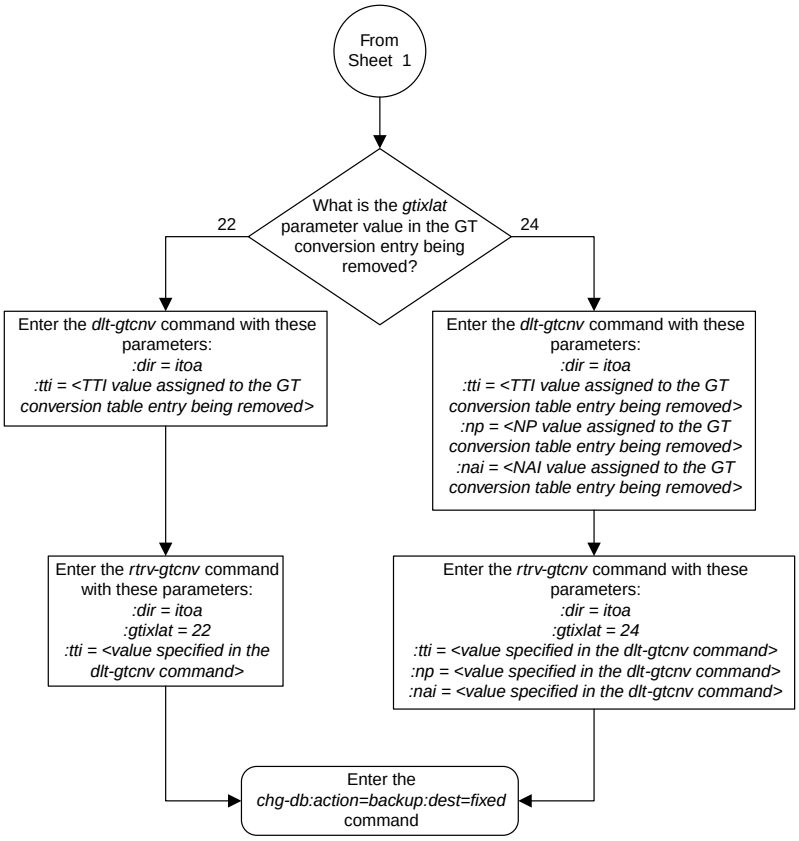
Removing a GT Conversion Table Entry



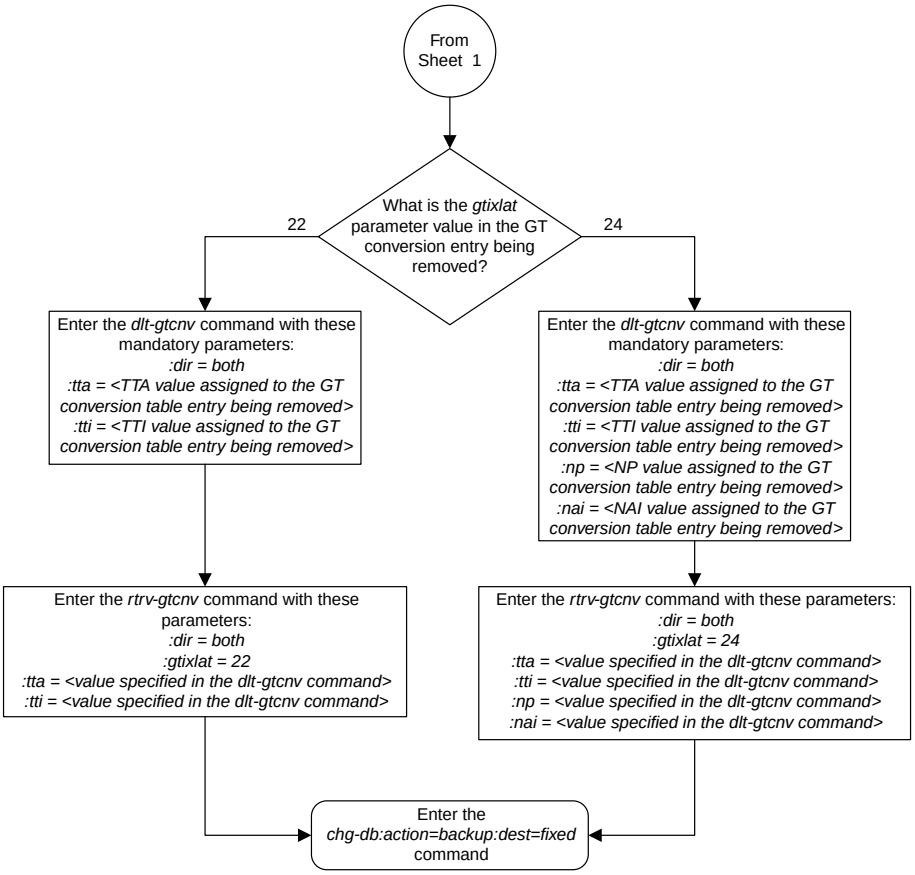
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the dlt-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = <value assigned to the GT conversion entry removed in the previous step>
:tta = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 1
What is the gtixlat parameter value in the GT conversion entry being removed?
22
24
Enter the dlt-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
Enter the dlt-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
:np = <NP value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
:nai = <NAI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being removed>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 22
:tti = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 24
:tti = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
:np = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
:nai = <value specified in the dlt-gtcnv command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

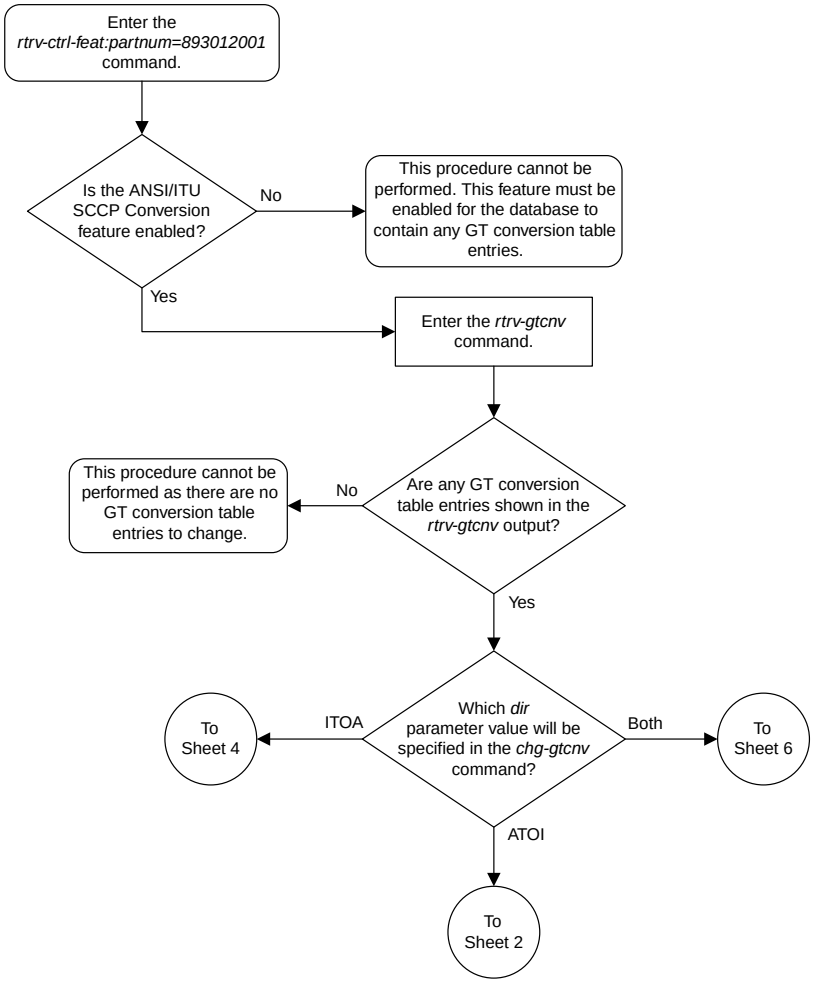
Sheet 3 of 4



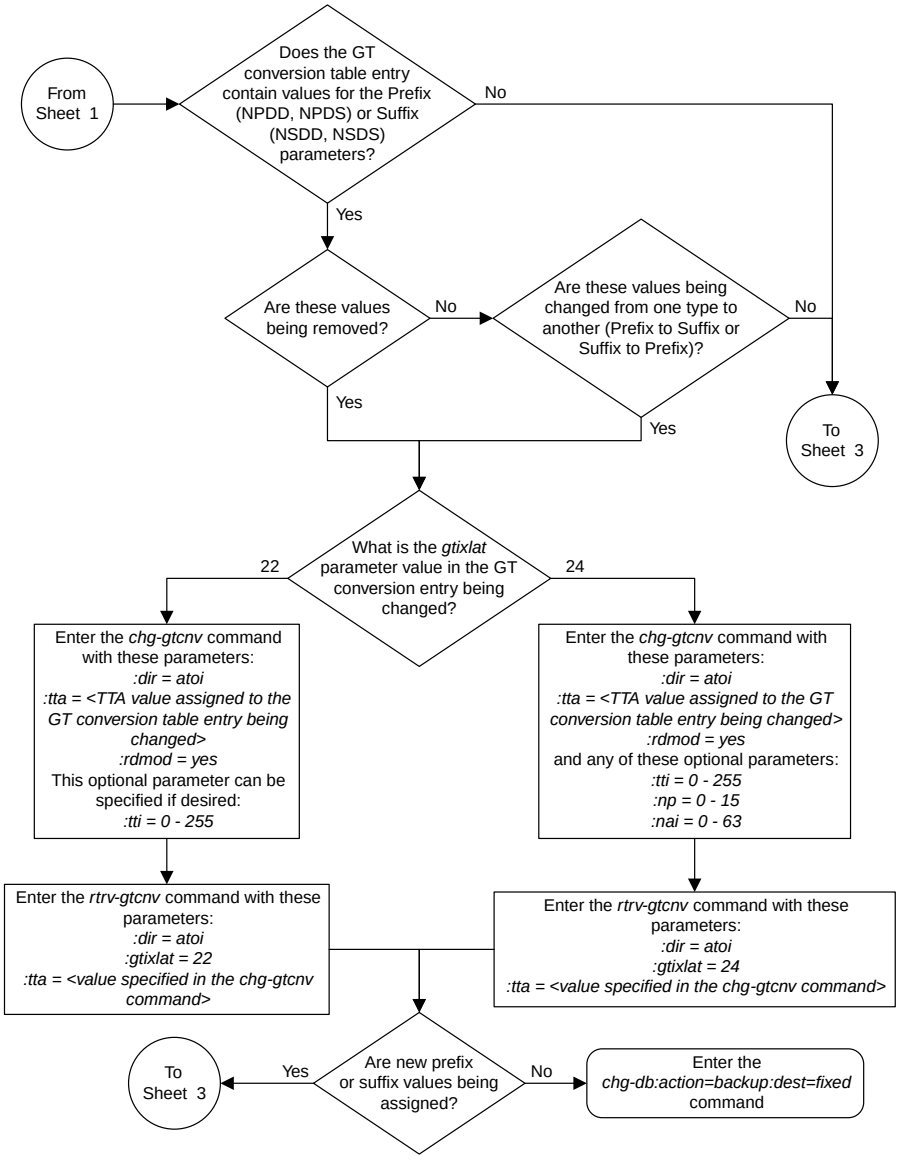
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 102: Removing a GT Conversion Table Entry

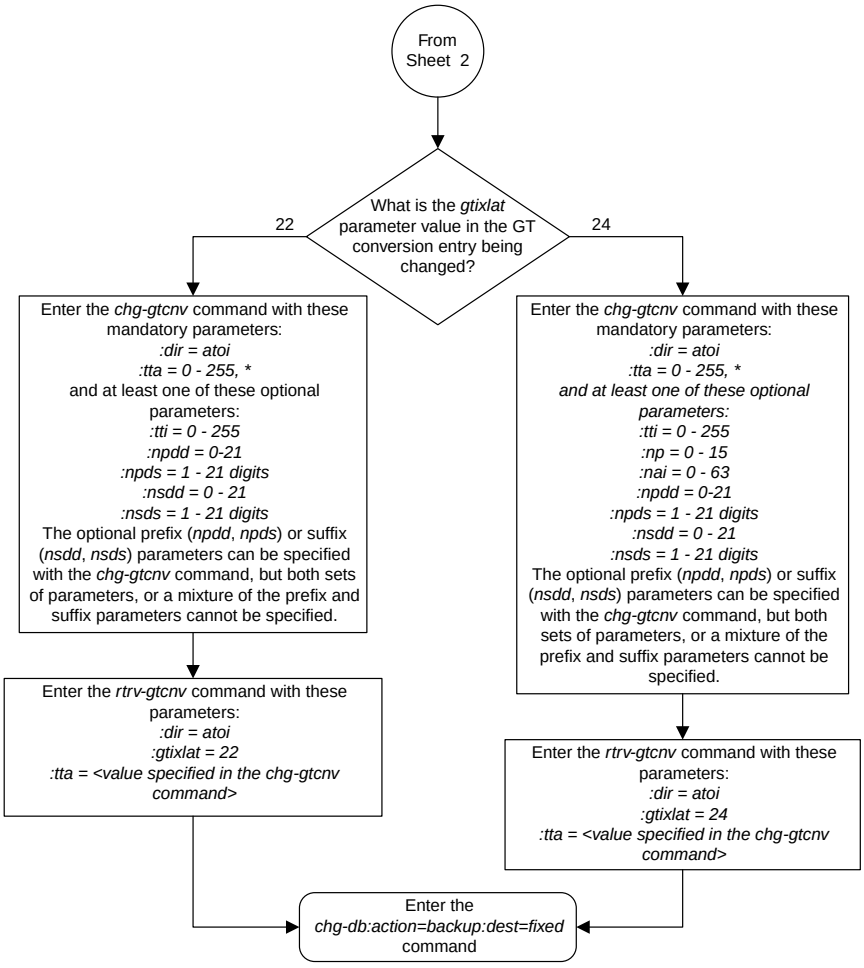
Changing a GT Conversion Table Entry



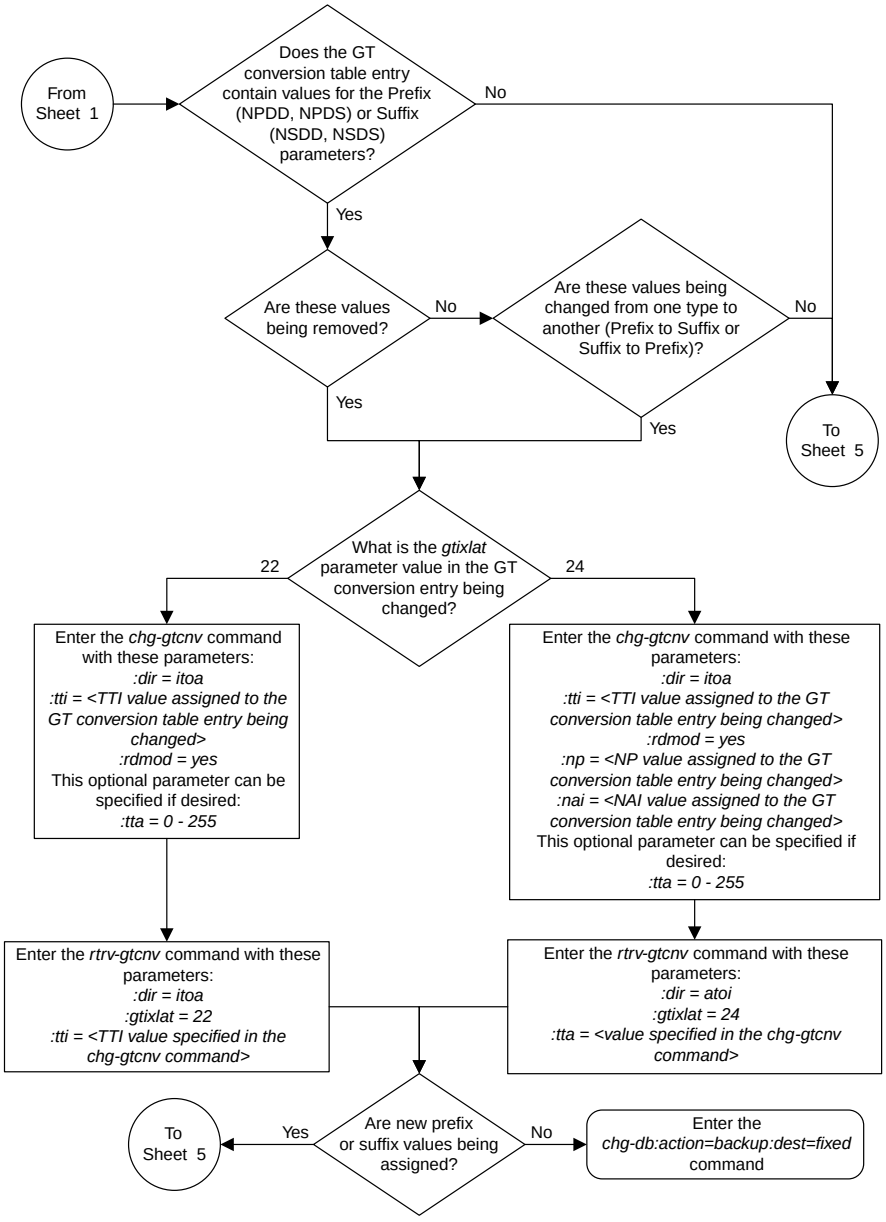
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Does the GT conversion table entry contain values for the Prefix (NPDD, NPDS) or Suffix (NSDD, NSDS) parameters?
No
Yes
Are these values being removed?
No
Are these values being changed from one type to another (Prefix to Suffix or Suffix to Prefix)?
No
Yes
Yes
To Sheet 3
What is the gtixlat parameter value in the GT conversion entry being changed?
22
24
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:rdmod = yes
This optional parameter can be specified if desired:
:tti = 0 - 255
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:rdmod = yes
and any of these optional parameters:
:tti = 0 - 255
:np = 0 - 15
:nai = 0 - 63
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
To Sheet 3
Yes
Are new prefix or suffix values being assigned?
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

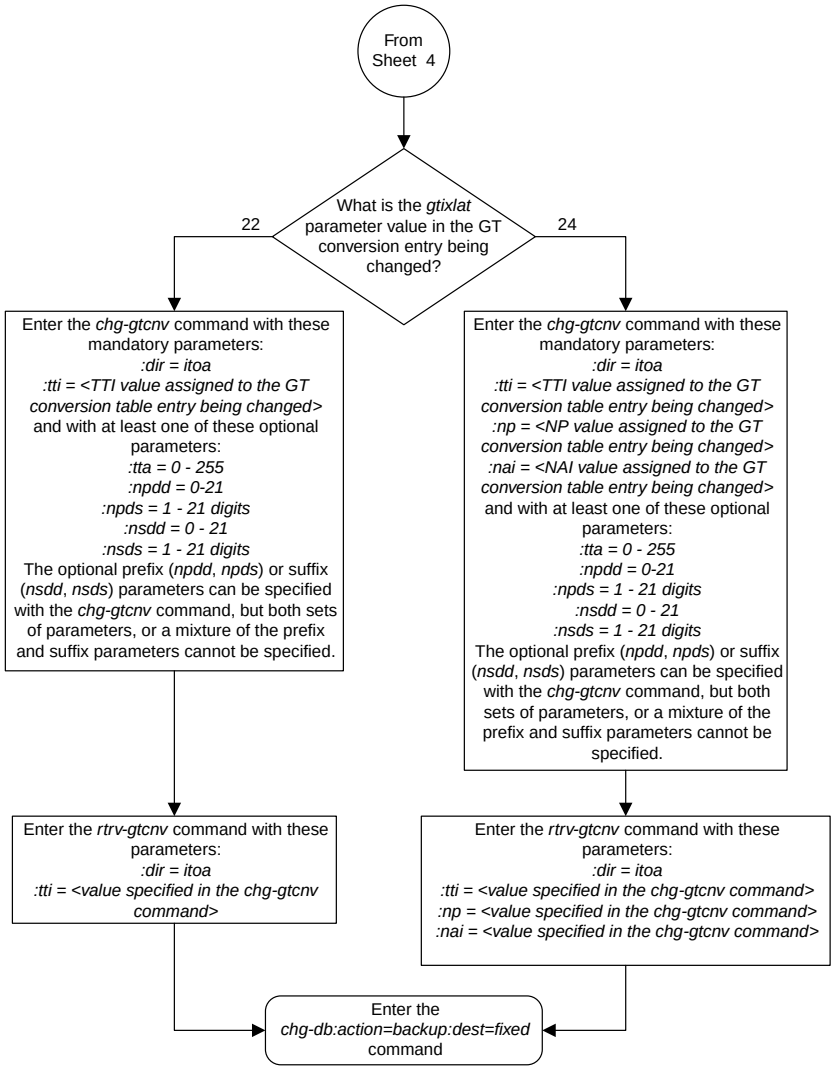
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
What is the gtixlat parameter value in the GT conversion entry being changed?
22
24
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = atoi
:tta = 0 - 255, *
and at least one of these optional parameters:
:tti = 0 - 255
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the chg-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = atoi
:tta = 0 - 255, *
and at least one of these optional parameters:
:tti = 0 - 255
:np = 0 - 15
:nai = 0 - 63
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
The optional prefix (npdd, npds) or suffix (nsdd, nsds) parameters can be specified with the chg-gtcnv command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

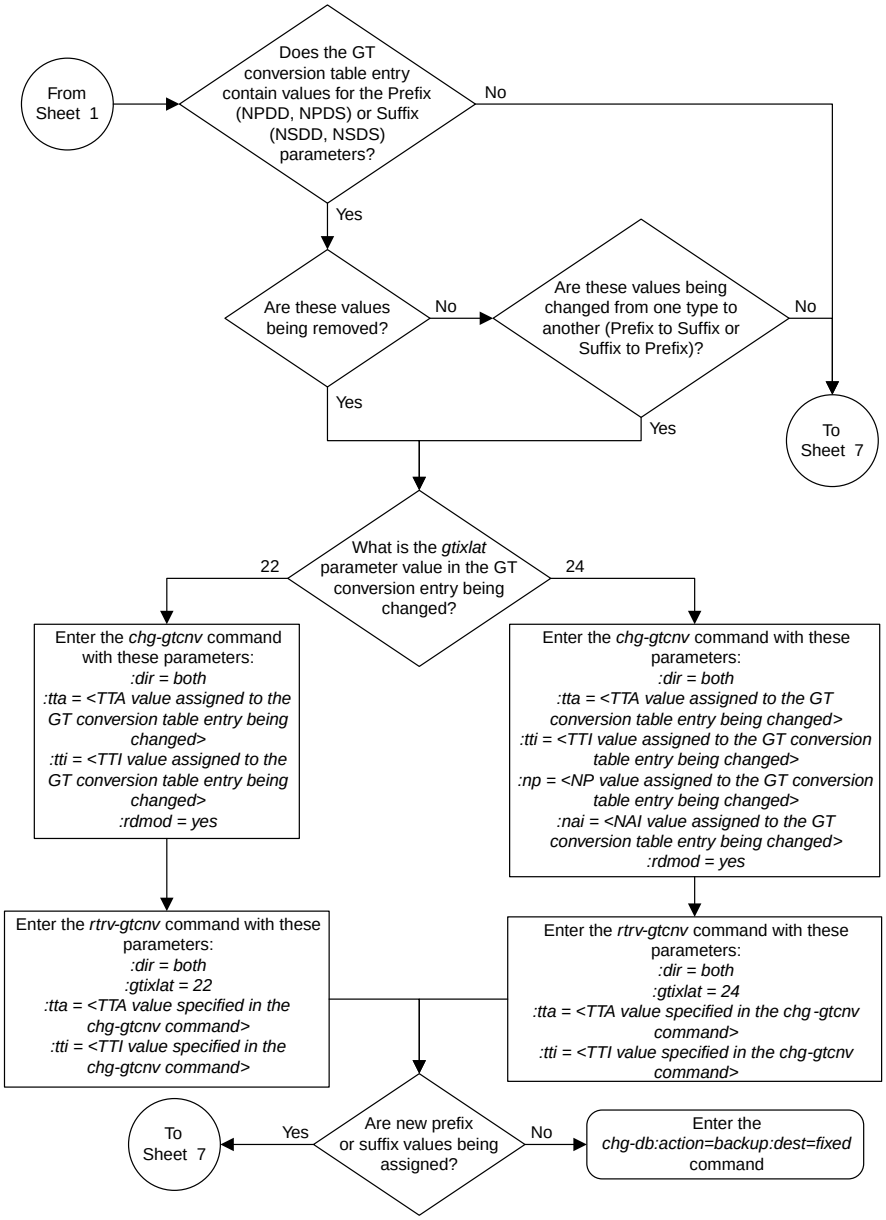
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 1
Does the GT conversion table entry contain values for the Prefix (NPDD, NPDS) or Suffix (NSDD, NSDS) parameters?
No
Yes
Are these values being removed?
No
Are these values being changed from one type to another (Prefix to Suffix or Suffix to Prefix)?
No
Yes
Yes
To Sheet 5
What is the gtixlat parameter value in the GT conversion entry being changed?
22
24
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:rdmod = yes
This optional parameter can be specified if desired:
:tta = 0 - 255
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:rdmod = yes
:np = <NP value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:nai = <NAI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
This optional parameter can be specified if desired:
:tta = 0 - 255
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:gtixlat = 22
:tti = <TTI value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = atoi
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
To Sheet 5
Yes
Are new prefix or suffix values being assigned?
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

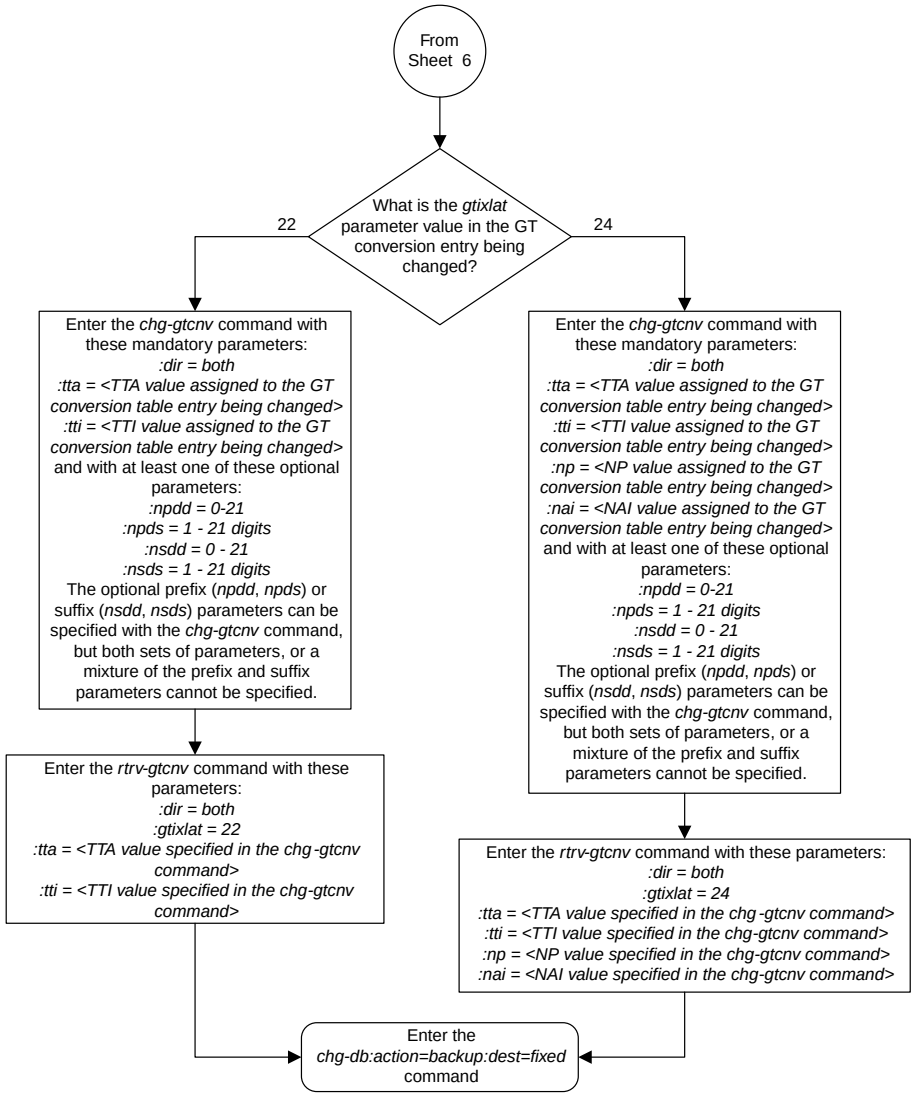
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
What is the *gtixlat* parameter value in the GT conversion entry being changed?
22
24
Enter the *chg-gtcnv* command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:tta = 0 - 255
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
The optional prefix (*npdd*, *npds*) or suffix (*nsdd*, *nsds*) parameters can be specified with the *chg-gtcnv* command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
Enter the *chg-gtcnv* command with these mandatory parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:np = <NP value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:nai = <NAI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:tta = 0 - 255
:npdd = 0-21
:npds = 1 - 21 digits
:nsdd = 0 - 21
:nsds = 1 - 21 digits
The optional prefix (*npdd*, *npds*) or suffix (*nsdd*, *nsds*) parameters can be specified with the *chg-gtcnv* command, but both sets of parameters, or a mixture of the prefix and suffix parameters cannot be specified.
Enter the *rtrv-gtcnv* command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the *rtrv-gtcnv* command with these parameters:
:dir = itoa
:tti = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
:np = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
:nai = <value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 1
Does the GT conversion table entry contain values for the Prefix (NPDD, NPDS) or Suffix (NSDD, NSDS) parameters?
No
Yes
Are these values being removed?
No
Are these values being changed from one type to another (Prefix to Suffix or Suffix to Prefix)?
No
Yes
Yes
To Sheet 7
What is the gtixlat parameter value in the GT conversion entry being changed?
22
24
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:rdmod = yes
Enter the chg-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:tta = <TTA value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:tti = <TTI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:np = <NP value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:nai = <NAI value assigned to the GT conversion table entry being changed>
:rdmod = yes
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:gtixlat = 22
:tta = <TTA value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
:tti = <TTI value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
Enter the rtrv-gtcnv command with these parameters:
:dir = both
:gtixlat = 24
:tta = <TTA value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
:tti = <TTI value specified in the chg-gtcnv command>
To Sheet 7
Yes
Are new prefix or suffix values being assigned?
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 6 of 7



Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 103: Changing a GT Conversion Table Entry

Changing the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Options

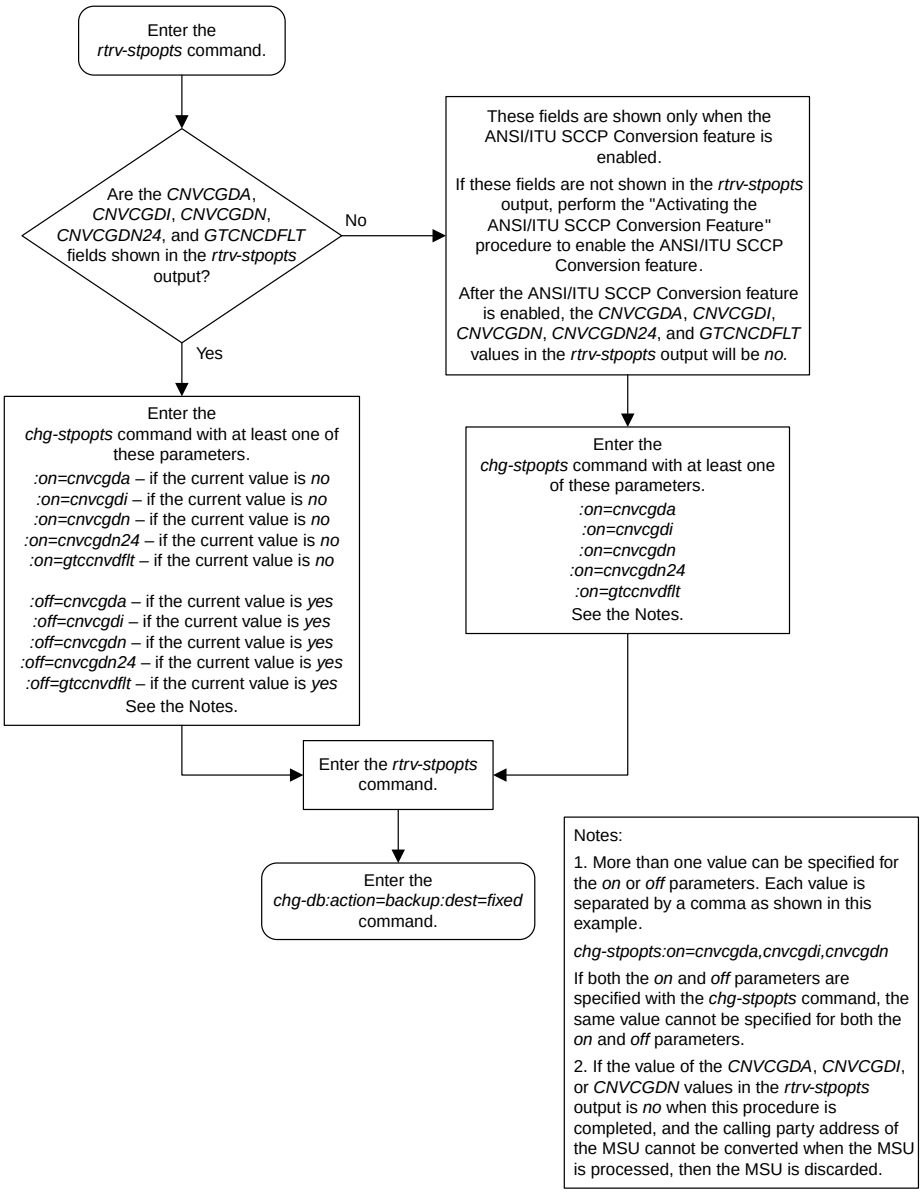
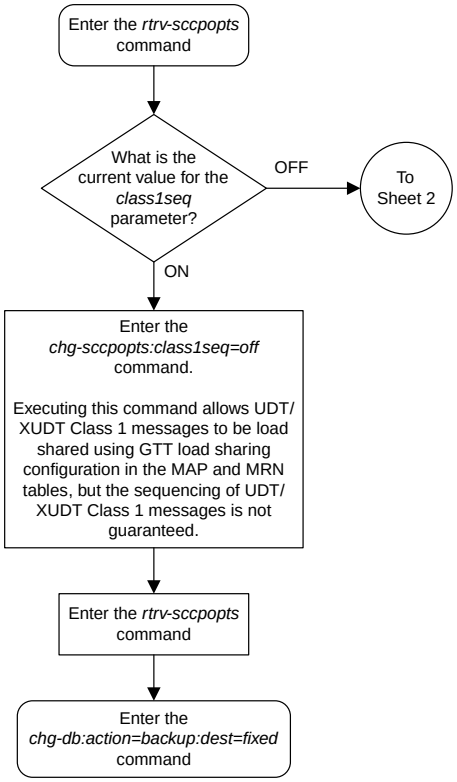
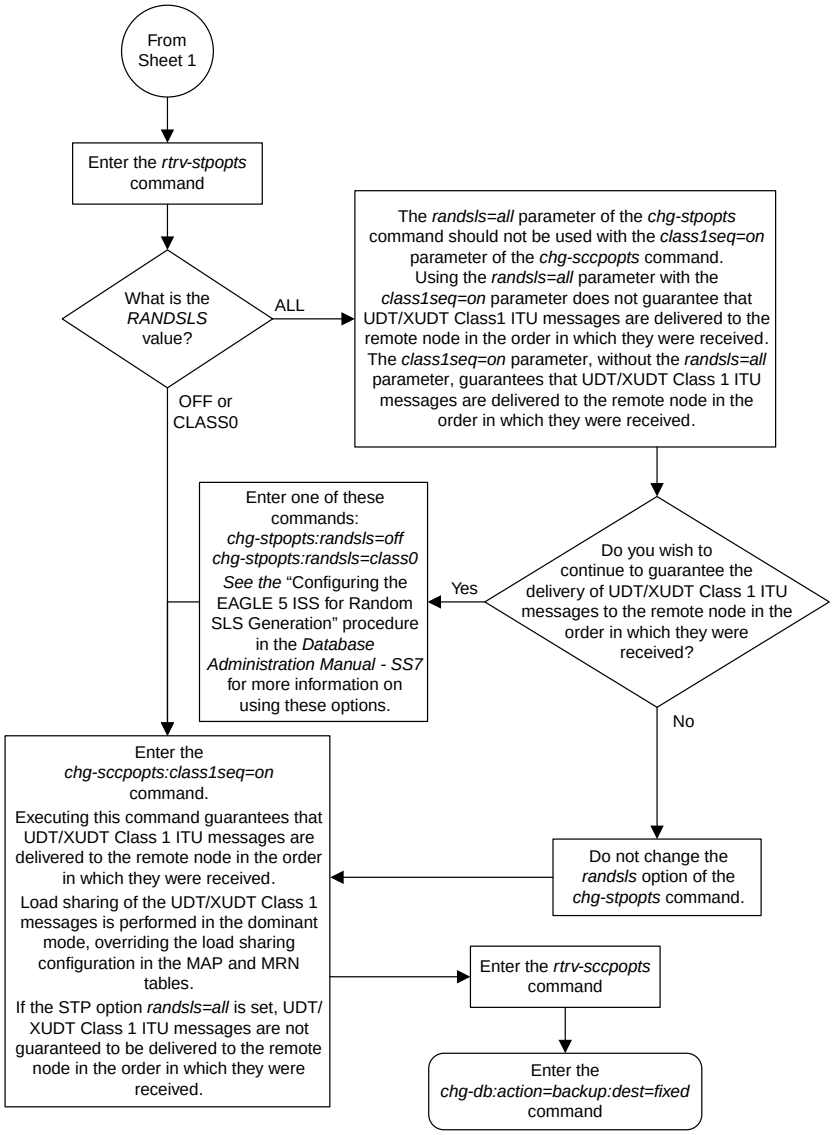


Figure 104: Changing the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Options

Changing SCCP Class 1 Sequencing Option



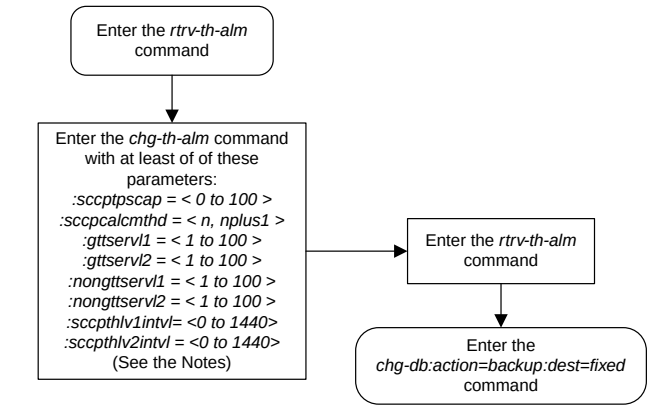
Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 105: Changing SCCP Class 1 Sequencing Option

Changing the SCCP Alarm Thresholds



Notes:

1. If any parameter is not specified with the *chg-th-alm* command, that parameter value will not be changed.
2. The system default values for the parameters used in this procedure are:

sccptpscap – 80	*sccpcalcmthd – n*
gttservl1 – 10	*gttservl2 – 20*
nongttservl1 – 10	*nongttservl2 – 20*
sccpthlv1intvl – 0	*sccpthlv2intvl – 0.*

3. After the *chg-th-alm* command is performed, the *gttservl2* parameter value must be greater than the *gttservl1* parameter value.
4. After the *chg-th-alm* command is performed, the *nongttservl2* parameter value must be greater than the *nongttservl1* parameter value.
5. After the *chg-th-alm* command is performed, the *sccpthlv2intvl* parameter value must be greater than the *sccpthlv1intvl* parameter value.

Figure 106: Changing the SCCP Alarm Thresholds

Changing the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing Options

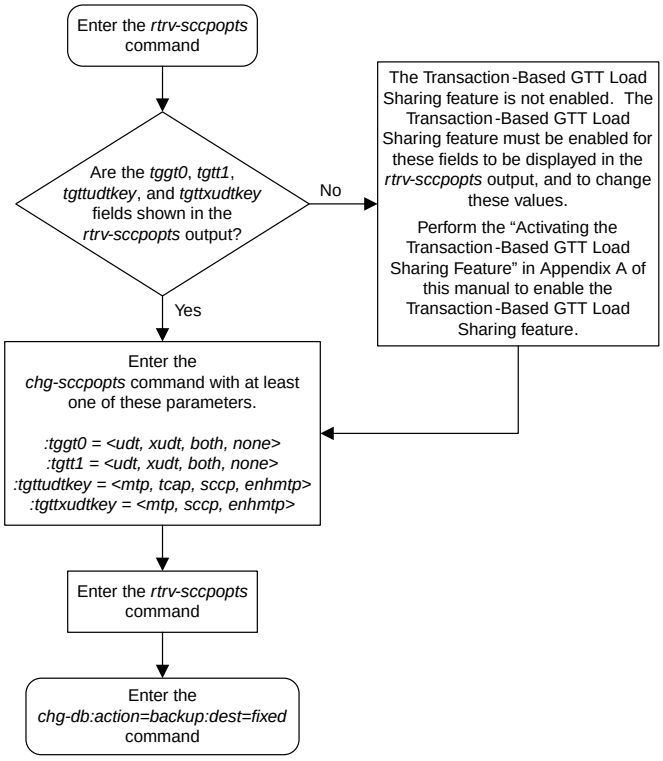
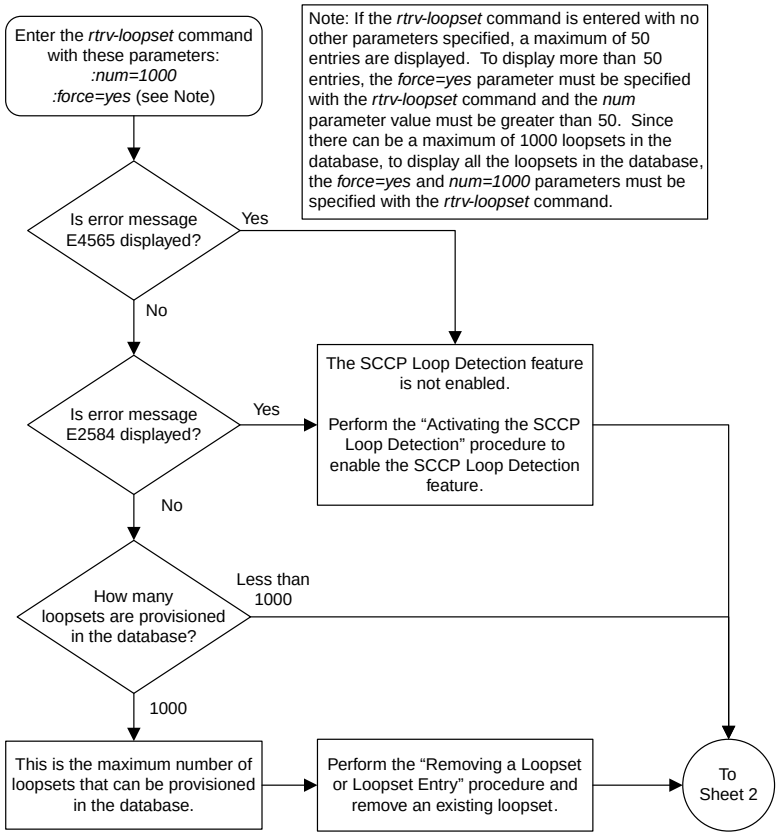
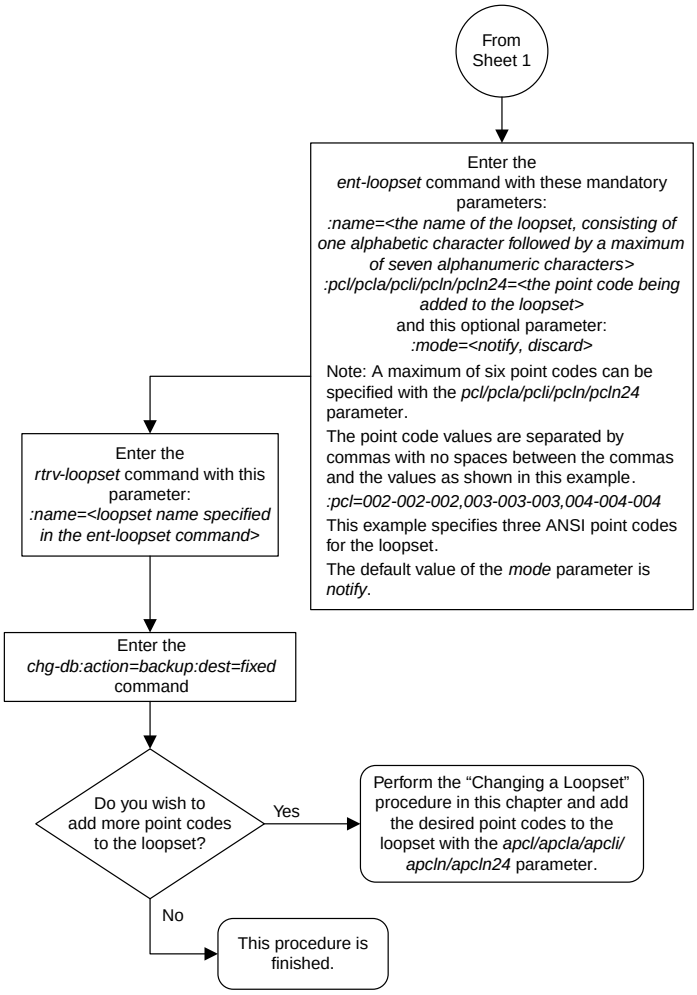


Figure 107: Changing the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing Options

Adding a Loopset



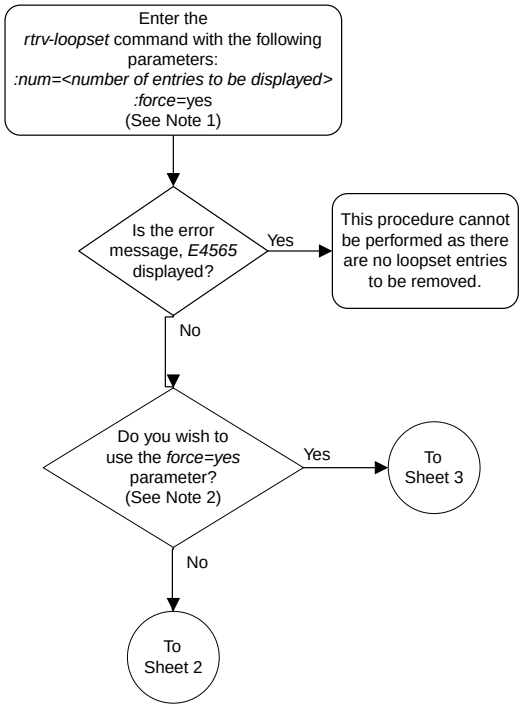
Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 108: Adding a Loopset to the Database

Removing a Loopset

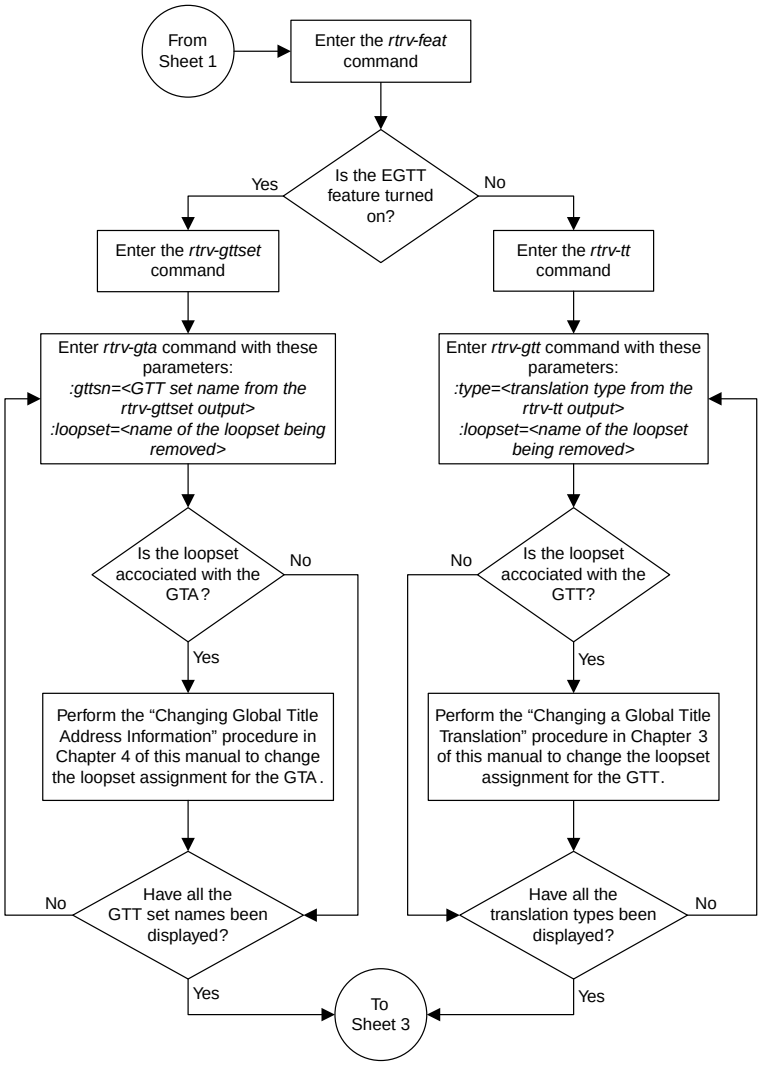


Notes:

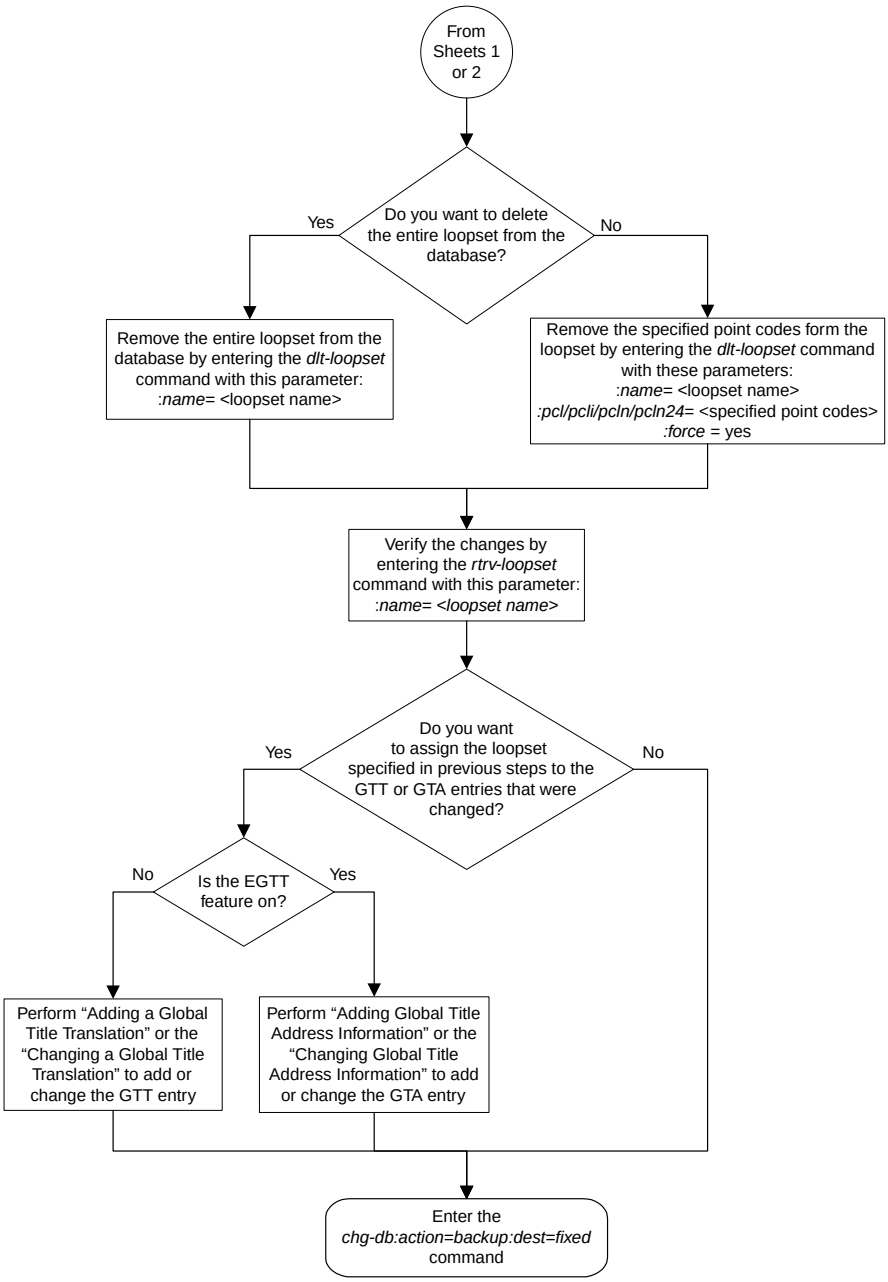
1. The *rtrv-loopset* command with no other parameters specified displays a maximum of 50 entries. To display more than 50 entries, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command and the num parameter value must be greater than 50.

2. The *force=yes* parameter cannot be used to delete the entire loopset.

Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the EGTT feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command
Enter *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters:
:gttsn=<GTT set name from the rtrv-gttset output>
:loopset=<name of the loopset being removed>
Enter *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters:
:type=<translation type from the rtrv-tt output>
:loopset=<name of the loopset being removed>
Is the loopset accociated with the GTA?
Is the loopset accociated with the GTT?
Perform the “Changing Global Title Address Information” procedure in Chapter 4 of this manual to change the loopset assignment for the GTA.
Perform the “Changing a Global Title Translation” procedure in Chapter 3 of this manual to change the loopset assignment for the GTT.
Have all the GTT set names been displayed?
Have all the translation types been displayed?
To Sheet 3

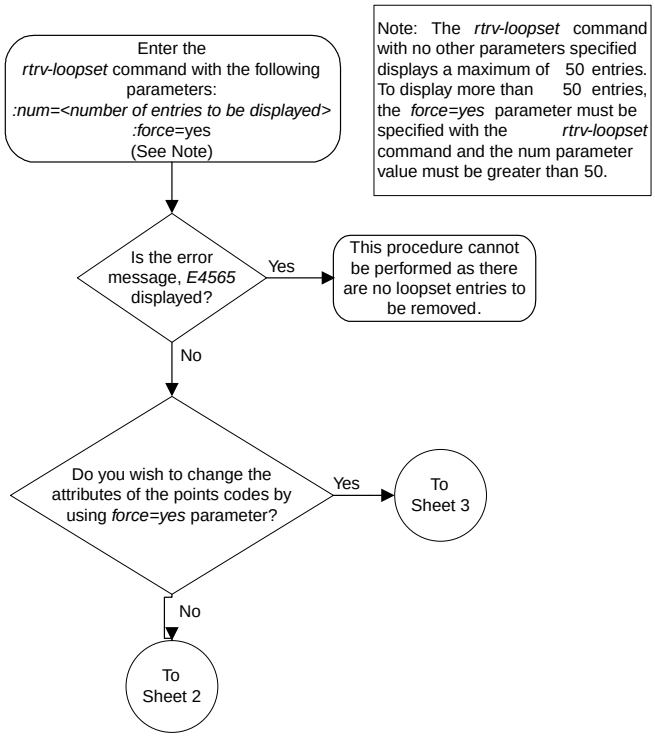
Sheet 2 of 3



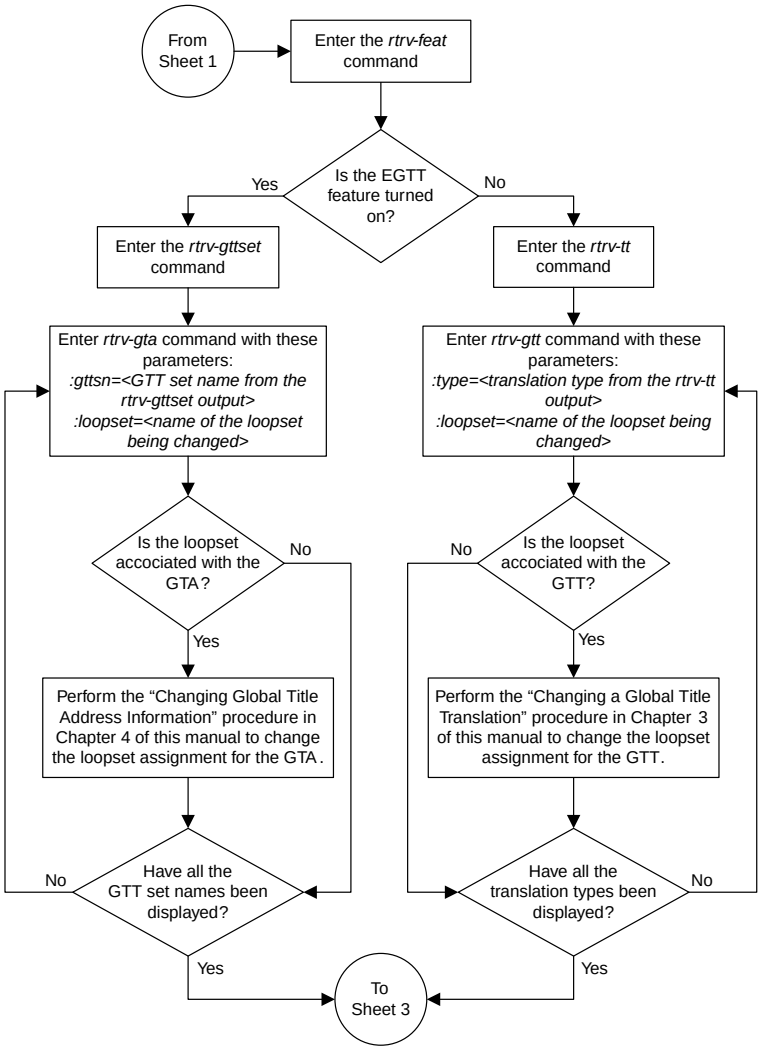
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 109: Removing a Loopset

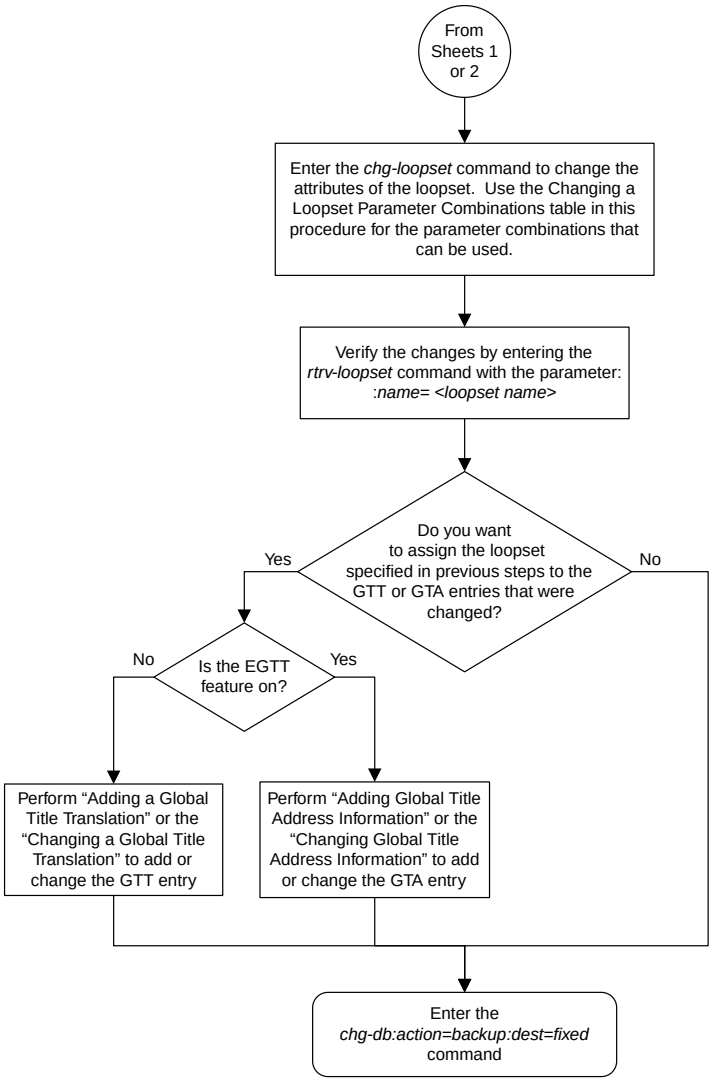
Changing the Attributes of a Loopset



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the EGTT feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command
Enter *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters:
:gttsn=<GTT set name from the rtrv-gttset output>
:loopset=<name of the loopset being changed>
Enter *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters:
:type=<translation type from the rtrv-tt output>
:loopset=<name of the loopset being changed>
Is the loopset accociated with the GTA?
No
Yes
Is the loopset accociated with the GTT?
No
Yes
Perform the “Changing Global Title Address Information” procedure in Chapter 4 of this manual to change the loopset assignment for the GTA.
Perform the “Changing a Global Title Translation” procedure in Chapter 3 of this manual to change the loopset assignment for the GTT.
Have all the GTT set names been displayed?
No
Yes
Have all the translation types been displayed?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 110: Changing the Attributes of a Loopset

Configuring the ANSI to ITU-N SCCP Conversion Option

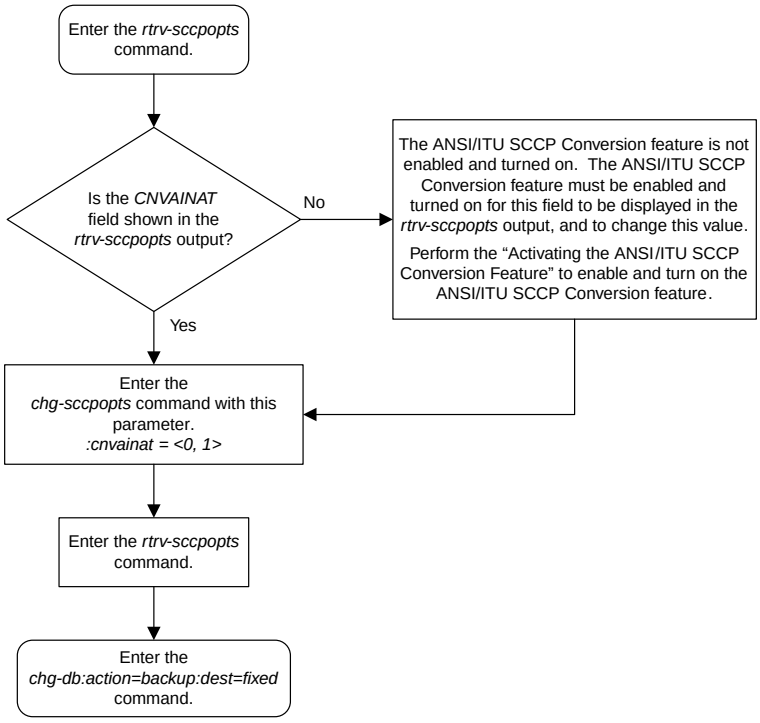


Figure 111: Configuring the ANSI to ITU-N SCCP Conversion Option

Configuring a SCCP Test Message

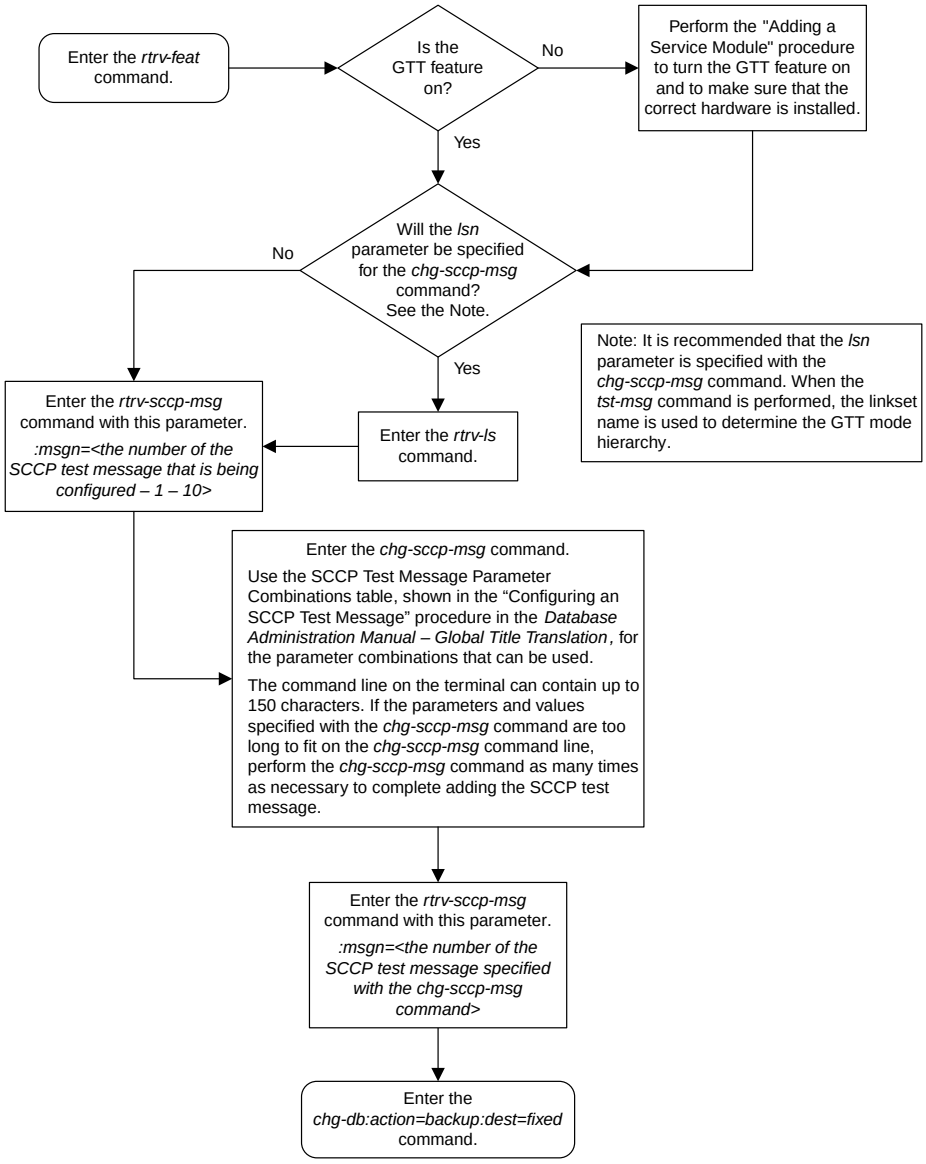
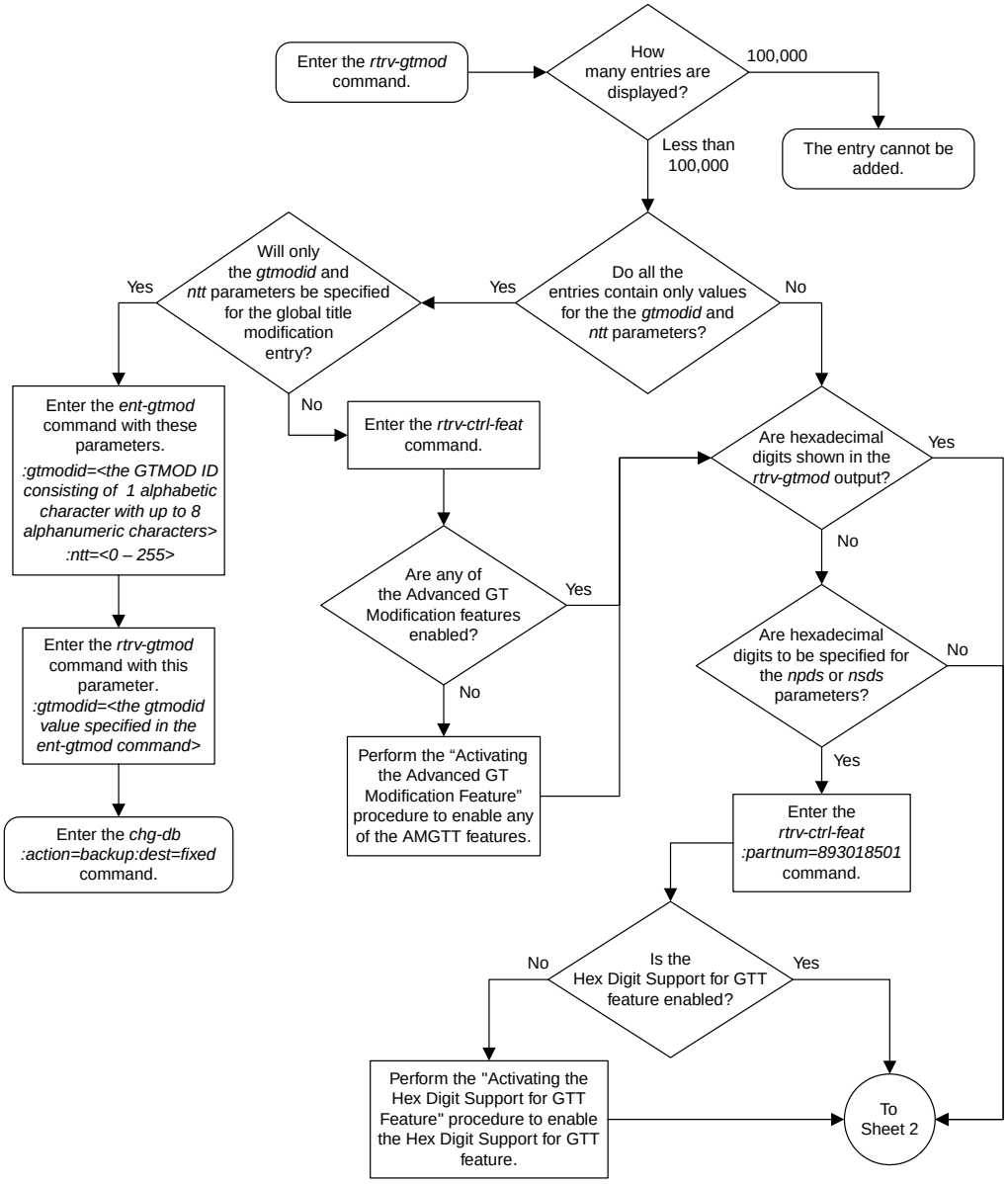
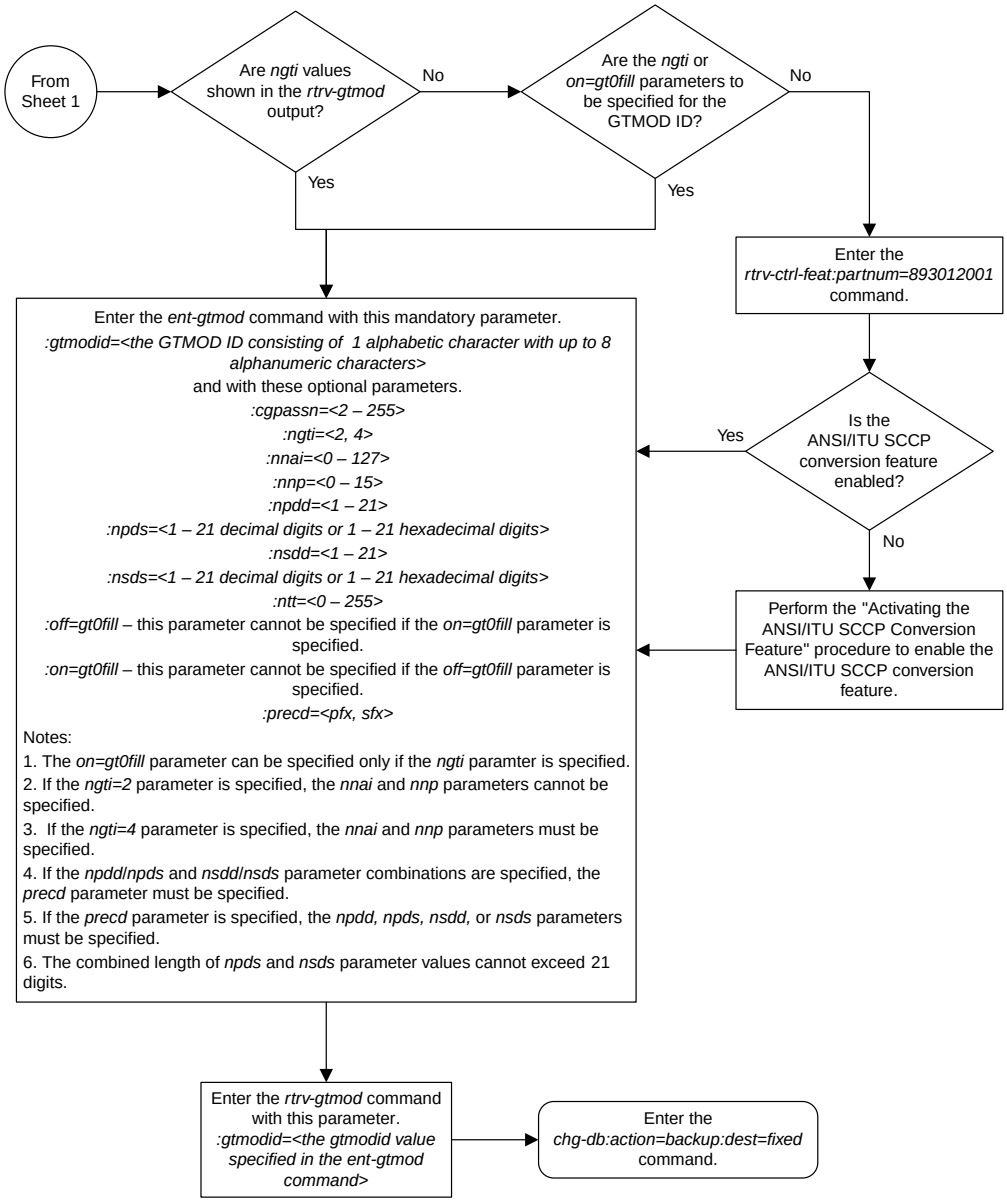


Figure 112: Configuring a SCCP Test Message

Adding Global Title Modification Information



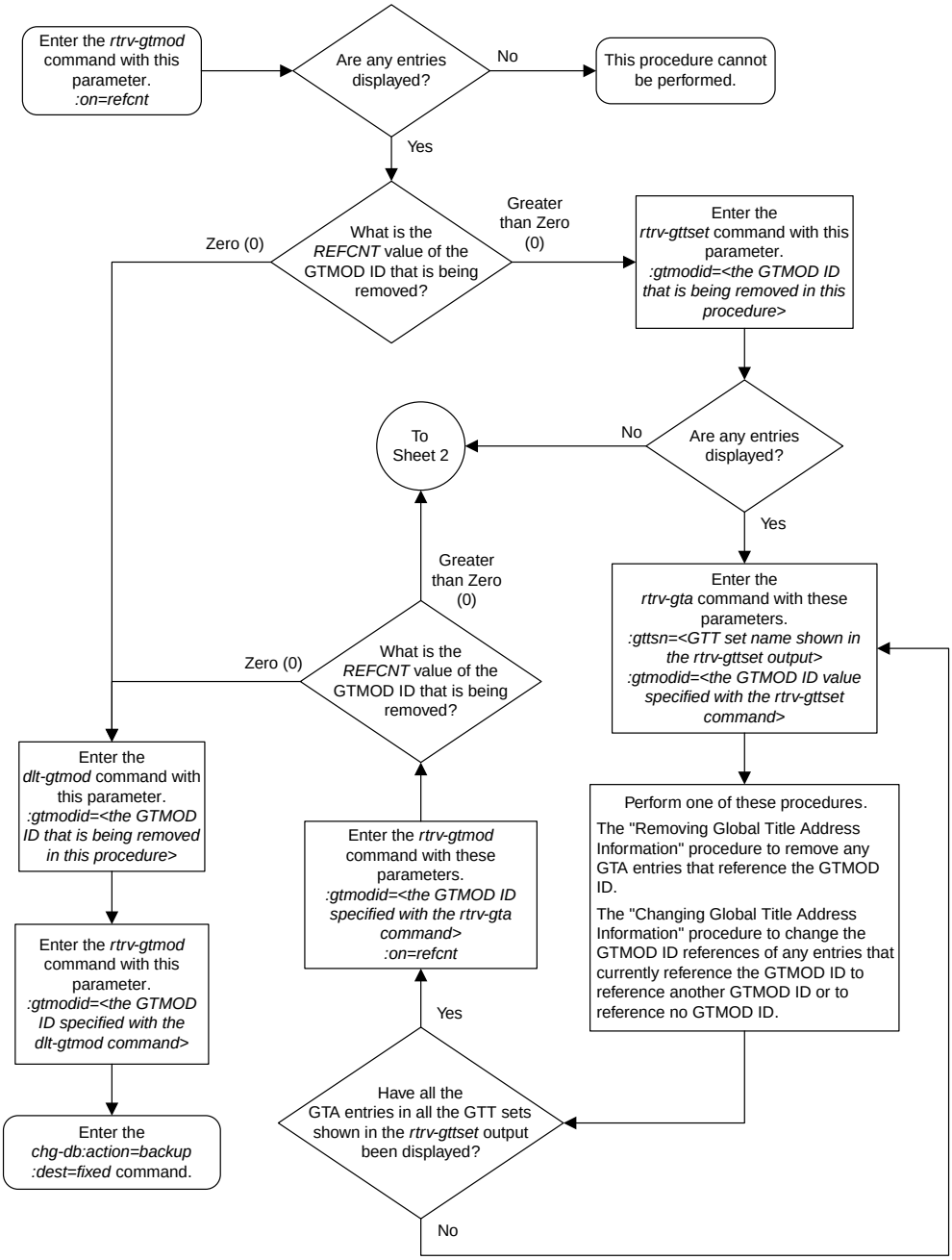
Sheet 1 of 2



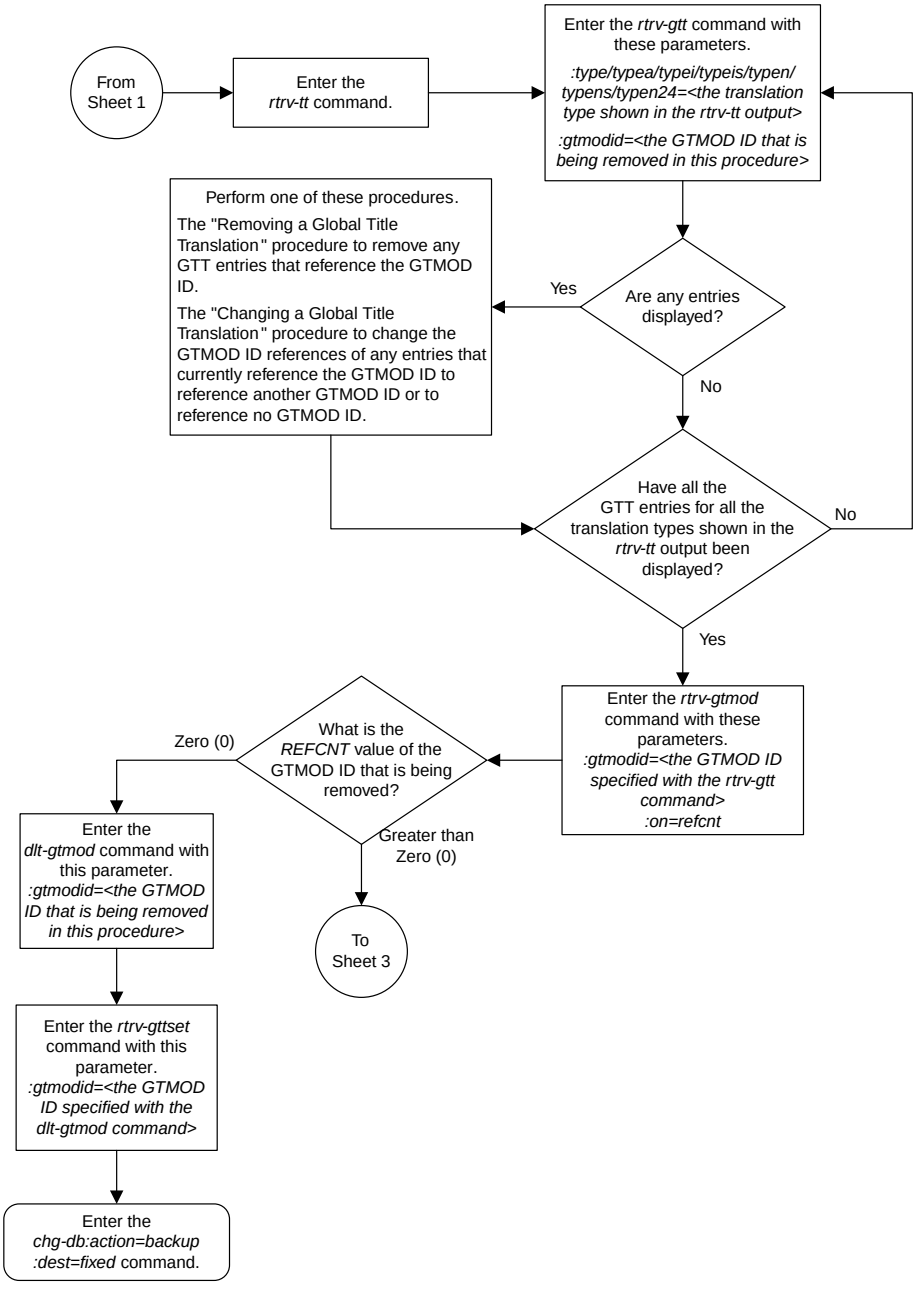
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 113: Adding Global Title Modification Information

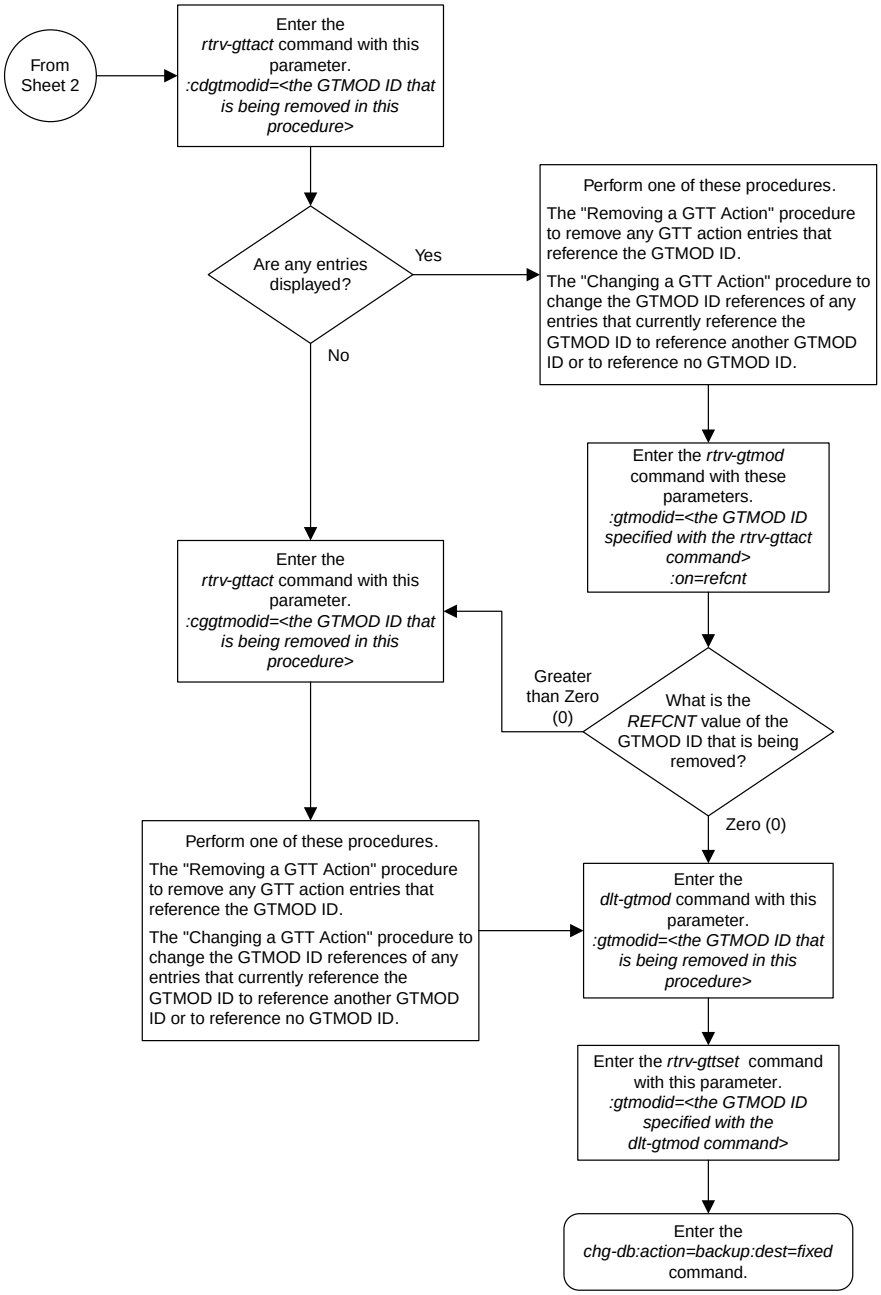
Removing Global Title Modification Information



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command.
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters.
:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<the translation type shown in the rtrv-tt output>
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID that is being removed in this procedure>
Are any entries displayed?
Yes
Perform one of these procedures.
The "Removing a Global Title Translation" procedure to remove any GTT entries that reference the GTMOD ID.
The "Changing a Global Title Translation" procedure to change the GTMOD ID references of any entries that currently reference the GTMOD ID to reference another GTMOD ID or to reference no GTMOD ID.
No
Have all the GTT entries for all the translation types shown in the *rtrv-tt* output been displayed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gtmod* command with these parameters.
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID specified with the rtrv-gtt command>
:on=refcnt
What is the *REFCNT* value of the GTMOD ID that is being removed?
Zero (0)
Greater than Zero (0)
Enter the *dlt-gtmod* command with this parameter.
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID that is being removed in this procedure>
To Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command with this parameter.
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID specified with the dlt-gtmod command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup :dest=fixed* command.

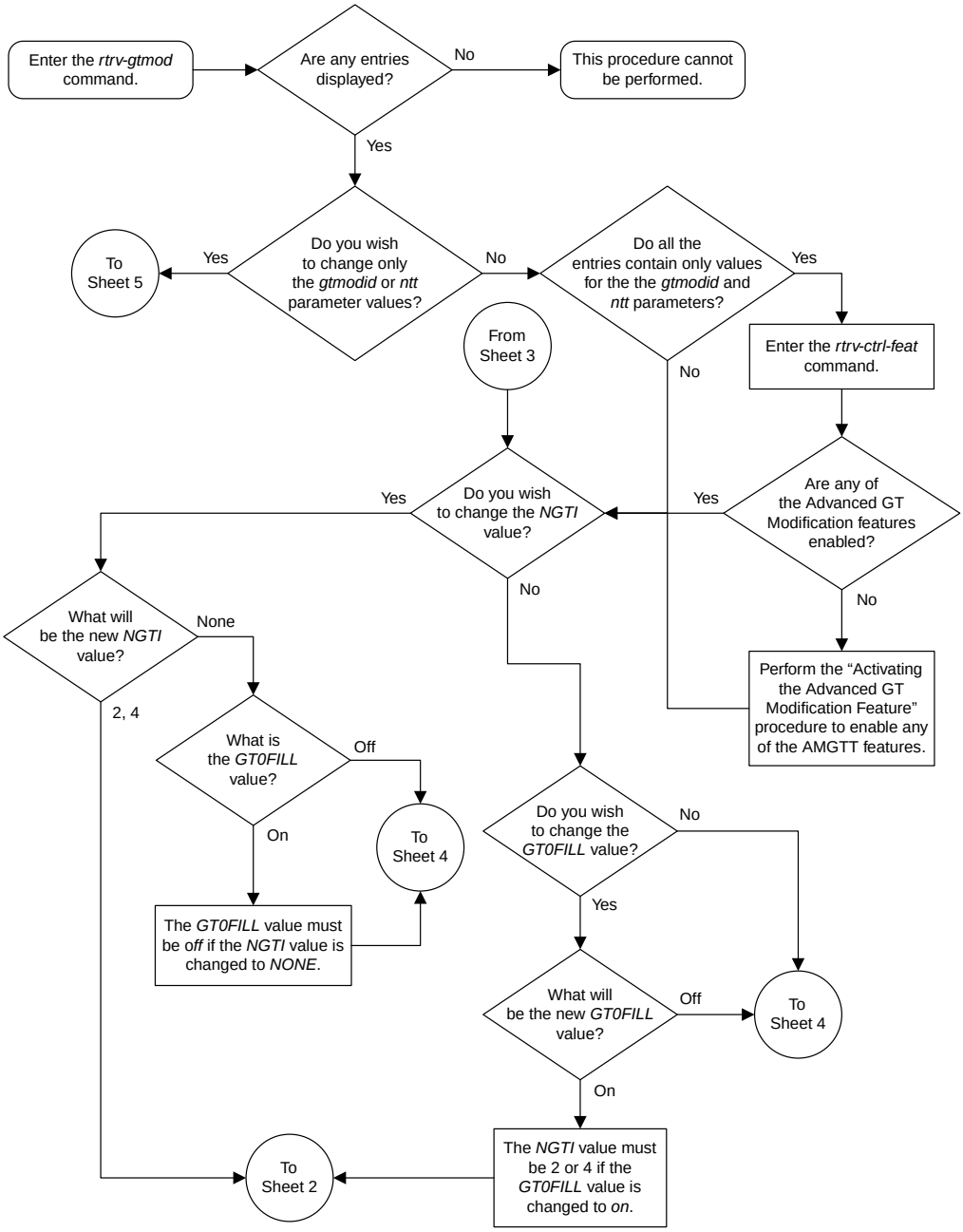
Sheet 2 of 3



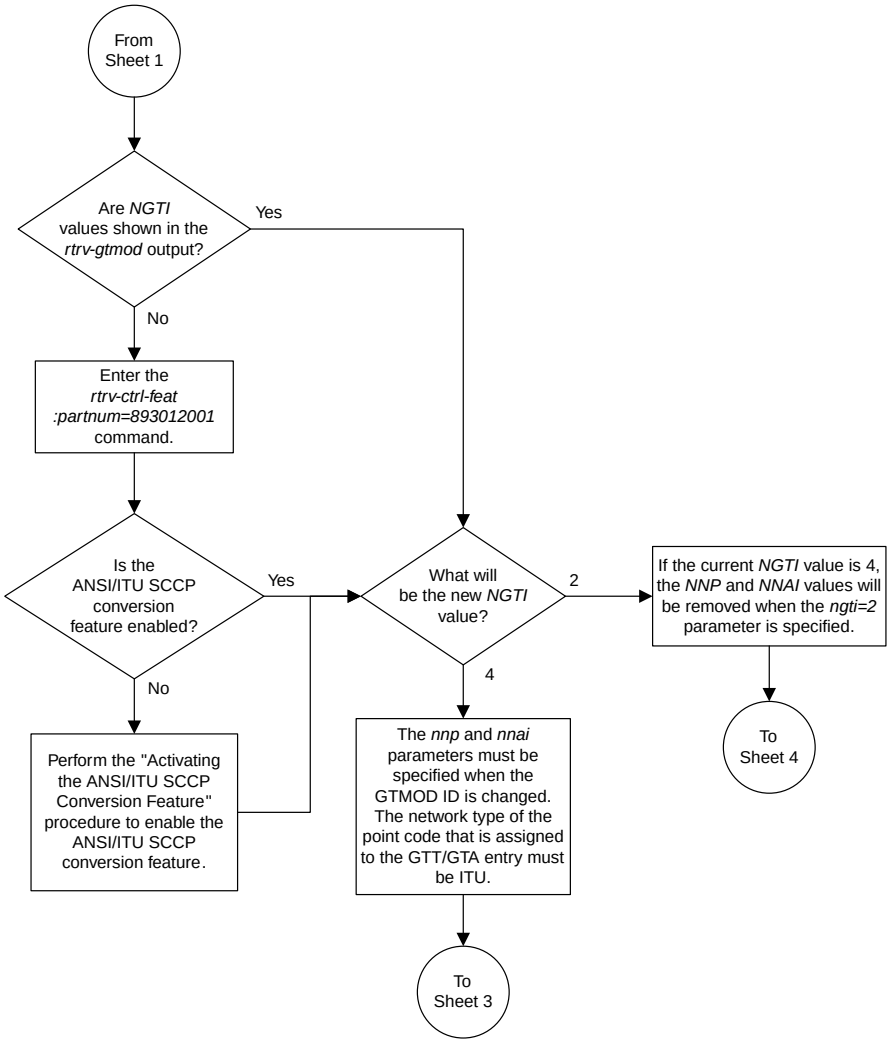
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 114: Removing Global Title Modification Information

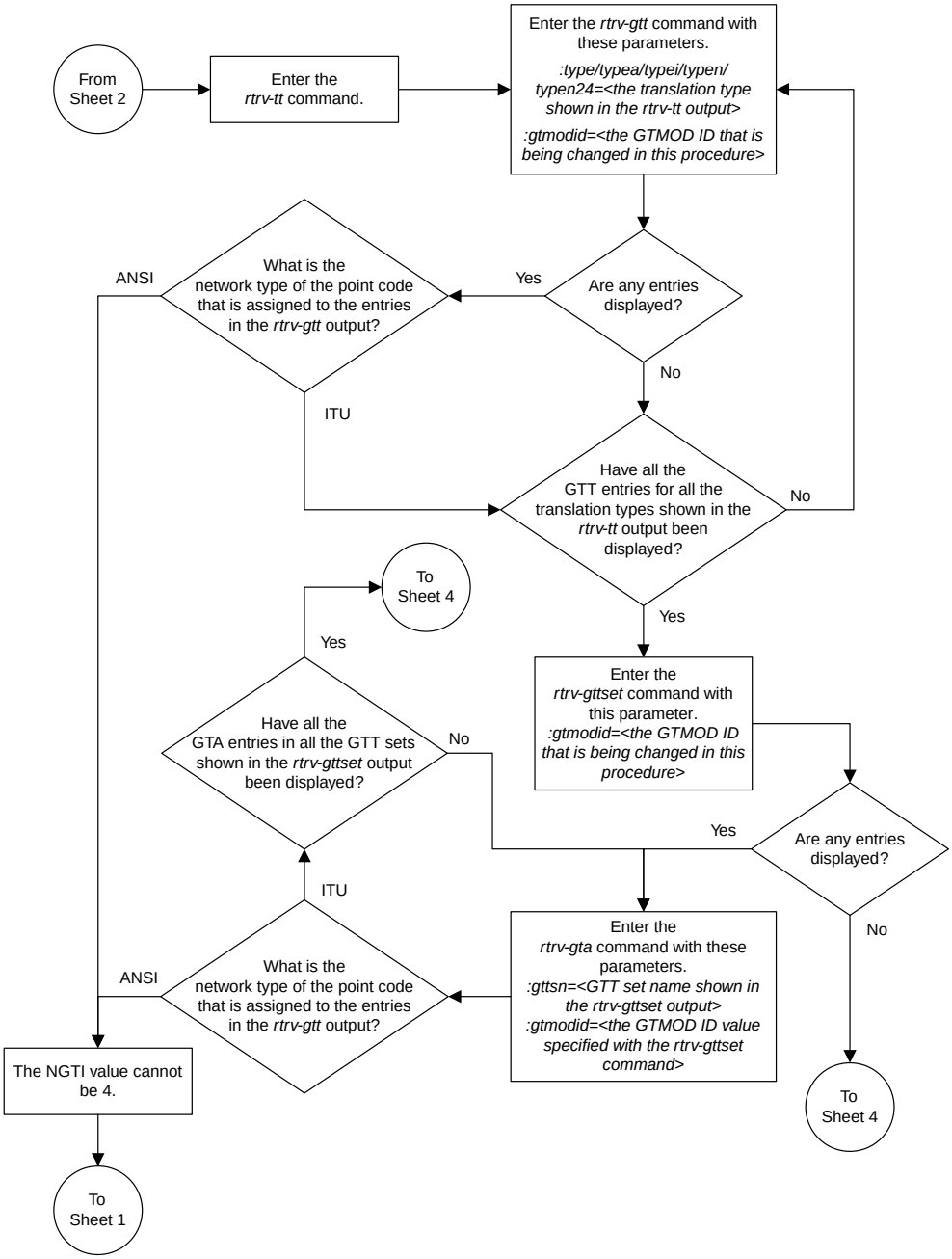
Changing Global Title Modification Information



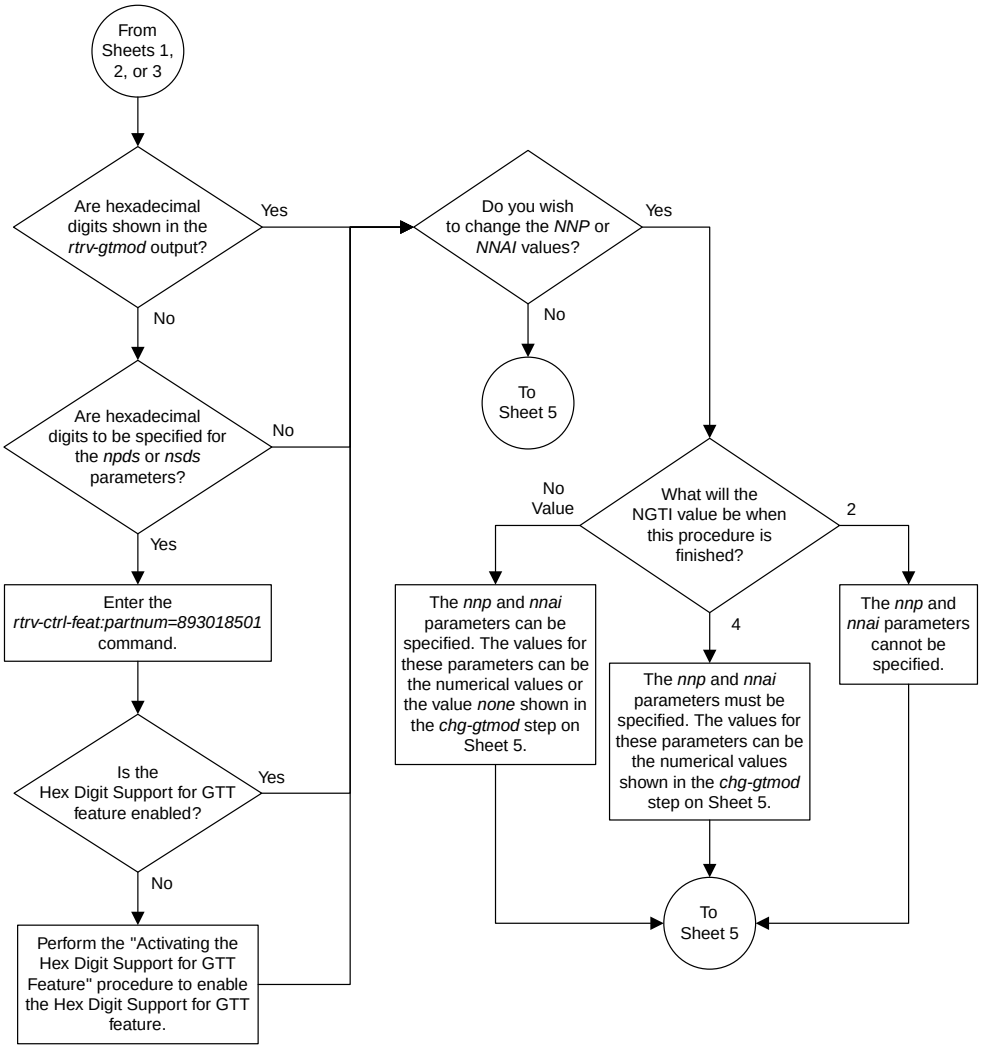
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Are NGTI values shown in the rtrv-gtmod output?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat :partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature.
What will be the new NGTI value?
2
4
If the current NGTI value is 4, the NNP and NNAI values will be removed when the ngti=2 parameter is specified.
To Sheet 4
The nnp and nnai parameters must be specified when the GTMOD ID is changed. The network type of the point code that is assigned to the GTT/GTA entry must be ITU.
To Sheet 3

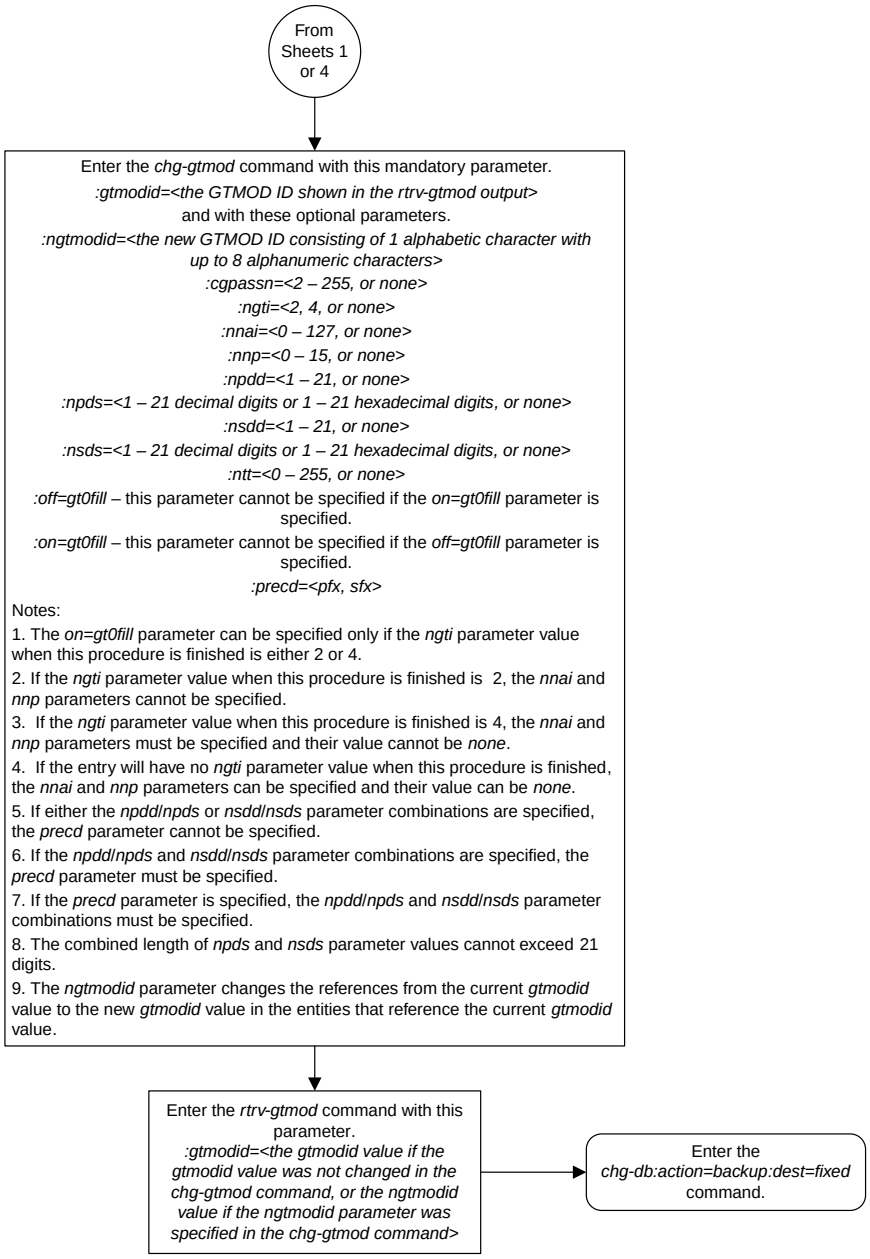
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-tt command.
Enter the rtrv-gtt command with these parameters.
:type/typea/typei/typen/ typen24=<the translation type shown in the rtrv-tt output>
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID that is being changed in this procedure>
Are any entries displayed?
Yes
What is the network type of the point code that is assigned to the entries in the rtrv-gtt output?
ANSI
ITU
No
Have all the GTT entries for all the translation types shown in the rtrv-tt output been displayed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gttset command with this parameter.
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID that is being changed in this procedure>
Are any entries displayed?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
Have all the GTA entries in all the GTT sets shown in the rtrv-gttset output been displayed?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-gta command with these parameters.
:gttsn=<GTT set name shown in the rtrv-gttset output>
:gtmodid=<the GTMOD ID value specified with the rtrv-gttset command>
What is the network type of the point code that is assigned to the entries in the rtrv-gtt output?
ANSI
ITU
The NGTI value cannot be 4.
To Sheet 1
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Are hexadecimal digits shown in the *rtrv-gtmod* output?
Yes
No
Are hexadecimal digits to be specified for the *npds* or *nsds* parameters?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018501* command.
Is the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Hex Digit Support for GTT Feature" procedure to enable the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature.
Do you wish to change the *NNP* or *NNAI* values?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
What will the NGTI value be when this procedure is finished?
No Value
2
4
The *nnp* and *nnai* parameters can be specified. The values for these parameters can be the numerical values or the value *none* shown in the *chg-gtmod* step on Sheet 5.
The *nnp* and *nnai* parameters must be specified. The values for these parameters can be the numerical values shown in the *chg-gtmod* step on Sheet 5.
The *nnp* and *nnai* parameters cannot be specified.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5



Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 115: Changing Global Title Modification Information

Changing the MTP-Routed GTT Options

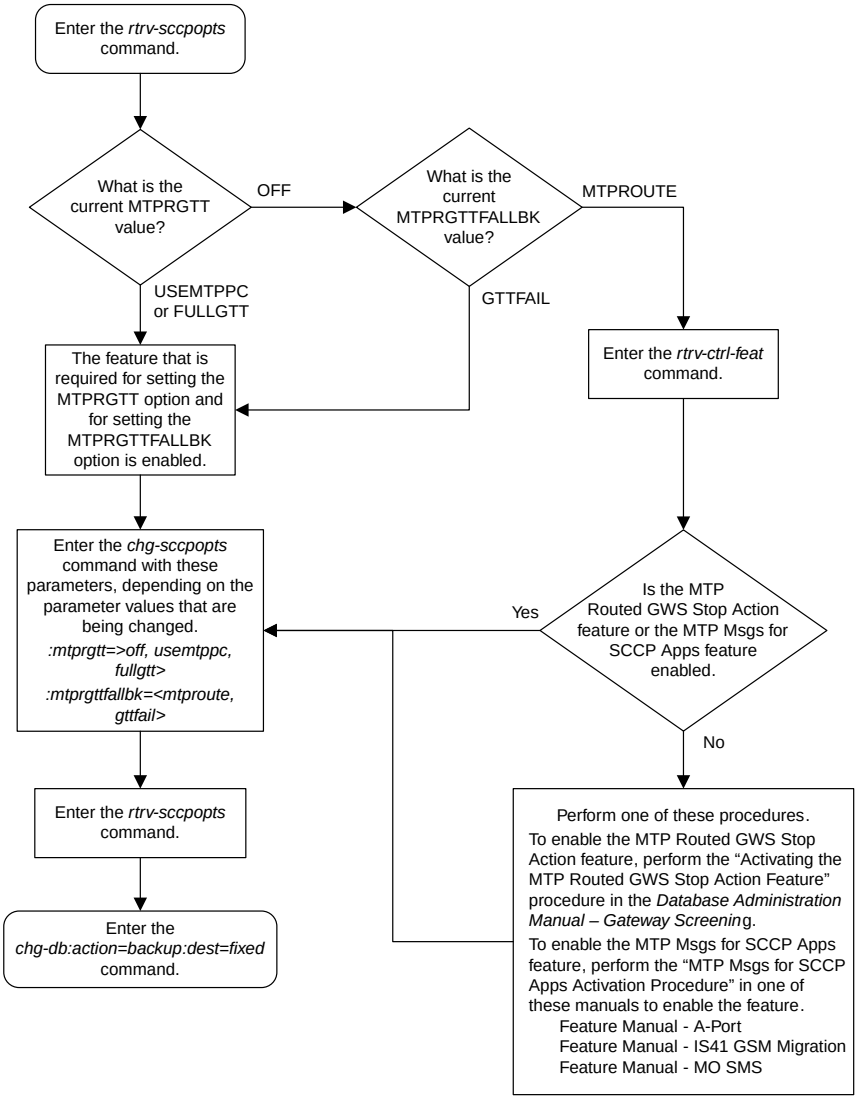
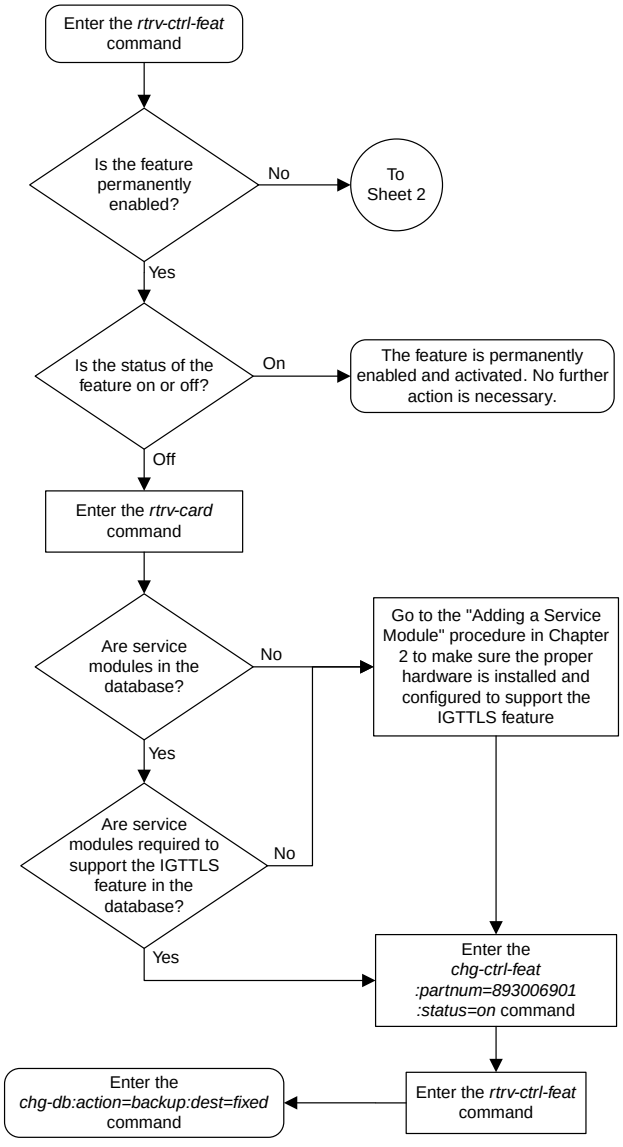
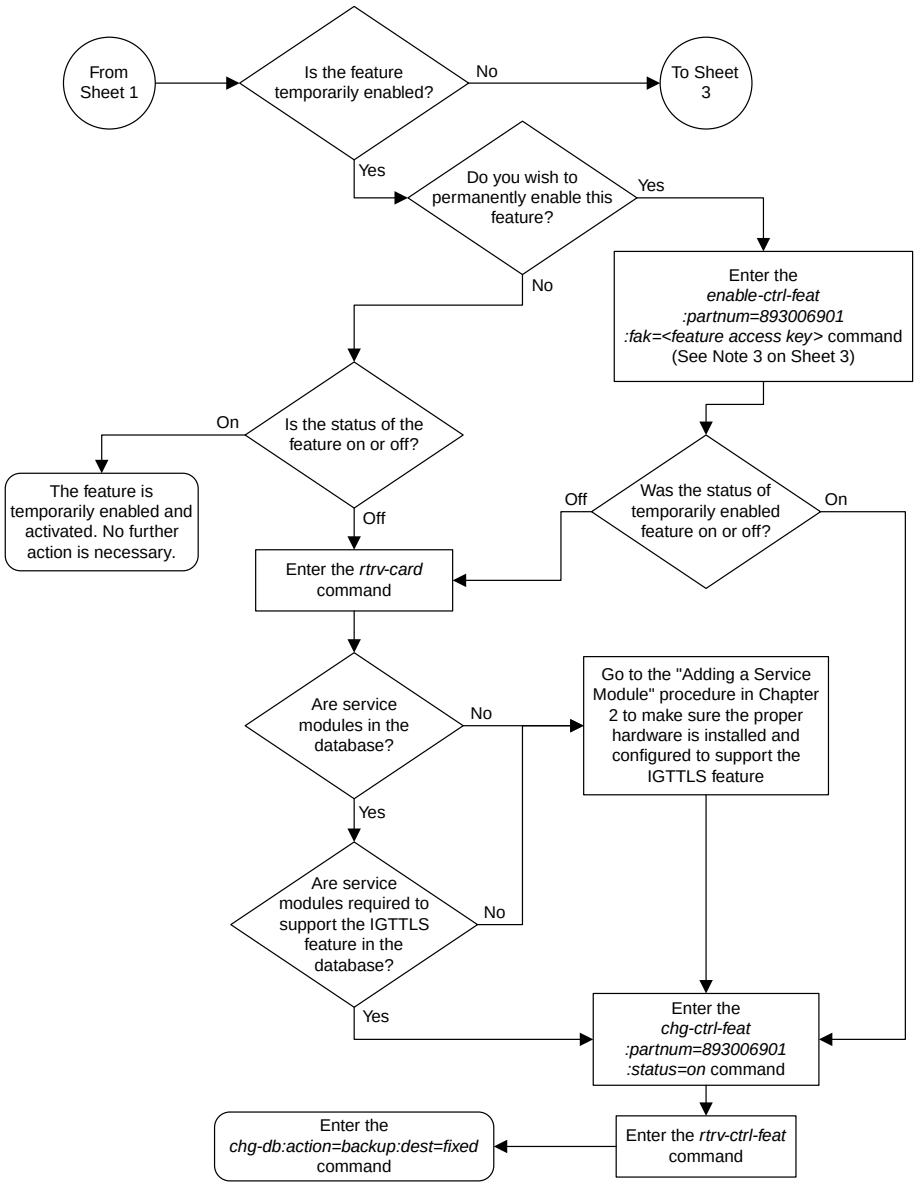


Figure 116: Changing the MTP-Routed GTT Options

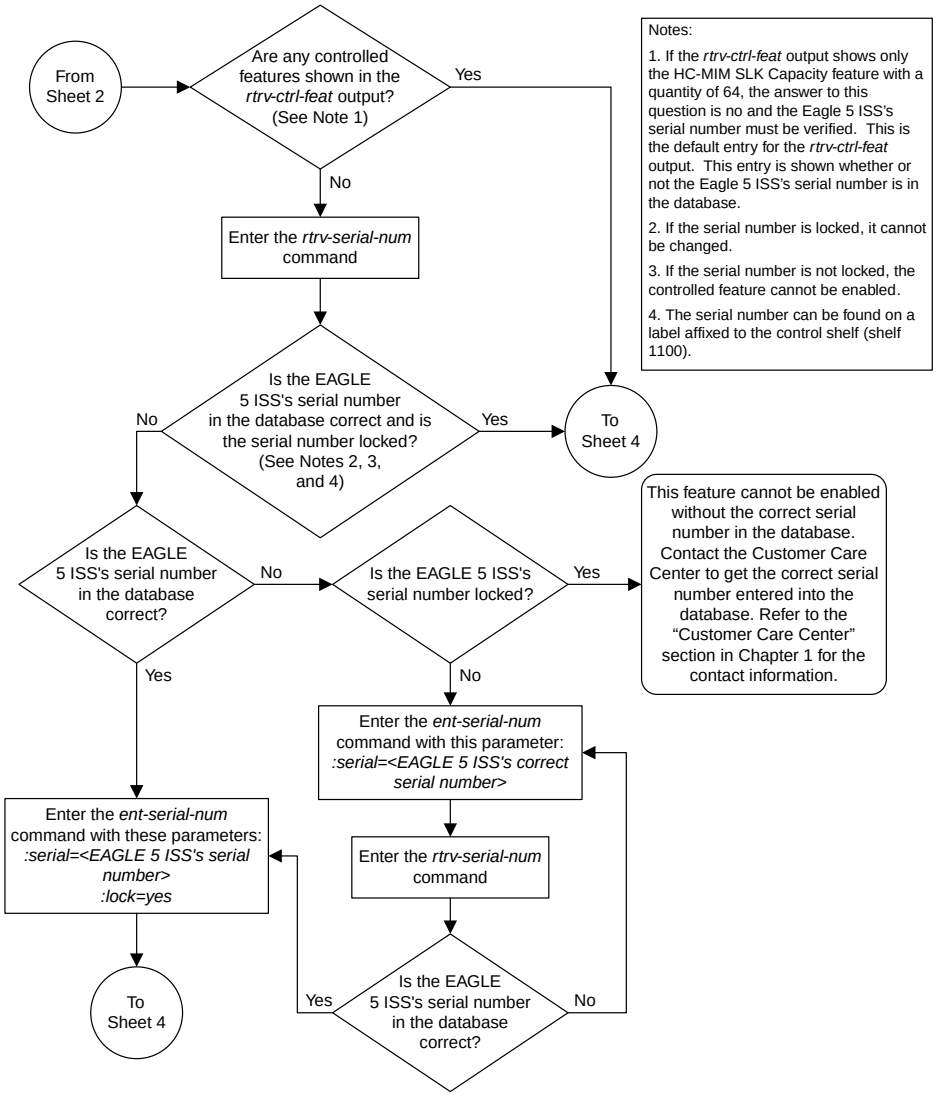
Activating the IGTTLS feature



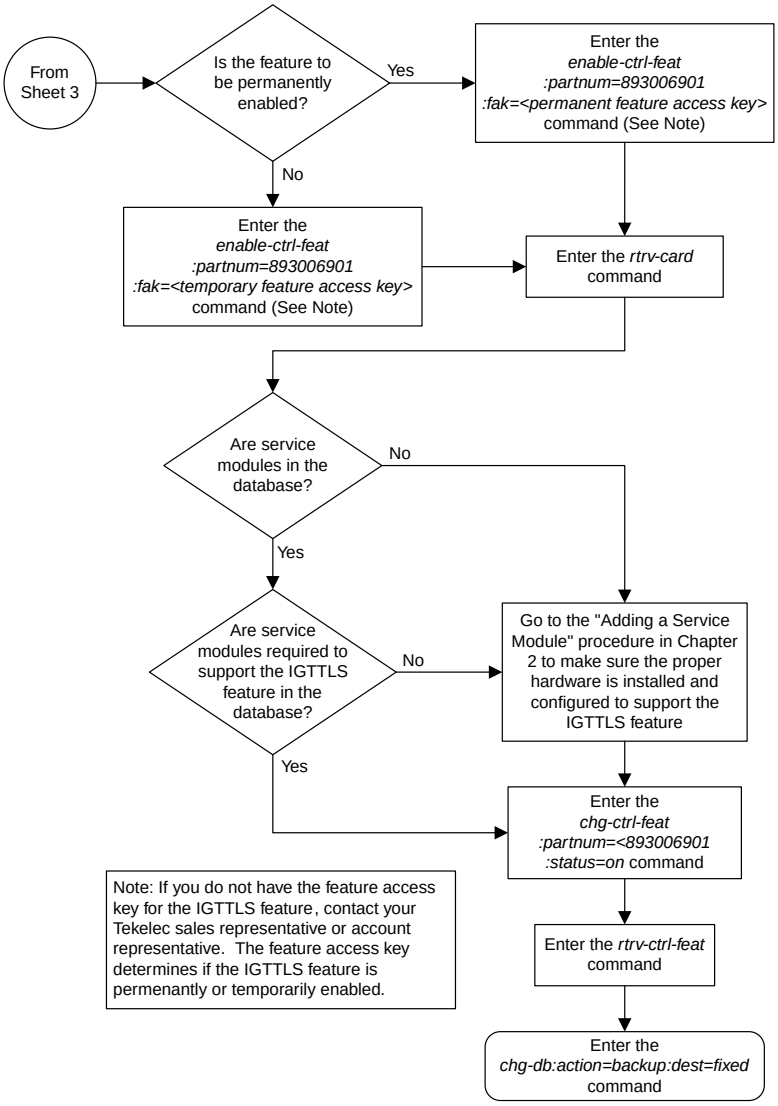
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the feature temporarily enabled?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Do you wish to permanently enable this feature?
Yes
No
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat :partnum=893006901 :fak=<feature access key>* command (See Note 3 on Sheet 3)
Is the status of the feature on or off?
On
The feature is temporarily enabled and activated. No further action is necessary.
Off
Was the status of temporarily enabled feature on or off?
Off
On
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Are service modules in the database?
No
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to make sure the proper hardware is installed and configured to support the IGTTLS feature
Yes
Are service modules required to support the IGTTLS feature in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat :partnum=893006901 :status=on* command
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 117: Activating the IGTTLS feature

Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm

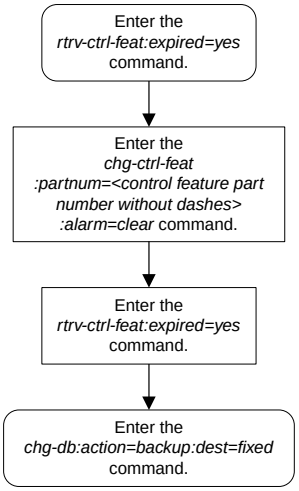


Figure 118: Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm

Turning Off the IGTTLS Feature

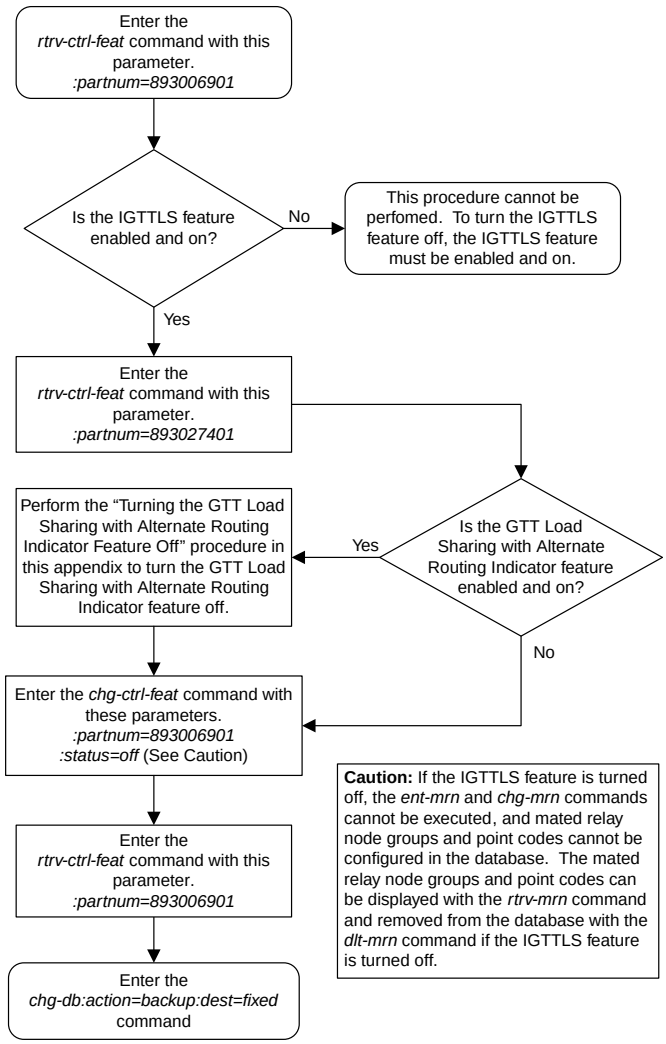
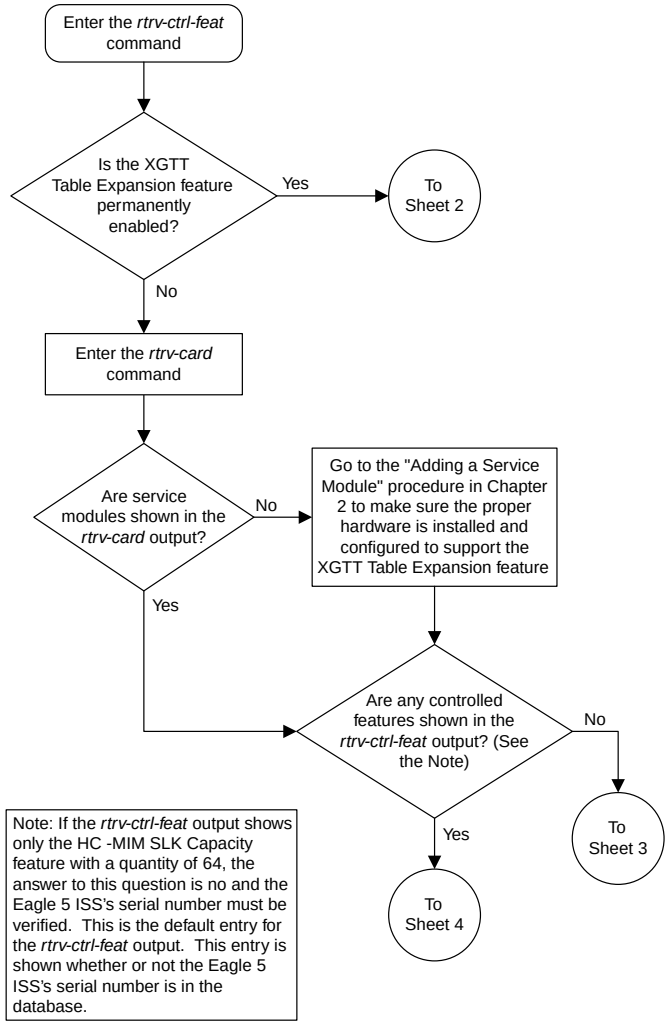
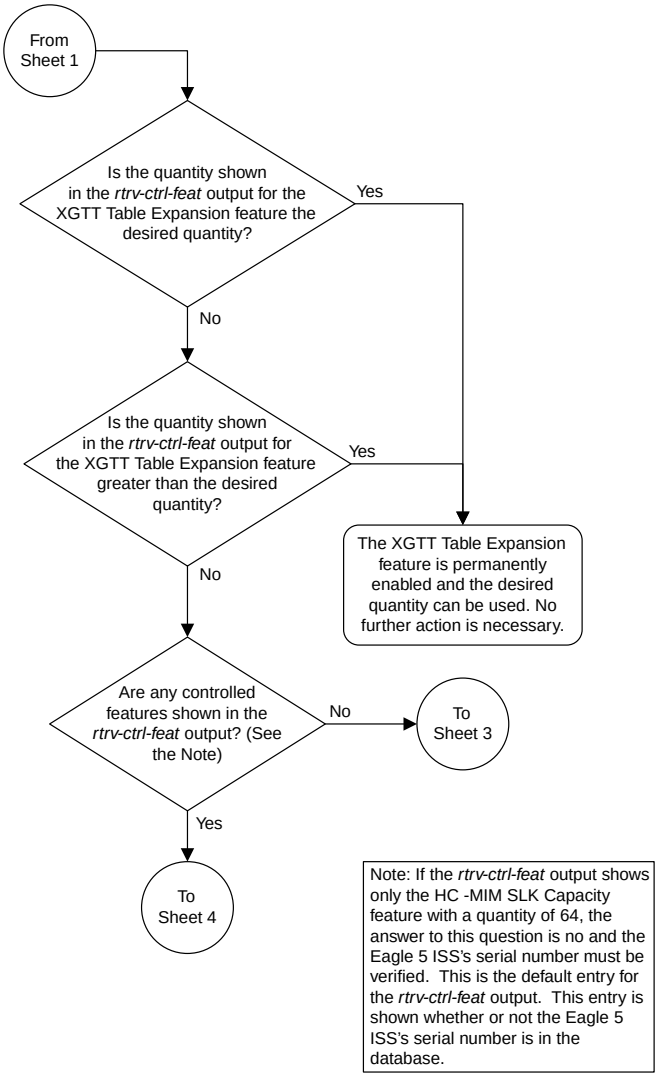


Figure 119: Turning Off the IGTTLS Feature

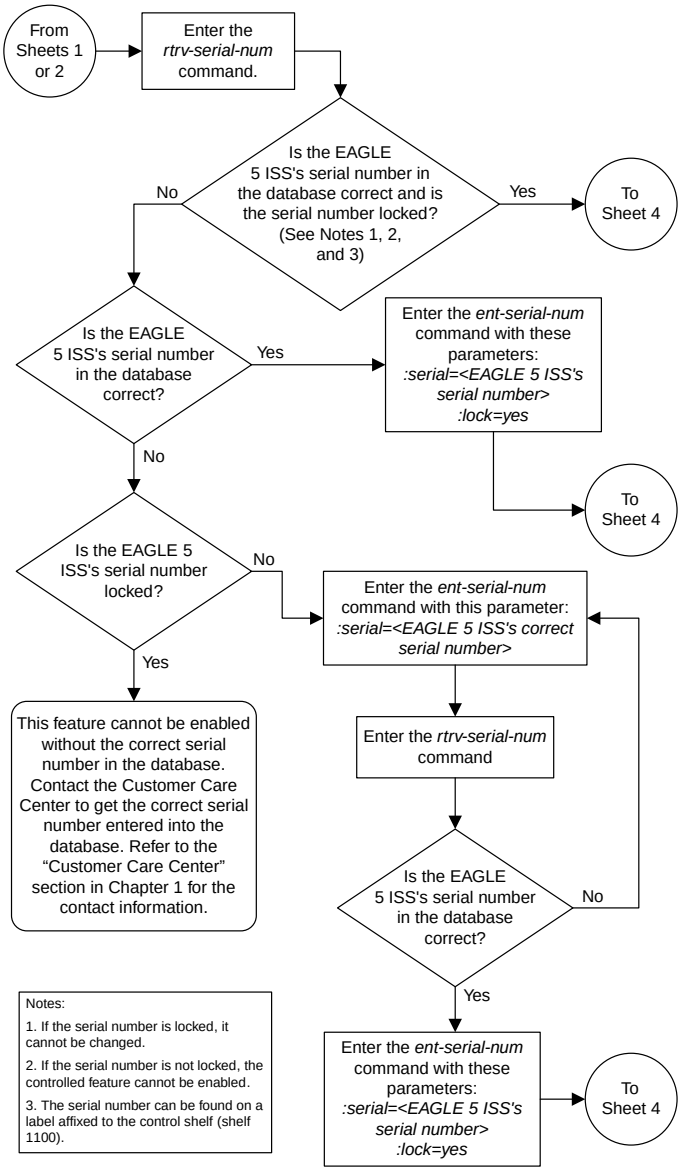
Enabling the XGTT Table Expansion Feature



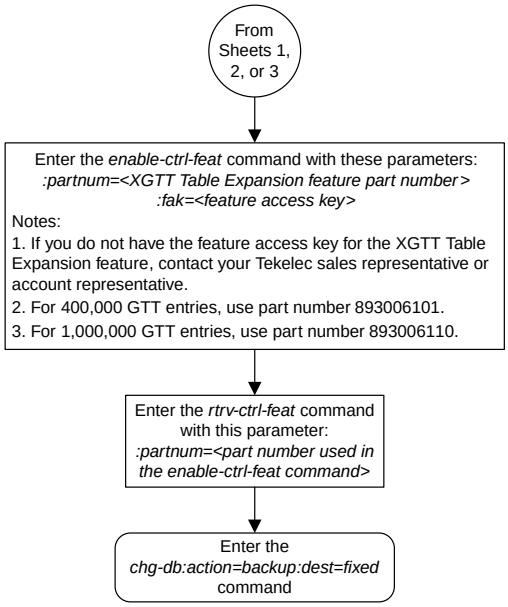
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the quantity shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output for the XGTT Table Expansion feature the desired quantity?
Yes
No
Is the quantity shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output for the XGTT Table Expansion feature greater than the desired quantity?
Yes
No
The XGTT Table Expansion feature is permanently enabled and the desired quantity can be used. No further action is necessary.
Are any controlled features shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output? (See the Note)
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
To Sheet 4
Note: If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the rtrv-ctrl-feat output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
No
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
2. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
3. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

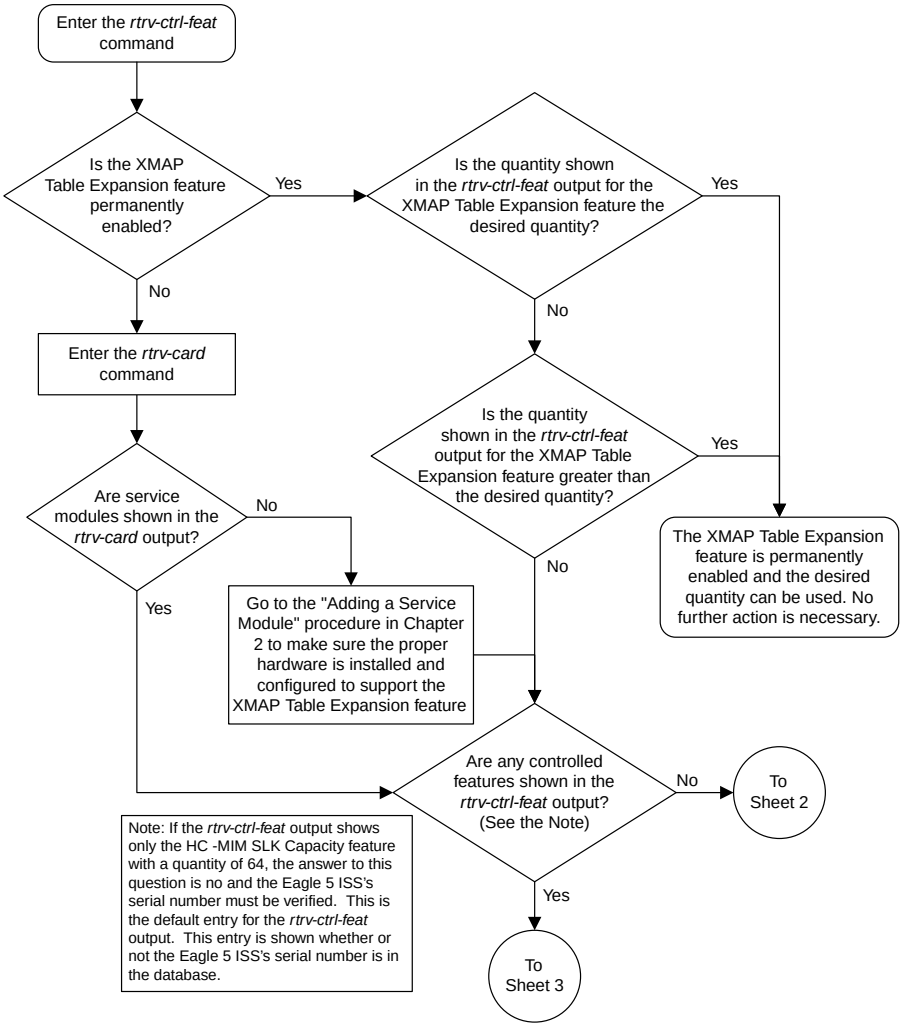
Sheet 3 of 4



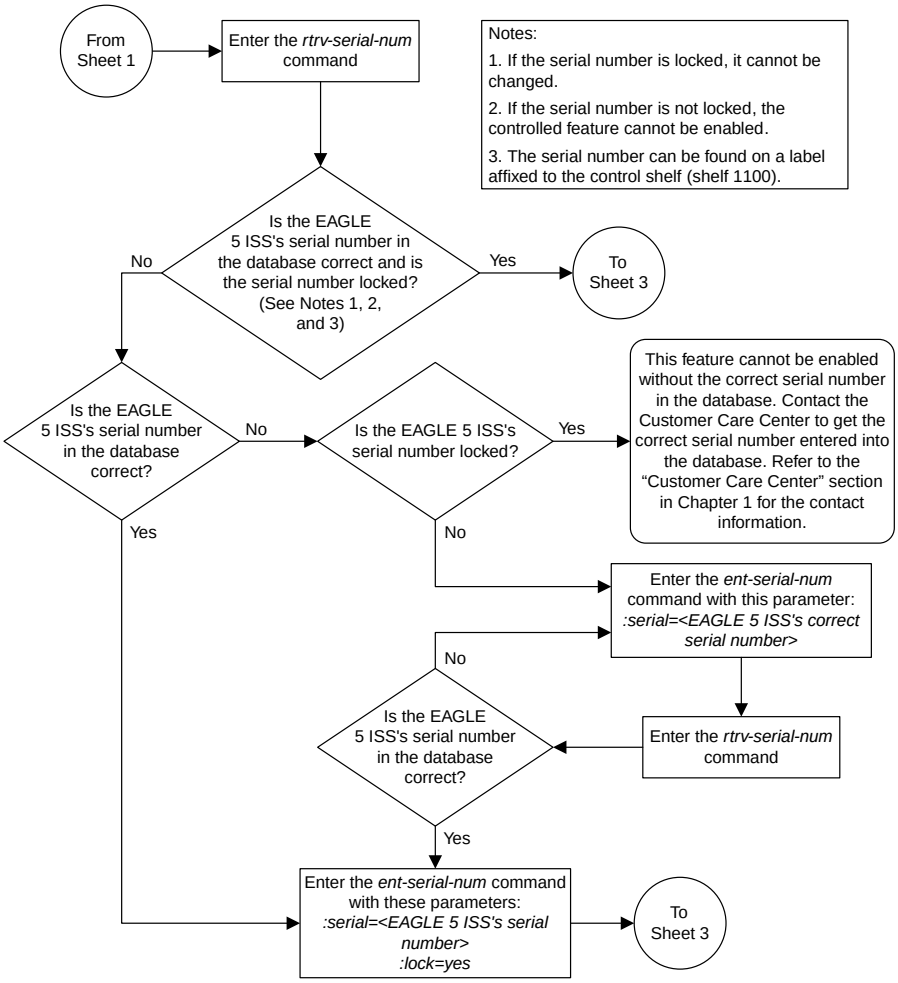
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 120: Enabling the XGTT Table Expansion Feature

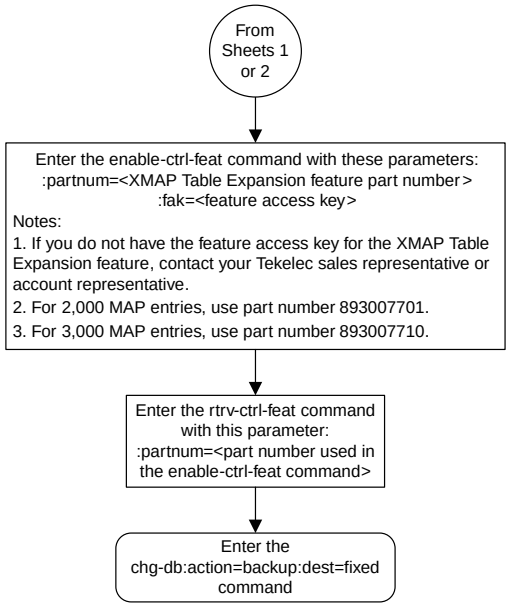
Enabling the XMAP Table Expansion Feature



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Notes:
1. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
2. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
3. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 3

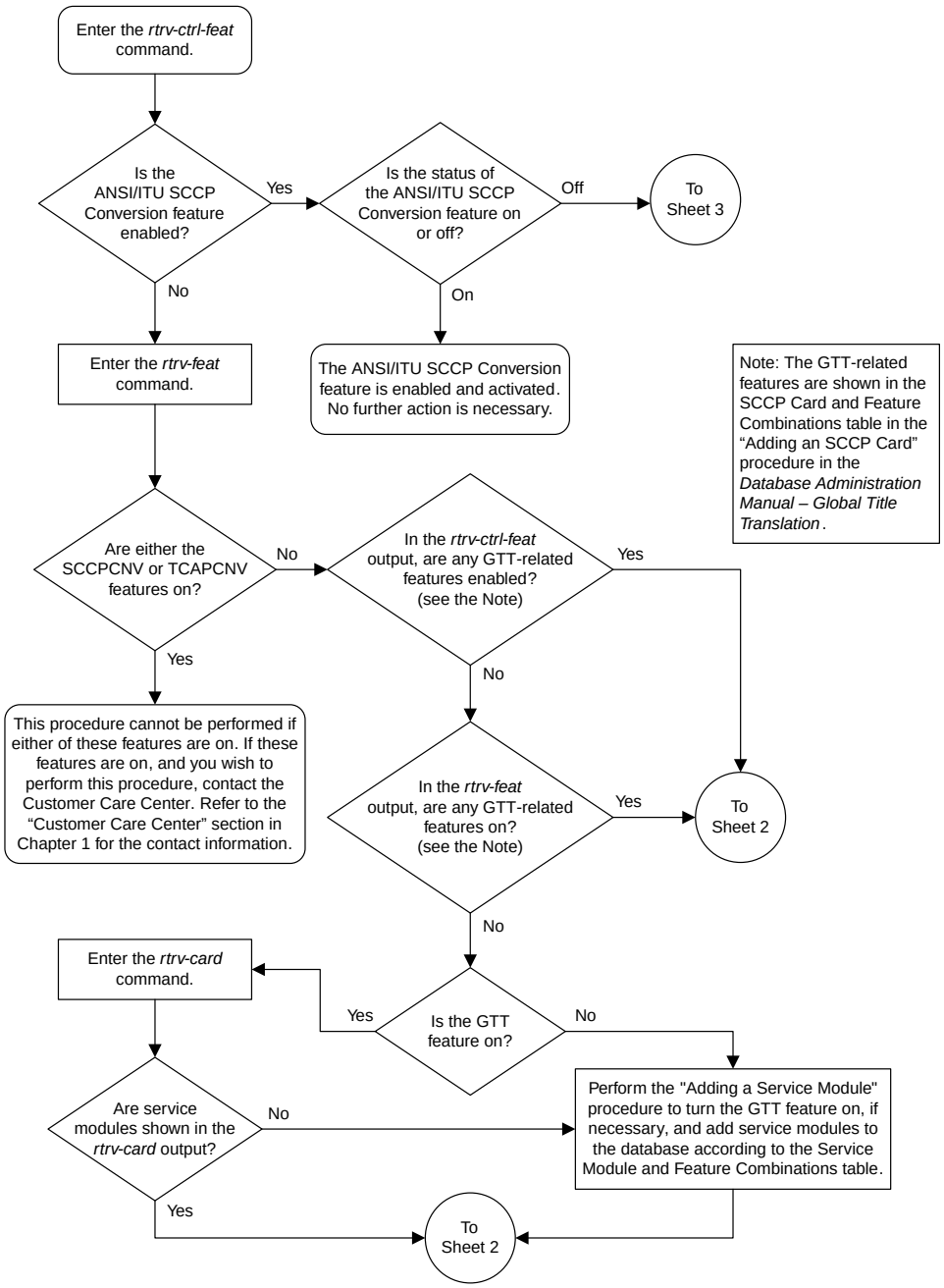
Sheet 2 of 3



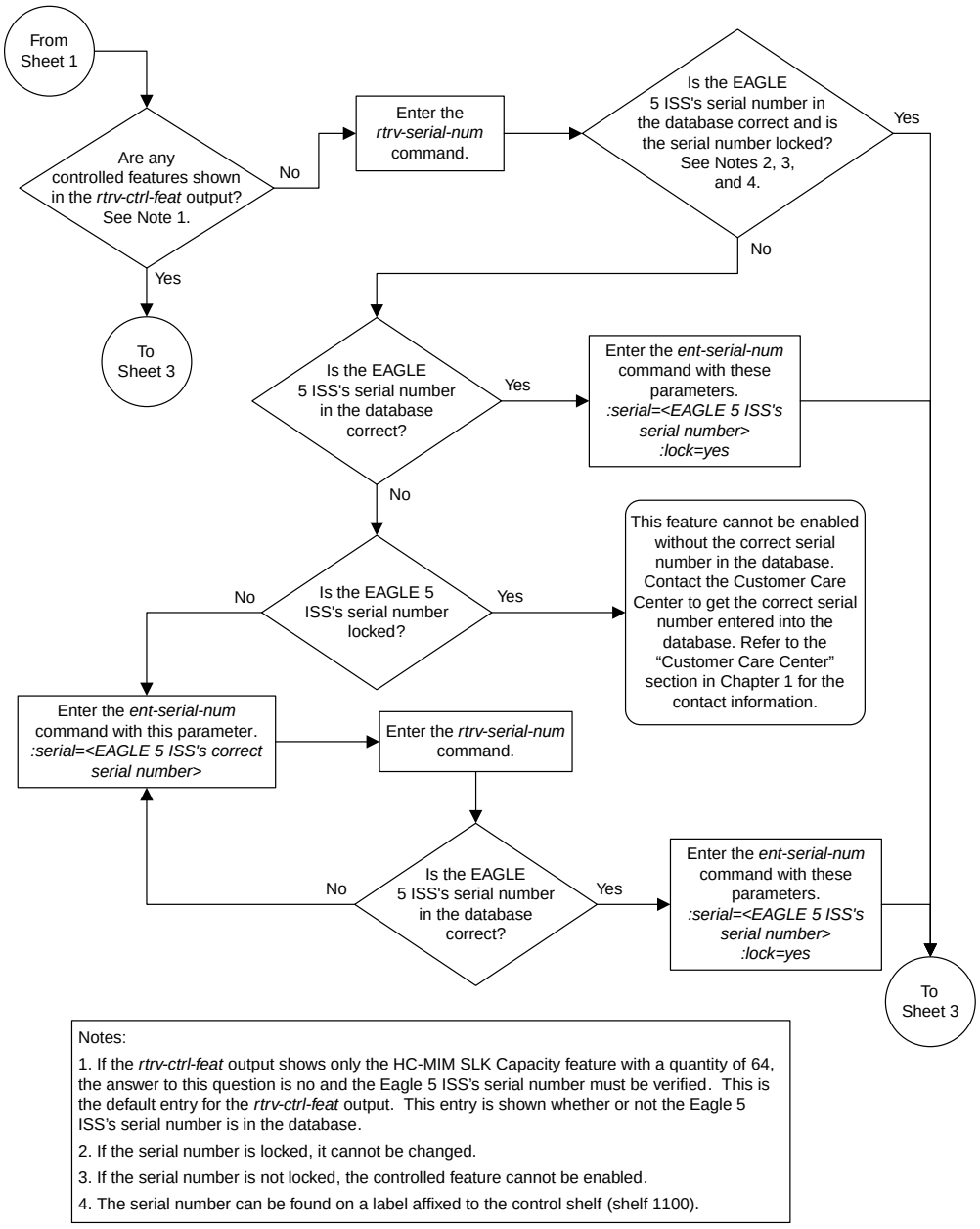
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 121: Enabling the XMAP Table Expansion Feature

Activating the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Feature



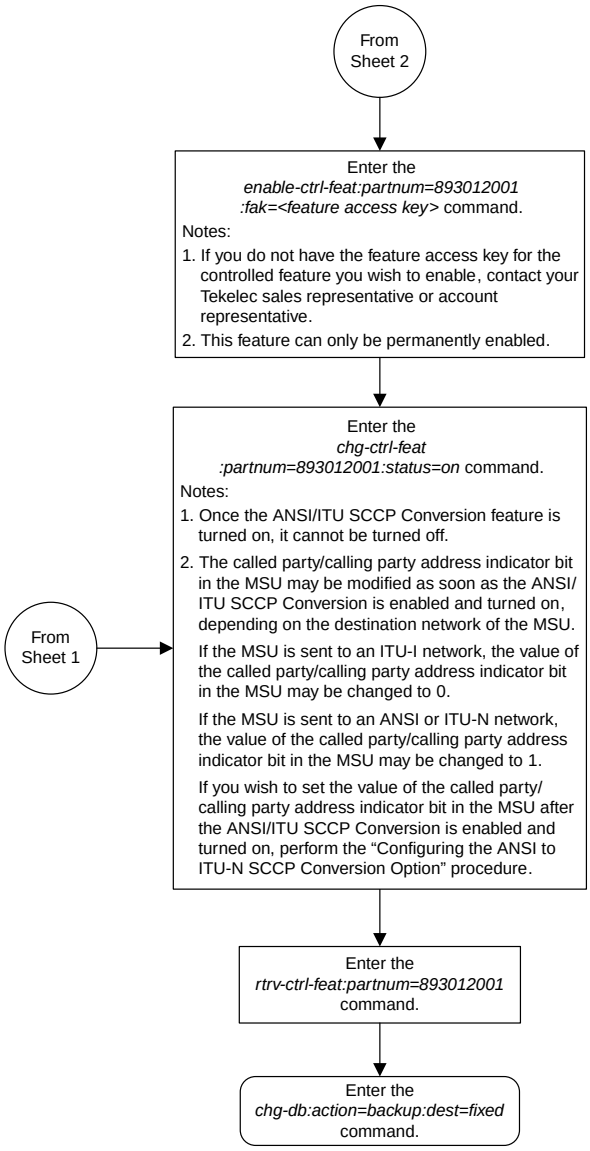
Sheet 1 of 3



Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

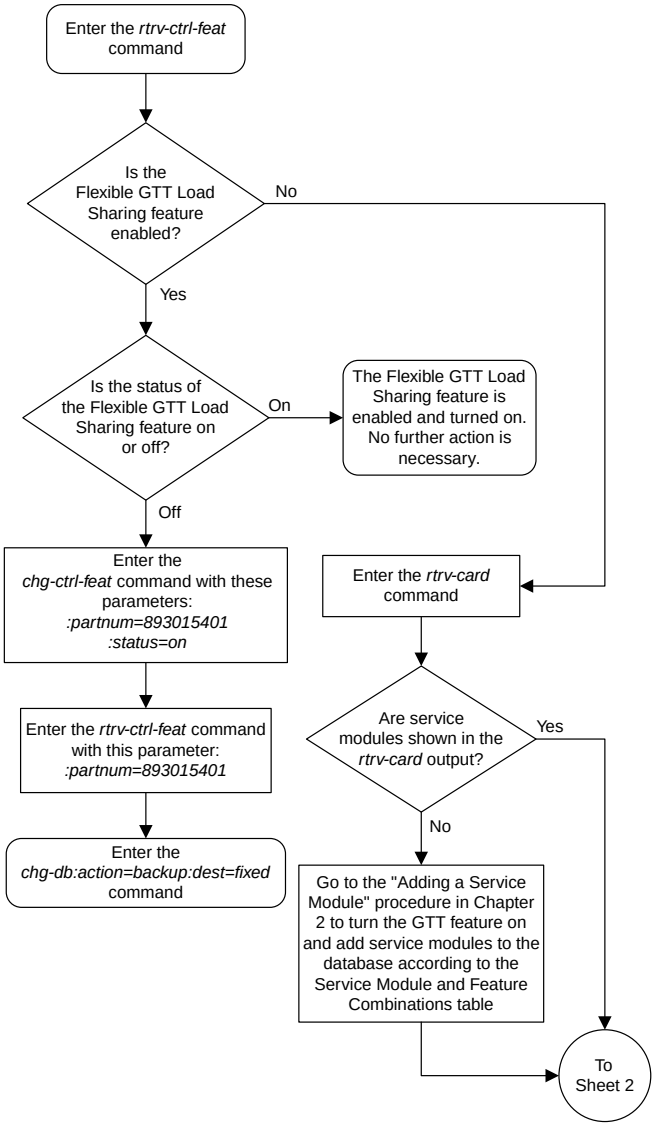
Sheet 2 of 3



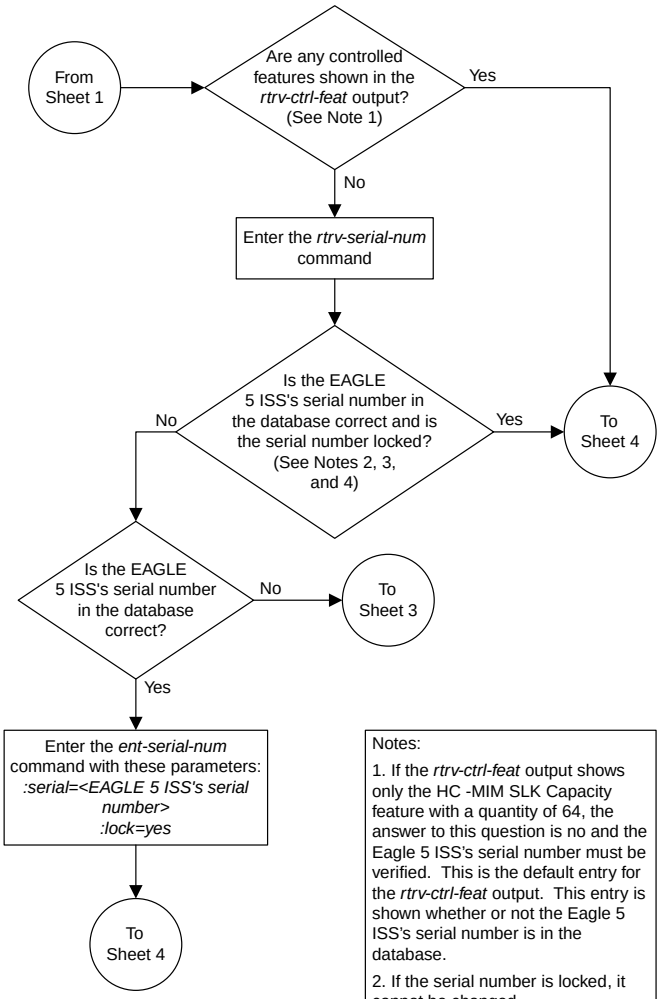
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 122: Activating the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Feature

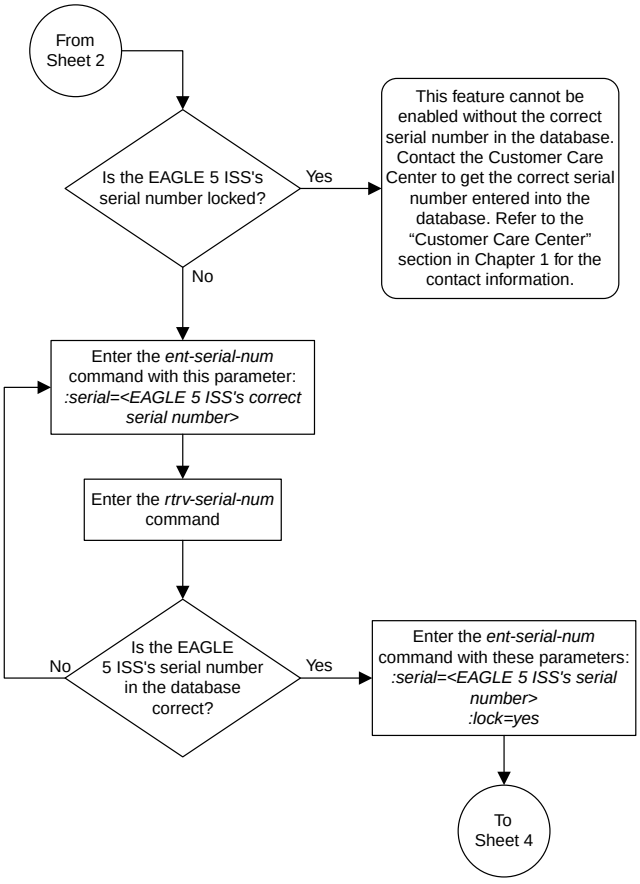
Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature



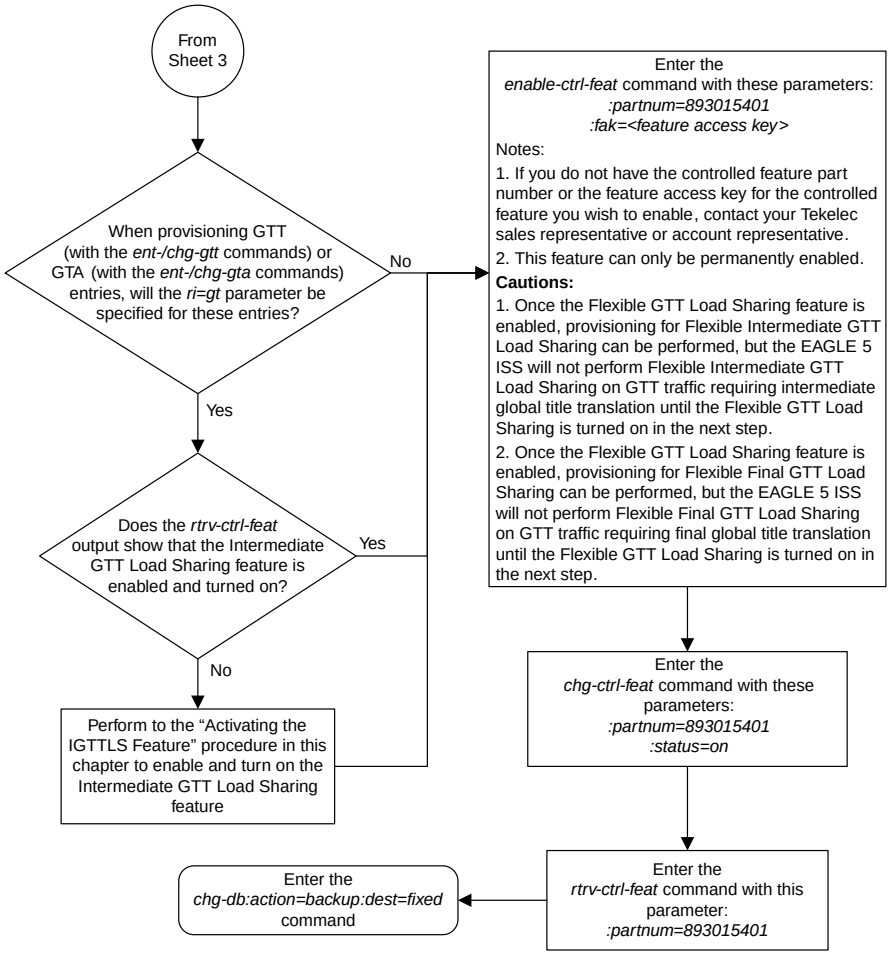
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 123: Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature

Turning Off the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature

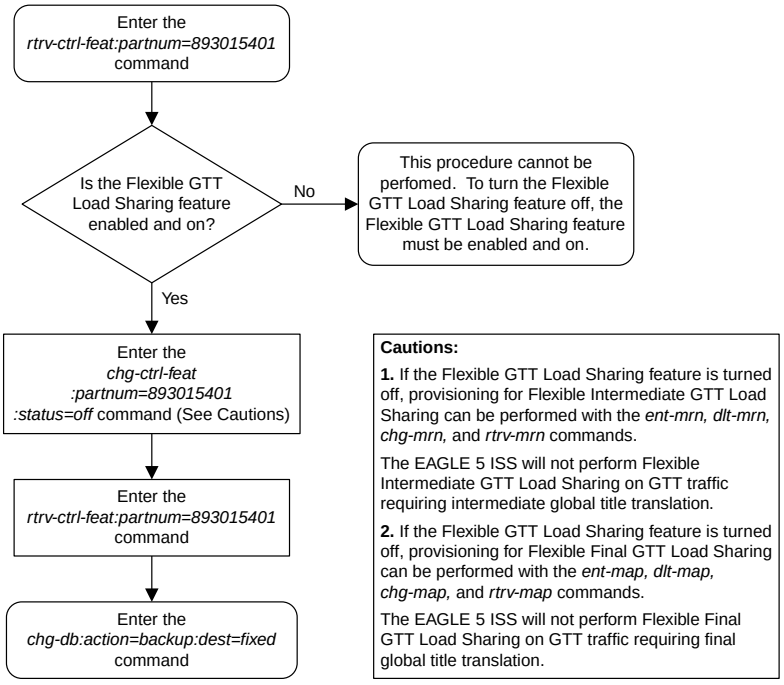
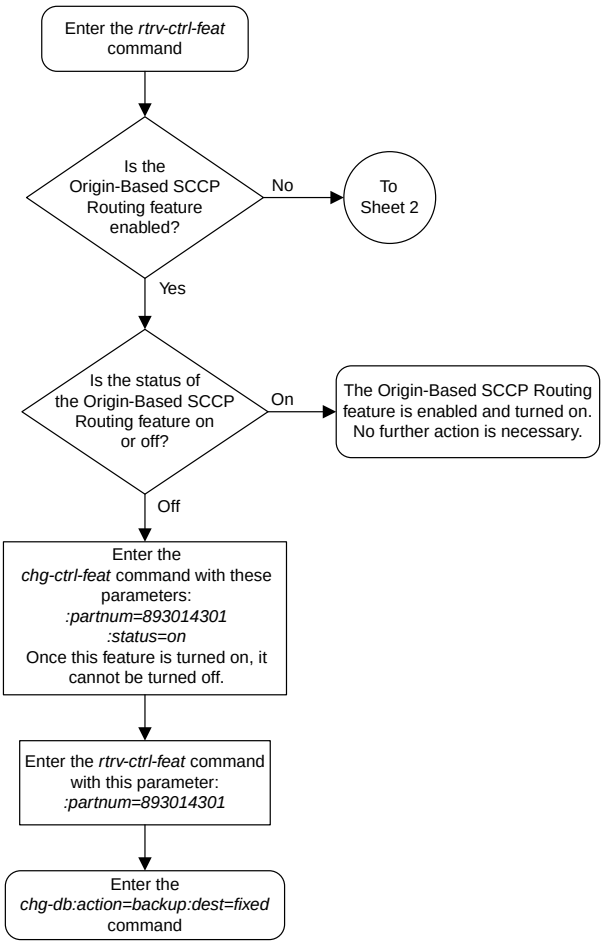
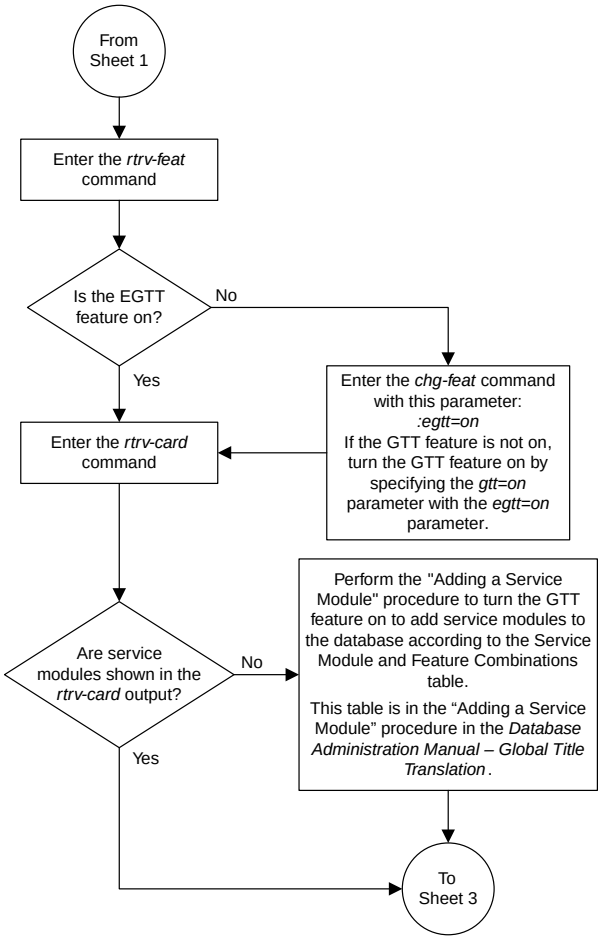


Figure 124: Turning Off the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature

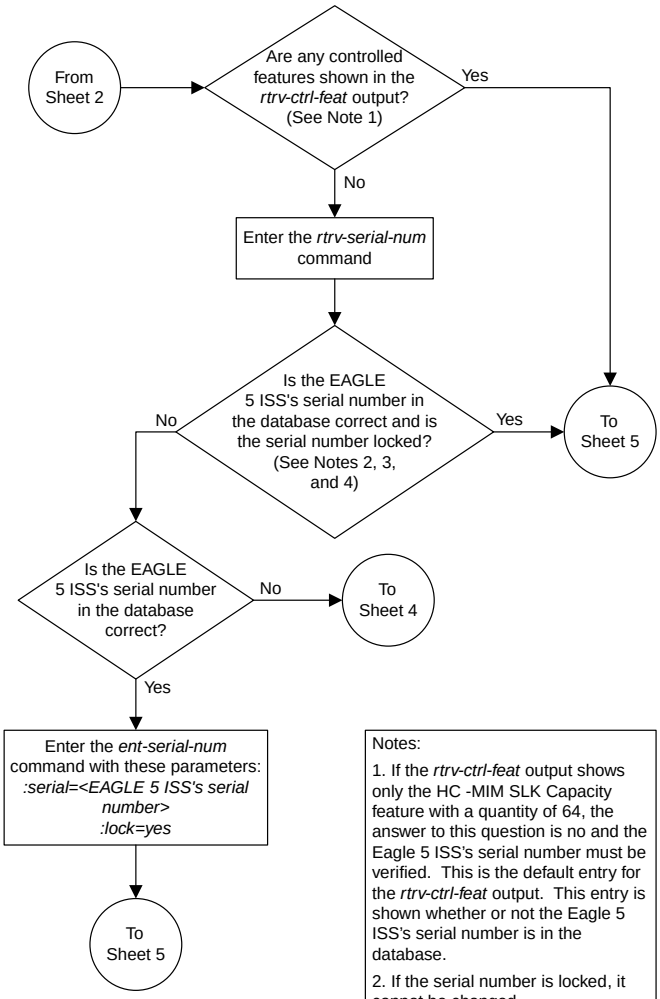
Activating the Origin-Based SCCP Routing Feature



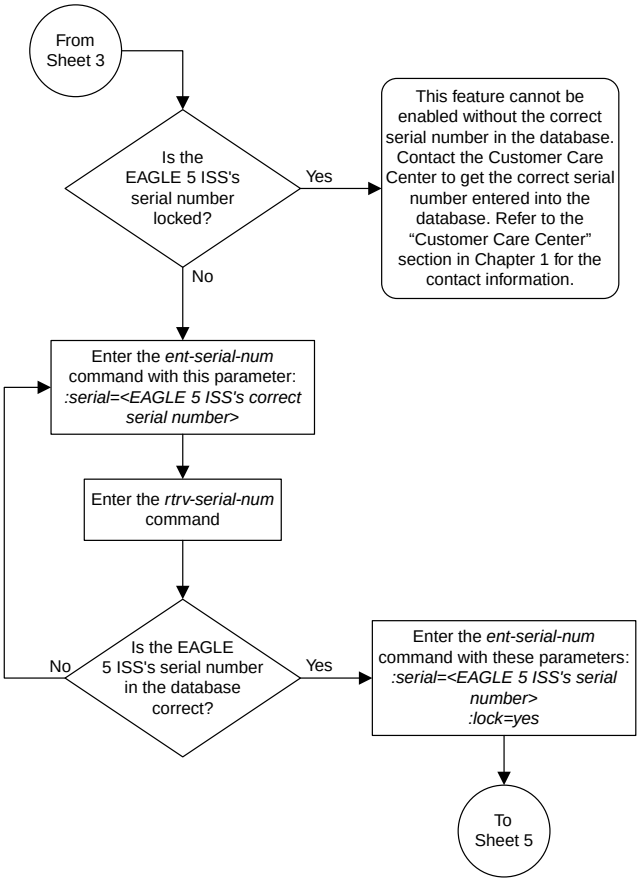
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the EGTT feature on?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-feat* command with this parameter: *:egtt=on*
If the GTT feature is not on, turn the GTT feature on by specifying the *gtt=on* parameter with the *egtt=on* parameter.
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Are service modules shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Service Module" procedure to turn the GTT feature on to add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table.
This table is in the “Adding a Service Module” procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.
Yes
To Sheet 3

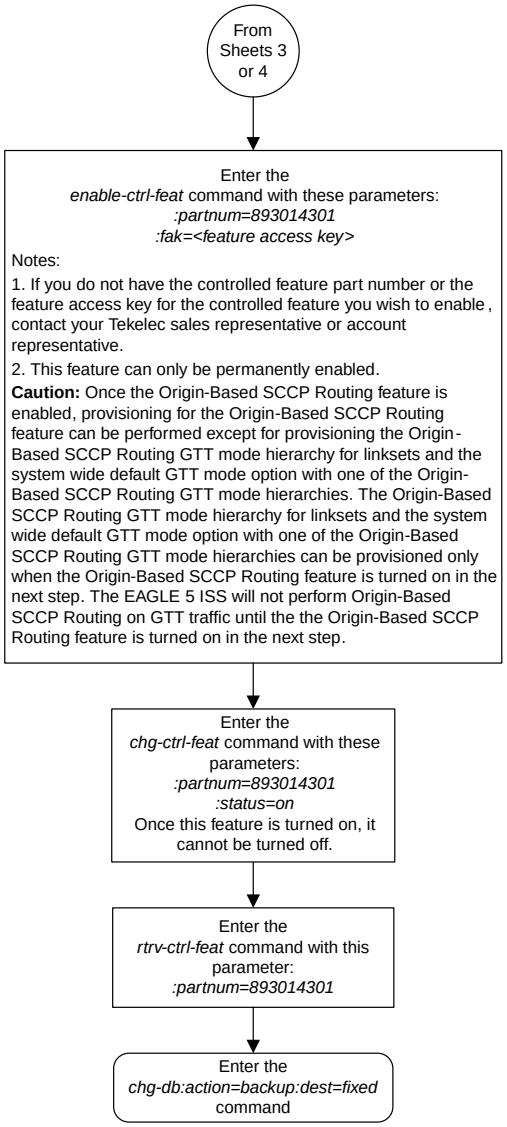
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 5
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 5

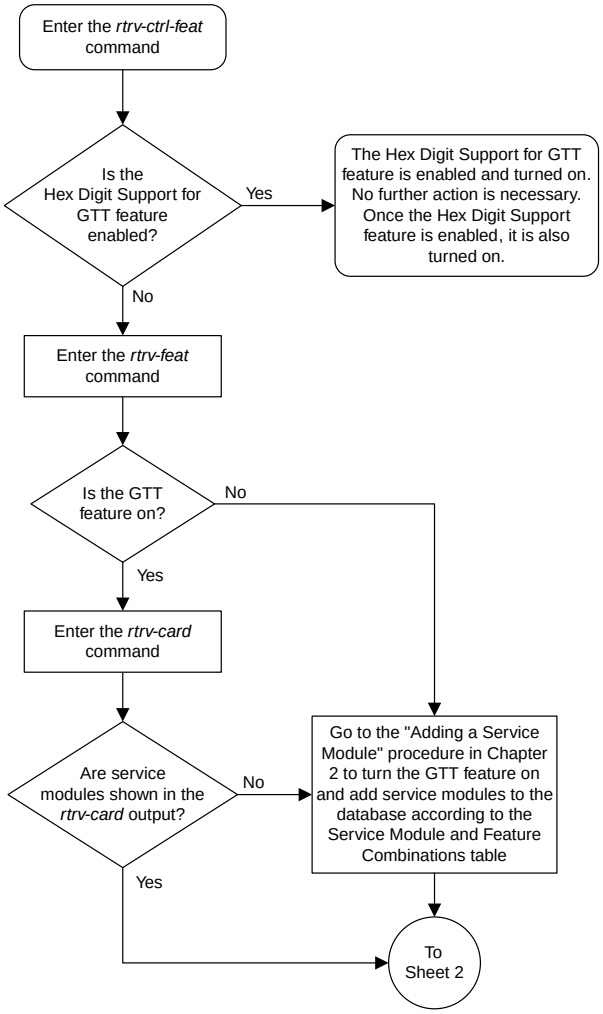
Sheet 4 of 5



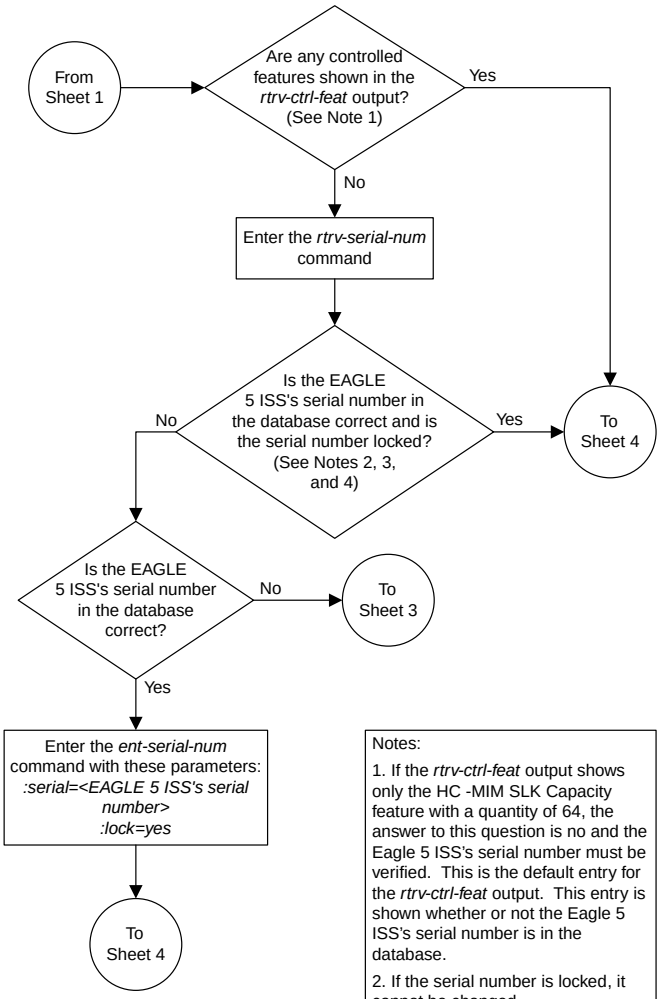
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 125: Activating the Origin-Based SCCP Routing Feature

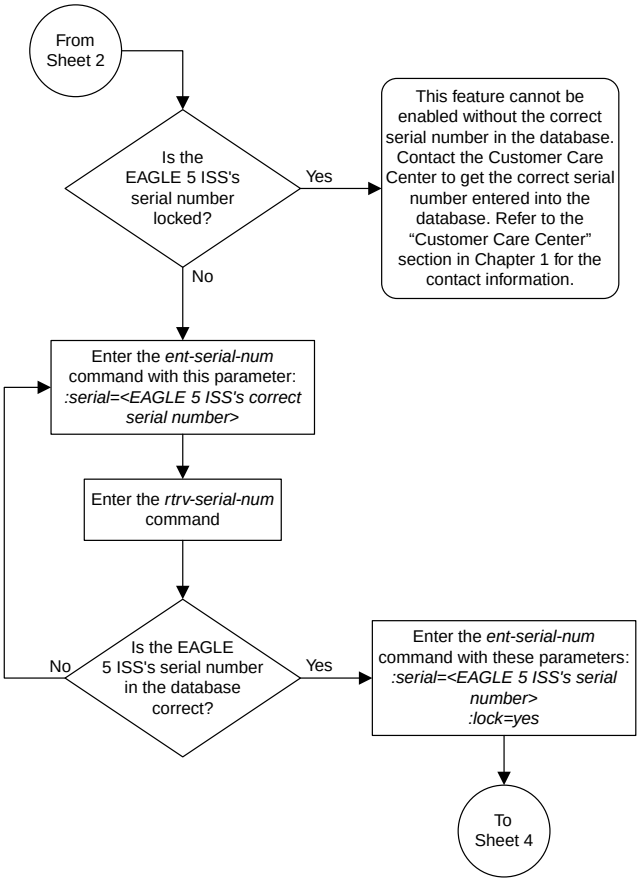
Activating the Hex Digit Support for GTT Feature



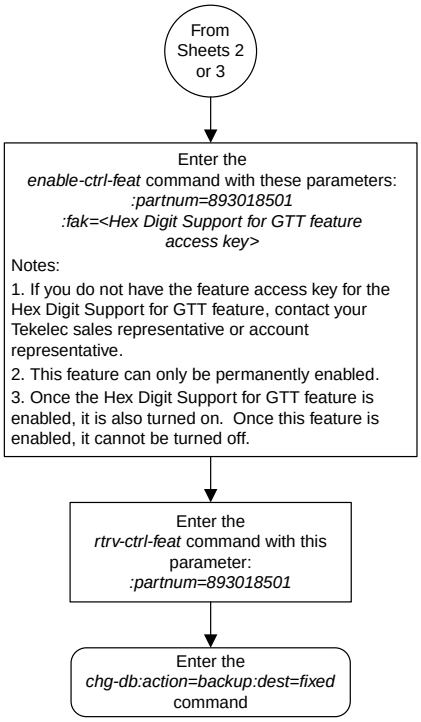
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 4

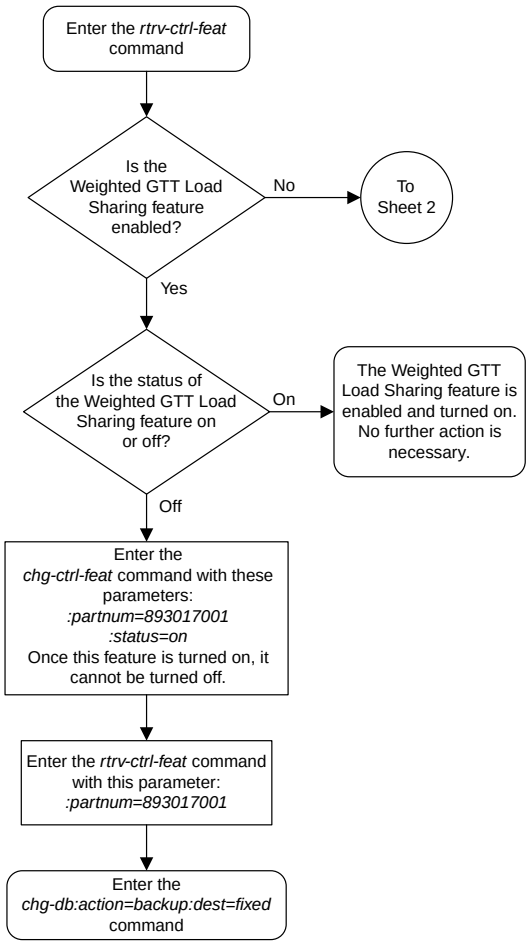
Sheet 3 of 4



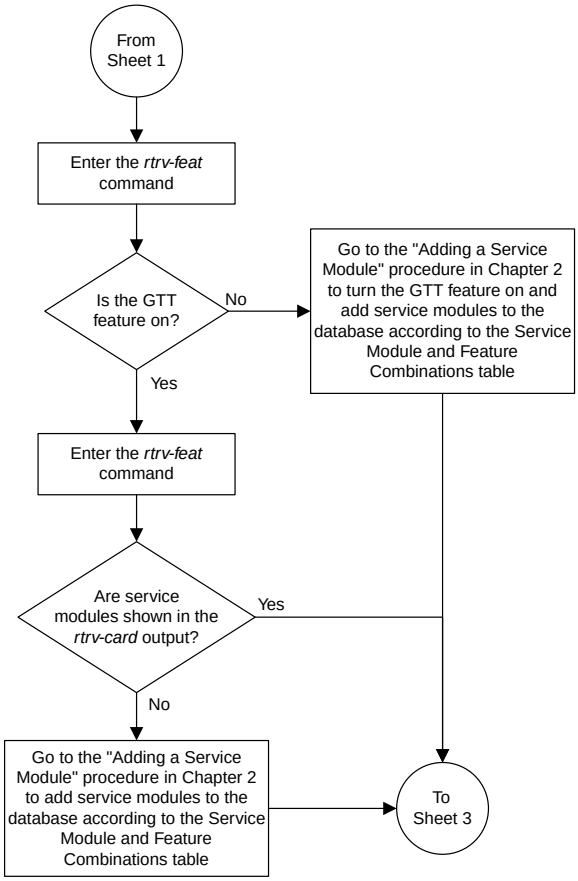
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 126: Activating the Hex Digit Support for GTT Feature

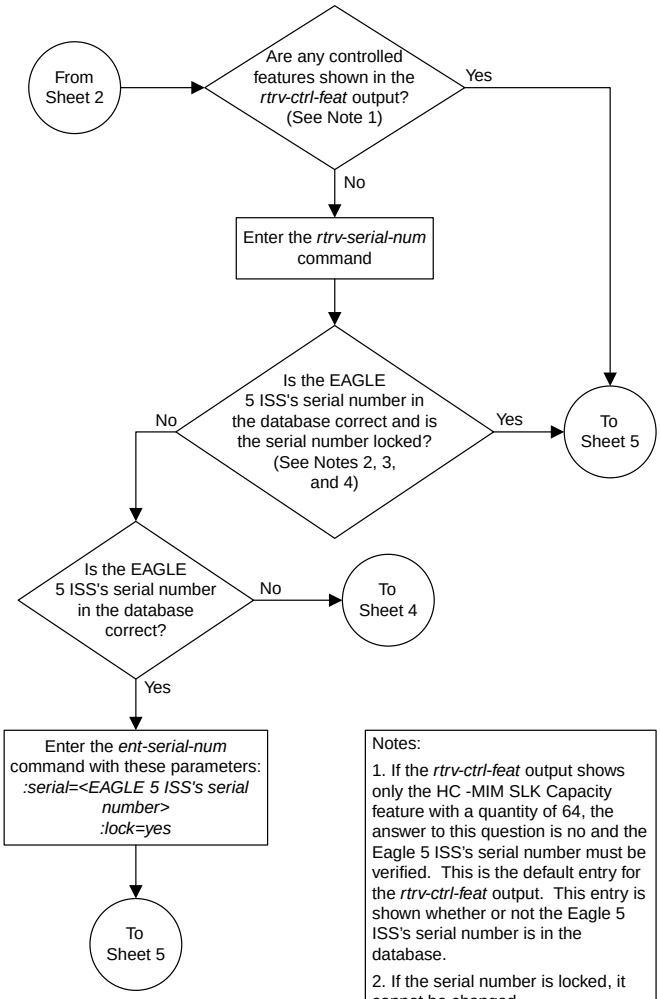
Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature



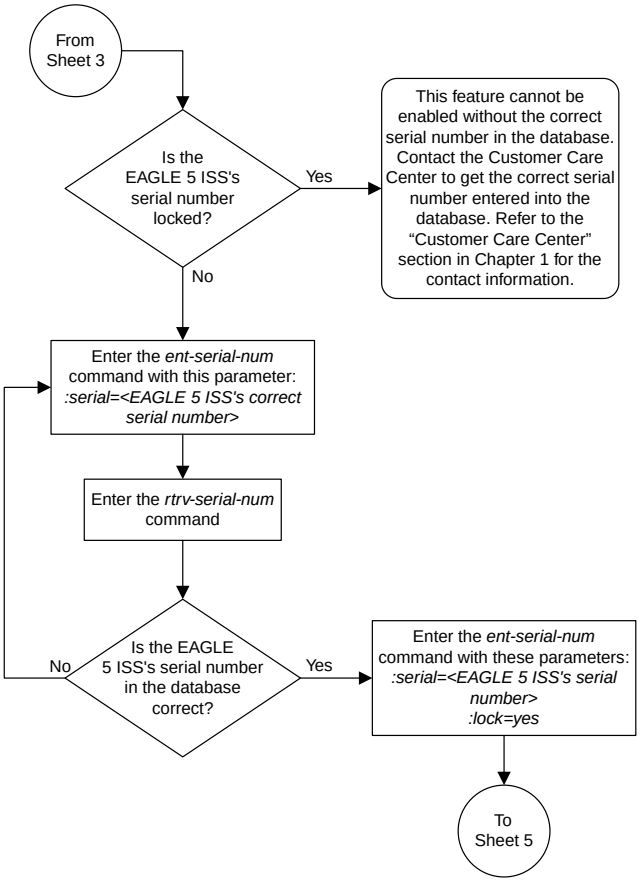
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the GTT feature on?
No
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to turn the GTT feature on and add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Are service modules shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
Yes
No
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table
To Sheet 3

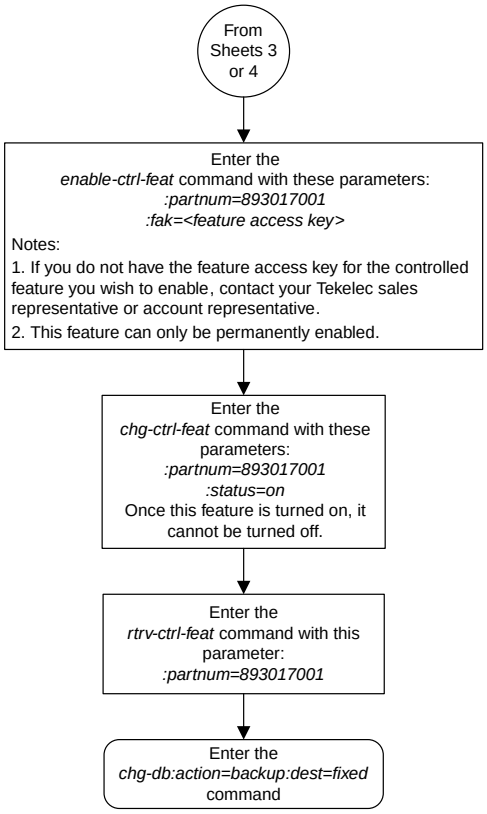
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 5
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 5

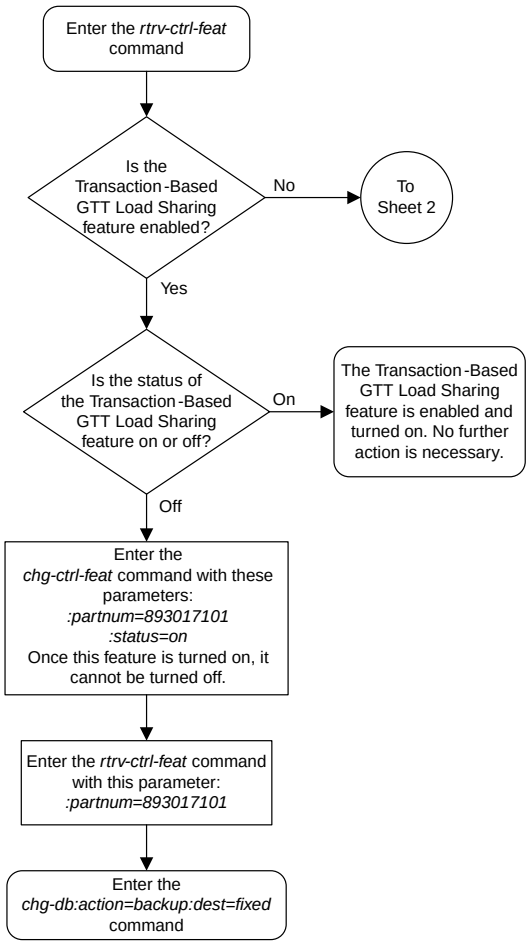
Sheet 4 of 5



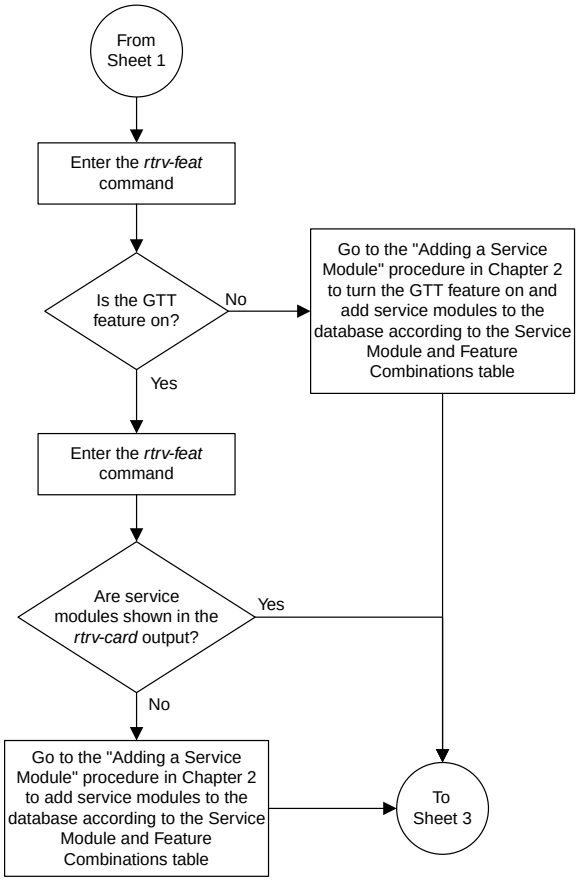
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 127: Activating the Weighted GTT Load Sharing Feature

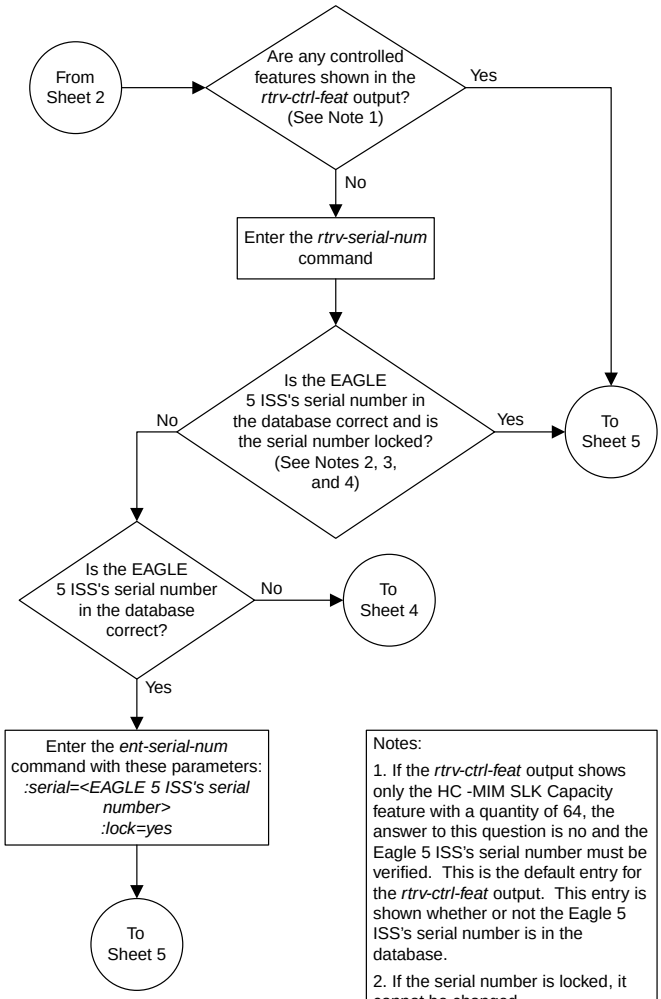
Activating the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing Feature



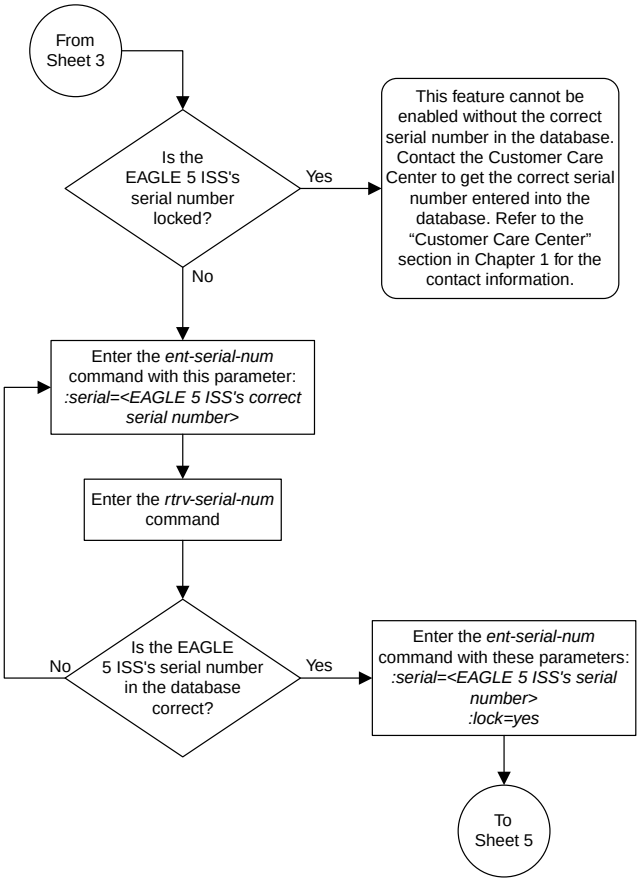
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the GTT feature on?
No
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to turn the GTT feature on and add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Are service modules shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
Yes
No
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table
To Sheet 3

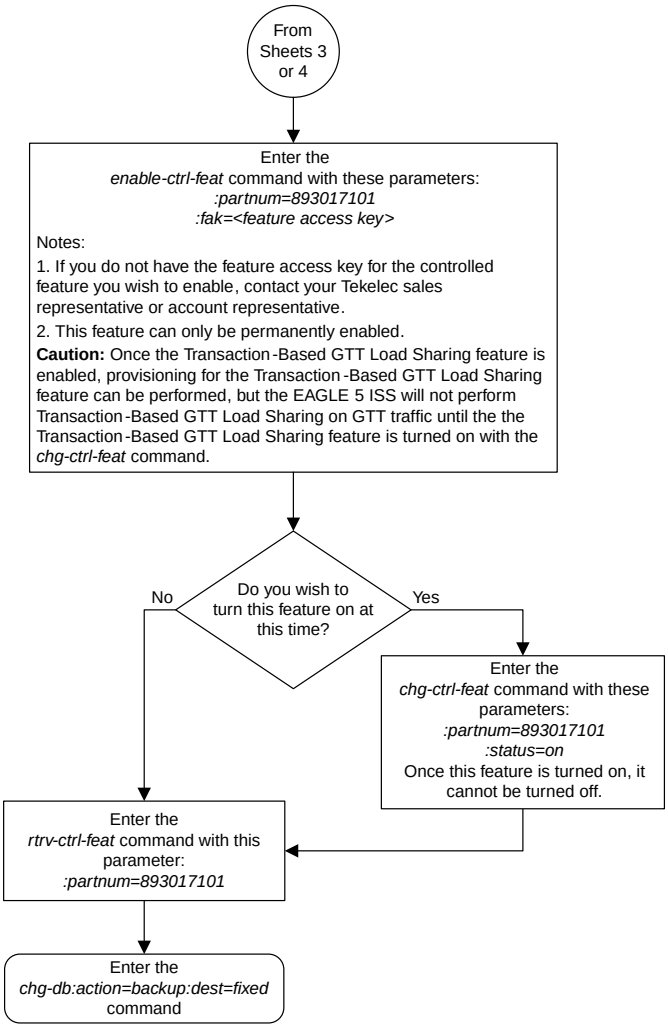
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 5
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 5

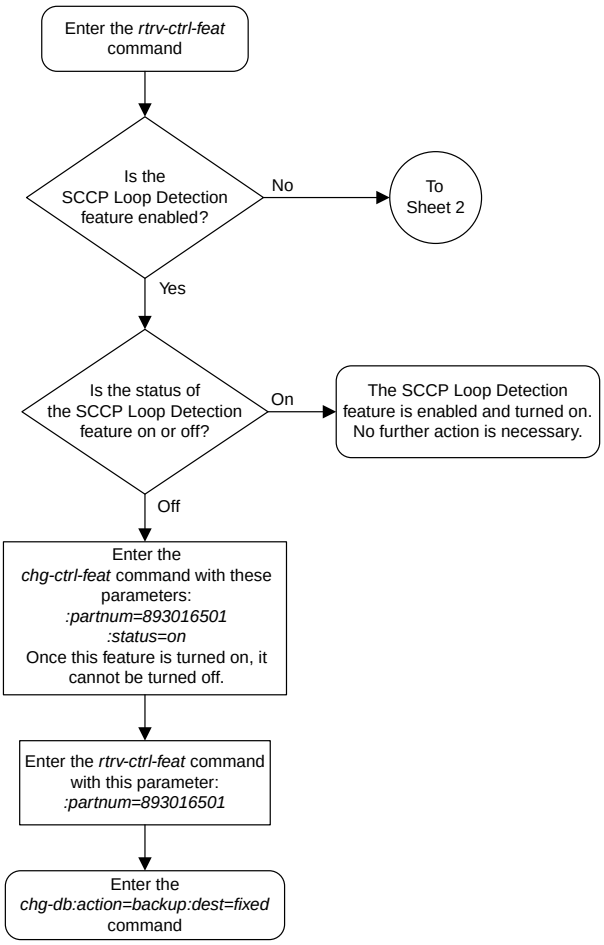
Sheet 4 of 5



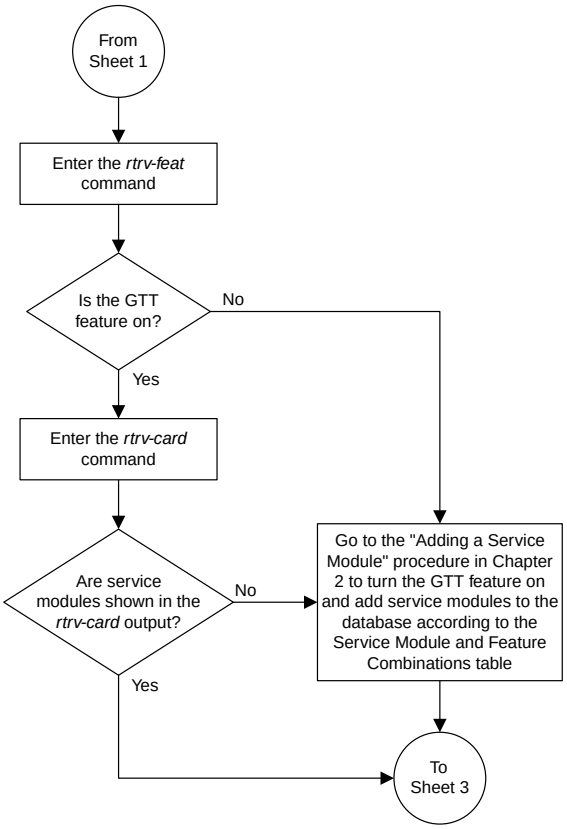
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 128: Activating the Transaction-Based GTT Load Sharing Feature

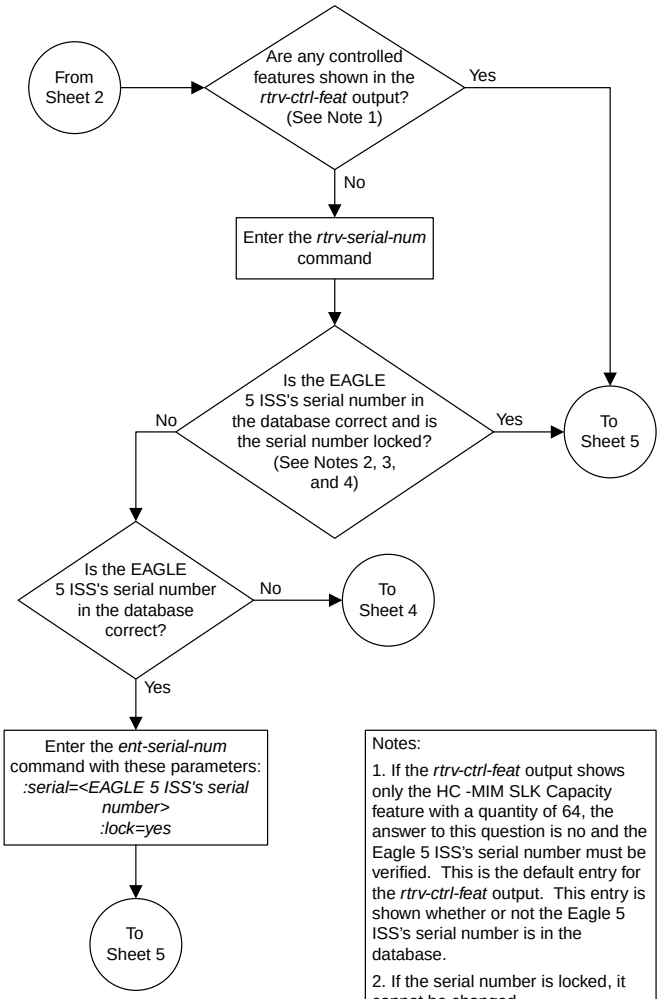
Activating the SCCP Loop Detection Feature



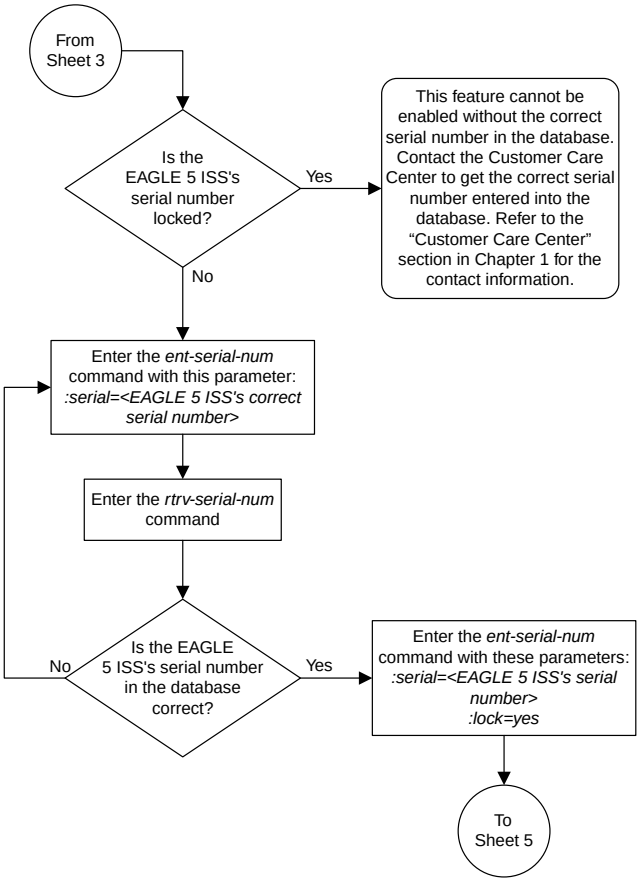
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the GTT feature on?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Are service modules shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
No
Yes
Go to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in Chapter 2 to turn the GTT feature on and add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table
To Sheet 3

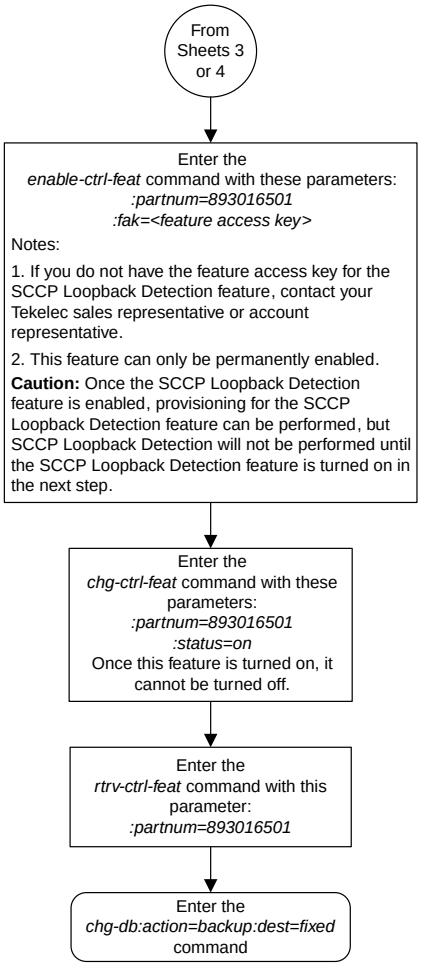
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 5
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 5

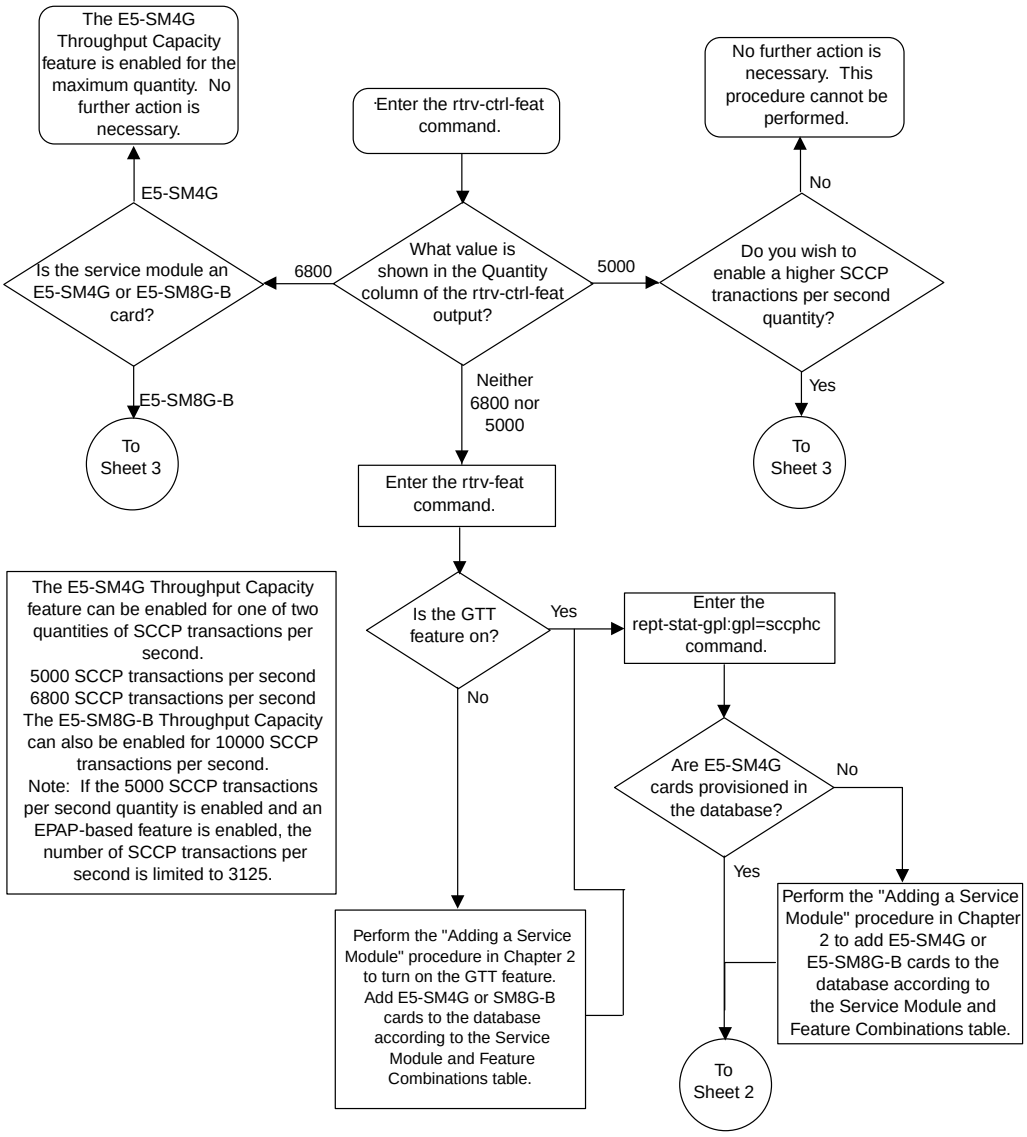
Sheet 4 of 5



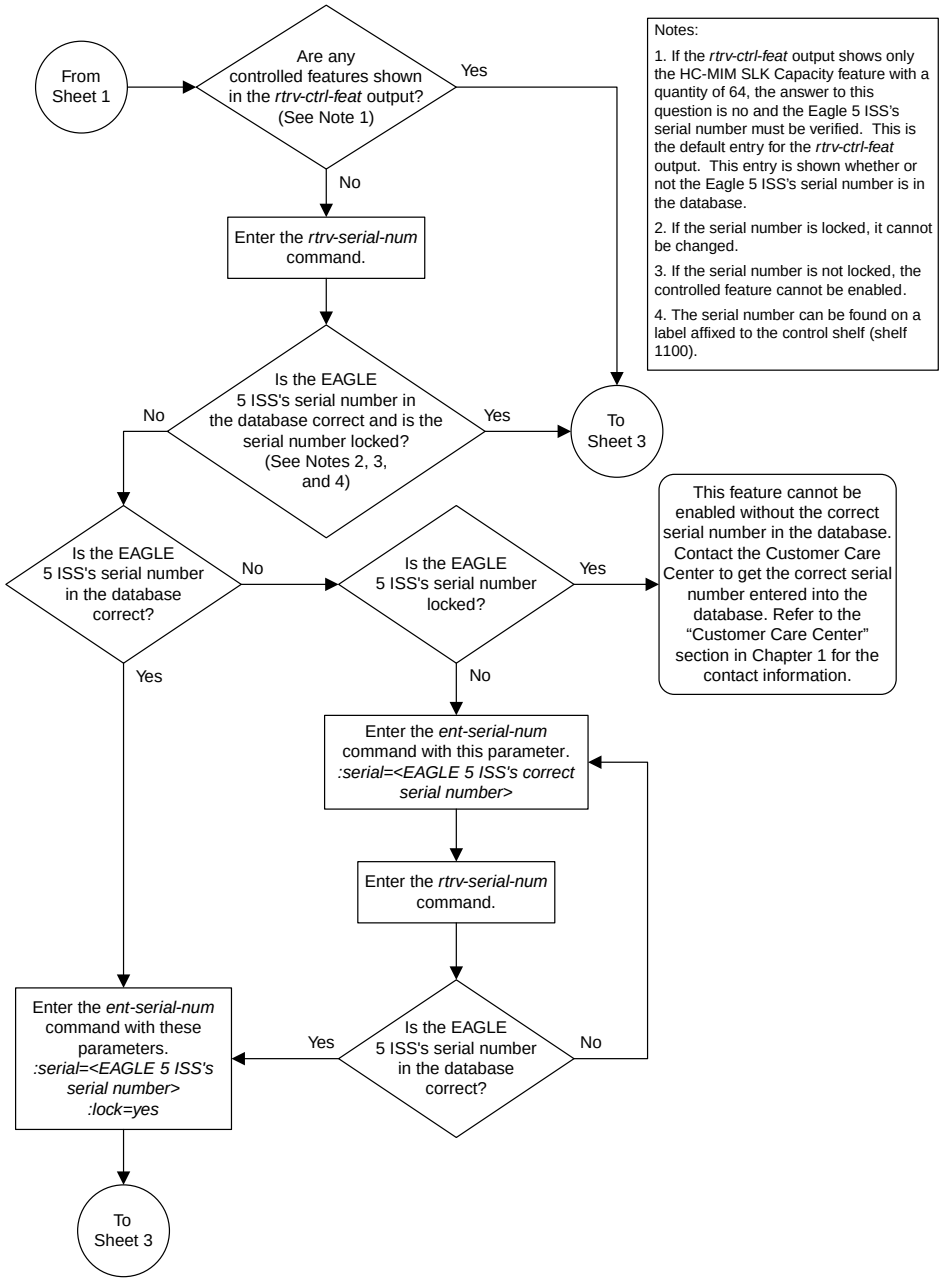
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 129: Activating the SCCP Loop Detection Feature

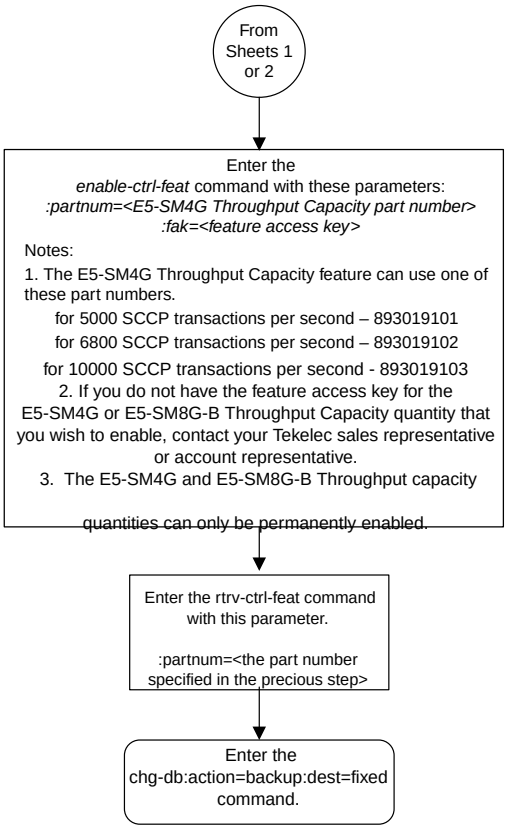
Activating the E5-SM4G/ E5-SM8G-B Throughput Capacity Feature



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Notes:
1. If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the rtrv-ctrl-feat output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 3

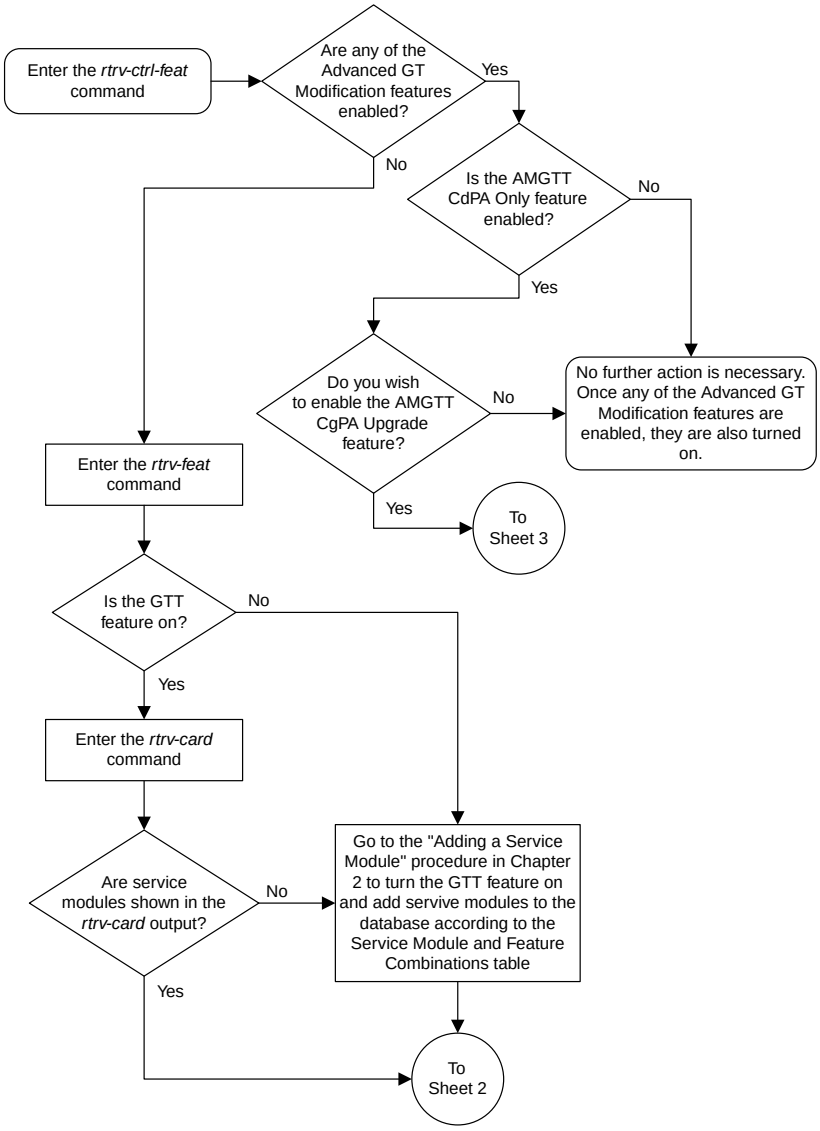
Sheet 2 of 3



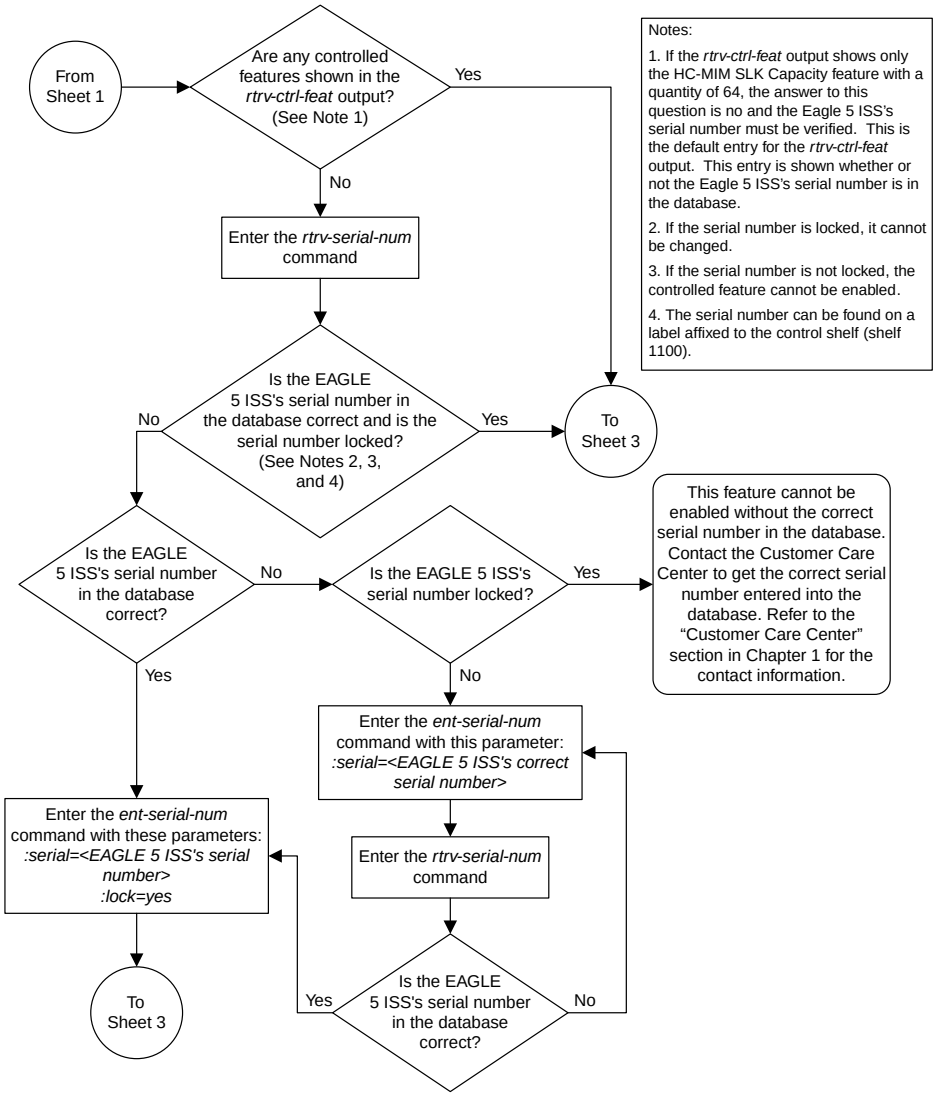
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 130: Activating the E5-SM4G/ E5-SM8G-B Throughput Capacity Feature

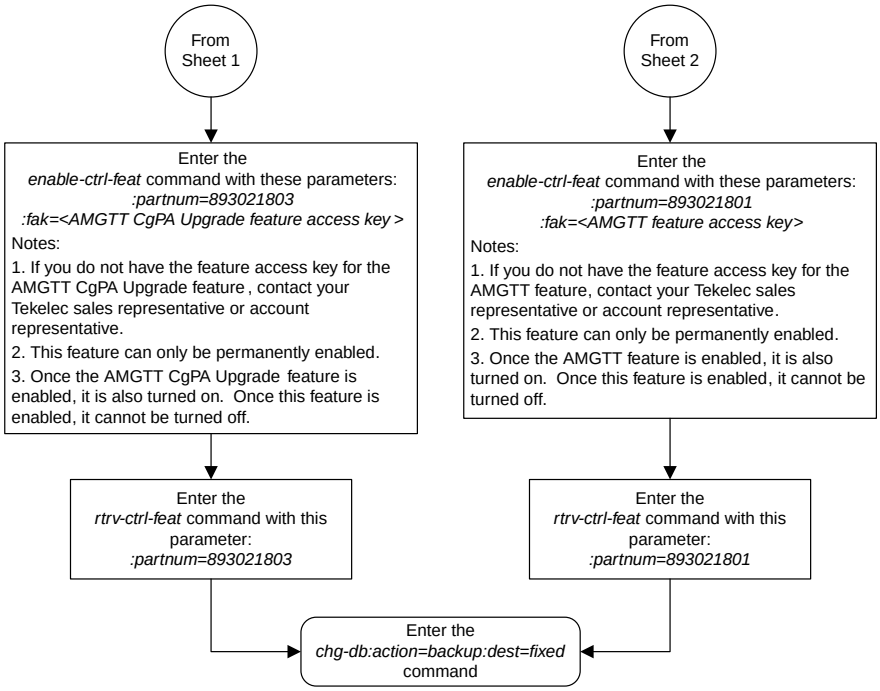
Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No

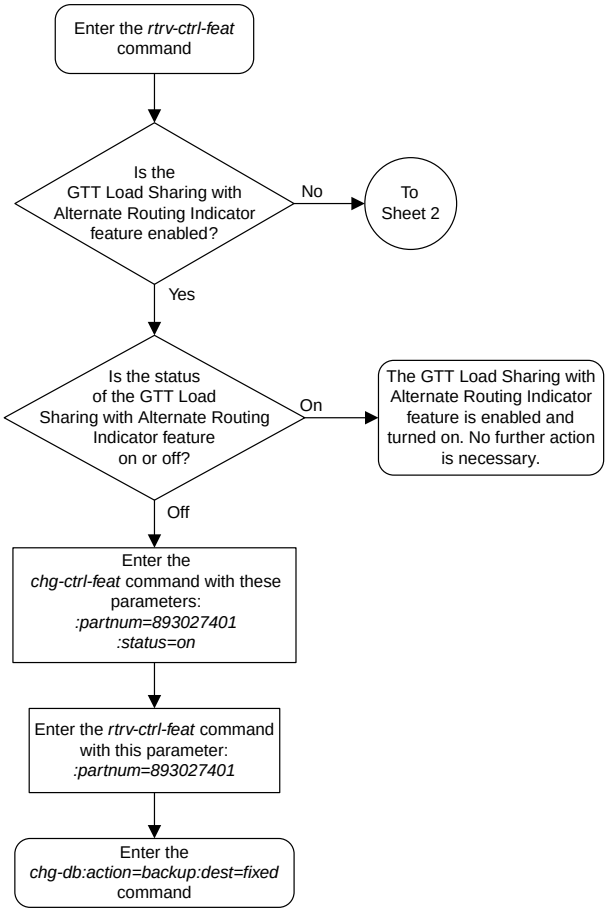
Sheet 2 of 3



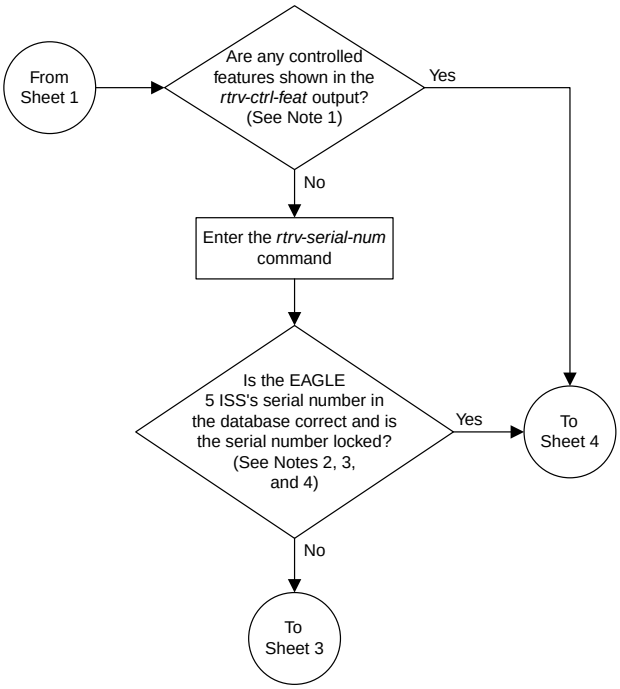
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 131: Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature

Activating the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature



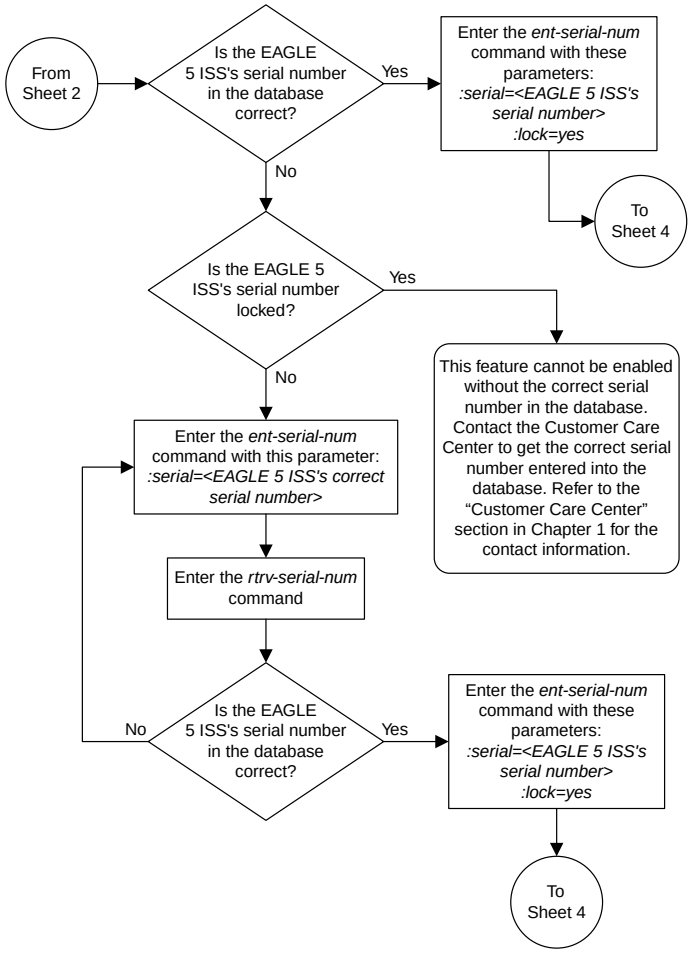
Sheet 1 of 5



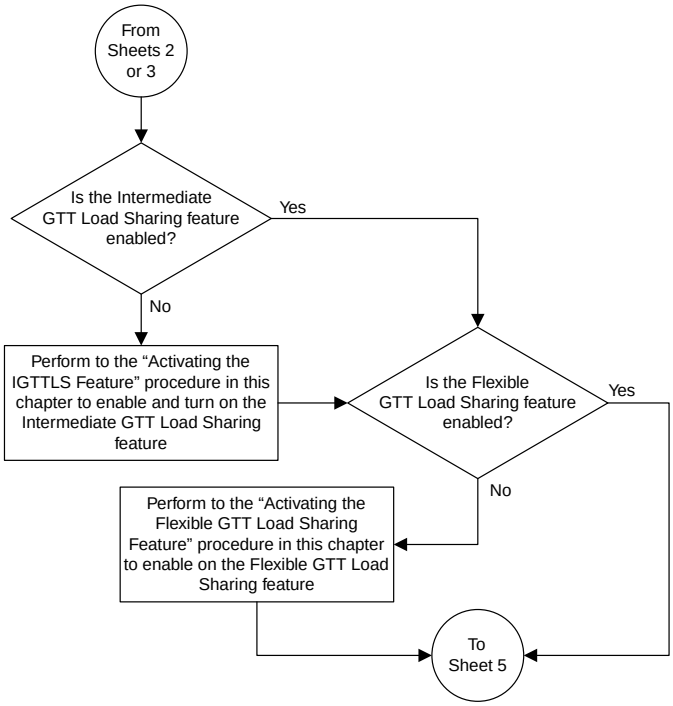
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

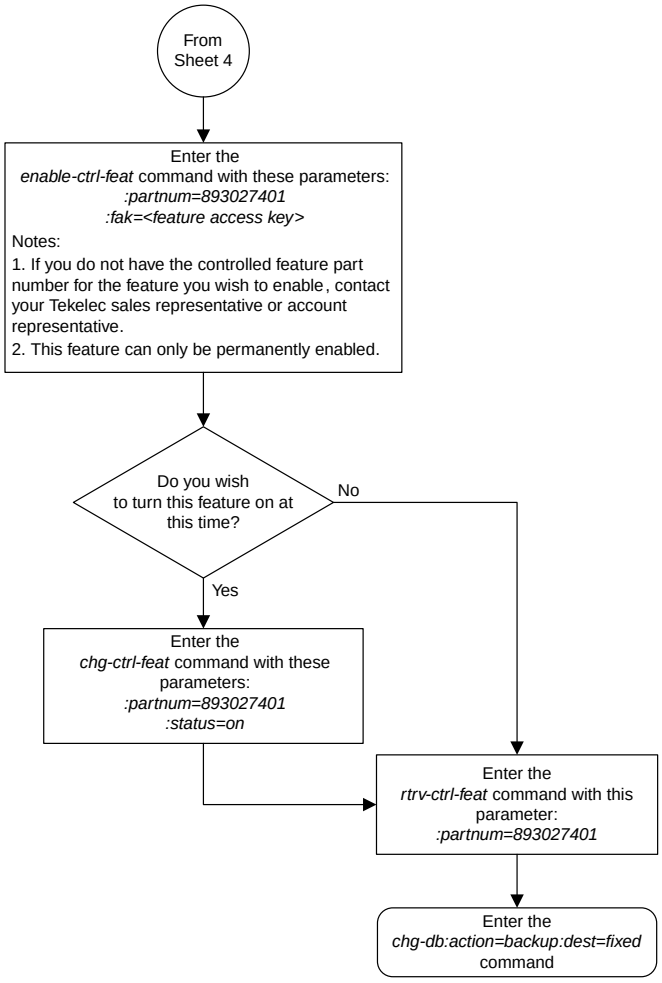
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 3
Is the Intermediate GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform to the "Activating the IGTTLS Feature" procedure in this chapter to enable and turn on the Intermediate GTT Load Sharing feature
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform to the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure in this chapter to enable on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5



Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 132: Activating the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature

Turning Off the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature

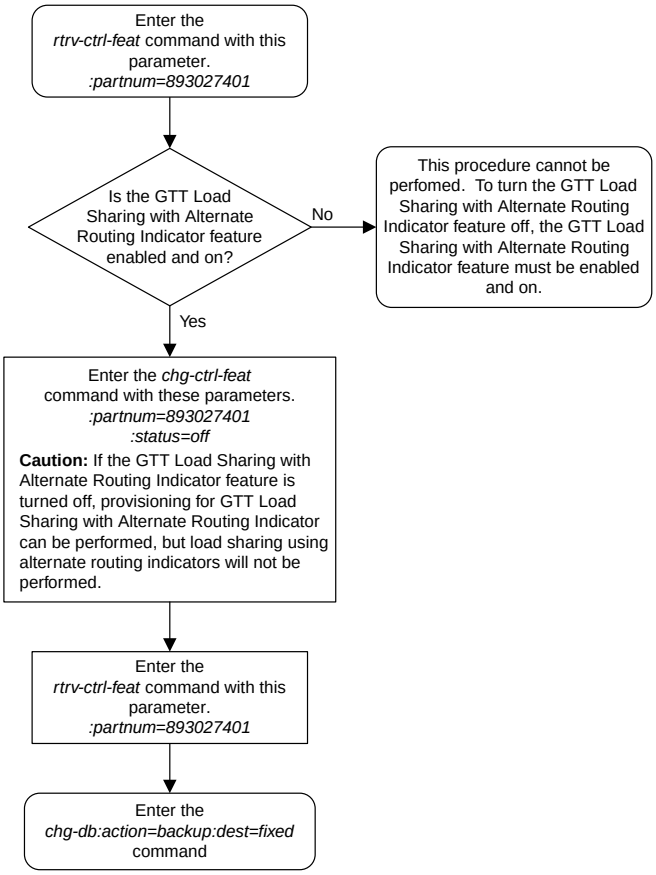
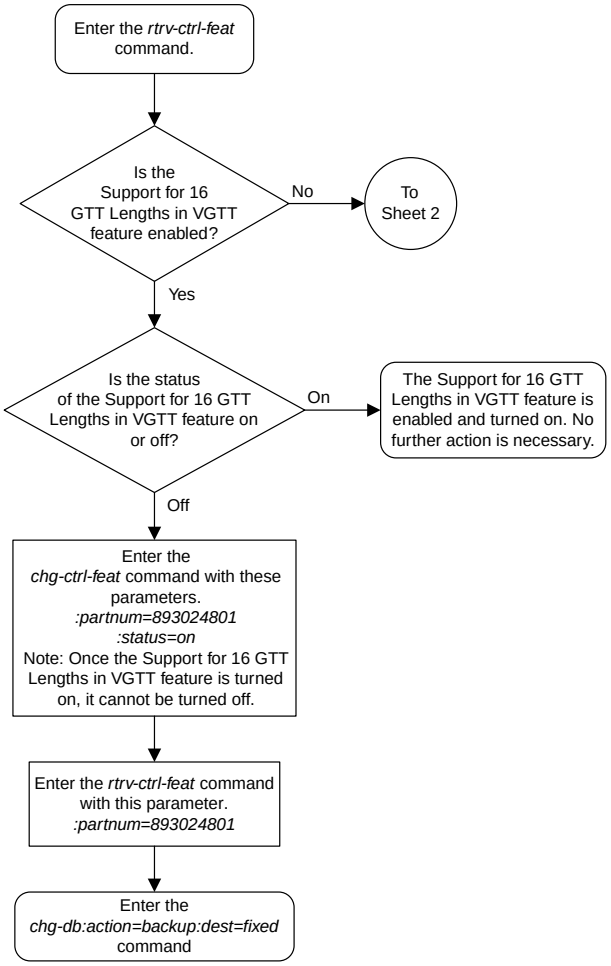
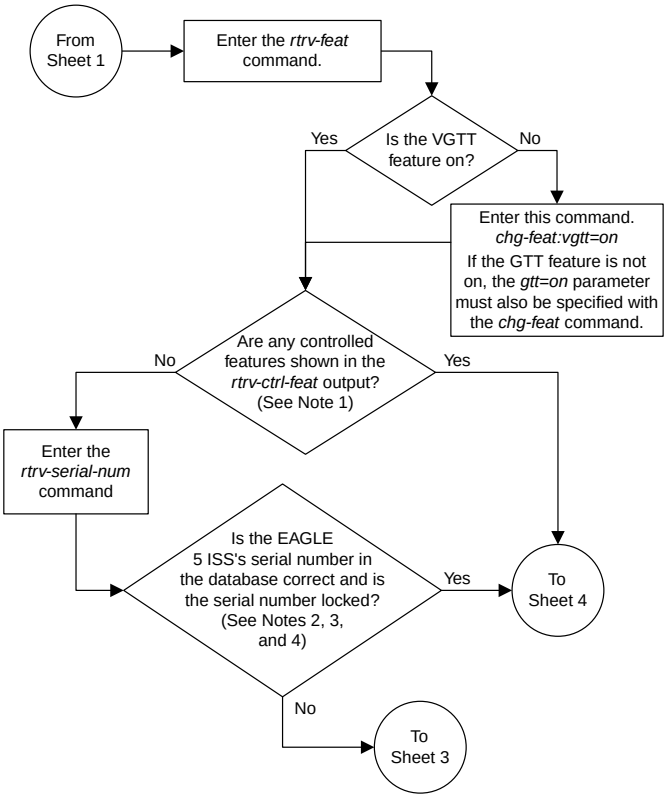


Figure 133: Turning Off the GTT Load Sharing with Alternate Routing Indicator Feature

Activating the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT Feature



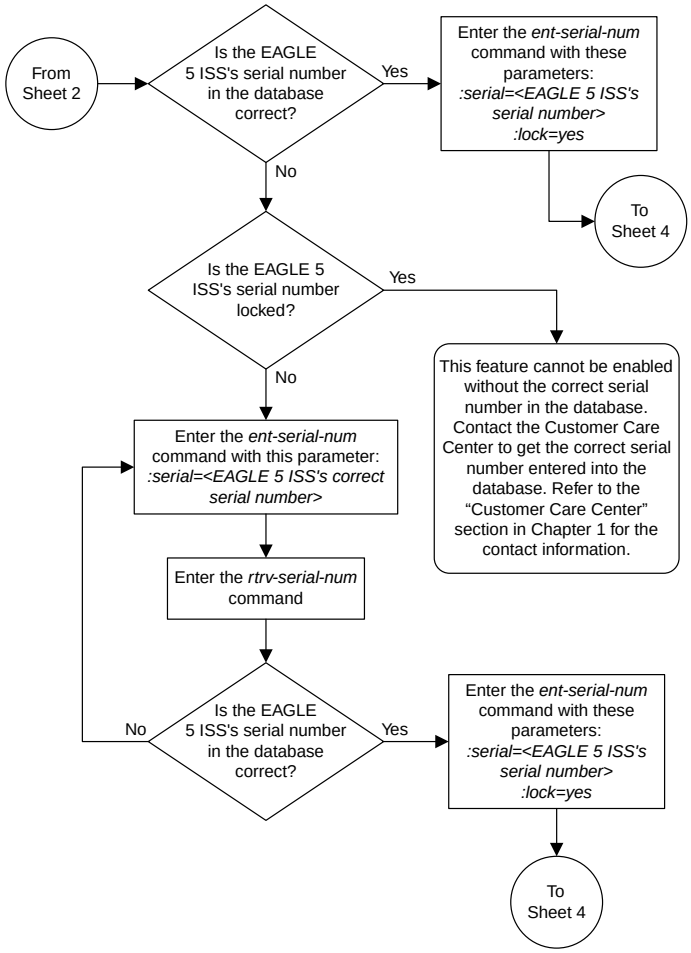
Sheet 1 of 4



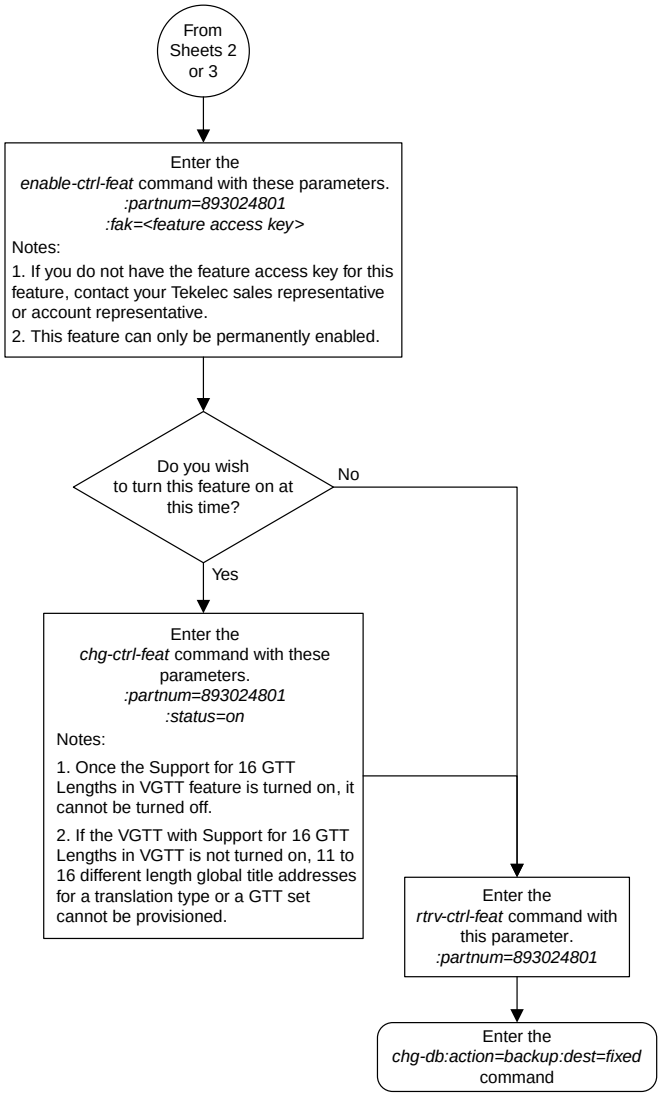
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

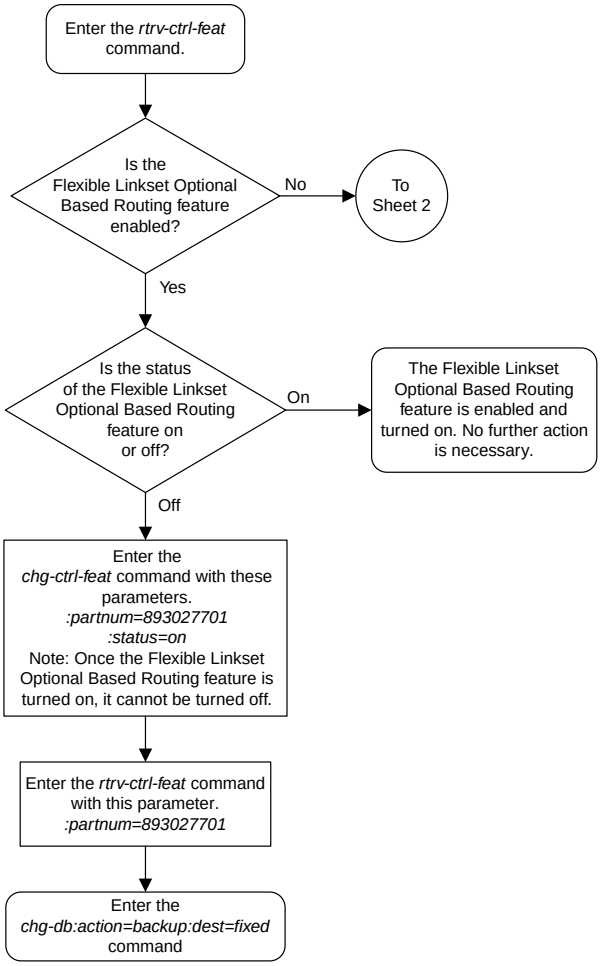
Sheet 3 of 4



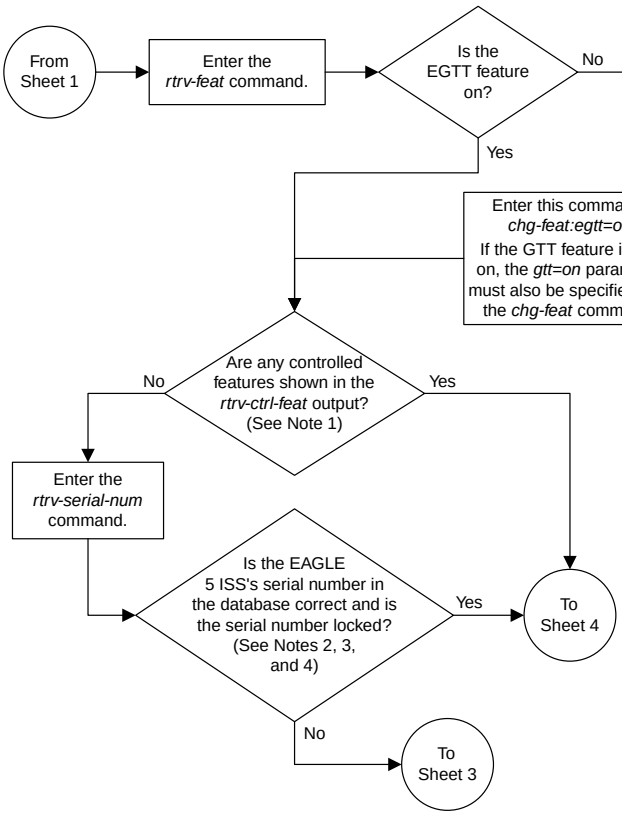
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 134: Activating the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT Feature

Activating the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing Feature



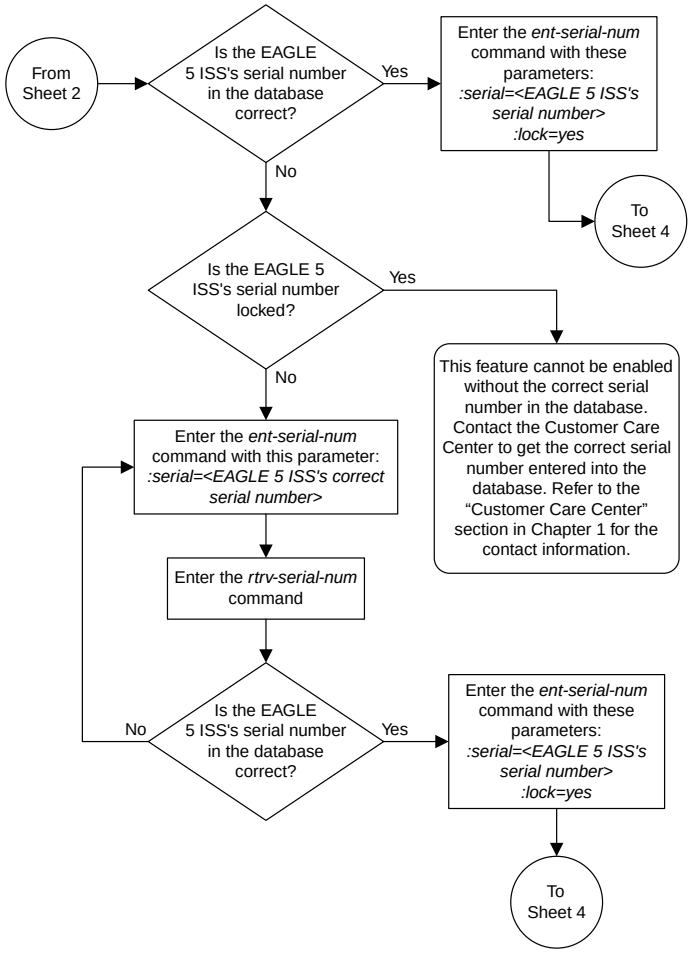
Sheet 1 of 4



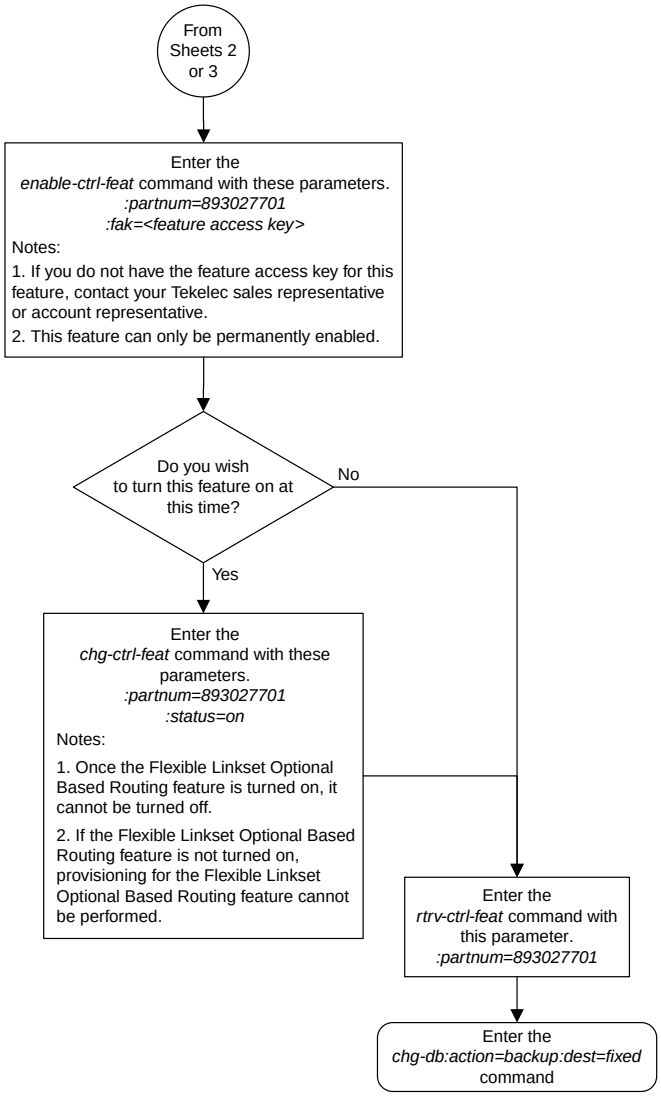
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

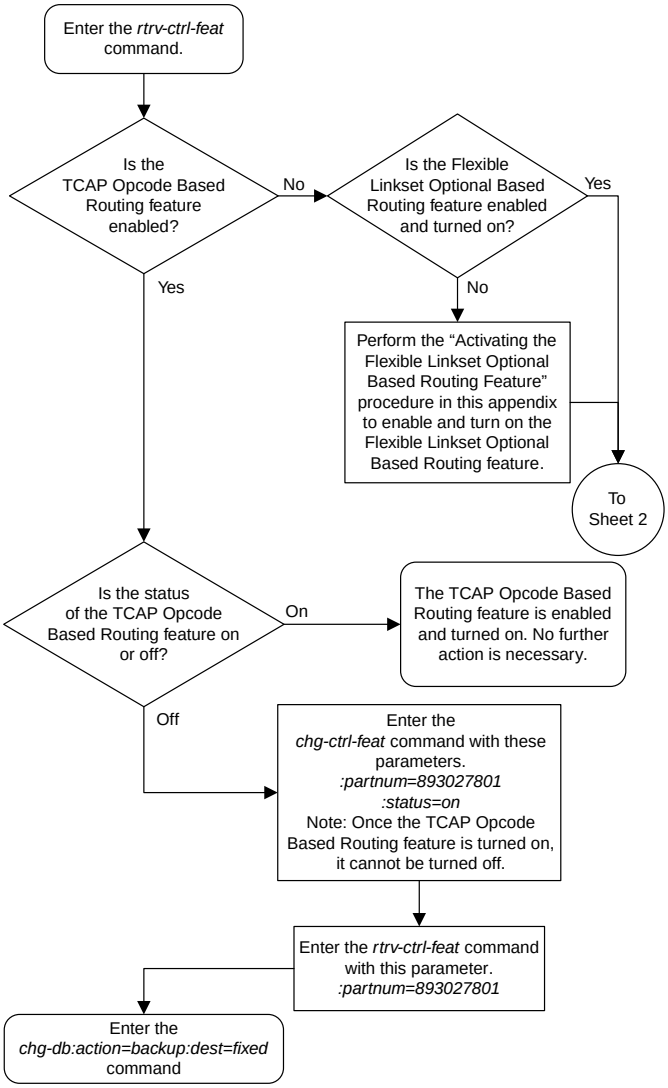
Sheet 3 of 4



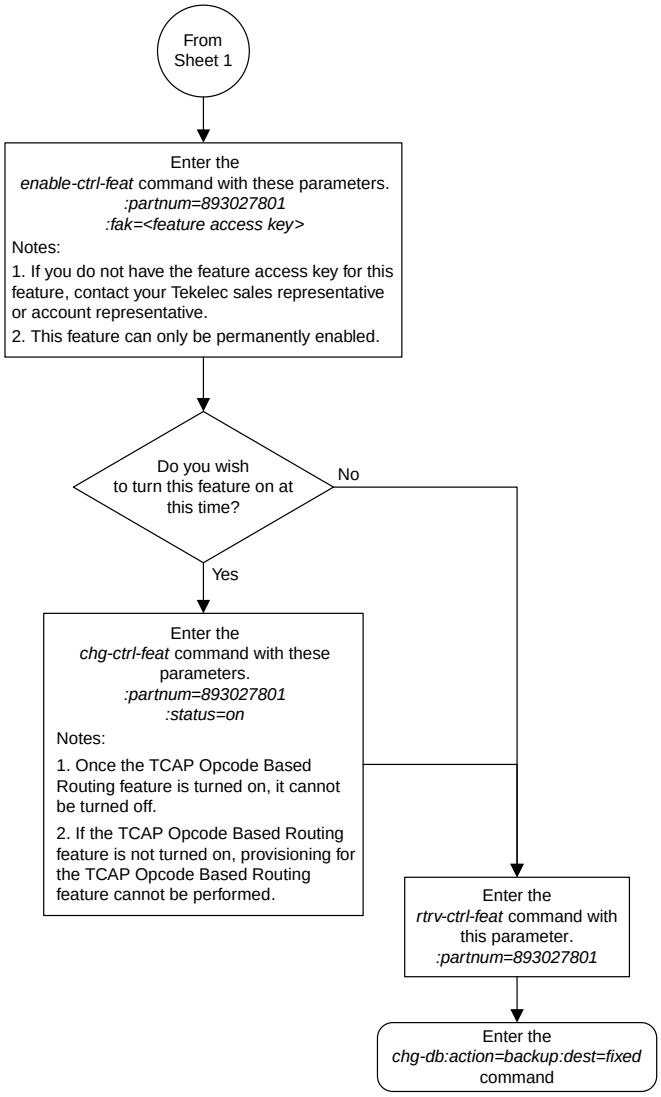
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 135: Activating the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing Feature

Activating the TCAP Opcode Based Routing Feature



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 136: Activating the TCAP Opcode Based Routing Feature

Enabling a TOBR Opcode Quantity

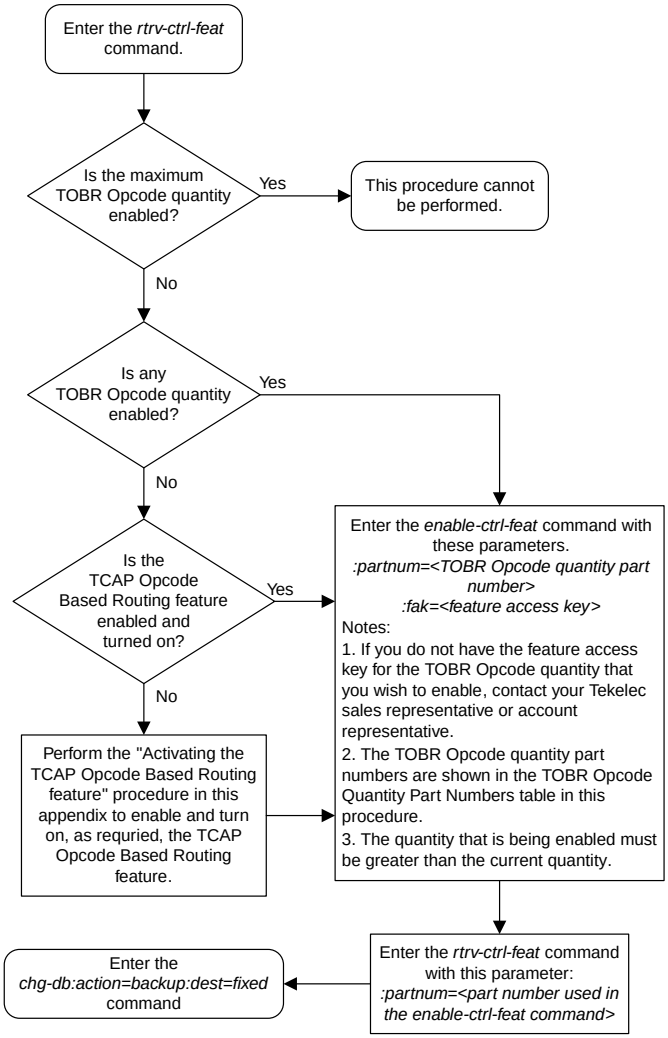
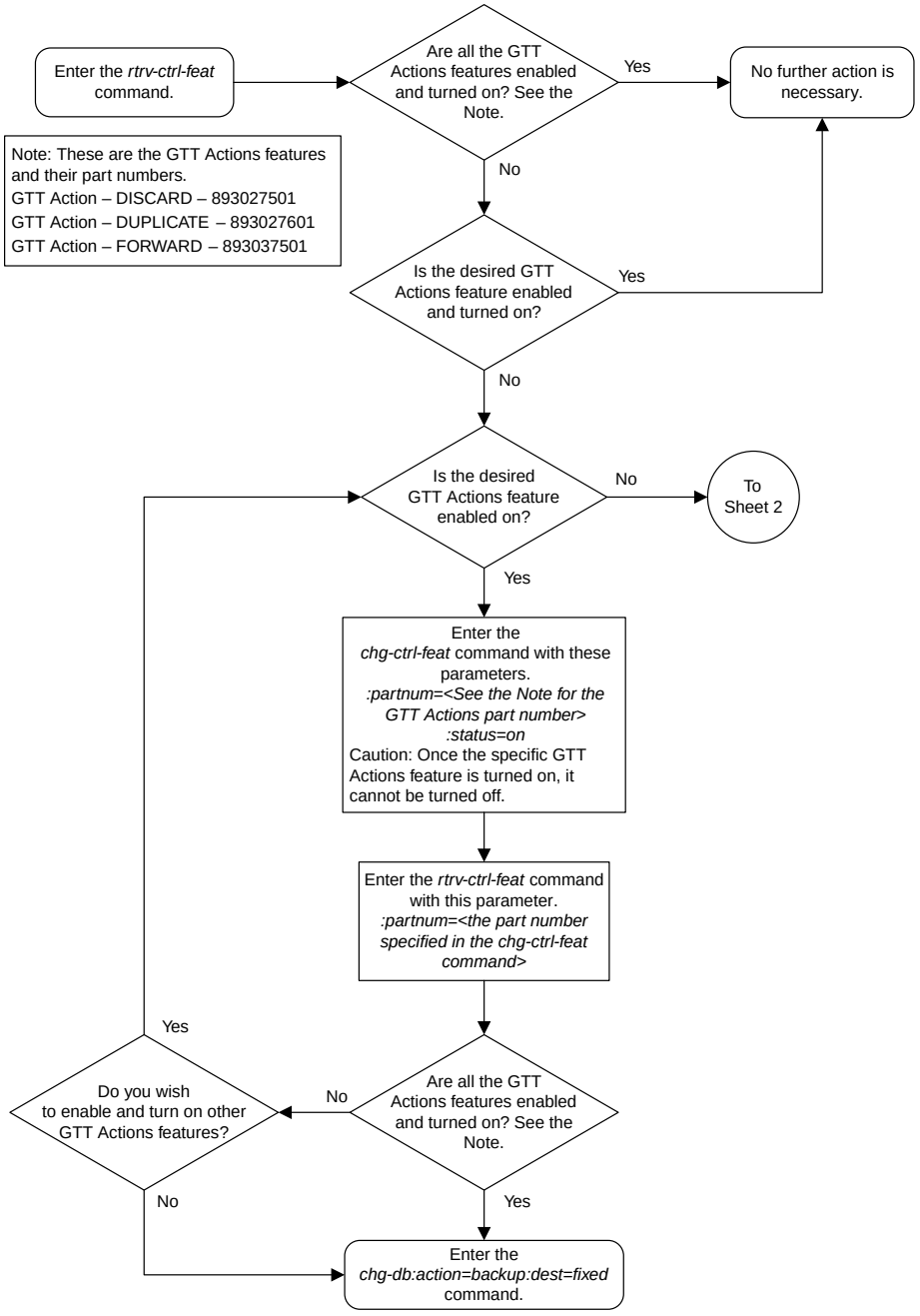
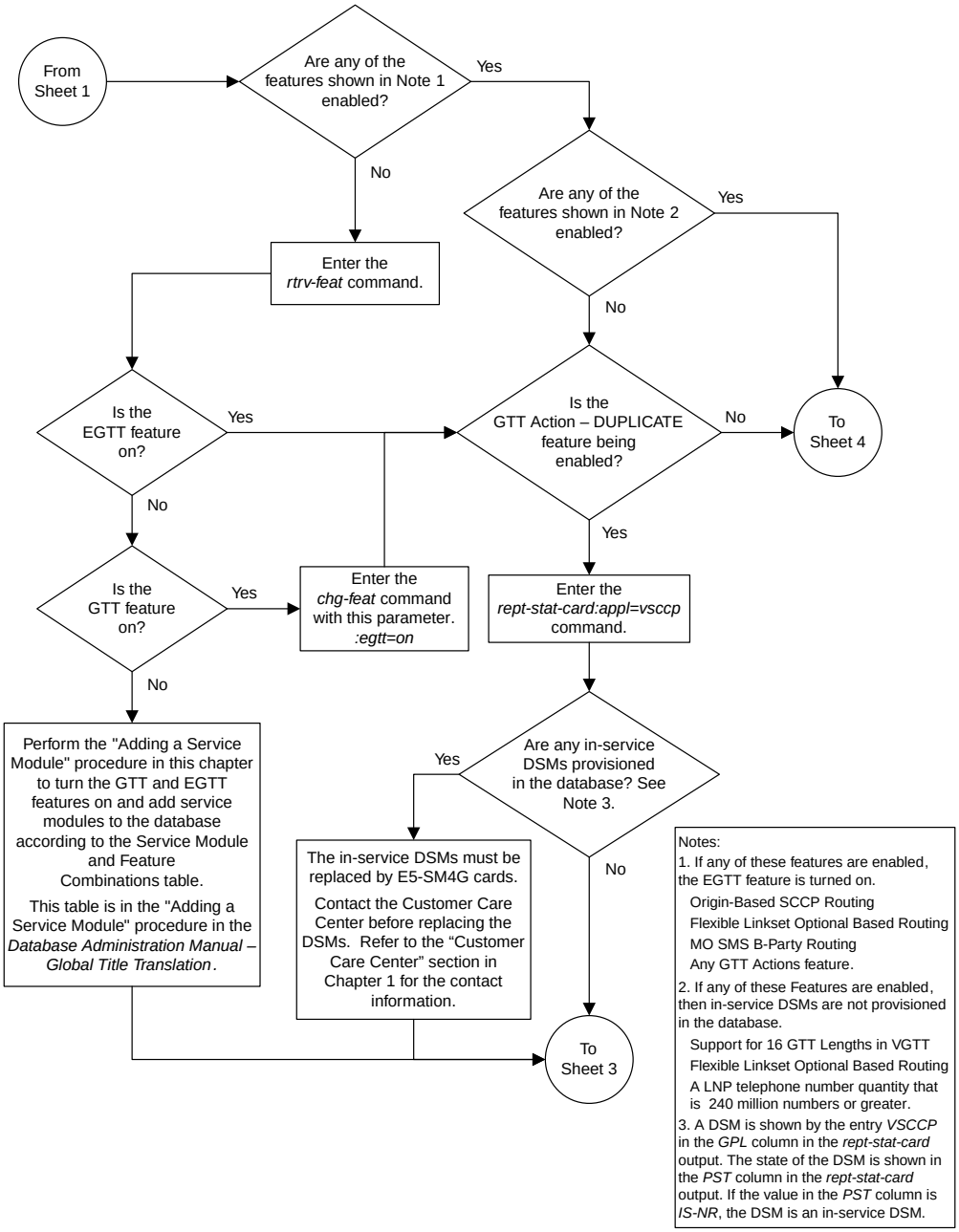


Figure 137: Enabling a TOBR Opcode Quantity

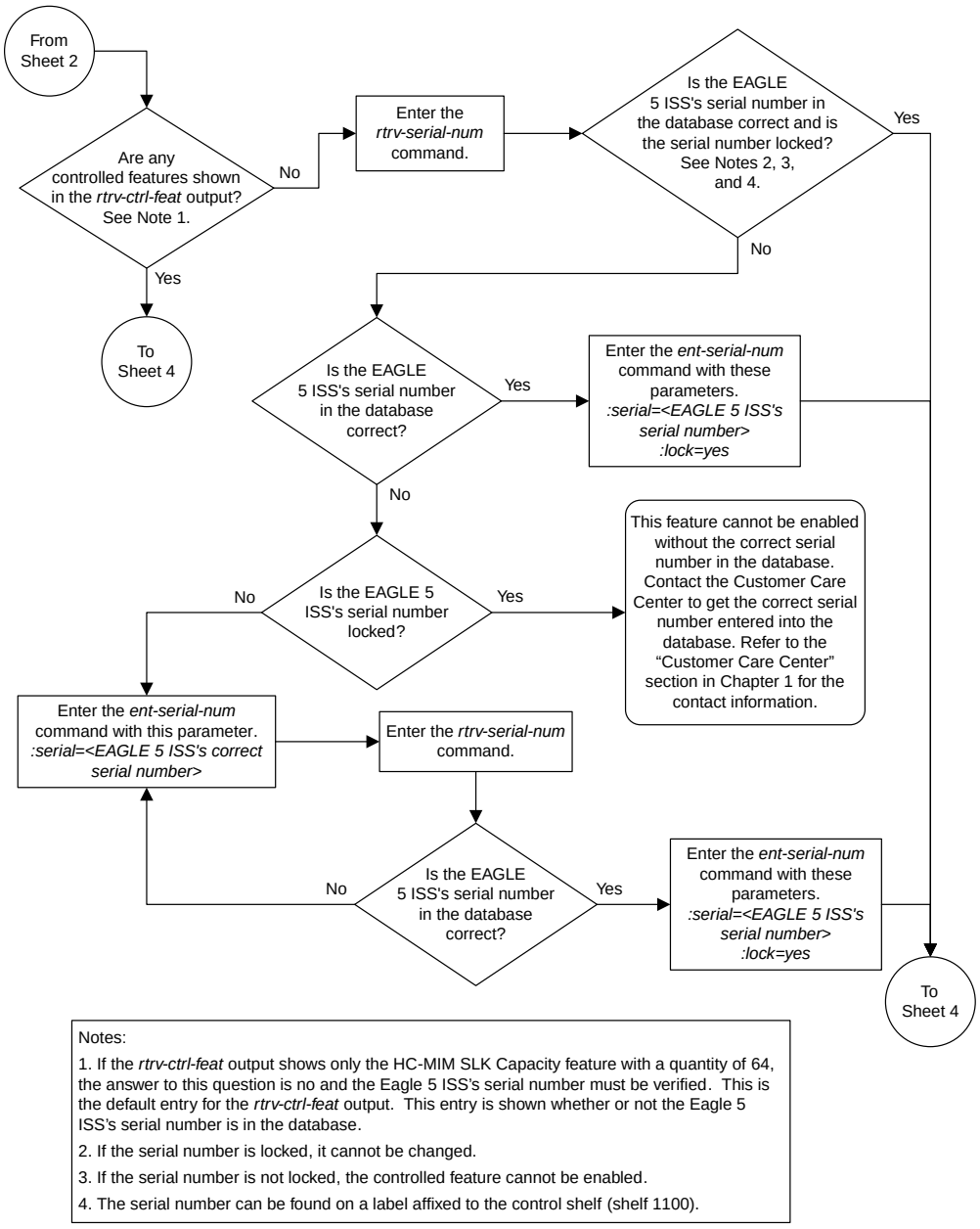
Activating the GTT Actions Features



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are any of the features shown in Note 1 enabled?
Yes
No
Are any of the features shown in Note 2 enabled?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the EGTT feature on?
Yes
No
Is the GTT Action – DUPLICATE feature being enabled?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is the GTT feature on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat* command with this parameter. *:egtt=on*
Enter the *rept-stat-card:appl=vsccp* command.
Perform the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in this chapter to turn the GTT and EGTT features on and add service modules to the database according to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table.
This table is in the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.
Yes
Are any in-service DSMs provisioned in the database? See Note 3.
No
The in-service DSMs must be replaced by E5-SM4G cards.
Contact the Customer Care Center before replacing the DSMs. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If any of these features are enabled, the EGTT feature is turned on.
Origin-Based SCCP Routing
Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing
MO SMS B-Party Routing
Any GTT Actions feature.
2. If any of these Features are enabled, then in-service DSMs are not provisioned in the database.
Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT
Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing
A LNP telephone number quantity that is 240 million numbers or greater.
3. A DSM is shown by the entry *VSCCP* in the *GPL* column in the *rept-stat-card* output. The state of the DSM is shown in the *PST* column in the *rept-stat-card* output. If the value in the *PST* column is *IS-NR*, the DSM is an in-service DSM.

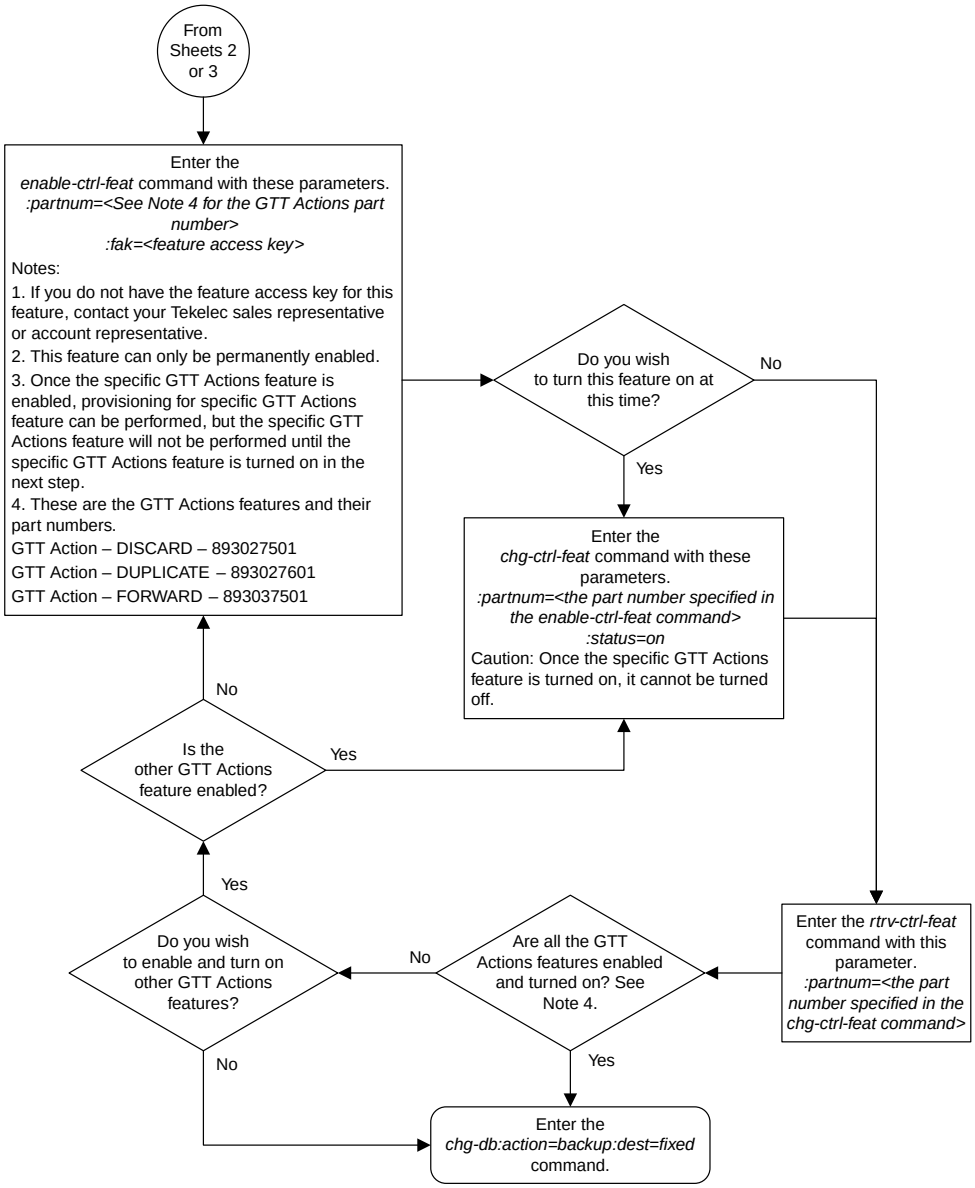
Sheet 2 of 4



Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

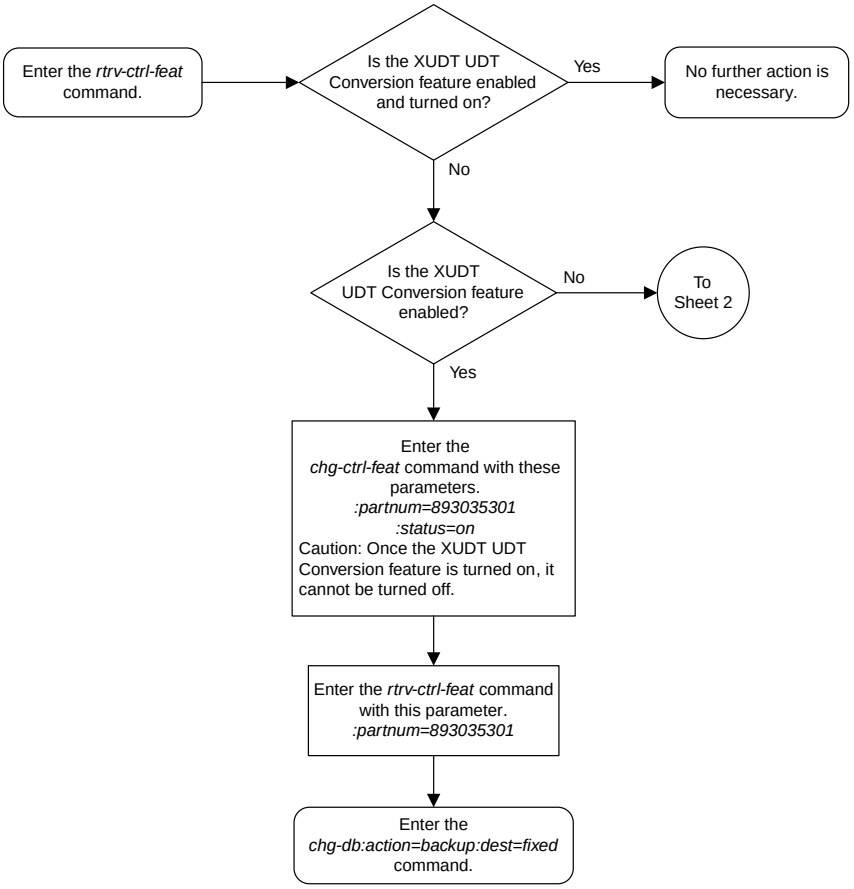
Sheet 3 of 4



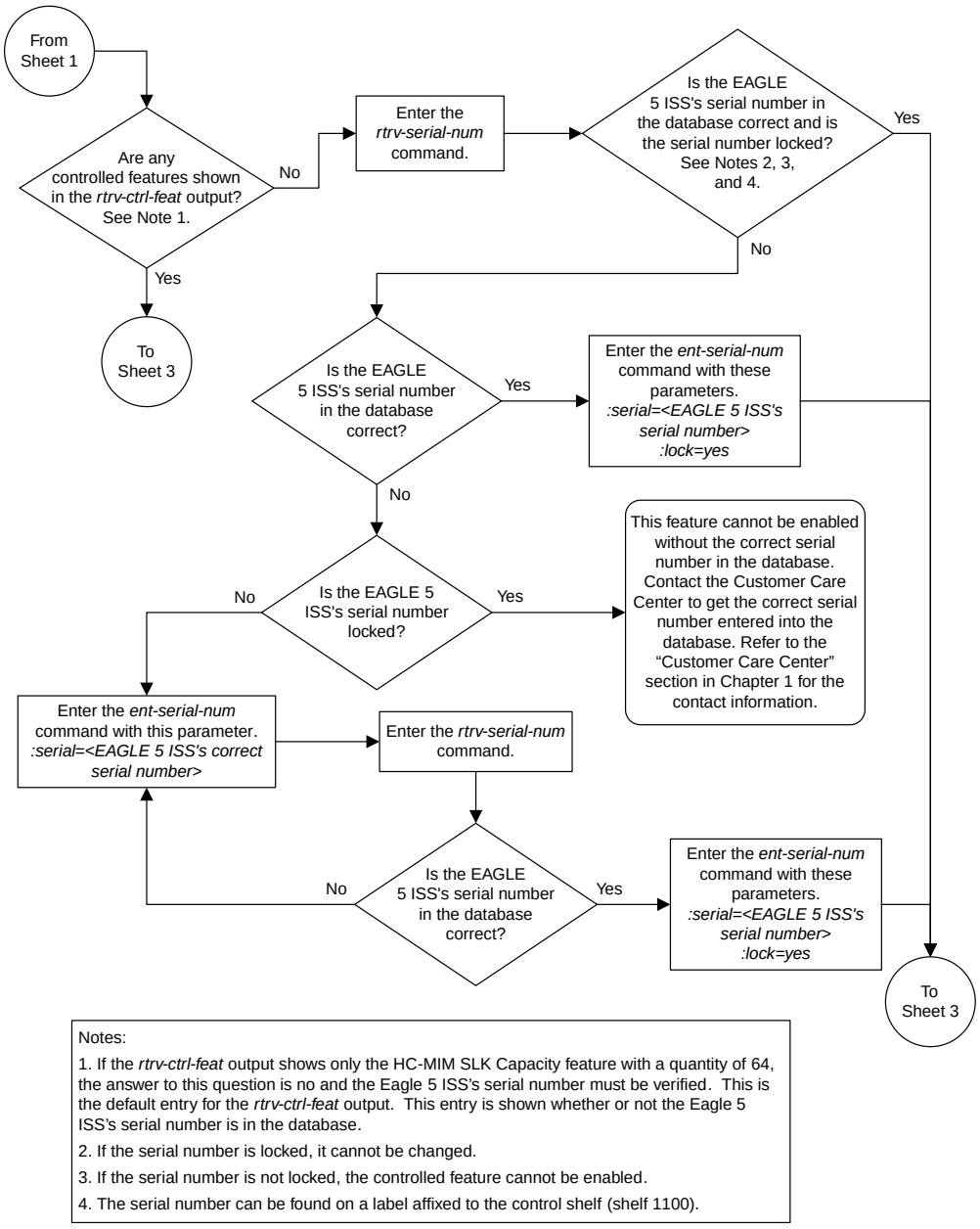
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 138: Activating the GTT Actions Features

Activating the XUDT UDT Conversion Feature



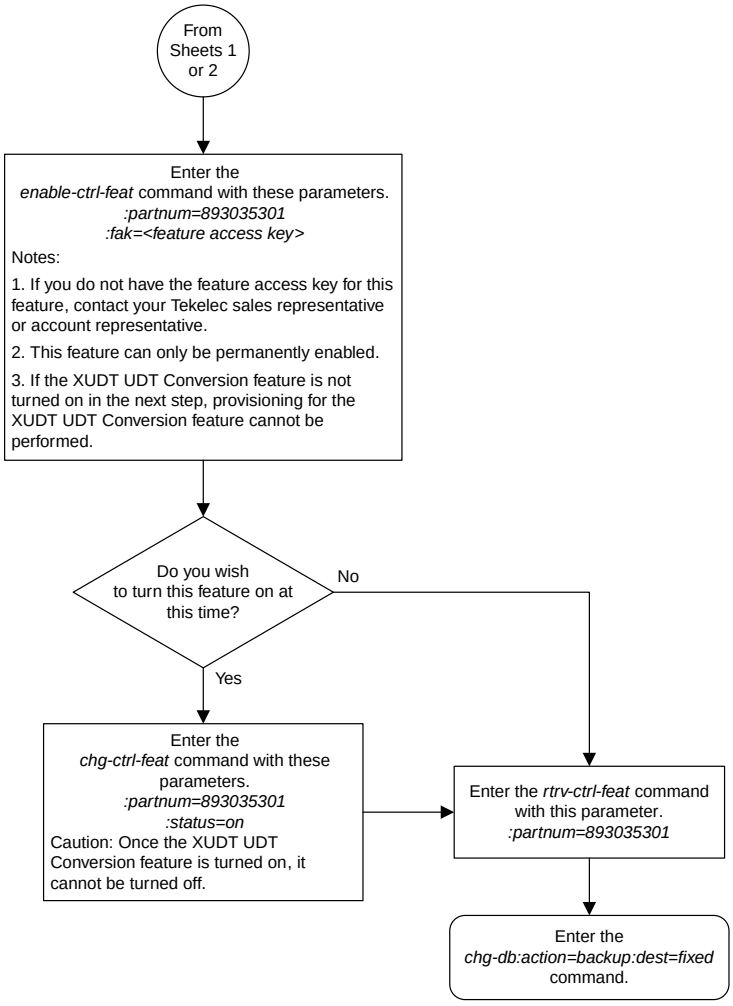
Sheet 1 of 3



Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 139: Activating the XUDT UDT Conversion Feature

Chapter

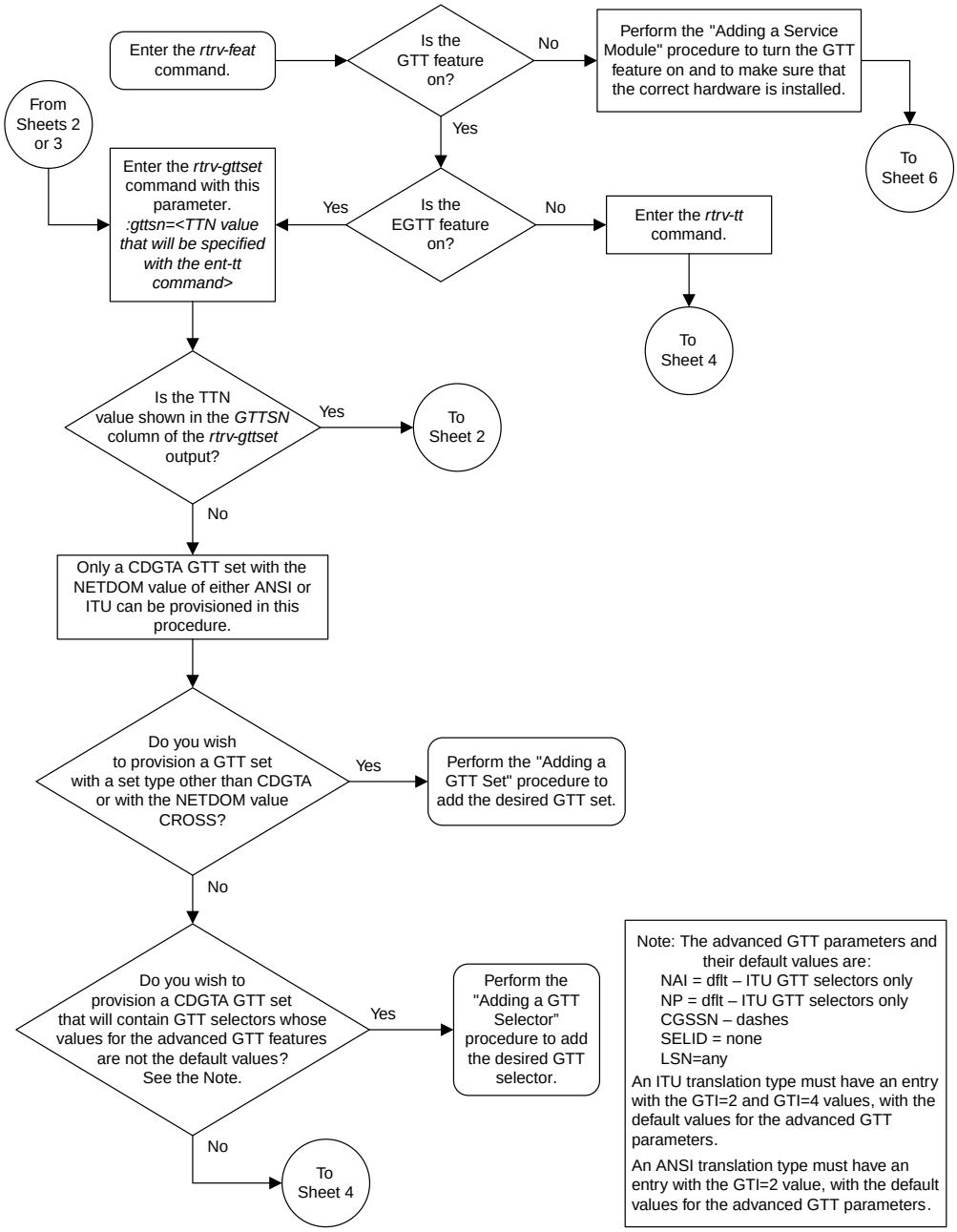
8

Global Title Translation (GTT) Configuration Flowcharts

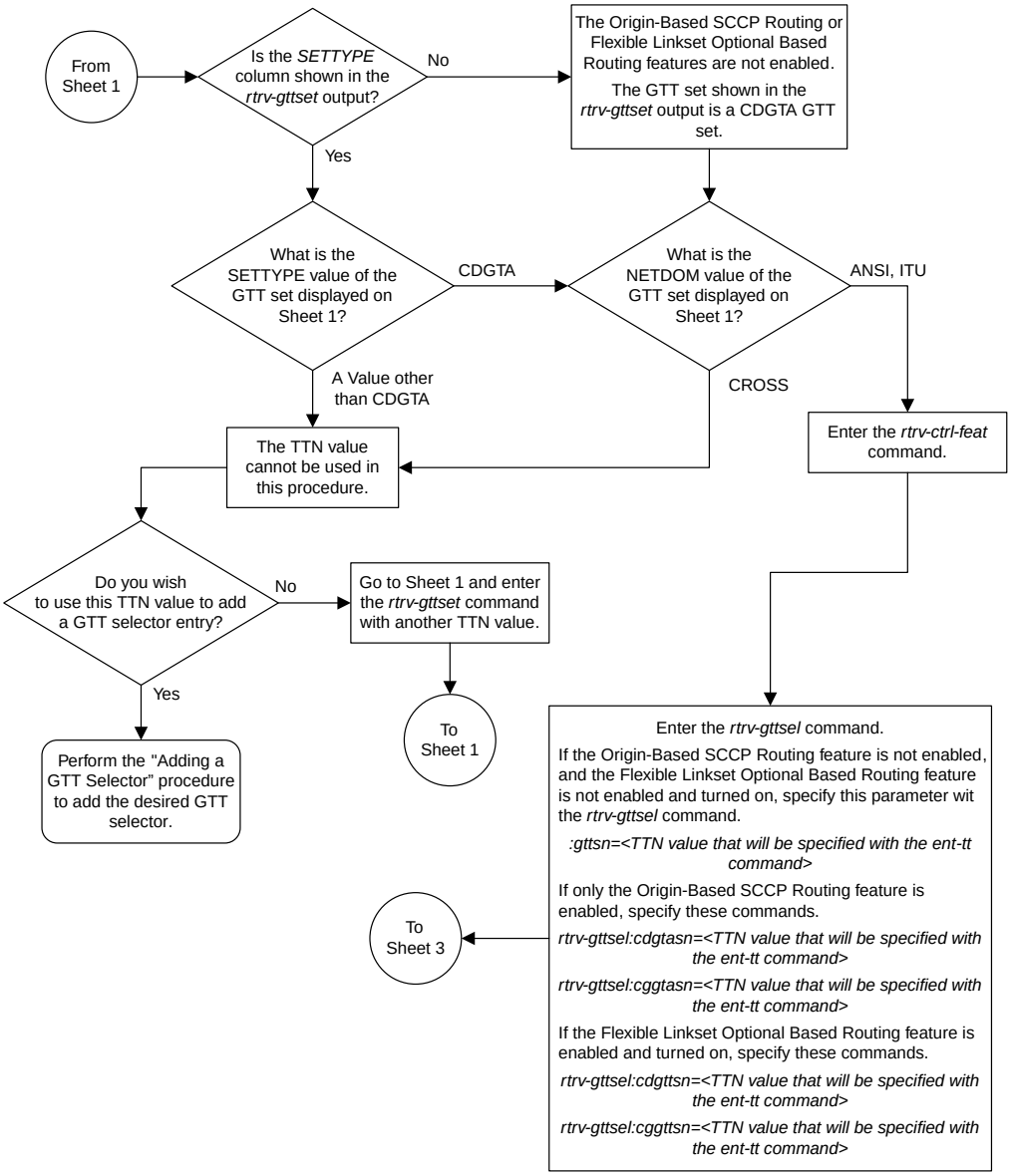
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the Global Title Translation feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

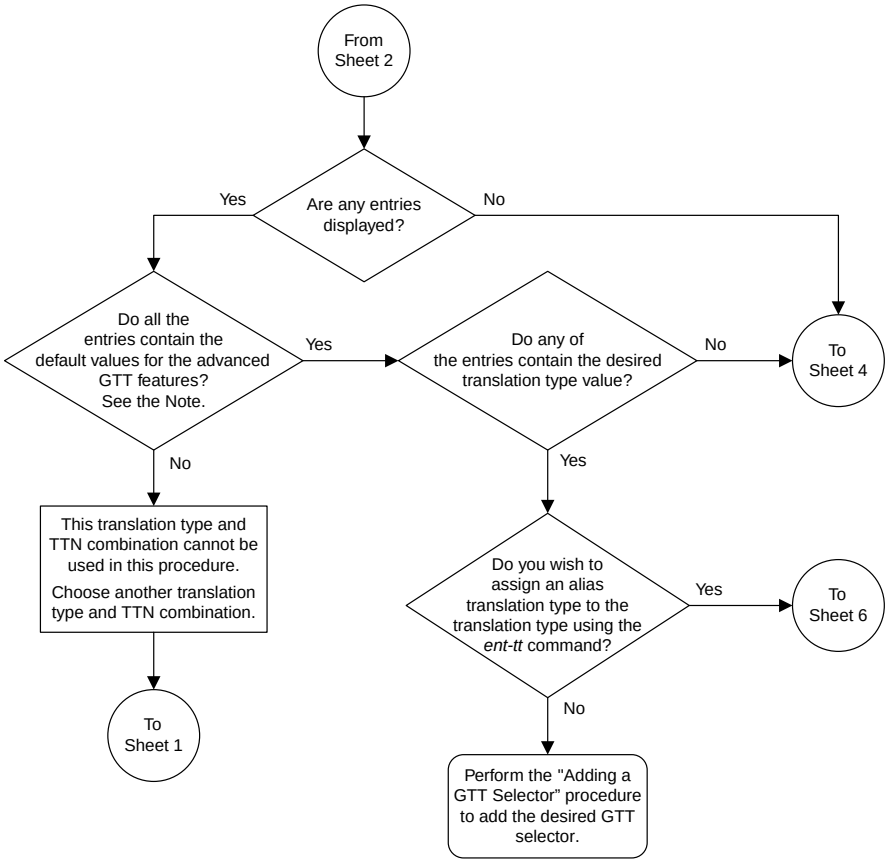
Adding a Translation Type



Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Is the *SETTYPE* column shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output?
No
The Origin-Based SCCP Routing or Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing features are not enabled.
The GTT set shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output is a CDGTA GTT set.
Yes
What is the SETTYPE value of the GTT set displayed on Sheet 1?
CDGTA
What is the NETDOM value of the GTT set displayed on Sheet 1?
ANSI, ITU
A Value other than CDGTA
CROSS
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
The TTN value cannot be used in this procedure.
Do you wish to use this TTN value to add a GTT selector entry?
No
Go to Sheet 1 and enter the *rtrv-gttset* command with another TTN value.
Yes
To Sheet 1
Perform the "Adding a GTT Selector" procedure to add the desired GTT selector.
Enter the *rtrv-gttsel* command.
If the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature is not enabled, and the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature is not enabled and turned on, specify this parameter wit the *rtrv-gttsel* command.
:gttsn=<TTN value that will be specified with the ent-tt command>
If only the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature is enabled, specify these commands.
rtrv-gttsel:cdgtasn=<TTN value that will be specified with the ent-tt command>
rtrv-gttsel:cggtasn=<TTN value that will be specified with the ent-tt command>
If the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature is enabled and turned on, specify these commands.
rtrv-gttsel:cdgttsn=<TTN value that will be specified with the ent-tt command>
rtrv-gttsel:cggttsn=<TTN value that will be specified with the ent-tt command>
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 6

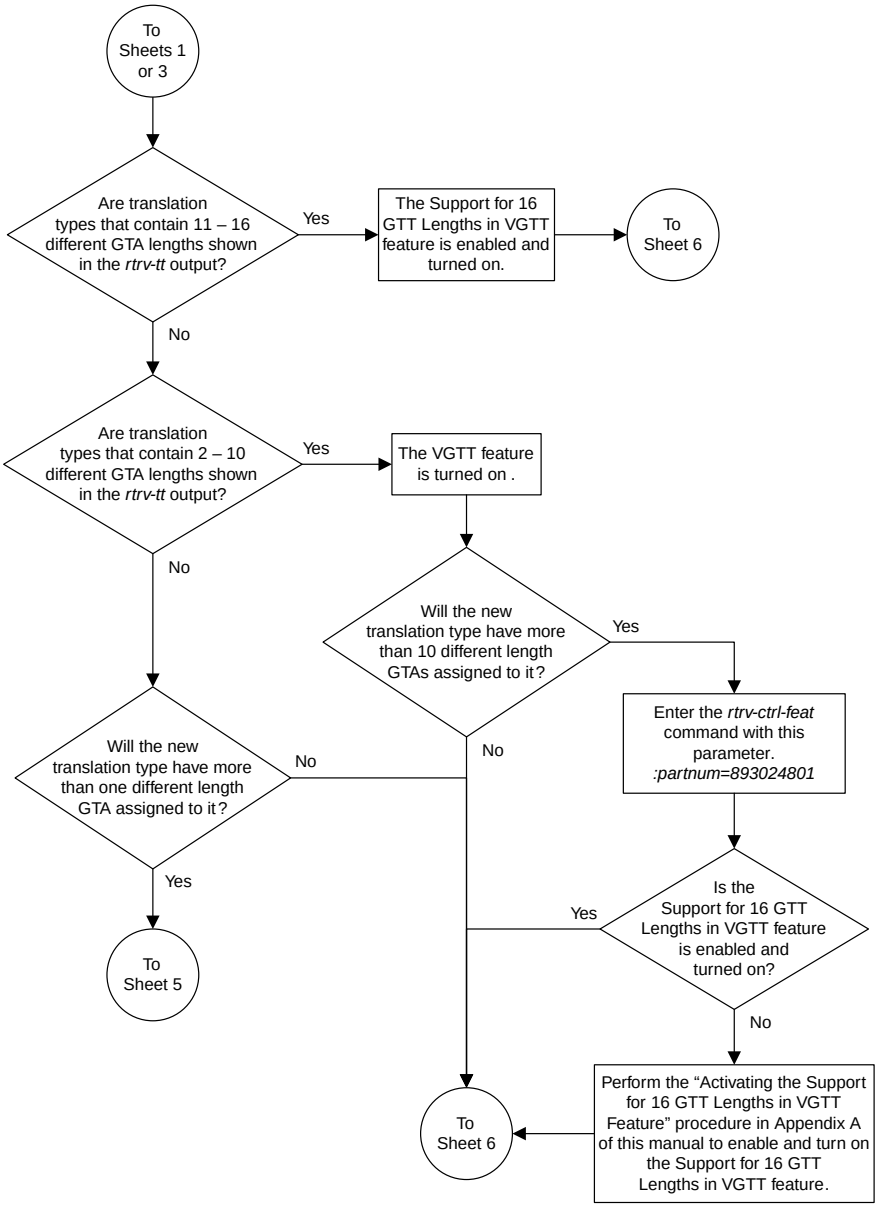


Note: The advanced GTT parameters and their default values are:
- NAI = dflt – ITU GTT selectors only
- NP = dflt – ITU GTT selectors only
- CGSSN – dashes
- SELID = none
- LSN=any

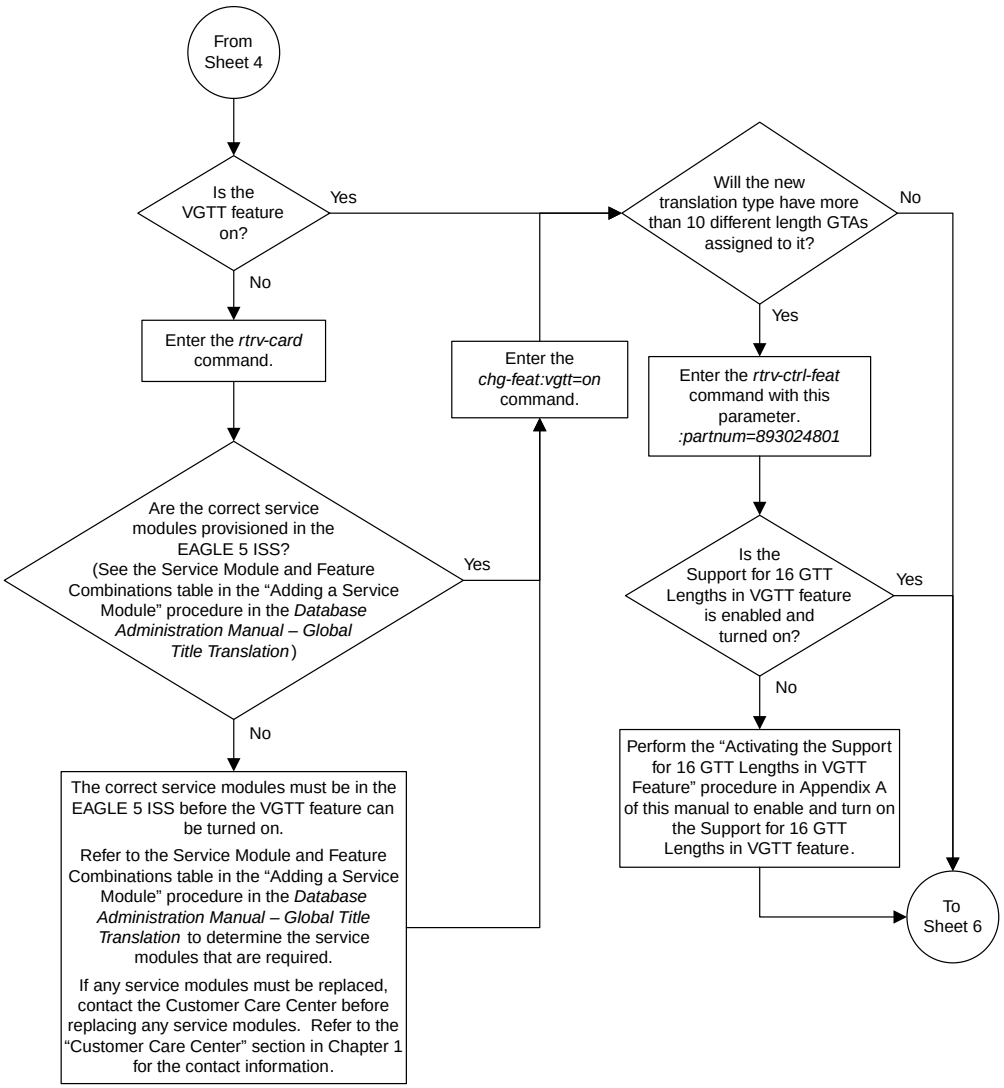
An ITU translation type must have an entry with the GTI=2 and GTI=4 values, with the default values for the advanced GTT parameters.

An ANSI translation type must have an entry with the GTI=2 value, with the default values for the advanced GTT parameters.

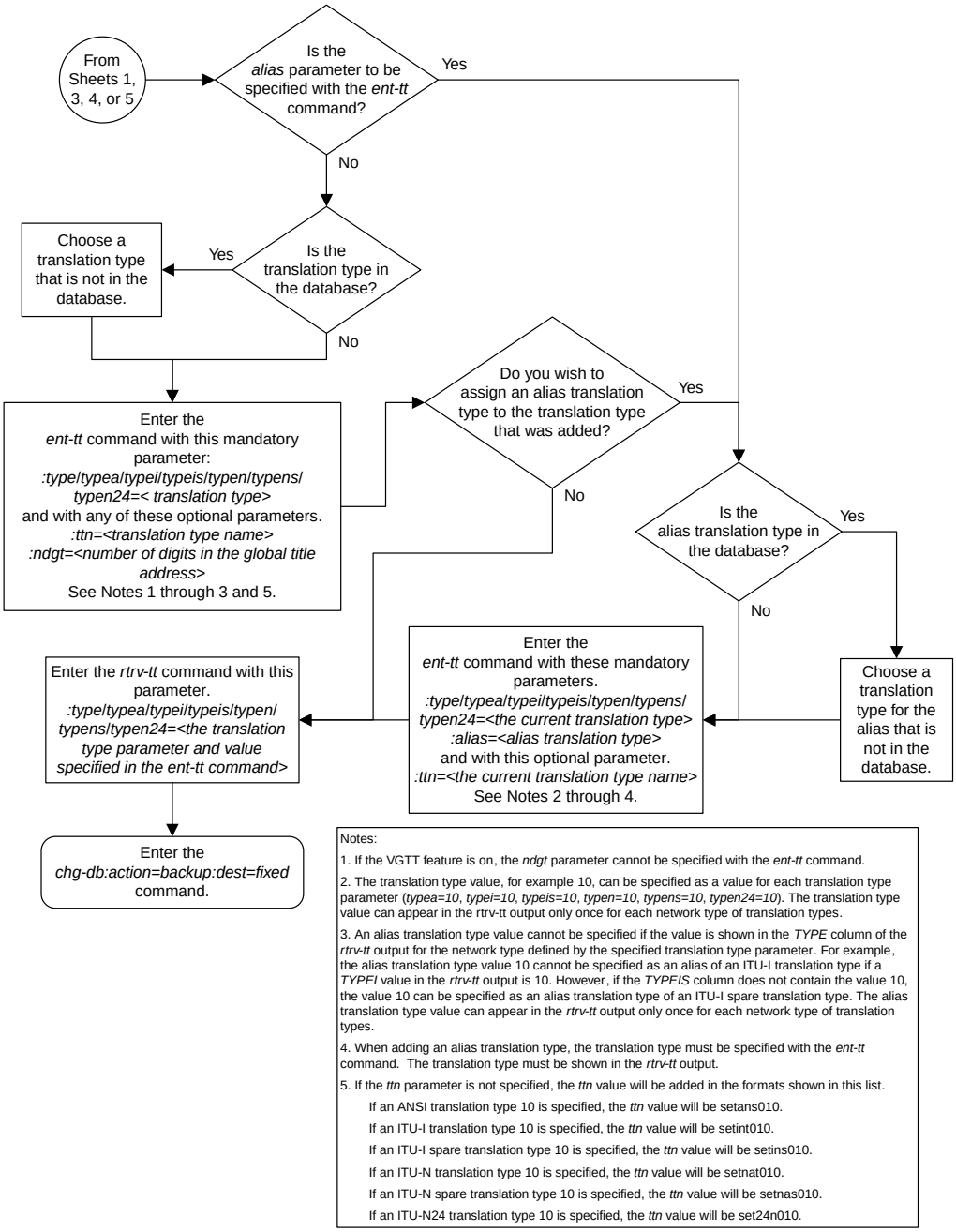
Sheet 3 of 6


To Sheets 1 or 3
Are translation types that contain 11 – 16 different GTA lengths shown in the rtrv-tt output?
Yes
The Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature is enabled and turned on.
To Sheet 6
No
Are translation types that contain 2 – 10 different GTA lengths shown in the rtrv-tt output?
Yes
The VGTT feature is turned on .
No
Will the new translation type have more than 10 different length GTAs assigned to it?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893024801
Will the new translation type have more than one different length GTA assigned to it?
No
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Is the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature is enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the “Activating the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT Feature” procedure in Appendix A of this manual to enable and turn on the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Is the VGTT feature on?
Yes
No
Will the new translation type have more than 10 different length GTAs assigned to it?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-card command.
Enter the chg-feat:vgtt=on command.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893024801
Are the correct service modules provisioned in the EAGLE 5 ISS? (See the Service Module and Feature Combinations table in the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation)
Yes
Is the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature is enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
No
The correct service modules must be in the EAGLE 5 ISS before the VGTT feature can be turned on.
Refer to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table in the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation to determine the service modules that are required.
If any service modules must be replaced, contact the Customer Care Center before replacing any service modules. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Perform the "Activating the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT Feature" procedure in Appendix A of this manual to enable and turn on the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature.
To Sheet 6

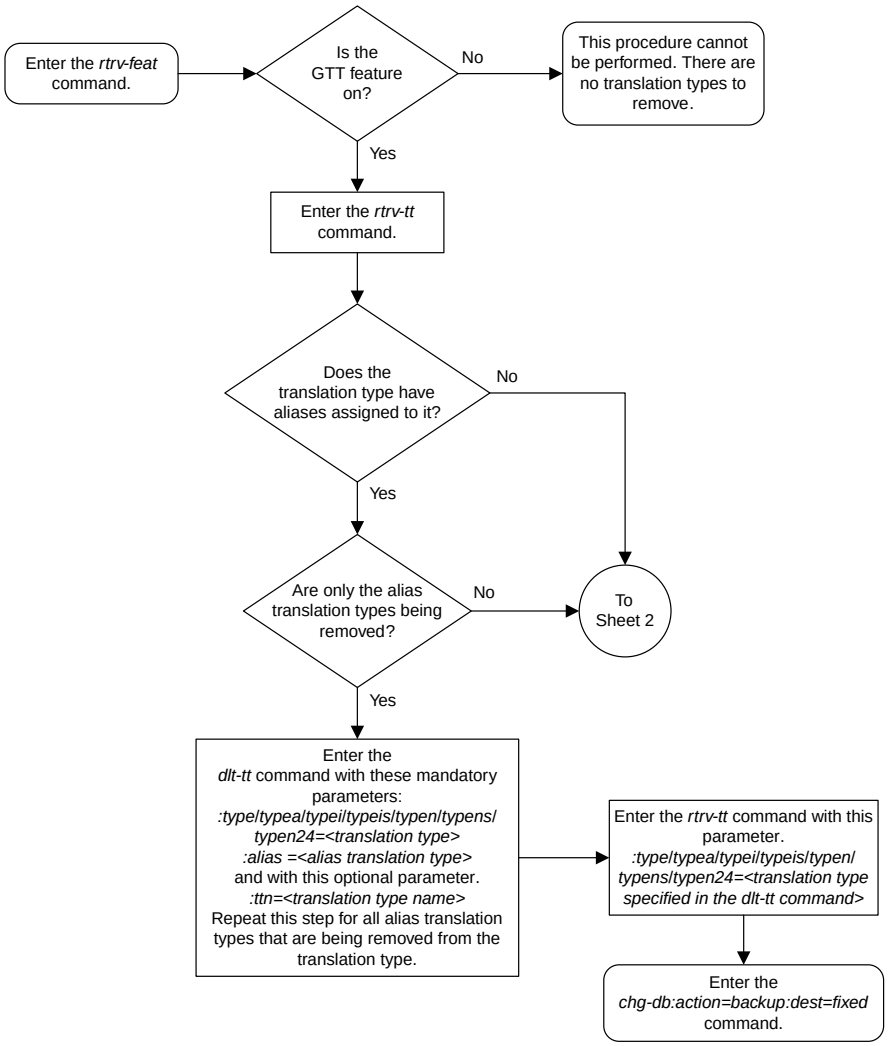
Sheet 5 of 6



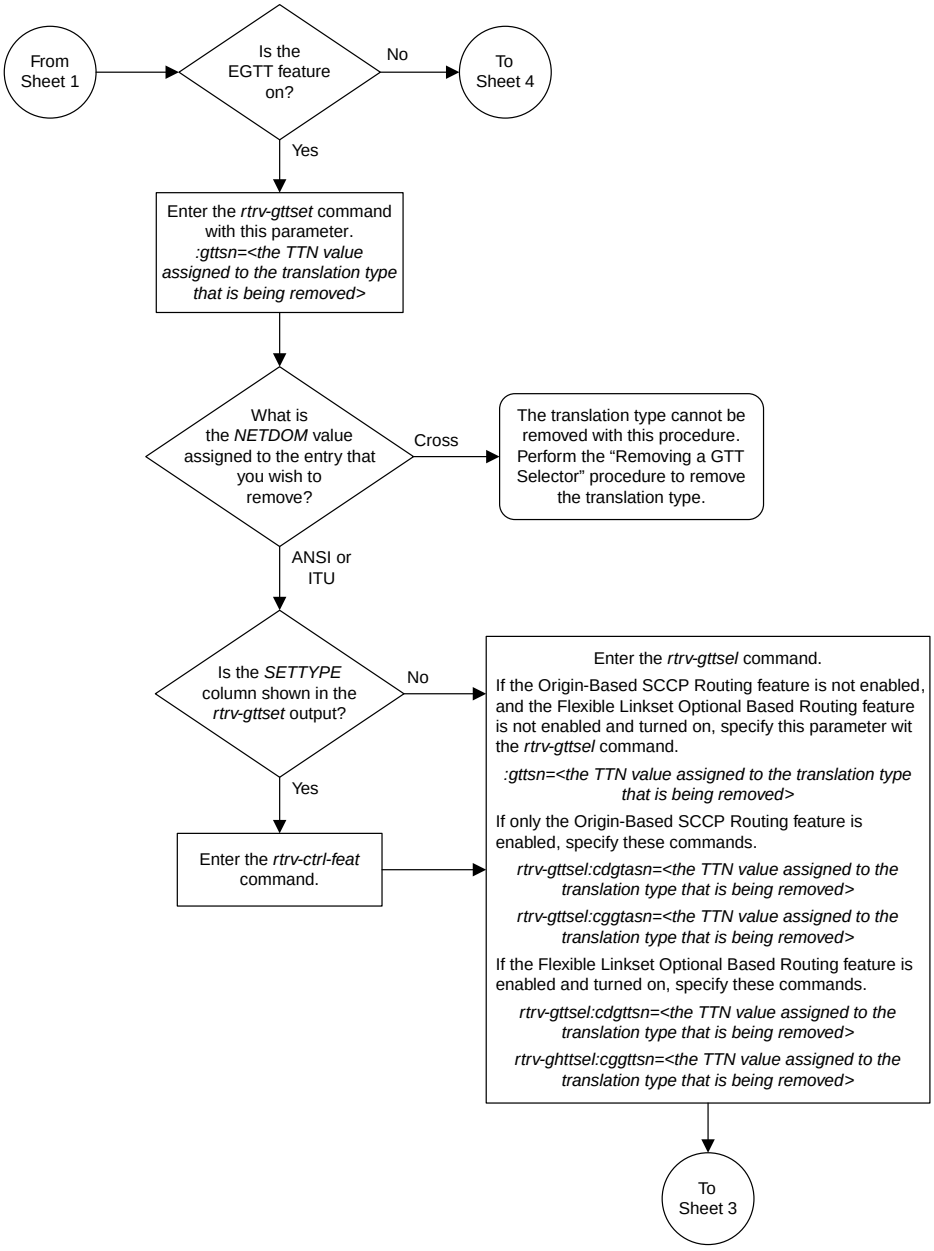
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 140: Adding a Translation Type

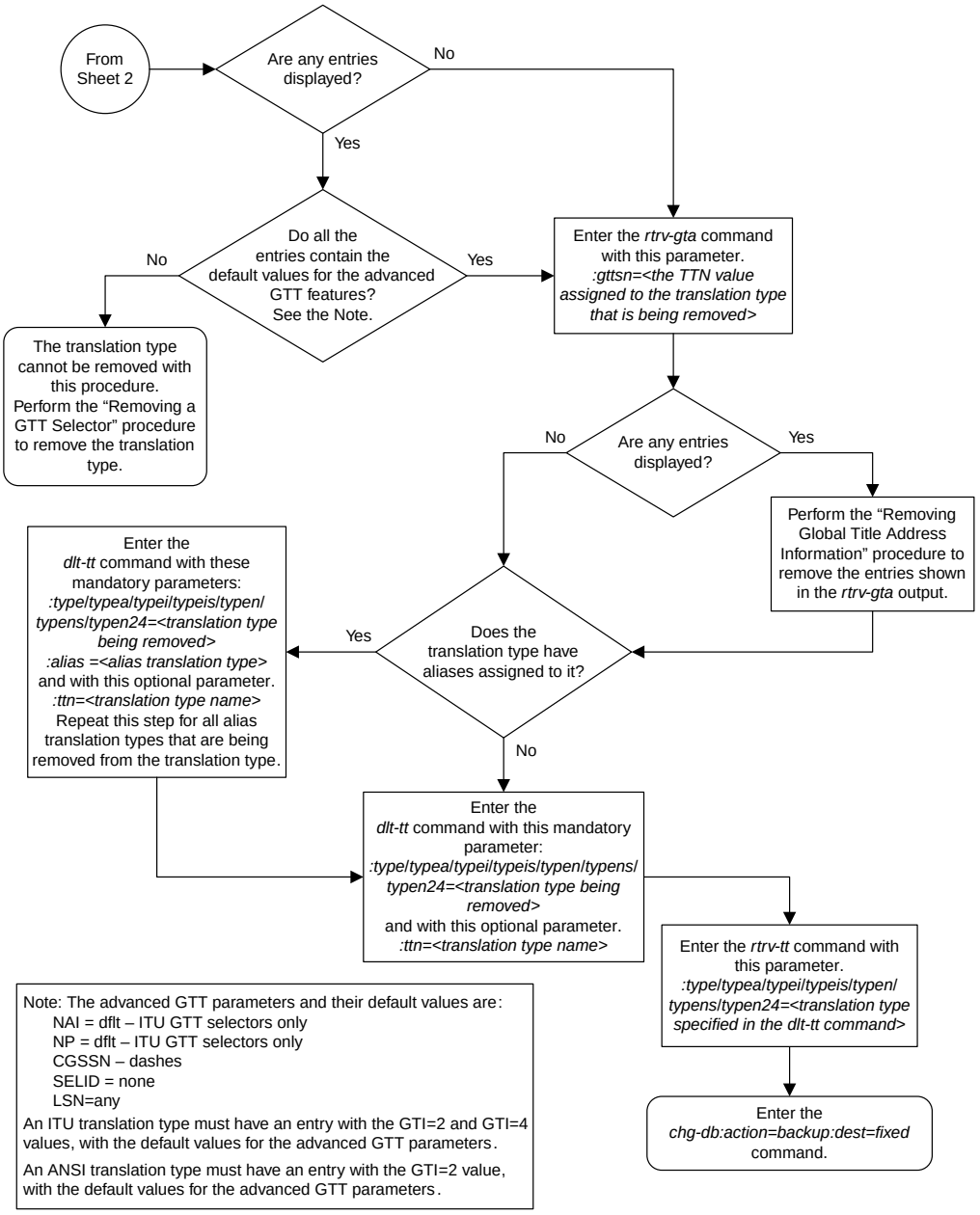
Removing a Translation Type



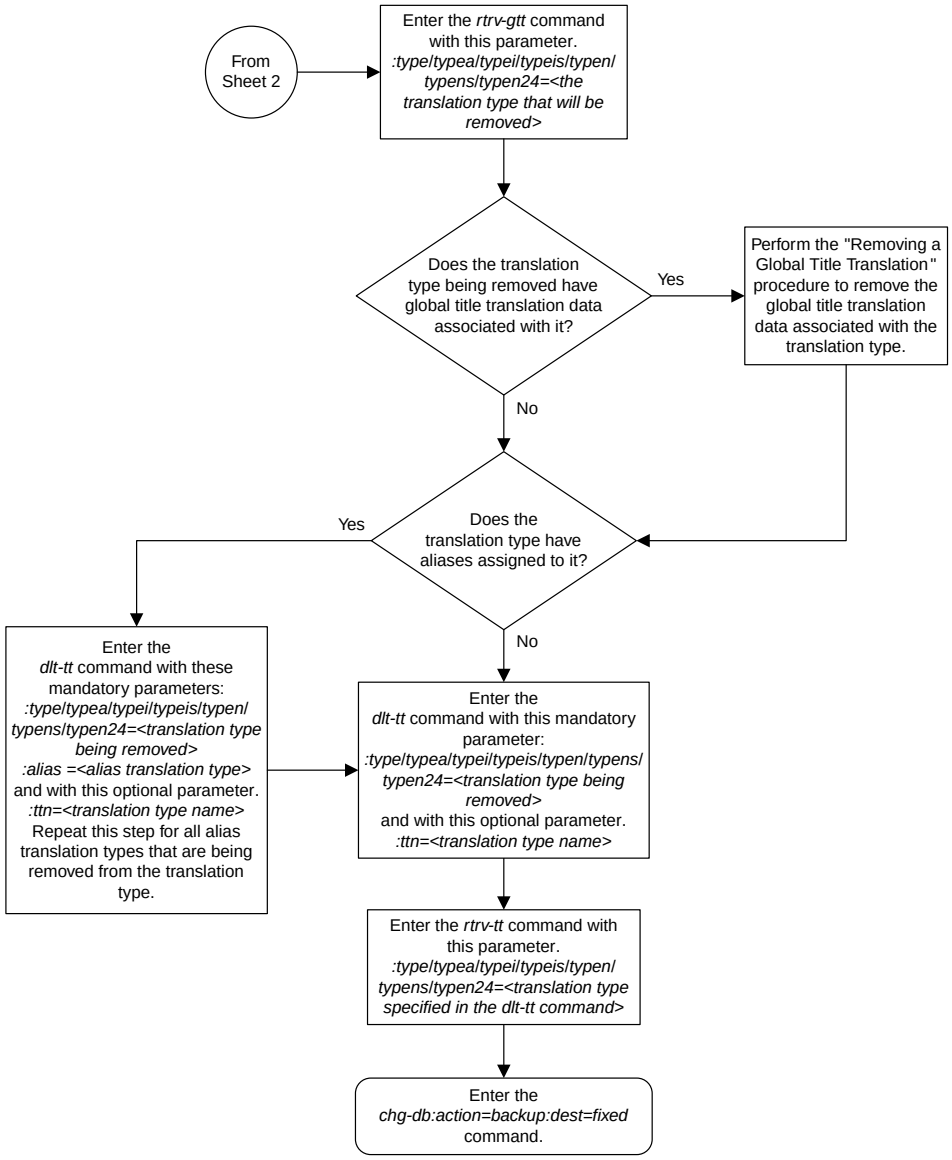
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the EGTT feature on?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the rtrv-gttset command with this parameter. :gttsn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>
What is the NETDOM value assigned to the entry that you wish to remove?
Cross
The translation type cannot be removed with this procedure. Perform the "Removing a GTT Selector" procedure to remove the translation type.
ANSI or ITU
Is the SETTYPE column shown in the rtrv-gttset output?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.
Enter the rtrv-gttsel command.
If the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature is not enabled, and the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature is not enabled and turned on, specify this parameter wit the rtrv-gttsel command.
:gttsn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>
If only the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature is enabled, specify these commands.
rtrv-gttsel:cdgtasn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>
rtrv-gttsel:cggtasn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>
If the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature is enabled and turned on, specify these commands.
rtrv-gttsel:cdgttsn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>
rtrv-ghttsel:cggttsn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Are any entries displayed?
No
Yes
Do all the entries contain the default values for the advanced GTT features? See the Note.
No
Yes
The translation type cannot be removed with this procedure. Perform the "Removing a GTT Selector" procedure to remove the translation type.
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with this parameter. *:gttsn=<the TTN value assigned to the translation type that is being removed>*
Are any entries displayed?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing Global Title Address Information" procedure to remove the entries shown in the *rtrv-gta* output.
Does the translation type have aliases assigned to it?
Yes
Enter the *dlt-tt* command with these mandatory parameters: *:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<translation type being removed>* *:alias =<alias translation type>* and with this optional parameter. *:ttn=<translation type name>* Repeat this step for all alias translation types that are being removed from the translation type.
No
Enter the *dlt-tt* command with this mandatory parameter: *:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<translation type being removed>* and with this optional parameter. *:ttn=<translation type name>*
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command with this parameter. *:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/typens/typen24=<translation type specified in the dlt-tt command>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.
Note: The advanced GTT parameters and their default values are:
NAI = dflt – ITU GTT selectors only
NP = dflt – ITU GTT selectors only
CGSSN – dashes
SELID = none
LSN=any
An ITU translation type must have an entry with the GTI=2 and GTI=4 values, with the default values for the advanced GTT parameters.
An ANSI translation type must have an entry with the GTI=2 value, with the default values for the advanced GTT parameters.

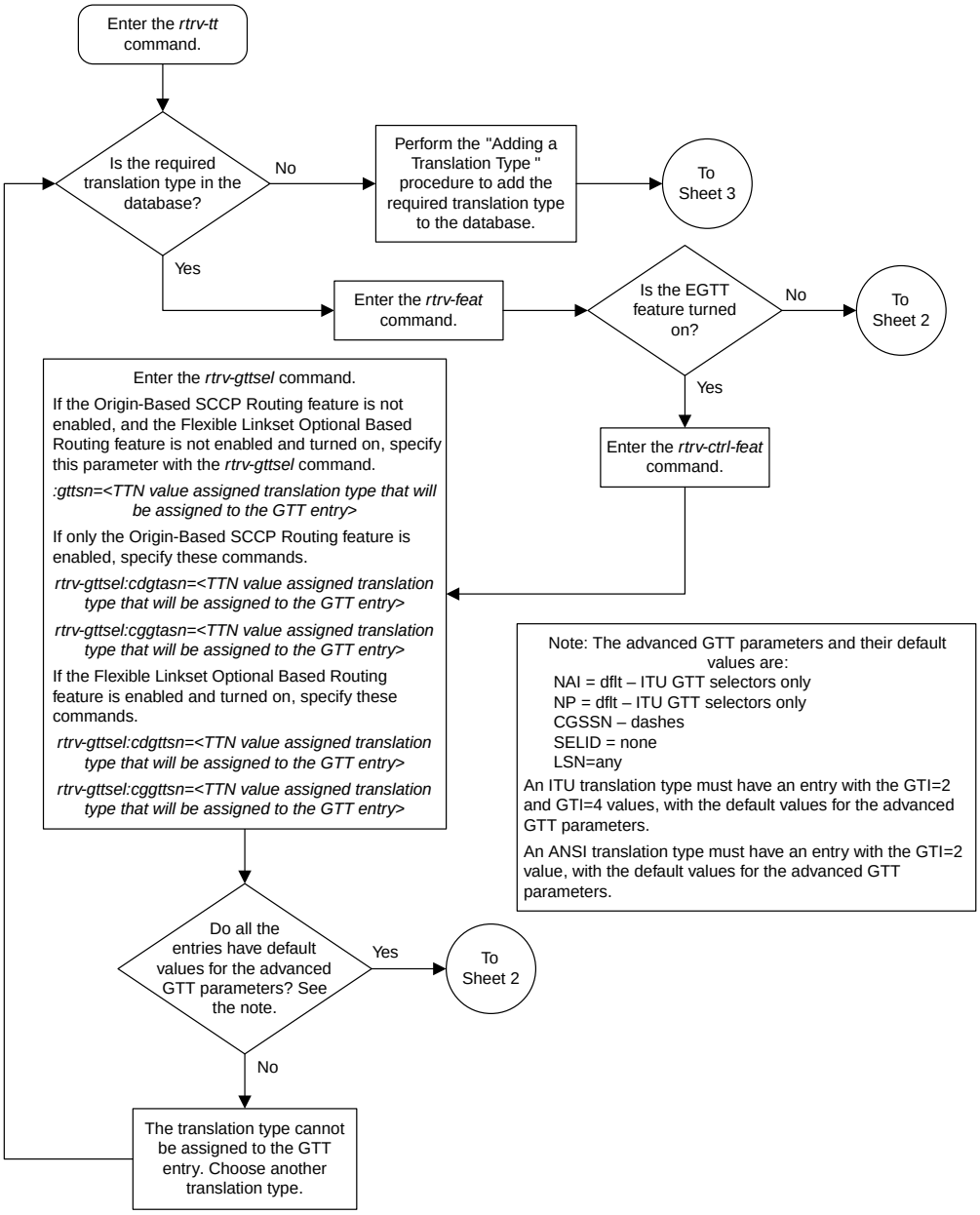
Sheet 3 of 4



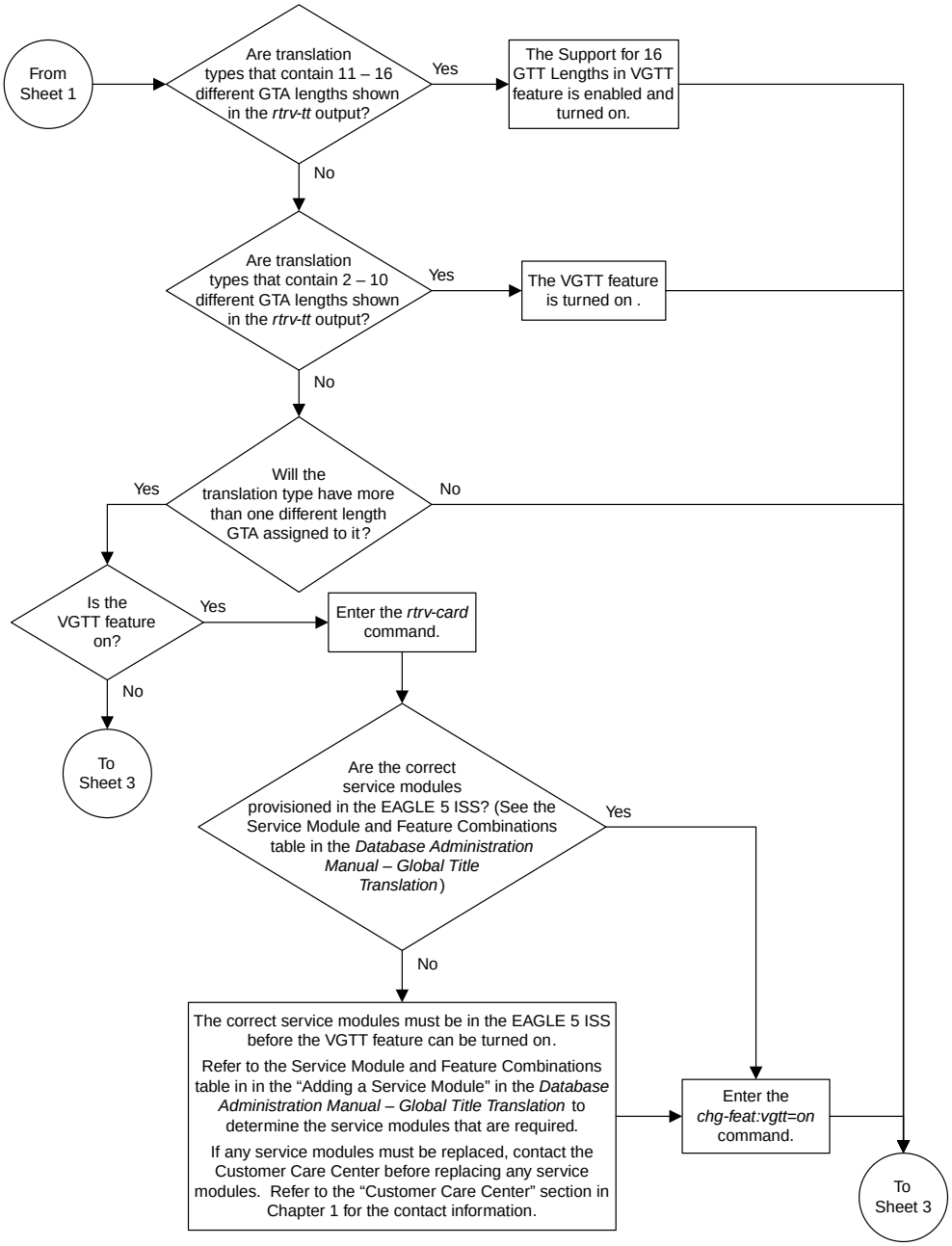
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 141: Removing a Translation Type

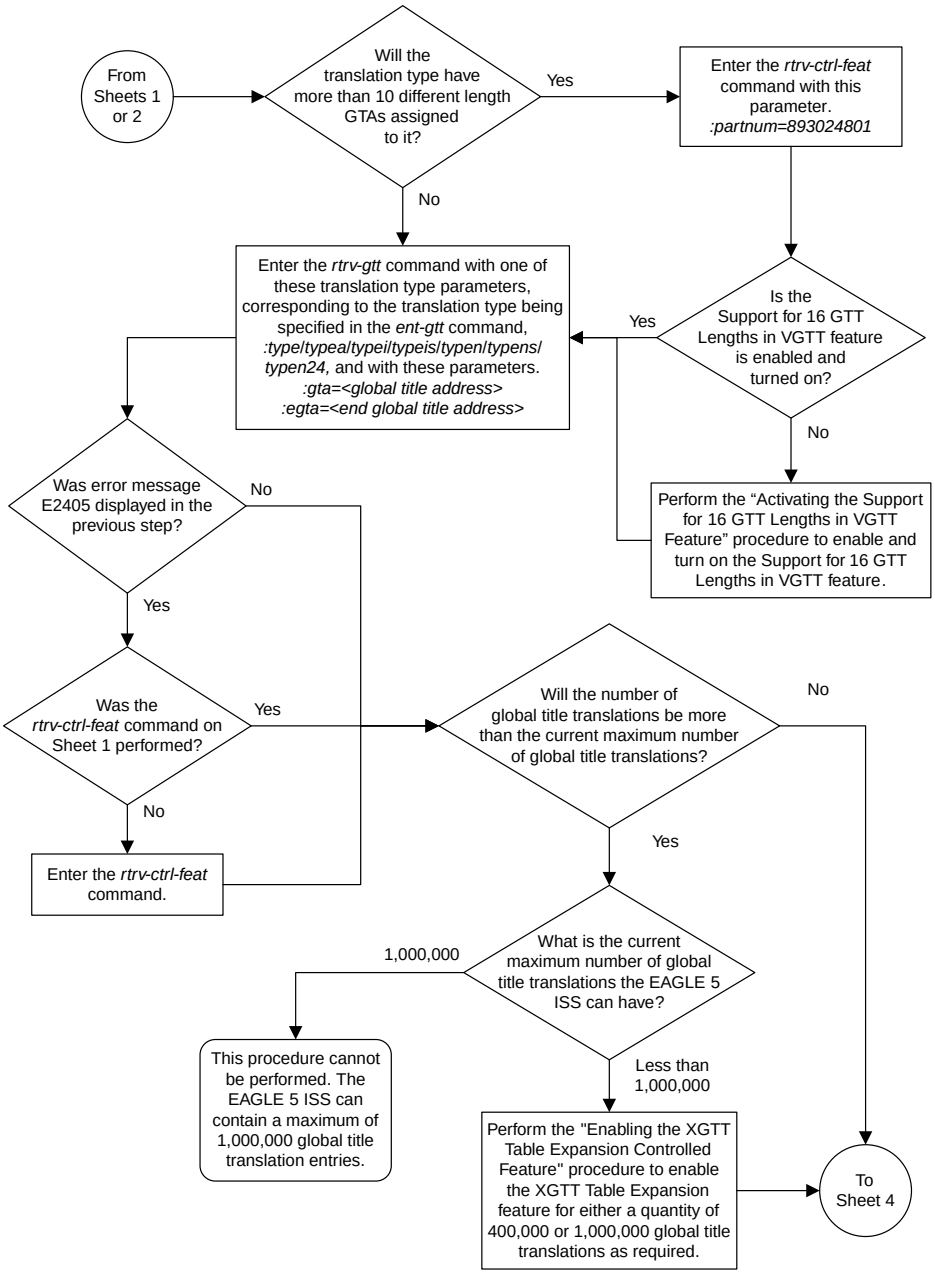
Adding a Global Title Translation



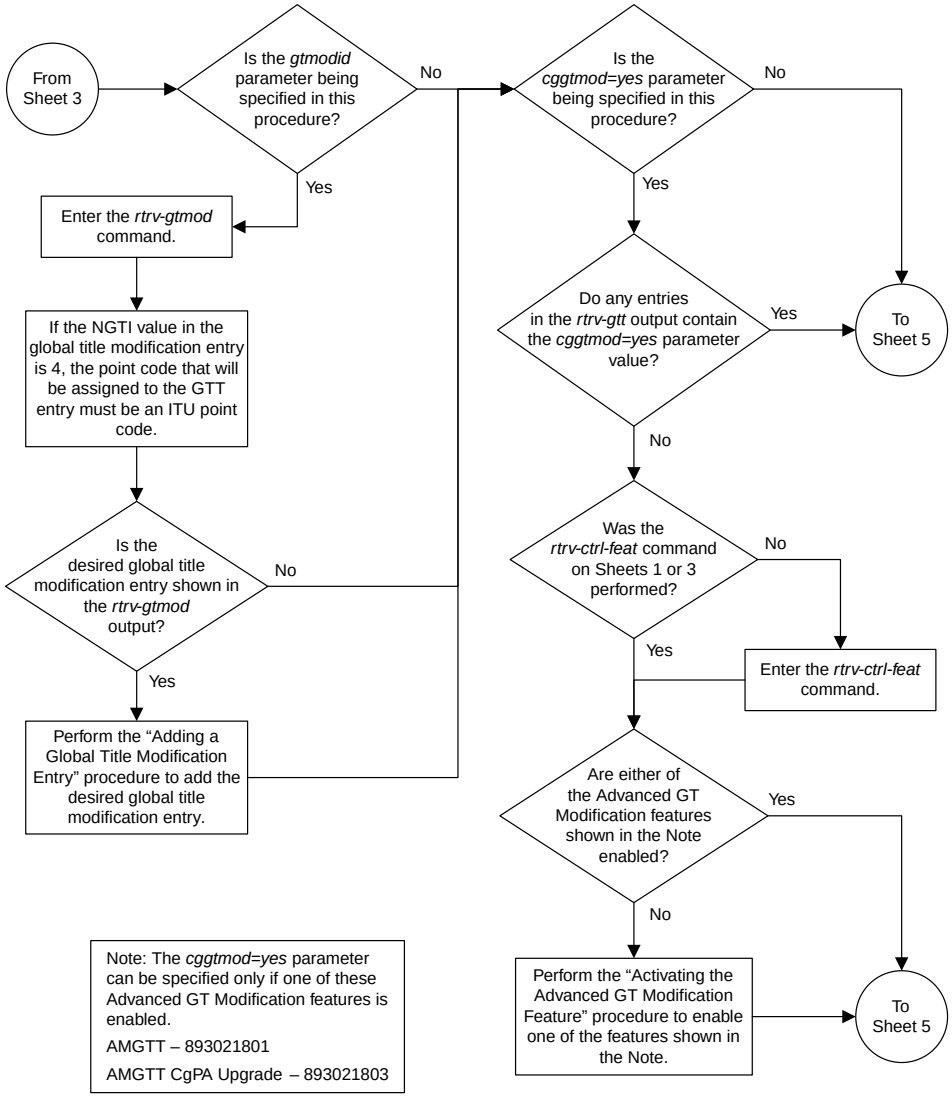
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
Are translation types that contain 11 – 16 different GTA lengths shown in the *rtrv-tt* output?
Yes
The Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature is enabled and turned on.
No
Are translation types that contain 2 – 10 different GTA lengths shown in the *rtrv-tt* output?
Yes
The VGTT feature is turned on .
No
Will the translation type have more than one different length GTA assigned to it?
Yes
No
Is the VGTT feature on?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-card* command.
No
To Sheet 3
Are the correct service modules provisioned in the EAGLE 5 ISS? (See the Service Module and Feature Combinations table in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*)
Yes
No
The correct service modules must be in the EAGLE 5 ISS before the VGTT feature can be turned on.
Refer to the Service Module and Feature Combinations table in in the “Adding a Service Module” in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation* to determine the service modules that are required.
If any service modules must be replaced, contact the Customer Care Center before replacing any service modules. Refer to the “Customer Care Center” section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the *chg-feat:vgtt=on* command.
To Sheet 3

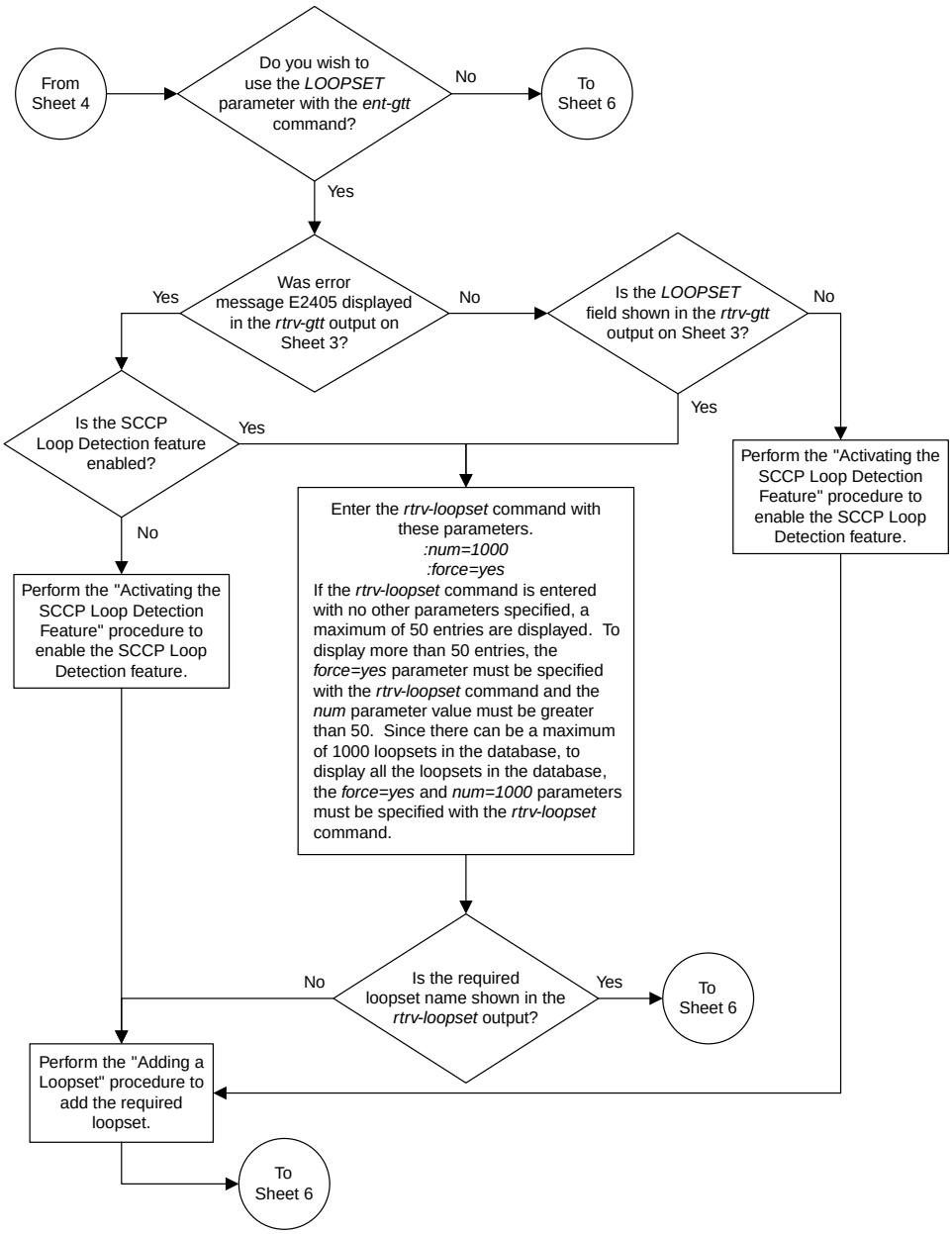
Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheets 1 or 2
Will the translation type have more than 10 different length GTAs assigned to it?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter.
:partnum=893024801
No
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with one of these translation type parameters, corresponding to the translation type being specified in the *ent-gtt* command,
:type/typea/typei/typeis/typen/typens/ typen24, and with these parameters.
:gta=<global title address>
:egta=<end global title address>
Is the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature is enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Support for 16 GTT Lengths in VGTT feature.
Was error message E2405 displayed in the previous step?
No
Yes
Was the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command on Sheet 1 performed?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Will the number of global title translations be more than the current maximum number of global title translations?
No
Yes
What is the current maximum number of global title translations the EAGLE 5 ISS can have?
1,000,000
This procedure cannot be performed. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 1,000,000 global title translation entries.
Less than 1,000,000
Perform the "Enabling the XGTT Table Expansion Controlled Feature" procedure to enable the XGTT Table Expansion feature for either a quantity of 400,000 or 1,000,000 global title translations as required.
To Sheet 4

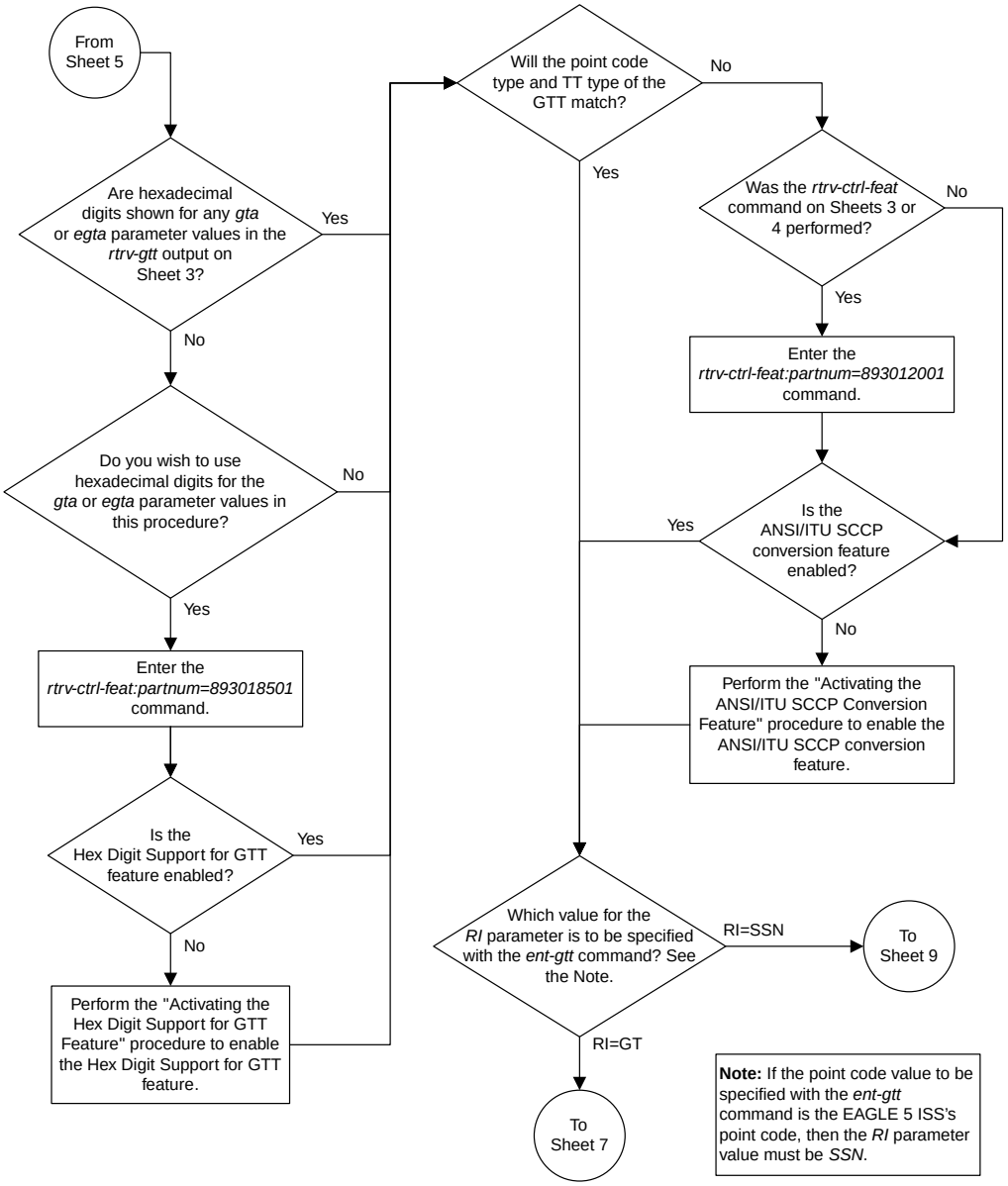
Sheet 3 of 10


From Sheet 3
Is the *gtmodid* parameter being specified in this procedure?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gtmod* command.
If the NGTI value in the global title modification entry is 4, the point code that will be assigned to the GTT entry must be an ITU point code.
Is the desired global title modification entry shown in the *rtrv-gtmod* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Global Title Modification Entry" procedure to add the desired global title modification entry.
Is the *cggtmod=yes* parameter being specified in this procedure?
No
Yes
Do any entries in the *rtrv-gtt* output contain the *cggtmod=yes* parameter value?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Was the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command on Sheets 1 or 3 performed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Are either of the Advanced GT Modification features shown in the Note enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature" procedure to enable one of the features shown in the Note.
To Sheet 5
Note: The *cggtmod=yes* parameter can be specified only if one of these Advanced GT Modification features is enabled.
AMGTT – 893021801
AMGTT CgPA Upgrade – 893021803

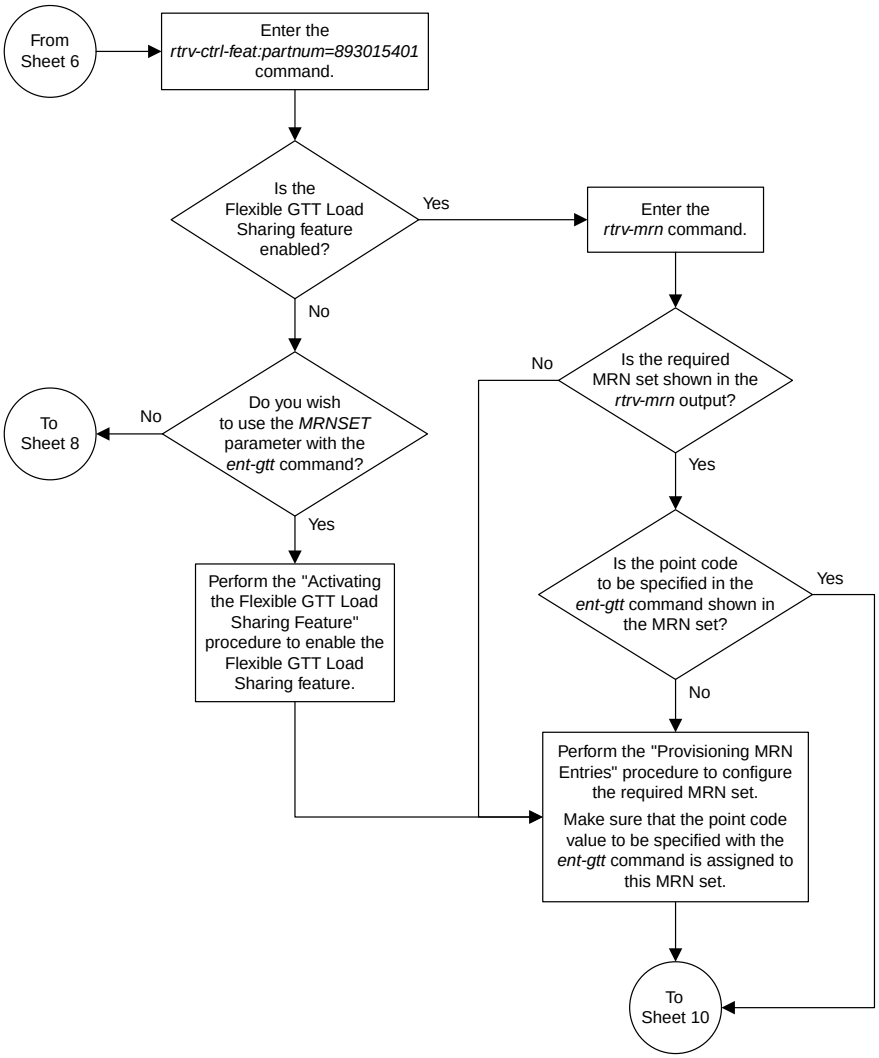
Sheet 4 of 10


From Sheet 4
Do you wish to use the *LOOPSET* parameter with the *ent-gtt* command?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Was error message E2405 displayed in the *rtrv-gtt* output on Sheet 3?
Yes
No
Is the *LOOPSET* field shown in the *rtrv-gtt* output on Sheet 3?
No
Yes
Is the SCCP Loop Detection feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the SCCP Loop Detection Feature" procedure to enable the SCCP Loop Detection feature.
Enter the *rtrv-loopset* command with these parameters.
:num=1000
:force=yes
If the *rtrv-loopset* command is entered with no other parameters specified, a maximum of 50 entries are displayed. To display more than 50 entries, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command and the *num* parameter value must be greater than 50. Since there can be a maximum of 1000 loopsets in the database, to display all the loopsets in the database, the *force=yes* and *num=1000* parameters must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command.
Perform the "Activating the SCCP Loop Detection Feature" procedure to enable the SCCP Loop Detection feature.
Is the required loopset name shown in the *rtrv-loopset* output?
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Perform the "Adding a Loopset" procedure to add the required loopset.
To Sheet 6

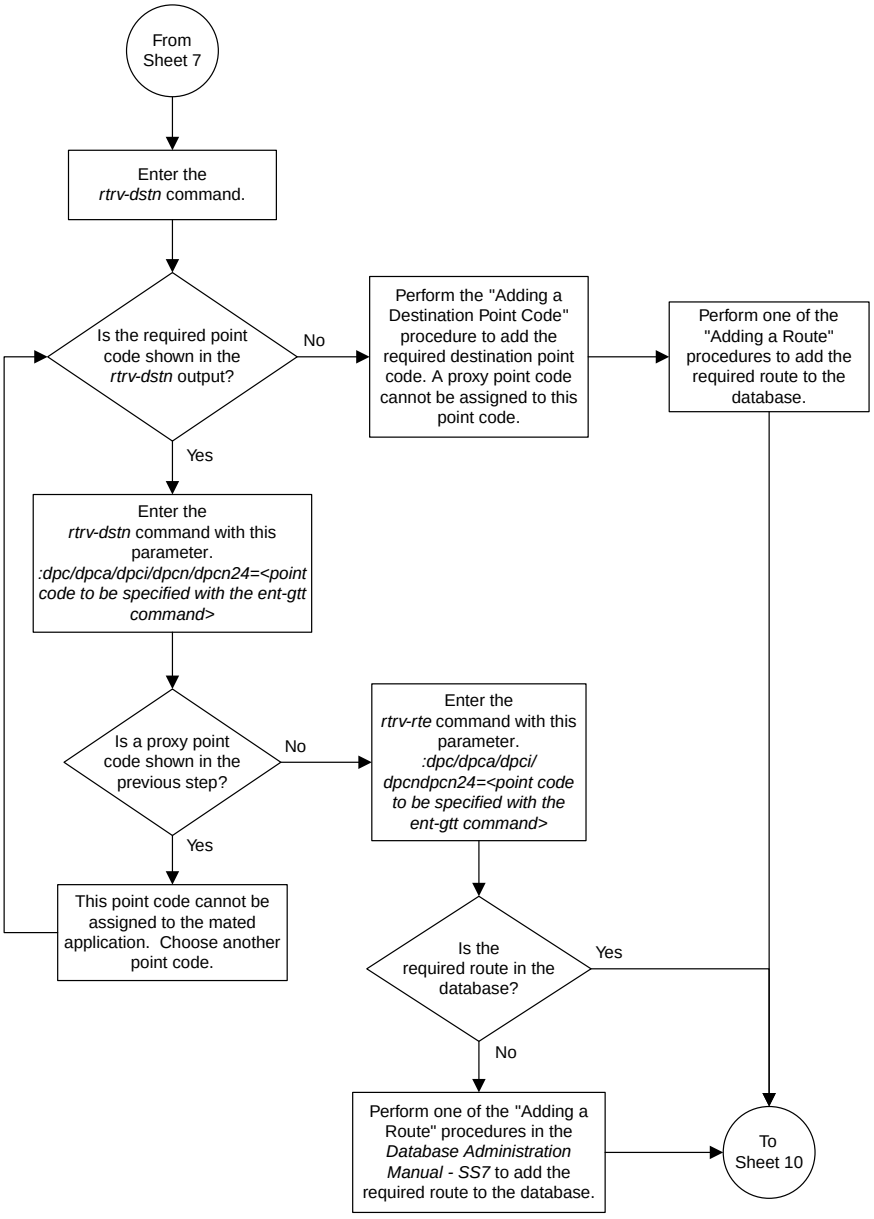
Sheet 5 of 10


From Sheet 5
Are hexadecimal digits shown for any gta or egta parameter values in the rtrv-gtt output on Sheet 3?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use hexadecimal digits for the gta or egta parameter values in this procedure?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018501 command.
Is the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Hex Digit Support for GTT Feature" procedure to enable the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature.
Will the point code type and TT type of the GTT match?
No
Yes
Was the rtrv-ctrl-feat command on Sheets 3 or 4 performed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001 command.
Is the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature.
Which value for the RI parameter is to be specified with the ent-gtt command? See the Note.
RI=SSN
To Sheet 9
RI=GT
To Sheet 7
Note: If the point code value to be specified with the ent-gtt command is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, then the RI parameter value must be SSN.

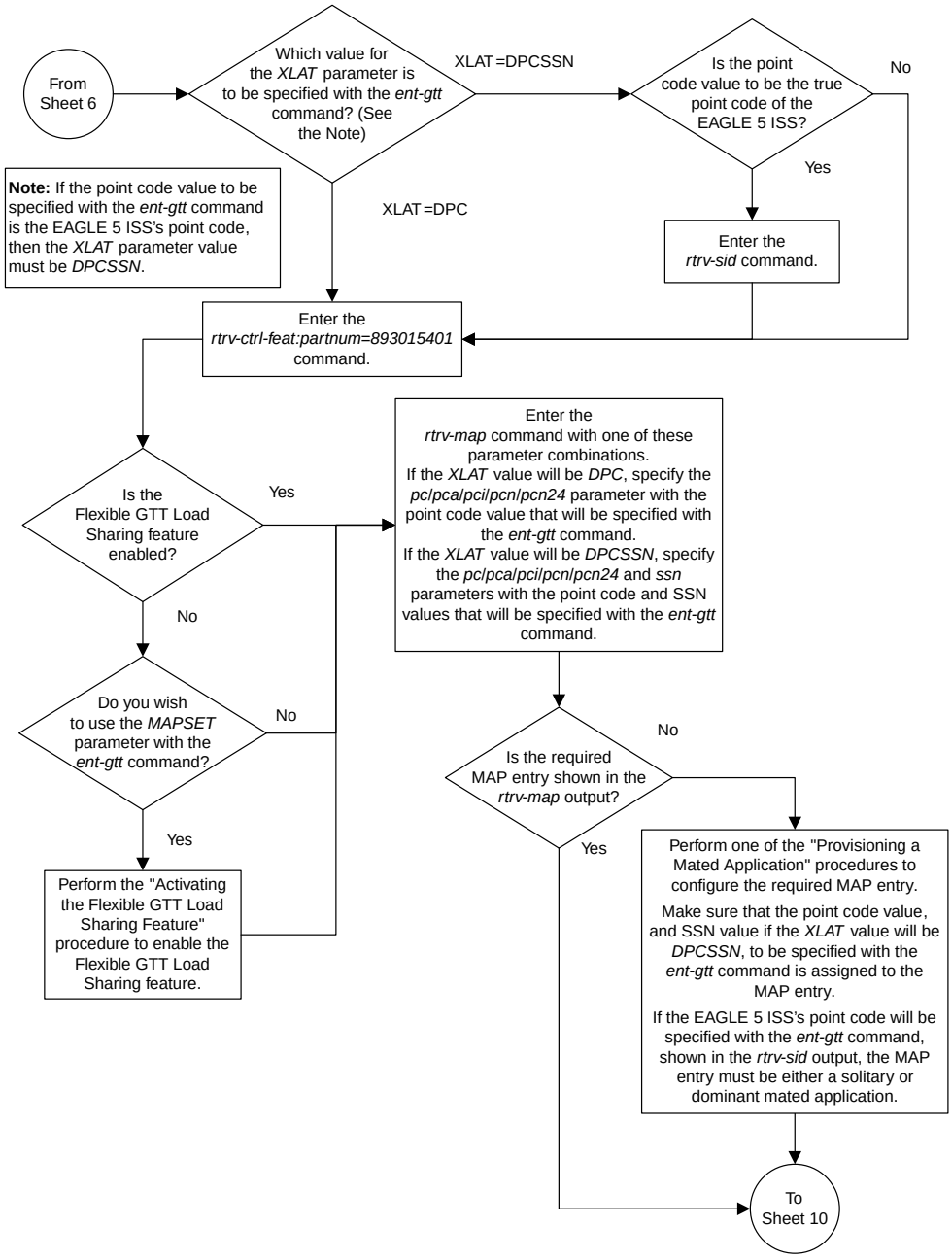
Sheet 6 of 10


From Sheet 6
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893015401* command.
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
No
Is the required MRN set shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
No
Yes
Do you wish to use the *MRNSET* parameter with the *ent-gtt* command?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is the point code to be specified in the *ent-gtt* command shown in the MRN set?
Yes
No
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the point code value to be specified with the *ent-gtt* command is assigned to this MRN set.
To Sheet 10

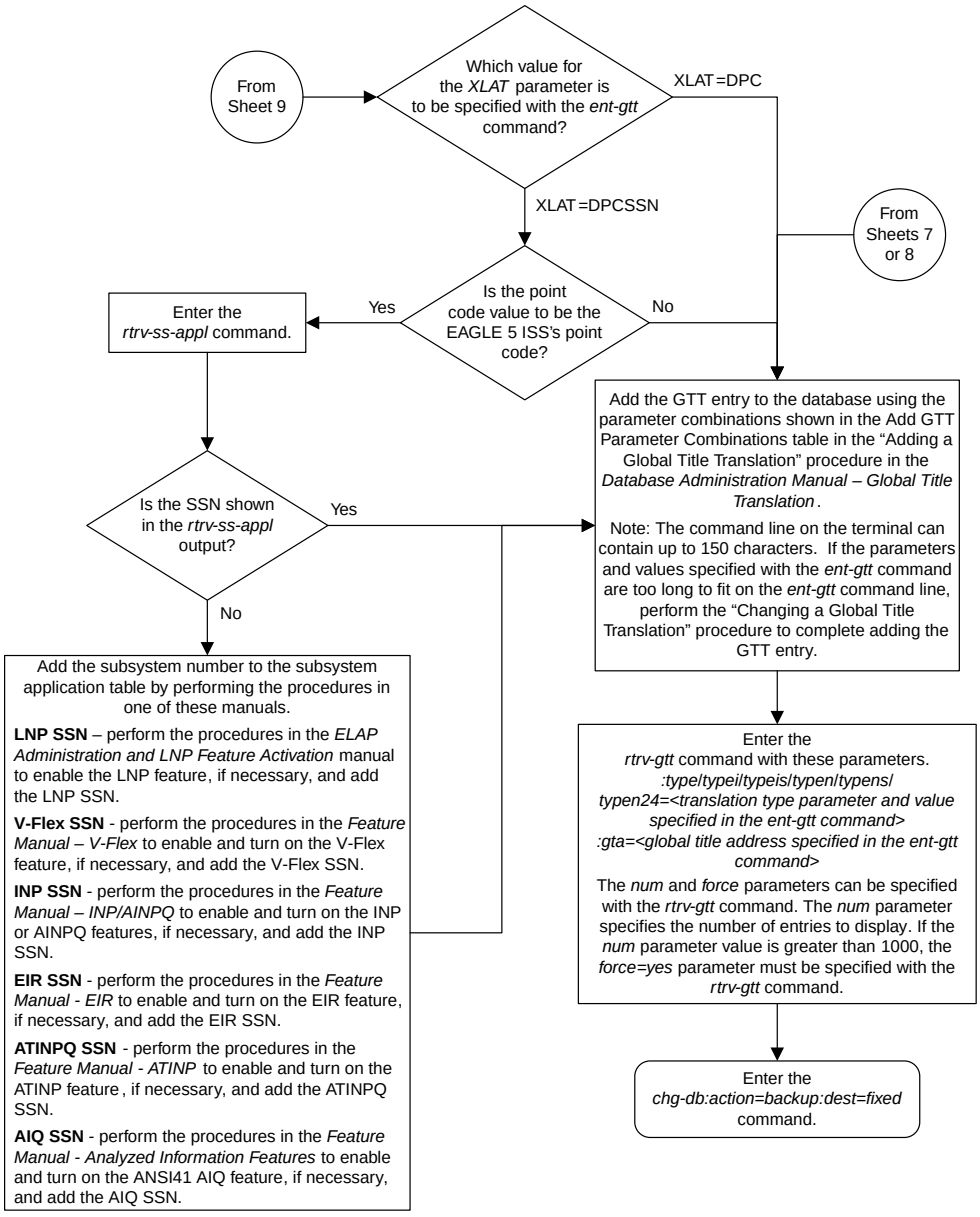
Sheet 7 of 10


From Sheet 7
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the ent-gtt command>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/ dpcndpcn24=<point code to be specified with the ent-gtt command>*
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Is the required route in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required route to the database.
To Sheet 10

Sheet 8 of 10


From Sheet 6
Which value for the *XLAT* parameter is to be specified with the *ent-gtt* command? (See the Note)
XLAT=DPCSSN
Is the point code value to be the true point code of the EAGLE 5 ISS?
No
Yes
Note: If the point code value to be specified with the *ent-gtt* command is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, then the *XLAT* parameter value must be *DPCSSN*.
XLAT=DPC
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893015401* command.
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with one of these parameter combinations.
If the *XLAT* value will be *DPC*, specify the *pc*/*pca*/*pci*/*pcn*/*pcn24* parameter with the point code value that will be specified with the *ent-gtt* command.
If the *XLAT* value will be *DPCSSN*, specify the *pc*/*pca*/*pci*/*pcn*/*pcn24* and *ssn* parameters with the point code and SSN values that will be specified with the *ent-gtt* command.
Do you wish to use the *MAPSET* parameter with the *ent-gtt* command?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is the required MAP entry shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
No
Yes
Perform one of the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry.
Make sure that the point code value, and SSN value if the *XLAT* value will be *DPCSSN*, to be specified with the *ent-gtt* command is assigned to the MAP entry.
If the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code will be specified with the *ent-gtt* command, shown in the *rtrv-sid* output, the MAP entry must be either a solitary or dominant mated application.
To Sheet 10

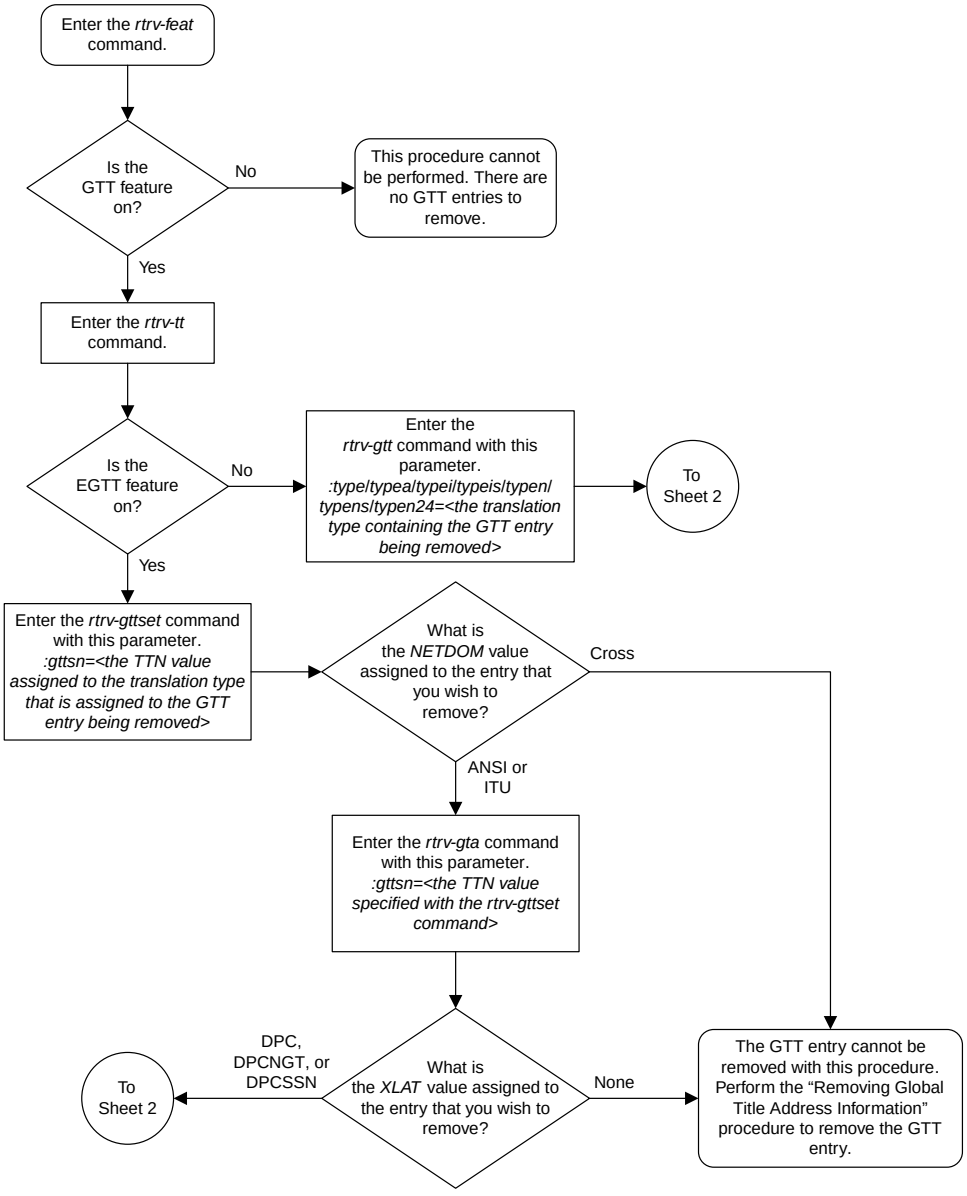
Sheet 9 of 10



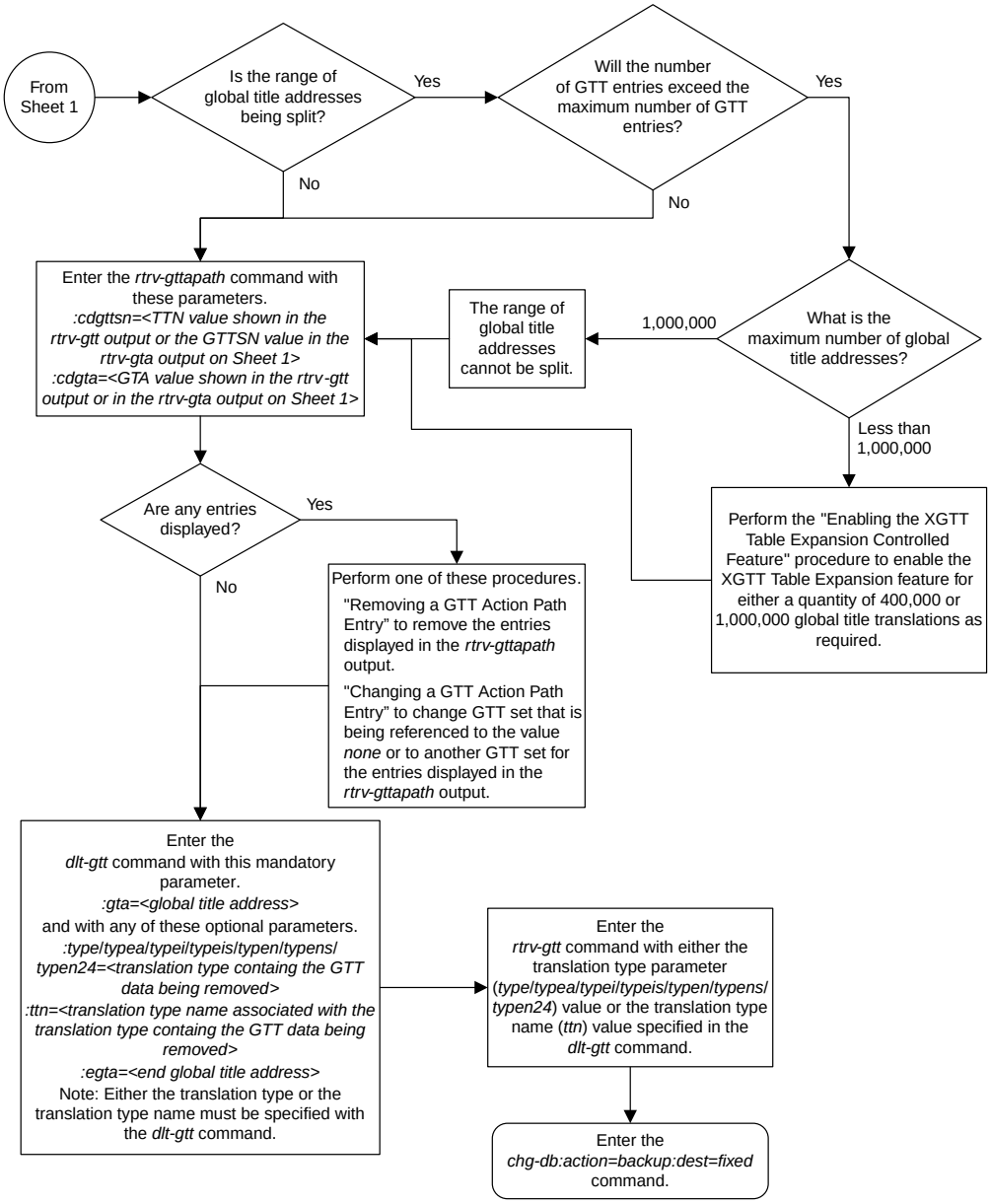
Sheet 10 of 10

Figure 142: Adding a Global Title Translation

Removing a Global Title Translation



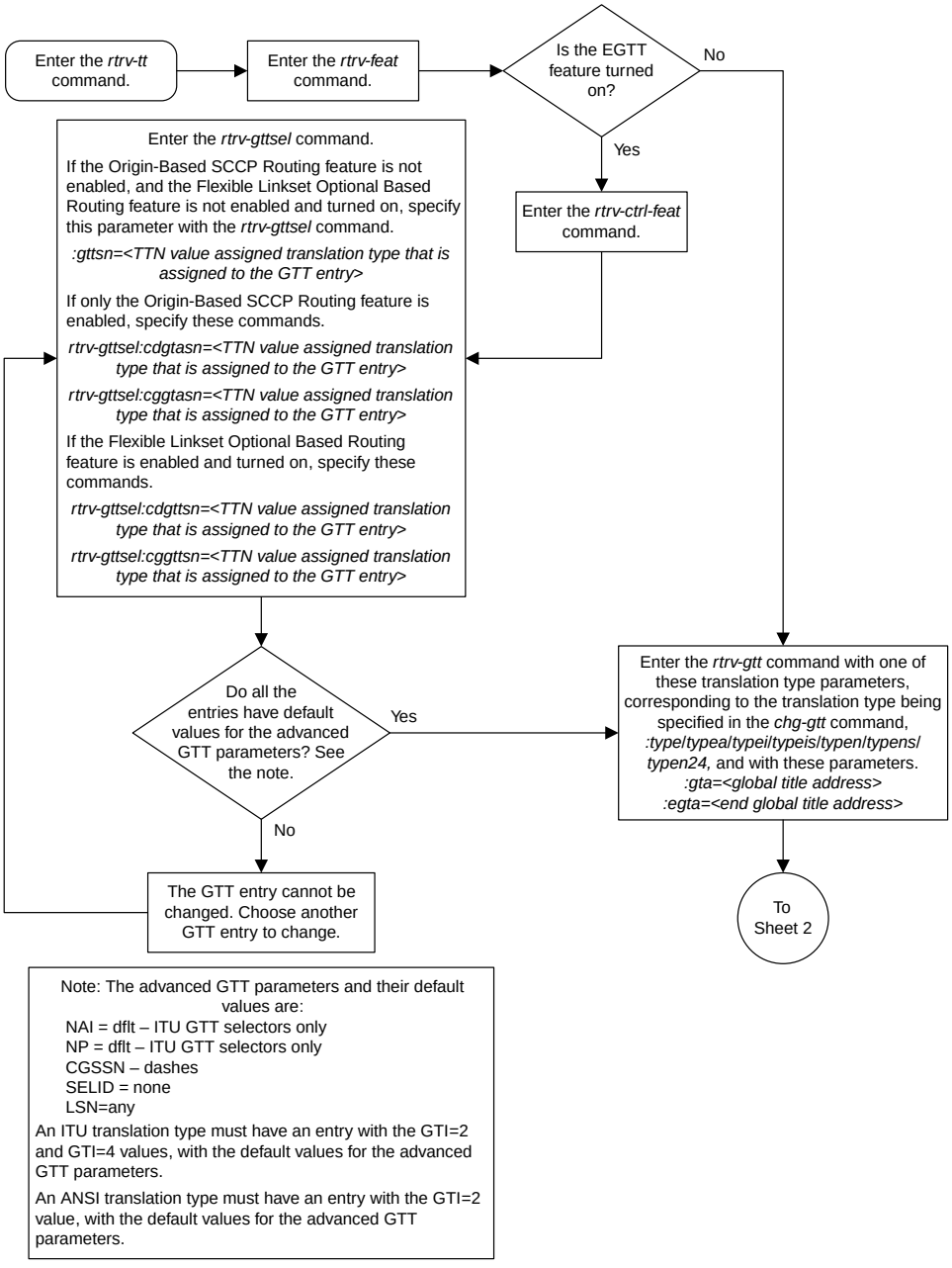
Sheet 1 of 2



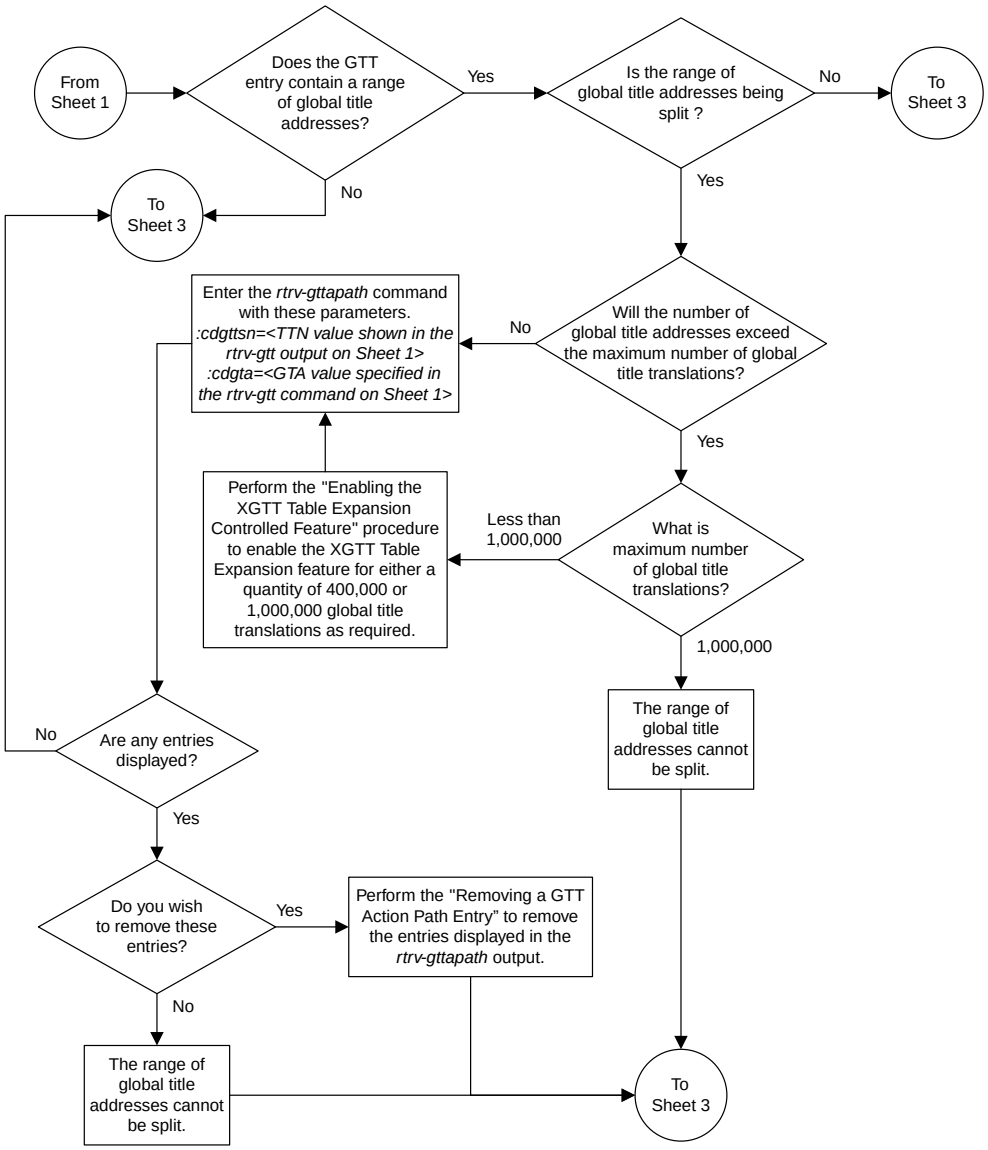
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 143: Removing a Global Title Translation

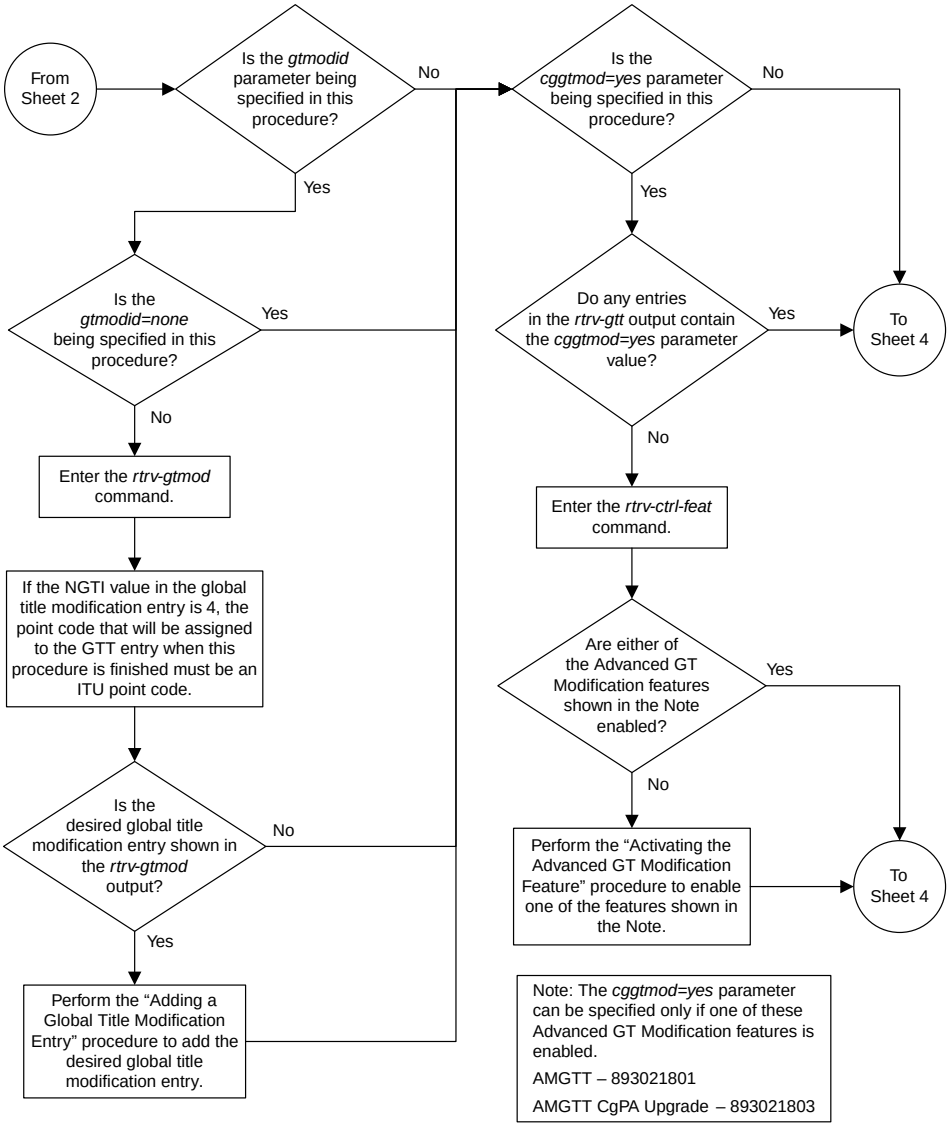
Changing a Global Title Translation



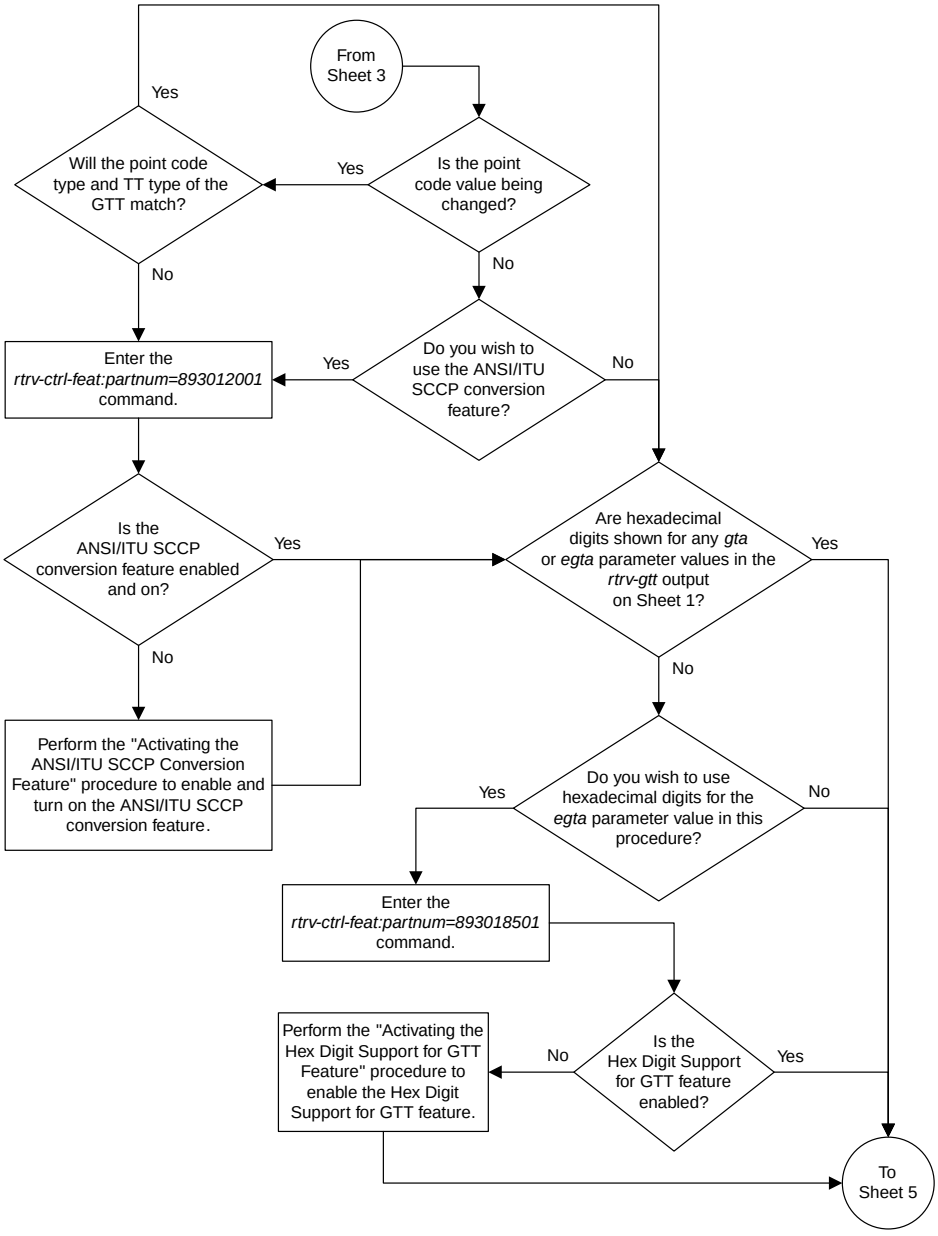
Sheet 1 of 14


From Sheet 1
Does the GTT entry contain a range of global title addresses?
Yes
Is the range of global title addresses being split ?
No
To Sheet 3
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gttapath* command with these parameters.
:cdgttsn=<TTN value shown in the rtrv-gtt output on Sheet 1>
:cdgta=<GTA value specified in the rtrv-gtt command on Sheet 1>
No
Will the number of global title addresses exceed the maximum number of global title translations?
Yes
Perform the "Enabling the XGTT Table Expansion Controlled Feature" procedure to enable the XGTT Table Expansion feature for either a quantity of 400,000 or 1,000,000 global title translations as required.
Less than 1,000,000
What is maximum number of global title translations?
1,000,000
The range of global title addresses cannot be split.
No
Are any entries displayed?
Yes
Do you wish to remove these entries?
Yes
Perform the "Removing a GTT Action Path Entry" to remove the entries displayed in the *rtrv-gttapath* output.
No
The range of global title addresses cannot be split.
To Sheet 3

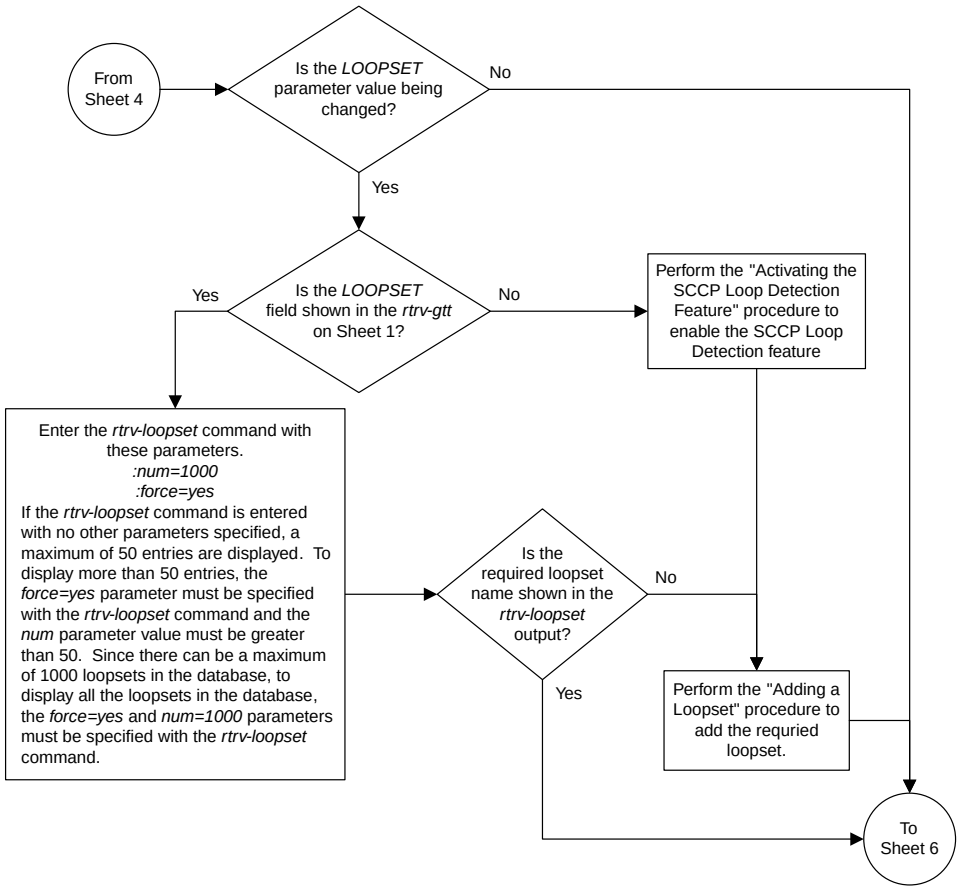
Sheet 2 of 14


From Sheet 2
Is the gtmodid parameter being specified in this procedure?
No
Yes
Is the gtmodid=none being specified in this procedure?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-gtmod command.
If the NGTI value in the global title modification entry is 4, the point code that will be assigned to the GTT entry when this procedure is finished must be an ITU point code.
Is the desired global title modification entry shown in the rtrv-gtmod output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Global Title Modification Entry" procedure to add the desired global title modification entry.
Is the cggtmod=yes parameter being specified in this procedure?
No
Yes
Do any entries in the rtrv-gtt output contain the cggtmod=yes parameter value?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.
Are either of the Advanced GT Modification features shown in the Note enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature" procedure to enable one of the features shown in the Note.
To Sheet 4
Note: The cggtmod=yes parameter can be specified only if one of these Advanced GT Modification features is enabled.
AMGTT – 893021801
AMGTT CgPA Upgrade – 893021803

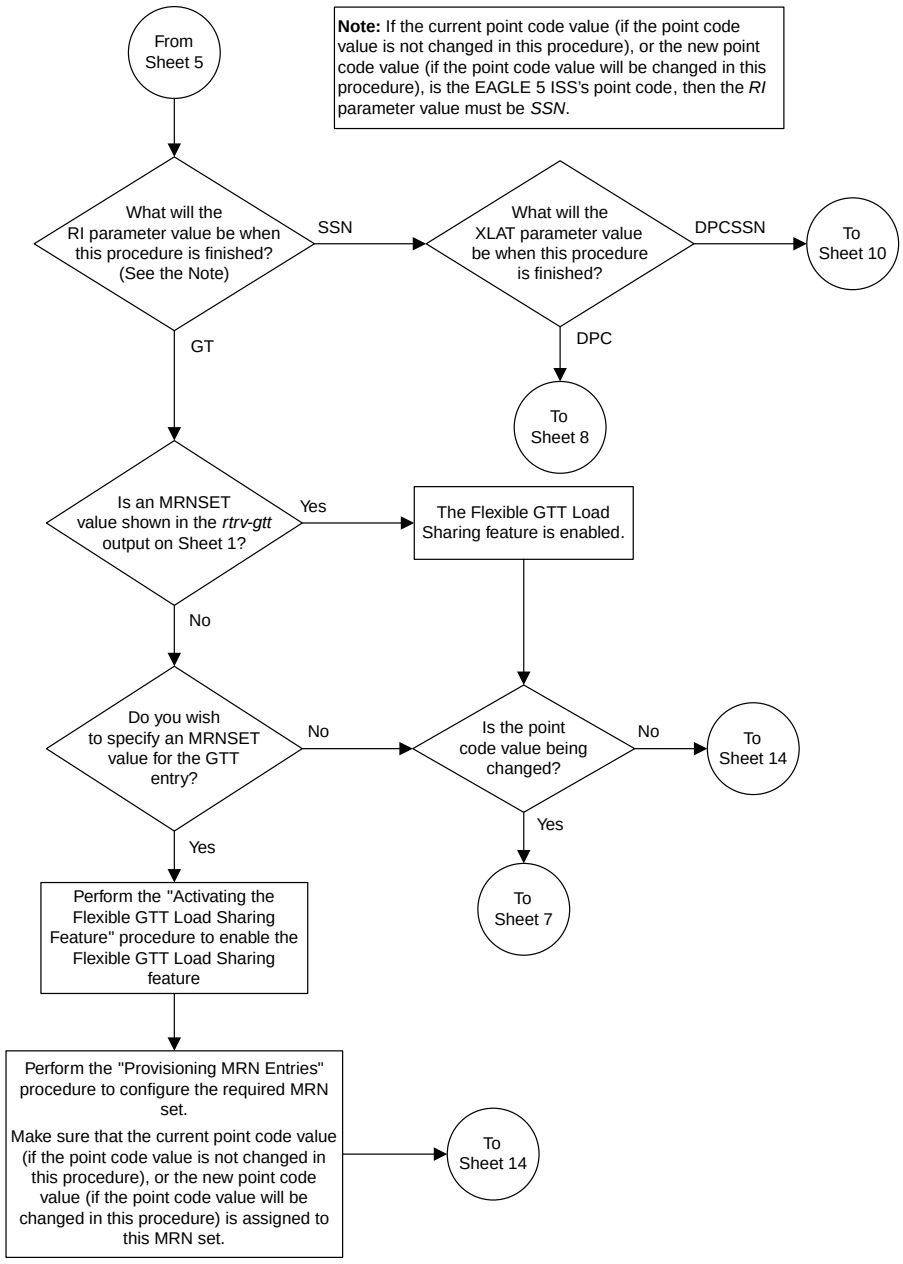
Sheet 3 of 14


From Sheet 3
Is the point code value being changed?
Yes
Will the point code type and TT type of the GTT match?
Yes
No
No
Do you wish to use the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012001* command.
Is the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature enabled and on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the ANSI/ITU SCCP conversion feature.
Are hexadecimal digits shown for any *gta* or *egta* parameter values in the *rtrv-gtt* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use hexadecimal digits for the *egta* parameter value in this procedure?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018501* command.
Is the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature enabled?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Hex Digit Support for GTT Feature" procedure to enable the Hex Digit Support for GTT feature.
To Sheet 5

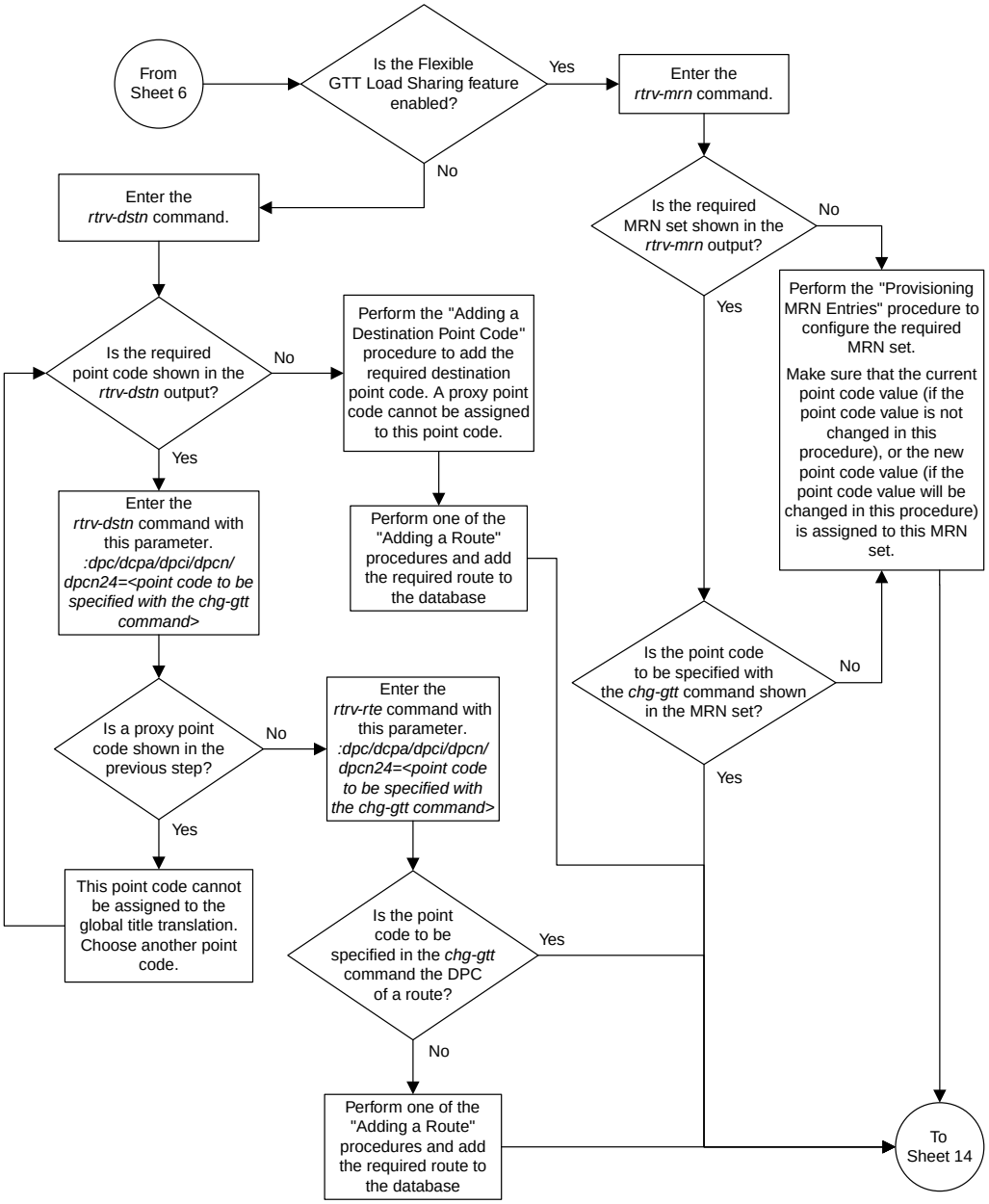
Sheet 4 of 14


From Sheet 4
Is the *LOOPSET* parameter value being changed?
No
Yes
Is the *LOOPSET* field shown in the *rtrv-gtt* on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the SCCP Loop Detection Feature" procedure to enable the SCCP Loop Detection feature
Enter the *rtrv-loopset* command with these parameters.
:num=1000
:force=yes
If the *rtrv-loopset* command is entered with no other parameters specified, a maximum of 50 entries are displayed. To display more than 50 entries, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command and the *num* parameter value must be greater than 50. Since there can be a maximum of 1000 loopsets in the database, to display all the loopsets in the database, the *force=yes* and *num=1000* parameters must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command.
Is the required loopset name shown in the *rtrv-loopset* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Loopset" procedure to add the requried loopset.
To Sheet 6

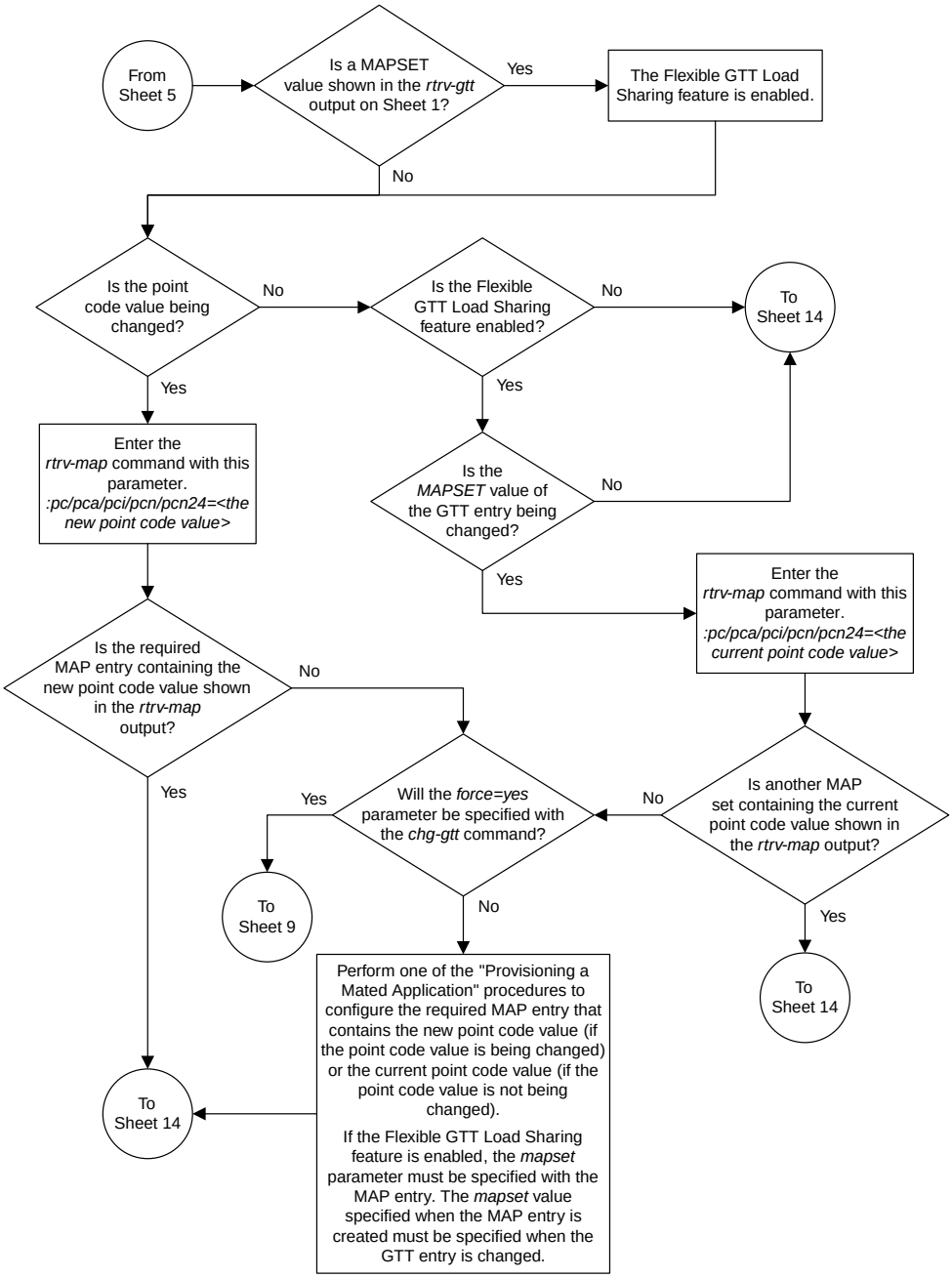
Sheet 5 of 14


From Sheet 5
Note: If the current point code value (if the point code value is not changed in this procedure), or the new point code value (if the point code value will be changed in this procedure), is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, then the *RI* parameter value must be *SSN*.
What will the RI parameter value be when this procedure is finished? (See the Note)
SSN
What will the XLAT parameter value be when this procedure is finished?
DPCSSN
To Sheet 10
GT
DPC
To Sheet 8
Is an MRNSET value shown in the *rtrv-gtt* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
The Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled.
No
Do you wish to specify an MRNSET value for the GTT entry?
No
Is the point code value being changed?
No
To Sheet 14
Yes
Yes
To Sheet 7
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the current point code value (if the point code value is not changed in this procedure), or the new point code value (if the point code value will be changed in this procedure) is assigned to this MRN set.
To Sheet 14

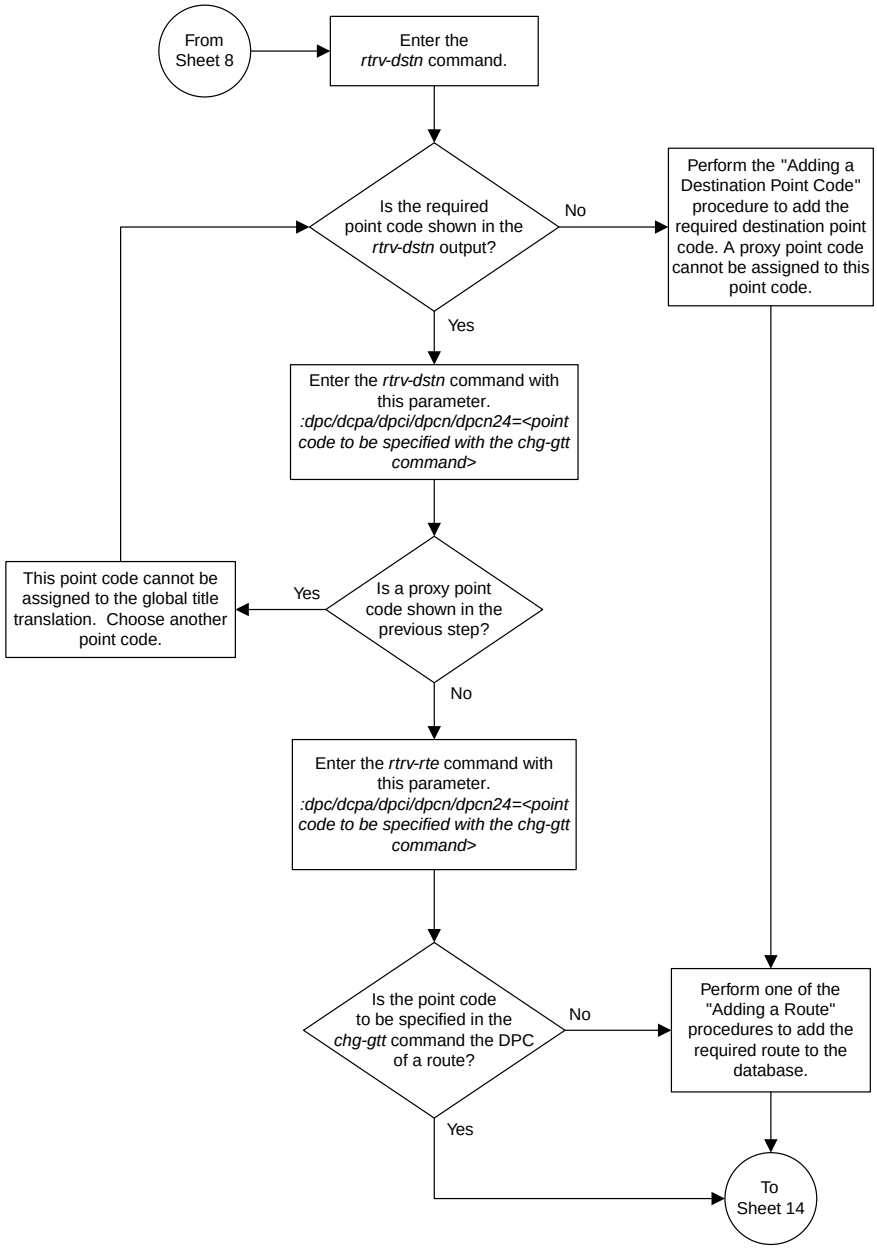
Sheet 6 of 14


From Sheet 6
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required MRN set shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the current point code value (if the point code value is not changed in this procedure), or the new point code value (if the point code value will be changed in this procedure) is assigned to this MRN set.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dcpa/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the chg-gtt command>*
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures and add the required route to the database
Is the point code to be specified with the *chg-gtt* command shown in the MRN set?
No
Yes
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dcpa/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the chg-gtt command>*
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
Is the point code to be specified in the *chg-gtt* command the DPC of a route?
Yes
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures and add the required route to the database
To Sheet 14

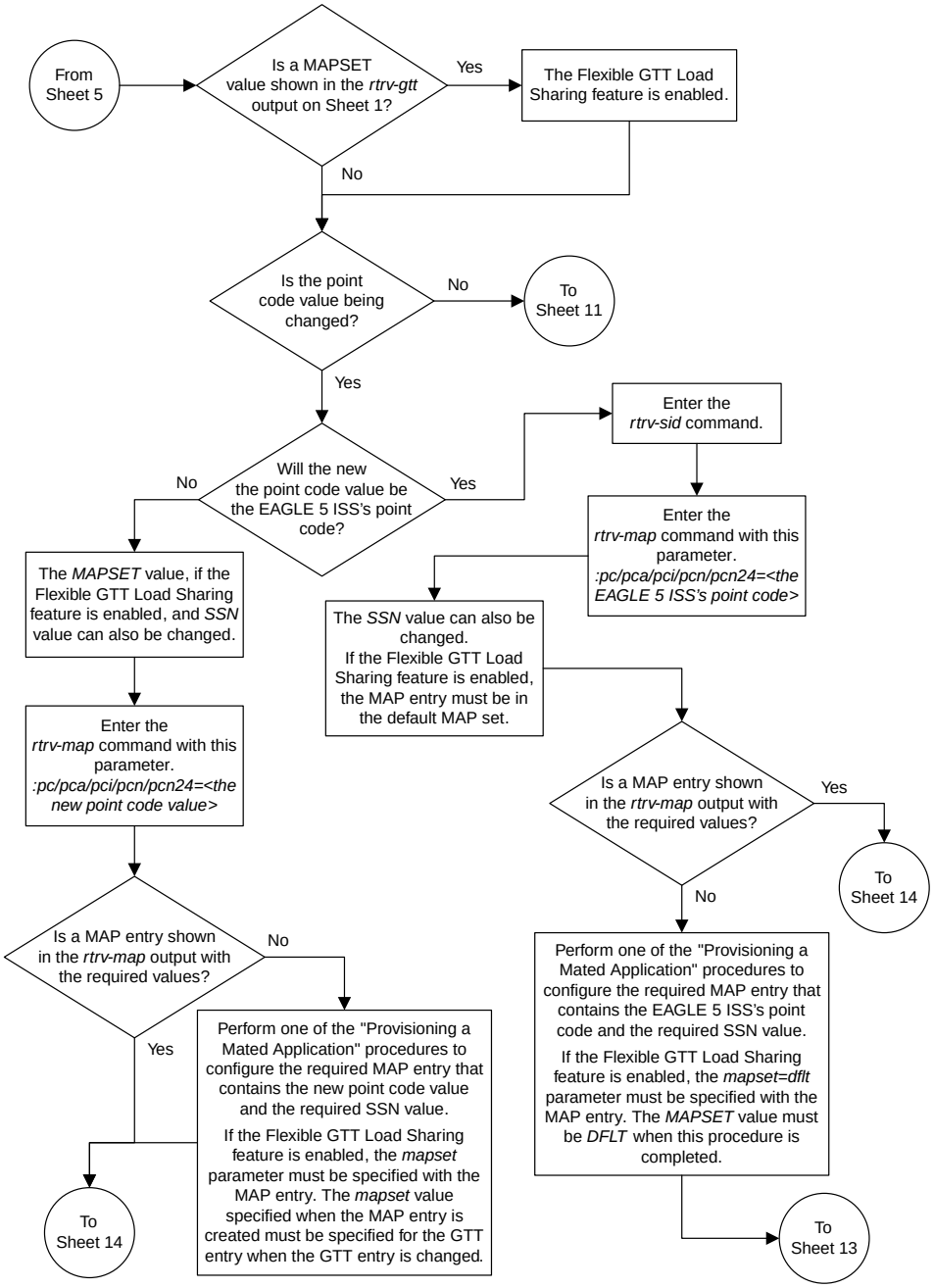
Sheet 7 of 14


From Sheet 5
Is a MAPSET value shown in the rtrv-gtt output on Sheet 1?
Yes
The Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled.
No
Is the point code value being changed?
No
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
To Sheet 14
Yes
Yes
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter. :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the new point code value>
Is the MAPSET value of the GTT entry being changed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-map command with this parameter. :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the current point code value>
Is the required MAP entry containing the new point code value shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
Yes
Yes
Will the force=yes parameter be specified with the chg-gtt command?
No
Is another MAP set containing the current point code value shown in the rtrv-map output?
To Sheet 9
No
Yes
To Sheet 14
Perform one of the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry that contains the new point code value (if the point code value is being changed) or the current point code value (if the point code value is not being changed).
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, the mapset parameter must be specified with the MAP entry. The mapset value specified when the MAP entry is created must be specified when the GTT entry is changed.
To Sheet 14

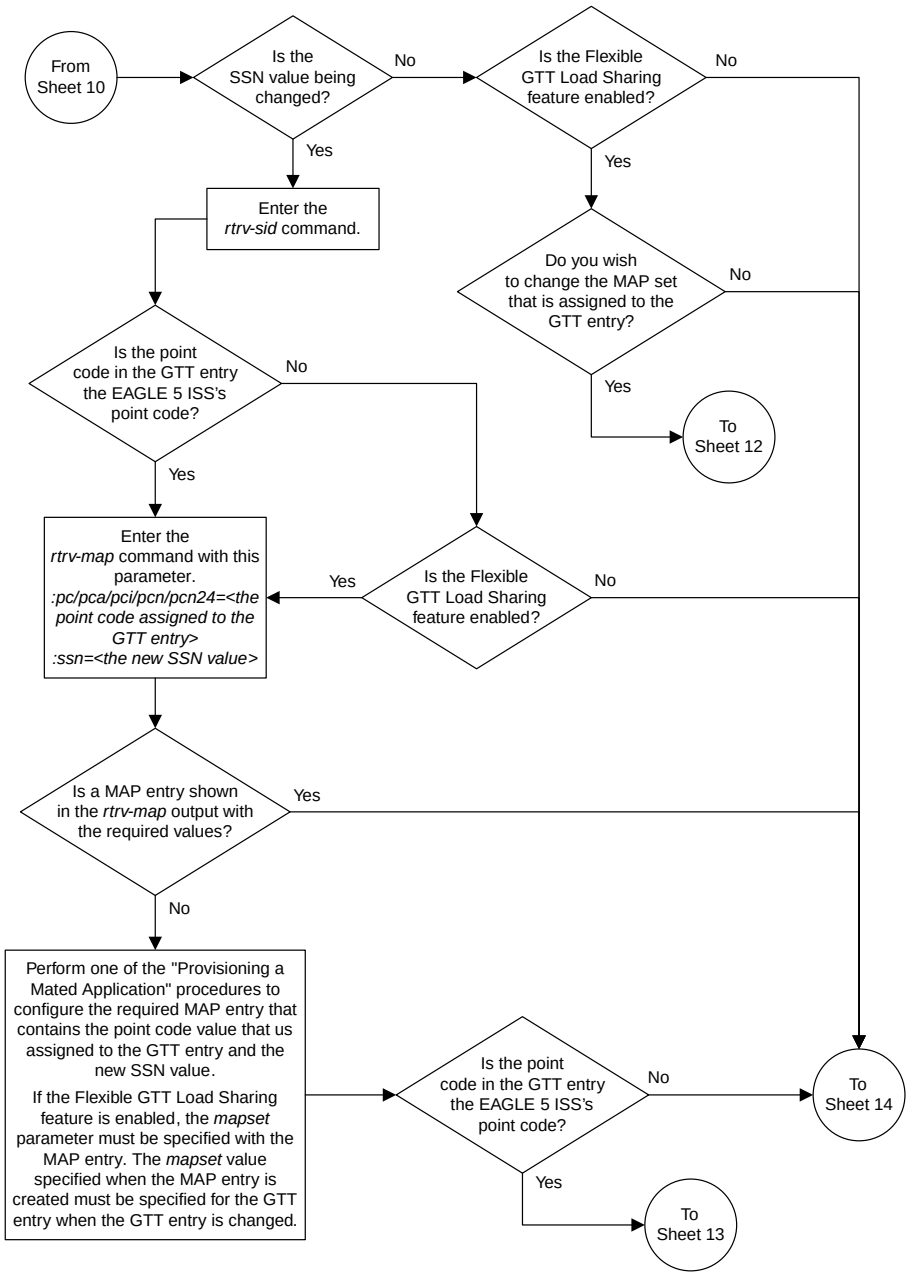
Sheet 8 of 14


From Sheet 8
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dcpa/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the chg-gtt command>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dcpa/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the chg-gtt command>*
Is the point code to be specified in the *chg-gtt* command the DPC of a route?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database.
Yes
To Sheet 14

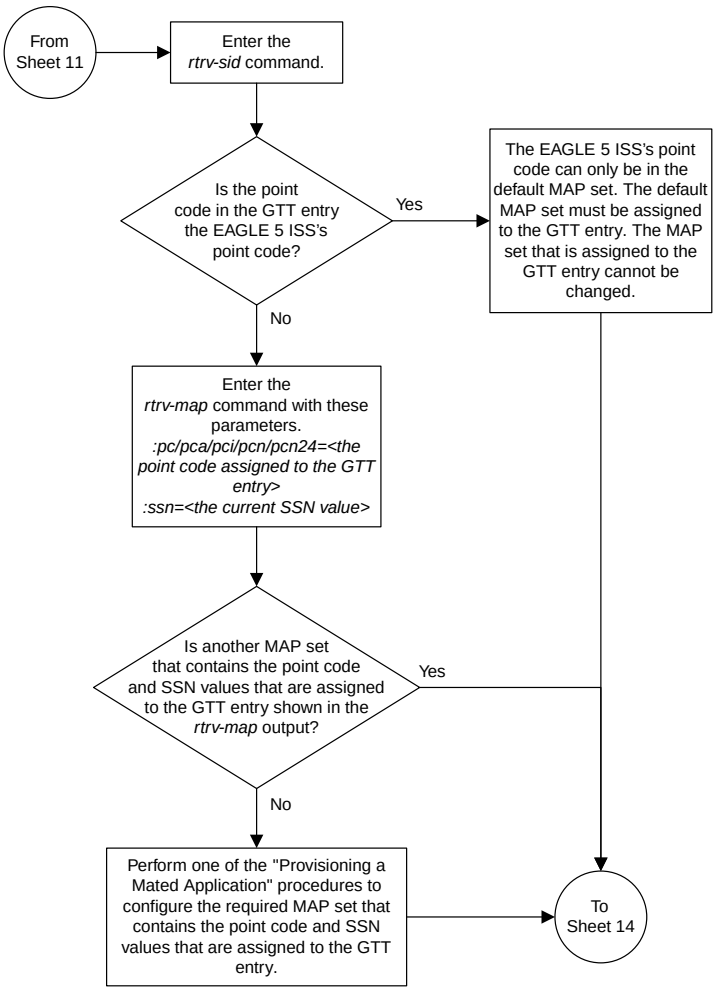
Sheet 9 of 14



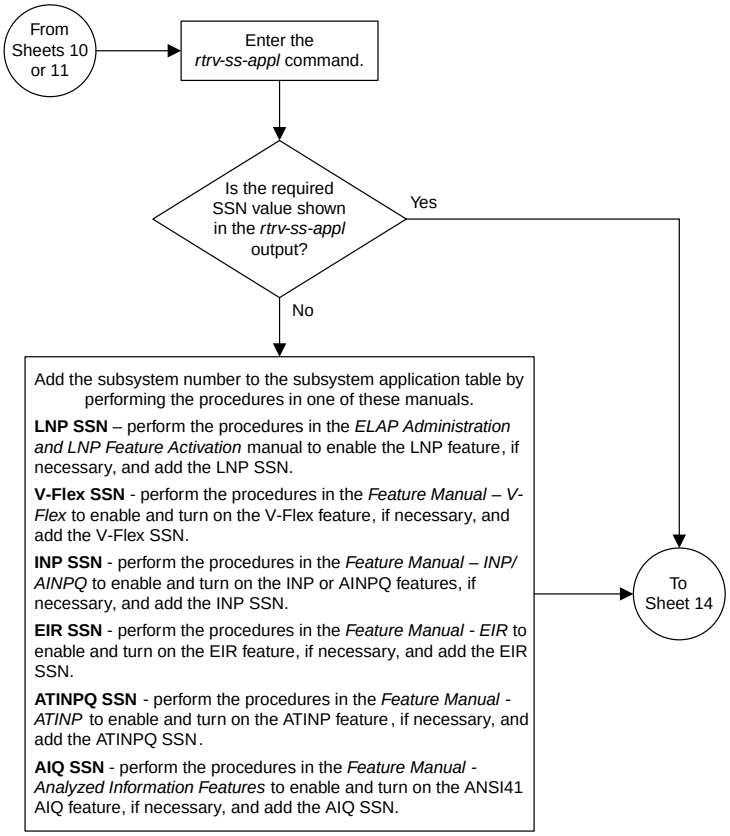
Sheet 10 of 14



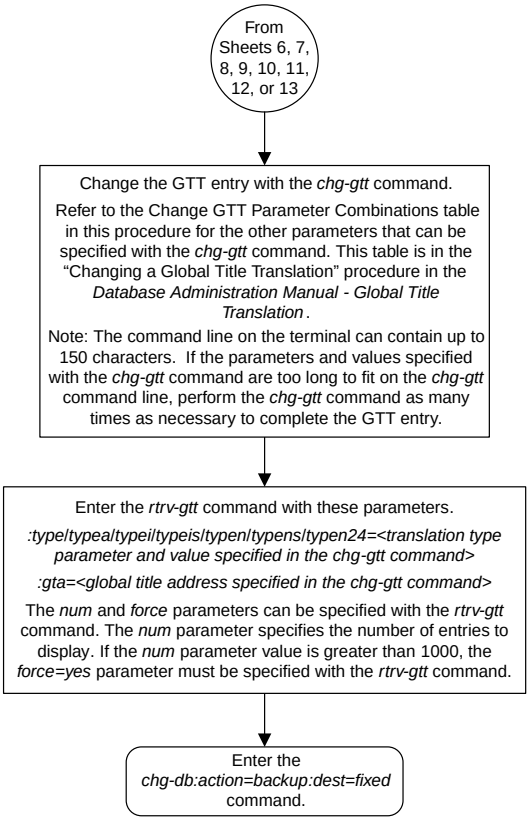
Sheet 11 of 14



Sheet 12 of 14



Sheet 13 of 14



Sheet 14 of 14

Figure 144: Changing a Global Title Translation

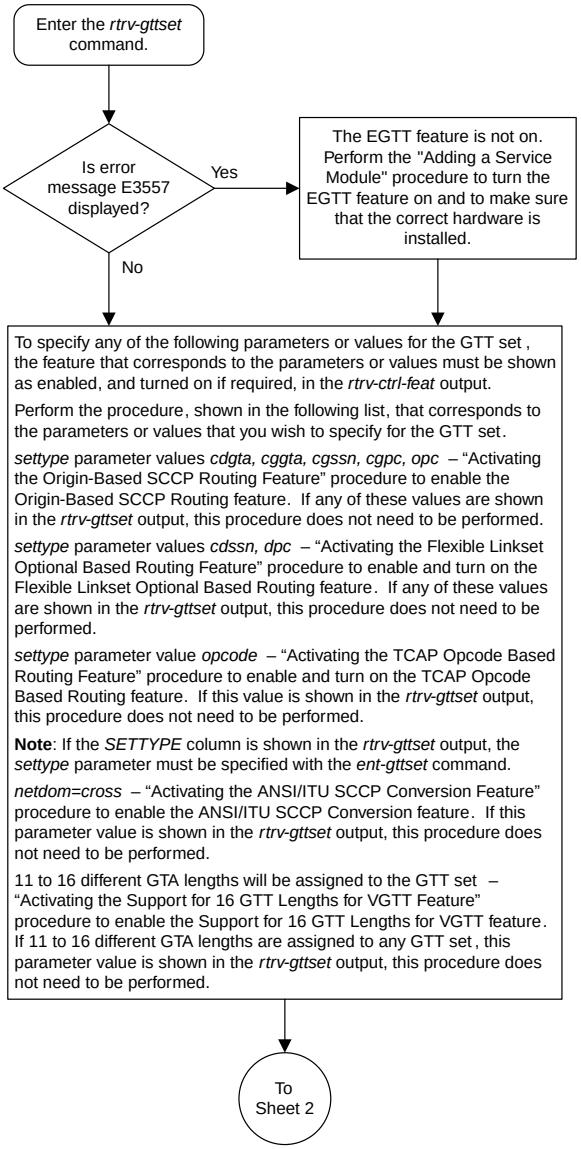
Chapter 9

Enhanced Global Title Translation (EGTT) Configuration Flowcharts

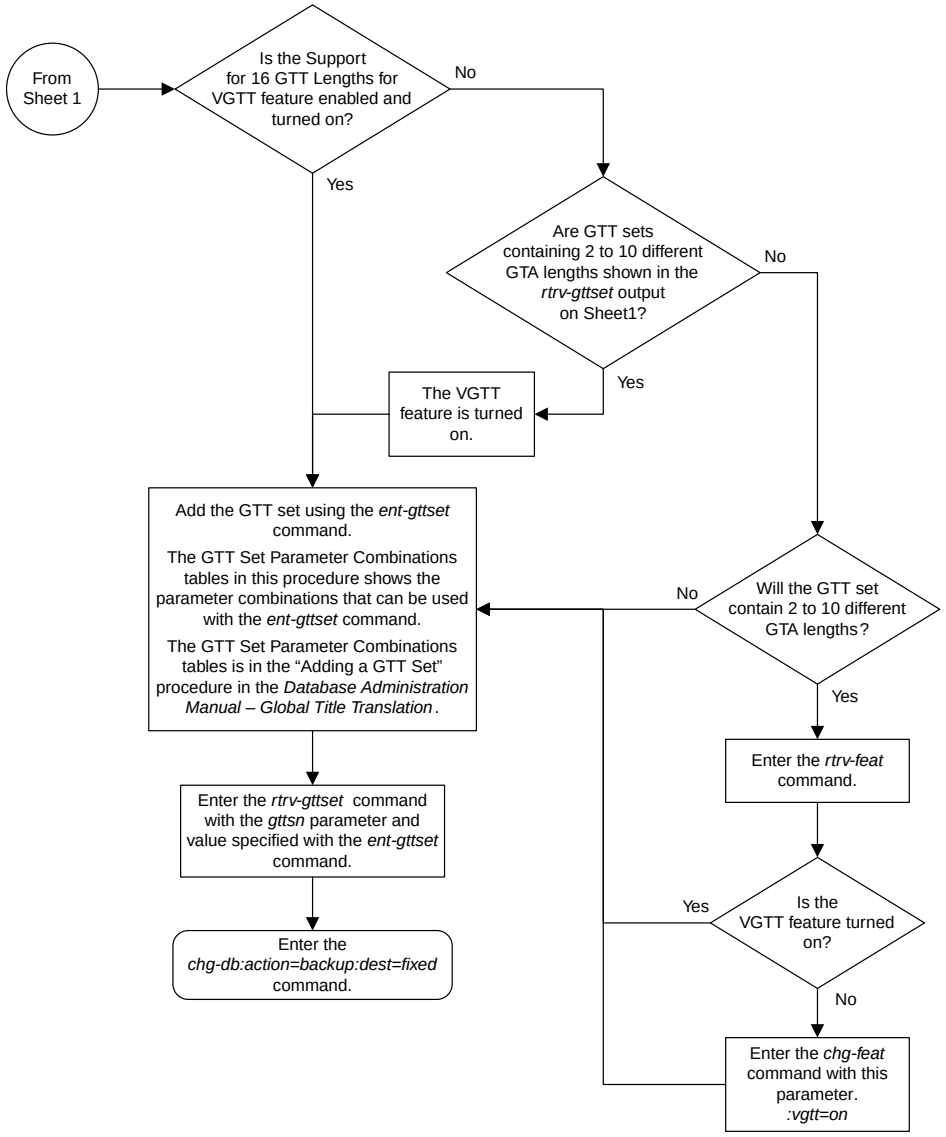
Topics:

This chapter contains the contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the Enhanced Global Title Translation feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

Adding a GTT Set



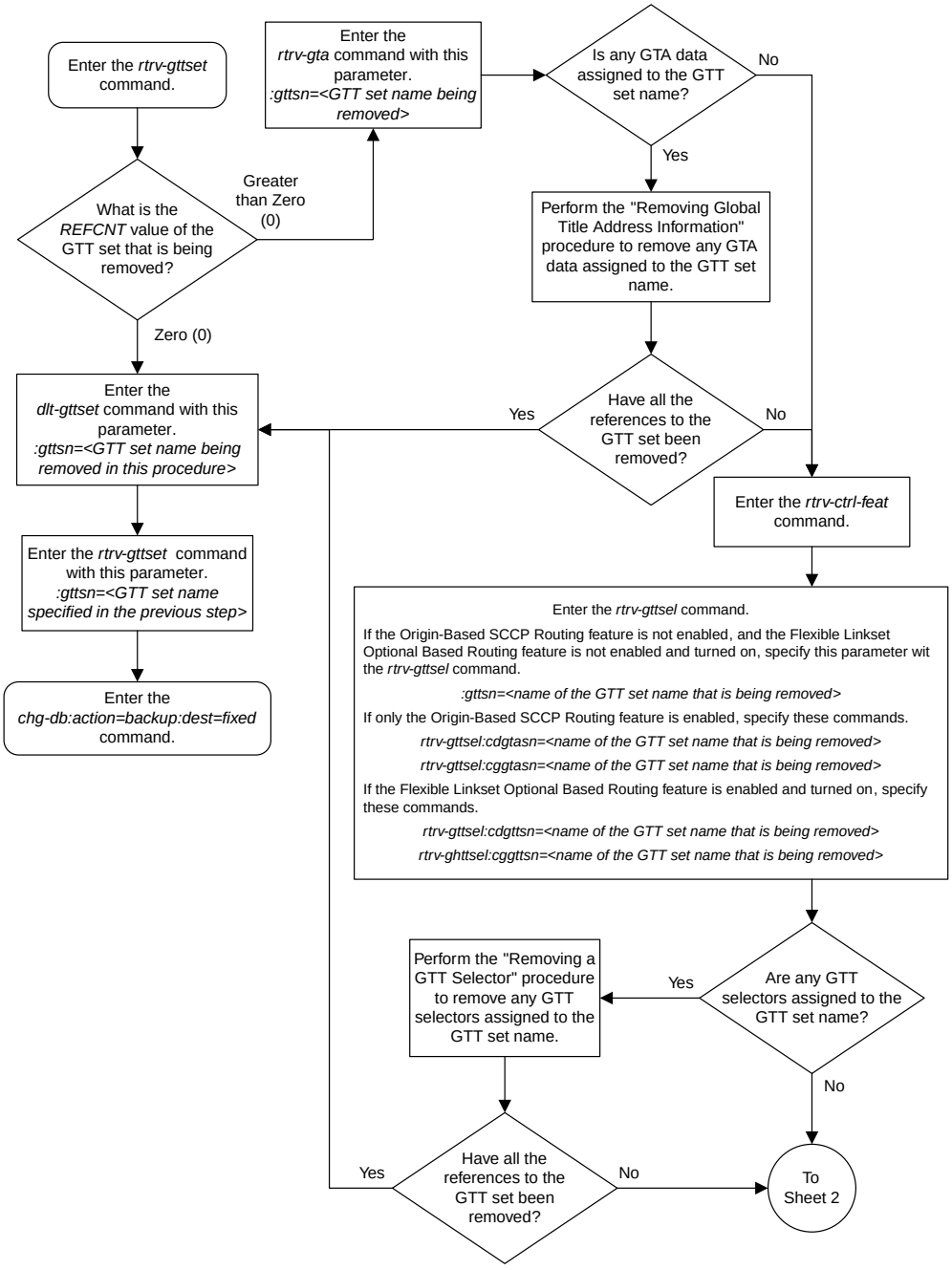
Sheet 1 of 2



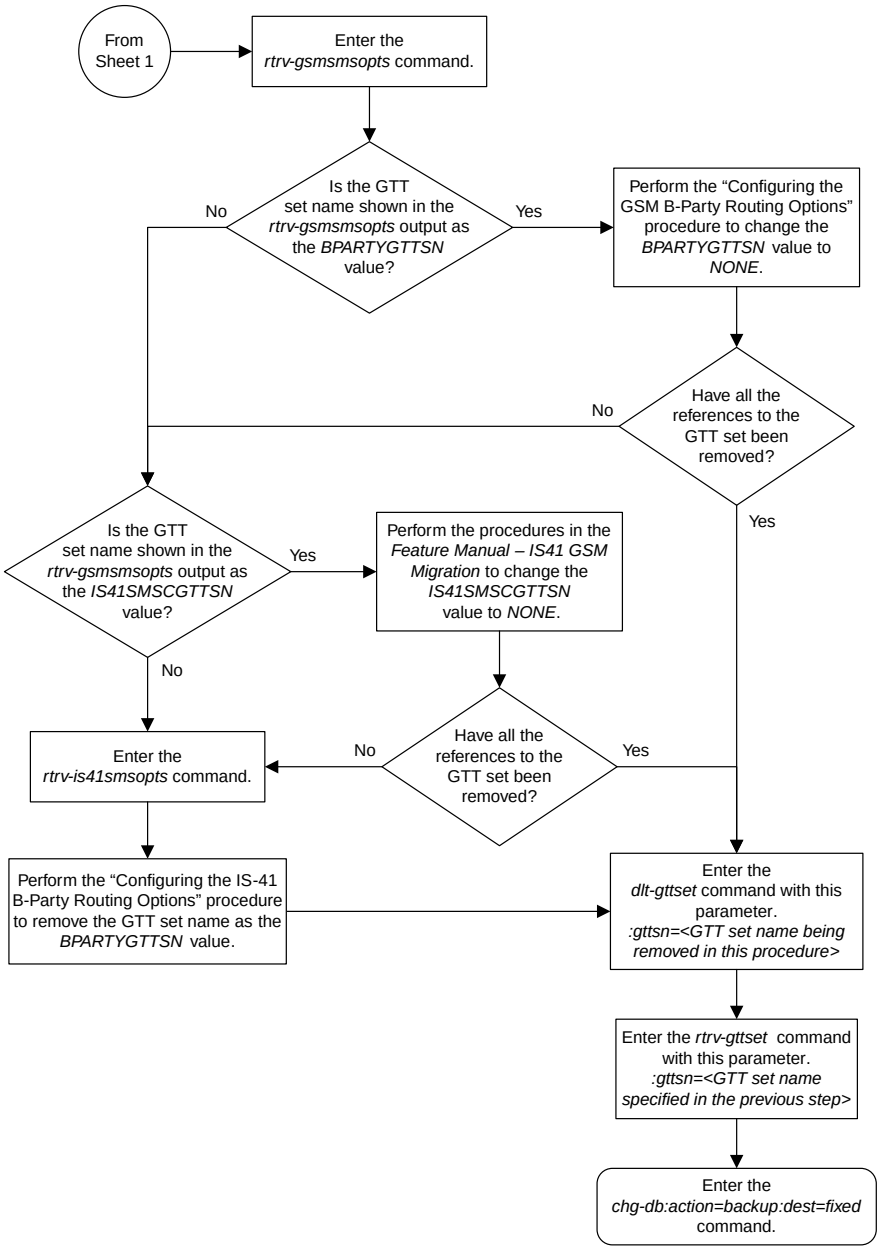
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 145: Adding a GTT Set

Removing a GTT Set



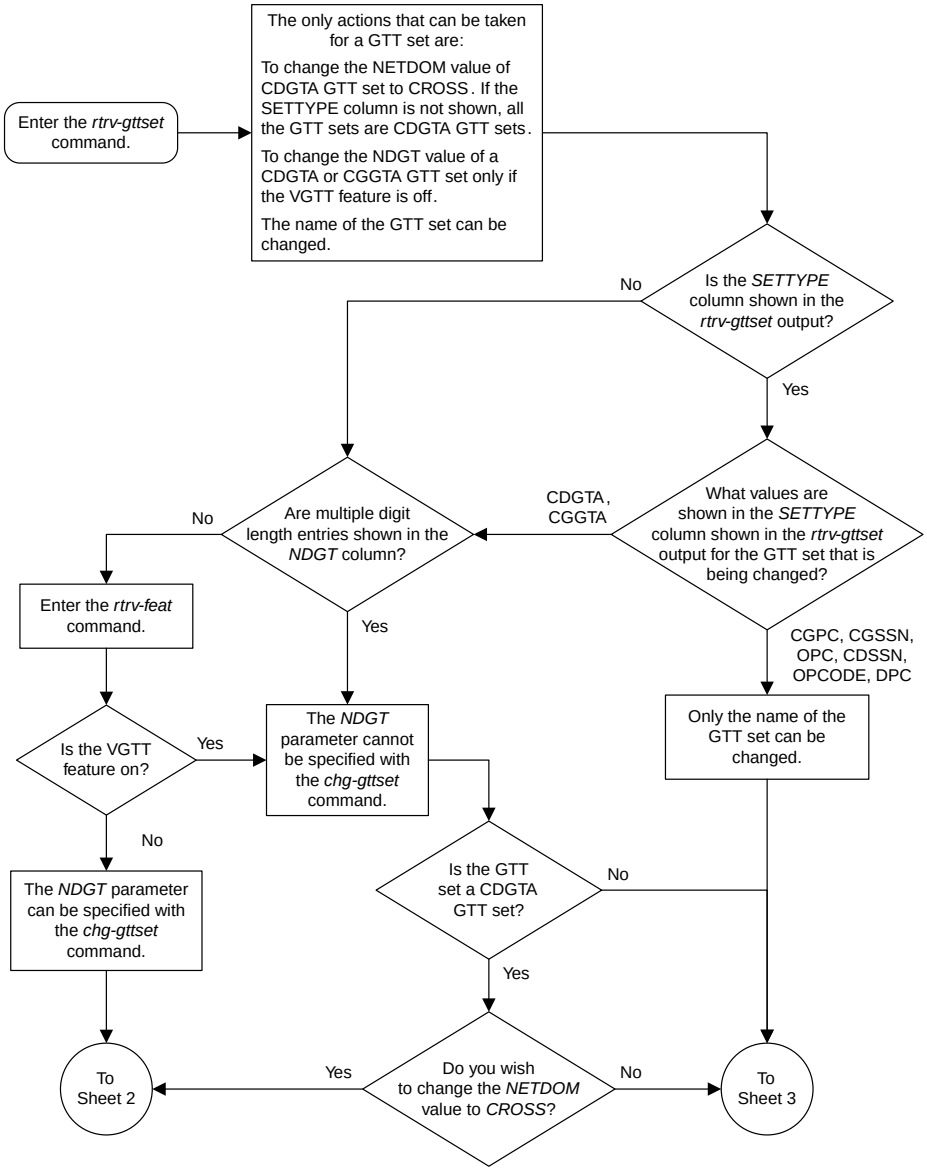
Sheet 1 of 2



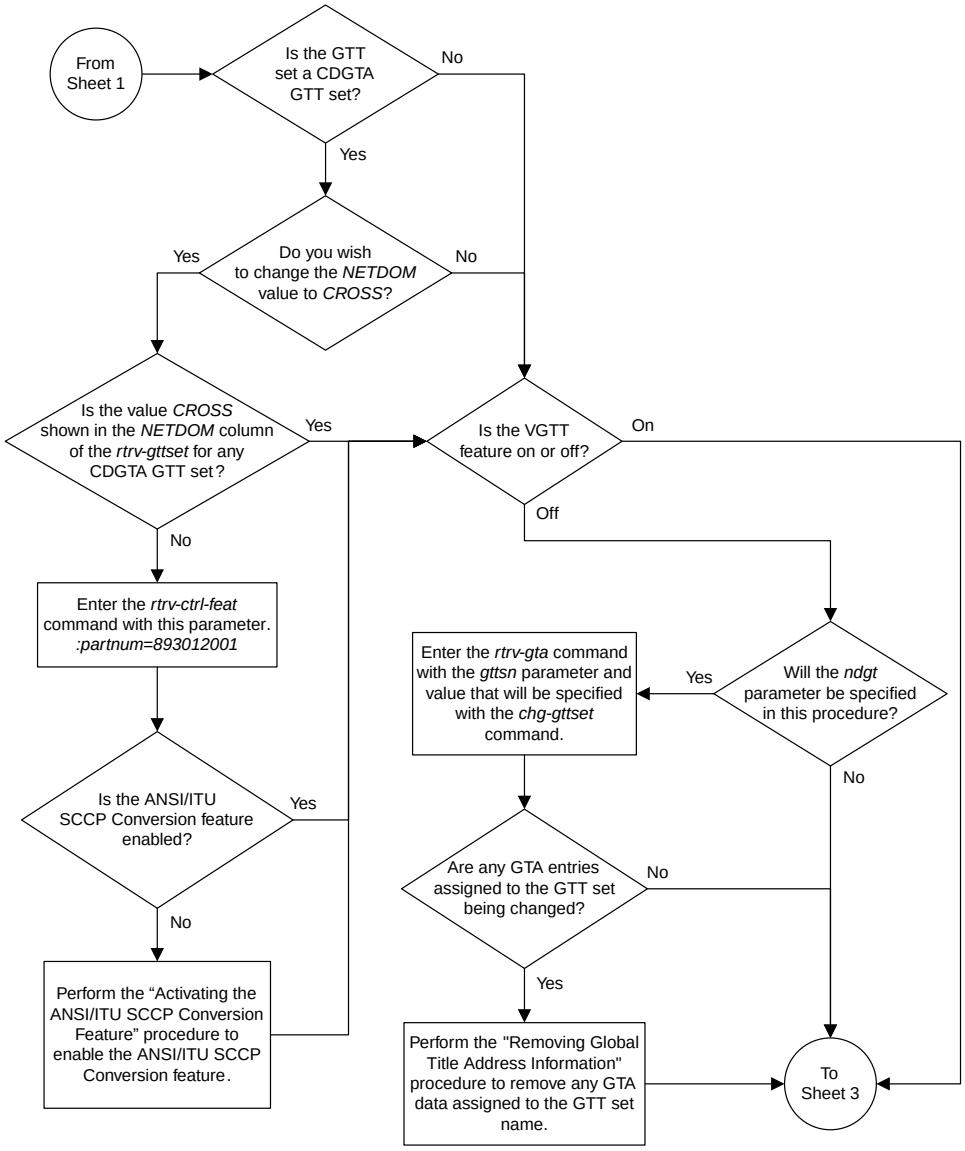
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 146: Removing a GTT Set

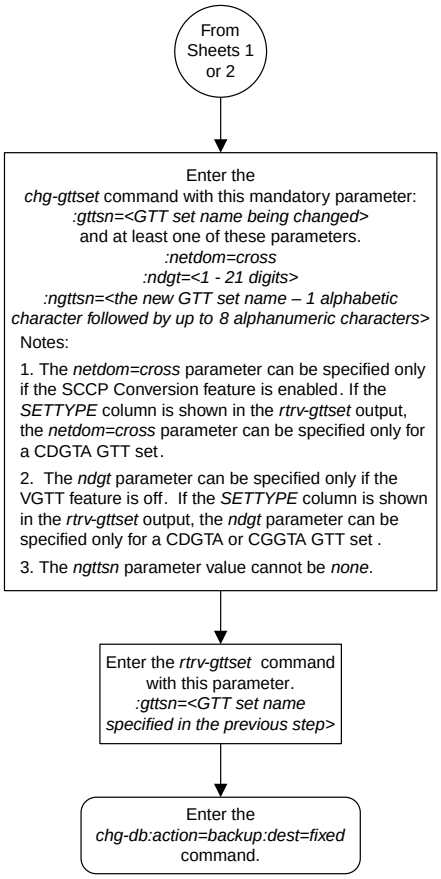
Changing a GTT Set



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the GTT set a CDGTA GTT set?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the NETDOM value to CROSS?
Yes
No
Is the value CROSS shown in the NETDOM column of the rtrv-gttset for any CDGTA GTT set?
Yes
No
Is the VGTT feature on or off?
On
Off
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893012001
Is the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the ANSI/ITU SCCP Conversion feature.
Enter the rtrv-gta command with the gttsn parameter and value that will be specified with the chg-gttset command.
Will the ndgt parameter be specified in this procedure?
Yes
No
Are any GTA entries assigned to the GTT set being changed?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing Global Title Address Information" procedure to remove any GTA data assigned to the GTT set name.
To Sheet 3

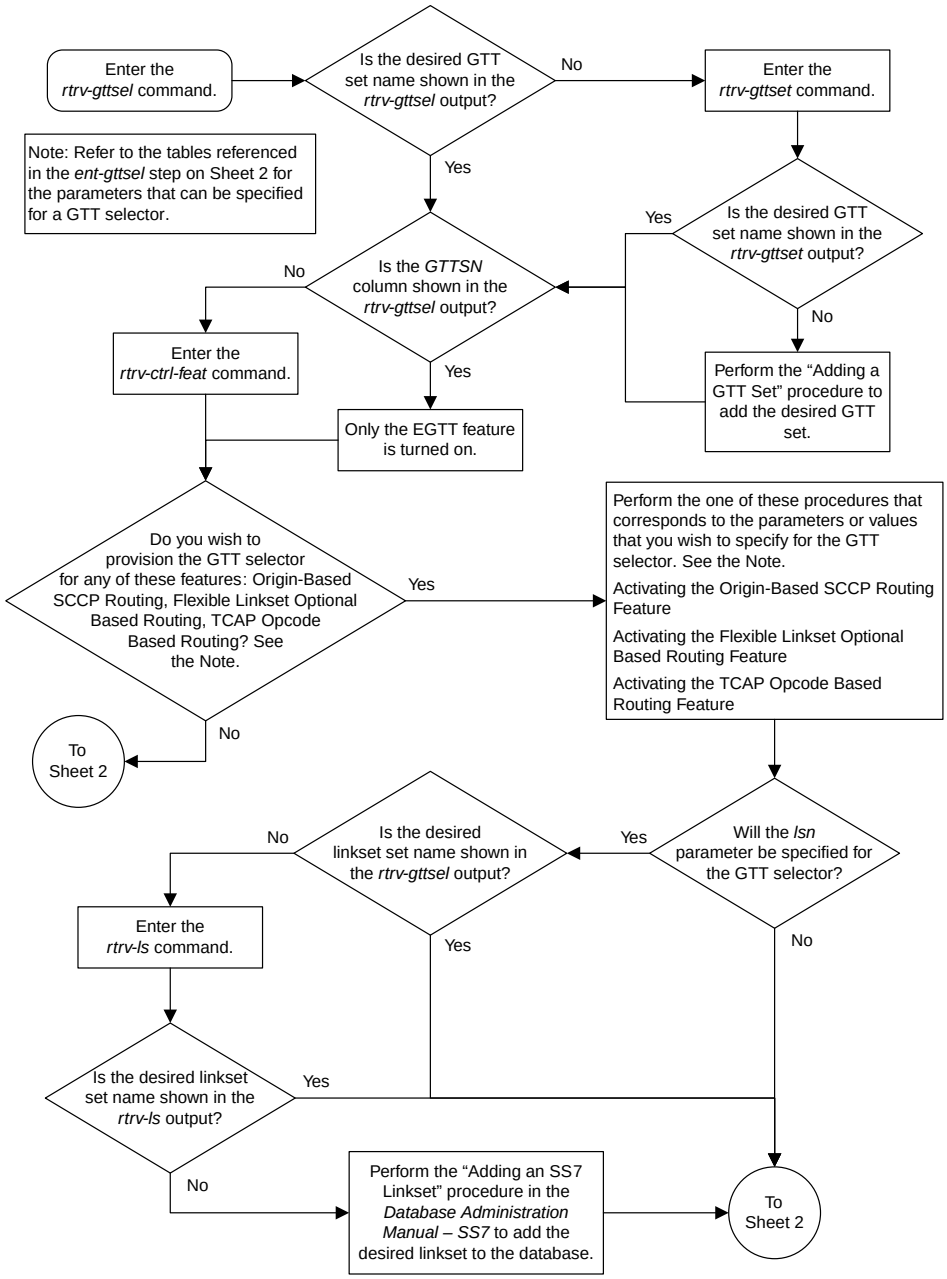
Sheet 2 of 3



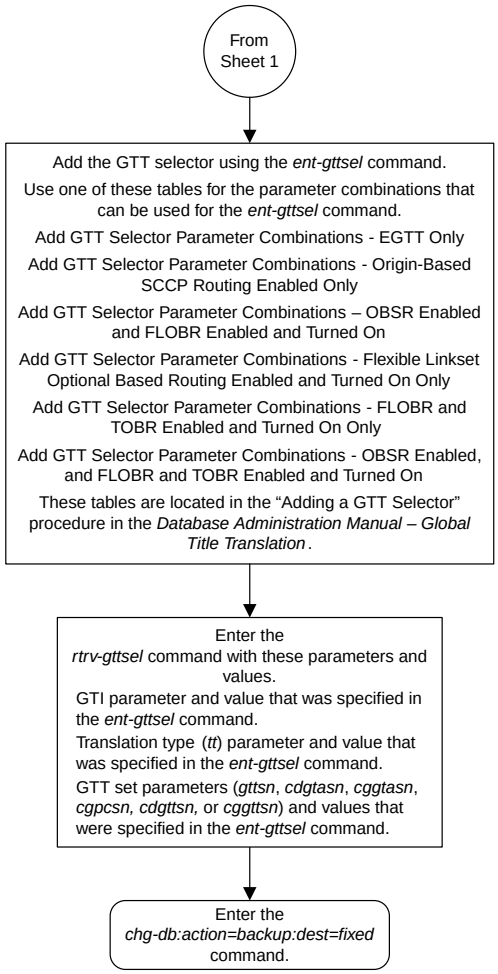
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 147: Changing a GTT Set

Adding a GTT Selector



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 148: Adding a GTT Selector

Removing a GTT Selector

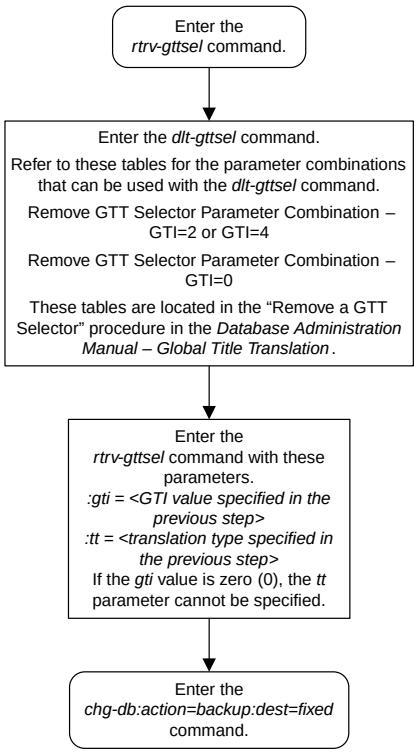


Figure 149: Removing a GTT Selector

Changing a GTT Selector

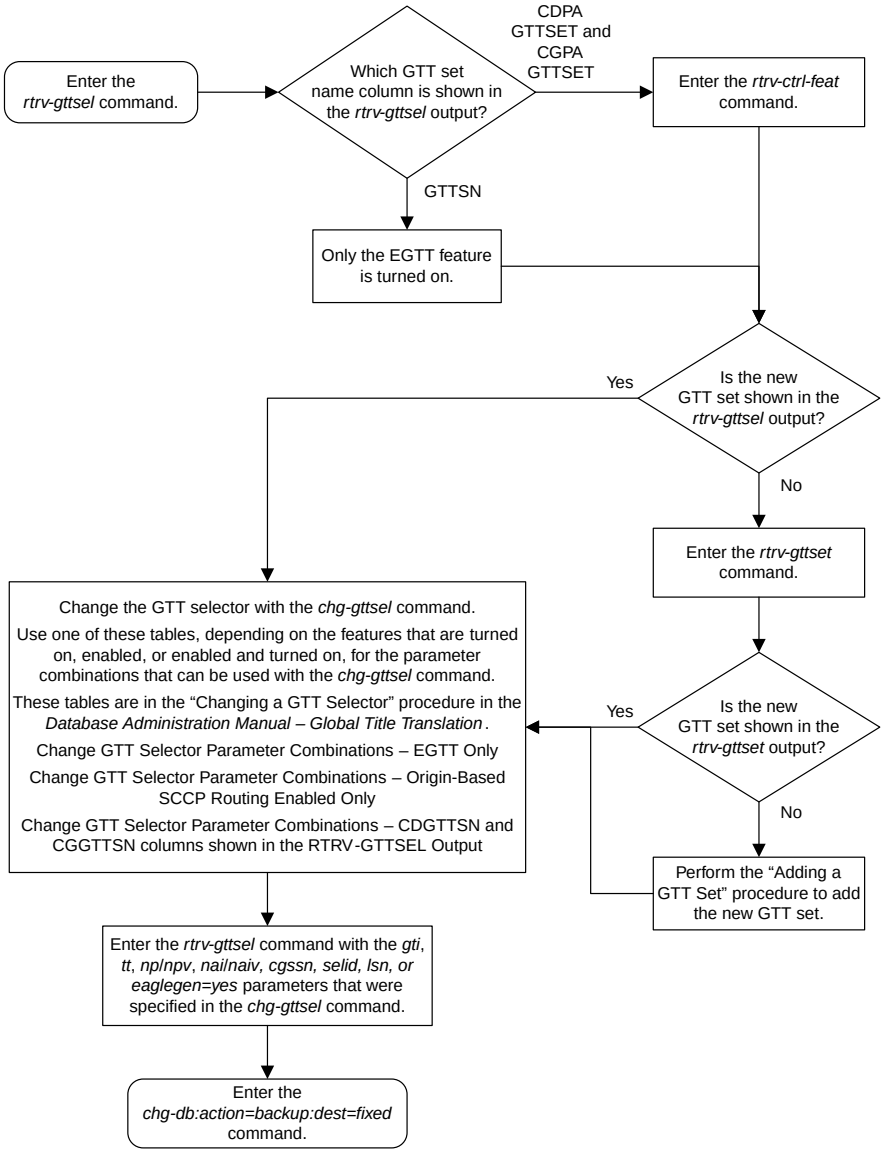
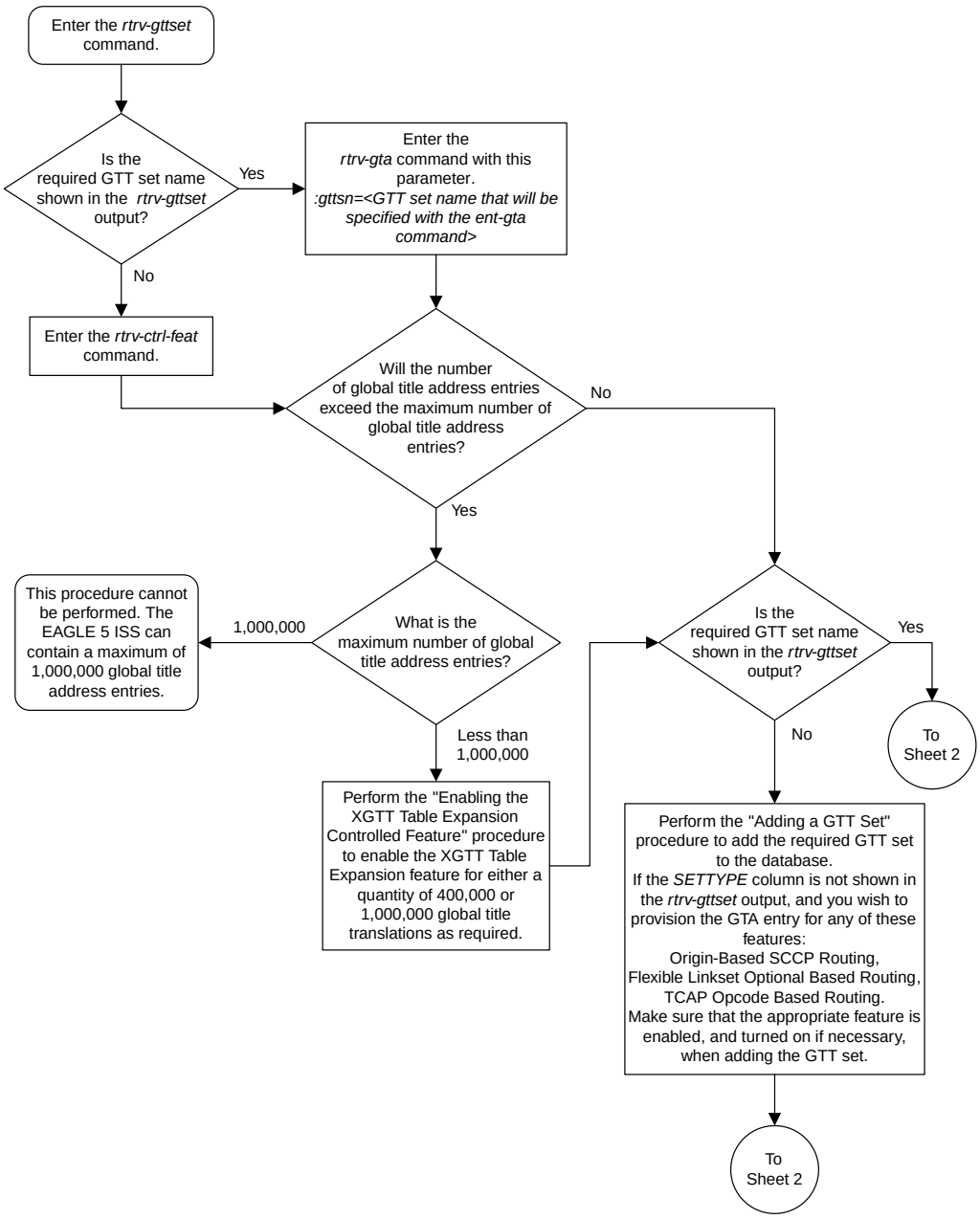
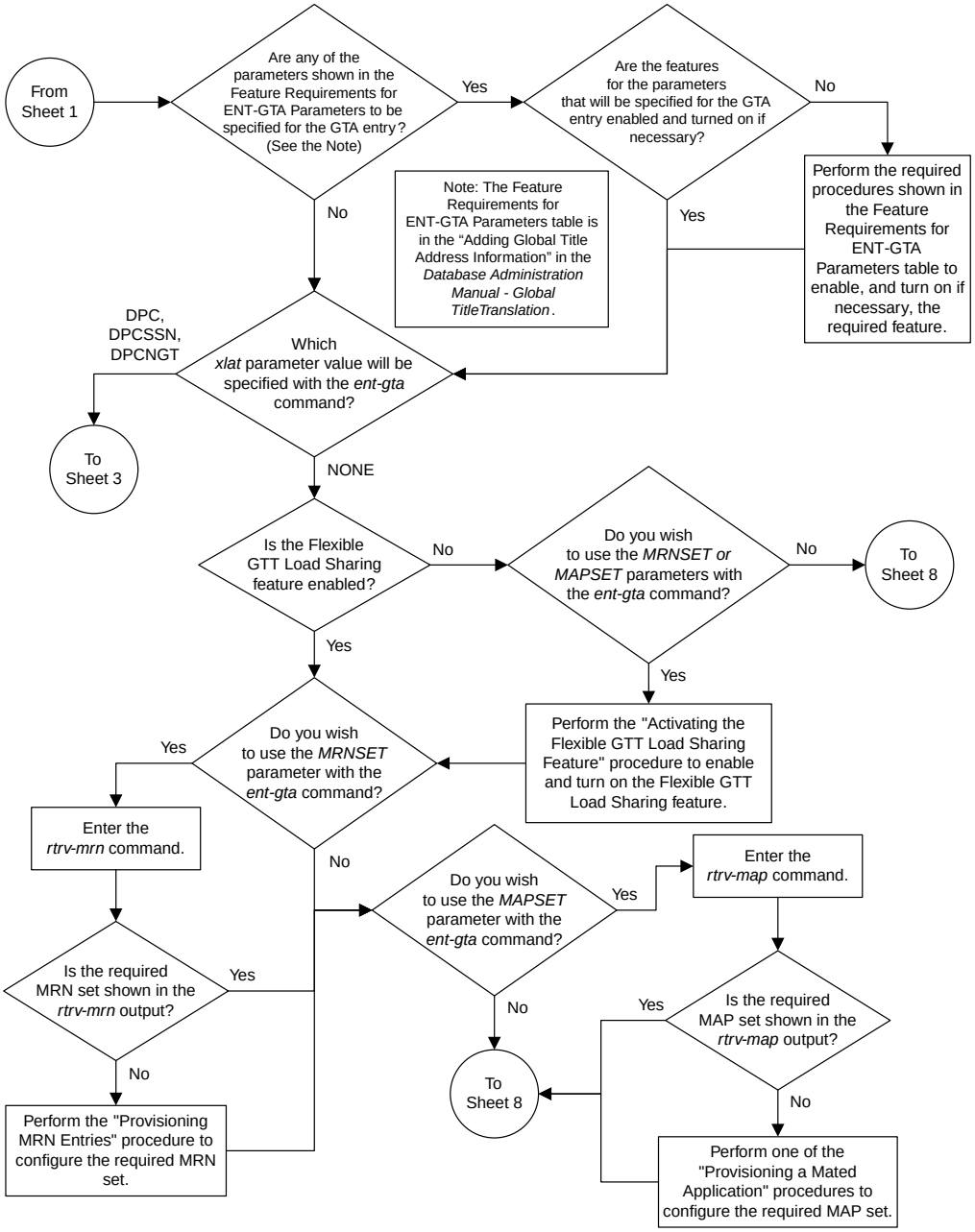


Figure 150: Changing a GTT Selector

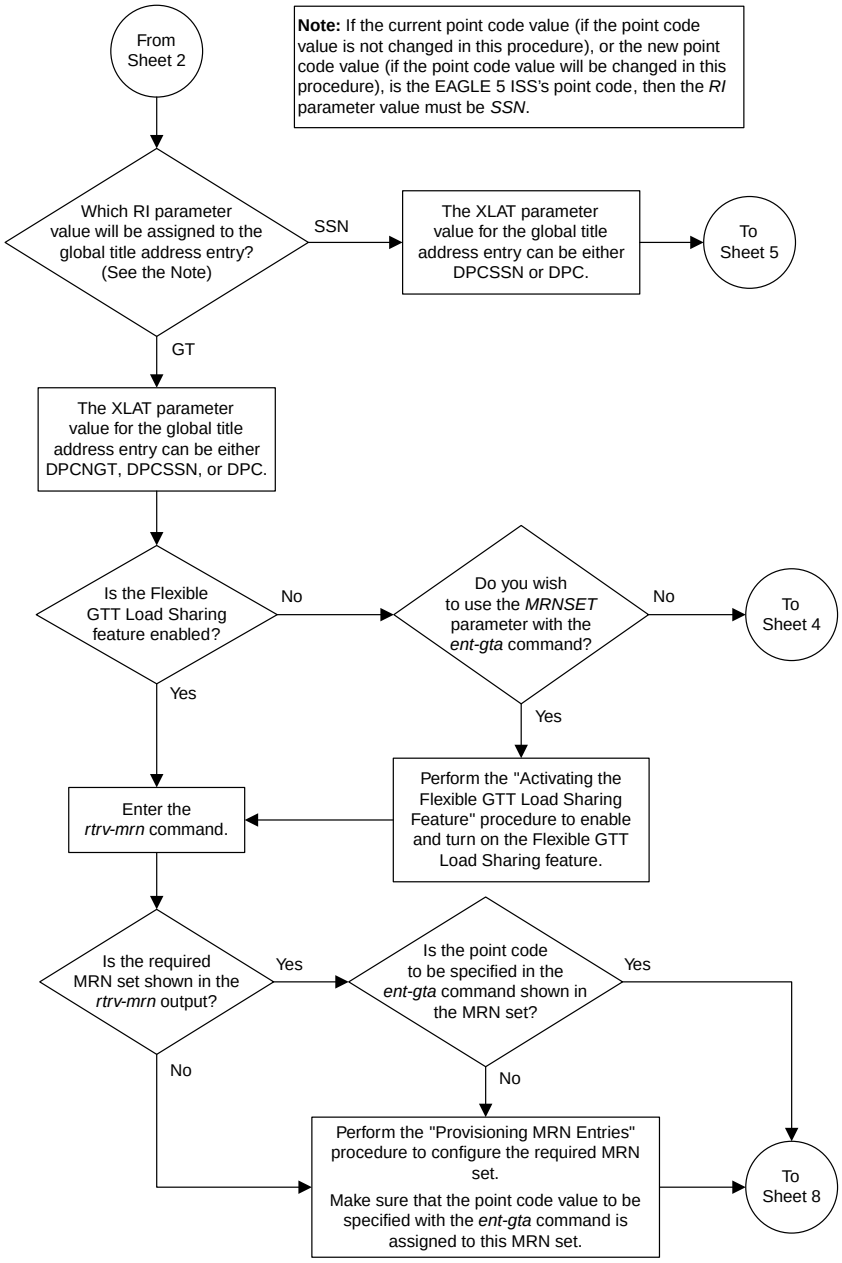
Adding Global Title Address Information



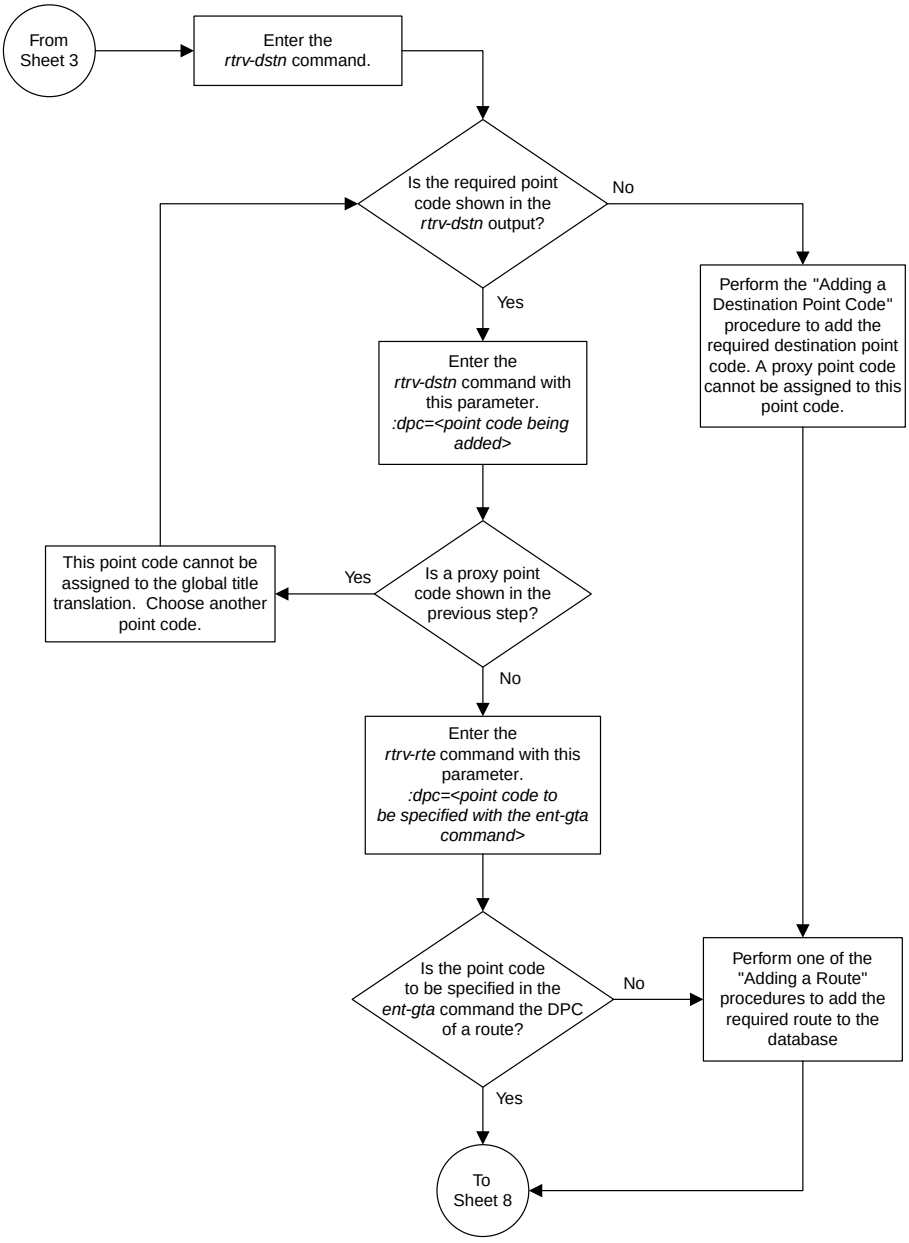
Sheet 1 of 9


From Sheet 1
Are any of the parameters shown in the Feature Requirements for ENT-GTA Parameters to be specified for the GTA entry? (See the Note)
Yes
Are the features for the parameters that will be specified for the GTA entry enabled and turned on if necessary?
No
Perform the required procedures shown in the Feature Requirements for ENT-GTA Parameters table to enable, and turn on if necessary, the required feature.
Yes
No
Note: The Feature Requirements for ENT-GTA Parameters table is in the "Adding Global Title Address Information" in the Database Administration Manual - Global TitleTranslation.
DPC, DPCSSN, DPCNGT
Which xlat parameter value will be specified with the ent-gta command?
To Sheet 3
NONE
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Do you wish to use the MRNSET or MAPSET parameters with the ent-gta command?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Yes
Do you wish to use the MRNSET parameter with the ent-gta command?
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Enter the rtrv-mrn command.
No
Do you wish to use the MAPSET parameter with the ent-gta command?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-map command.
Is the required MRN set shown in the rtrv-mrn output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Is the required MAP set shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
Perform one of the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP set.

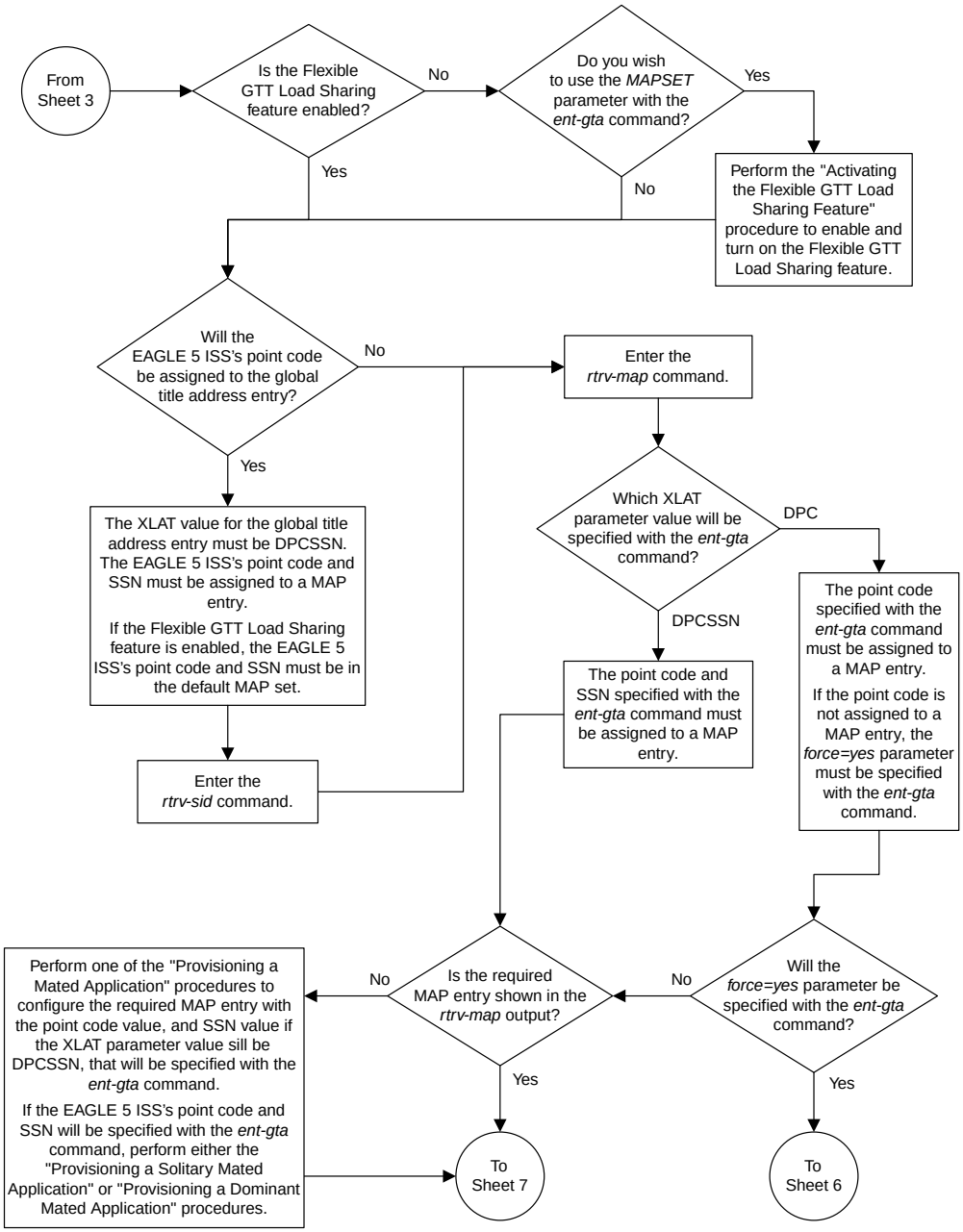
Sheet 2 of 9


From Sheet 2
Note: If the current point code value (if the point code value is not changed in this procedure), or the new point code value (if the point code value will be changed in this procedure), is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, then the RI parameter value must be SSN.
Which RI parameter value will be assigned to the global title address entry? (See the Note)
SSN
The XLAT parameter value for the global title address entry can be either DPCSSN or DPC.
To Sheet 5
GT
The XLAT parameter value for the global title address entry can be either DPCNGT, DPCSSN, or DPC.
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Do you wish to use the MRNSET parameter with the ent-gta command?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Enter the rtrv-mrn command.
Is the required MRN set shown in the rtrv-mrn output?
Yes
Is the point code to be specified in the ent-gta command shown in the MRN set?
Yes
No
No
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the point code value to be specified with the ent-gta command is assigned to this MRN set.
To Sheet 8

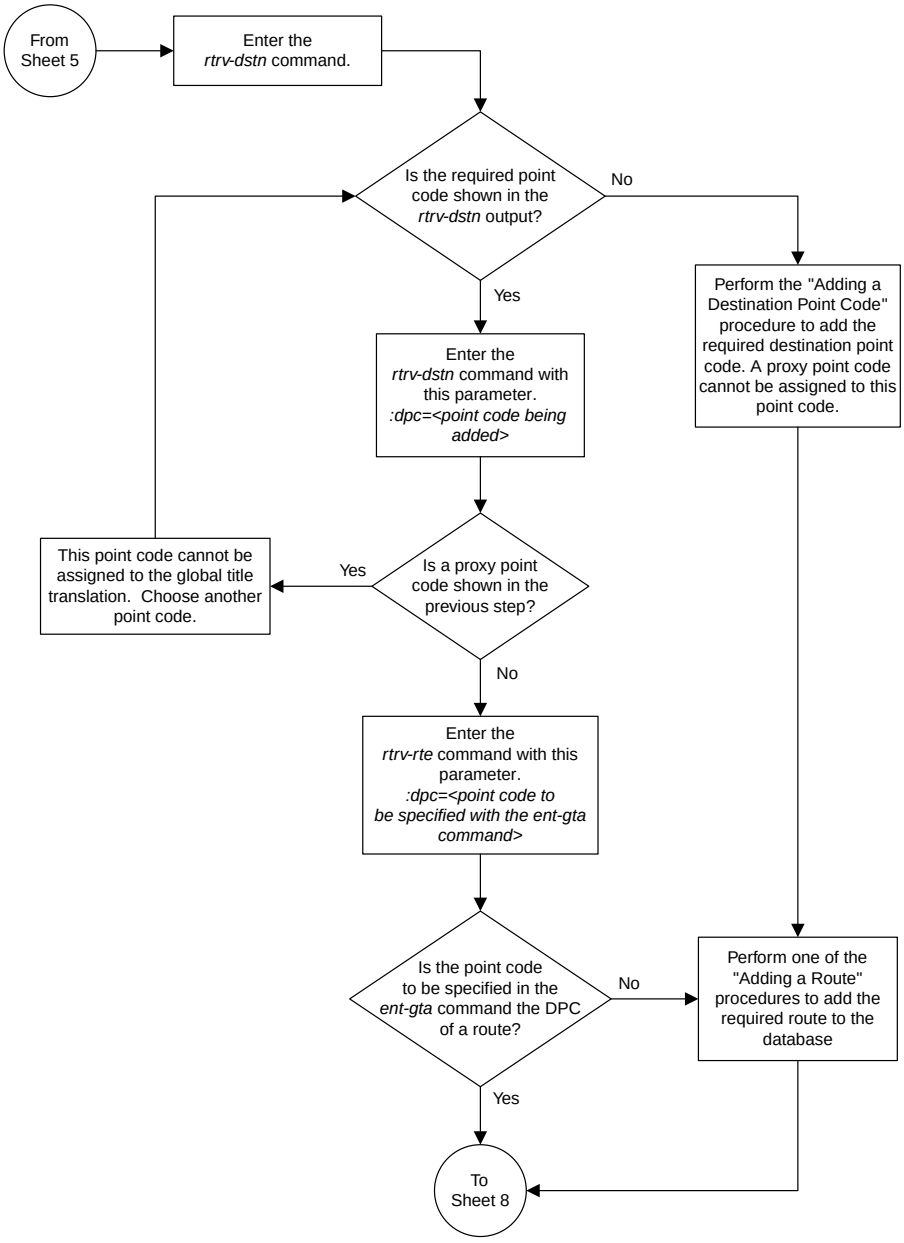
Sheet 3 of 9


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code to be specified with the ent-gta command>*
Is the point code to be specified in the *ent-gta* command the DPC of a route?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database
Yes
To Sheet 8

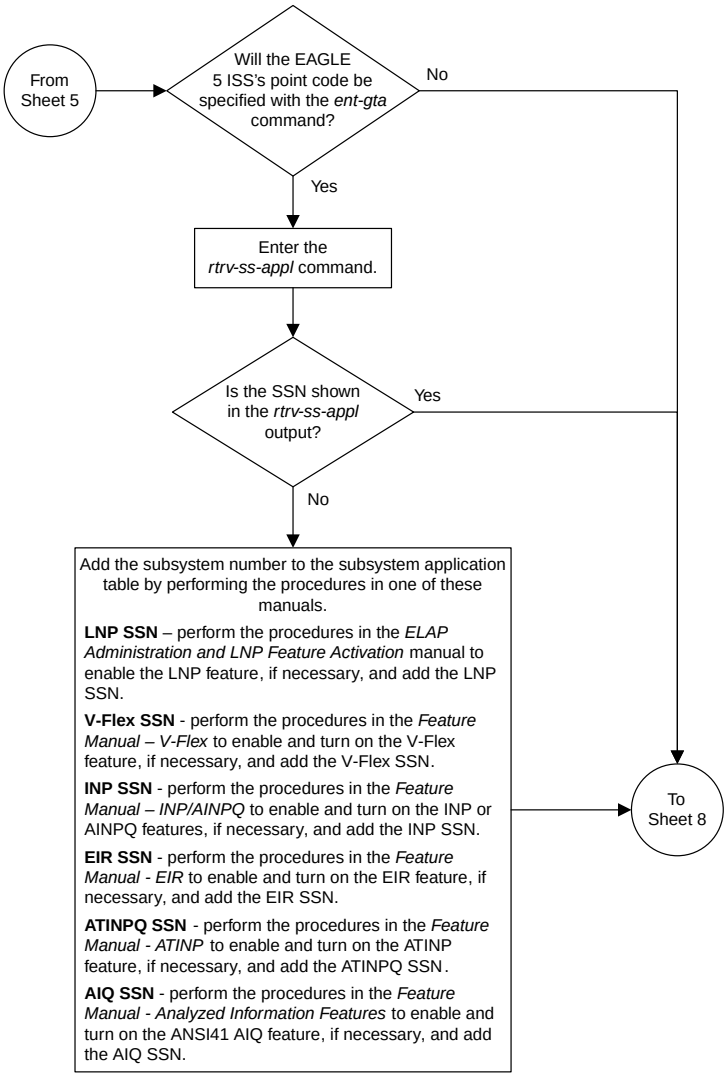
Sheet 4 of 9


From Sheet 3
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Yes
Do you wish to use the *MAPSET* parameter with the *ent-gta* command?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Will the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code be assigned to the global title address entry?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-map* command.
The XLAT value for the global title address entry must be DPCSSN. The EAGLE 5 ISS's point code and SSN must be assigned to a MAP entry.
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code and SSN must be in the default MAP set.
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command.
Which XLAT parameter value will be specified with the *ent-gta* command?
DPC
DPCSSN
The point code specified with the *ent-gta* command must be assigned to a MAP entry.
If the point code is not assigned to a MAP entry, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *ent-gta* command.
The point code and SSN specified with the *ent-gta* command must be assigned to a MAP entry.
Perform one of the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry with the point code value, and SSN value if the XLAT parameter value sill be DPCSSN, that will be specified with the *ent-gta* command.
If the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code and SSN will be specified with the *ent-gta* command, perform either the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" or "Provisioning a Dominant Mated Application" procedures.
No
Is the required MAP entry shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Will the *force=yes* parameter be specified with the *ent-gta* command?
Yes
To Sheet 6

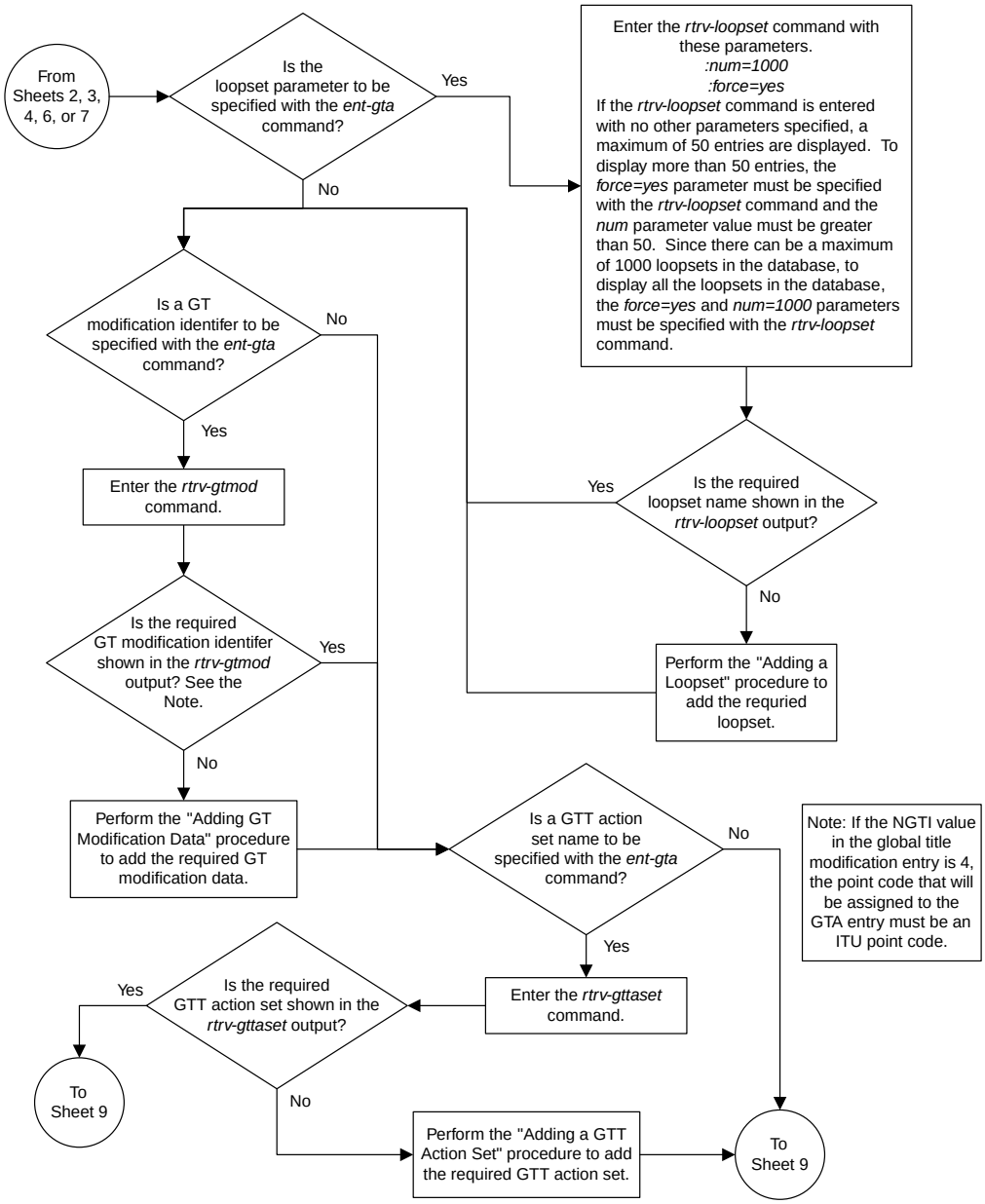
Sheet 5 of 9


From Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code to be specified with the ent-gta command>*
Is the point code to be specified in the *ent-gta* command the DPC of a route?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database
Yes
To Sheet 8

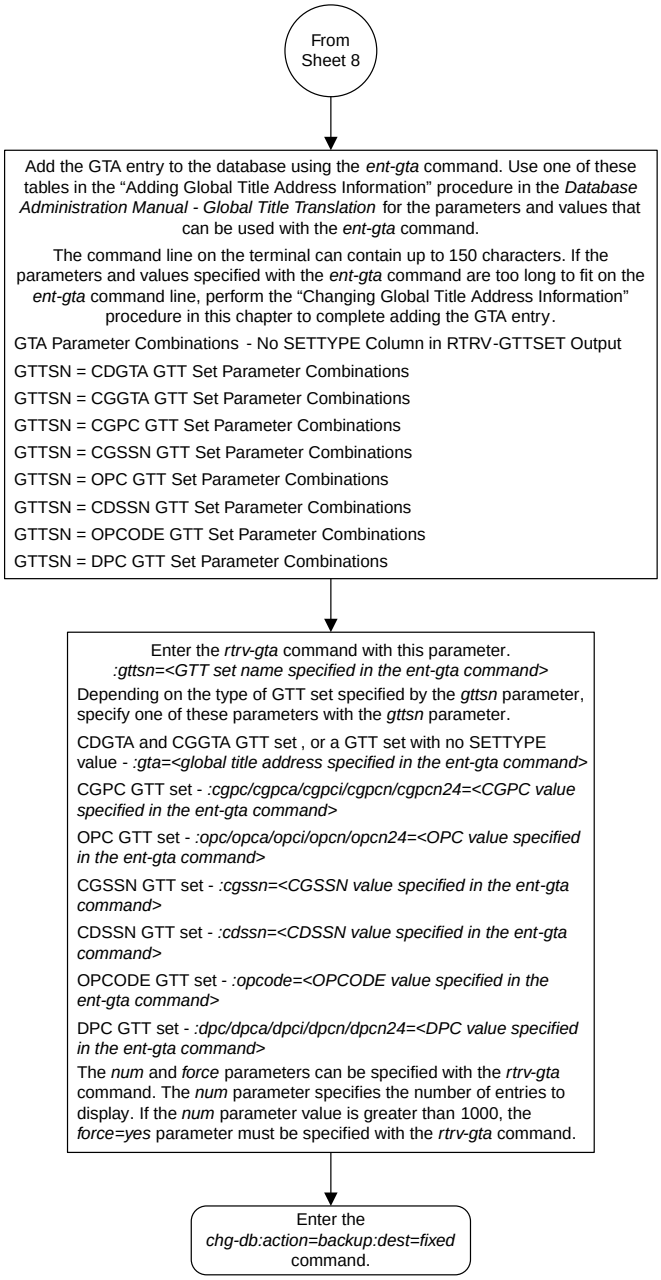
Sheet 6 of 9


From Sheet 5
Will the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code be specified with the *ent-gta* command?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ss-appl* command.
Is the SSN shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output?
Yes
No
Add the subsystem number to the subsystem application table by performing the procedures in one of these manuals.
LNP SSN – perform the procedures in the *ELAP Administration and LNP Feature Activation* manual to enable the LNP feature, if necessary, and add the LNP SSN.
V-Flex SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – V-Flex* to enable and turn on the V-Flex feature, if necessary, and add the V-Flex SSN.
INP SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – INP/AINPQ* to enable and turn on the INP or AINPQ features, if necessary, and add the INP SSN.
EIR SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - EIR* to enable and turn on the EIR feature, if necessary, and add the EIR SSN.
ATINPQ SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - ATINP* to enable and turn on the ATINP feature, if necessary, and add the ATINPQ SSN.
AIQ SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - Analyzed Information Features* to enable and turn on the ANSI41 AIQ feature, if necessary, and add the AIQ SSN.
To Sheet 8

Sheet 7 of 9


From Sheets 2, 3, 4, 6, or 7
Is the loopset parameter to be specified with the *ent-gta* command?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-loopset* command with these parameters.
:num=1000
:force=yes
If the *rtrv-loopset* command is entered with no other parameters specified, a maximum of 50 entries are displayed. To display more than 50 entries, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command and the *num* parameter value must be greater than 50. Since there can be a maximum of 1000 loopsets in the database, to display all the loopsets in the database, the *force=yes* and *num=1000* parameters must be specified with the *rtrv-loopset* command.
Is a GT modification identifer to be specified with the *ent-gta* command?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gtmod* command.
Is the required loopset name shown in the *rtrv-loopset* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Loopset" procedure to add the requried loopset.
Is the required GT modification identifer shown in the *rtrv-gtmod* output? See the Note.
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding GT Modification Data" procedure to add the required GT modification data.
Is a GTT action set name to be specified with the *ent-gta* command?
No
Yes
Note: If the NGTI value in the global title modification entry is 4, the point code that will be assigned to the GTA entry must be an ITU point code.
Enter the *rtrv-gttaset* command.
Is the required GTT action set shown in the *rtrv-gttaset* output?
Yes
No
To Sheet 9
Perform the "Adding a GTT Action Set" procedure to add the required GTT action set.
To Sheet 9

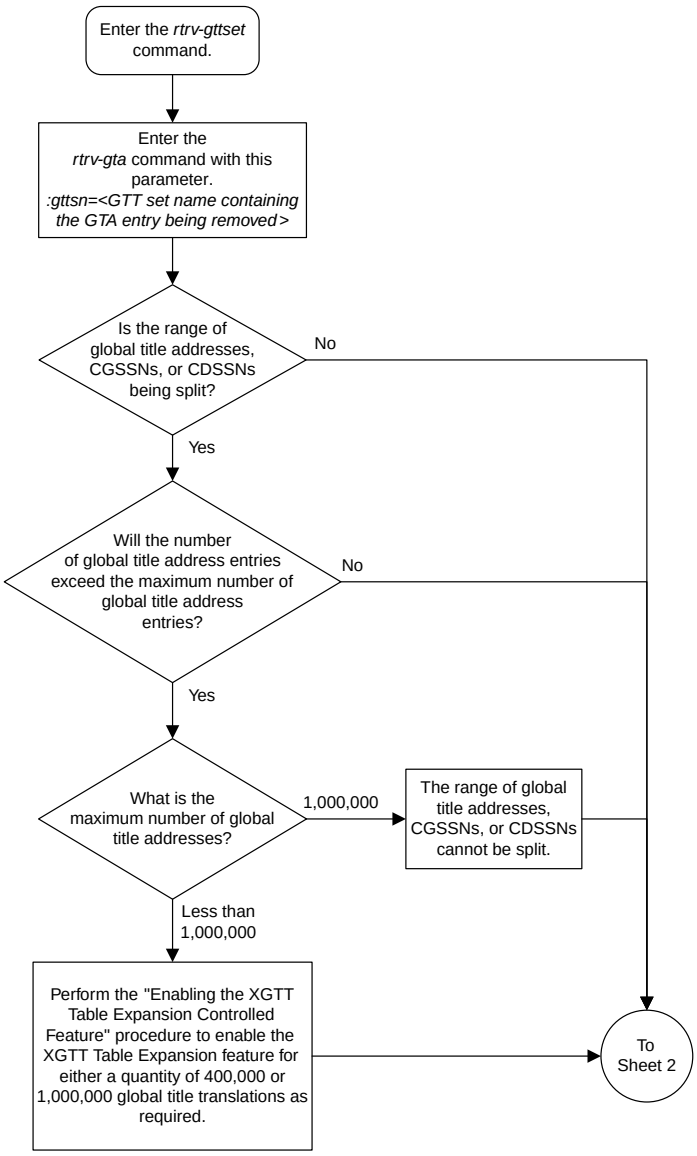
Sheet 8 of 9



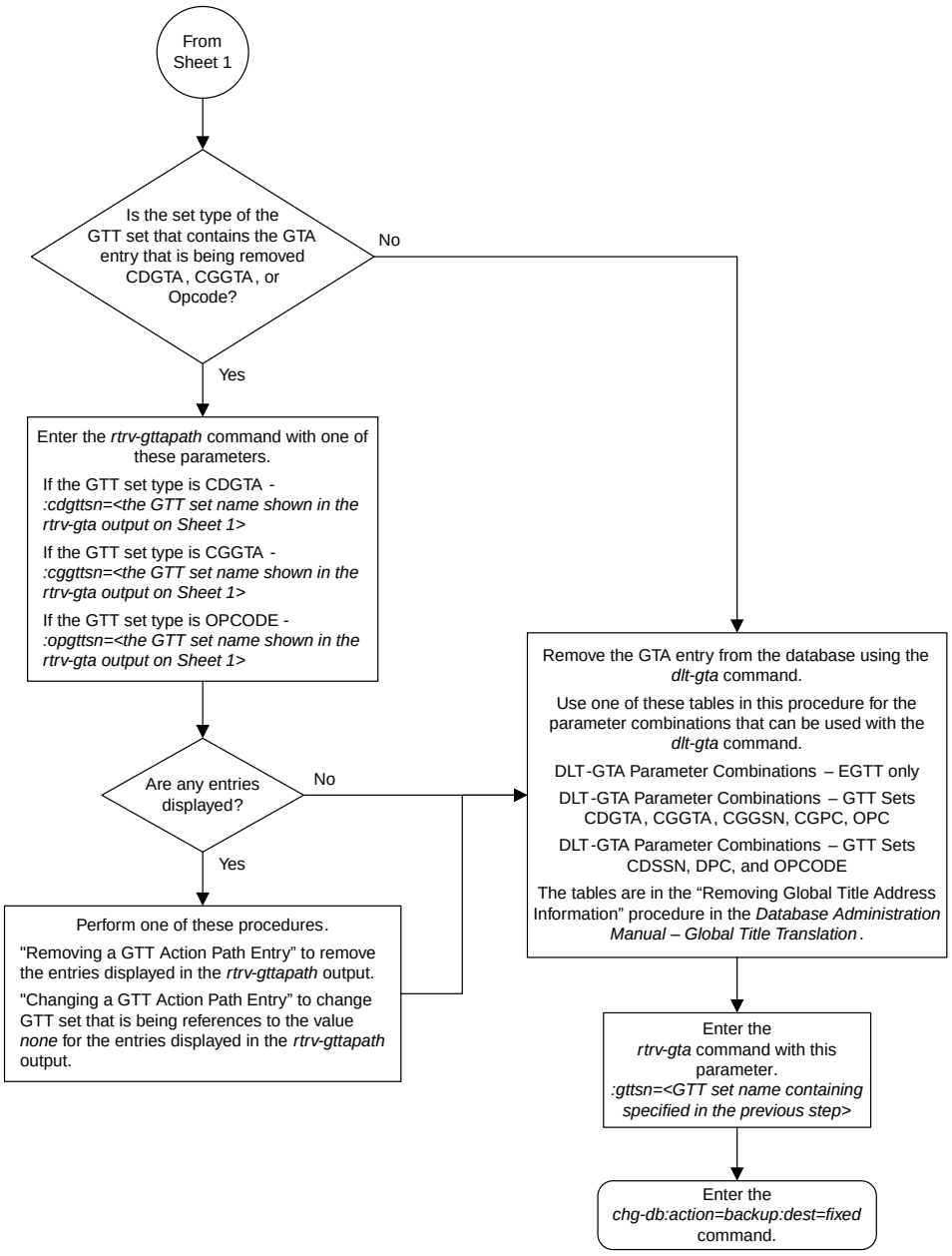
Sheet 9 of 9

Figure 151: Adding Global Title Address Information

Removing Global Title Address Information



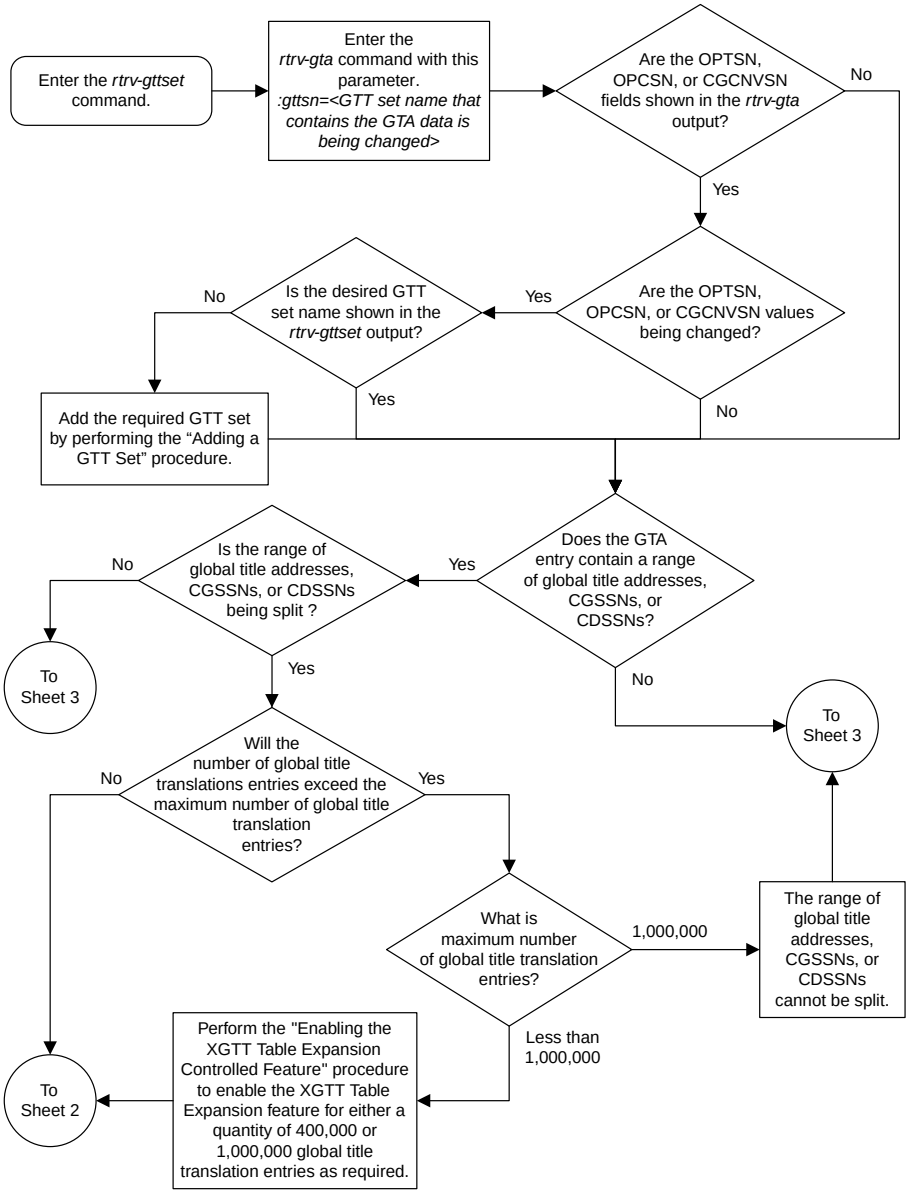
Sheet 1 of 2



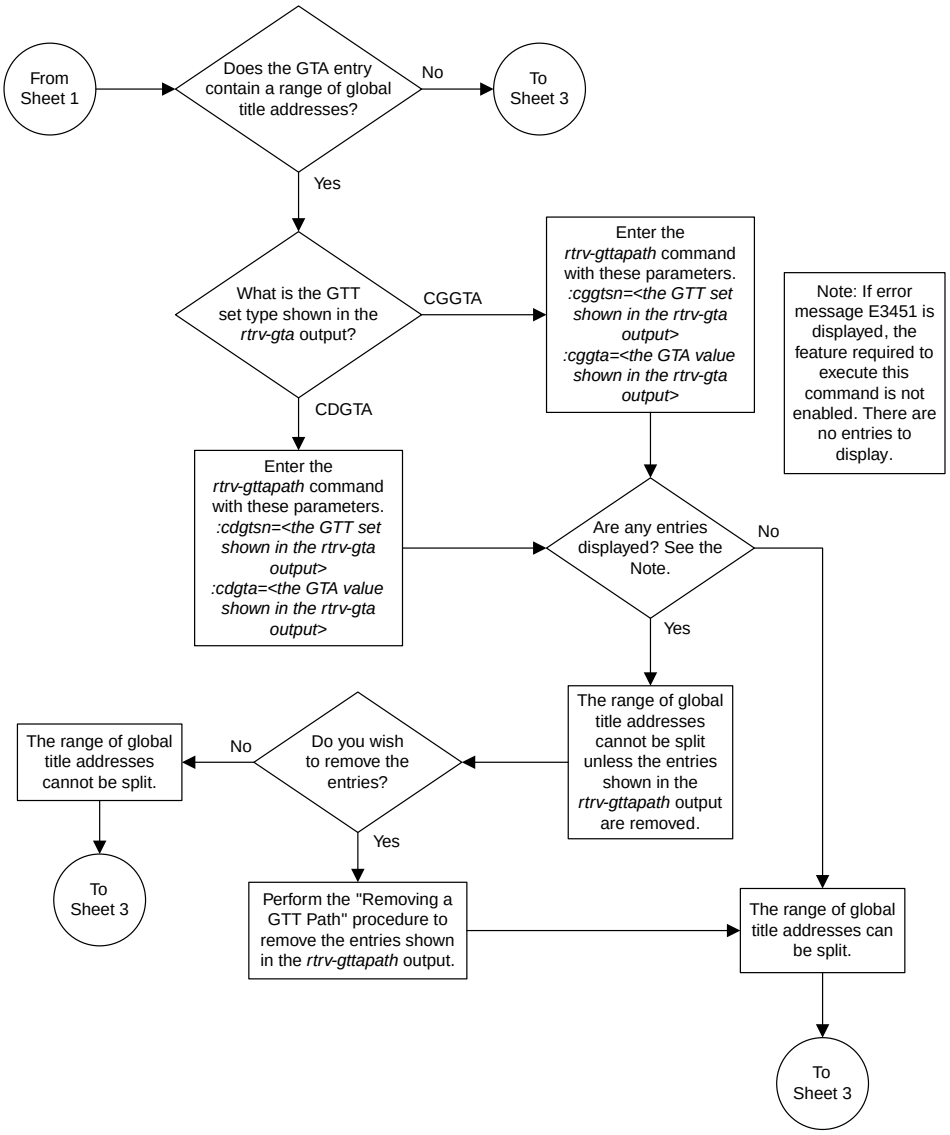
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 152: Removing Global Title Address Information

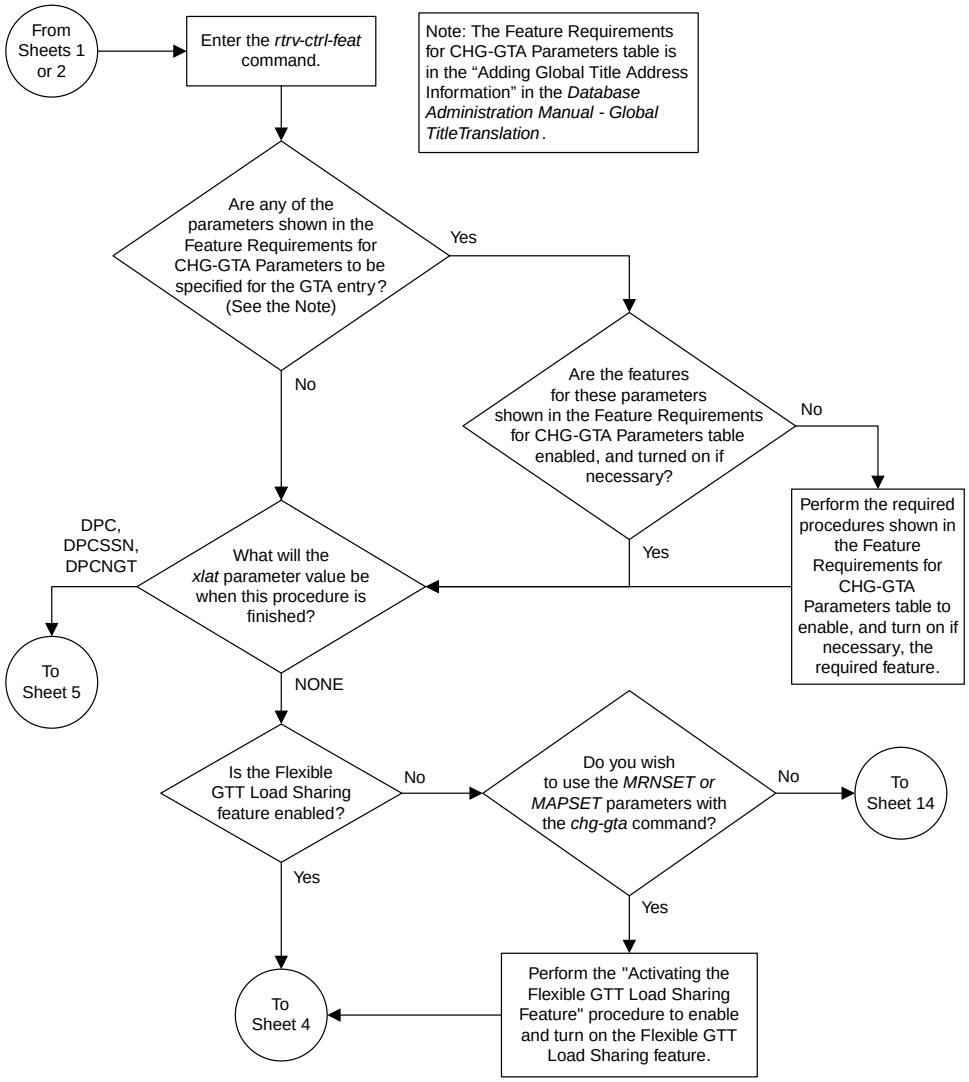
Changing Global Title Address Information



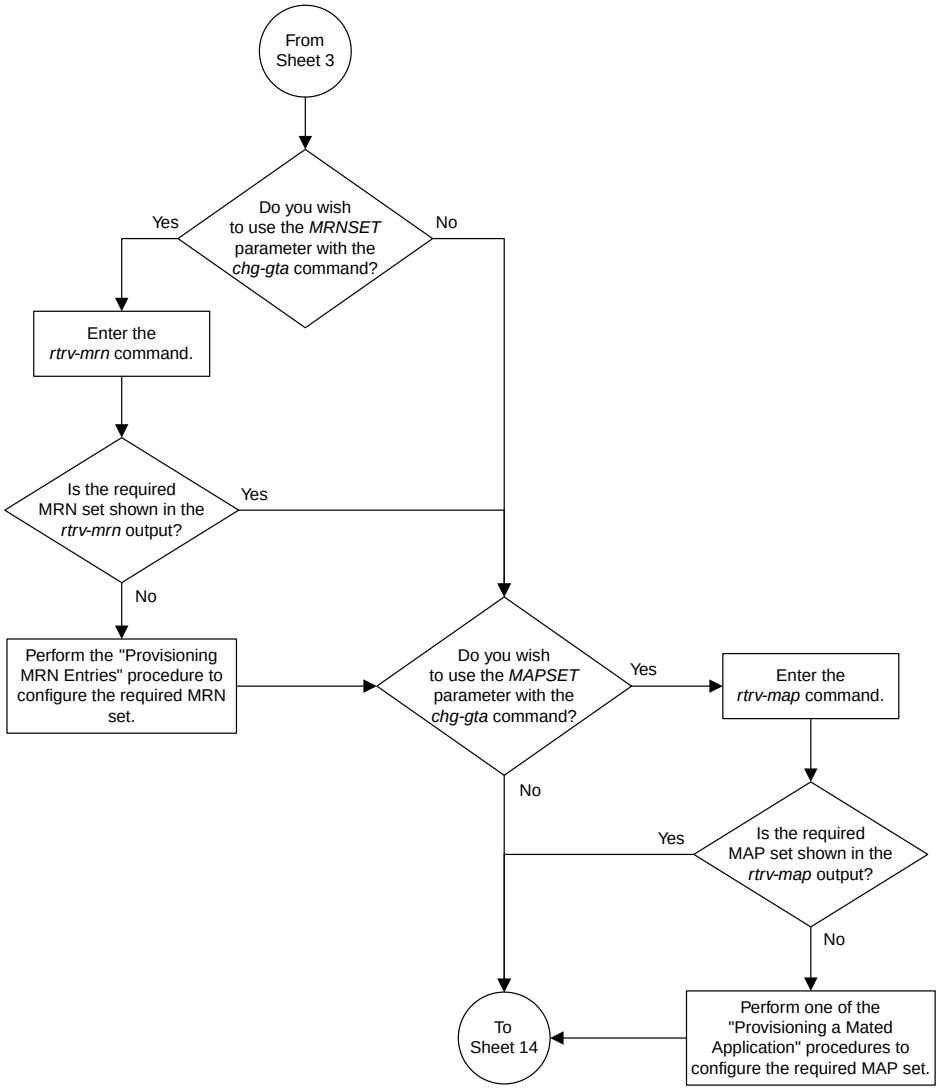
Sheet 1 of 15


From Sheet 1
Does the GTA entry contain a range of global title addresses?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
What is the GTT set type shown in the rtrv-gta output?
CGGTA
Enter the rtrv-gttapath command with these parameters. :cggtsn=<the GTT set shown in the rtrv-gta output> :cggta=<the GTA value shown in the rtrv-gta output>
Note: If error message E3451 is displayed, the feature required to execute this command is not enabled. There are no entries to display.
CDGTA
Enter the rtrv-gttapath command with these parameters. :cdgtsn=<the GTT set shown in the rtrv-gta output> :cdgta=<the GTA value shown in the rtrv-gta output>
Are any entries displayed? See the Note.
No
Yes
The range of global title addresses cannot be split unless the entries shown in the rtrv-gttapath output are removed.
Do you wish to remove the entries?
No
The range of global title addresses cannot be split.
To Sheet 3
Yes
Perform the "Removing a GTT Path" procedure to remove the entries shown in the rtrv-gttapath output.
The range of global title addresses can be split.
To Sheet 3

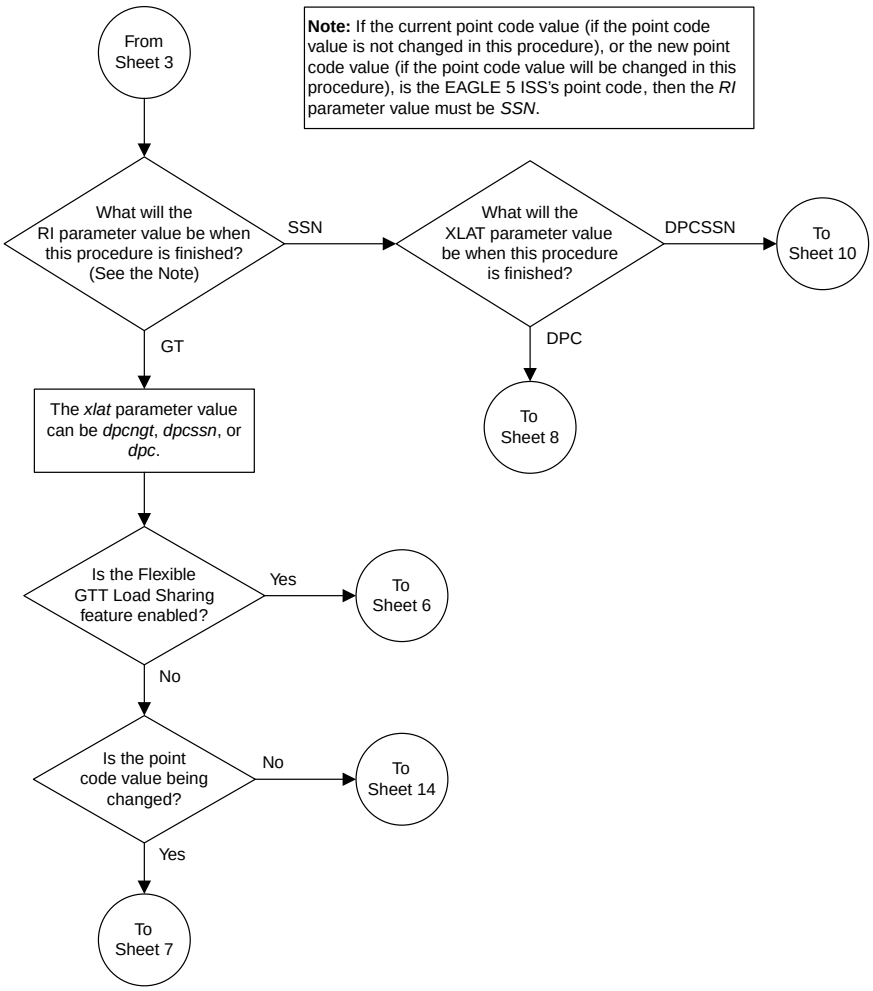
Sheet 2 of 15


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Note: The Feature Requirements for CHG-GTA Parameters table is in the "Adding Global Title Address Information" in the *Database Administration Manual - Global TitleTranslation*.
Are any of the parameters shown in the Feature Requirements for CHG-GTA Parameters to be specified for the GTA entry? (See the Note)
Yes
No
Are the features for these parameters shown in the Feature Requirements for CHG-GTA Parameters table enabled, and turned on if necessary?
No
Yes
Perform the required procedures shown in the Feature Requirements for CHG-GTA Parameters table to enable, and turn on if necessary, the required feature.
What will the *xlat* parameter value be when this procedure is finished?
DPC, DPCSSN, DPCNGT
To Sheet 5
NONE
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
Do you wish to use the *MRNSET or MAPSET* parameters with the *chg-gta* command?
No
To Sheet 14
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
To Sheet 4

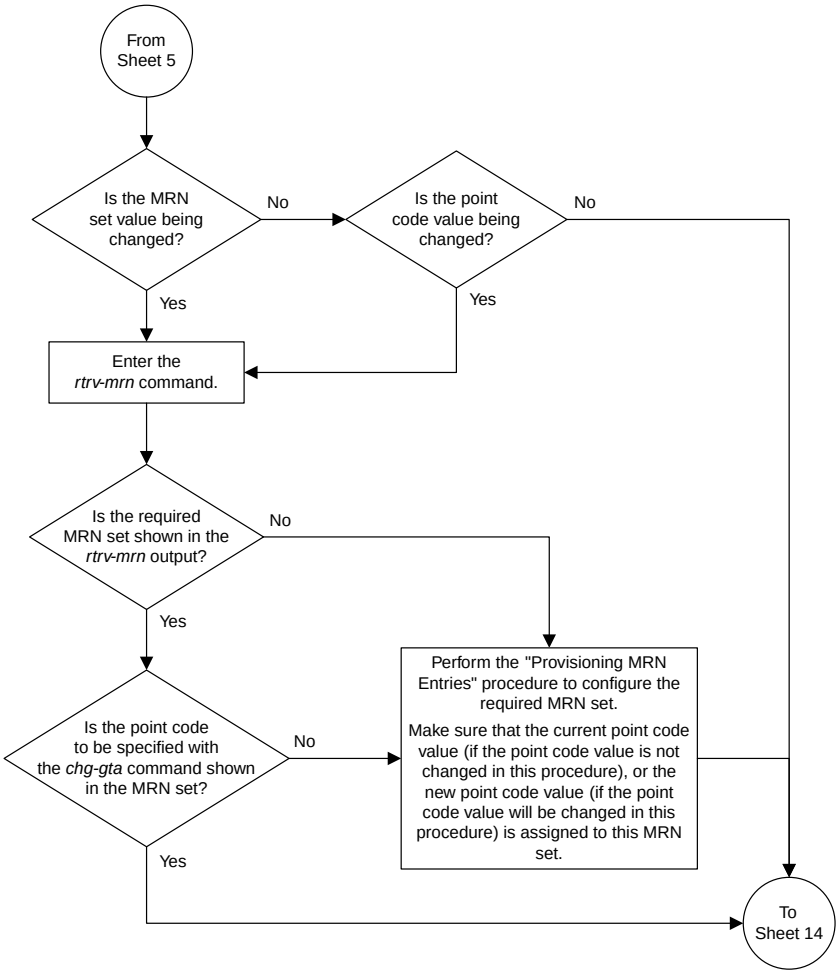
Sheet 3 of 15


From Sheet 3
Do you wish to use the *MRNSET* parameter with the *chg-gta* command?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
Is the required MRN set shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Do you wish to use the *MAPSET* parameter with the *chg-gta* command?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-map* command.
No
Is the required MAP set shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
Yes
No
Perform one of the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP set.
To Sheet 14

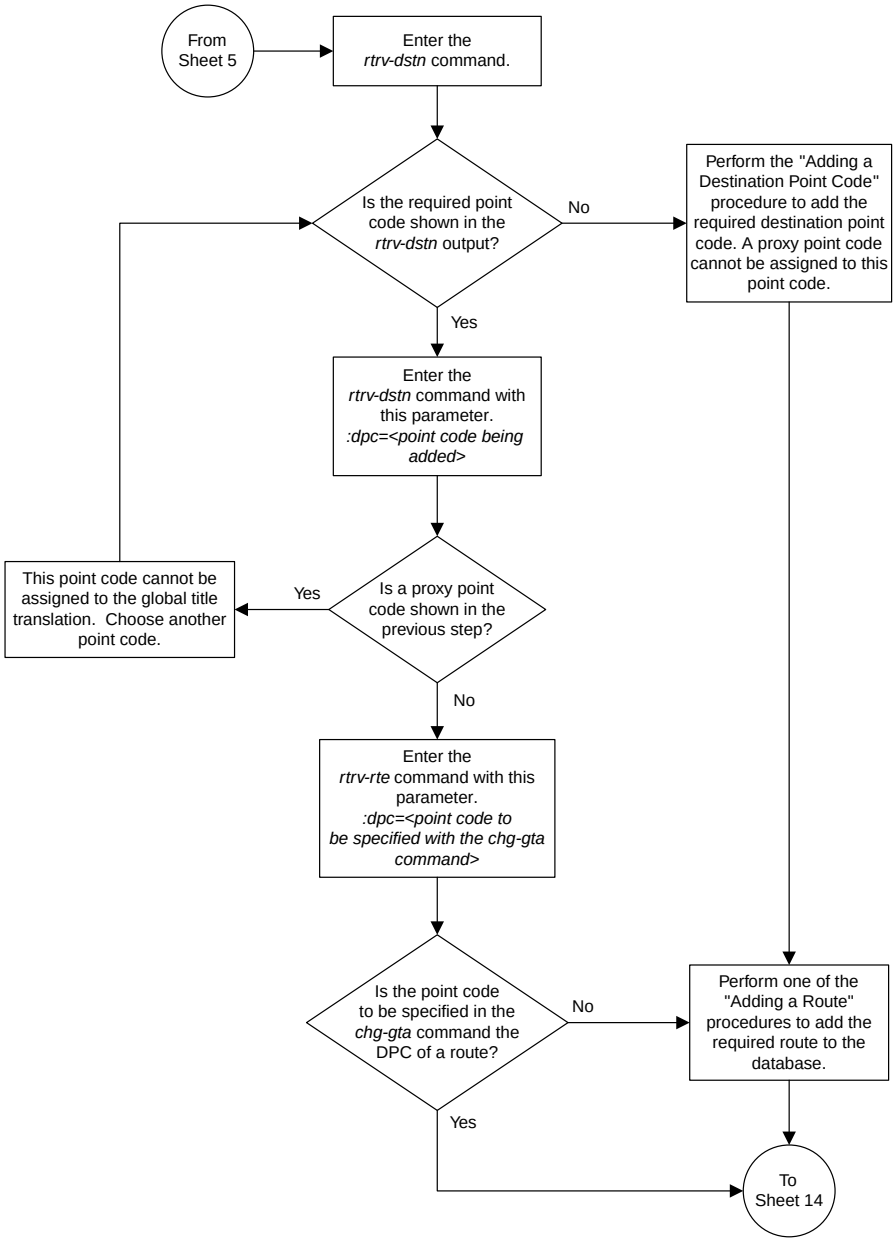
Sheet 4 of 15


From Sheet 3
Note: If the current point code value (if the point code value is not changed in this procedure), or the new point code value (if the point code value will be changed in this procedure), is the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, then the RI parameter value must be SSN.
What will the RI parameter value be when this procedure is finished? (See the Note)
SSN
What will the XLAT parameter value be when this procedure is finished?
DPCSSN
To Sheet 10
GT
DPC
To Sheet 8
The xlat parameter value can be dpcngt, dpcssn, or dpc.
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Is the point code value being changed?
No
To Sheet 14
Yes
To Sheet 7

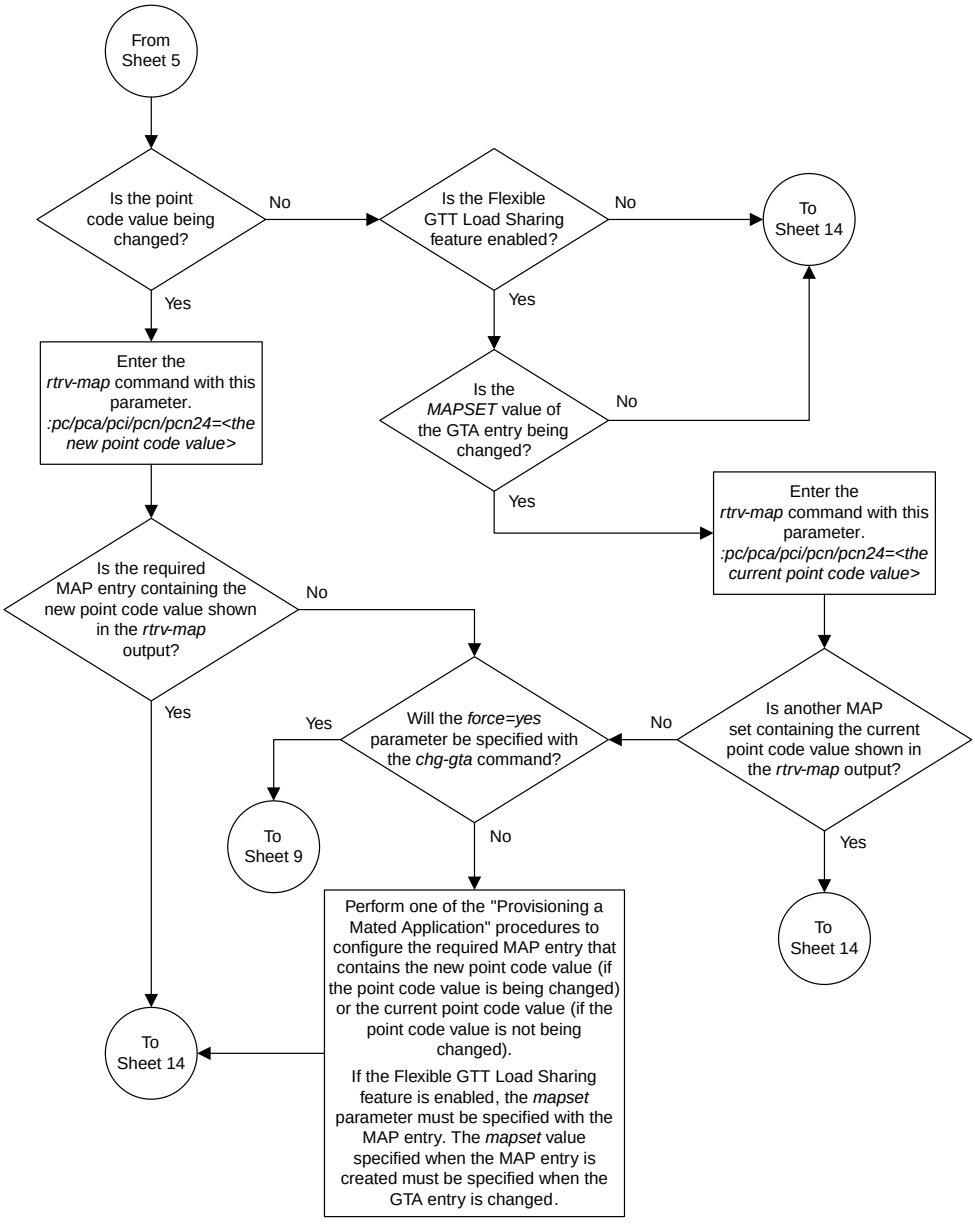
Sheet 5 of 15


From Sheet 5
Is the MRN set value being changed?
No
Is the point code value being changed?
No
Yes
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
Is the required MRN set shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the current point code value (if the point code value is not changed in this procedure), or the new point code value (if the point code value will be changed in this procedure) is assigned to this MRN set.
Is the point code to be specified with the *chg-gta* command shown in the MRN set?
No
Yes
To Sheet 14

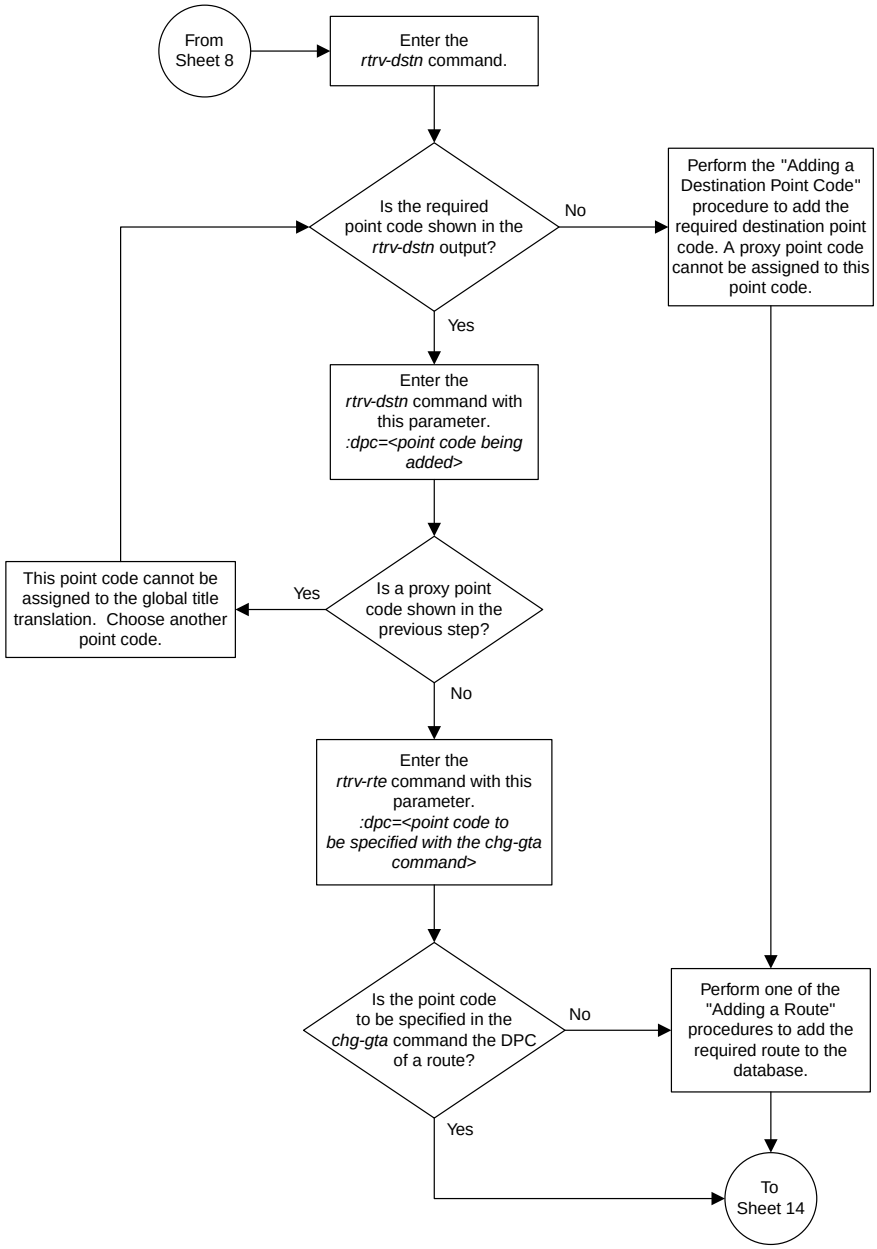
Sheet 6 of 15


From Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code to be specified with the chg-gta command>*
Is the point code to be specified in the *chg-gta* command the DPC of a route?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database.
Yes
To Sheet 14

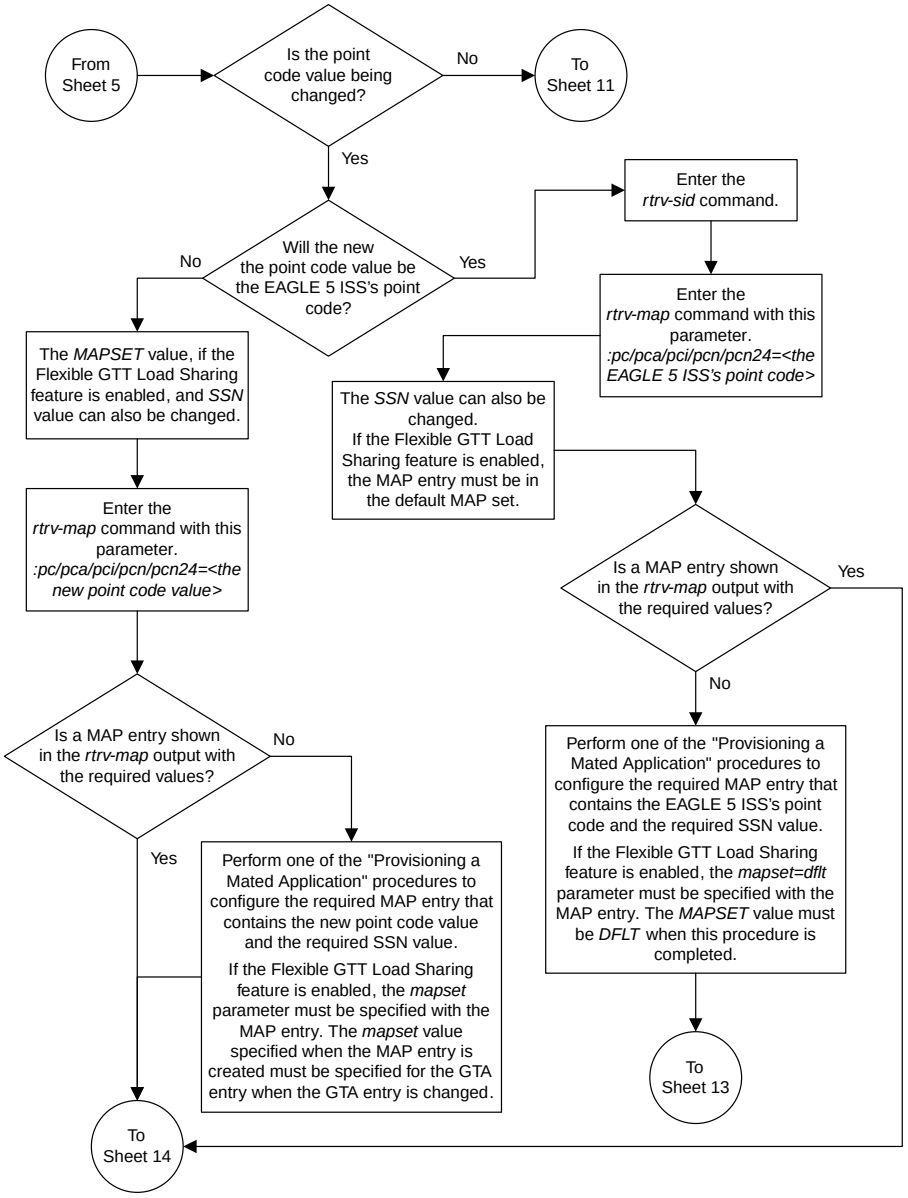
Sheet 7 of 15


From Sheet 5
Is the point code value being changed?
No
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled?
No
To Sheet 14
Yes
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the new point code value>*
Is the *MAPSET* value of the GTA entry being changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<the current point code value>*
Is the required MAP entry containing the new point code value shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
No
Yes
Will the *force=yes* parameter be specified with the *chg-gta* command?
Yes
No
Is another MAP set containing the current point code value shown in the *rtrv-map* output?
No
Yes
To Sheet 9
To Sheet 14
Perform one of the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry that contains the new point code value (if the point code value is being changed) or the current point code value (if the point code value is not being changed).
If the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled, the *mapset* parameter must be specified with the MAP entry. The *mapset* value specified when the MAP entry is created must be specified when the GTA entry is changed.
To Sheet 14

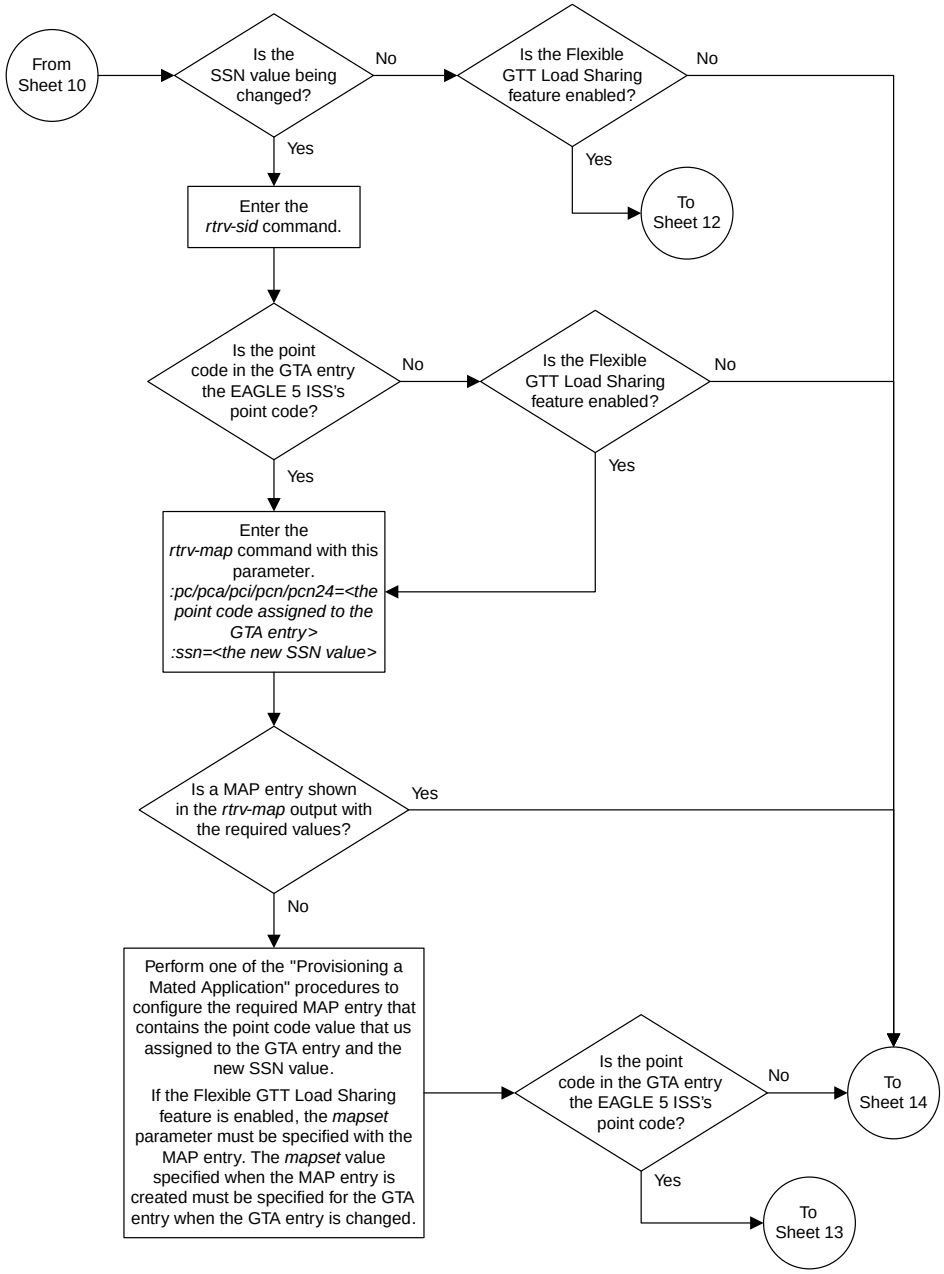
Sheet 8 of 15


From Sheet 8
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code being added>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the global title translation. Choose another point code.
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc=<point code to be specified with the chg-gta command>*
Is the point code to be specified in the *chg-gta* command the DPC of a route?
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database.
Yes
To Sheet 14

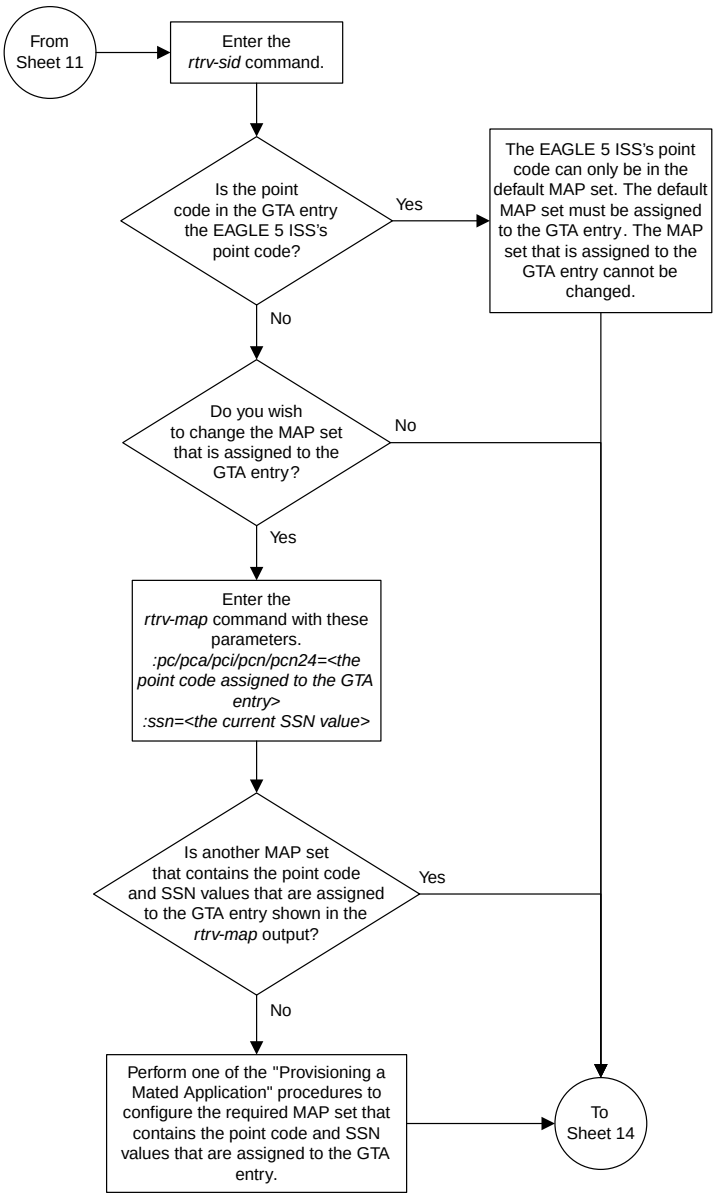
Sheet 9 of 15



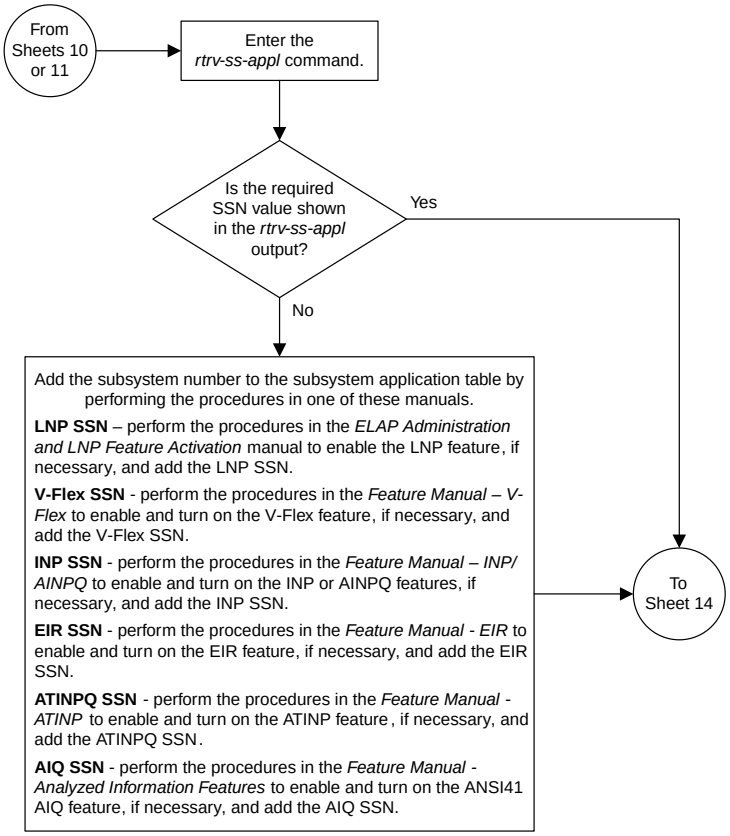
Sheet 10 of 15



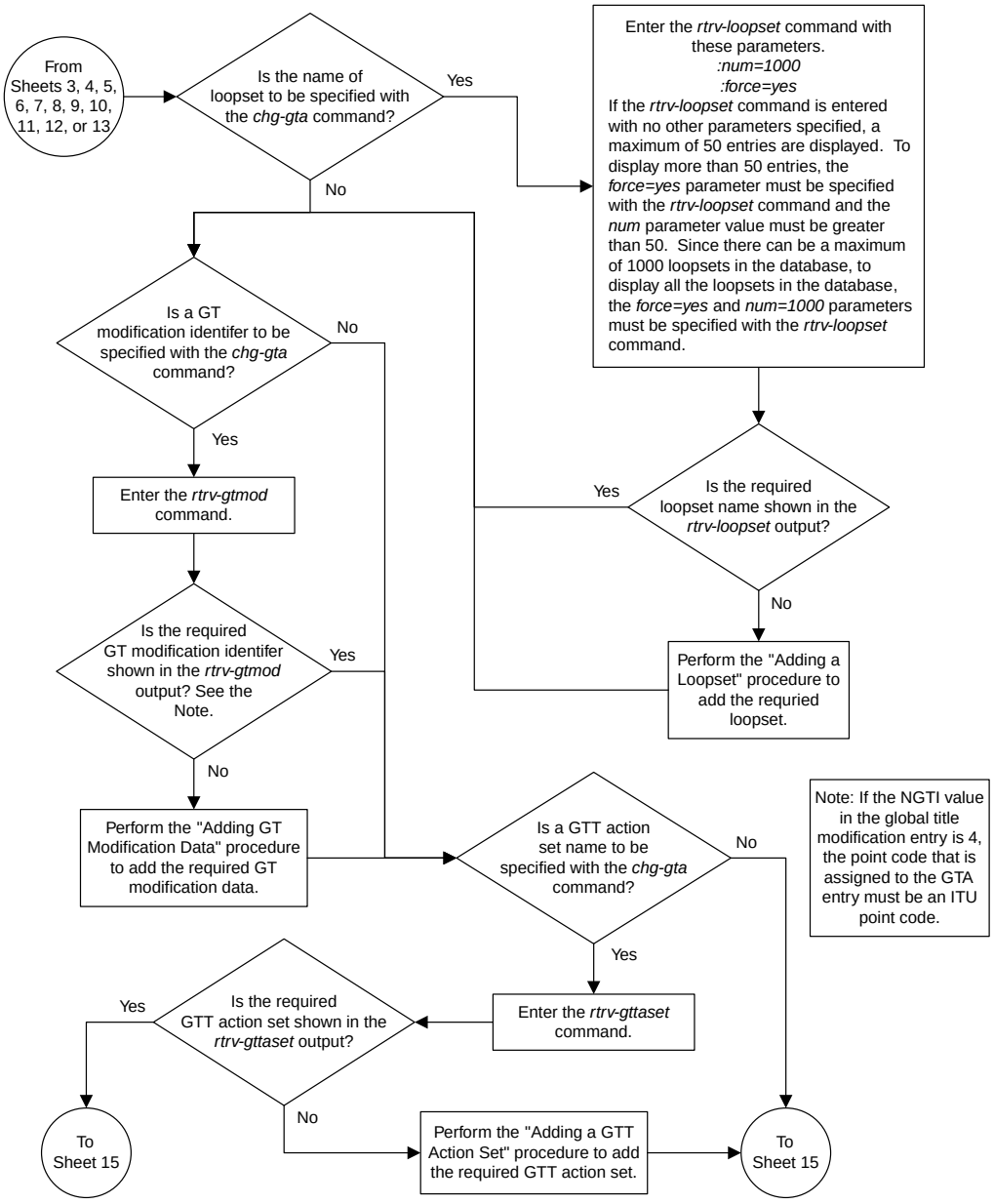
Sheet 11 of 15



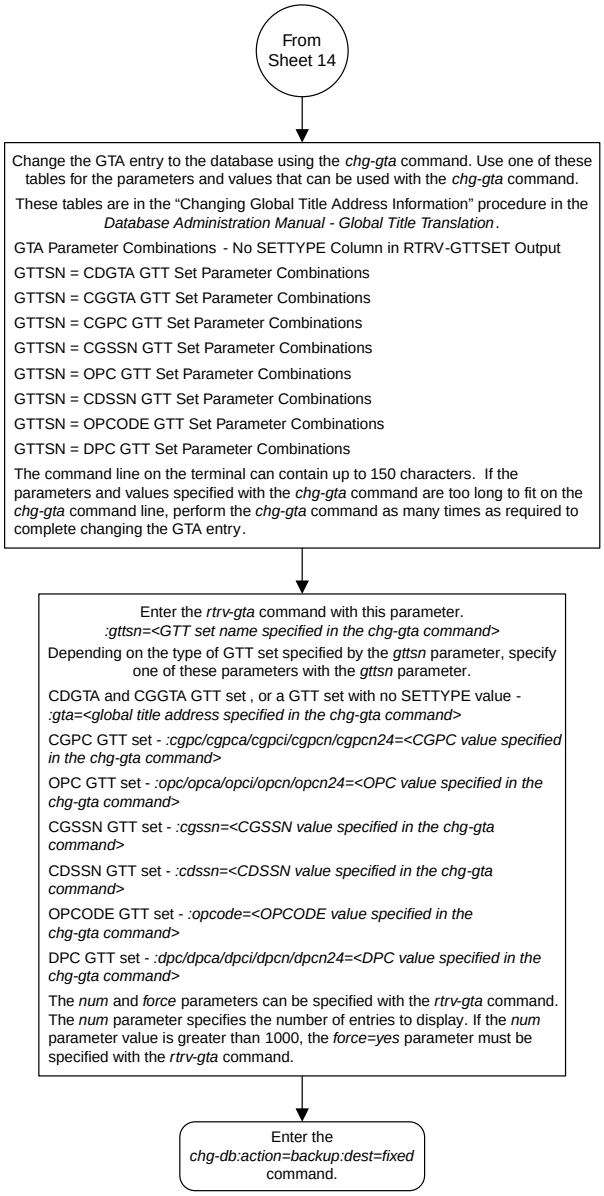
Sheet 12 of 15



Sheet 13 of 15



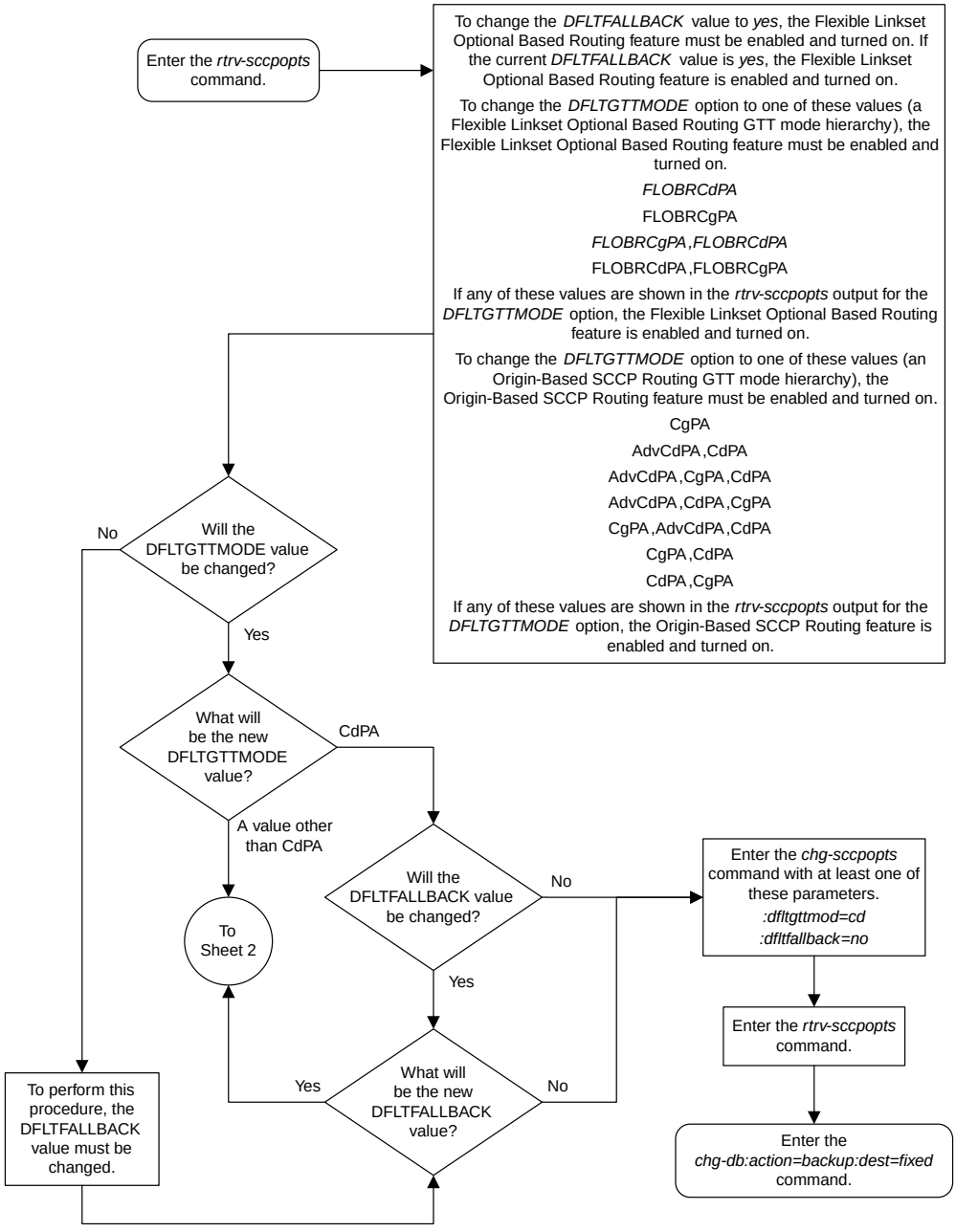
Sheet 14 of 15



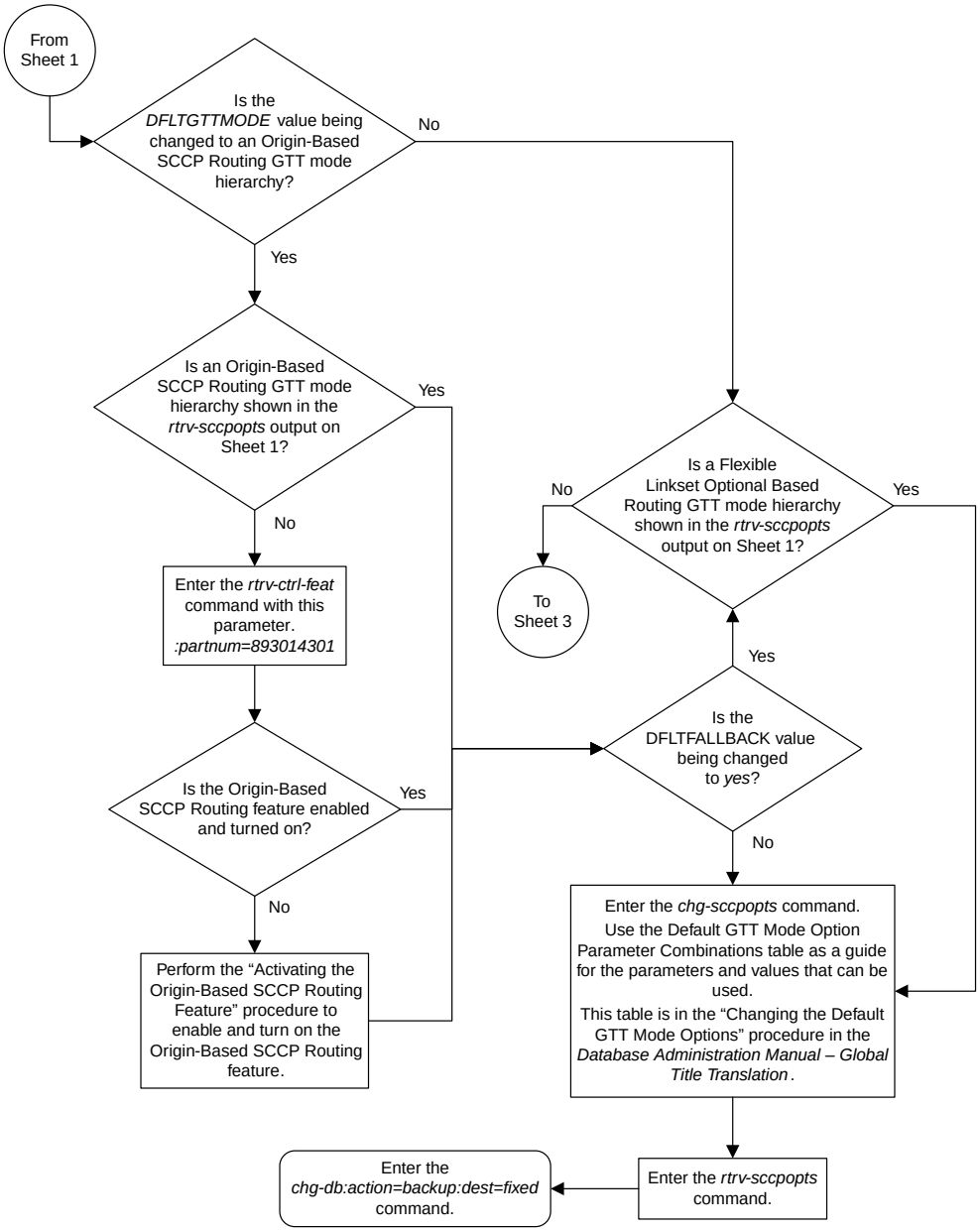
Sheet 15 of 15

Figure 153: Changing Global Title Address Information

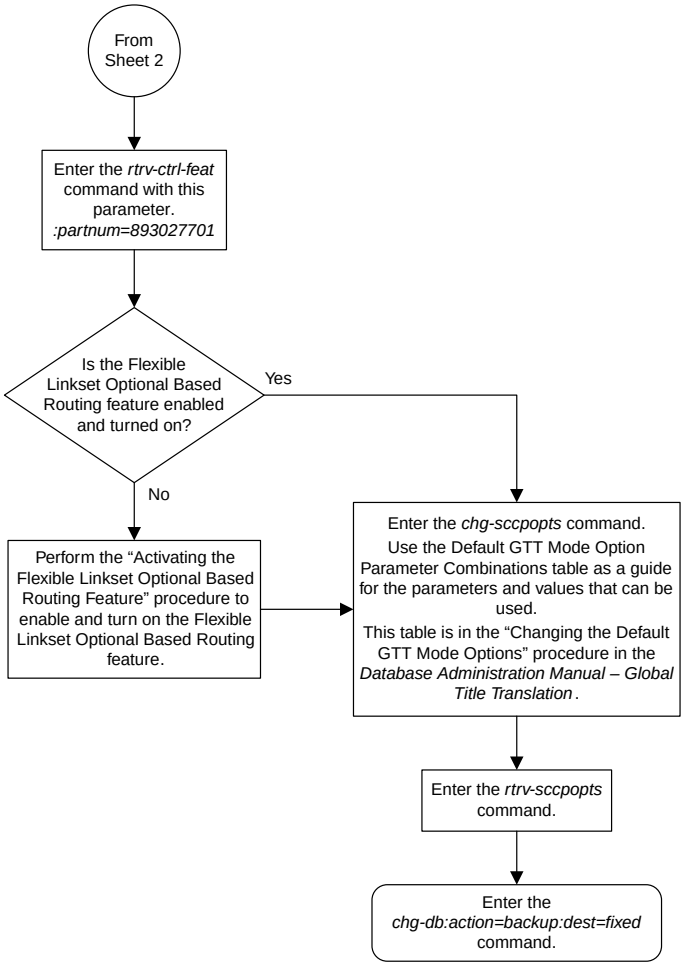
Changing the Default GTT Mode Options



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the DFLTGTTMODE value being changed to an Origin-Based SCCP Routing GTT mode hierarchy?
No
Yes
Is an Origin-Based SCCP Routing GTT mode hierarchy shown in the rtrv-sccpopts output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893014301
Is the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Origin-Based SCCP Routing Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the Origin-Based SCCP Routing feature.
Is a Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing GTT mode hierarchy shown in the rtrv-sccpopts output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Yes
Is the DFLTFALLBACK value being changed to yes?
No
Enter the chg-sccpopts command.
Use the Default GTT Mode Option Parameter Combinations table as a guide for the parameters and values that can be used.
This table is in the "Changing the Default GTT Mode Options" procedure in the Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation.
Enter the rtrv-sccpopts command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

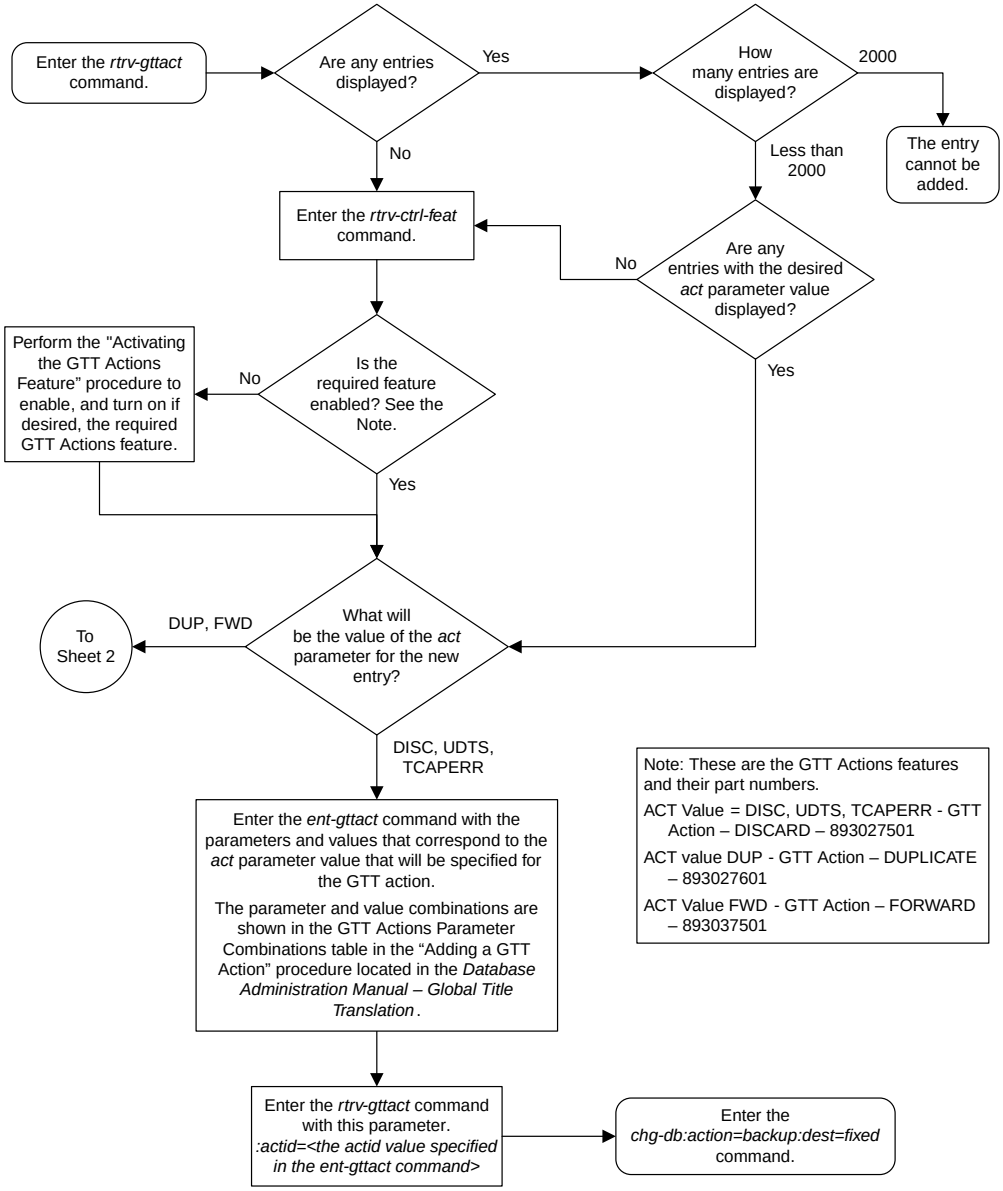
Sheet 2 of 3



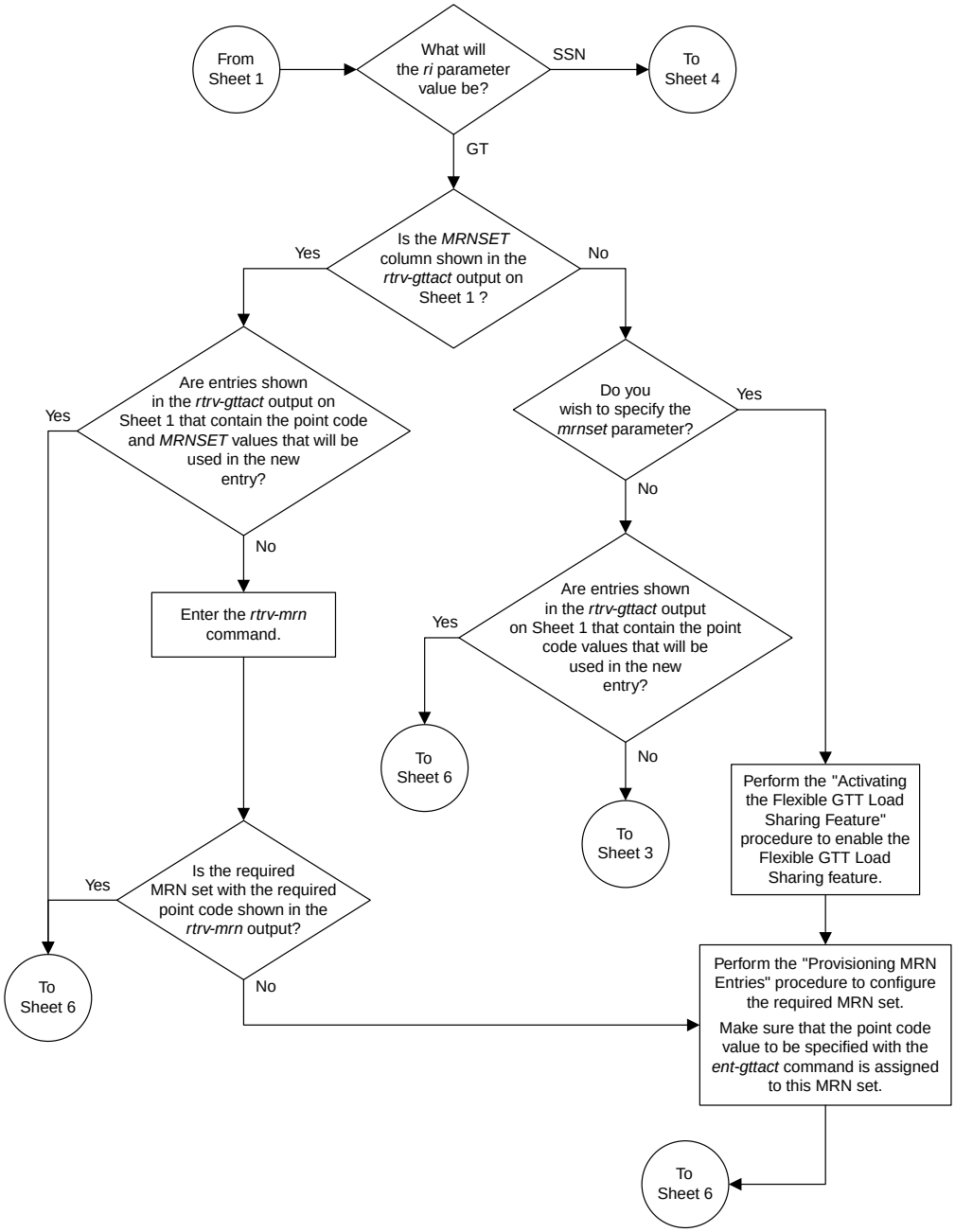
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 154: Changing the Default GTT Mode Options

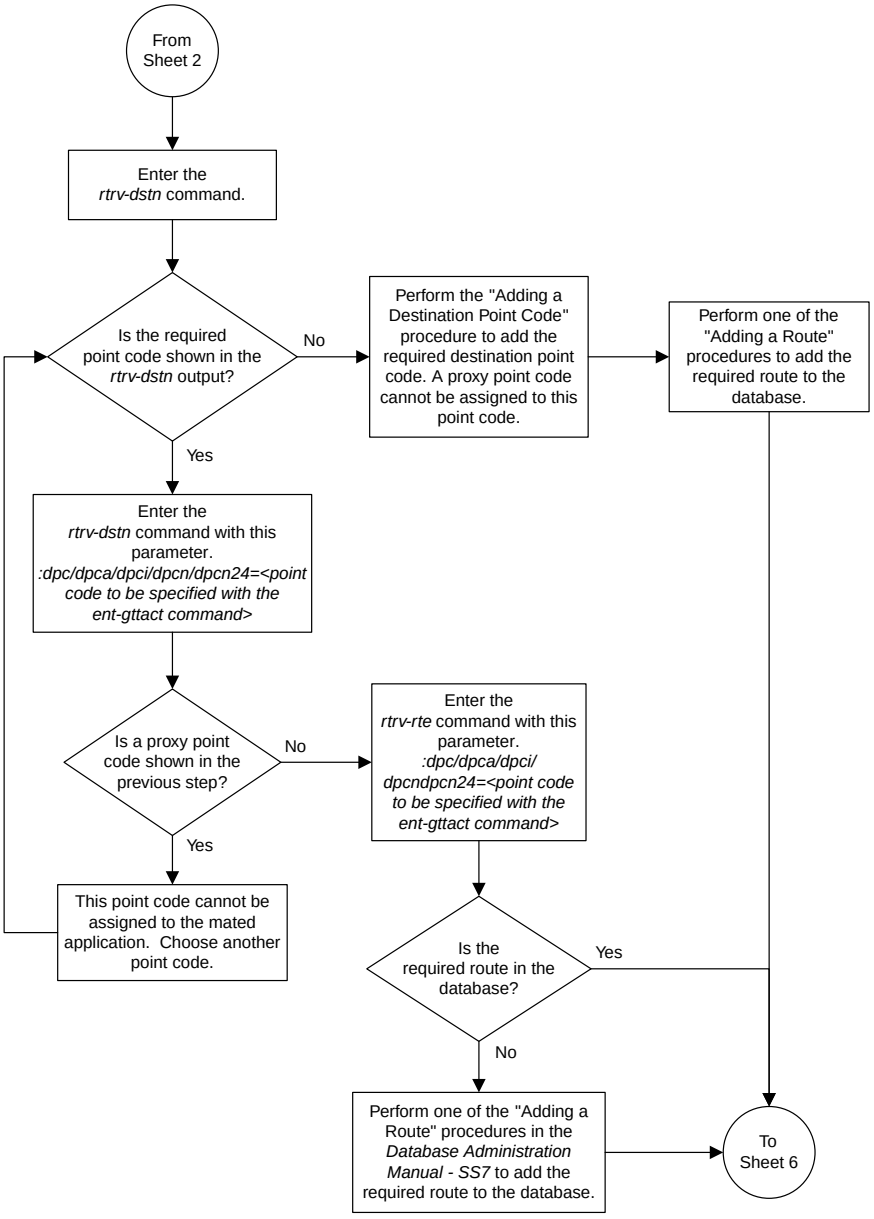
Adding a GTT Action



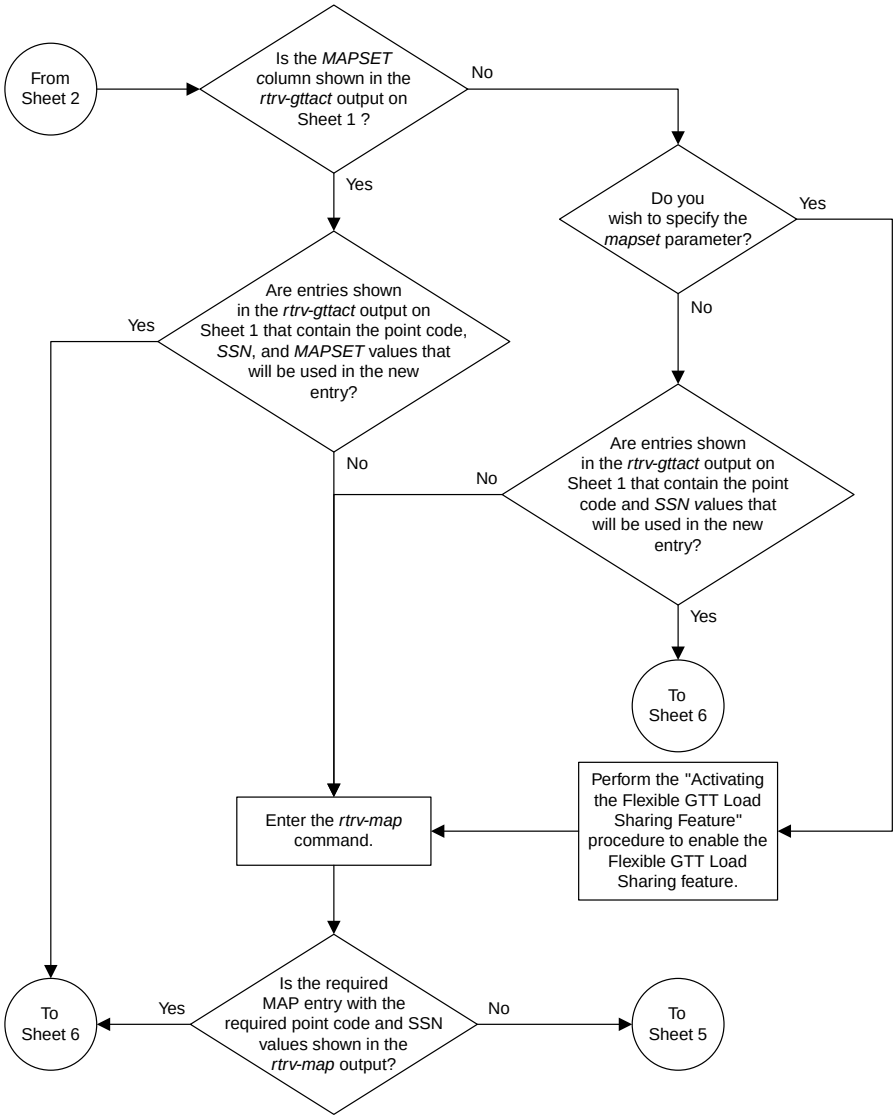
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
What will the *ri* parameter value be?
SSN
To Sheet 4
GT
Is the *MRNSET* column shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1 ?
Yes
No
Are entries shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code and *MRNSET* values that will be used in the new entry?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
Do you wish to specify the *mrnset* parameter?
Yes
No
Are entries shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code values that will be used in the new entry?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
To Sheet 3
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Is the required MRN set with the required point code shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the point code value to be specified with the *ent-gttact* command is assigned to this MRN set.
To Sheet 6

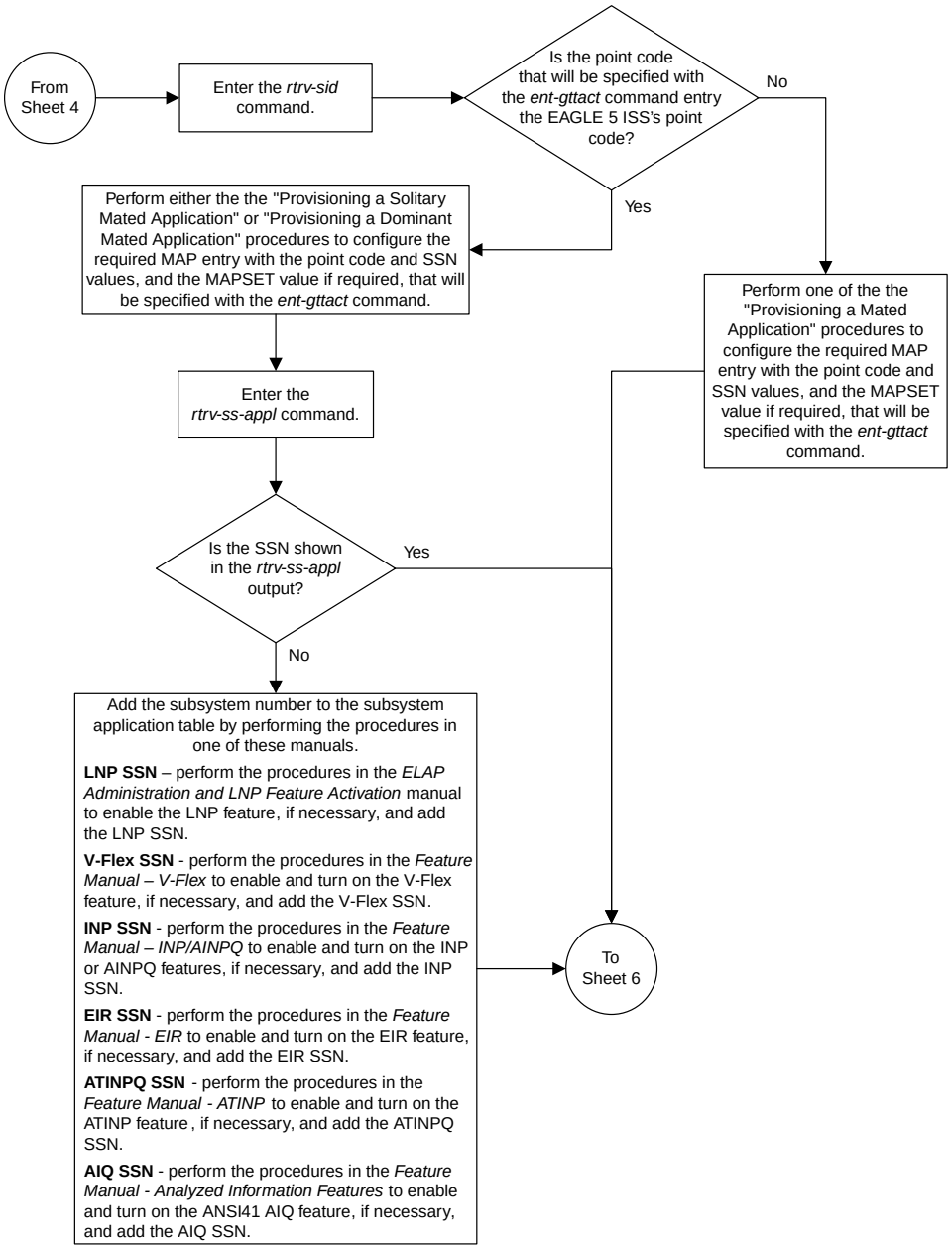
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command.
Is the required point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the ent-gttact command>*
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/ dpcndpcn24=<point code to be specified with the ent-gttact command>*
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Is the required route in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to add the required route to the database.
To Sheet 6

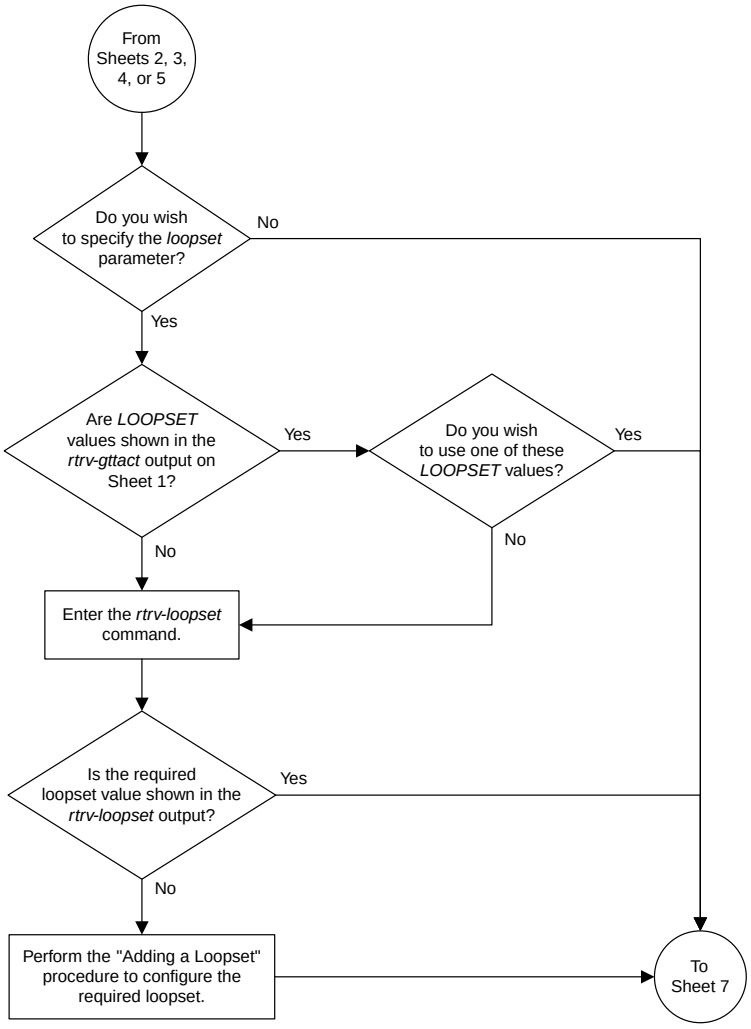
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 2
Is the MAPSET column shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 ?
No
Yes
Do you wish to specify the mapset parameter?
Yes
No
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code, SSN, and MAPSET values that will be used in the new entry?
Yes
No
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code and SSN values that will be used in the new entry?
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Enter the rtrv-map command.
To Sheet 6
Yes
Is the required MAP entry with the required point code and SSN values shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
To Sheet 5

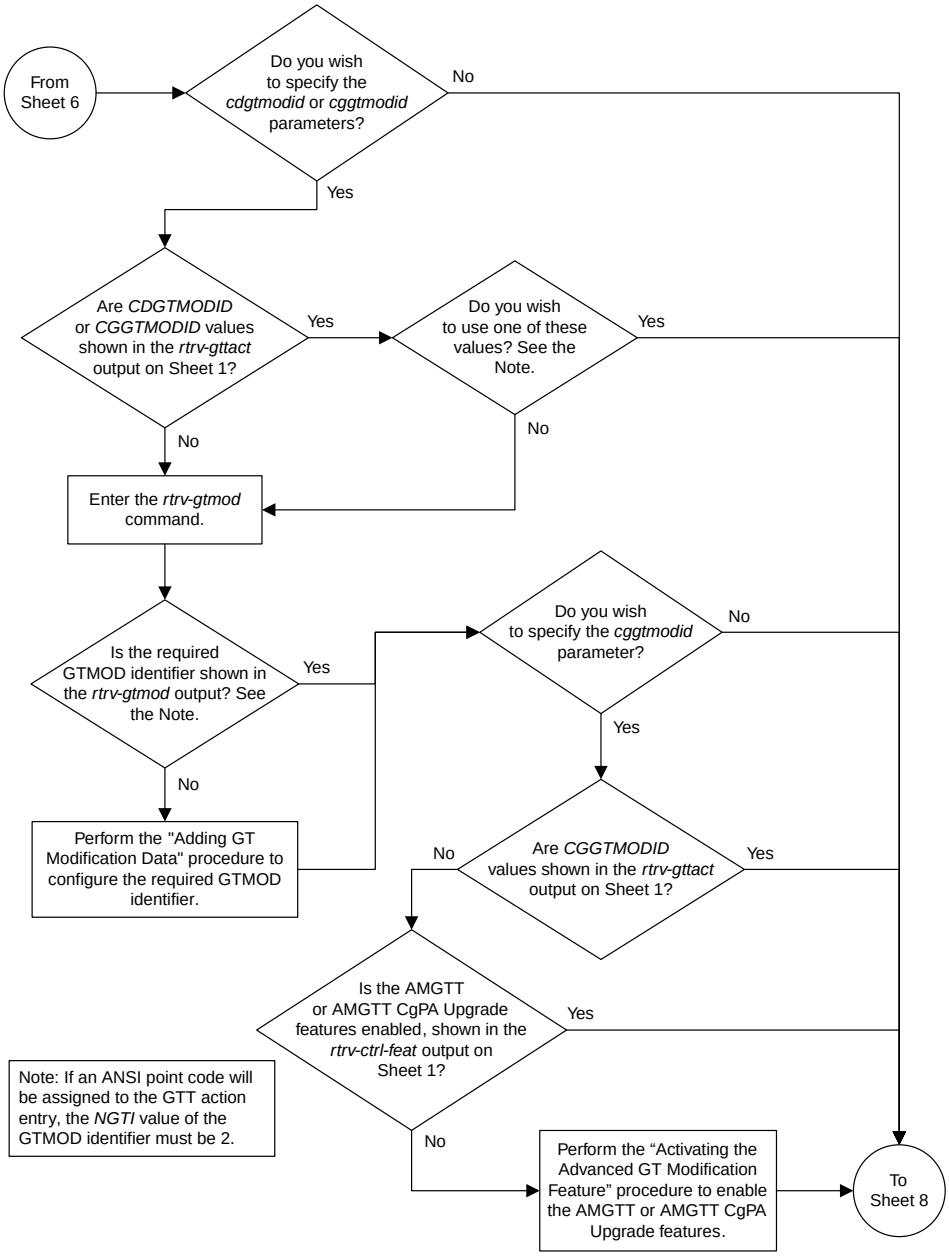
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command.
Is the point code that will be specified with the *ent-gttact* command entry the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code?
No
Yes
Perform either the the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" or "Provisioning a Dominant Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry with the point code and SSN values, and the MAPSET value if required, that will be specified with the *ent-gttact* command.
Perform one of the the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry with the point code and SSN values, and the MAPSET value if required, that will be specified with the *ent-gttact* command.
Enter the *rtrv-ss-appl* command.
Is the SSN shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output?
Yes
No
Add the subsystem number to the subsystem application table by performing the procedures in one of these manuals.
LNP SSN – perform the procedures in the *ELAP Administration and LNP Feature Activation* manual to enable the LNP feature, if necessary, and add the LNP SSN.
V-Flex SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – V-Flex* to enable and turn on the V-Flex feature, if necessary, and add the V-Flex SSN.
INP SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – INP/AINPQ* to enable and turn on the INP or AINPQ features, if necessary, and add the INP SSN.
EIR SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - EIR* to enable and turn on the EIR feature, if necessary, and add the EIR SSN.
ATINPQ SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - ATINP* to enable and turn on the ATINP feature , if necessary, and add the ATINPQ SSN.
AIQ SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - Analyzed Information Features* to enable and turn on the ANSI41 AIQ feature, if necessary, and add the AIQ SSN.
To Sheet 6

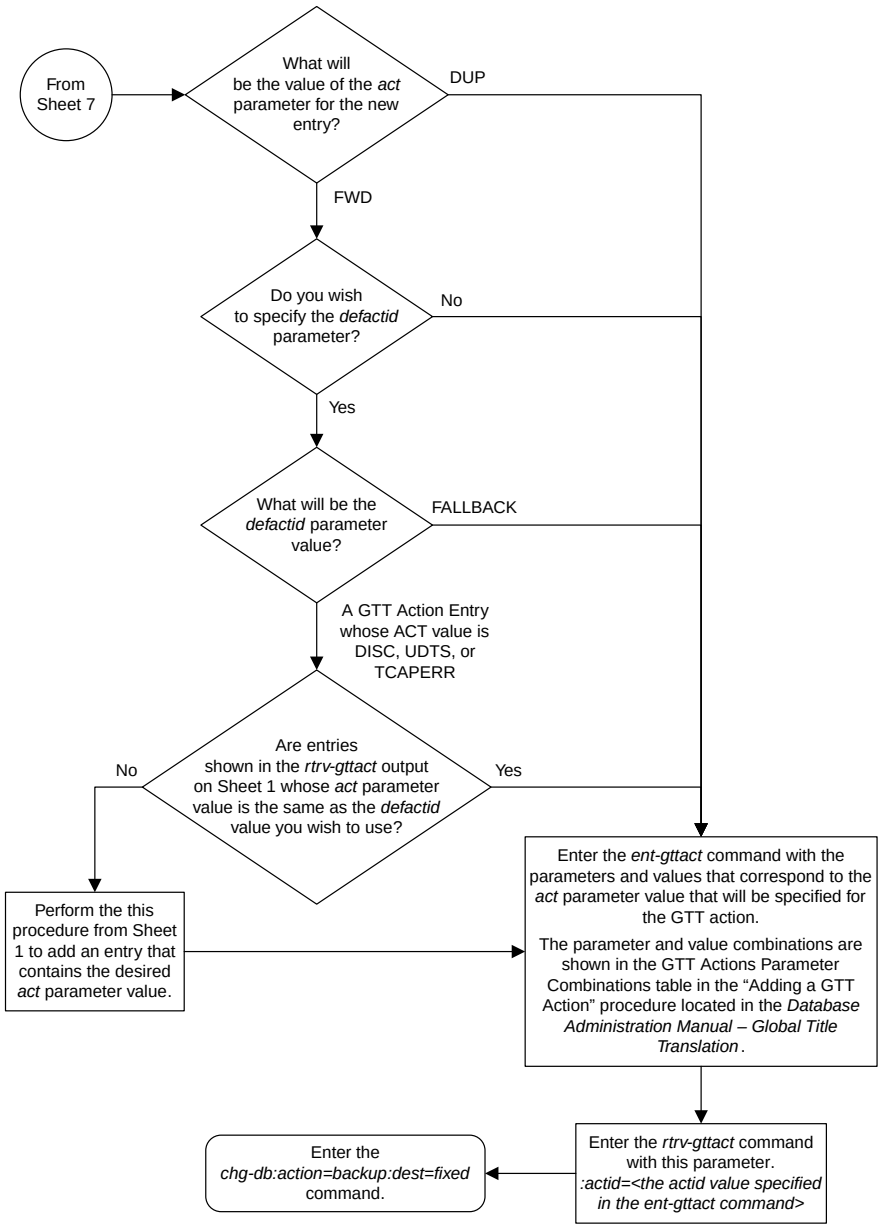
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheets 2, 3, 4, or 5
Do you wish to specify the *loopset* parameter?
No
Yes
Are *LOOPSET* values shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Do you wish to use one of these *LOOPSET* values?
Yes
No
No
Enter the *rtrv-loopset* command.
Is the required loopset value shown in the *rtrv-loopset* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Loopset" procedure to configure the required loopset.
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 8


From Sheet 6
Do you wish to specify the *cdgtmodid* or *cggtmodid* parameters?
No
Yes
Are *CDGTMODID* or *CGGTMODID* values shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Do you wish to use one of these values? See the Note.
Yes
No
No
Enter the *rtrv-gtmod* command.
Is the required GTMOD identifier shown in the *rtrv-gtmod* output? See the Note.
Yes
Do you wish to specify the *cggtmodid* parameter?
No
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding GT Modification Data" procedure to configure the required GTMOD identifier.
No
Are *CGGTMODID* values shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Is the AMGTT or AMGTT CgPA Upgrade features enabled, shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Note: If an ANSI point code will be assigned to the GTT action entry, the *NGTI* value of the GTMOD identifier must be 2.
No
Perform the “Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature” procedure to enable the AMGTT or AMGTT CgPA Upgrade features.
To Sheet 8

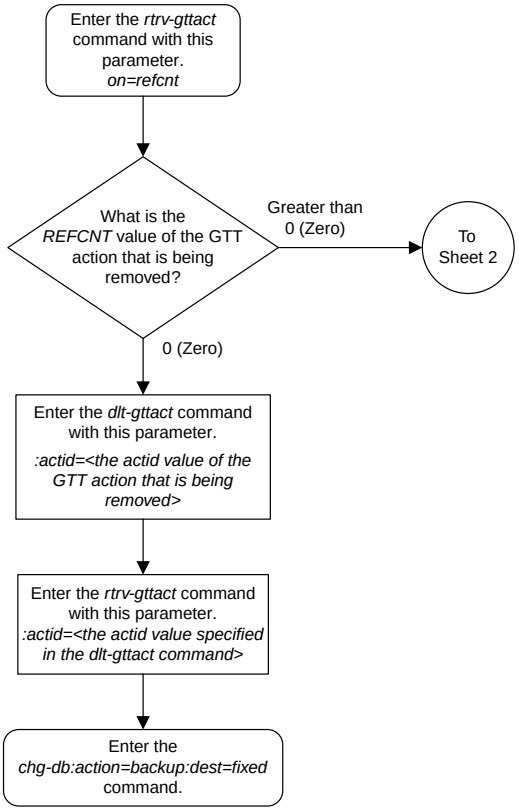
Sheet 7 of 8



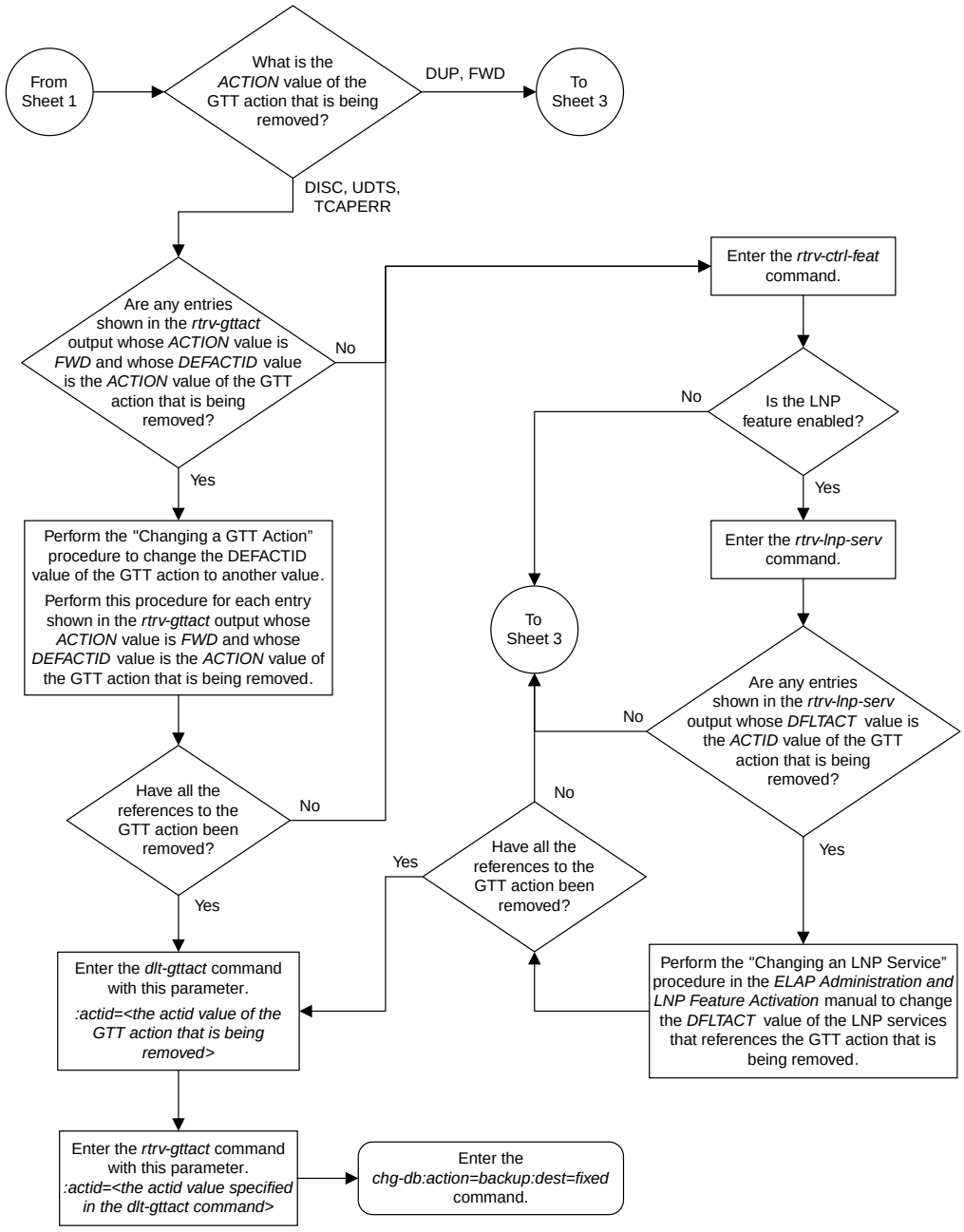
Sheet 8 of 8

Figure 155: Adding a GTT Action

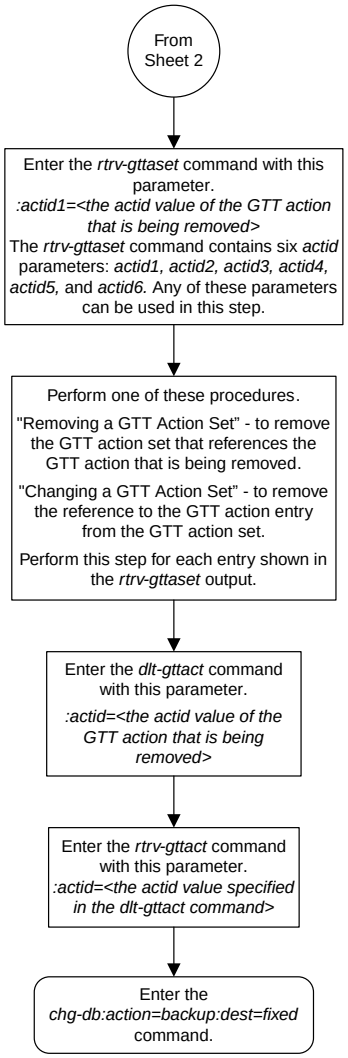
Removing a GTT Action Entry



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
What is the ACTION value of the GTT action that is being removed?
DUP, FWD
To Sheet 3
DISC, UDTS, TCAPERR
Are any entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output whose ACTION value is FWD and whose DEFACTID value is the ACTION value of the GTT action that is being removed?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing a GTT Action" procedure to change the DEFACTID value of the GTT action to another value.
Perform this procedure for each entry shown in the rtrv-gttact output whose ACTION value is FWD and whose DEFACTID value is the ACTION value of the GTT action that is being removed.
Have all the references to the GTT action been removed?
No
Yes
Enter the dlt-gttact command with this parameter.
:actid=<the actid value of the GTT action that is being removed>
Enter the rtrv-gttact command with this parameter.
:actid=<the actid value specified in the dlt-gttact command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.
Is the LNP feature enabled?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-lnp-serv command.
To Sheet 3
Are any entries shown in the rtrv-lnp-serv output whose DFLTACT value is the ACTID value of the GTT action that is being removed?
No
Yes
Have all the references to the GTT action been removed?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing an LNP Service" procedure in the ELAP Administration and LNP Feature Activation manual to change the DFLTACT value of the LNP services that references the GTT action that is being removed.

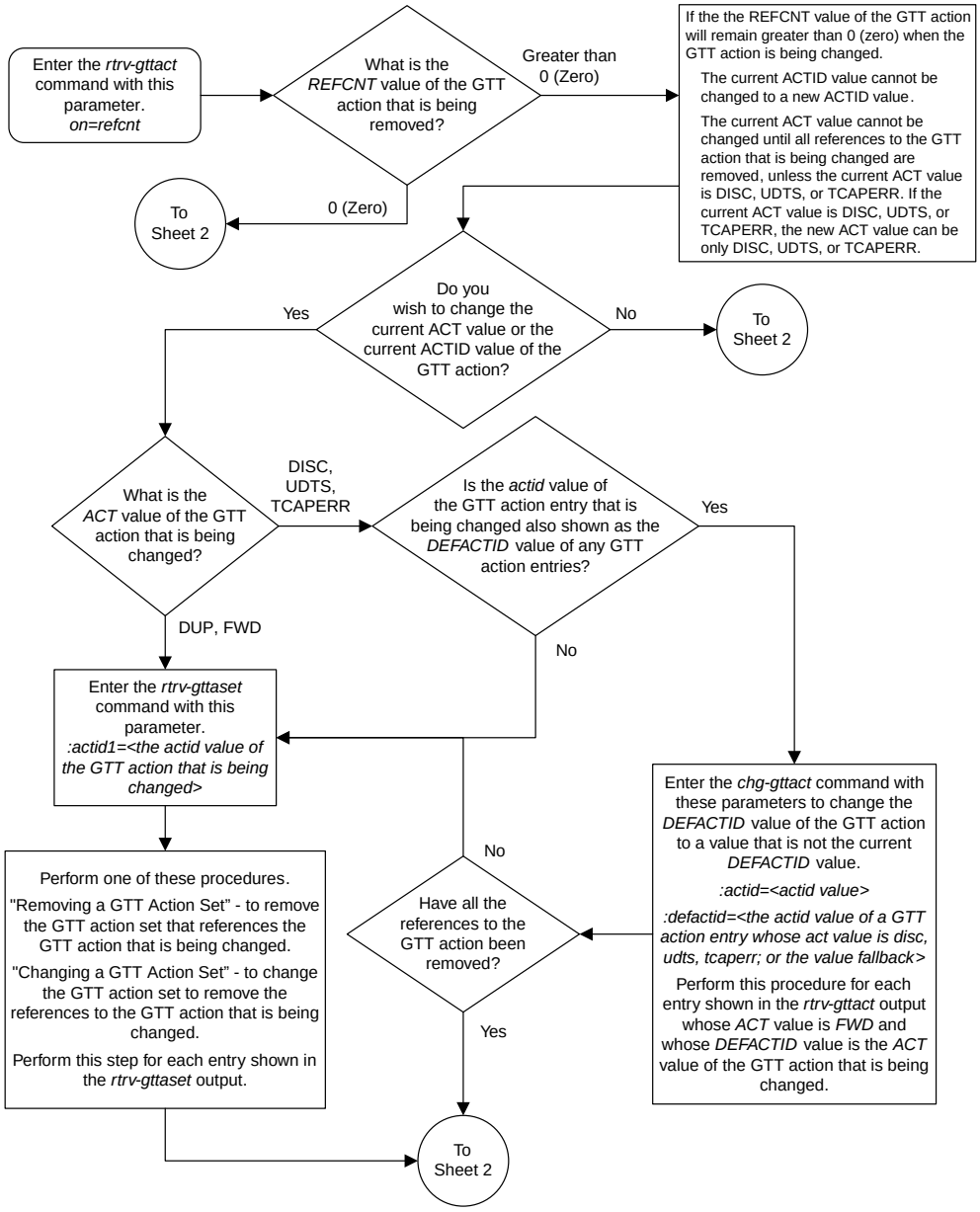
Sheet 2 of 3



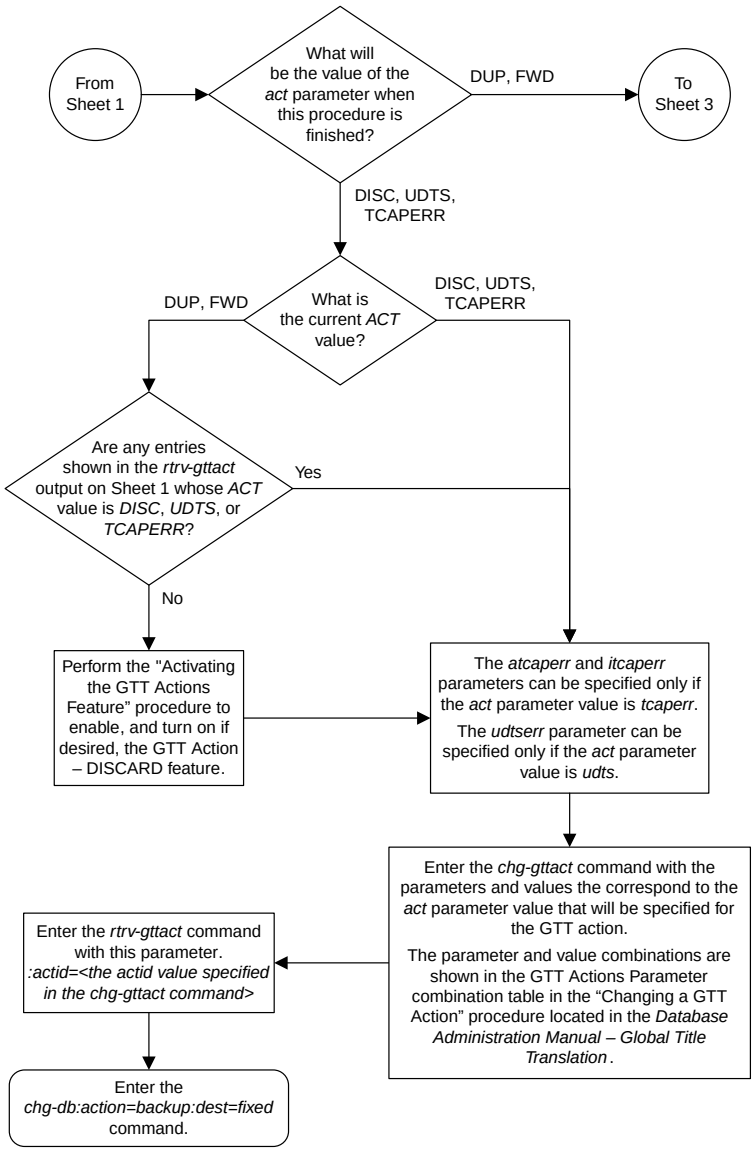
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 156: Removing a GTT Action Entry

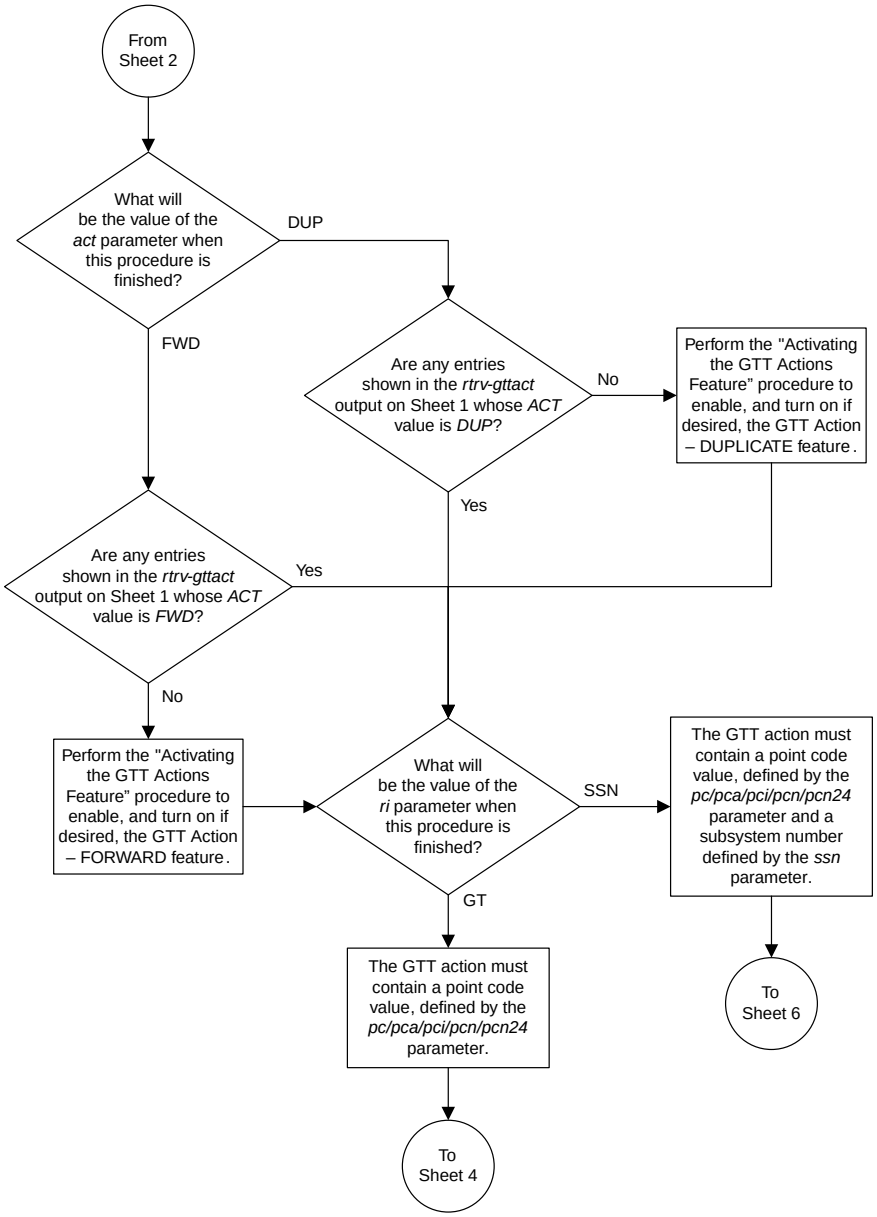
Changing a GTT Action



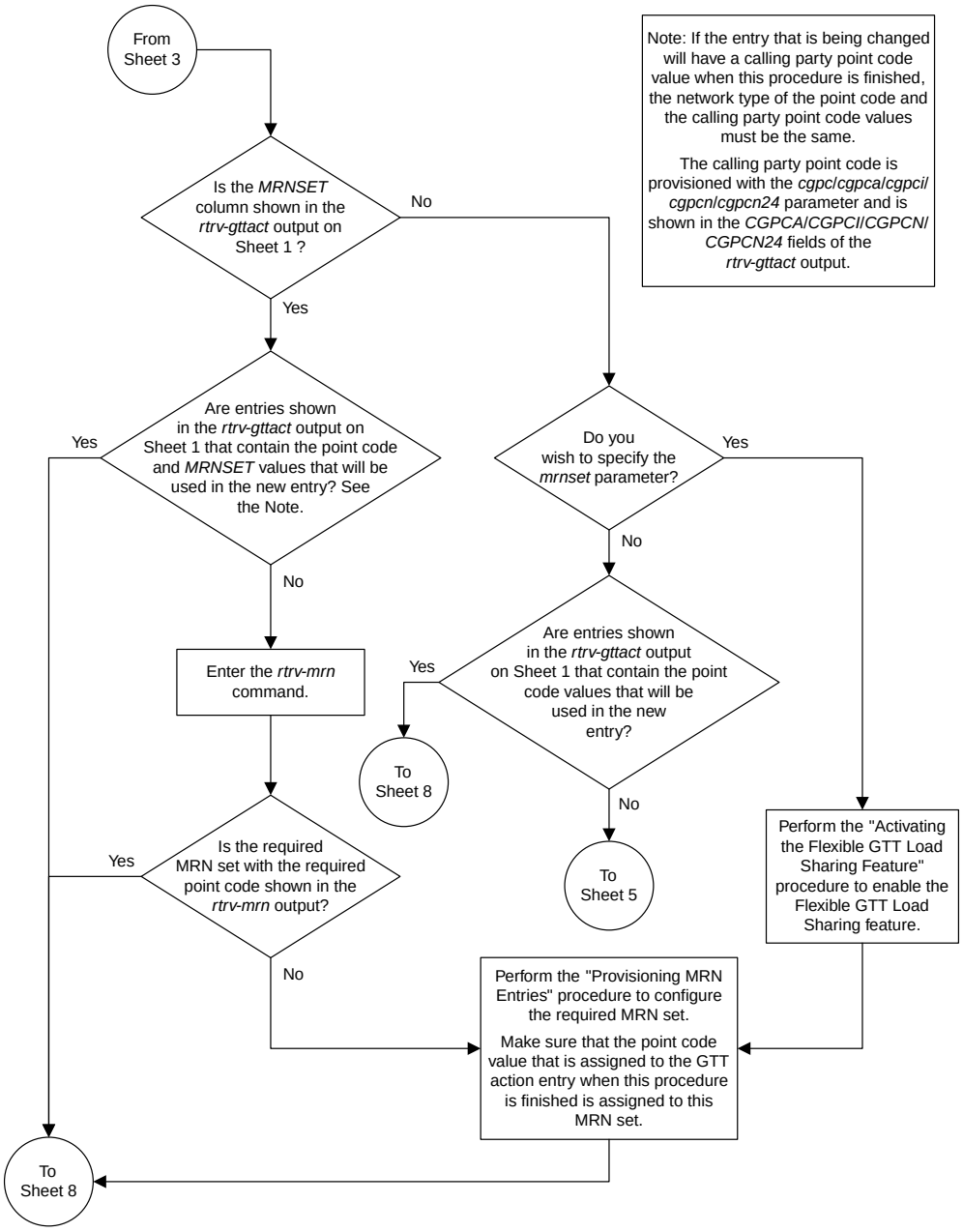
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
What will be the value of the *act* parameter when this procedure is finished?
DUP, FWD
To Sheet 3
DISC, UDTS, TCAPERR
What is the current *ACT* value?
DUP, FWD
DISC, UDTS, TCAPERR
Are any entries shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1 whose *ACT* value is *DISC*, *UDTS*, or *TCAPERR*?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the GTT Actions Feature" procedure to enable, and turn on if desired, the GTT Action – DISCARD feature.
The *atcaperr* and *itcaperr* parameters can be specified only if the *act* parameter value is *tcaperr*.
The *udtserr* parameter can be specified only if the *act* parameter value is *udts*.
Enter the *chg-gttact* command with the parameters and values the correspond to the *act* parameter value that will be specified for the GTT action.
The parameter and value combinations are shown in the GTT Actions Parameter combination table in the "Changing a GTT Action" procedure located in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation*.
Enter the *rtrv-gttact* command with this parameter.
:actid=<the actid value specified in the chg-gttact command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

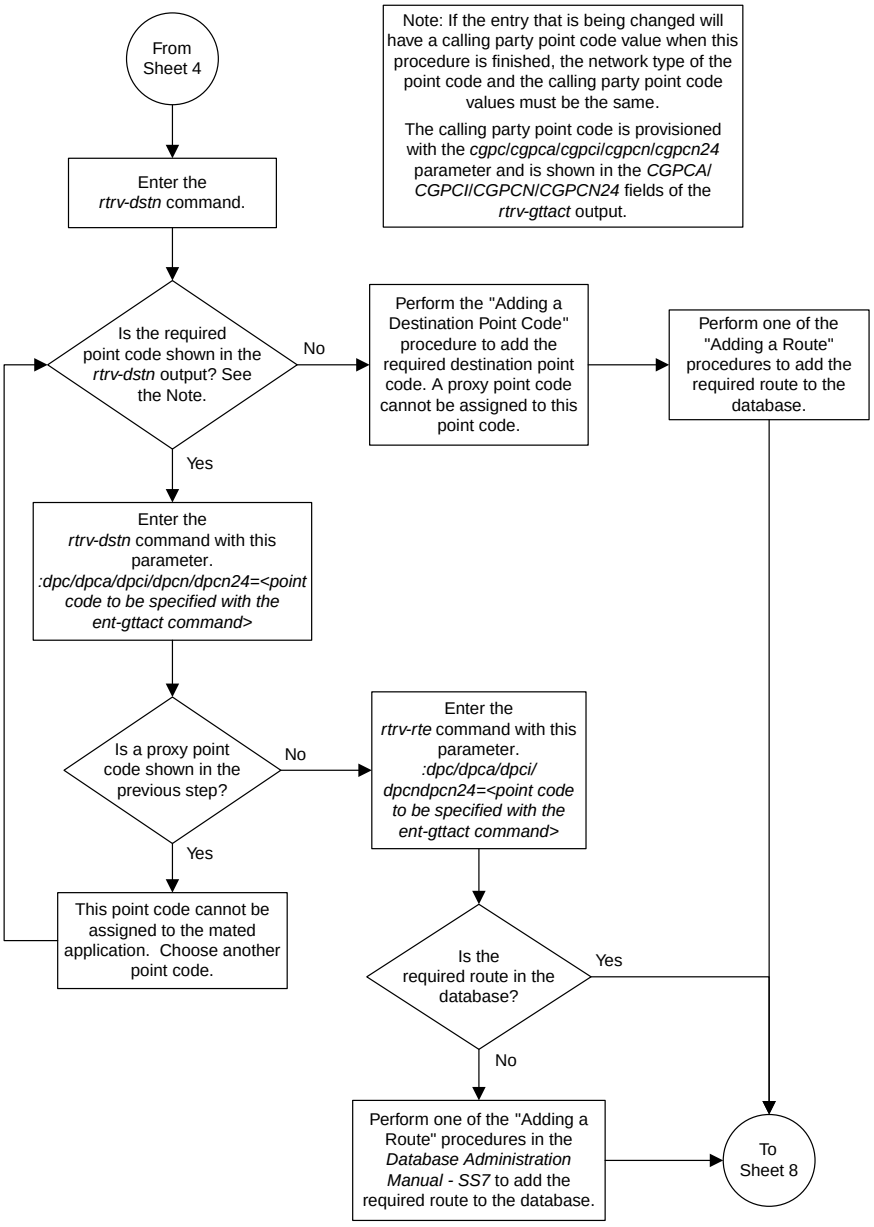
Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheet 2
What will be the value of the *act* parameter when this procedure is finished?
DUP
FWD
Are any entries shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1 whose *ACT* value is *DUP*?
No
Perform the "Activating the GTT Actions Feature" procedure to enable, and turn on if desired, the GTT Action – DUPLICATE feature.
Yes
Are any entries shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1 whose *ACT* value is *FWD*?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the GTT Actions Feature" procedure to enable, and turn on if desired, the GTT Action – FORWARD feature.
What will be the value of the *ri* parameter when this procedure is finished?
SSN
The GTT action must contain a point code value, defined by the *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter and a subsystem number defined by the *ssn* parameter.
GT
The GTT action must contain a point code value, defined by the *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter.
To Sheet 6
To Sheet 4

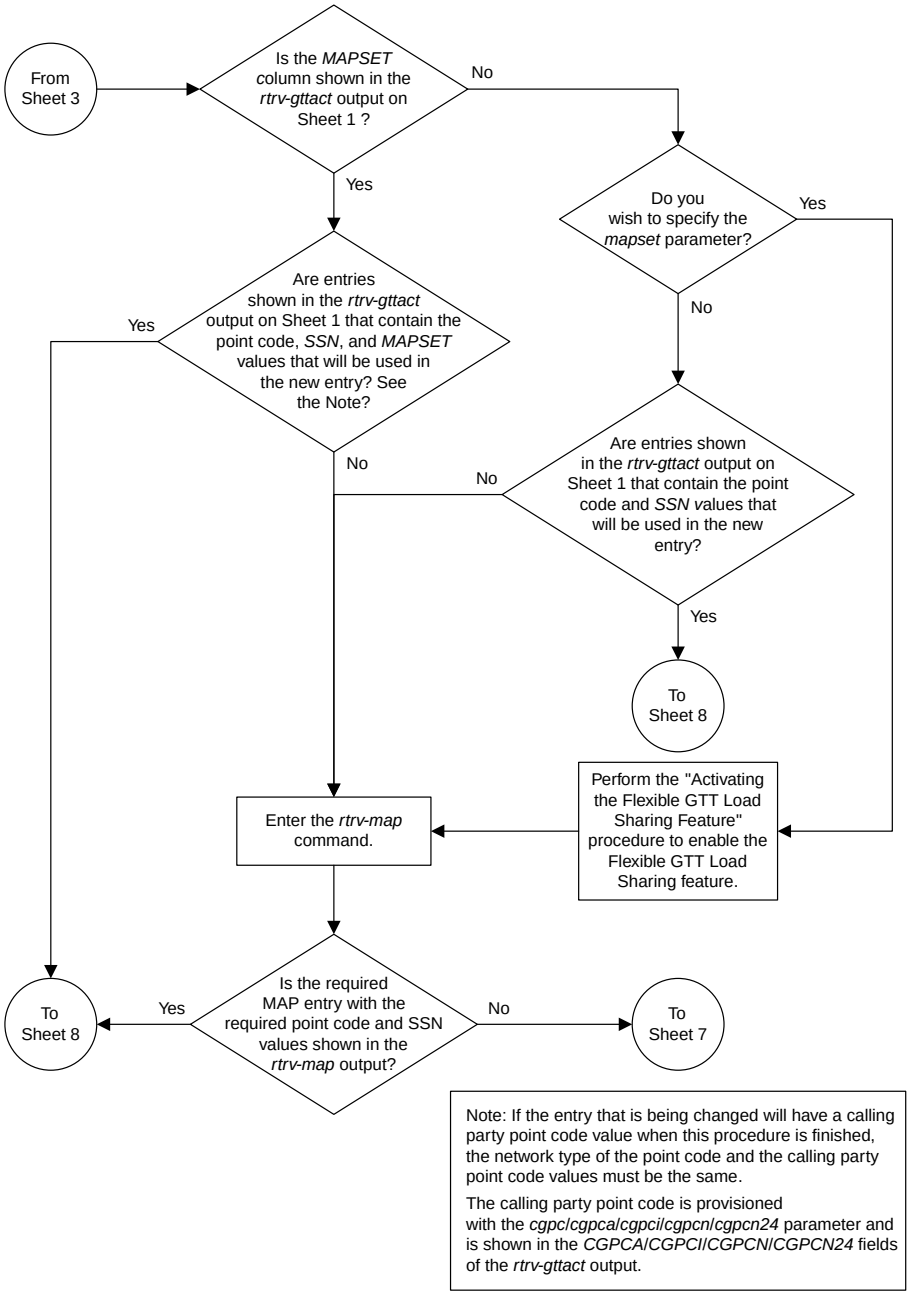
Sheet 3 of 10


From Sheet 3
Is the MRNSET column shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 ?
No
Yes
Note: If the entry that is being changed will have a calling party point code value when this procedure is finished, the network type of the point code and the calling party point code values must be the same.
The calling party point code is provisioned with the cgpc/cgpca/cgpci/cgpcn/cgpcn24 parameter and is shown in the CGPCA/CGPCI/CGPCN/CGPCN24 fields of the rtrv-gttact output.
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code and MRNSET values that will be used in the new entry? See the Note.
Yes
No
Do you wish to specify the mrnset parameter?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-mrn command.
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code values that will be used in the new entry?
Yes
No
To Sheet 8
Is the required MRN set with the required point code shown in the rtrv-mrn output?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure to configure the required MRN set.
Make sure that the point code value that is assigned to the GTT action entry when this procedure is finished is assigned to this MRN set.
To Sheet 8

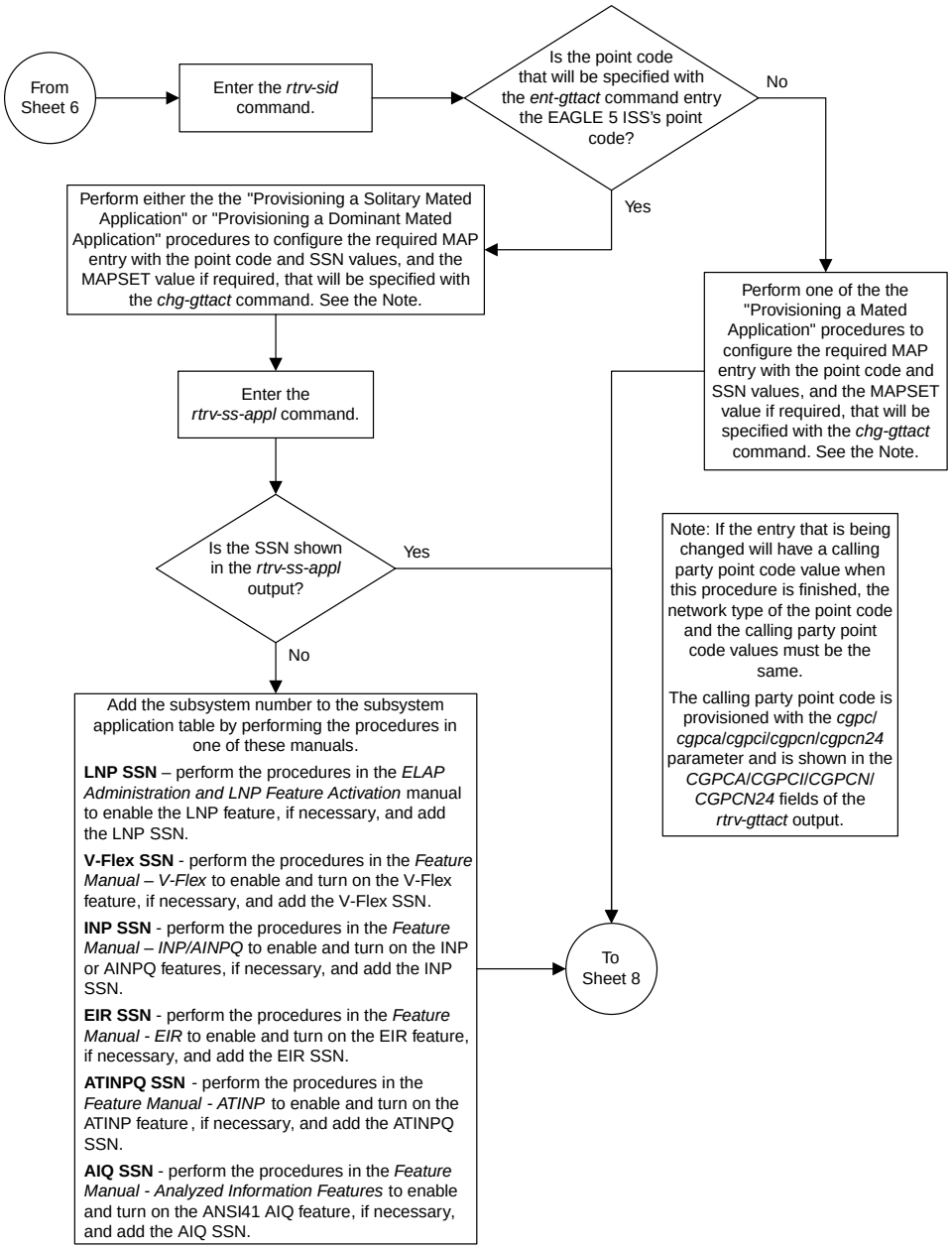
Sheet 4 of 10


From Sheet 4
Note: If the entry that is being changed will have a calling party point code value when this procedure is finished, the network type of the point code and the calling party point code values must be the same.
The calling party point code is provisioned with the cgpc/cgpca/cgpci/cgpcn/cgpcn24 parameter and is shown in the CGPCA/ CGPCI/CGPCN/CGPCN24 fields of the rtrv-gttact output.
Enter the rtrv-dstn command.
Is the required point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output? See the Note.
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure to add the required destination point code. A proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures to add the required route to the database.
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<point code to be specified with the ent-gttact command>
Is a proxy point code shown in the previous step?
No
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/ dpcndpcn24=<point code to be specified with the ent-gttact command>
Yes
This point code cannot be assigned to the mated application. Choose another point code.
Is the required route in the database?
Yes
No
Perform one of the "Adding a Route" procedures in the Database Administration Manual - SS7 to add the required route to the database.
To Sheet 8

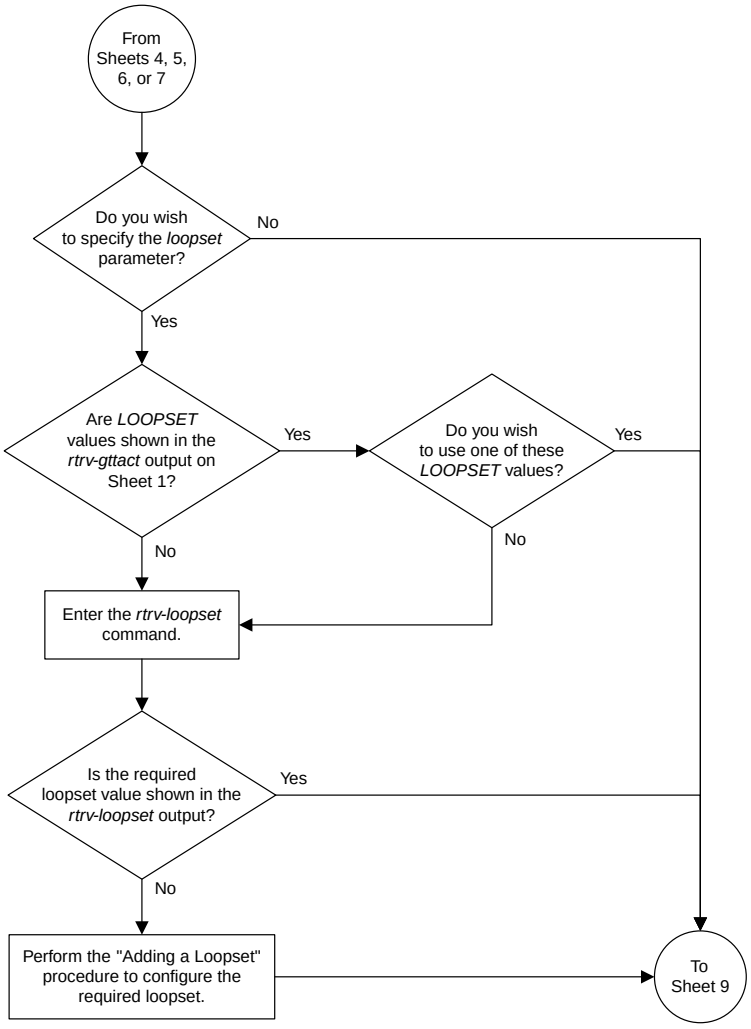
Sheet 5 of 10


From Sheet 3
Is the MAPSET column shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 ?
No
Yes
Do you wish to specify the mapset parameter?
Yes
No
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code, SSN, and MAPSET values that will be used in the new entry? See the Note?
Yes
No
Are entries shown in the rtrv-gttact output on Sheet 1 that contain the point code and SSN values that will be used in the new entry?
No
Yes
To Sheet 8
Perform the "Activating the Flexible GTT Load Sharing Feature" procedure to enable the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature.
Enter the rtrv-map command.
To Sheet 8
Yes
Is the required MAP entry with the required point code and SSN values shown in the rtrv-map output?
No
To Sheet 7
Note: If the entry that is being changed will have a calling party point code value when this procedure is finished, the network type of the point code and the calling party point code values must be the same.
The calling party point code is provisioned with the cgpc/cgpca/cgpci/cgpcn/cgpcn24 parameter and is shown in the CGPCA/CGPCI/CGPCN/CGPCN24 fields of the rtrv-gttact output.

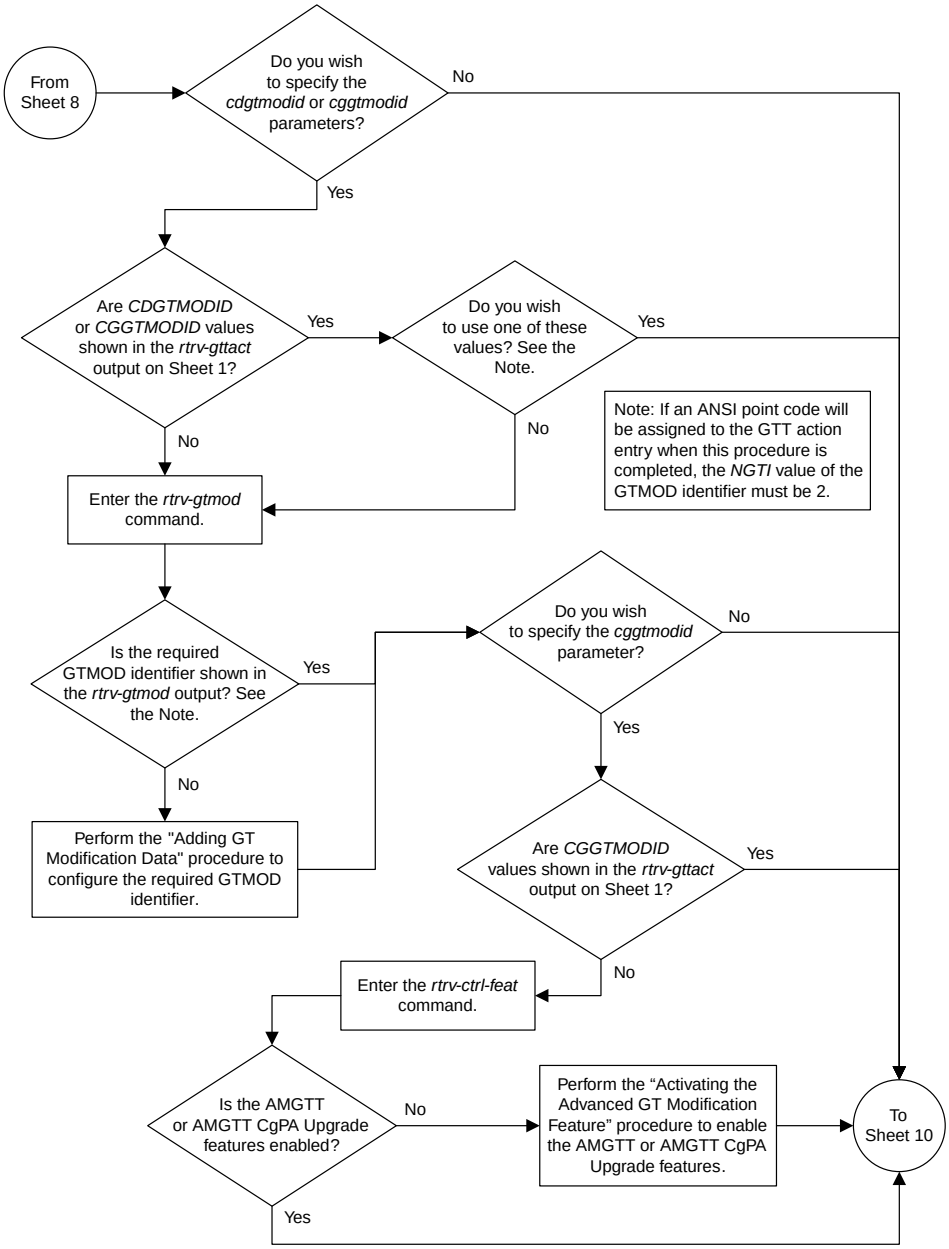
Sheet 6 of 10


From Sheet 6
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command.
Is the point code that will be specified with the *ent-gttact* command entry the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code?
No
Yes
Perform either the the "Provisioning a Solitary Mated Application" or "Provisioning a Dominant Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry with the point code and SSN values, and the MAPSET value if required, that will be specified with the *chg-gttact* command. See the Note.
Perform one of the the "Provisioning a Mated Application" procedures to configure the required MAP entry with the point code and SSN values, and the MAPSET value if required, that will be specified with the *chg-gttact* command. See the Note.
Enter the *rtrv-ss-appl* command.
Is the SSN shown in the *rtrv-ss-appl* output?
Yes
No
Note: If the entry that is being changed will have a calling party point code value when this procedure is finished, the network type of the point code and the calling party point code values must be the same.
The calling party point code is provisioned with the *cgpc/cgpca/cgpci/cgpcn/cgpcn24* parameter and is shown in the *CGPCA/CGPCI/CGPCN/CGPCN24* fields of the *rtrv-gttact* output.
Add the subsystem number to the subsystem application table by performing the procedures in one of these manuals.
LNP SSN – perform the procedures in the *ELAP Administration and LNP Feature Activation* manual to enable the LNP feature, if necessary, and add the LNP SSN.
V-Flex SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – V-Flex* to enable and turn on the V-Flex feature, if necessary, and add the V-Flex SSN.
INP SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – INP/AINPQ* to enable and turn on the INP or AINPQ features, if necessary, and add the INP SSN.
EIR SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - EIR* to enable and turn on the EIR feature, if necessary, and add the EIR SSN.
ATINPQ SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - ATINP* to enable and turn on the ATINP feature , if necessary, and add the ATINPQ SSN.
AIQ SSN - perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - Analyzed Information Features* to enable and turn on the ANSI41 AIQ feature, if necessary, and add the AIQ SSN.
To Sheet 8

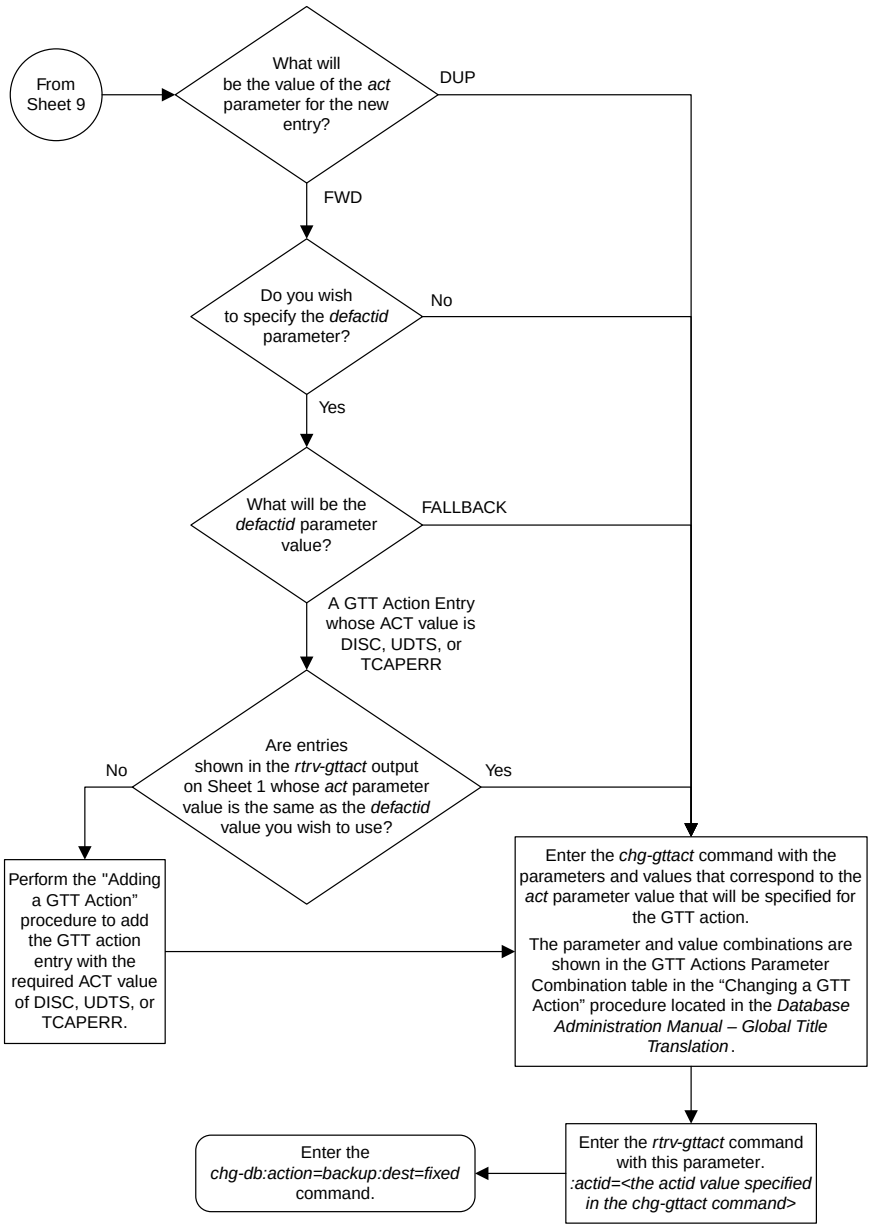
Sheet 7 of 10


From Sheets 4, 5, 6, or 7
Do you wish to specify the *loopset* parameter?
No
Yes
Are *LOOPSET* values shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Do you wish to use one of these *LOOPSET* values?
Yes
No
No
Enter the *rtrv-loopset* command.
Is the required loopset value shown in the *rtrv-loopset* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding a Loopset" procedure to configure the required loopset.
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 10


From Sheet 8
Do you wish to specify the *cdgtmodid* or *cggtmodid* parameters?
No
Yes
Are *CDGTMODID* or *CGGTMODID* values shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Do you wish to use one of these values? See the Note.
Yes
No
No
Note: If an ANSI point code will be assigned to the GTT action entry when this procedure is completed, the *NGTI* value of the GTMOD identifier must be 2.
Enter the *rtrv-gtmod* command.
Is the required GTMOD identifier shown in the *rtrv-gtmod* output? See the Note.
Yes
Do you wish to specify the *cggtmodid* parameter?
No
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding GT Modification Data" procedure to configure the required GTMOD identifier.
Are *CGGTMODID* values shown in the *rtrv-gttact* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Is the AMGTT or AMGTT CgPA Upgrade features enabled?
No
Perform the “Activating the Advanced GT Modification Feature” procedure to enable the AMGTT or AMGTT CgPA Upgrade features.
To Sheet 10
Yes

Sheet 9 of 10



Sheet 10 of 10

Figure 157: Changing a GTT Action

Adding a GTT Action Set

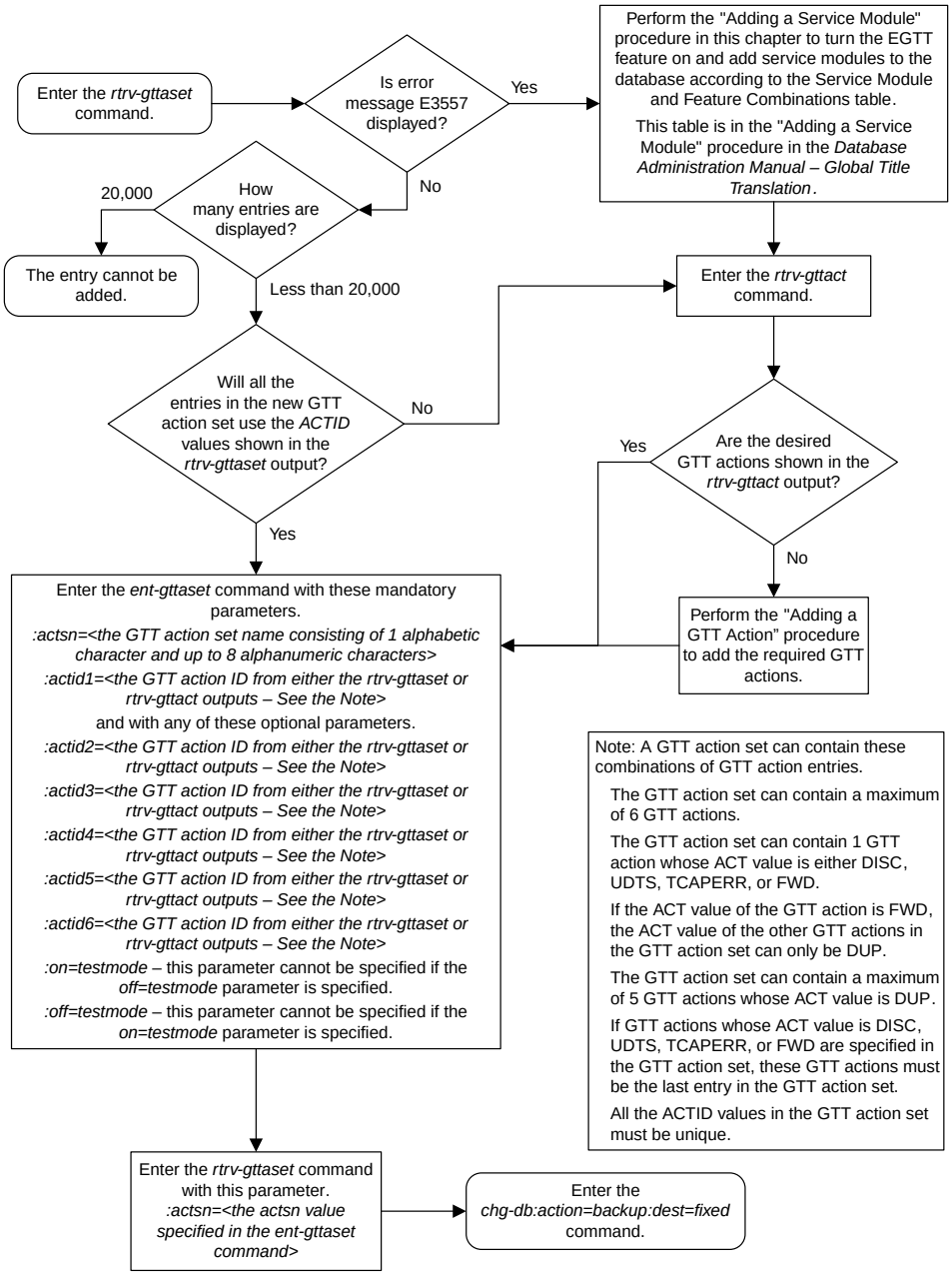


Figure 158: Adding a GTT Action Set

Removing a GTT Action Set

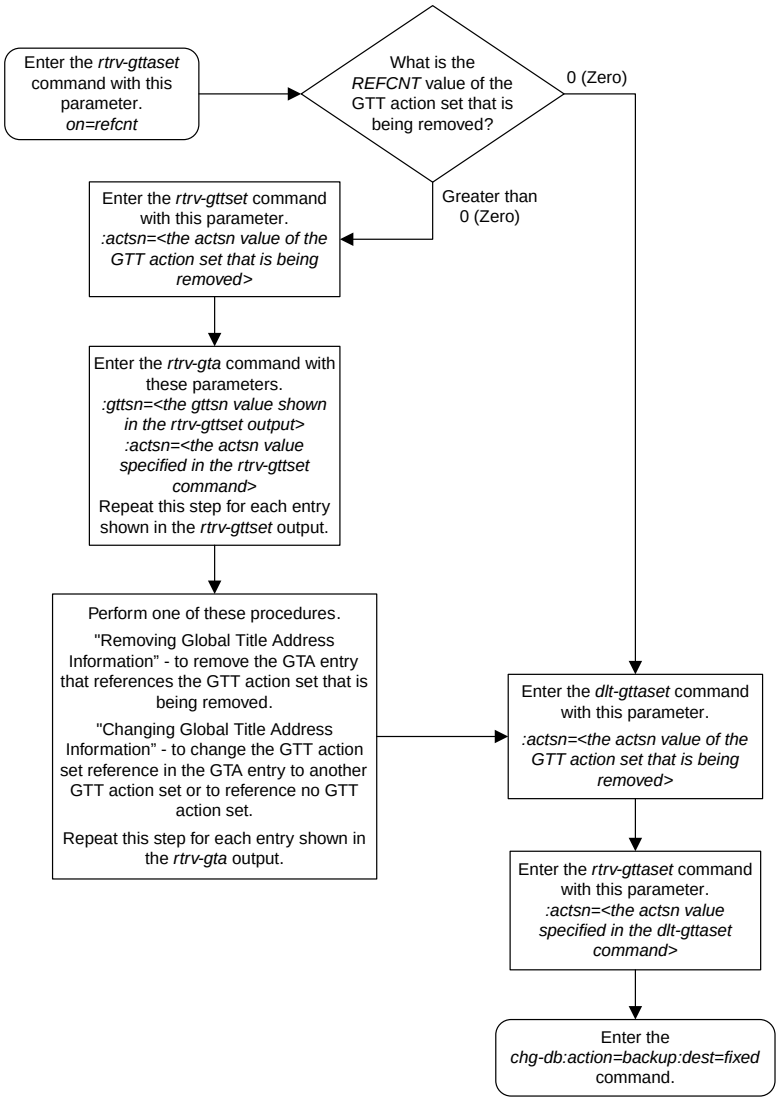
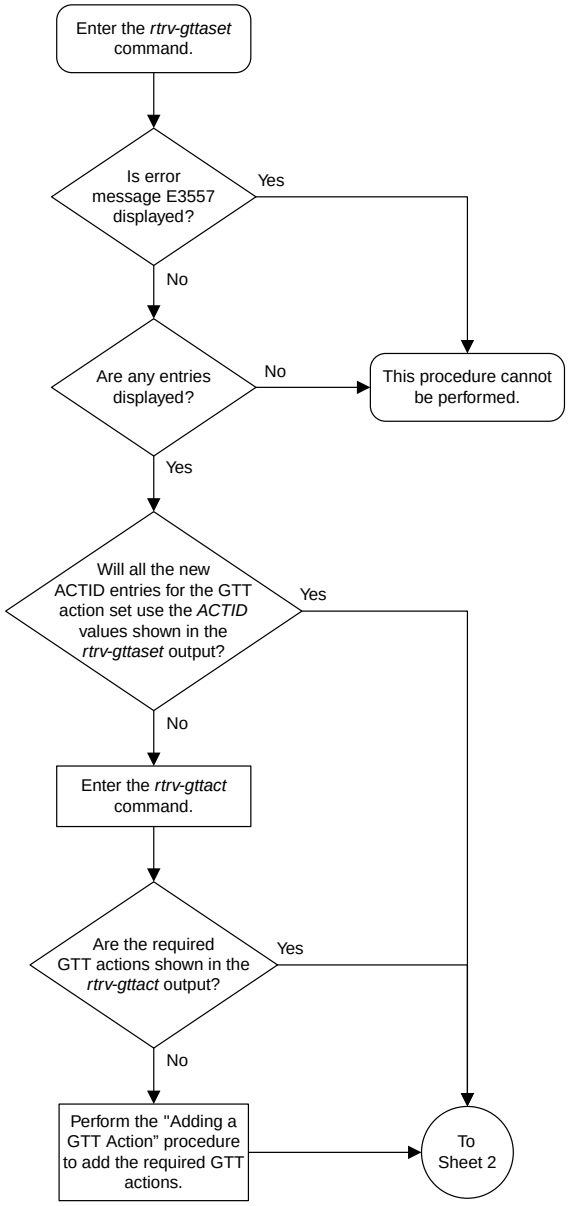
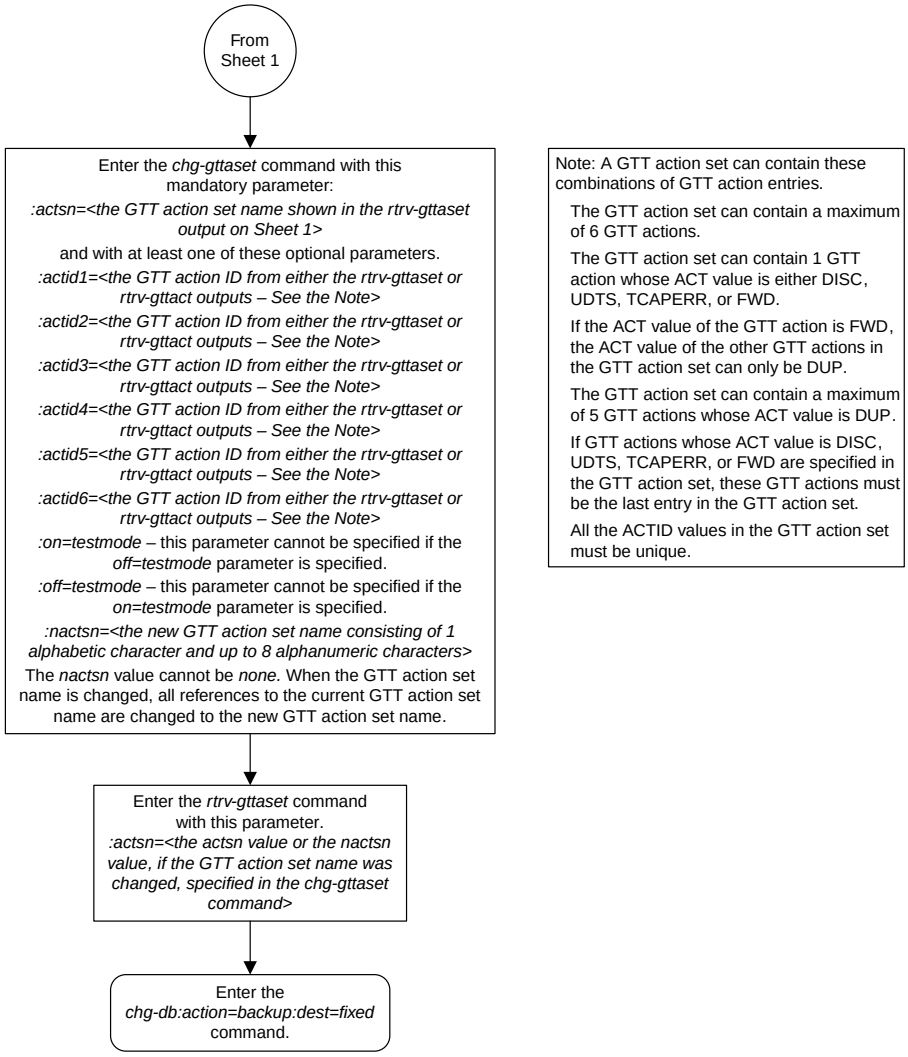


Figure 159: Removing a GTT Action Set

Changing a GTT Action Set



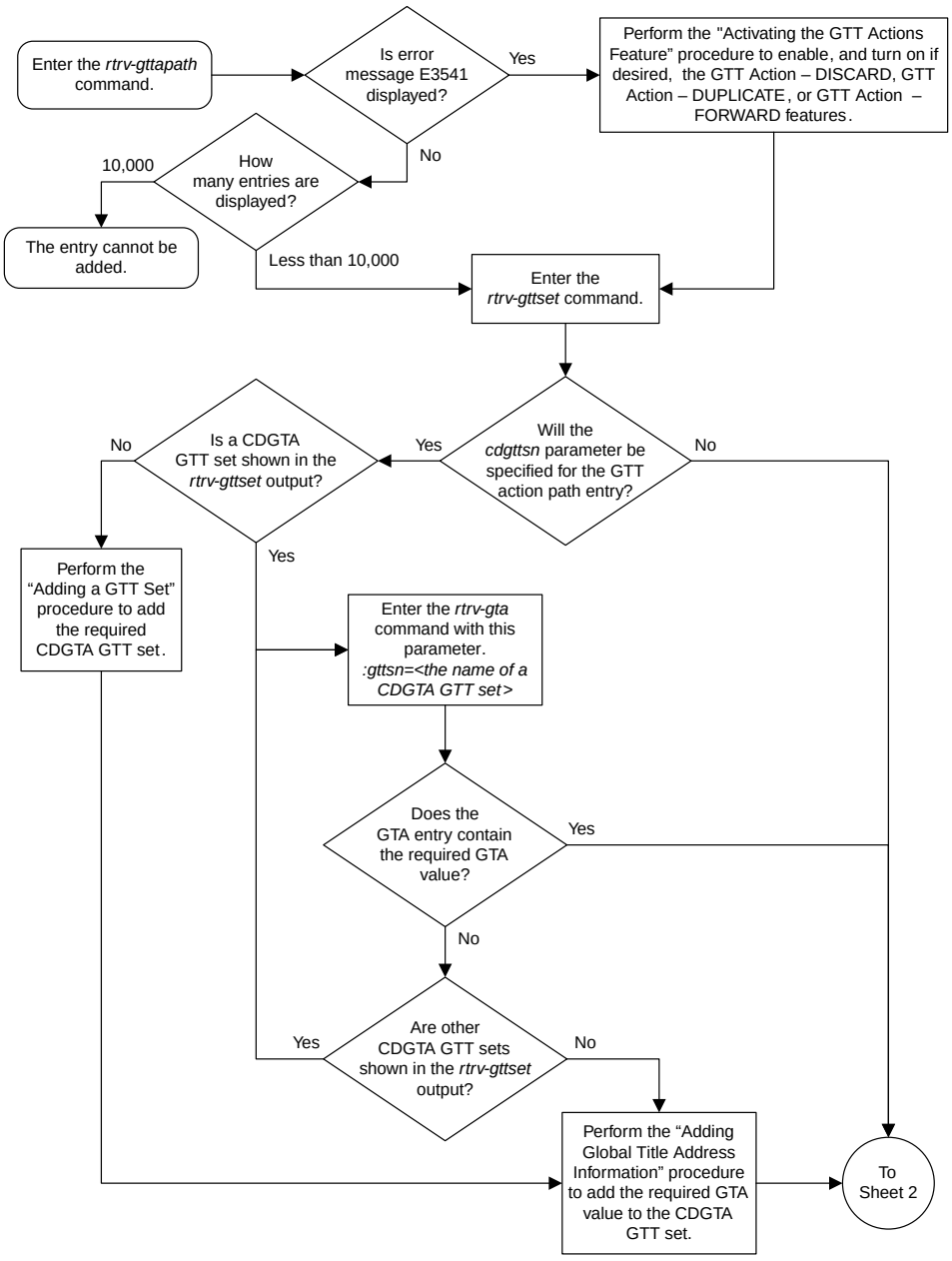
Sheet 1 of 2



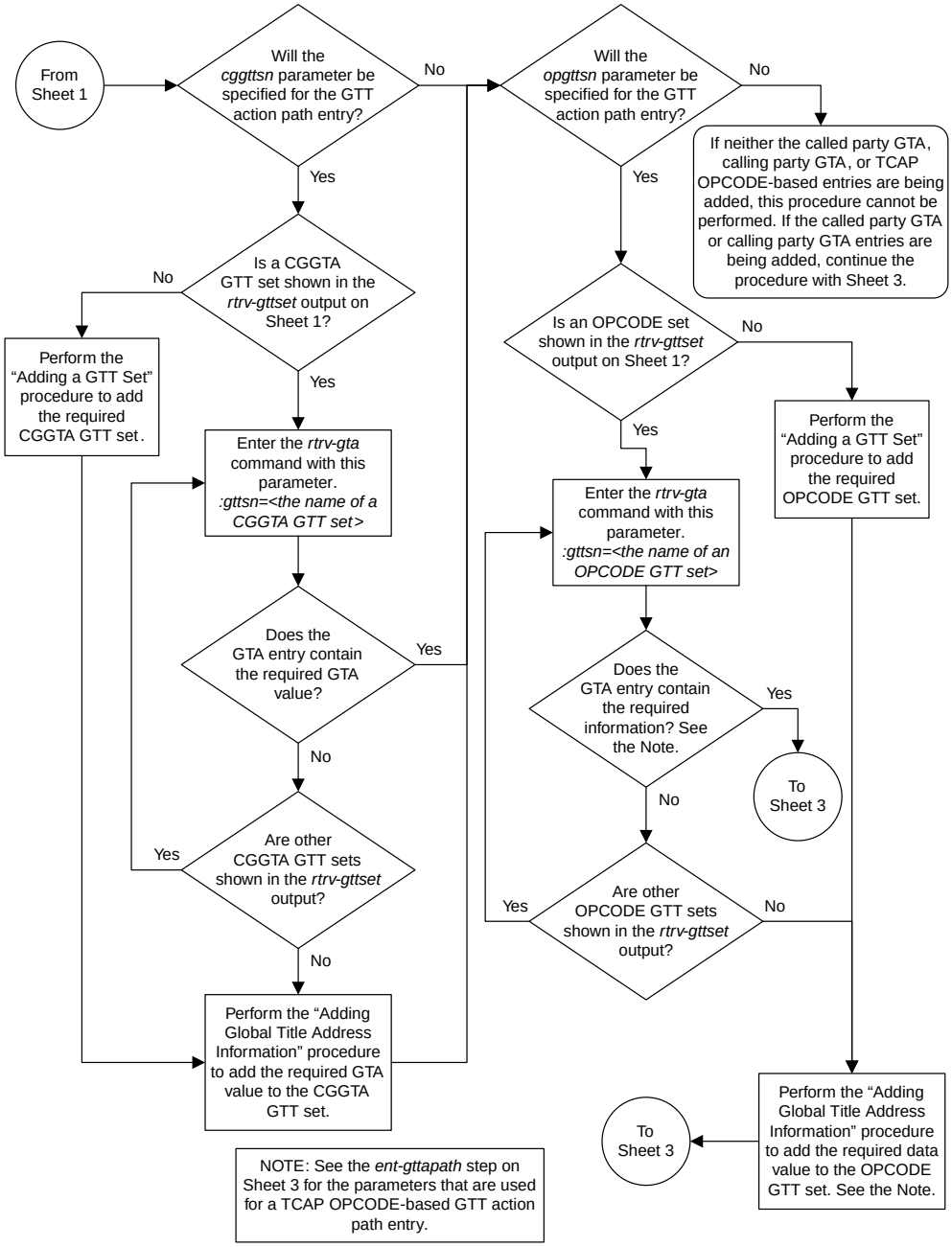
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 160: Changing a GTT Action Set

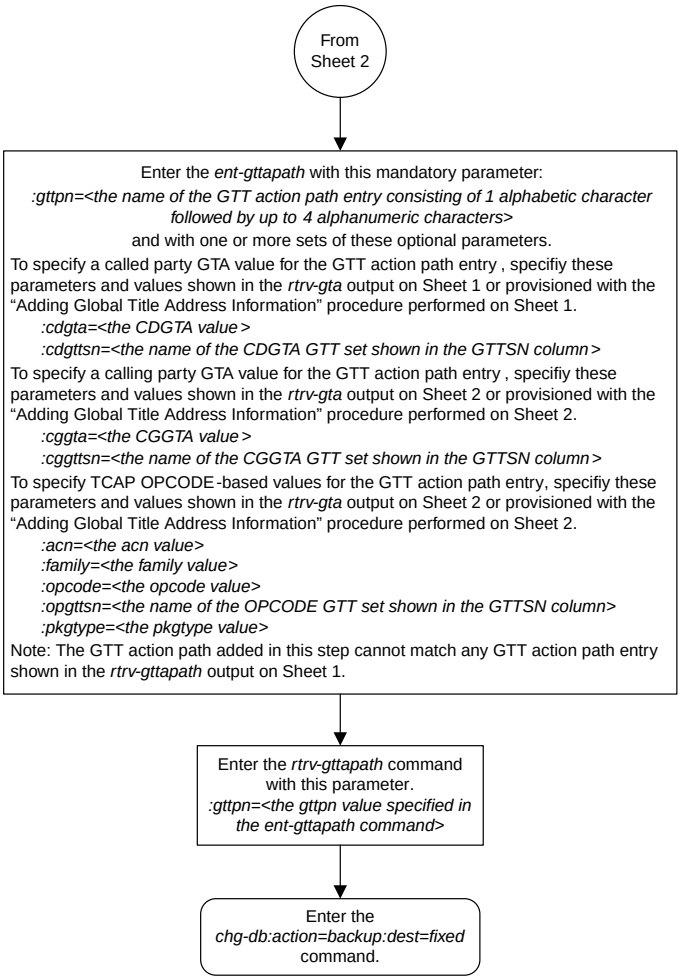
Adding a GTT Action Path Entry



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Will the *cggttsn* parameter be specified for the GTT action path entry?
No
Yes
Will the *opgttsn* parameter be specified for the GTT action path entry?
No
Yes
If neither the called party GTA, calling party GTA, or TCAP OPCODE-based entries are being added, this procedure cannot be performed. If the called party GTA or calling party GTA entries are being added, continue the procedure with Sheet 3.
Is a CGGTA GTT set shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a GTT Set" procedure to add the required CGGTA GTT set.
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with this parameter. *:gttsn=<the name of a CGGTA GTT set>*
Does the GTA entry contain the required GTA value?
Yes
No
Are other CGGTA GTT sets shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure to add the required GTA value to the CGGTA GTT set.
Is an OPCODE set shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a GTT Set" procedure to add the required OPCODE GTT set.
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with this parameter. *:gttsn=<the name of an OPCODE GTT set>*
Does the GTA entry contain the required information? See the Note.
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Are other OPCODE GTT sets shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Perform the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure to add the required data value to the OPCODE GTT set. See the Note.
NOTE: See the *ent-gttapath* step on Sheet 3 for the parameters that are used for a TCAP OPCODE-based GTT action path entry.

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 161: Adding a GTT Action Path Entry

Removing a GTT Action Path Entry

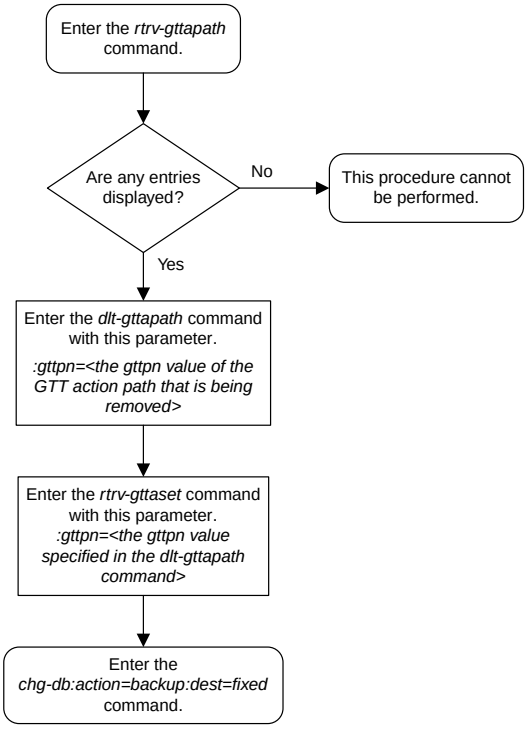
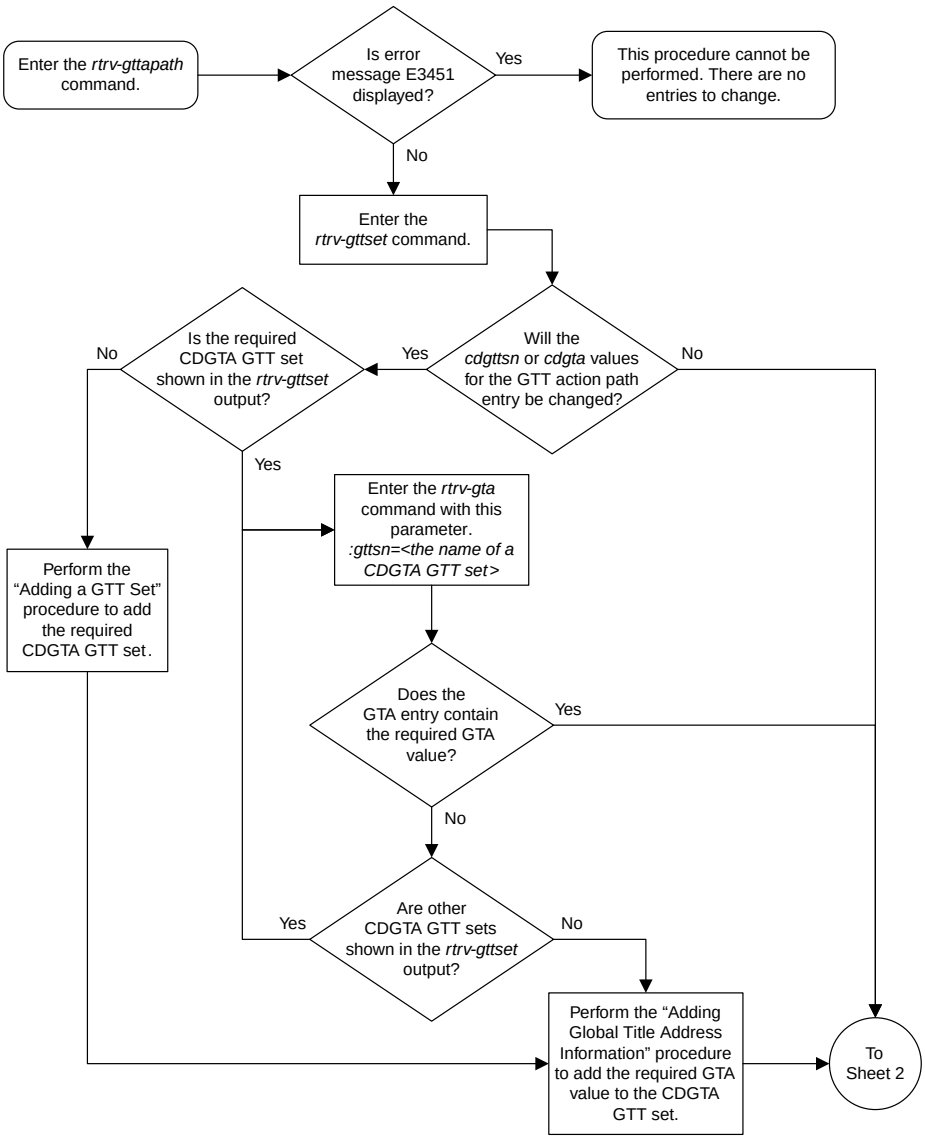
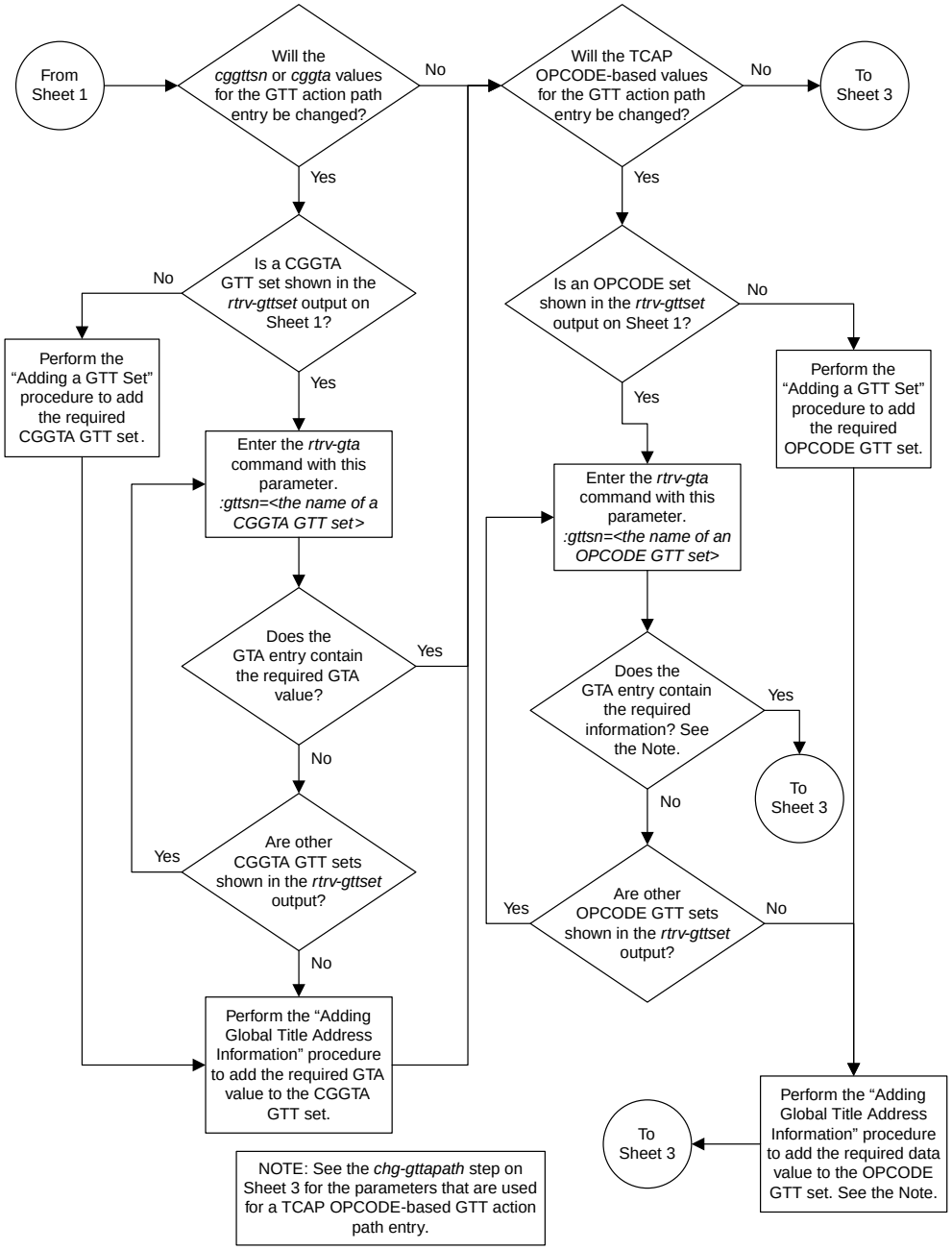


Figure 162: Removing a GTT Action Path Entry

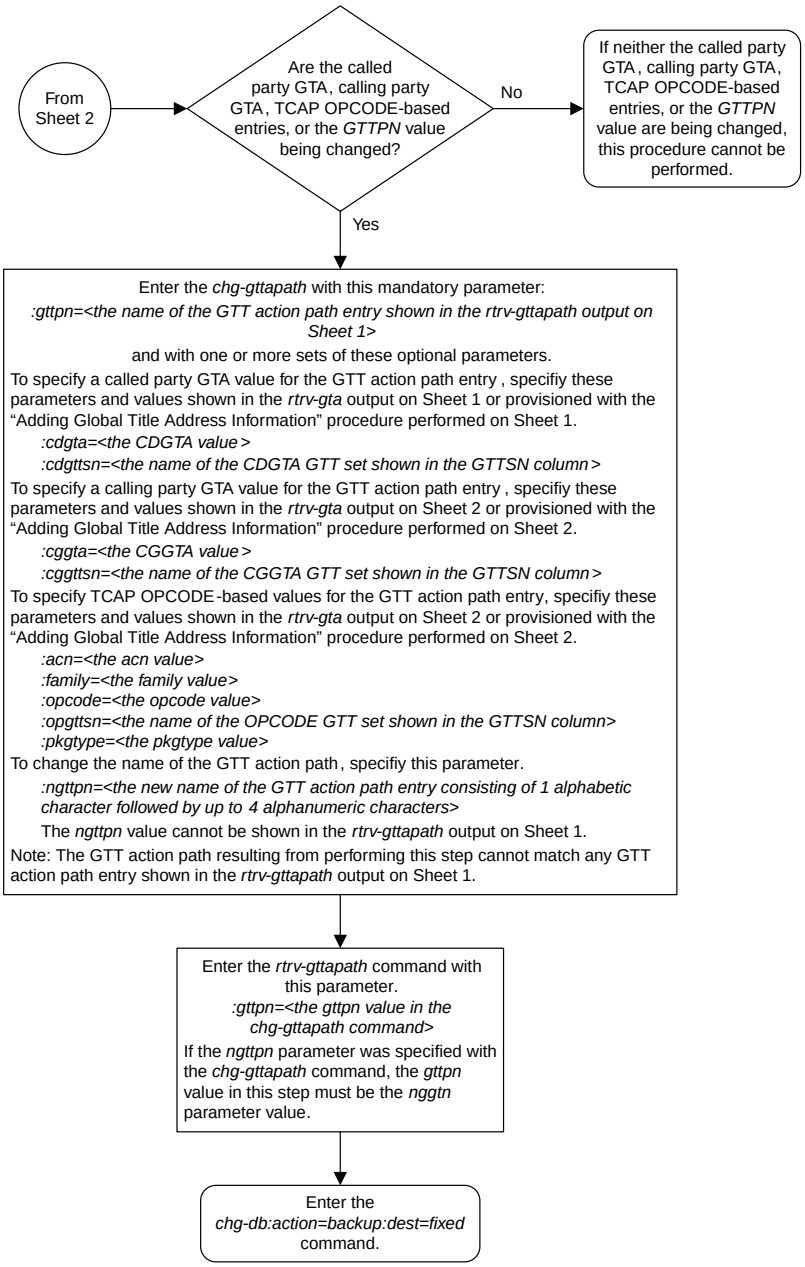
Changing a GTT Action Path Entry



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Will the *cggttsn* or *cggta* values for the GTT action path entry be changed?
No
Will the TCAP OPCODE-based values for the GTT action path entry be changed?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Yes
Is a CGGTA GTT set shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output on Sheet 1?
No
Perform the "Adding a GTT Set" procedure to add the required CGGTA GTT set.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with this parameter. *:gttsn=<the name of a CGGTA GTT set>*
Does the GTA entry contain the required GTA value?
Yes
No
Are other CGGTA GTT sets shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure to add the required GTA value to the CGGTA GTT set.
Is an OPCODE set shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output on Sheet 1?
No
Perform the "Adding a GTT Set" procedure to add the required OPCODE GTT set.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with this parameter. *:gttsn=<the name of an OPCODE GTT set>*
Does the GTA entry contain the required information? See the Note.
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Are other OPCODE GTT sets shown in the *rtrv-gttset* output?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Perform the "Adding Global Title Address Information" procedure to add the required data value to the OPCODE GTT set. See the Note.
NOTE: See the *chg-gttapath* step on Sheet 3 for the parameters that are used for a TCAP OPCODE-based GTT action path entry.

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 163: Changing a GTT Action Path Entry

Changing the Unique GTT Selector Option

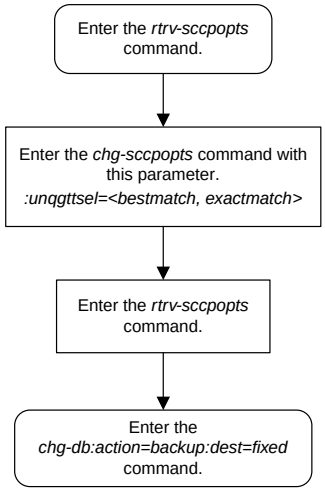


Figure 164: Changing the Unique GTT Selector Option

Chapter

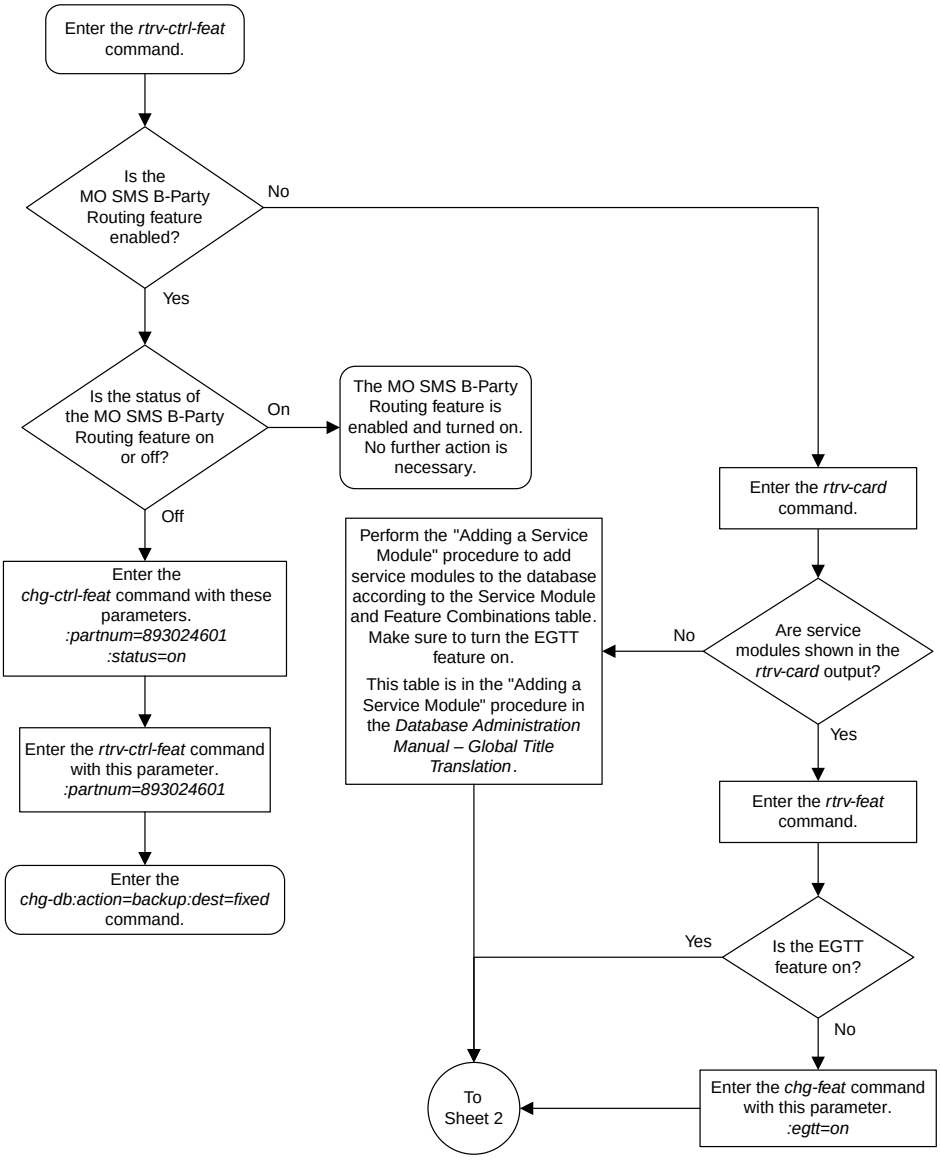
10

MO SMS B-Party Routing Configuration Flowcharts

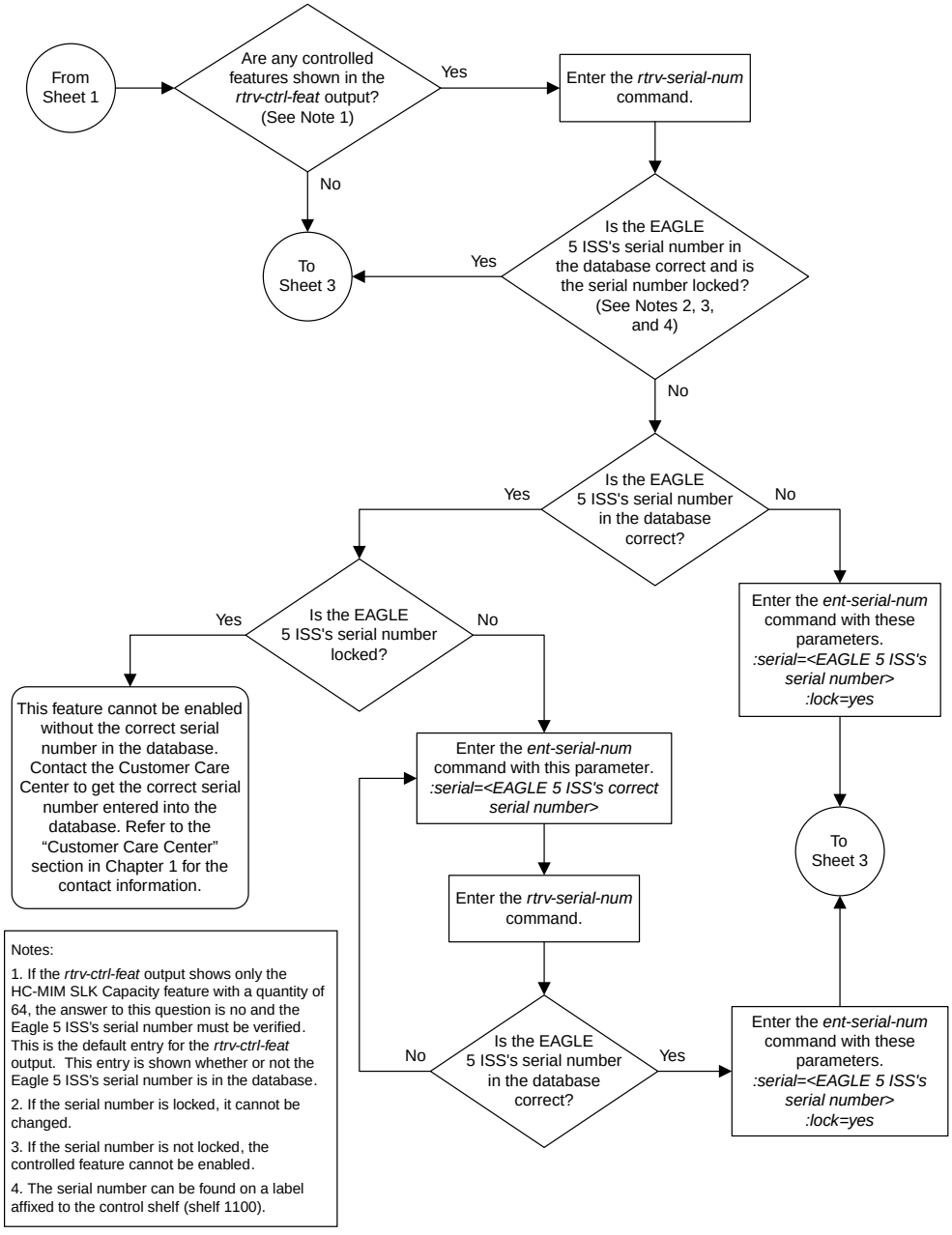
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the MO SMS B-Party Routing configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

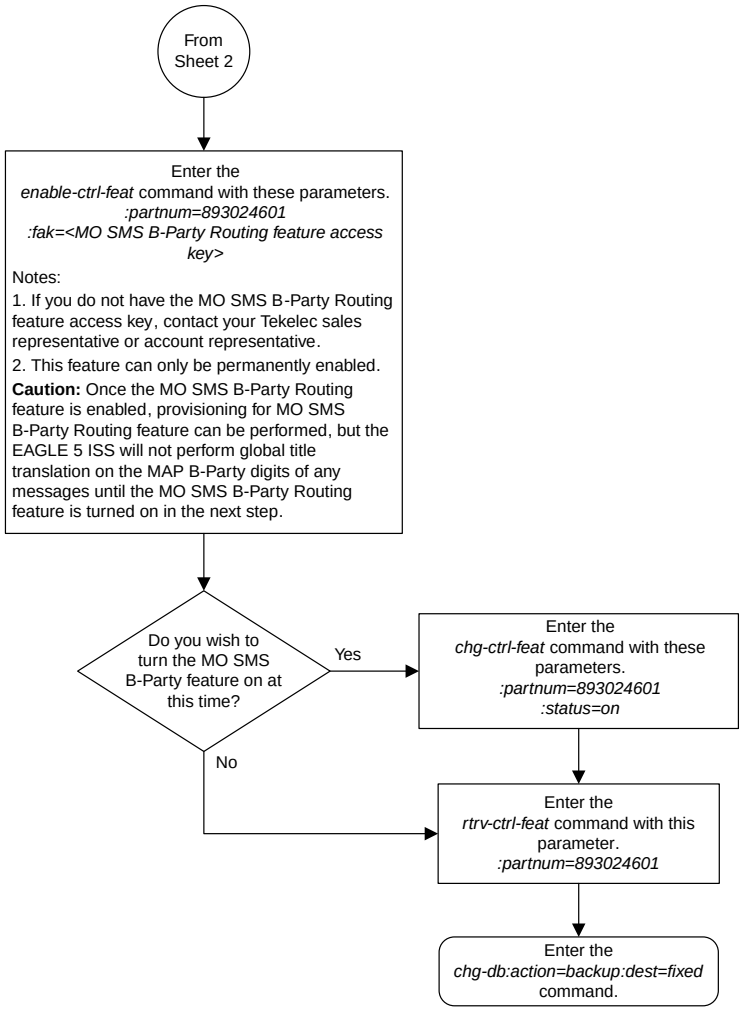
Activating the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes*
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
To Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes*
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 165: Activating the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature

Configuring the GSM MO SMS B-Party Routing Options

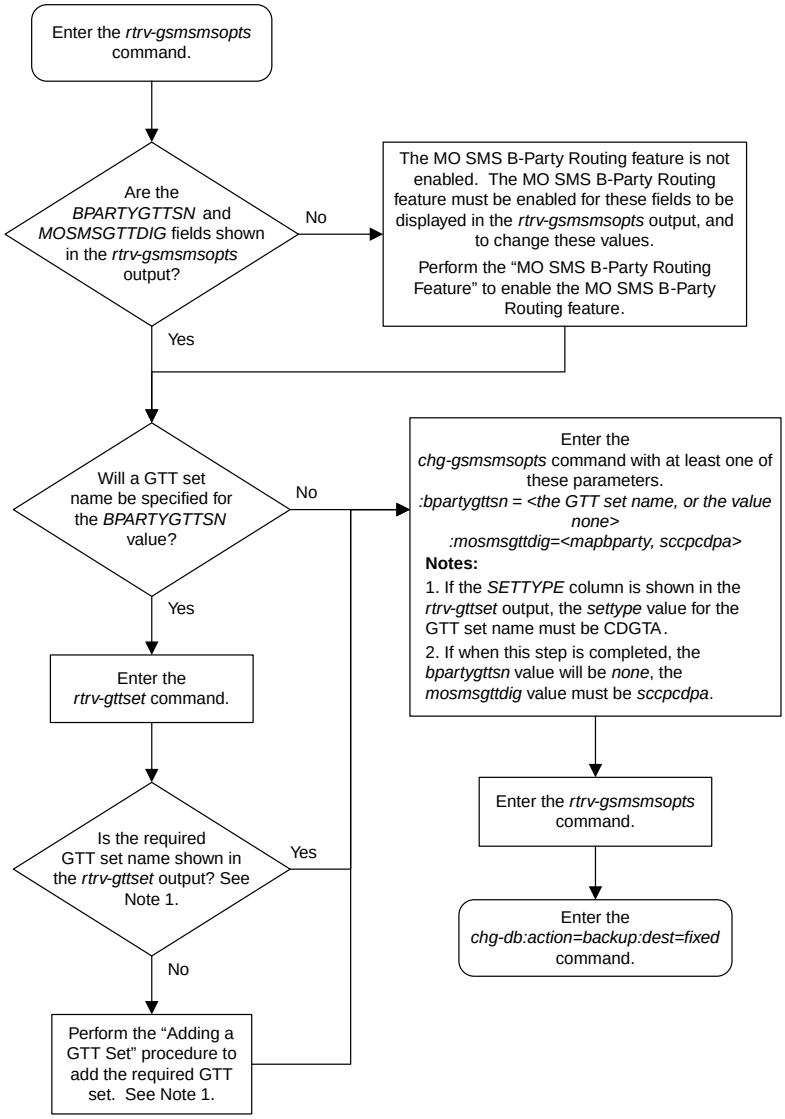


Figure 166: Configuring the GSM MO SMS B-Party Routing Options

Configuring the IS-41 MO SMS B-Party Routing Options

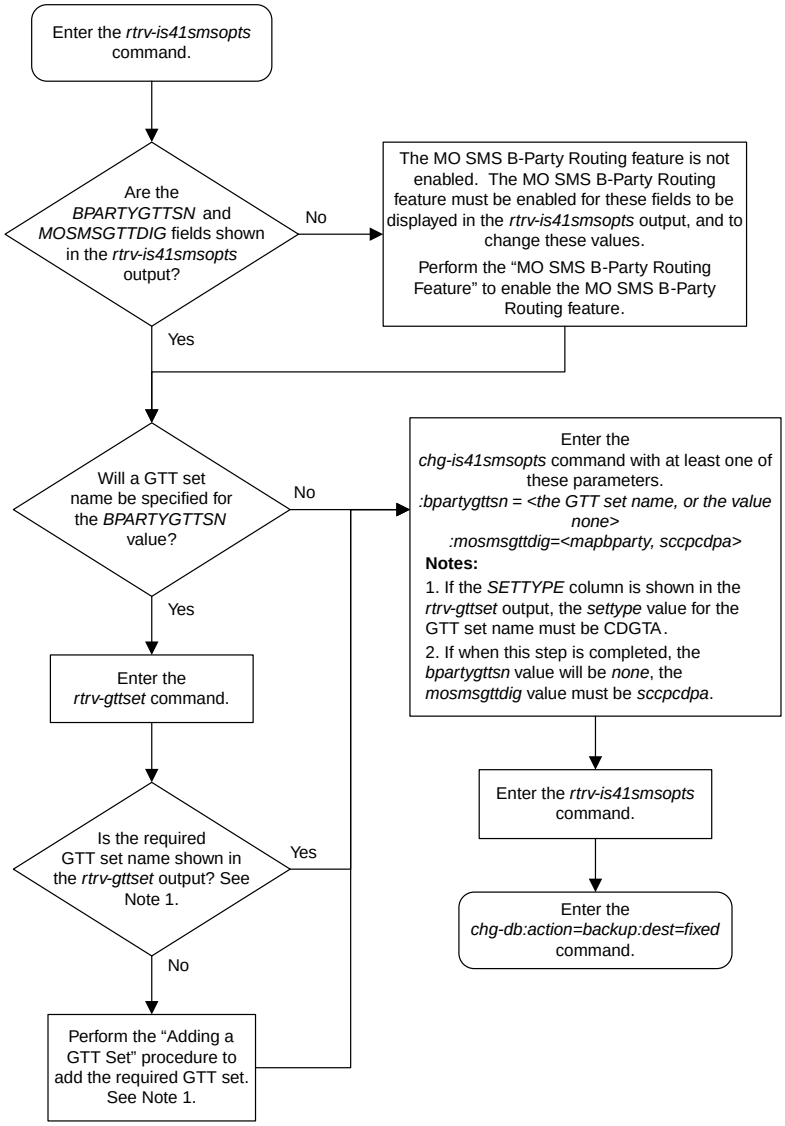
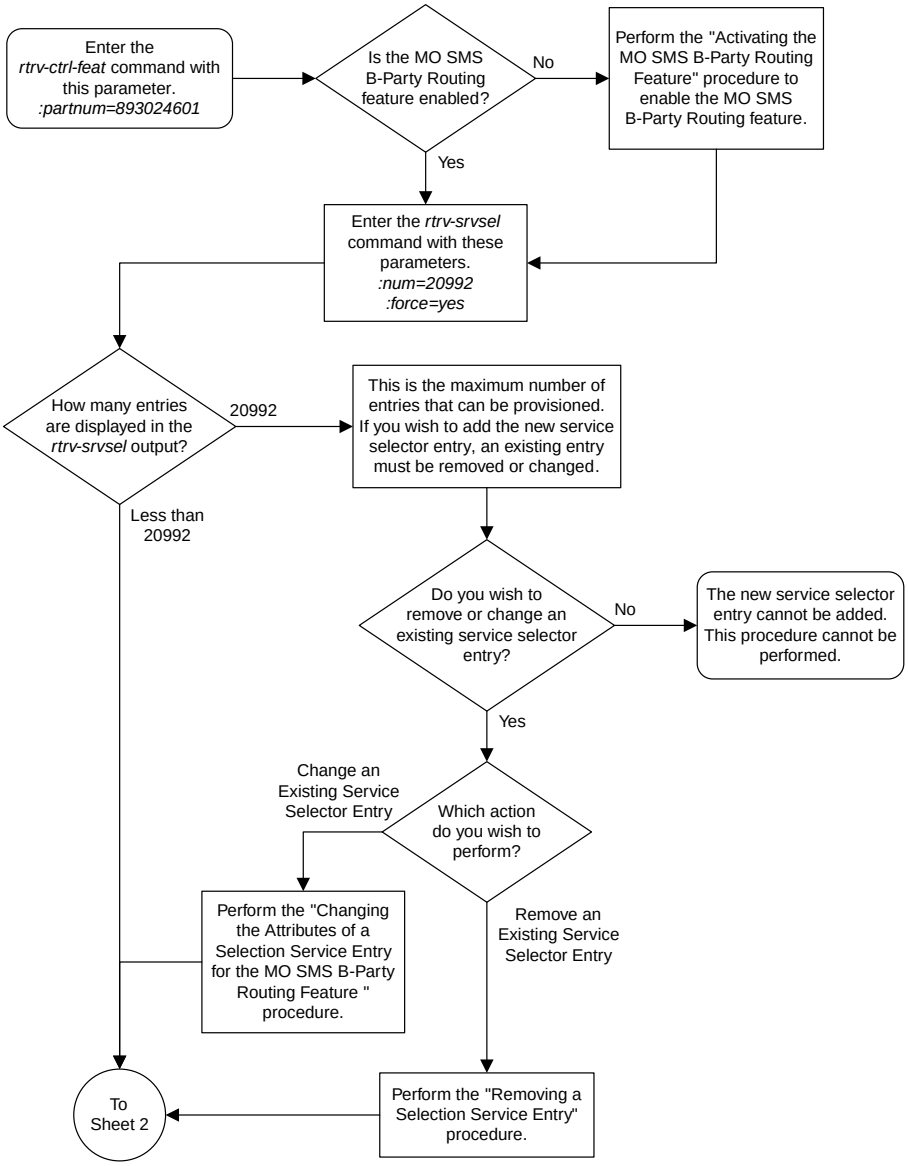
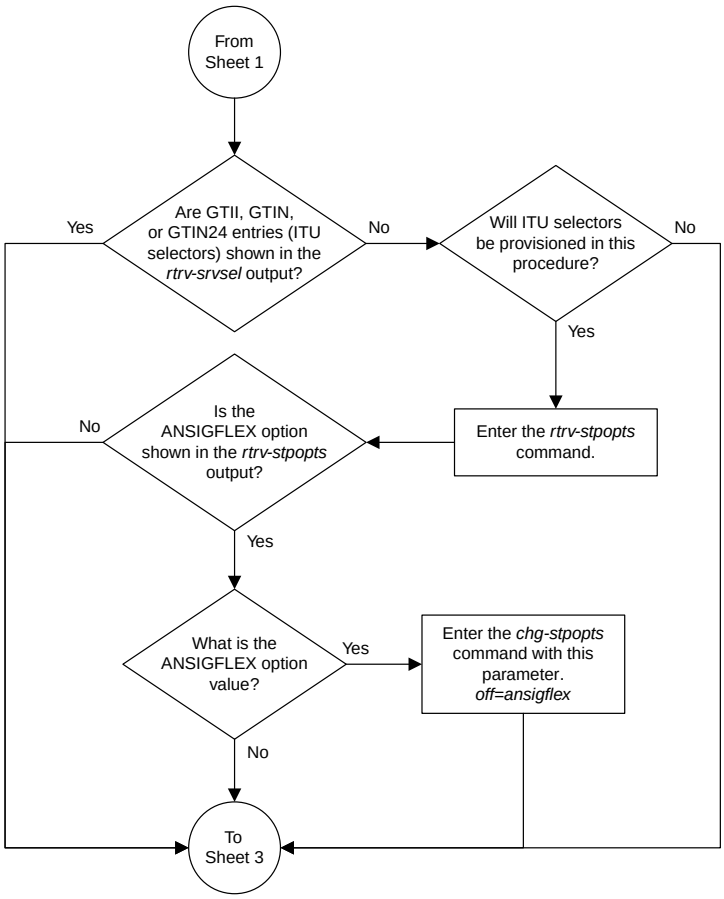


Figure 167: Configuring the IS-41 MO SMS B-Party Routing Options

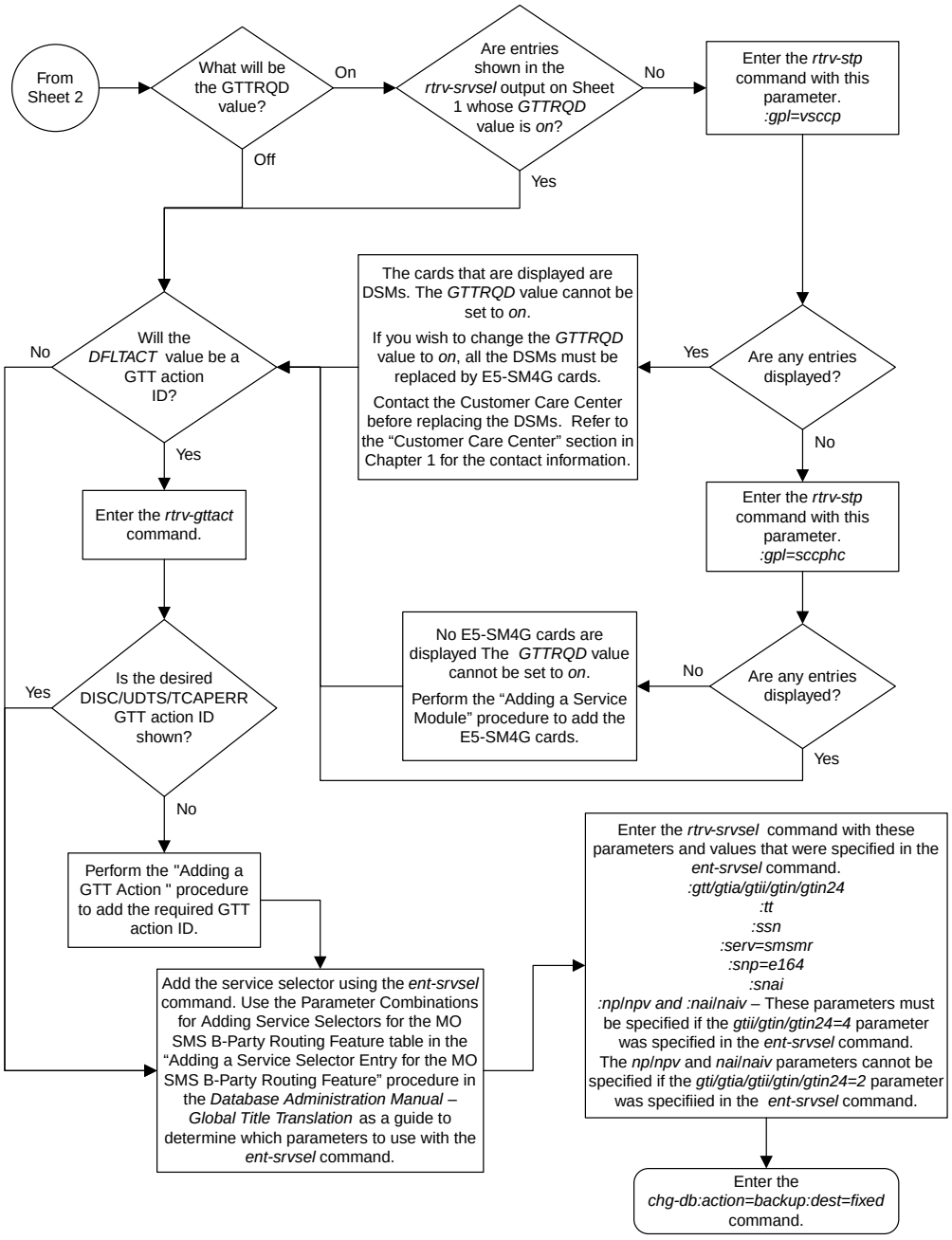
Adding a Service Selector Entry for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are GTII, GTIN, or GTIN24 entries (ITU selectors) shown in the *rtrv-srvsel* output?
Yes
No
Will ITU selectors be provisioned in this procedure?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.
Is the ANSIGFLEX option shown in the *rtrv-stpopts* output?
No
Yes
What is the ANSIGFLEX option value?
Yes
Enter the *chg-stpopts* command with this parameter. *off=ansigflex*
No
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 168: Adding a Service Selector Entry for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature

Removing a Service Selector Entry

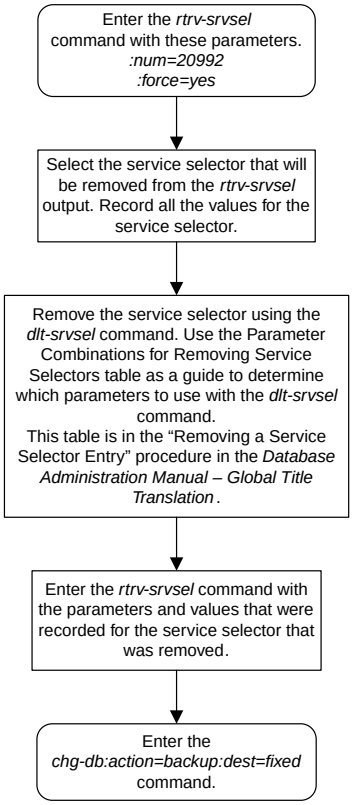
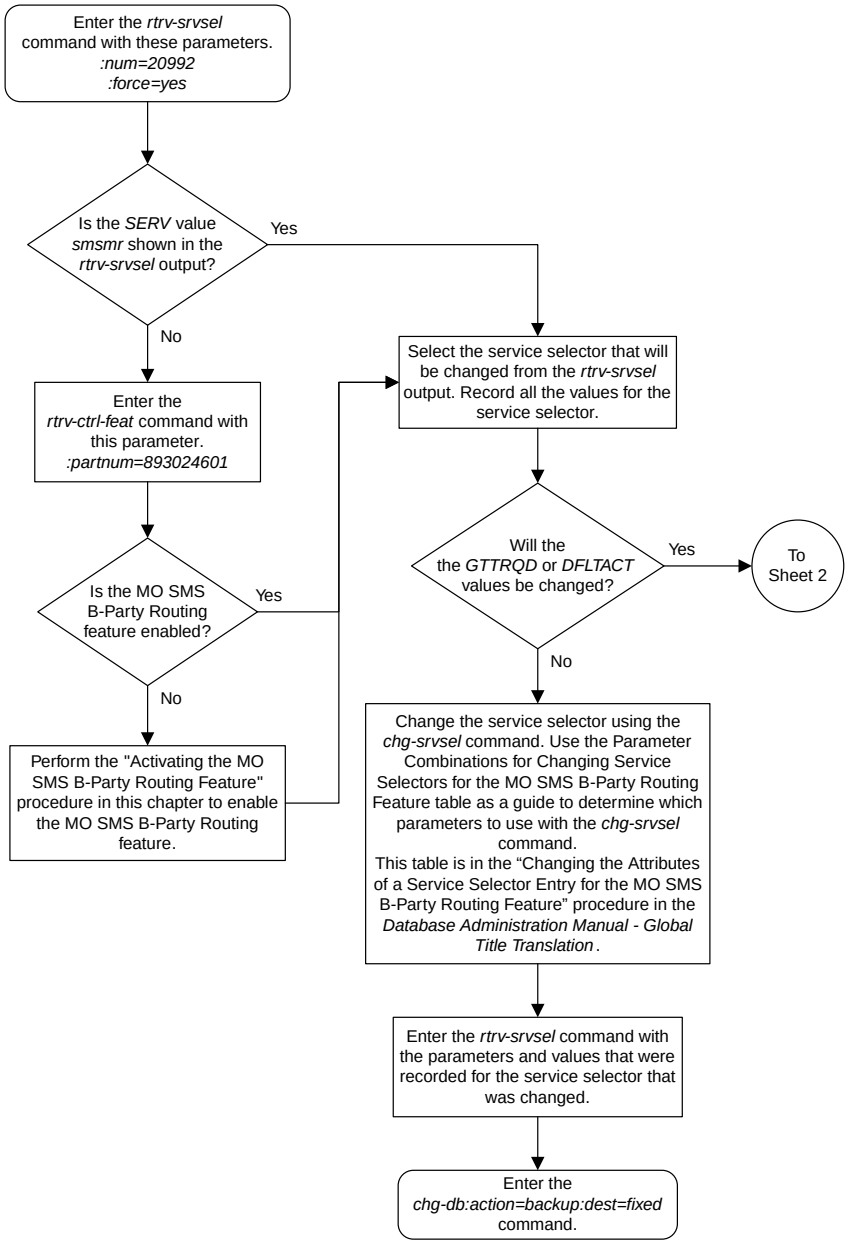
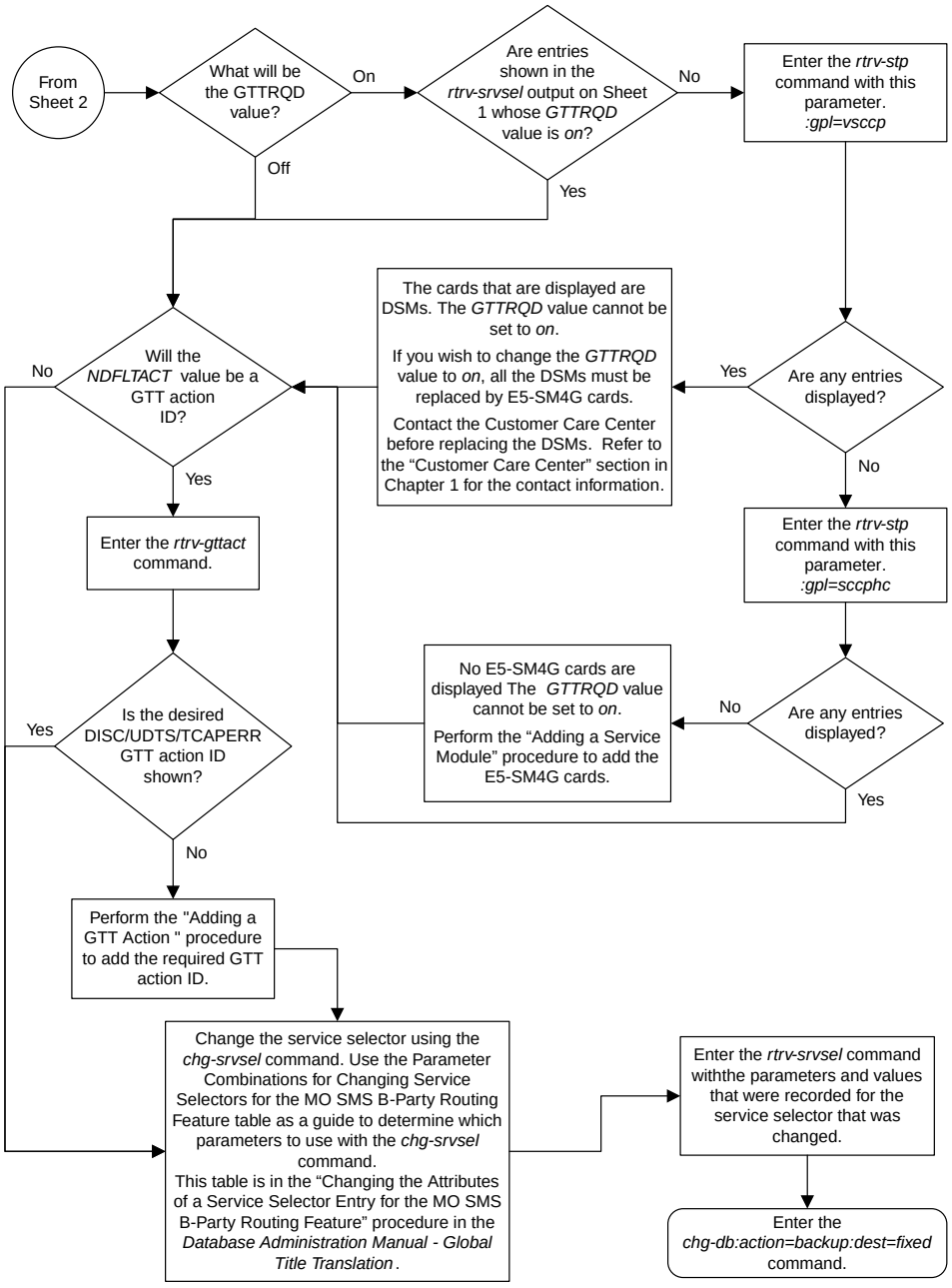


Figure 169: Removing a Service Selector Entry

Changing the Attributes of a Service Selector Entry for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 170: Changing the Attributes of a Service Selector Entry for the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature

Turning the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature Off

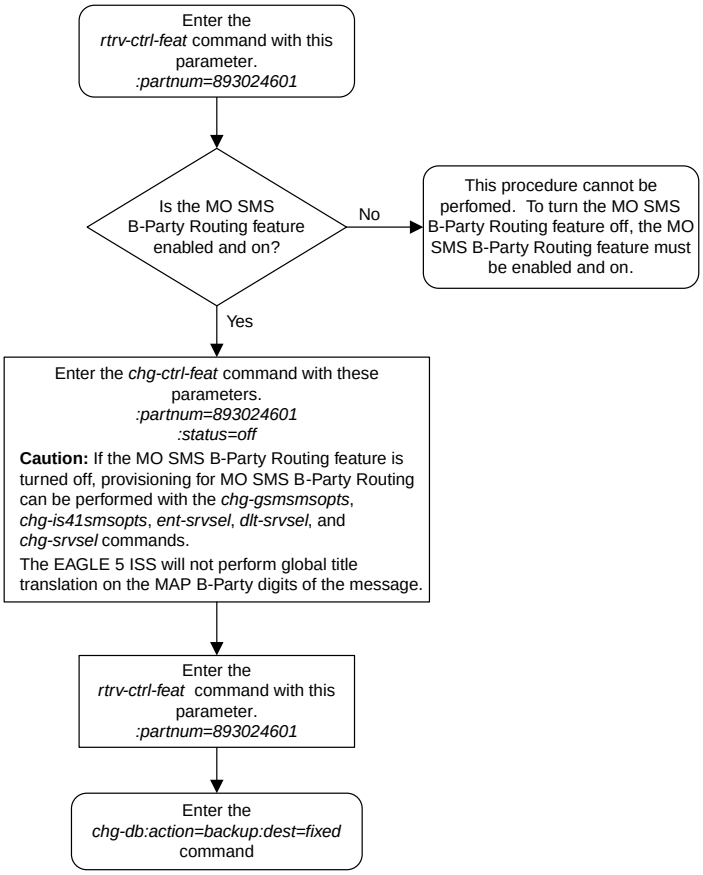


Figure 171: Turning the MO SMS B-Party Routing Feature Off

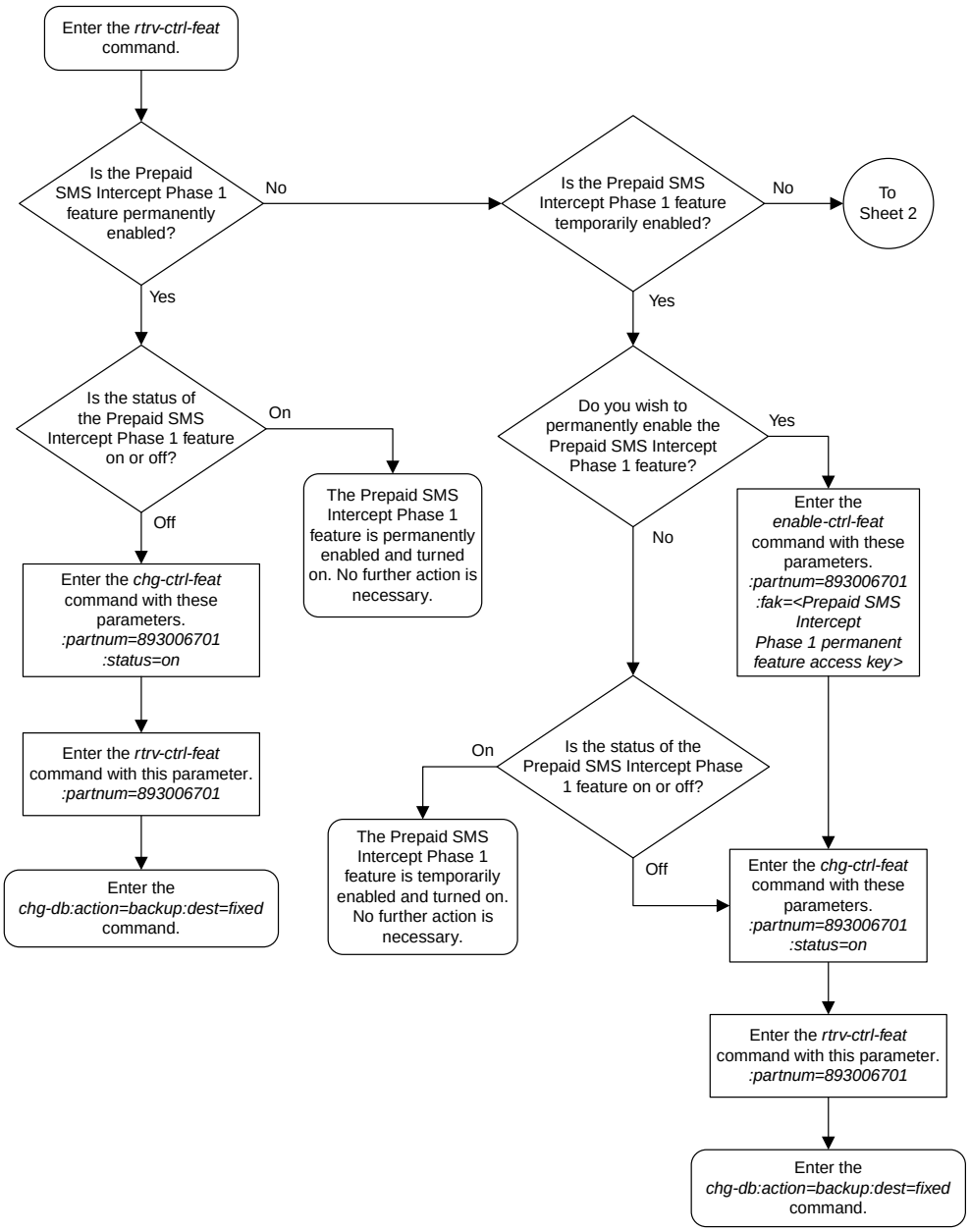
Chapter 11

MO SMS Prepaid Intercept on B-Party Configuration Flowcharts

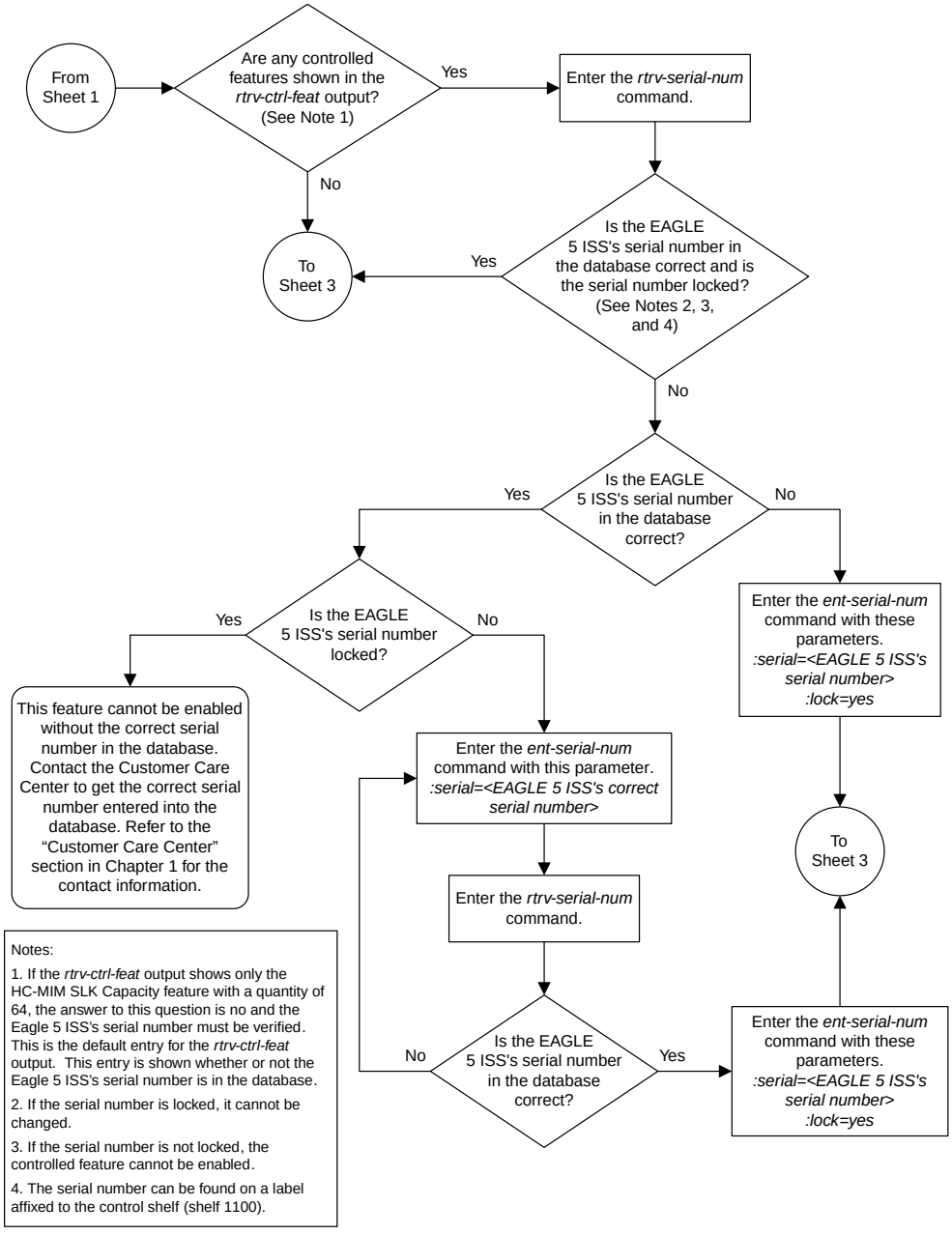
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the MO SMS Prepaid Intercept on B-Party configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation*.

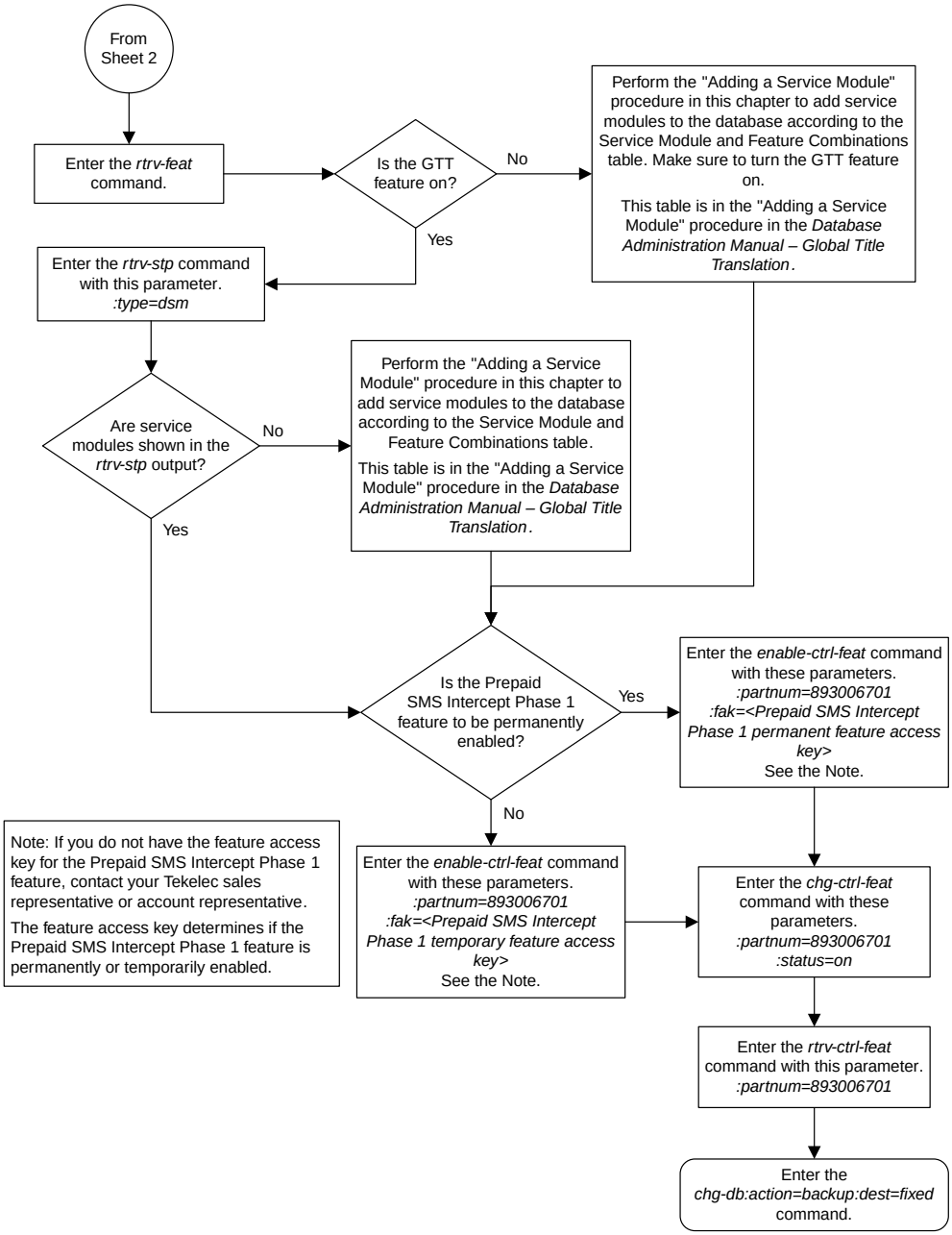
Activating the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes*
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
To Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes*
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 172: Activating the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature

Configuring the B-Party Check Option for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature

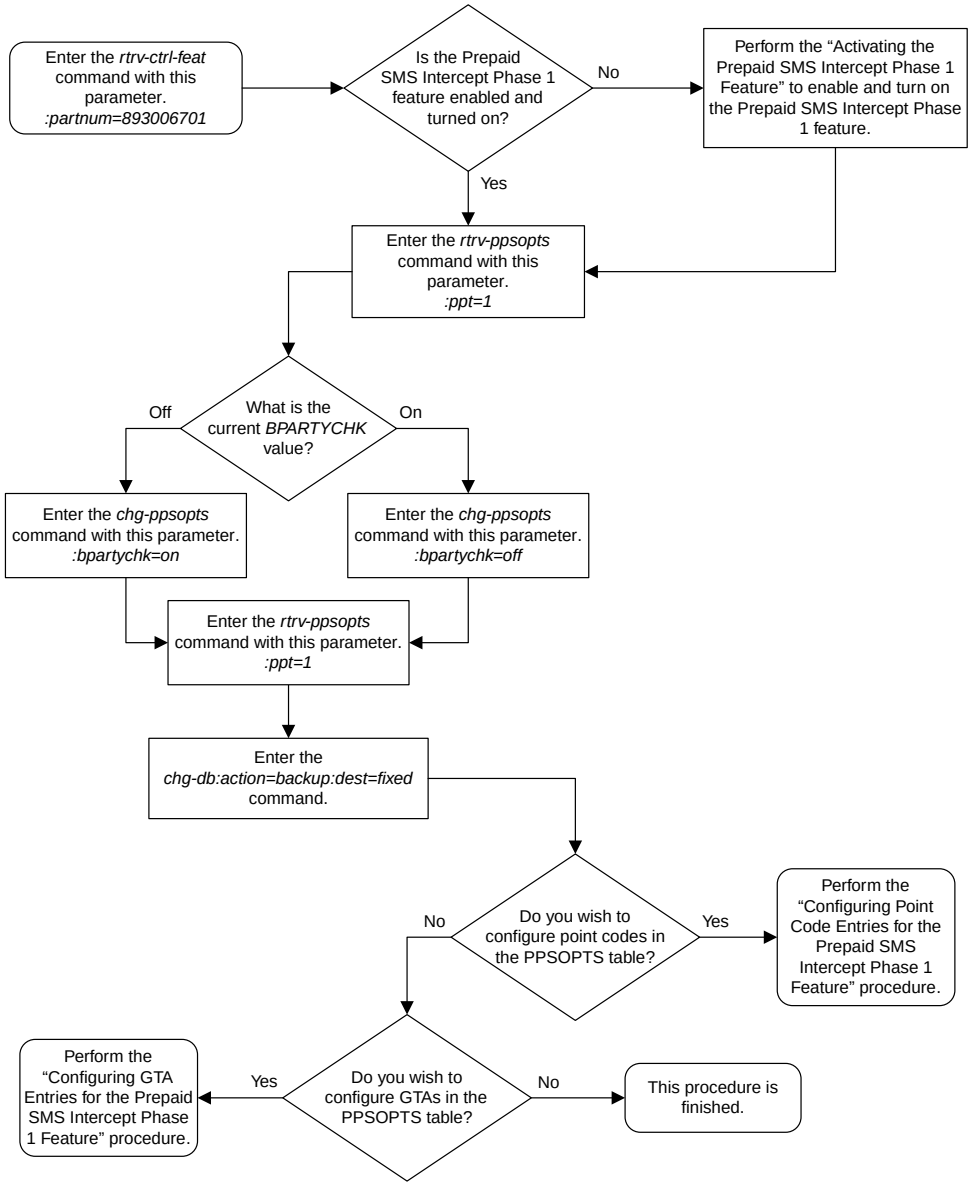
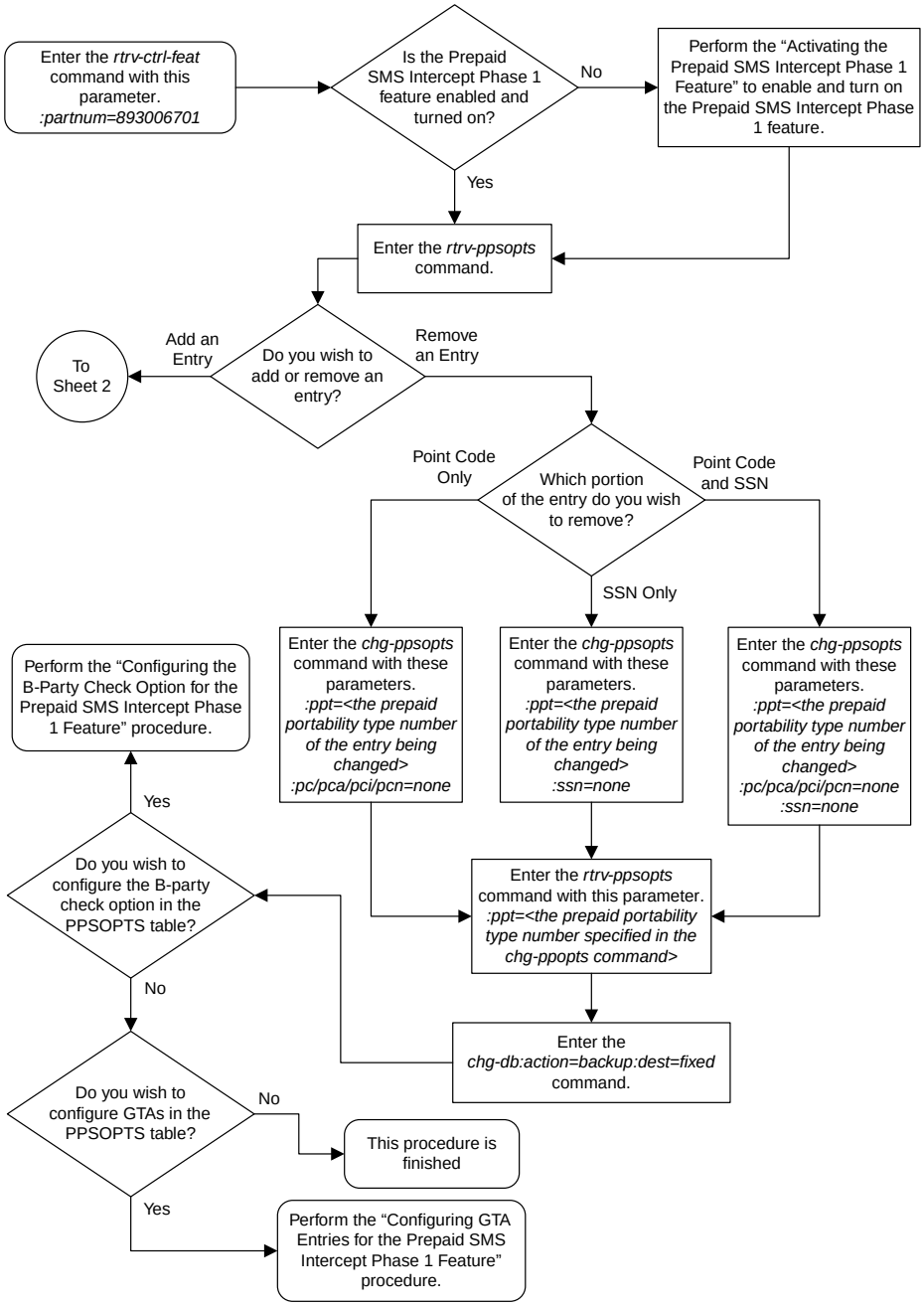
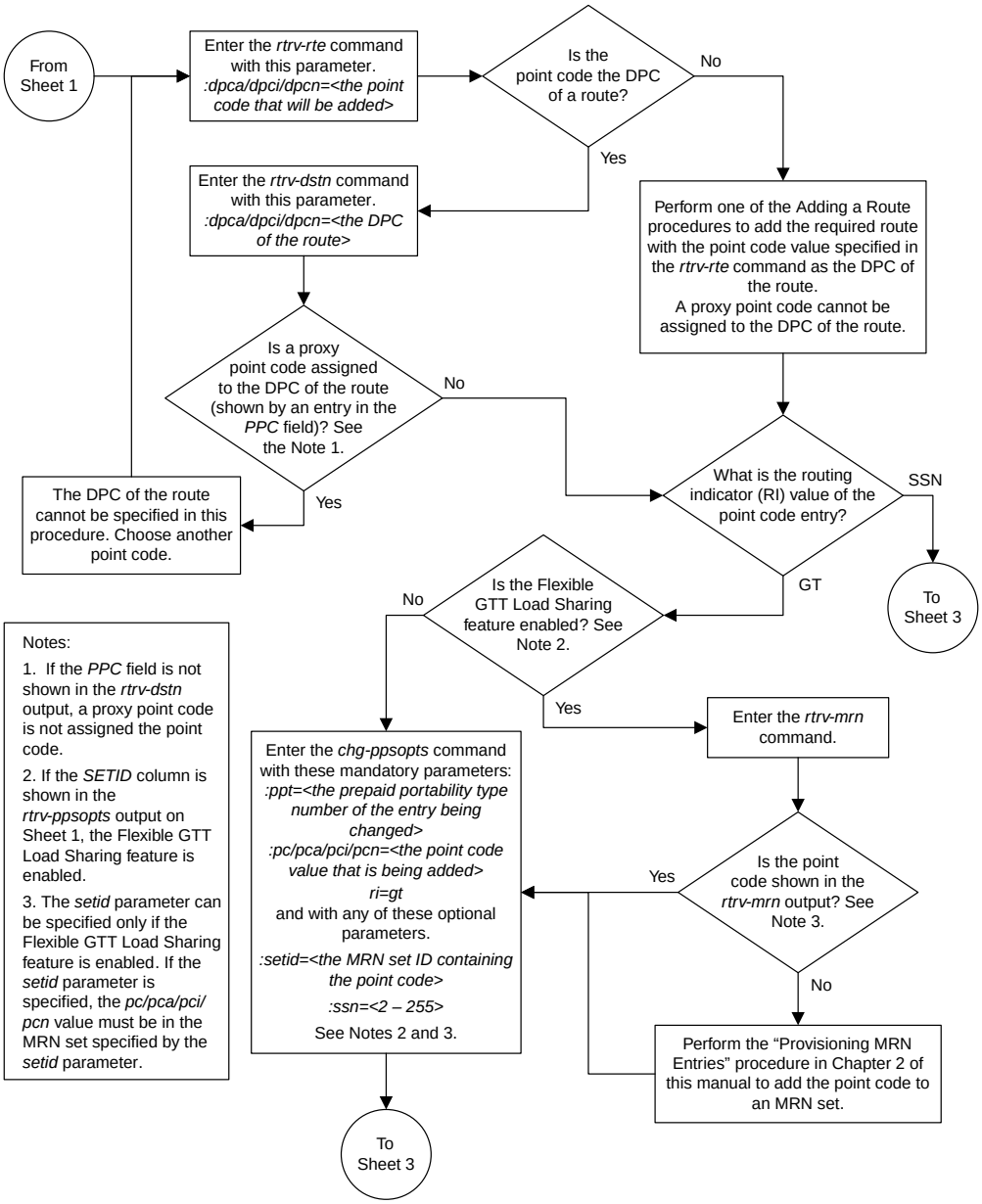


Figure 173: Configuring the B-Party Check Option for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature

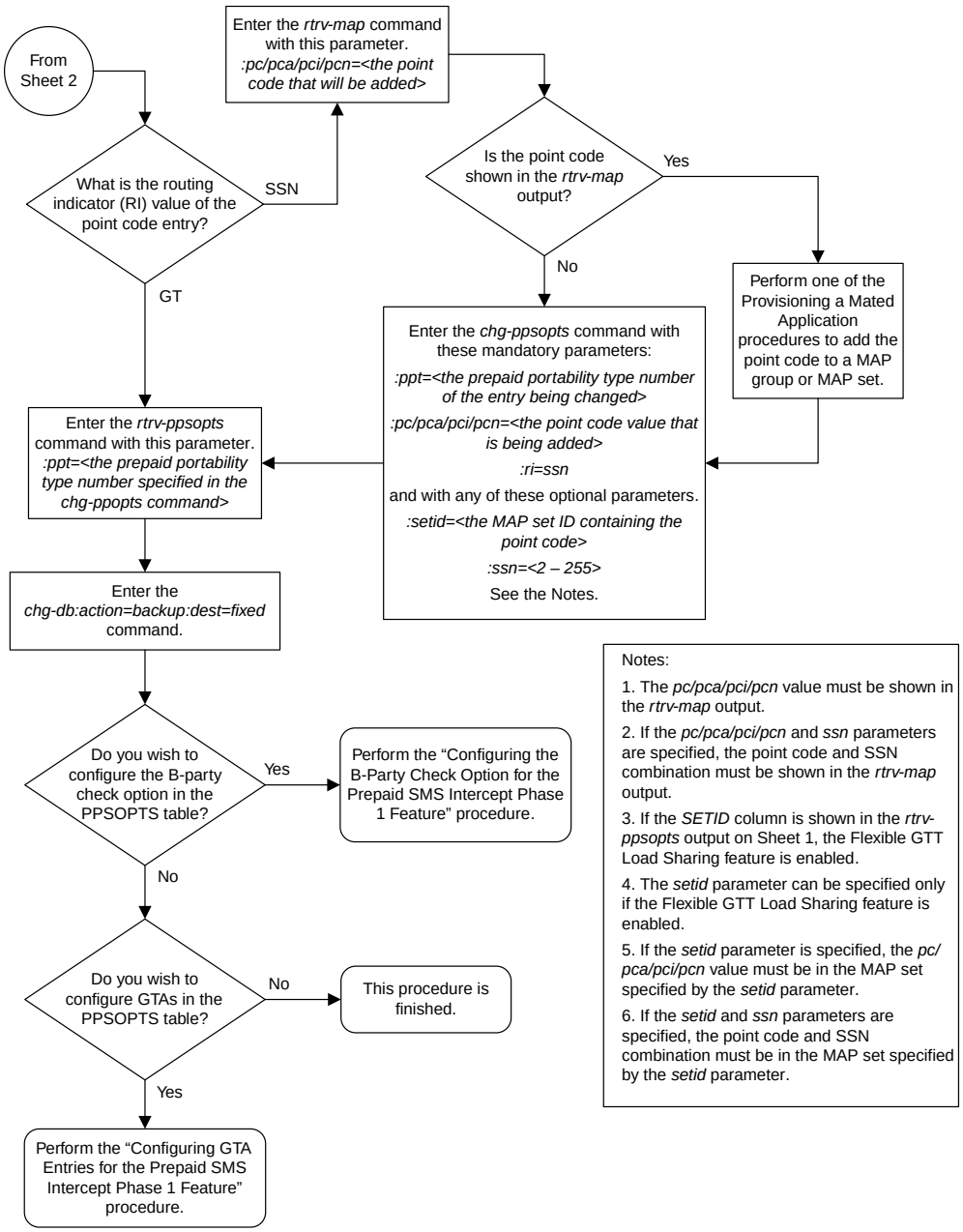
Configuring Point Code Entries for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpca/dpci/dpcn=<the point code that will be added>*
Is the point code the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpca/dpci/dpcn=<the DPC of the route>*
Perform one of the Adding a Route procedures to add the required route with the point code value specified in the *rtrv-rte* command as the DPC of the route.
A proxy point code cannot be assigned to the DPC of the route.
Is a proxy point code assigned to the DPC of the route (shown by an entry in the *PPC* field)? See the Note 1.
No
Yes
The DPC of the route cannot be specified in this procedure. Choose another point code.
What is the routing indicator (RI) value of the point code entry?
SSN
GT
To Sheet 3
Is the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature enabled? See Note 2.
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command.
Is the point code shown in the *rtrv-mrn* output? See Note 3.
Yes
No
Perform the "Provisioning MRN Entries" procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual to add the point code to an MRN set.
Enter the *chg-ppsopts* command with these mandatory parameters:
:ppt=<the prepaid portability type number of the entry being changed>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn=<the point code value that is being added>
ri=gt
and with any of these optional parameters.
:setid=<the MRN set ID containing the point code>
:ssn=<2 – 255>
See Notes 2 and 3.
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If the *PPC* field is not shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output, a proxy point code is not assigned the point code.
2. If the *SETID* column is shown in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output on Sheet 1, the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled.
3. The *setid* parameter can be specified only if the Flexible GTT Load Sharing feature is enabled. If the *setid* parameter is specified, the *pc/pca/pci/pcn* value must be in the MRN set specified by the *setid* parameter.

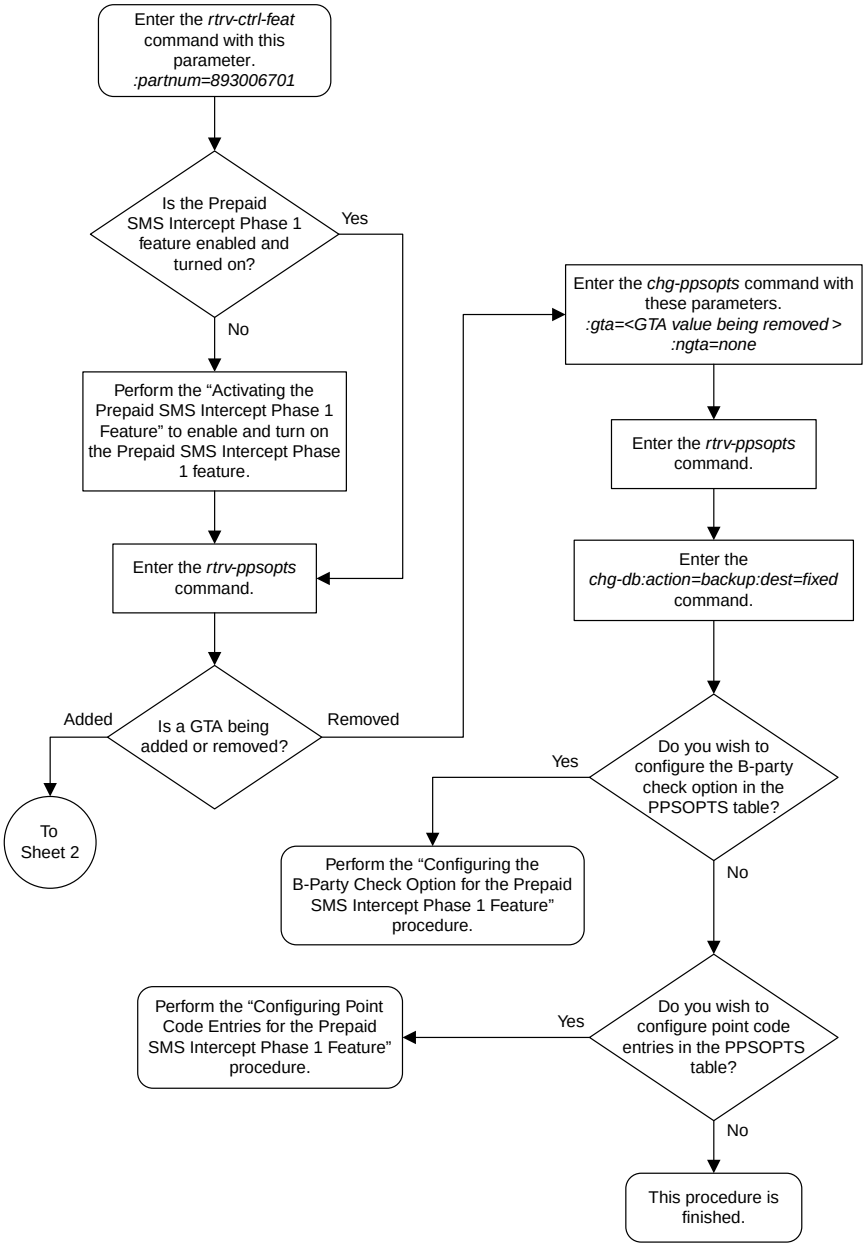
Sheet 2 of 3



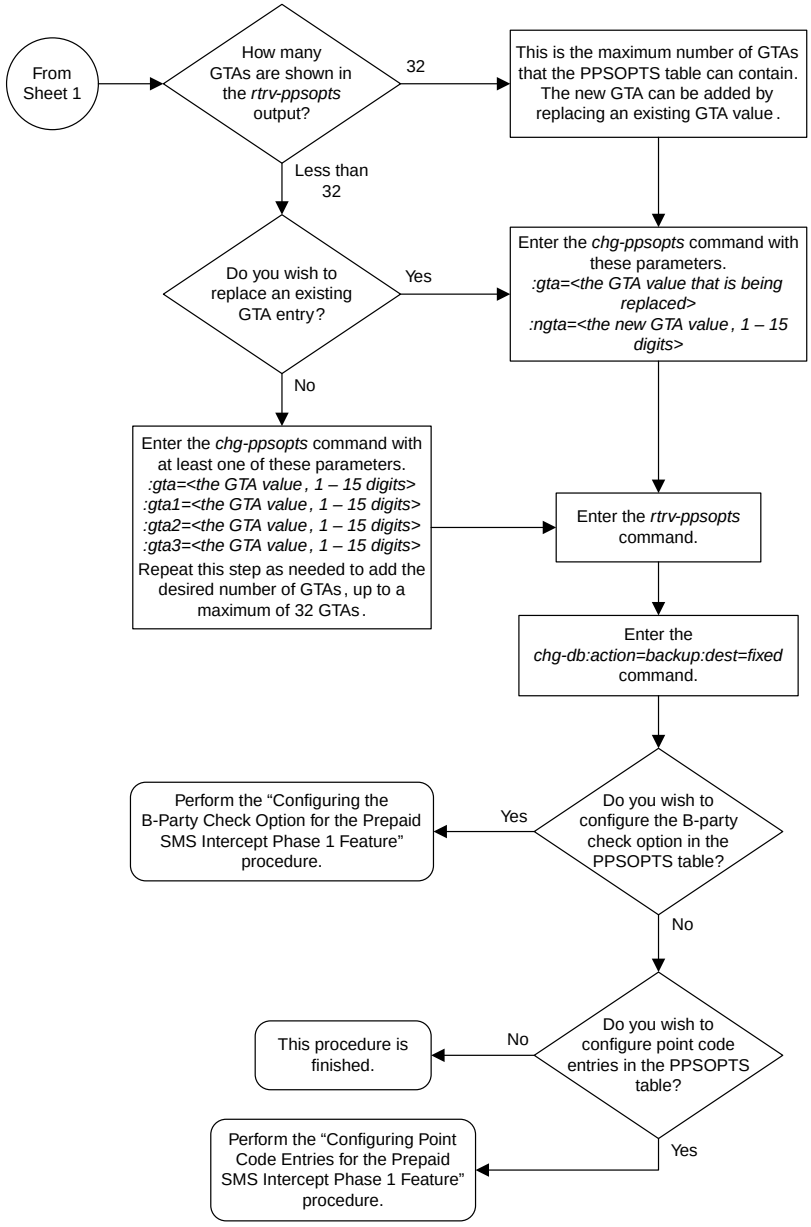
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 174: Configuring Point Code Entries for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature

Configuring GTA Entries for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 175: Configuring GTA Entries for the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature

Turning Off the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature

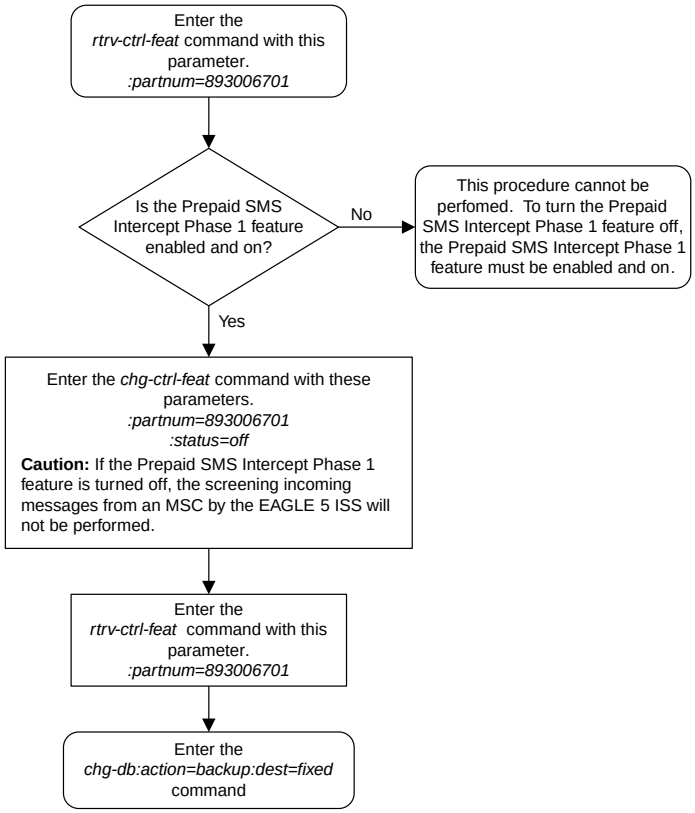


Figure 176: Turning Off the Prepaid SMS Intercept Phase 1 Feature

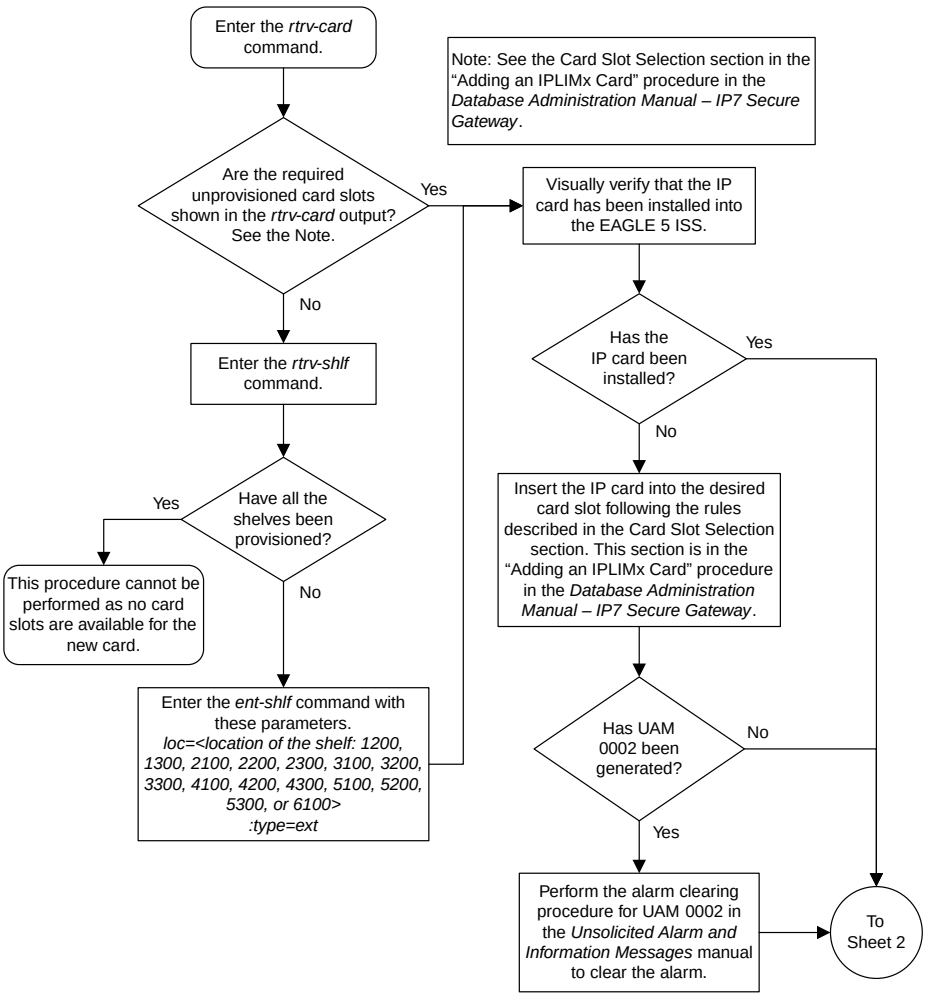
Chapter 12

IETF M2PA Configuration Flowcharts

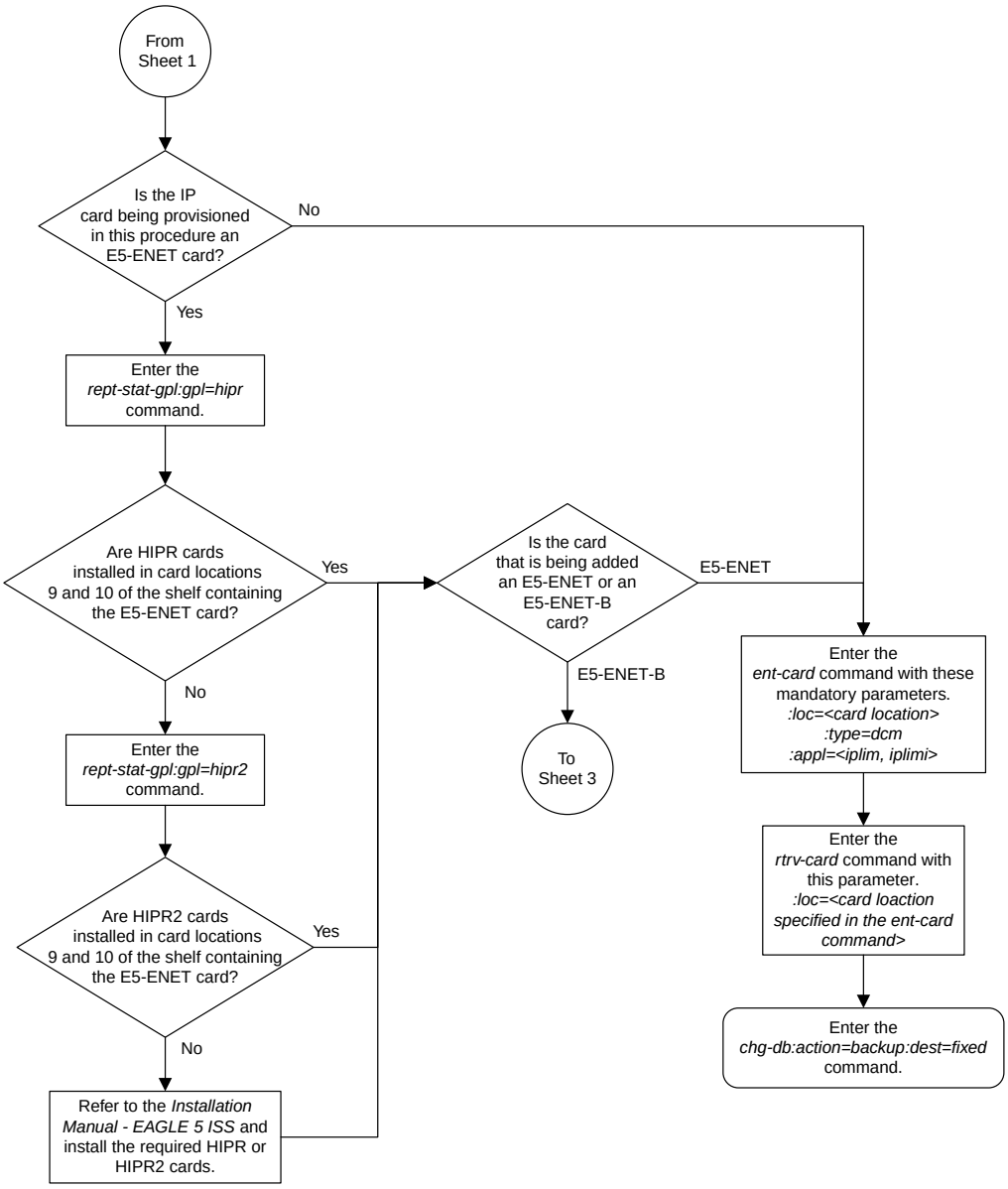
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the IETF M2PA configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

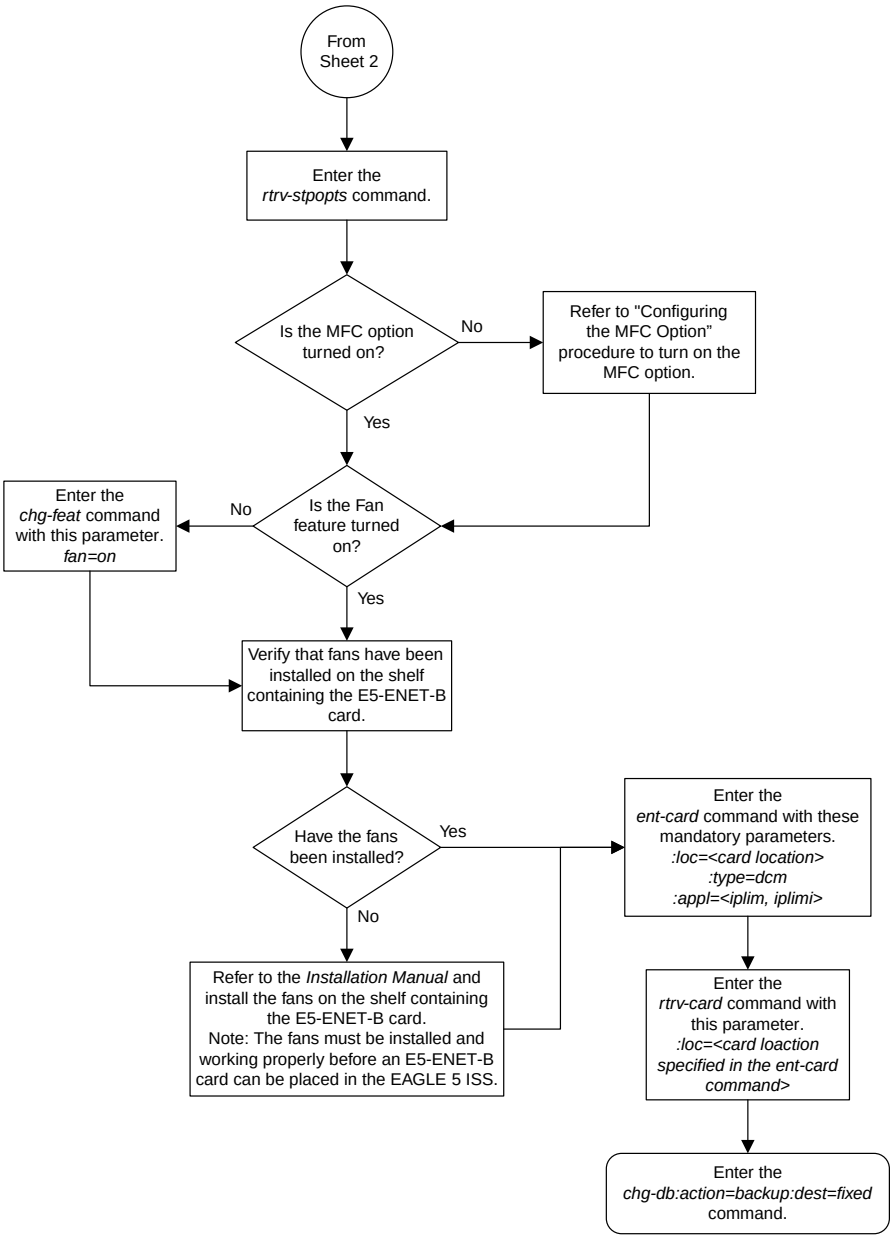
Adding an IPLIMx Card



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the IP card being provisioned in this procedure an E5-ENET card?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command.
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf containing the E5-ENET card?
Yes
Is the card that is being added an E5-ENET or an E5-ENET-B card?
E5-ENET
E5-ENET-B
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf containing the E5-ENET card?
Yes
No
Refer to the Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards.
Enter the ent-card command with these mandatory parameters. :loc=<card location> :type=dcm :appl=<iplim, iplimi>
Enter the rtrv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card loaction specified in the ent-card command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

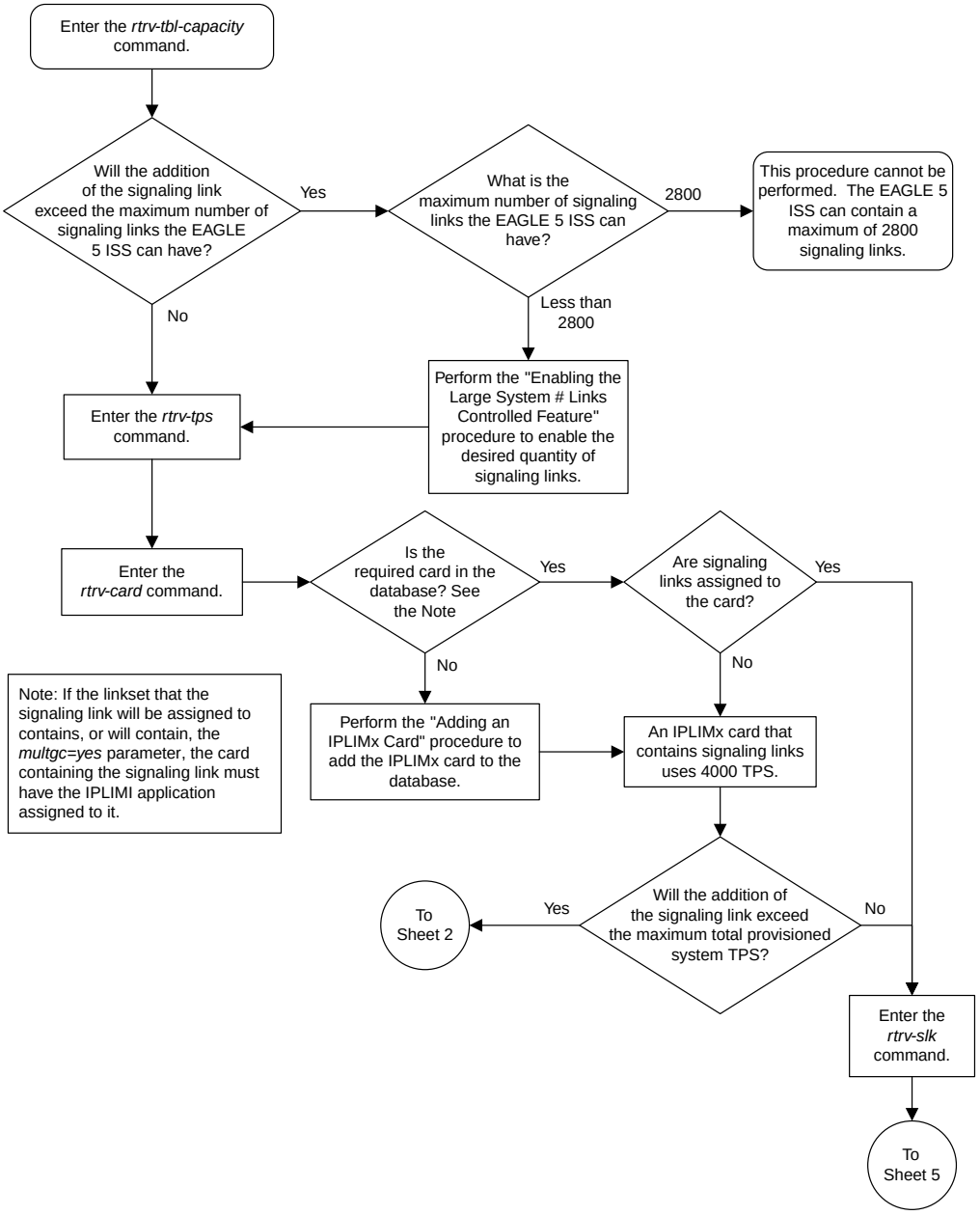
Sheet 2 of 3



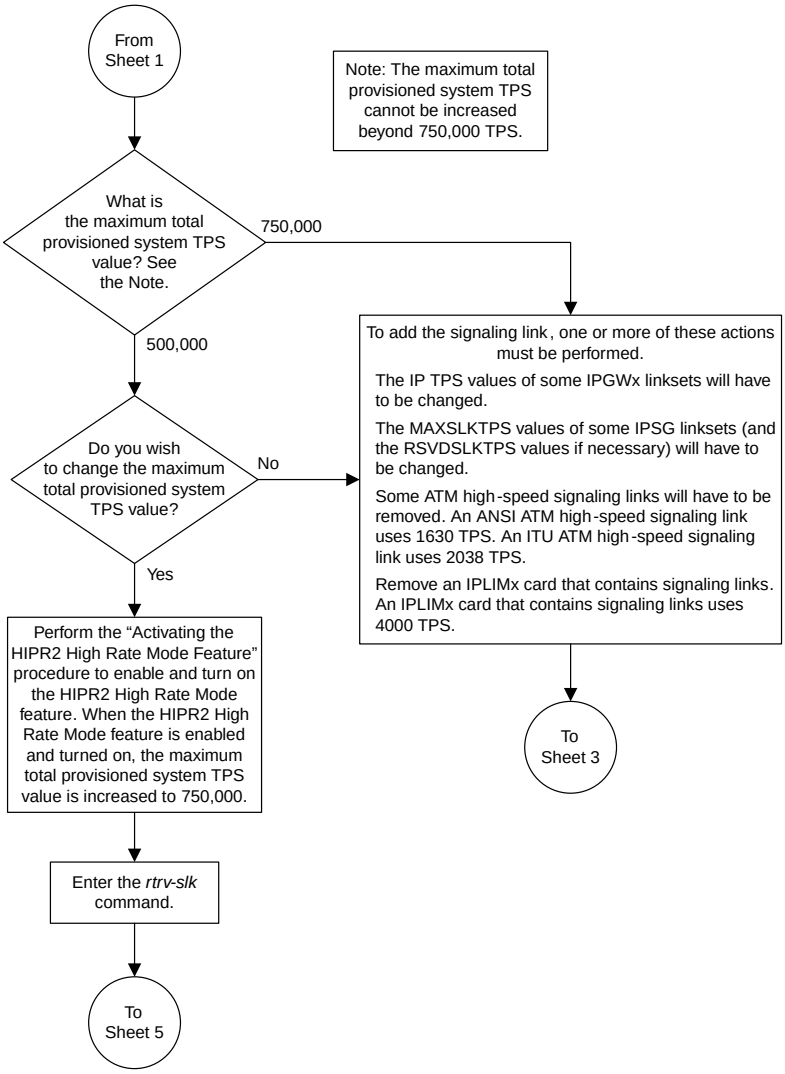
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 177: Adding an IPLIMx Card

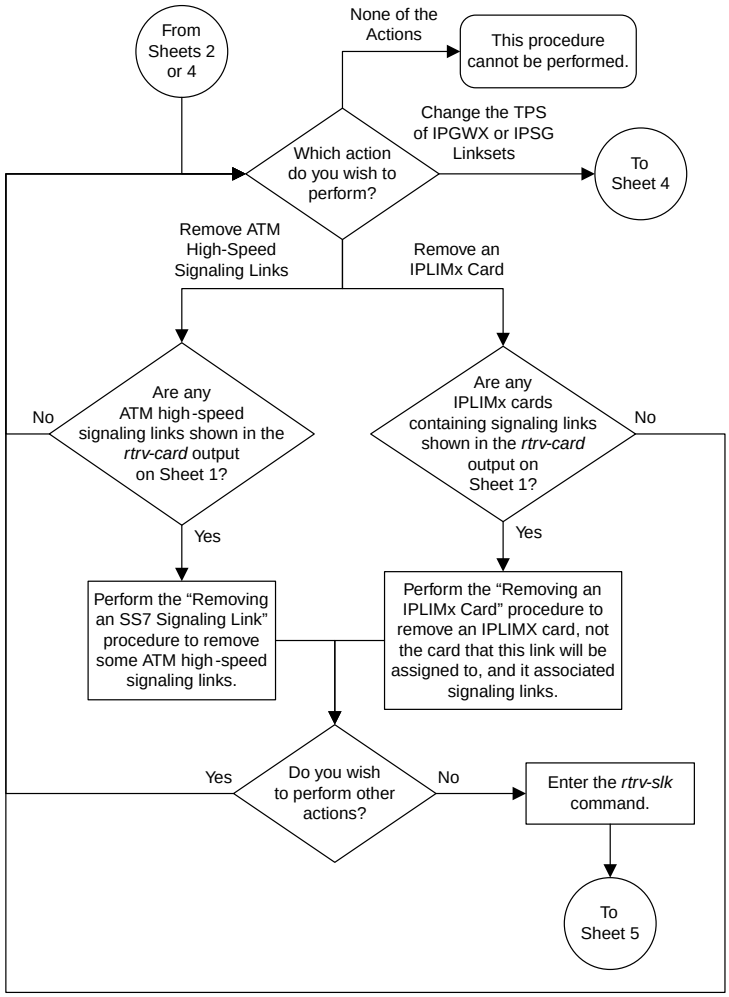
Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link



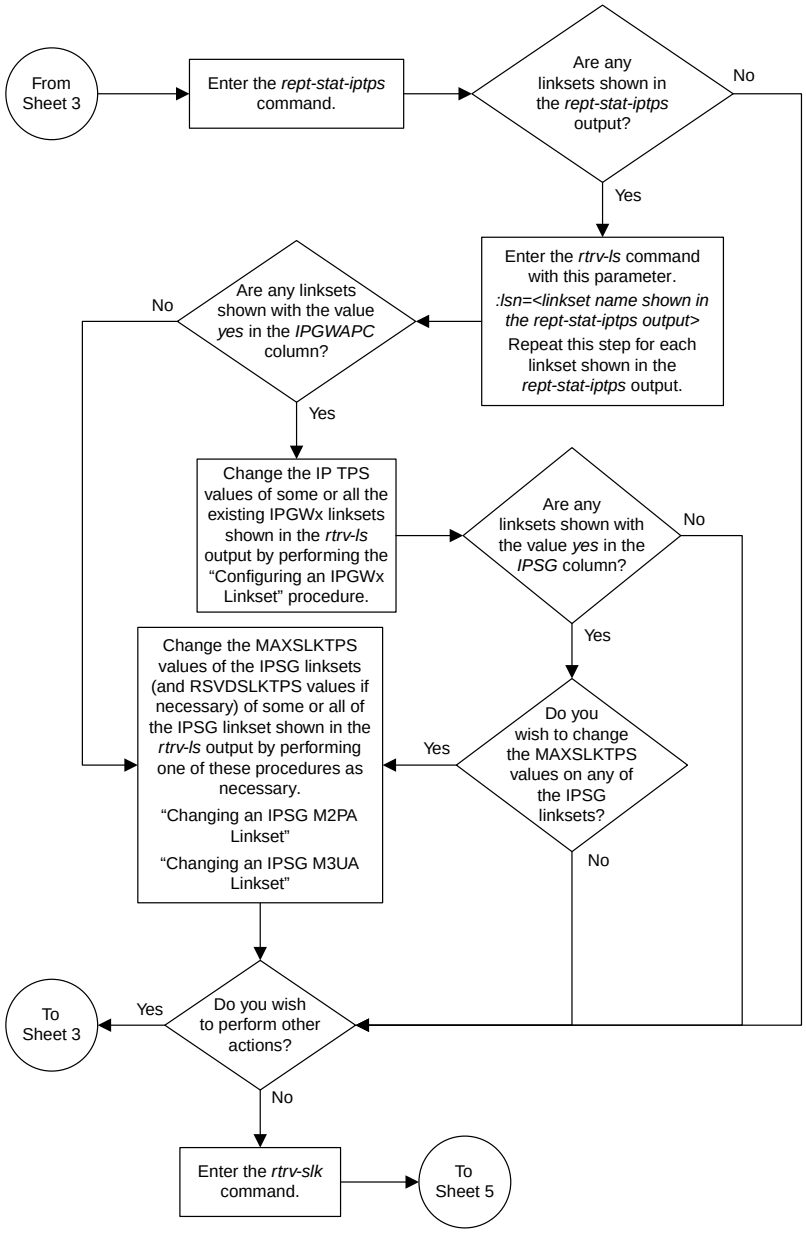
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
750,000
500,000
To add the signaling link, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command.
To Sheet 5

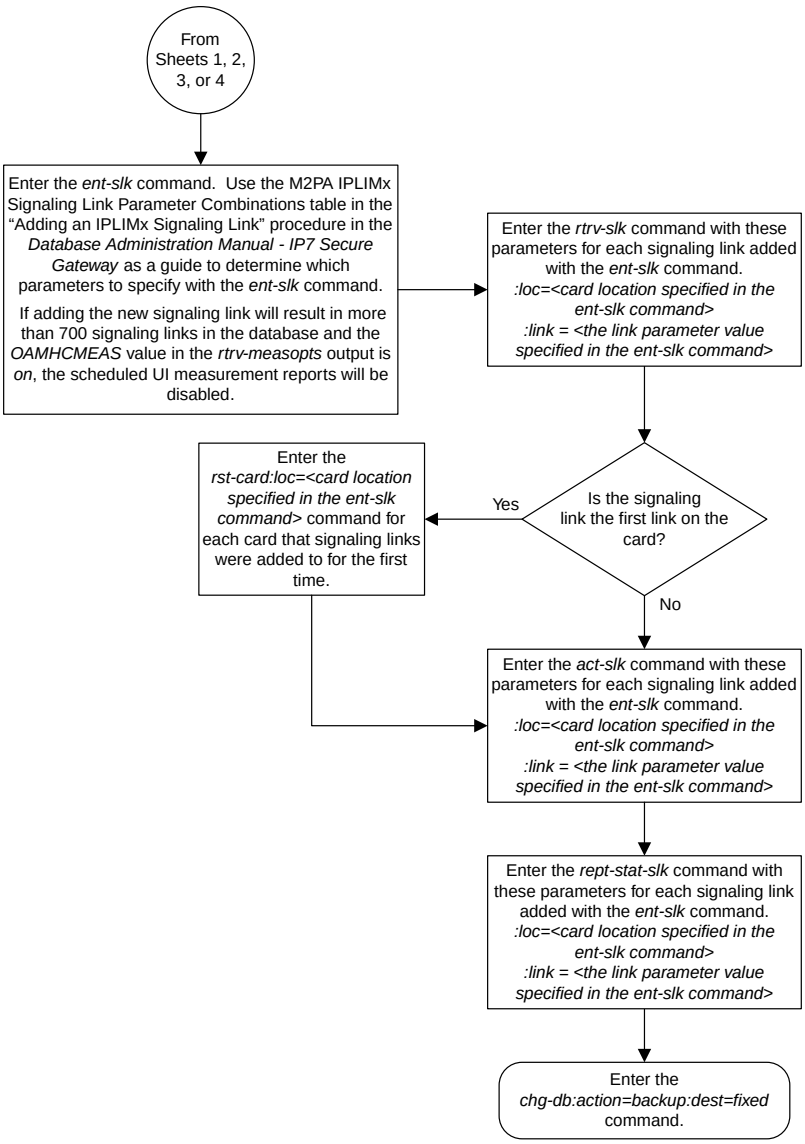
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 4
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Which action do you wish to perform?
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
To Sheet 4
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-card output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx cards containing signaling links shown in the rtrv-card output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card, not the card that this link will be assigned to, and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-slk command.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Enter the rept-stat-iptps command.
Are any linksets shown in the rept-stat-iptps output?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the rept-stat-iptps output.
Are any linksets shown with the value yes in the IPGWAPC column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the rtrv-ls output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value yes in the IPSG column?
No
Yes
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the rtrv-ls output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Do you wish to perform other actions?
No
Enter the rtrv-slk command.
To Sheet 5

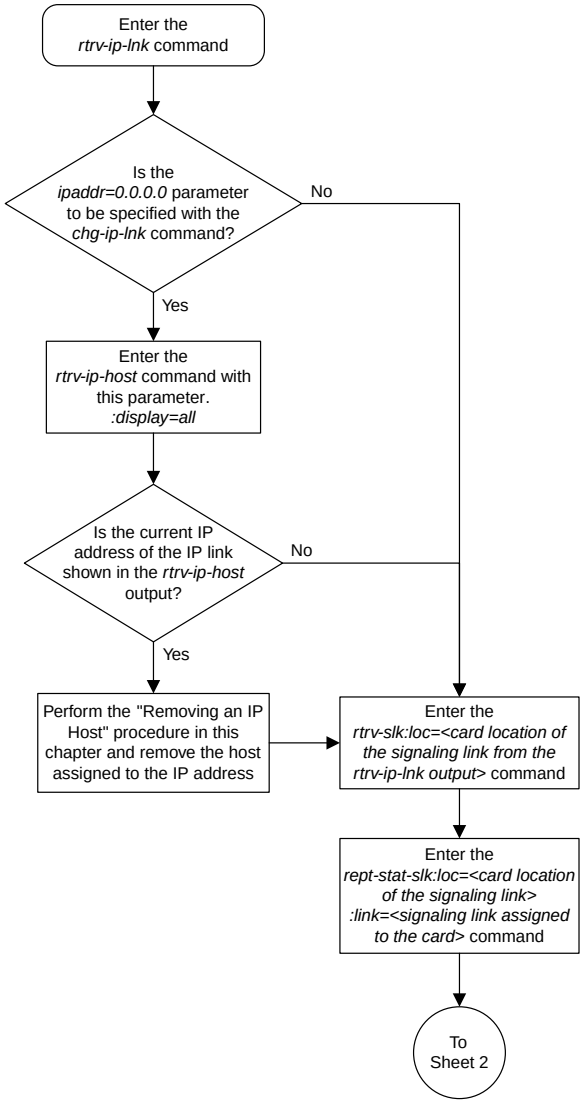
Sheet 4 of 5



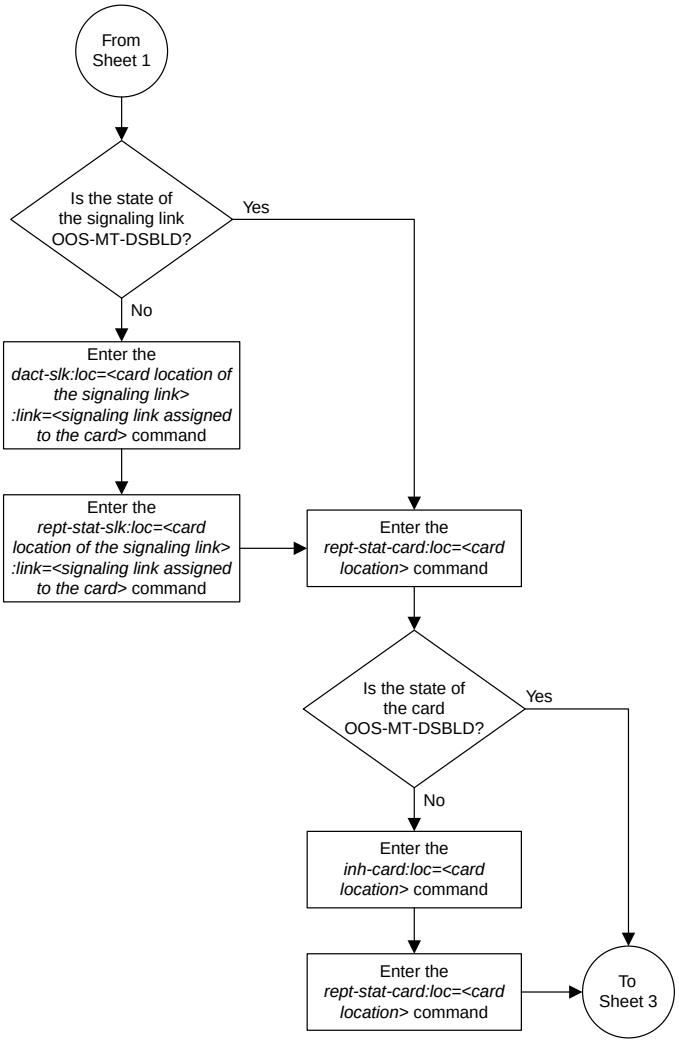
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 178: Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link

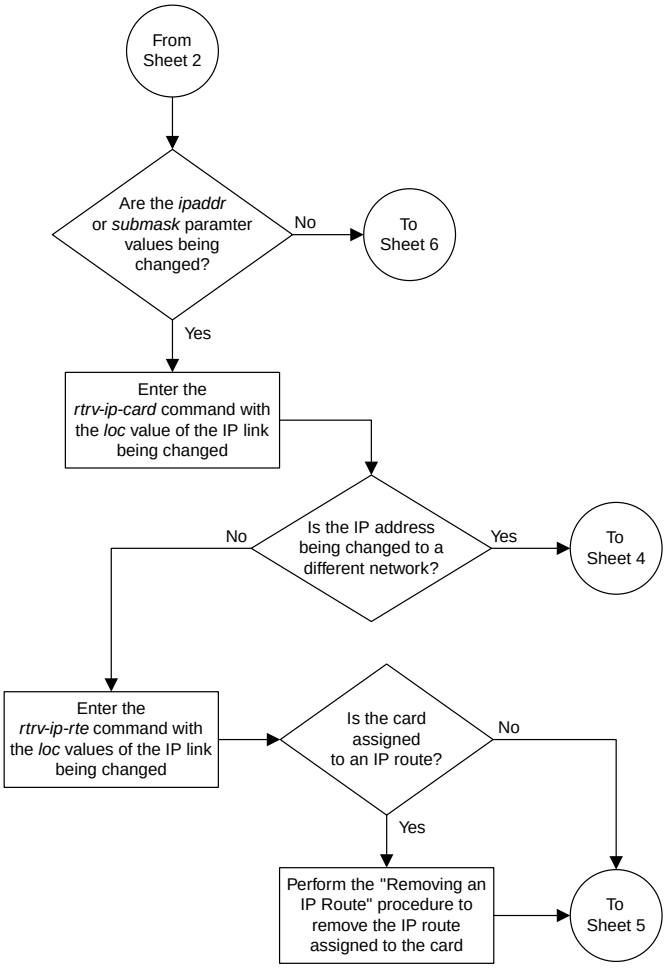
Configuring an IP Link



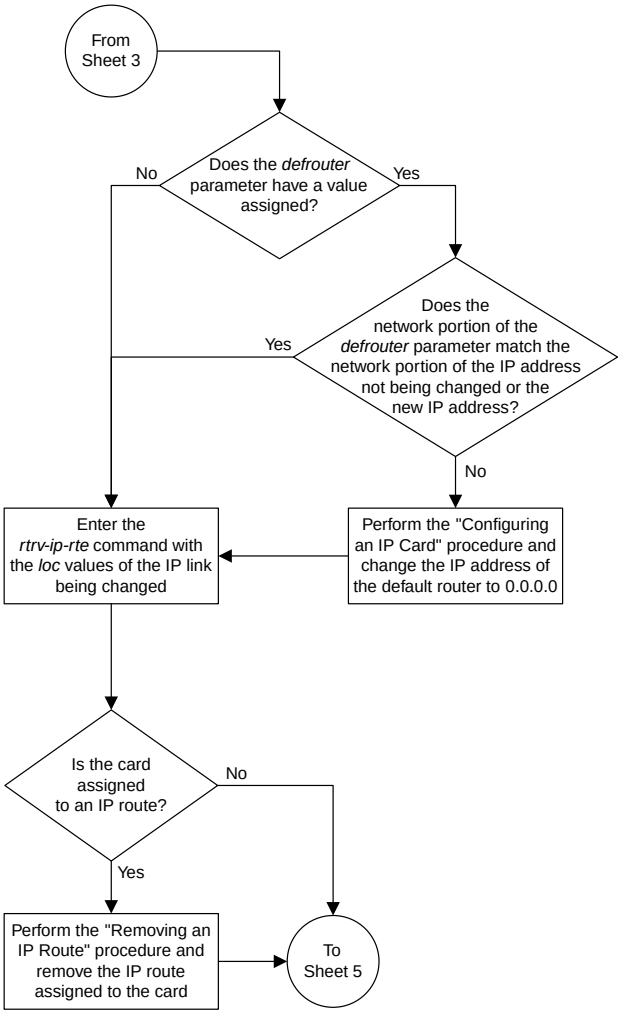
Sheet 1 of 9


From Sheet 1
Is the state of the signaling link OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the dact-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the inh-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
To Sheet 3

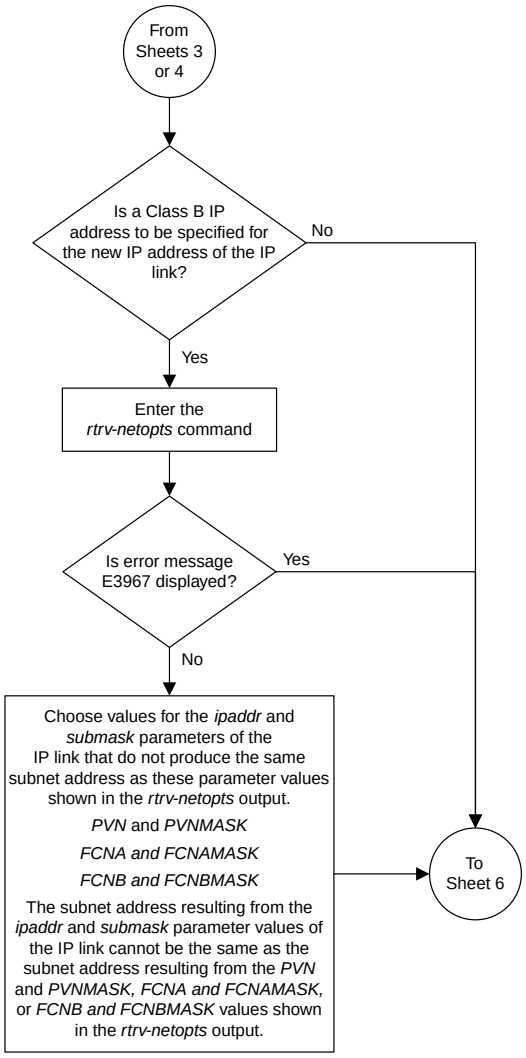
Sheet 2 of 9


From Sheet 2
Are the *ipaddr* or *submask* paramter values being changed?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ip-card* command with the *loc* value of the IP link being changed
Is the IP address being changed to a different network?
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-ip-rte* command with the *loc* values of the IP link being changed
Is the card assigned to an IP route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IP Route" procedure to remove the IP route assigned to the card
To Sheet 5

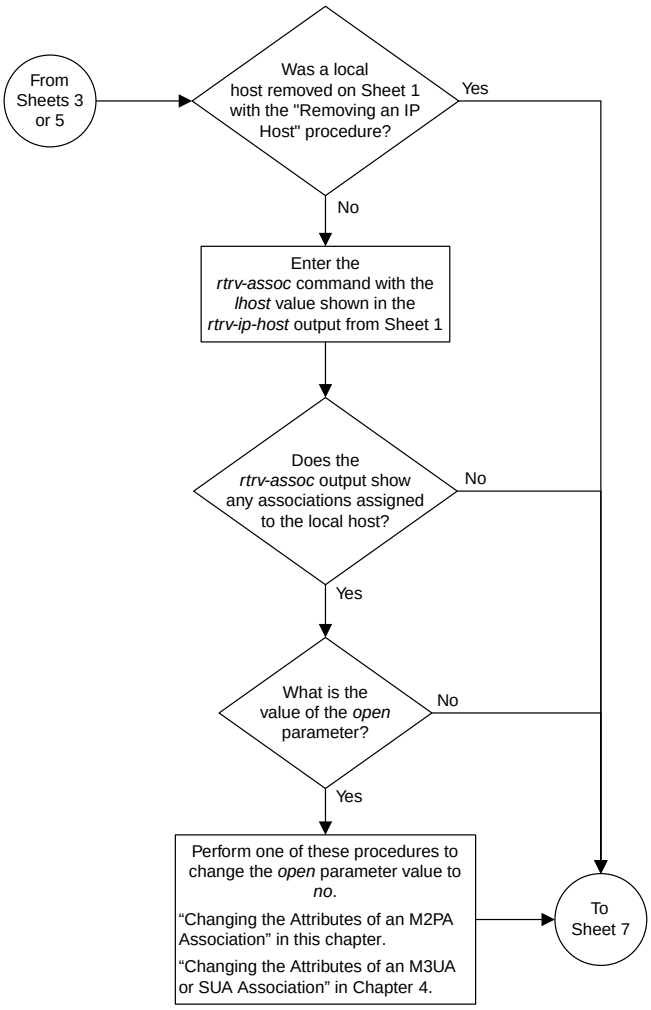
Sheet 3 of 9


From Sheet 3
Does the *defrouter* parameter have a value assigned?
No
Yes
Does the network portion of the *defrouter* parameter match the network portion of the IP address not being changed or the new IP address?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ip-rte* command with the *loc* values of the IP link being changed
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure and change the IP address of the default router to 0.0.0.0
Is the card assigned to an IP route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IP Route" procedure and remove the IP route assigned to the card
To Sheet 5

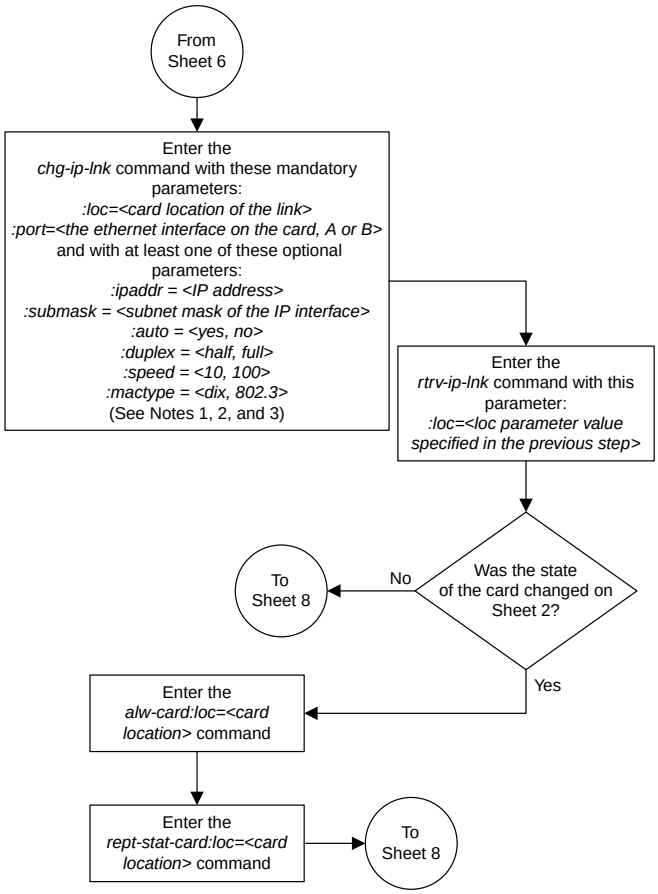
Sheet 4 of 9


From Sheets 3 or 4
Is a Class B IP address to be specified for the new IP address of the IP link?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-netopts* command
Is error message E3967 displayed?
Yes
No
Choose values for the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameters of the IP link that do not produce the same subnet address as these parameter values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
PVN and *PVNMASK*
FCNA and FCNAMASK
FCNB and FCNBMASK
The subnet address resulting from the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameter values of the IP link cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK*, *FCNA and FCNAMASK*, or *FCNB and FCNBMASK* values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
To Sheet 6

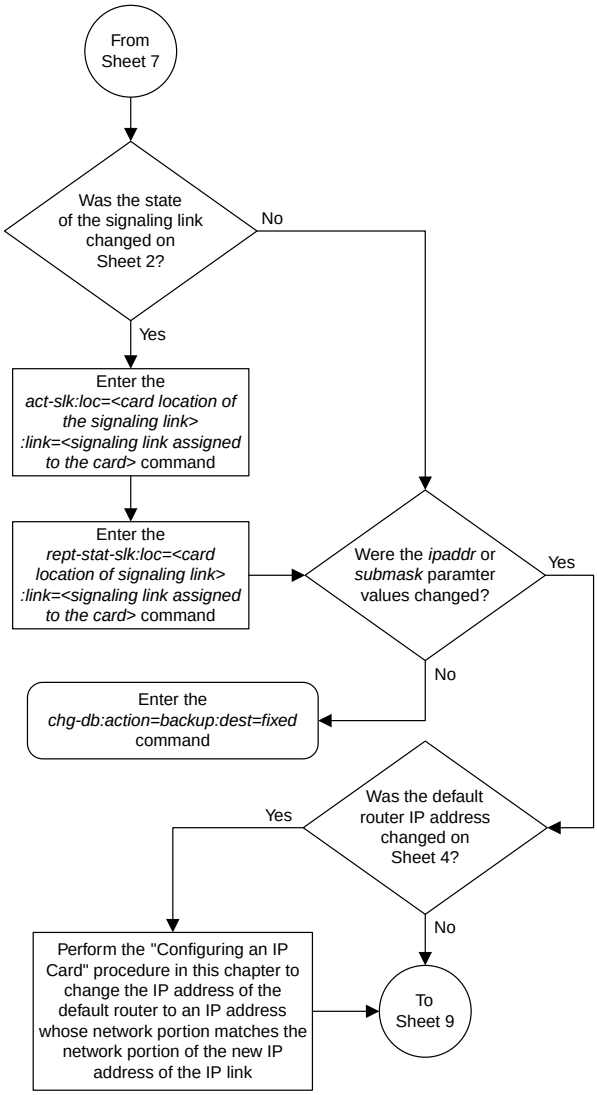
Sheet 5 of 9


From Sheets 3 or 5
Was a local host removed on Sheet 1 with the "Removing an IP Host" procedure?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with the *lhost* value shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output from Sheet 1
Does the *rtrv-assoc* output show any associations assigned to the local host?
No
Yes
What is the value of the *open* parameter?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures to change the *open* parameter value to *no*.
"Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" in this chapter.
"Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association" in Chapter 4.
To Sheet 7

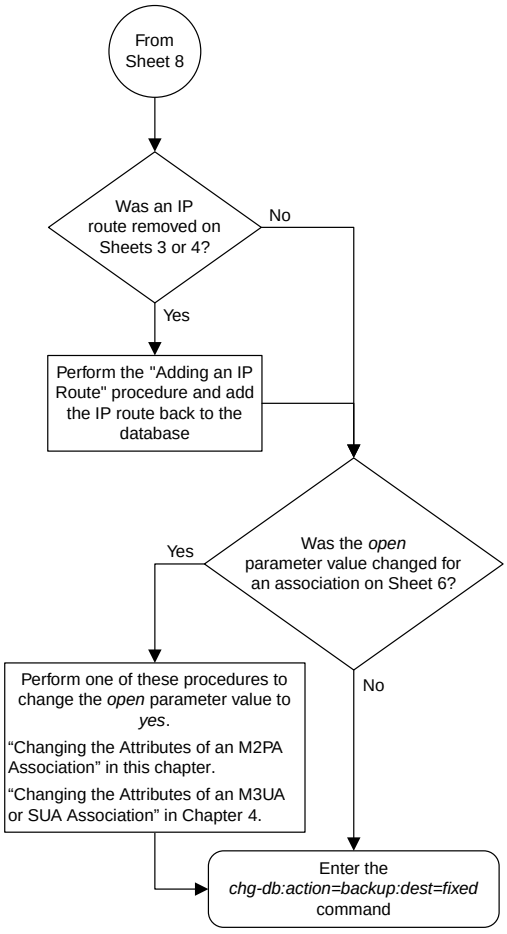
Sheet 6 of 9


From Sheet 6
Enter the chg-ip-lnk command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<card location of the link>
:port=<the ethernet interface on the card, A or B>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:ipaddr = <IP address>
:submask = <subnet mask of the IP interface>
:auto = <yes, no>
:duplex = <half, full>
:speed = <10, 100>
:mactype = <dix, 802.3>
(See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter:
:loc=<loc parameter value specified in the previous step>
Was the state of the card changed on Sheet 2?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Enter the alw-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
To Sheet 8
Notes:
1. If either the ipaddr or submask parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified, unless the ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter is specified, then the submask parameter is not required.
2. The ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter disables the IP link.
3. If the auto=yes parameter is specified, then the duplex and speed parameters cannot be specified.

Sheet 7 of 9


From Sheet 7
Was the state of the signaling link changed on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the act-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Were the ipaddr or submask paramter values changed?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Was the default router IP address changed on Sheet 4?
Yes
No
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure in this chapter to change the IP address of the default router to an IP address whose network portion matches the network portion of the new IP address of the IP link
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 9



Sheet 9 of 9

Figure 179: Configuring an IP Link

Adding an IP Host

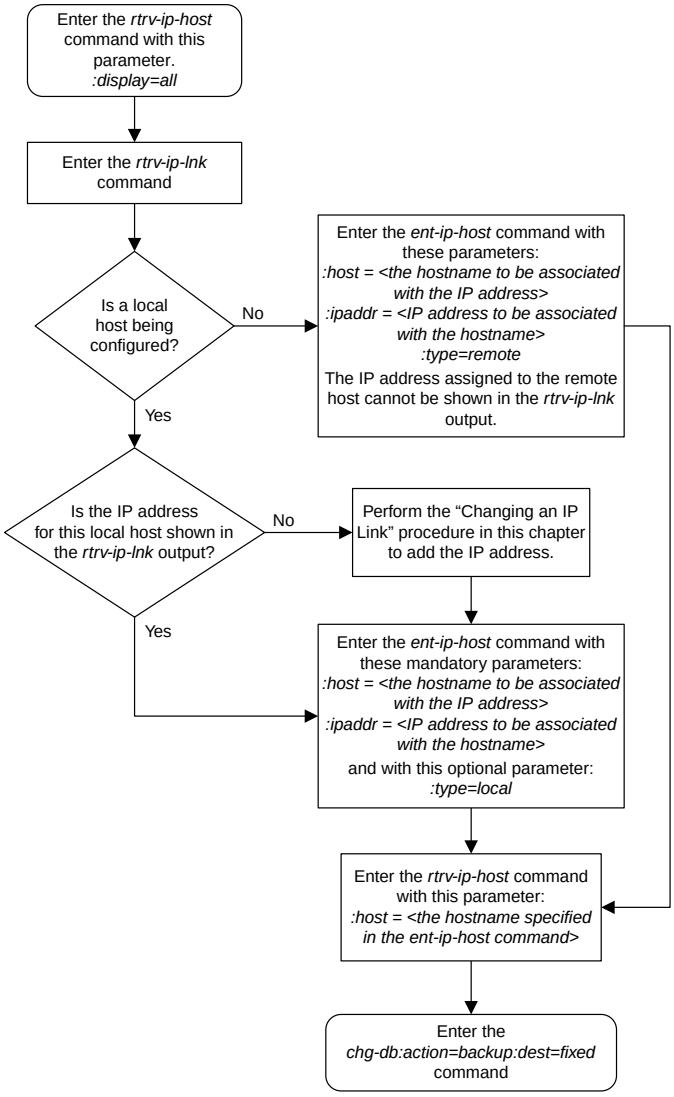
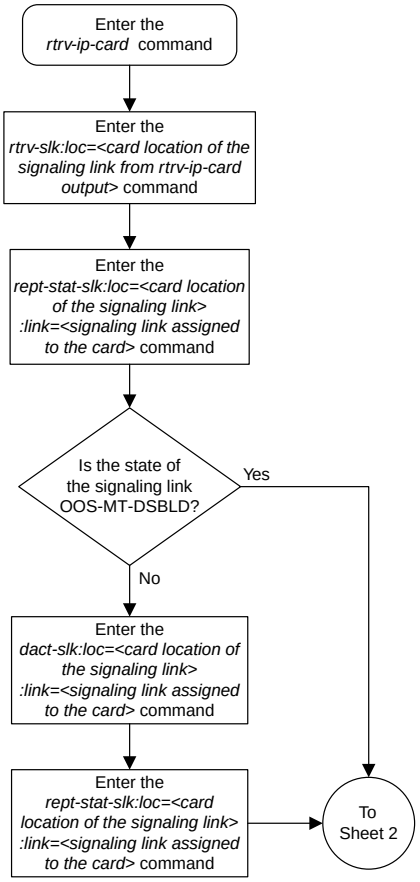
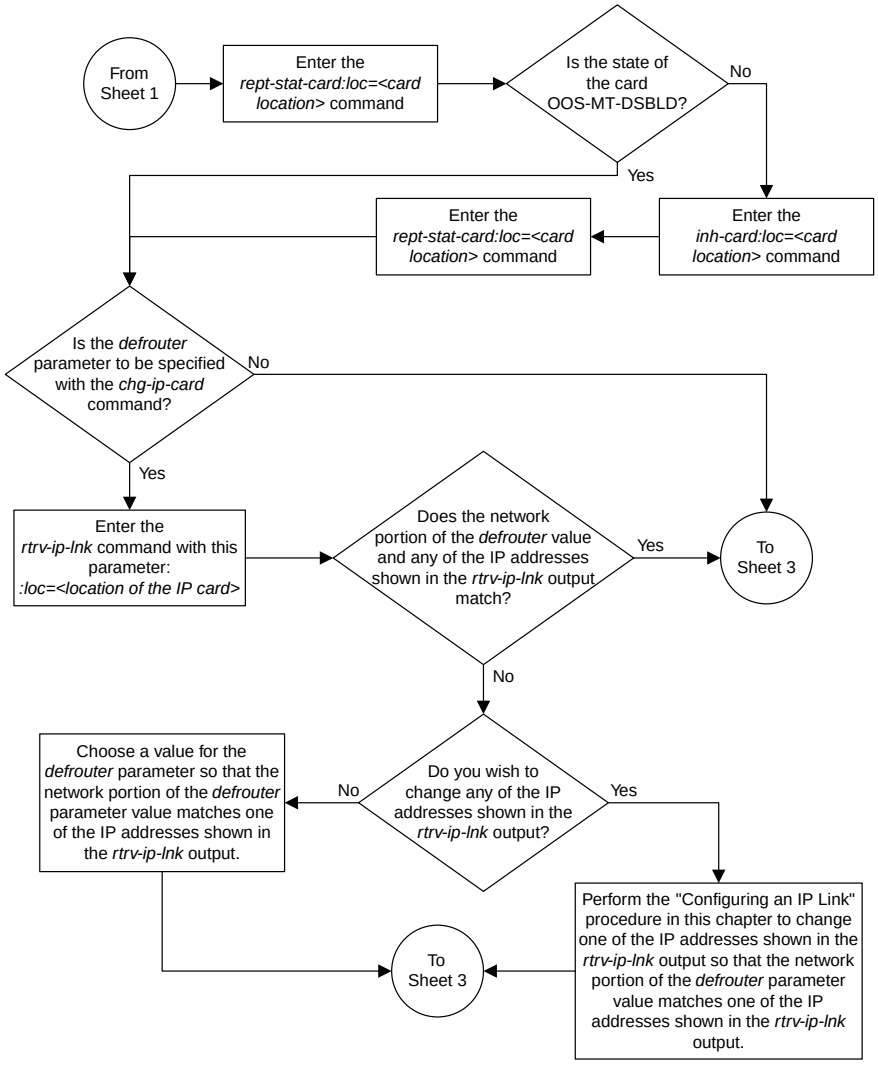


Figure 180: Adding an IP Host

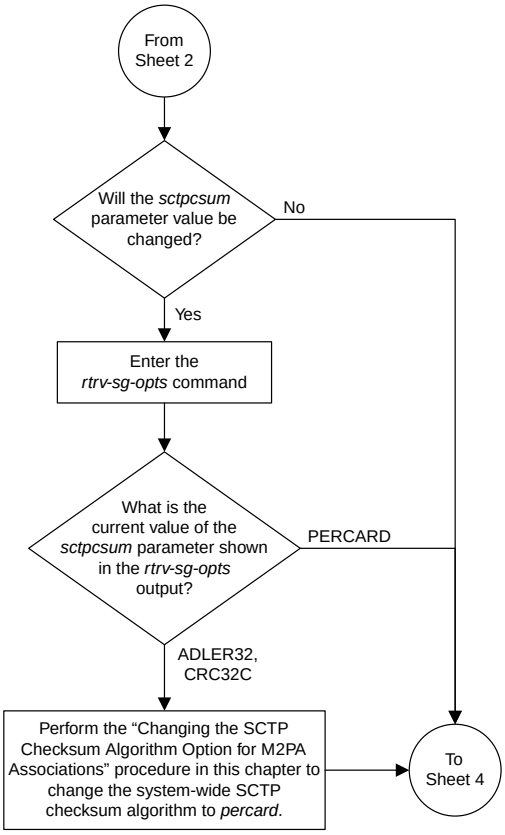
Configuring an IP Card



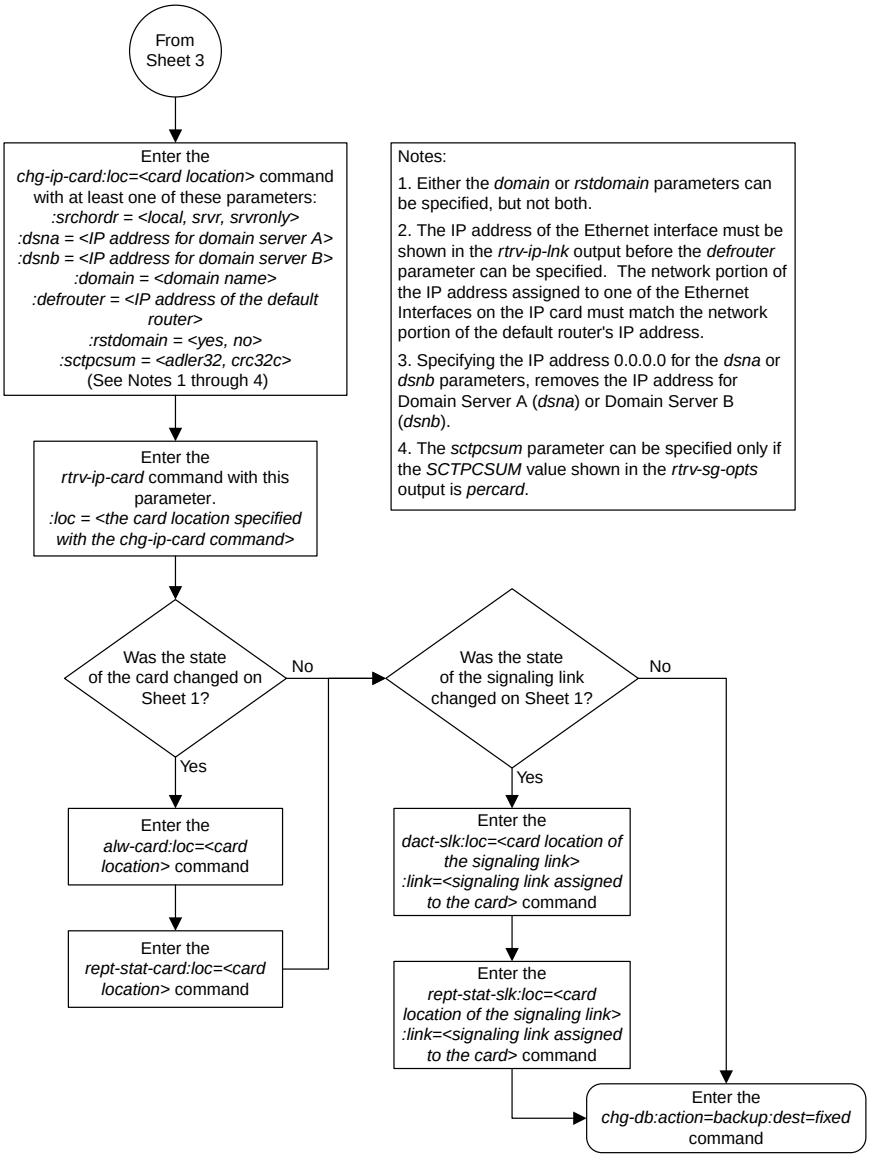
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
No
Yes
Enter the inh-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the defrouter parameter to be specified with the chg-ip-card command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter: :loc=<location of the IP card>
Does the network portion of the defrouter value and any of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output match?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Do you wish to change any of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output?
No
Yes
Choose a value for the defrouter parameter so that the network portion of the defrouter parameter value matches one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output.
Perform the "Configuring an IP Link" procedure in this chapter to change one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output so that the network portion of the defrouter parameter value matches one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Will the *sctpcsum* parameter value be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-sg-opts* command
What is the current value of the *sctpcsum* parameter shown in the *rtrv-sg-opts* output?
PERCARD
ADLER32, CRC32C
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations" procedure in this chapter to change the system-wide SCTP checksum algorithm to *percard*.
To Sheet 4

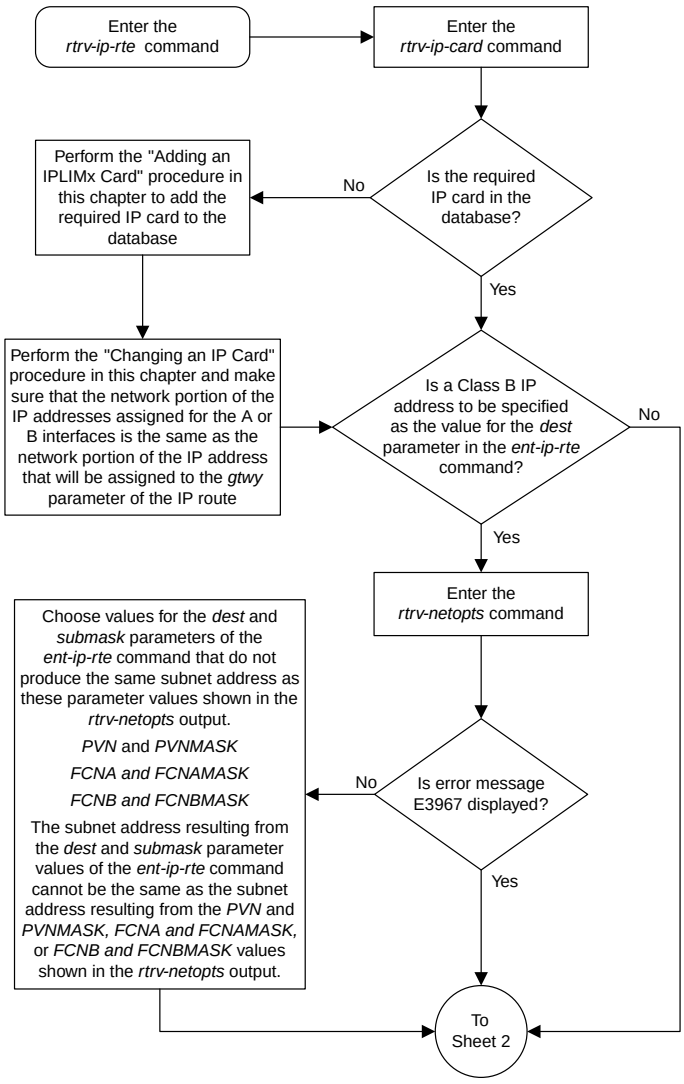
Sheet 3 of 4



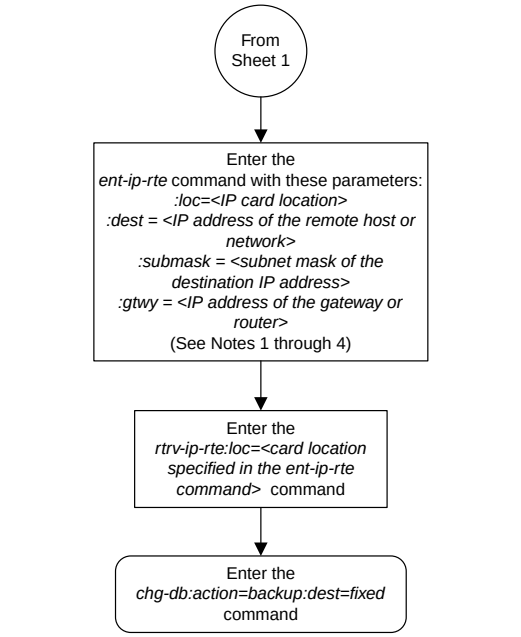
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 181: Configuring an IP Card

Adding an IP Route



Sheet 1 of 2



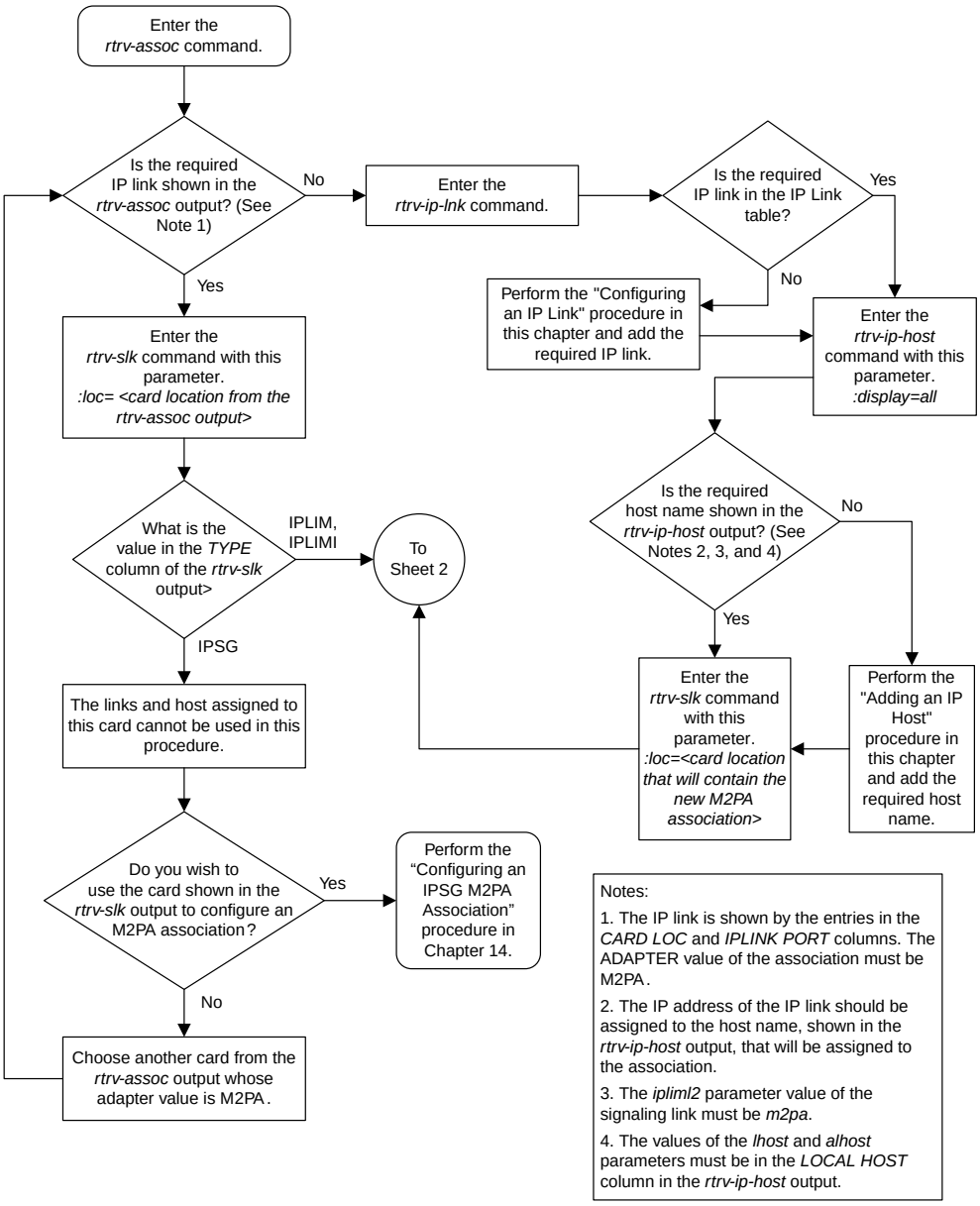
Notes:

1. The network portion of the IP address value of the *gtwy* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP addresses shown for either the A or B interfaces in the *rtrv-ip-card* output.
2. The value of the *dest* and *gtwy* parameters cannot the 127.x.x.x (the loopback address), 0.0.0.0, or the IP addresses of the A or B interfaces on the IP card, and cannot be assigned to another IP card.
3. There can be a maximum of 64 IP routes assigned to an IP card.
4. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 1024 IP routes.

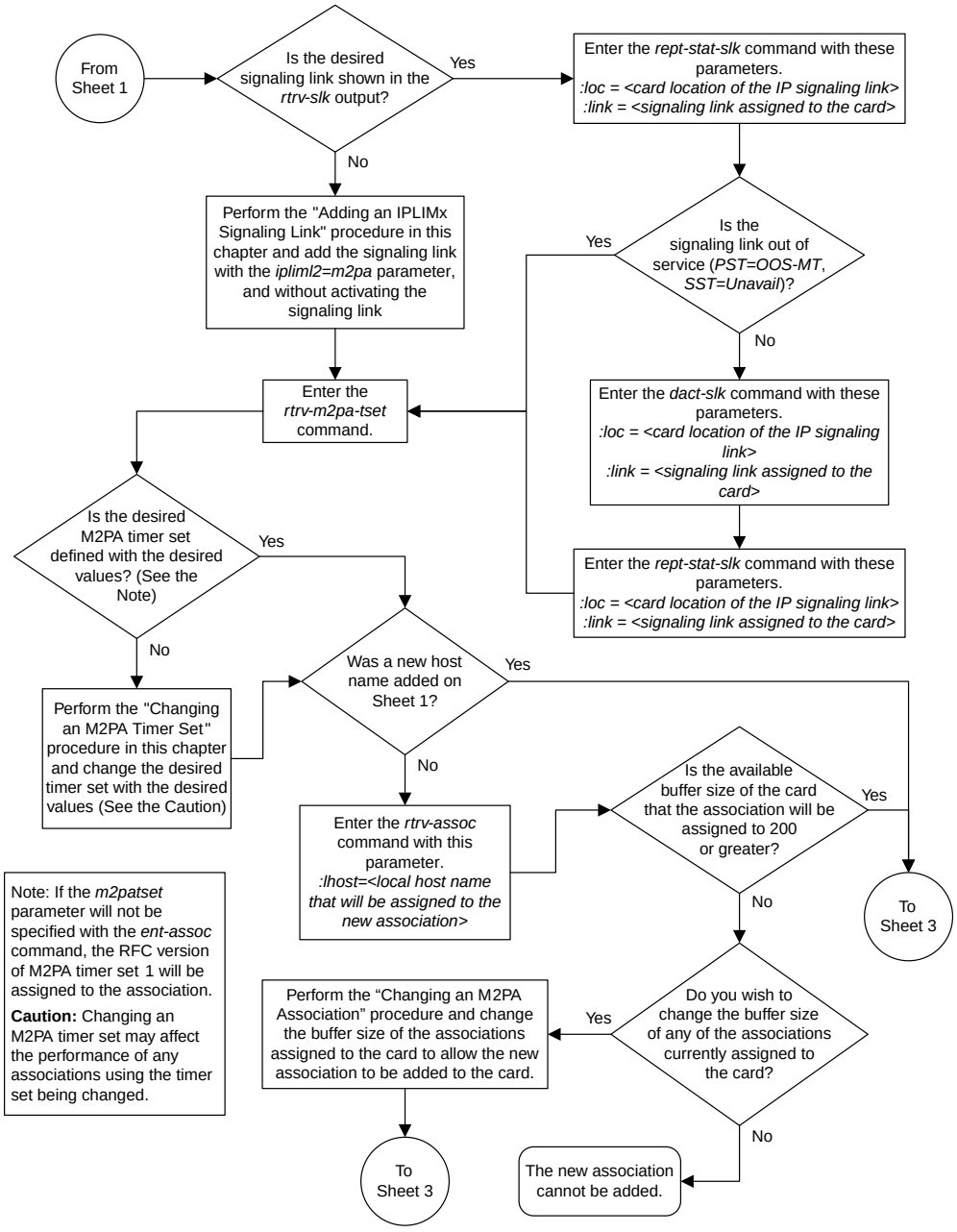
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 182: Adding an IP Route

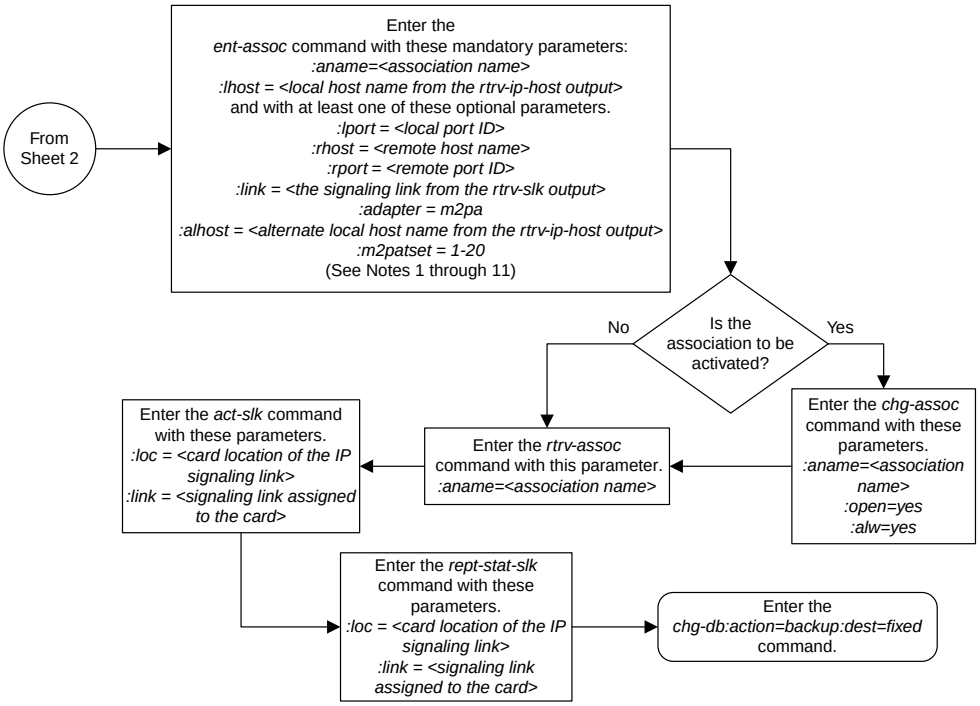
Adding an M2PA Association



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the desired signaling link shown in the rtrv-slk output?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters.
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Perform the "Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter and add the signaling link with the ipliml2=m2pa parameter, and without activating the signaling link
Is the signaling link out of service (PST=OOS-MT, SST=Unavail)?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-m2pa-tset command.
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters.
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters.
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Is the desired M2PA timer set defined with the desired values? (See the Note)
Yes
No
Was a new host name added on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Timer Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired timer set with the desired values (See the Caution)
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter.
:lhost=<local host name that will be assigned to the new association>
Is the available buffer size of the card that the association will be assigned to 200 or greater?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Note: If the m2patset parameter will not be specified with the ent-assoc command, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 1 will be assigned to the association.
Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Association" procedure and change the buffer size of the associations assigned to the card to allow the new association to be added to the card.
Do you wish to change the buffer size of any of the associations currently assigned to the card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
The new association cannot be added.

Sheet 2 of 3



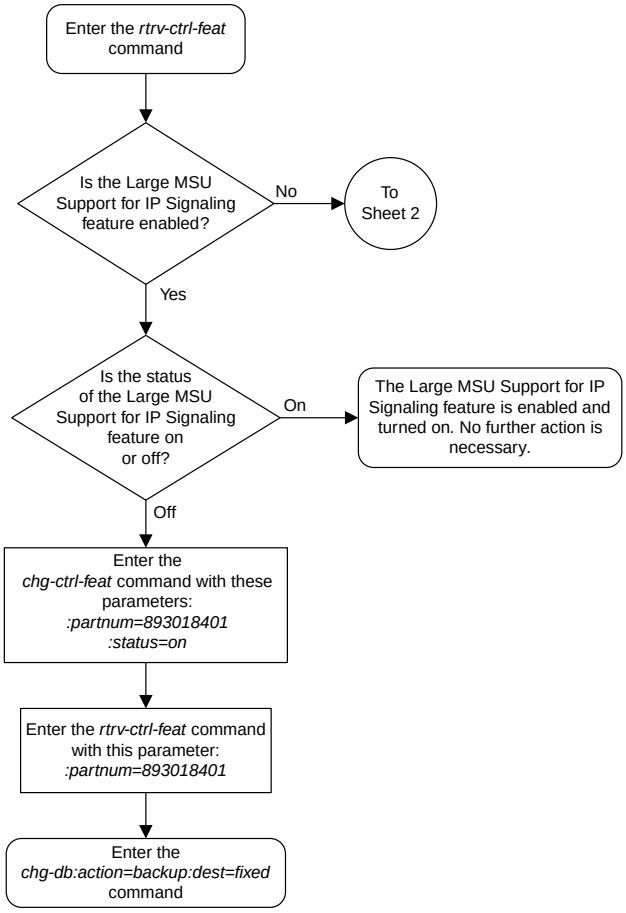
Notes:

1. The B Ethernet interface can be used with single-slot EDCMs or E5-ENET cards.
2. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association – application server assignments plus sockets).
3. The *adapter* parameter value for the association must be *m2pa*. The value of the *ipliml2* parameter of the signaling link being assigned to this association must be *m2pa*. The default value for the adapter parameter is *m2pa*.
4. IPLIMx cards can have only one connection for each signaling link assigned to the card. If the card is a single-slot EDCM, the card may contain a maximum of eight connections. If the card is an E5-ENET card, the card may contain a maximum of 16 connections.
5. The value of the *lhost*, *rhost*, or *alhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the host names are too long to fit on the *ent-assoc* command line, perform the *chg-assoc* command with the parameters and values necessary to complete the entry of the M2PA association.
6. If the new association is to be activated in this procedure with the *chg-assoc* command, the association must contain values for the *lhost*, *rhost*, *lport*, and *rport* parameters.
7. If the *lhost* and *alhost* are specified, the *lhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) on the IP card while the *alhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IP card.
8. The *m2patset* parameter can be specified only with the *adapter=m2pa* parameter.
9. The *m2patset* parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (*m2patset=1*) if the *m2patset* parameter is not specified.
10. The *port* parameter can be used in place of the *link* parameter to specify the signaling link assigned to the association.
11. When the *adapter=m2pa* parameter is specified, the RFC M2PA version is assigned to the M2PA association by default. If you wish to assign the Draft 6 M2PA version to this association, perform the “Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association” procedure in this chapter after this procedure is completed to change the M2PA version of this association.

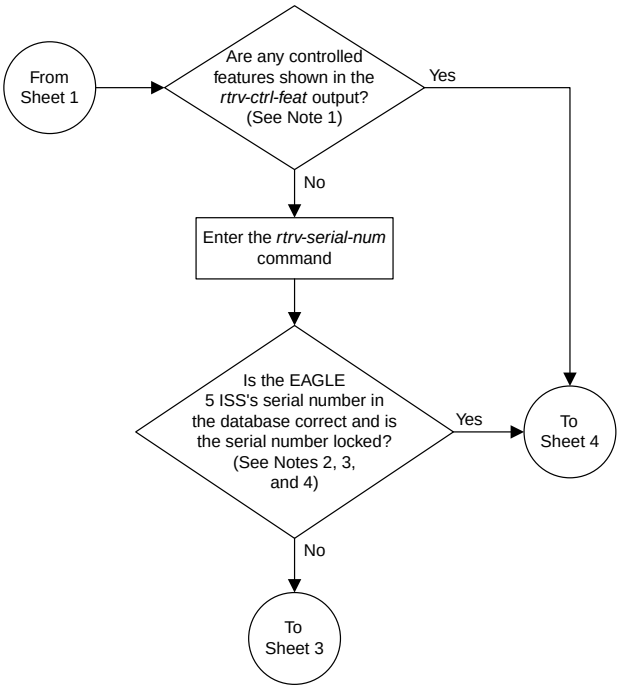
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 183: Adding an M2PA Association

Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature



Sheet 1 of 4



Notes:

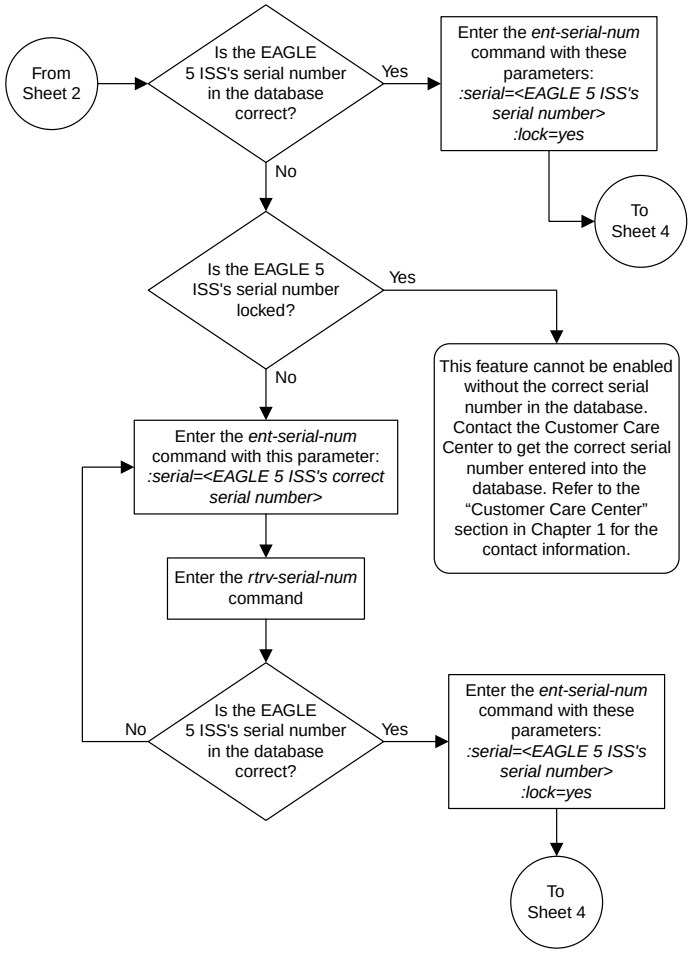
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.

2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.

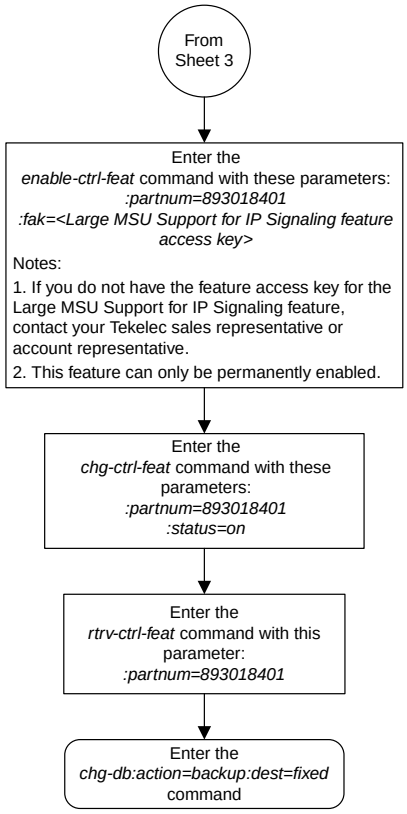
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.

4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 184: Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature

Removing an IPLIMx Card

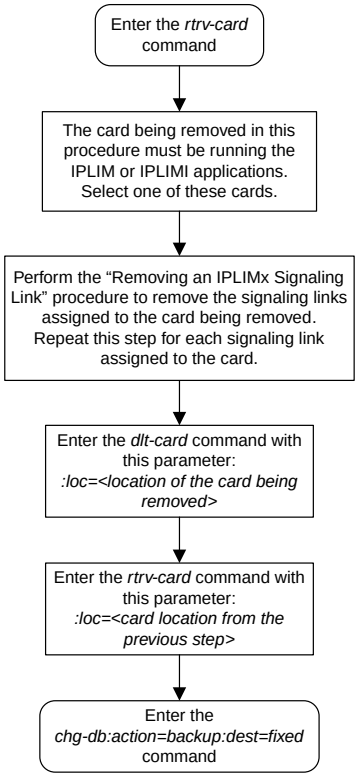
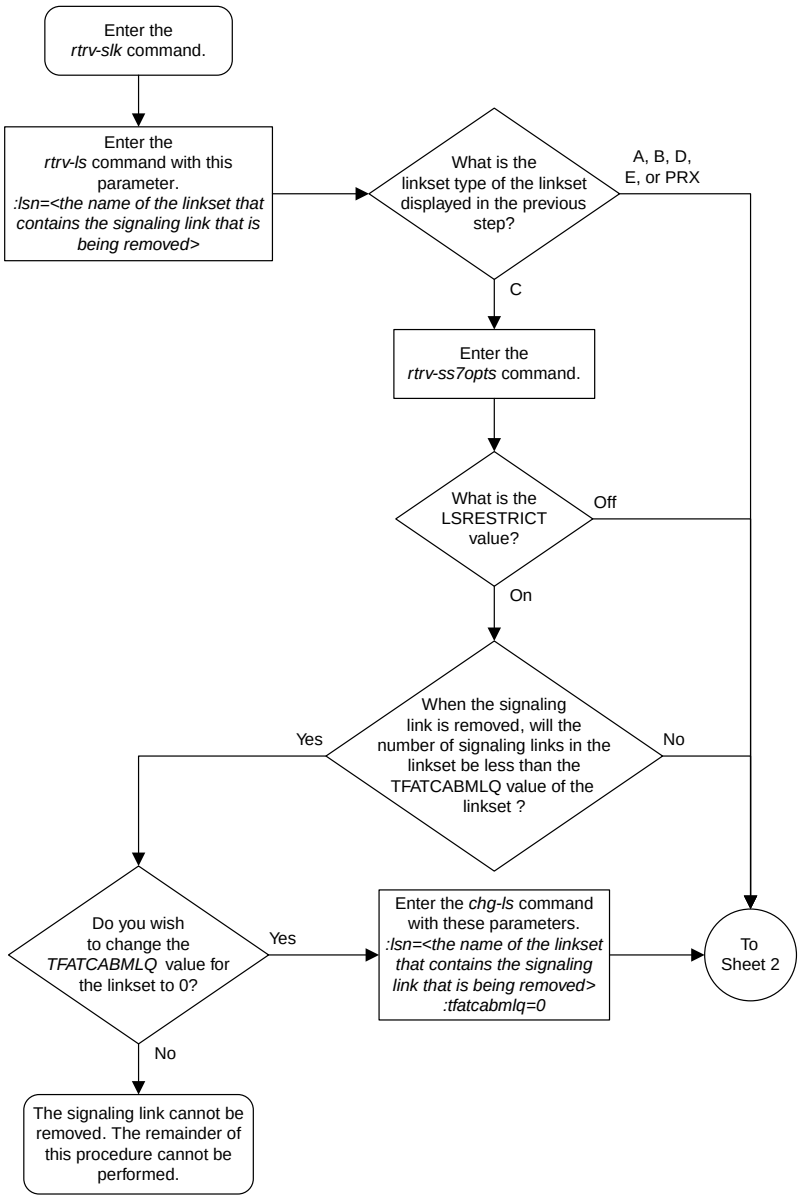
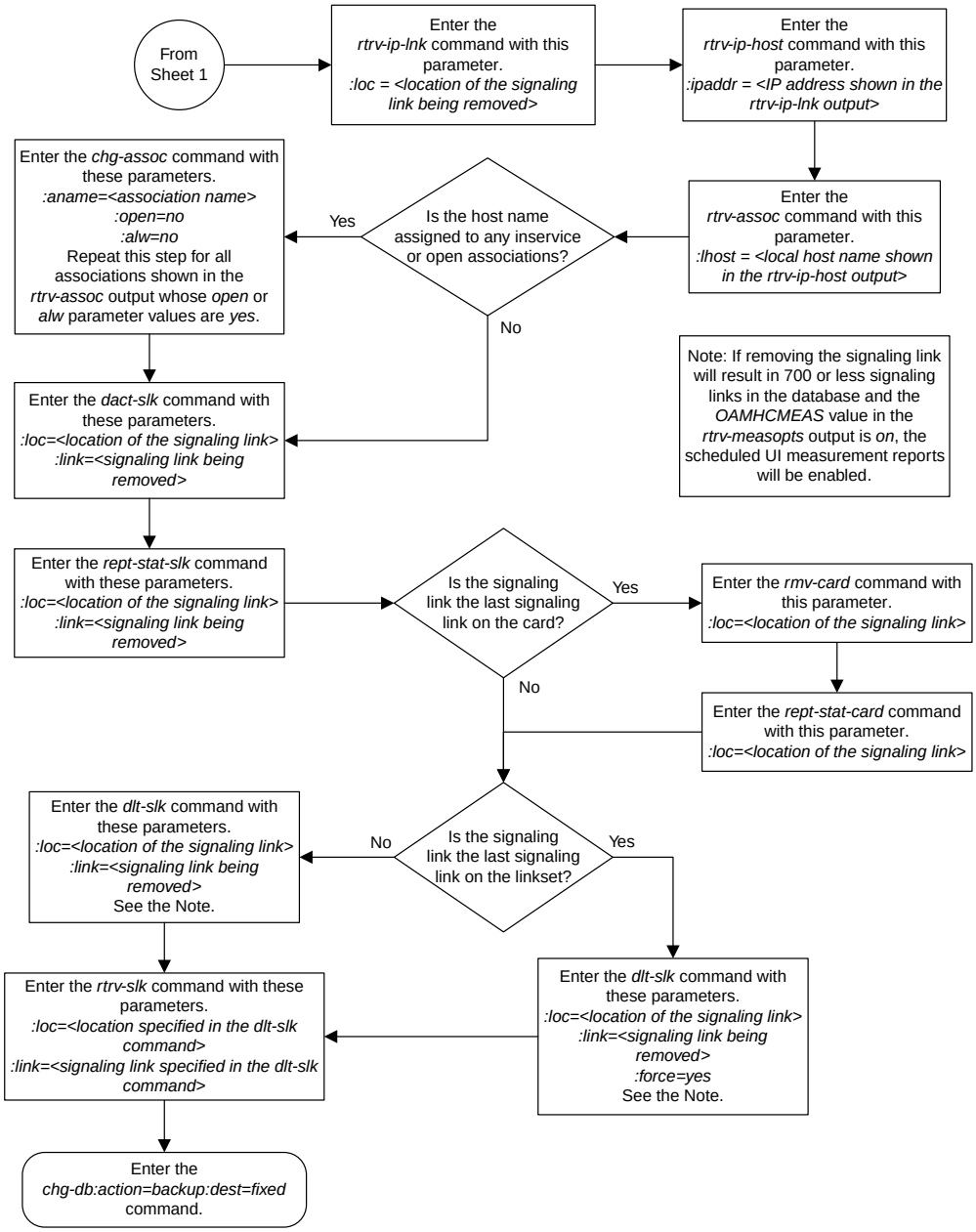


Figure 185: Removing an IPLIMx Card

Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 186: Removing an IPLIMx Signaling Link

Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPLIMx Card

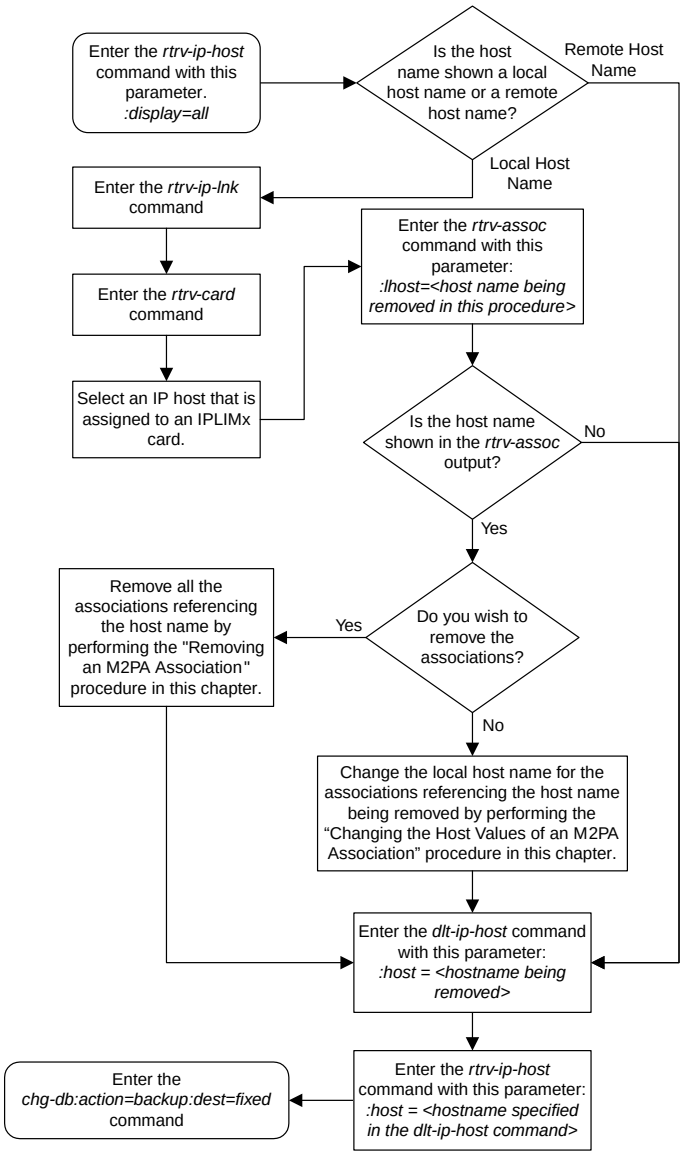


Figure 187: Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPLIMx Card

Removing an IP Route

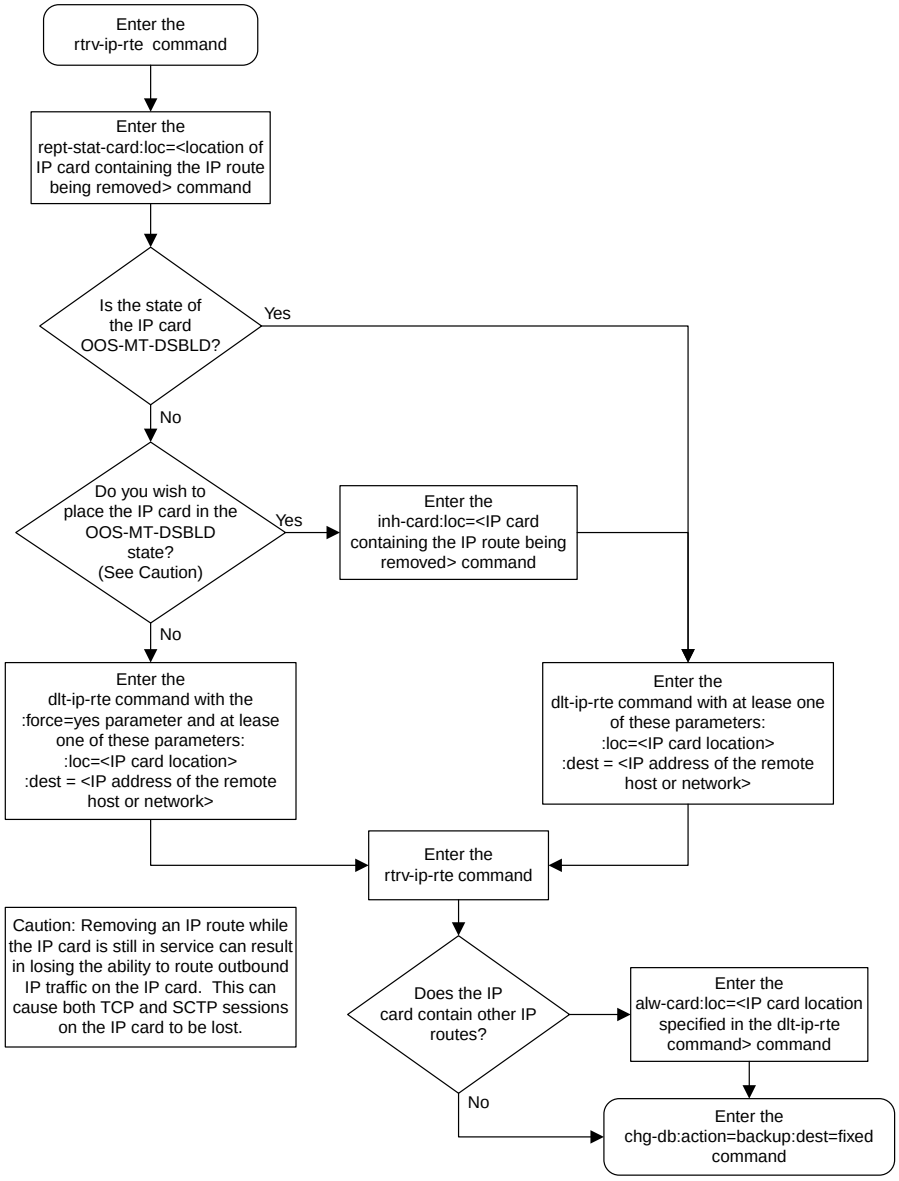


Figure 188: Removing an IP Route

Removing an M2PA Association

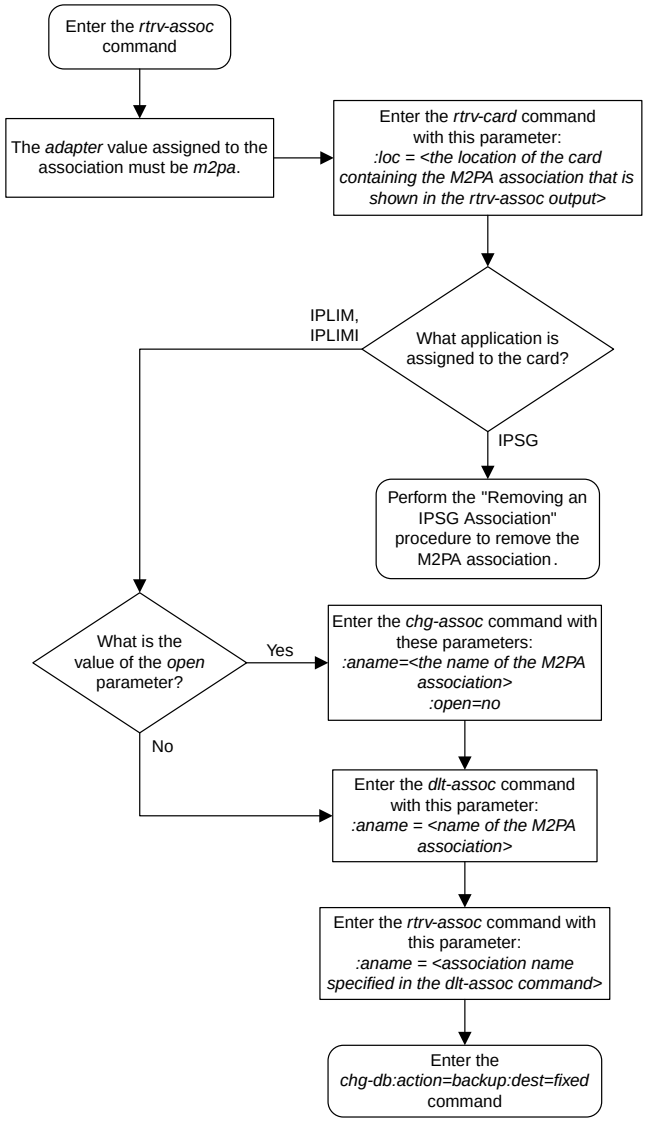
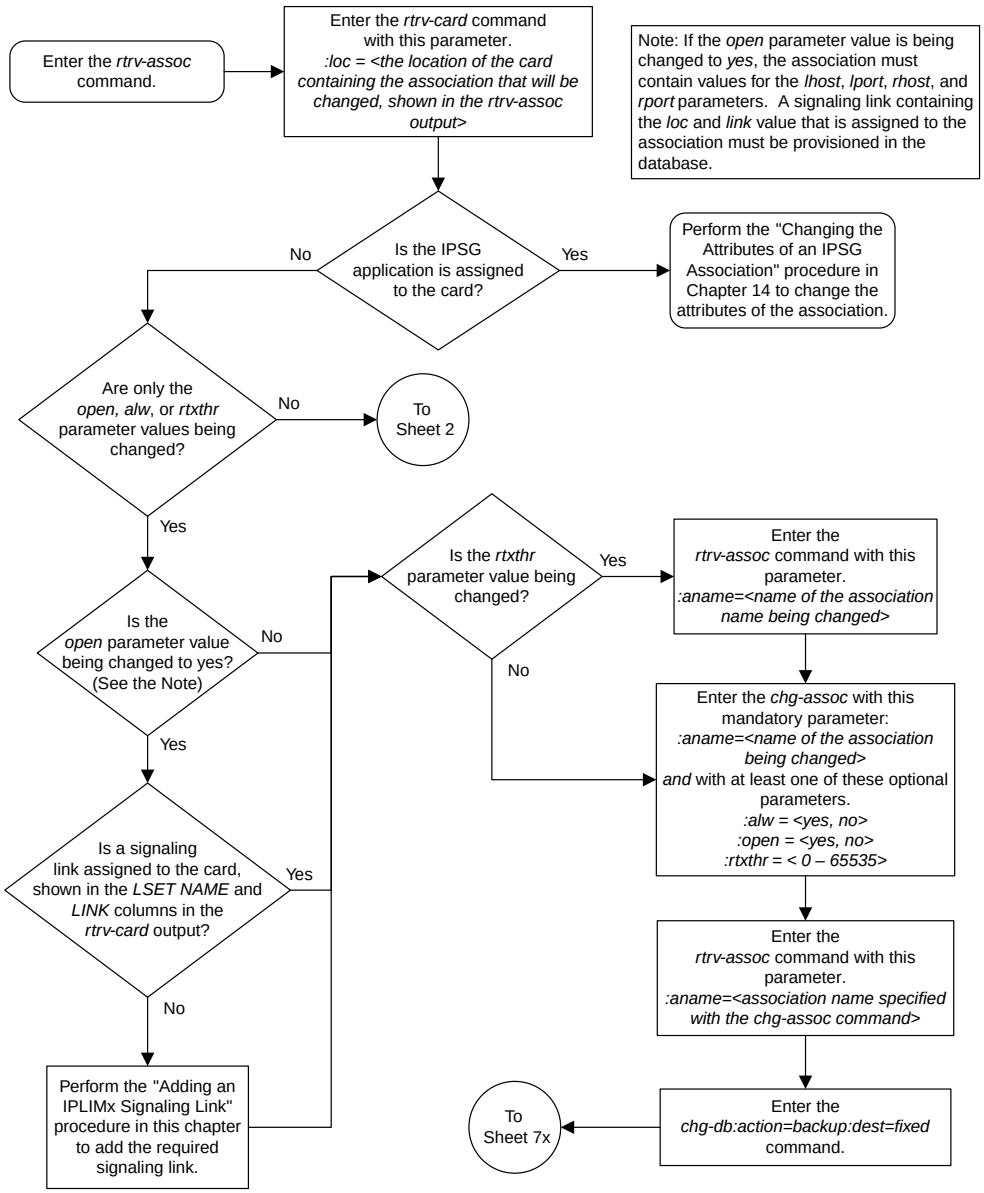
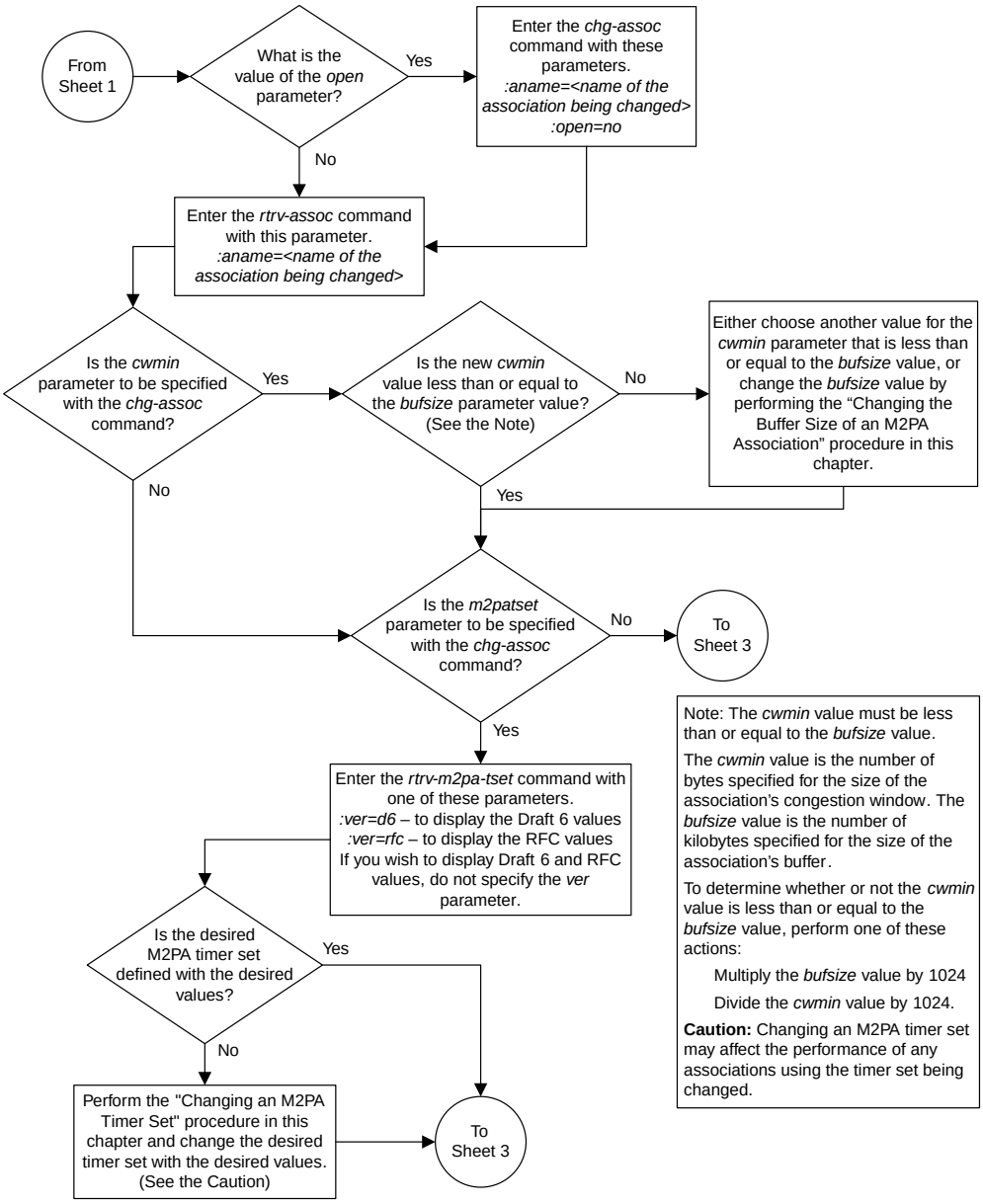


Figure 189: Removing an M2PA Association

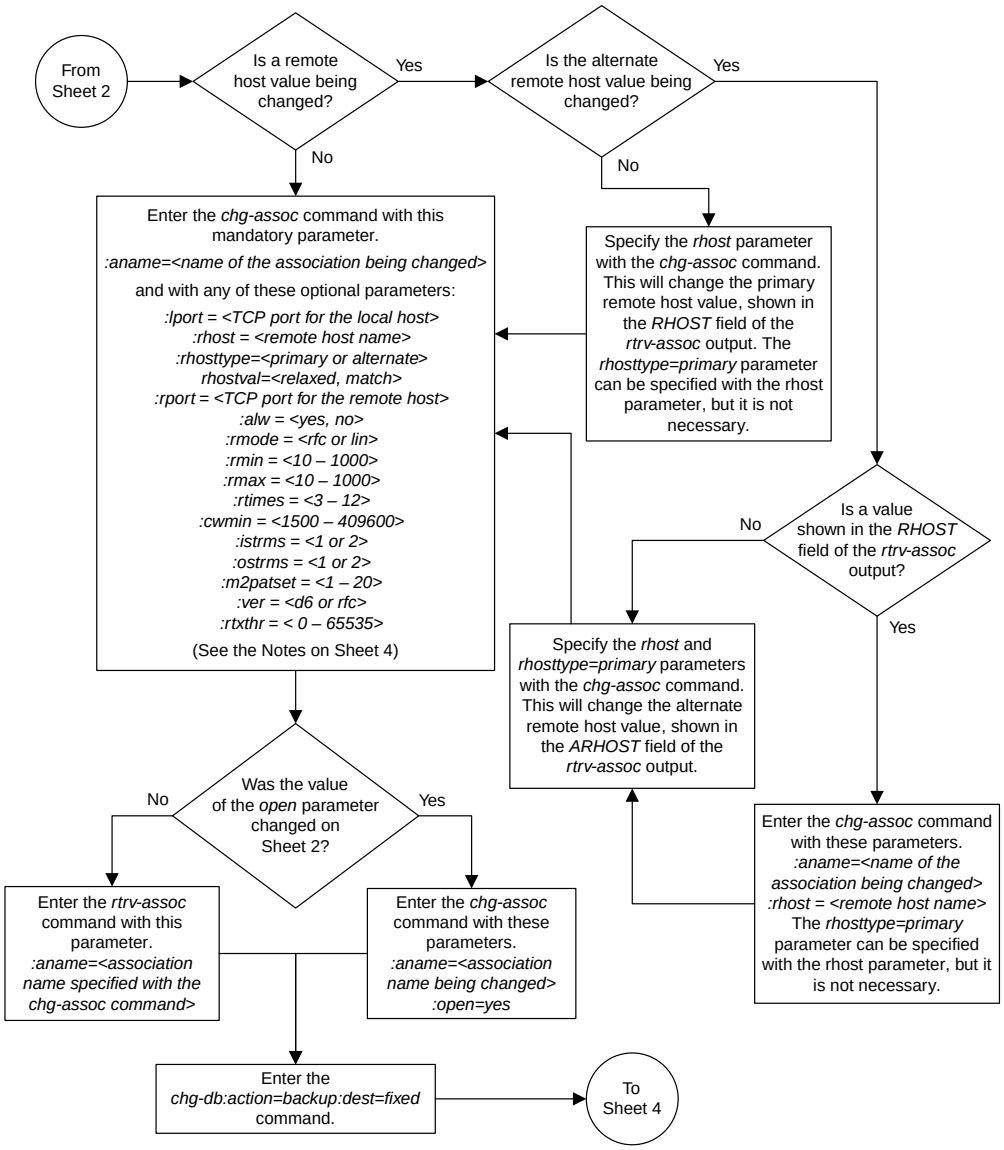
Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association



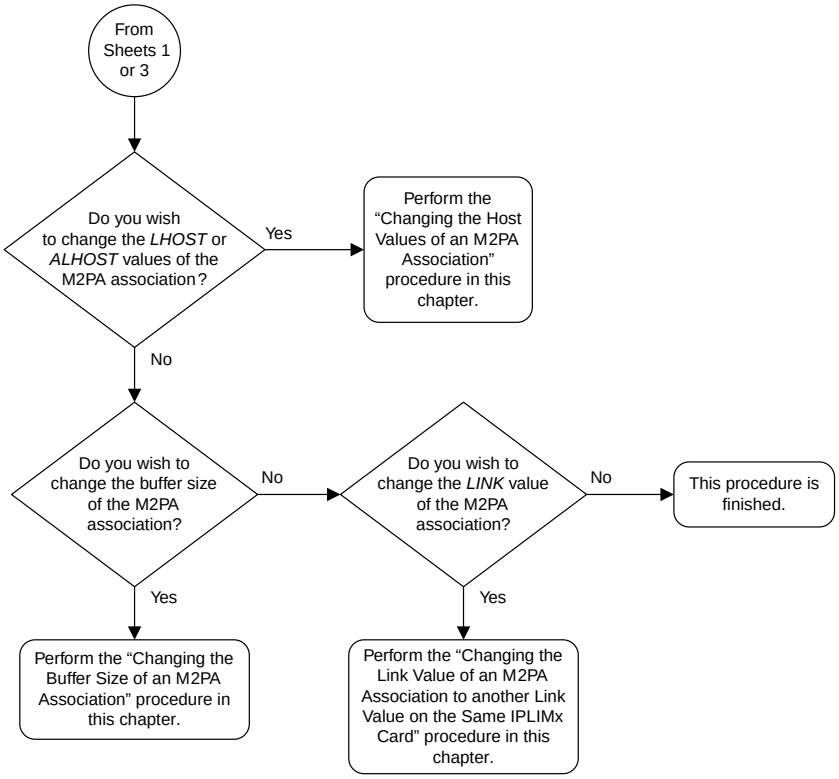
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
What is the value of the *open* parameter?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters.
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:open=no
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter.
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
Is the *cwmin* parameter to be specified with the *chg-assoc* command?
Yes
No
Is the new *cwmin* value less than or equal to the *bufsize* parameter value? (See the Note)
No
Yes
Either choose another value for the *cwmin* parameter that is less than or equal to the *bufsize* value, or change the *bufsize* value by performing the "Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association" procedure in this chapter.
Is the *m2patset* parameter to be specified with the *chg-assoc* command?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-m2pa-tset* command with one of these parameters.
:ver=d6 – to display the Draft 6 values
:ver=rfc – to display the RFC values
If you wish to display Draft 6 and RFC values, do not specify the *ver* parameter.
Is the desired M2PA timer set defined with the desired values?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Timer Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired timer set with the desired values. (See the Caution)
To Sheet 3
Note: The *cwmin* value must be less than or equal to the *bufsize* value.
The *cwmin* value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The *bufsize* value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the *cwmin* value is less than or equal to the *bufsize* value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the *bufsize* value by 1024
Divide the *cwmin* value by 1024.
Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is a remote host value being changed?
Yes
No
Is the alternate remote host value being changed?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with this mandatory parameter.
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:lport = <TCP port for the local host>
:rhost = <remote host name>
:rhosttype=<primary or alternate>
rhostval=<relaxed, match>
:rport = <TCP port for the remote host>
:alw = <yes, no>
:rmode = <rfc or lin>
:rmin = <10 – 1000>
:rmax = <10 – 1000>
:rtimes = <3 – 12>
:cwmin = <1500 – 409600>
:istrms = <1 or 2>
:ostrms = <1 or 2>
:m2patset = <1 – 20>
:ver = <d6 or rfc>
:rtxthr = < 0 – 65535>
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Specify the *rhost* parameter with the *chg-assoc* command. This will change the primary remote host value, shown in the *RHOST* field of the *rtrv-assoc* output. The *rhosttype=primary* parameter can be specified with the rhost parameter, but it is not necessary.
Is a value shown in the *RHOST* field of the *rtrv-assoc* output?
No
Yes
Specify the *rhost* and *rhosttype=primary* parameters with the *chg-assoc* command. This will change the alternate remote host value, shown in the *ARHOST* field of the *rtrv-assoc* output.
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters.
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:rhost = <remote host name>
The *rhosttype=primary* parameter can be specified with the rhost parameter, but it is not necessary.
Was the value of the *open* parameter changed on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter.
:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



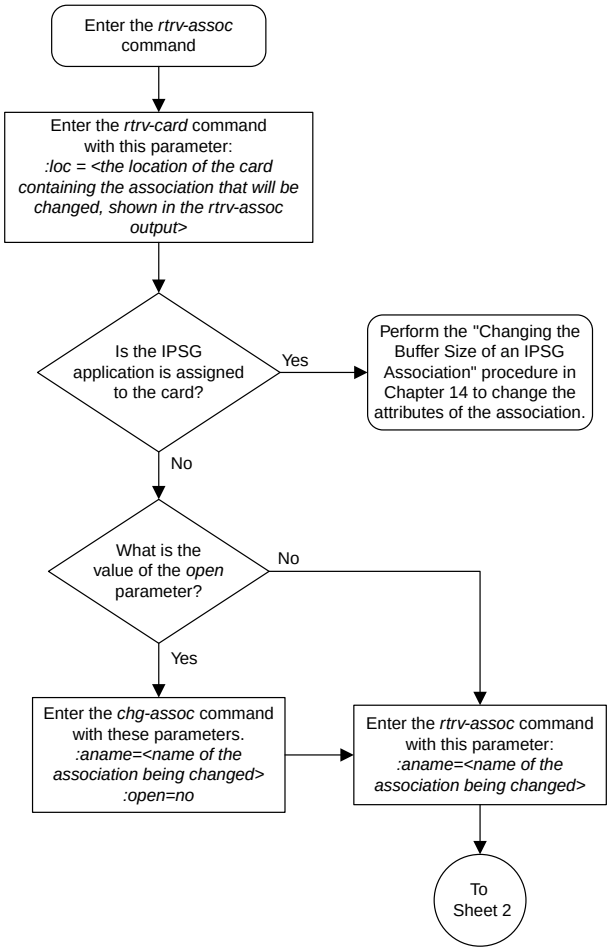
Notes:

1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.
2. The value of the *rhost* parameter is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostname.
3. If the value of the *open* parameter is *yes*, only the values of the *alw* and *rtxthr* parameters can be changed. To change the values of the other parameters, the value of the *open* parameter must be *no*.
4. The value of the *rmin* parameter must be less than or equal to the *rmax* parameter value.
5. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.

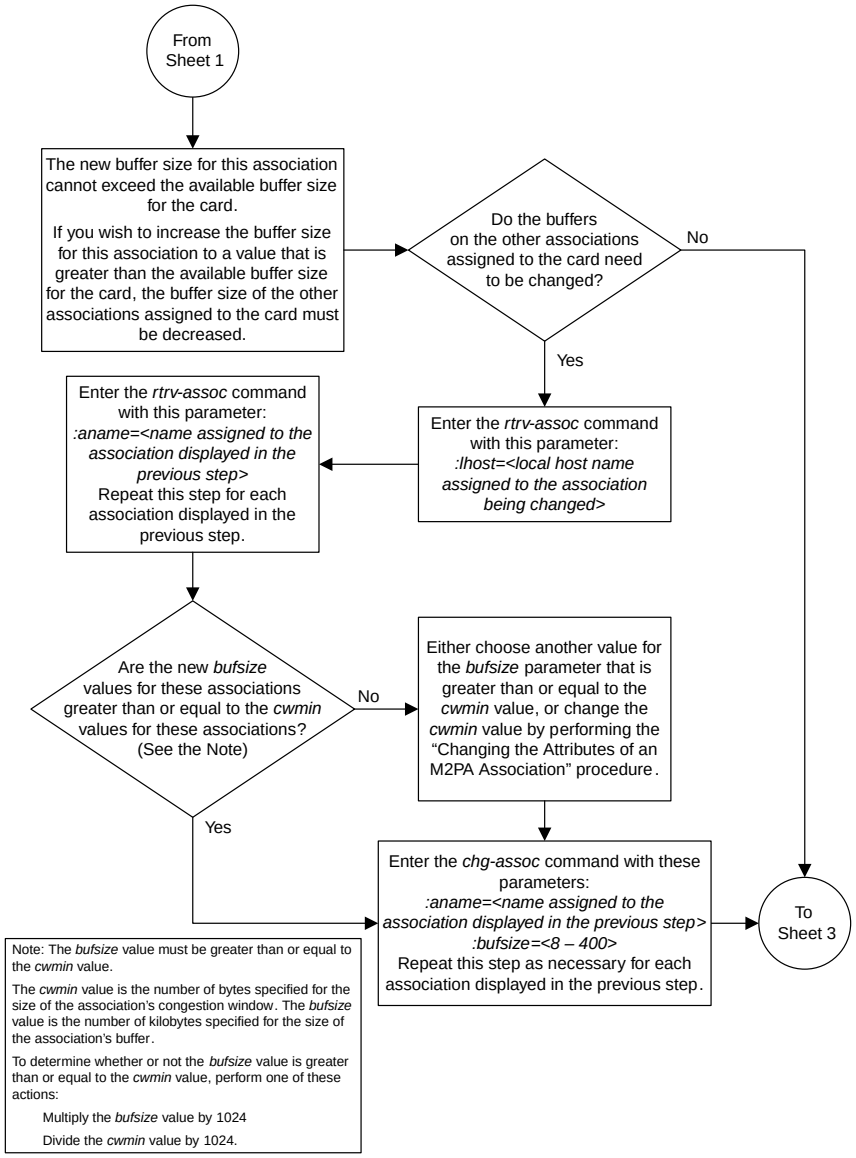
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 190: Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association

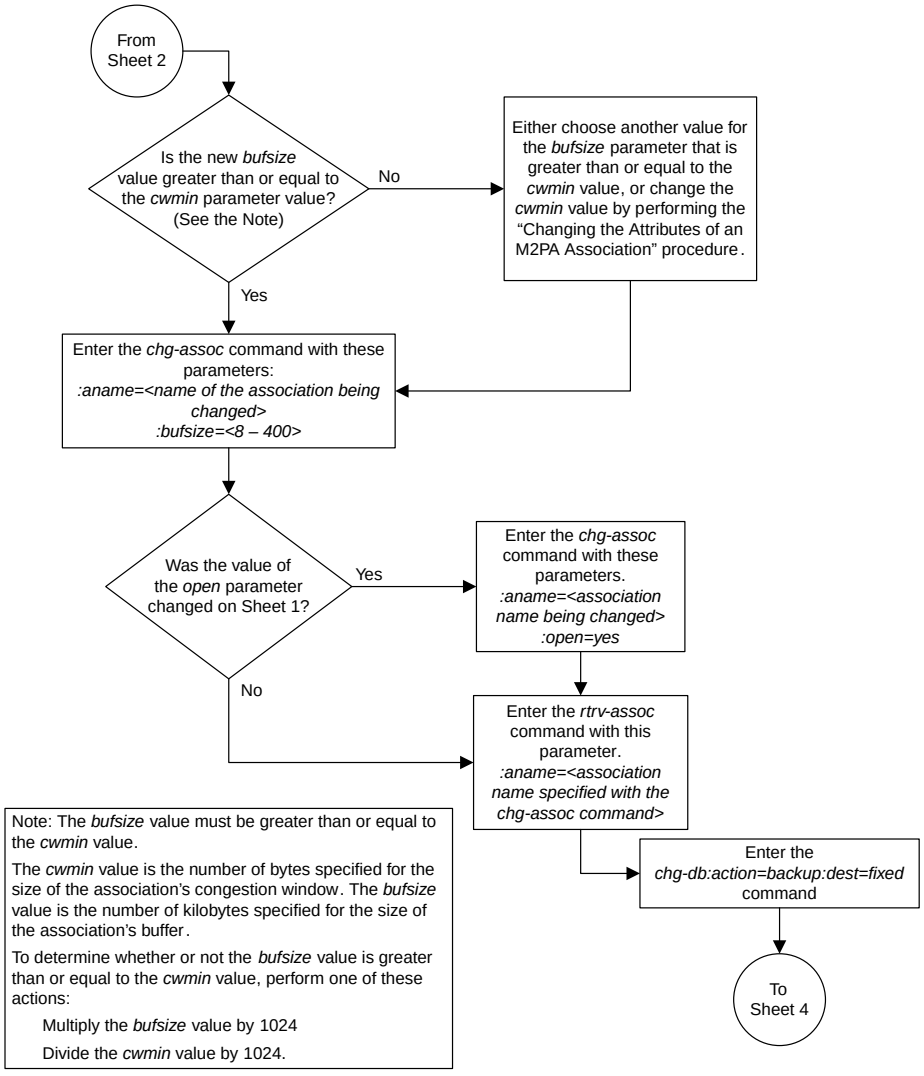
Changing the Buffer Size of a M2PA Association



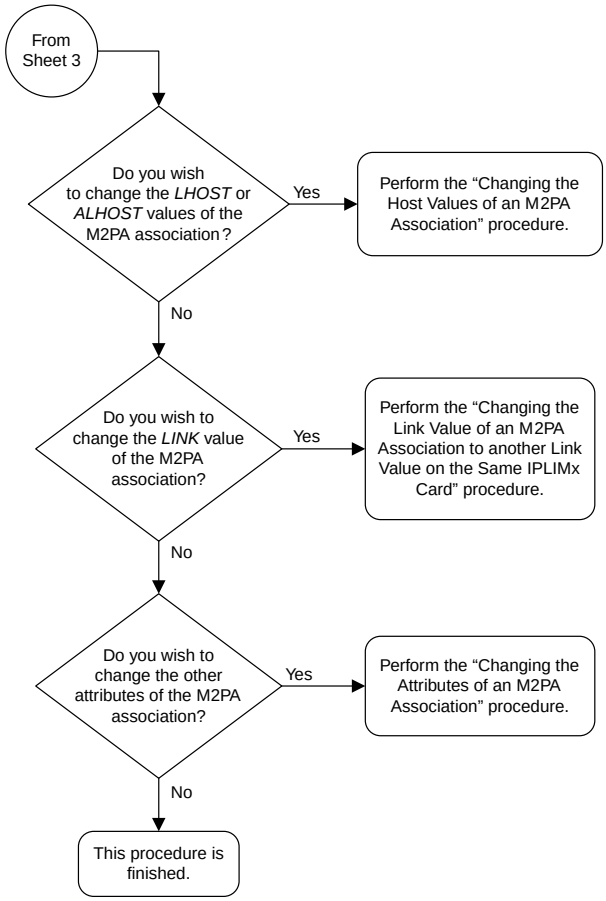
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
The new buffer size for this association cannot exceed the available buffer size for the card.
If you wish to increase the buffer size for this association to a value that is greater than the available buffer size for the card, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the card must be decreased.
Do the buffers on the other associations assigned to the card need to be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost=<local host name assigned to the association being changed>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :aname=<name assigned to the association displayed in the previous step>
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the previous step.
Are the new bufsize values for these associations greater than or equal to the cwmin values for these associations? (See the Note)
No
Yes
Either choose another value for the bufsize parameter that is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, or change the cwmin value by performing the "Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" procedure.
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters: :aname=<name assigned to the association displayed in the previous step> :bufsize=<8 – 400>
Repeat this step as necessary for each association displayed in the previous step.
To Sheet 3
Note: The bufsize value must be greater than or equal to the cwmin value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the bufsize value is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the new bufsize value greater than or equal to the cwmin parameter value? (See the Note)
No
Either choose another value for the bufsize parameter that is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, or change the cwmin value by performing the "Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" procedure.
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:bufsize=<8 – 400>
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
No
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter.
:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 4
Note: The bufsize value must be greater than or equal to the cwmin value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the bufsize value is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024.

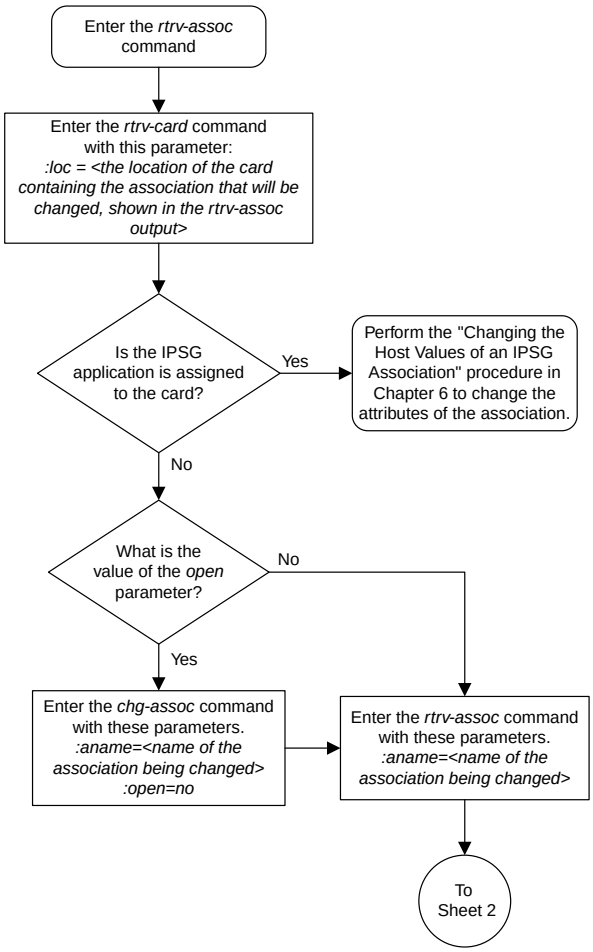
Sheet 3 of 4



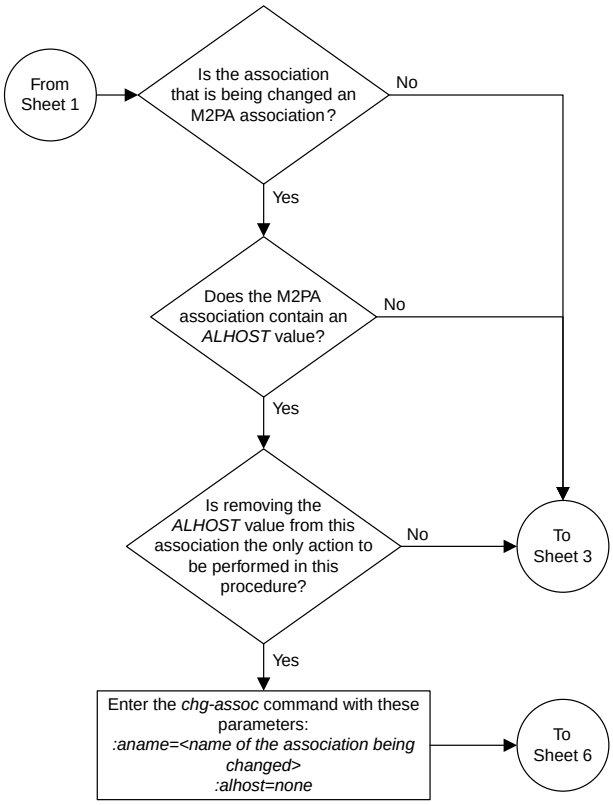
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 191: Changing the Buffer Size of a M2PA Association

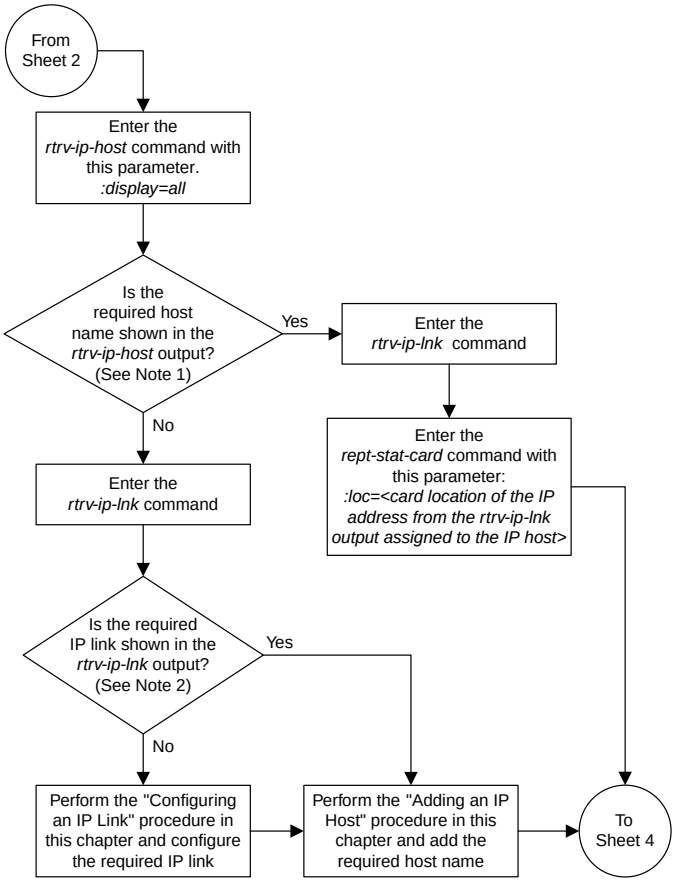
Changing the Host Values of a M2PA Association



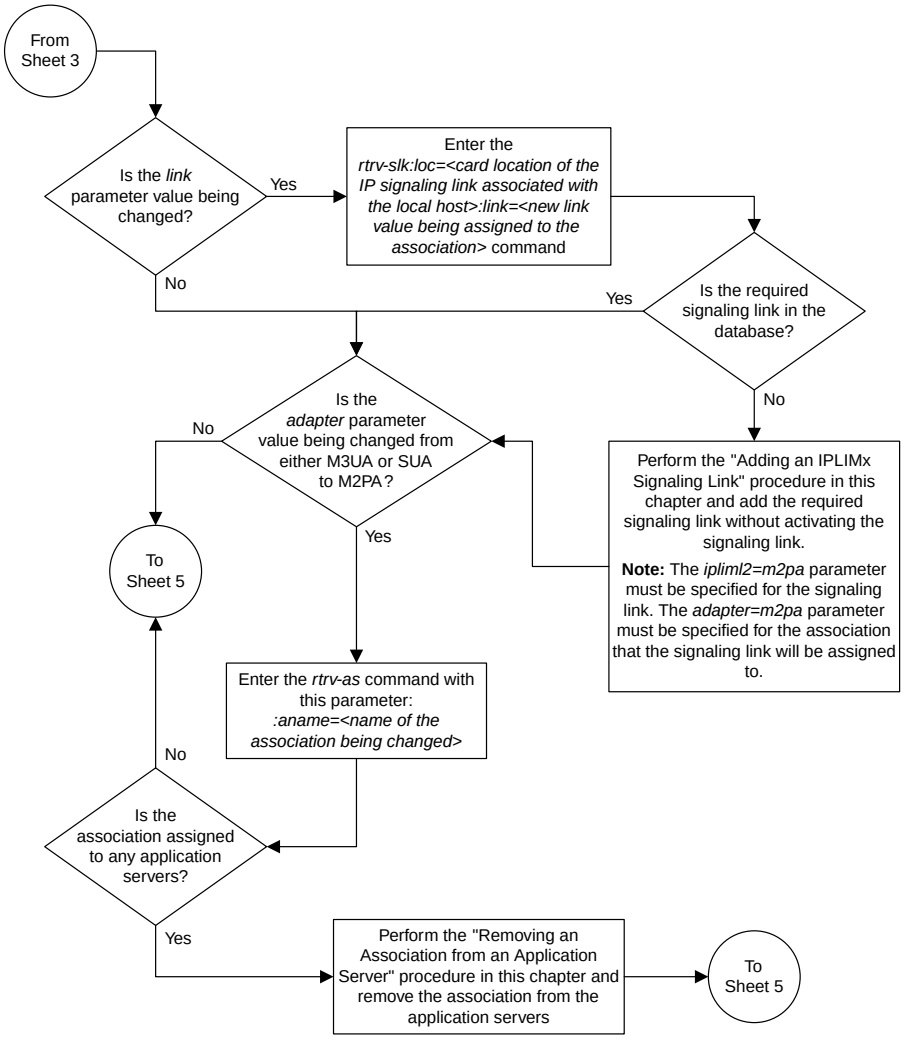
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Is the association that is being changed an M2PA association?
No
Yes
Does the M2PA association contain an *ALHOST* value?
No
Yes
Is removing the *ALHOST* value from this association the only action to be performed in this procedure?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:alhost=none
To Sheet 6

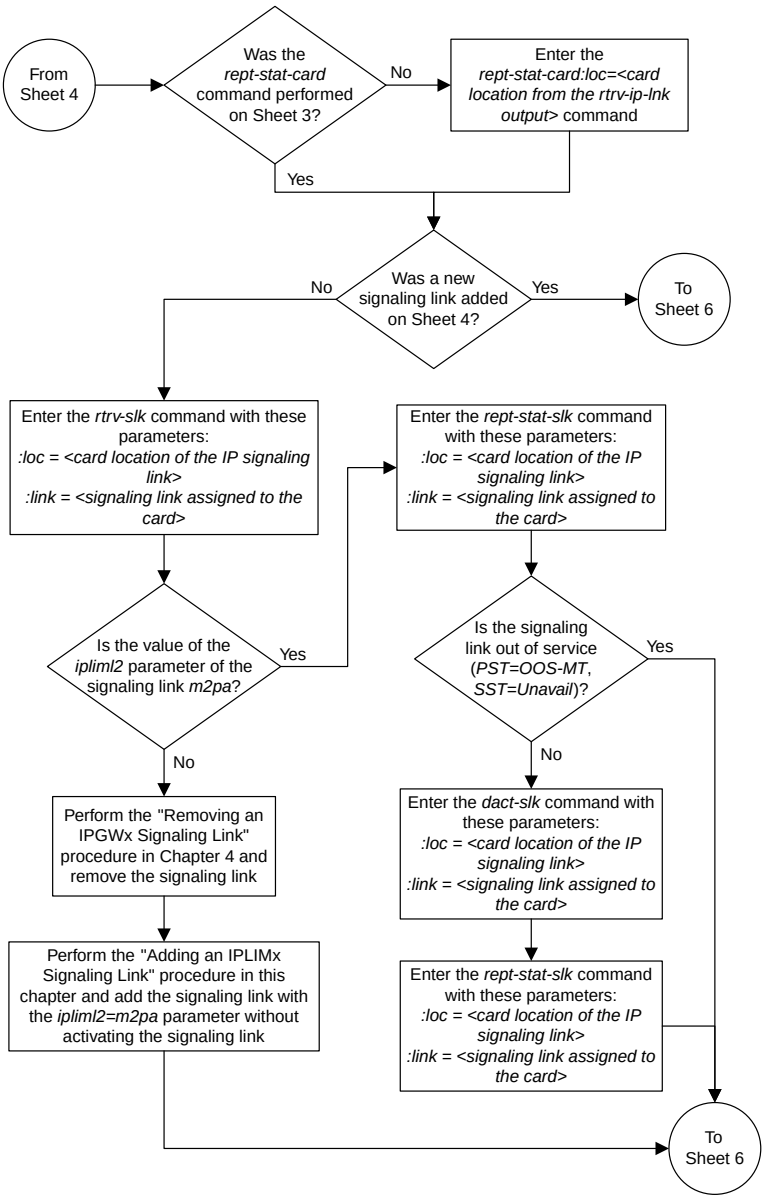
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter. :display=all
Is the required host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output? (See Note 1)
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command
No
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter: :loc=<card location of the IP address from the rtrv-ip-lnk output assigned to the IP host>
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command
Is the required IP link shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output? (See Note 2)
Yes
No
Perform the "Configuring an IP Link" procedure in this chapter and configure the required IP link
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the required host name
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. The rtrv-ip-host output must contain a host name for the association's lhost parameter and a host name for the association's alhost parameter, if the alhost parameter will be specified for the association.
2. The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the rtrv-ip-host output, that will be used as the association's lhost parameter value. If the alhost parameter will be specified for the association, the IP address of the IP link must be assigned to the host name that will be used as the alhost parameter value. The IP links associated with the association's lhost and alhost values must be assigned to the same card.

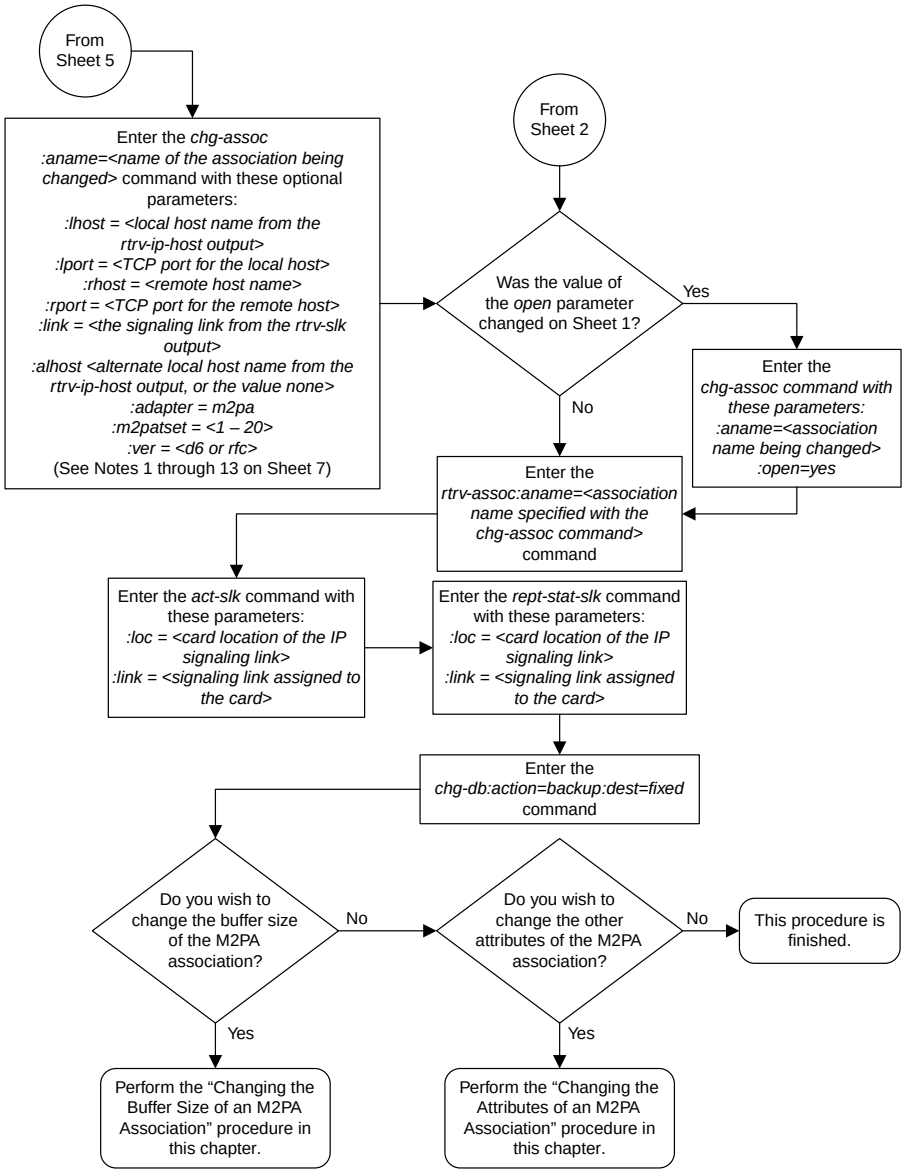
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Is the *link* parameter value being changed?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-slk:loc=<card location of the IP signaling link associated with the local host>:link=<new link value being assigned to the association>* command
No
Is the required signaling link in the database?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter and add the required signaling link without activating the signaling link.
Note: The *ipliml2=m2pa* parameter must be specified for the signaling link. The *adapter=m2pa* parameter must be specified for the association that the signaling link will be assigned to.
Is the *adapter* parameter value being changed from either M3UA or SUA to M2PA?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-as* command with this parameter: *:aname=<name of the association being changed>*
No
Is the association assigned to any application servers?
Yes
Perform the "Removing an Association from an Application Server" procedure in this chapter and remove the association from the application servers
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Was the rept-stat-card command performed on Sheet 3?
No
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location from the rtrv-ip-lnk output> command
Yes
Was a new signaling link added on Sheet 4?
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Is the value of the ipliml2 parameter of the signaling link m2pa?
Yes
Is the signaling link out of service (PST=OOS-MT, SST=Unavail)?
Yes
No
No
Perform the "Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure in Chapter 4 and remove the signaling link
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Perform the "Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter and add the signaling link with the ipliml2=m2pa parameter without activating the signaling link
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 5
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<name of the association being changed> command with these optional parameters:
:lhost = <local host name from the rtrv-ip-host output>
:lport = <TCP port for the local host>
:rhost = <remote host name>
:rport = <TCP port for the remote host>
:link = <the signaling link from the rtrv-slk output>
:alhost <alternate local host name from the rtrv-ip-host output, or the value none>
:adapter = m2pa
:m2patset = <1 – 20>
:ver = <d6 or rfc>
(See Notes 1 through 13 on Sheet 7)
From Sheet 2
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command> command
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Do you wish to change the buffer size of the M2PA association?
No
Do you wish to change the other attributes of the M2PA association?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association” procedure in this chapter.
Perform the “Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association” procedure in this chapter.

Sheet 6 of 7

Notes:

1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.

2. The B Ethernet interface can be used with single-slot EDCMs or E5-ENET cards.

3. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections.

4. IPLIMx cards can have only one connection for each signaling link assigned to the card. If the card is a single-slot EDCM, the card may contain a maximum of eight connections. If the card is an E5-ENET card, the card may contain a maximum of 16 connections.

5. The value of the *lhost* and *rhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames

6. The *adapter* parameter value for the association must be *m2pa* and the *ipliml2=m2pa* parameter must be assigned to the signaling link on the *iplim* or *iplimi* card.

7. Specifying the *lhost* parameter only creates a uni-homed endpoint. The network portion of the endpoint's IP address must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to either the A or B network interface of the IP card.

8. Specifying the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters creates a multi-homed endpoint. The network portion of the IP address associated with the *lhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card, and the network portion of the IP address associated with the *alhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to the other network interface on the IP card .

9. The *alhost=none* parameter removes the alternate local host from the specified association, which also removes the multi-homed endpoint capability.

10. If the *mp2atset* parameter is not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, and the *adapter* parameter value is being changed to *m2pa*, the *m2patset* parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (*m2patset=1*).

11. The *port* parameter can be used in place of the *link* parameter to specify the signaling link assigned to the association.

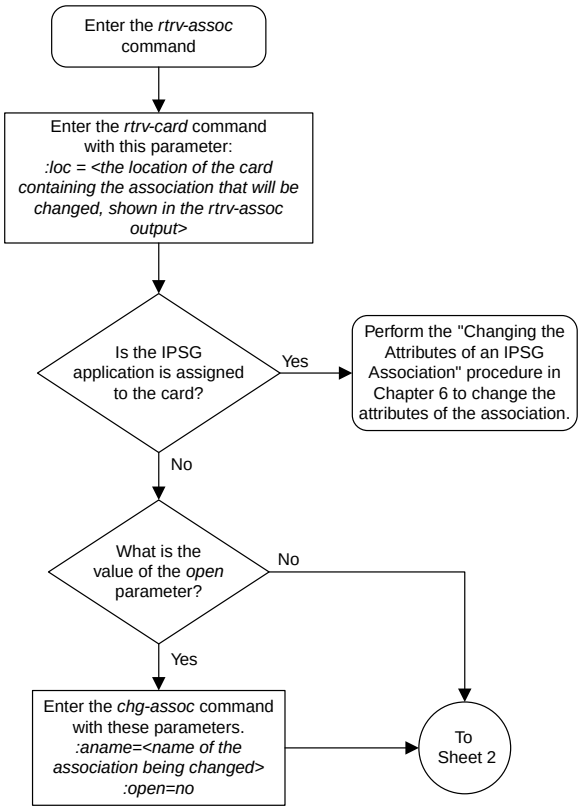
12. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.

13. If the *adapter* parameter value of the association is changed to *m2pa* in this procedure and the *ver* parameter is not specified, the version of the association will be RFC. To make this association a M2PA Draft 6 association, the *ver=d6* parameter must be specified for this association.

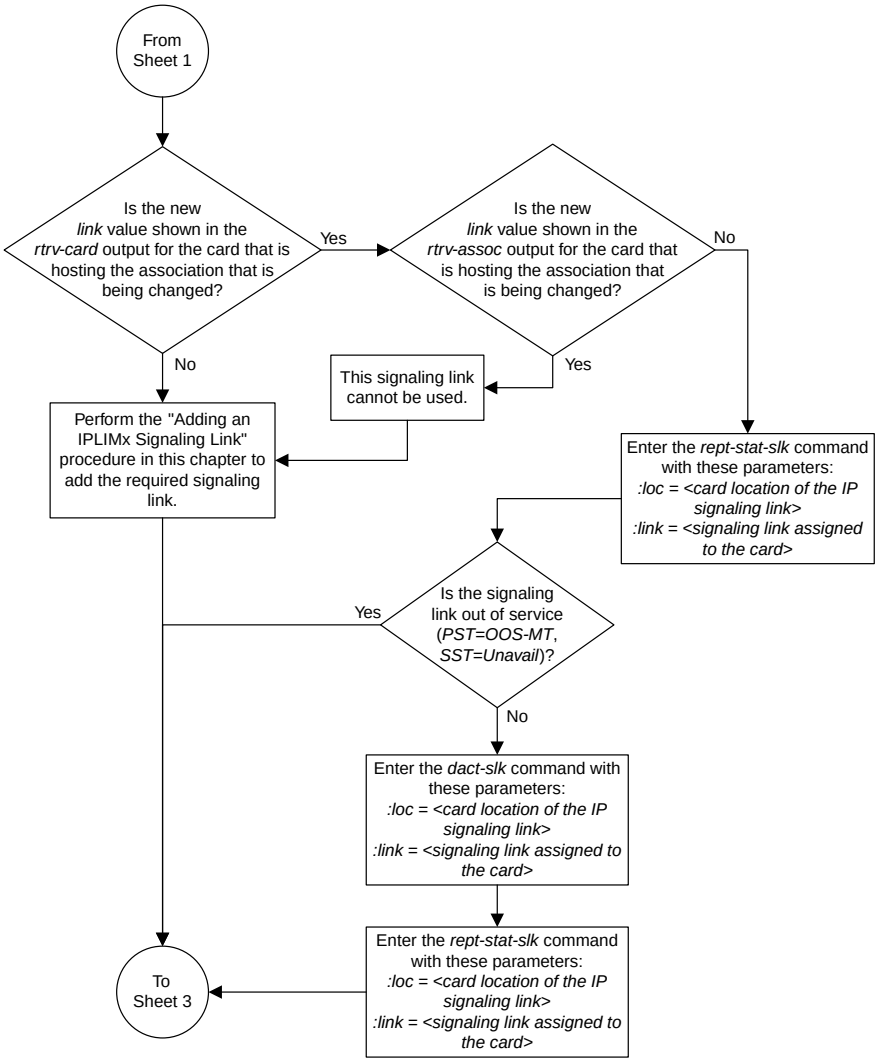
Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 192: Changing the Host Values of a M2PA Association

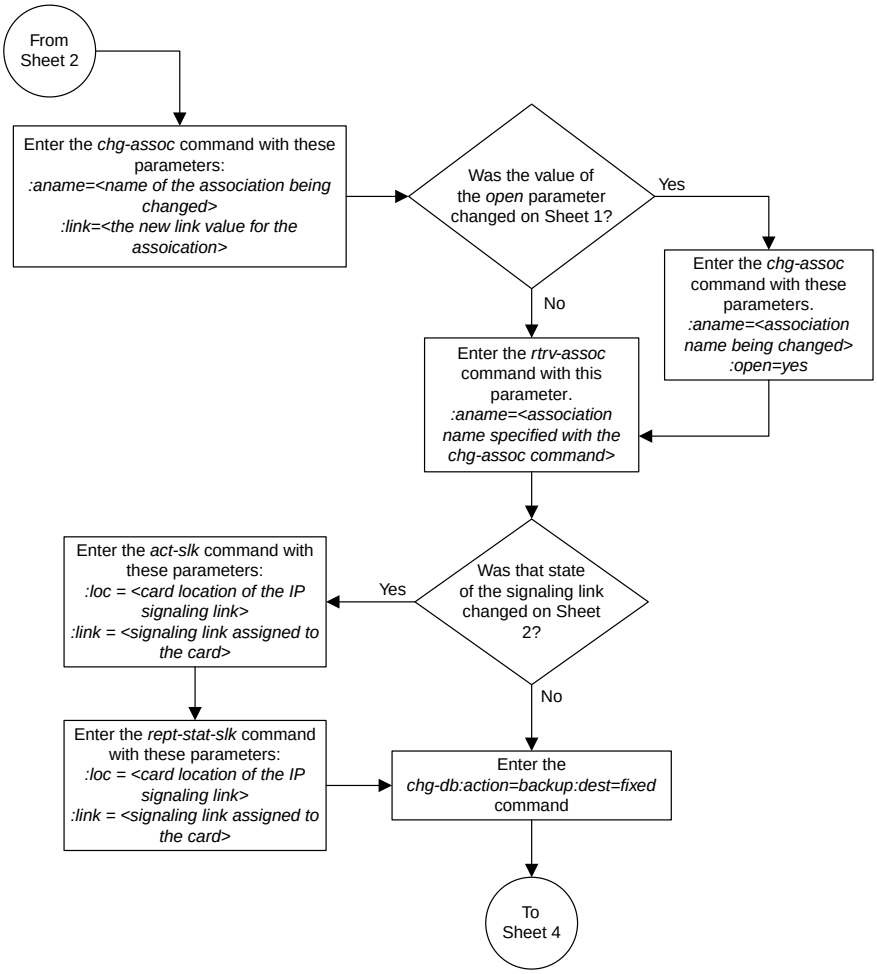
Changing the Link Value of a M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card



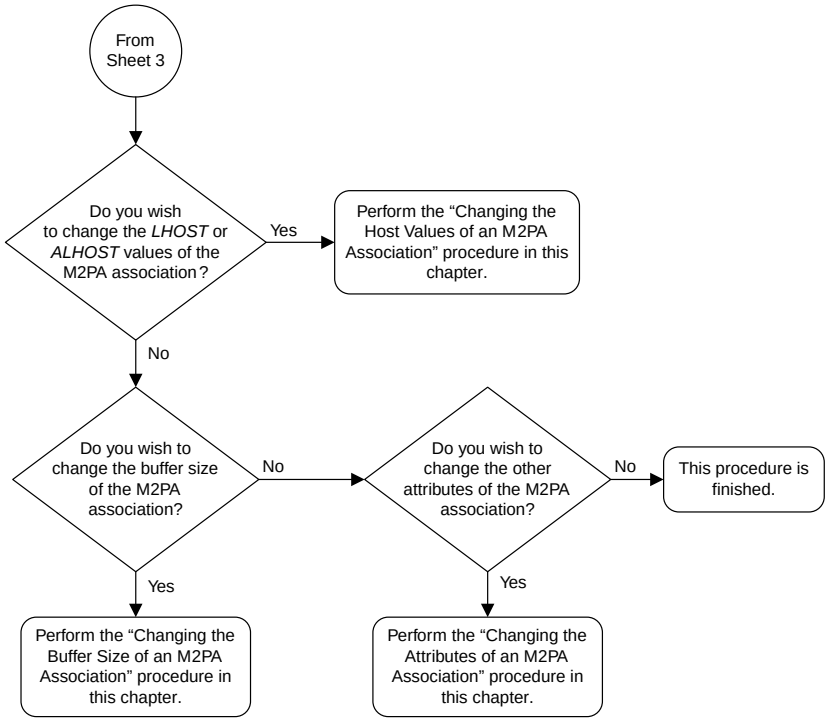
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the new link value shown in the rtrv-card output for the card that is hosting the association that is being changed?
Yes
Is the new link value shown in the rtrv-assoc output for the card that is hosting the association that is being changed?
No
No
Yes
This signaling link cannot be used.
Perform the "Adding an IPLIMx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to add the required signaling link.
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters: :loc = <card location of the IP signaling link> :link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Yes
Is the signaling link out of service (PST=OOS-MT, SST=Unavail)?
No
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters: :loc = <card location of the IP signaling link> :link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters: :loc = <card location of the IP signaling link> :link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:link=<the new link value for the assoication>
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter.
:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Was that state of the signaling link changed on Sheet 2?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <card location of the IP signaling link>
:link = <signaling link assigned to the card>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 193: Changing the Link Value of a M2PA Association to another Link Value on the Same IPLIMx Card

Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for a M2PA Association

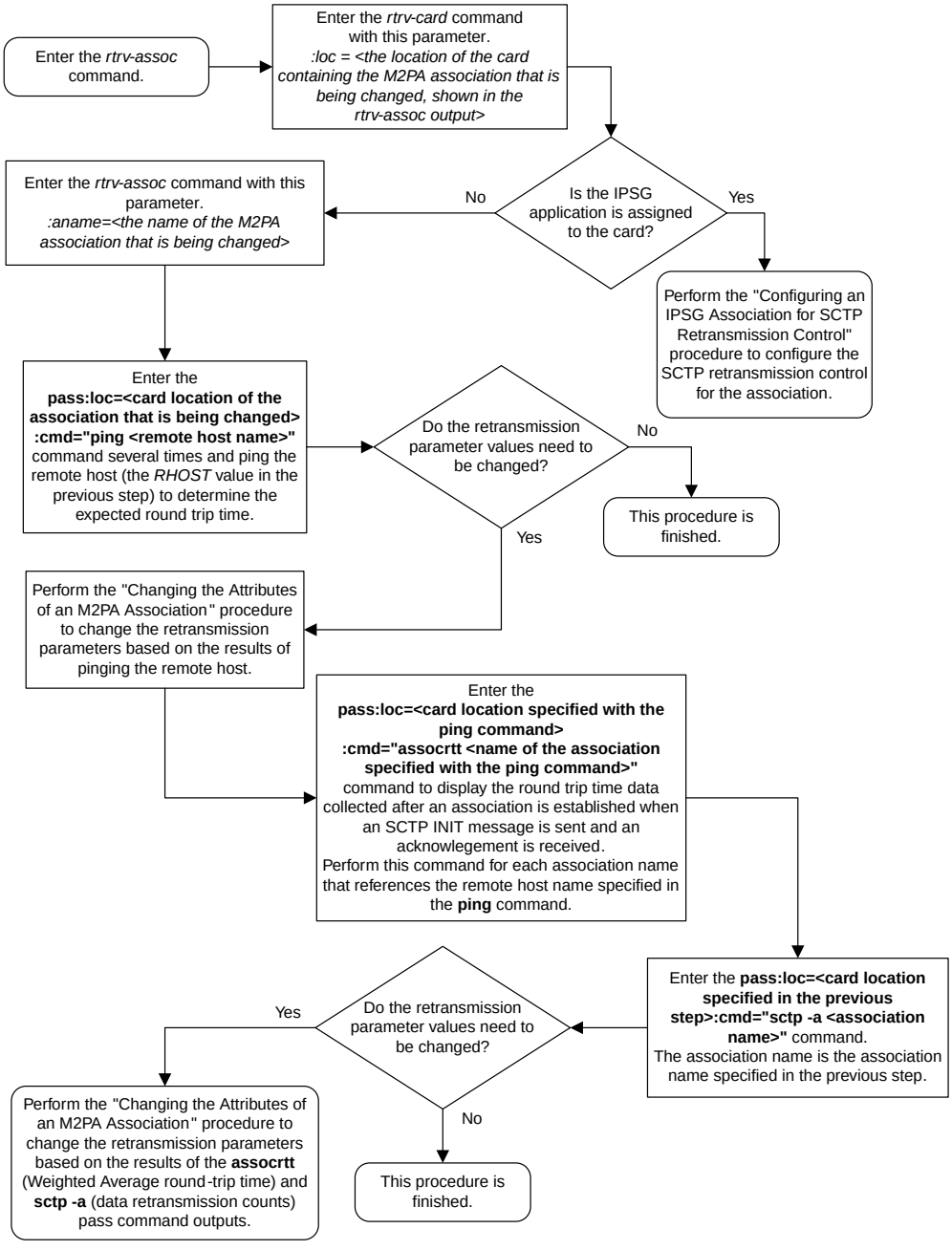


Figure 194: Configuring the SCTP Retransmission Control for a M2PA Association

Changing a M2PA Timer Set

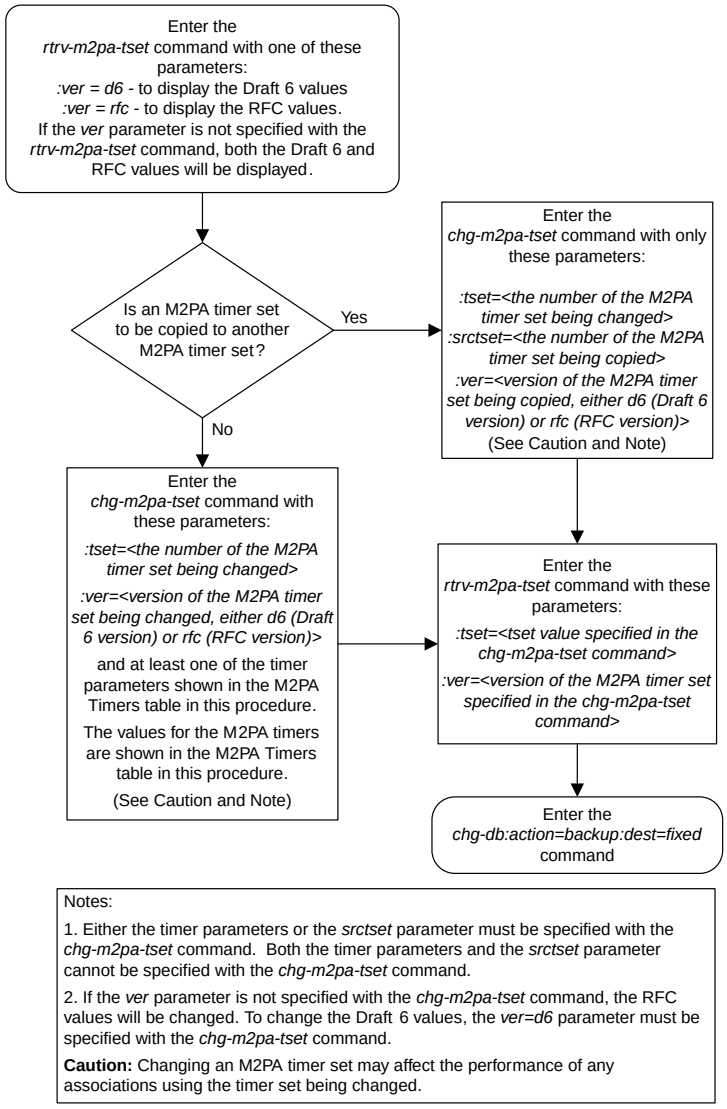
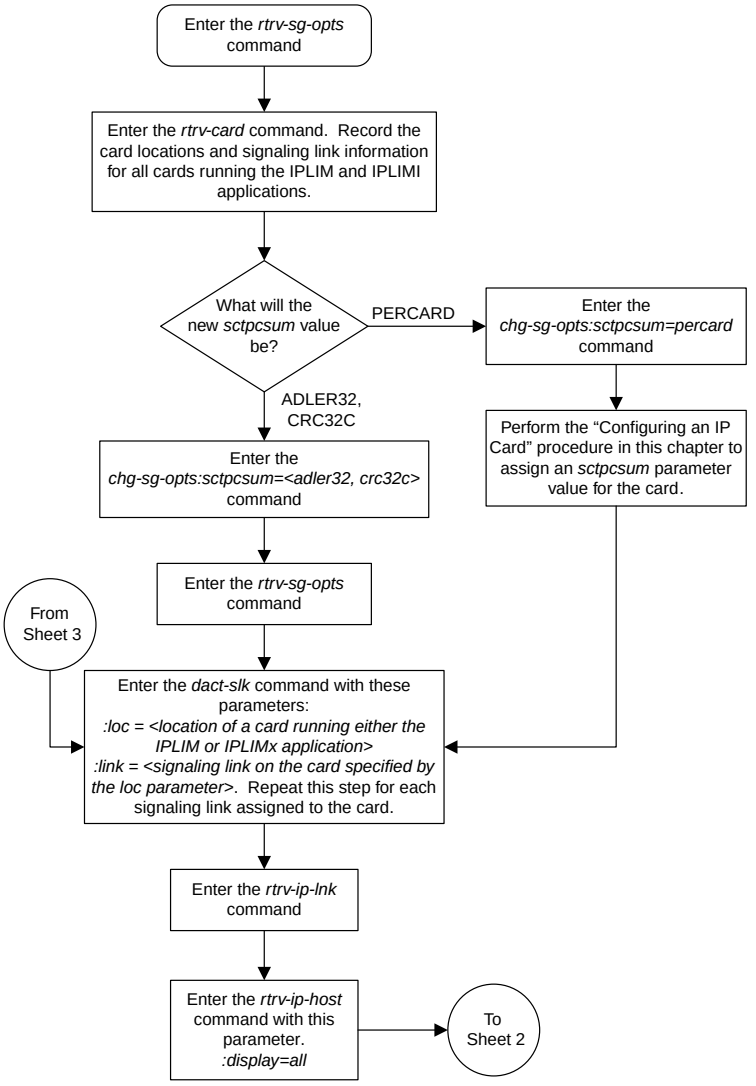
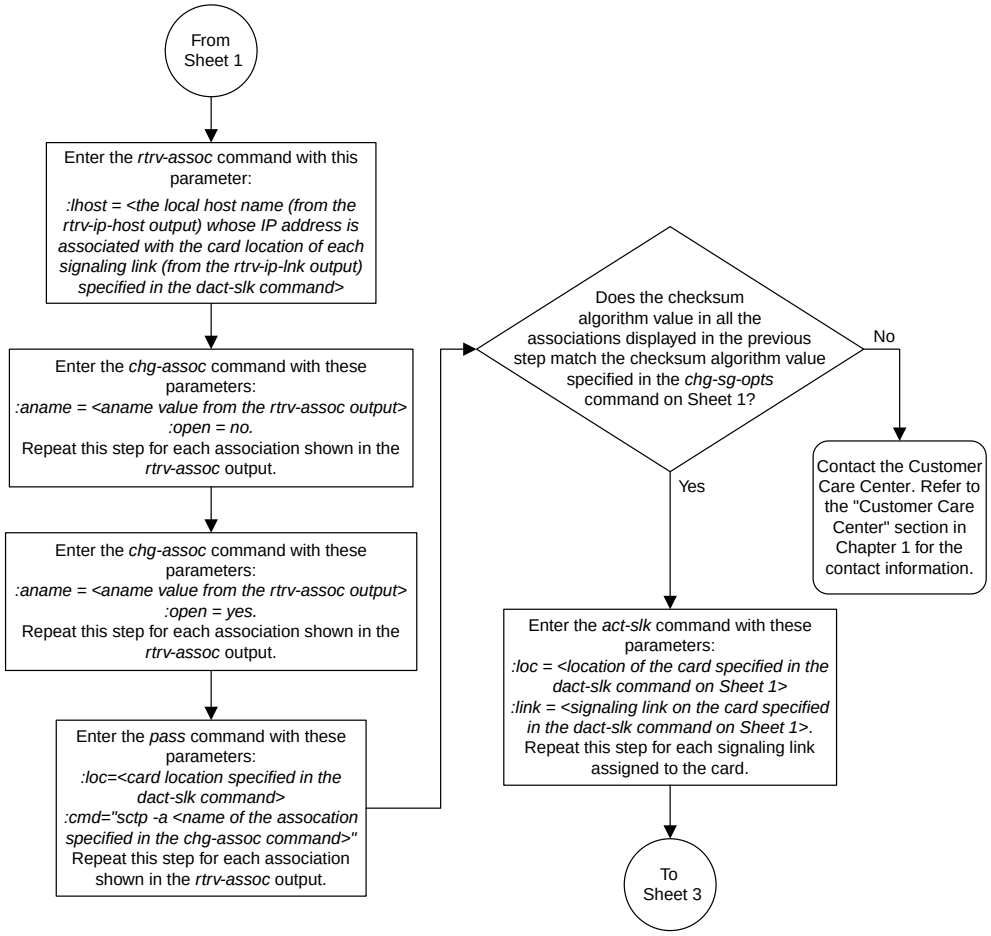


Figure 195: Changing an M2PA Timer Set

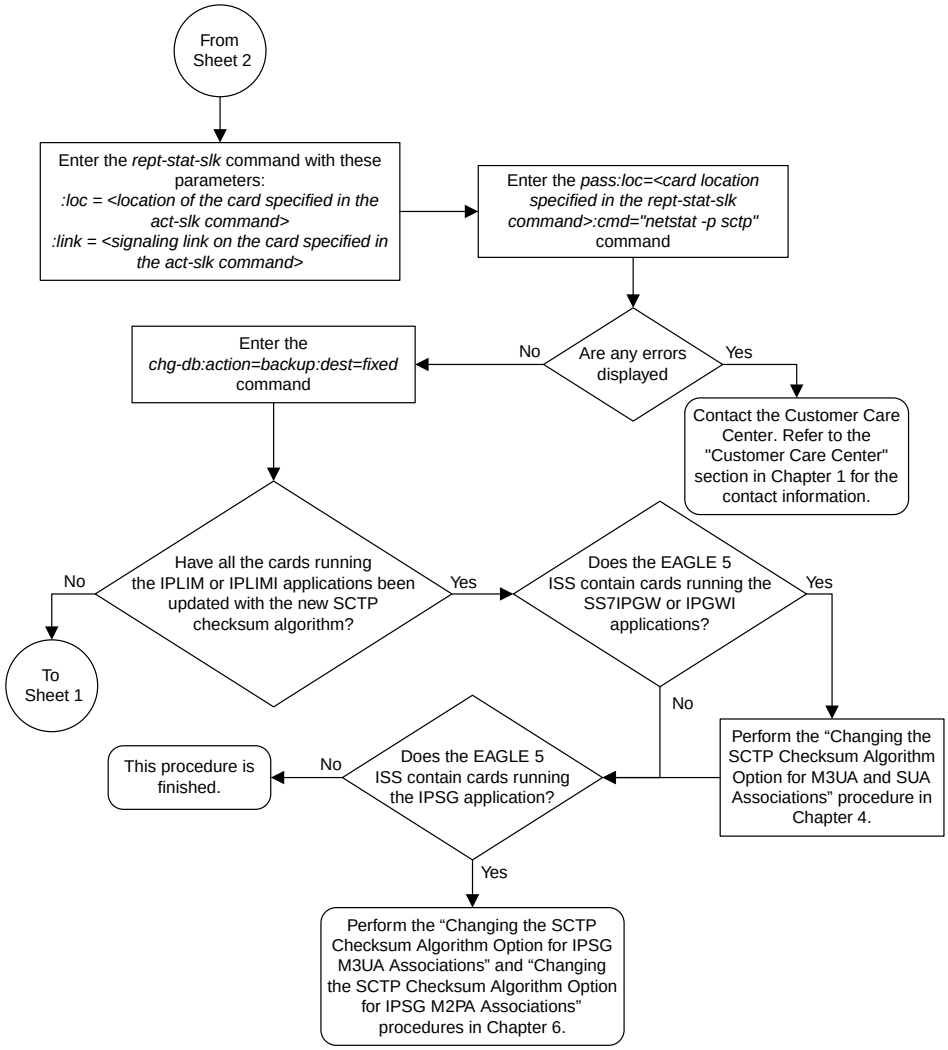
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter:
:lhost = <the local host name (from the rtrv-ip-host output) whose IP address is associated with the card location of each signaling link (from the rtrv-ip-lnk output) specified in the dact-slk command>
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = no.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output.
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = yes.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output.
Enter the *pass* command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the dact-slk command>
:cmd="sctp -a <name of the assocation specified in the chg-assoc command>"
Repeat this step for each association shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output.
Does the checksum algorithm value in all the associations displayed in the previous step match the checksum algorithm value specified in the *chg-sg-opts* command on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters:
:loc = <location of the card specified in the dact-slk command on Sheet 1>
:link = <signaling link on the card specified in the dact-slk command on Sheet 1>.
Repeat this step for each signaling link assigned to the card.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 196: Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M2PA Associations

Turning Off the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature

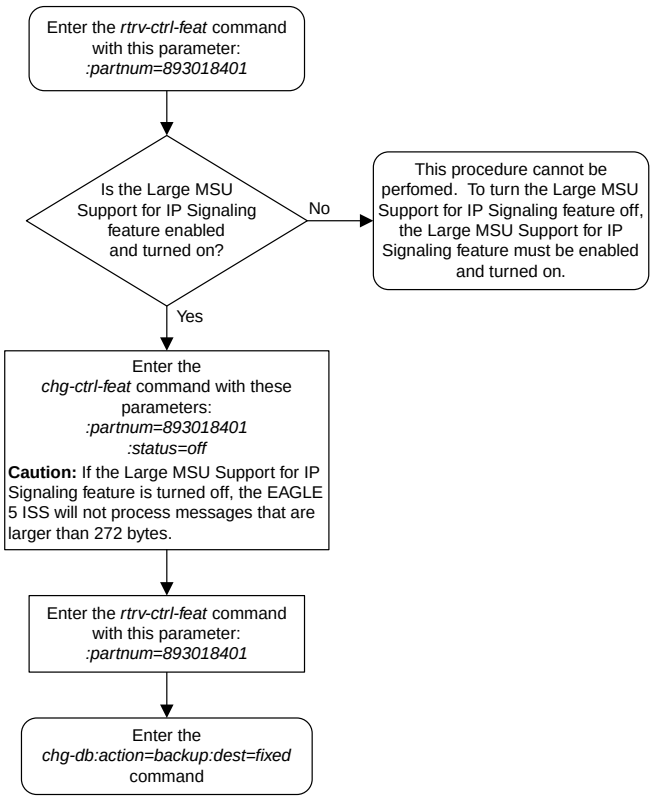


Figure 197: Turning Off the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature

Chapter

13

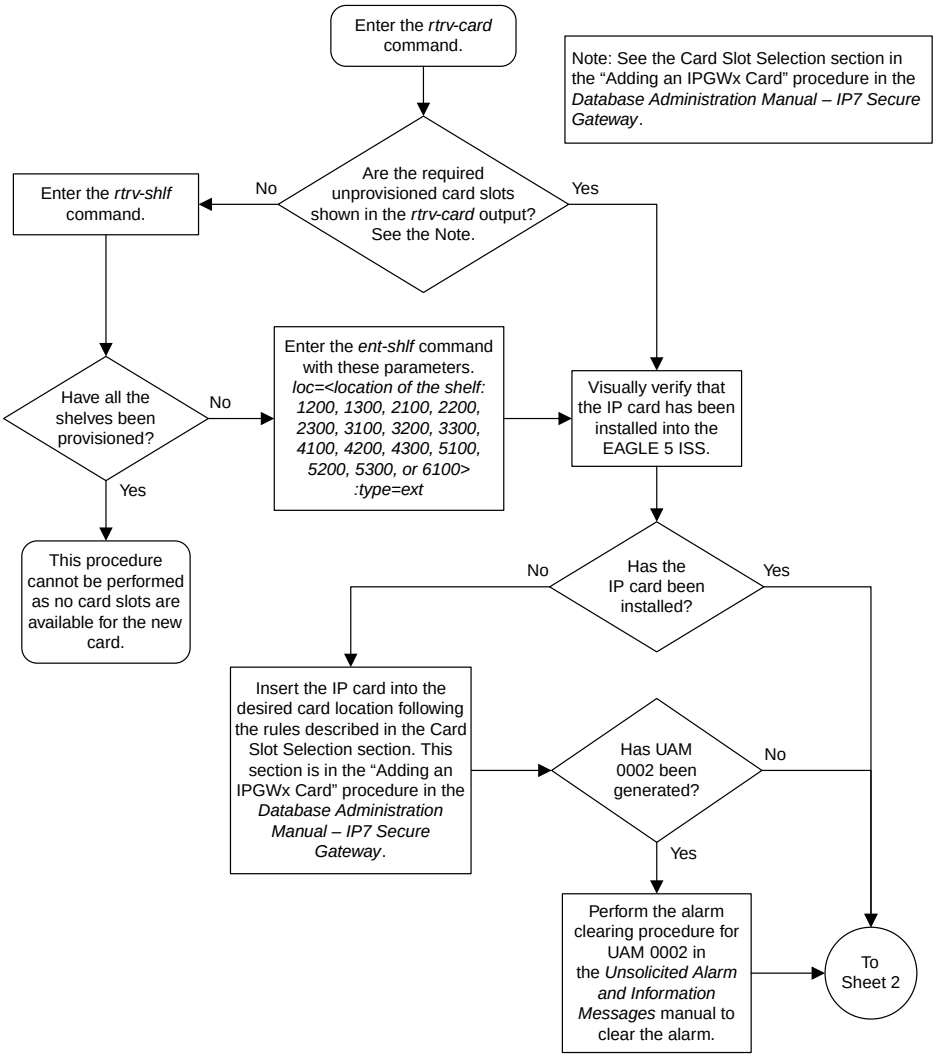
IETF M3UA and SUA Configuration Flowcharts

Topics:

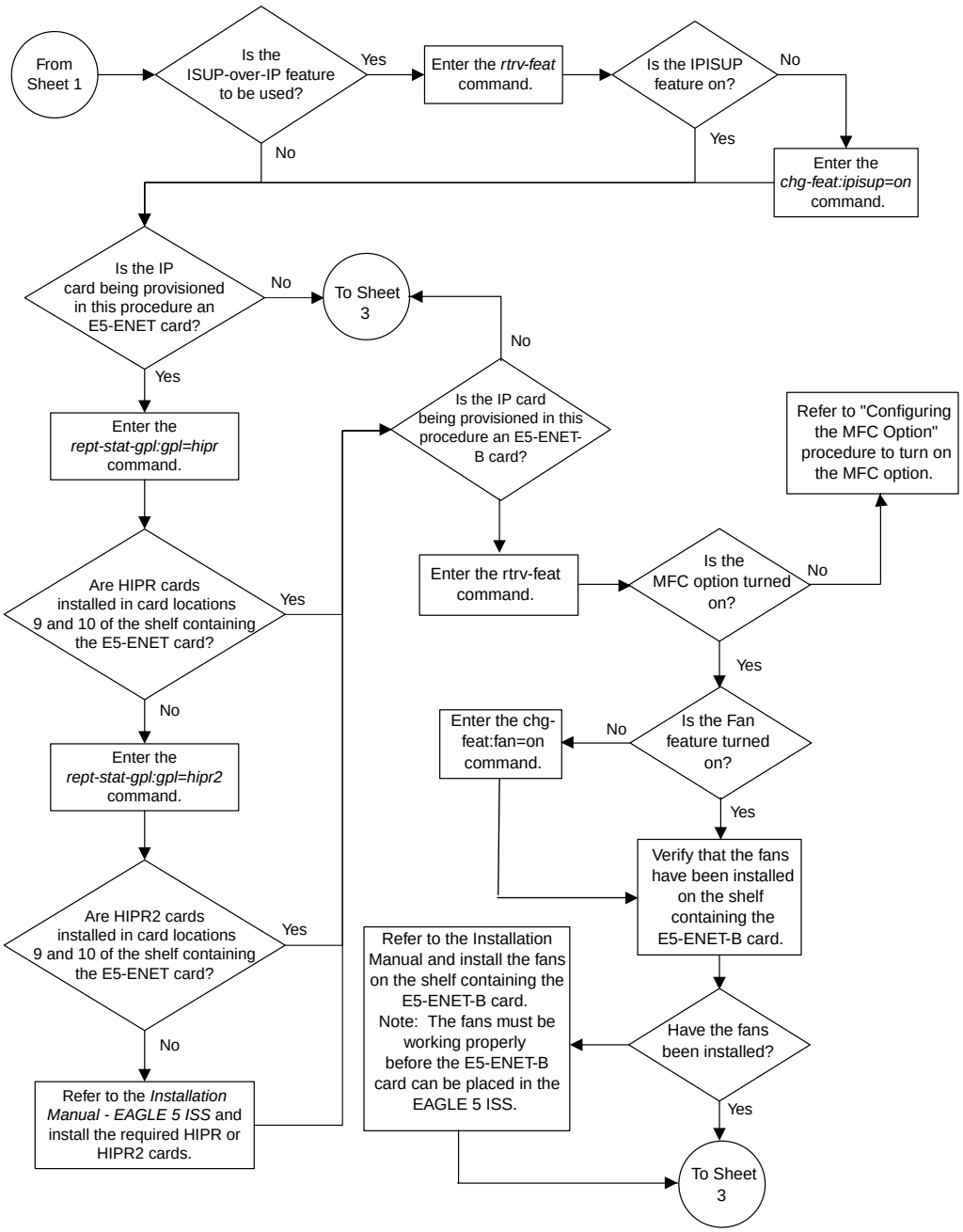
This chapter contains the flowcharts for the IETF M3UA and SUA configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

Adding an IPGWx Card

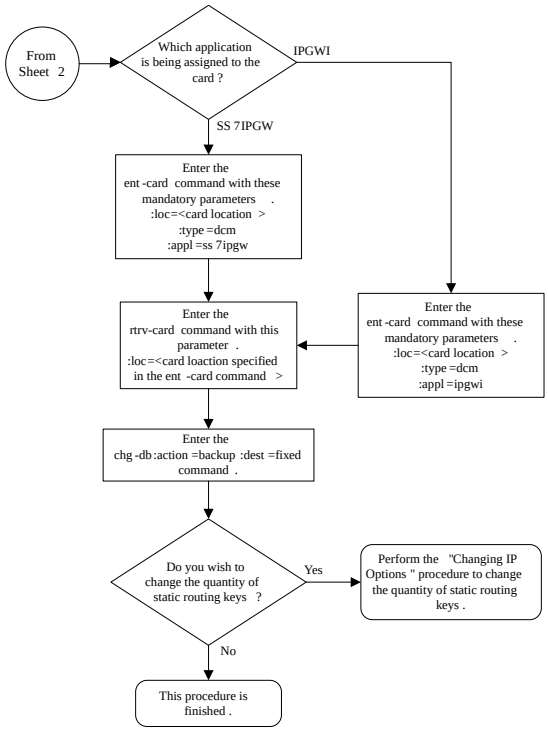
Note: Before executing this procedure, make sure you have purchased the ISUP-over-IP feature. If you are not sure whether you have purchased the ISUP-over-IP feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the ISUP-over-IP feature to be used?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the IPISUP feature on?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-feat:ipisup=on* command.
Is the IP card being provisioned in this procedure an E5-ENET card?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr* command.
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf containing the E5-ENET card?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2* command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 of the shelf containing the E5-ENET card?
Yes
No
Refer to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* and install the required HIPR or HIPR2 cards.
Is the IP card being provisioned in this procedure an E5-ENET-B card?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-feat command.
Is the MFC option turned on?
No
Refer to "Configuring the MFC Option" procedure to turn on the MFC option.
Yes
Is the Fan feature turned on?
No
Enter the chg-feat:fan=on command.
Yes
Verify that the fans have been installed on the shelf containing the E5-ENET-B card.
Have the fans been installed?
Refer to the Installation Manual and install the fans on the shelf containing the E5-ENET-B card.
Note: The fans must be working properly before the E5-ENET-B card can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Yes
To Sheet 3

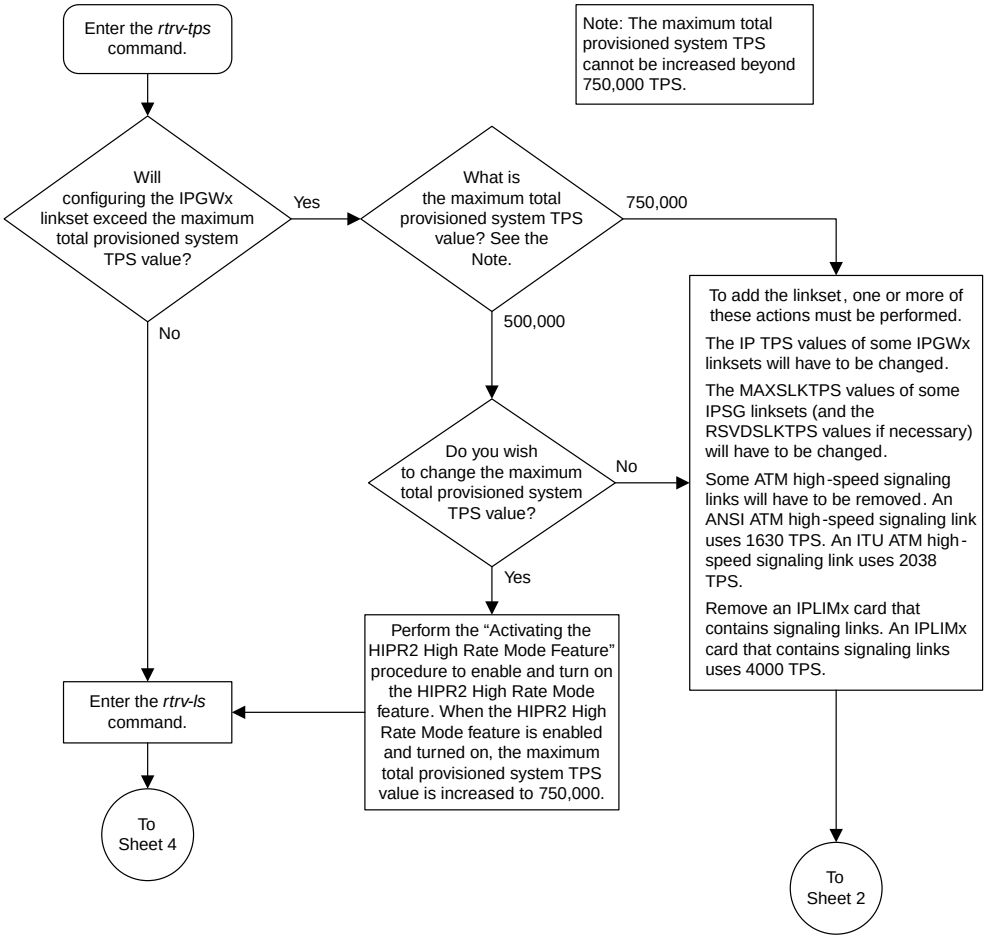
Sheet 2 of 3



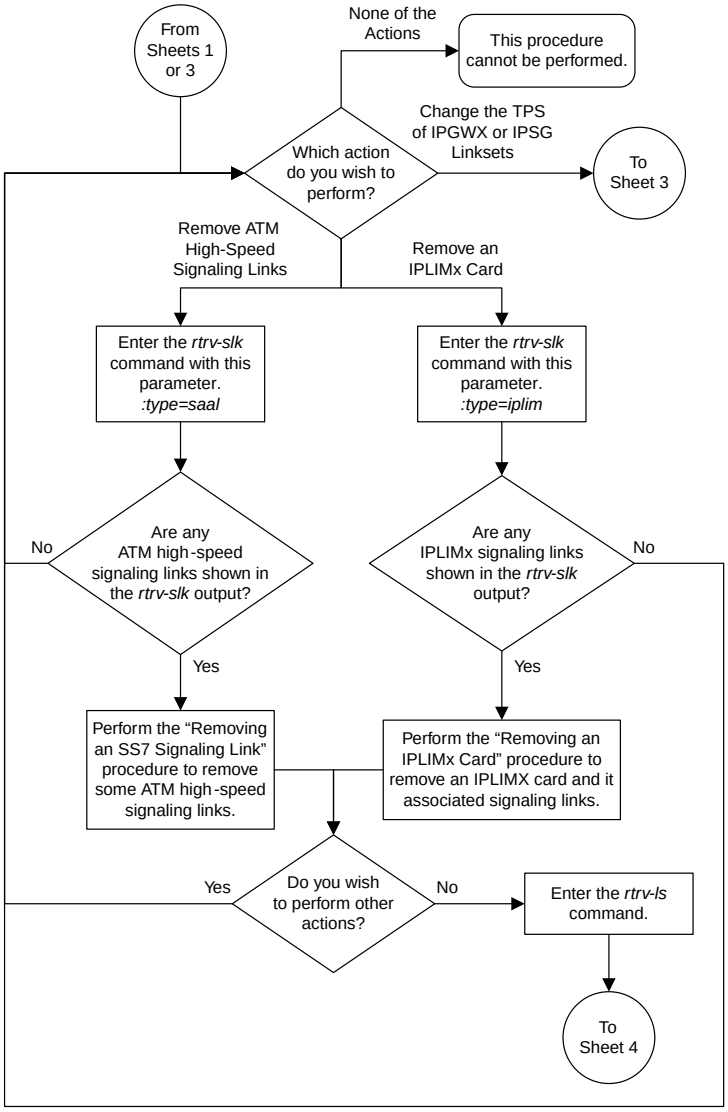
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 198: Adding an IPGWx Card

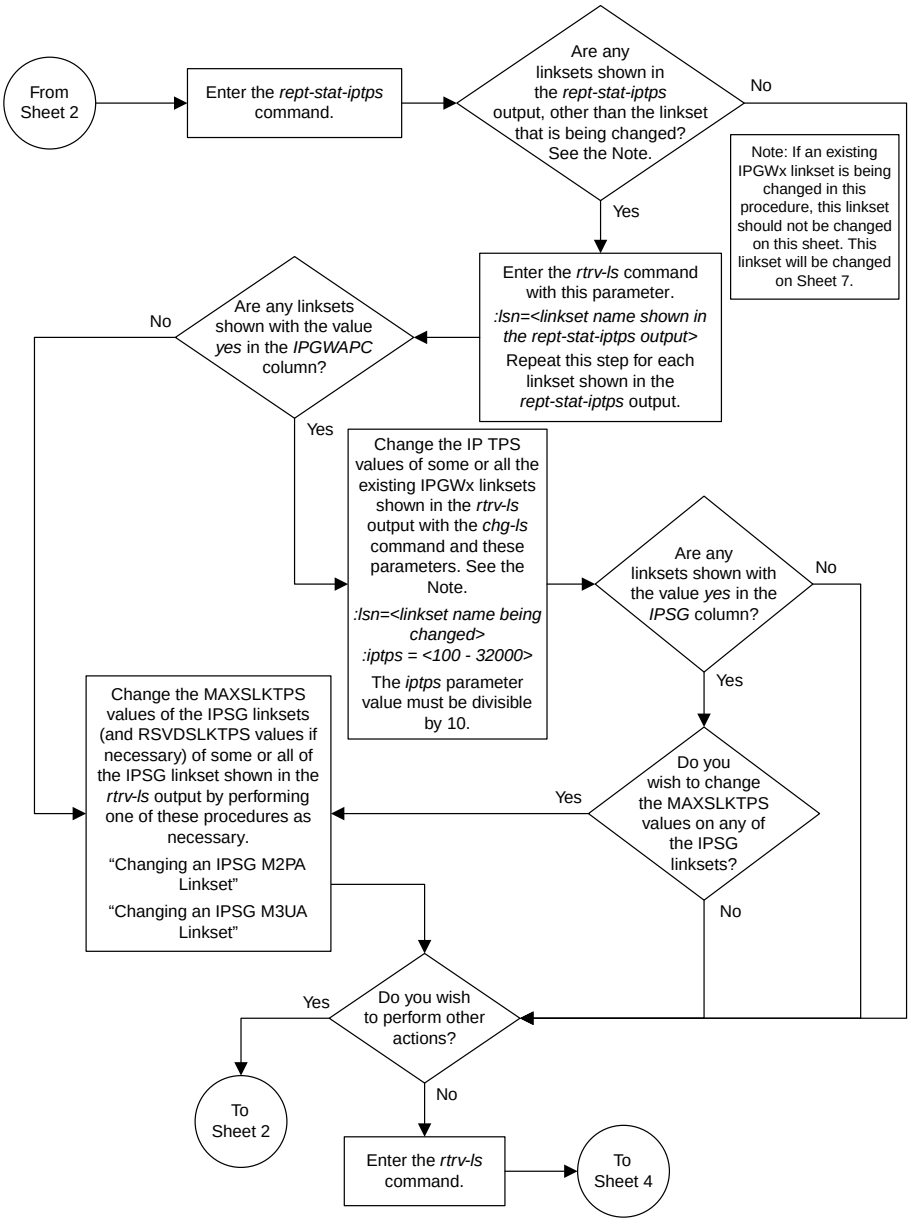
Configuring an IPGWx Linkset



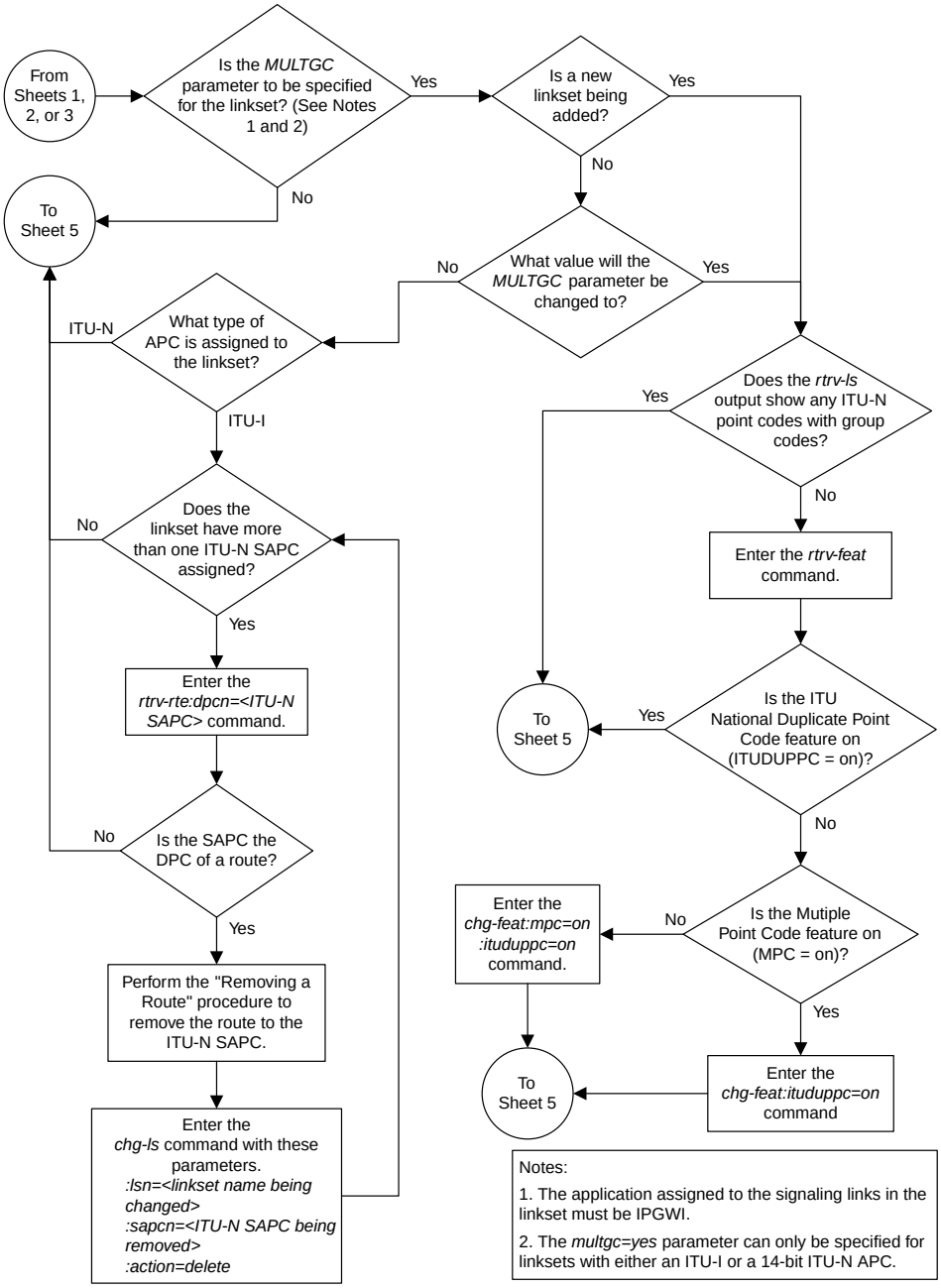
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheets 1 or 3
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Which action do you wish to perform?
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
To Sheet 3
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter. *:type=saal*
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter. *:type=iplim*
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx signaling links shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command.
To Sheet 4

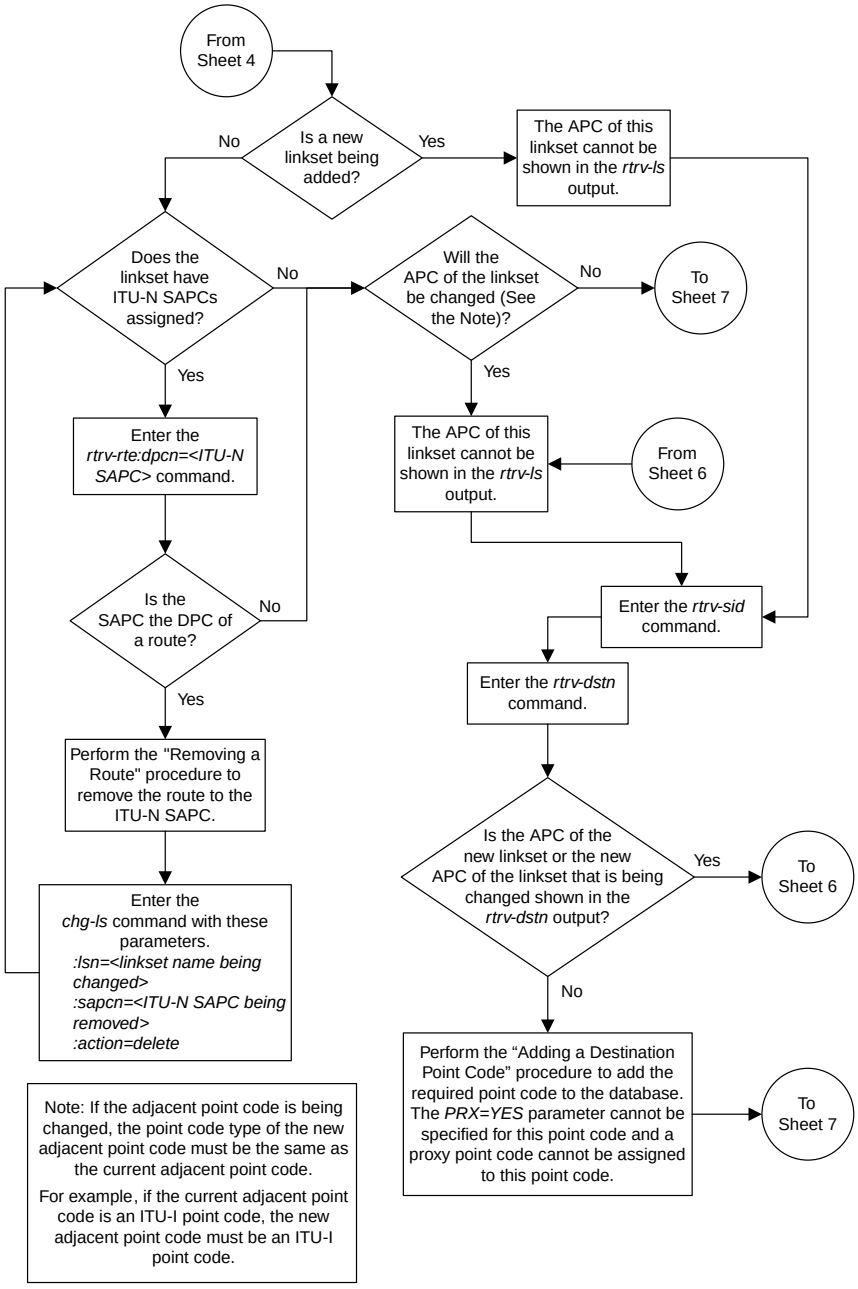
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output, other than the linkset that is being changed? See the Note.
No
Yes
Note: If an existing IPGWx linkset is being changed in this procedure, this linkset should not be changed on this sheet. This linkset will be changed on Sheet 7.
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output with the *chg-ls* command and these parameters. See the Note.
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:iptps = <100 - 32000>
The *iptps* parameter value must be divisible by 10.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command.
To Sheet 4

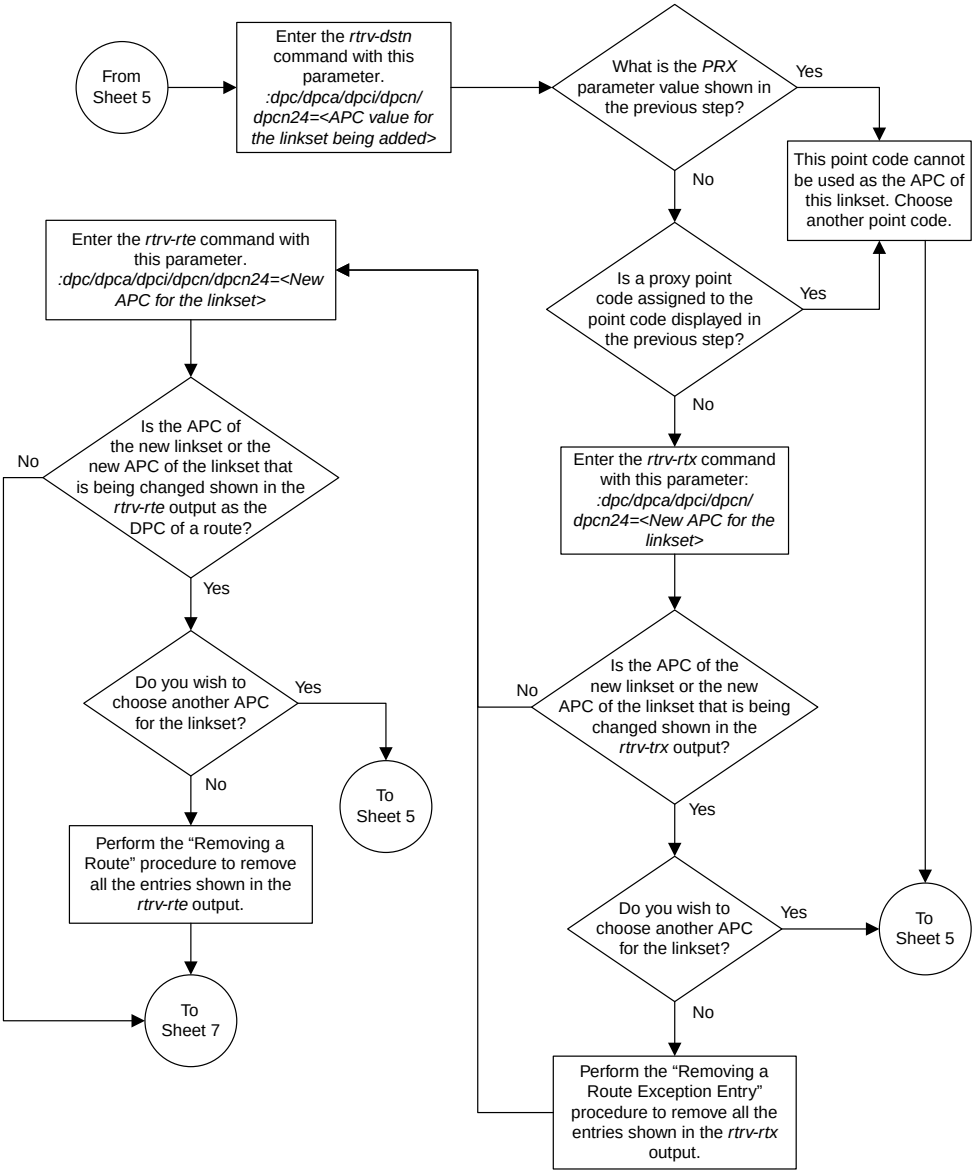
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Is the MULTGC parameter to be specified for the linkset? (See Notes 1 and 2)
Yes
No
Is a new linkset being added?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
What value will the MULTGC parameter be changed to?
No
Yes
What type of APC is assigned to the linkset?
ITU-N
ITU-I
Does the rtrv-ls output show any ITU-N point codes with group codes?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-feat command.
Does the linkset have more than one ITU-N SAPC assigned?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-rte:dpcn=<ITU-N SAPC> command.
Is the SAPC the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Route" procedure to remove the route to the ITU-N SAPC.
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters.
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:sapcn=<ITU-N SAPC being removed>
:action=delete
To Sheet 5
Is the ITU National Duplicate Point Code feature on (ITUDUPPC = on)?
Yes
No
Is the Mutiple Point Code feature on (MPC = on)?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-feat:mpc=on :ituduppc=on command.
To Sheet 5
Enter the chg-feat:ituduppc=on command
Notes:
1. The application assigned to the signaling links in the linkset must be IPGWI.
2. The multgc=yes parameter can only be specified for linksets with either an ITU-I or a 14-bit ITU-N APC.

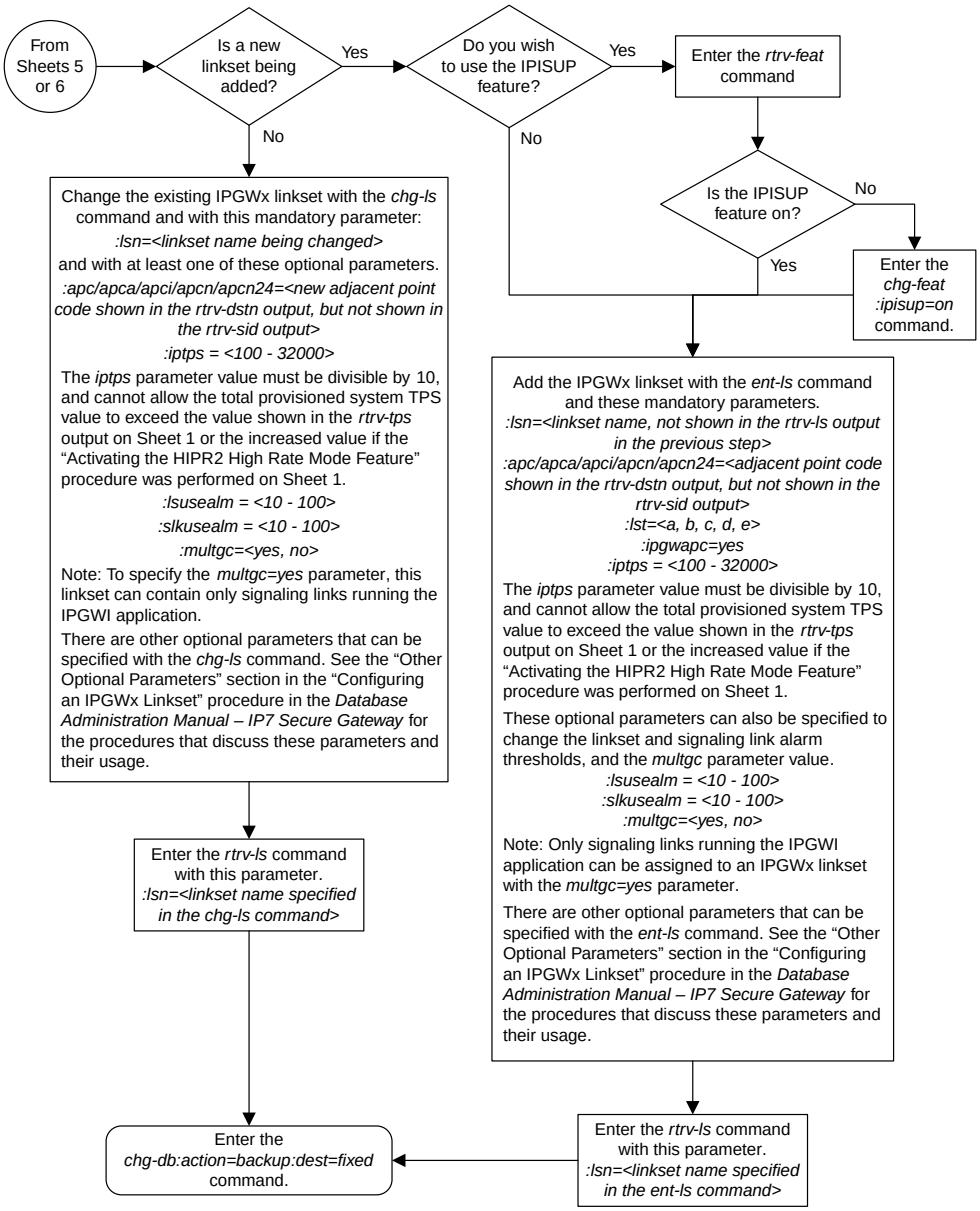
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Is a new linkset being added?
No
Yes
The APC of this linkset cannot be shown in the rtrv-ls output.
Does the linkset have ITU-N SAPCs assigned?
No
Will the APC of the linkset be changed (See the Note)?
No
To Sheet 7
Yes
Yes
Enter the rtrv-rte:dpcn=<ITU-N SAPC> command.
The APC of this linkset cannot be shown in the rtrv-ls output.
From Sheet 6
Is the SAPC the DPC of a route?
No
Enter the rtrv-sid command.
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command.
Perform the "Removing a Route" procedure to remove the route to the ITU-N SAPC.
Is the APC of the new linkset or the new APC of the linkset that is being changed shown in the rtrv-dstn output?
Yes
To Sheet 6
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters.
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:sapcn=<ITU-N SAPC being removed>
:action=delete
No
Perform the “Adding a Destination Point Code” procedure to add the required point code to the database. The PRX=YES parameter cannot be specified for this point code and a proxy point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
To Sheet 7
Note: If the adjacent point code is being changed, the point code type of the new adjacent point code must be the same as the current adjacent point code.
For example, if the current adjacent point code is an ITU-I point code, the new adjacent point code must be an ITU-I point code.

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<APC value for the linkset being added>*
What is the *PRX* parameter value shown in the previous step?
Yes
This point code cannot be used as the APC of this linkset. Choose another point code.
No
Is a proxy point code assigned to the point code displayed in the previous step?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-rtx* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<New APC for the linkset>*
Is the APC of the new linkset or the new APC of the linkset that is being changed shown in the *rtrv-trx* output?
No
Yes
Do you wish to choose another APC for the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Perform the "Removing a Route Exception Entry" procedure to remove all the entries shown in the *rtrv-rtx* output.
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<New APC for the linkset>*
Is the APC of the new linkset or the new APC of the linkset that is being changed shown in the *rtrv-rte* output as the DPC of a route?
No
Yes
Do you wish to choose another APC for the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Perform the "Removing a Route" procedure to remove all the entries shown in the *rtrv-rte* output.
To Sheet 7

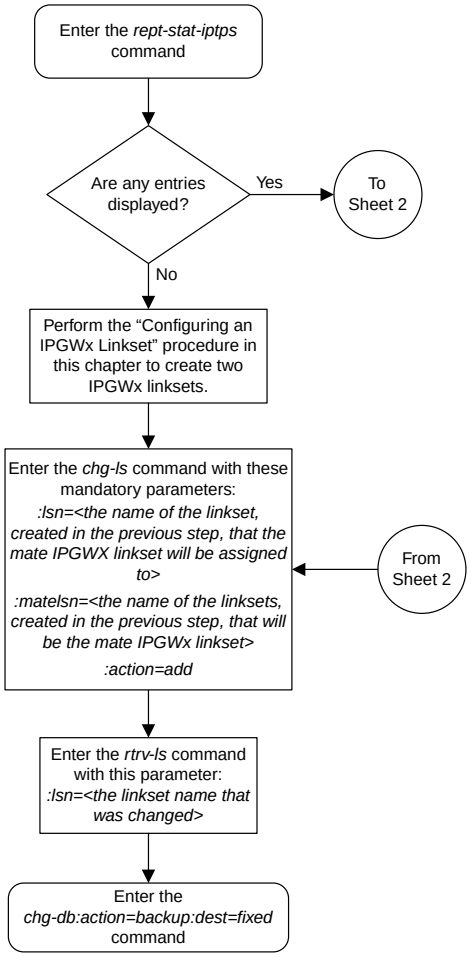
Sheet 6 of 7



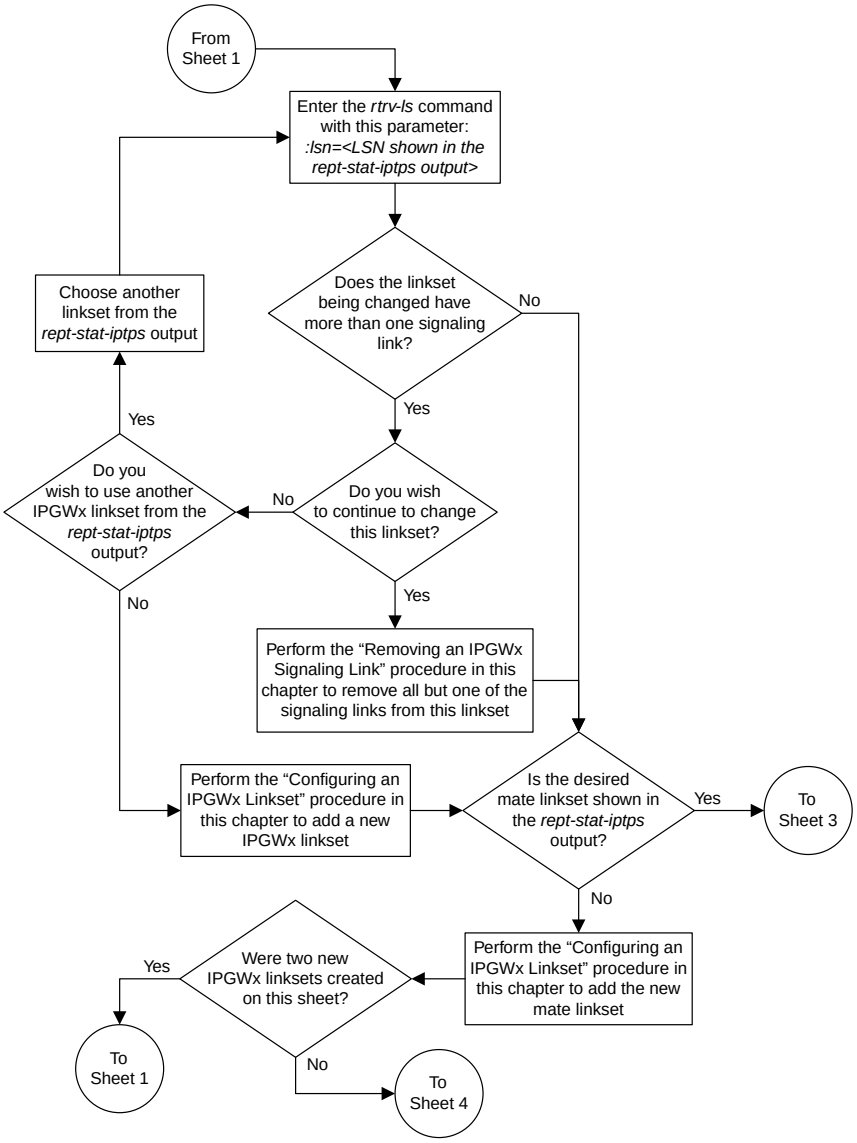
Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 199: Configuring an IPGWx Linkset

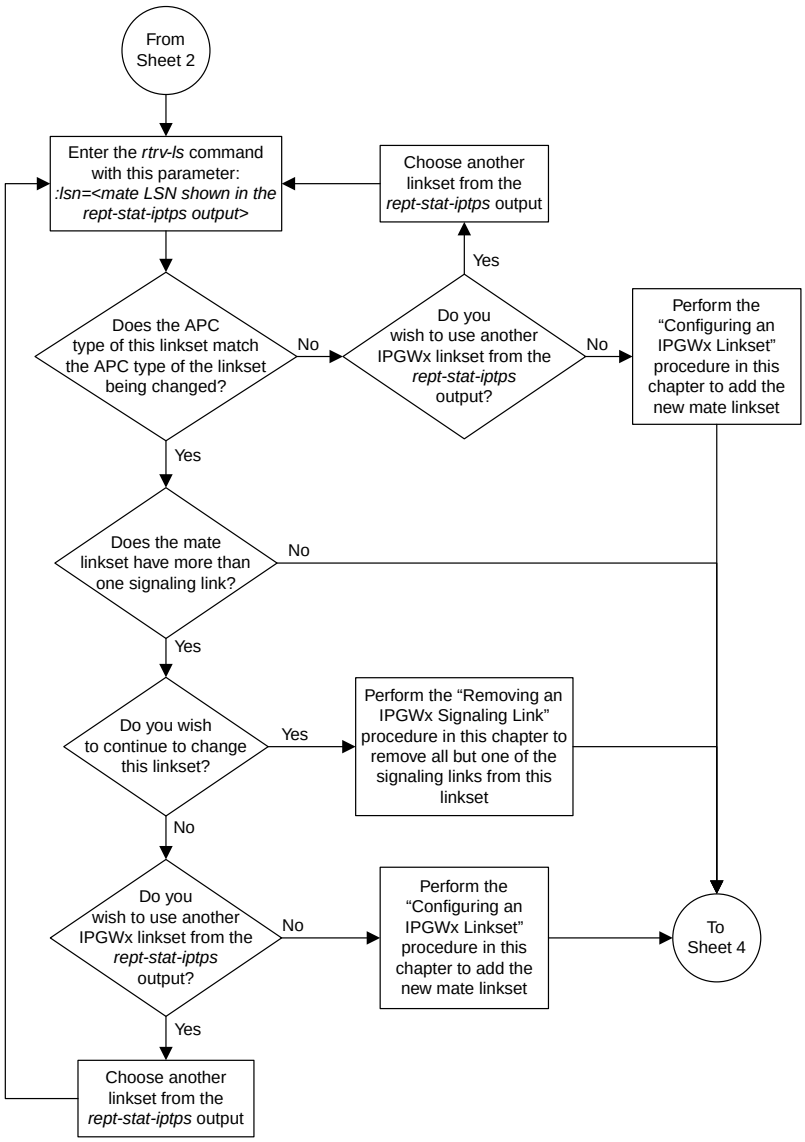
Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset



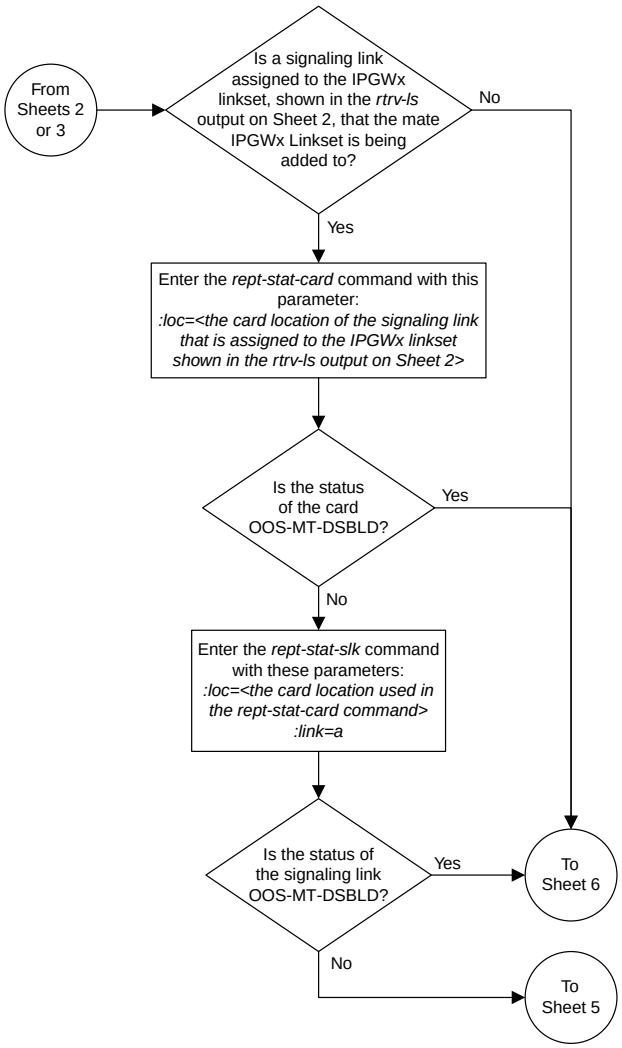
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<LSN shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>*
Does the linkset being changed have more than one signaling link?
No
Yes
Choose another linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output
Yes
Do you wish to use another IPGWx linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Do you wish to continue to change this linkset?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to remove all but one of the signaling links from this linkset
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add a new IPGWx linkset
Is the desired mate linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add the new mate linkset
Were two new IPGWx linksets created on this sheet?
Yes
To Sheet 1
No
To Sheet 4

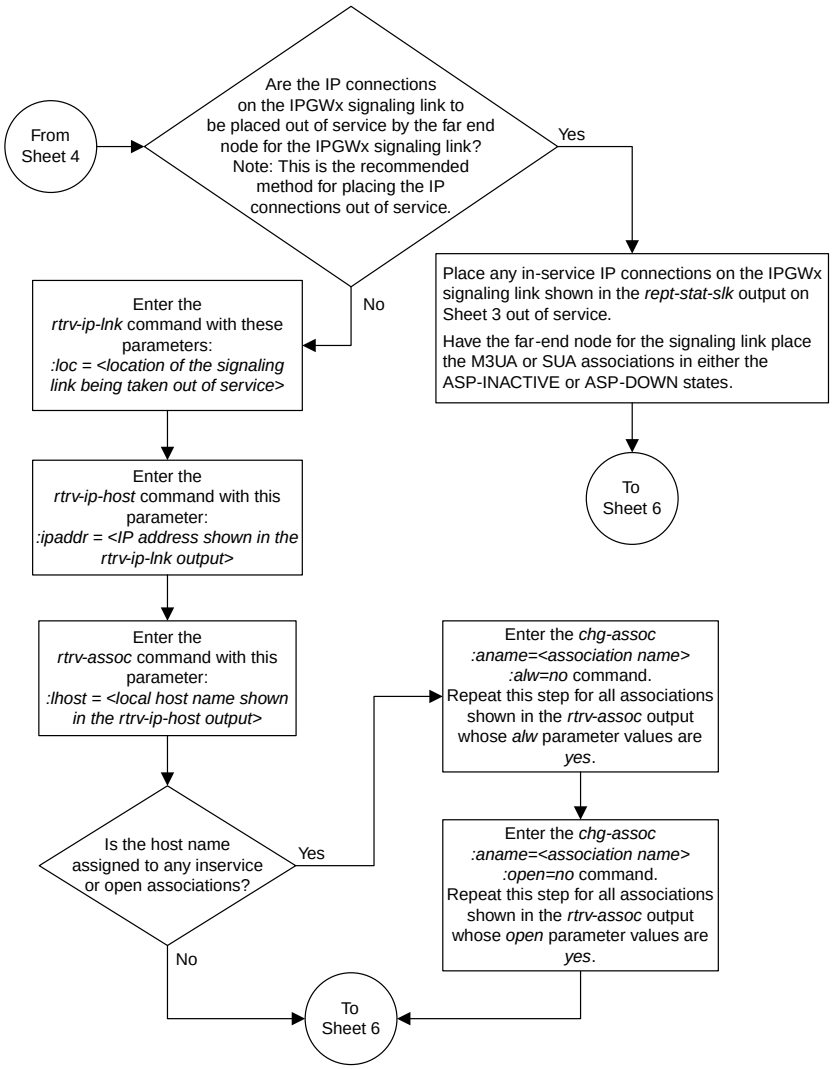
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<mate LSN shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>*
Choose another linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output
Yes
Does the APC type of this linkset match the APC type of the linkset being changed?
No
Do you wish to use another IPGWx linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add the new mate linkset
Yes
Does the mate linkset have more than one signaling link?
No
Yes
Do you wish to continue to change this linkset?
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to remove all but one of the signaling links from this linkset
No
Do you wish to use another IPGWx linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add the new mate linkset
To Sheet 4
Yes
Choose another linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output

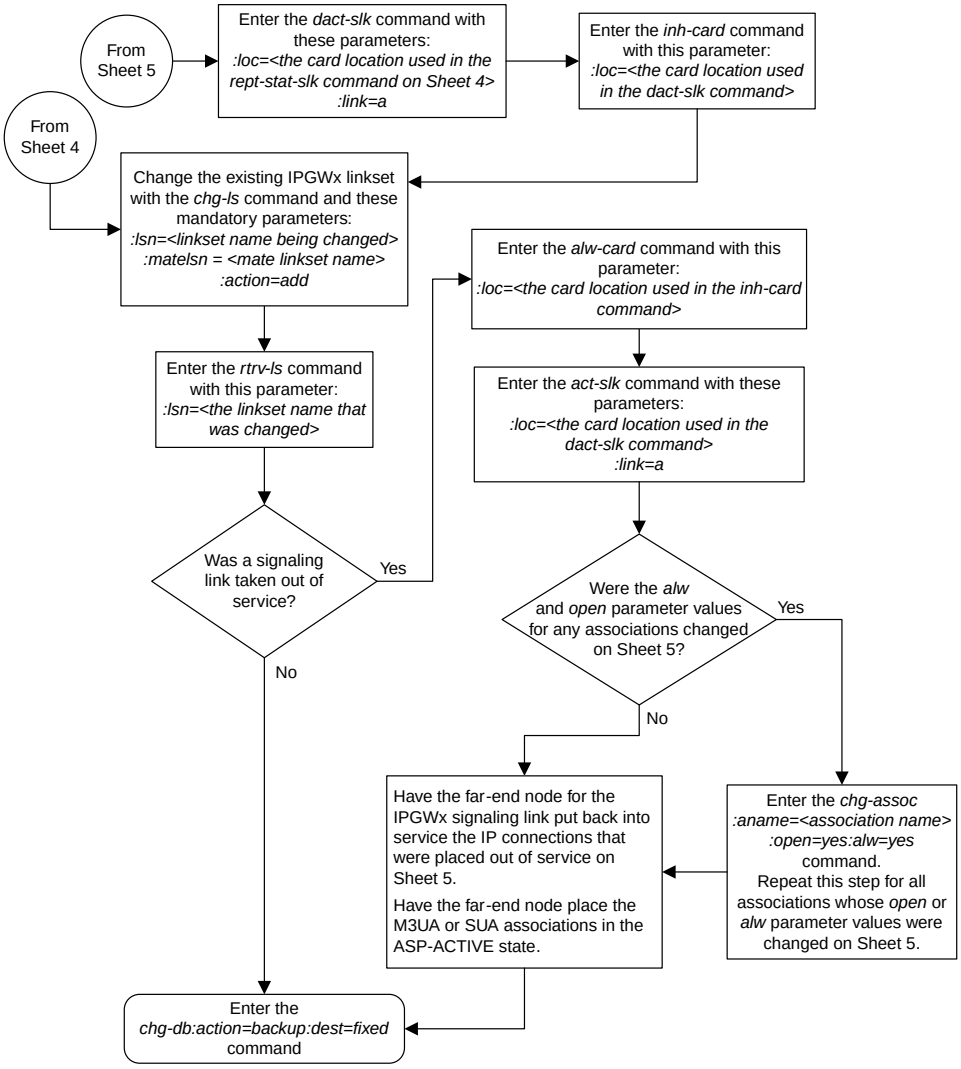
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 2 or 3
Is a signaling link assigned to the IPGWx linkset, shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 2, that the mate IPGWx Linkset is being added to?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter: :loc=<the card location of the signaling link that is assigned to the IPGWx linkset shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 2>
Is the status of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters: :loc=<the card location used in the rept-stat-card command> :link=a
Is the status of the signaling link OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Are the IP connections on the IPGWx signaling link to be placed out of service by the far end node for the IPGWx signaling link? Note: This is the recommended method for placing the IP connections out of service.
Yes
No
Place any in-service IP connections on the IPGWx signaling link shown in the rept-stat-slk output on Sheet 3 out of service.
Have the far-end node for the signaling link place the M3UA or SUA associations in either the ASP-INACTIVE or ASP-DOWN states.
To Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with these parameters: :loc = <location of the signaling link being taken out of service>
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter: :ipaddr = <IP address shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost = <local host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output>
Is the host name assigned to any inservice or open associations?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :alw=no command. Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose alw parameter values are yes.
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :open=no command. Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose open parameter values are yes.
To Sheet 6

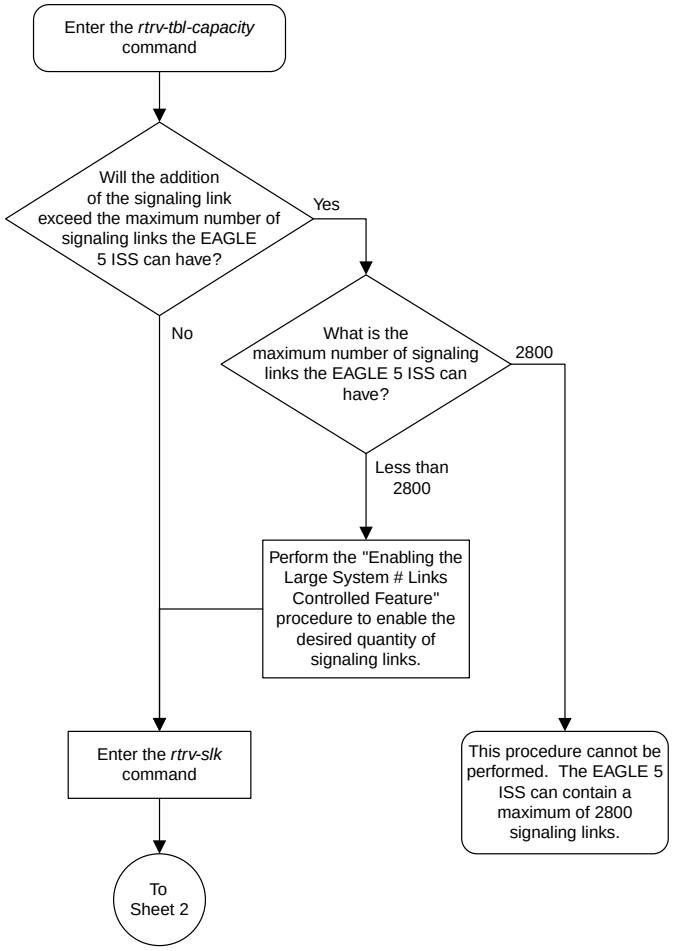
Sheet 5 of 6



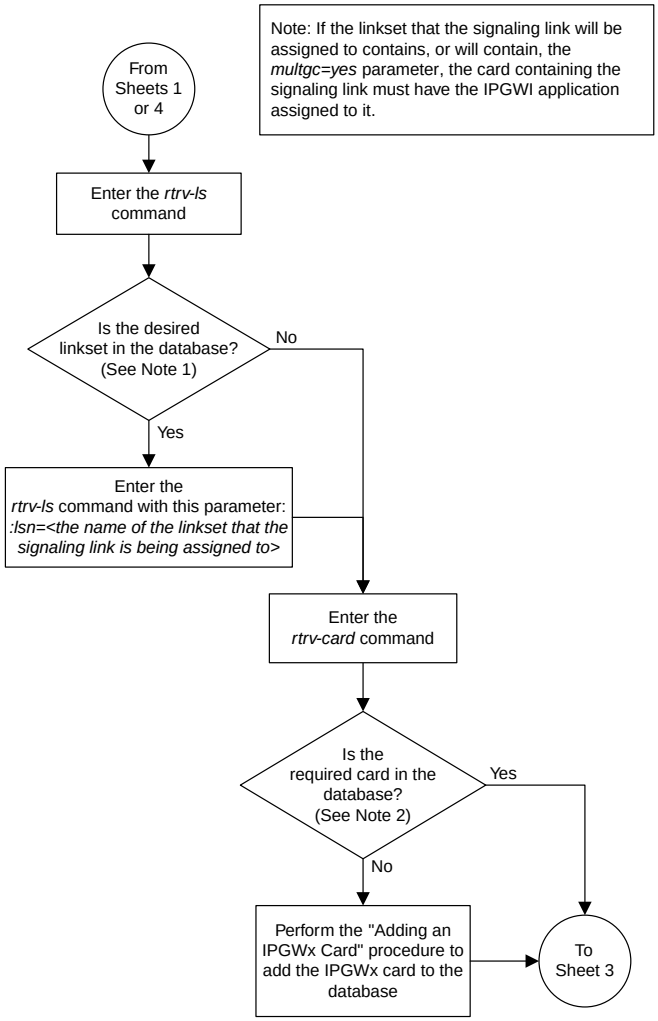
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 200: Adding a Mate IPGWx Linkset to another IPGWx Linkset

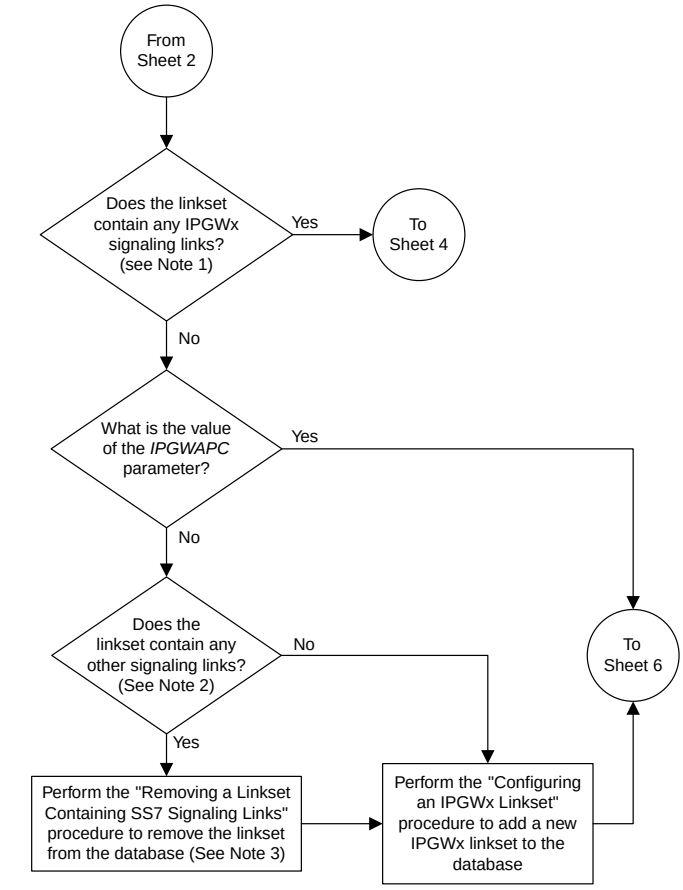
Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link



Sheet 1 of 6


Note: If the linkset that the signaling link will be assigned to contains, or will contain, the *multgc=yes* parameter, the card containing the signaling link must have the IPGWI application assigned to it.
From Sheets 1 or 4
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command
Is the desired linkset in the database? (See Note 1)
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<the name of the linkset that the signaling link is being assigned to>*
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Is the required card in the database? (See Note 2)
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an IPGWx Card" procedure to add the IPGWx card to the database
To Sheet 3

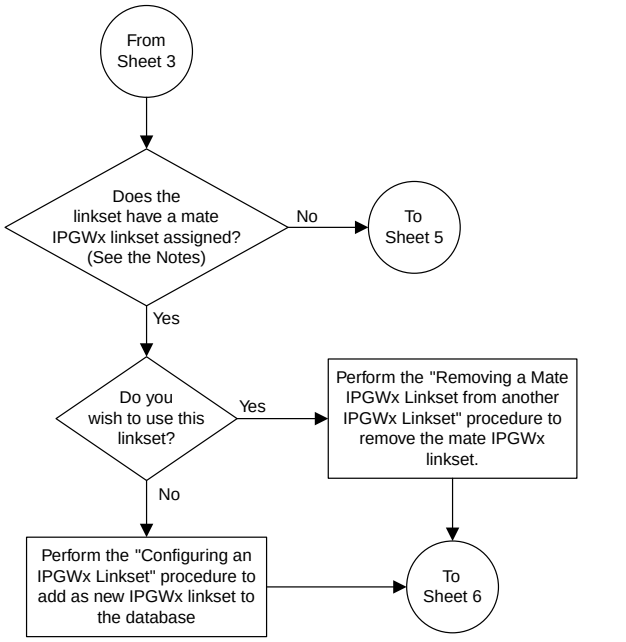
Sheet 2 of 6



Notes:

1. An IPGWx signaling link is a signaling link assigned to a card running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications.
2. An IPGWx linkset can contain only IPGWx signaling links.
3. The *IPGWAPC=yes* parameter, required for an IPGWx linkset, can be specified only with the *ent-ls* command. To use this parameter for an existing linkset that has the *IPGWAPC=no* parameter, the linkset must be removed, then re-entered with the *IPGWAPC=YES* parameter.

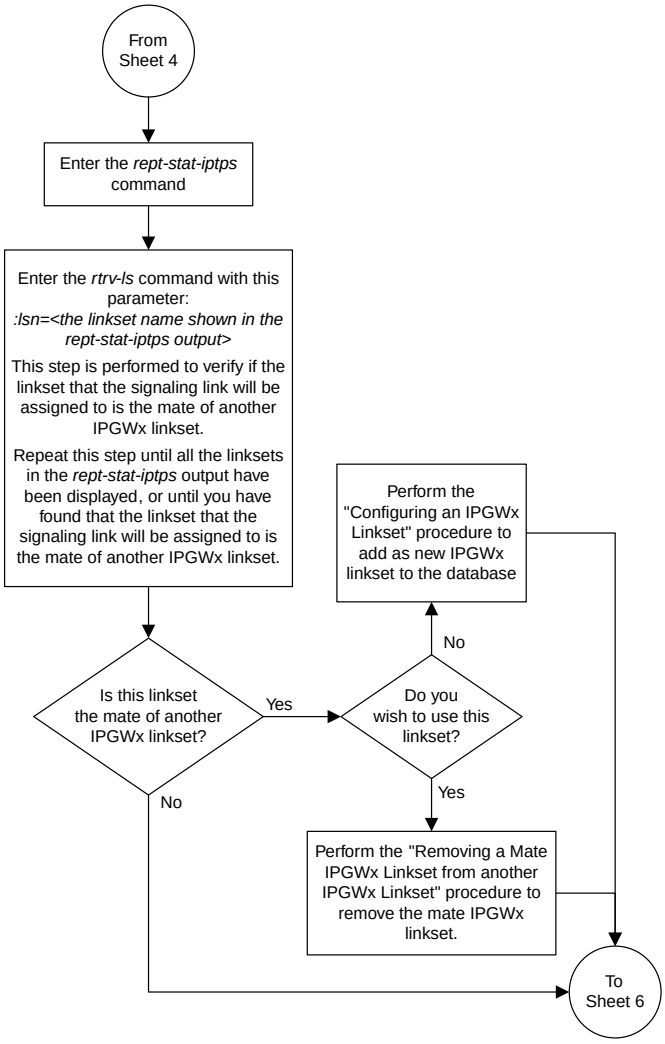
Sheet 3 of 6



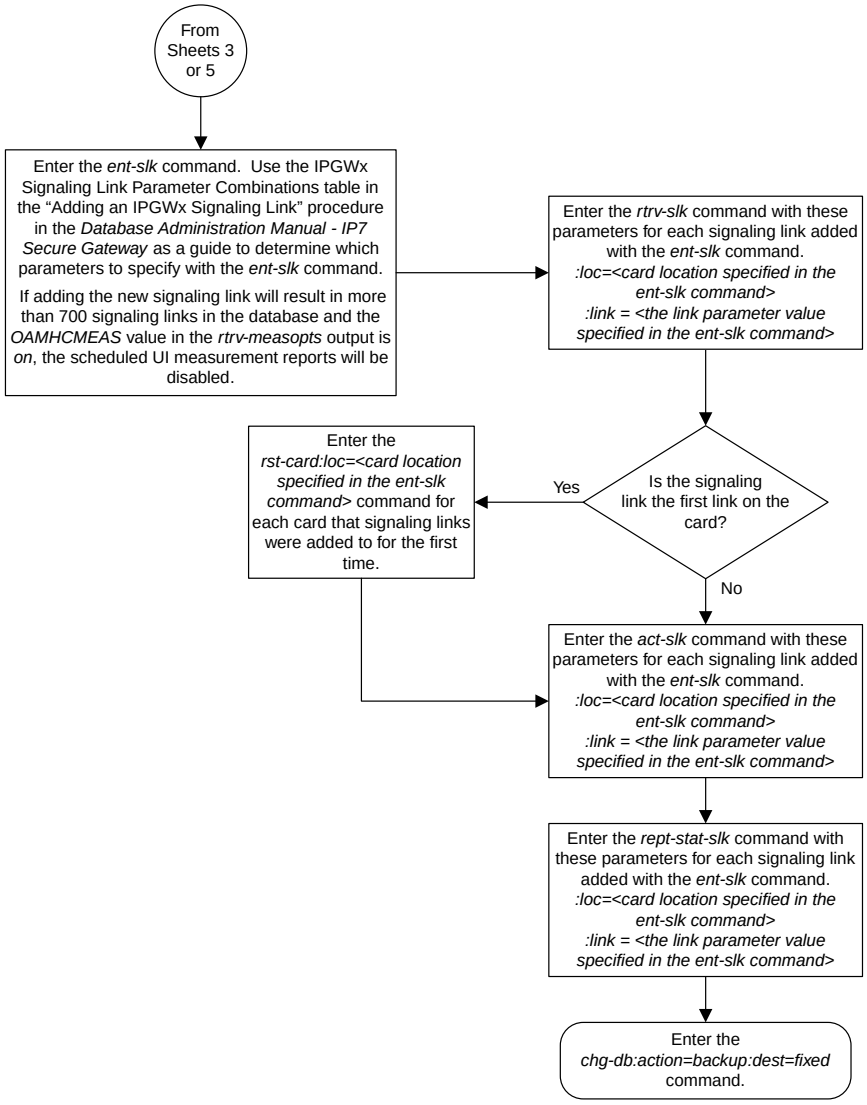
Notes:

1. An IPGWx linkset can contain only one IPGWx signaling link if the IPGWx linkset has a mate IPGWx linkset assigned to it, or is the mate to an IPGWx linkset.
2. If the IPGWx linkset is not the mate to another IPGWx linkset, or does not have a mate IPGWx linkset assigned, the IPGWx linkset can contain up to 8 IPGWx signaling links.

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter:
:lsn=<the linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
This step is performed to verify if the linkset that the signaling link will be assigned to is the mate of another IPGWx linkset.
Repeat this step until all the linksets in the *rept-stat-iptps* output have been displayed, or until you have found that the linkset that the signaling link will be assigned to is the mate of another IPGWx linkset.
Is this linkset the mate of another IPGWx linkset?
Yes
No
Do you wish to use this linkset?
No
Yes
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure to add as new IPGWx linkset to the database
Perform the "Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset" procedure to remove the mate IPGWx linkset.
To Sheet 6

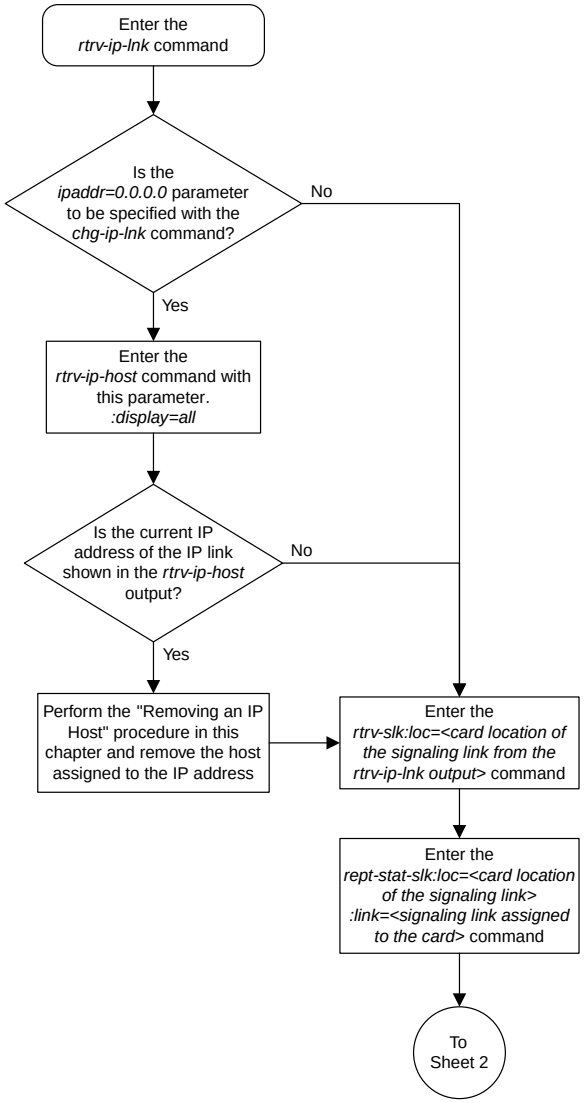
Sheet 5 of 6



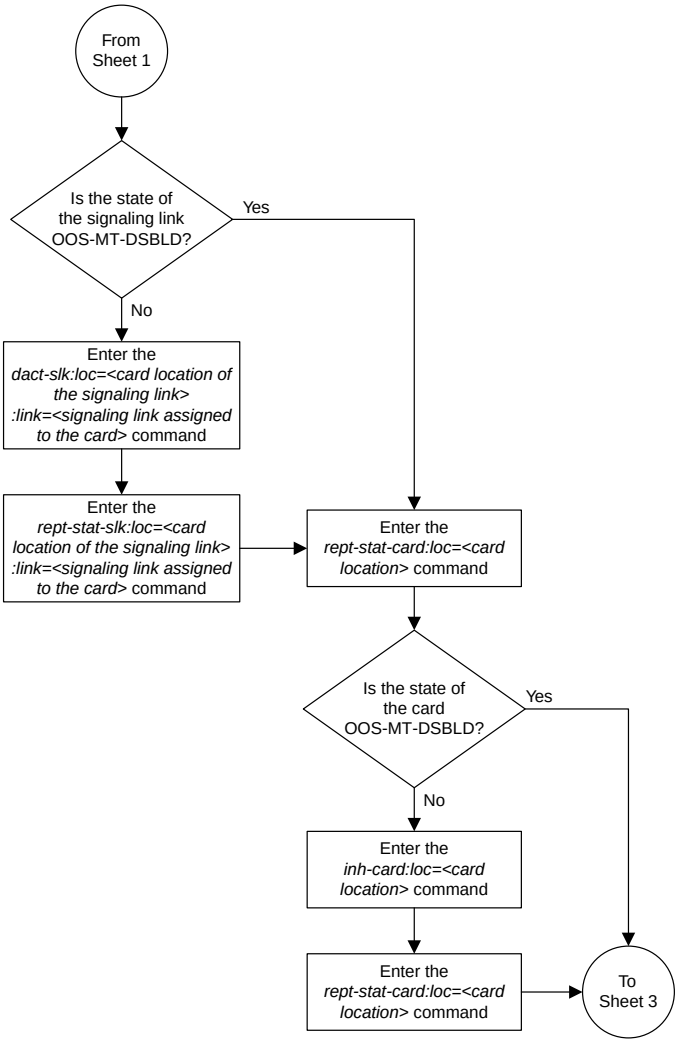
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 201: Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link

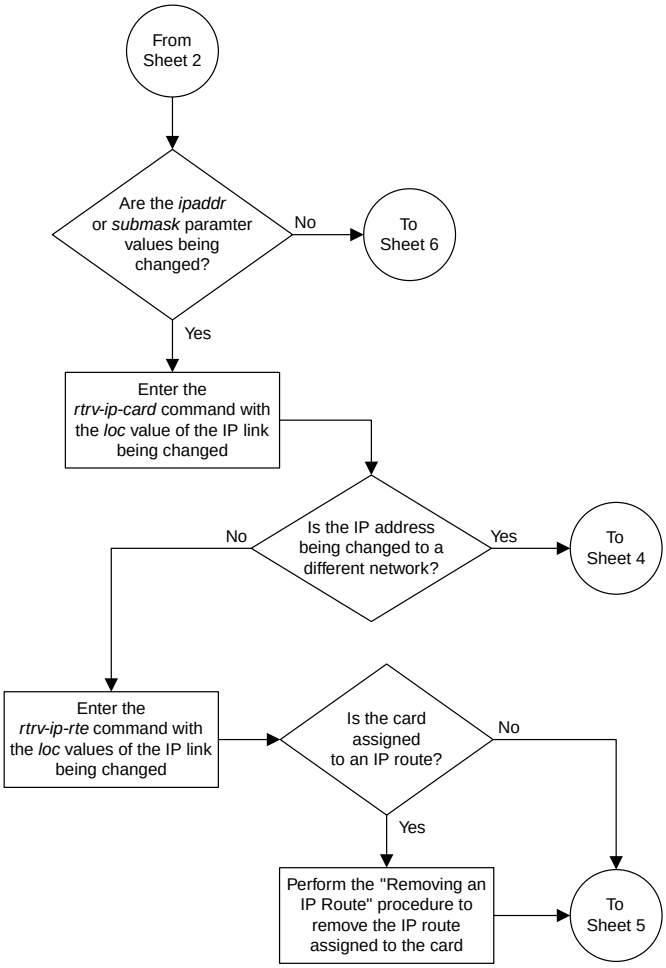
Configuring an IP Link



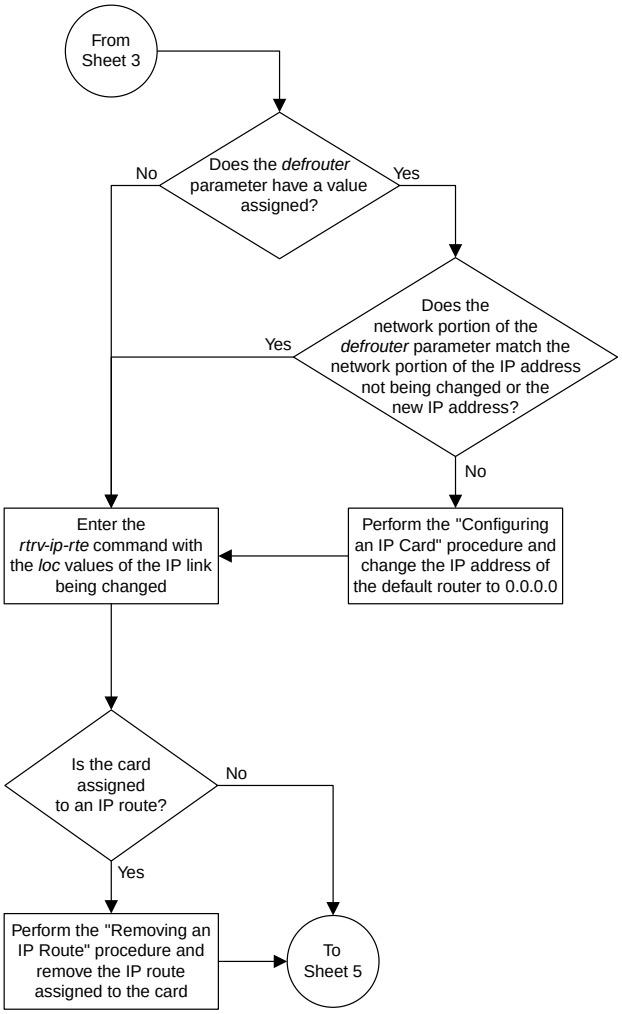
Sheet 1 of 9


From Sheet 1
Is the state of the signaling link OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the dact-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the inh-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
To Sheet 3

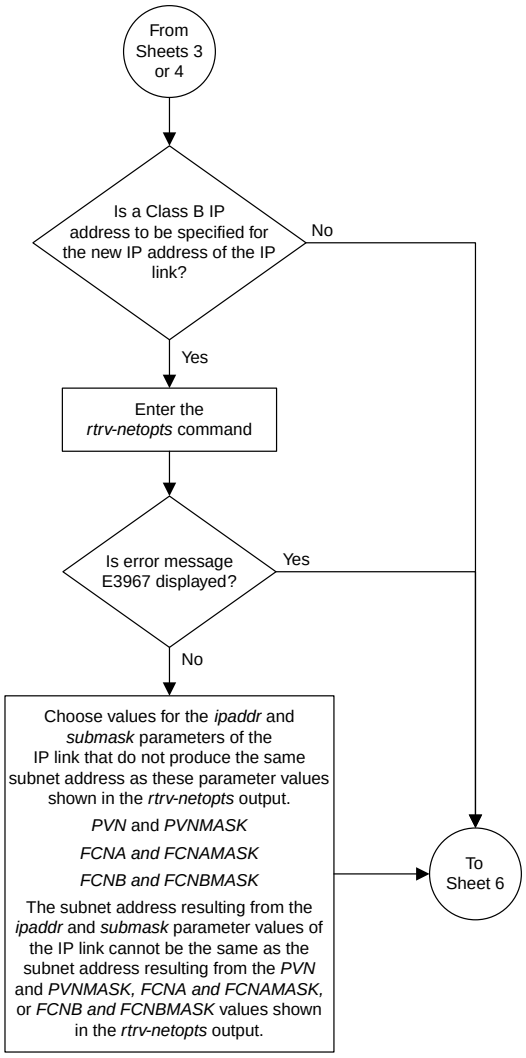
Sheet 2 of 9


From Sheet 2
Are the *ipaddr* or *submask* paramter values being changed?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ip-card* command with the *loc* value of the IP link being changed
Is the IP address being changed to a different network?
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-ip-rte* command with the *loc* values of the IP link being changed
Is the card assigned to an IP route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IP Route" procedure to remove the IP route assigned to the card
To Sheet 5

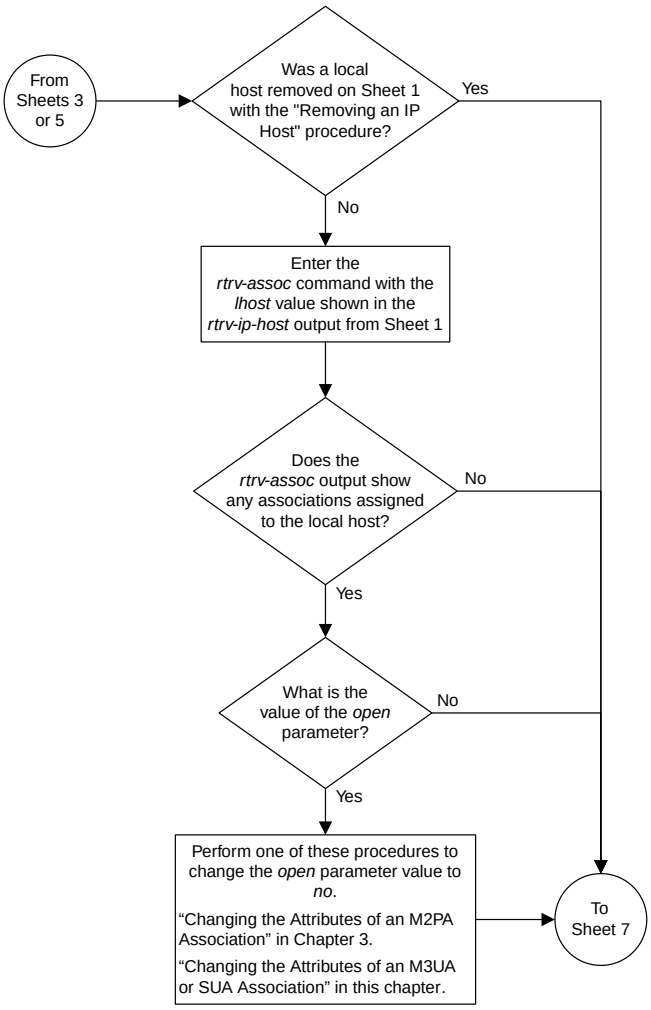
Sheet 3 of 9


From Sheet 3
Does the *defrouter* parameter have a value assigned?
No
Yes
Does the network portion of the *defrouter* parameter match the network portion of the IP address not being changed or the new IP address?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ip-rte* command with the *loc* values of the IP link being changed
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure and change the IP address of the default router to 0.0.0.0
Is the card assigned to an IP route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IP Route" procedure and remove the IP route assigned to the card
To Sheet 5

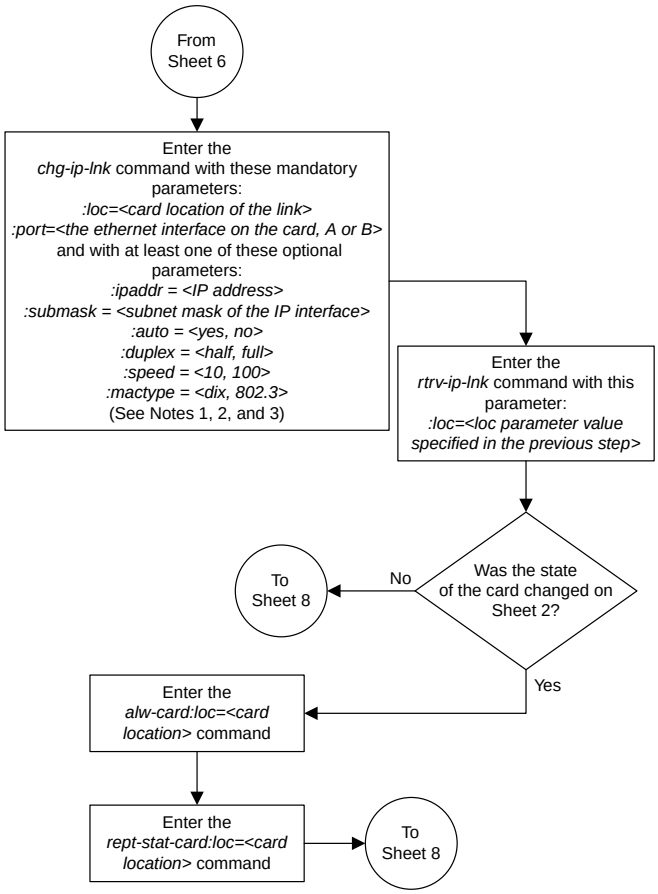
Sheet 4 of 9


From Sheets 3 or 4
Is a Class B IP address to be specified for the new IP address of the IP link?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-netopts* command
Is error message E3967 displayed?
Yes
No
Choose values for the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameters of the IP link that do not produce the same subnet address as these parameter values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
PVN and *PVNMASK*
FCNA and FCNAMASK
FCNB and FCNBMASK
The subnet address resulting from the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameter values of the IP link cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK, FCNA and FCNAMASK,* or *FCNB and FCNBMASK* values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
To Sheet 6

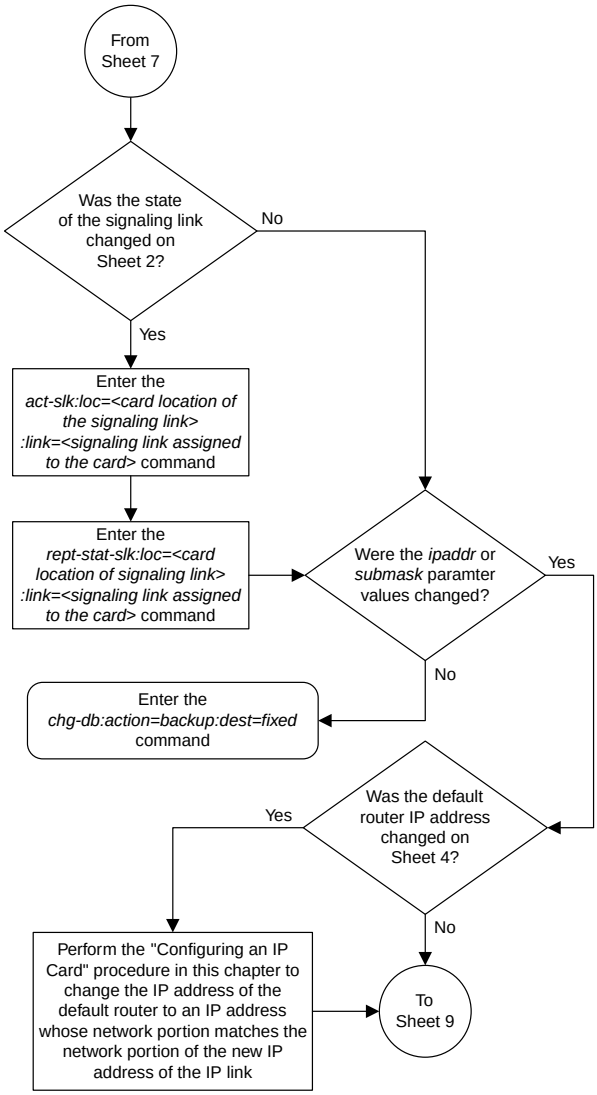
Sheet 5 of 9


From Sheets 3 or 5
Was a local host removed on Sheet 1 with the "Removing an IP Host" procedure?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with the *lhost* value shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output from Sheet 1
Does the *rtrv-assoc* output show any associations assigned to the local host?
No
Yes
What is the value of the *open* parameter?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures to change the *open* parameter value to *no*.
"Changing the Attributes of an M2PA Association" in Chapter 3.
"Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association" in this chapter.
To Sheet 7

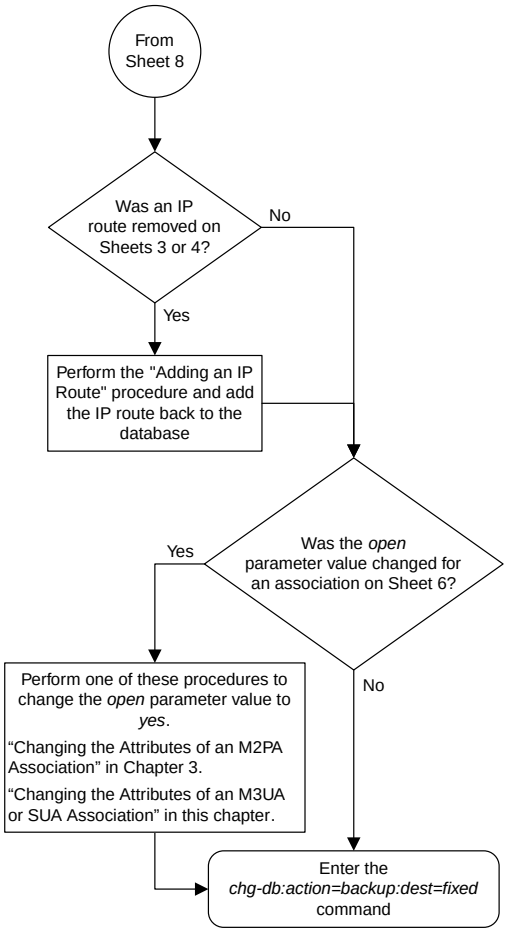
Sheet 6 of 9


From Sheet 6
Enter the chg-ip-lnk command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<card location of the link>
:port=<the ethernet interface on the card, A or B>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:ipaddr = <IP address>
:submask = <subnet mask of the IP interface>
:auto = <yes, no>
:duplex = <half, full>
:speed = <10, 100>
:mactype = <dix, 802.3>
(See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter:
:loc=<loc parameter value specified in the previous step>
Was the state of the card changed on Sheet 2?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Enter the alw-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
To Sheet 8
Notes:
1. If either the ipaddr or submask parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified, unless the ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter is specified, then the submask parameter is not required.
2. The ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter disables the IP link.
3. If the auto=yes parameter is specified, then the duplex and speed parameters cannot be specified.

Sheet 7 of 9


From Sheet 7
Was the state of the signaling link changed on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the act-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Were the ipaddr or submask paramter values changed?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Was the default router IP address changed on Sheet 4?
Yes
No
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure in this chapter to change the IP address of the default router to an IP address whose network portion matches the network portion of the new IP address of the IP link
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 9



Sheet 9 of 9

Figure 202: Configuring an IP Link

Adding an IP Host

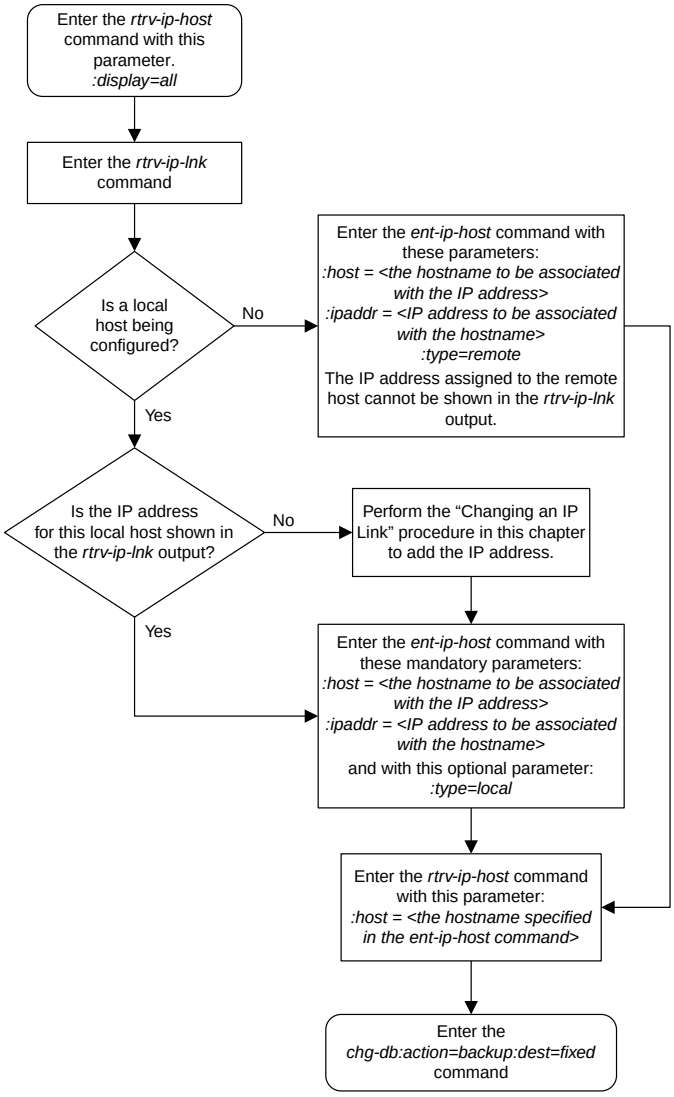
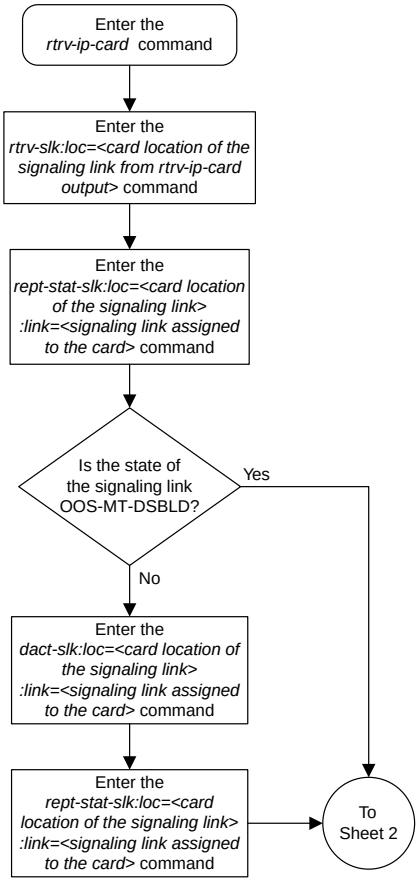
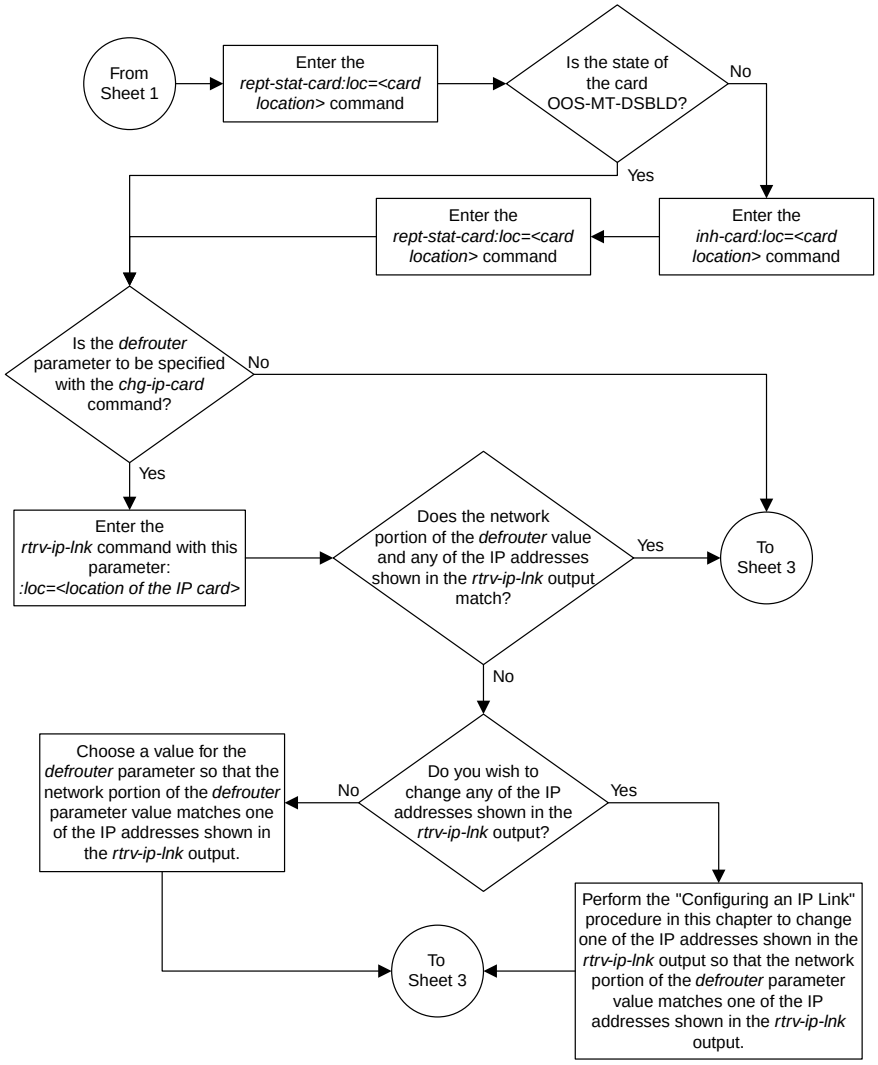


Figure 203: Adding an IP Host

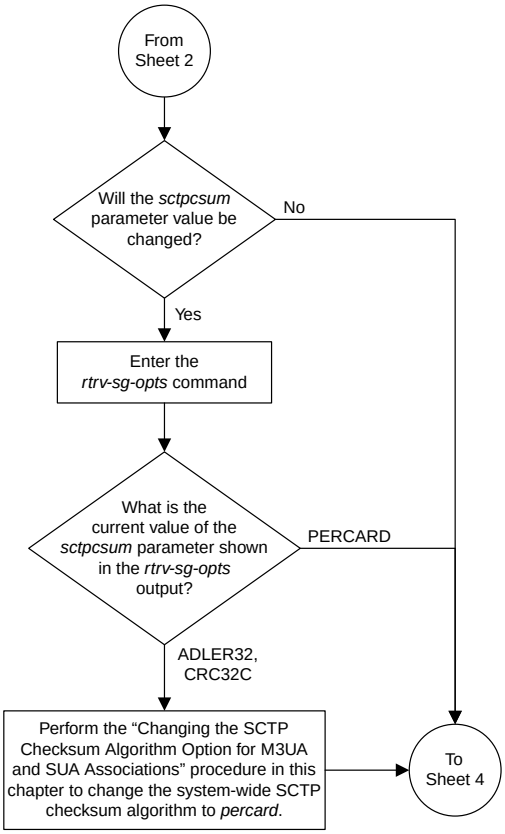
Configuring an IP Card



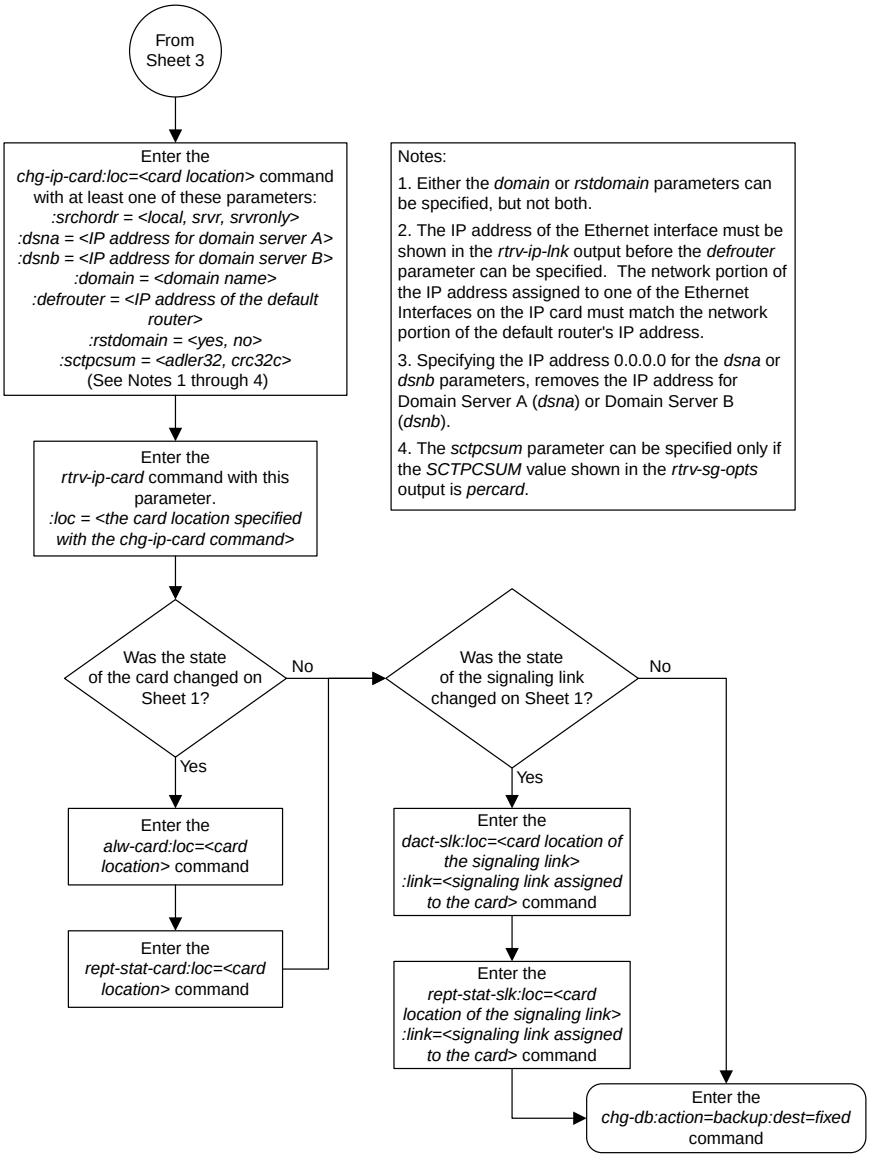
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
No
Yes
Enter the inh-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the defrouter parameter to be specified with the chg-ip-card command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter: :loc=<location of the IP card>
Does the network portion of the defrouter value and any of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output match?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Do you wish to change any of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output?
No
Yes
Choose a value for the defrouter parameter so that the network portion of the defrouter parameter value matches one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output.
Perform the "Configuring an IP Link" procedure in this chapter to change one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output so that the network portion of the defrouter parameter value matches one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Will the *sctpcsum* parameter value be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-sg-opts* command
What is the current value of the *sctpcsum* parameter shown in the *rtrv-sg-opts* output?
PERCARD
ADLER32, CRC32C
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations" procedure in this chapter to change the system-wide SCTP checksum algorithm to *percard*.
To Sheet 4

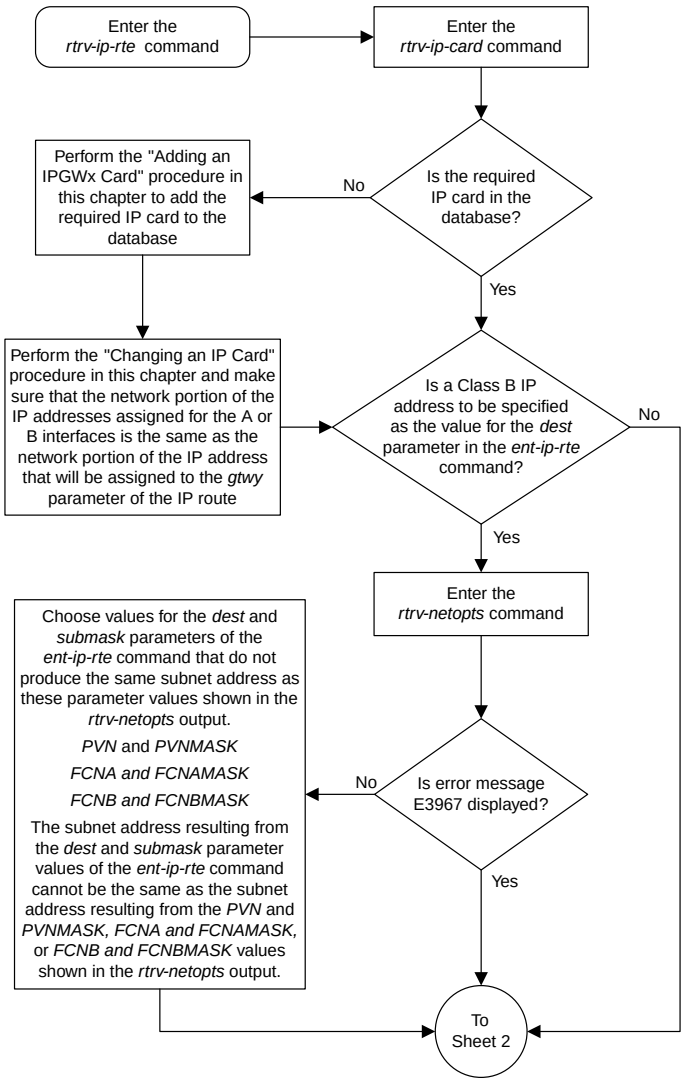
Sheet 3 of 4



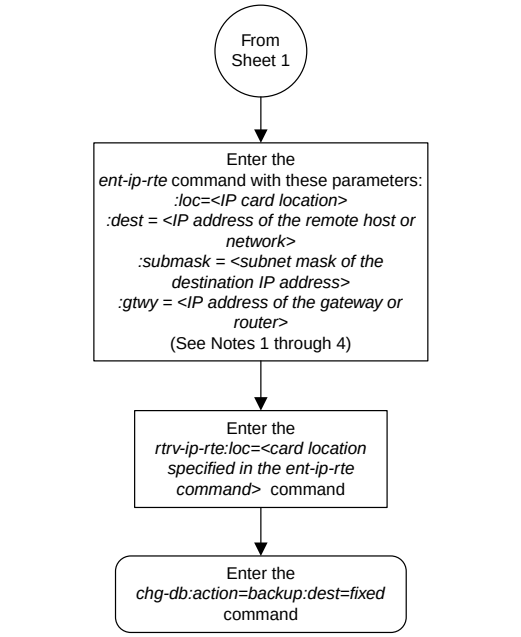
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 204: Configuring an IP Card

Adding an IP Route



Sheet 1 of 2



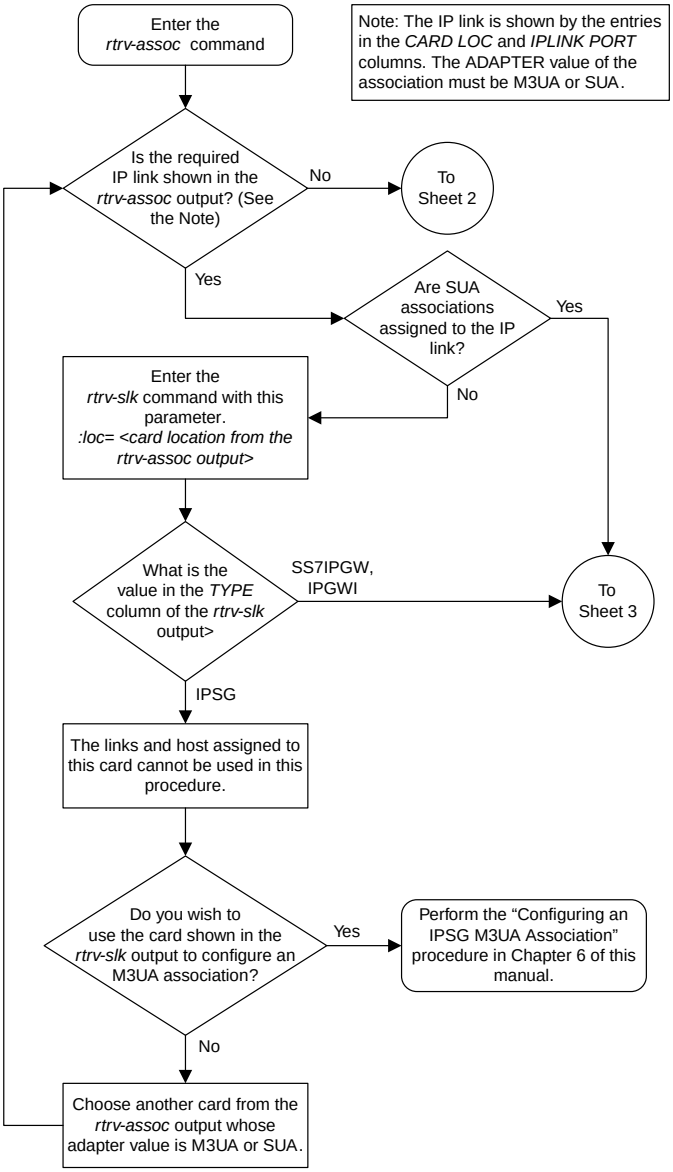
Notes:

1. The network portion of the IP address value of the *gtwy* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP addresses shown for either the A or B interfaces in the *rtrv-ip-card* output.
2. The value of the *dest* and *gtwy* parameters cannot the 127.x.x.x (the loopback address), 0.0.0.0, or the IP addresses of the A or B interfaces on the IP card, and cannot be assigned to another IP card.
3. There can be a maximum of 64 IP routes assigned to an IP card.
4. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 1024 IP routes.

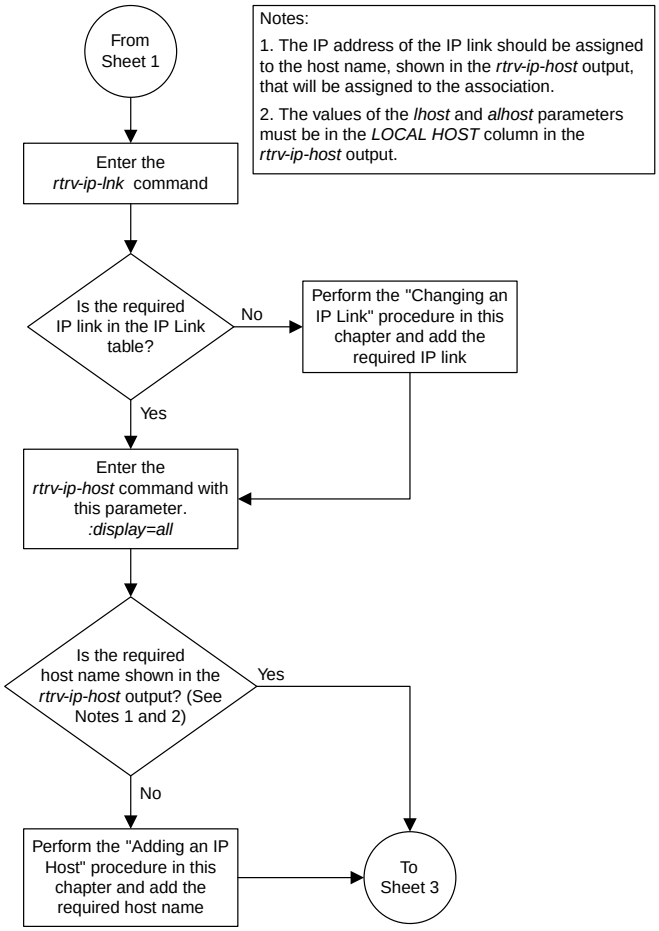
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 205: Adding an IP Route

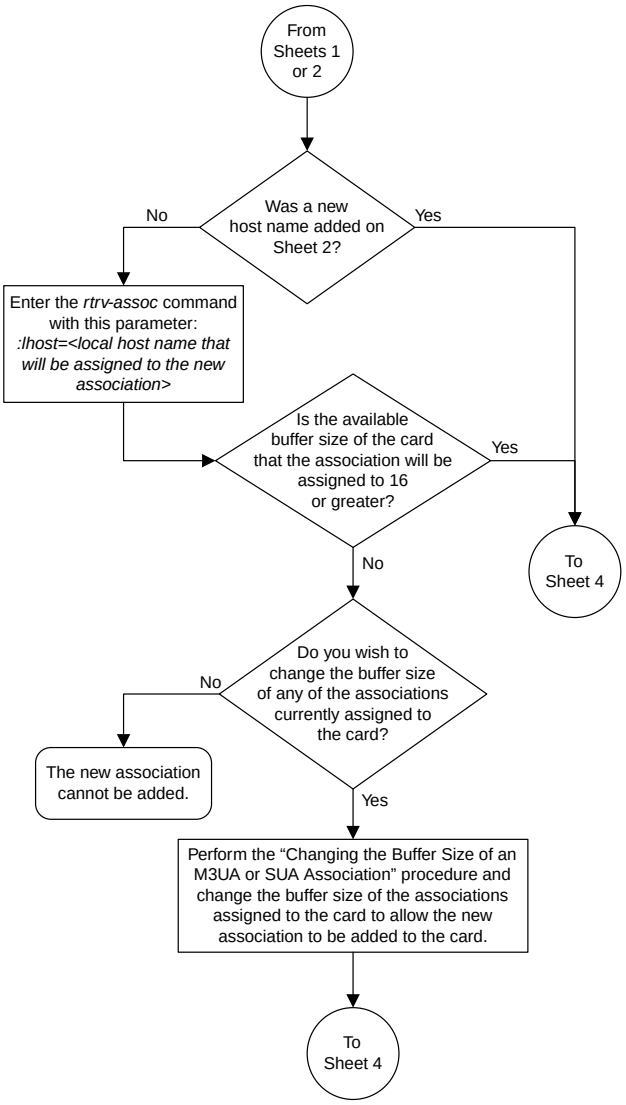
Adding an M3UA or SUA Association



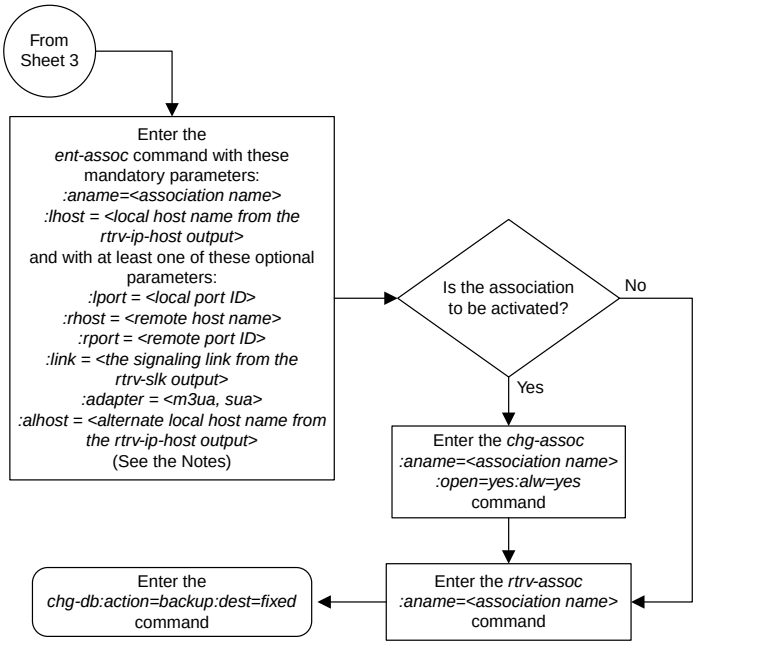
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Notes:
1. The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the rtrv-ip-host output, that will be assigned to the association.
2. The values of the lhost and alhost parameters must be in the LOCAL HOST column in the rtrv-ip-host output.
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command
Is the required IP link in the IP Link table?
No
Perform the "Changing an IP Link" procedure in this chapter and add the required IP link
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter. :display=all
Is the required host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output? (See Notes 1 and 2)
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the required host name
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Was a new host name added on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost=<local host name that will be assigned to the new association>
Is the available buffer size of the card that the association will be assigned to 16 or greater?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
Do you wish to change the buffer size of any of the associations currently assigned to the card?
No
Yes
The new association cannot be added.
Perform the "Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure and change the buffer size of the associations assigned to the card to allow the new association to be added to the card.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



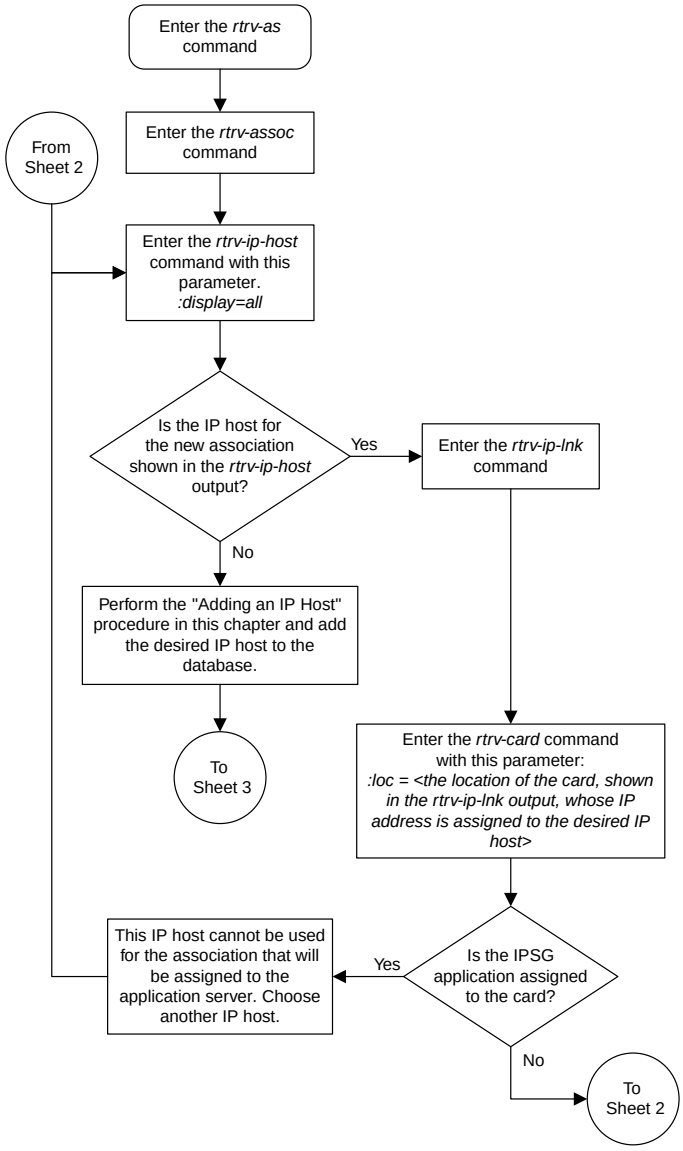
Notes:

1. The B Ethernet interface can be used with single-slot EDCMs or E5-ENET cards.
2. Each local host on an IPGWx card can contain a maximum of 50 connections (association – application server assignments).
3. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association – application server assignments).
4. The value of the *lhost*, *rhost*, or *alhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the host names are too long to fit on the *ent-assoc* command line, perform the *chg-assoc* command with the parameters and values necessary to complete the entry of the M3UA or SUA association.
5. If the new association is to be activated in this procedure with the *chg-assoc* command, the association must contain values for the *lhost*, *rhost*, *lport*, and *rport* parameters.
6. If the *lhost* and *alhost* are specified, the *lhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) on the IP card while the *alhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IP card.
7. The default value for the *adapter* parameter is *m3ua*.
8. The *port* parameter can be used in place of the *link* parameter to specify the signaling link assigned to the association.

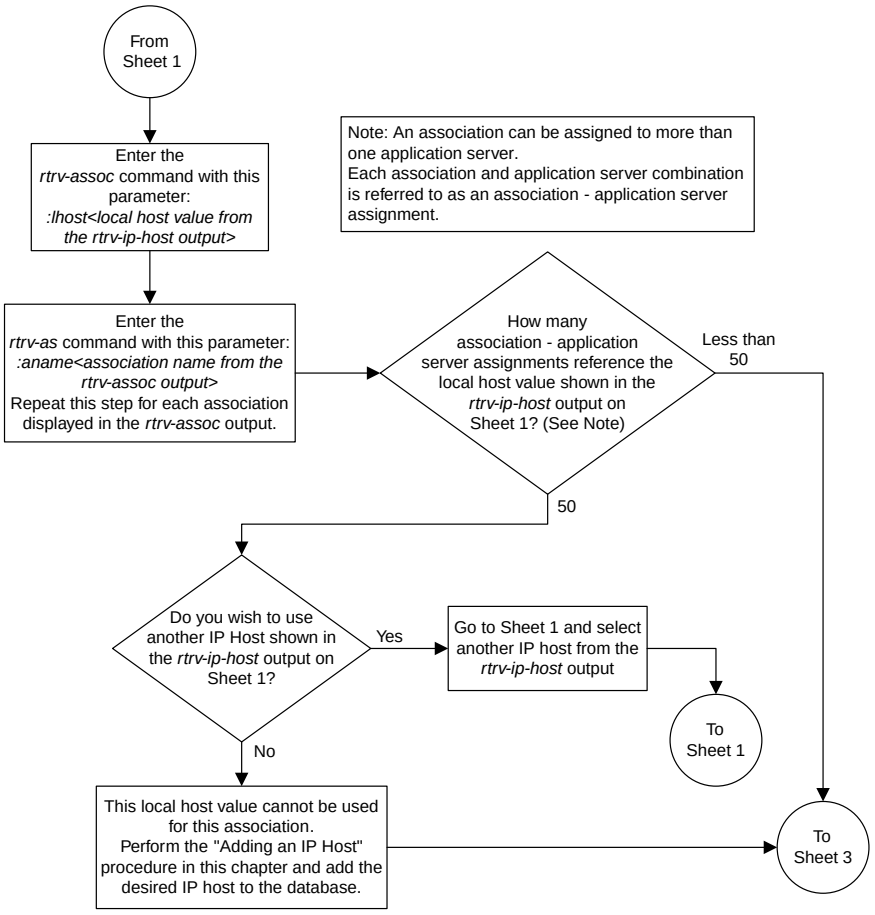
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 206: Adding an IPGWx M3UA or SUA Association

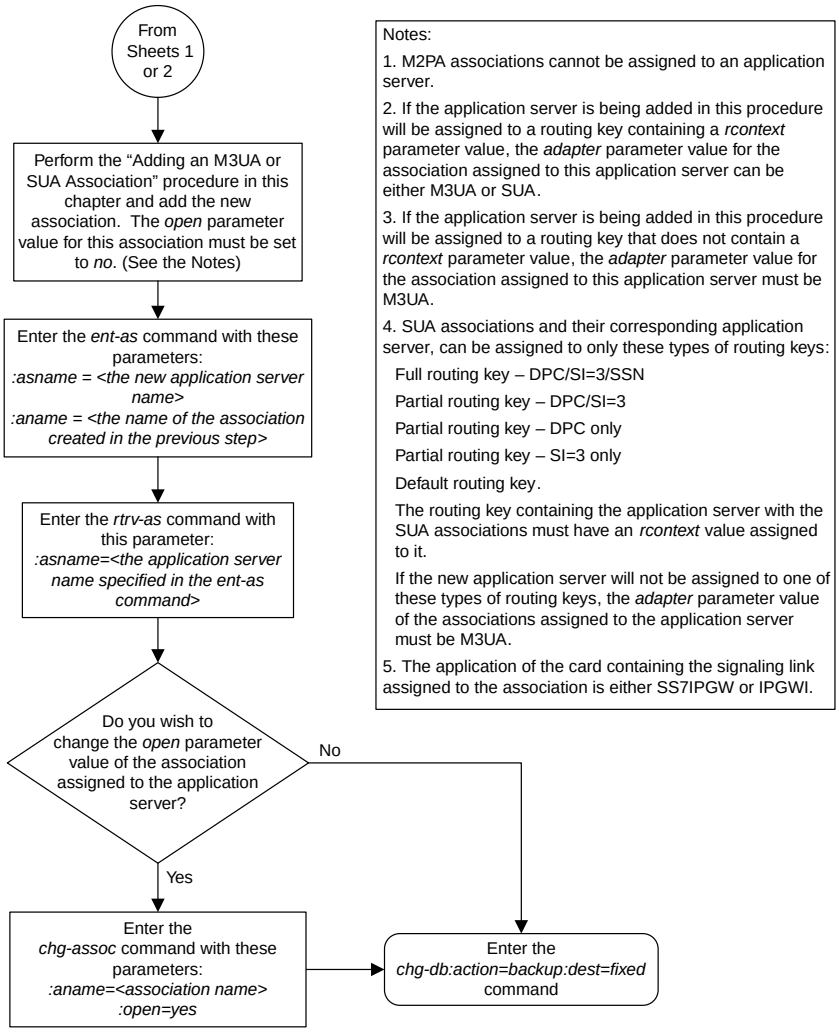
Adding a New Association to a New Application Server



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter: *:lhost<local host value from the rtrv-ip-host output>*
Note: An association can be assigned to more than one application server.
Each association and application server combination is referred to as an association - application server assignment.
Enter the *rtrv-as* command with this parameter: *:aname<association name from the rtrv-assoc output>*
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the *rtrv-assoc* output.
How many association - application server assignments reference the local host value shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output on Sheet 1? (See Note)
Less than 50
50
Do you wish to use another IP Host shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
Go to Sheet 1 and select another IP host from the *rtrv-ip-host* output
To Sheet 1
No
This local host value cannot be used for this association.
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the desired IP host to the database.
To Sheet 3

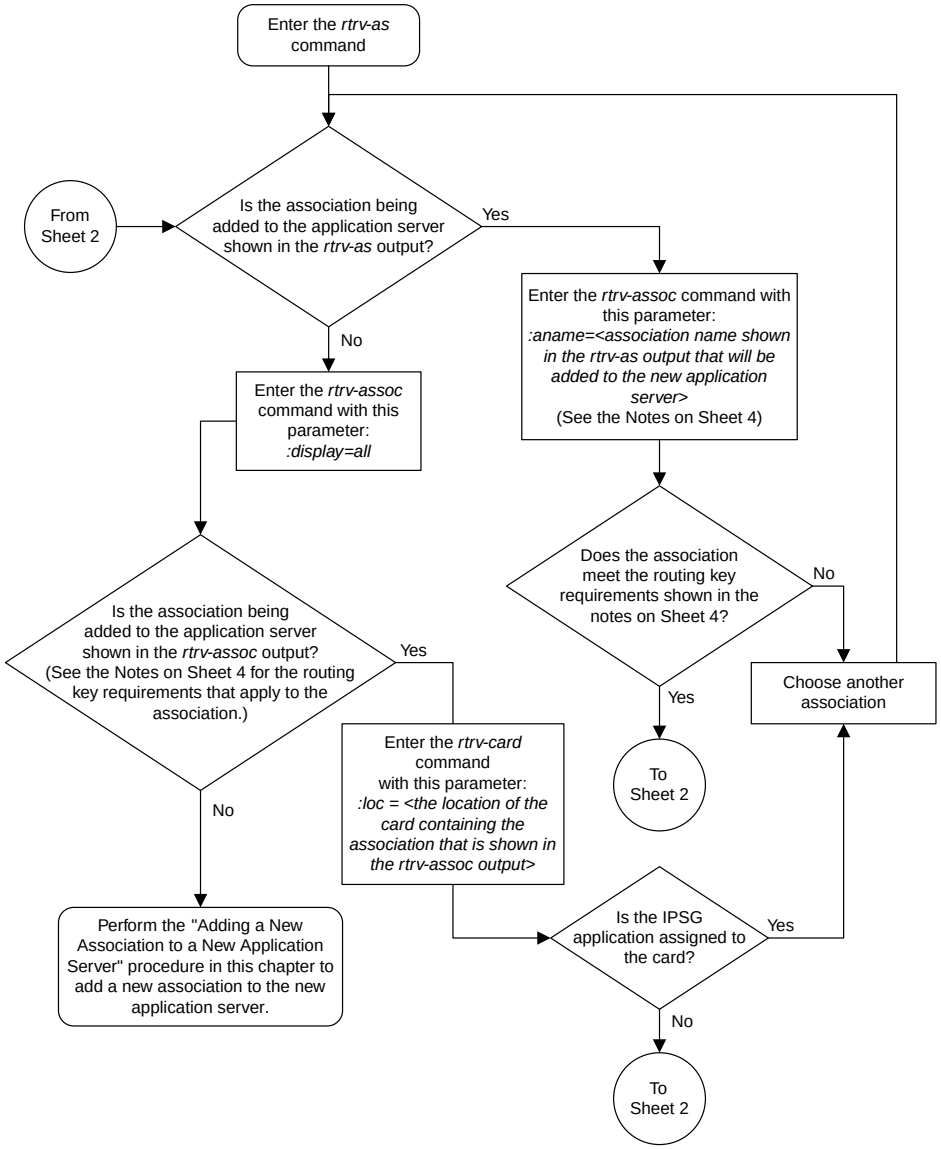
Sheet 2 of 3



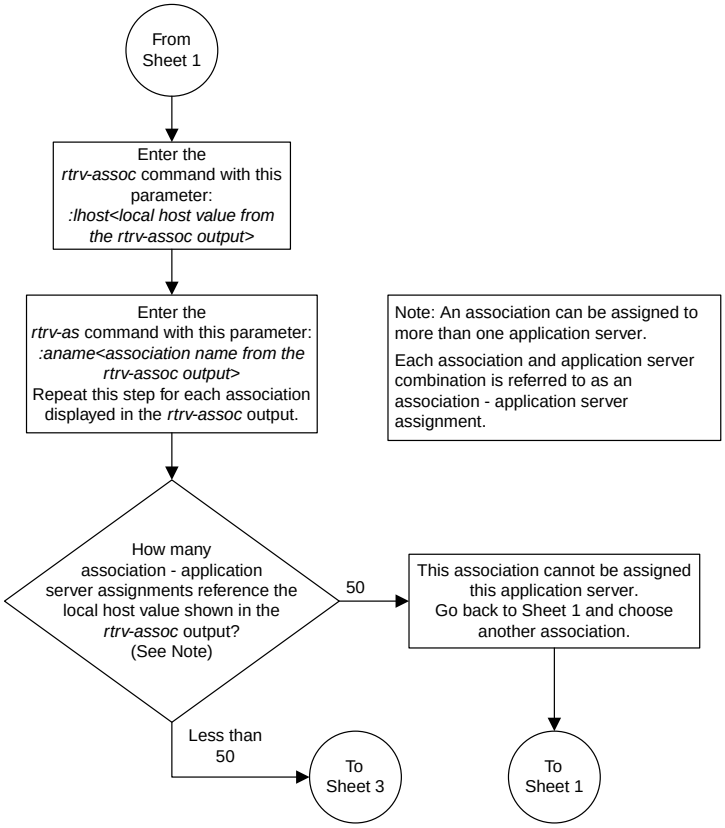
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 207: Adding a New Association to a New Application Server

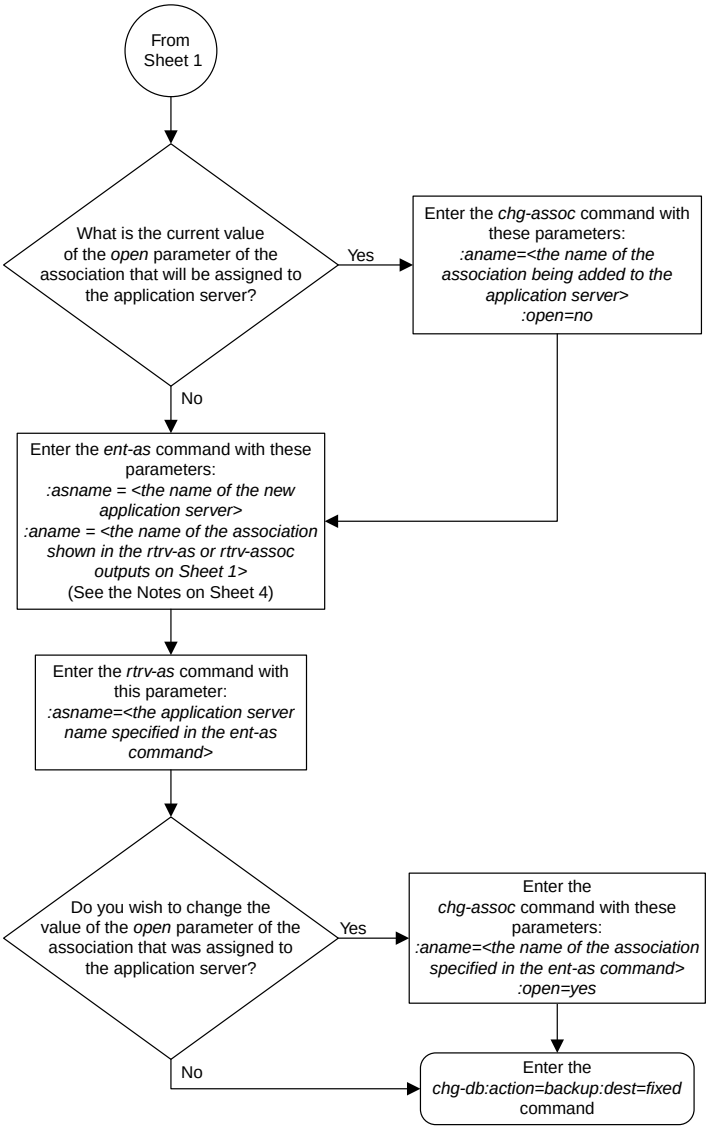
Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost<local host value from the rtrv-assoc output>
Enter the rtrv-as command with this parameter: :aname<association name from the rtrv-assoc output>
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the rtrv-assoc output.
Note: An association can be assigned to more than one application server.
Each association and application server combination is referred to as an association - application server assignment.
How many association - application server assignments reference the local host value shown in the rtrv-assoc output? (See Note)
50
This association cannot be assigned this application server.
Go back to Sheet 1 and choose another association.
Less than 50
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 1

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 1
What is the current value of the *open* parameter of the association that will be assigned to the application server?
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname=<the name of the association being added to the application server>
:open=no
No
Enter the *ent-as* command with these parameters:
:asname = <the name of the new application server>
:aname = <the name of the association shown in the rtrv-as or rtrv-assoc outputs on Sheet 1>
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Enter the *rtrv-as* command with this parameter:
:asname=<the application server name specified in the ent-as command>
Do you wish to change the value of the *open* parameter of the association that was assigned to the application server?
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname=<the name of the association specified in the ent-as command>
:open=yes
No
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 3 of 4

Notes:

1. If the application server is being added in this procedure will be assigned to a routing key containing a *rcontext* parameter value, the *adapter* parameter value for the association assigned to this application server can be either M3UA or SUA.

2. If the application server is being added in this procedure will be assigned to a routing key that does not contain a *rcontext* parameter value, the *adapter* parameter value for the association assigned to this application server must be M3UA.

3. SUA associations and their corresponding application server, can be assigned to only these types of routing keys:

   Full routing key – DPC/SI=3/SSN

   Partial routing key – DPC/SI=3

   Partial routing key – DPC only

   Partial routing key – SI=3 only

   Default routing key.

   The routing key containing the application server with the SUA associations must have an *rcontext* value assigned to it.

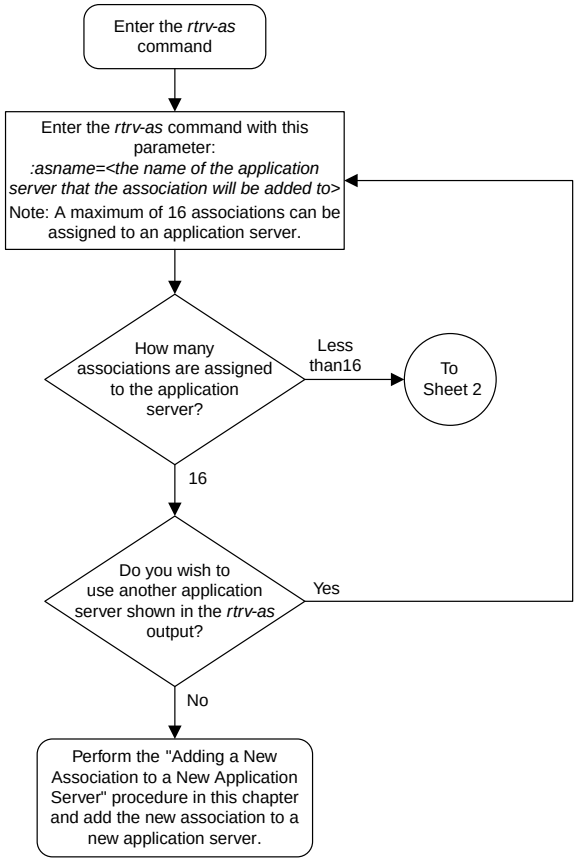
   If the new application server will not be assigned to one of these types of routing keys, the *adapter* parameter value of the associations assigned to the application server must be M3UA.

4. M2PA associations cannot be assigned to application servers.

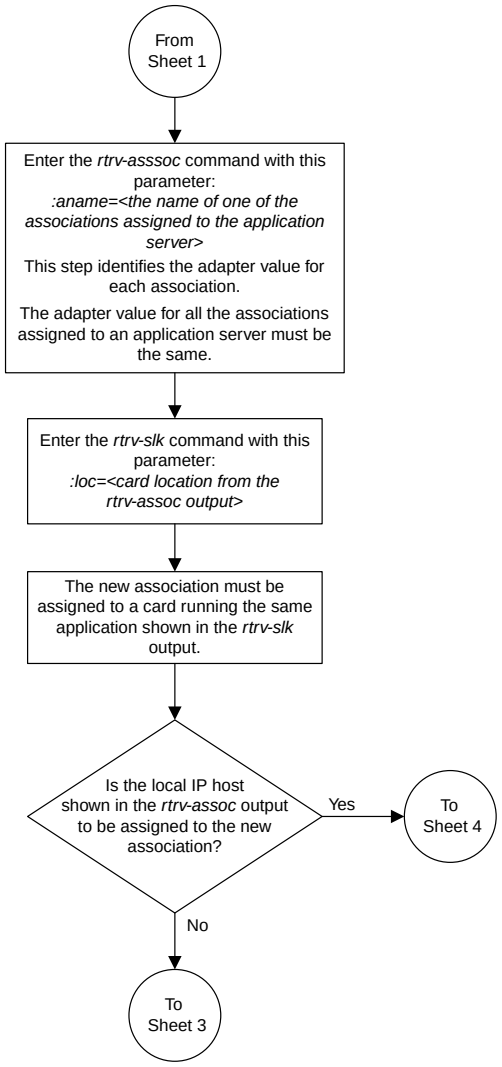
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 208: Adding an Existing Association to a New Application Server

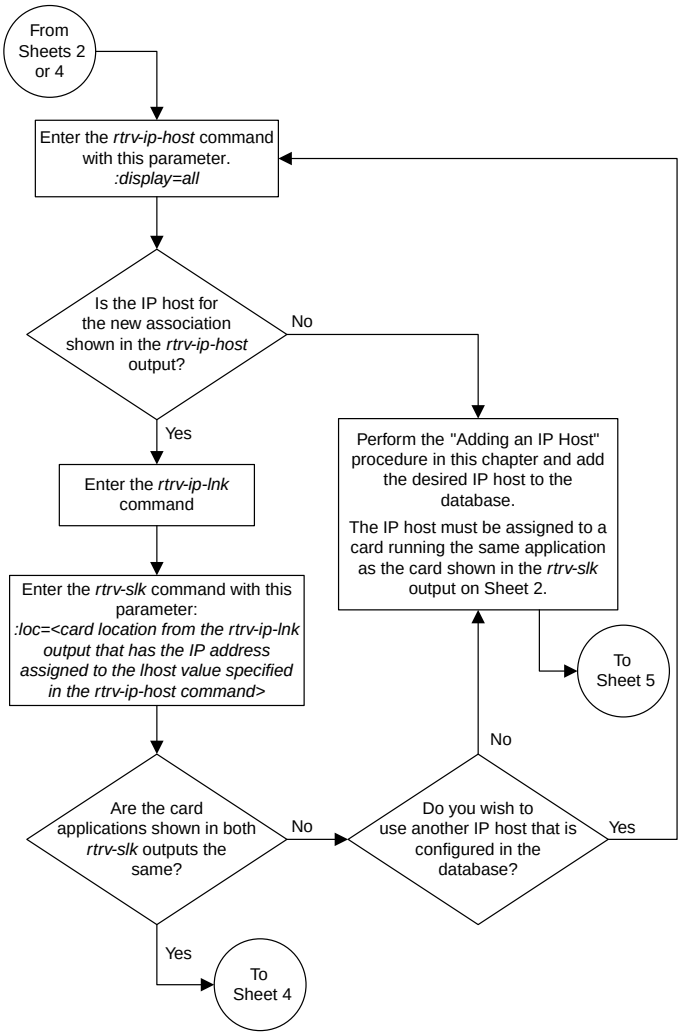
Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server



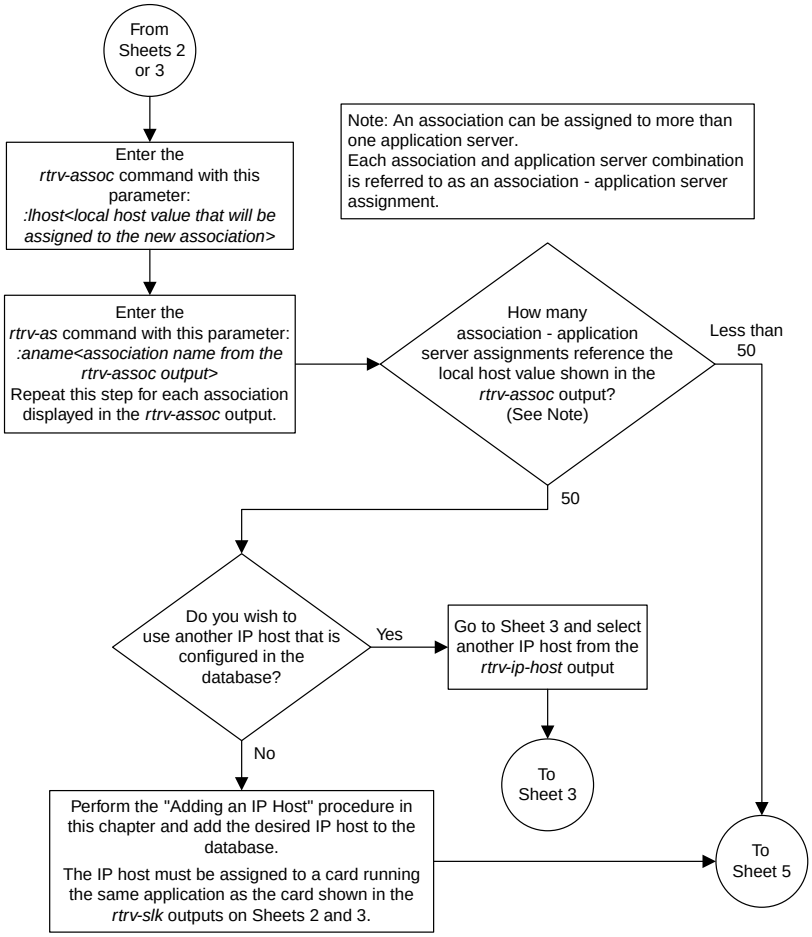
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-asssoc* command with this parameter:
:aname=<the name of one of the associations assigned to the application server>
This step identifies the adapter value for each association.
The adapter value for all the associations assigned to an application server must be the same.
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter:
:loc=<card location from the rtrv-assoc output>
The new association must be assigned to a card running the same application shown in the *rtrv-slk* output.
Is the local IP host shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output to be assigned to the new association?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 3

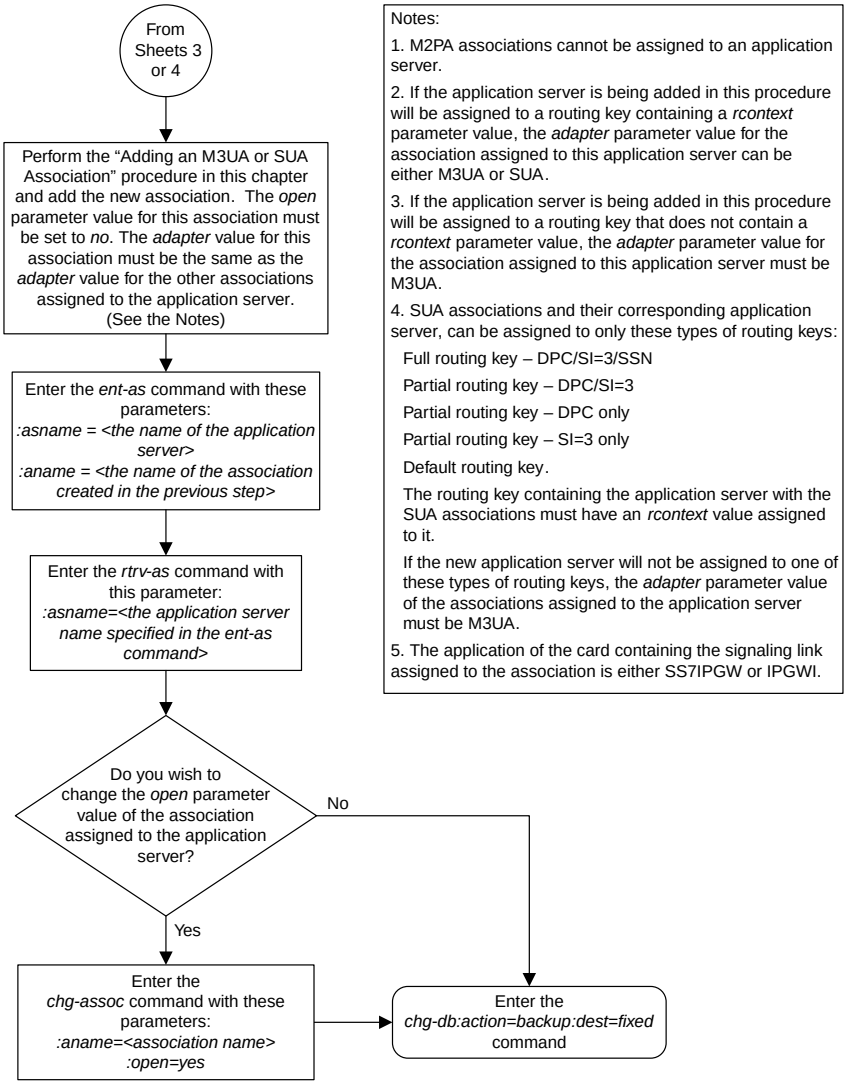
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 4
Enter the *rtrv-ip-host* command with this parameter. *:display=all*
Is the IP host for the new association shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ip-lnk* command
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the desired IP host to the database.
The IP host must be assigned to a card running the same application as the card shown in the *rtrv-slk* output on Sheet 2.
To Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter: *:loc=<card location from the rtrv-ip-lnk output that has the IP address assigned to the lhost value specified in the rtrv-ip-host command>*
No
Are the card applications shown in both *rtrv-slk* outputs the same?
No
Do you wish to use another IP host that is configured in the database?
Yes
Yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost<local host value that will be assigned to the new association>
Note: An association can be assigned to more than one application server.
Each association and application server combination is referred to as an association - application server assignment.
Enter the rtrv-as command with this parameter: :aname<association name from the rtrv-assoc output>
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the rtrv-assoc output.
How many association - application server assignments reference the local host value shown in the rtrv-assoc output? (See Note)
Less than 50
50
Do you wish to use another IP host that is configured in the database?
Yes
Go to Sheet 3 and select another IP host from the rtrv-ip-host output
To Sheet 3
No
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the desired IP host to the database.
The IP host must be assigned to a card running the same application as the card shown in the rtrv-slk outputs on Sheets 2 and 3.
To Sheet 5

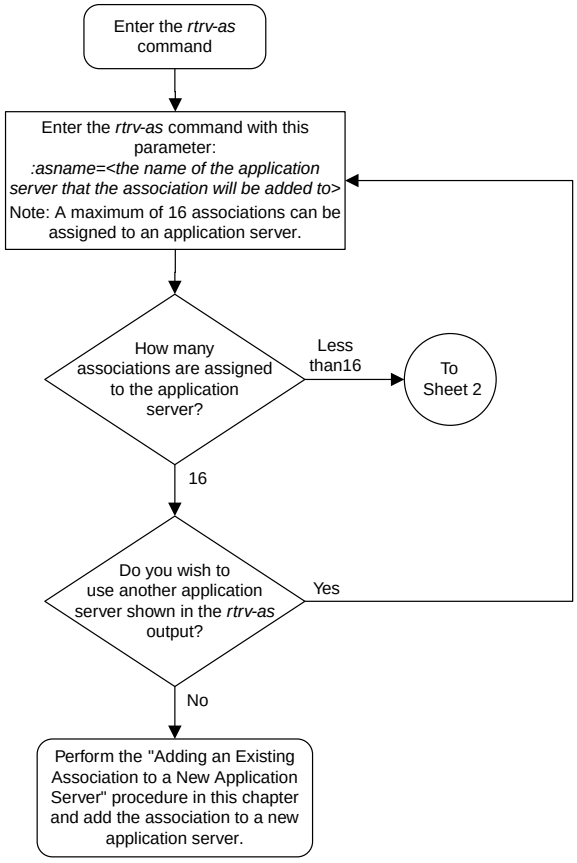
Sheet 4 of 5



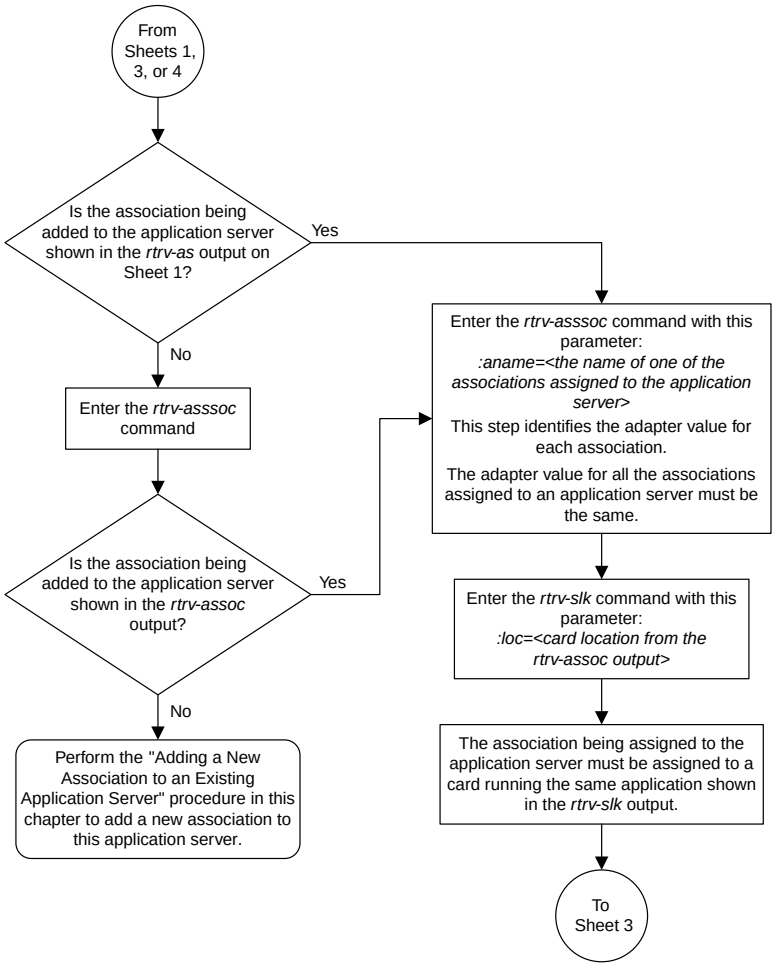
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 209: Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server

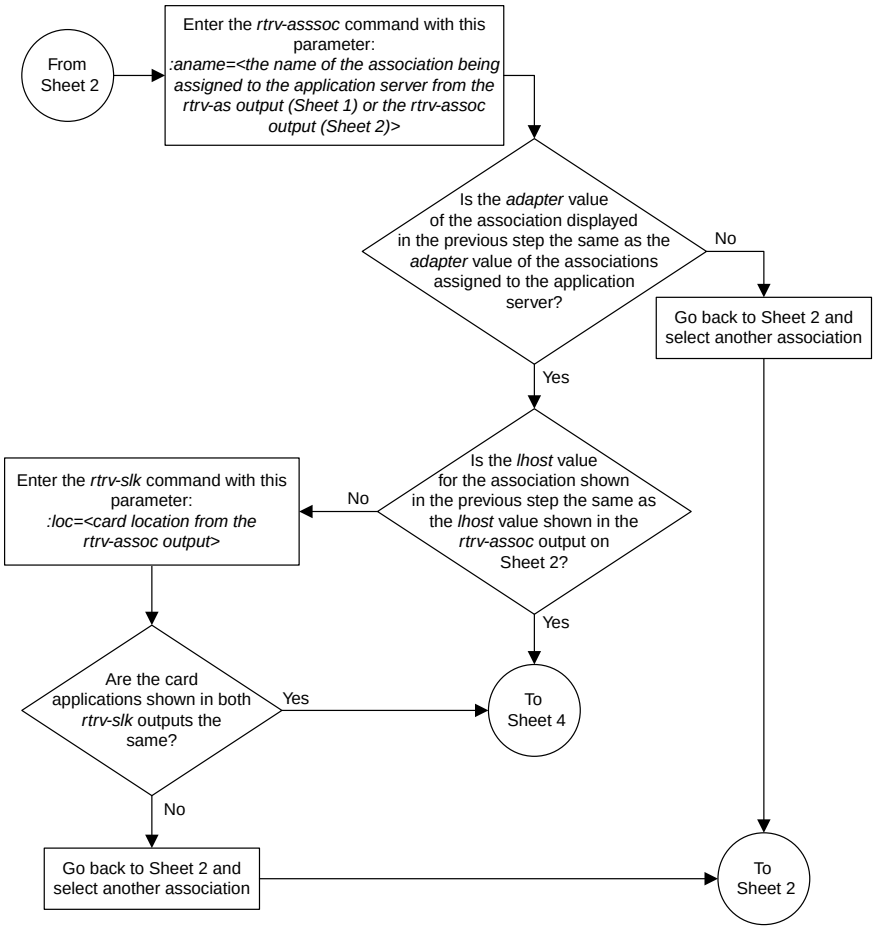
Adding an Existing Association to an Existing Application Server



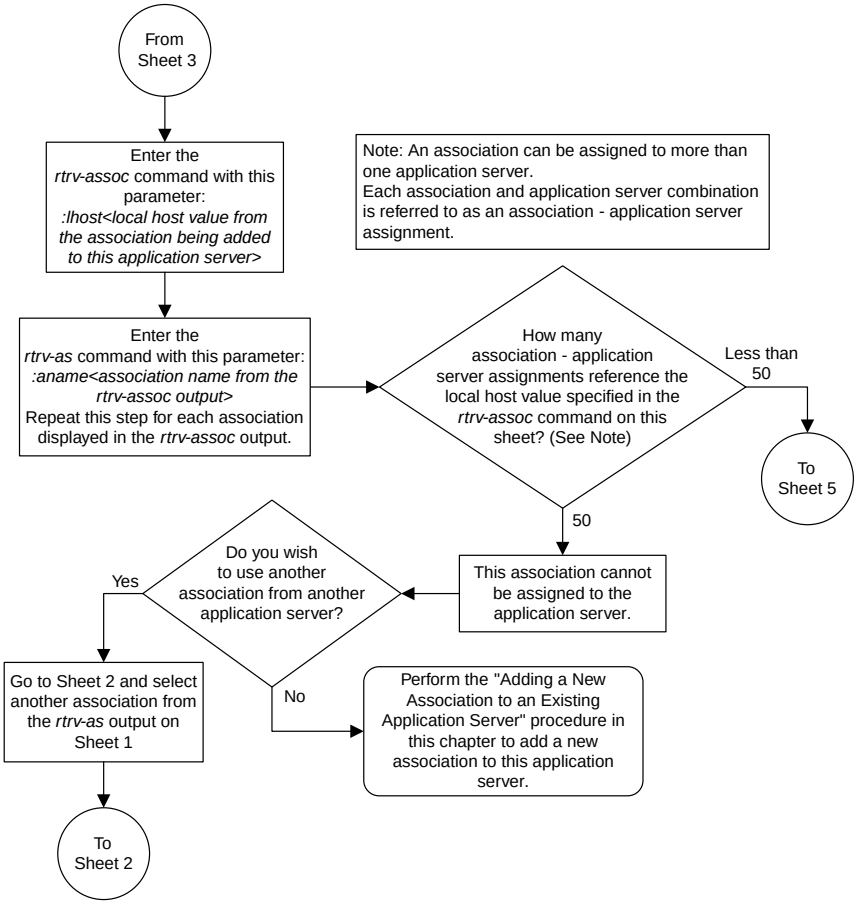
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheets 1, 3, or 4
Is the association being added to the application server shown in the rtrv-as output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-asssoc command with this parameter: :aname=<the name of one of the associations assigned to the application server>
This step identifies the adapter value for each association.
The adapter value for all the associations assigned to an application server must be the same.
Enter the rtrv-asssoc command
Is the association being added to the application server shown in the rtrv-assoc output?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter: :loc=<card location from the rtrv-assoc output>
Perform the "Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server" procedure in this chapter to add a new association to this application server.
The association being assigned to the application server must be assigned to a card running the same application shown in the rtrv-slk output.
To Sheet 3

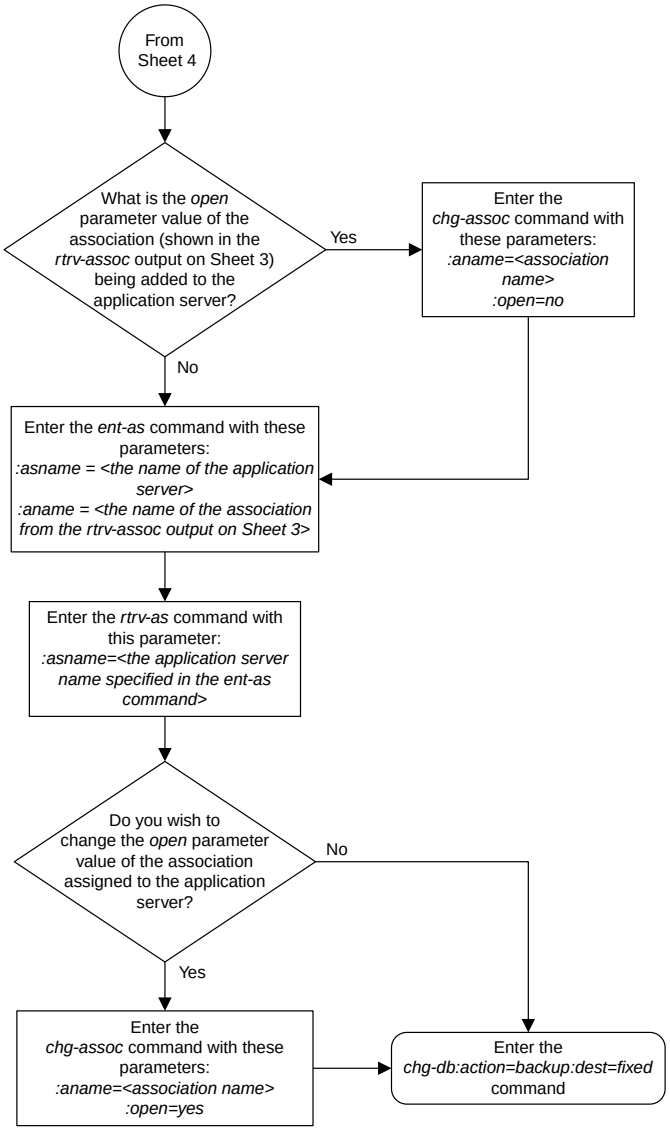
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-asssoc* command with this parameter: *:aname=<the name of the association being assigned to the application server from the rtrv-as output (Sheet 1) or the rtrv-assoc output (Sheet 2)>*
Is the *adapter* value of the association displayed in the previous step the same as the *adapter* value of the associations assigned to the application server?
No
Go back to Sheet 2 and select another association
Yes
Is the *lhost* value for the association shown in the previous step the same as the *lhost* value shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output on Sheet 2?
No
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter: *:loc=<card location from the rtrv-assoc output>*
Yes
Are the card applications shown in both *rtrv-slk* outputs the same?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Go back to Sheet 2 and select another association
To Sheet 2

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter: *:lhost<local host value from the association being added to this application server>*
Note: An association can be assigned to more than one application server.
Each association and application server combination is referred to as an association - application server assignment.
Enter the *rtrv-as* command with this parameter: *:aname<association name from the rtrv-assoc output>*
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the *rtrv-assoc* output.
How many association - application server assignments reference the local host value specified in the *rtrv-assoc* command on this sheet? (See Note)
Less than 50
To Sheet 5
50
This association cannot be assigned to the application server.
Do you wish to use another association from another application server?
Yes
No
Go to Sheet 2 and select another association from the *rtrv-as* output on Sheet 1
Perform the "Adding a New Association to an Existing Application Server" procedure in this chapter to add a new association to this application server.
To Sheet 2

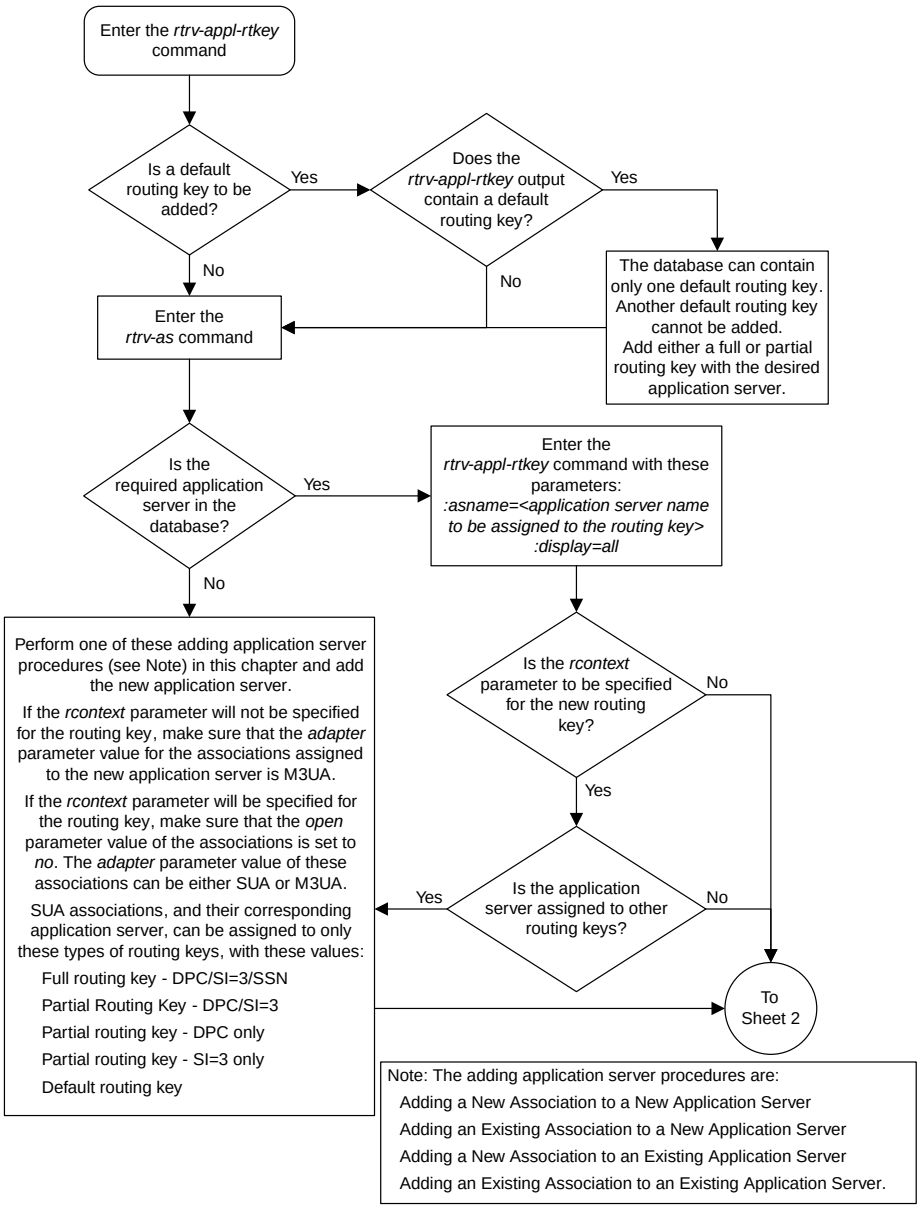
Sheet 4 of 5



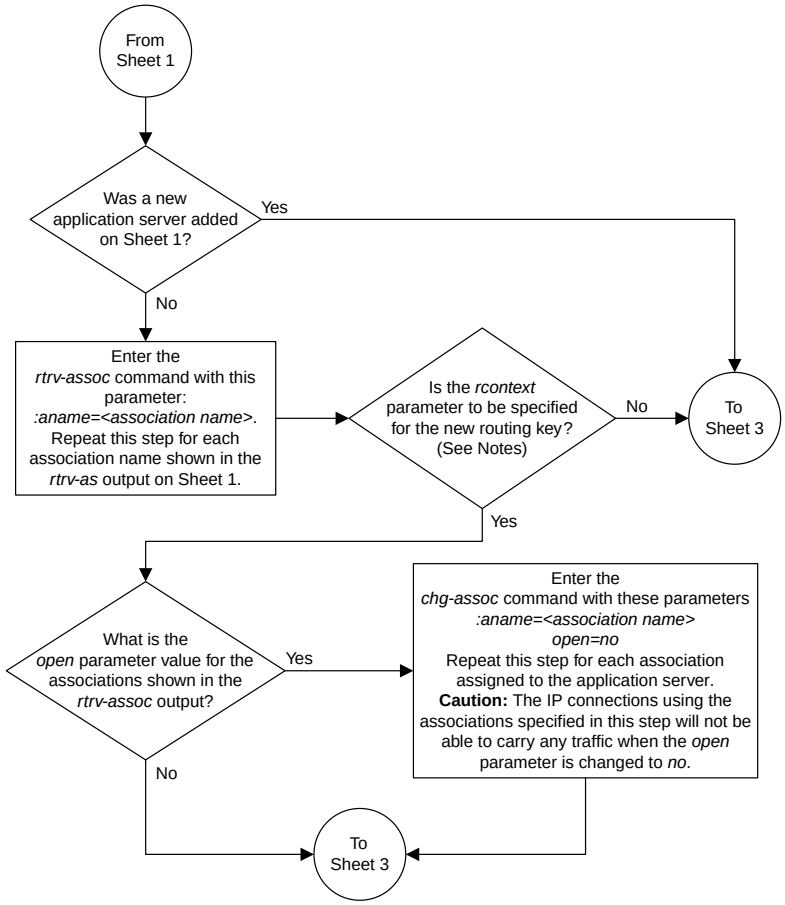
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 210: Adding an Existing Application to an Existing Application Server

Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server



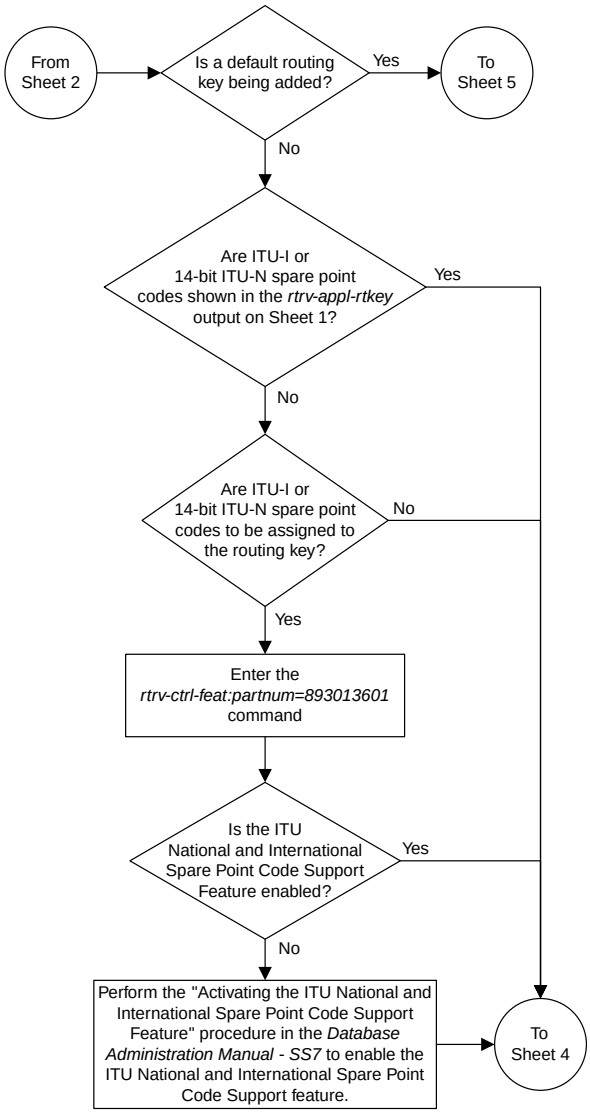
Sheet 1 of 5



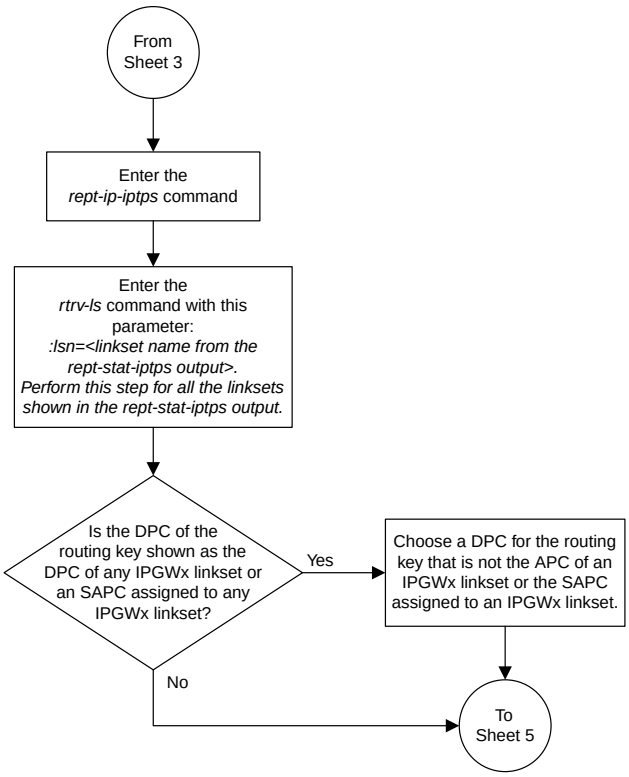
Notes:

1. If the *adapter* parameter value for the application server is SUA, and a new application server is specified for the routing key, the *rcontext* parameter is required.
2. If the *adapter* parameter value for the application server is M3UA, and a new application server is specified for the routing key, the *rcontext* parameter is optional.
3. If the application server is assigned to other routing keys, the *rcontext* parameter cannot be specified for this routing key. An application server can be assigned to only one routing key that contains an *rcontext* parameter value.

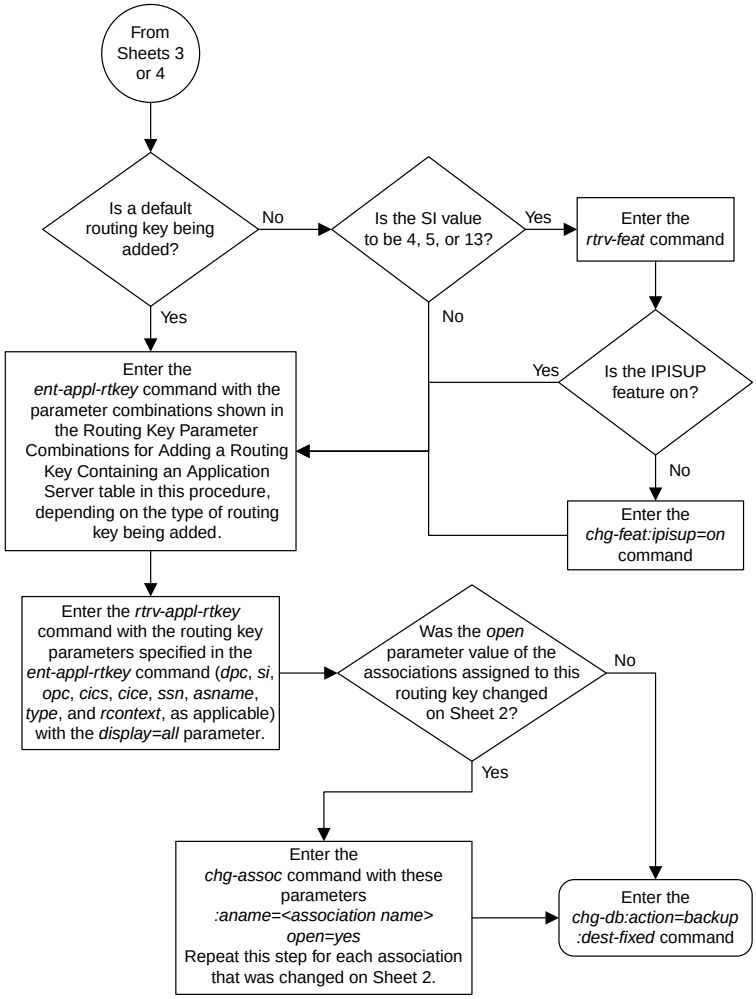
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Is a default routing key being added?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Are ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes shown in the *rtrv-appl-rtkey* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Are ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes to be assigned to the routing key?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893013601* command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Enter the rept-ip-iptps command
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter: :lsn=<linkset name from the rept-stat-iptps output>. Perform this step for all the linksets shown in the rept-stat-iptps output.
Is the DPC of the routing key shown as the DPC of any IPGWx linkset or an SAPC assigned to any IPGWx linkset?
Yes
Choose a DPC for the routing key that is not the APC of an IPGWx linkset or the SAPC assigned to an IPGWx linkset.
No
To Sheet 5

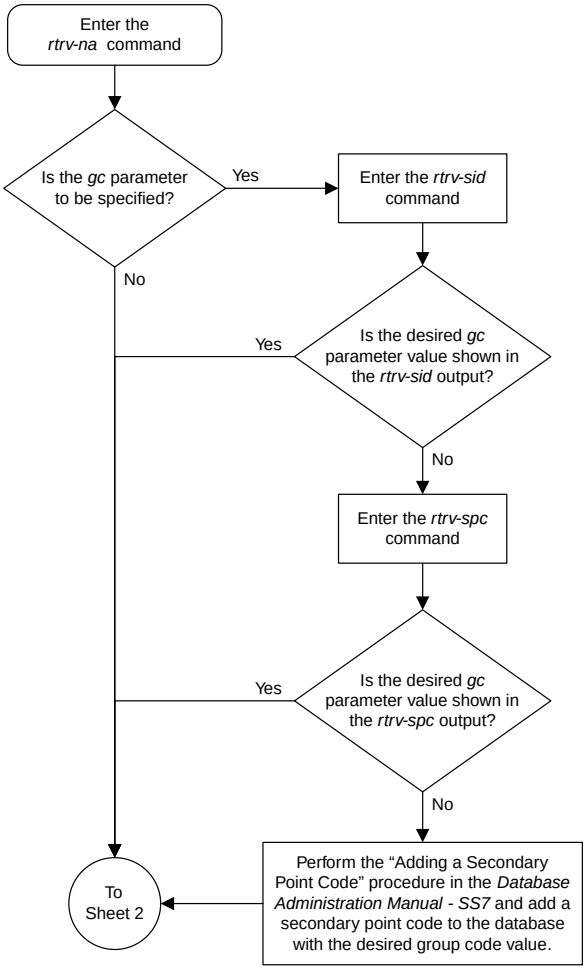
Sheet 4 of 5



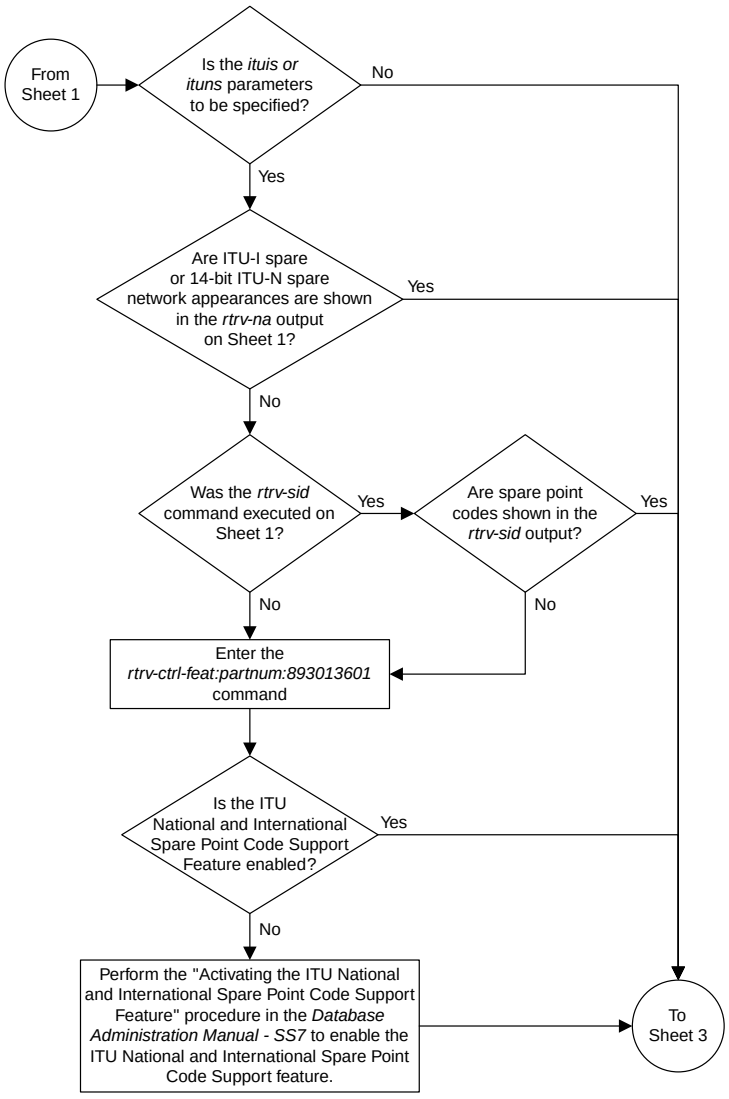
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 211: Adding a Routing Key Containing an Application Server

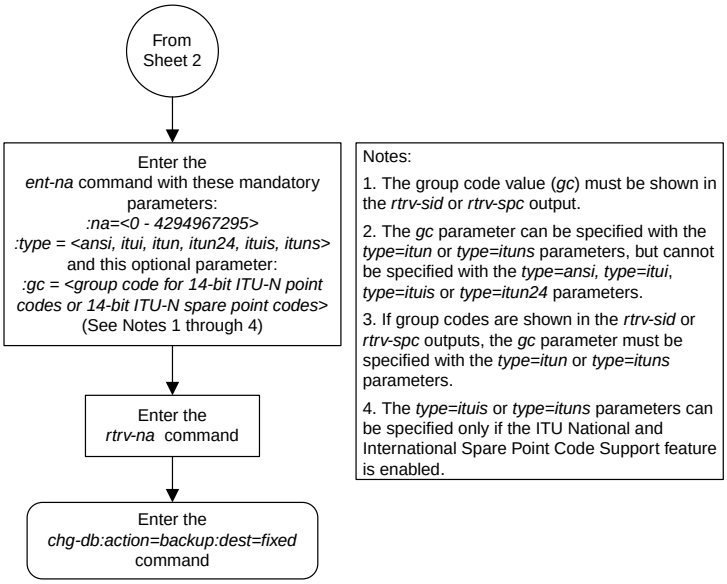
Adding a Network Appearance



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the *ituis or ituns* parameters to be specified?
No
Yes
Are ITU-I spare or 14-bit ITU-N spare network appearances are shown in the *rtrv-na* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Was the *rtrv-sid* command executed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Are spare point codes shown in the *rtrv-sid* output?
Yes
No
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum:893013601* command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 3

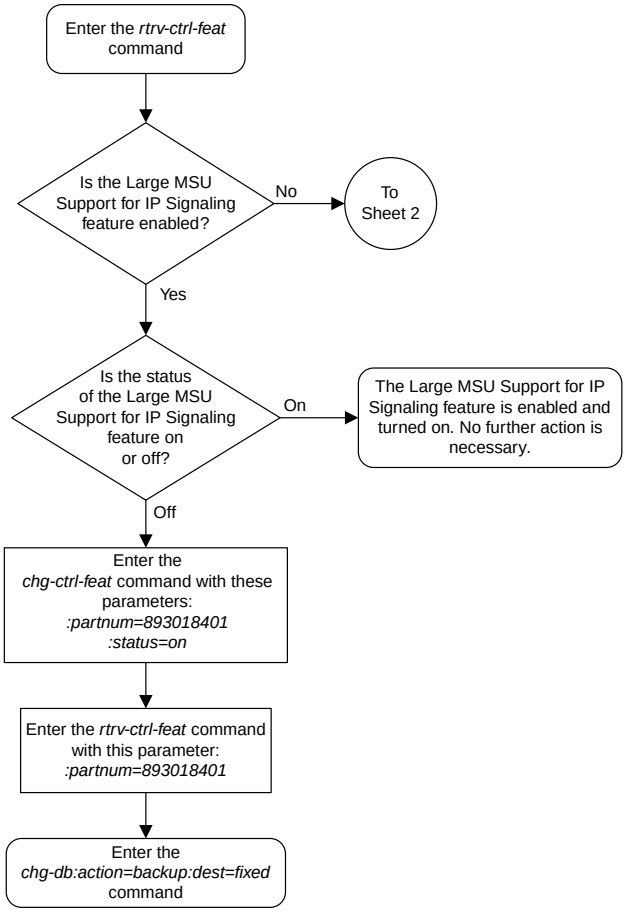
Sheet 2 of 3



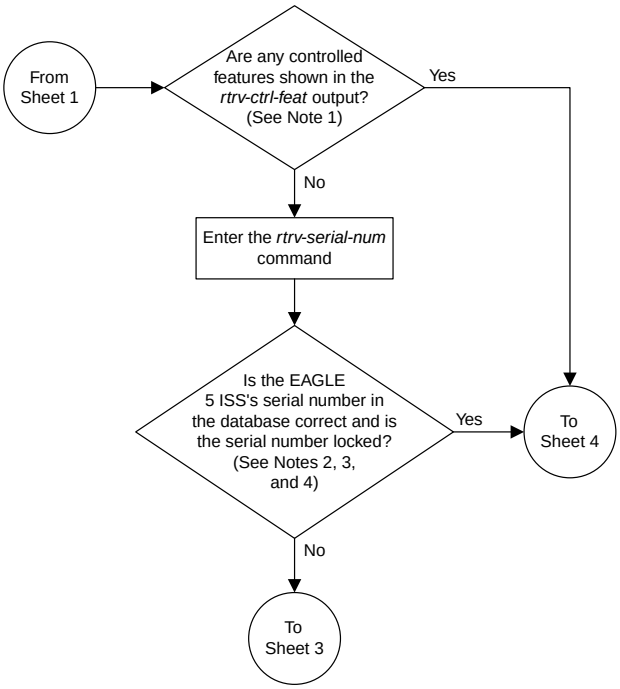
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 212: Adding a Network Appearance

Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature



Sheet 1 of 4



Notes:

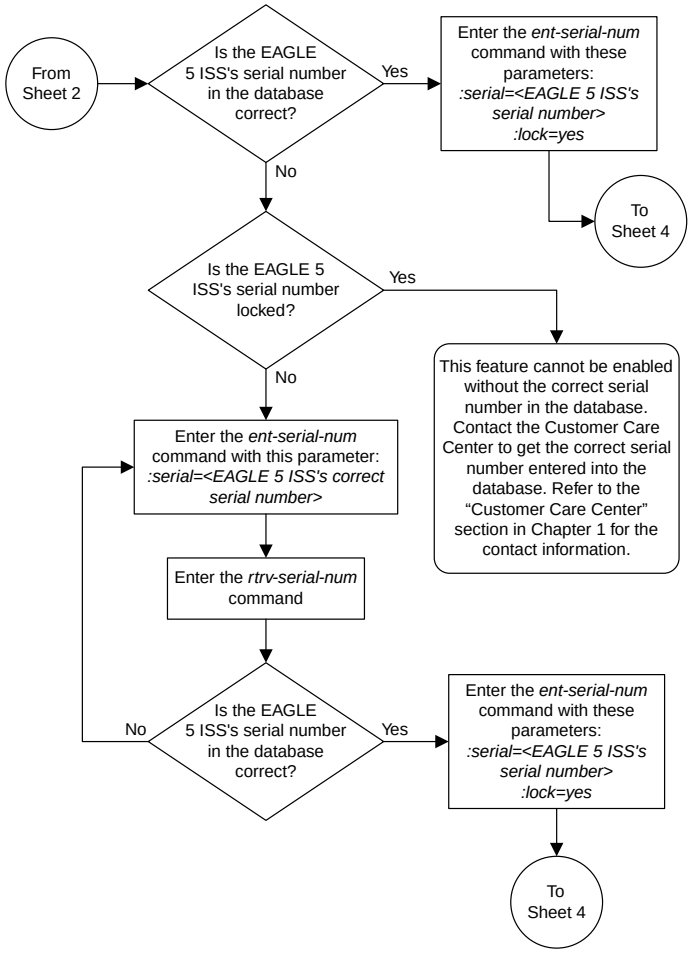
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.

2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.

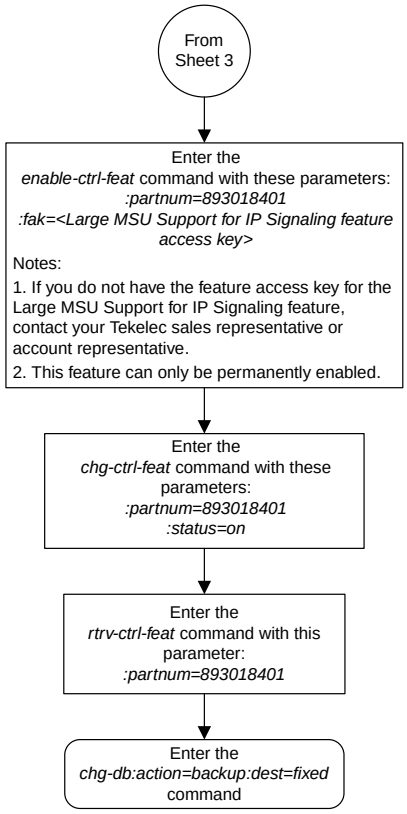
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.

4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 213: Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature

Removing an IPGWx Card

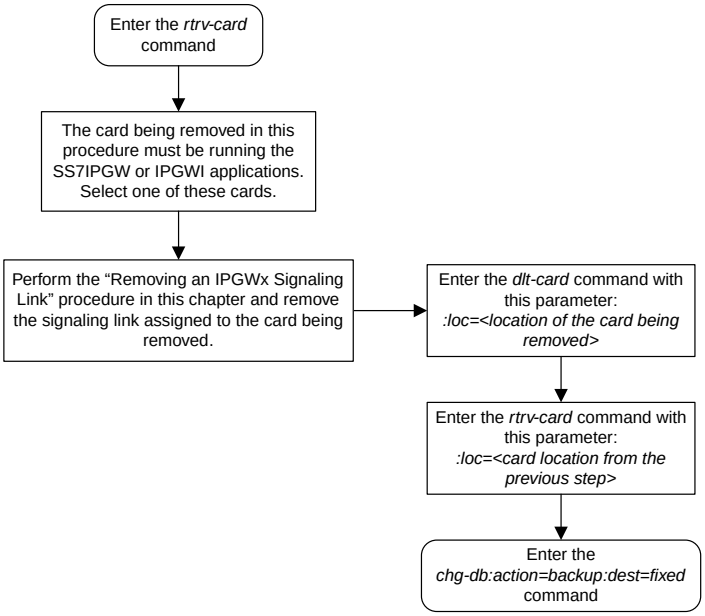
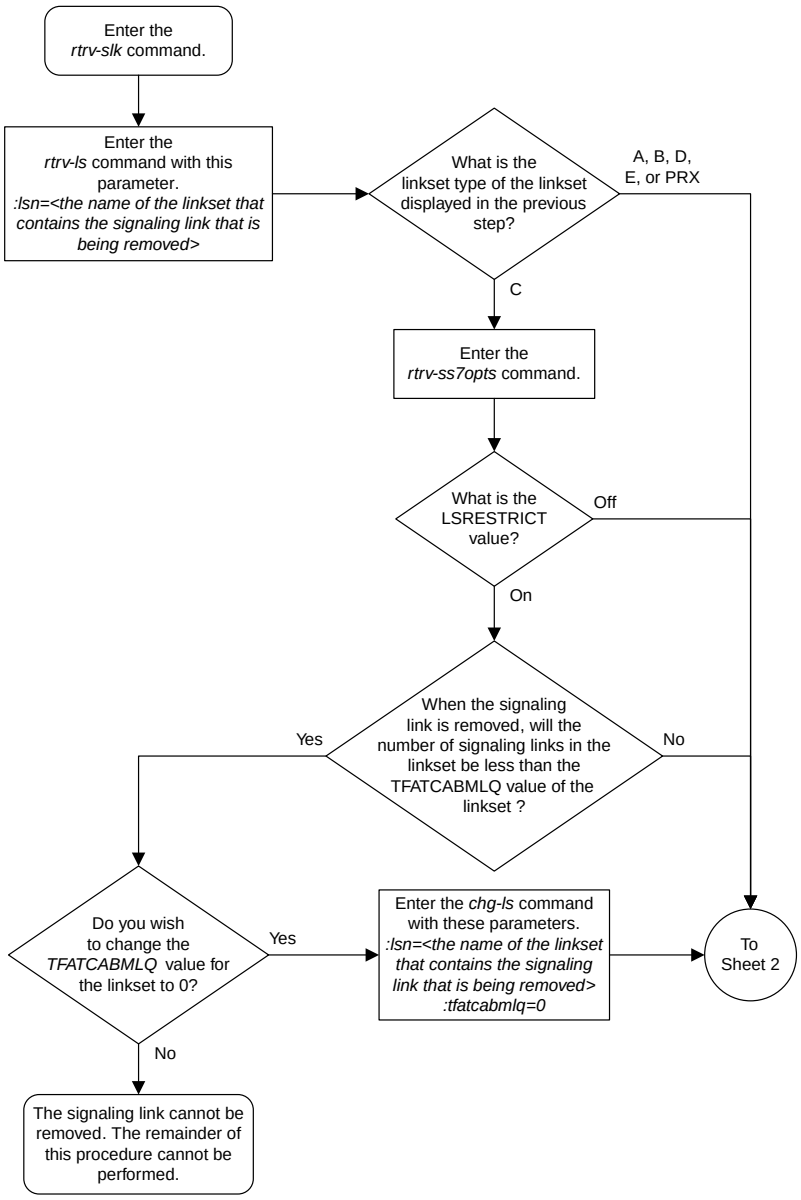
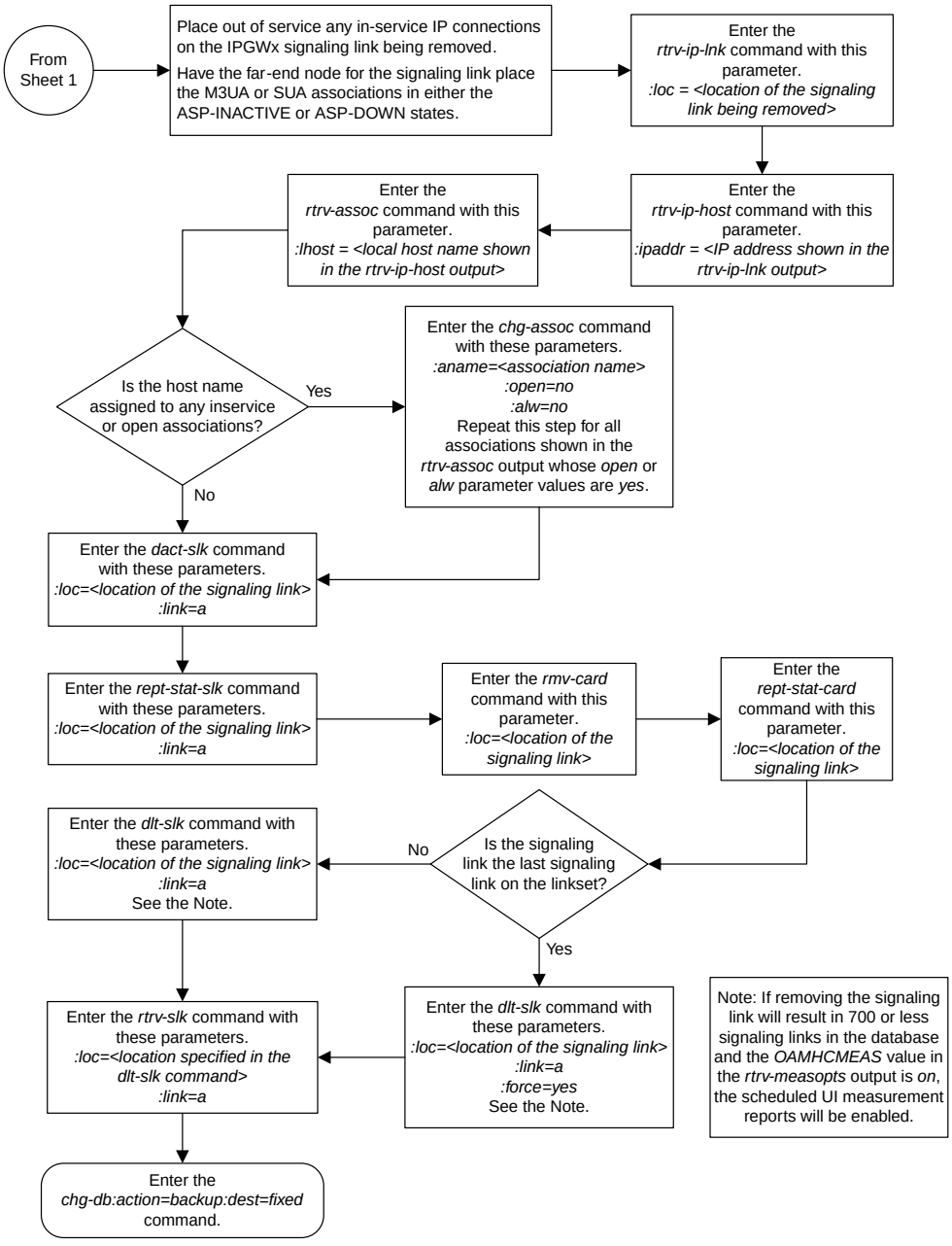


Figure 214: Removing an IPGWx Card

Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link



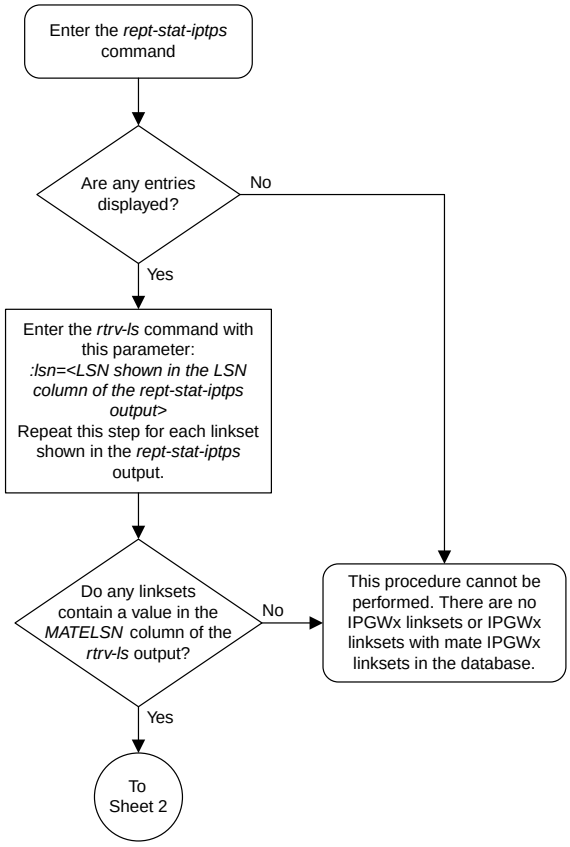
Sheet 1 of 2



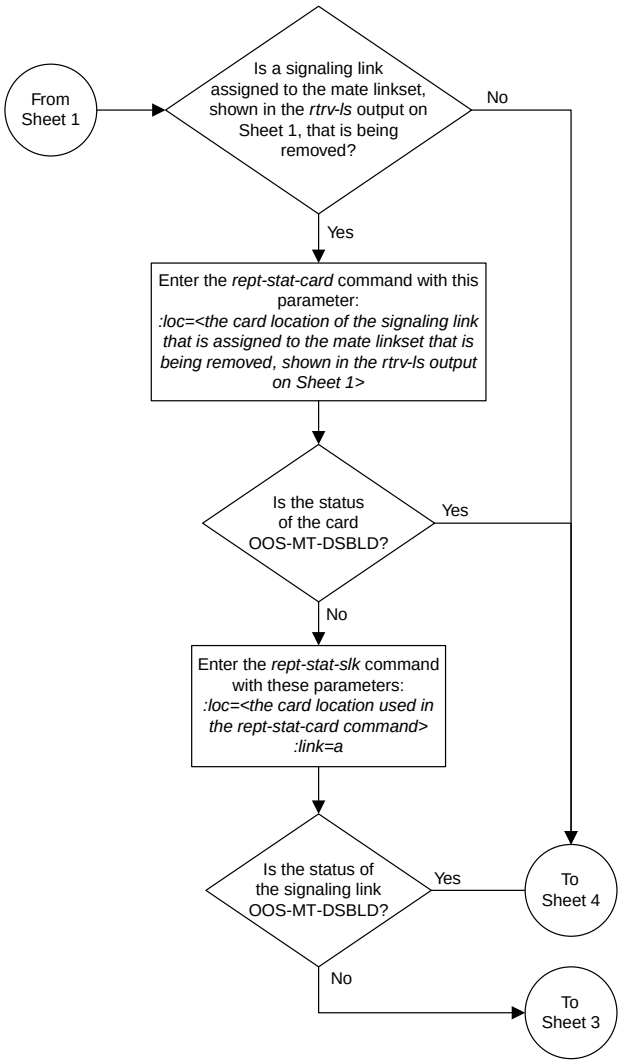
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 215: Removing an IPGWx Signaling Link

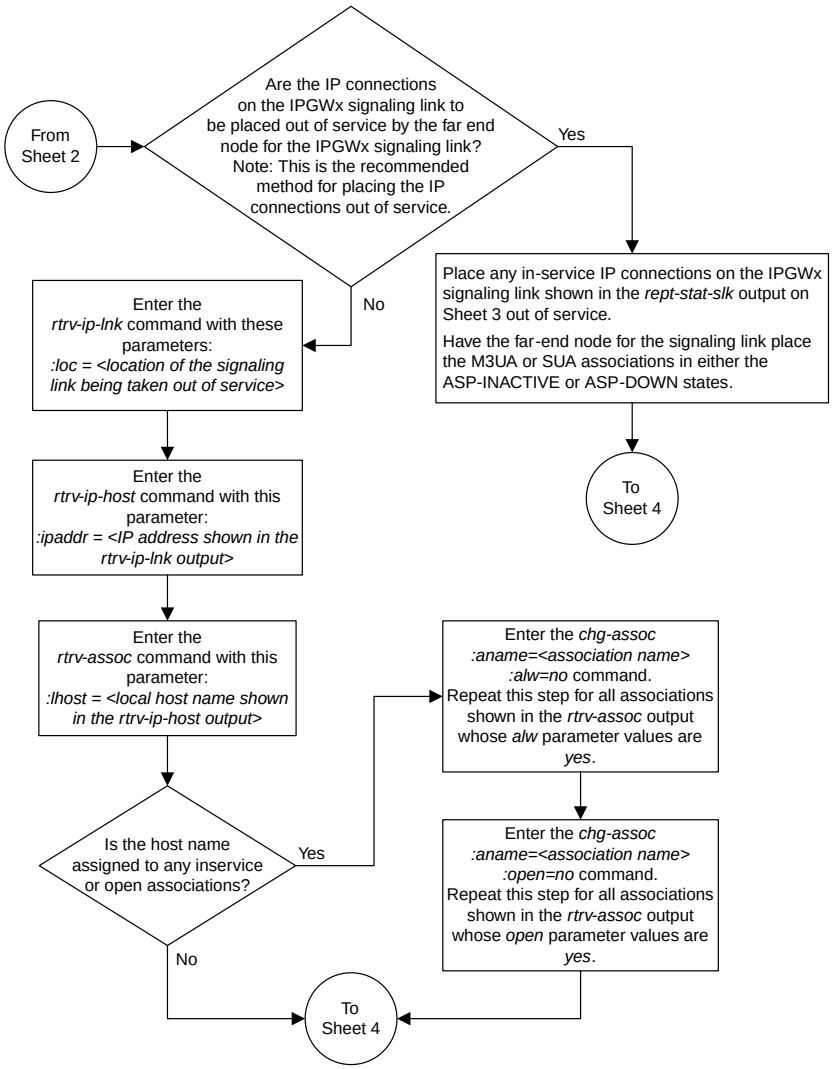
Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset



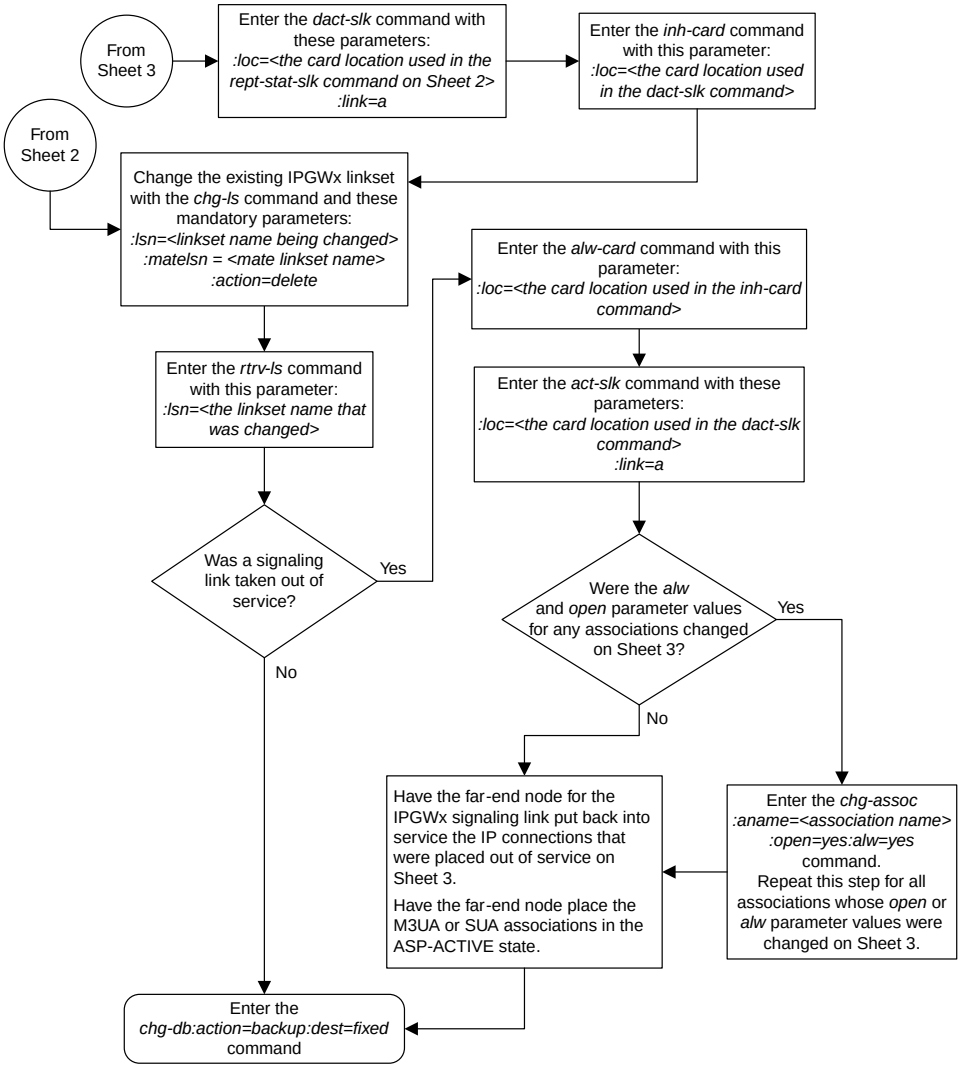
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is a signaling link assigned to the mate linkset, shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 1, that is being removed?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter: :loc=<the card location of the signaling link that is assigned to the mate linkset that is being removed, shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 1>
Is the status of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters: :loc=<the card location used in the rept-stat-card command> :link=a
Is the status of the signaling link OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Are the IP connections on the IPGWx signaling link to be placed out of service by the far end node for the IPGWx signaling link? Note: This is the recommended method for placing the IP connections out of service.
Yes
No
Place any in-service IP connections on the IPGWx signaling link shown in the rept-stat-slk output on Sheet 3 out of service.
Have the far-end node for the signaling link place the M3UA or SUA associations in either the ASP-INACTIVE or ASP-DOWN states.
To Sheet 4
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with these parameters: :loc = <location of the signaling link being taken out of service>
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter: :ipaddr = <IP address shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost = <local host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output>
Is the host name assigned to any inservice or open associations?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :alw=no command. Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose alw parameter values are yes.
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :open=no command. Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose open parameter values are yes.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 216: Removing a Mate IPGWx Linkset from another IPGWx Linkset

Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPGWx Card

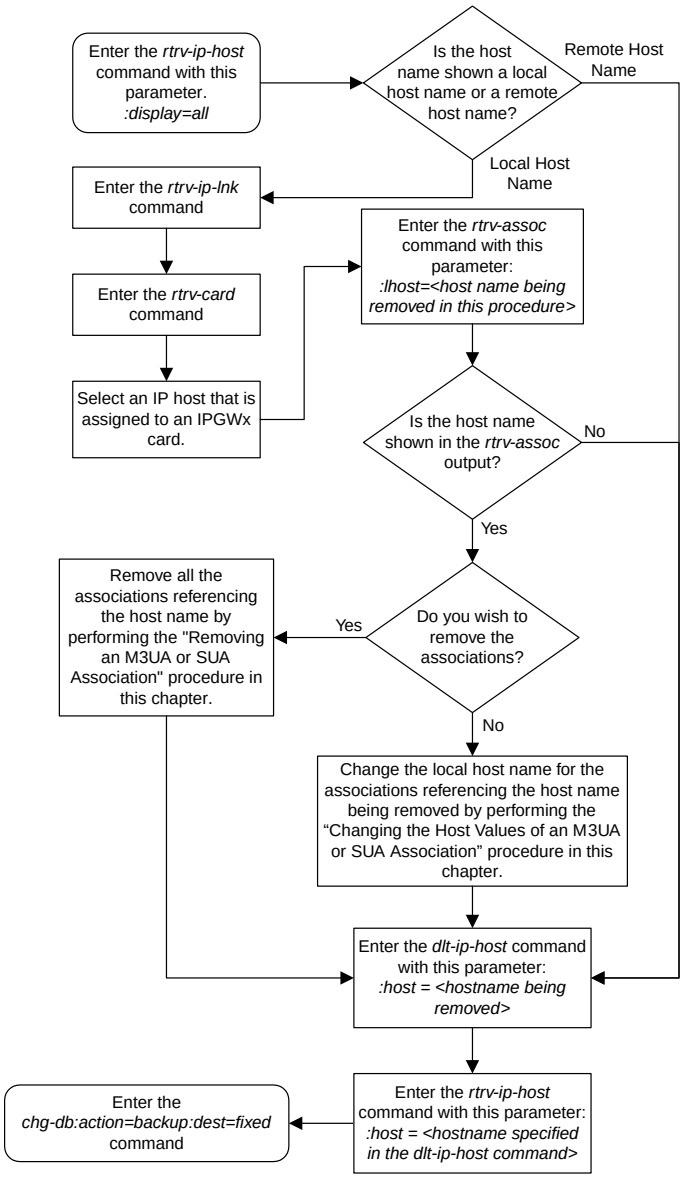


Figure 217: Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPGWx Card

Removing an IP Route

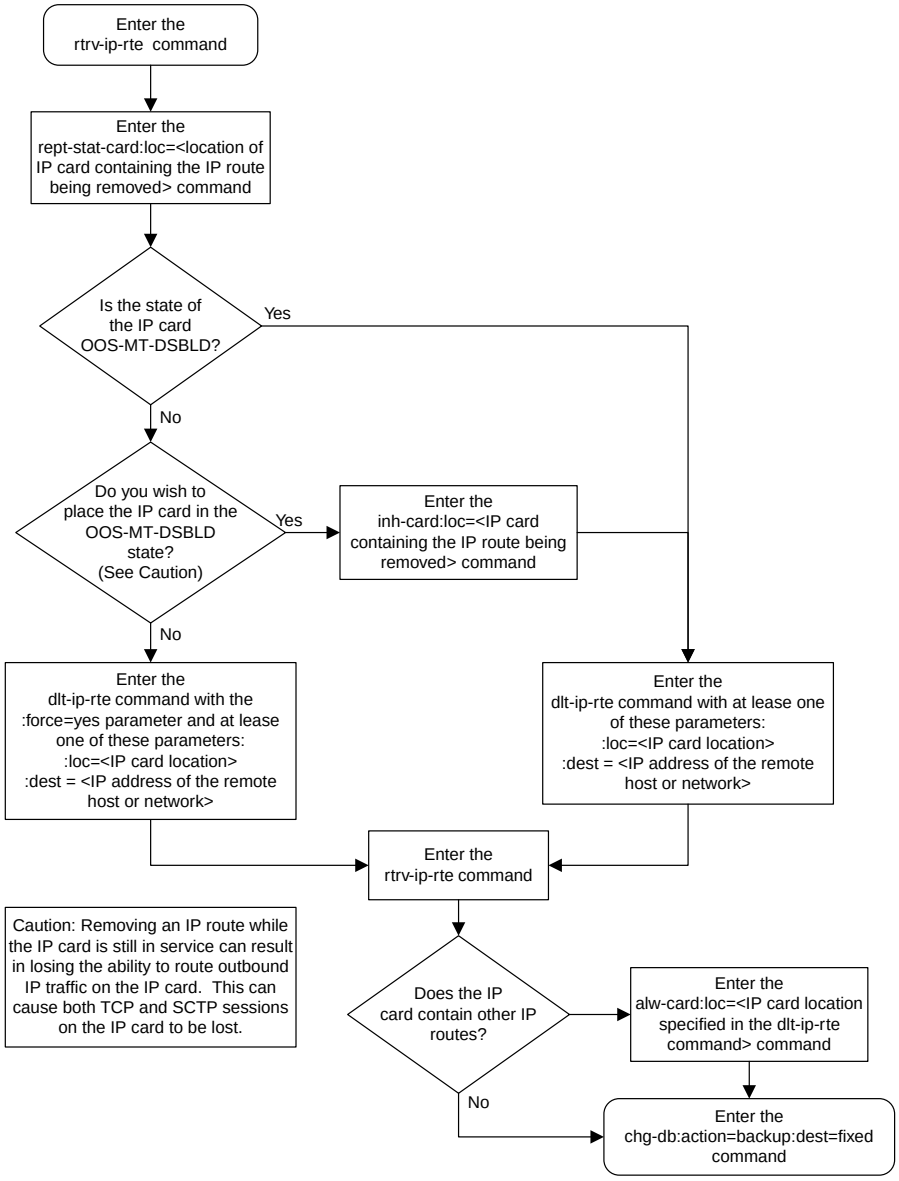


Figure 218: Removing an IP Route

Removing a M3UA or SUA Association

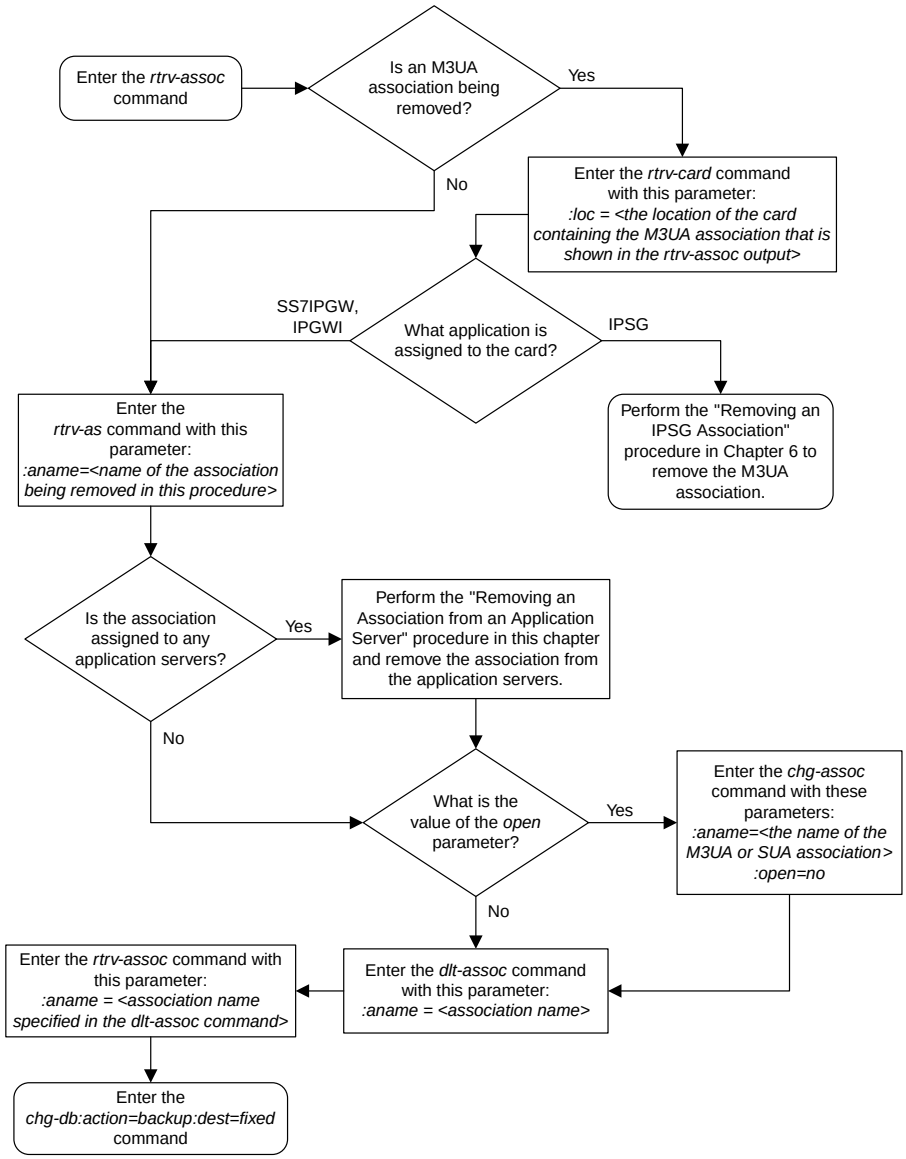
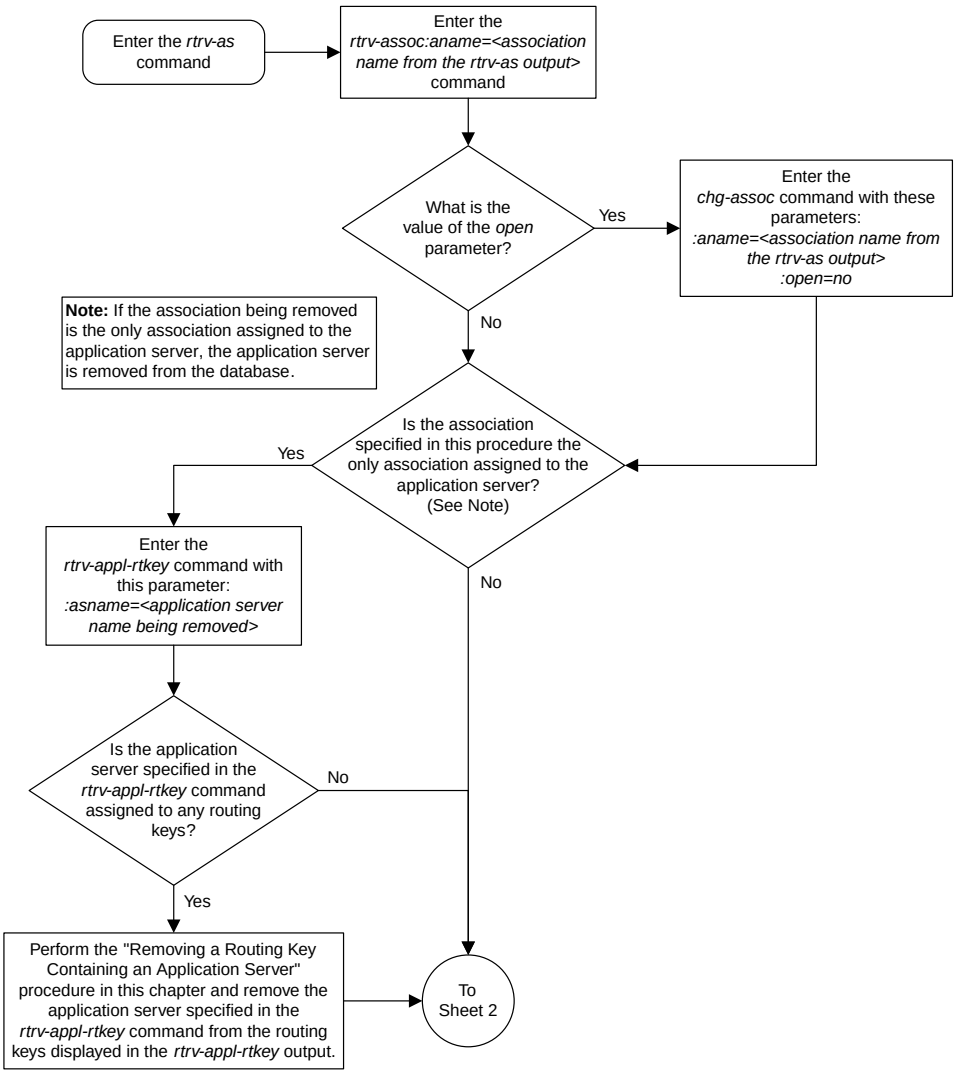
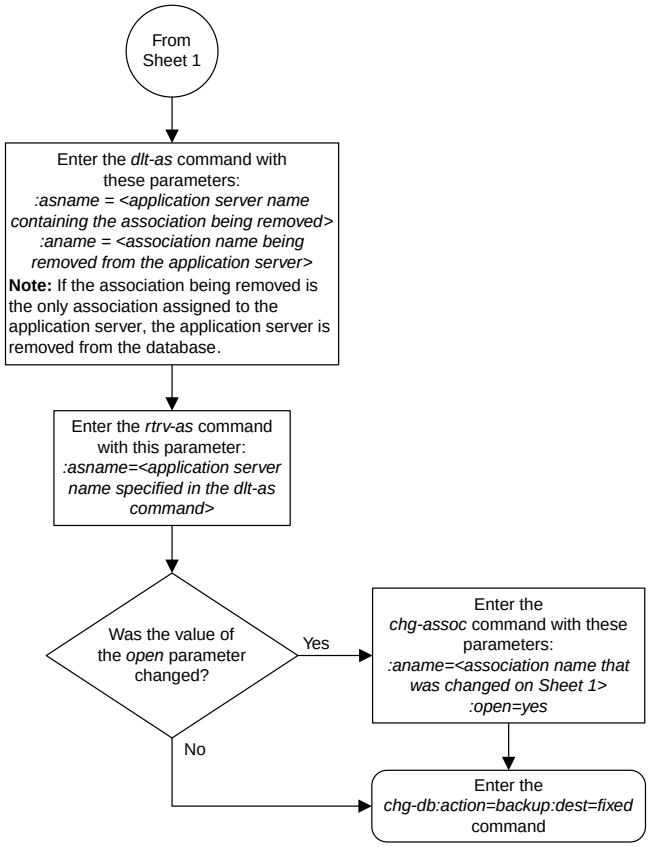


Figure 219: Removing a M3UA or SUA Association

Removing an Association from an Application Server



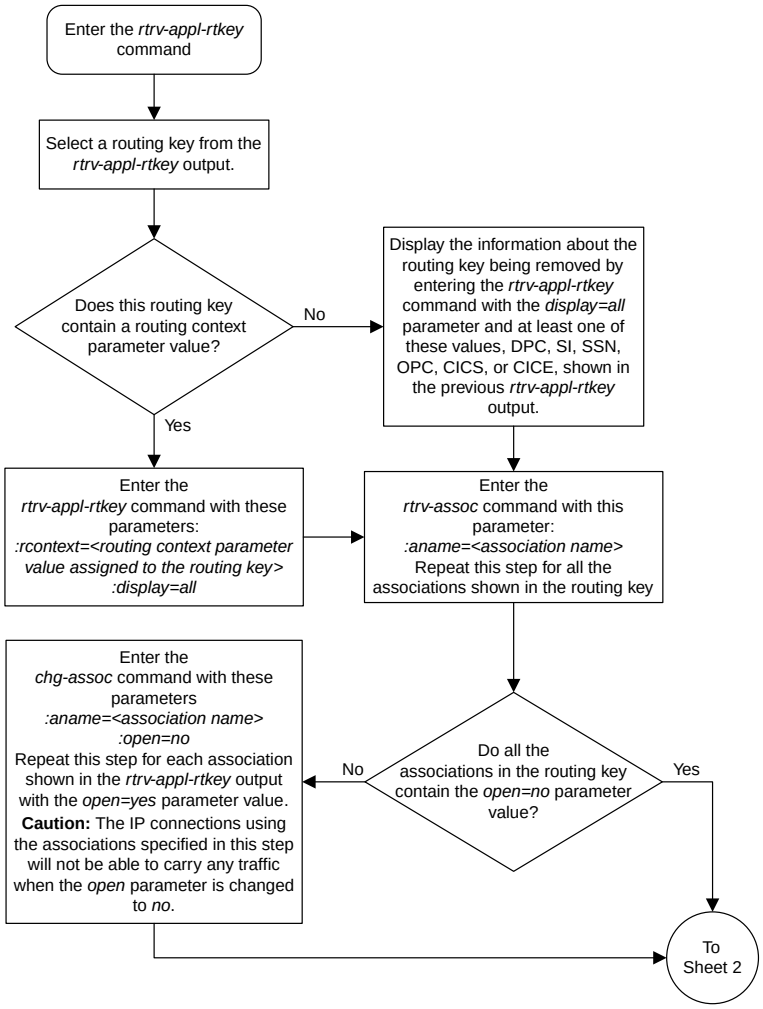
Sheet 1 of 2



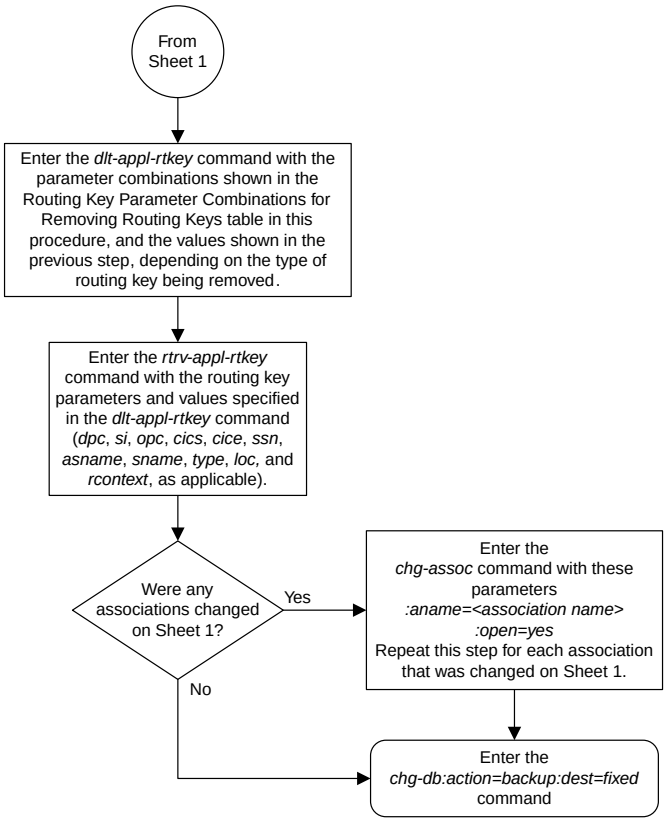
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 220: Removing an Association from an Application Server

Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 221: Removing a Routing Key Containing an Application Server

Removing a Network Appearance

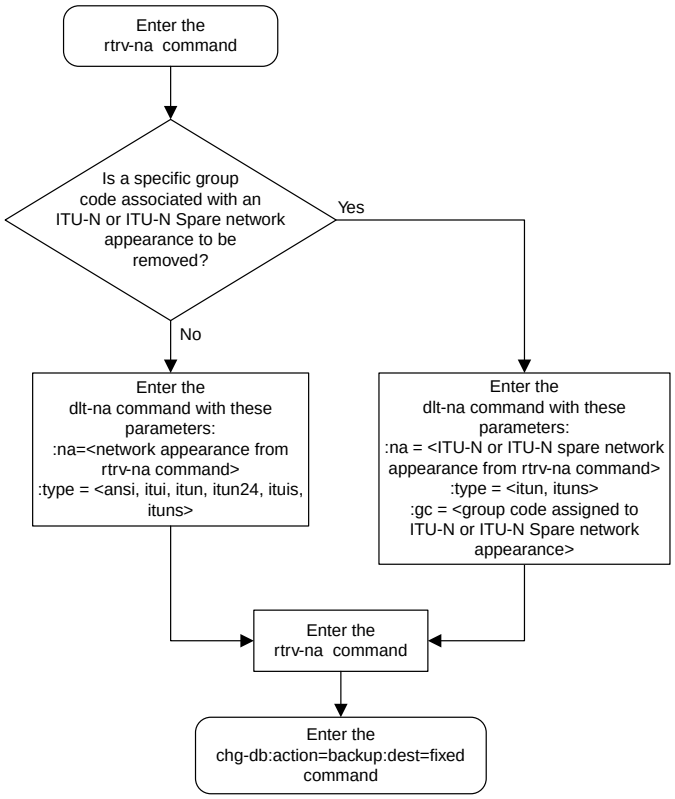


Figure 222: Removing a Network Appearance

Changing IP Options

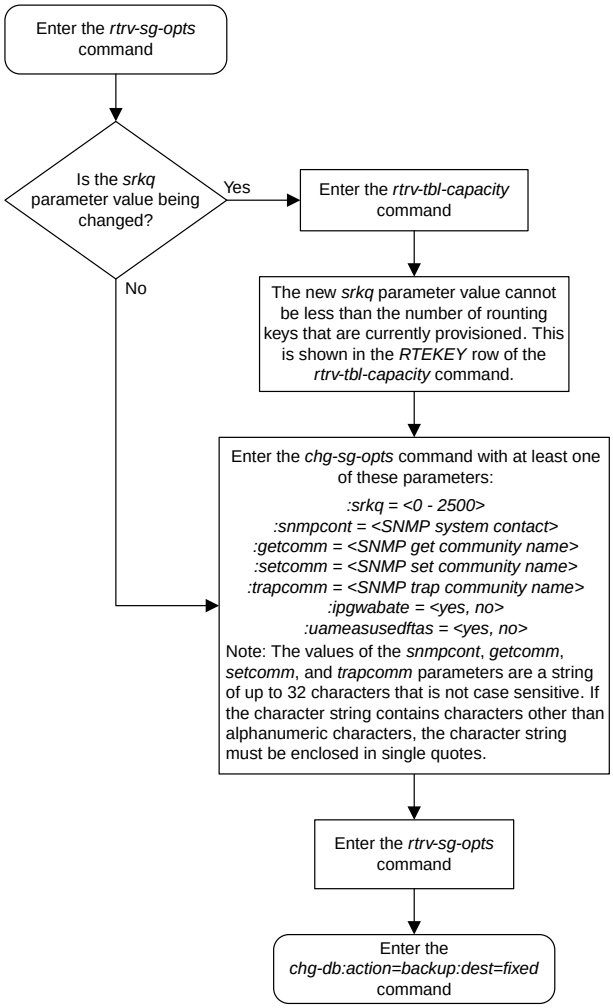
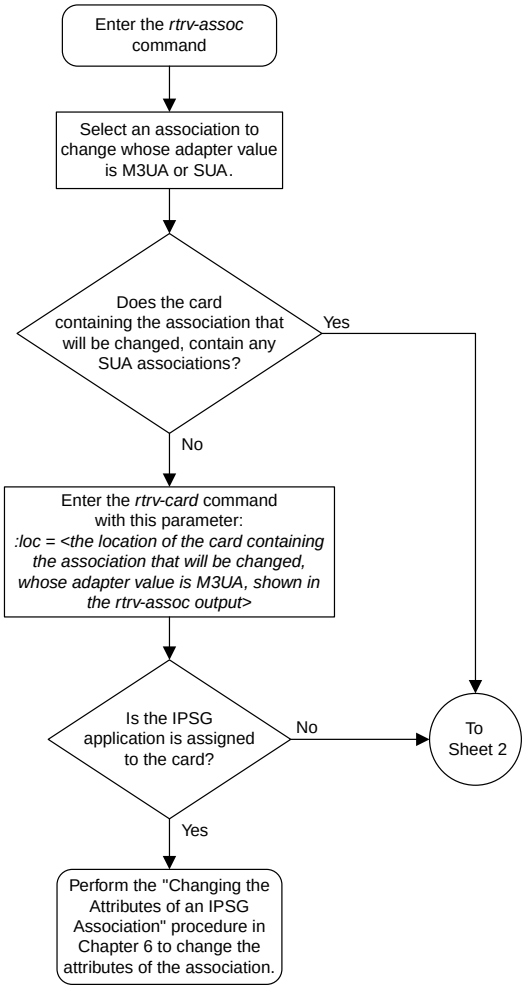
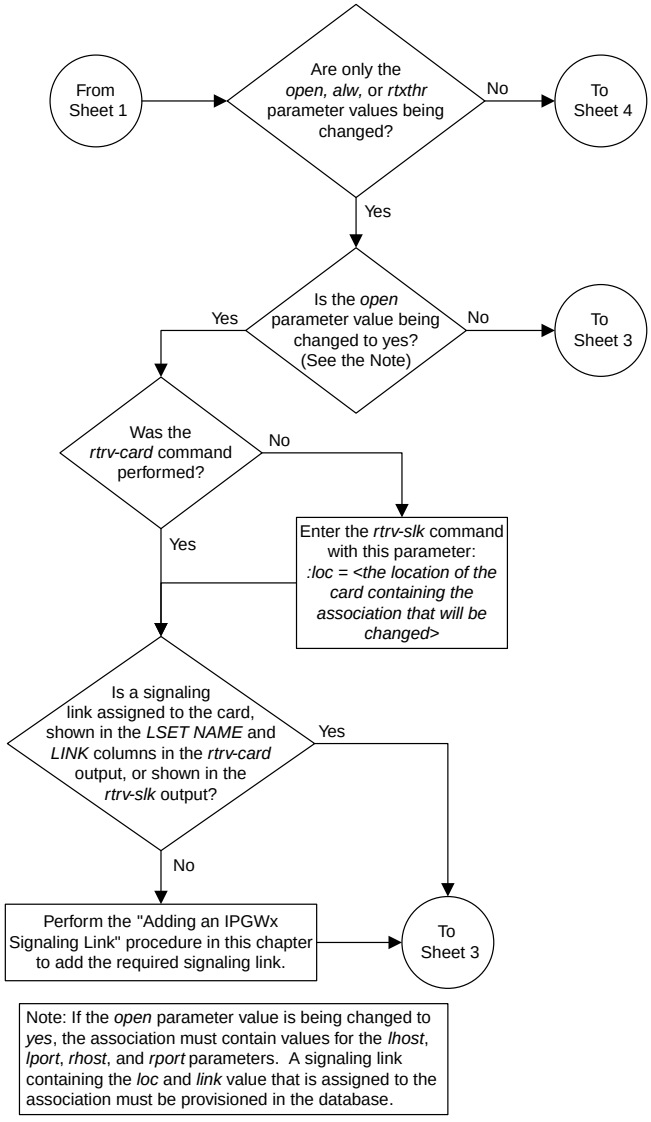


Figure 223: Changing IP Options

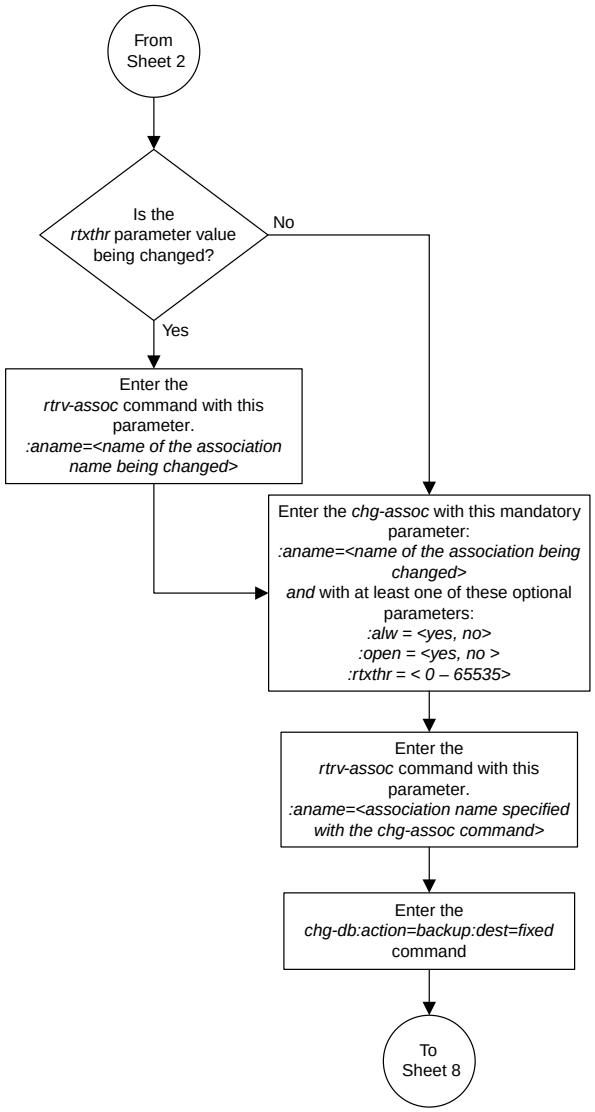
Changing the Attributes of a M3UA or SUA Association



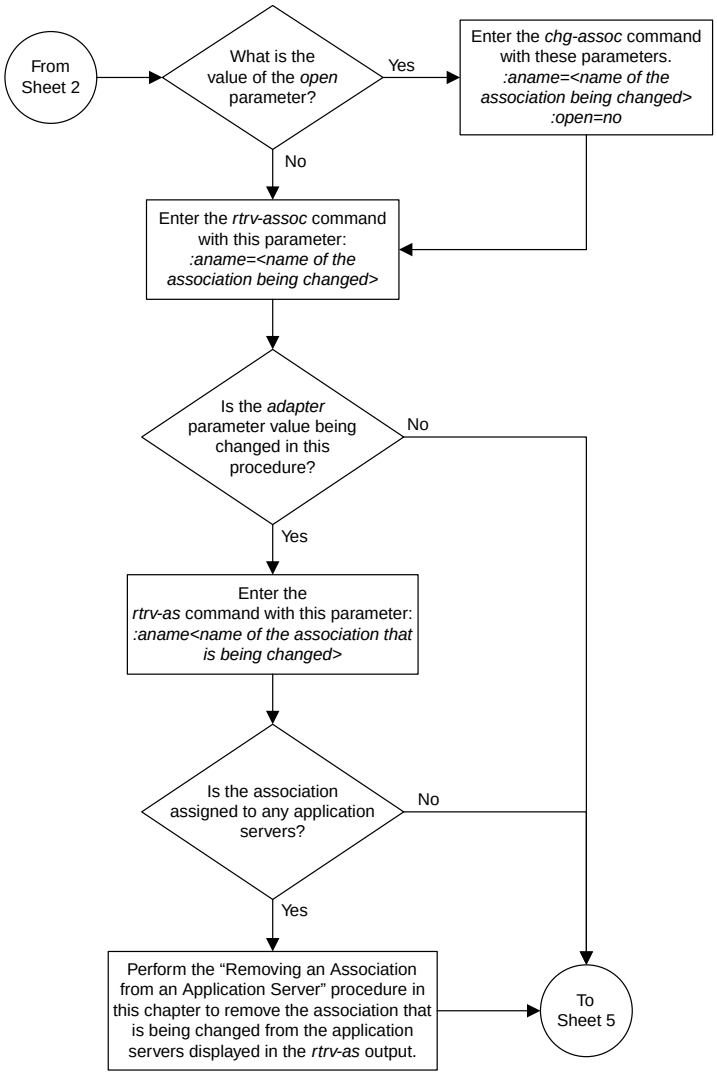
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
Are only the *open, alw,* or *rtxthr* parameter values being changed?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is the *open* parameter value being changed to yes? (See the Note)
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Was the *rtrv-card* command performed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter: *:loc = <the location of the card containing the association that will be changed>*
Is a signaling link assigned to the card, shown in the *LSET NAME* and *LINK* columns in the *rtrv-card* output, or shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to add the required signaling link.
To Sheet 3
Note: If the *open* parameter value is being changed to *yes*, the association must contain values for the *lhost*, *lport*, *rhost*, and *rport* parameters. A signaling link containing the *loc* and *link* value that is assigned to the association must be provisioned in the database.

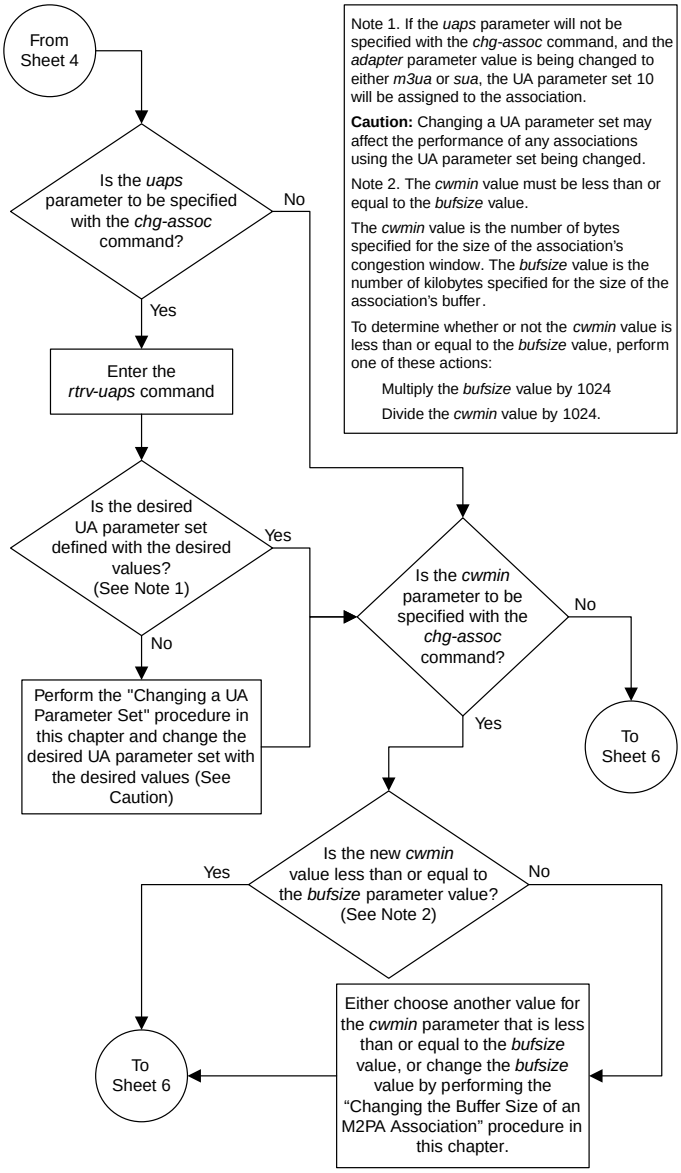
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Is the rtxthr parameter value being changed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter. :aname=<name of the association name being changed>
Enter the chg-assoc with this mandatory parameter: :aname=<name of the association being changed> and with at least one of these optional parameters: :alw = <yes, no> :open = <yes, no > :rtxthr = < 0 – 65535>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter. :aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 8

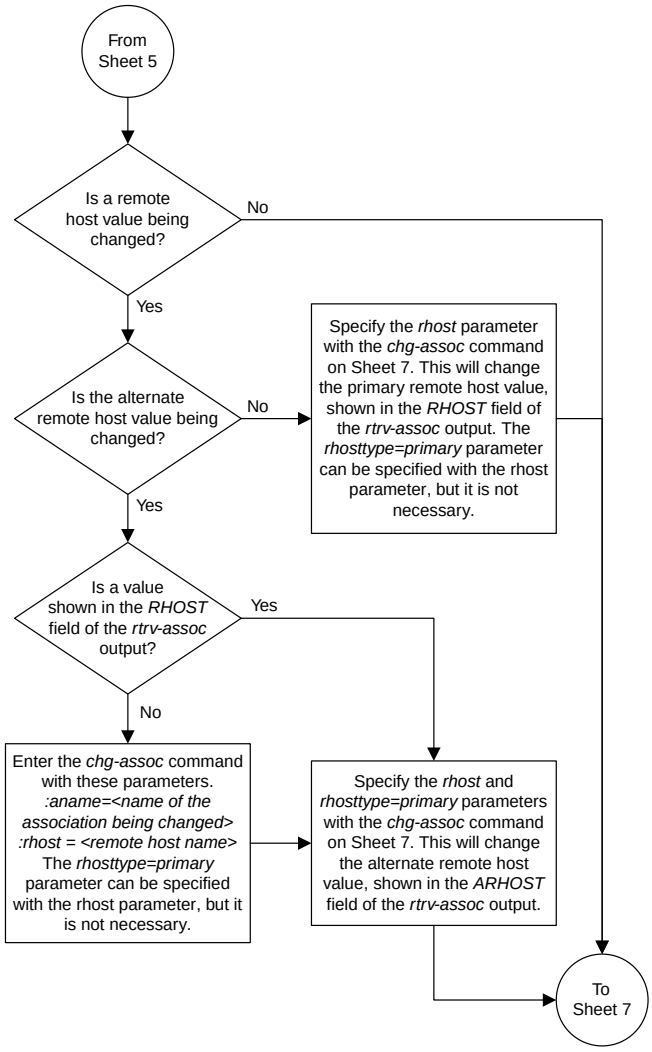
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 2
What is the value of the *open* parameter?
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters.
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:open=no
No
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
Is the *adapter* parameter value being changed in this procedure?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-as* command with this parameter:
:aname<name of the association that is being changed>
Is the association assigned to any application servers?
No
Yes
Perform the “Removing an Association from an Application Server” procedure in this chapter to remove the association that is being changed from the application servers displayed in the *rtrv-as* output.
To Sheet 5

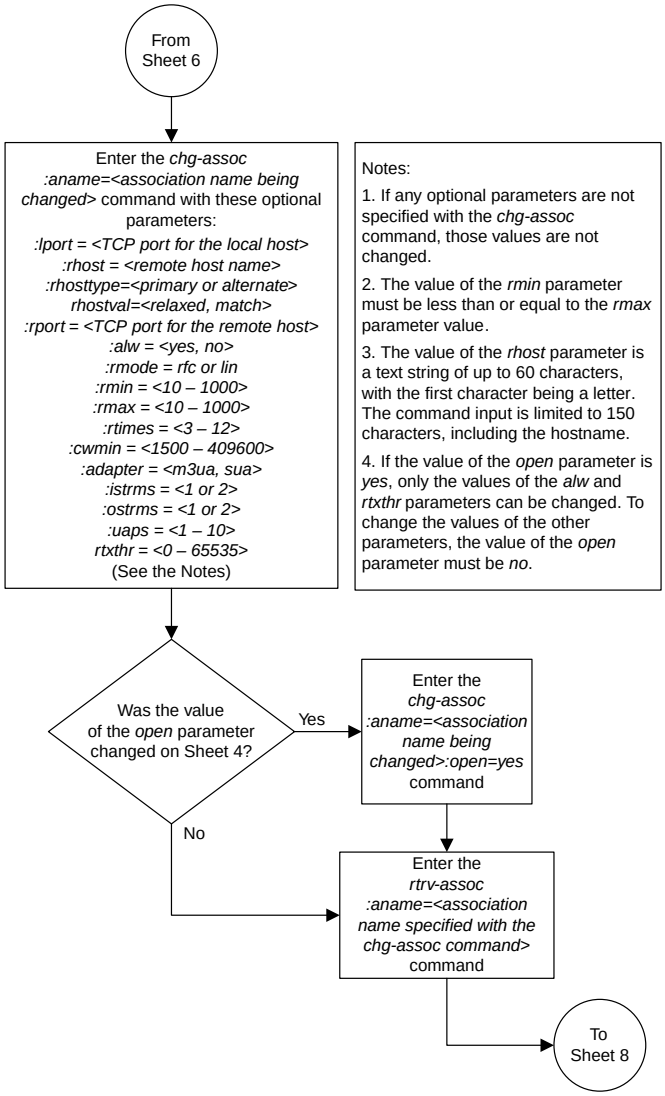
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheet 4
Is the uaps parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-uaps command
Is the desired UA parameter set defined with the desired values? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing a UA Parameter Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired UA parameter set with the desired values (See Caution)
Is the cwmin parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Is the new cwmin value less than or equal to the bufsize parameter value? (See Note 2)
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
Either choose another value for the cwmin parameter that is less than or equal to the bufsize value, or change the bufsize value by performing the "Changing the Buffer Size of an M2PA Association" procedure in this chapter.
Note 1. If the uaps parameter will not be specified with the chg-assoc command, and the adapter parameter value is being changed to either m3ua or sua, the UA parameter set 10 will be assigned to the association.
Caution: Changing a UA parameter set may affect the performance of any associations using the UA parameter set being changed.
Note 2. The cwmin value must be less than or equal to the bufsize value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the cwmin value is less than or equal to the bufsize value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024.

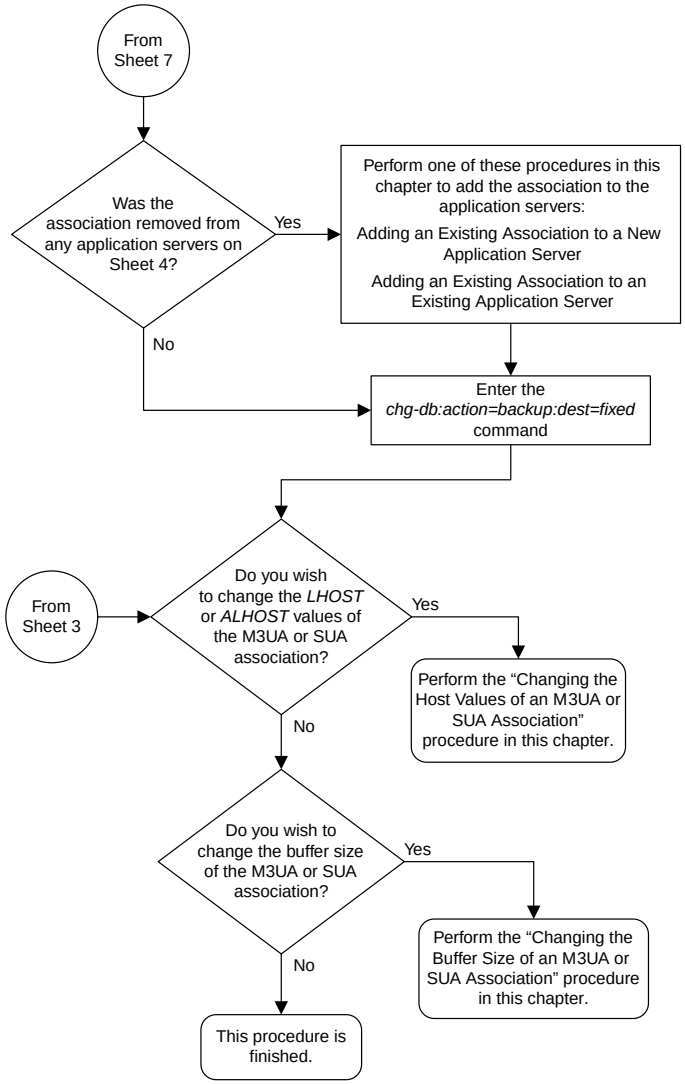
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 5
Is a remote host value being changed?
No
Yes
Is the alternate remote host value being changed?
No
Specify the *rhost* parameter with the *chg-assoc* command on Sheet 7. This will change the primary remote host value, shown in the *RHOST* field of the *rtrv-assoc* output. The *rhosttype=primary* parameter can be specified with the rhost parameter, but it is not necessary.
Yes
Is a value shown in the *RHOST* field of the *rtrv-assoc* output?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters. *:aname=<name of the association being changed>* *:rhost = <remote host name>* The *rhosttype=primary* parameter can be specified with the rhost parameter, but it is not necessary.
Specify the *rhost* and *rhosttype=primary* parameters with the *chg-assoc* command on Sheet 7. This will change the alternate remote host value, shown in the *ARHOST* field of the *rtrv-assoc* output.
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 8


From Sheet 6
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name being changed> command with these optional parameters:
:lport = <TCP port for the local host>
:rhost = <remote host name>
:rhosttype=<primary or alternate>
rhostval=<relaxed, match>
:rport = <TCP port for the remote host>
:alw = <yes, no>
:rmode = rfc or lin
:rmin = <10 – 1000>
:rmax = <10 – 1000>
:rtimes = <3 – 12>
:cwmin = <1500 – 409600>
:adapter = <m3ua, sua>
:istrms = <1 or 2>
:ostrms = <1 or 2>
:uaps = <1 – 10>
rtxthr = <0 – 65535>
(See the Notes)
Notes:
1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the chg-assoc command, those values are not changed.
2. The value of the rmin parameter must be less than or equal to the rmax parameter value.
3. The value of the rhost parameter is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostname.
4. If the value of the open parameter is yes, only the values of the alw and rtxthr parameters can be changed. To change the values of the other parameters, the value of the open parameter must be no.
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 4?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name being changed>:open=yes command
Enter the rtrv-assoc :aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command> command
To Sheet 8

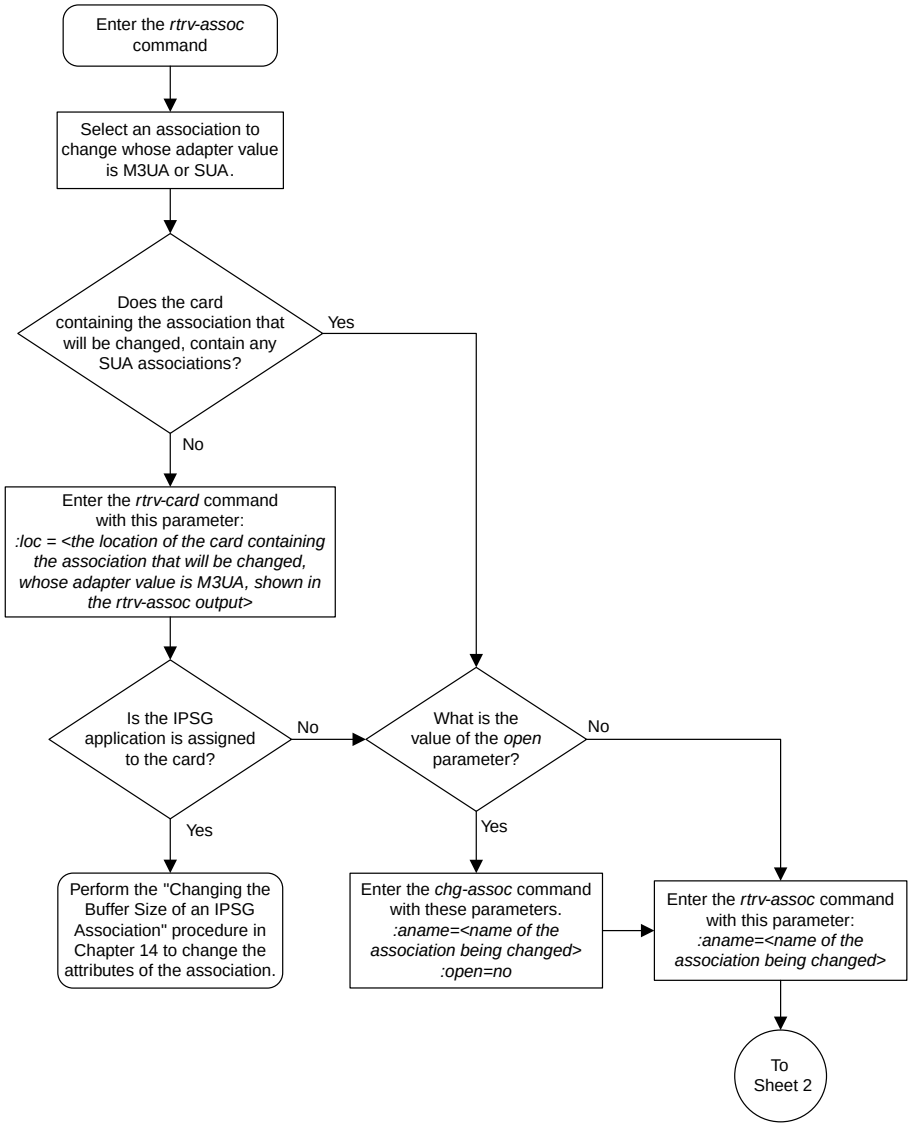
Sheet 7 of 8



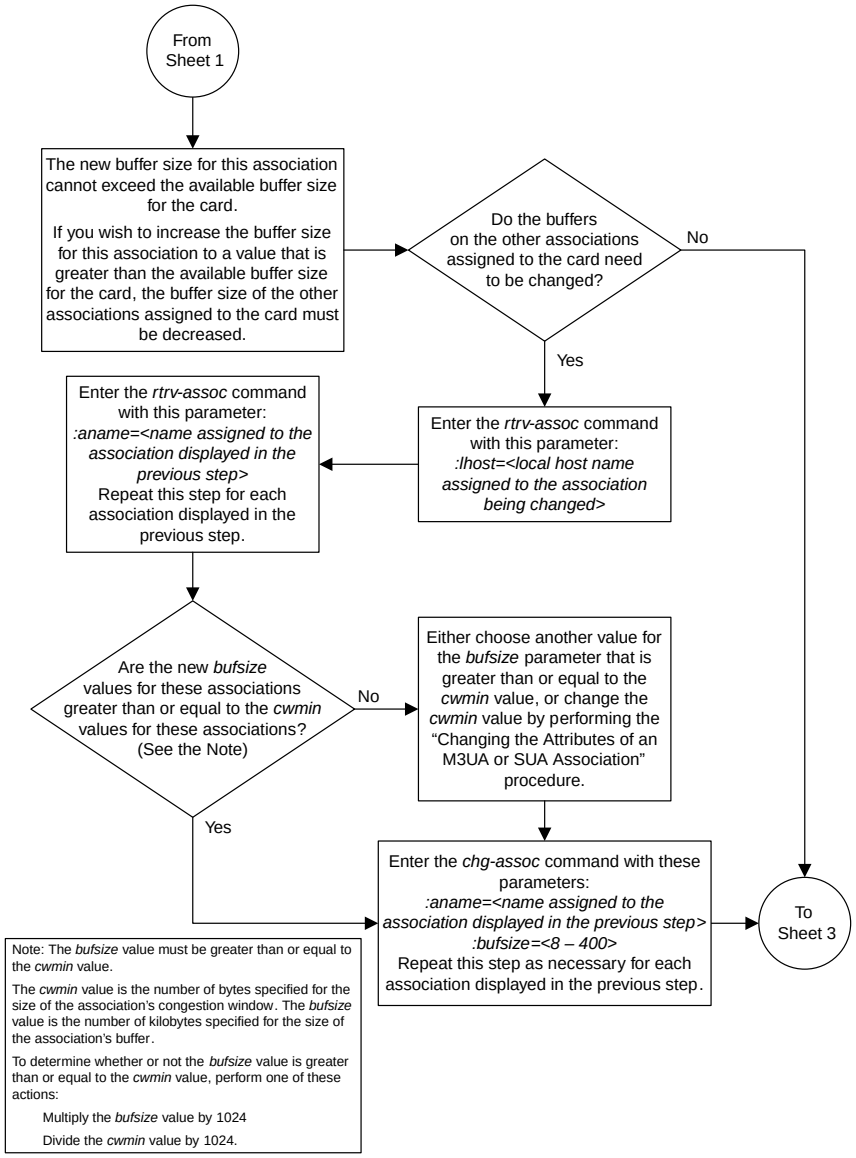
Sheet 8 of 8

Figure 224: Changing the Attributes of a M3UA or SUA Association

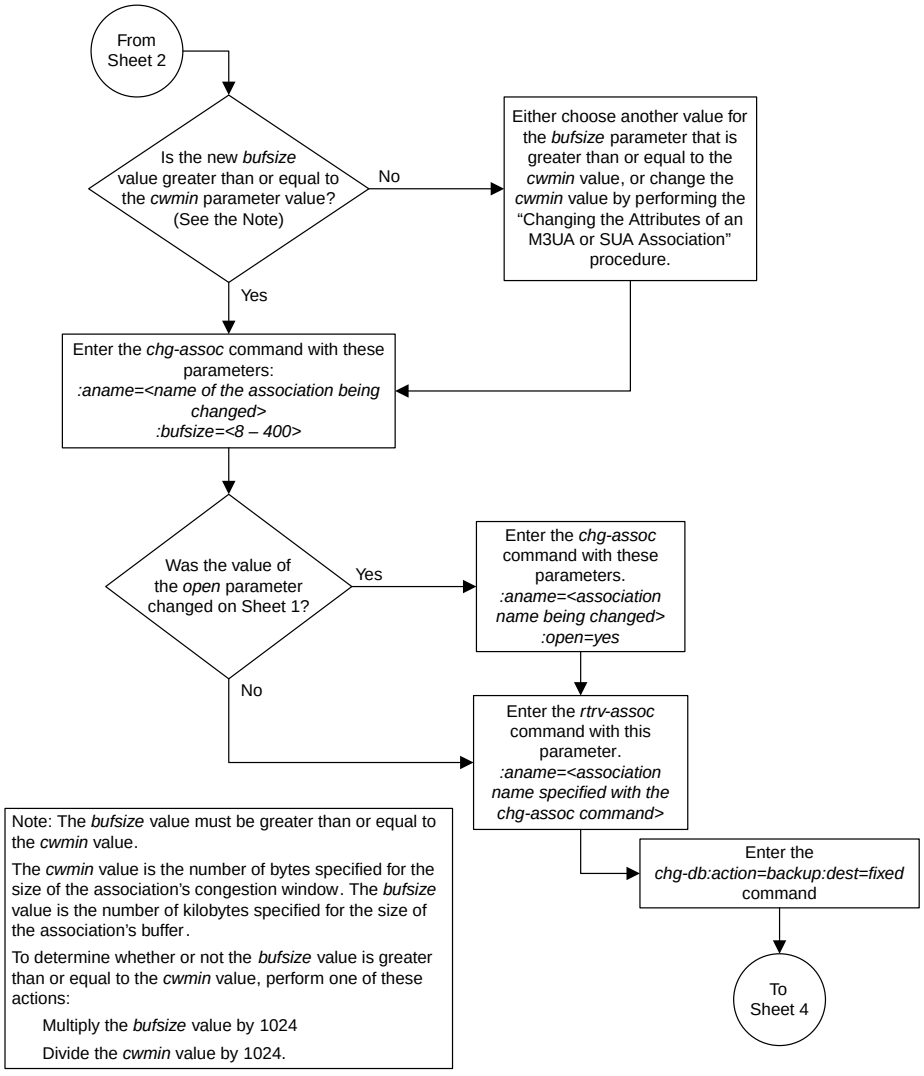
Changing the Buffer Size of a M3UA or SUA Association



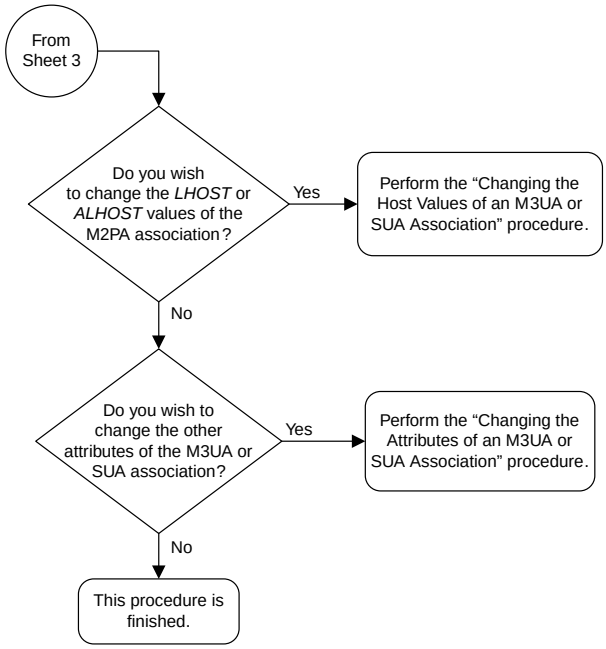
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
The new buffer size for this association cannot exceed the available buffer size for the card.
If you wish to increase the buffer size for this association to a value that is greater than the available buffer size for the card, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the card must be decreased.
Do the buffers on the other associations assigned to the card need to be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost=<local host name assigned to the association being changed>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :aname=<name assigned to the association displayed in the previous step>
Repeat this step for each association displayed in the previous step.
Are the new bufsize values for these associations greater than or equal to the cwmin values for these associations? (See the Note)
No
Either choose another value for the bufsize parameter that is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, or change the cwmin value by performing the "Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure.
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters: :aname=<name assigned to the association displayed in the previous step> :bufsize=<8 – 400>
Repeat this step as necessary for each association displayed in the previous step.
To Sheet 3
Note: The bufsize value must be greater than or equal to the cwmin value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the bufsize value is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the new *bufsize* value greater than or equal to the *cwmin* parameter value? (See the Note)
No
Either choose another value for the *bufsize* parameter that is greater than or equal to the *cwmin* value, or change the *cwmin* value by performing the "Changing the Attributes of an M3UA or SUA Association" procedure.
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:bufsize=<8 – 400>
Was the value of the *open* parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Enter the *chg-assoc* command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter.
:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
To Sheet 4
Note: The *bufsize* value must be greater than or equal to the *cwmin* value.
The *cwmin* value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The *bufsize* value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the *bufsize* value is greater than or equal to the *cwmin* value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the *bufsize* value by 1024
Divide the *cwmin* value by 1024.

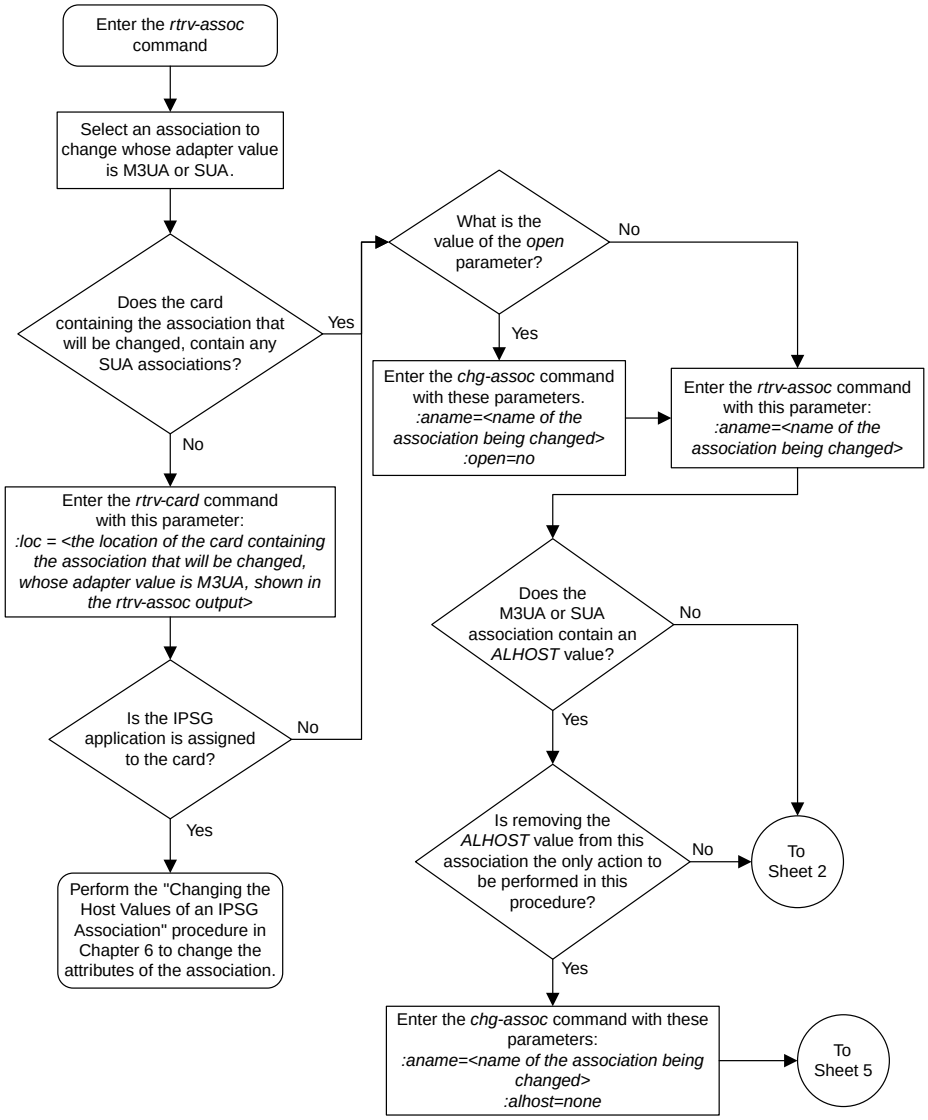
Sheet 3 of 4



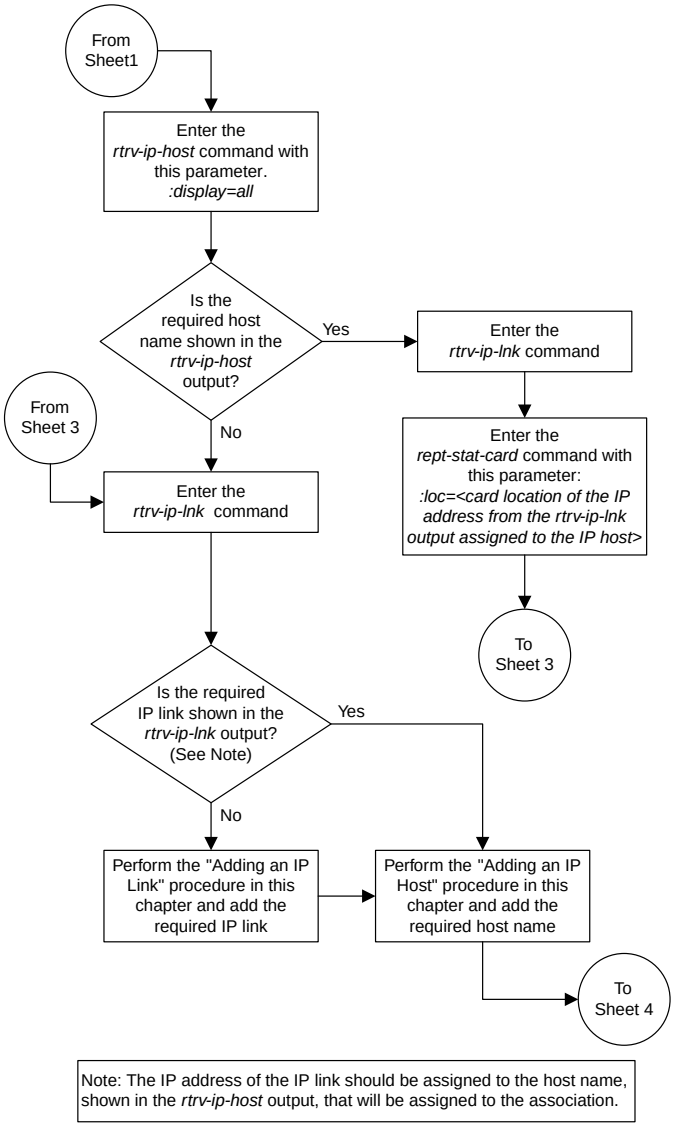
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 225: Changing the Buffer Size of an M3UA or SUA Association

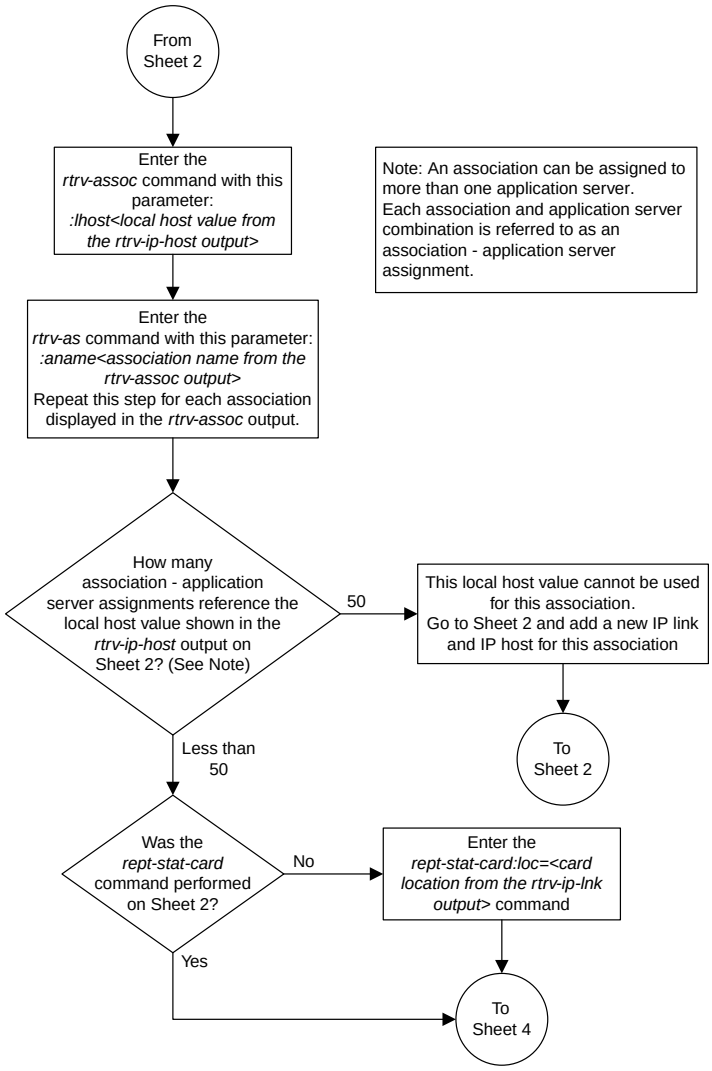
Changing the Host Values of a M3UA or SUA Association



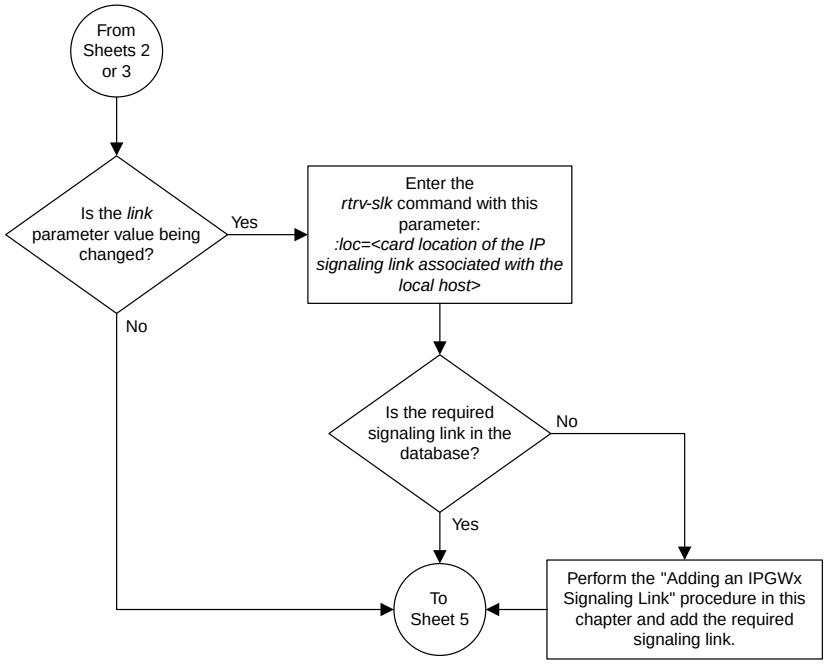
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet1
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter. :display=all
Is the required host name shown in the rtrv-ip-host output?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter: :loc=<card location of the IP address from the rtrv-ip-lnk output assigned to the IP host>
To Sheet 3
From Sheet 3
No
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command
Is the required IP link shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output? (See Note)
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an IP Link" procedure in this chapter and add the required IP link
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the required host name
To Sheet 4
Note: The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the rtrv-ip-host output, that will be assigned to the association.

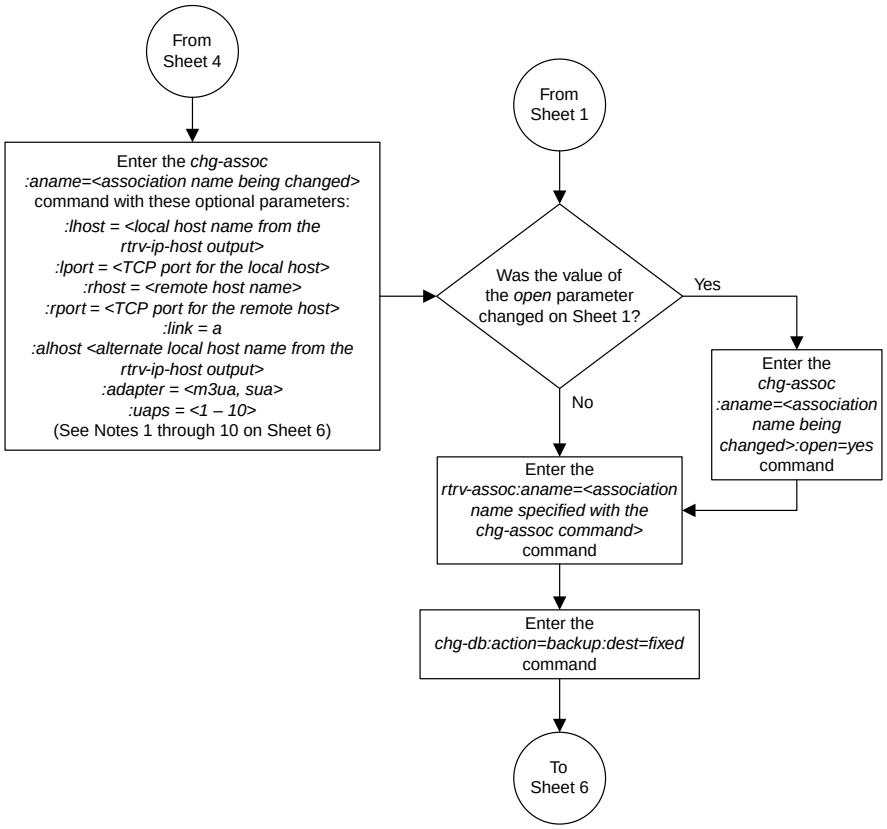
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost<local host value from the rtrv-ip-host output>
Note: An association can be assigned to more than one application server. Each association and application server combination is referred to as an association - application server assignment.
Enter the rtrv-as command with this parameter: :aname<association name from the rtrv-assoc output> Repeat this step for each association displayed in the rtrv-assoc output.
How many association - application server assignments reference the local host value shown in the rtrv-ip-host output on Sheet 2? (See Note)
50
This local host value cannot be used for this association. Go to Sheet 2 and add a new IP link and IP host for this association
To Sheet 2
Less than 50
Was the rept-stat-card command performed on Sheet 2?
No
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location from the rtrv-ip-lnk output> command
Yes
To Sheet 4

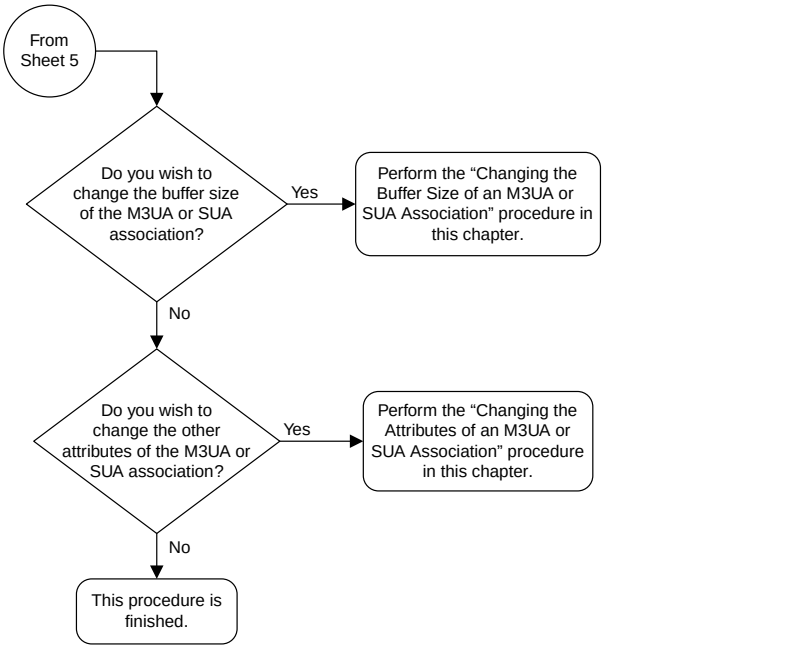
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 2 or 3
Is the *link* parameter value being changed?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter: *:loc=<card location of the IP signaling link associated with the local host>*
Is the required signaling link in the database?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding an IPGWx Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter and add the required signaling link.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name being changed> command with these optional parameters:
:lhost = <local host name from the rtrv-ip-host output>
:lport = <TCP port for the local host>
:rhost = <remote host name>
:rport = <TCP port for the remote host>
:link = a
:alhost <alternate local host name from the rtrv-ip-host output>
:adapter = <m3ua, sua>
:uaps = <1 – 10>
(See Notes 1 through 10 on Sheet 6)
From Sheet 1
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name being changed>:open=yes command
Enter the rtrv-assoc:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6



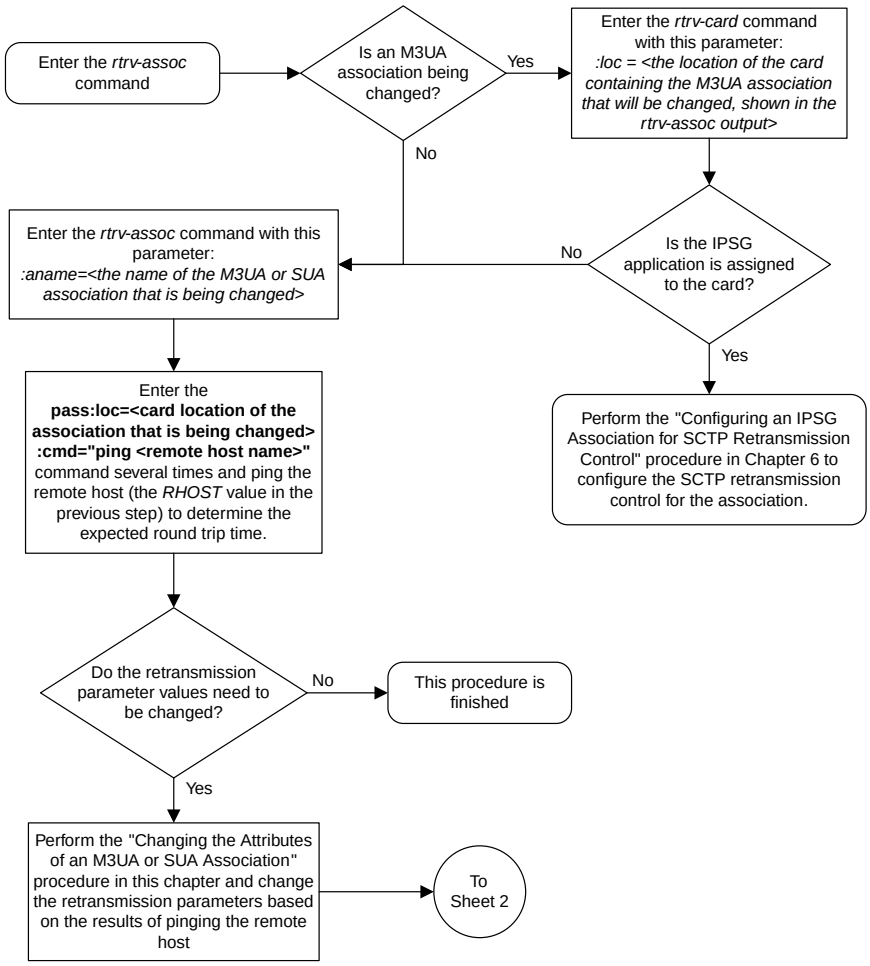
Notes:

1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.
2. Single-slot EDCMs or E5-ENET cards can use the B Ethernet interface.
3. The number of association – application server assignments on an IPGWx card cannot exceed 50.
4. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections.
5. The value of the *lhost* and *rhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames
6. Specifying the *lhost* parameter only creates a uni-homed endpoint. The network portion of the endpoint's IP address must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to either the A or B network interface of the IP card.
7. Specifying the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters creates a multi-homed endpoint. The network portion of the IP address associated with the *lhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card, and the network portion of the IP address associated with the *alhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to the other network interface on the IP card .
8. The *alhost=none* parameter removes the alternate local host from the specified association, which also removes the multi-homed endpoint capability.
9. If the *uaps* parameter is not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, and the *adapter* parameter value is being changed to either *m3ua* or *sua*, the *uaps* parameter value defaults to UA parameter set 10 (*uaps=10*).
10. The *port* parameter can be used in place of the *link* parameter to specify the signaling link assigned to the association.

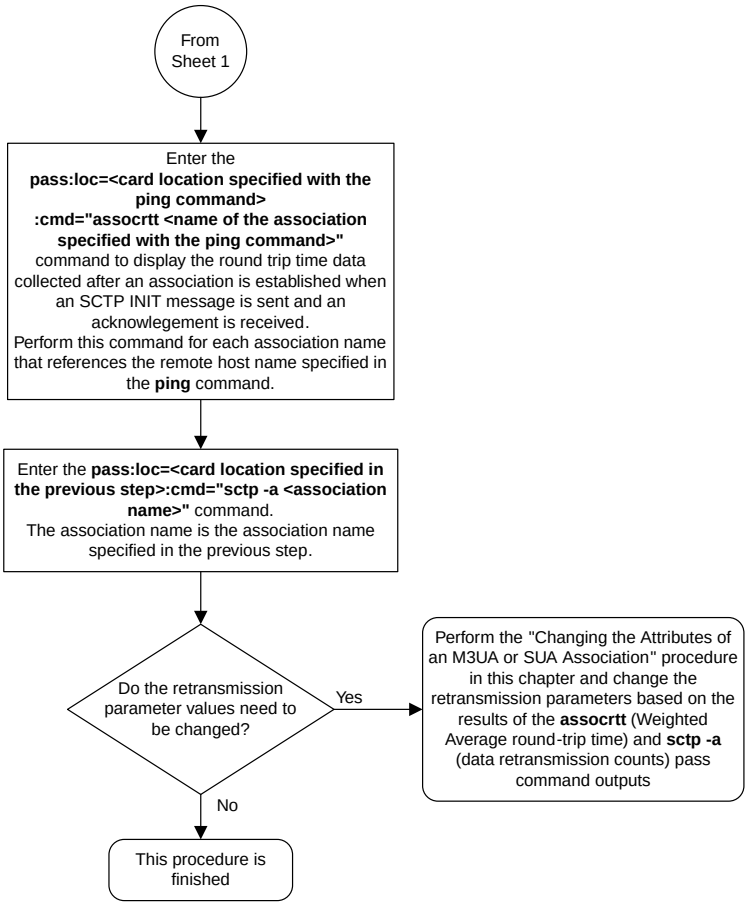
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 226: Changing the Host Values of a M3UA or SUA Association

Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for a M3UA or SUA Association



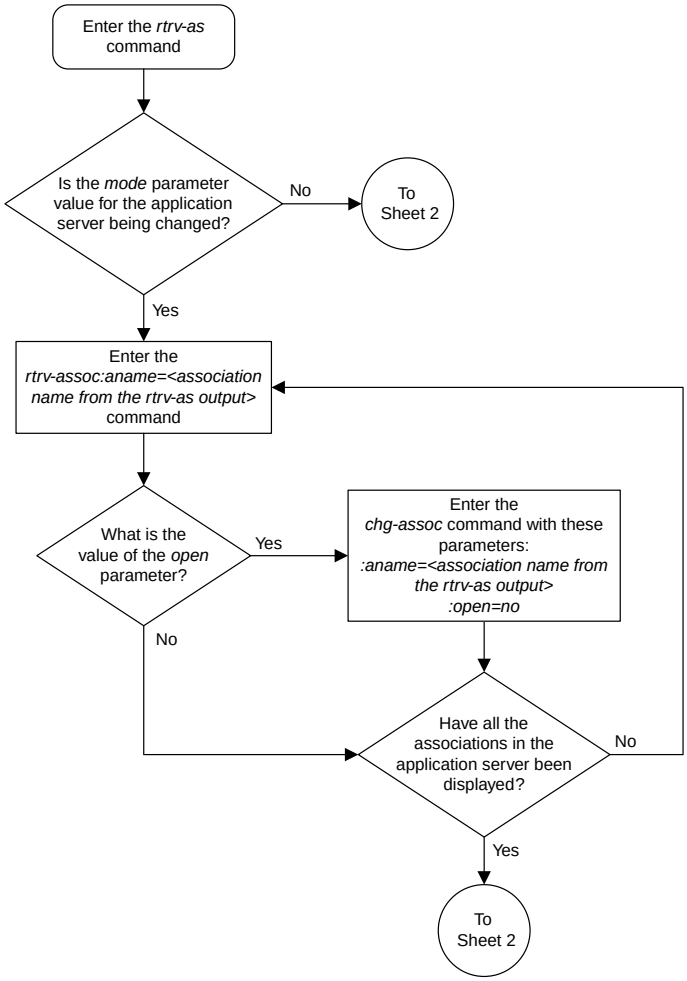
Sheet 1 of 2



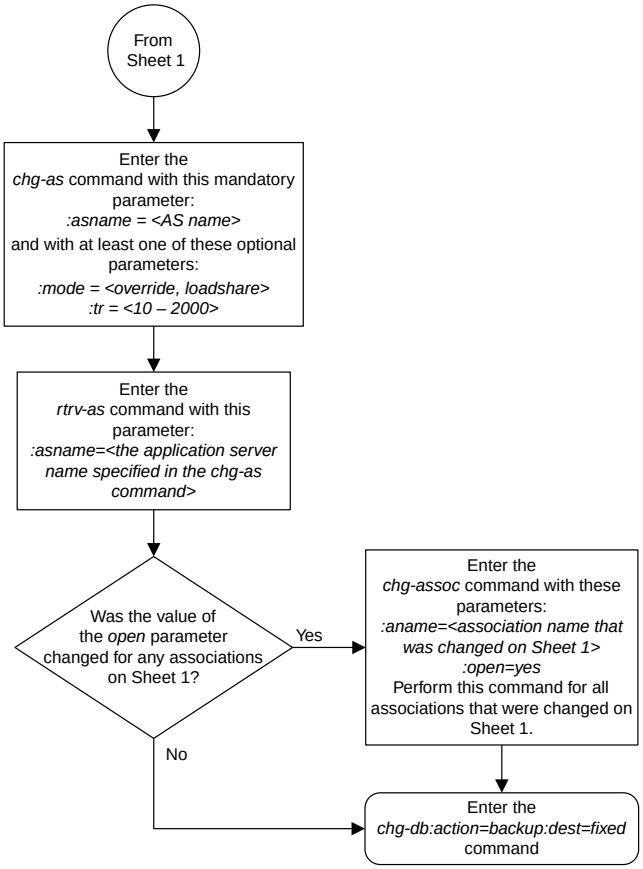
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 227: Configuring SCTP Retransmission Control for a M3UA or SUA Association

Changing an Application Server



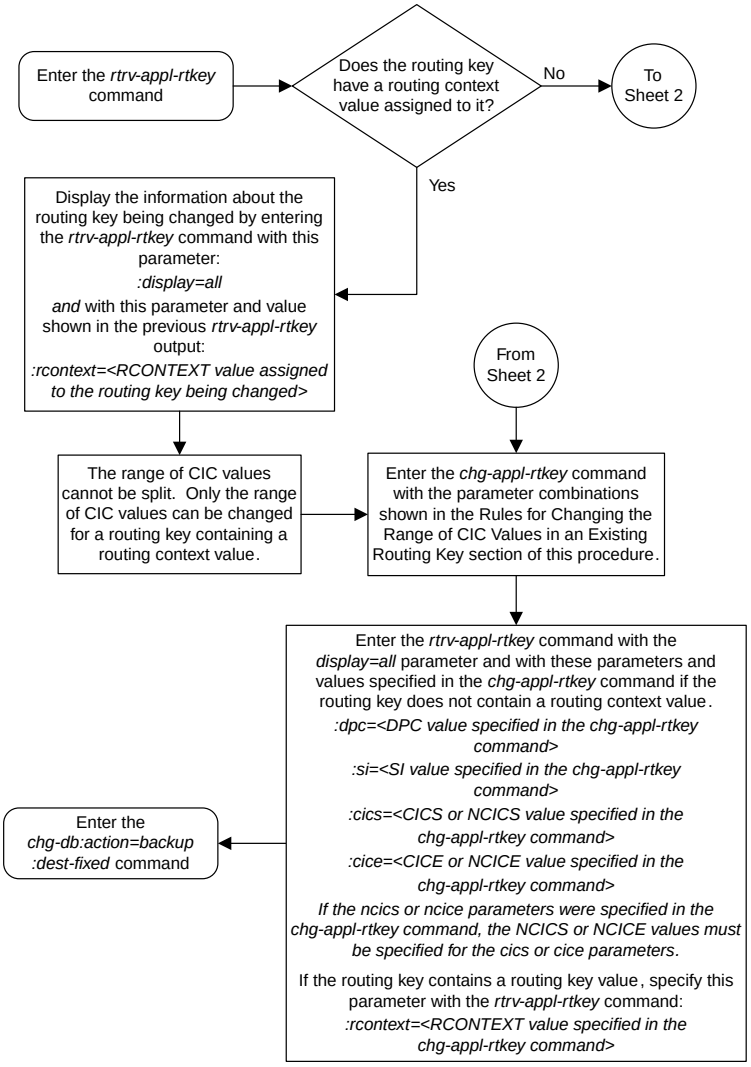
Sheet 1 of 2



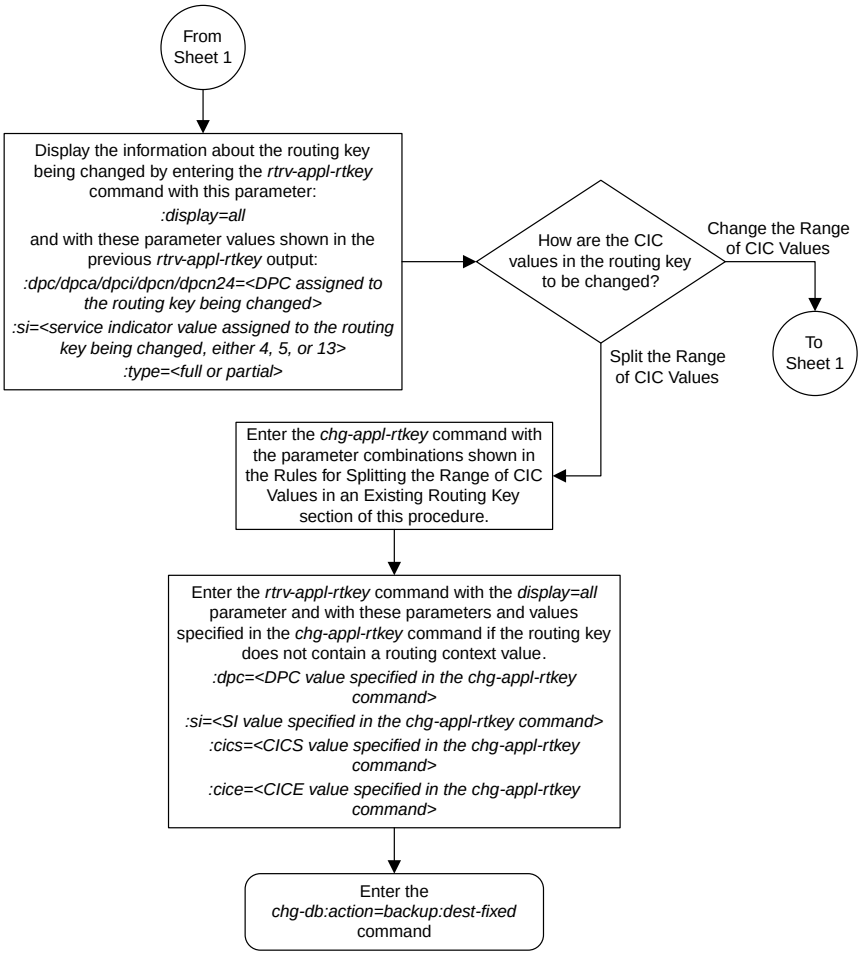
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 228: Changing an Application Server

Changing the CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key Containing an Application Server



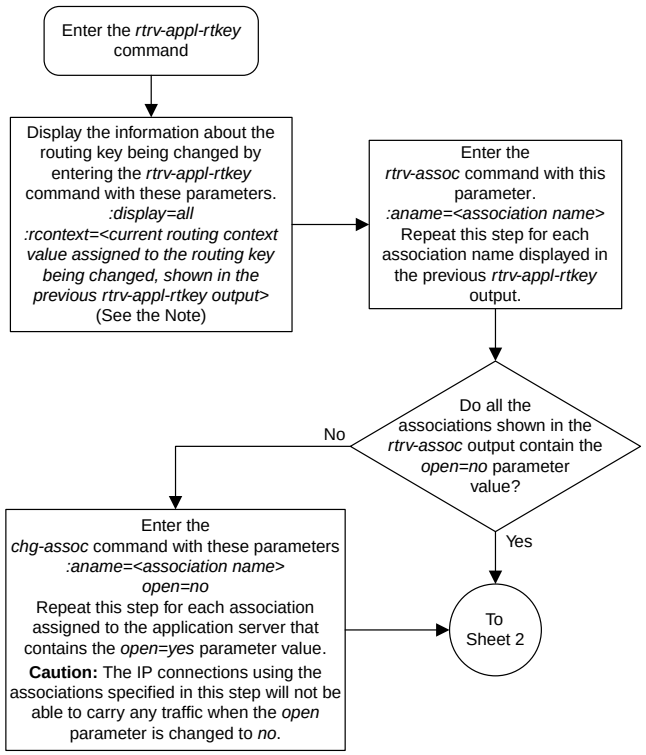
Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 229: Changing the CIC Values in an Existing Routing Key Containing an Application Server

Changing the Routing Context Value in an Existing Routing Key



Note: If the *rcontext* field of the *rtrv-appl-rtkey* output contains dashes (-), the routing key does not contain a routing context value.

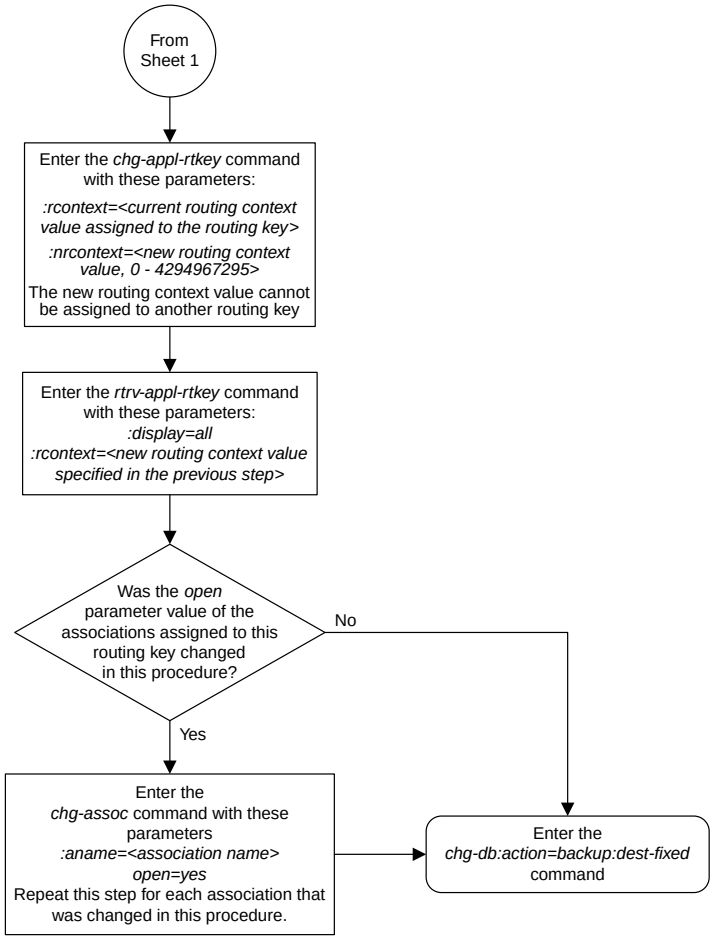
To add a routing context value to an existing M 3UA routing key that currently does not have a routing context value, perform the following procedures.

Remove the routing key by performing the “Removing an Application Routing Key” procedure. Record the routing key information before removing the routing key.

Add the routing key with the information recorded in the previous step and the routing context value by performing the “Adding an Application Routing Key Containing an Application Server” procedure.

A routing context value must always be assigned to an SUA routing key.

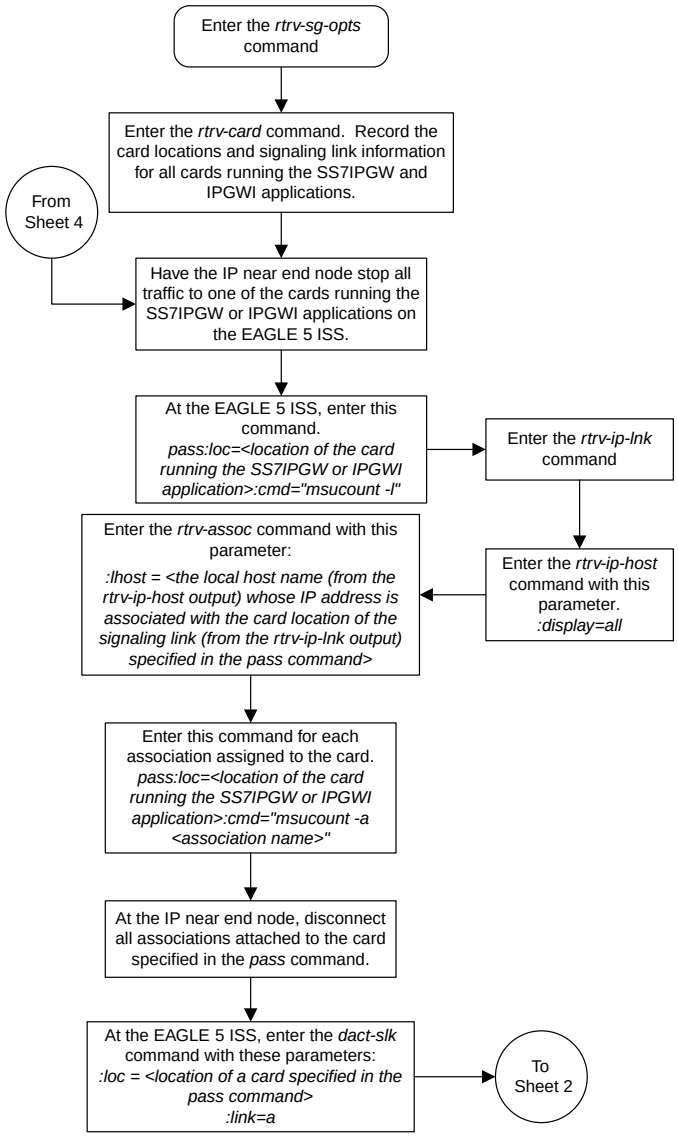
Sheet 1 of 2



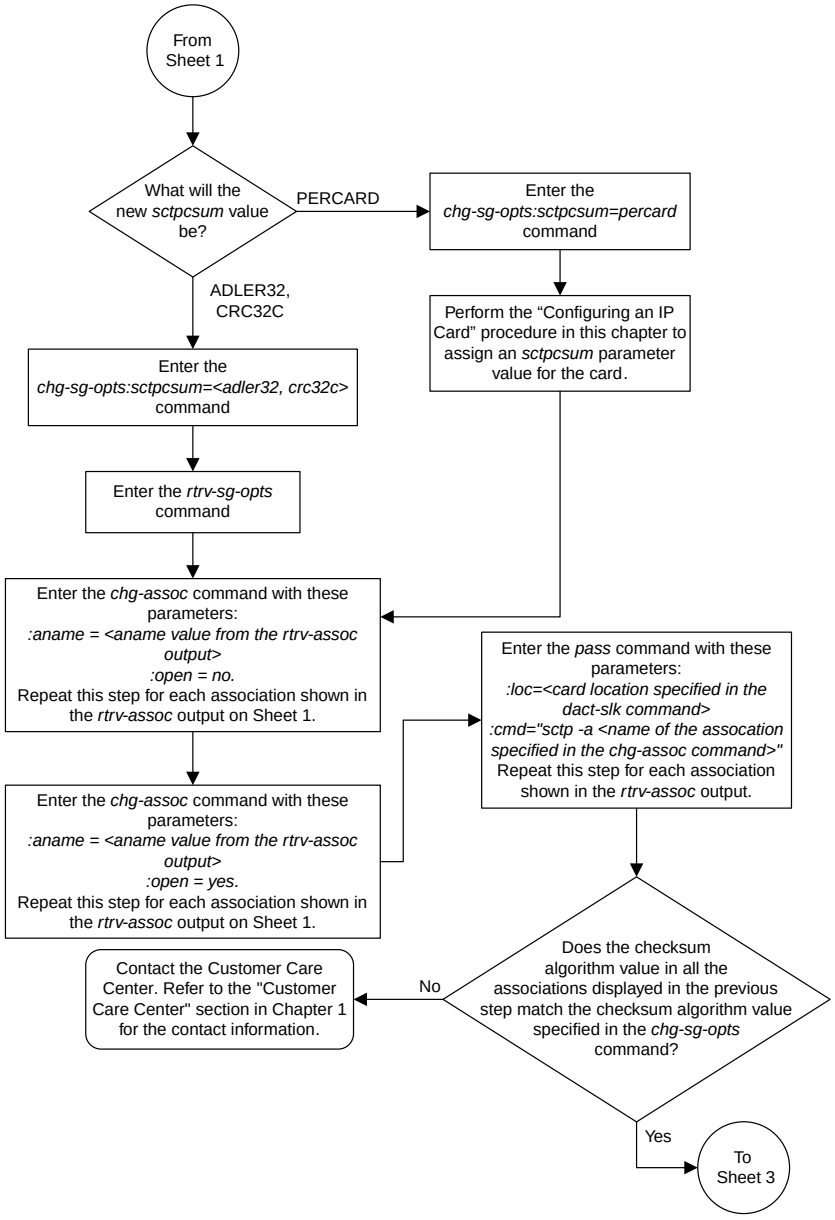
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 230: Changing the Routing Context Value in an Existing Routing Key

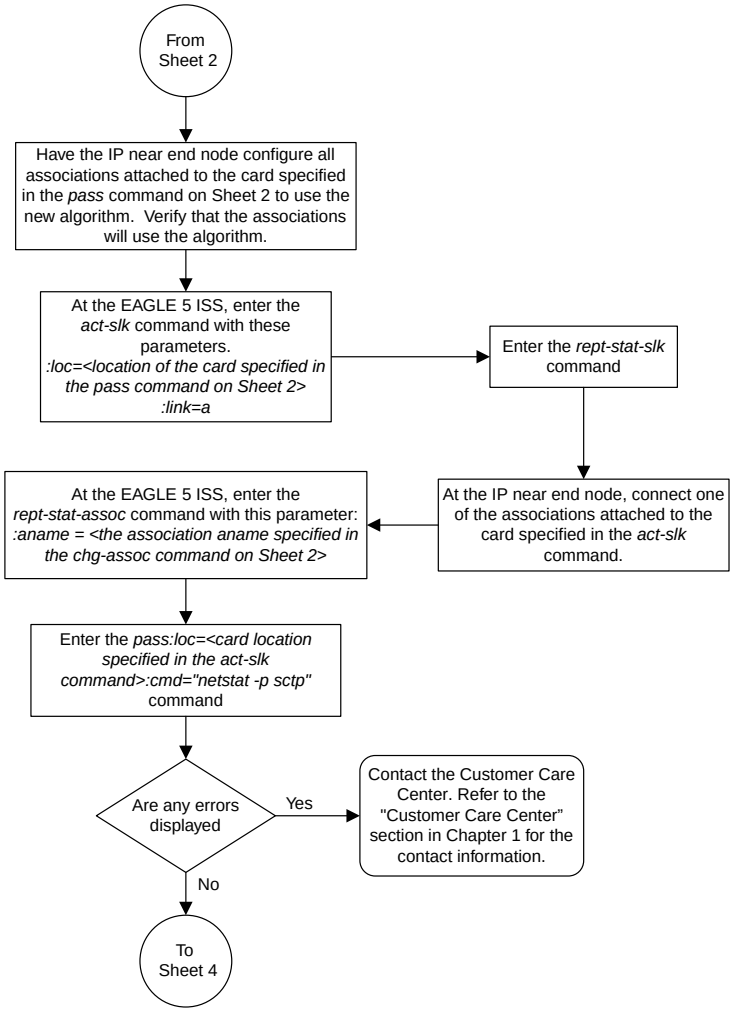
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations



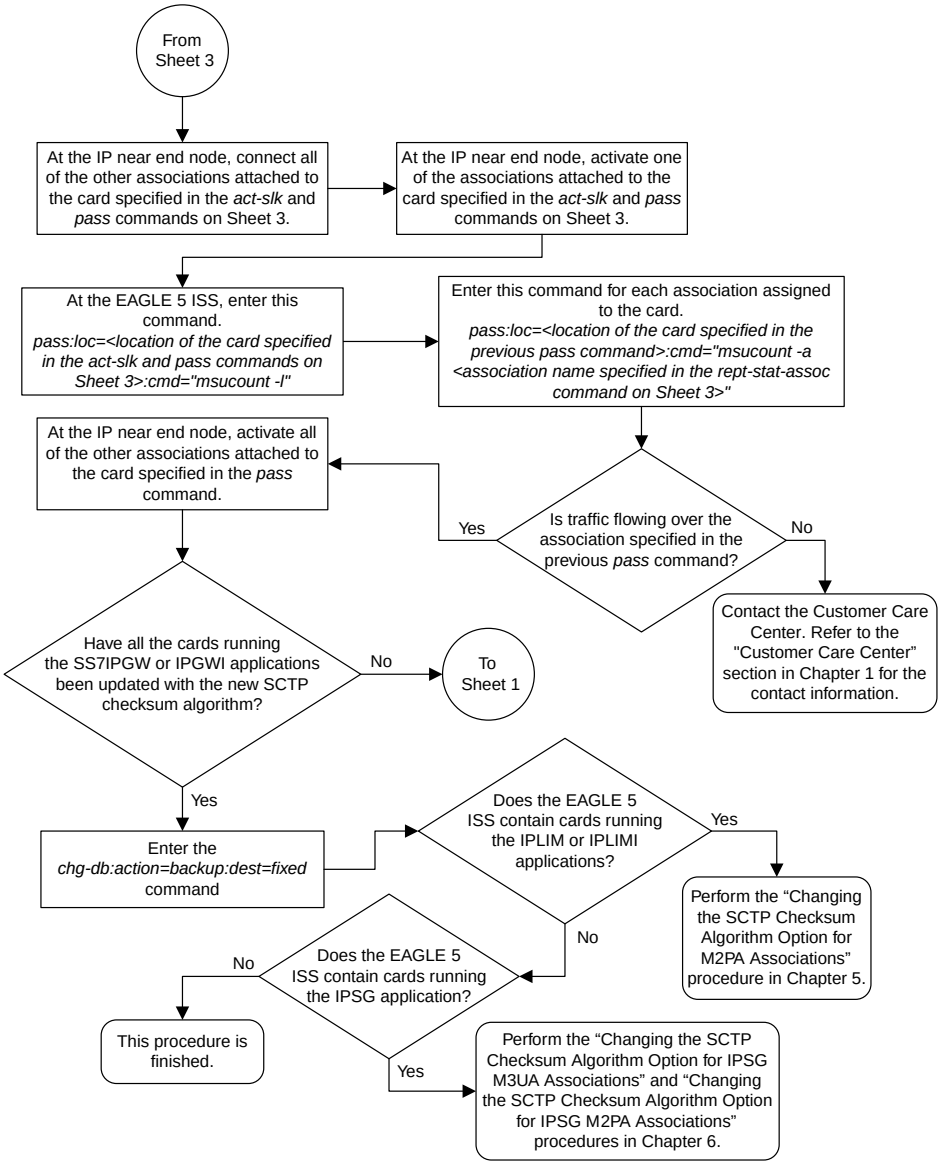
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
What will the new sctpcsum value be?
PERCARD
ADLER32, CRC32C
Enter the chg-sg-opts:sctpcsum=percard command
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure in this chapter to assign an sctpcsum parameter value for the card.
Enter the chg-sg-opts:sctpcsum=<adler32, crc32c> command
Enter the rtrv-sg-opts command
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = no.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output on Sheet 1.
Enter the pass command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the dact-slk command>
:cmd="sctp -a <name of the assocation specified in the chg-assoc command>"
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output.
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = yes.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output on Sheet 1.
Does the checksum algorithm value in all the associations displayed in the previous step match the checksum algorithm value specified in the chg-sg-opts command?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Have the IP near end node configure all associations attached to the card specified in the *pass* command on Sheet 2 to use the new algorithm. Verify that the associations will use the algorithm.
At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters. *:loc=<location of the card specified in the pass command on Sheet 2> :link=a*
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command
At the IP near end node, connect one of the associations attached to the card specified in the *act-slk* command.
At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the *rept-stat-assoc* command with this parameter: *:aname = <the association aname specified in the chg-assoc command on Sheet 2>*
Enter the *pass:loc=<card location specified in the act-slk command>:cmd="netstat -p sctp"* command
Are any errors displayed
Yes
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 231: Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for M3UA and SUA Associations

Changing a UA Parameter Set

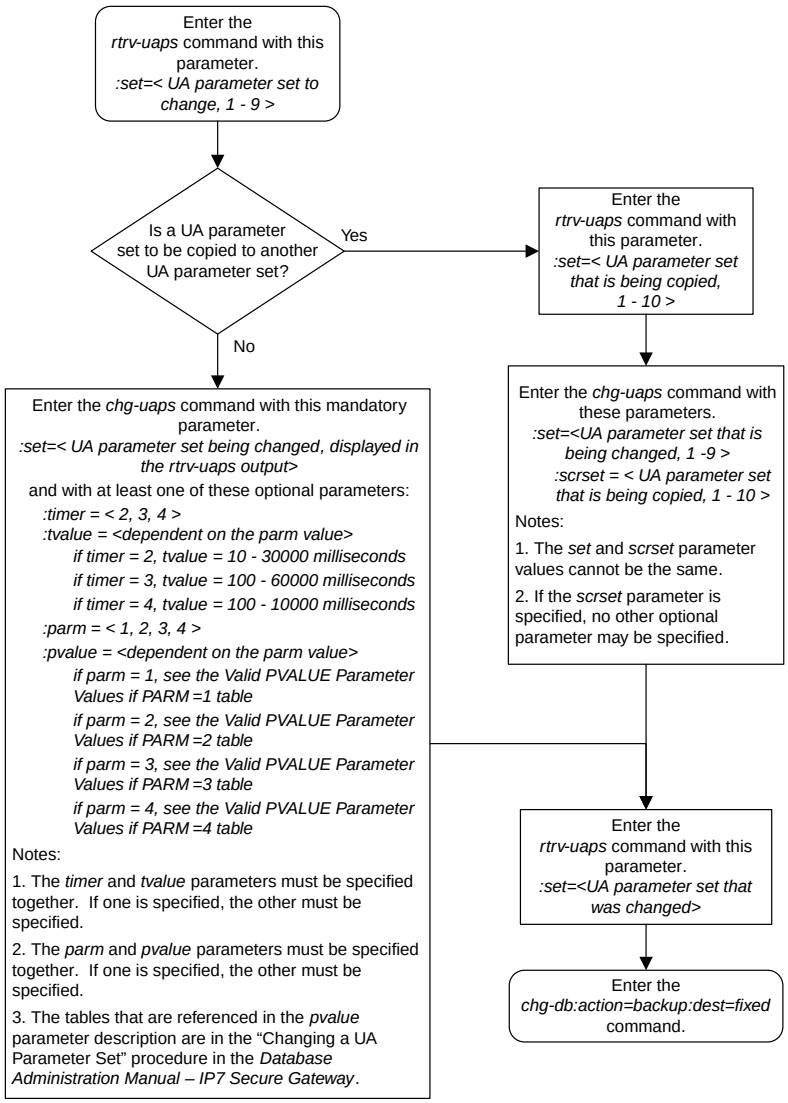


Figure 232: Changing a UA Parameter Set

Turning the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off

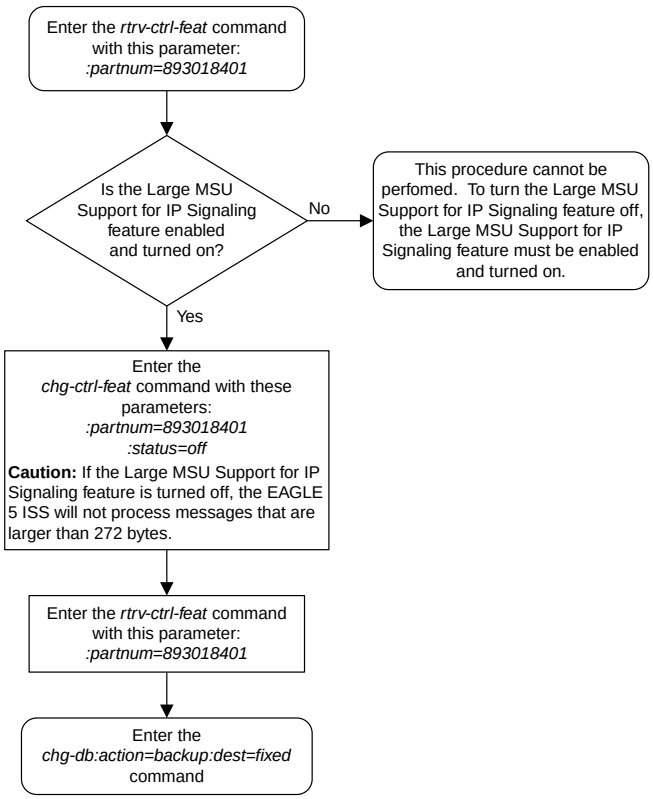


Figure 233: Turning the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature Off

Chapter

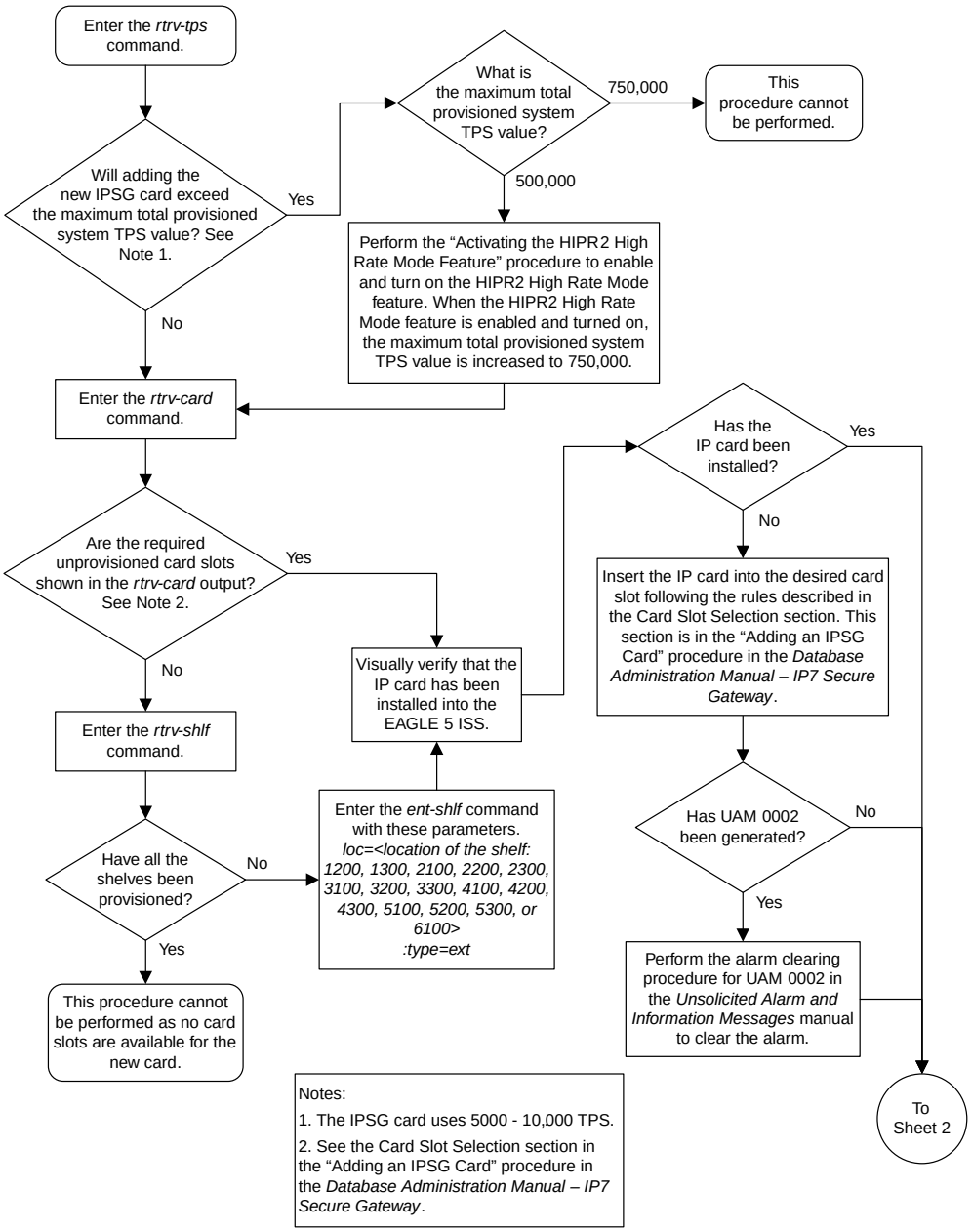
14

IPSG M2PA and M3UA Configuration Flowcharts

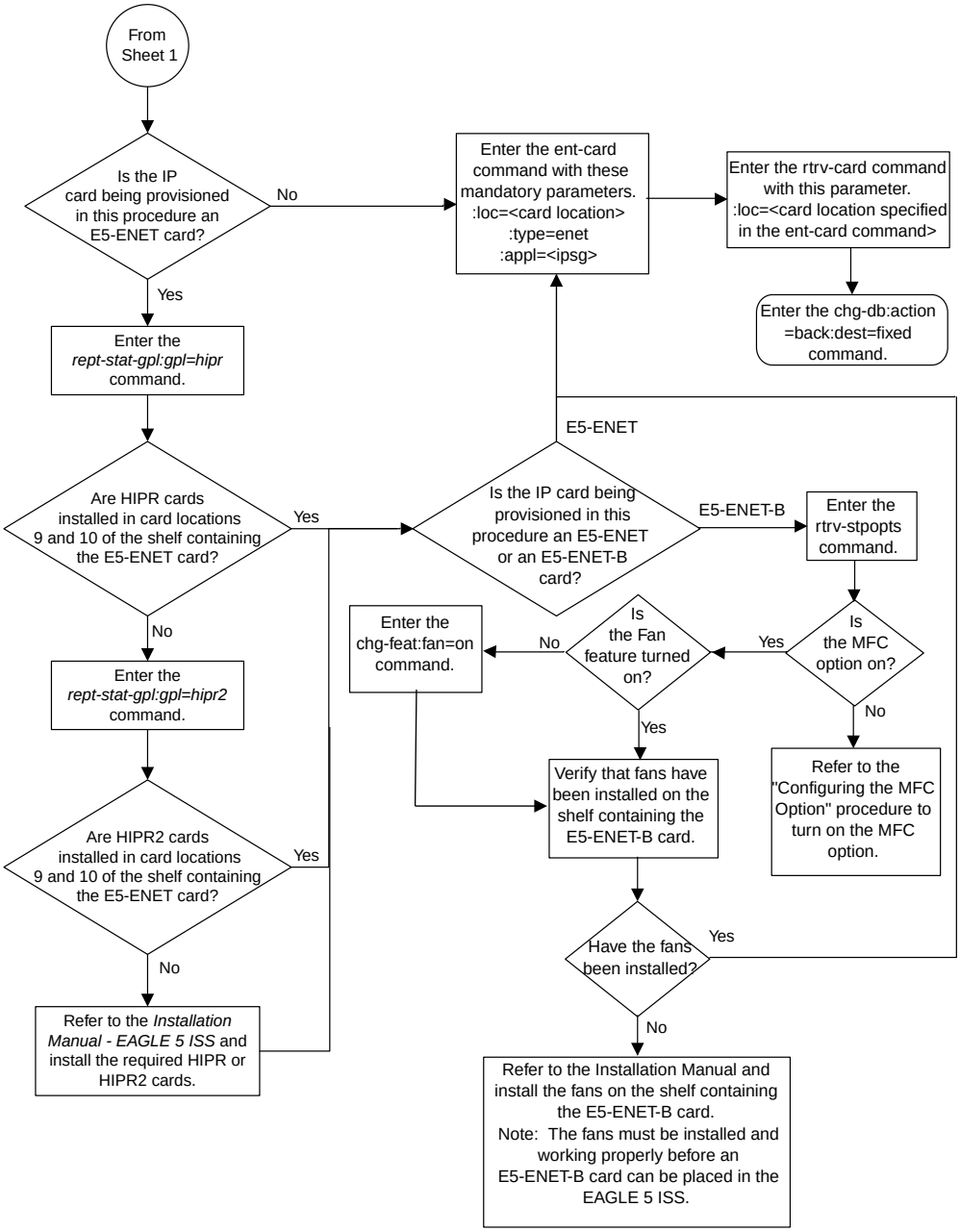
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the IPSG M2PA and M3UA configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

Adding an IPSG Card



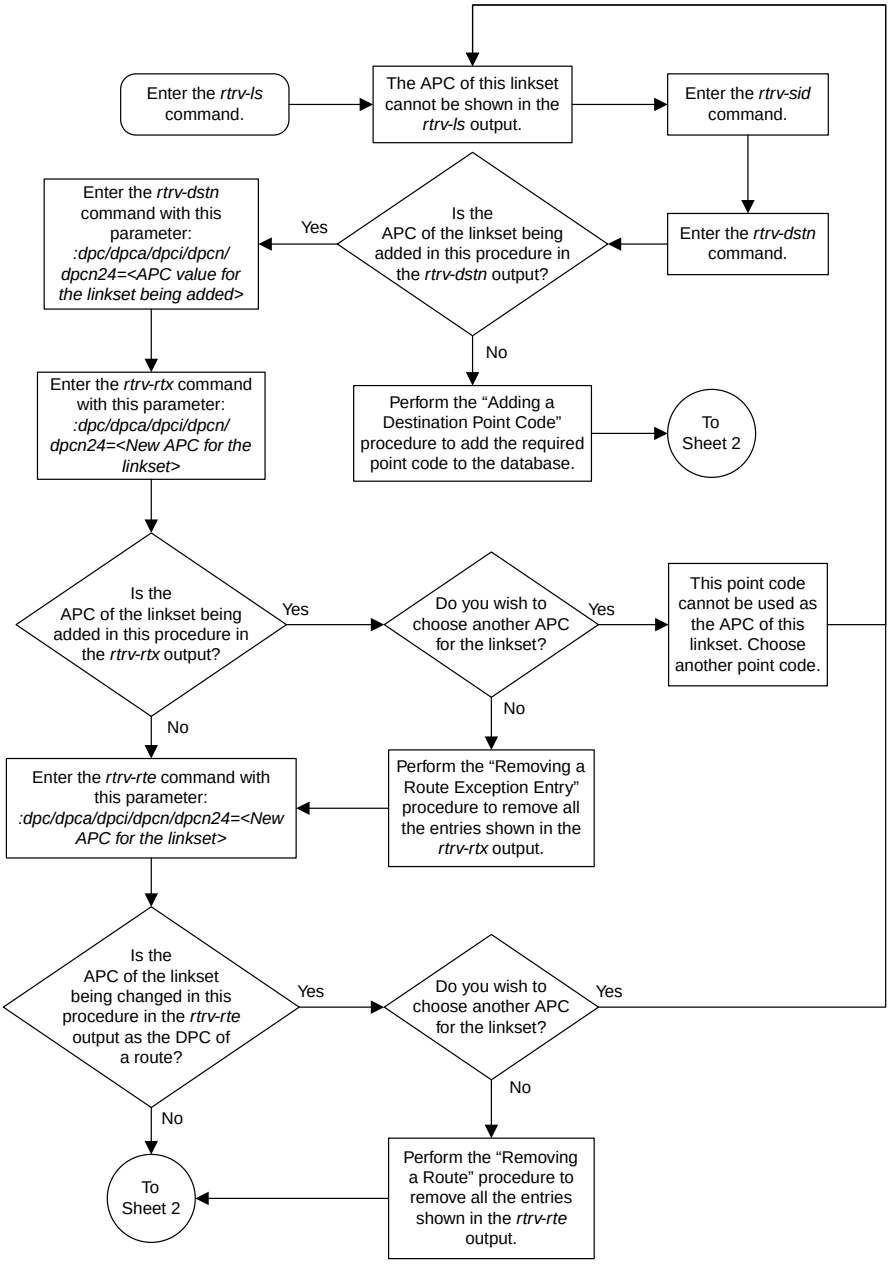
Sheet 1 of 2



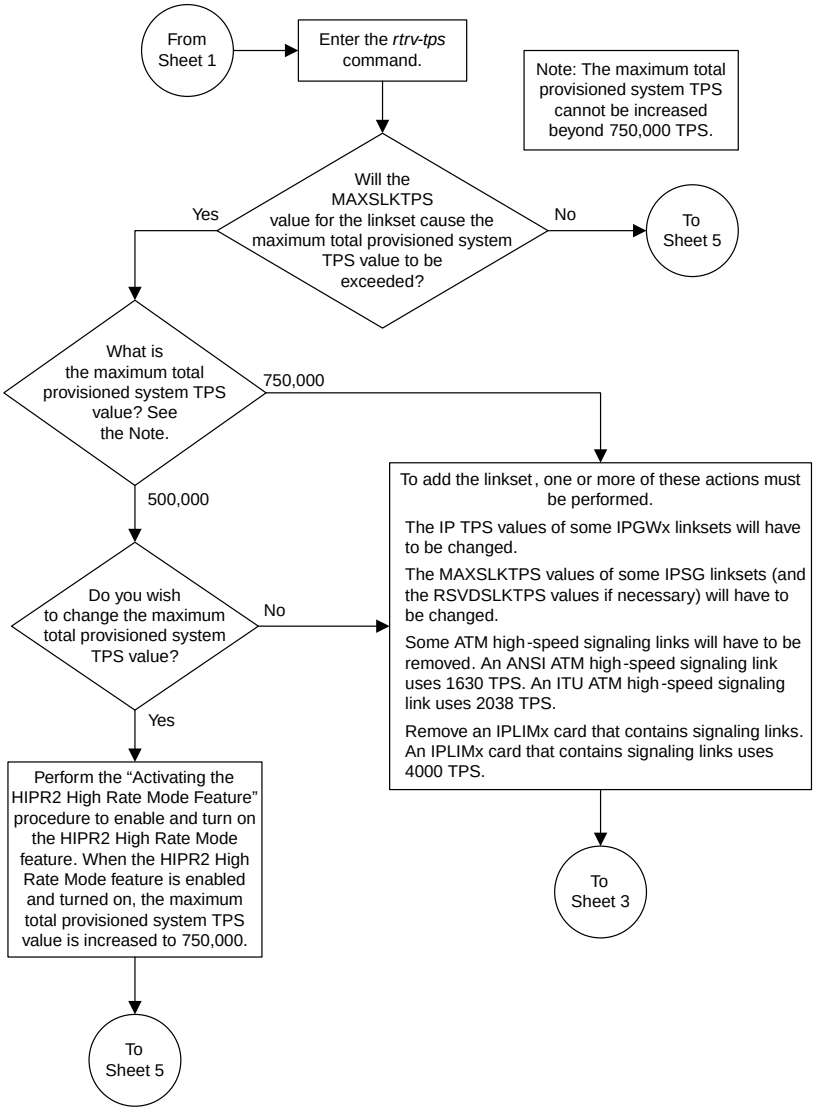
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 234: Adding an IPSG Card

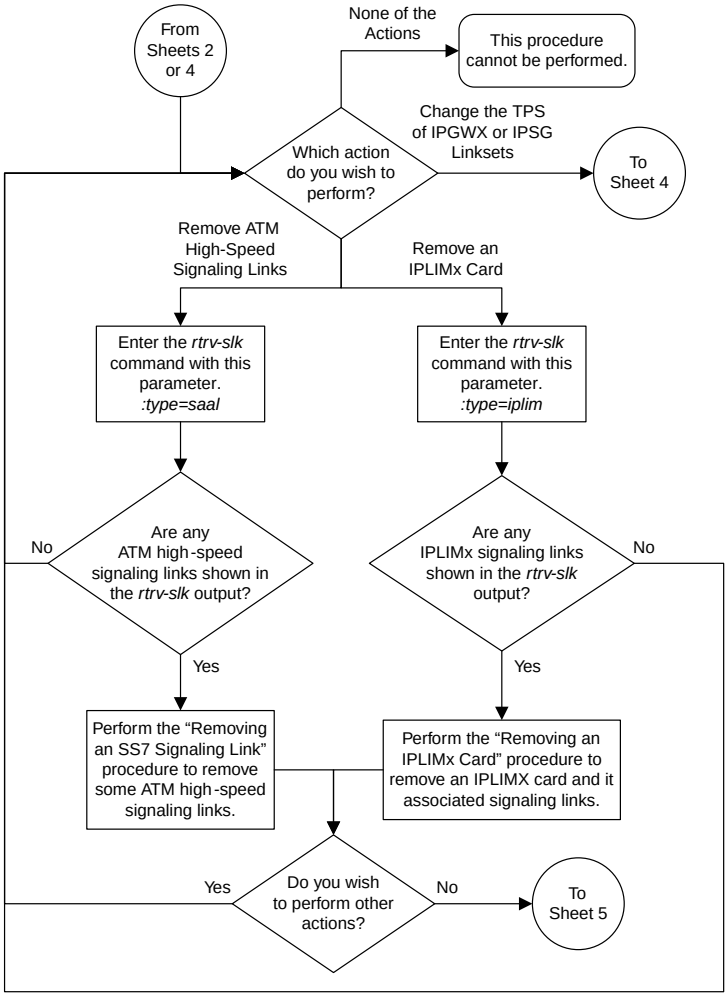
Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset



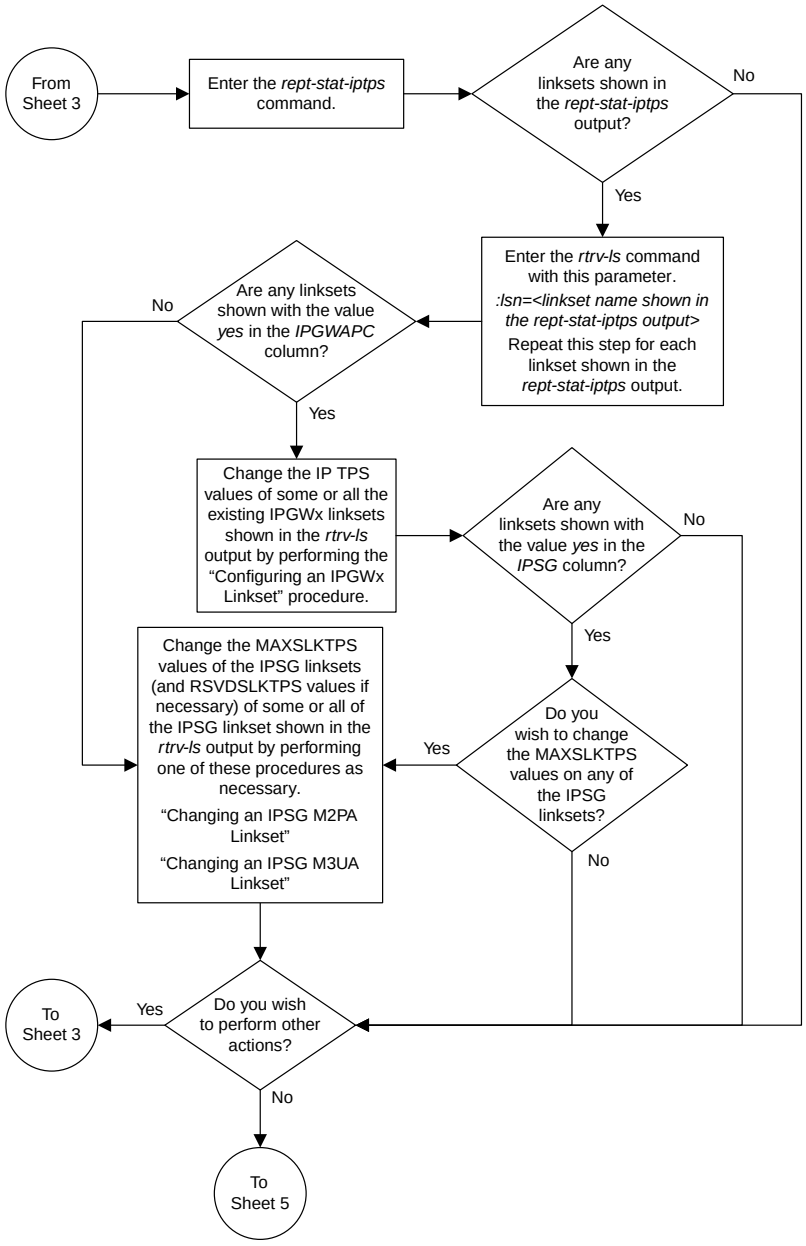
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-tps* command.
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
Will the MAXSLKTPS value for the linkset cause the maximum total provisioned system TPS value to be exceeded?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
750,000
500,000
To add the linkset, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 5

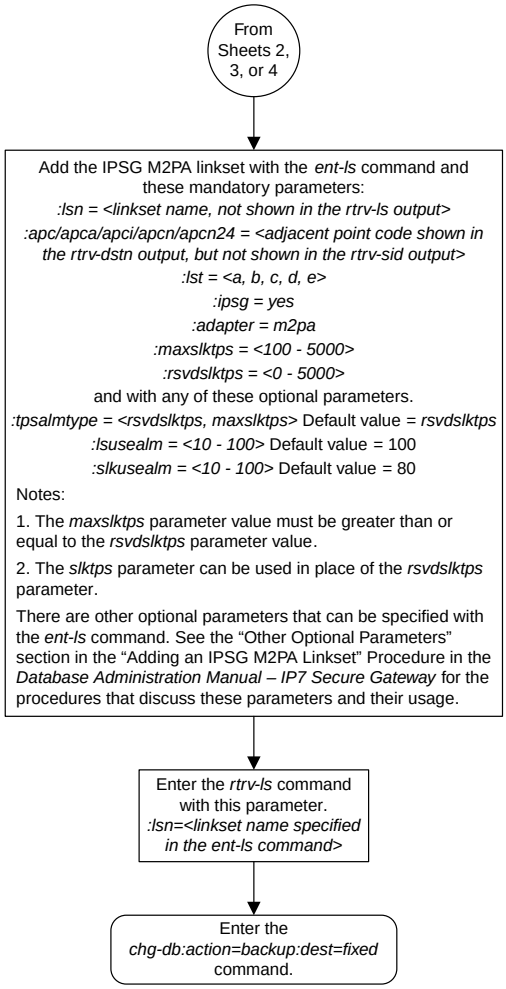
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 4
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
Which action do you wish to perform?
To Sheet 4
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=saal
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=iplim
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card and it associated signaling links.
Yes
Do you wish to perform other actions?
No
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
To Sheet 5

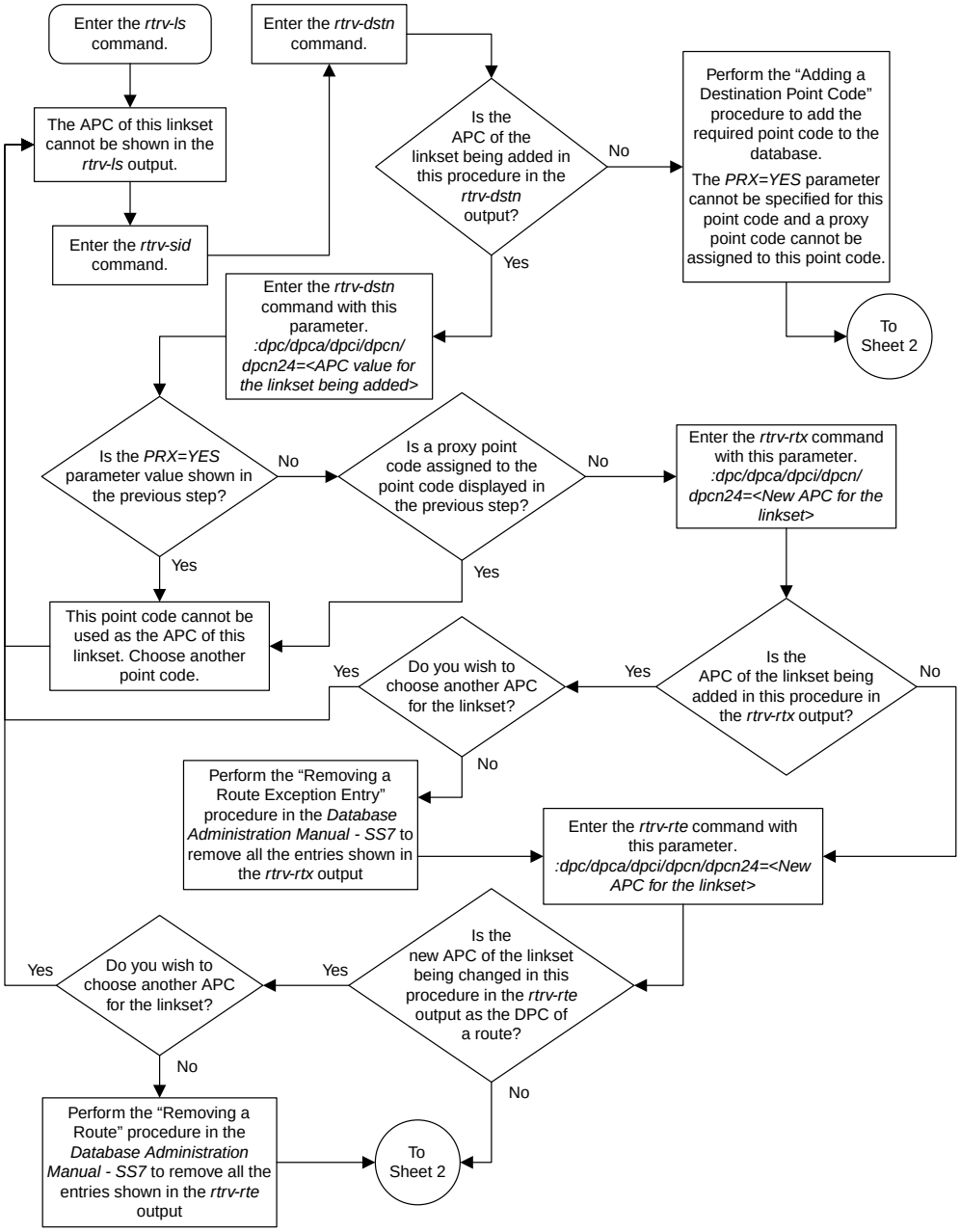
Sheet 4 of 5



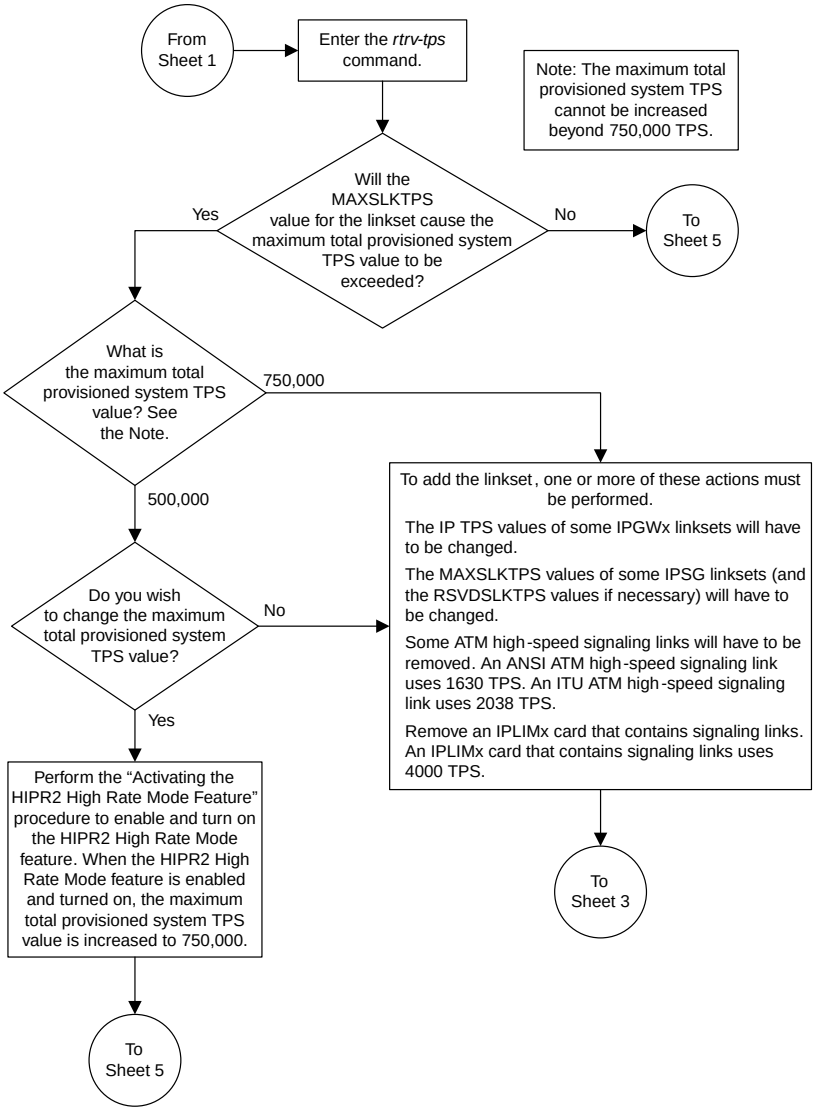
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 235: Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset

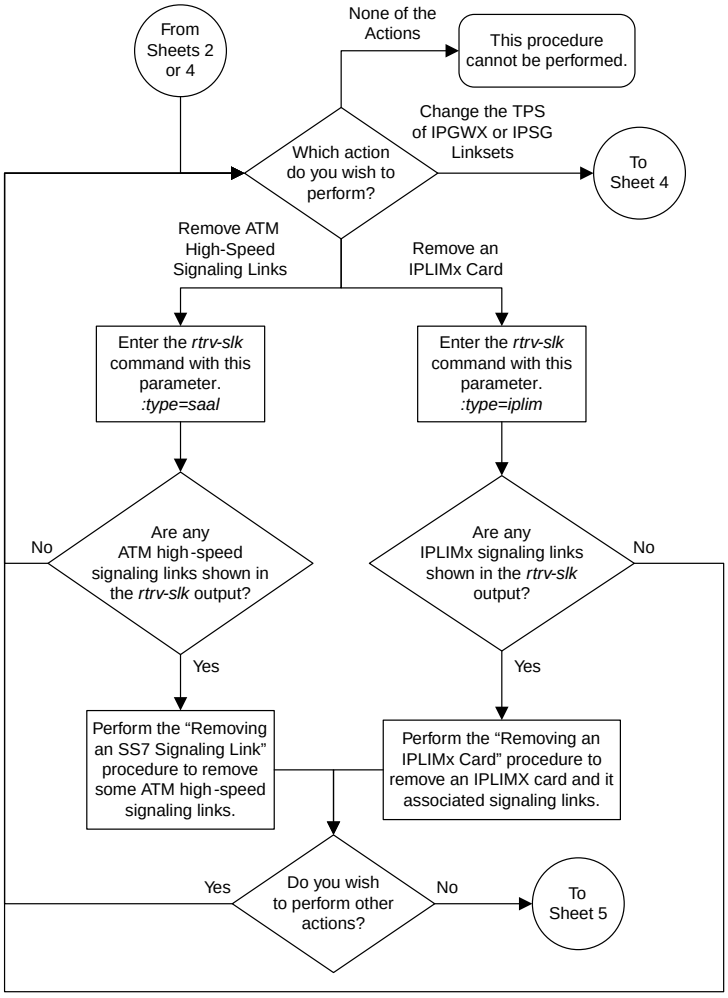
Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset



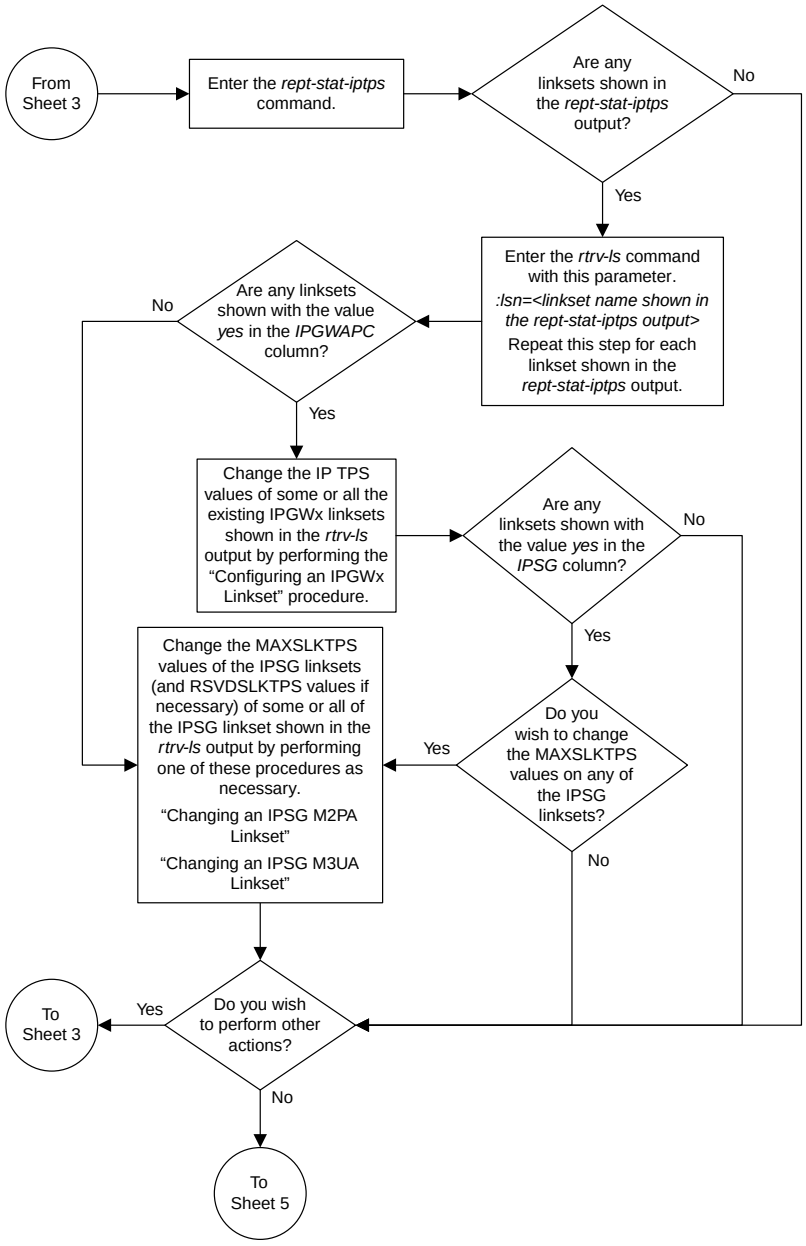
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-tps* command.
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
Will the MAXSLKTPS value for the linkset cause the maximum total provisioned system TPS value to be exceeded?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
750,000
500,000
To add the linkset, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 5

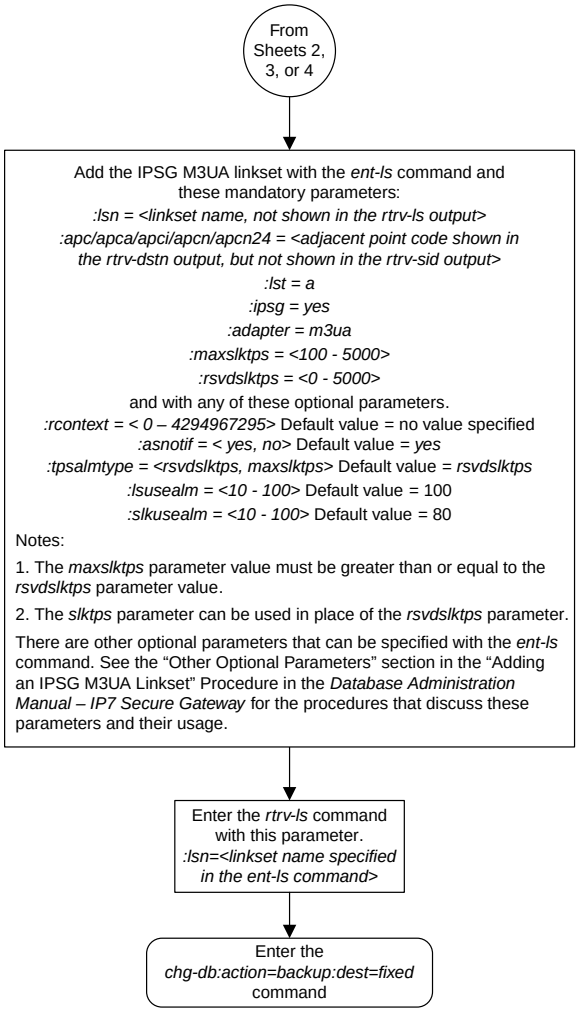
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 4
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
Which action do you wish to perform?
To Sheet 4
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=saal
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=iplim
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
To Sheet 5

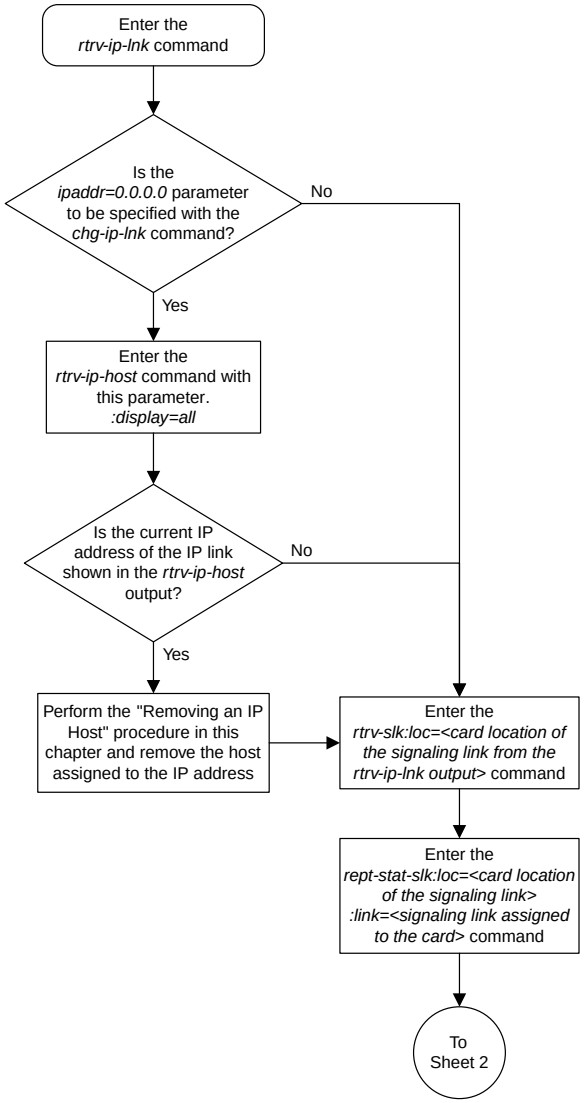
Sheet 4 of 5



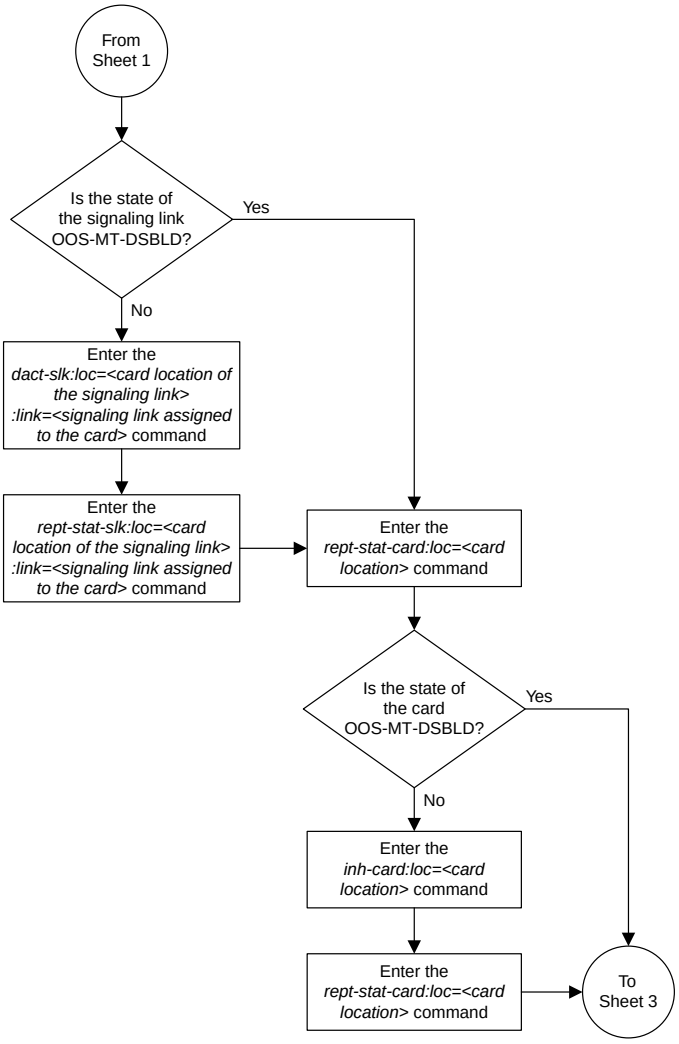
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 236: Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset

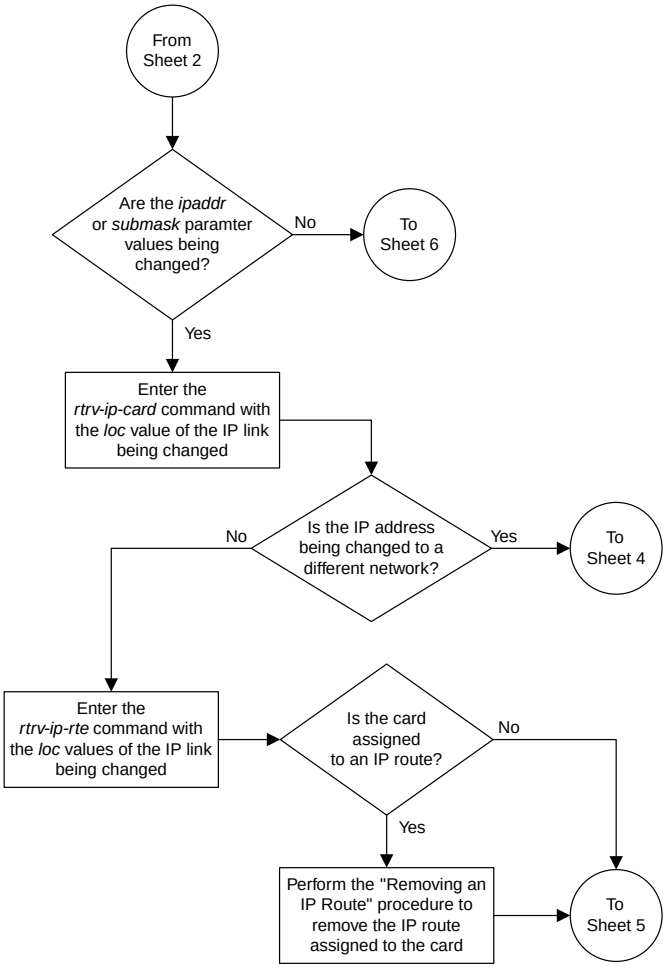
Configuring an IP Link



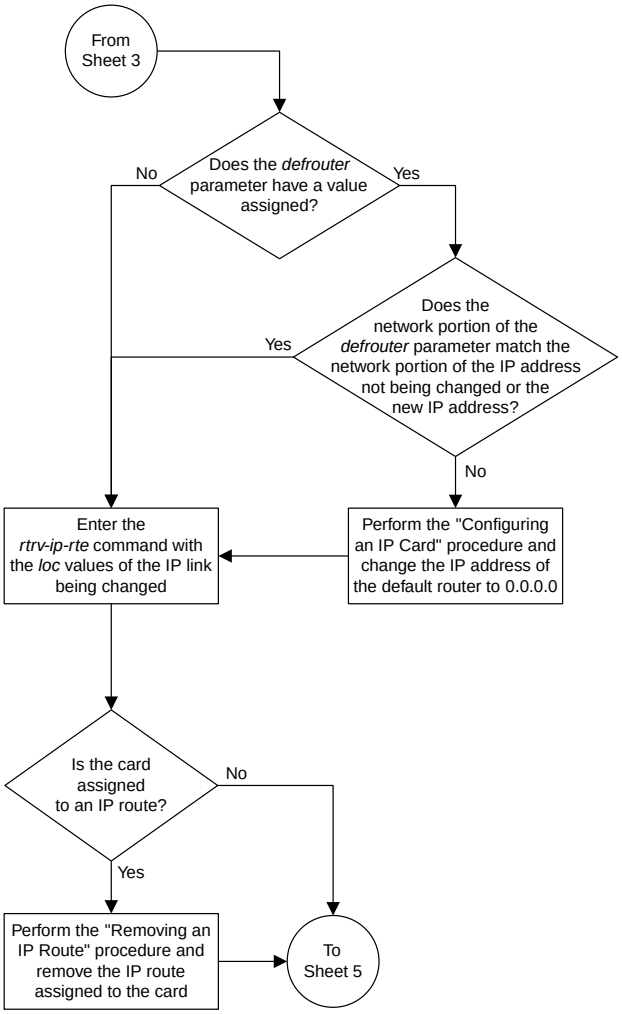
Sheet 1 of 9


From Sheet 1
Is the state of the signaling link OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the dact-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the inh-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
To Sheet 3

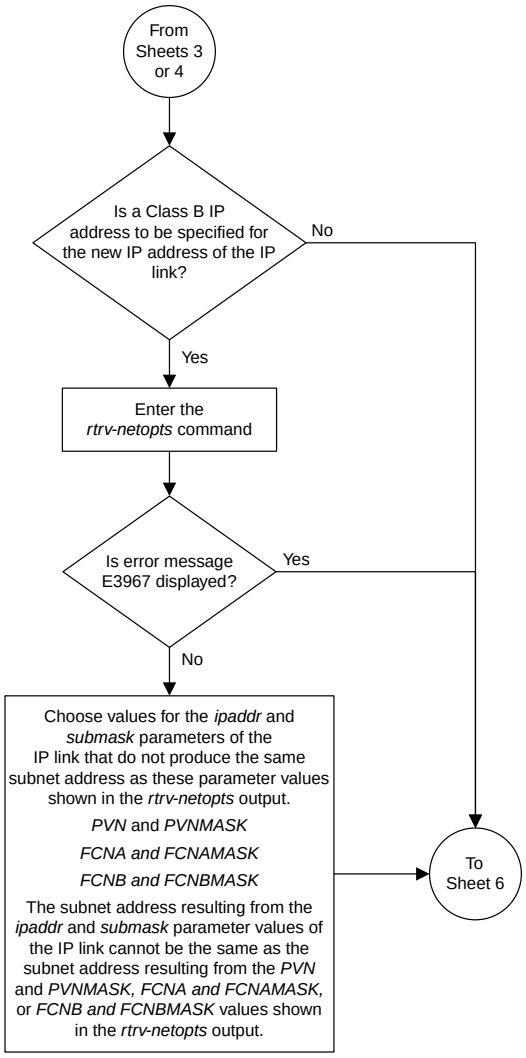
Sheet 2 of 9


From Sheet 2
Are the *ipaddr* or *submask* paramter values being changed?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ip-card* command with the *loc* value of the IP link being changed
Is the IP address being changed to a different network?
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-ip-rte* command with the *loc* values of the IP link being changed
Is the card assigned to an IP route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IP Route" procedure to remove the IP route assigned to the card
To Sheet 5

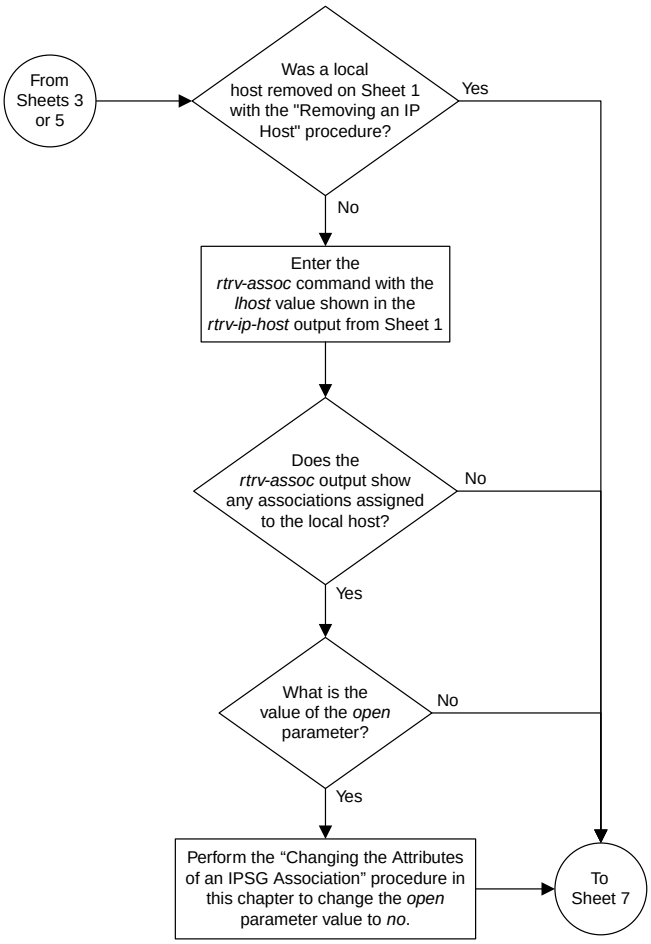
Sheet 3 of 9


From Sheet 3
Does the *defrouter* parameter have a value assigned?
No
Yes
Does the network portion of the *defrouter* parameter match the network portion of the IP address not being changed or the new IP address?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ip-rte* command with the *loc* values of the IP link being changed
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure and change the IP address of the default router to 0.0.0.0
Is the card assigned to an IP route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an IP Route" procedure and remove the IP route assigned to the card
To Sheet 5

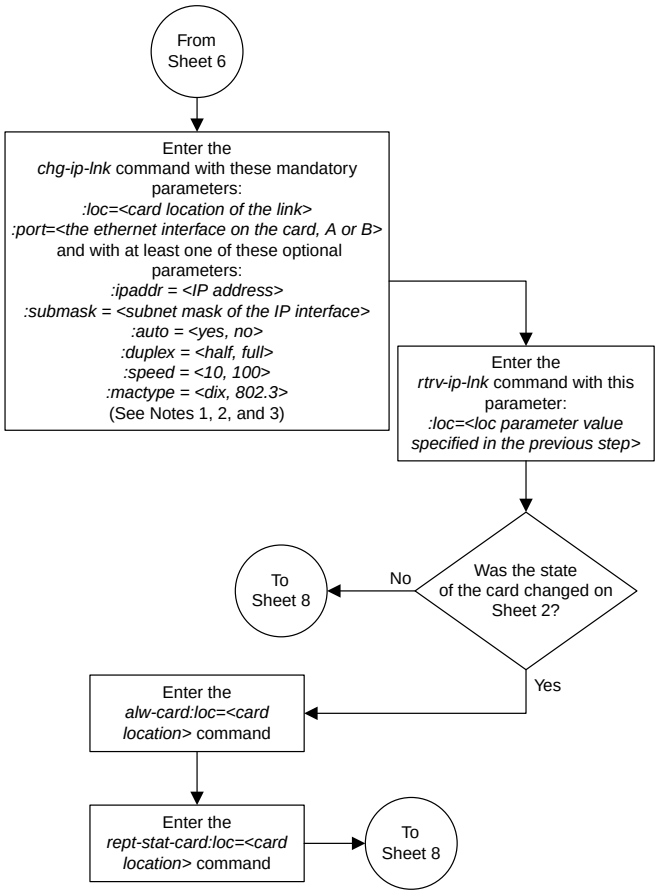
Sheet 4 of 9


From Sheets 3 or 4
Is a Class B IP address to be specified for the new IP address of the IP link?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-netopts* command
Is error message E3967 displayed?
Yes
No
Choose values for the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameters of the IP link that do not produce the same subnet address as these parameter values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
PVN and *PVNMASK*
FCNA and FCNAMASK
FCNB and FCNBMASK
The subnet address resulting from the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameter values of the IP link cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK, FCNA and FCNAMASK,* or *FCNB and FCNBMASK* values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
To Sheet 6

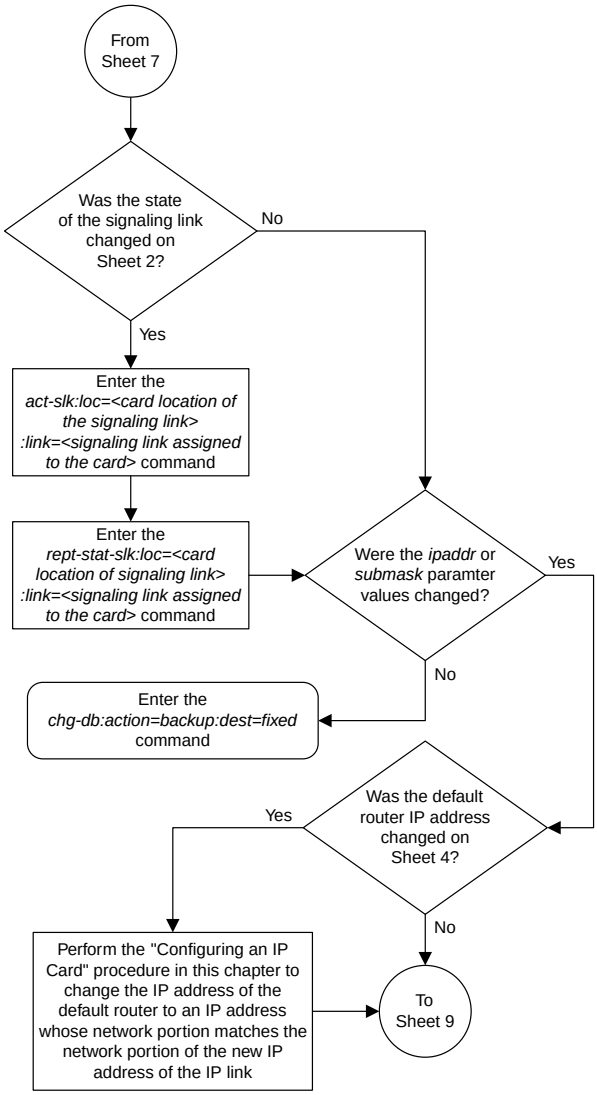
Sheet 5 of 9


From Sheets 3 or 5
Was a local host removed on Sheet 1 with the "Removing an IP Host" procedure?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with the *lhost* value shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output from Sheet 1
Does the *rtrv-assoc* output show any associations assigned to the local host?
No
Yes
What is the value of the *open* parameter?
No
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association” procedure in this chapter to change the *open* parameter value to *no*.
To Sheet 7

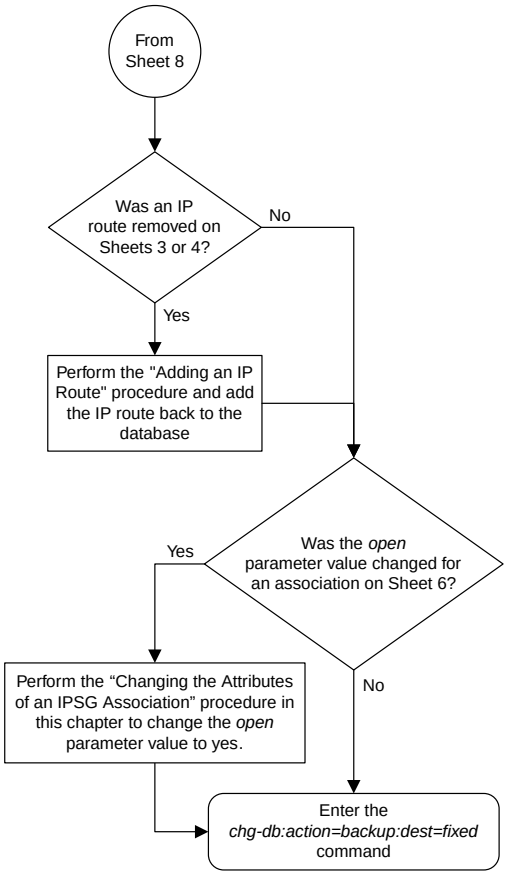
Sheet 6 of 9


From Sheet 6
Enter the chg-ip-lnk command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<card location of the link>
:port=<the ethernet interface on the card, A or B>
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:ipaddr = <IP address>
:submask = <subnet mask of the IP interface>
:auto = <yes, no>
:duplex = <half, full>
:speed = <10, 100>
:mactype = <dix, 802.3>
(See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter:
:loc=<loc parameter value specified in the previous step>
Was the state of the card changed on Sheet 2?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
Enter the alw-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
To Sheet 8
Notes:
1. If either the ipaddr or submask parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified, unless the ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter is specified, then the submask parameter is not required.
2. The ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter disables the IP link.
3. If the auto=yes parameter is specified, then the duplex and speed parameters cannot be specified.

Sheet 7 of 9


From Sheet 7
Was the state of the signaling link changed on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the act-slk:loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Enter the rept-stat-slk:loc=<card location of signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> command
Were the ipaddr or submask paramter values changed?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Was the default router IP address changed on Sheet 4?
Yes
No
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure in this chapter to change the IP address of the default router to an IP address whose network portion matches the network portion of the new IP address of the IP link
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 9



Sheet 9 of 9

Figure 237: Configuring an IP Link

Adding an IP Host

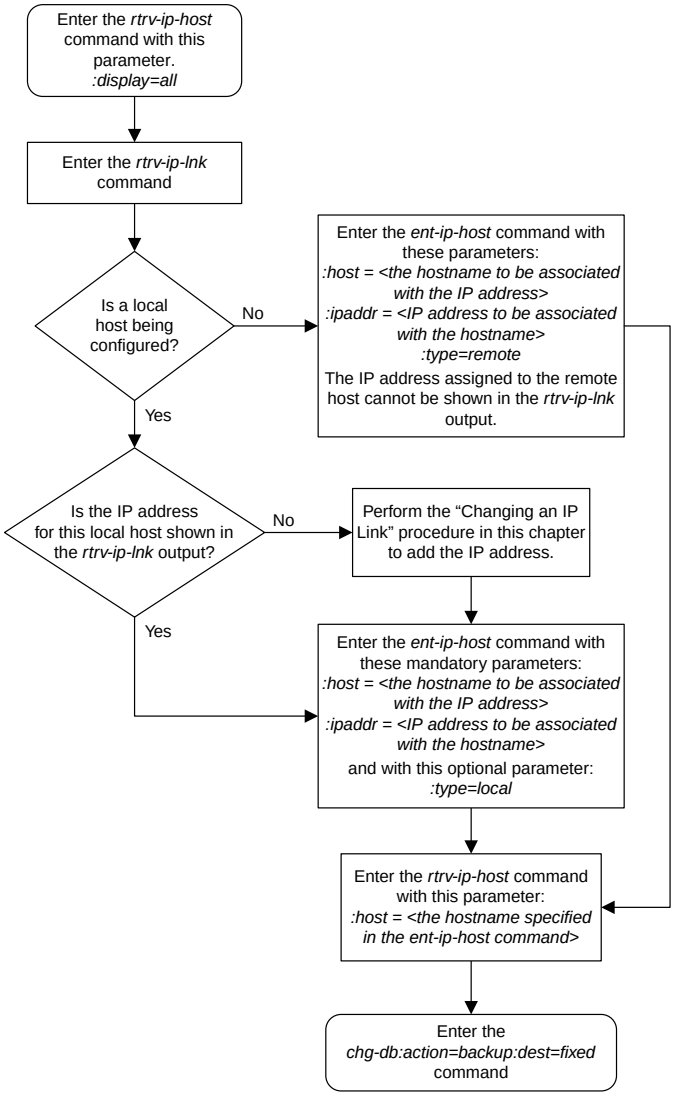
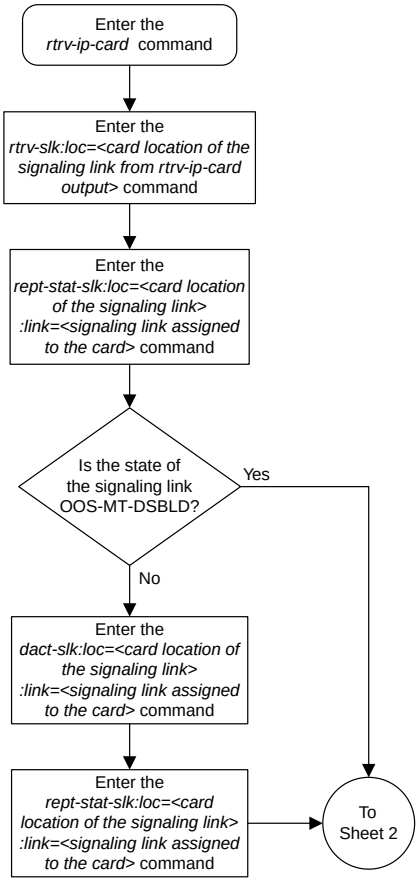
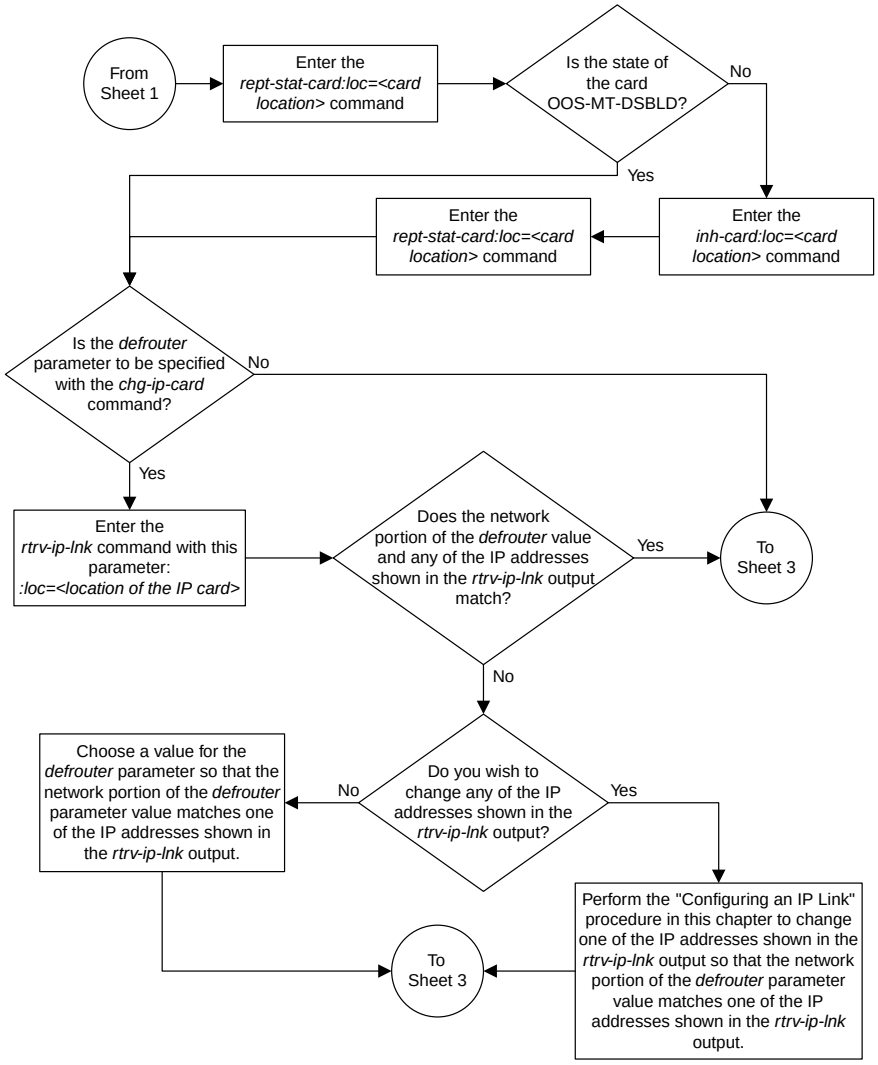


Figure 238: Adding an IP Host

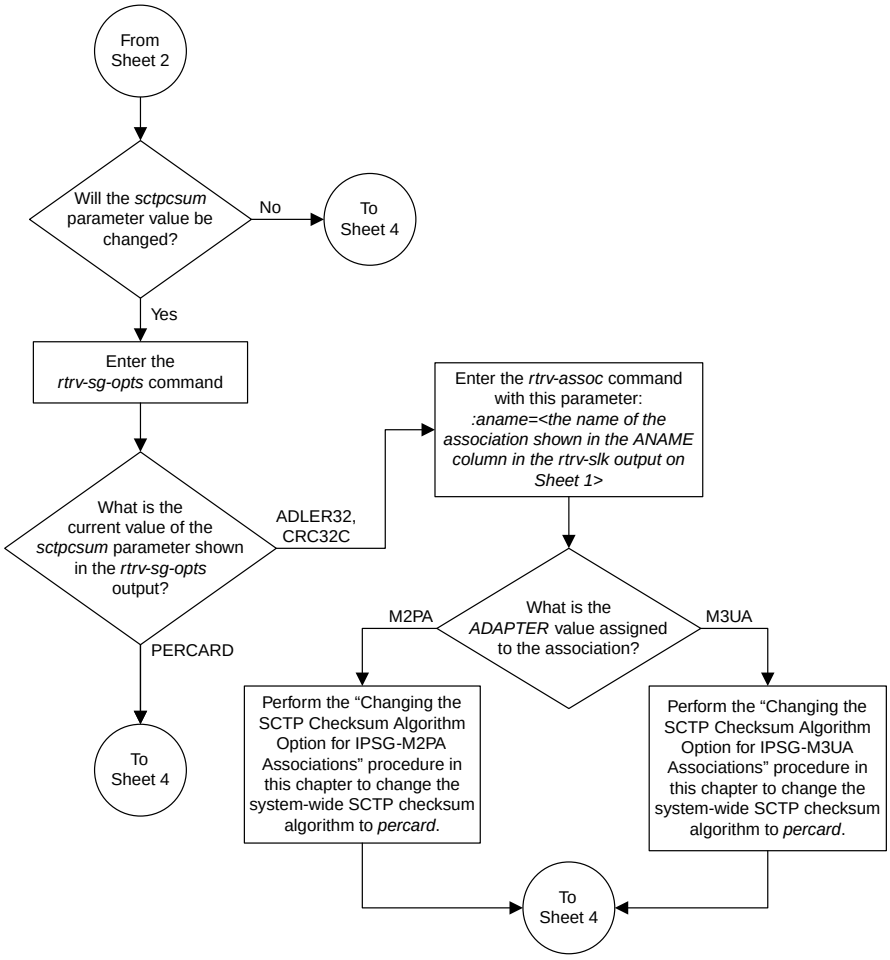
Configuring an IP Card



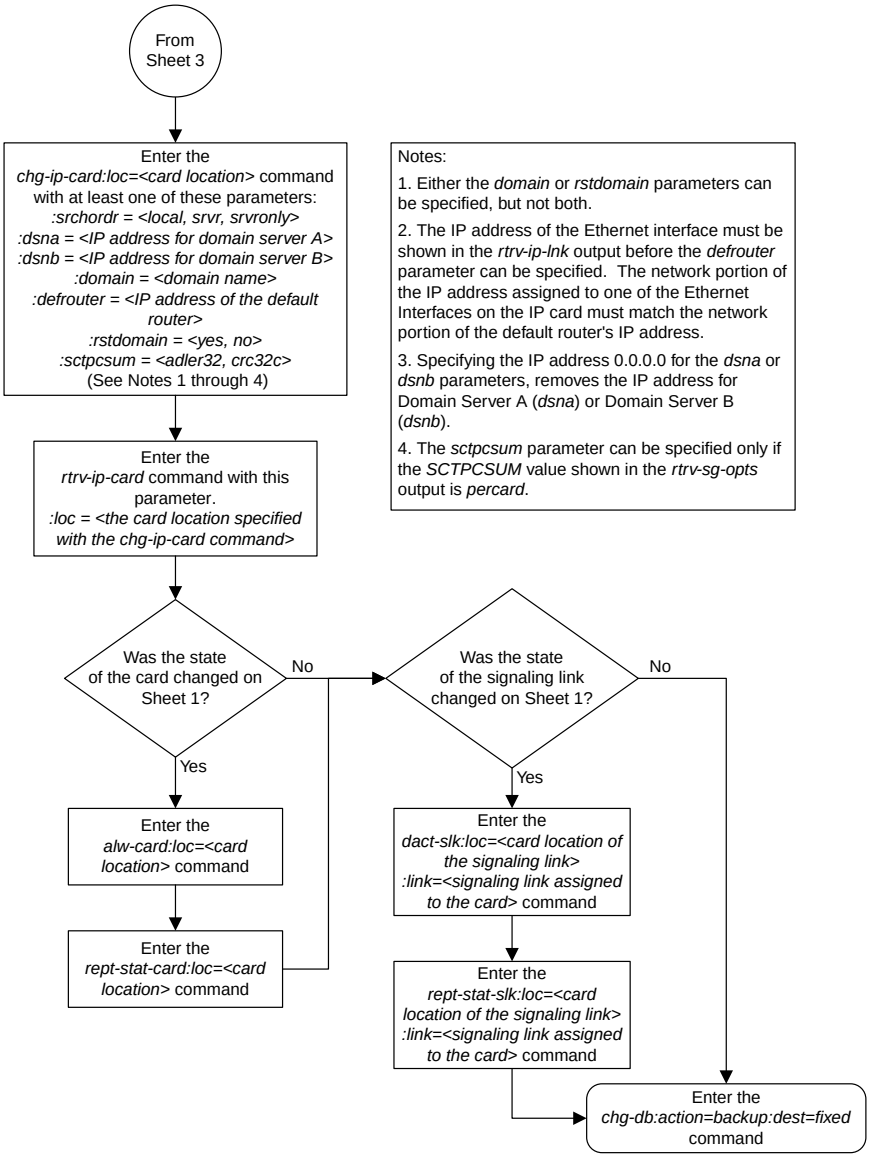
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
No
Yes
Enter the inh-card:loc=<card location> command
Enter the rept-stat-card:loc=<card location> command
Is the defrouter parameter to be specified with the chg-ip-card command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with this parameter: :loc=<location of the IP card>
Does the network portion of the defrouter value and any of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output match?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Do you wish to change any of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output?
No
Yes
Choose a value for the defrouter parameter so that the network portion of the defrouter parameter value matches one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output.
Perform the "Configuring an IP Link" procedure in this chapter to change one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output so that the network portion of the defrouter parameter value matches one of the IP addresses shown in the rtrv-ip-lnk output.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Will the *sctpcsum* parameter value be changed?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-sg-opts* command
What is the current value of the *sctpcsum* parameter shown in the *rtrv-sg-opts* output?
ADLER32, CRC32C
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter: *:aname=<the name of the association shown in the ANAME column in the rtrv-slk output on Sheet 1>*
PERCARD
To Sheet 4
What is the *ADAPTER* value assigned to the association?
M2PA
M3UA
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG-M2PA Associations" procedure in this chapter to change the system-wide SCTP checksum algorithm to *percard*.
Perform the "Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG-M3UA Associations" procedure in this chapter to change the system-wide SCTP checksum algorithm to *percard*.
To Sheet 4

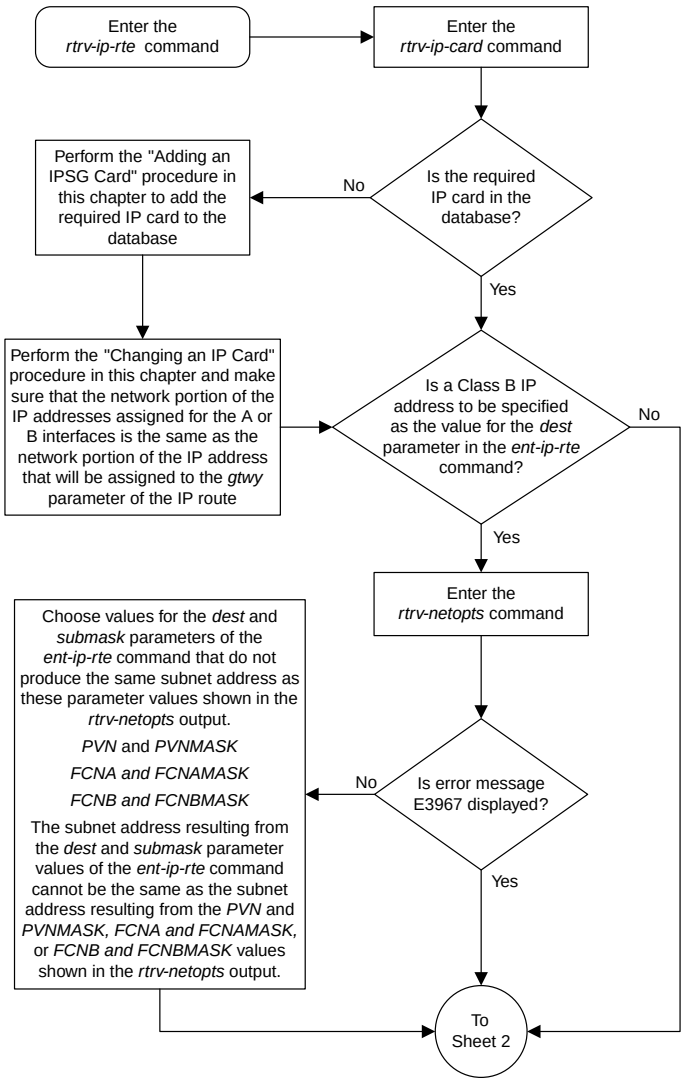
Sheet 3 of 4



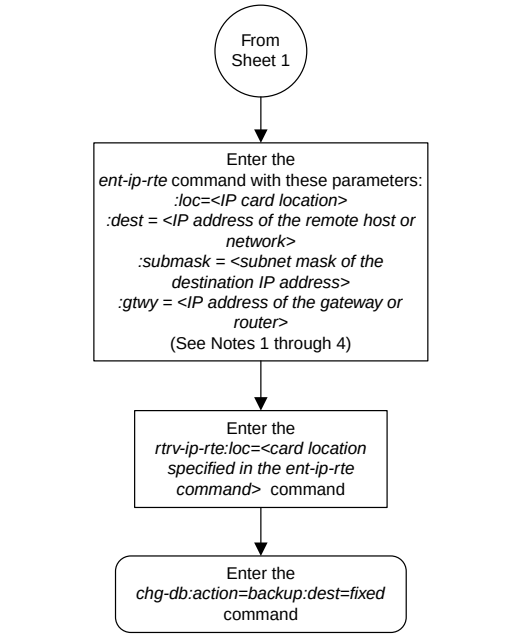
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 239: Configuring an IP Card

Adding an IP Route



Sheet 1 of 2



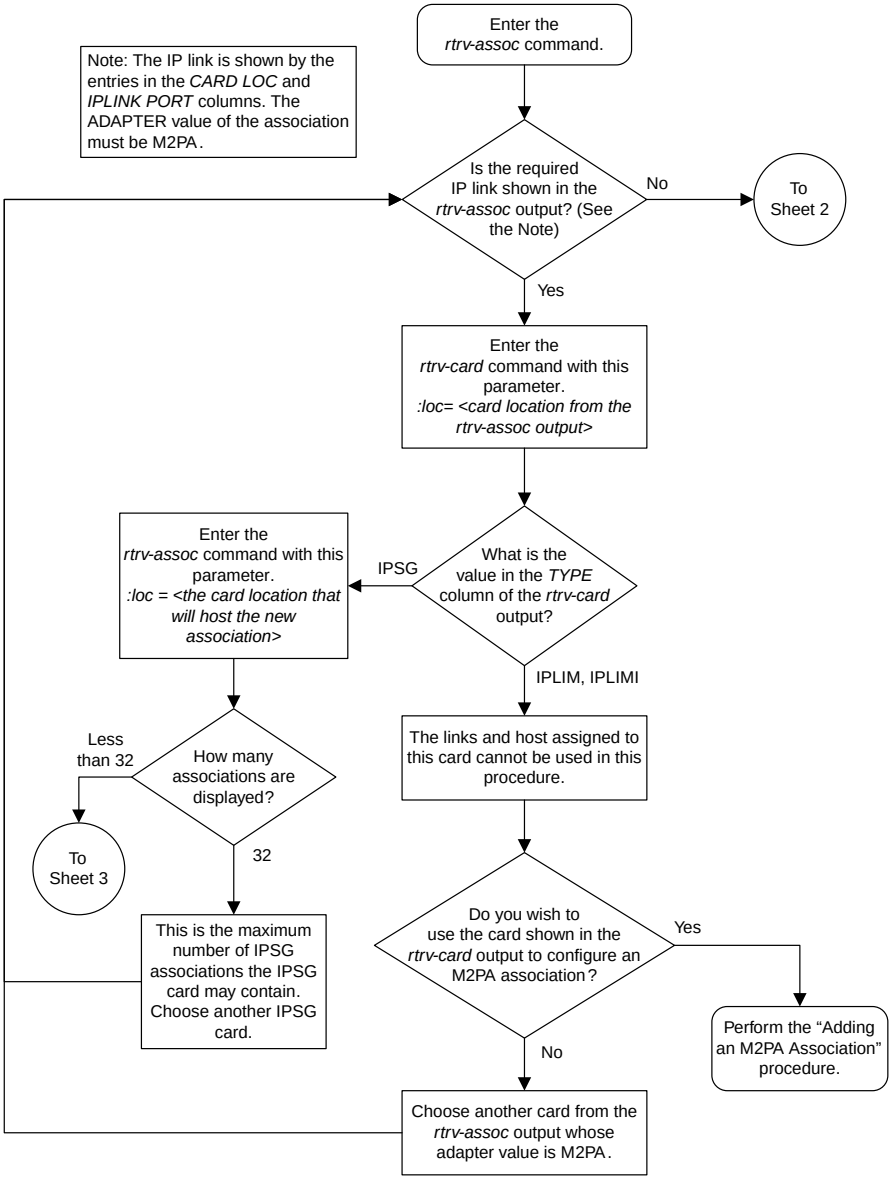
Notes:

1. The network portion of the IP address value of the *gtwy* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP addresses shown for either the A or B interfaces in the *rtrv-ip-card* output.
2. The value of the *dest* and *gtwy* parameters cannot the 127.x.x.x (the loopback address), 0.0.0.0, or the IP addresses of the A or B interfaces on the IP card, and cannot be assigned to another IP card.
3. There can be a maximum of 64 IP routes assigned to an IP card.
4. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 1024 IP routes.

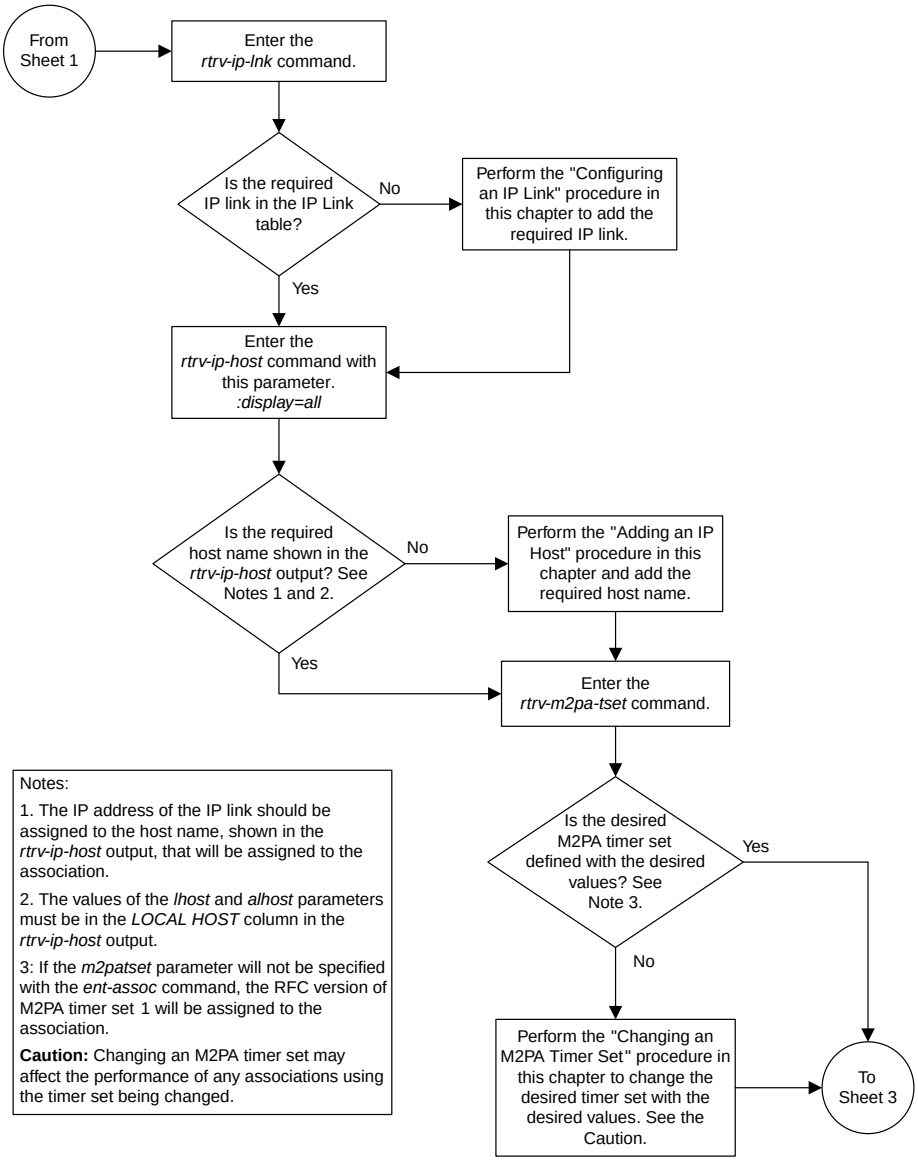
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 240: Adding an IP Route

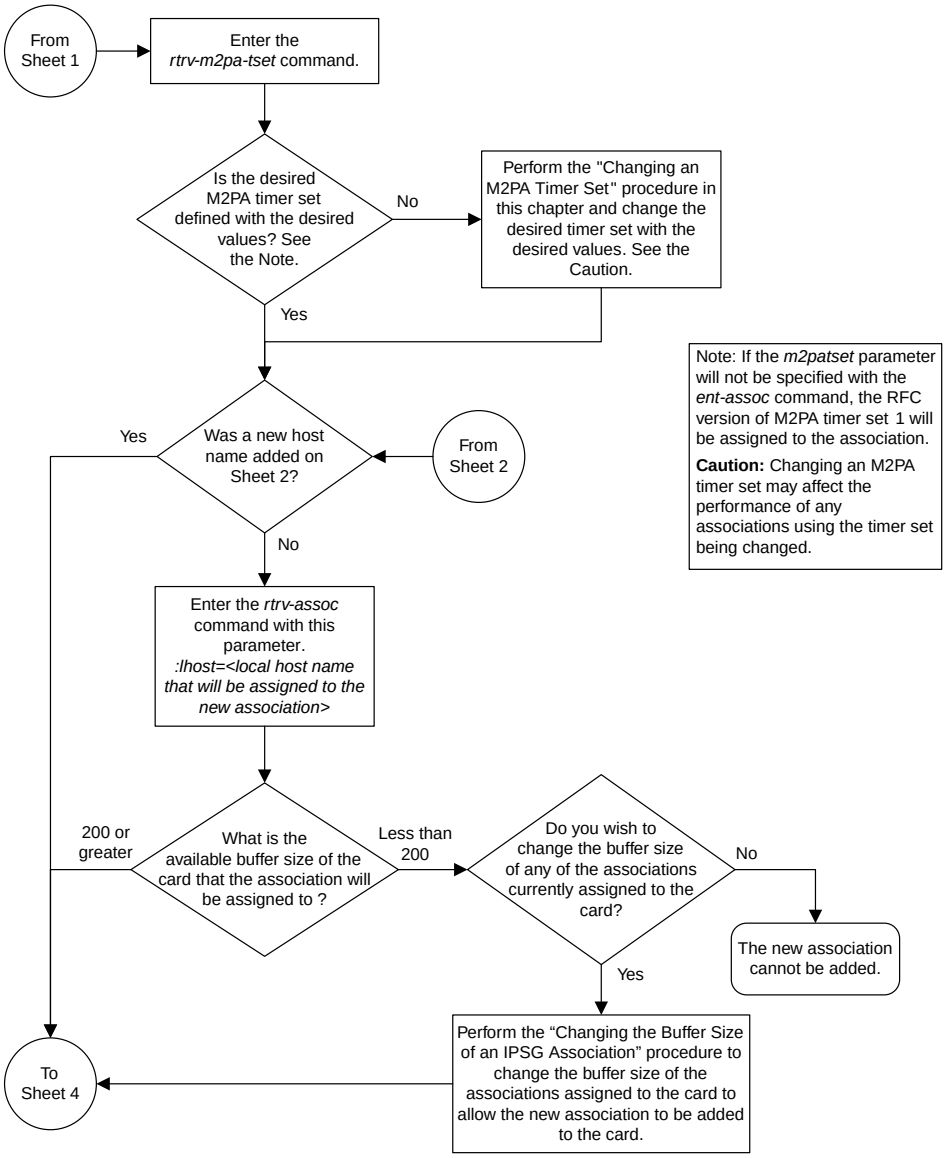
Adding an IPSG M2PA Association



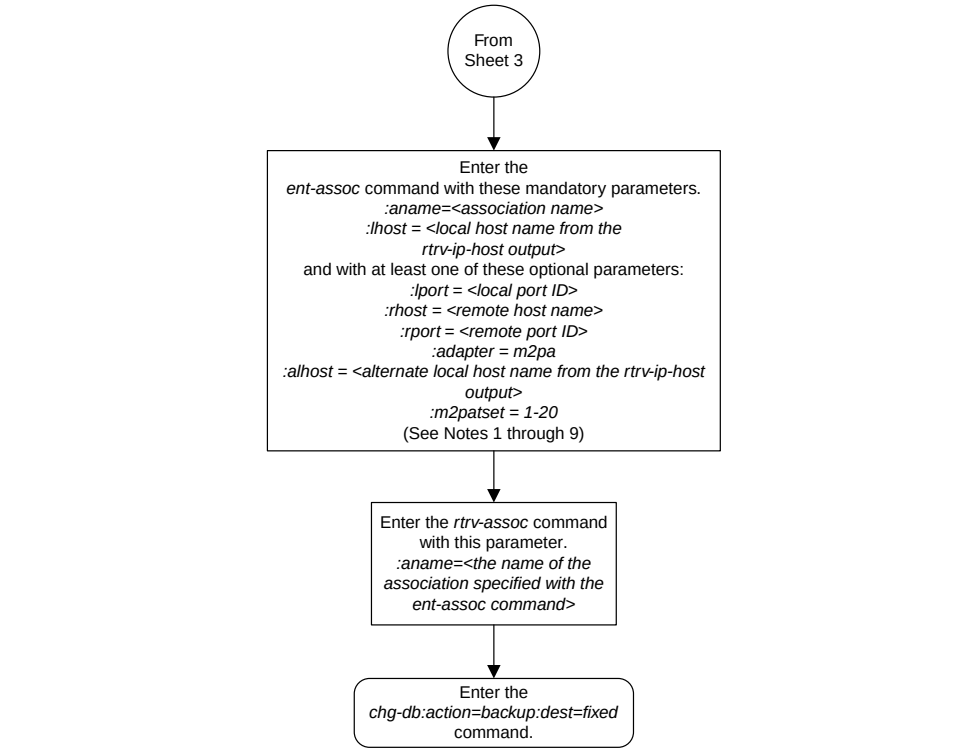
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-ip-lnk* command.
Is the required IP link in the IP Link table?
No
Perform the "Configuring an IP Link" procedure in this chapter to add the required IP link.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ip-host* command with this parameter. :*display=all*
Is the required host name shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output? See Notes 1 and 2.
No
Perform the "Adding an IP Host" procedure in this chapter and add the required host name.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-m2pa-tset* command.
Notes:
1. The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output, that will be assigned to the association.
2. The values of the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters must be in the *LOCAL HOST* column in the *rtrv-ip-host* output.
3: If the *m2patset* parameter will not be specified with the *ent-assoc* command, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 1 will be assigned to the association.
Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.
Is the desired M2PA timer set defined with the desired values? See Note 3.
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Timer Set" procedure in this chapter to change the desired timer set with the desired values. See the Caution.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-m2pa-tset* command.
Is the desired M2PA timer set defined with the desired values? See the Note.
No
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Timer Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired timer set with the desired values. See the Caution.
Yes
Note: If the *m2patset* parameter will not be specified with the *ent-assoc* command, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 1 will be assigned to the association.
Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.
Yes
Was a new host name added on Sheet 2?
From Sheet 2
No
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter. *:lhost=<local host name that will be assigned to the new association>*
200 or greater
What is the available buffer size of the card that the association will be assigned to ?
Less than 200
Do you wish to change the buffer size of any of the associations currently assigned to the card?
No
The new association cannot be added.
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association" procedure to change the buffer size of the associations assigned to the card to allow the new association to be added to the card.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



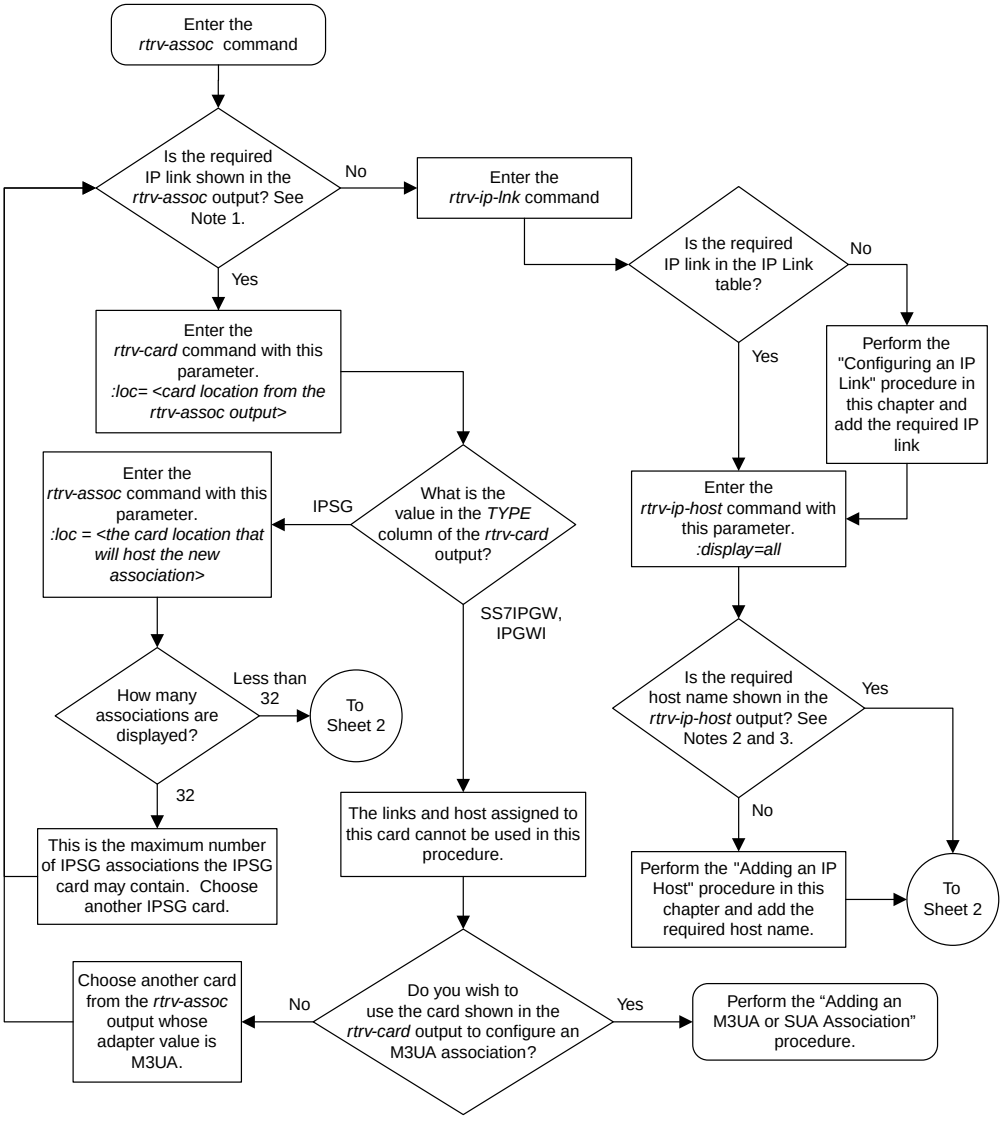
Notes:

1. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections (association – application server assignments).
2. The default value for the *adapter* parameter is *m2pa*.
3. A maximum of 32 IPSG M2PA or M3UA associations can be assigned to the IPSG card.
4. The value of the *lhost*, *rhost*, or *alhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command line on the terminal can contain up to 150 characters. If the host names are too long to fit on the *ent-assoc* command line, perform the *chg-assoc* command with the parameters and values necessary to complete the entry of the IPSG M2PA association.
5. To activate the association after the association is assigned to a signaling link, the association must contain values for the *lhost*, *rhost*, *lport*, and *rport* parameters.
6. If the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters are specified, the *lhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to one of the network interfaces (A or B) on the IP card while the *alhost* parameter value represents the IP address corresponding to the other network interface of the same IP card.
7. The *m2patset* parameter can be specified only with the *adapter=m2pa* parameter.
8. The *m2patset* parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (*m2patset=1*) if the *m2patset* parameter is not specified.
9. When the *adapter=m2pa* parameter is specified, the RFC M2PA version is assigned to the M2PA association by default. If you wish to assign the Draft 6 M2PA version to this association, perform the “Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association” procedure in this chapter after this procedure is completed to change the M2PA version of this association.

Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 241: Adding an IPSG M2PA Association

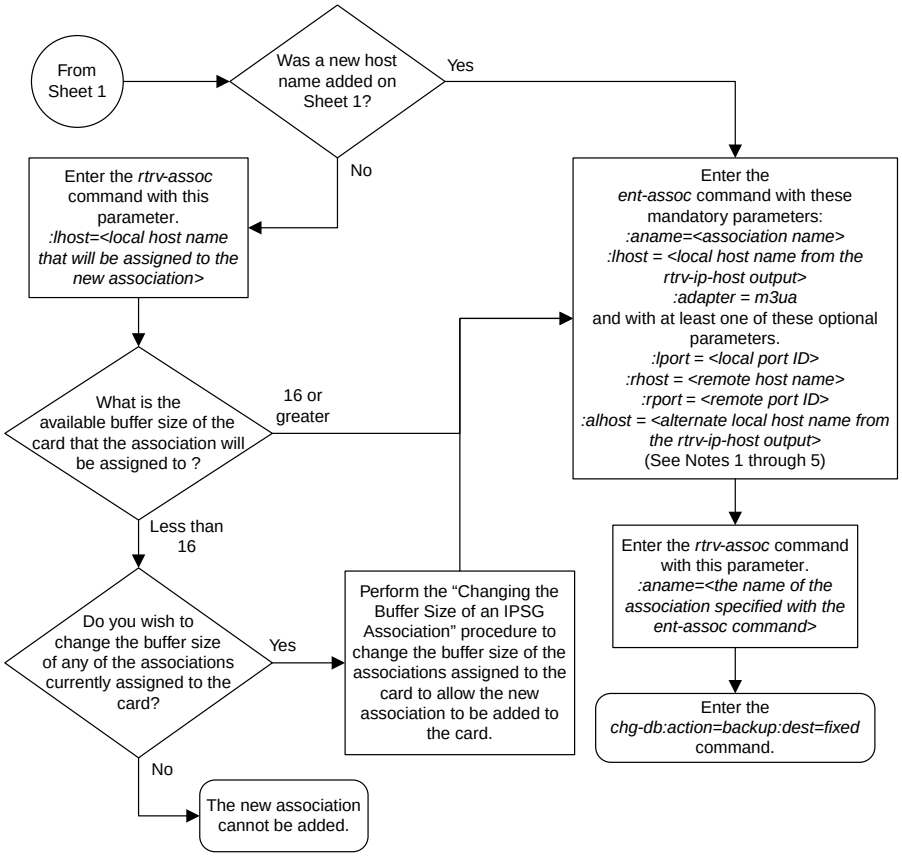
Adding an IPSG M3UA Association



Notes:

1. The IP link is shown by the entries in the *CARD LOC* and *IPLINK PORT* columns. The ADAPTER value of the association must be M3UA.
2. The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output, that will be assigned to the association.
3. The values of the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters must be in the *LOCAL HOST* column in the *rtrv-ip-host* output.

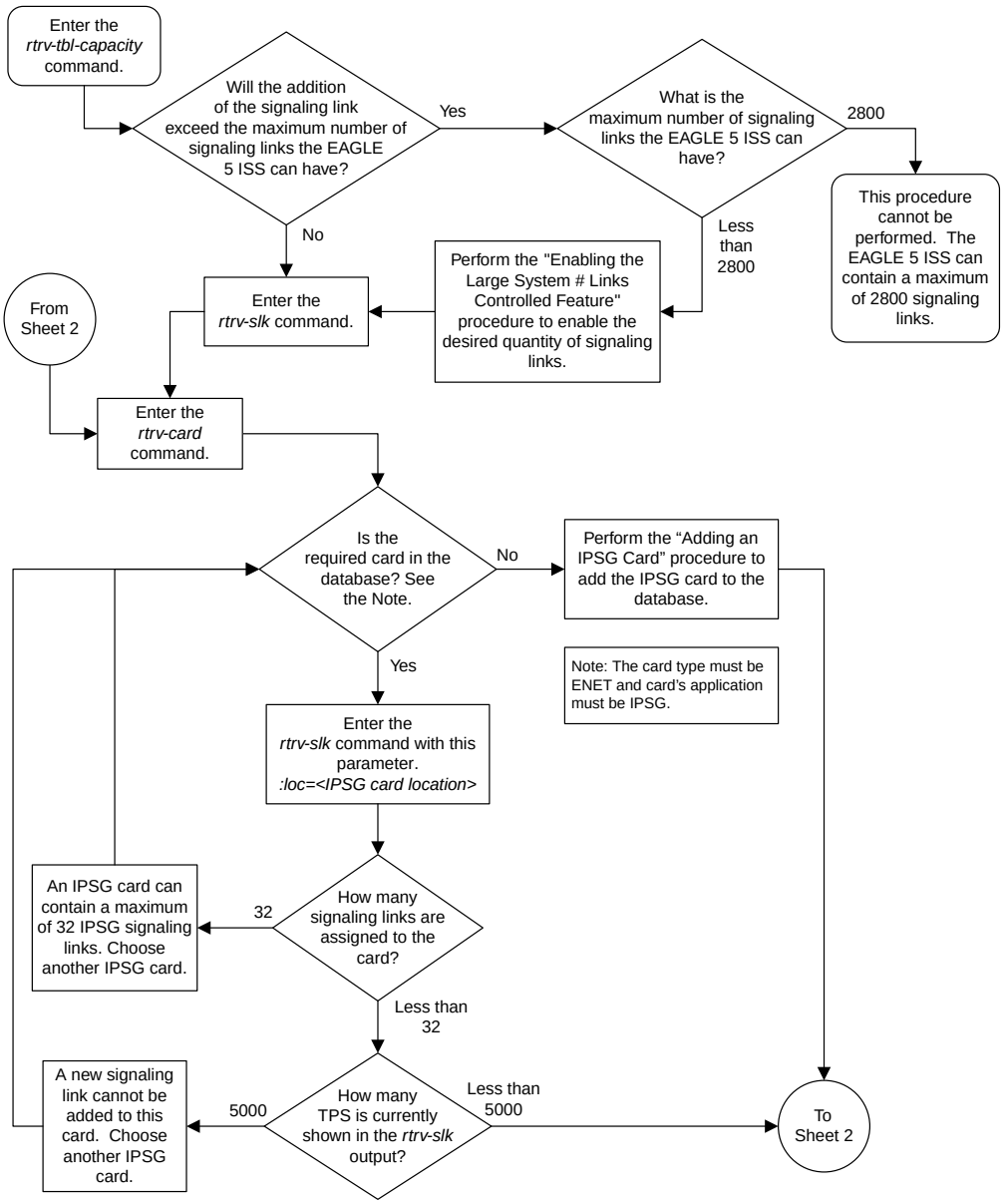
Sheet 1 of 2



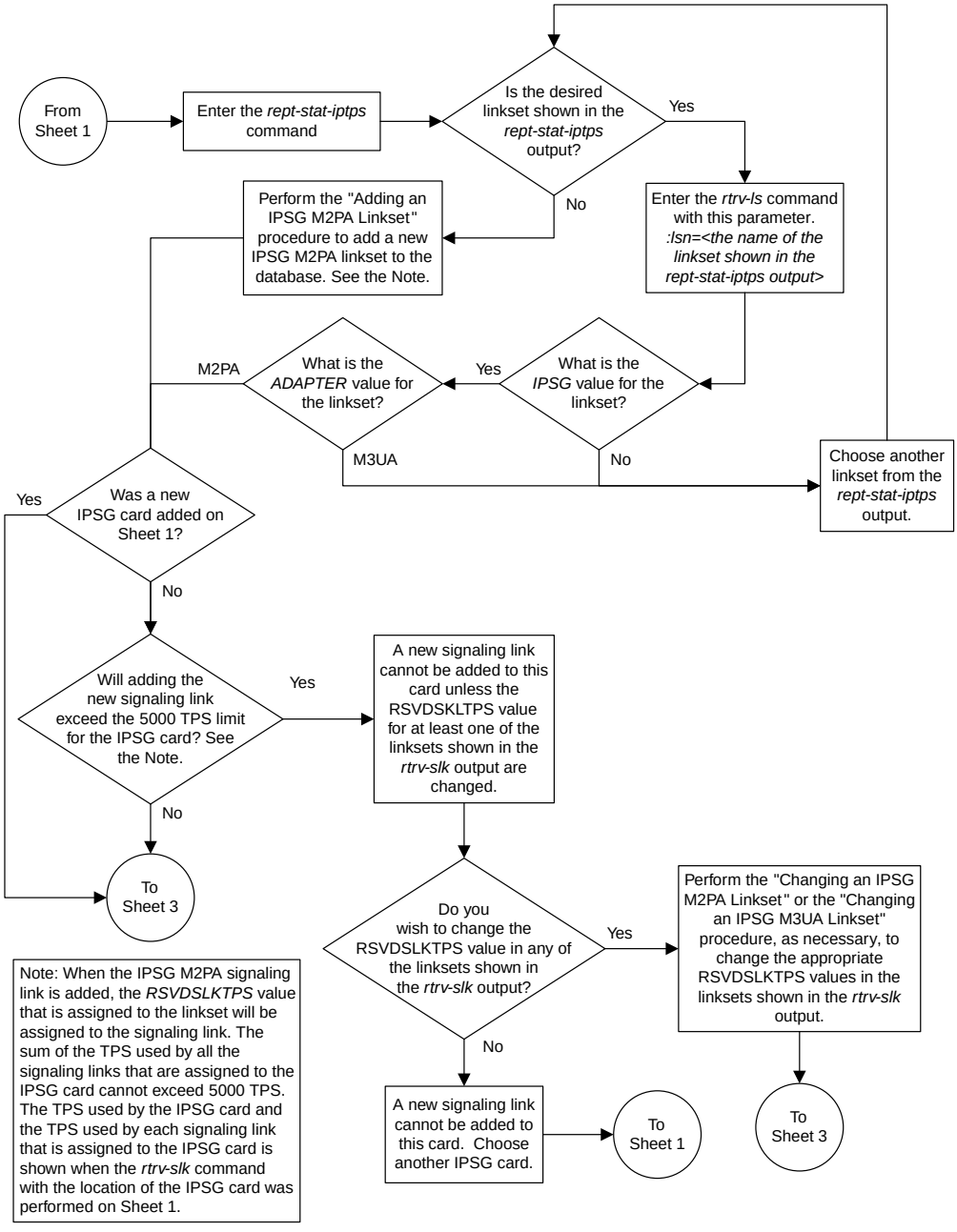
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 242: Adding an IPSG M3UA Association

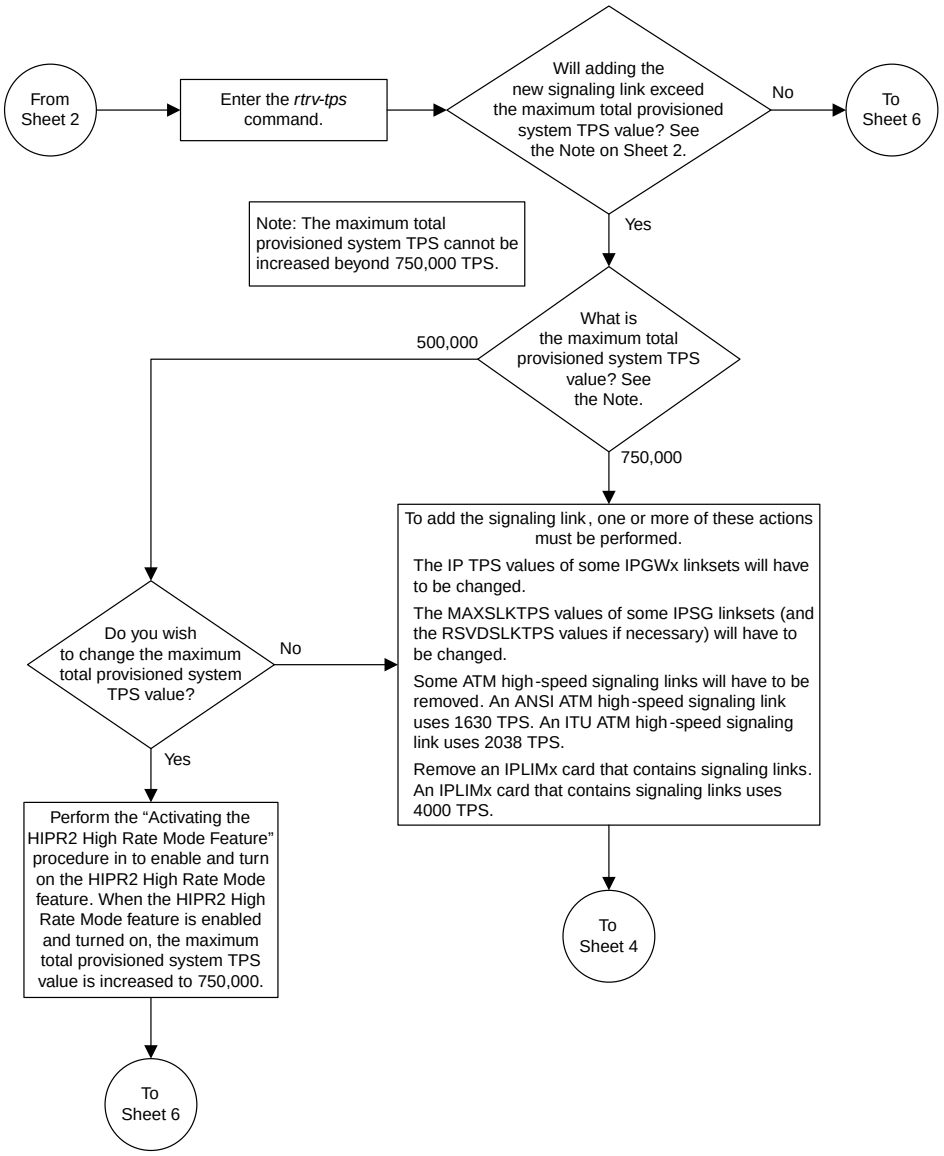
Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link



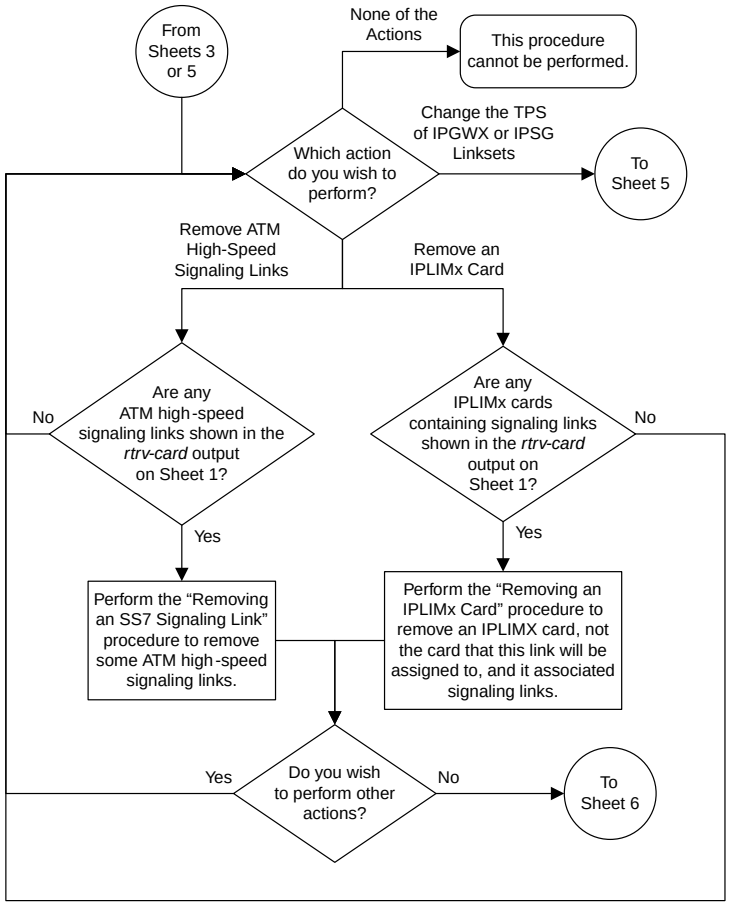
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command
Is the desired linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>*
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset" procedure to add a new IPSG M2PA linkset to the database. See the Note.
What is the *IPSG* value for the linkset?
Yes
What is the *ADAPTER* value for the linkset?
M2PA
M3UA
No
Choose another linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Was a new IPSG card added on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Will adding the new signaling link exceed the 5000 TPS limit for the IPSG card? See the Note.
Yes
No
A new signaling link cannot be added to this card unless the RSVDSKLTPS value for at least one of the linksets shown in the *rtrv-slk* output are changed.
To Sheet 3
Do you wish to change the RSVDSLKTPS value in any of the linksets shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset" or the "Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset" procedure, as necessary, to change the appropriate RSVDSLKTPS values in the linksets shown in the *rtrv-slk* output.
To Sheet 3
A new signaling link cannot be added to this card. Choose another IPSG card.
To Sheet 1
Note: When the IPSG M2PA signaling link is added, the *RSVDSLKTPS* value that is assigned to the linkset will be assigned to the signaling link. The sum of the TPS used by all the signaling links that are assigned to the IPSG card cannot exceed 5000 TPS. The TPS used by the IPSG card and the TPS used by each signaling link that is assigned to the IPSG card is shown when the *rtrv-slk* command with the location of the IPSG card was performed on Sheet 1.

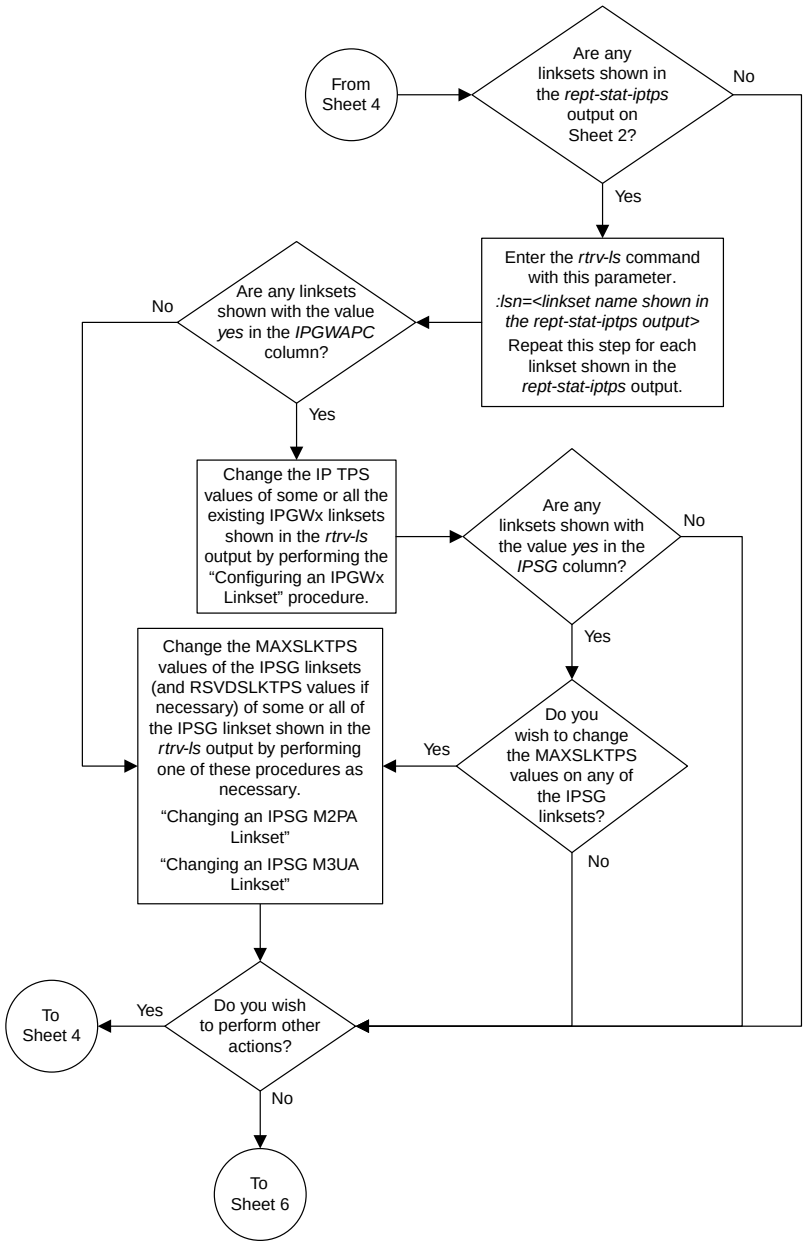
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-tps* command.
Will adding the new signaling link exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note on Sheet 2.
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
500,000
750,000
To add the signaling link, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure in to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 6

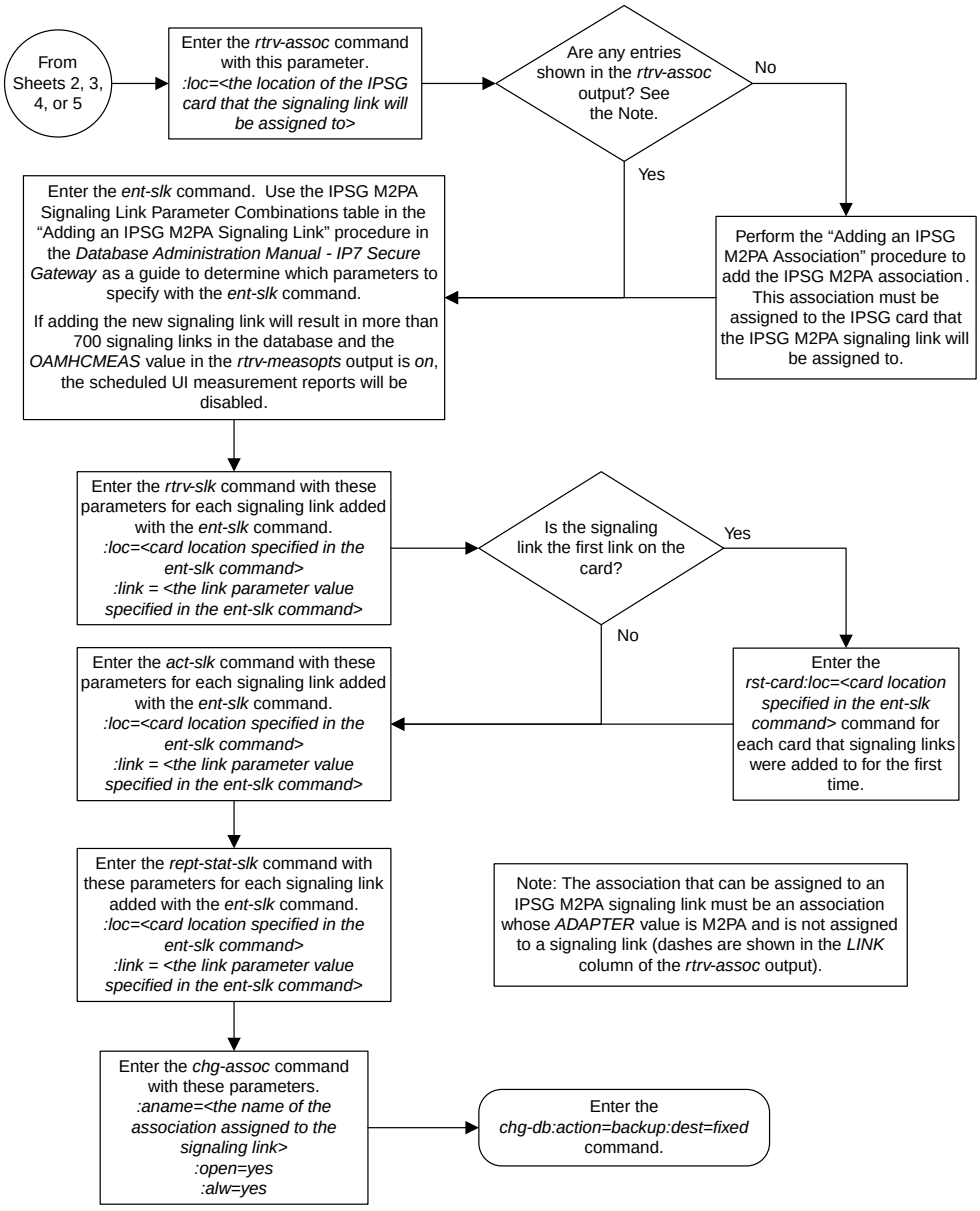
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 3 or 5
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
Which action do you wish to perform?
To Sheet 5
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-card output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx cards containing signaling links shown in the rtrv-card output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card, not the card that this link will be assigned to, and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Are any linksets shown in the rept-stat-iptps output on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the rept-stat-iptps output.
Are any linksets shown with the value yes in the IPGWAPC column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the rtrv-ls output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value yes in the IPSG column?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the rtrv-ls output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 6

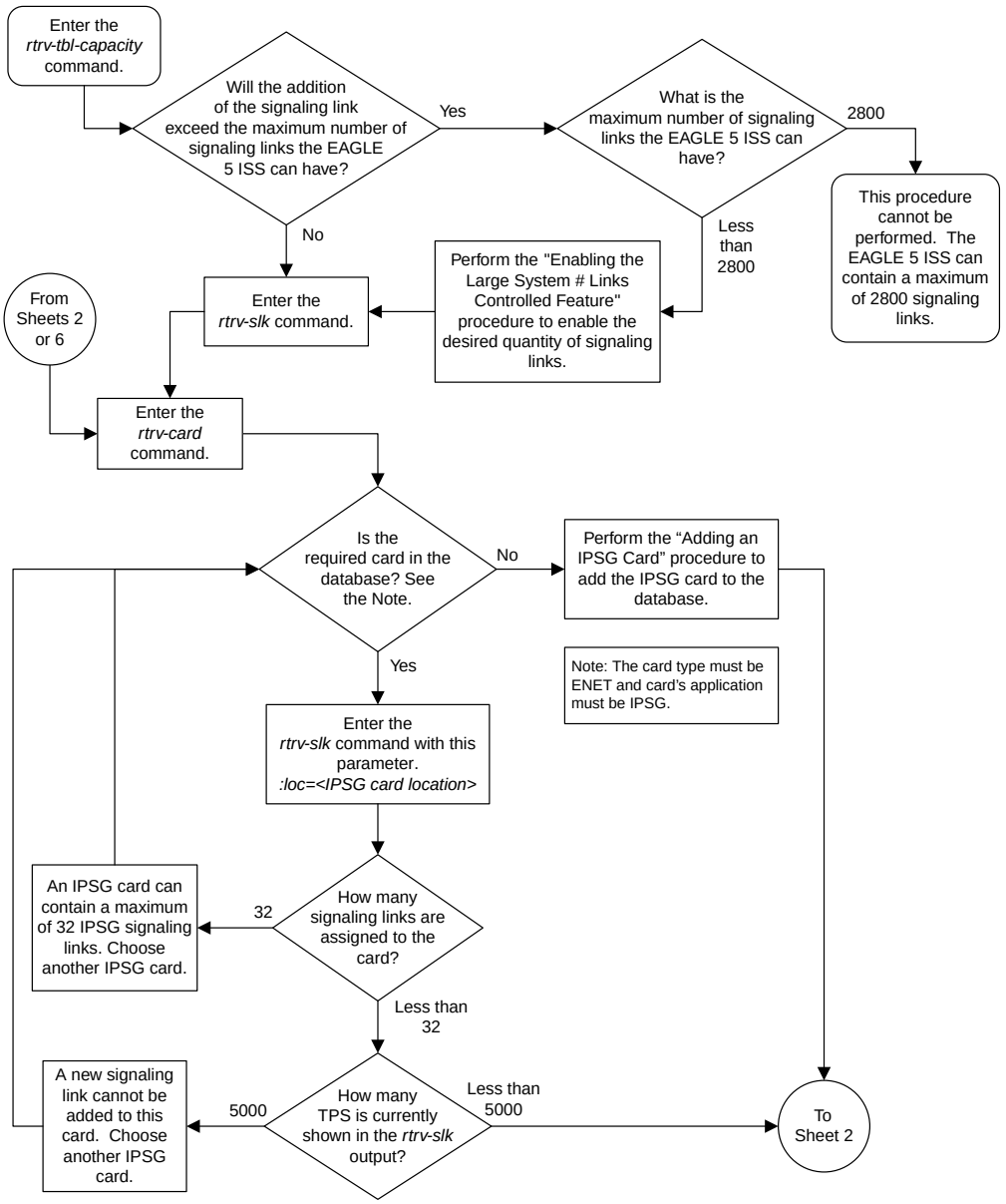
Sheet 5 of 6



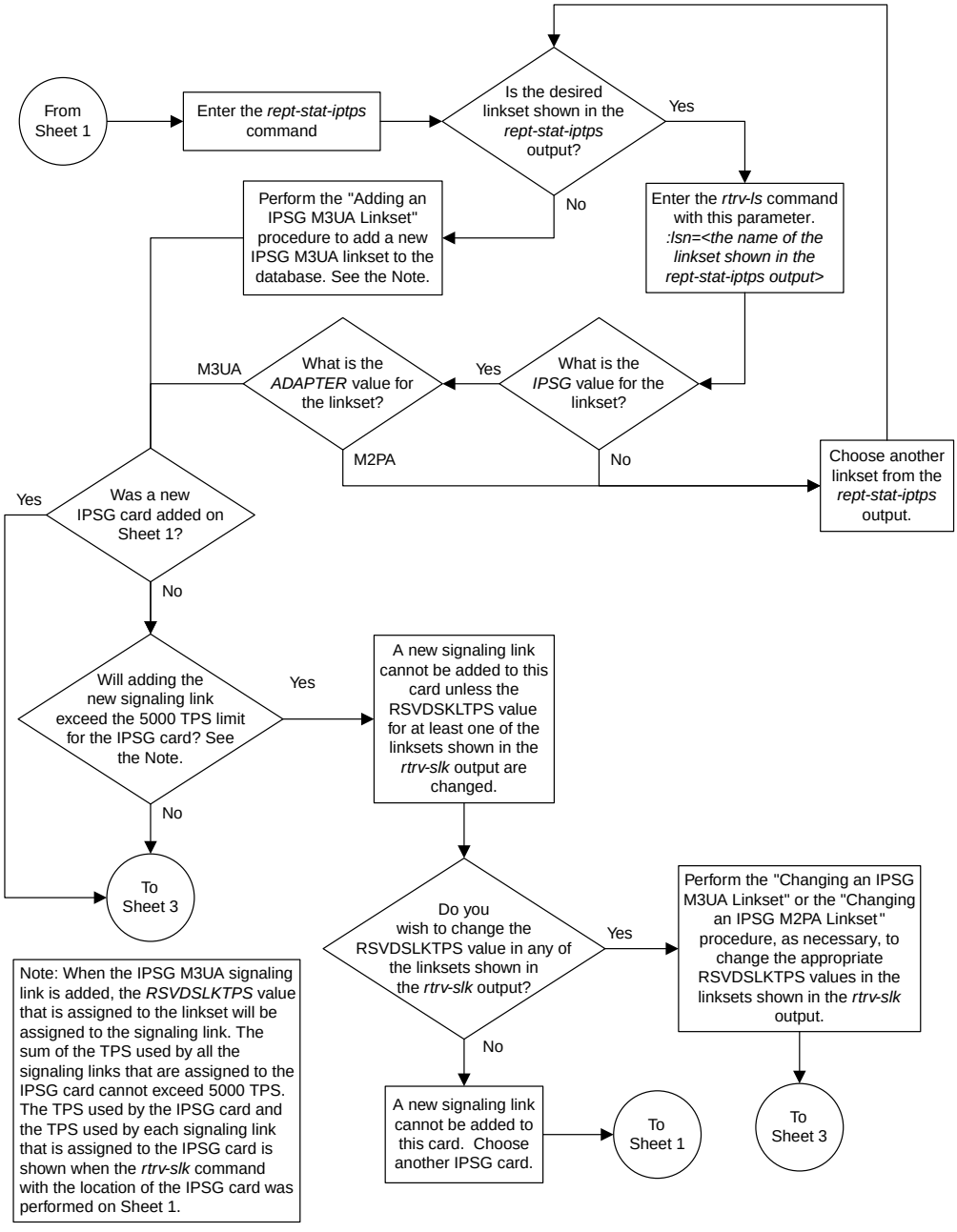
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 243: Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link

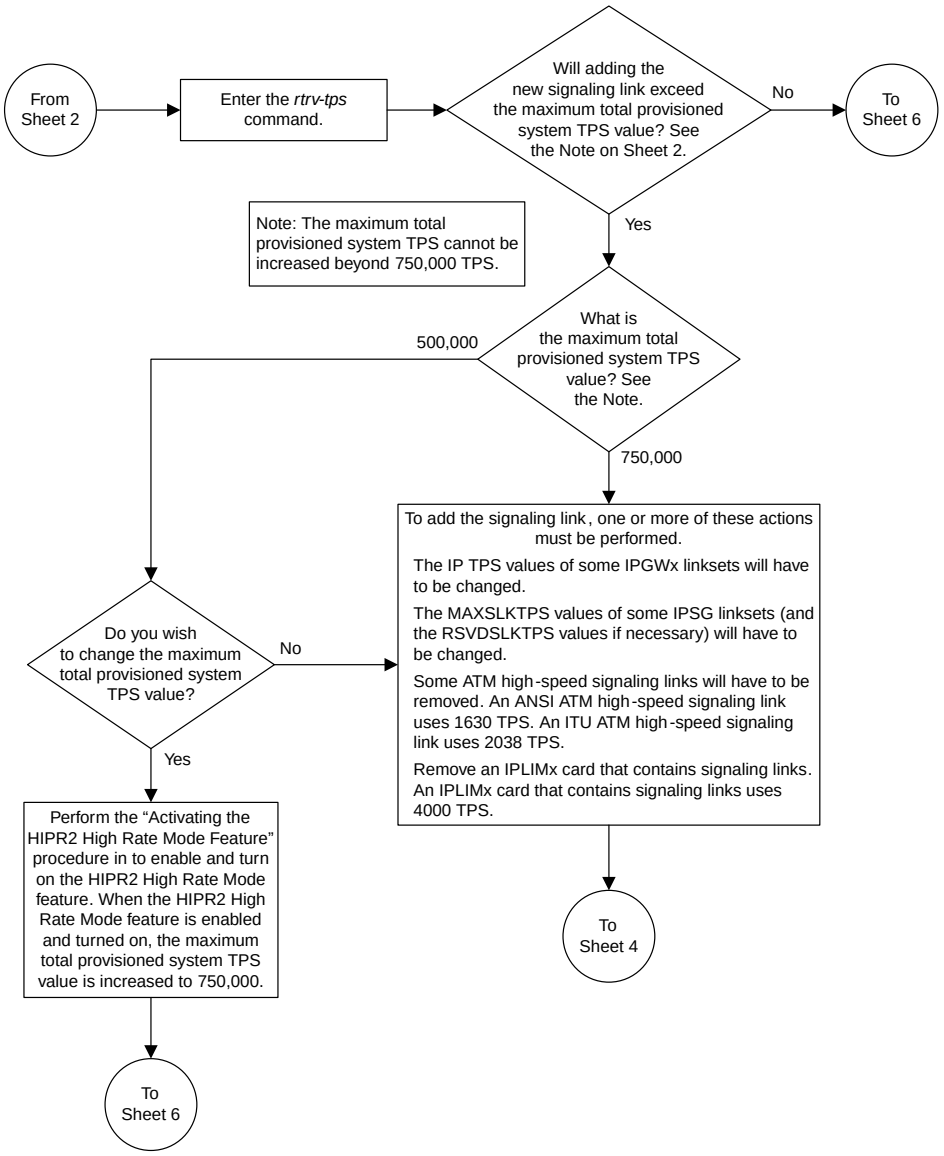
Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link



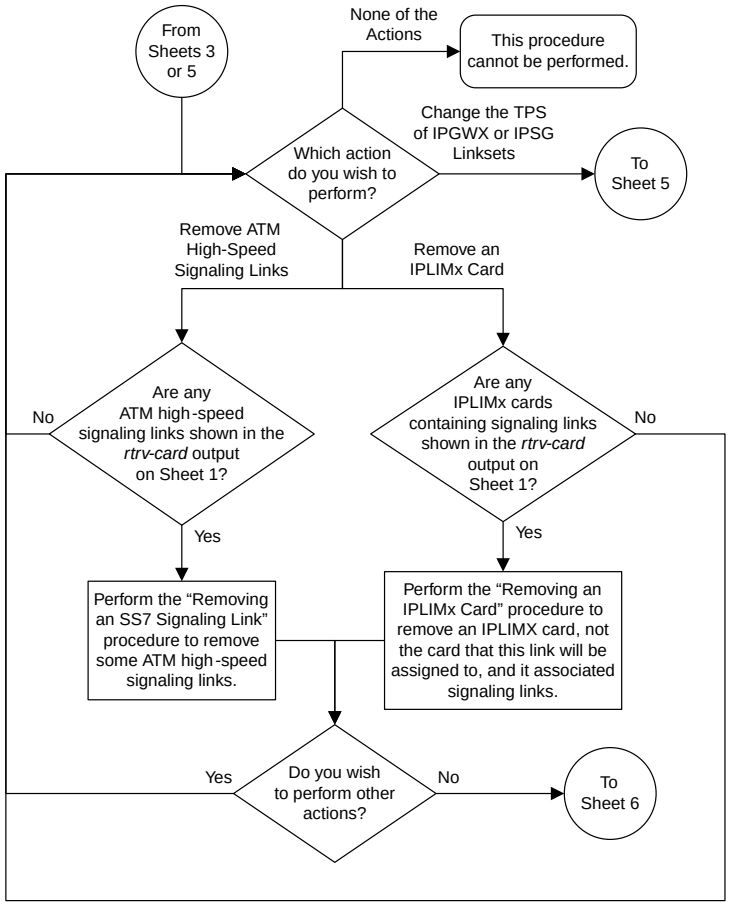
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command
Is the desired linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>*
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset" procedure to add a new IPSG M3UA linkset to the database. See the Note.
What is the *IPSG* value for the linkset?
Yes
What is the *ADAPTER* value for the linkset?
M3UA
M2PA
No
Choose another linkset from the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Was a new IPSG card added on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Will adding the new signaling link exceed the 5000 TPS limit for the IPSG card? See the Note.
Yes
No
A new signaling link cannot be added to this card unless the RSVDSKLTPS value for at least one of the linksets shown in the *rtrv-slk* output are changed.
To Sheet 3
Do you wish to change the RSVDSLKTPS value in any of the linksets shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset" or the "Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset" procedure, as necessary, to change the appropriate RSVDSLKTPS values in the linksets shown in the *rtrv-slk* output.
A new signaling link cannot be added to this card. Choose another IPSG card.
To Sheet 1
To Sheet 3
Note: When the IPSG M3UA signaling link is added, the *RSVDSLKTPS* value that is assigned to the linkset will be assigned to the signaling link. The sum of the TPS used by all the signaling links that are assigned to the IPSG card cannot exceed 5000 TPS. The TPS used by the IPSG card and the TPS used by each signaling link that is assigned to the IPSG card is shown when the *rtrv-slk* command with the location of the IPSG card was performed on Sheet 1.

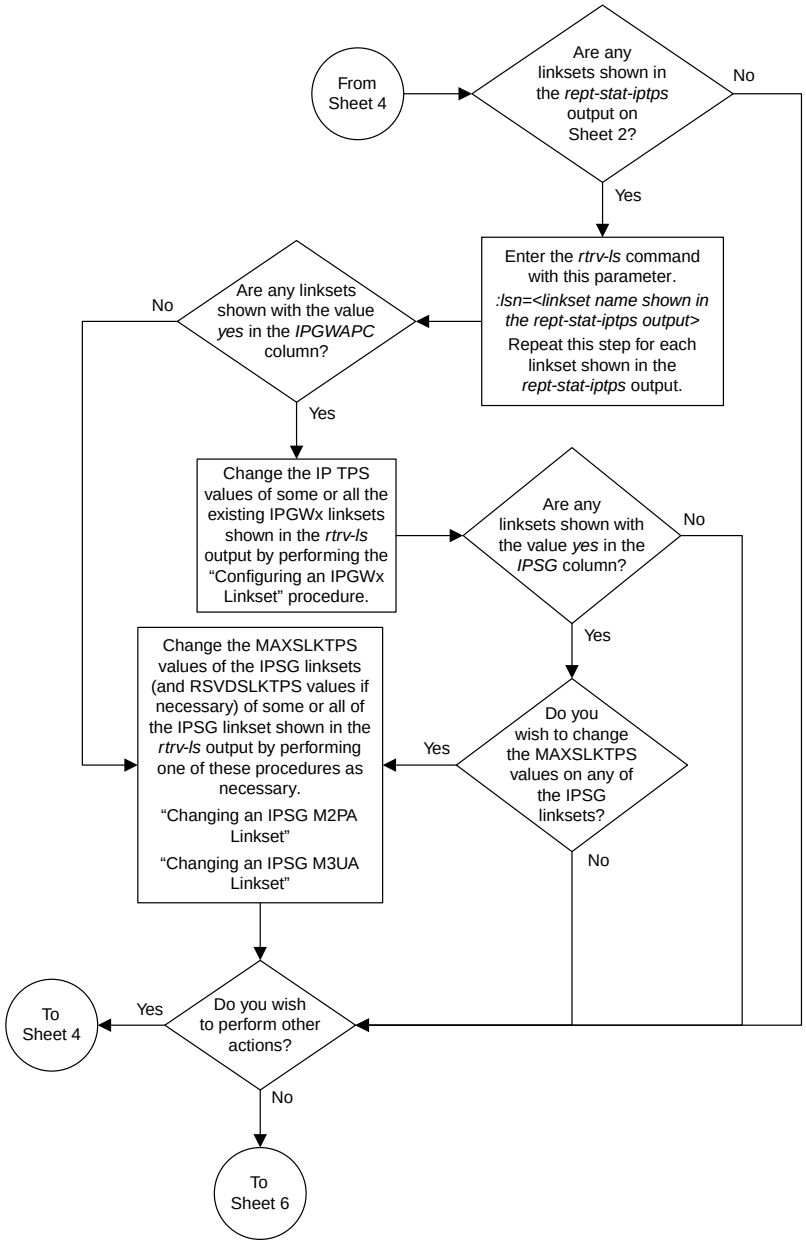
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-tps* command.
Will adding the new signaling link exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note on Sheet 2.
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
500,000
750,000
To add the signaling link, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure in to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 6

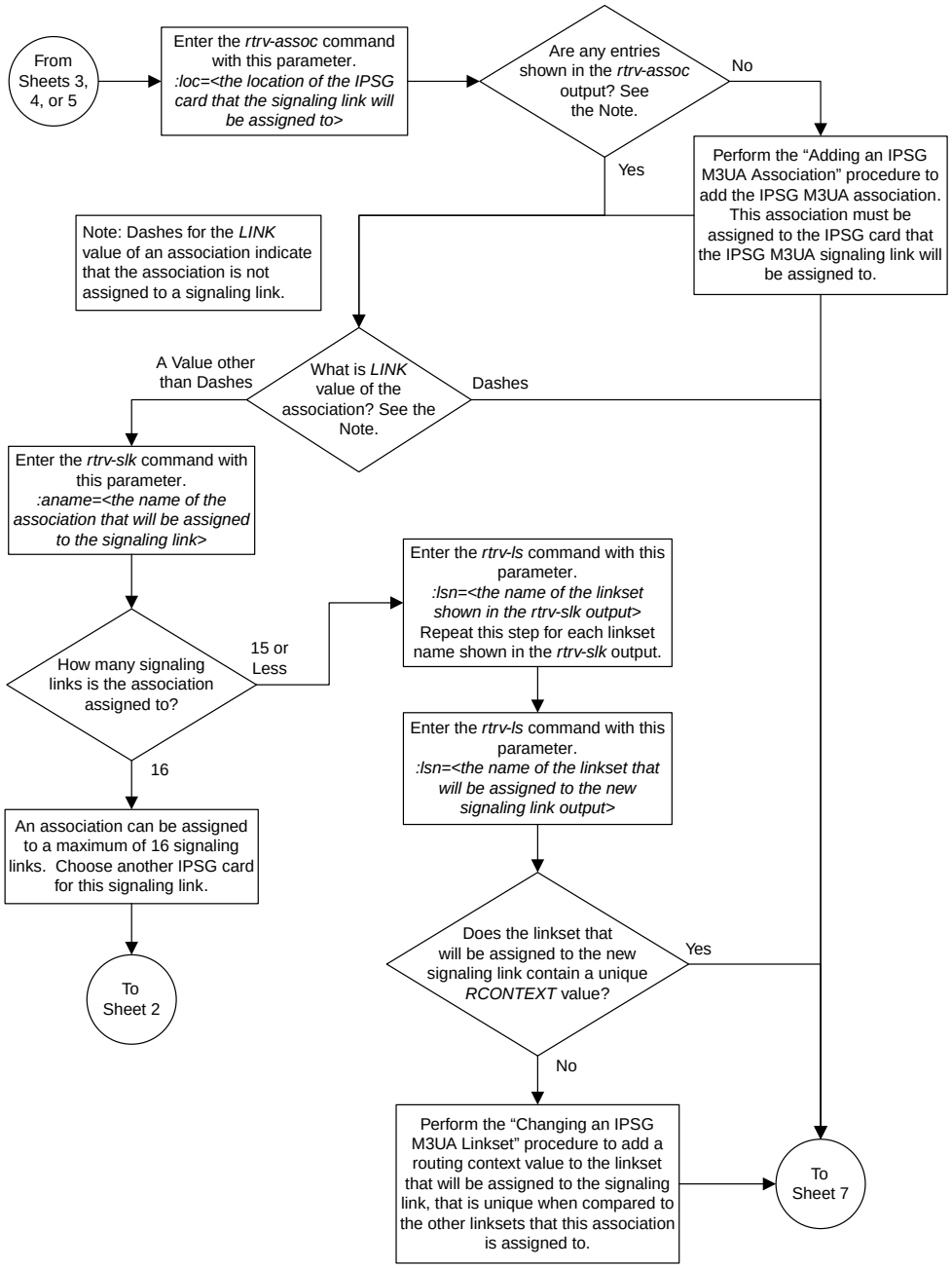
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheets 3 or 5
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
Which action do you wish to perform?
To Sheet 5
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-card output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx cards containing signaling links shown in the rtrv-card output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card, not the card that this link will be assigned to, and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6

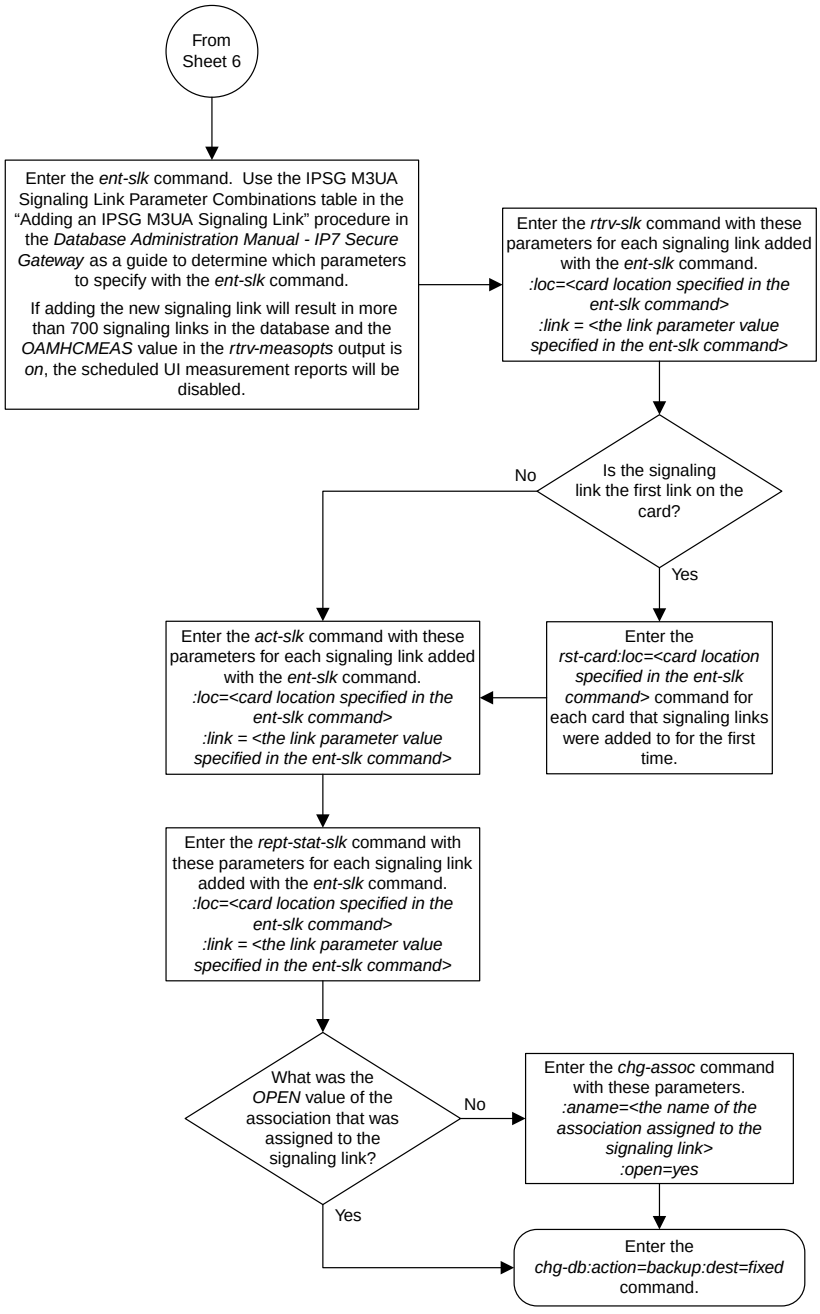
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Are any linksets shown in the rept-stat-iptps output on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the rept-stat-iptps output.
Are any linksets shown with the value yes in the IPGWAPC column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the rtrv-ls output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value yes in the IPSG column?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the rtrv-ls output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheets 3, 4, or 5
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter. *:loc=<the location of the IPSG card that the signaling link will be assigned to>*
Are any entries shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output? See the Note.
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M3UA Association" procedure to add the IPSG M3UA association. This association must be assigned to the IPSG card that the IPSG M3UA signaling link will be assigned to.
Note: Dashes for the *LINK* value of an association indicate that the association is not assigned to a signaling link.
What is *LINK* value of the association? See the Note.
A Value other than Dashes
Dashes
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter. *:aname=<the name of the association that will be assigned to the signaling link>*
How many signaling links is the association assigned to?
15 or Less
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset shown in the rtrv-slk output>* Repeat this step for each linkset name shown in the *rtrv-slk* output.
16
An association can be assigned to a maximum of 16 signaling links. Choose another IPSG card for this signaling link.
To Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset that will be assigned to the new signaling link output>*
Does the linkset that will be assigned to the new signaling link contain a unique *RCONTEXT* value?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset" procedure to add a routing context value to the linkset that will be assigned to the signaling link, that is unique when compared to the other linksets that this association is assigned to.
To Sheet 7

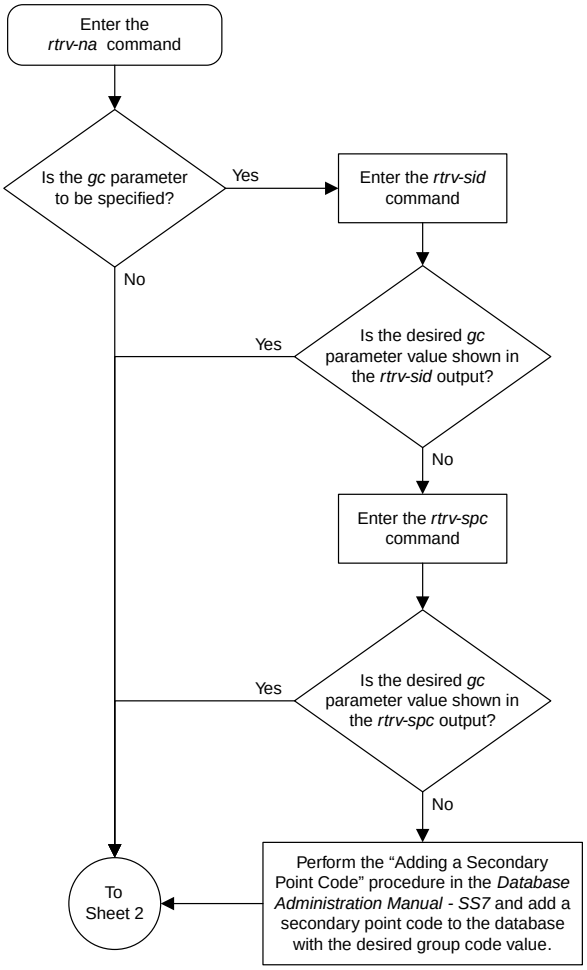
Sheet 6 of 7



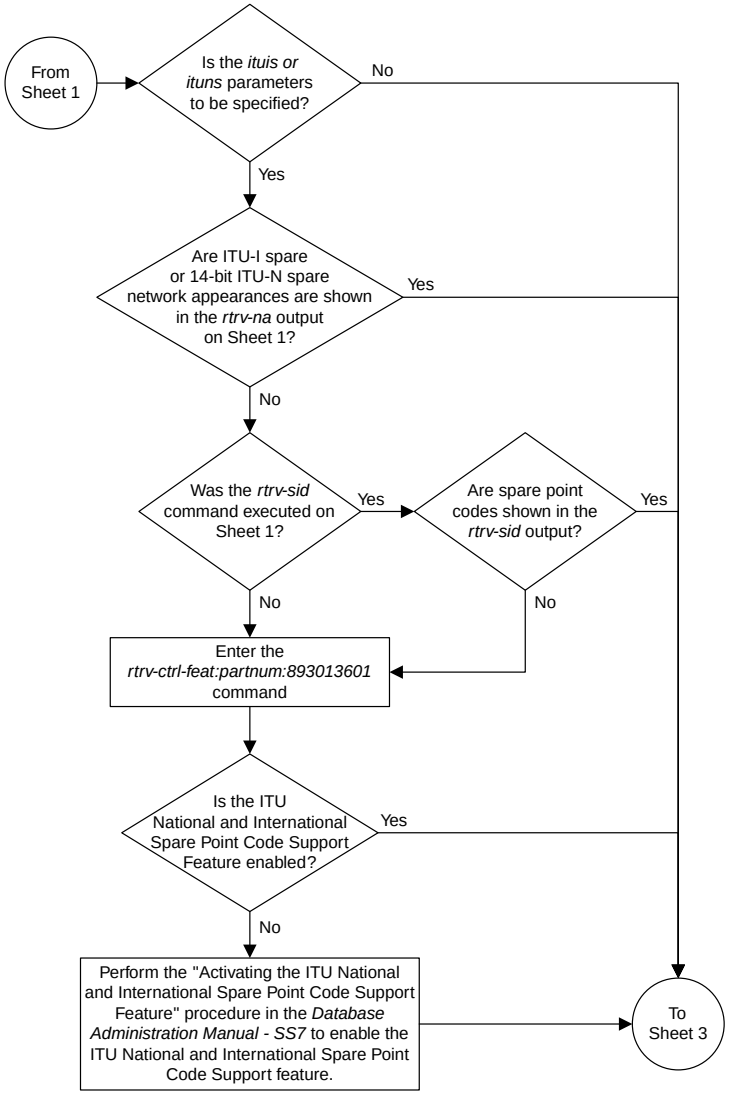
Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 244: Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link

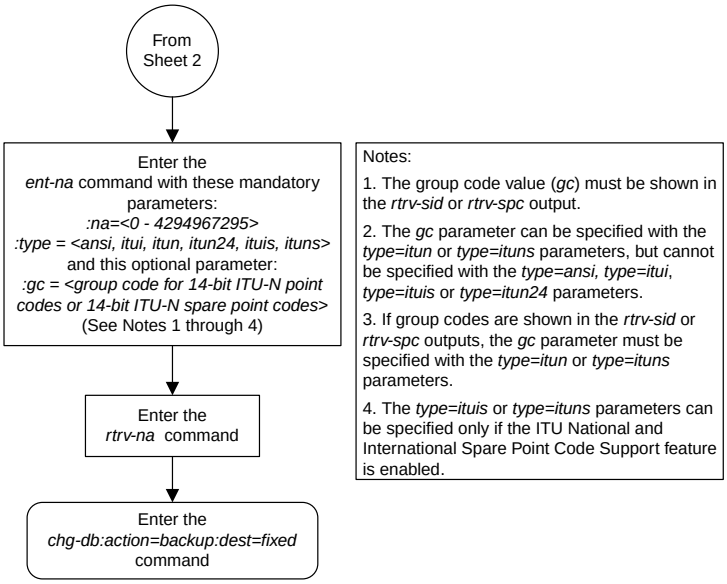
Adding a Network Appearance



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the *ituis or ituns* parameters to be specified?
No
Yes
Are ITU-I spare or 14-bit ITU-N spare network appearances are shown in the *rtrv-na* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Was the *rtrv-sid* command executed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Are spare point codes shown in the *rtrv-sid* output?
Yes
No
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum:893013601* command
Is the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to enable the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature.
To Sheet 3

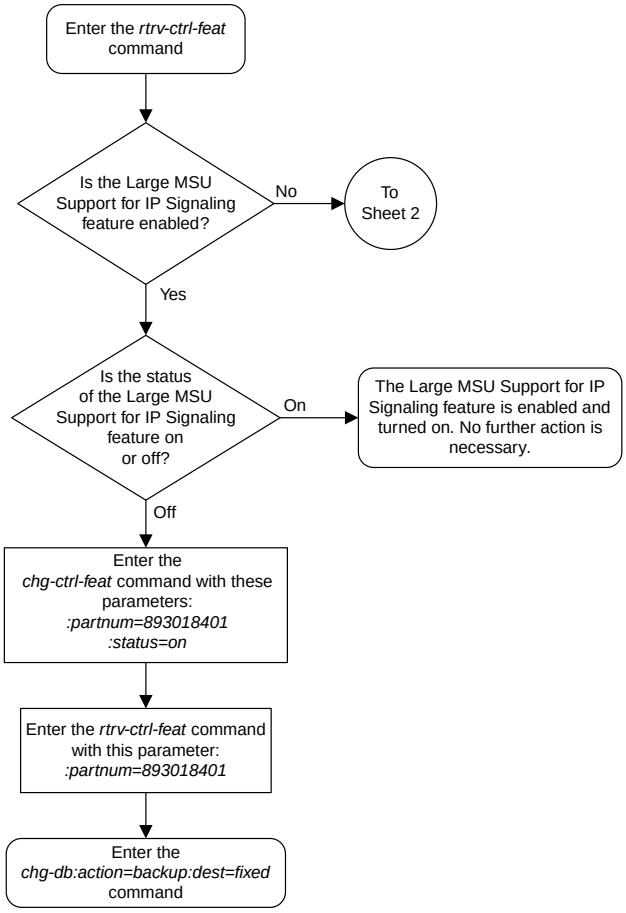
Sheet 2 of 3



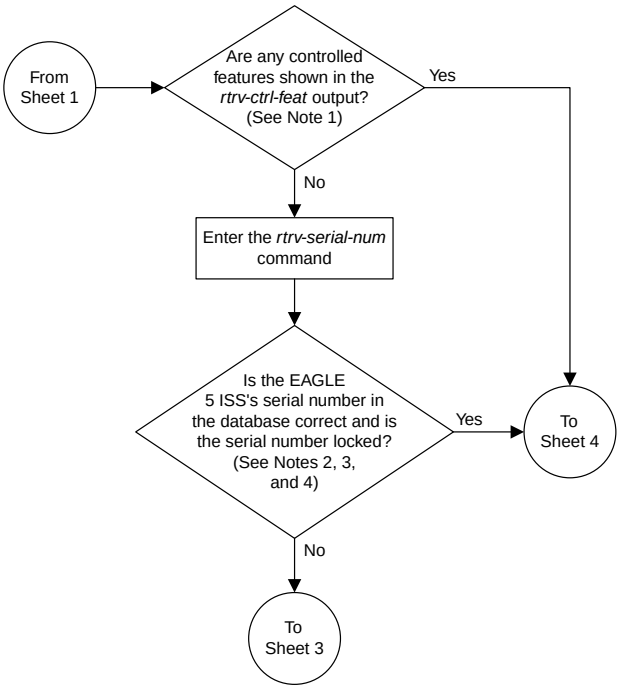
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 245: Adding a Network Appearance

Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature



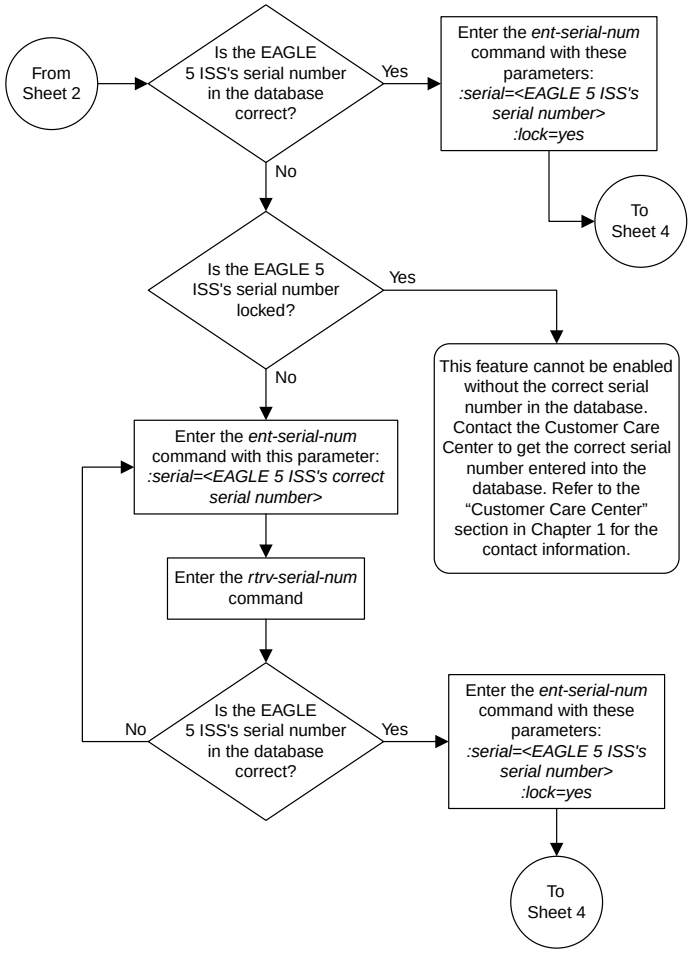
Sheet 1 of 4



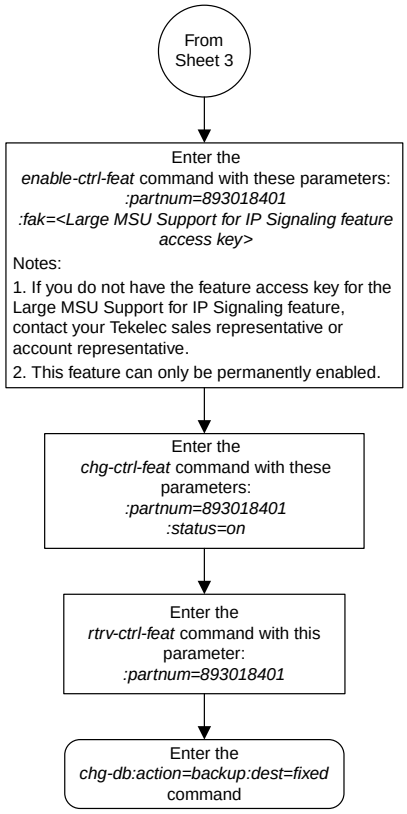
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 246: Activating the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature

Removing an IPSG Card

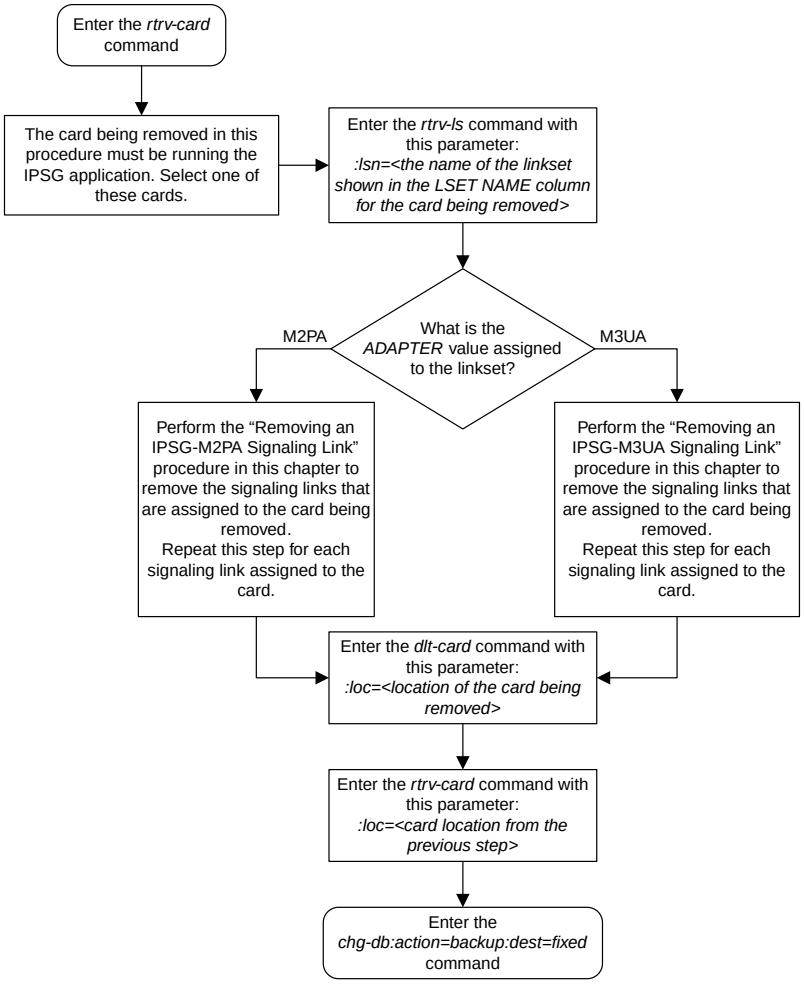
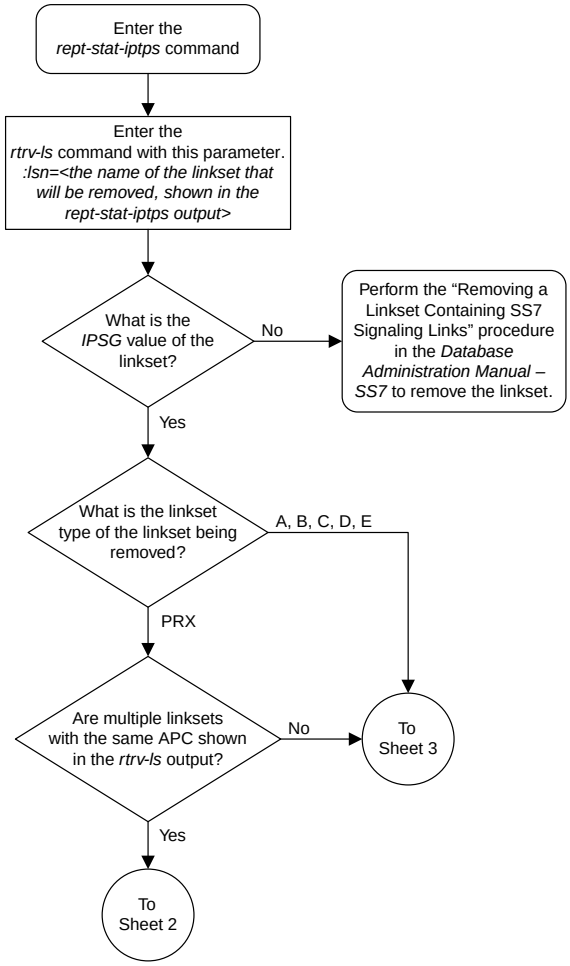
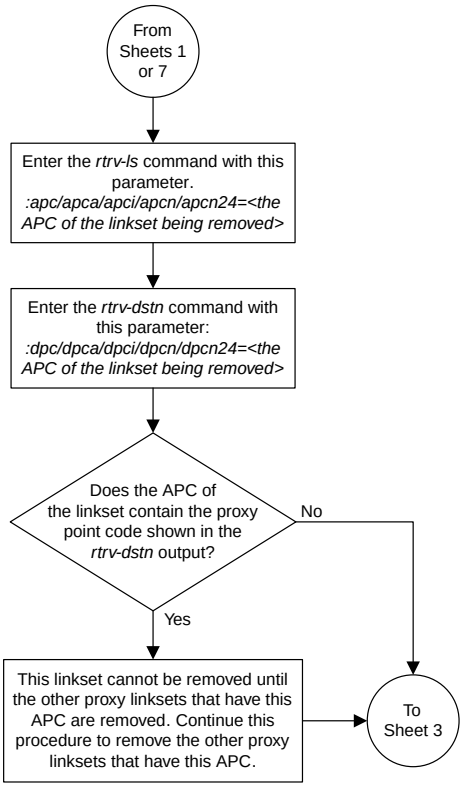


Figure 247: Removing an IPSG Card

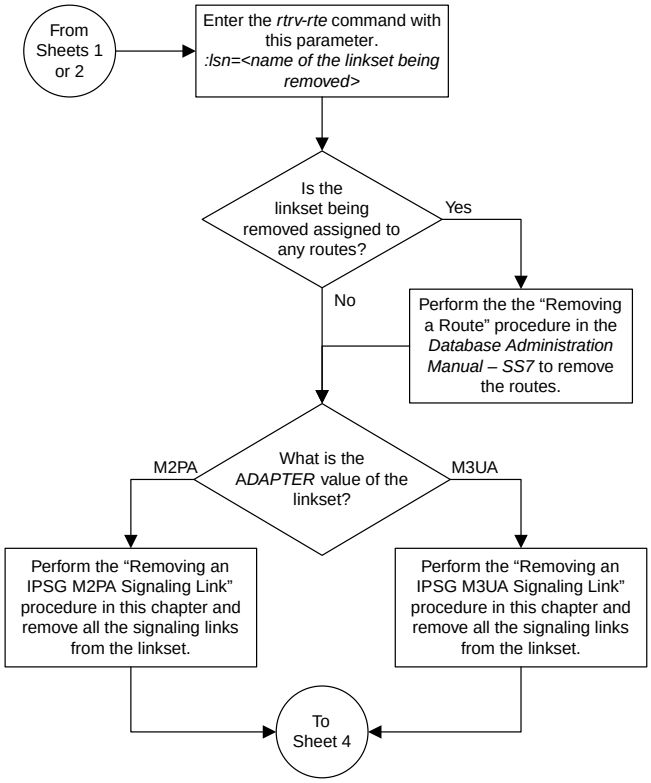
Removing an IPSG Linkset



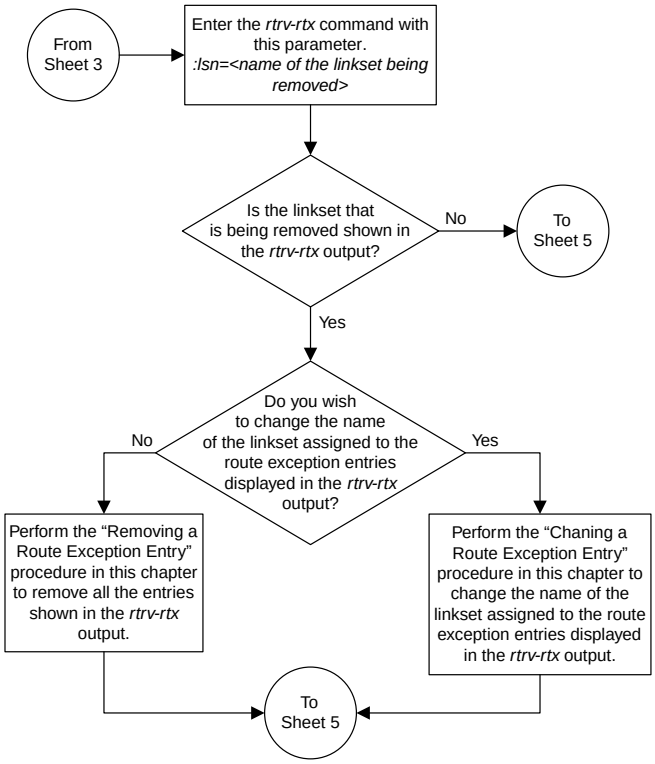
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheets 1 or 7
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<the APC of the linkset being removed>*
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the APC of the linkset being removed>*
Does the APC of the linkset contain the proxy point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Yes
This linkset cannot be removed until the other proxy linksets that have this APC are removed. Continue this procedure to remove the other proxy linksets that have this APC.
To Sheet 3

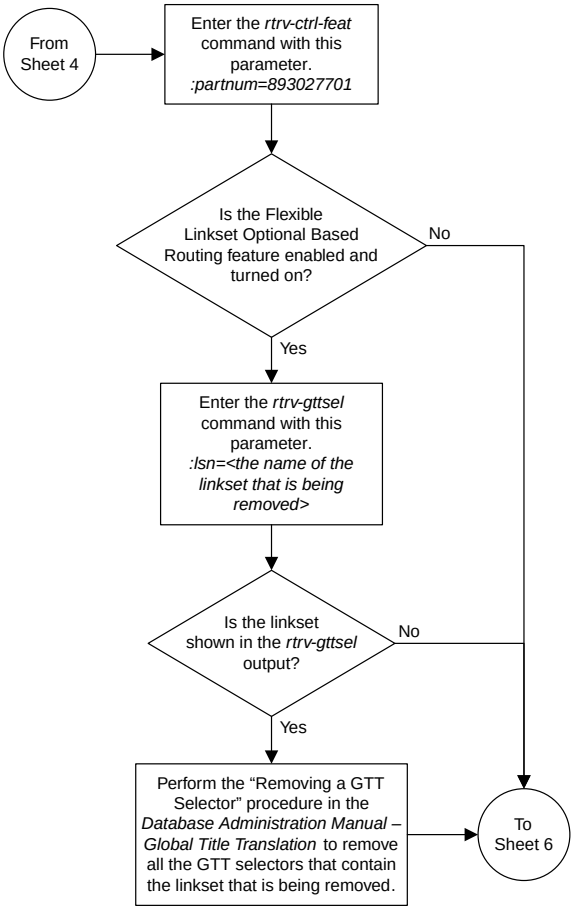
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>*
Is the linkset being removed assigned to any routes?
Yes
No
Perform the the "Removing a Route" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – SS7* to remove the routes.
What is the A*DAPTER* value of the linkset?
M2PA
M3UA
Perform the "Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter and remove all the signaling links from the linkset.
Perform the "Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter and remove all the signaling links from the linkset.
To Sheet 4

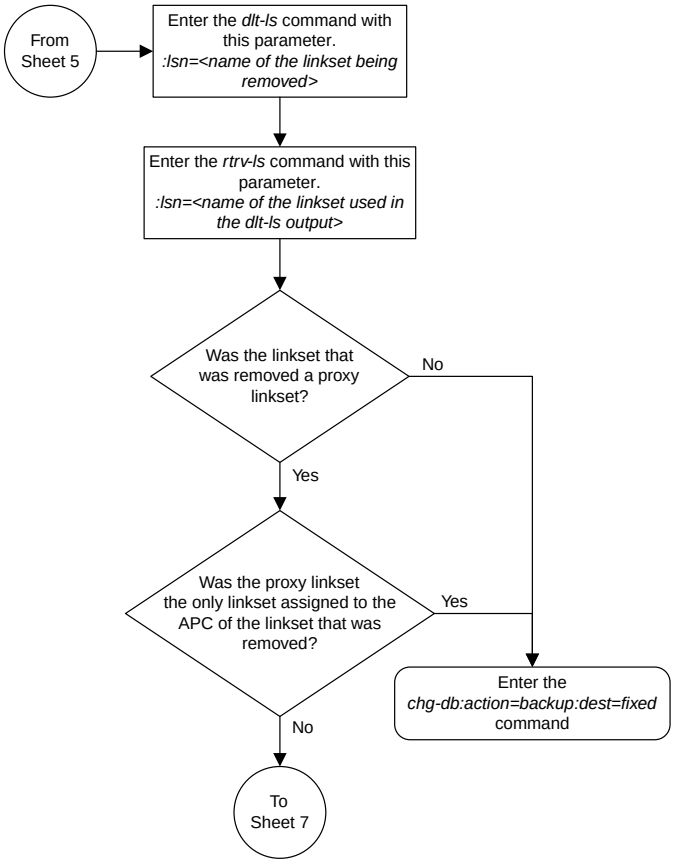
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Is the linkset that is being removed shown in the rtrv-rtx output?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Do you wish to change the name of the linkset assigned to the route exception entries displayed in the rtrv-rtx output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Route Exception Entry" procedure in this chapter to remove all the entries shown in the rtrv-rtx output.
Perform the "Chaning a Route Exception Entry" procedure in this chapter to change the name of the linkset assigned to the route exception entries displayed in the rtrv-rtx output.
To Sheet 5

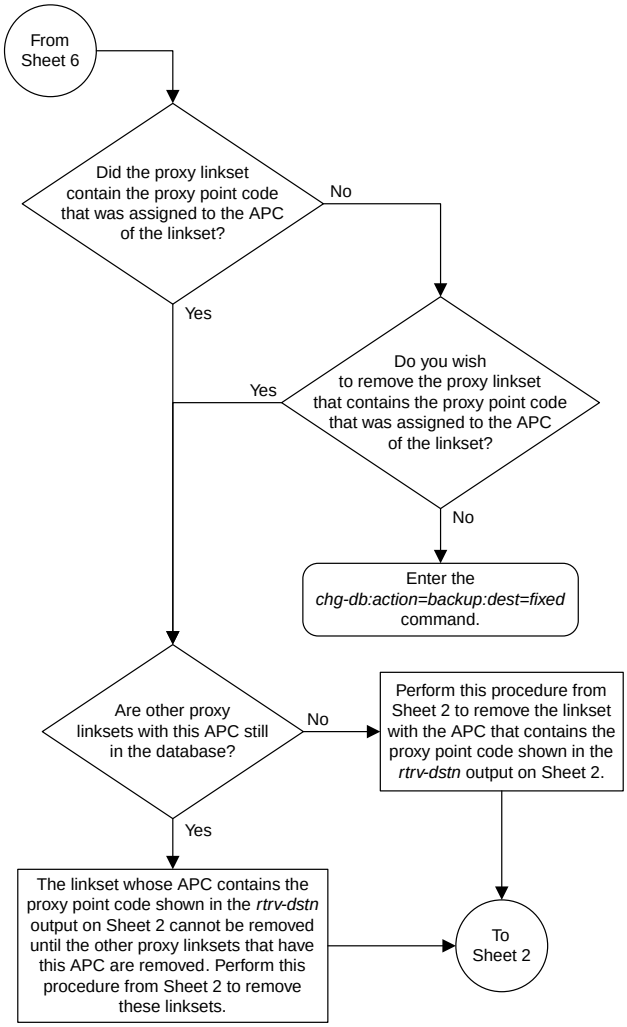
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter. *:partnum=893027701*
Is the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature enabled and turned on?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gttsel* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset that is being removed>*
Is the linkset shown in the *rtrv-gttsel* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a GTT Selector" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation* to remove all the GTT selectors that contain the linkset that is being removed.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 5
Enter the dlt-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset used in the dlt-ls output>
Was the linkset that was removed a proxy linkset?
No
Yes
Was the proxy linkset the only linkset assigned to the APC of the linkset that was removed?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 7

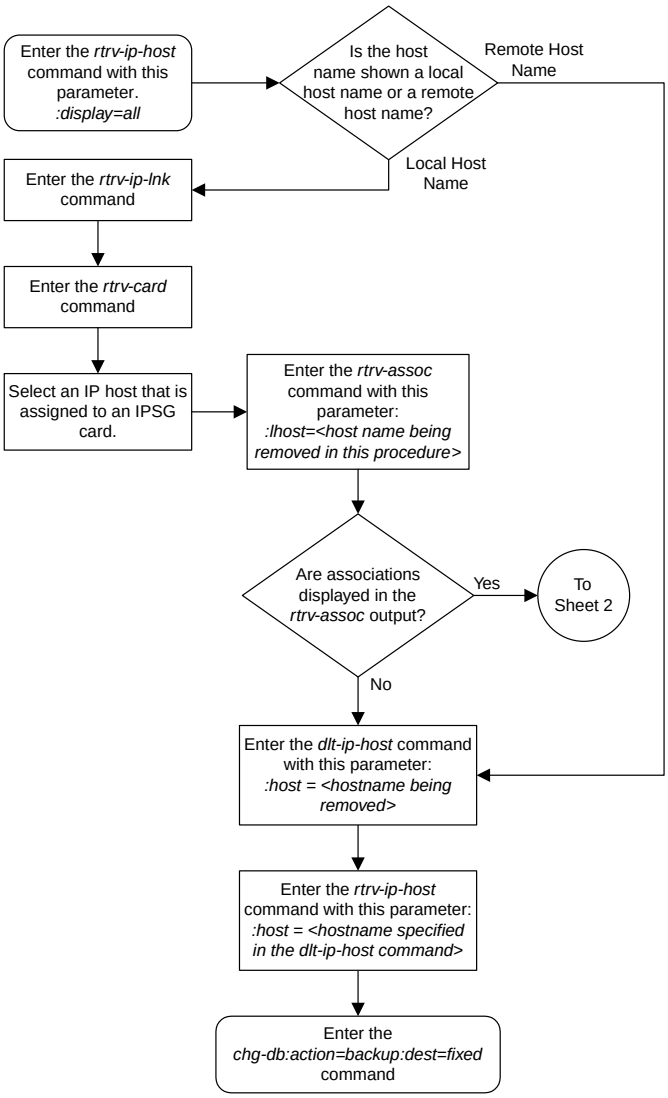
Sheet 6 of 7



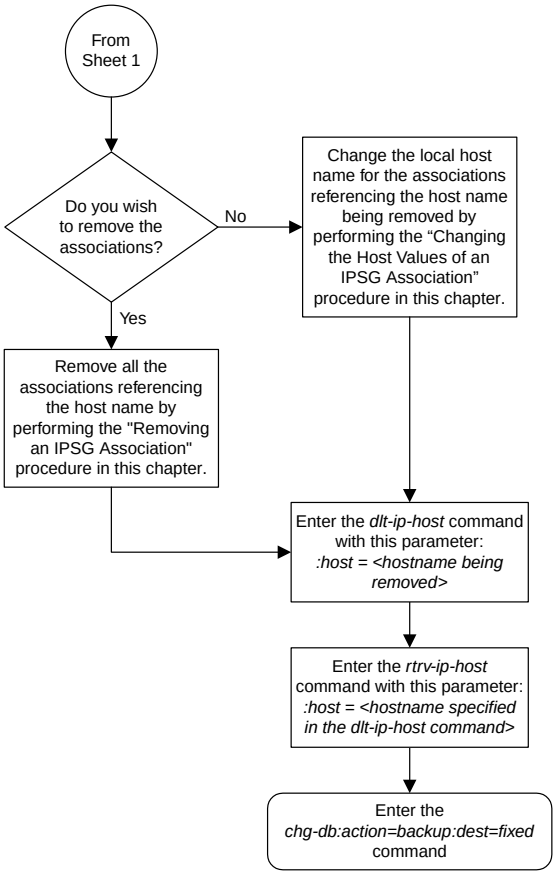
Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 248: Removing an IPSG Linkset

Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPSG Card



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 249: Removing an IP Host Assigned to an IPSG Card

Removing an IP Route

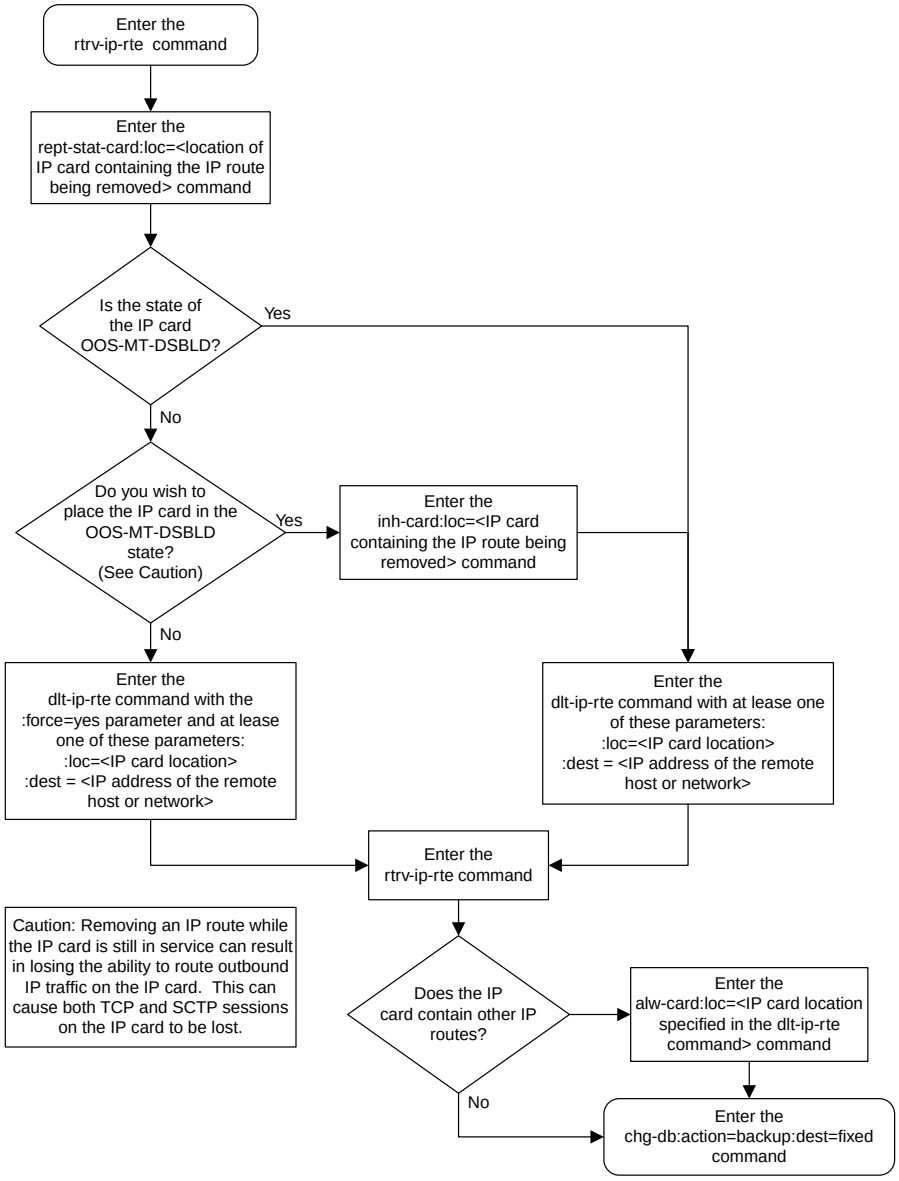
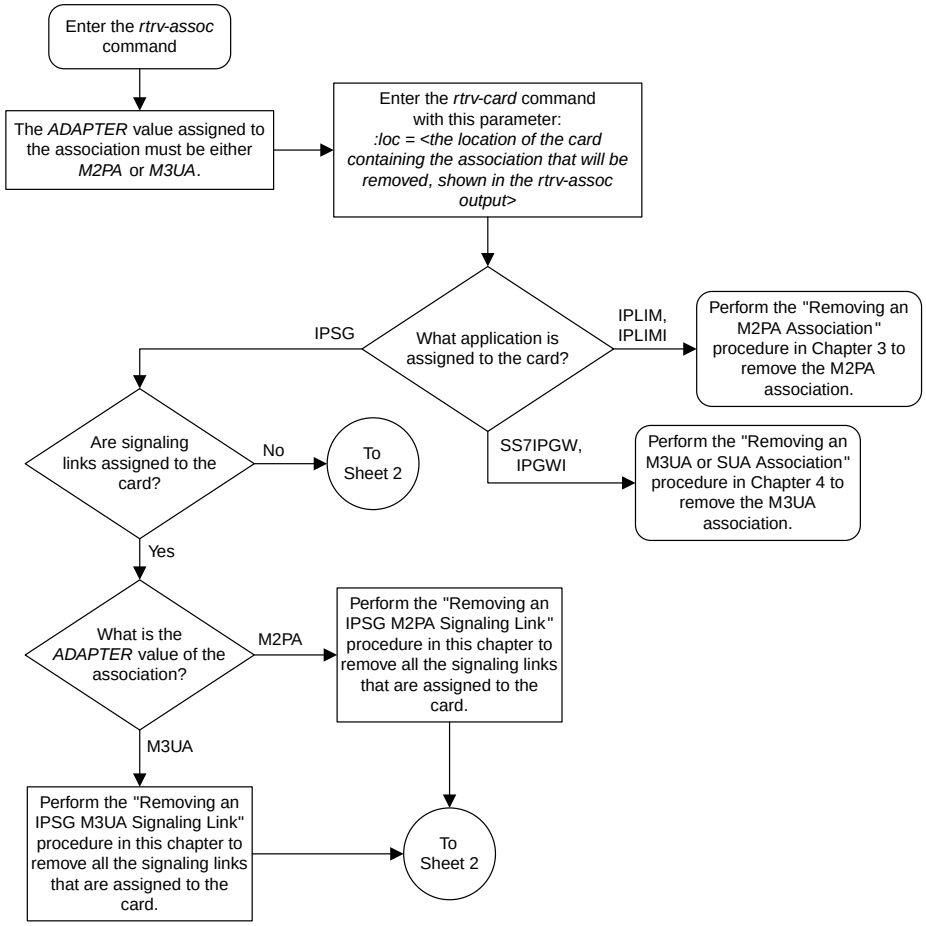
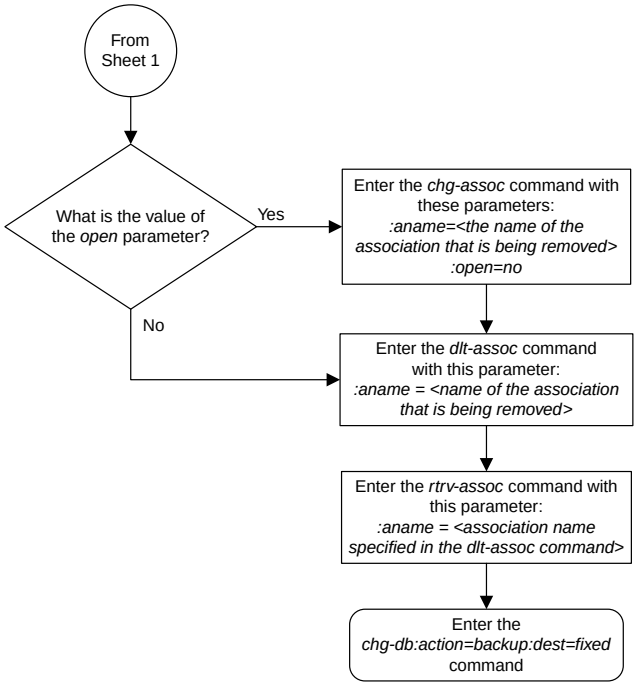


Figure 250: Removing an IP Route

Removing an IPSG Association



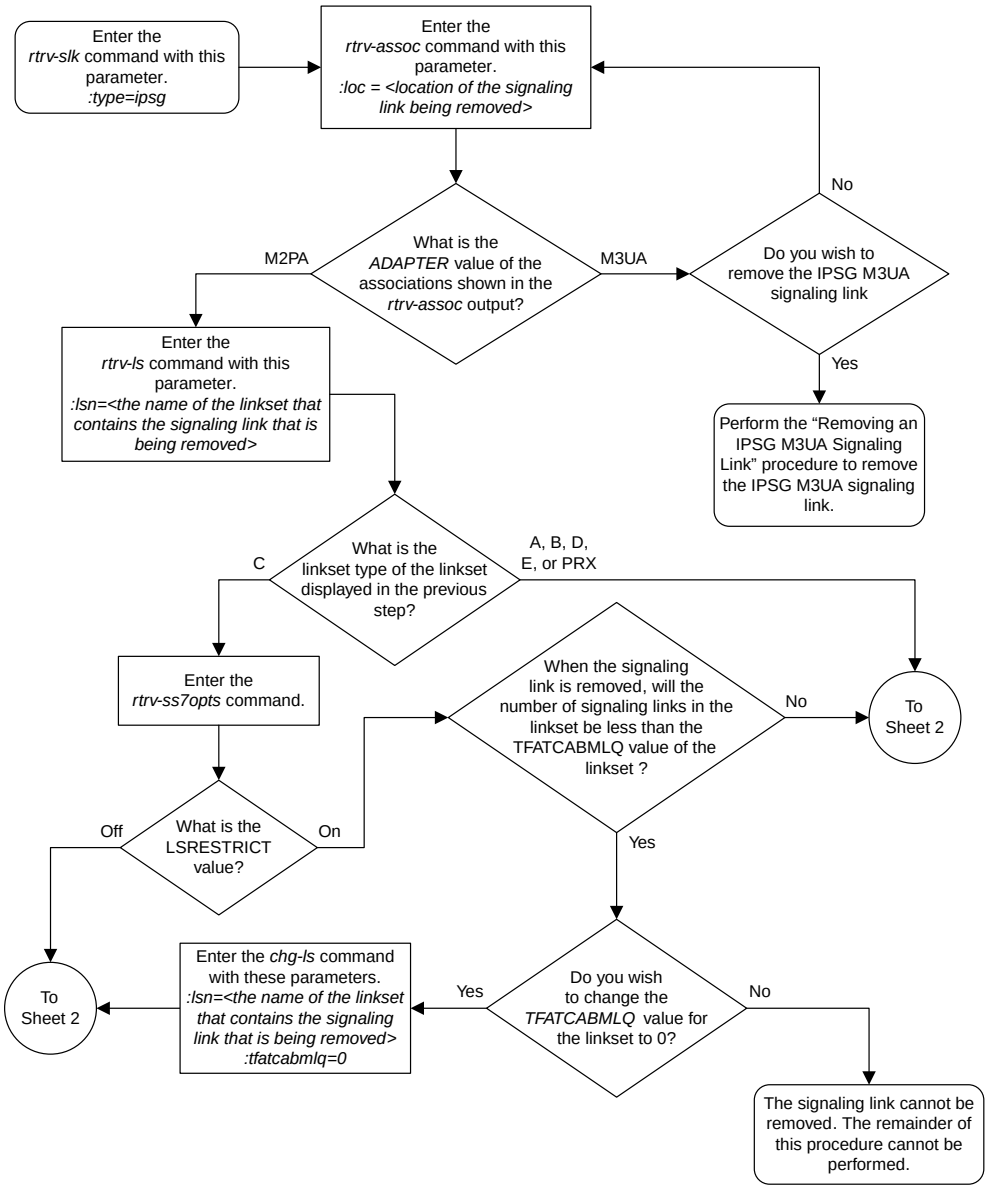
Sheet 1 of 2



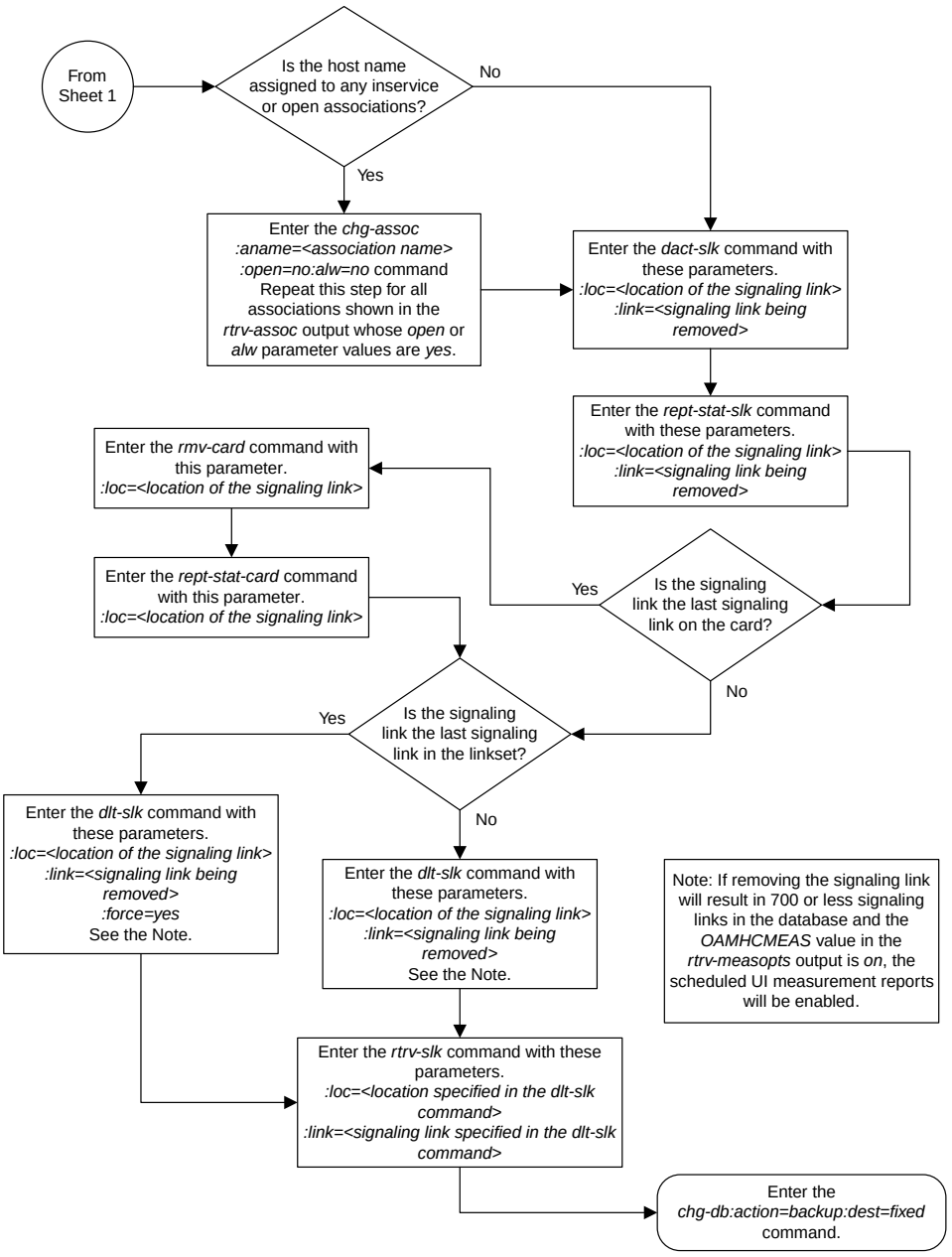
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 251: Removing an IPSG Association

Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link



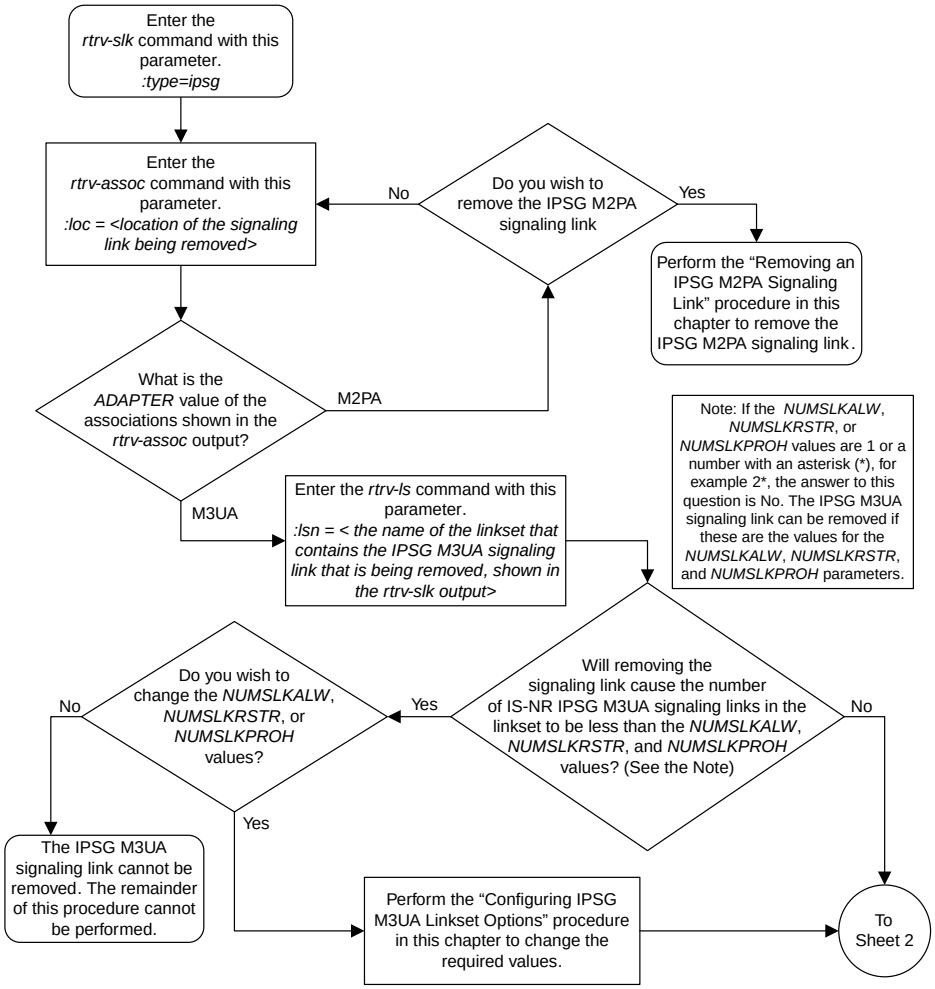
Sheet 1 of 2



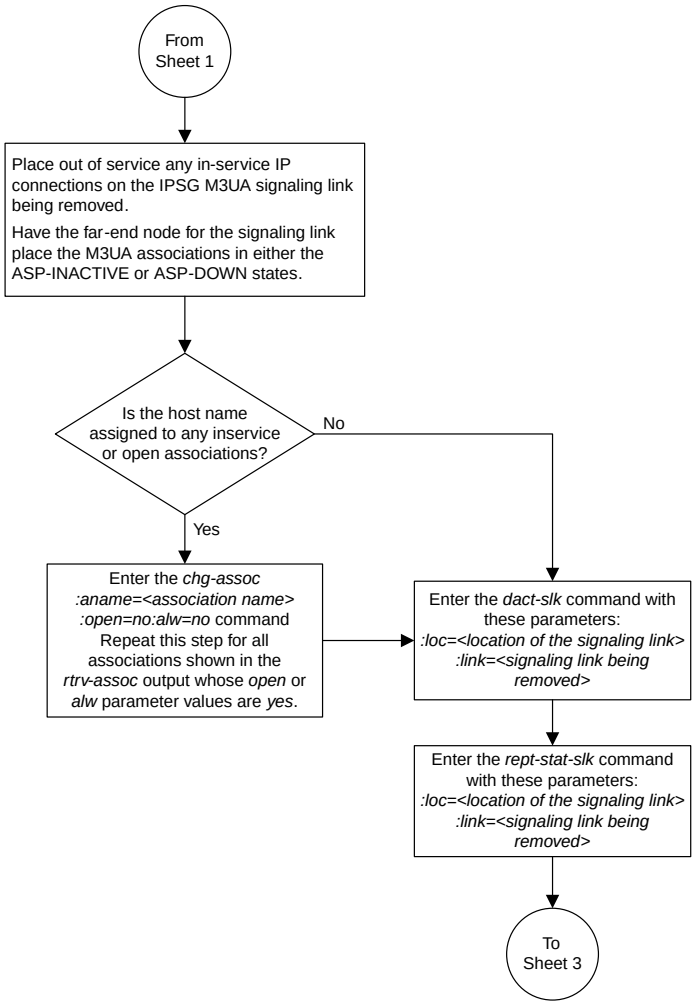
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 252: Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link

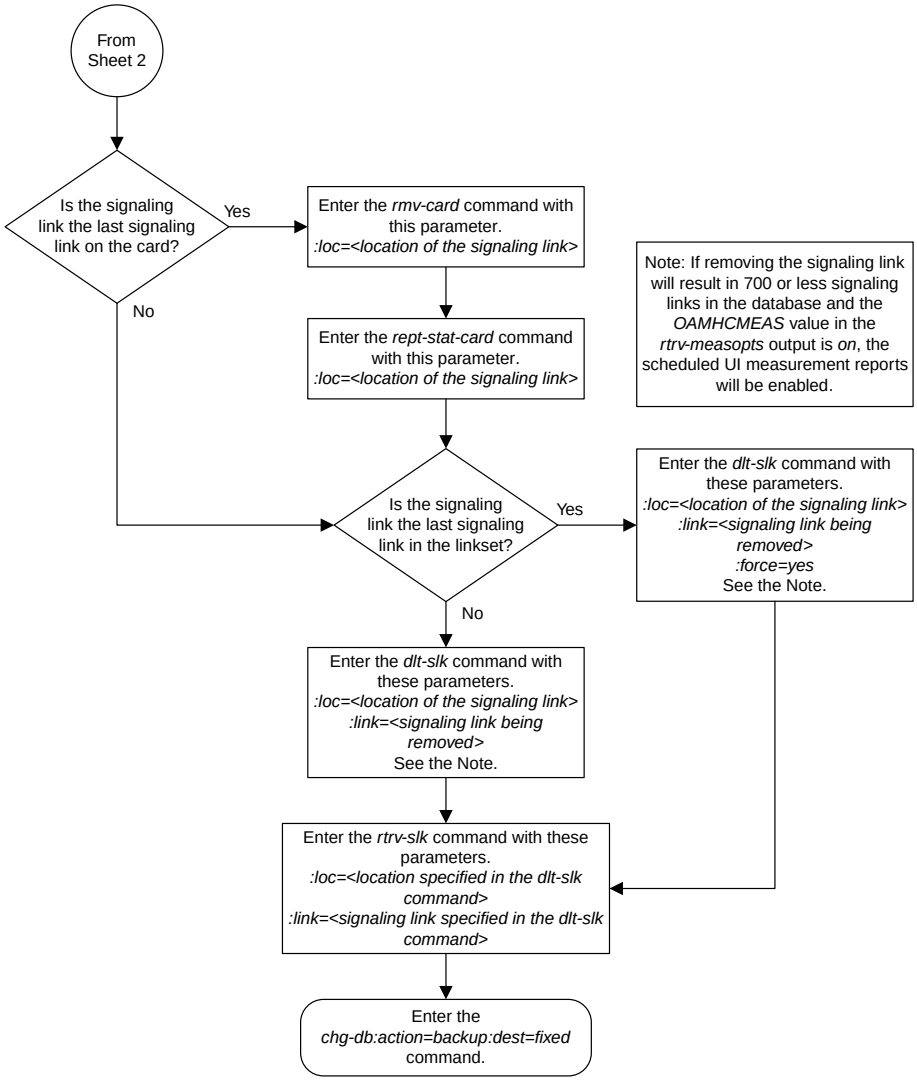
Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Place out of service any in-service IP connections on the IPSG M3UA signaling link being removed.
Have the far-end node for the signaling link place the M3UA associations in either the ASP-INACTIVE or ASP-DOWN states.
Is the host name assigned to any inservice or open associations?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc :aname=<association name> :open=no:alw=no command
Repeat this step for all associations shown in the rtrv-assoc output whose open or alw parameter values are yes.
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters: :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed>
Enter the rept-stat-slk command with these parameters: :loc=<location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link being removed>
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 253: Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link

Removing a Network Appearance

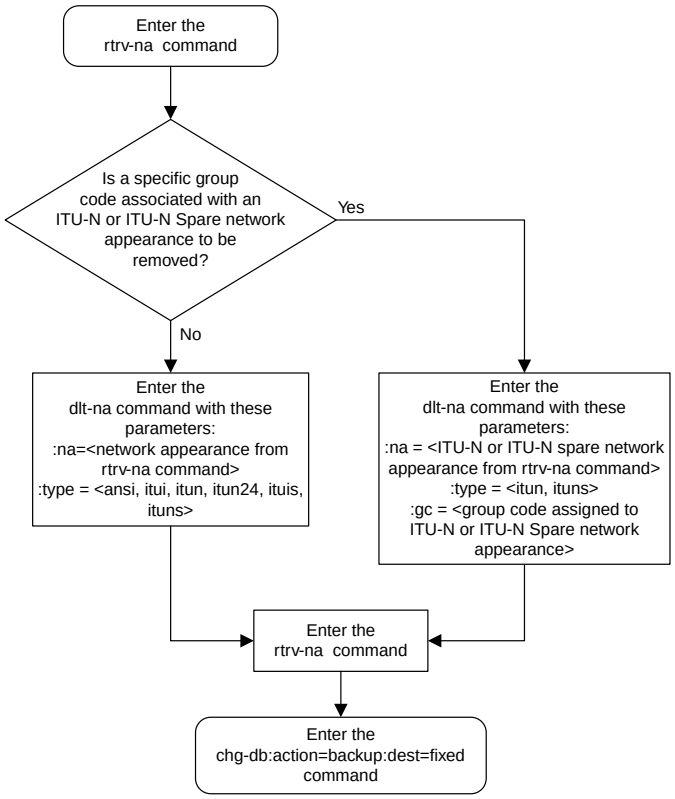
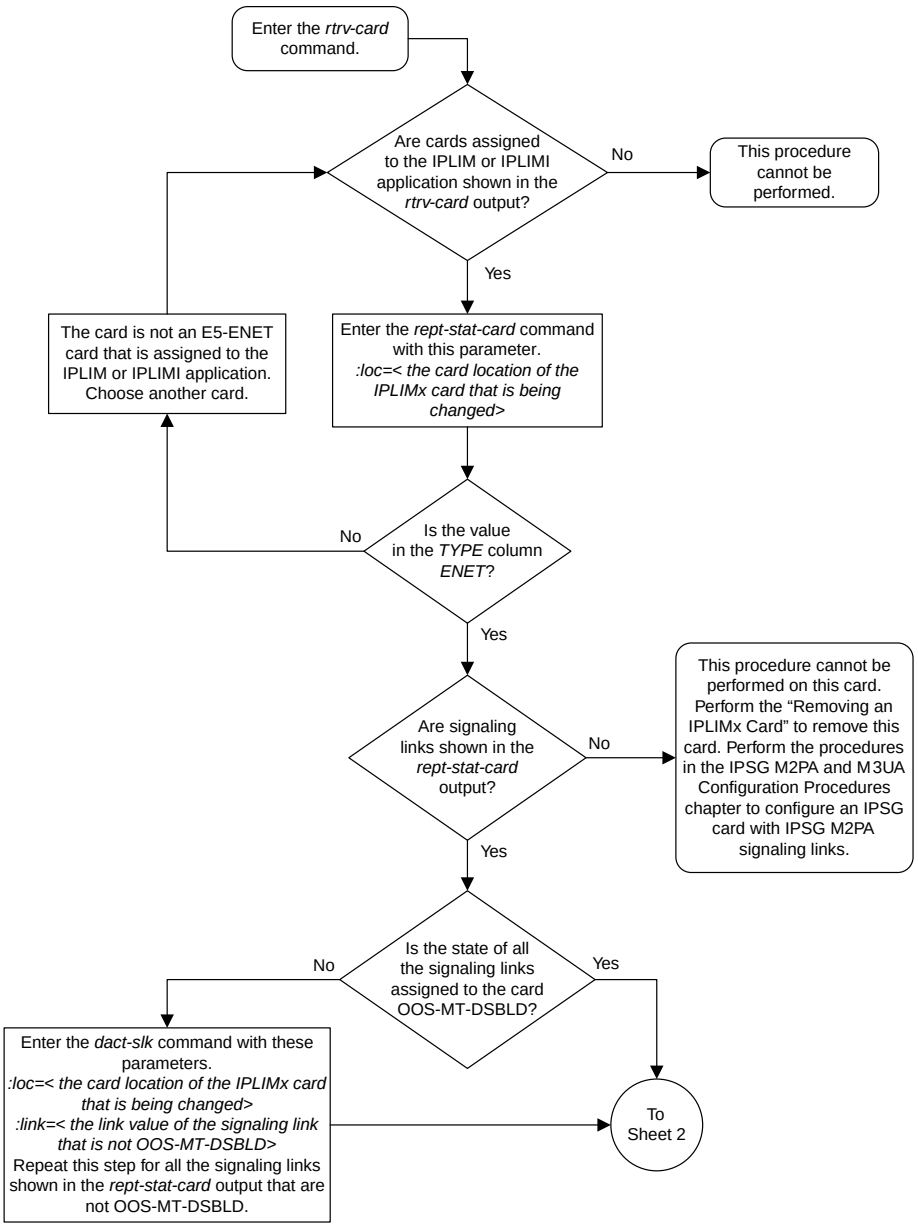
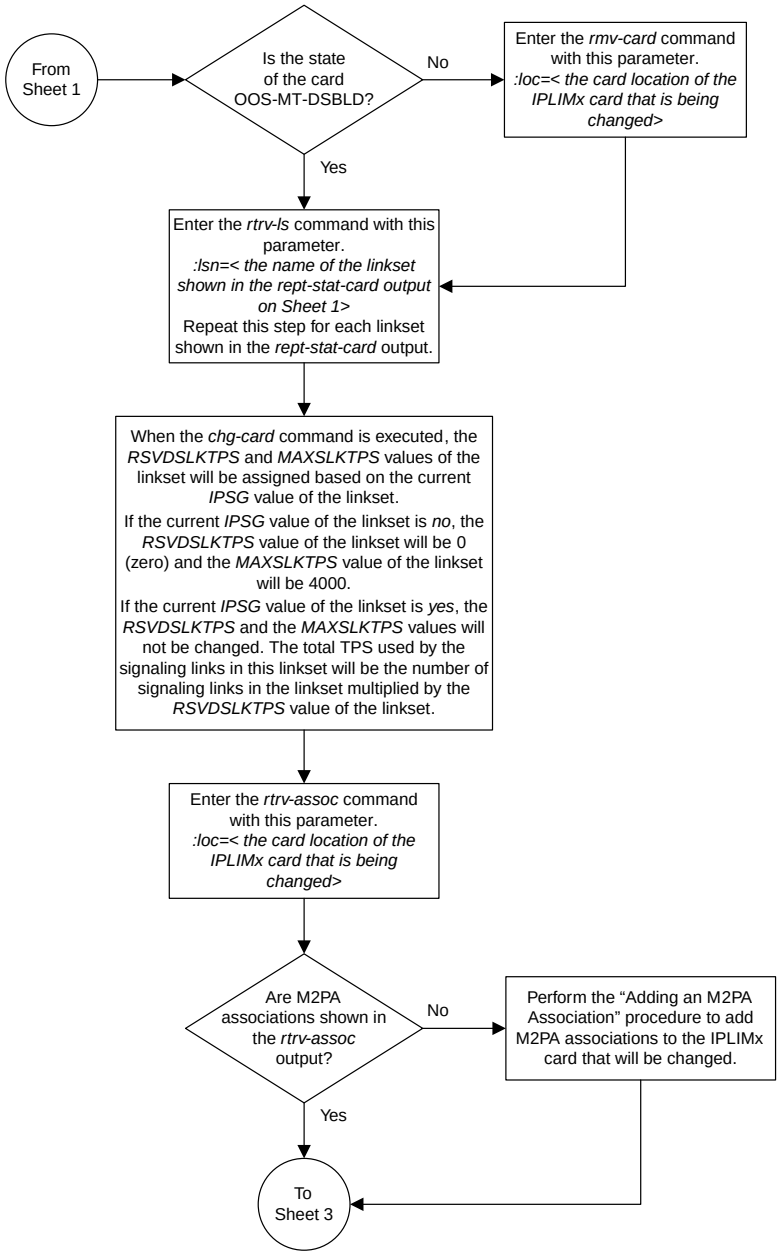


Figure 254: Removing a Network Appearance

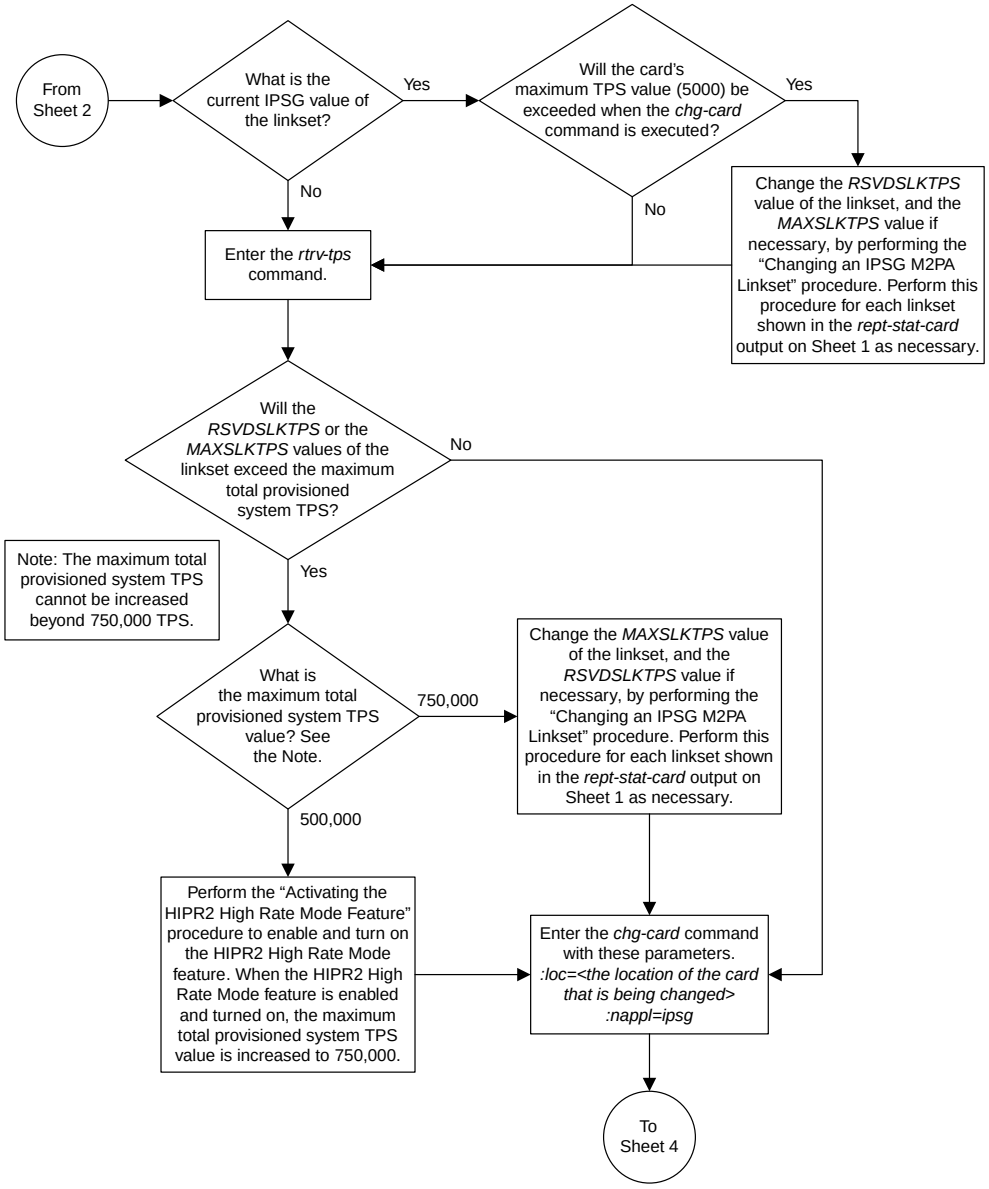
Changing an IPLIMx Card to an IPSG Card



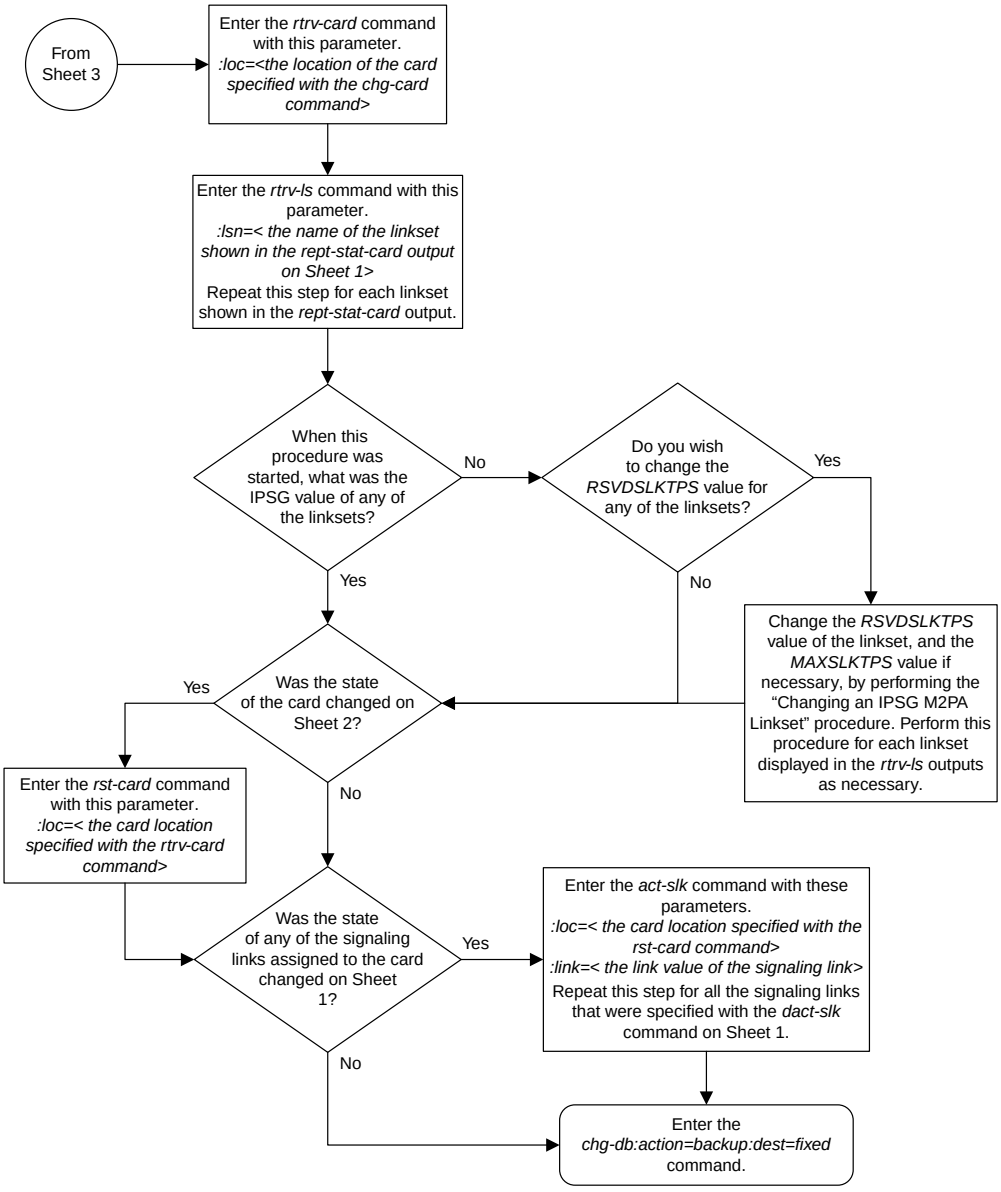
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the state of the card OOS-MT-DSBLD?
No
Enter the *rmv-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=< the card location of the IPLIMx card that is being changed>*
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=< the name of the linkset shown in the rept-stat-card output on Sheet 1>* Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-card* output.
When the *chg-card* command is executed, the *RSVDSLKTPS* and *MAXSLKTPS* values of the linkset will be assigned based on the current *IPSG* value of the linkset.
If the current *IPSG* value of the linkset is *no*, the *RSVDSLKTPS* value of the linkset will be 0 (zero) and the *MAXSLKTPS* value of the linkset will be 4000.
If the current *IPSG* value of the linkset is *yes*, the *RSVDSLKTPS* and the *MAXSLKTPS* values will not be changed. The total TPS used by the signaling links in this linkset will be the number of signaling links in the linkset multiplied by the *RSVDSLKTPS* value of the linkset.
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter. *:loc=< the card location of the IPLIMx card that is being changed>*
Are M2PA associations shown in the *rtrv-assoc* output?
No
Perform the “Adding an M2PA Association” procedure to add M2PA associations to the IPLIMx card that will be changed.
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
What is the current IPSG value of the linkset?
Yes
Will the card's maximum TPS value (5000) be exceeded when the chg-card command is executed?
Yes
No
No
Change the RSVDSLKTPS value of the linkset, and the MAXSLKTPS value if necessary, by performing the "Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset" procedure. Perform this procedure for each linkset shown in the rept-stat-card output on Sheet 1 as necessary.
Enter the rtrv-tps command.
Will the RSVDSLKTPS or the MAXSLKTPS values of the linkset exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS?
No
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
Yes
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
750,000
Change the MAXSLKTPS value of the linkset, and the RSVDSLKTPS value if necessary, by performing the "Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset" procedure. Perform this procedure for each linkset shown in the rept-stat-card output on Sheet 1 as necessary.
500,000
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
Enter the chg-card command with these parameters.
:loc=<the location of the card that is being changed>
:nappl=ipsg
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 255: Changing IPLIMx Card to IPSG Card

Configuring IP Options

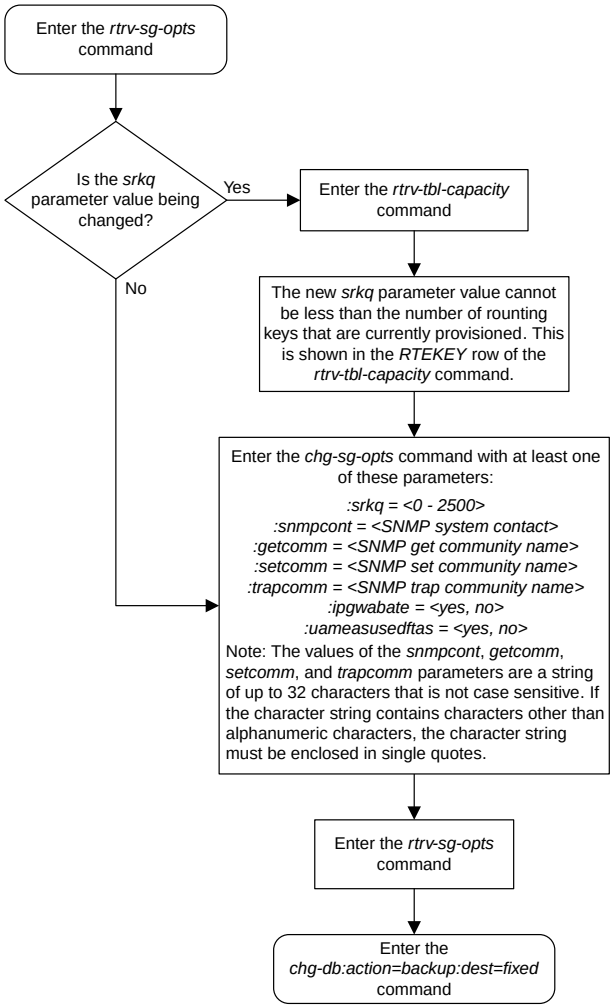


Figure 256: Configuring IP Options

Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options

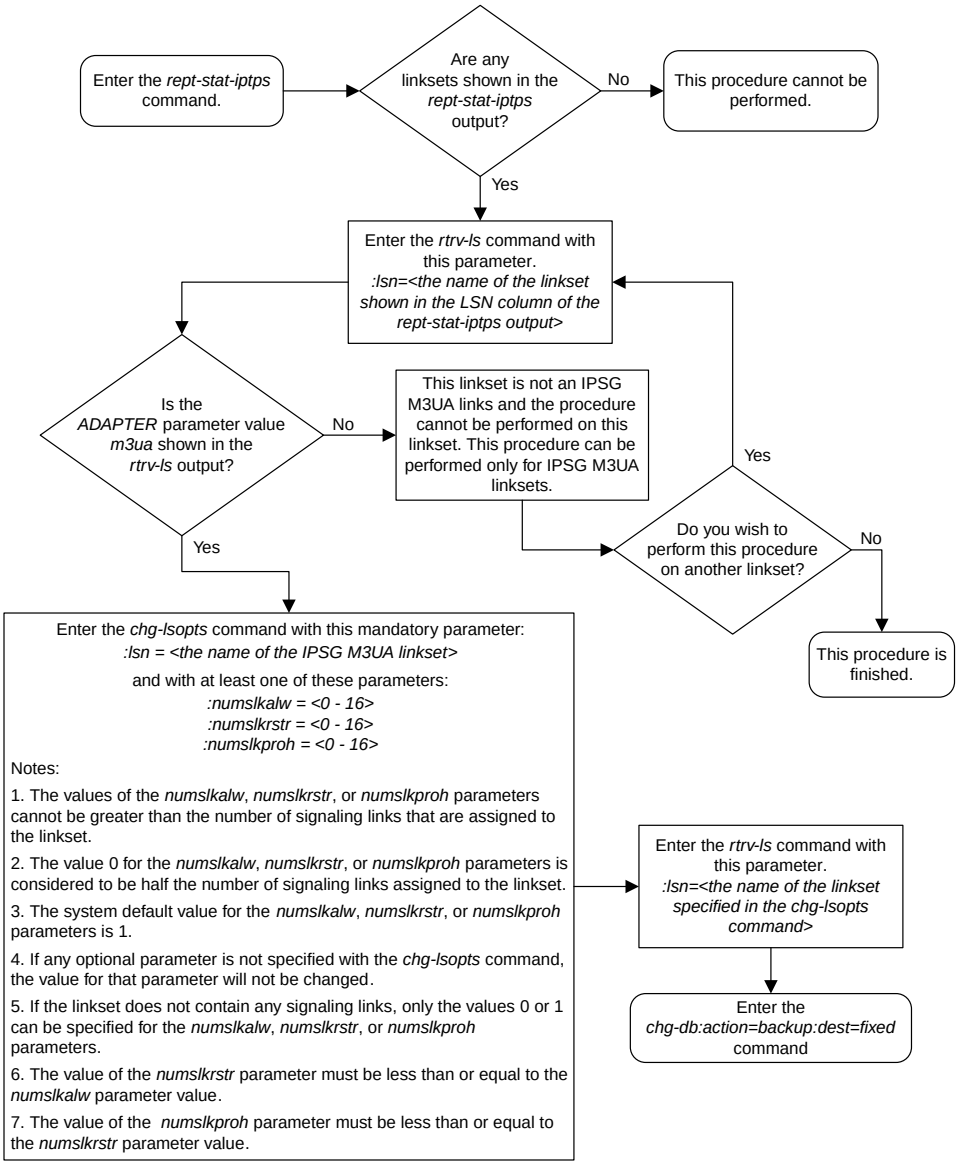
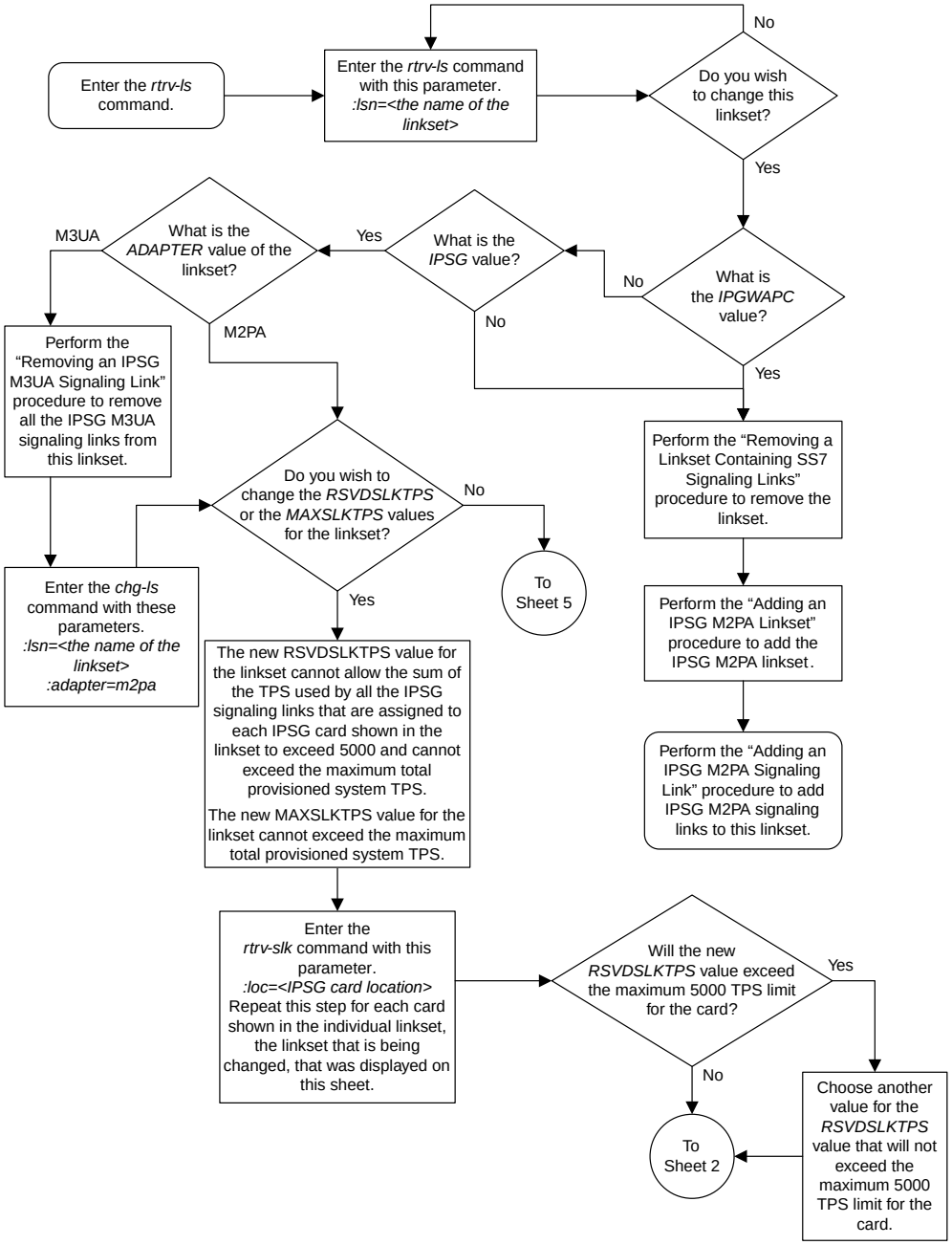
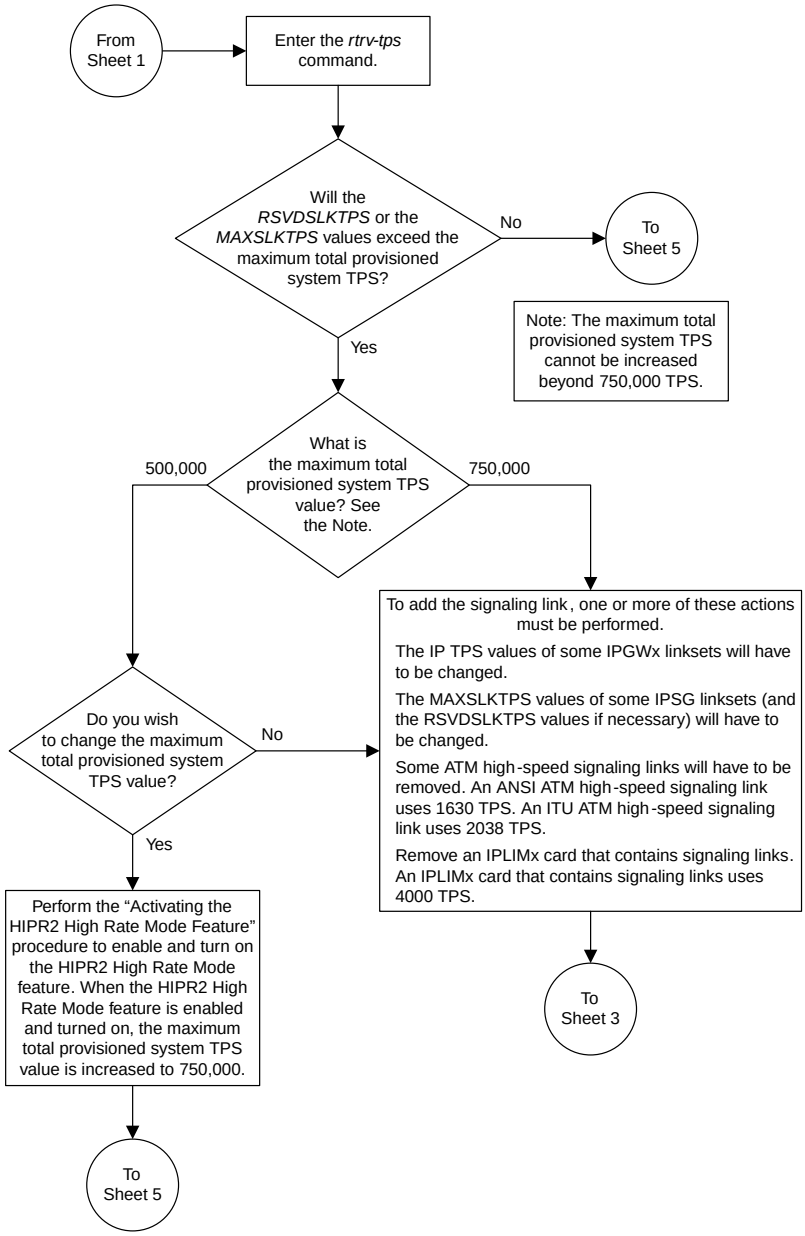


Figure 257: Configuring IPSG M3UA Linkset Options

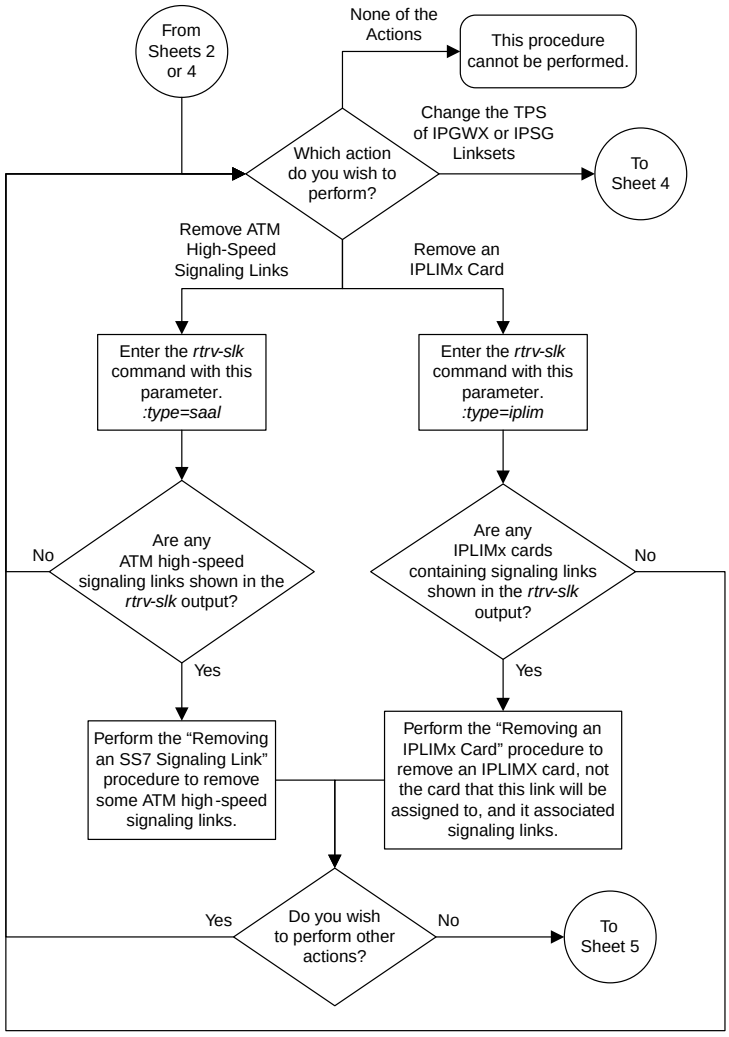
Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset



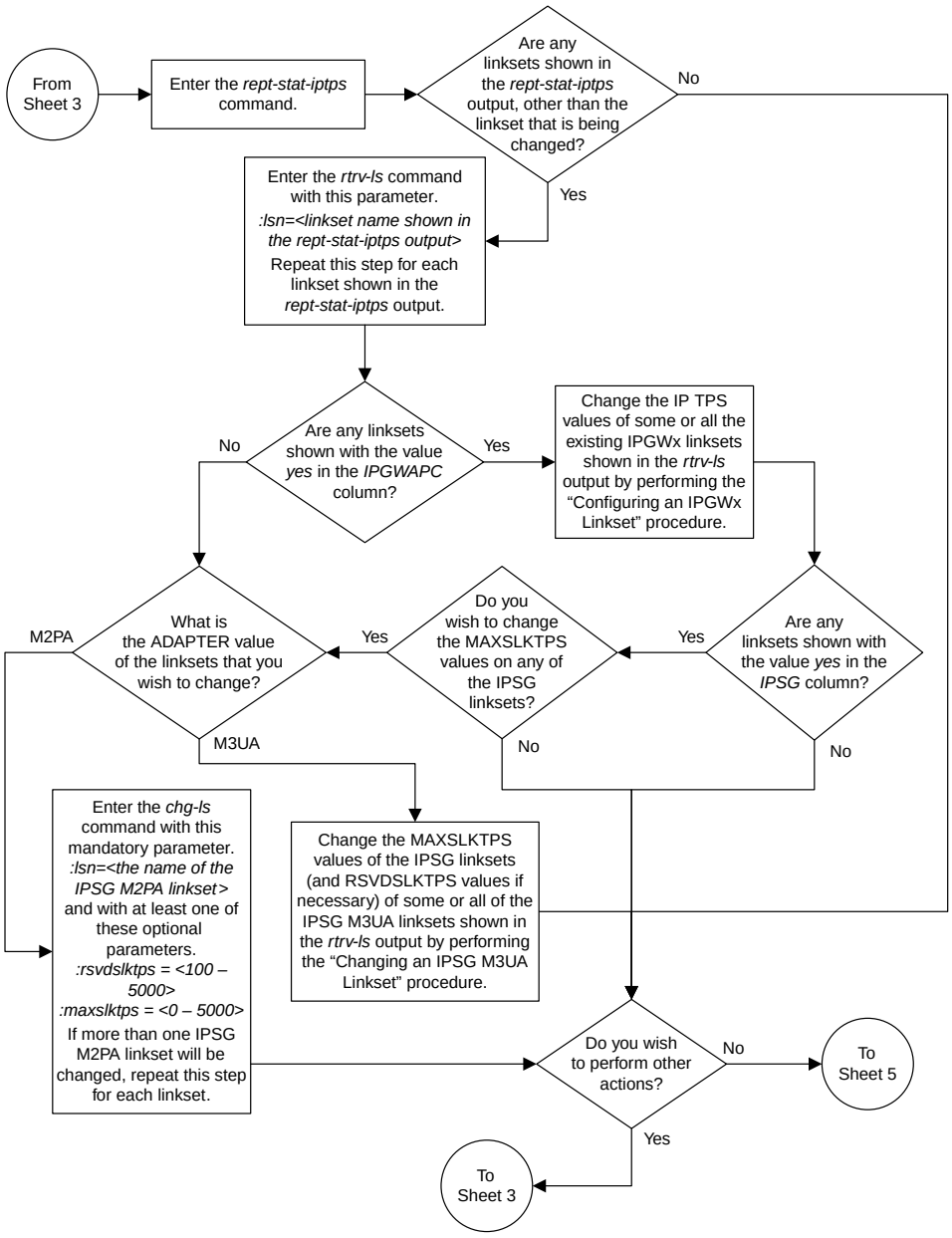
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-tps* command.
Will the *RSVDSLKTPS* or the *MAXSLKTPS* values exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS?
No
To Sheet 5
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
Yes
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
500,000
750,000
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
To add the signaling link, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
To Sheet 3
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 5

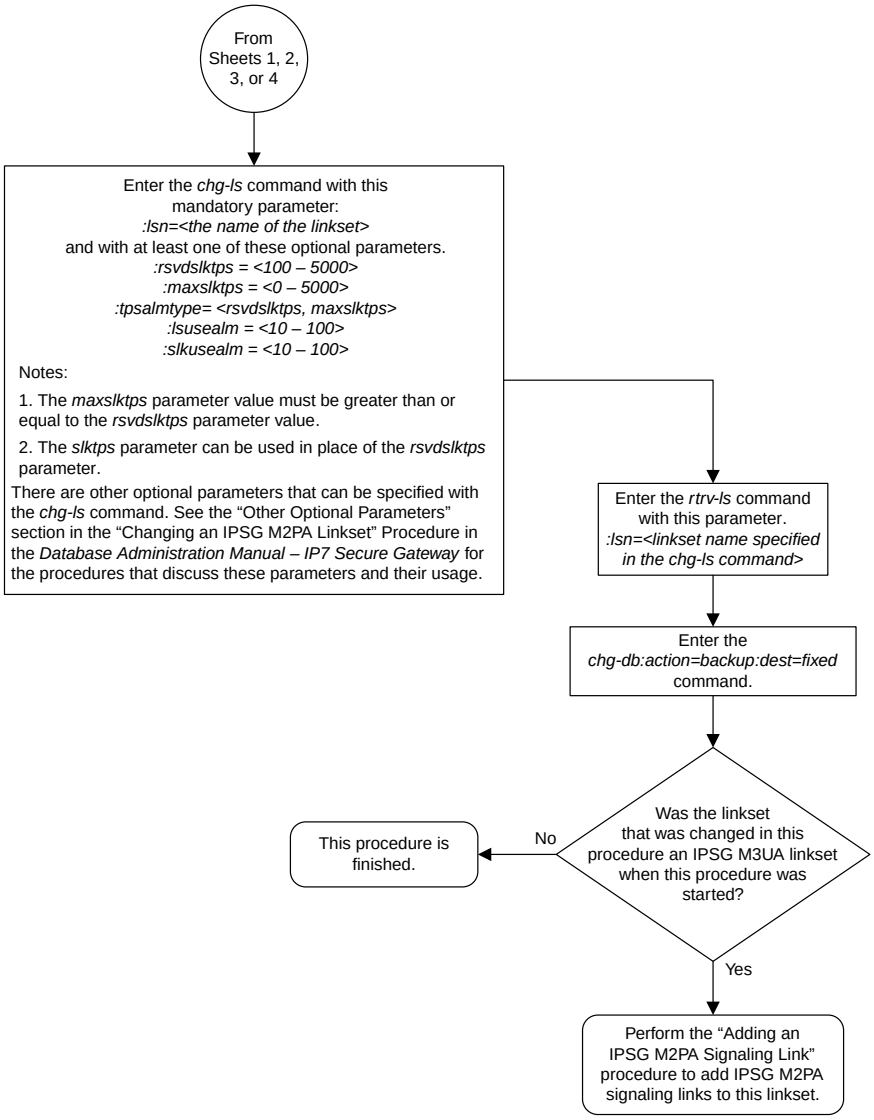
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 4
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Which action do you wish to perform?
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
To Sheet 4
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=saal
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=iplim
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx cards containing signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card, not the card that this link will be assigned to, and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output, other than the linkset that is being changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
Yes
No
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
What is the ADAPTER value of the linksets that you wish to change?
M2PA
M3UA
Enter the *chg-ls* command with this mandatory parameter.
:lsn=<the name of the IPSG M2PA linkset>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:rsvdslktps = <100 – 5000>
:maxslktps = <0 – 5000>
If more than one IPSG M2PA linkset will be changed, repeat this step for each linkset.
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG M3UA linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset" procedure.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
To Sheet 3

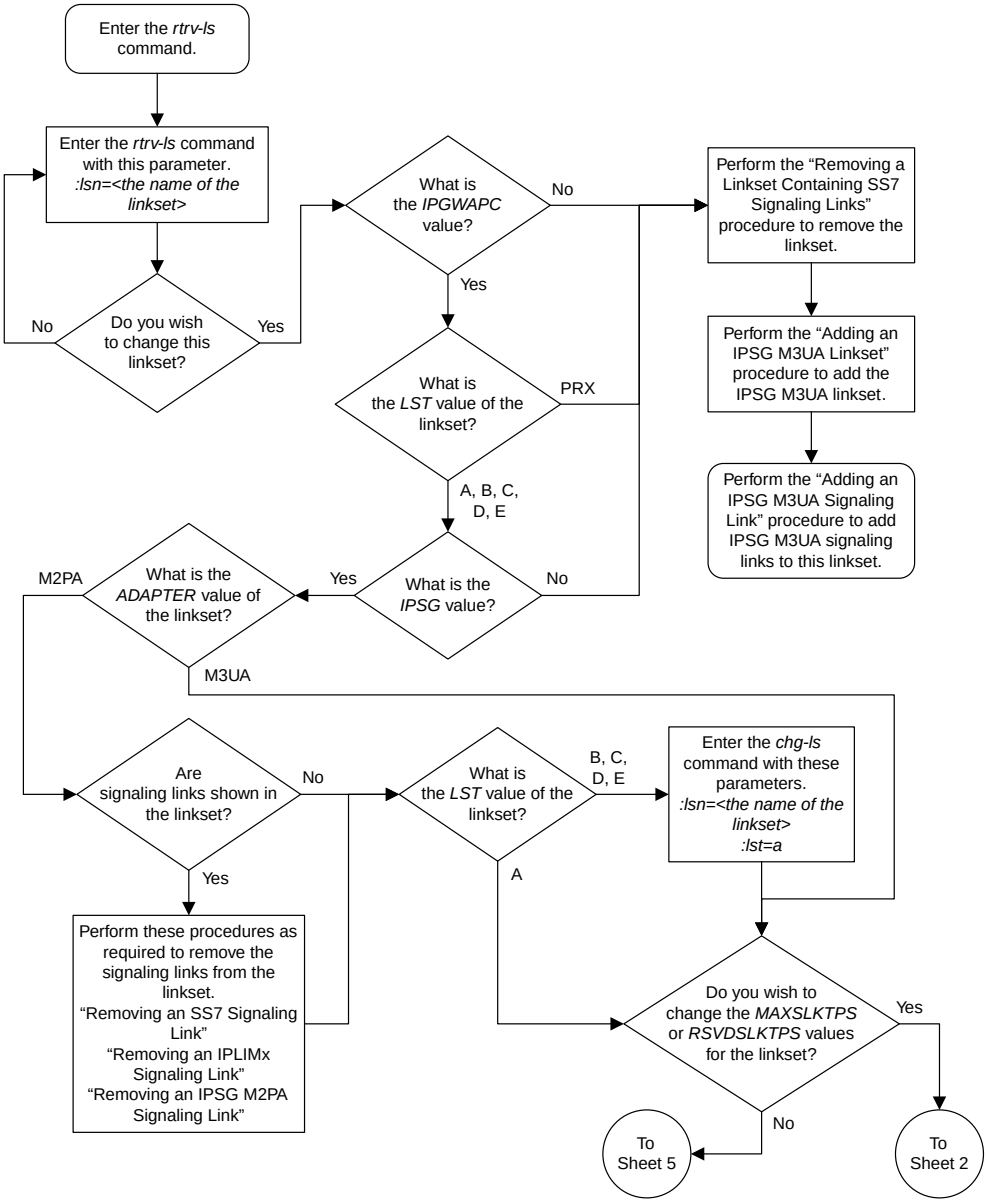
Sheet 4 of 5



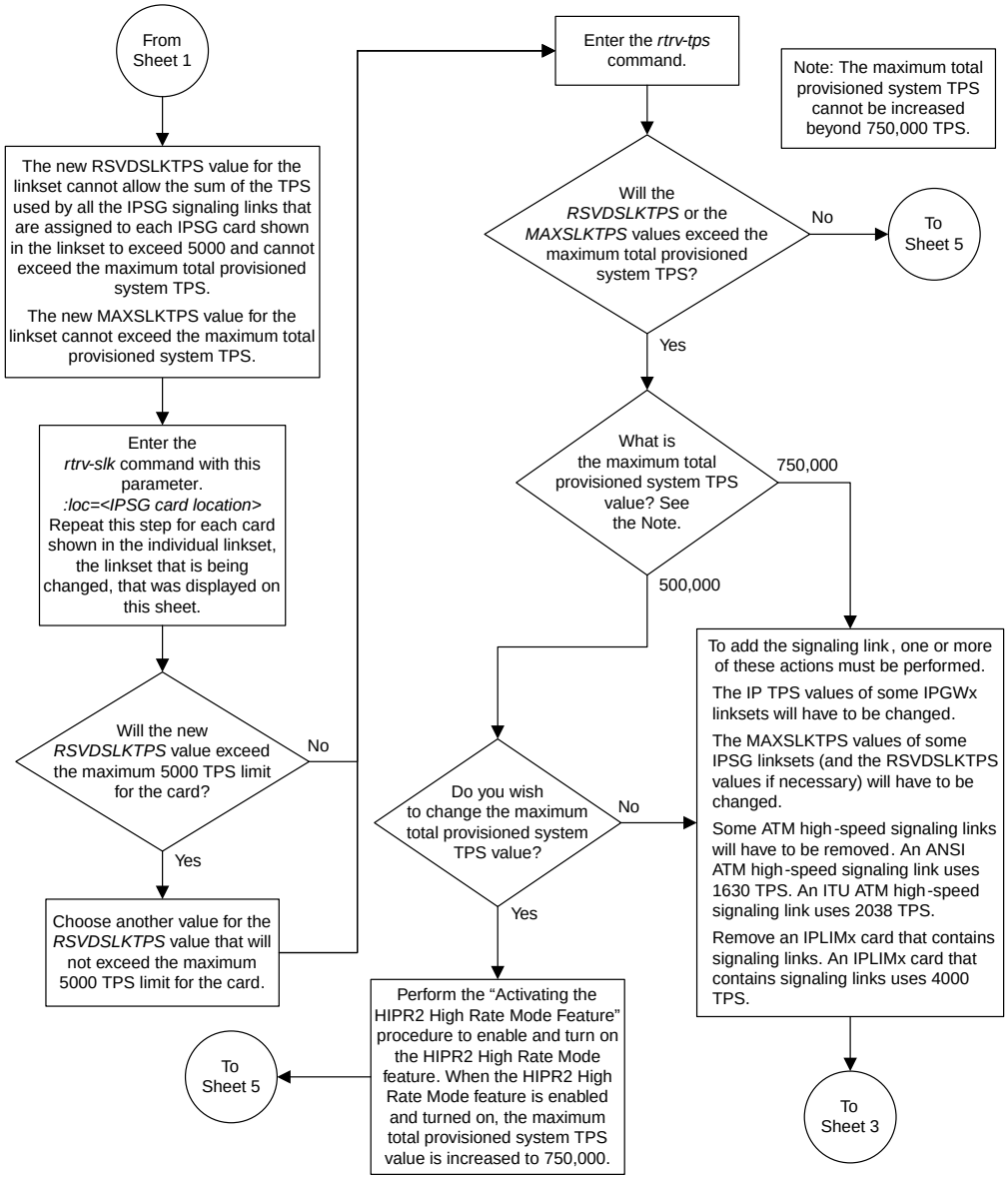
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 258: Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset

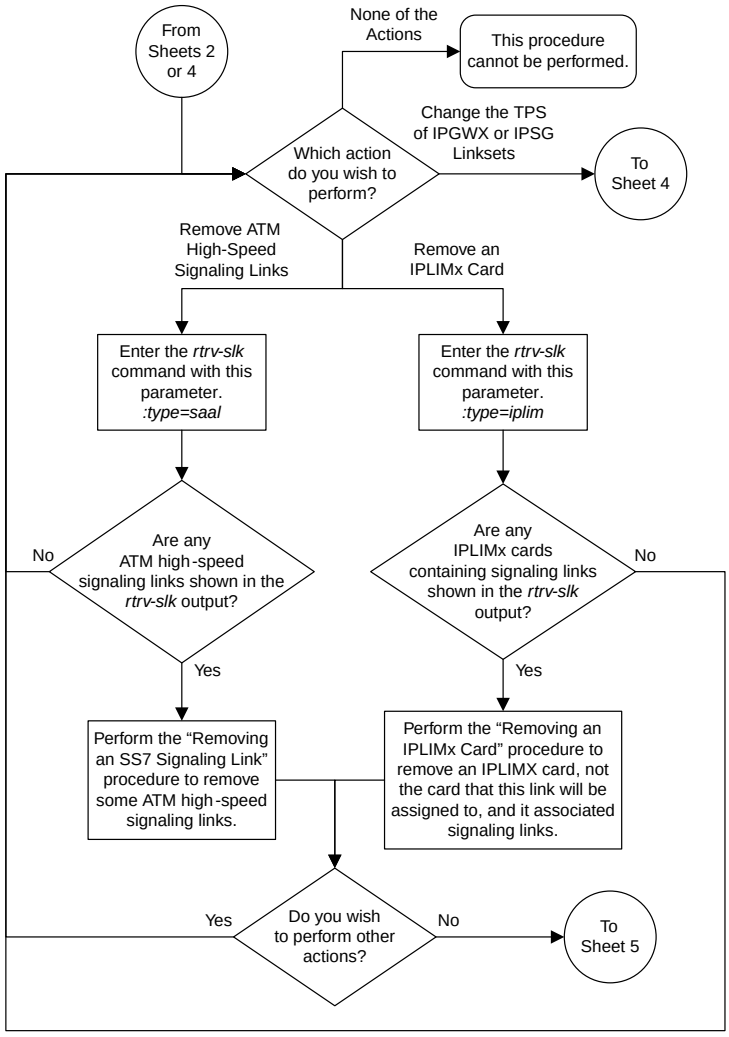
Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset



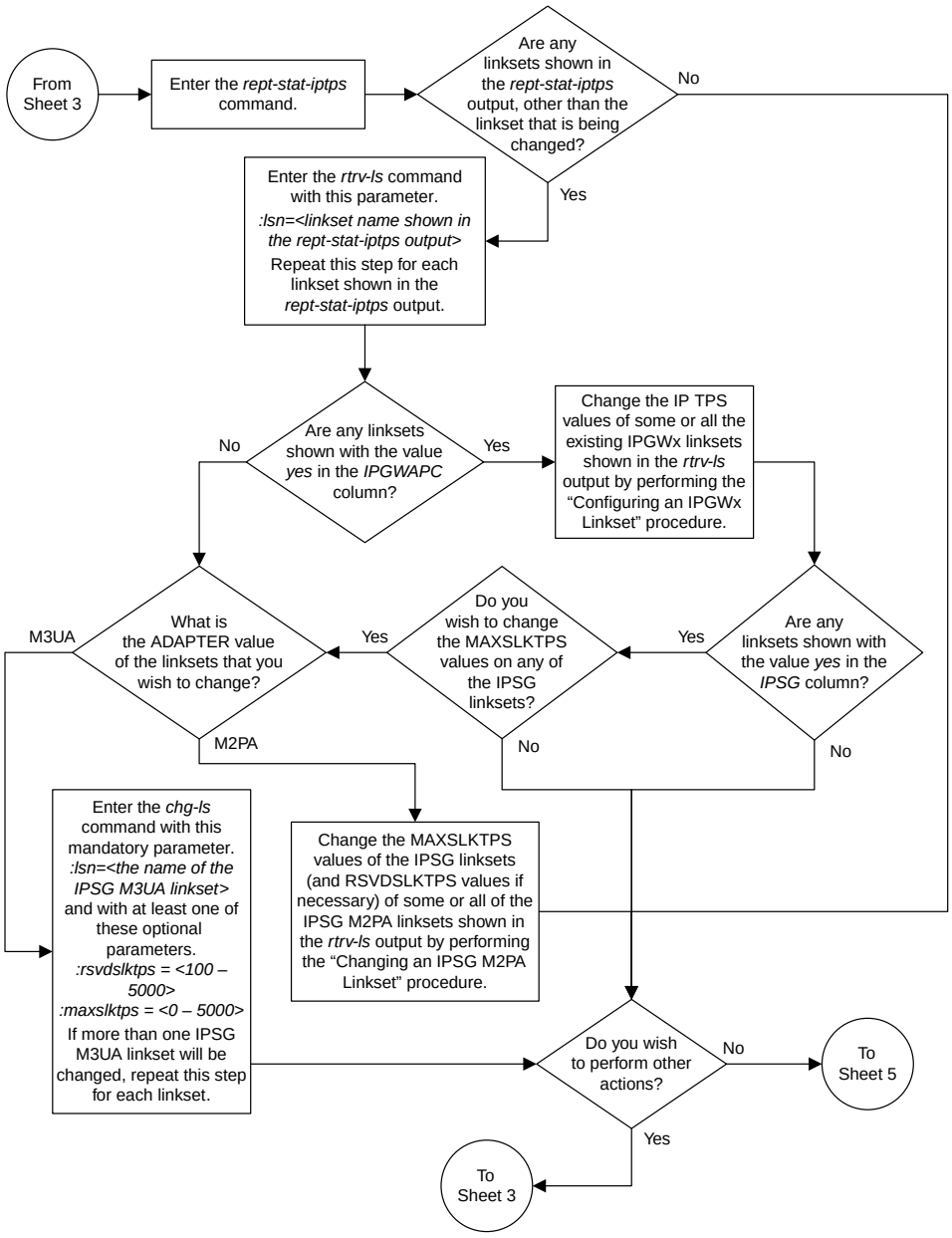
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
The new RSVDSLKTPS value for the linkset cannot allow the sum of the TPS used by all the IPSG signaling links that are assigned to each IPSG card shown in the linkset to exceed 5000 and cannot exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS.
The new MAXSLKTPS value for the linkset cannot exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS.
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :loc=<IPSG card location> Repeat this step for each card shown in the individual linkset, the linkset that is being changed, that was displayed on this sheet.
Will the new RSVDSLKTPS value exceed the maximum 5000 TPS limit for the card?
No
Yes
Choose another value for the RSVDSLKTPS value that will not exceed the maximum 5000 TPS limit for the card.
Enter the rtrv-tps command.
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
Will the RSVDSLKTPS or the MAXSLKTPS values exceed the maximum total provisioned system TPS?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
750,000
500,000
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
To add the signaling link, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
To Sheet 3
Perform the “Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature” procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 5

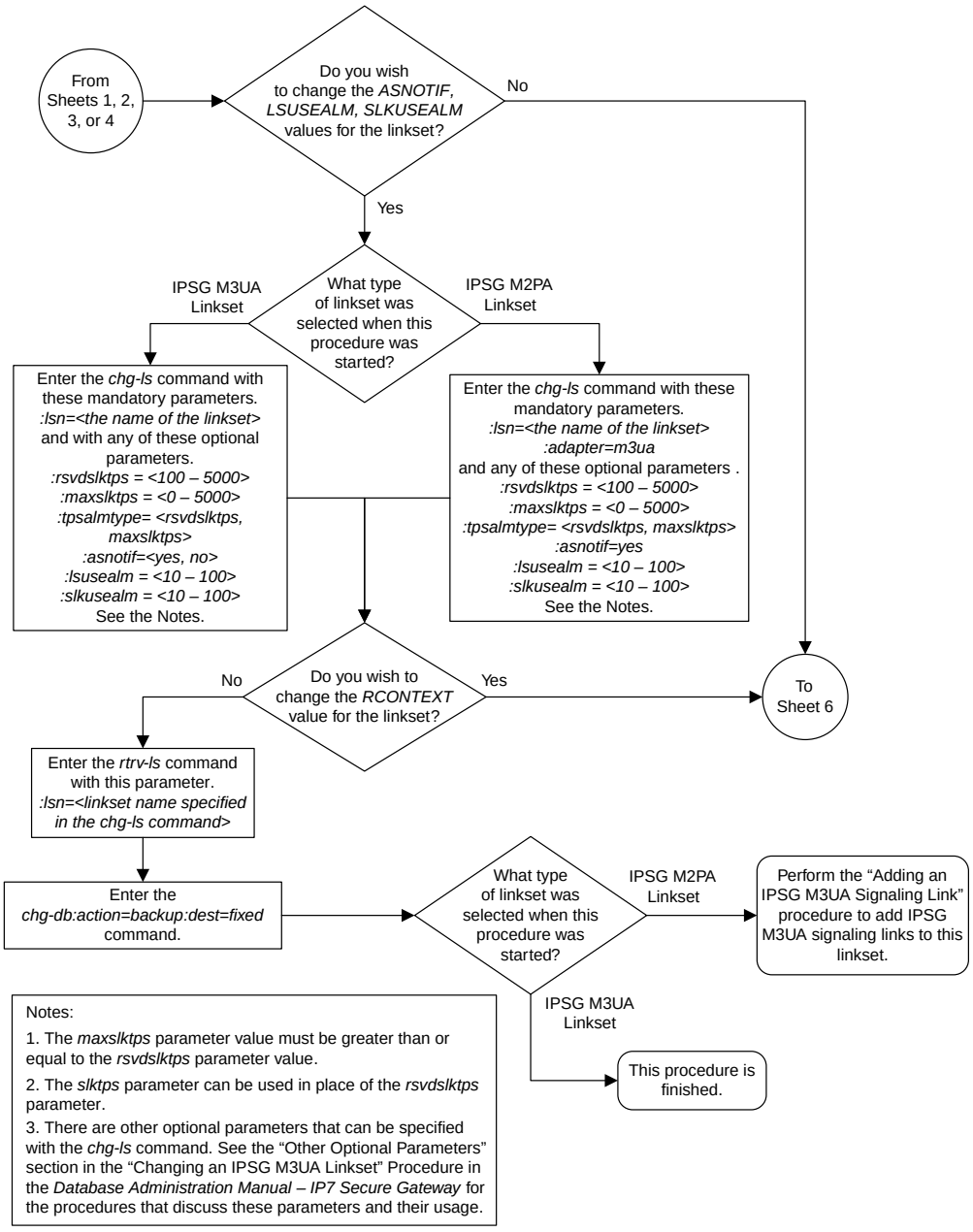
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheets 2 or 4
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Which action do you wish to perform?
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
To Sheet 4
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=saal
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=iplim
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx cards containing signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card, not the card that this link will be assigned to, and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5

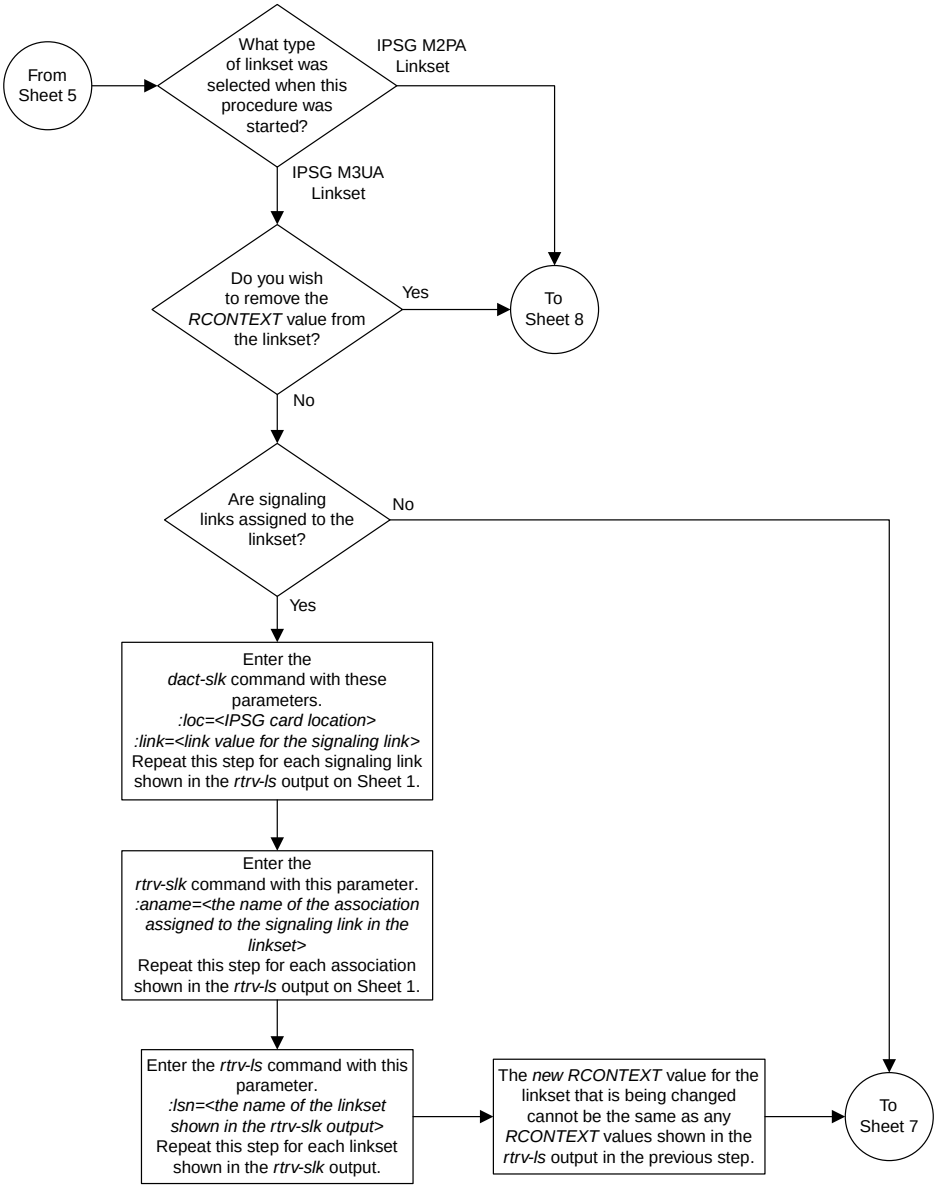
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output, other than the linkset that is being changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
What is the ADAPTER value of the linksets that you wish to change?
M3UA
M2PA
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-ls* command with this mandatory parameter.
:lsn=<the name of the IPSG M3UA linkset>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:rsvdslktps = <100 – 5000>
:maxslktps = <0 – 5000>
If more than one IPSG M3UA linkset will be changed, repeat this step for each linkset.
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG M2PA linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset" procedure.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
To Sheet 3

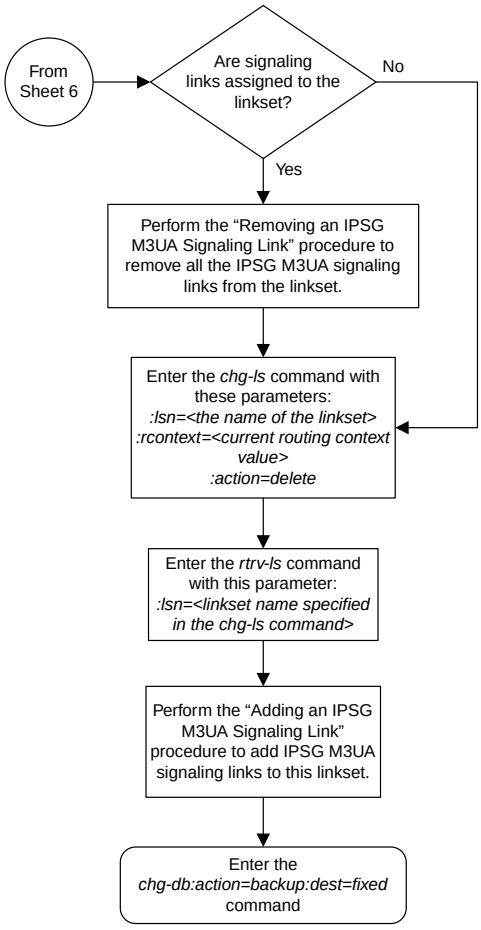
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheets 1, 2, 3, or 4
Do you wish to change the ASNOTIF, LSUSEALM, SLKUSEALM values for the linkset?
No
Yes
What type of linkset was selected when this procedure was started?
IPSG M3UA Linkset
IPSG M2PA Linkset
Enter the chg-ls command with these mandatory parameters. :lsn=<the name of the linkset> and with any of these optional parameters. :rsvdslktps = <100 – 5000> :maxslktps = <0 – 5000> :tpsalmtype= <rsvdslktps, maxslktps> :asnotif=<yes, no> :lsusealm = <10 – 100> :slkusealm = <10 – 100> See the Notes.
Enter the chg-ls command with these mandatory parameters. :lsn=<the name of the linkset> :adapter=m3ua and any of these optional parameters . :rsvdslktps = <100 – 5000> :maxslktps = <0 – 5000> :tpsalmtype= <rsvdslktps, maxslktps> :asnotif=yes :lsusealm = <10 – 100> :slkusealm = <10 – 100> See the Notes.
Do you wish to change the RCONTEXT value for the linkset?
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<linkset name specified in the chg-ls command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
What type of linkset was selected when this procedure was started?
IPSG M2PA Linkset
Perform the “Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link” procedure to add IPSG M3UA signaling links to this linkset.
IPSG M3UA Linkset
This procedure is finished.
Notes:
1. The maxslktps parameter value must be greater than or equal to the rsvdslktps parameter value.
2. The slktps parameter can be used in place of the rsvdslktps parameter.
3. There are other optional parameters that can be specified with the chg-ls command. See the “Other Optional Parameters” section in the “Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset” Procedure in the Database Administration Manual – IP7 Secure Gateway for the procedures that discuss these parameters and their usage.

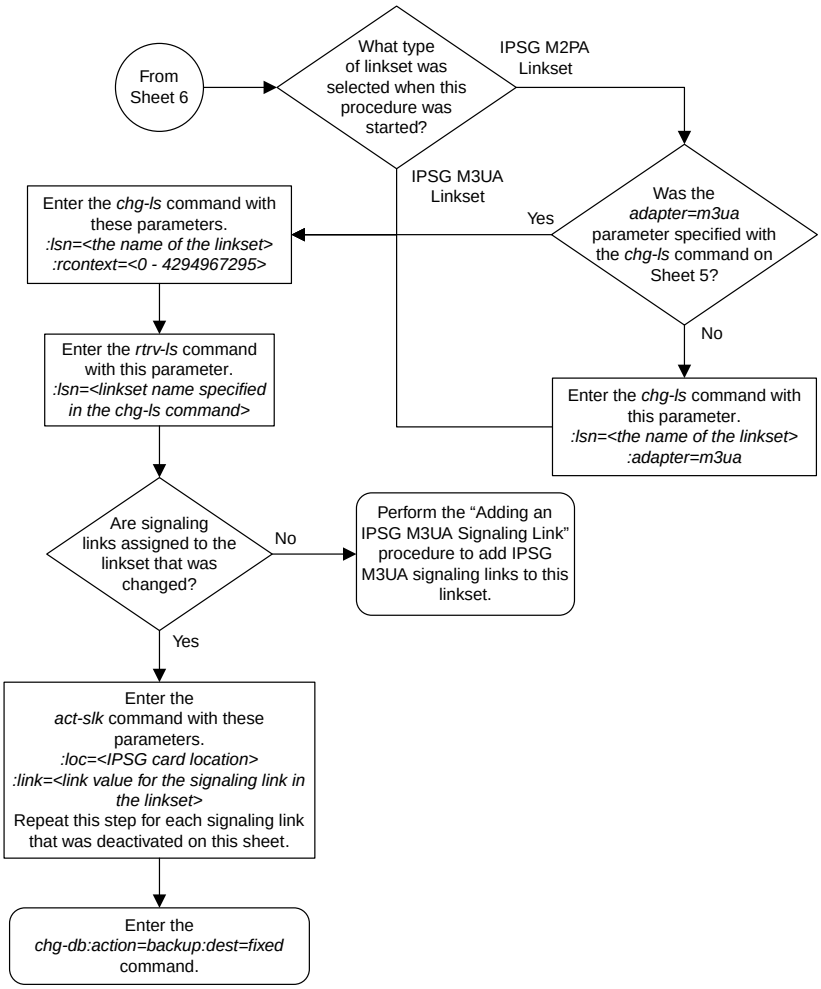
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 5
What type of linkset was selected when this procedure was started?
IPSG M2PA Linkset
IPSG M3UA Linkset
Do you wish to remove the RCONTEXT value from the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 8
No
Are signaling links assigned to the linkset?
No
Yes
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters.
:loc=<IPSG card location>
:link=<link value for the signaling link>
Repeat this step for each signaling link shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 1.
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter.
:aname=<the name of the association assigned to the signaling link in the linkset>
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 1.
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<the name of the linkset shown in the rtrv-slk output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the rtrv-slk output.
The new RCONTEXT value for the linkset that is being changed cannot be the same as any RCONTEXT values shown in the rtrv-ls output in the previous step.
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 8


From Sheet 6
Are signaling links assigned to the linkset?
No
Yes
Perform the “Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link” procedure to remove all the IPSG M3UA signaling links from the linkset.
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn=<the name of the linkset>
:rcontext=<current routing context value>
:action=delete
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter:
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the chg-ls command>
Perform the “Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link” procedure to add IPSG M3UA signaling links to this linkset.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

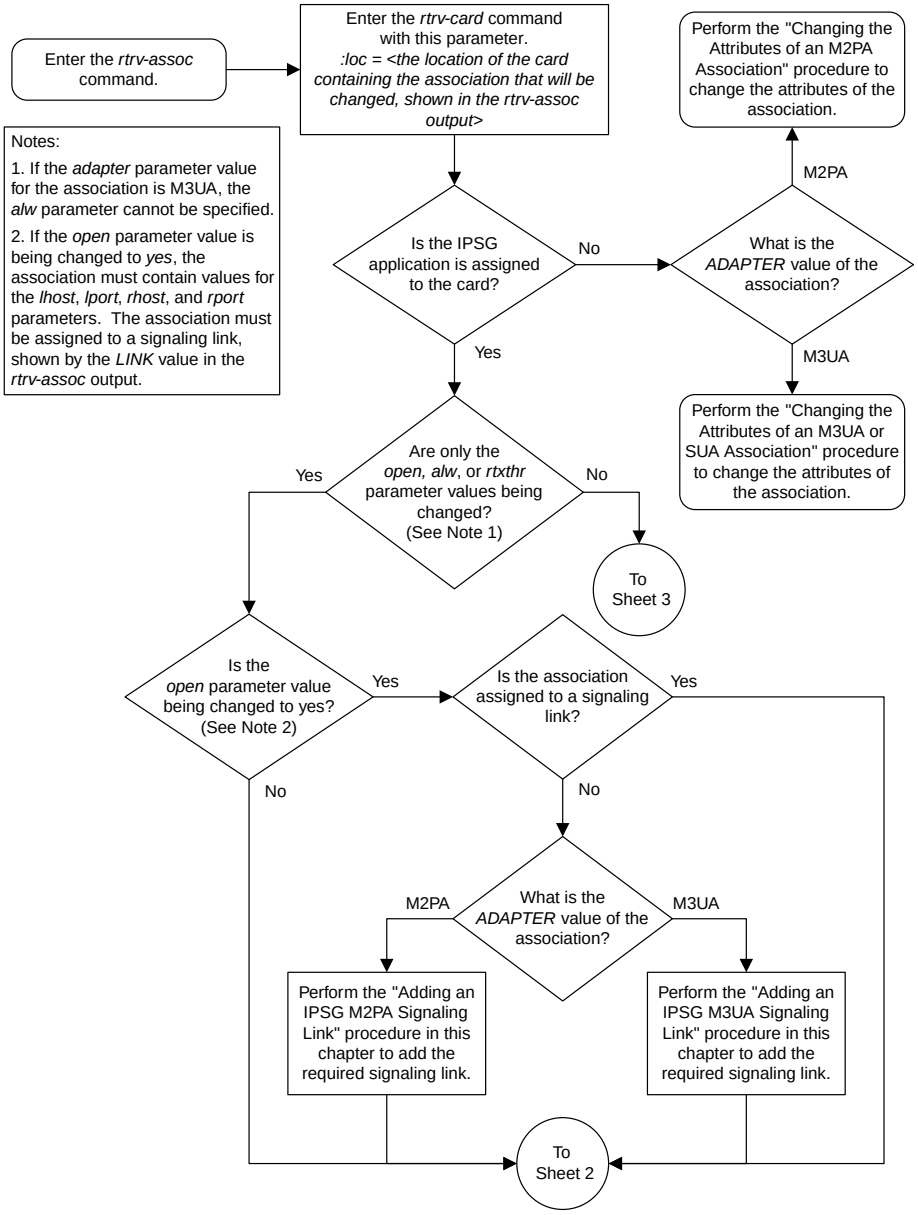
Sheet 7 of 8



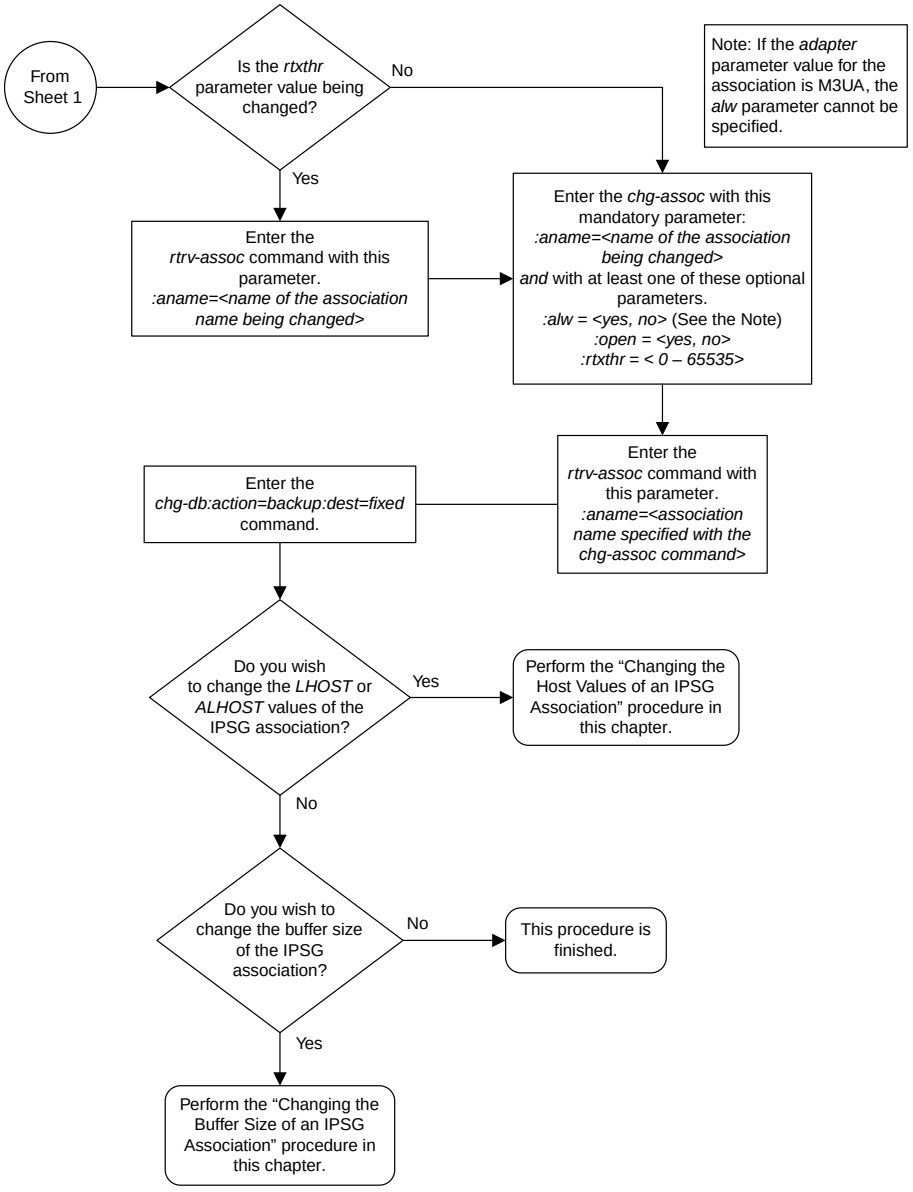
Sheet 8 of 8

Figure 259: Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset

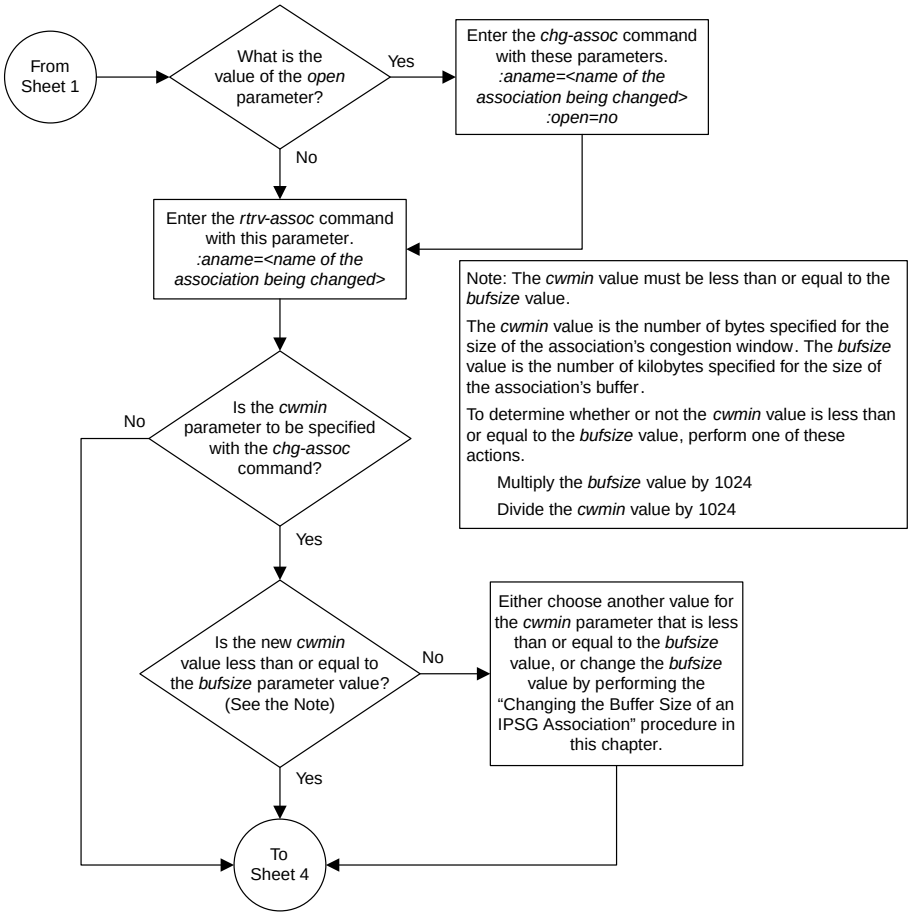
Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association



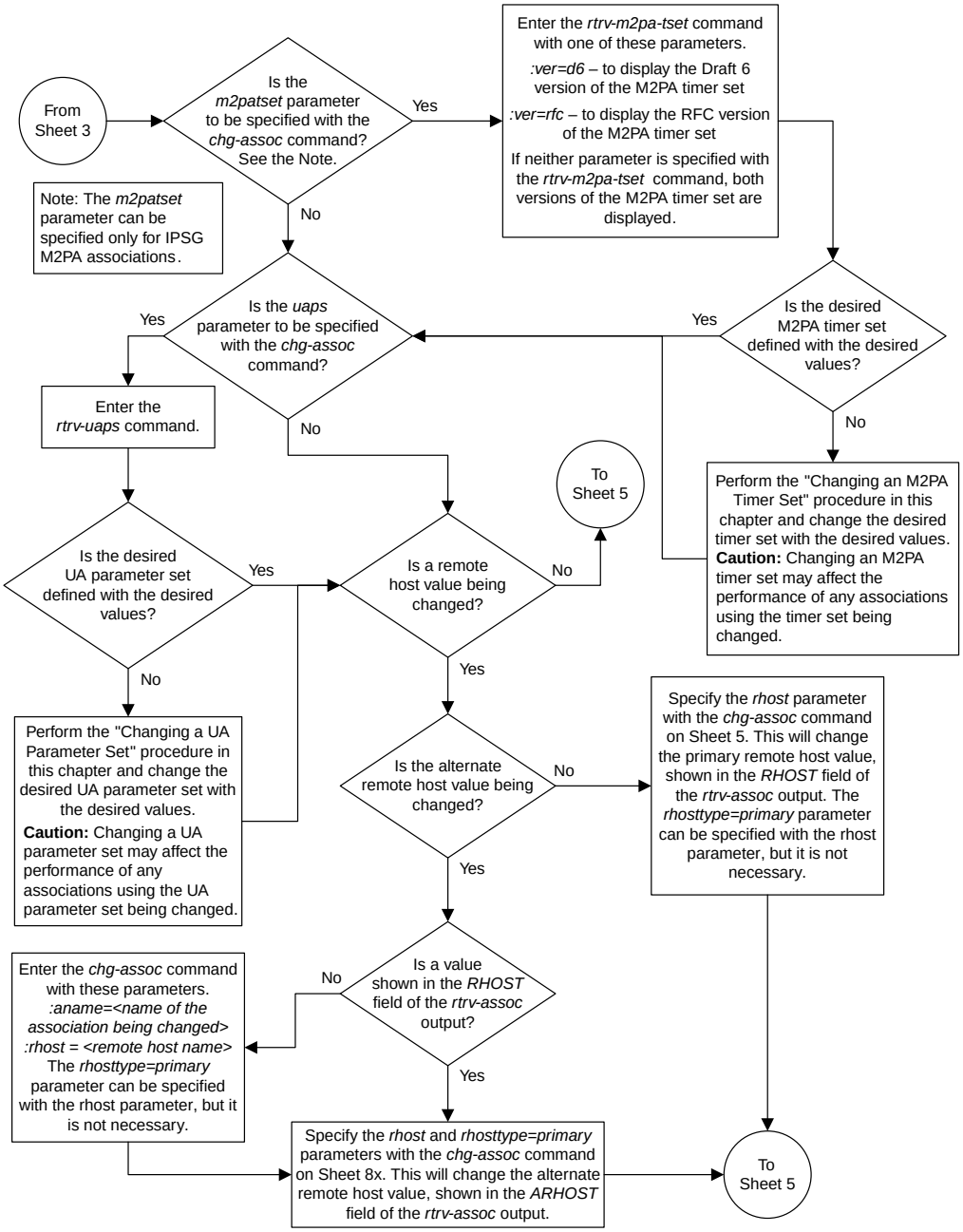
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Is the rtxthr parameter value being changed?
No
Yes
Note: If the adapter parameter value for the association is M3UA, the alw parameter cannot be specified.
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter. :aname=<name of the association name being changed>
Enter the chg-assoc with this mandatory parameter: :aname=<name of the association being changed> and with at least one of these optional parameters. :alw = <yes, no> (See the Note) :open = <yes, no> :rtxthr = < 0 – 65535>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter. :aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
Do you wish to change the LHOST or ALHOST values of the IPSG association?
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association” procedure in this chapter.
No
Do you wish to change the buffer size of the IPSG association?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Perform the “Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association” procedure in this chapter.

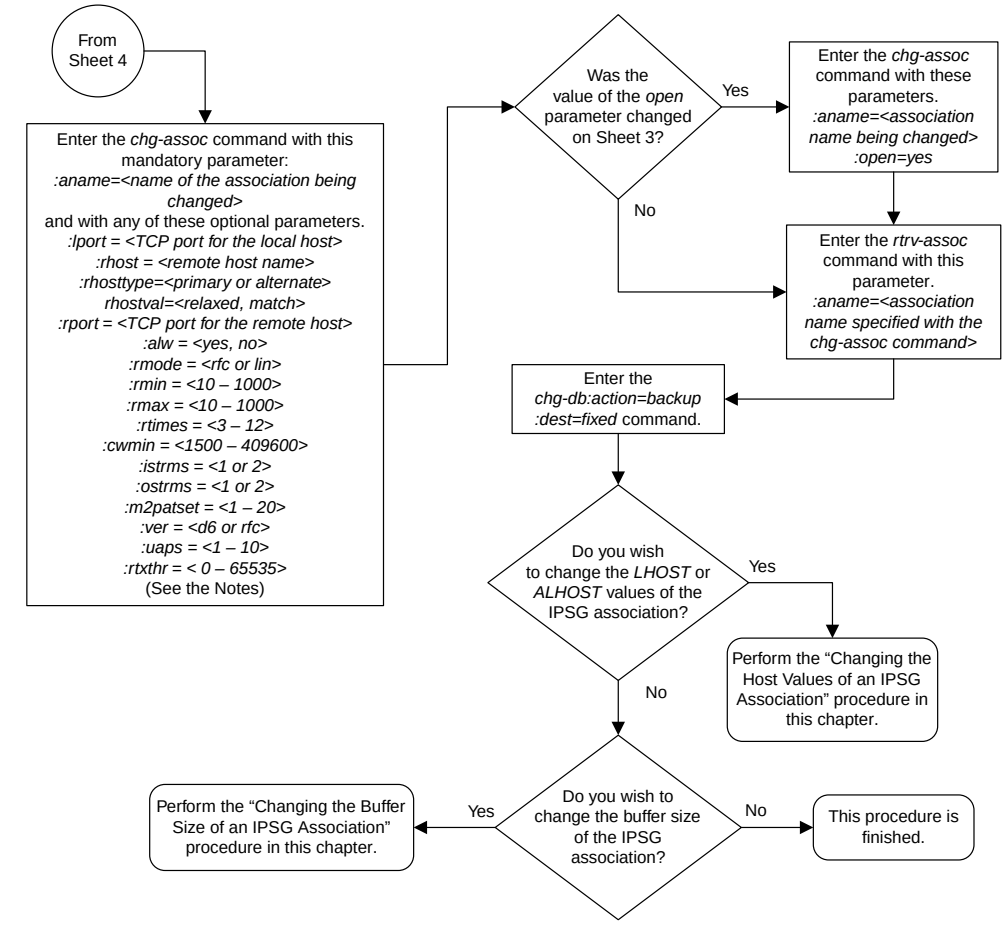
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
What is the value of the open parameter?
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters. :aname=<name of the association being changed> :open=no
No
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter. :aname=<name of the association being changed>
Note: The cwmin value must be less than or equal to the bufsize value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the cwmin value is less than or equal to the bufsize value, perform one of these actions.
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024
Is the cwmin parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
No
Yes
Is the new cwmin value less than or equal to the bufsize parameter value? (See the Note)
No
Either choose another value for the cwmin parameter that is less than or equal to the bufsize value, or change the bufsize value by performing the "Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association" procedure in this chapter.
Yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Is the m2patset parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command? See the Note.
Yes
No
Note: The m2patset parameter can be specified only for IPSG M2PA associations.
Enter the rtrv-m2pa-tset command with one of these parameters.
:ver=d6 – to display the Draft 6 version of the M2PA timer set
:ver=rfc – to display the RFC version of the M2PA timer set
If neither parameter is specified with the rtrv-m2pa-tset command, both versions of the M2PA timer set are displayed.
Is the uaps parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-uaps command.
Is the desired M2PA timer set defined with the desired values?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Timer Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired timer set with the desired values.
Caution: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.
To Sheet 5
Is the desired UA parameter set defined with the desired values?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing a UA Parameter Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired UA parameter set with the desired values.
Caution: Changing a UA parameter set may affect the performance of any associations using the UA parameter set being changed.
Is a remote host value being changed?
Yes
No
Is the alternate remote host value being changed?
Yes
No
Specify the rhost parameter with the chg-assoc command on Sheet 5. This will change the primary remote host value, shown in the RHOST field of the rtrv-assoc output. The rhosttype=primary parameter can be specified with the rhost parameter, but it is not necessary.
Is a value shown in the RHOST field of the rtrv-assoc output?
No
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:rhost = <remote host name>
The rhosttype=primary parameter can be specified with the rhost parameter, but it is not necessary.
Specify the rhost and rhosttype=primary parameters with the chg-assoc command on Sheet 8x. This will change the alternate remote host value, shown in the ARHOST field of the rtrv-assoc output.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5



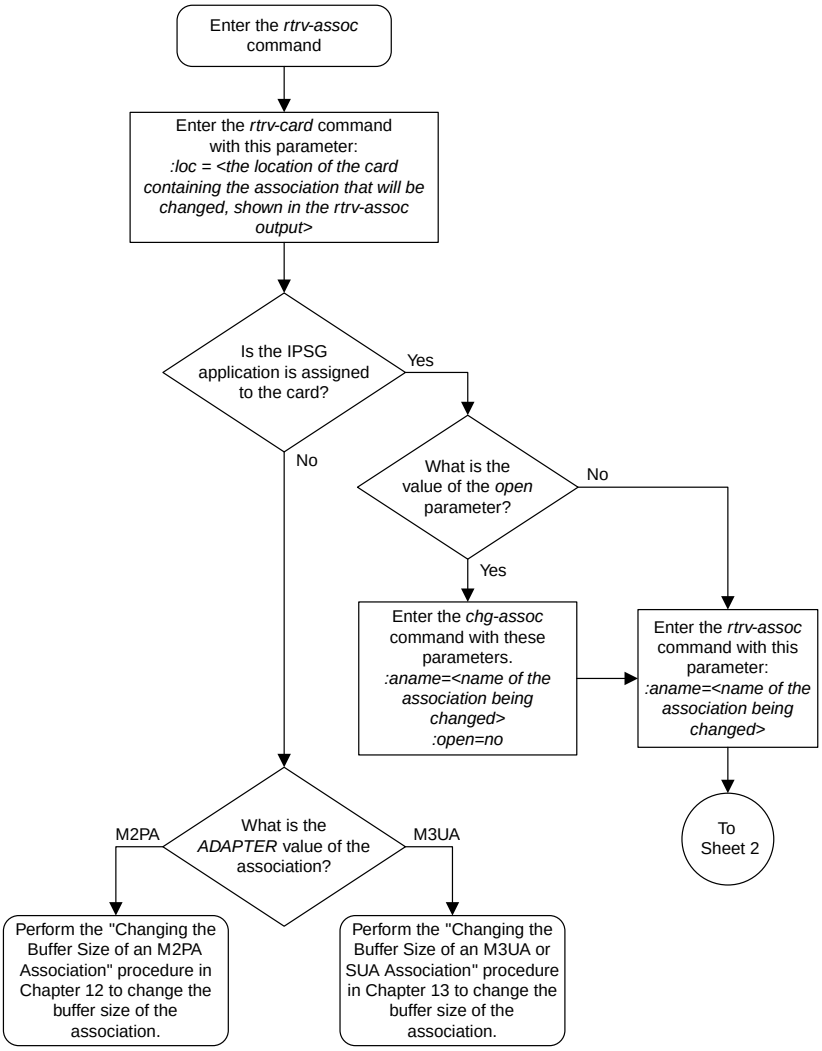
Notes:

1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.
2. The value of the *rhost* parameter is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostname.
3. If the value of the *open* parameter is *yes*, only the values of the *alw* and *rtxthr* parameters can be changed. To change the values of the other parameters, the value of the *open* parameter value must be *no*.
4. The value of the *rmin* parameter must be less than or equal to the *rmax* parameter value.
5. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.
6. The *m2patset* and *ver* parameters can be specified only for IPSG M2PA associations.
7. If the *adapter* parameter value for the association is M3UA, the *alw* parameter cannot be specified.

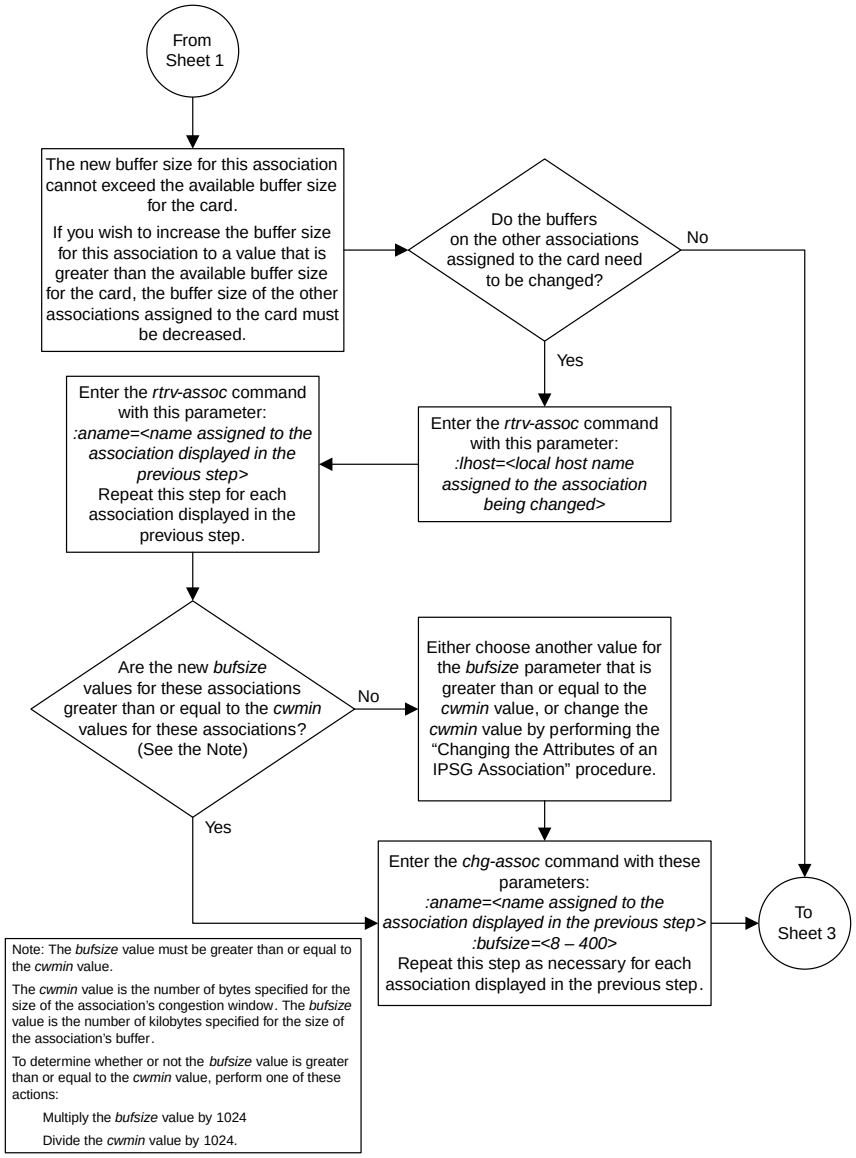
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 260: Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association

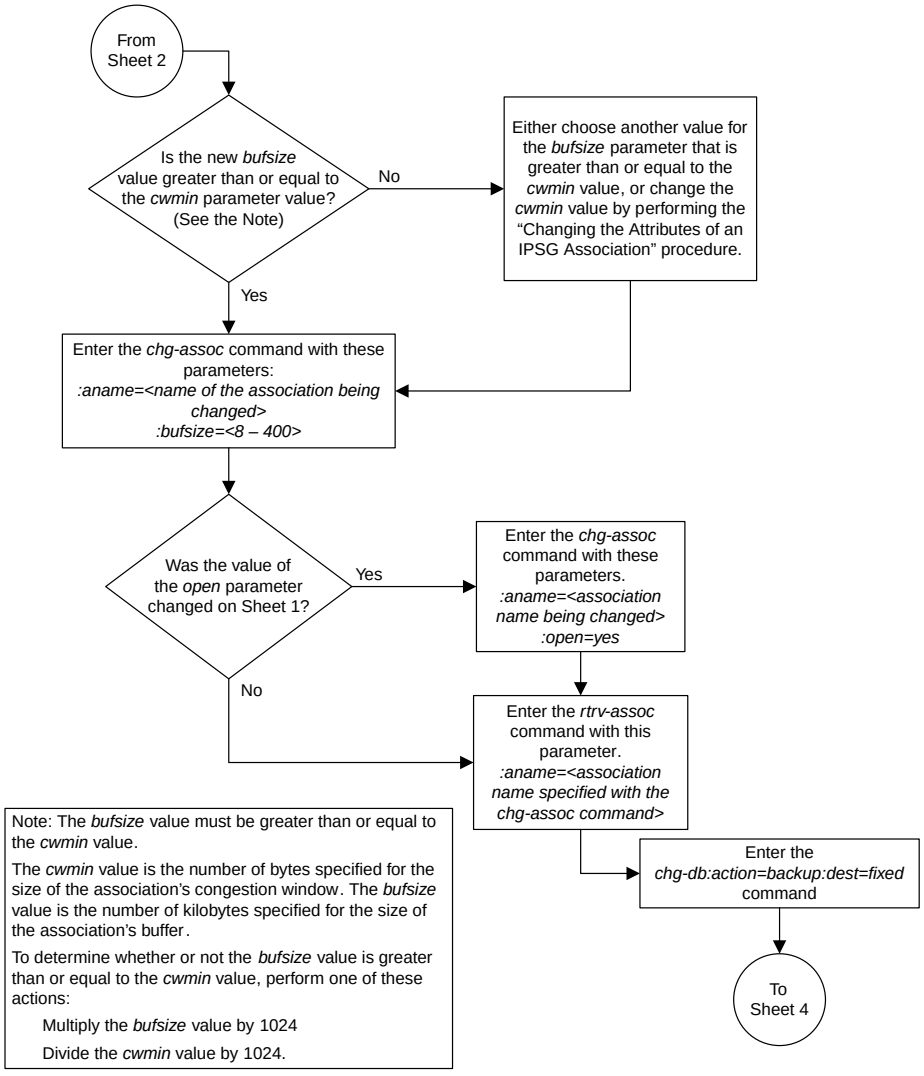
Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association



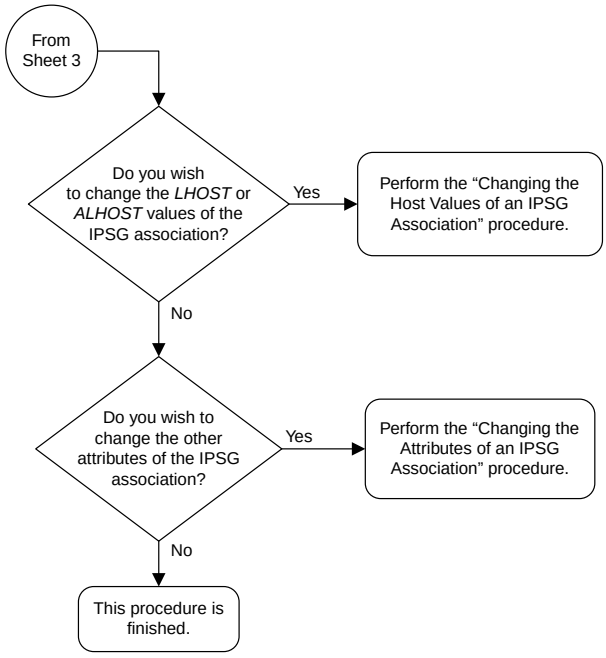
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
The new buffer size for this association cannot exceed the available buffer size for the card.
If you wish to increase the buffer size for this association to a value that is greater than the available buffer size for the card, the buffer size of the other associations assigned to the card must be decreased.
Do the buffers on the other associations assigned to the card need to be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :lhost=<local host name assigned to the association being changed>
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter: :aname=<name assigned to the association displayed in the previous step> Repeat this step for each association displayed in the previous step.
Are the new bufsize values for these associations greater than or equal to the cwmin values for these associations? (See the Note)
No
Yes
Either choose another value for the bufsize parameter that is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, or change the cwmin value by performing the "Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association" procedure.
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters: :aname=<name assigned to the association displayed in the previous step> :bufsize=<8 – 400> Repeat this step as necessary for each association displayed in the previous step.
To Sheet 3
Note: The bufsize value must be greater than or equal to the cwmin value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the bufsize value is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the new bufsize value greater than or equal to the cwmin parameter value? (See the Note)
No
Either choose another value for the bufsize parameter that is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, or change the cwmin value by performing the "Changing the Attributes of an IPSG Association" procedure.
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
:bufsize=<8 – 400>
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
No
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter.
:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 4
Note: The bufsize value must be greater than or equal to the cwmin value.
The cwmin value is the number of bytes specified for the size of the association's congestion window. The bufsize value is the number of kilobytes specified for the size of the association's buffer.
To determine whether or not the bufsize value is greater than or equal to the cwmin value, perform one of these actions:
Multiply the bufsize value by 1024
Divide the cwmin value by 1024.

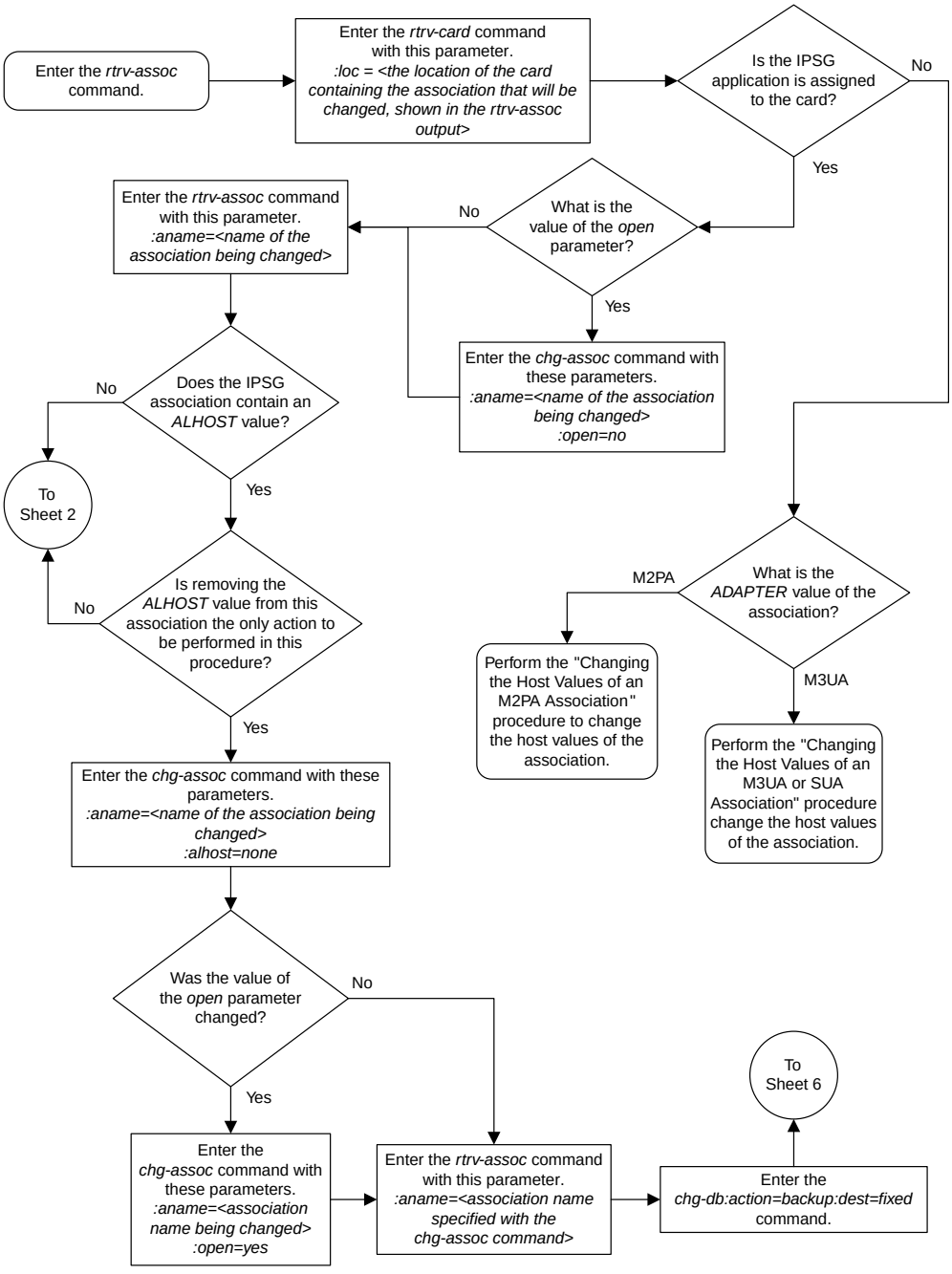
Sheet 3 of 4



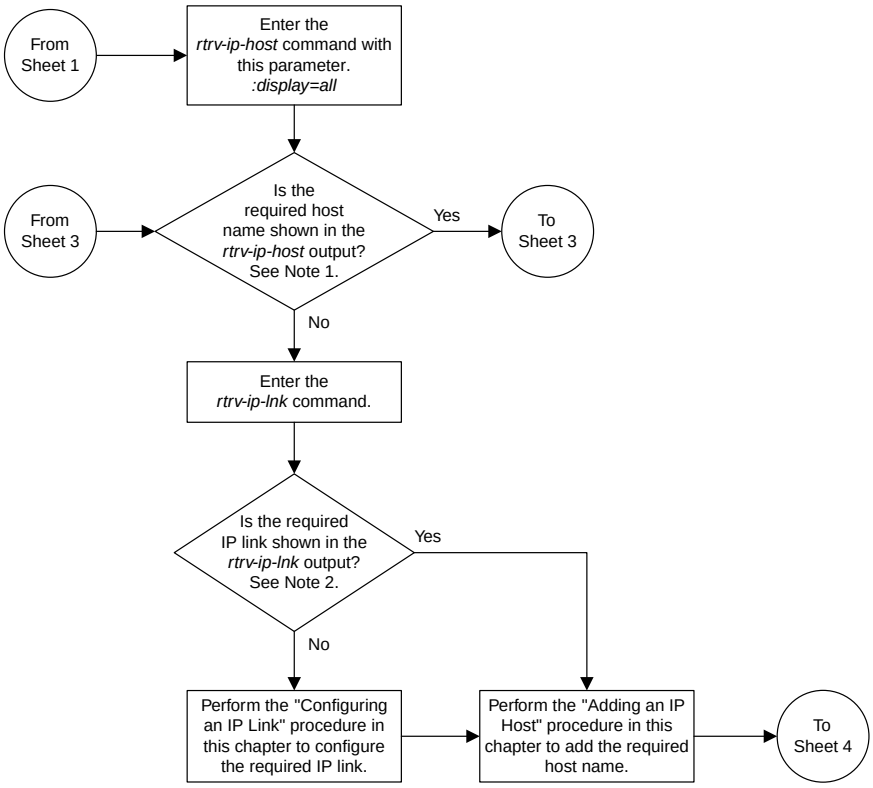
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 261: Changing the Buffer Size of an IPSG Association

Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association



Sheet 1 of 6

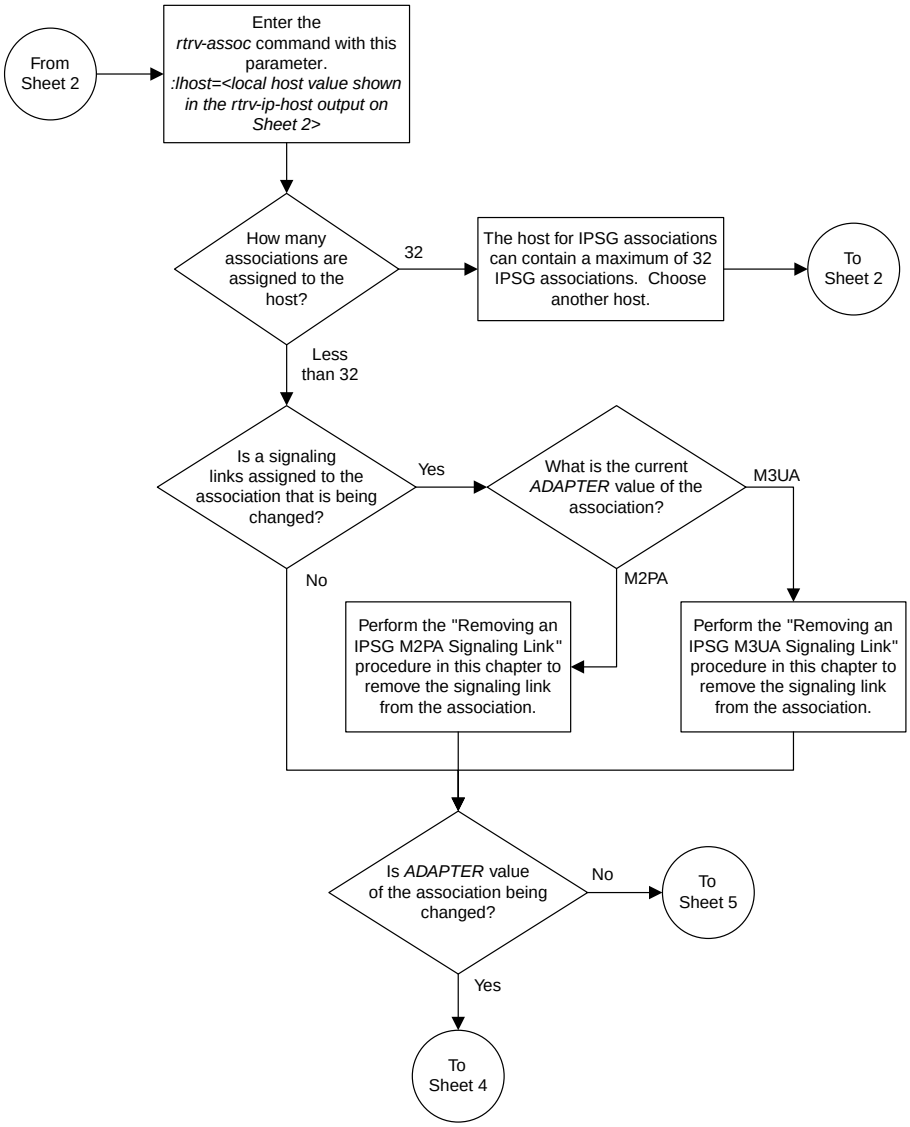


Notes:

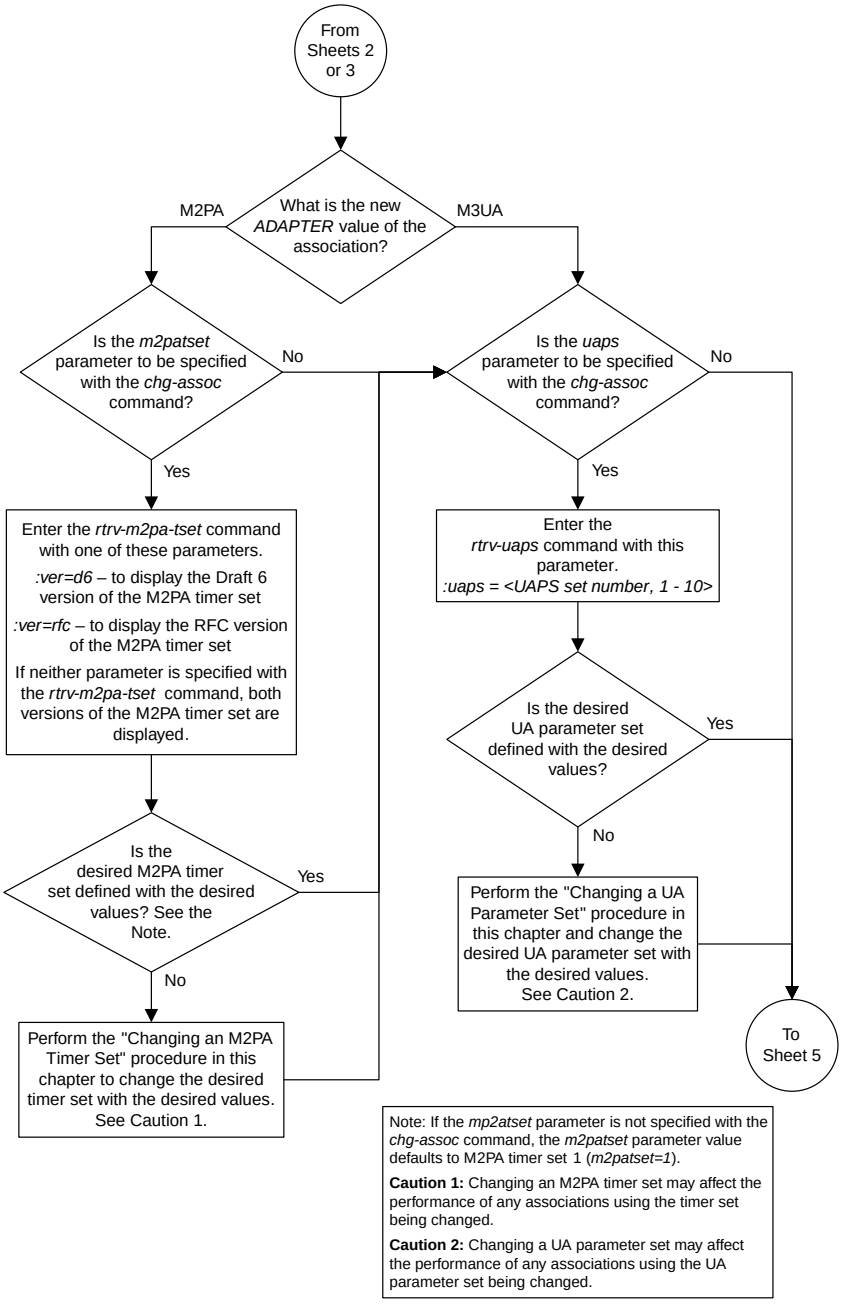
1. The *rtrv-ip-host* output must contain a host name for the association's *lhost* parameter and a host name for the association's *alhost* parameter, if the *alhost* parameter will be specified for the association.

2. The IP address of the IP link should be assigned to the host name, shown in the *rtrv-ip-host* output, that will be used as the association's *lhost* parameter value. If the *alhost* parameter will be specified for the association, the IP address of the IP link must be assigned to the host name that will be used as the *alhost* parameter value. The IP links associated with the association's *lhost* and *alhost* values must be assigned to the same card.

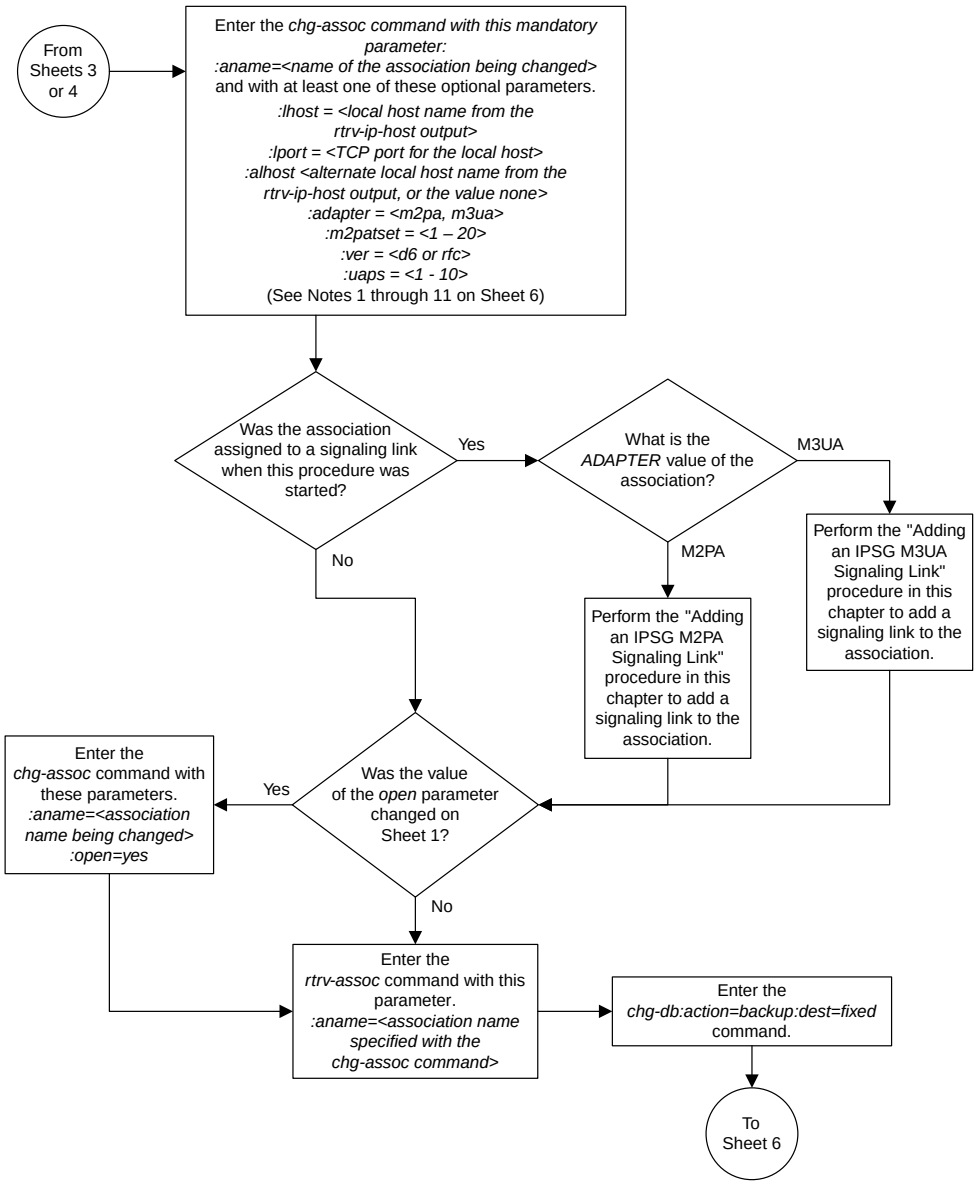
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-assoc* command with this parameter. *:lhost=<local host value shown in the rtrv-ip-host output on Sheet 2>*
How many associations are assigned to the host?
32
The host for IPSG associations can contain a maximum of 32 IPSG associations. Choose another host.
To Sheet 2
Less than 32
Is a signaling links assigned to the association that is being changed?
Yes
What is the current *ADAPTER* value of the association?
M3UA
M2PA
No
Perform the "Removing an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to remove the signaling link from the association.
Perform the "Removing an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to remove the signaling link from the association.
Is *ADAPTER* value of the association being changed?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
To Sheet 4

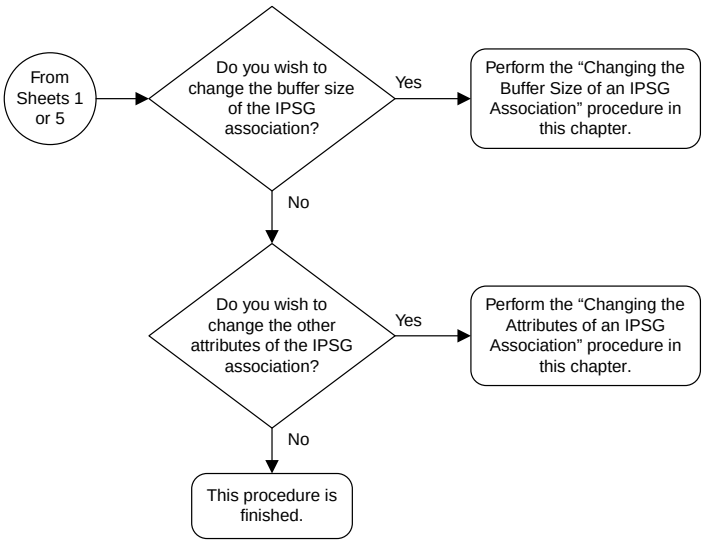
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 2 or 3
What is the new ADAPTER value of the association?
M2PA
M3UA
Is the m2patset parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
No
Yes
Is the uaps parameter to be specified with the chg-assoc command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-m2pa-tset command with one of these parameters.
:ver=d6 – to display the Draft 6 version of the M2PA timer set
:ver=rfc – to display the RFC version of the M2PA timer set
If neither parameter is specified with the rtrv-m2pa-tset command, both versions of the M2PA timer set are displayed.
Is the desired M2PA timer set defined with the desired values? See the Note.
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing an M2PA Timer Set" procedure in this chapter to change the desired timer set with the desired values. See Caution 1.
Enter the rtrv-uaps command with this parameter.
:uaps = <UAPS set number, 1 - 10>
Is the desired UA parameter set defined with the desired values?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing a UA Parameter Set" procedure in this chapter and change the desired UA parameter set with the desired values. See Caution 2.
To Sheet 5
Note: If the mp2atset parameter is not specified with the chg-assoc command, the m2patset parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (m2patset=1).
Caution 1: Changing an M2PA timer set may affect the performance of any associations using the timer set being changed.
Caution 2: Changing a UA parameter set may affect the performance of any associations using the UA parameter set being changed.

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheets 3 or 4
Enter the chg-assoc command with this mandatory parameter:
:aname=<name of the association being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:lhost = <local host name from the rtrv-ip-host output>
:lport = <TCP port for the local host>
:alhost <alternate local host name from the rtrv-ip-host output, or the value none>
:adapter = <m2pa, m3ua>
:m2patset = <1 – 20>
:ver = <d6 or rfc>
:uaps = <1 - 10>
(See Notes 1 through 11 on Sheet 6)
Was the association assigned to a signaling link when this procedure was started?
Yes
What is the ADAPTER value of the association?
M3UA
M2PA
No
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M3UA Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to add a signaling link to the association.
Perform the "Adding an IPSG M2PA Signaling Link" procedure in this chapter to add a signaling link to the association.
Was the value of the open parameter changed on Sheet 1?
Yes
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters.
:aname=<association name being changed>
:open=yes
No
Enter the rtrv-assoc command with this parameter.
:aname=<association name specified with the chg-assoc command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 6



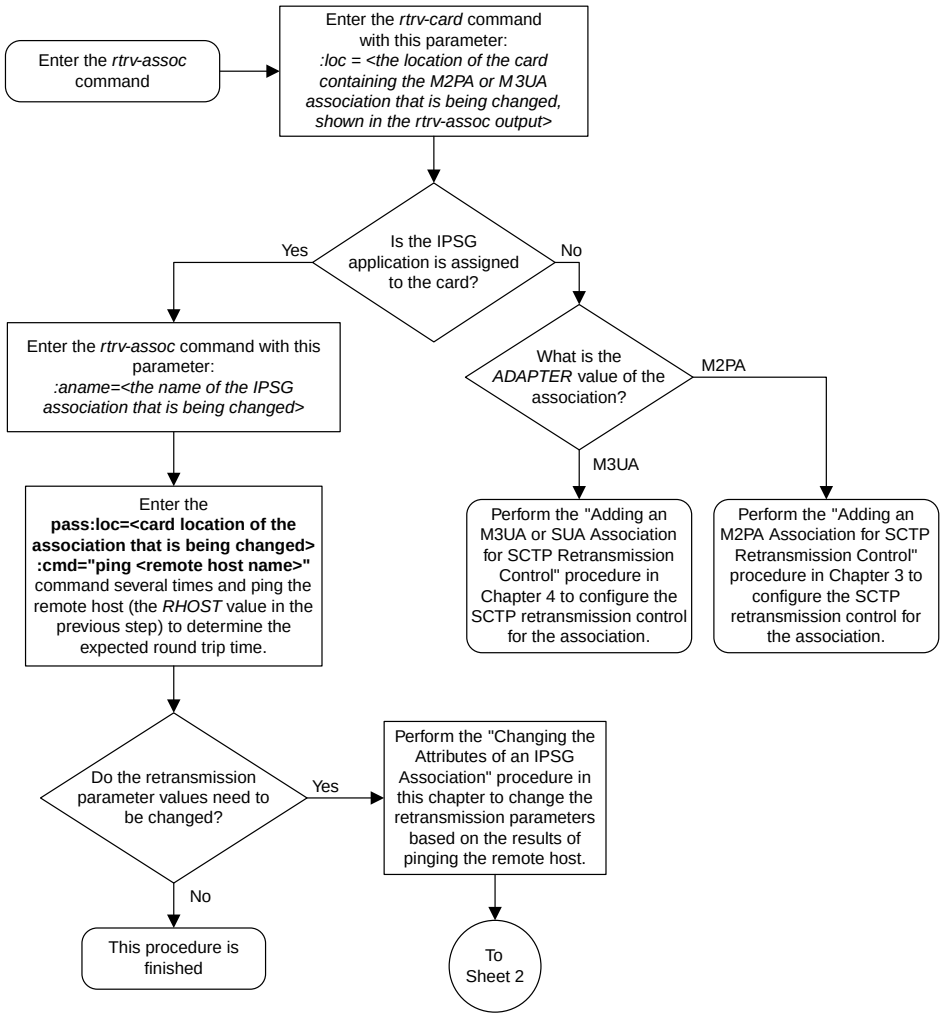
Notes:

1. If any optional parameters are not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, those values are not changed.
2. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 4000 connections.
3. The host of an IPSG association can contains a maximum of 32 IPSG associations.
4. The value of the *lhost* and *rhost* parameters is a text string of up to 60 characters, with the first character being a letter. The command input is limited to 150 characters, including the hostnames
5. Specifying the *lhost* parameter only creates a uni-homed endpoint. The network portion of the endpoint's IP address must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to either the A or B network interface of the IP card.
6. Specifying the *lhost* and *alhost* parameters creates a multi-homed endpoint. The network portion of the IP address associated with the *lhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to one of the network interfaces (A or B) of the IP card, and the network portion of the IP address associated with the *alhost* parameter must be the same as the network portion of the IP address assigned to the other network interface on the IP card .
7. The *alhost=none* parameter removes the alternate local host from the specified association, which also removes the multi-homed endpoint capability.
8. The *m2patset* and *ver* parameters can be specified only for IPSG M2PA associations.
9. If the *mp2atset* parameter is not specified with the *chg-assoc* command, and the *adapter* parameter value is being changed to *m2pa*, the *m2patset* parameter value defaults to M2PA timer set 1 (*m2patset=1*).
10. The M2PA version of the association determines the version of the M2PA timer set that is assigned to the association. For example, if M2PA timer set 3 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is an RFC M2PA association, the RFC version of M2PA timer set 3 is used with the association. If M2PA timer set 7 is assigned to the M2PA association, and the association is a Draft 6 M2PA association, the Draft 6 version of M2PA timer set 7 is used with the association.
11. If the *adapter* parameter value of the association is changed to *m2pa* in this procedure and the *ver* parameter is not specified, the version of the association will be RFC. To make this association a M2PA Draft 6 association, the *ver=d6* parameter must be specified for this association.

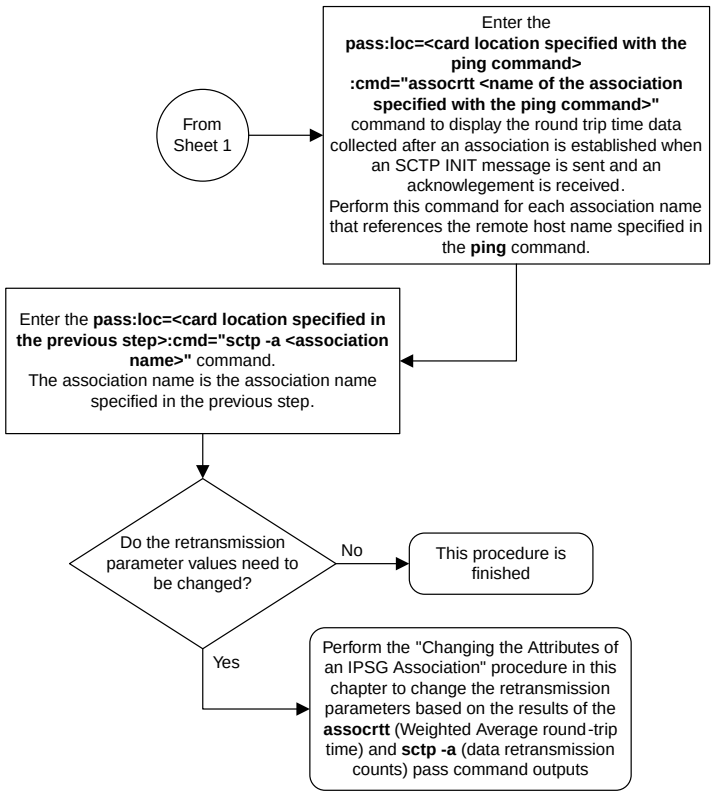
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 262: Changing the Host Values of an IPSG Association

Configuring an IPSG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control



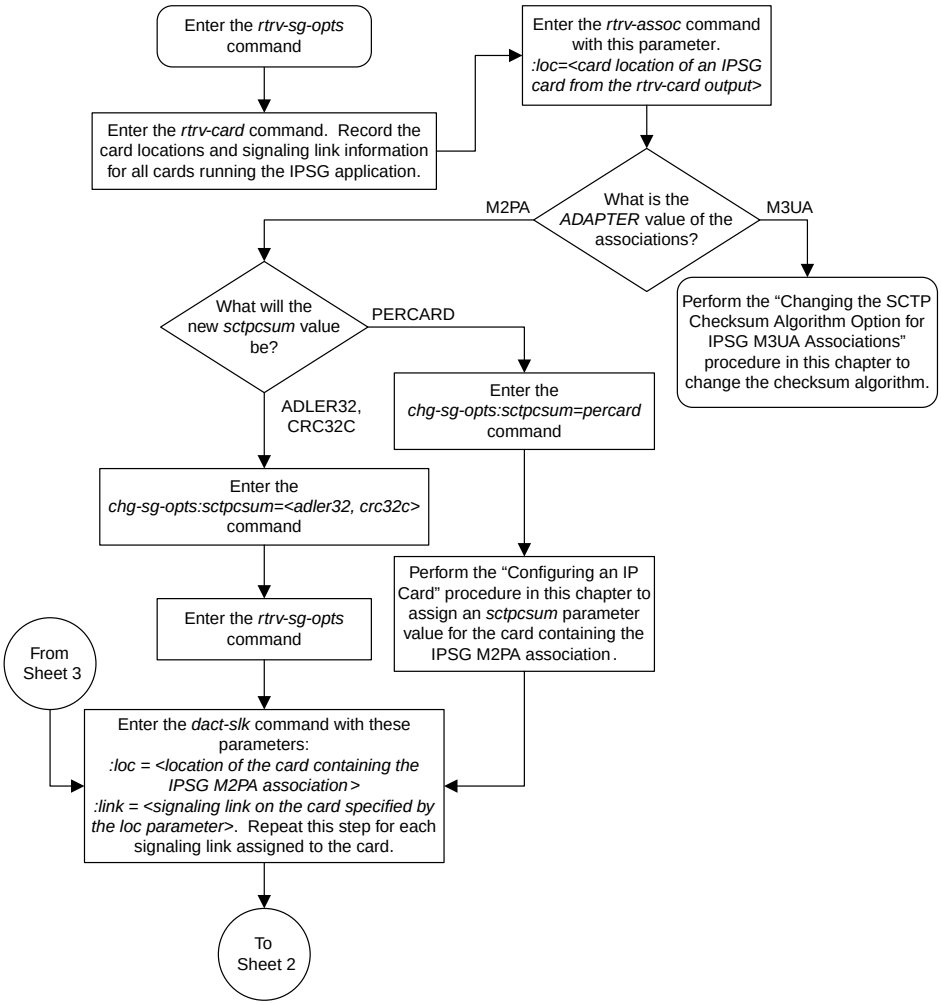
Sheet 1 of 2



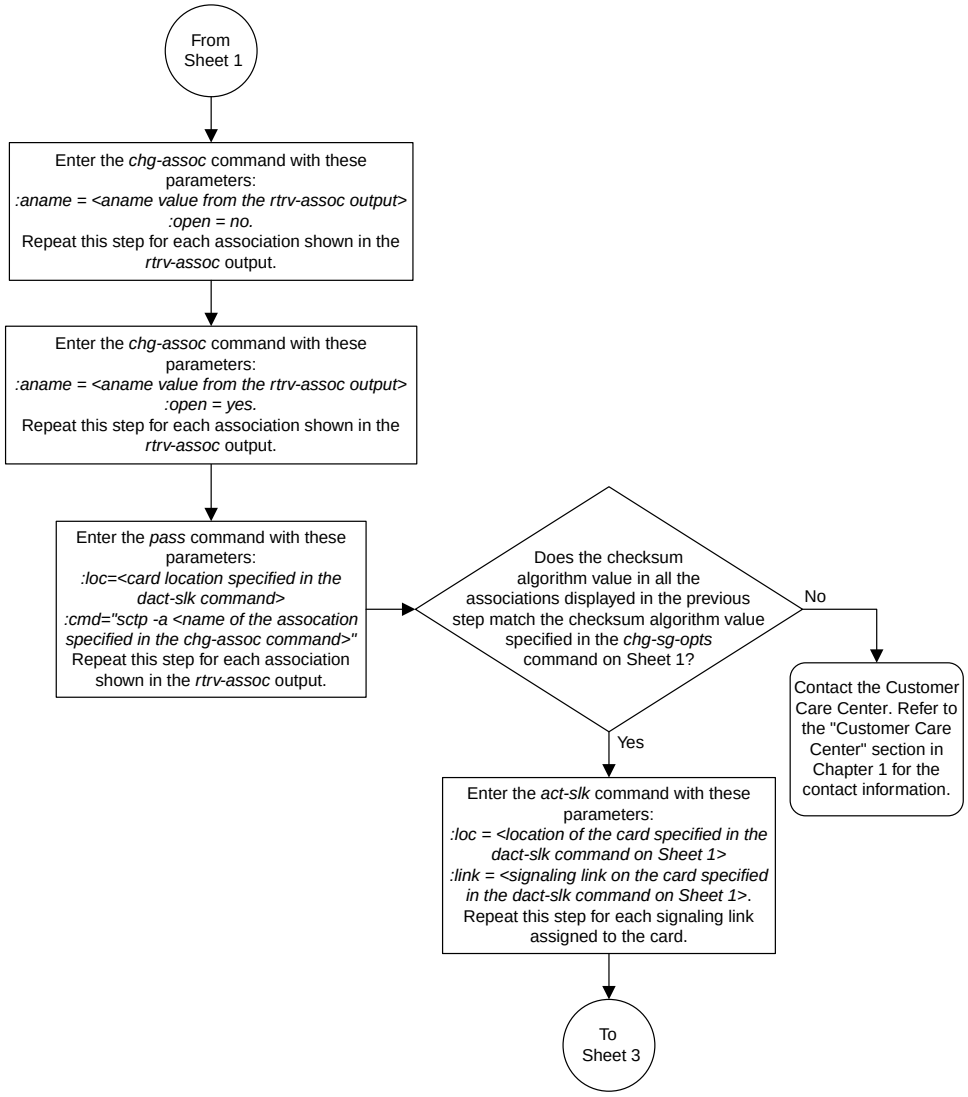
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 263: Configuring an IPSG Association for SCTP Retransmission Control

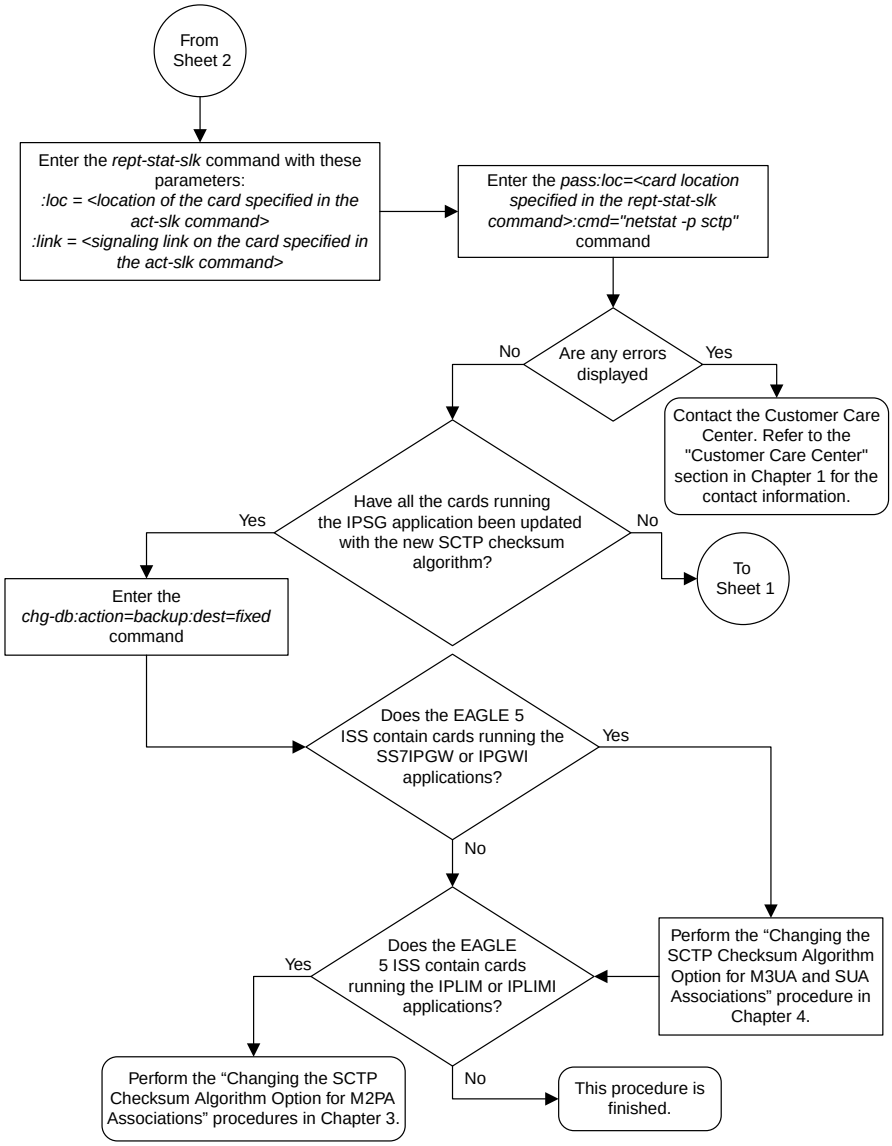
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = no.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output.
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = yes.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output.
Enter the pass command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the dact-slk command>
:cmd="sctp -a <name of the assocation specified in the chg-assoc command>"
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output.
Does the checksum algorithm value in all the associations displayed in the previous step match the checksum algorithm value specified in the chg-sg-opts command on Sheet 1?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters:
:loc = <location of the card specified in the dact-slk command on Sheet 1>
:link = <signaling link on the card specified in the dact-slk command on Sheet 1>.
Repeat this step for each signaling link assigned to the card.
To Sheet 3

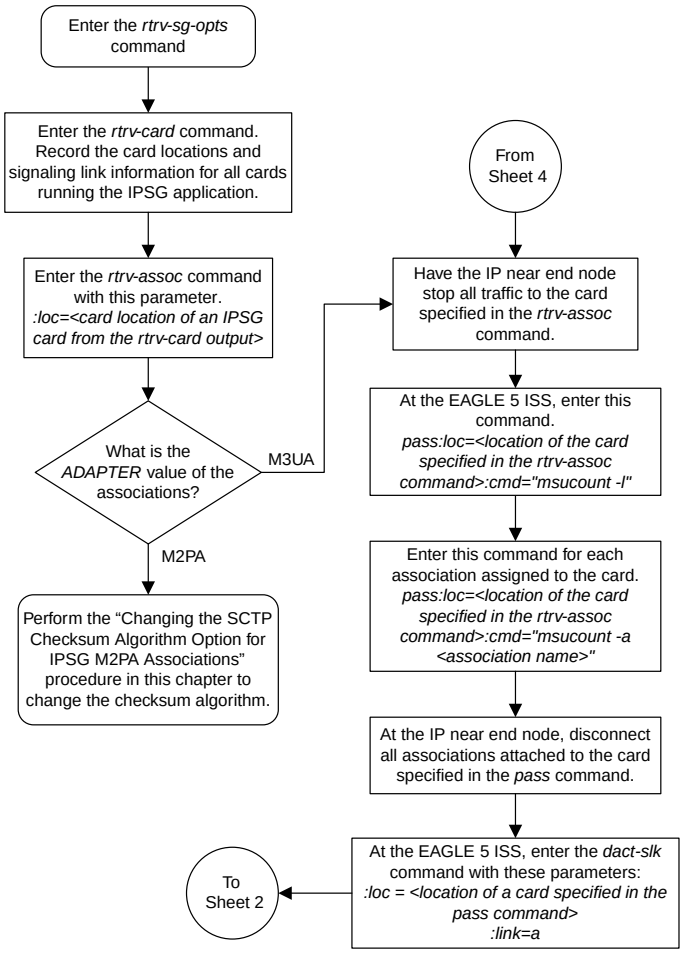
Sheet 2 of 3



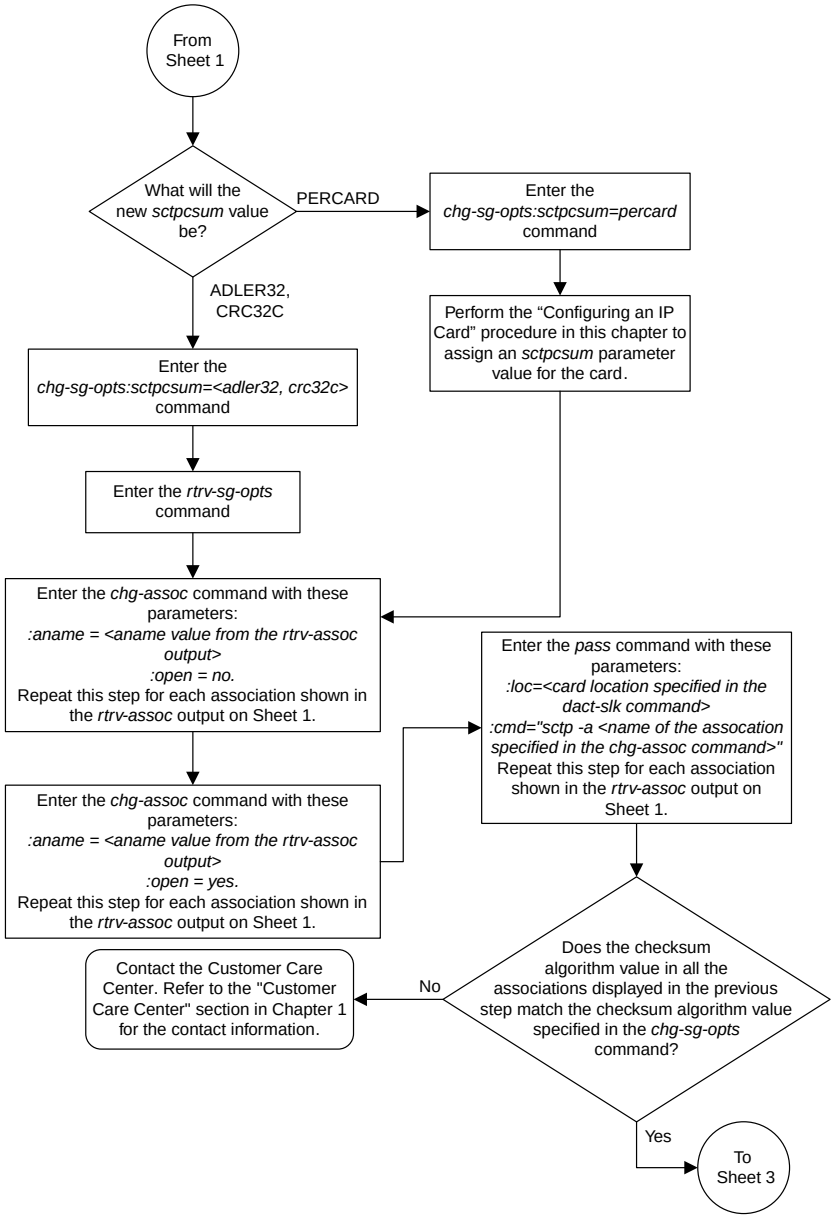
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 264: Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M2PA Associations

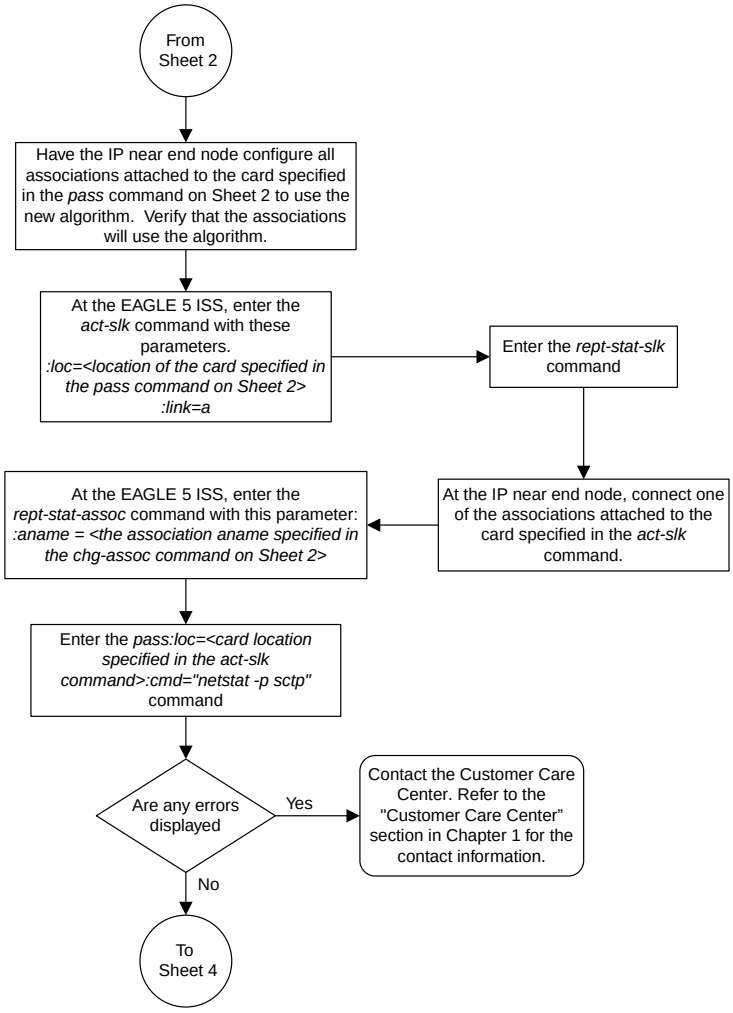
Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations



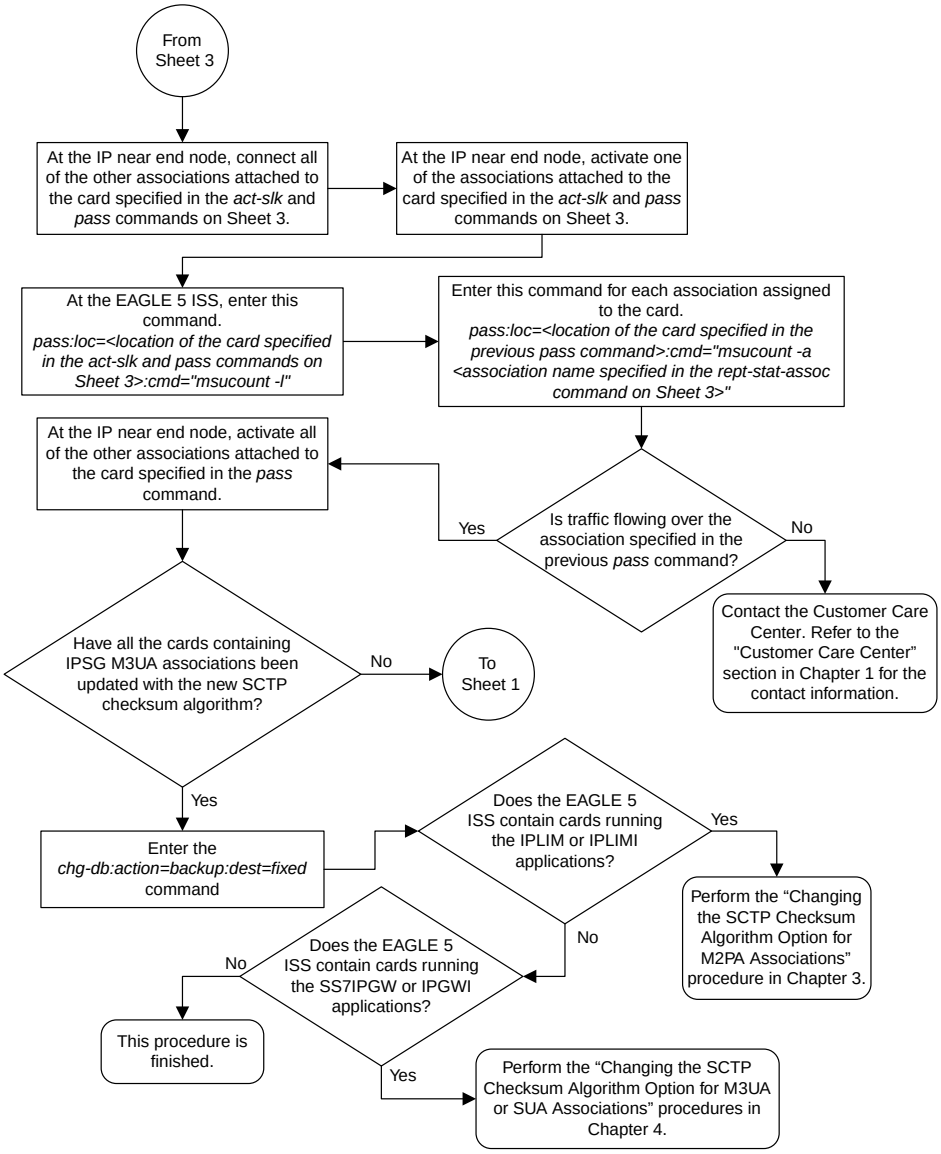
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
What will the new sctpcsum value be?
PERCARD
ADLER32, CRC32C
Enter the chg-sg-opts:sctpcsum=percard command
Perform the "Configuring an IP Card" procedure in this chapter to assign an sctpcsum parameter value for the card.
Enter the chg-sg-opts:sctpcsum=<adler32, crc32c> command
Enter the rtrv-sg-opts command
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = no.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output on Sheet 1.
Enter the pass command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the dact-slk command>
:cmd="sctp -a <name of the assocation specified in the chg-assoc command>"
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output on Sheet 1.
Enter the chg-assoc command with these parameters:
:aname = <aname value from the rtrv-assoc output>
:open = yes.
Repeat this step for each association shown in the rtrv-assoc output on Sheet 1.
Does the checksum algorithm value in all the associations displayed in the previous step match the checksum algorithm value specified in the chg-sg-opts command?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Have the IP near end node configure all associations attached to the card specified in the pass command on Sheet 2 to use the new algorithm. Verify that the associations will use the algorithm.
At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the act-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the card specified in the pass command on Sheet 2> :link=a
Enter the rept-stat-slk command
At the IP near end node, connect one of the associations attached to the card specified in the act-slk command.
At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the rept-stat-assoc command with this parameter: :aname = <the association aname specified in the chg-assoc command on Sheet 2>
Enter the pass:loc=<card location specified in the act-slk command>:cmd="netstat -p sctp" command
Are any errors displayed
Yes
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 265: Changing the SCTP Checksum Algorithm Option for IPSG M3UA Associations

Changing an M2PA Timer Set

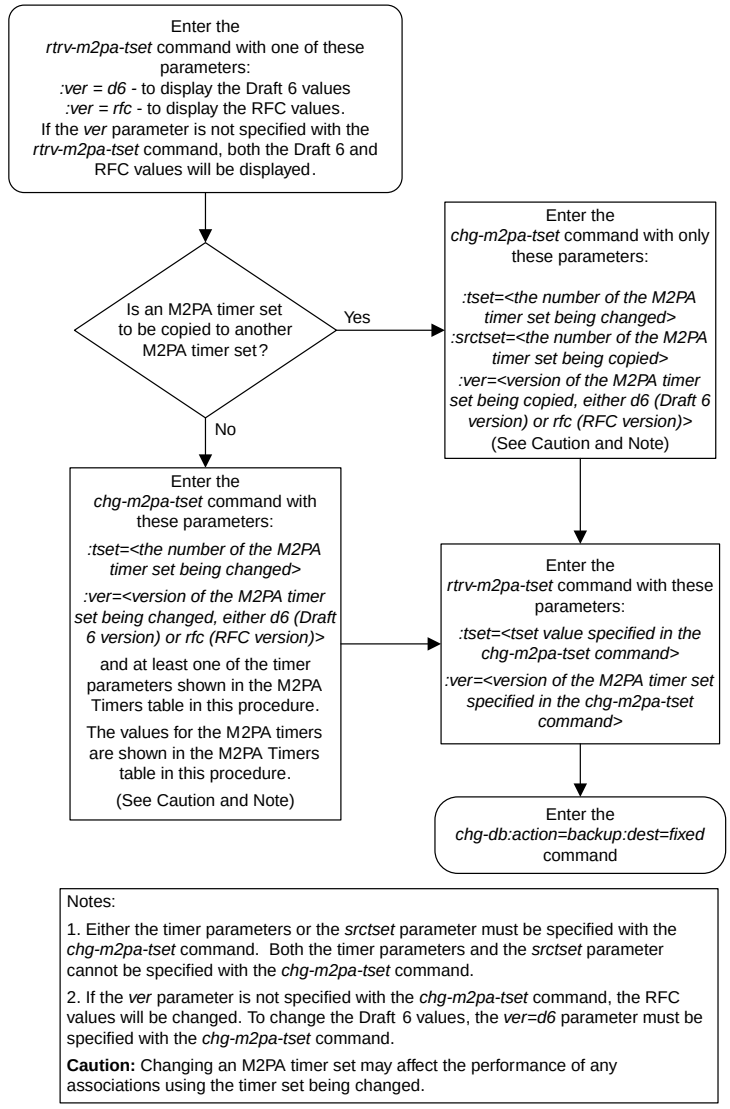


Figure 266: Changing an M2PA Timer Set

Changing a UA Parameter Set

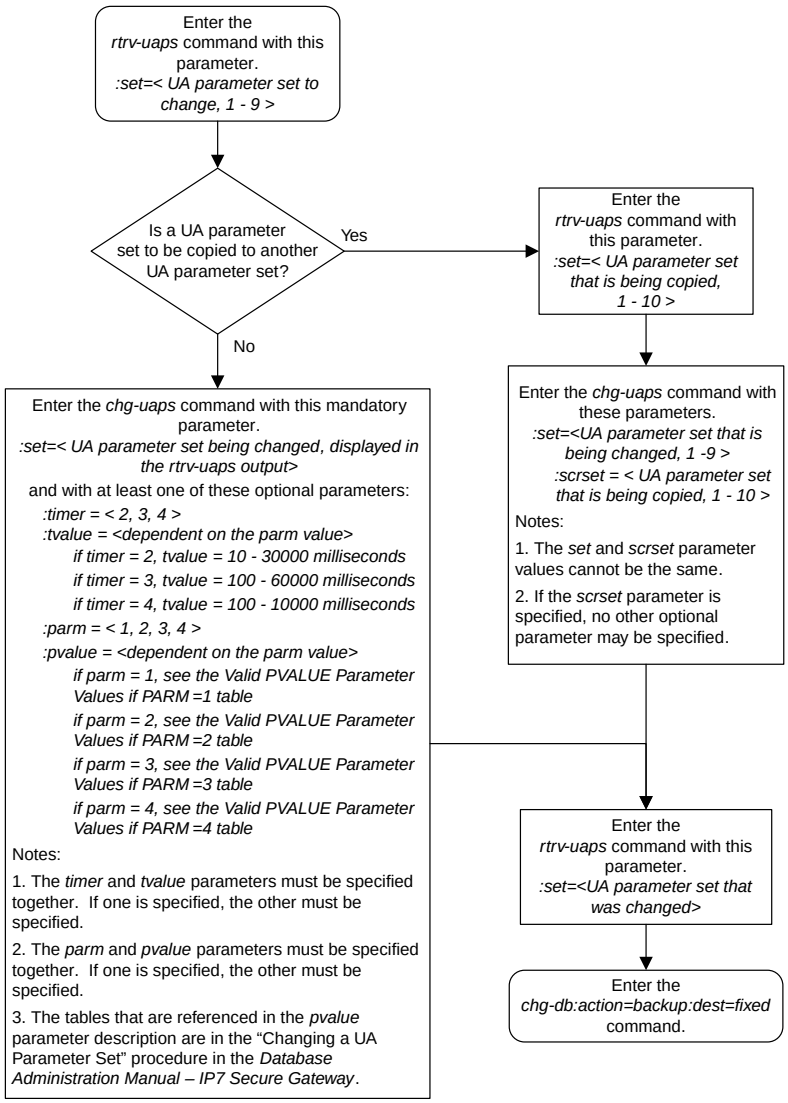


Figure 267: Changing a UA Parameter Set

Turning Off the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature

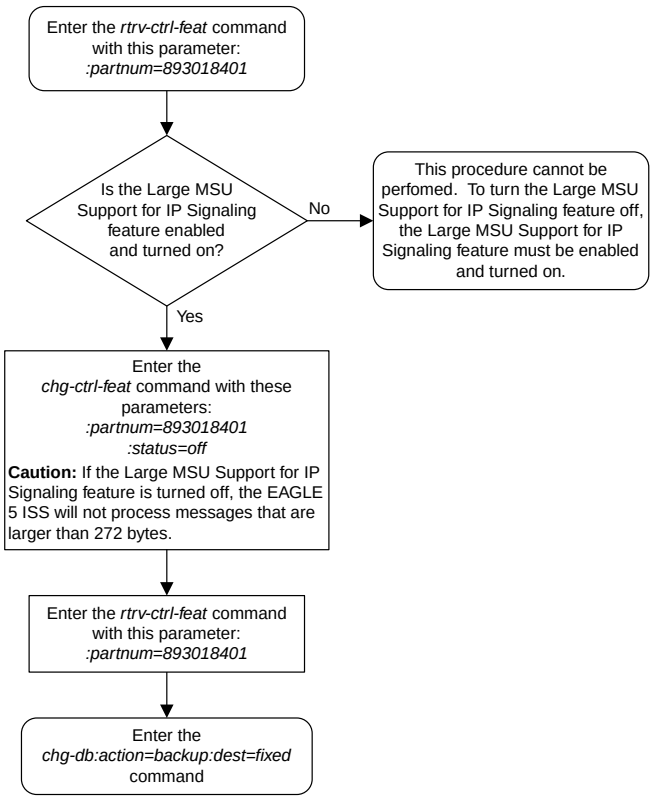


Figure 268: Turning Off the Large MSU Support for IP Signaling Feature

Chapter 15

End Office Support Flowcharts

Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the End Office Support configuration procedures located in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway*.

Adding an End Node Internal Point Code

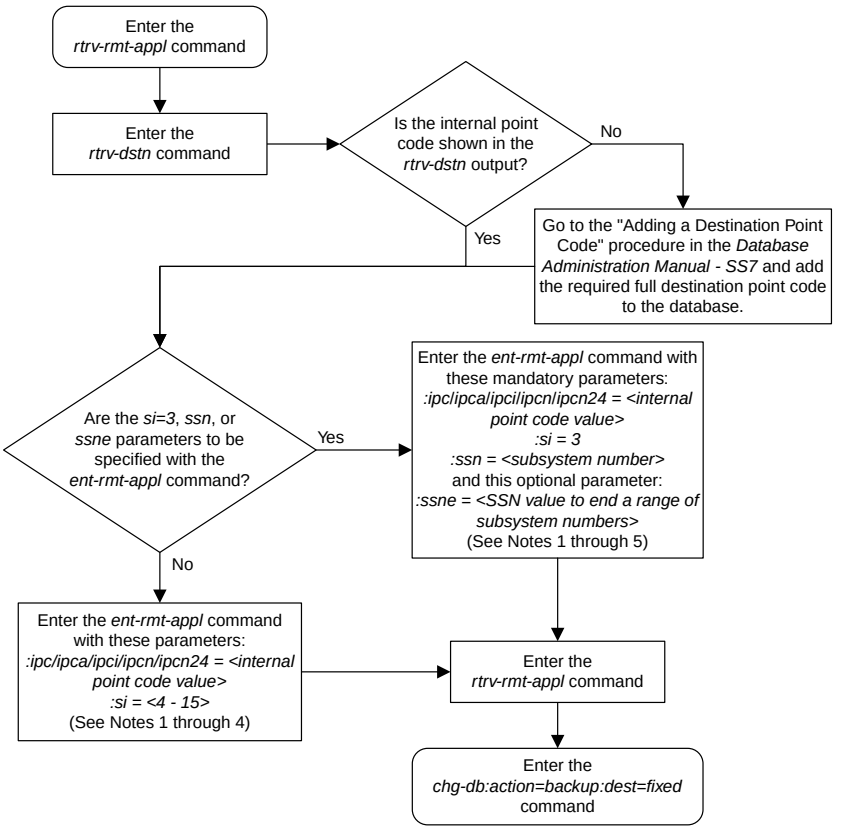


Figure 269: Adding an End Node Internal Point Code

Removing an End Node Internal Point Code

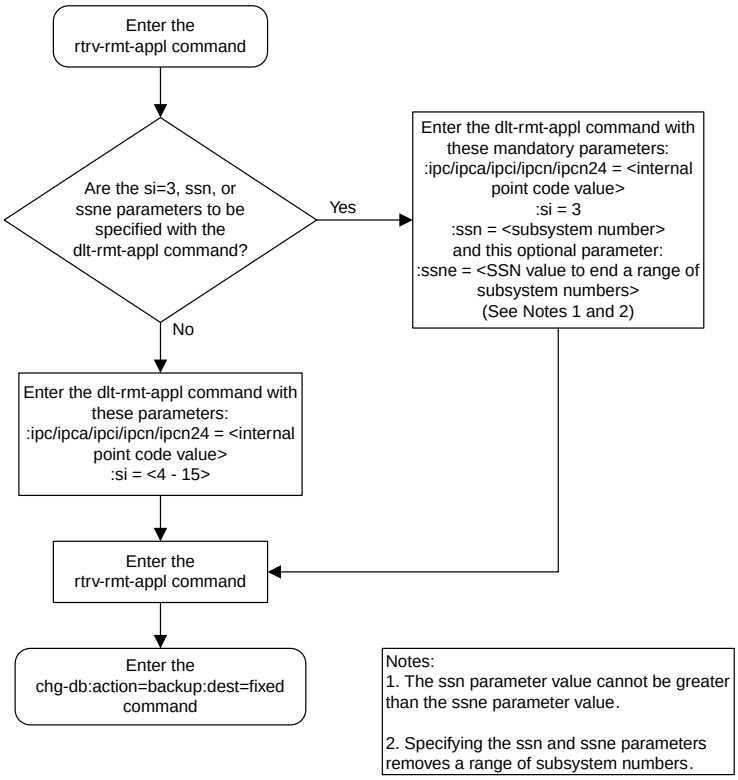


Figure 270: Removing an End Node Internal Point Code

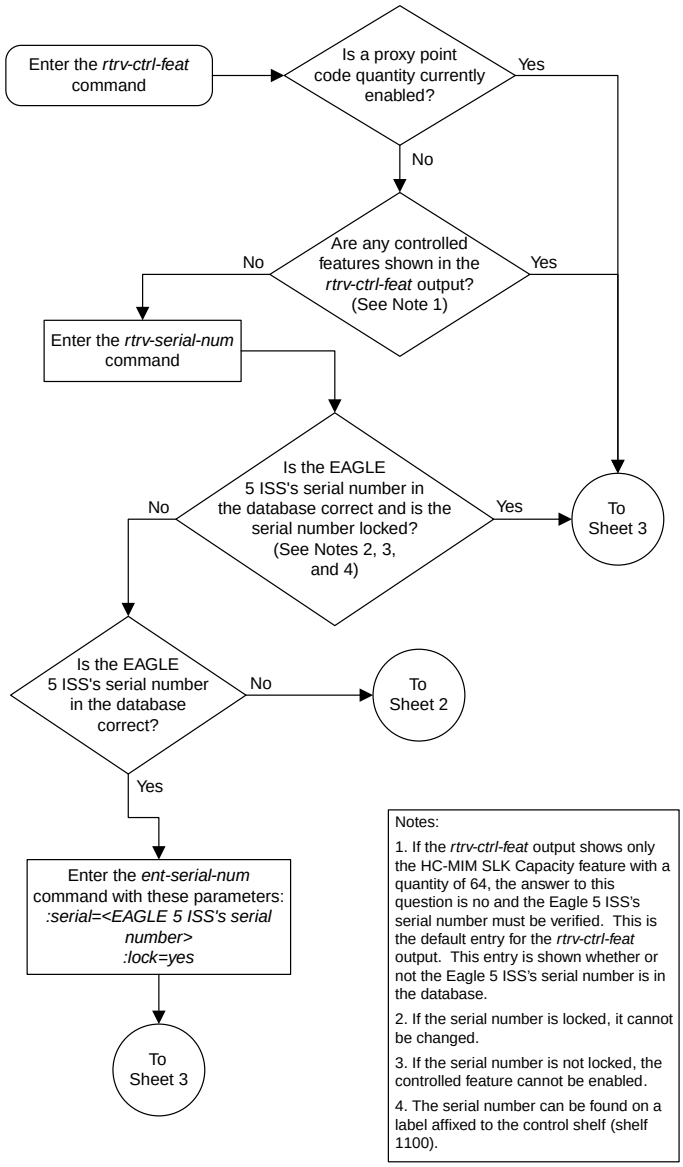
Chapter 16

Configuring Destination Tables Flowcharts

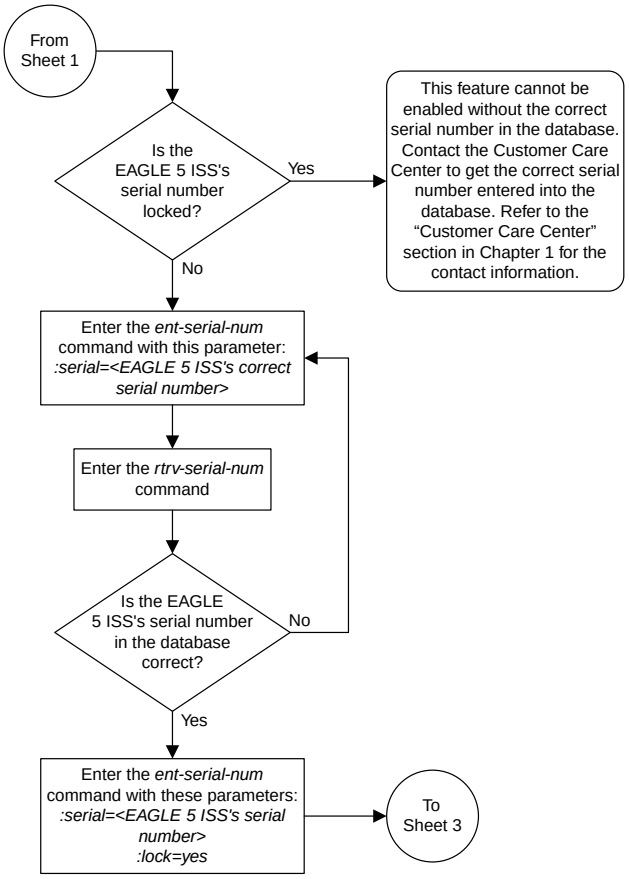
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures for configuring destination point codes (DPCs). These procedure are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

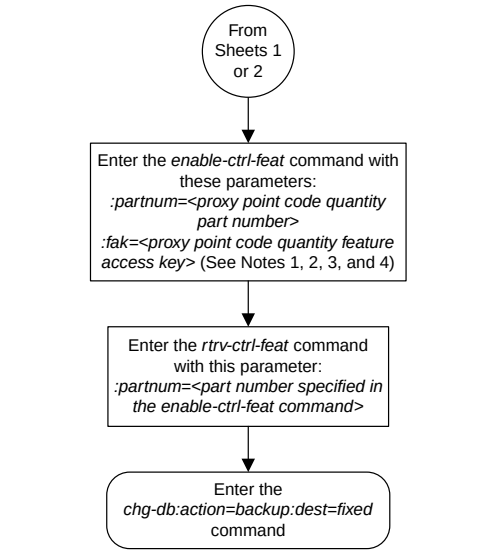
Changing the Proxy Point Code Quantity



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Notes:

1. The following are the part numbers for the proxy point code quantity being enabled.

Part Number	Proxy Point Code Quantity
893018701	10
893018702	20
893018703	30
893018704	40
893018705	50
893018706	60
893018707	70
893018708	80
893018709	90
893018710	100

2. A proxy point code quantity cannot be decreased.

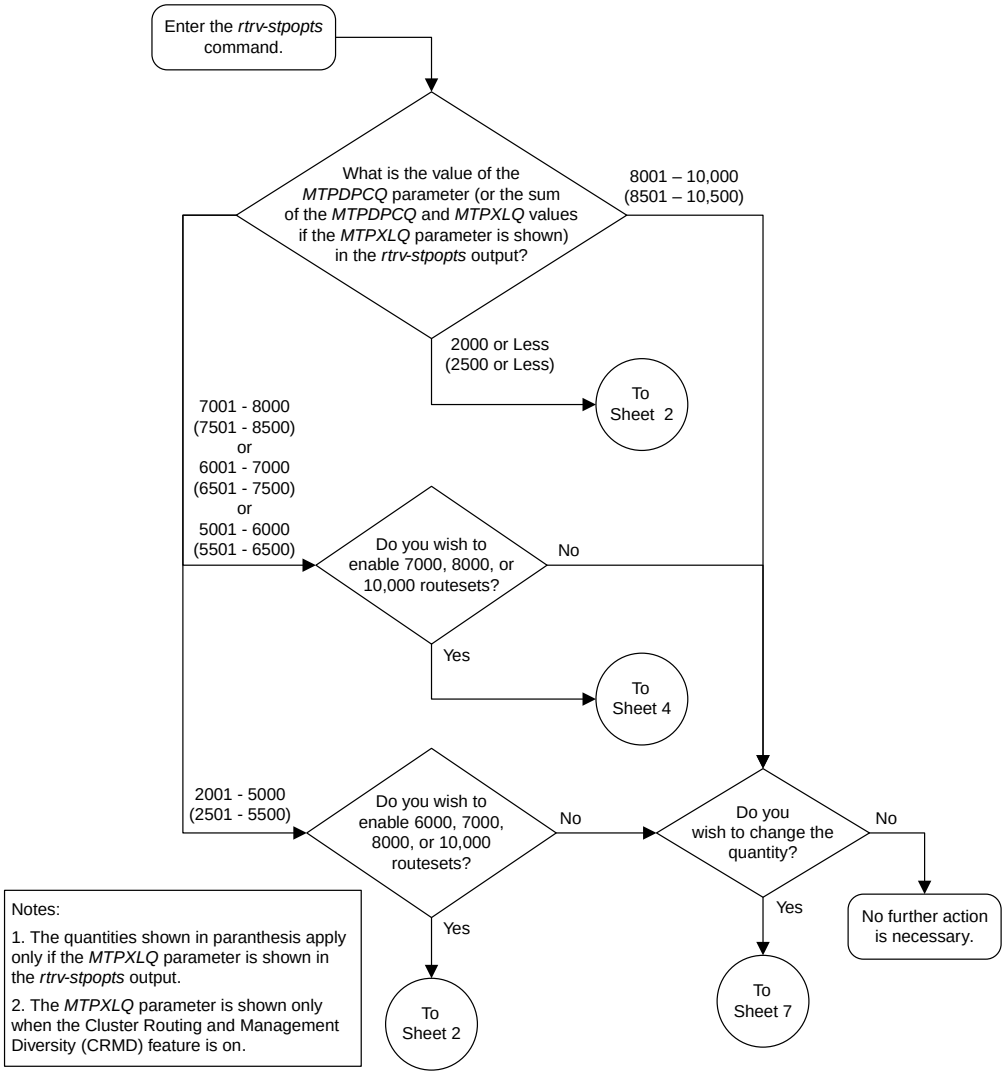
3. A proxy point code quantity cannot be enabled with a temporary feature access key.

4. If you do not have the feature access key for the proxy point code quantity you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

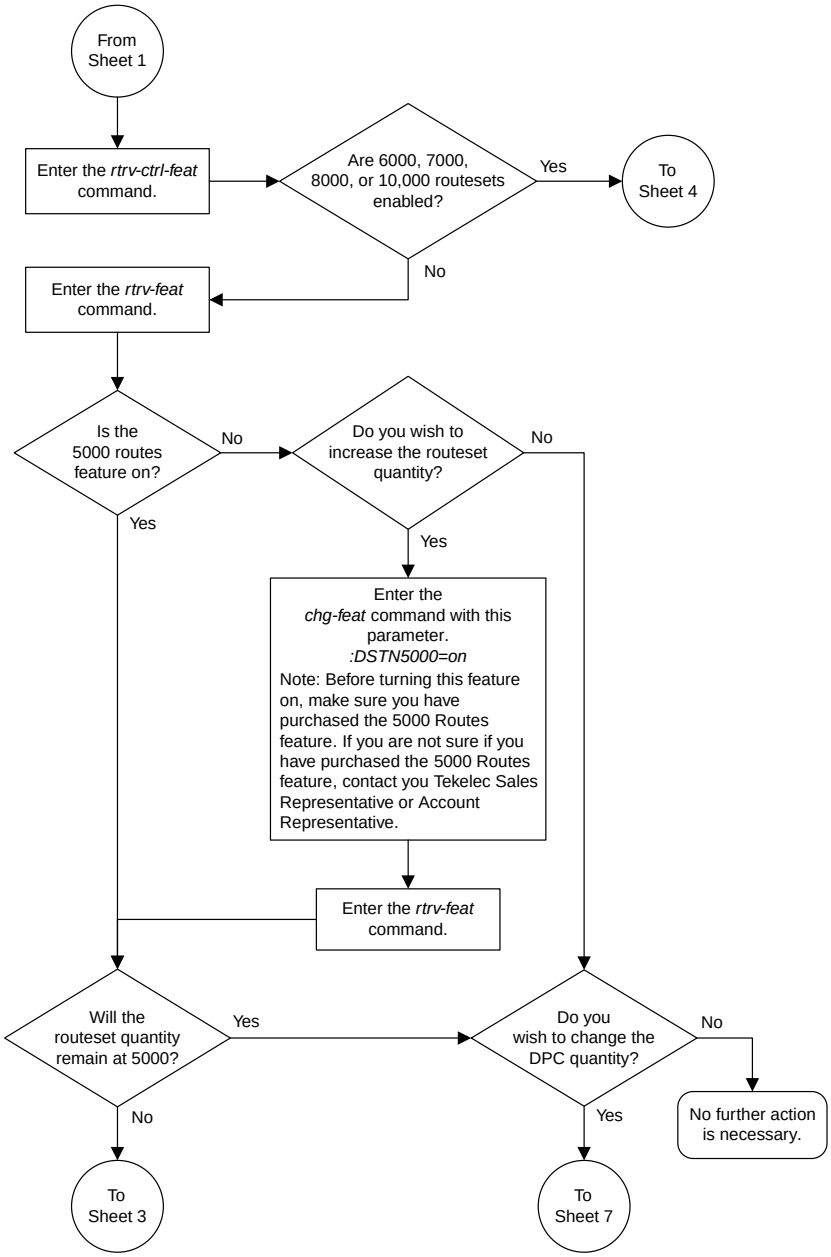
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 271: Changing the Proxy Point Code Quantity

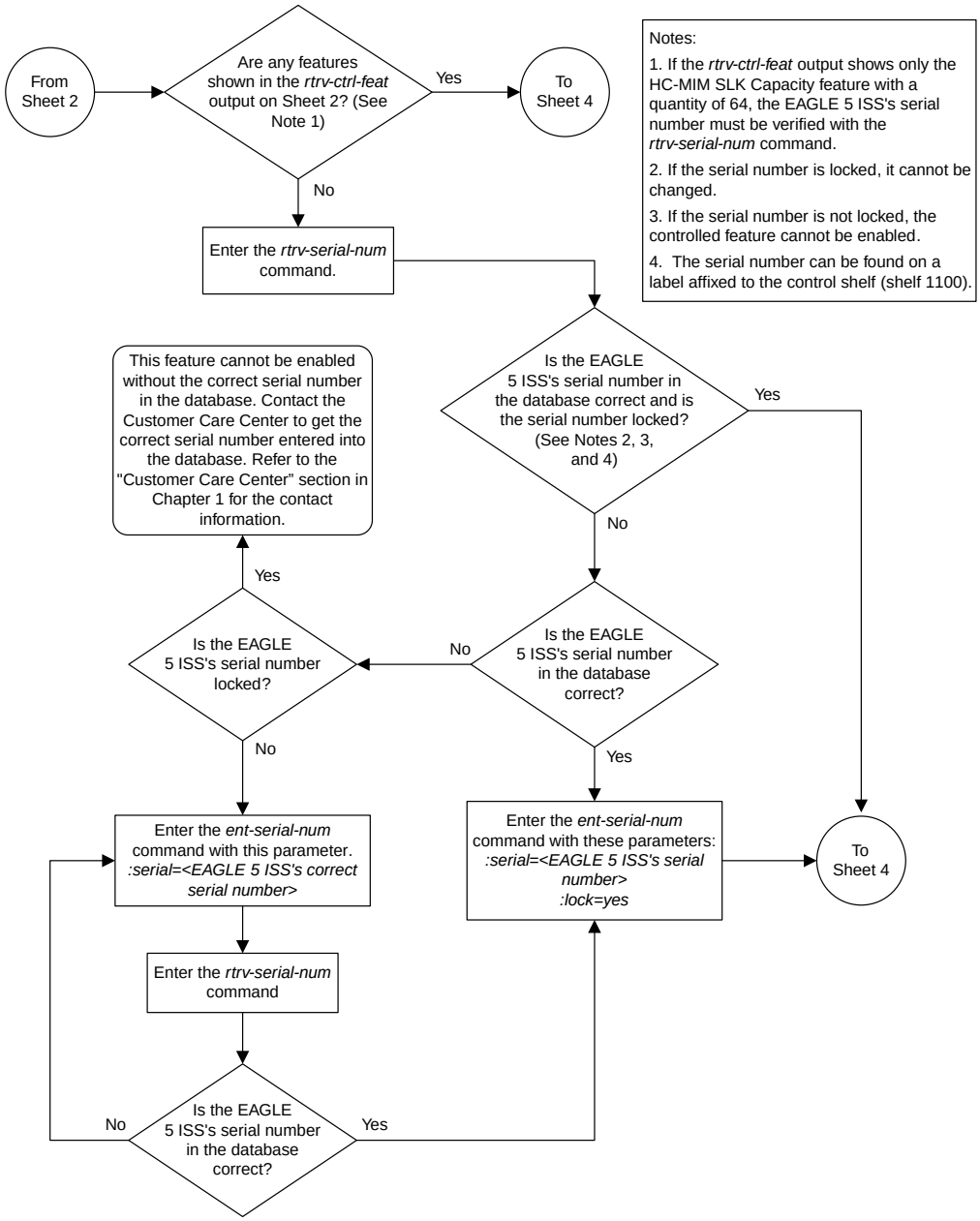
Changing the DPC Quantity



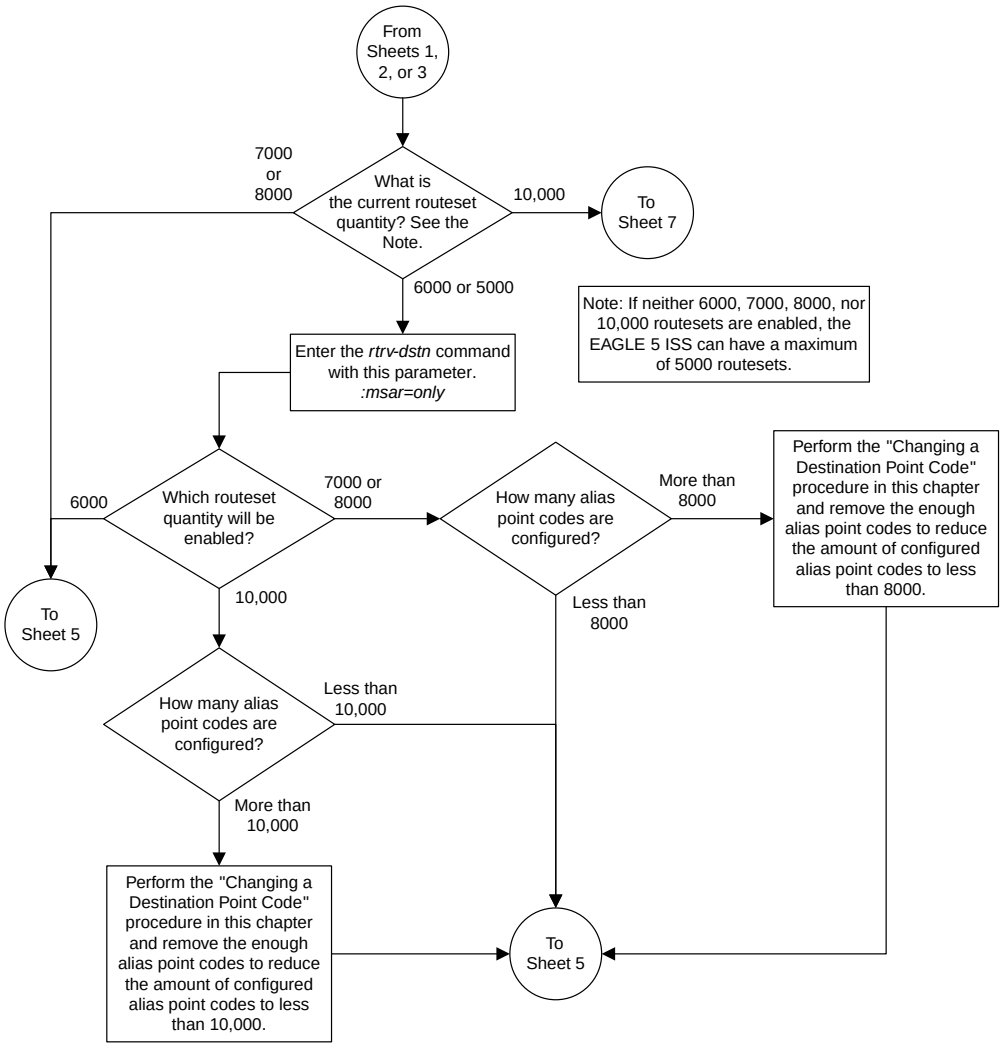
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Are 6000, 7000, 8000, or 10,000 routesets enabled?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the 5000 routes feature on?
No
Do you wish to increase the routeset quantity?
No
Yes
Yes
Enter the *chg-feat* command with this parameter. *:DSTN5000=on*
Note: Before turning this feature on, make sure you have purchased the 5000 Routes feature. If you are not sure if you have purchased the 5000 Routes feature, contact you Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Will the routeset quantity remain at 5000?
Yes
Do you wish to change the DPC quantity?
No
No
Yes
No further action is necessary.
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 7

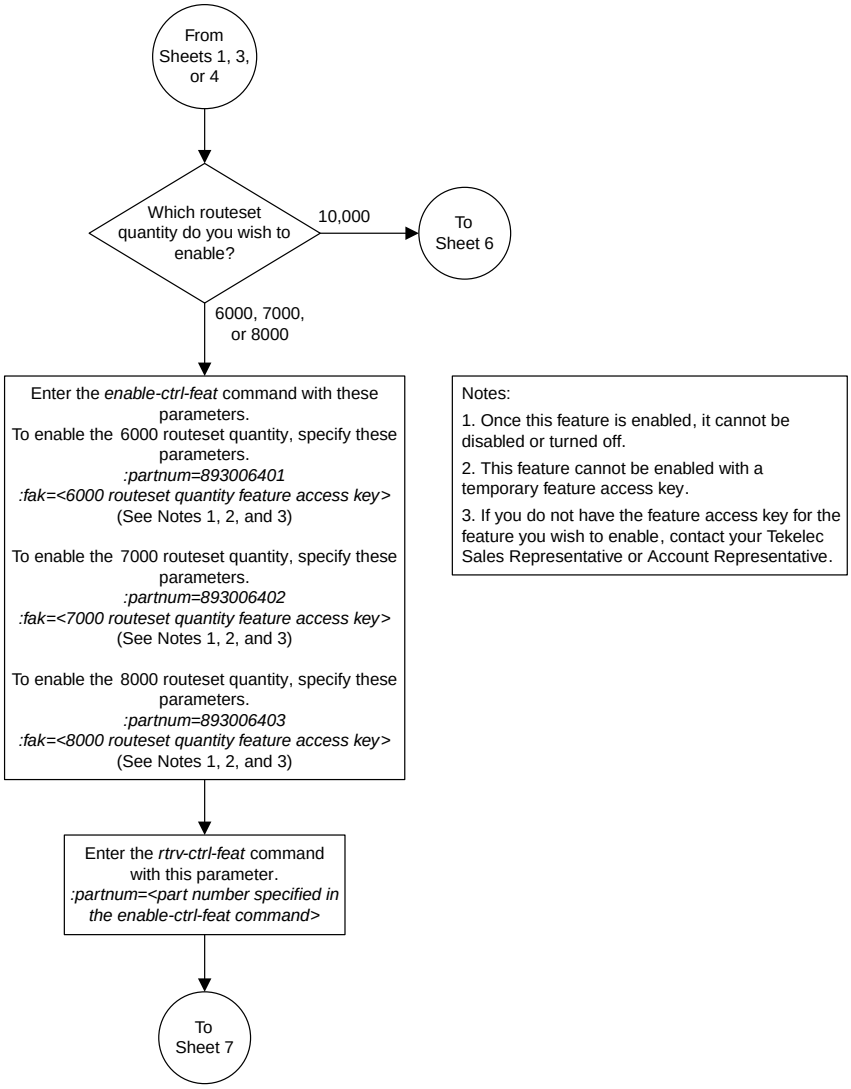
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Are any features shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output on Sheet 2? (See Note 1)
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command.
Notes:
1. If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number must be verified with the rtrv-serial-num command.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
Yes
No
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes

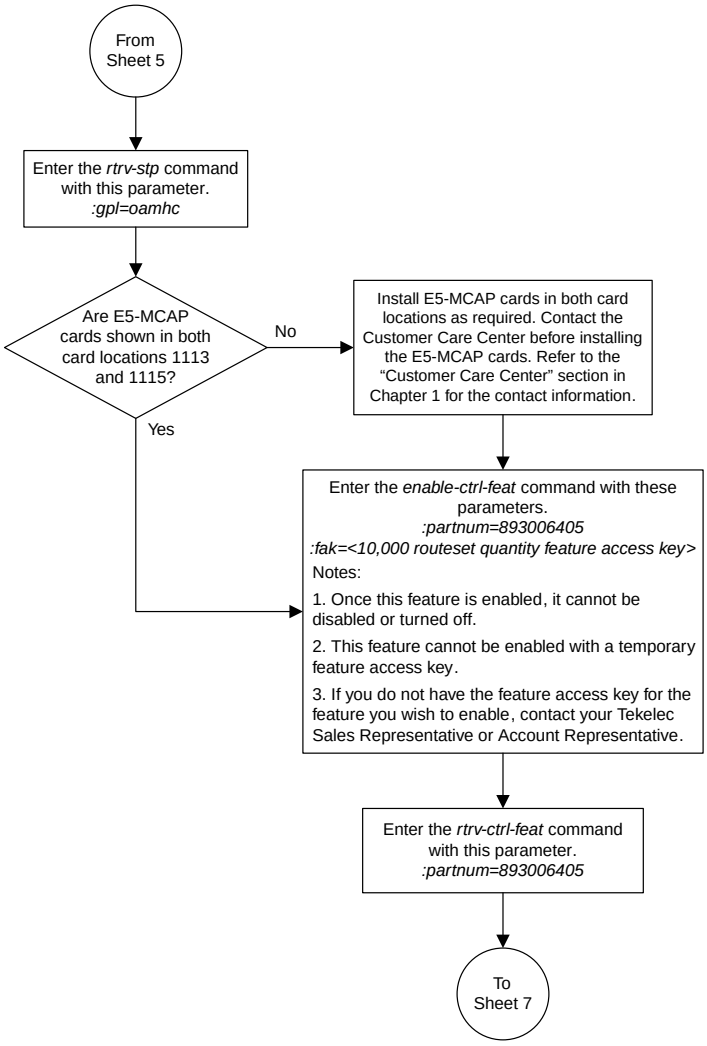
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
What is the current routeset quantity? See the Note.
7000 or 8000
10,000
To Sheet 7
6000 or 5000
Note: If neither 6000, 7000, 8000, nor 10,000 routesets are enabled, the EAGLE 5 ISS can have a maximum of 5000 routesets.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:msar=only*
Which routeset quantity will be enabled?
6000
7000 or 8000
How many alias point codes are configured?
More than 8000
Perform the "Changing a Destination Point Code" procedure in this chapter and remove the enough alias point codes to reduce the amount of configured alias point codes to less than 8000.
To Sheet 5
10,000
Less than 8000
How many alias point codes are configured?
Less than 10,000
More than 10,000
Perform the "Changing a Destination Point Code" procedure in this chapter and remove the enough alias point codes to reduce the amount of configured alias point codes to less than 10,000.
To Sheet 5

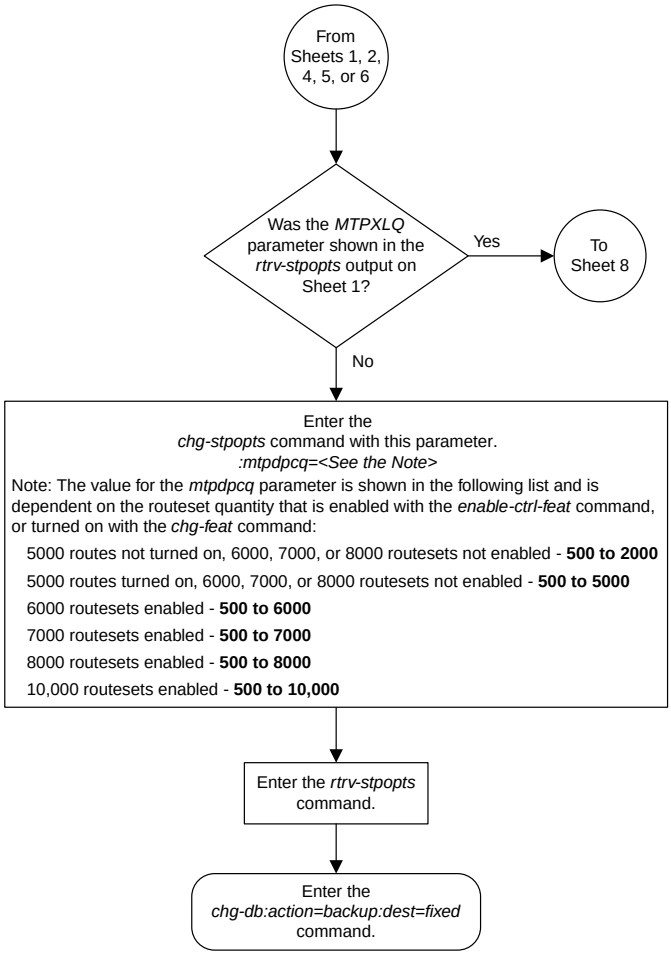
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheets 1, 3, or 4
Which routeset quantity do you wish to enable?
10,000
To Sheet 6
6000, 7000, or 8000
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters.
To enable the 6000 routeset quantity, specify these parameters.
:partnum=893006401
:fak=<6000 routeset quantity feature access key>
(See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
To enable the 7000 routeset quantity, specify these parameters.
:partnum=893006402
:fak=<7000 routeset quantity feature access key>
(See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
To enable the 8000 routeset quantity, specify these parameters.
:partnum=893006403
:fak=<8000 routeset quantity feature access key>
(See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
Notes:
1. Once this feature is enabled, it cannot be disabled or turned off.
2. This feature cannot be enabled with a temporary feature access key.
3. If you do not have the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter.
:partnum=<part number specified in the enable-ctrl-feat command>
To Sheet 7

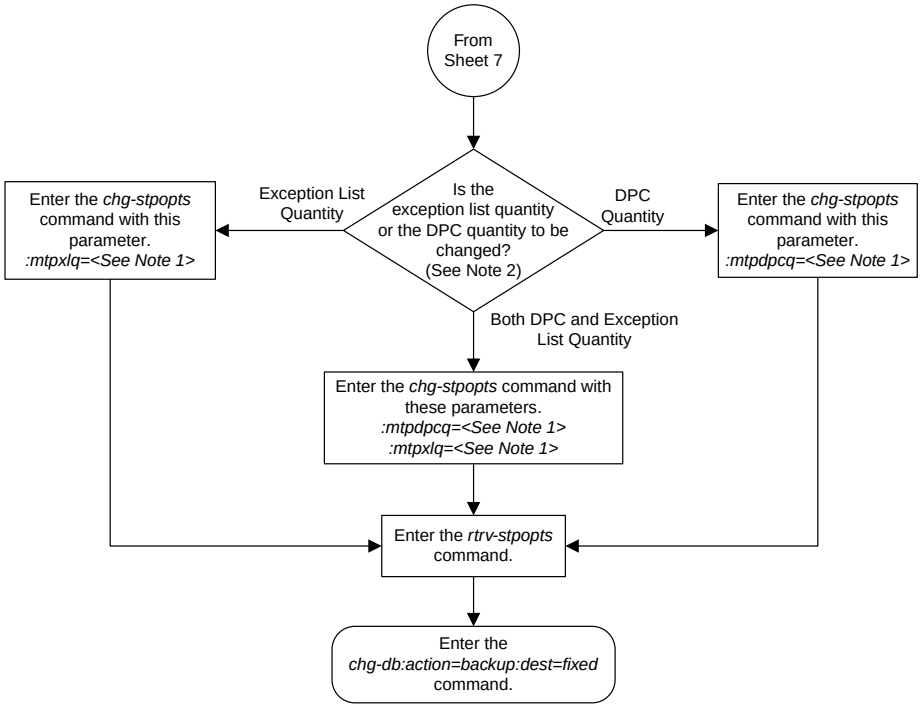
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-stp command with this parameter. :gpl=oamhc
Are E5-MCAP cards shown in both card locations 1113 and 1115?
No
Install E5-MCAP cards in both card locations as required. Contact the Customer Care Center before installing the E5-MCAP cards. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters. :partnum=893006405 :fak=<10,000 routeset quantity feature access key>
Notes:
1. Once this feature is enabled, it cannot be disabled or turned off.
2. This feature cannot be enabled with a temporary feature access key.
3. If you do not have the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893006405
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 8


From Sheets 1, 2, 4, 5, or 6
Was the MTPXLQ parameter shown in the rtrv-stpopts output on Sheet 1?
Yes
To Sheet 8
No
Enter the chg-stpopts command with this parameter.
:mtpdpcq=<See the Note>
Note: The value for the mtpdpcq parameter is shown in the following list and is dependent on the routeset quantity that is enabled with the enable-ctrl-feat command, or turned on with the chg-feat command:
5000 routes not turned on, 6000, 7000, or 8000 routesets not enabled - 500 to 2000
5000 routes turned on, 6000, 7000, or 8000 routesets not enabled - 500 to 5000
6000 routesets enabled - 500 to 6000
7000 routesets enabled - 500 to 7000
8000 routesets enabled - 500 to 8000
10,000 routesets enabled - 500 to 10,000
Enter the rtrv-stpopts command.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 7 of 8



Notes:

1. The sum of the values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters cannot exceed these values, depending which routeset quantity has been enabled with the *enable-ctrl-feat* command, or turned on with the *chg-feat* command:

   5000 routes not turned on, 6000, 7000, 8000, or 10,000 routesets not enabled - **2500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 2000.

   5000 routes turned on, 6000, 7000, 8000, or 10,000 routesets not enabled - **5500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 5000.

   6000 routesets enabled - **6500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 6000.

   7000 routesets enabled - **7500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* parameter is 500 to 7000. The range of values for the *mtpxlq* parameter is 500 to 6000.

   8000 routesets enabled - **8500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* parameter is 500 to 8000. The range of values for the *mtpxlq* parameter is 500 to 6000.

   10,000 routesets enabled – **10,500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* parameter is 500 to 10,000. The range of values for the *mtpxlq* parameter is 500 to 10,000.

2. If the DPC quantity or the exception list quantity is being changed, both the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters do not have to be specified unless the resulting sum of the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters would exceed the totals shown in Note 1.

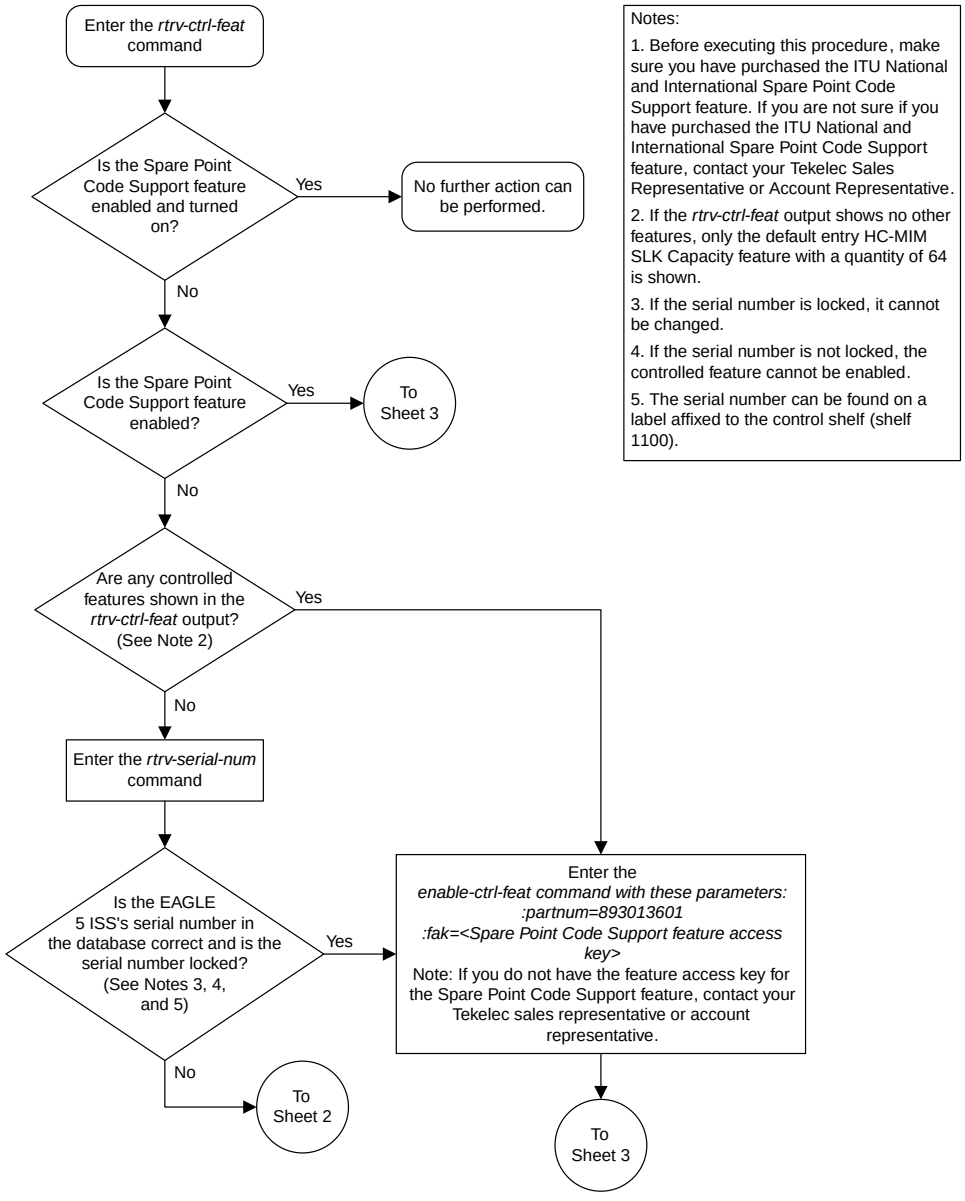
   For example, the current *mtpdpcq* value is 4000 and the current *mtpxlq* value is 1500, resulting in a sum of 5500, and only the 5000 Routes feature is on. To increase either value, both parameters must be specified and the sum of the new values cannot exceed 5500. If either value is being decreased, the other parameter can be specified as long as the sum of the values does not exceed 5500.

   If in this example, the current *mtpdpcq* value is 3000 and the current *mtpxlq* value is 1500, resulting in a sum of 4500, either parameter value can be changed without specifying the other parameter as long as the sum of the values does not exceed 5500.

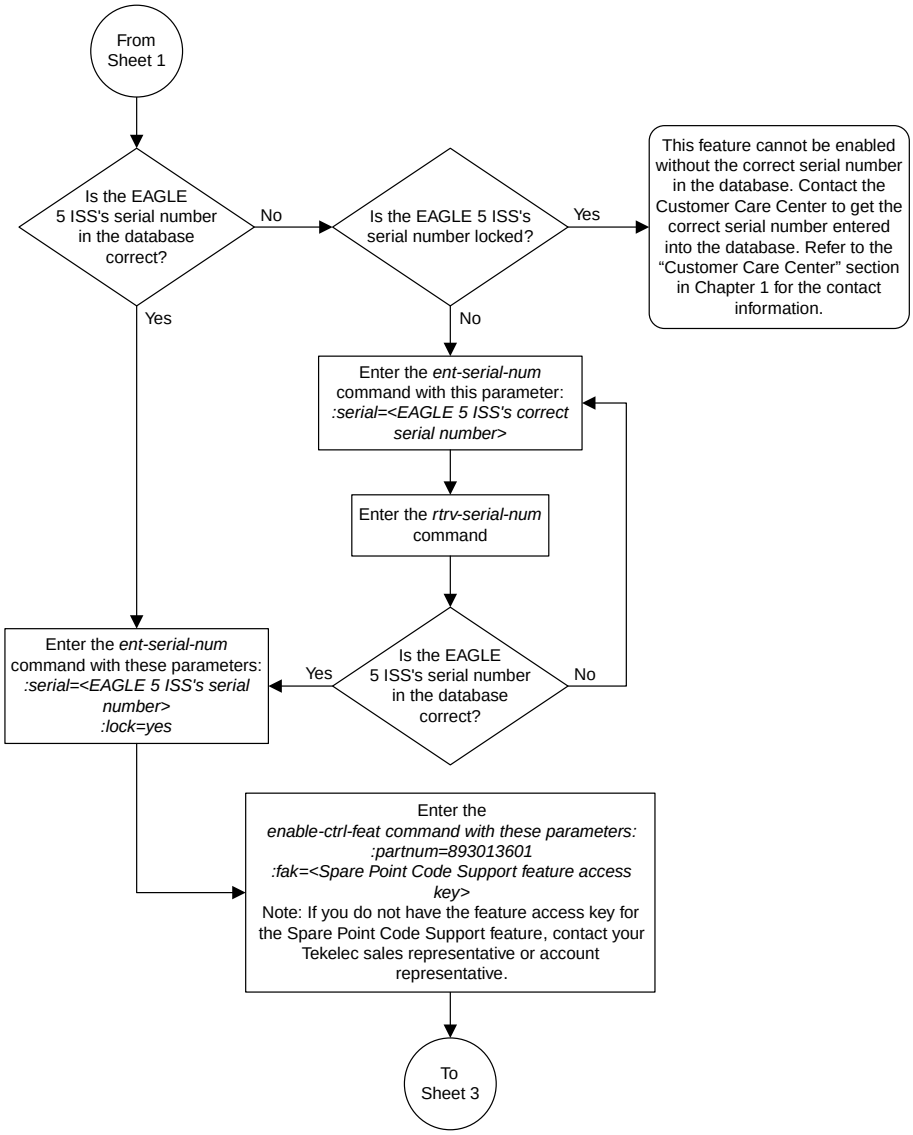
Sheet 8 of 8

Figure 272: Changing the DPC Quantity

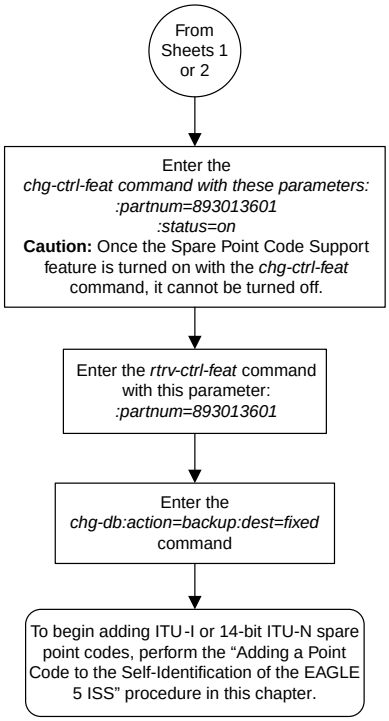
Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters: :partnum=893013601* *:fak=<Spare Point Code Support feature access key>* Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the Spare Point Code Support feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
To Sheet 3

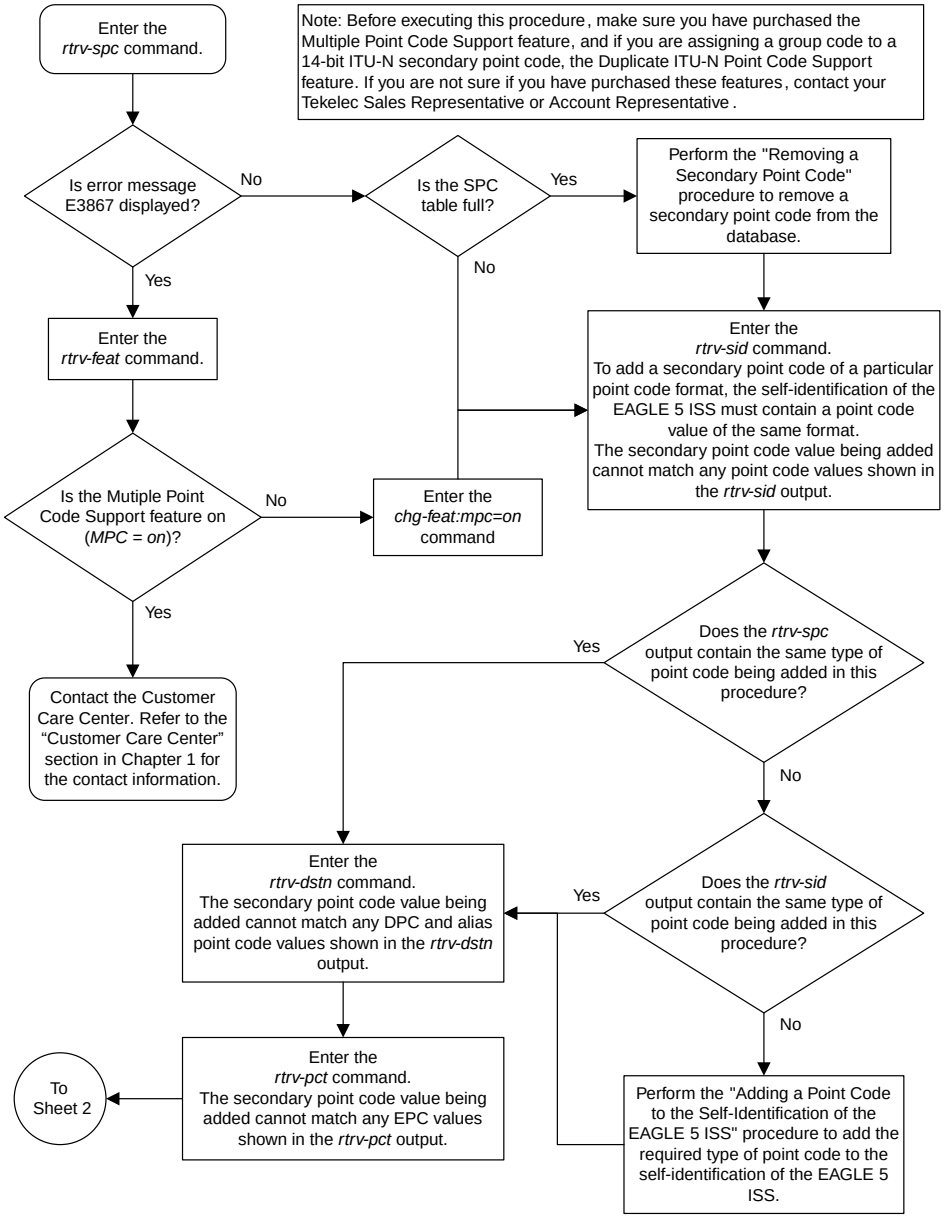
Sheet 2 of 3



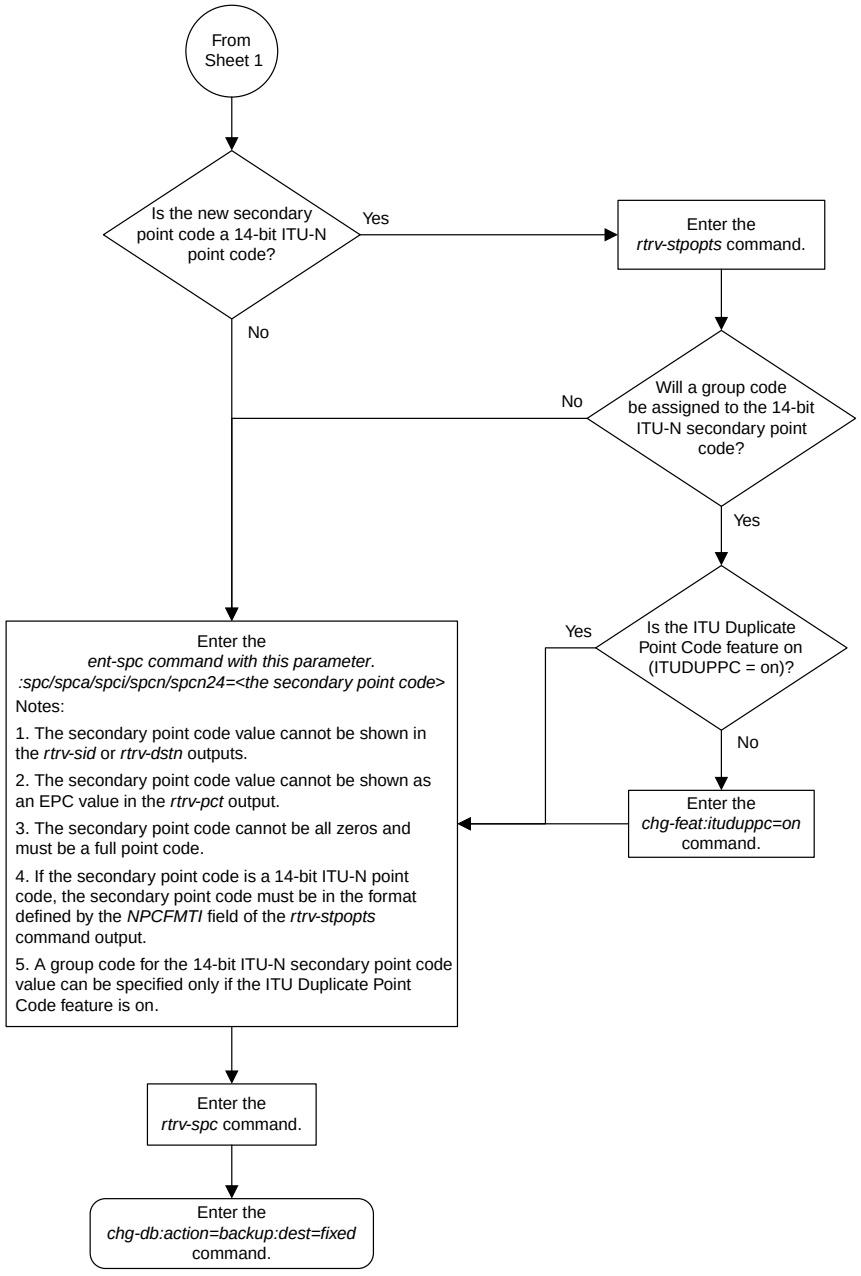
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 273: Activating the ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support Feature

Adding a Secondary Point Code



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 274: Adding a Secondary Point Code

Removing a Secondary Point Code

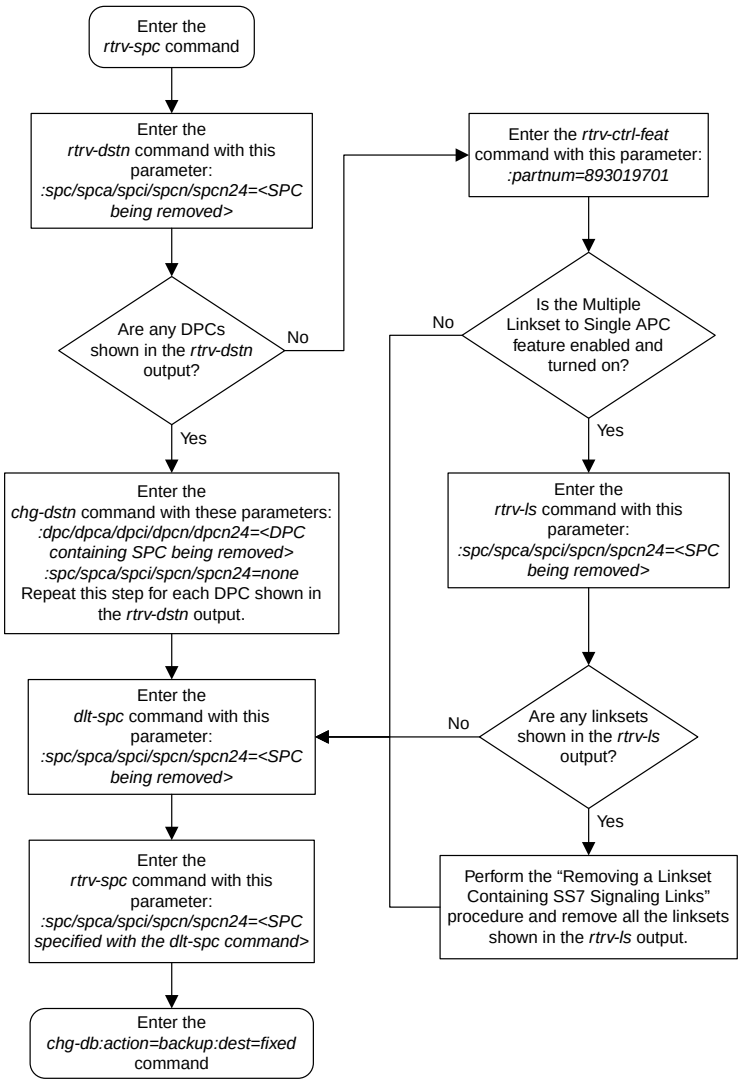
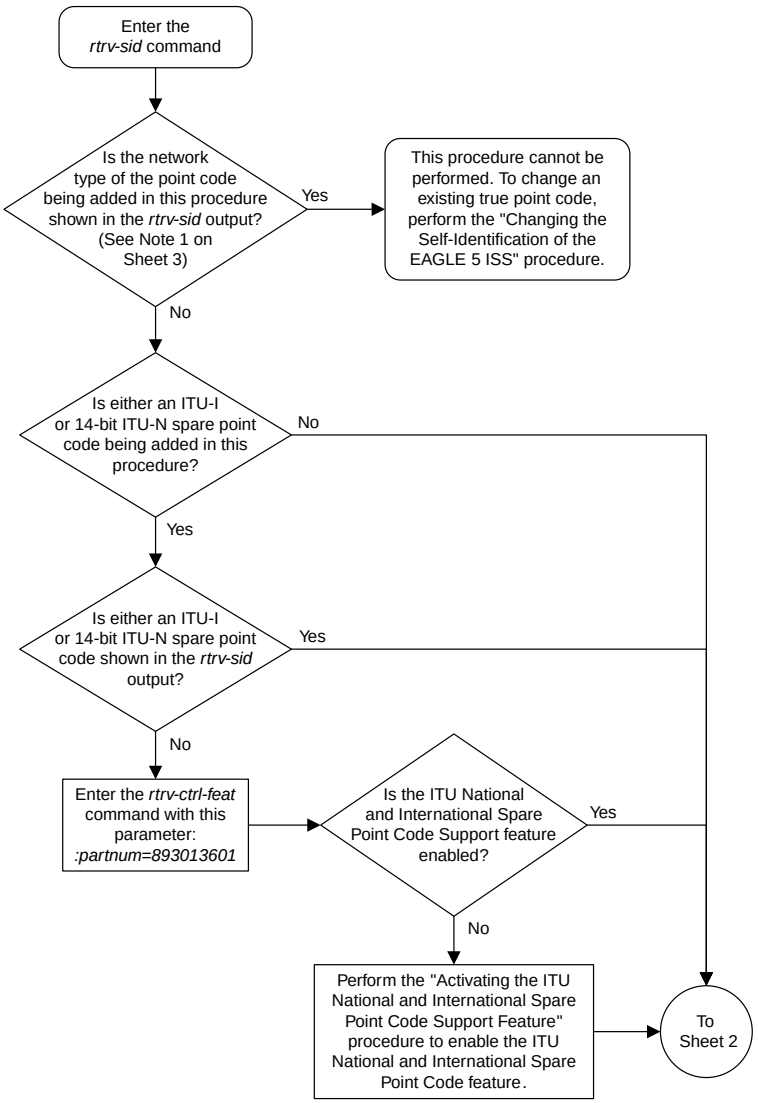
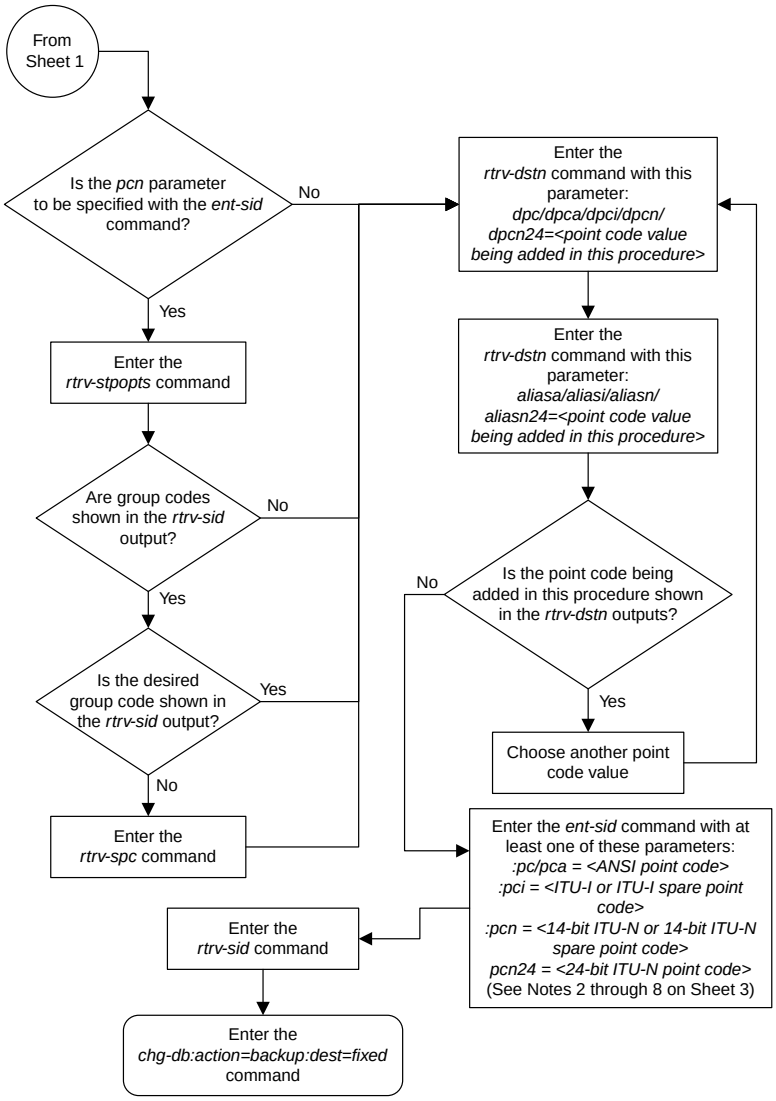


Figure 275: Removing a Secondary Point Code

Adding a Point Code to the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Is the pcn parameter to be specified with the ent-sid command?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-stpopts command
Are group codes shown in the rtrv-sid output?
No
Yes
Is the desired group code shown in the rtrv-sid output?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-spc command
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter: dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<point code value being added in this procedure>
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter: aliasa/aliasi/aliasn/ aliasn24=<point code value being added in this procedure>
Is the point code being added in this procedure shown in the rtrv-dstn outputs?
No
Yes
Choose another point code value
Enter the ent-sid command with at least one of these parameters: :pc/pca = <ANSI point code> :pci = <ITU-I or ITU-I spare point code> :pcn = <14-bit ITU-N or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code> pcn24 = <24-bit ITU-N point code> (See Notes 2 through 8 on Sheet 3)
Enter the rtrv-sid command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 2 of 3

Notes:

1. The self-identification can contain these types of point codes:

   ANSI - shown in the *PCA* column

   ITU-I - shown in the *PCI* column

   14-bit ITU-N - shown in the *PCN* column

   24-bit ITU-N - shown in the *PCN24* column.

   The *PCI* column can also contain an ITU-I spare point code in addition to the ITU-I point code.

   The *PCN* column can also contain a 14-bit ITU-N spare point code in addition to the ITU-N point code.

   If any of these point code types, including spare point codes, are shown in the rtrv-sid output, then that type of point code cannot be specified in this procedure.

2. If the the *pcn* parameter is specified with the *ent-sid* command, the *pcn24* parameter cannot be specified.

3. If the the *pcn24* parameter is specified with the *ent-sid* command, the *pcn* parameter cannot be specified.

4. For 14-bit ITU-N point code values, the format of the point code must match the format defined by the *NPCFMTI* parameter of the *rtrv-stpopts* output.

5. The point code values must be full point codes.

6. The ITU National and International Spare Point Code Support feature must be enabled to specify an ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point code.

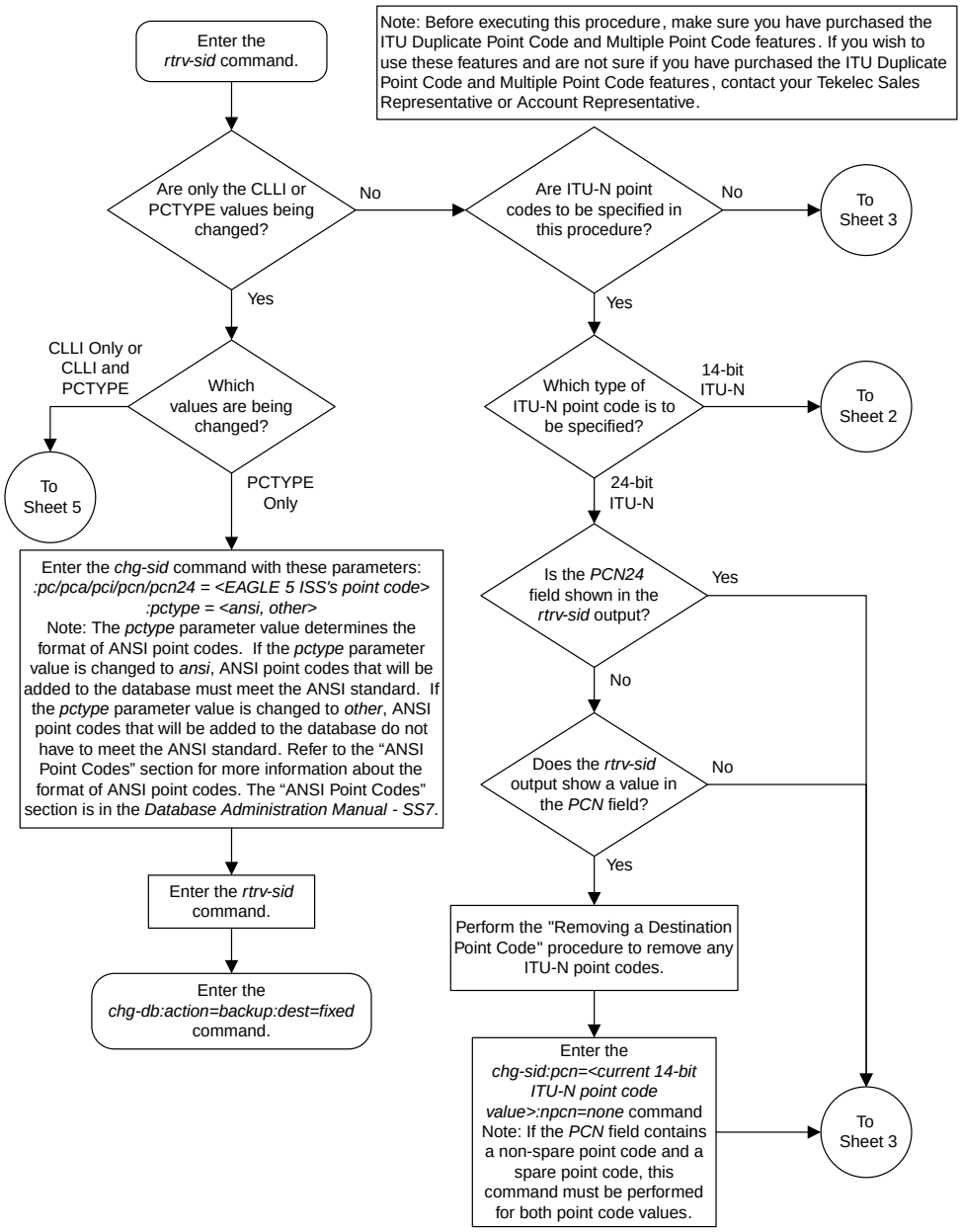
7. The point code specified in this procedure cannot be defined as a capability point code.

8. See the "ANSI Point Codes" section in the *Database Administration Manual – SS7* for information about entering ANSI point codes.

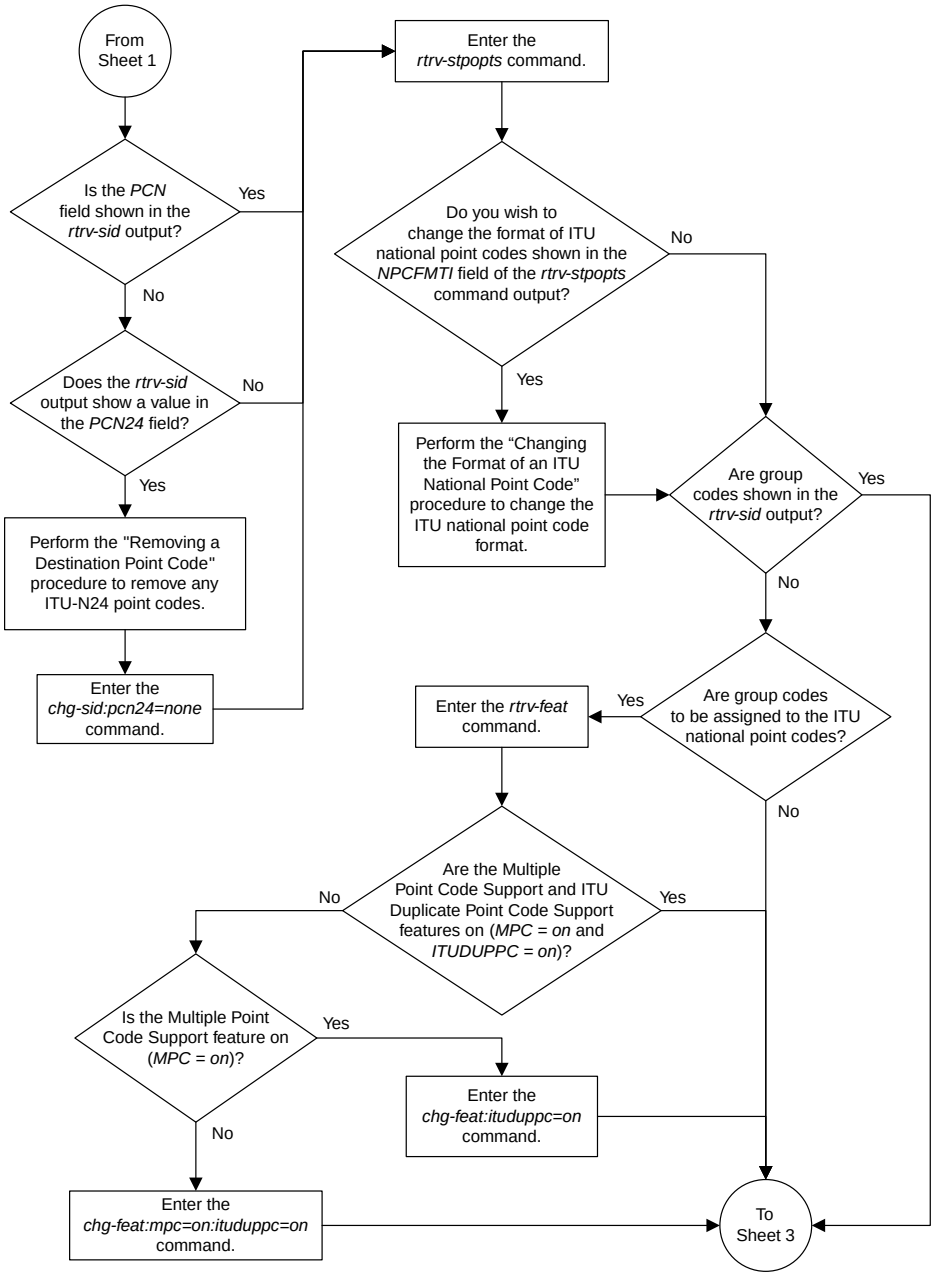
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 276: Adding a Point Code to the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS

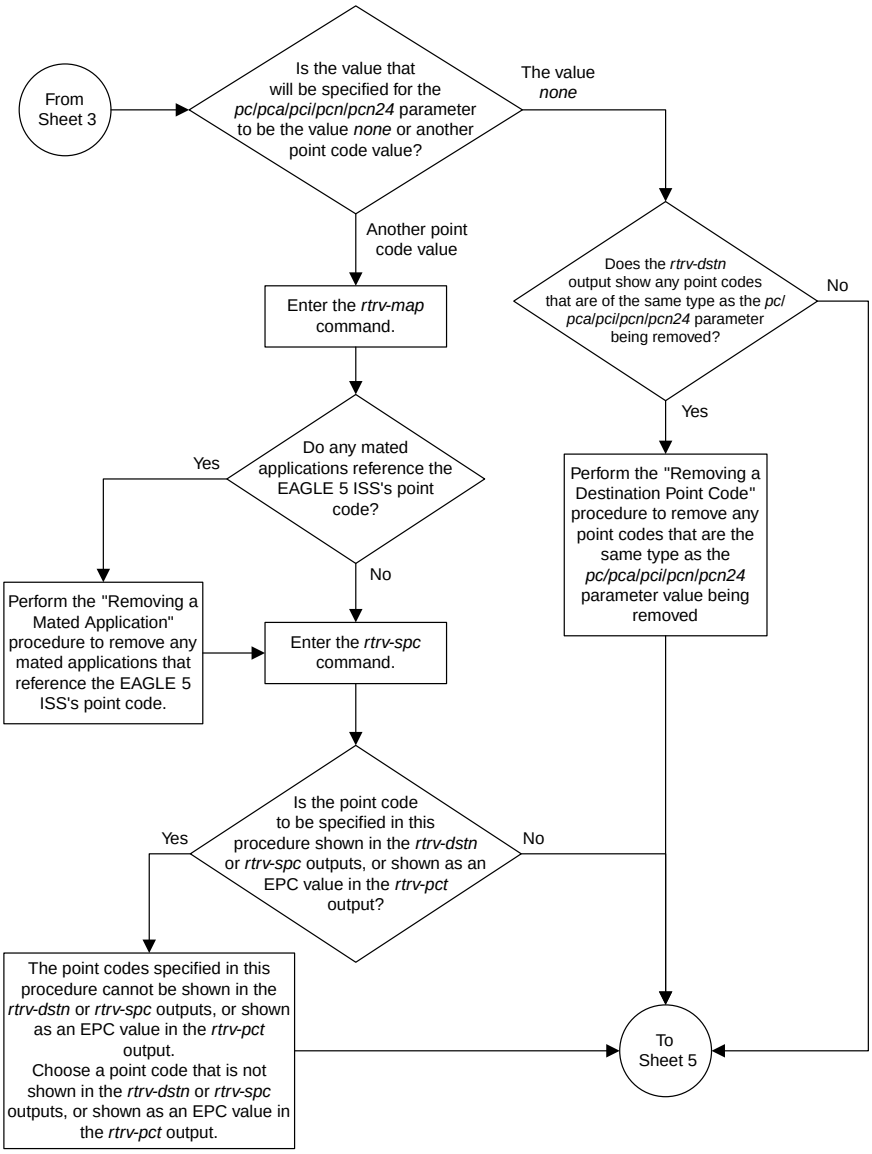
Changing the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS



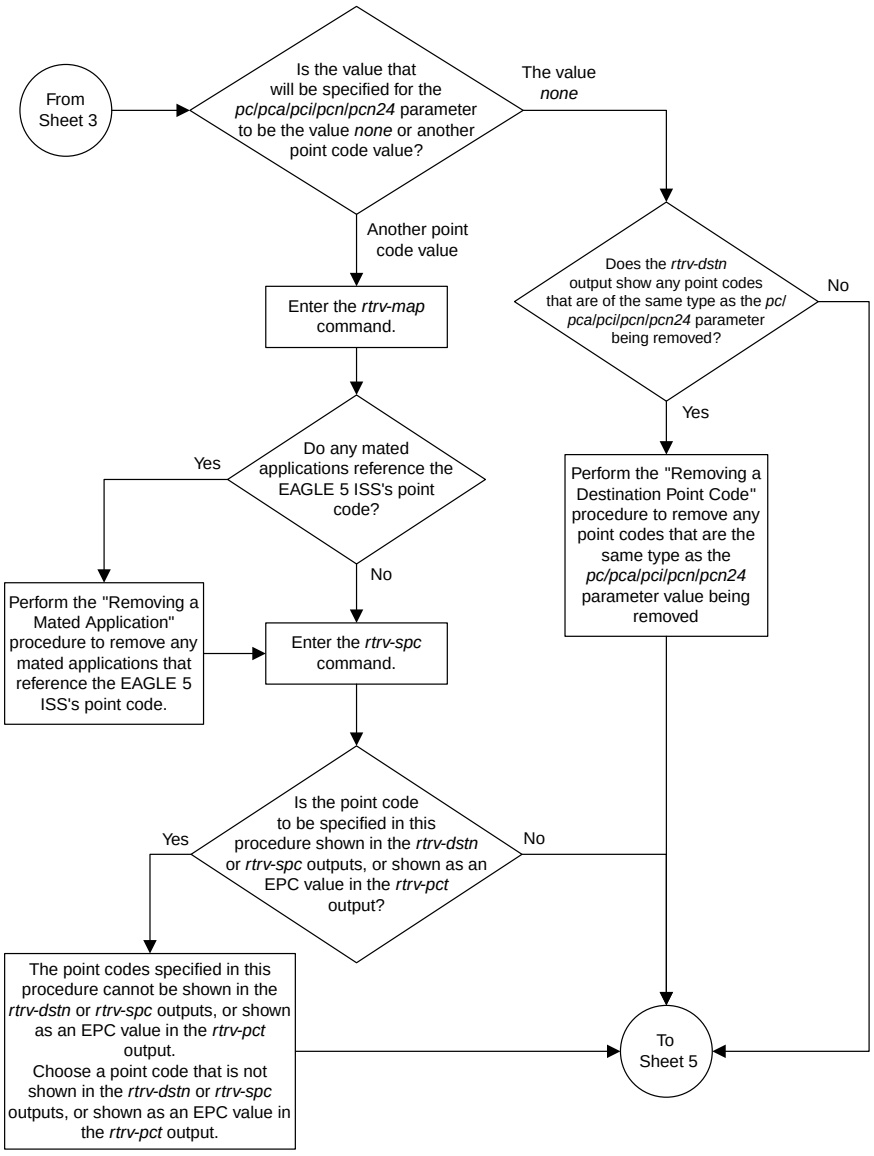
Sheet 1 of 11


From Sheet 1
Is the *PCN* field shown in the *rtrv-sid* output?
Yes
No
Does the *rtrv-sid* output show a value in the *PCN24* field?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Destination Point Code" procedure to remove any ITU-N24 point codes.
Enter the *chg-sid:pcn24=none* command.
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.
Do you wish to change the format of ITU national point codes shown in the *NPCFMTI* field of the *rtrv-stpopts* command output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Format of an ITU National Point Code" procedure to change the ITU national point code format.
Are group codes shown in the *rtrv-sid* output?
Yes
No
Are group codes to be assigned to the ITU national point codes?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
No
Are the Multiple Point Code Support and ITU Duplicate Point Code Support features on (*MPC* = *on* and *ITUDUPPC* = *on*)?
No
Yes
Is the Multiple Point Code Support feature on (*MPC* = *on*)?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:ituduppc=on* command.
Enter the *chg-feat:mpc=on:ituduppc=on* command.
To Sheet 3

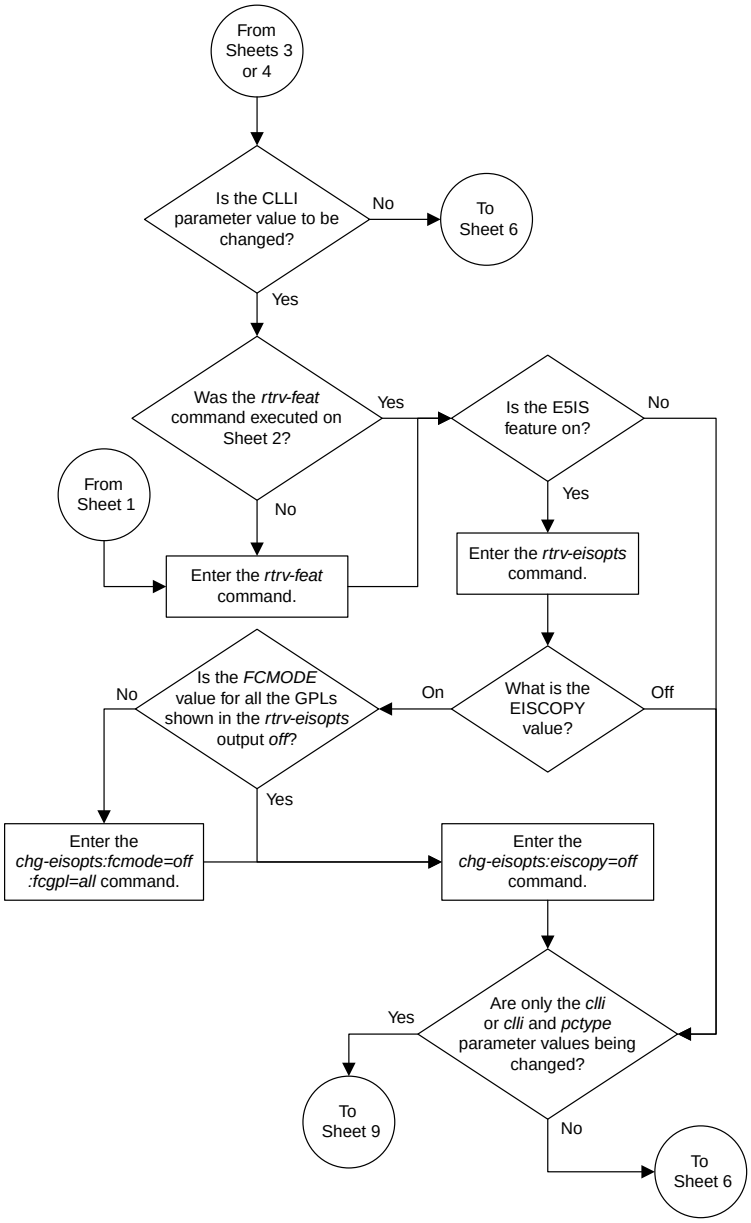
Sheet 2 of 11


From Sheet 3
Is the value that will be specified for the pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 parameter to be the value none or another point code value?
The value none
Another point code value
Enter the rtrv-map command.
Does the rtrv-dstn output show any point codes that are of the same type as the pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 parameter being removed?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Destination Point Code" procedure to remove any point codes that are the same type as the pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 parameter value being removed
Do any mated applications reference the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove any mated applications that reference the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.
Enter the rtrv-spc command.
Is the point code to be specified in this procedure shown in the rtrv-dstn or rtrv-spc outputs, or shown as an EPC value in the rtrv-pct output?
Yes
No
The point codes specified in this procedure cannot be shown in the rtrv-dstn or rtrv-spc outputs, or shown as an EPC value in the rtrv-pct output.
Choose a point code that is not shown in the rtrv-dstn or rtrv-spc outputs, or shown as an EPC value in the rtrv-pct output.
To Sheet 5

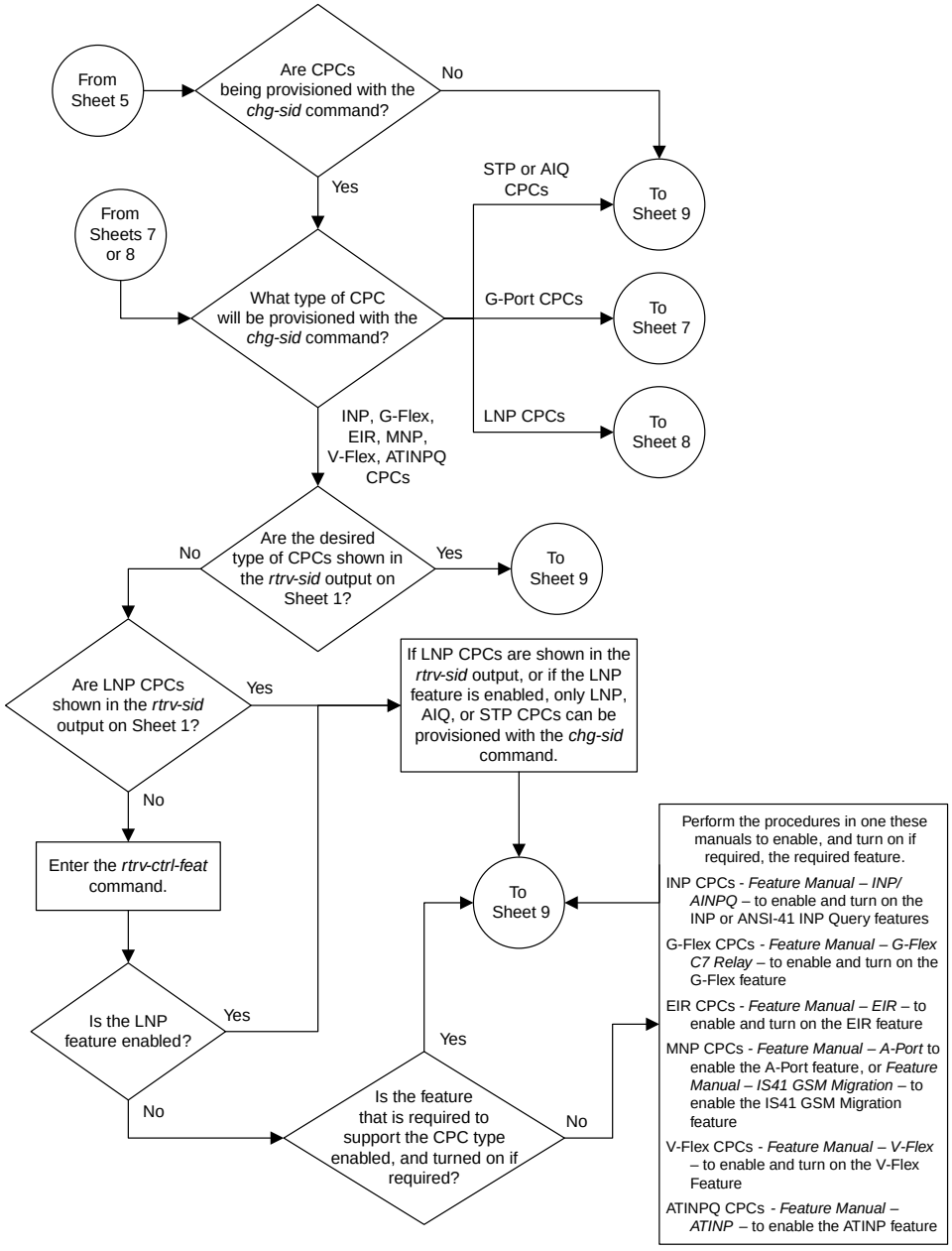
Sheet 3 of 11


From Sheet 3
Is the value that will be specified for the *pc*/*pca*/*pci*/*pcn*/*pcn24* parameter to be the value *none* or another point code value?
The value *none*
Another point code value
Does the *rtrv-dstn* output show any point codes that are of the same type as the *pc*/*pca*/*pci*/*pcn*/*pcn24* parameter being removed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-map* command.
Do any mated applications reference the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removing a Destination Point Code" procedure to remove any point codes that are the same type as the *pc*/*pca*/*pci*/*pcn*/*pcn24* parameter value being removed
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove any mated applications that reference the EAGLE 5 ISS's point code.
Enter the *rtrv-spc* command.
Is the point code to be specified in this procedure shown in the *rtrv-dstn* or *rtrv-spc* outputs, or shown as an EPC value in the *rtrv-pct* output?
Yes
No
The point codes specified in this procedure cannot be shown in the *rtrv-dstn* or *rtrv-spc* outputs, or shown as an EPC value in the *rtrv-pct* output.
Choose a point code that is not shown in the *rtrv-dstn* or *rtrv-spc* outputs, or shown as an EPC value in the *rtrv-pct* output.
To Sheet 5

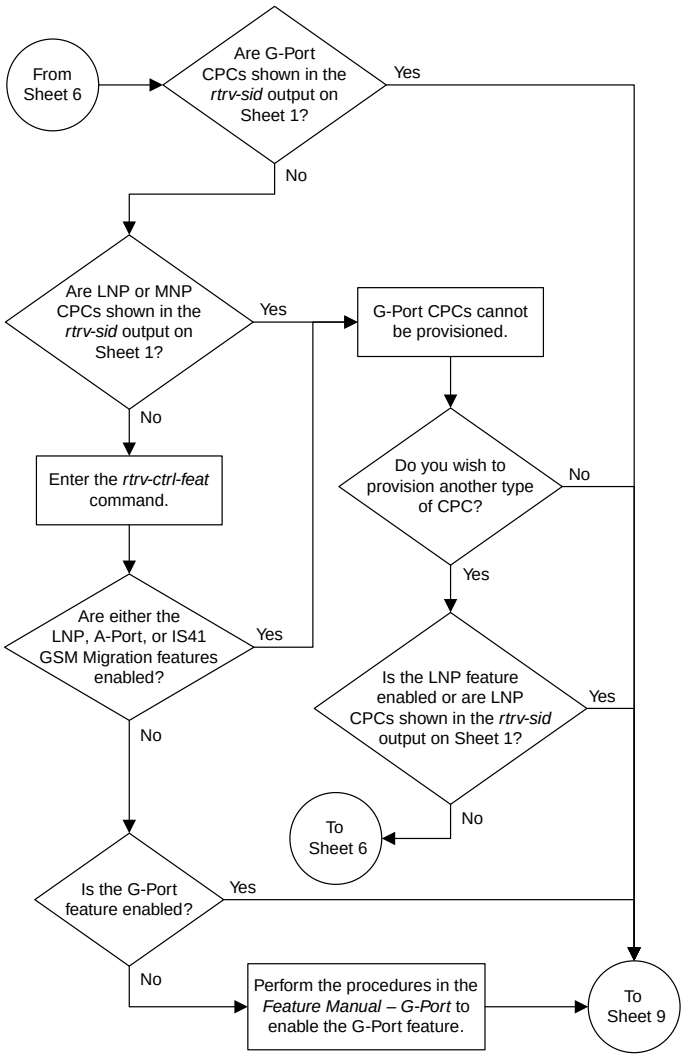
Sheet 4 of 11


From Sheets 3 or 4
Is the CLLI parameter value to be changed?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Was the rtrv-feat command executed on Sheet 2?
Yes
Is the E5IS feature on?
No
From Sheet 1
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-feat command.
Enter the rtrv-eisopts command.
Is the FCMODE value for all the GPLs shown in the rtrv-eisopts output off?
No
On
What is the EISCOPY value?
Off
Yes
Enter the chg-eisopts:fcmode=off :fcgpl=all command.
Enter the chg-eisopts:eiscopy=off command.
Are only the clli or clli and pctype parameter values being changed?
Yes
To Sheet 9
No
To Sheet 6

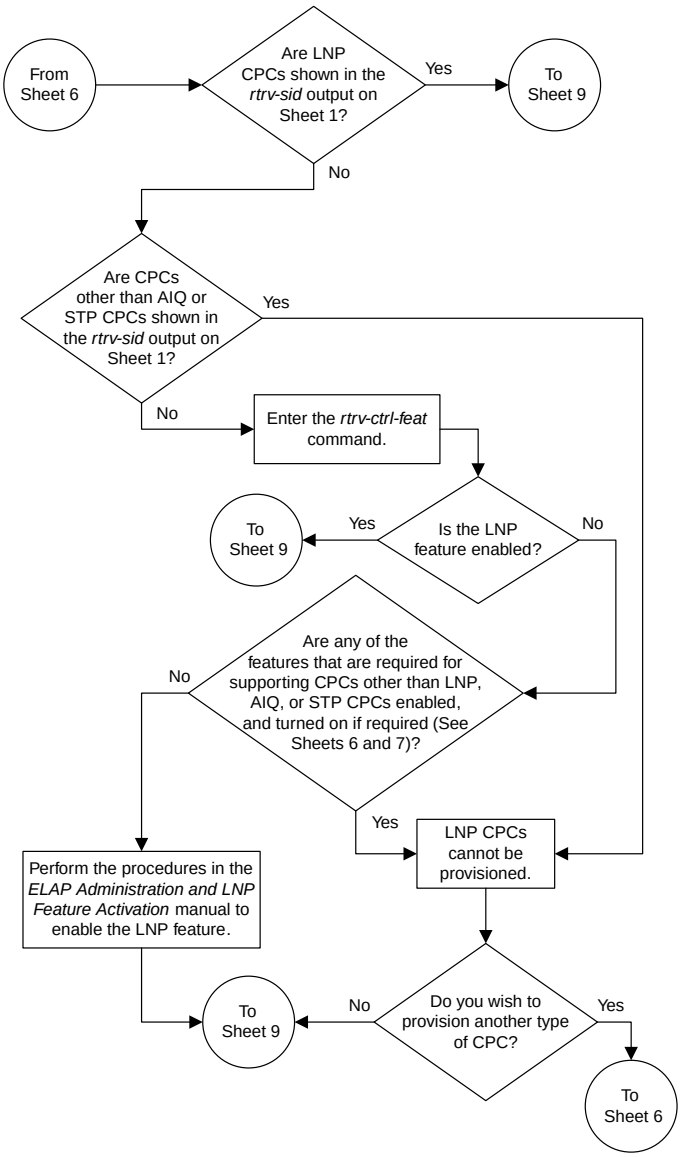
Sheet 5 of 11


From Sheet 5
Are CPCs being provisioned with the *chg-sid* command?
No
Yes
From Sheets 7 or 8
What type of CPC will be provisioned with the *chg-sid* command?
STP or AIQ CPCs
To Sheet 9
G-Port CPCs
To Sheet 7
LNP CPCs
To Sheet 8
INP, G-Flex, EIR, MNP, V-Flex, ATINPQ CPCs
Are the desired type of CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
To Sheet 9
Are LNP CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
If LNP CPCs are shown in the *rtrv-sid* output, or if the LNP feature is enabled, only LNP, AIQ, or STP CPCs can be provisioned with the *chg-sid* command.
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Is the LNP feature enabled?
Yes
No
To Sheet 9
Is the feature that is required to support the CPC type enabled, and turned on if required?
Yes
No
Perform the procedures in one these manuals to enable, and turn on if required, the required feature.
INP CPCs - *Feature Manual – INP/ AINPQ* – to enable and turn on the INP or ANSI-41 INP Query features
G-Flex CPCs - *Feature Manual – G-Flex C7 Relay* – to enable and turn on the G-Flex feature
EIR CPCs - *Feature Manual – EIR* – to enable and turn on the EIR feature
MNP CPCs - *Feature Manual – A-Port* to enable the A-Port feature, or *Feature Manual – IS41 GSM Migration* – to enable the IS41 GSM Migration feature
V-Flex CPCs - *Feature Manual – V-Flex* – to enable and turn on the V-Flex Feature
ATINPQ CPCs - *Feature Manual – ATINP* – to enable the ATINP feature

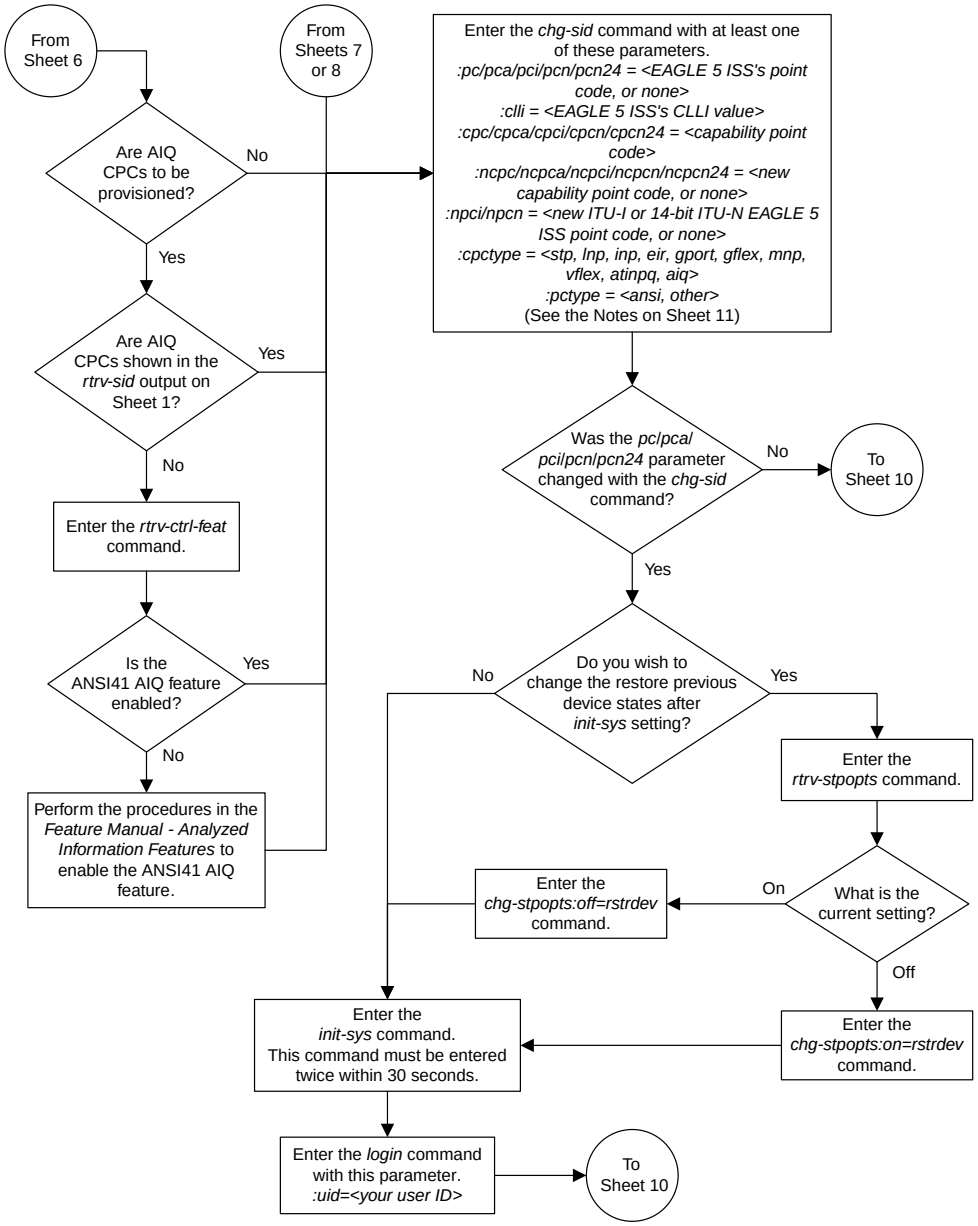
Sheet 6 of 11


From Sheet 6
Are G-Port CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Are LNP or MNP CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
G-Port CPCs cannot be provisioned.
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Do you wish to provision another type of CPC?
No
Yes
Are either the LNP, A-Port, or IS41 GSM Migration features enabled?
Yes
Is the LNP feature enabled or are LNP CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
No
To Sheet 6
Is the G-Port feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – G-Port* to enable the G-Port feature.
To Sheet 9

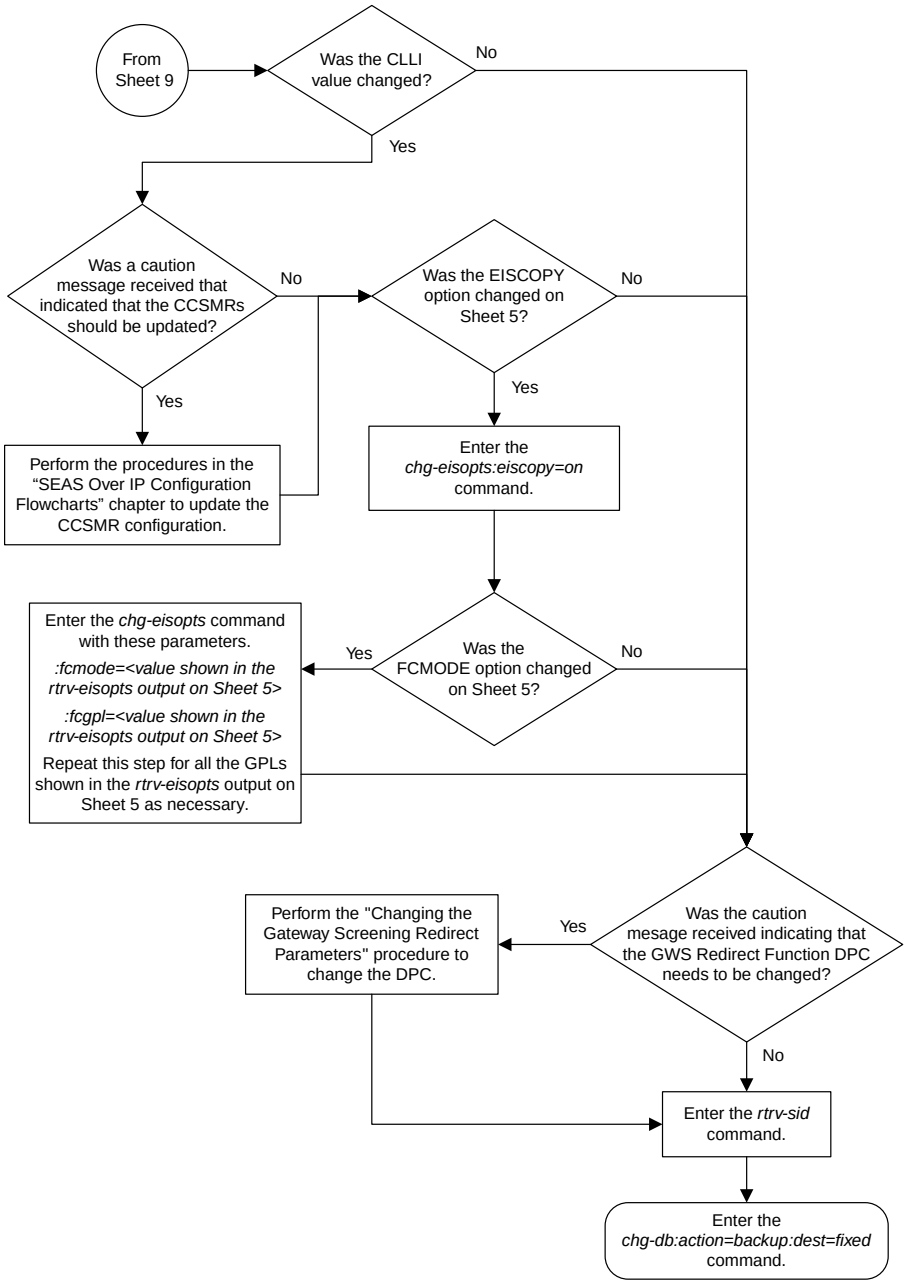
Sheet 7 of 11


From Sheet 6
Are LNP CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
To Sheet 9
No
Are CPCs other than AIQ or STP CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
To Sheet 9
Yes
Is the LNP feature enabled?
No
Are any of the features that are required for supporting CPCs other than LNP, AIQ, or STP CPCs enabled, and turned on if required (See Sheets 6 and 7)?
No
Yes
LNP CPCs cannot be provisioned.
Perform the procedures in the *ELAP Administration and LNP Feature Activation* manual to enable the LNP feature.
To Sheet 9
No
Do you wish to provision another type of CPC?
Yes
To Sheet 6

Sheet 8 of 11


From Sheet 6
From Sheets 7 or 8
Are AIQ CPCs to be provisioned?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-sid* command with at least one of these parameters.
:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24 = <EAGLE 5 ISS's point code, or none>
:clli = <EAGLE 5 ISS's CLLI value>
:cpc/cpca/cpci/cpcn/cpcn24 = <capability point code>
:ncpc/ncpca/ncpci/ncpcn/ncpcn24 = <new capability point code, or none>
:npci/npcn = <new ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N EAGLE 5 ISS point code, or none>
:cpctype = <stp, lnp, inp, eir, gport, gflex, mnp, vflex, atinpq, aiq>
:pctype = <ansi, other>
(See the Notes on Sheet 11)
Are AIQ CPCs shown in the *rtrv-sid* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Is the ANSI41 AIQ feature enabled?
Yes
No
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual - Analyzed Information Features* to enable the ANSI41 AIQ feature.
Was the *pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24* parameter changed with the *chg-sid* command?
No
To Sheet 10
Yes
Do you wish to change the restore previous device states after *init-sys* setting?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.
What is the current setting?
On
Enter the *chg-stpopts:off=rstrdev* command.
Off
Enter the *chg-stpopts:on=rstrdev* command.
Enter the *init-sys* command.
This command must be entered twice within 30 seconds.
Enter the *login* command with this parameter.
:uid=<your user ID>
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 11



Sheet 10 of 11

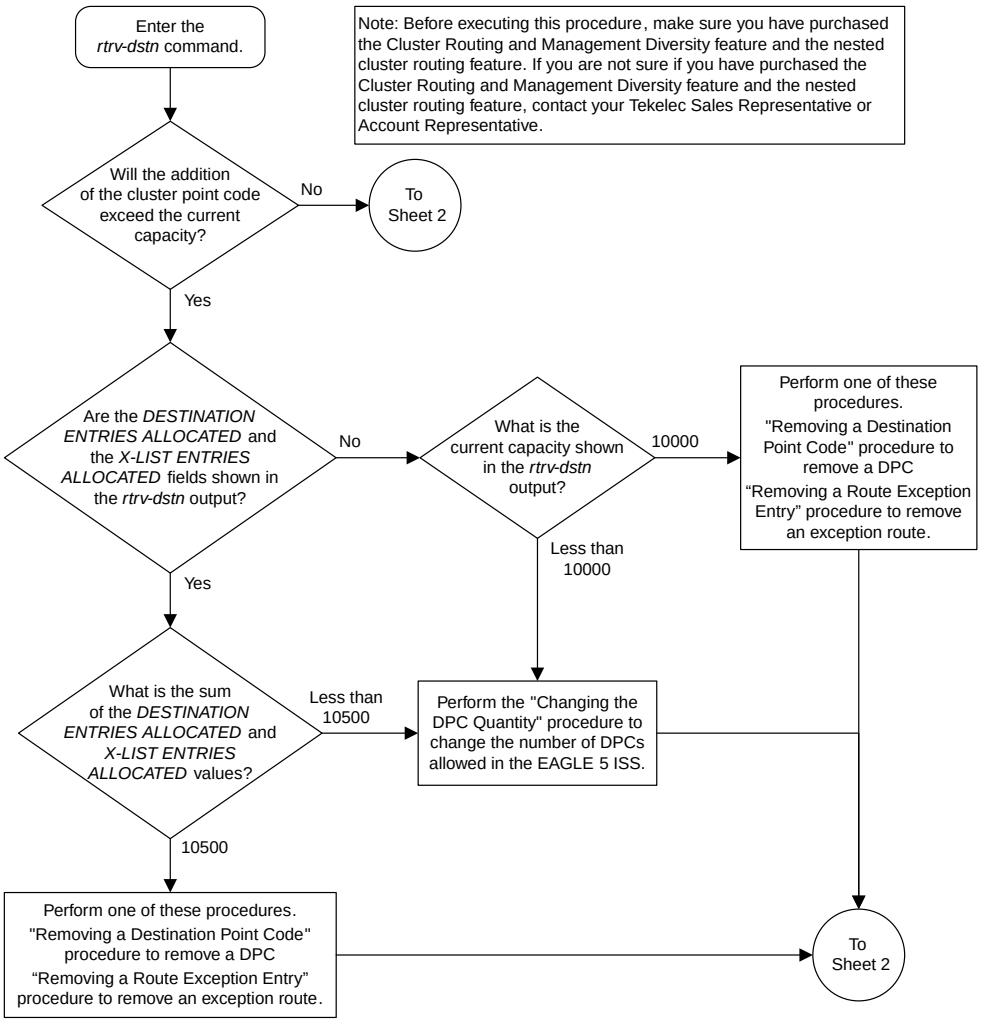
Notes:

1. The parameters *pc*/*pca*, *cpc*/*cpca*, and *ncpc*/*ncpca* require ANSI point code values.
2. The parameters *pci*, *npci, cpci*, and *ncpci* require ITU-I point code values.
3. The parameters *pcn*, *ncpn, cpcn*, and *ncpcn* require 14-bit ITU-N point code values.
4. The parameters *pcn24*, *cpcn24*, and *ncpcn24* require 24-bit ITU-N point code values.
5. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both at the same time.
6. For 14-bit ITU-N point code values, the format of the point code must match the format defined by the *NPCFMTI* parameter of the *rtrv-stpopts* output.
7. The point code values must be full point codes.
8. The *cpc* parameter must be specified with the *ncpc* parameter and the point code type of both parameters must be the same.
9. Either the *cpc* or *ncpc* parameter must be specified with the *cpctype* parameter.
10. The *ncpc* parameter value cannot be equal to the *cpc* or *pc* parameter values.
11. The *clli* parameter value cannot be *none* or assigned to a route.
12. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *lnp*, the point code values must be ANSI point codes.
13. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *inp*, the point code values must be either ITU-I, 14-bit ITU-N, or 24-bit ITU-N point codes.
14. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *eir*, the point code values must be either ITU-I, 14-bit ITU-N, or 24-bit ITU-N point codes.
15. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *gflex*, the point code values can be any point code type.
16. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *gport*, the point code values can be any point code type.
17. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *stp*, the point code values can be any point code type.
18. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 96 capability point codes.
19. The *ncpc=none* parameter removes the specified capability point code.
20. The *ncpc=<point code value>* replaces the specified capability point code.
21. The *pc=none* parameter removes the point code of the specified point code type. This parameter cannot be specified if there are routes that have DPCs of the point code type specified by the *pc=none* parameter.
22. The *pctype* parameter specifies whether or not the ANSI point codes used by the EAGLE 5 ISS meet the ANSI standard (*pctype=ansi*) or not (*pctype=other*). This parameter does not apply to ITU international or ITU national point codes. See the "ANSI Point Codes" section in this chapter for information about entering ANSI point codes.
23. If you wish to specify the *pcn24* parameter with the *chg-sid* command and the *rtrv-sid* output shows the *PCN* field, the 14-bit ITU-N point code value, shown in the *PCN* field must be removed with the *pcn=none* parameter before the *pcn24* parameter value can be specified by the *chg-sid* command. Enter the *chg-sid* command with the *pcn=none* parameter, then re-enter the *chg-sid* command with the *pcn24* parameter. If no value is shown in the *PCN* field, specifying the *pcn=none* parameter is not necessary.
24. If you wish to specify the *pcn* parameter with the *chg-sid* command and the *rtrv-sid* output shows the *PCN24* field, the 24-bit ITU-N point code value, shown in the *PCN24* field must be removed with the *pcn24=none* parameter before the *pcn* parameter value can be specified by the *chg-sid* command. Enter the *chg-sid* command with the *pcn24=none* parameter, then re-enter the *chg-sid* command with the *pcn* parameter. If no value is shown in the *PCN24* field, specifying the *pcn24=none* parameter is not necessary.
25. The *npci=none* parameter removes the specified ITU-I point code.
26. The *npcn=none* parameter removes the specified 14-bit ITU-N point code.
27. The *npci=<point code value>* replaces the specified ITU-I point code.
28. The *npcn=<point code value>* replaces the specified 14-bit ITU-N point code.
29. The *npci*/*npcn* parameter values cannot be equal to any *cpc* or *pc* parameter values.
30. The *pci* parameter must be specified if the *npci* parameter is specified.
31. The *pcn* parameter must be specified if the *npcn* parameter is specified.
32. The new ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N point code values (*npci*/*npcn*) must be the same type as the *pci*/*pcn* parameter value. For example, if the *pci* value is a non-spare point code, the *npci* value must be a non-spare point code. If the *pci* value is a spare point code, the *npci* value must be a spare point code.
33. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *mnp*, the point code values can be any point code type.
34. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *vflex*, the point code values can be any point code type.
35. If the *cpctype* parameter value is *atinpq* or *aiq*, the point code values must be either ANSI, ITU-I, or 14-bit ITU-N point codes.

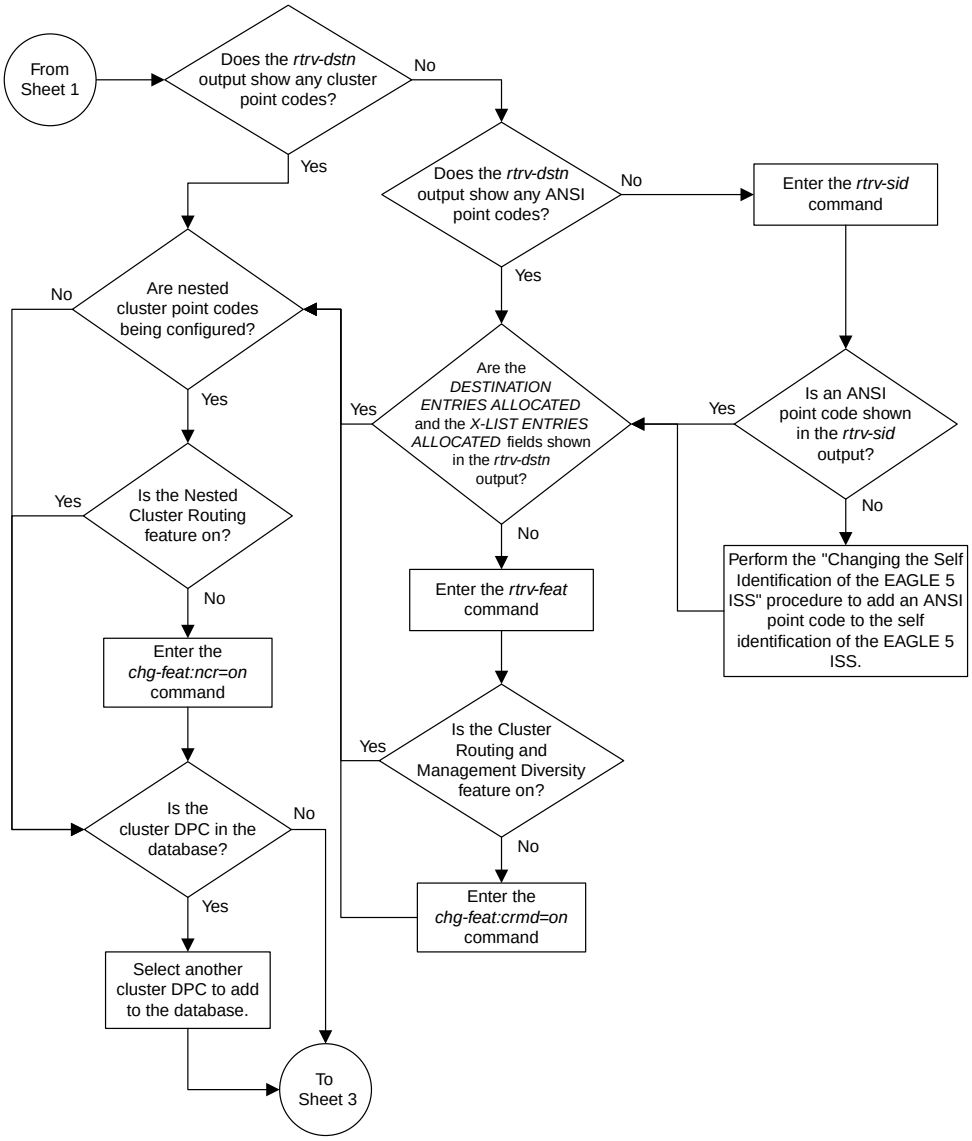
Sheet 11 of 11

Figure 277: Changing the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS

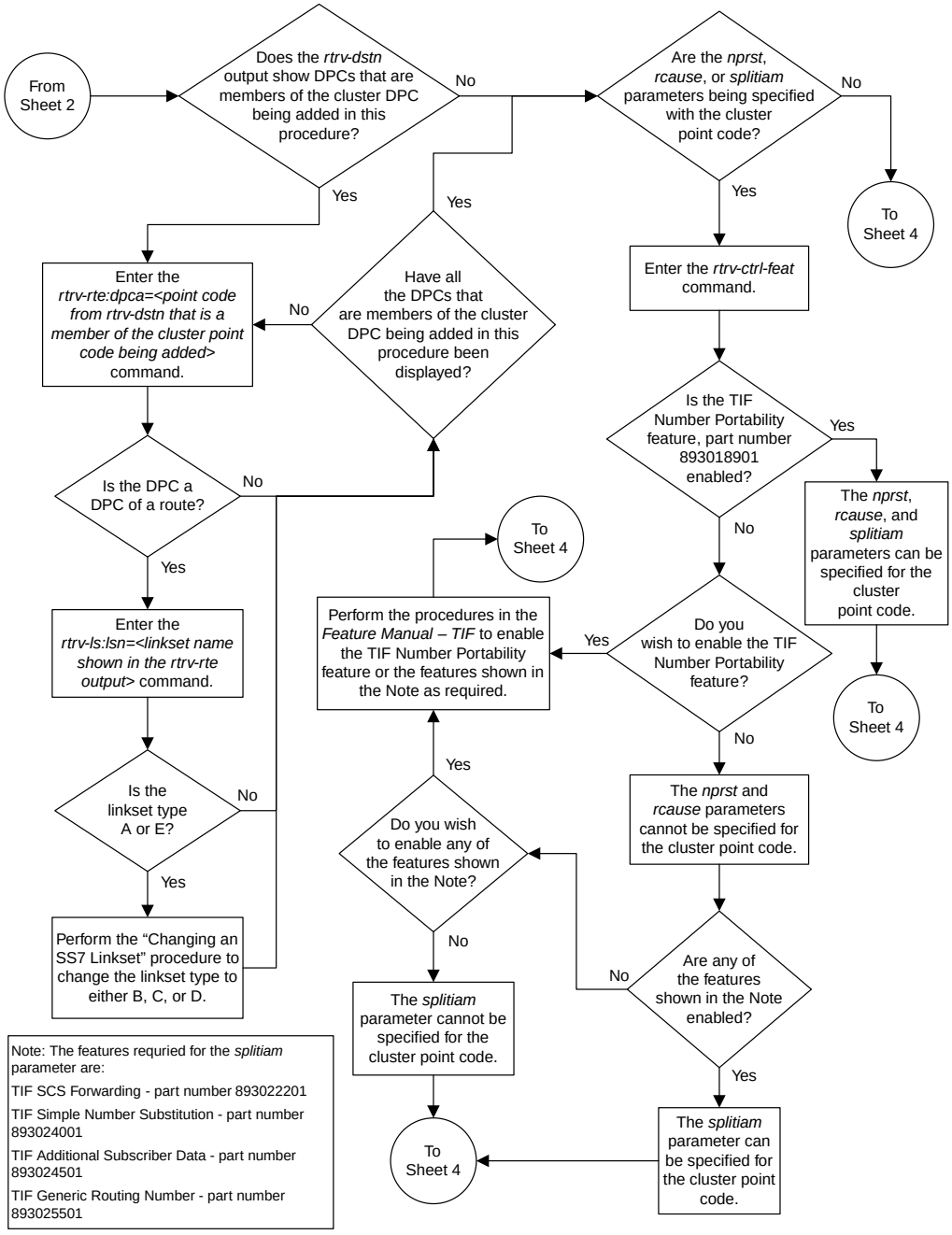
Adding a Cluster Point Code



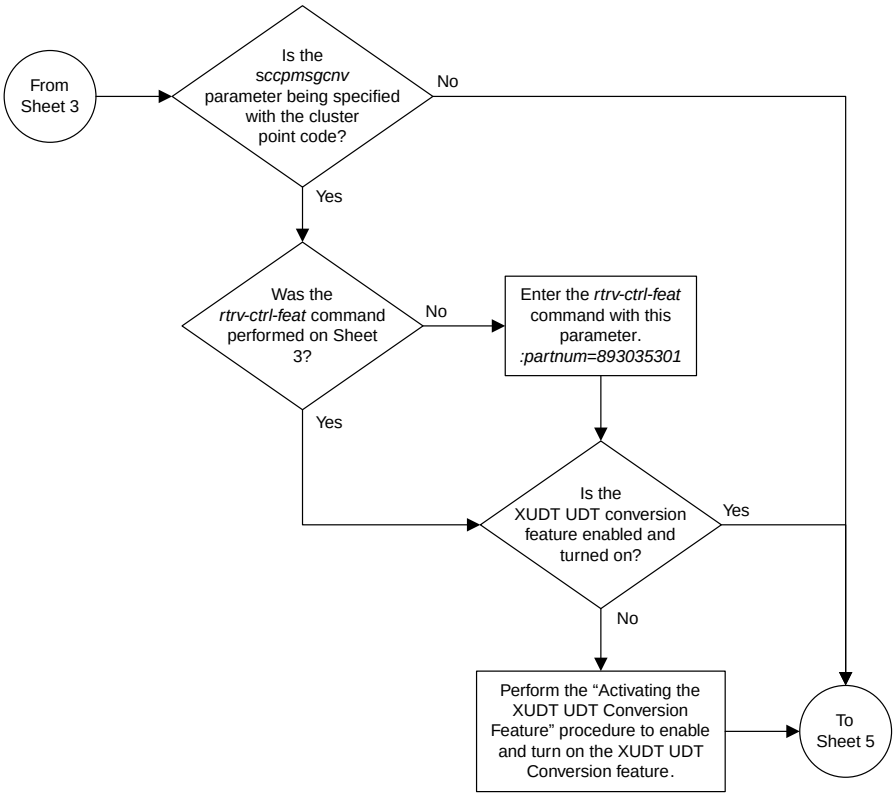
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Does the *rtrv-dstn* output show any cluster point codes?
No
Yes
Does the *rtrv-dstn* output show any ANSI point codes?
No
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Yes
Are nested cluster point codes being configured?
No
Yes
Are the *DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOCATED* and the *X-LIST ENTRIES ALLOCATED* fields shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
Yes
Is an ANSI point code shown in the *rtrv-sid* output?
Yes
No
Is the Nested Cluster Routing feature on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Changing the Self Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS" procedure to add an ANSI point code to the self identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Enter the *chg-feat:ncr=on* command
Is the Cluster Routing and Management Diversity feature on?
Yes
Is the cluster DPC in the database?
No
No
Enter the *chg-feat:crmd=on* command
Yes
Select another cluster DPC to add to the database.
To Sheet 3

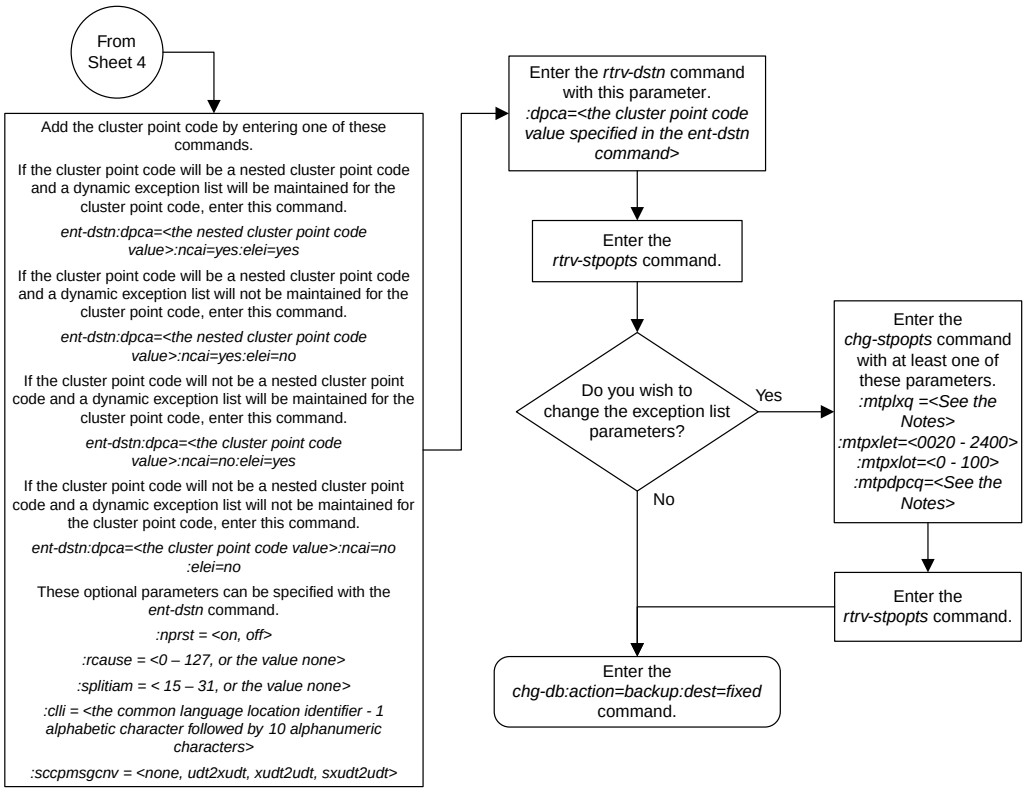
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Does the *rtrv-dstn* output show DPCs that are members of the cluster DPC being added in this procedure?
No
Are the *nprst*, *rcause*, or *splitiam* parameters being specified with the cluster point code?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Yes
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Enter the *rtrv-rte:dpca=<point code from rtrv-dstn that is a member of the cluster point code being added>* command.
No
Have all the DPCs that are members of the cluster DPC being added in this procedure been displayed?
Is the TIF Number Portability feature, part number 893018901 enabled?
Yes
The *nprst*, *rcause*, and *splitiam* parameters can be specified for the cluster point code.
No
Is the DPC a DPC of a route?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rtrv-rte output>* command.
Perform the procedures in the *Feature Manual – TIF* to enable the TIF Number Portability feature or the features shown in the Note as required.
Yes
Do you wish to enable the TIF Number Portability feature?
To Sheet 4
No
Is the linkset type A or E?
No
Yes
Yes
Do you wish to enable any of the features shown in the Note?
The *nprst* and *rcause* parameters cannot be specified for the cluster point code.
Perform the "Changing an SS7 Linkset" procedure to change the linkset type to either B, C, or D.
No
The *splitiam* parameter cannot be specified for the cluster point code.
No
Are any of the features shown in the Note enabled?
Yes
Note: The features requried for the *splitiam* parameter are:
TIF SCS Forwarding - part number 893022201
TIF Simple Number Substitution - part number 893024001
TIF Additional Subscriber Data - part number 893024501
TIF Generic Routing Number - part number 893025501
To Sheet 4
The *splitiam* parameter can be specified for the cluster point code.

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Is the sccpmsgcnv parameter being specified with the cluster point code?
No
Yes
Was the rtrv-ctrl-feat command performed on Sheet 3?
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893035301
Yes
Is the XUDT UDT conversion feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the XUDT UDT Conversion Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the XUDT UDT Conversion feature.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 5



Notes:

1. The sum of the values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters cannot exceed these values, depending which routeset quantity has been enabled with the *enable-ctrl-feat* command, or turned on with the *chg-feat* command:

   5000 routes not turned on, 6000, 7000, or 8000 routesets not enabled - **2500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 2000.

   5000 routes turned on, 6000, 7000, or 8000 routesets not enabled - **5500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 5000.

   6000 routesets enabled - **6500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 6000.

   7000 routesets enabled - **7500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* parameter is 500 to 7000. The range of values for the *mtpxlq* parameter is 500 to 6000.

   8000 routesets enabled - **8500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* parameter is 500 to 8000. The range of values for the *mtpxlq* parameter is 500 to 6000.

   10000 routesets enabled - **10500**. The range of values for the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters is 500 to 10000.

2. If the DPC quantity or the exception list quantity is being changed in this step, both the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters do have to be specified in this step unless the resulting sum of the *mtpdpcq* and *mtpxlq* parameters would exceed the totals shown in Note 1.

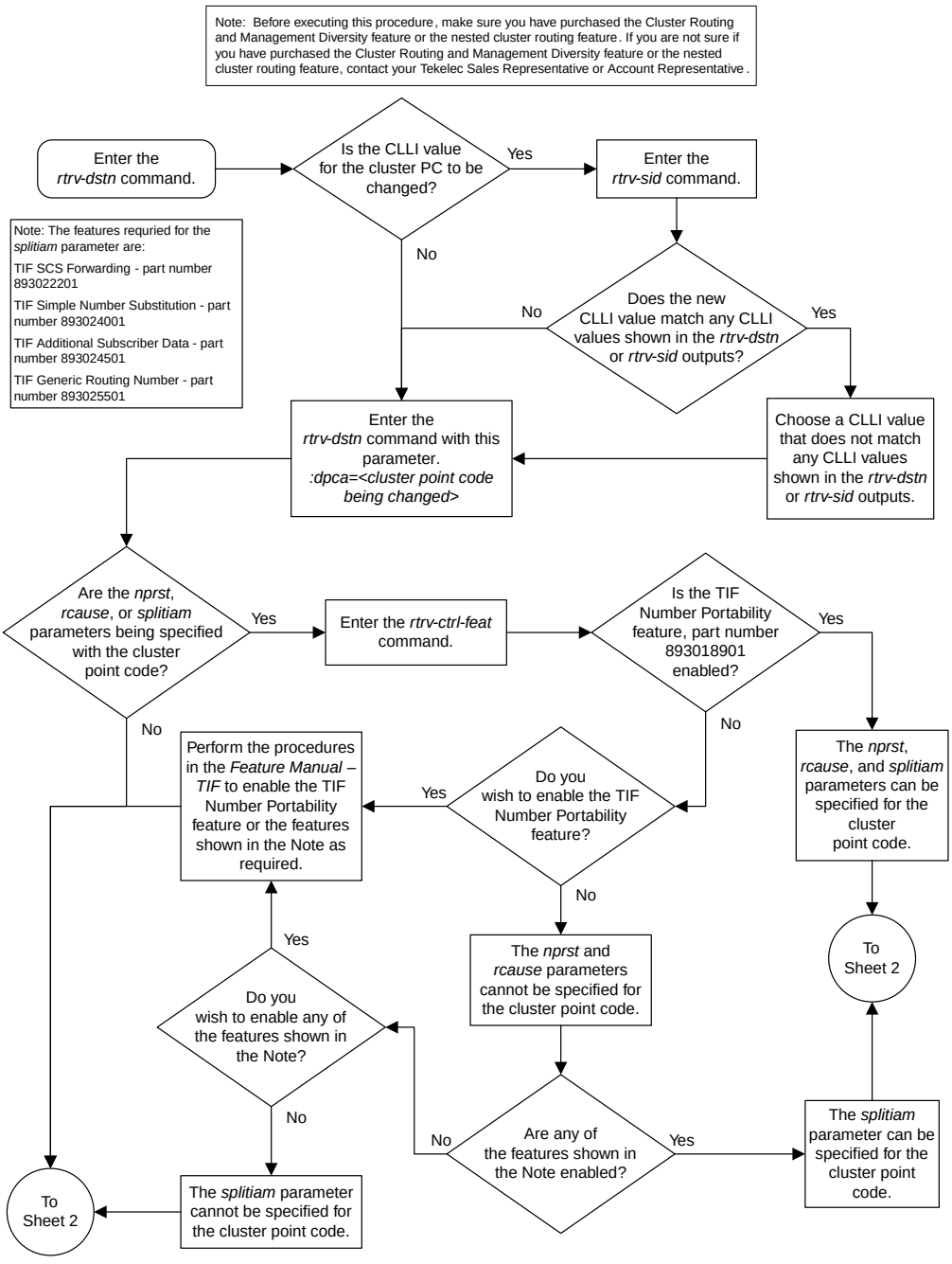
   For example, the current *mtpdpcq* value is 4000 and the current *mtpxlq* value is 1500, resulting in a sum of 5500, and only the 5000 Routes feature is on. To increase either value, both parameters must be specified and the sum of the new values cannot exceed 5500. If either value is being decreased, the other parameter can be specified as long as the sum of the values does not exceed 5500.

   If in this example, the current *mtpdpcq* value is 3000 and the current *mtpxlq* value is 1500, resulting in a sum of 4500, either parameter value can be changed without specifying the other parameter as long as the sum of the values does not exceed 5500.

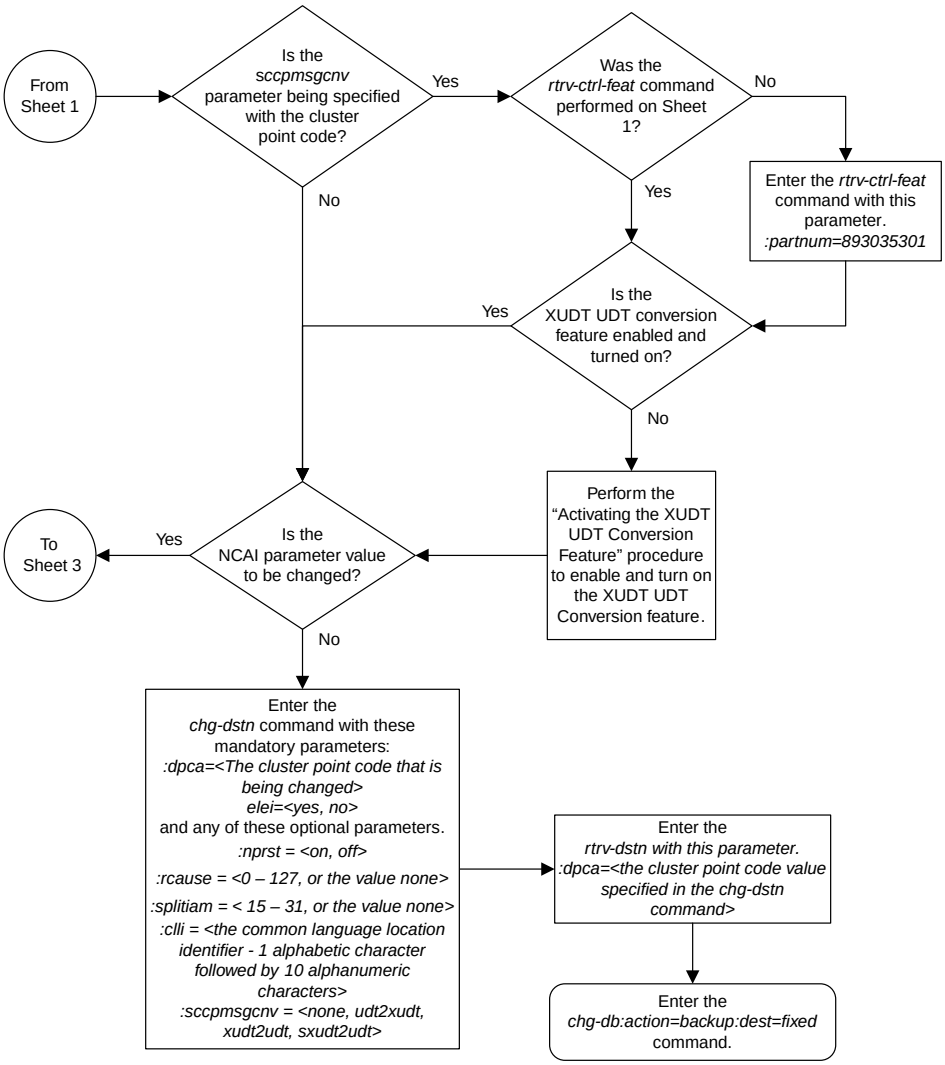
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 278: Adding a Cluster Point Code

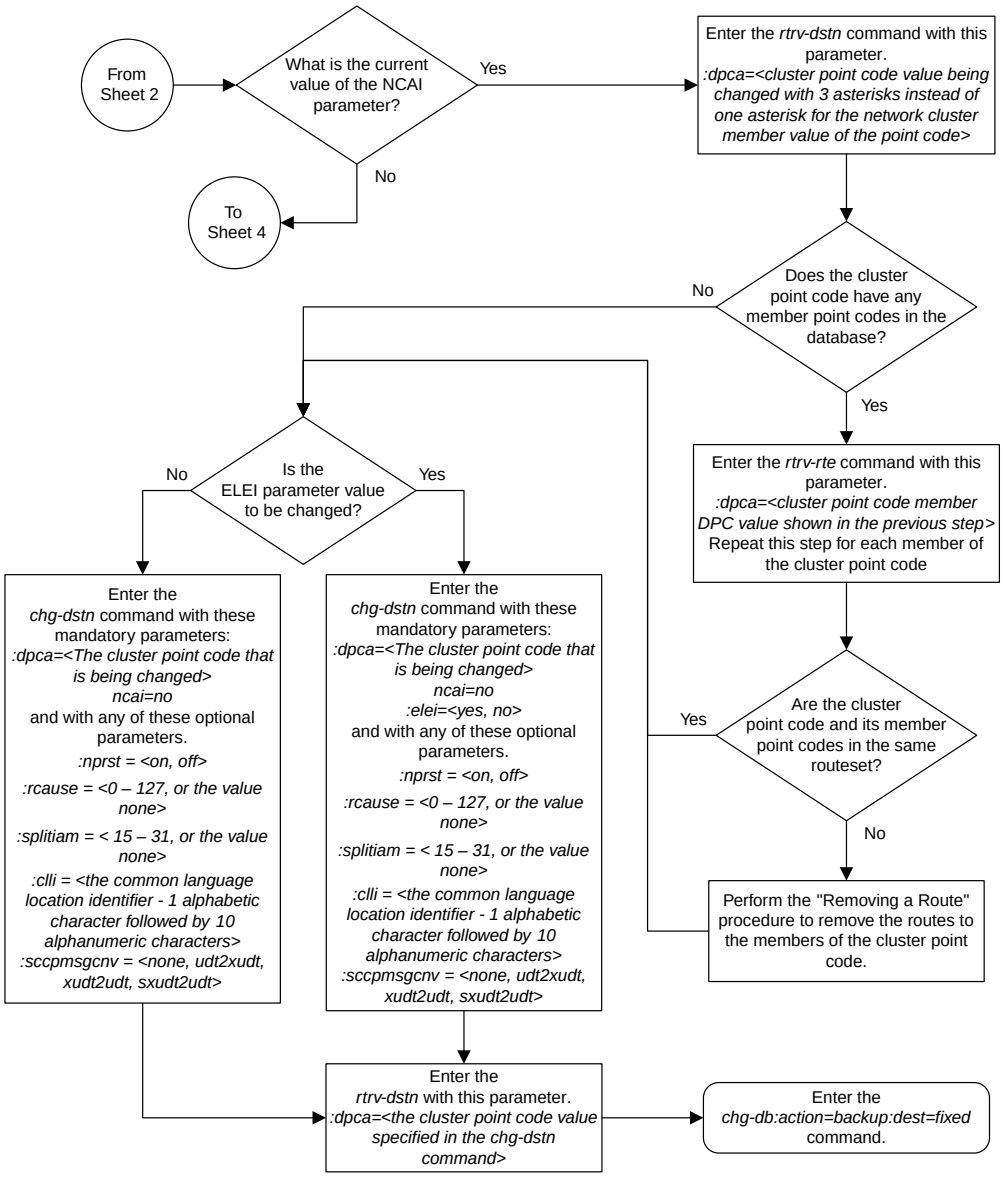
Changing the Attributes of a Cluster Point Code



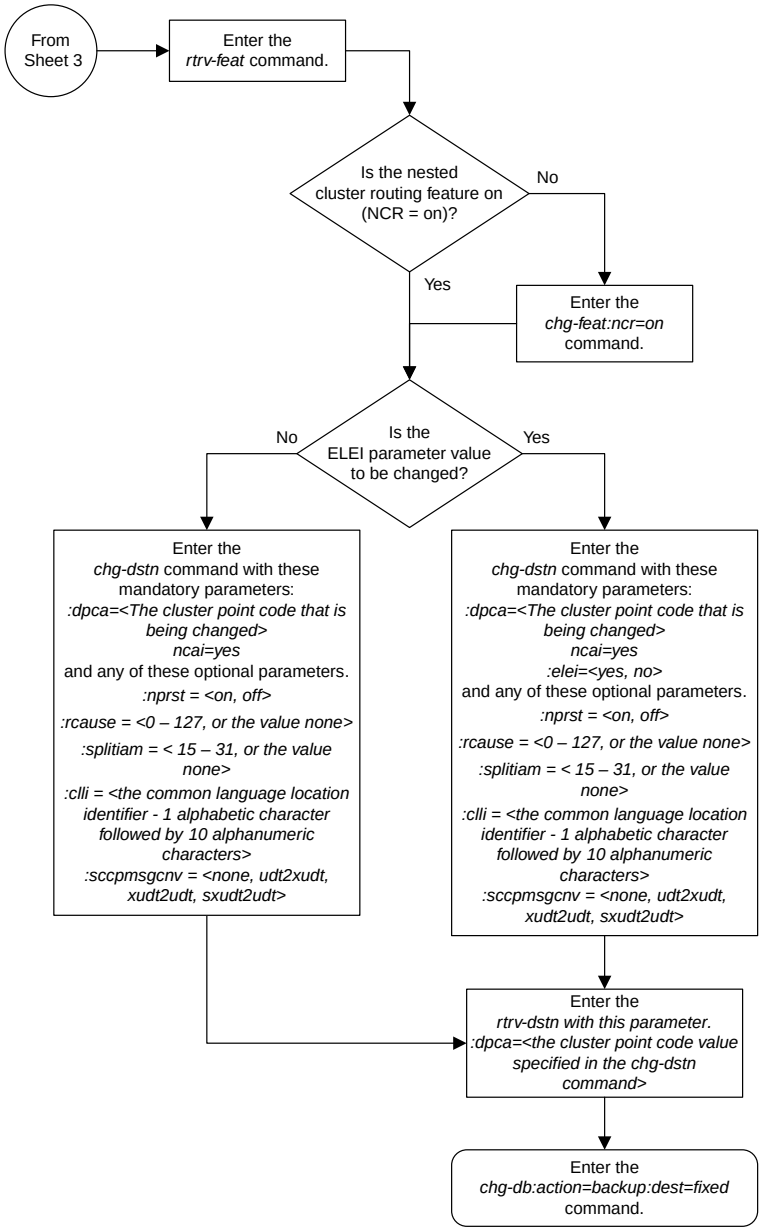
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the sccpmsgcnv parameter being specified with the cluster point code?
Yes
No
Was the rtrv-ctrl-feat command performed on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893035301
Is the XUDT UDT conversion feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the XUDT UDT Conversion Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the XUDT UDT Conversion feature.
To Sheet 3
Yes
Is the NCAI parameter value to be changed?
No
Enter the chg-dstn command with these mandatory parameters:
:dpca=<The cluster point code that is being changed>
elei=<yes, no>
and any of these optional parameters.
:nprst = <on, off>
:rcause = <0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam = < 15 – 31, or the value none>
:clli = <the common language location identifier - 1 alphabetic character followed by 10 alphanumeric characters>
:sccpmsgcnv = <none, udt2xudt, xudt2udt, sxudt2udt>
Enter the rtrv-dstn with this parameter.
:dpca=<the cluster point code value specified in the chg-dstn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
What is the current value of the NCAI parameter?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter.
:dpca=<cluster point code value being changed with 3 asterisks instead of one asterisk for the network cluster member value of the point code>
Does the cluster point code have any member point codes in the database?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter.
:dpca=<cluster point code member DPC value shown in the previous step>
Repeat this step for each member of the cluster point code
Are the cluster point code and its member point codes in the same routeset?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removing a Route" procedure to remove the routes to the members of the cluster point code.
Is the ELEI parameter value to be changed?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-dstn* command with these mandatory parameters:
:dpca=<The cluster point code that is being changed>
ncai=no
and with any of these optional parameters.
:nprst = <on, off>
:rcause = <0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam = < 15 – 31, or the value none>
:clli = <the common language location identifier - 1 alphabetic character followed by 10 alphanumeric characters>
:sccpmsgcnv = <none, udt2xudt, xudt2udt, sxudt2udt>
Enter the *chg-dstn* command with these mandatory parameters:
:dpca=<The cluster point code that is being changed>
ncai=no
:elei=<yes, no>
and with any of these optional parameters.
:nprst = <on, off>
:rcause = <0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam = < 15 – 31, or the value none>
:clli = <the common language location identifier - 1 alphabetic character followed by 10 alphanumeric characters>
:sccpmsgcnv = <none, udt2xudt, xudt2udt, sxudt2udt>
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* with this parameter.
:dpca=<the cluster point code value specified in the chg-dstn command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

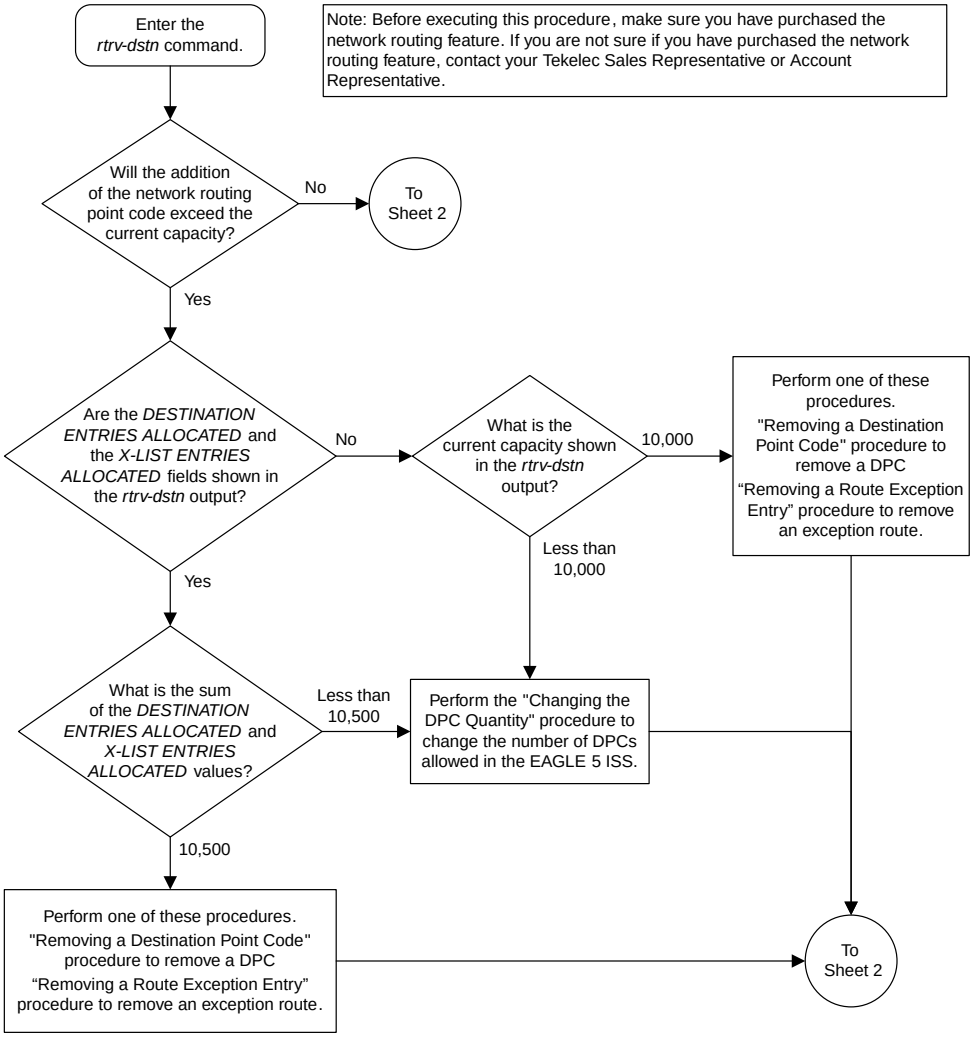
Sheet 3 of 4



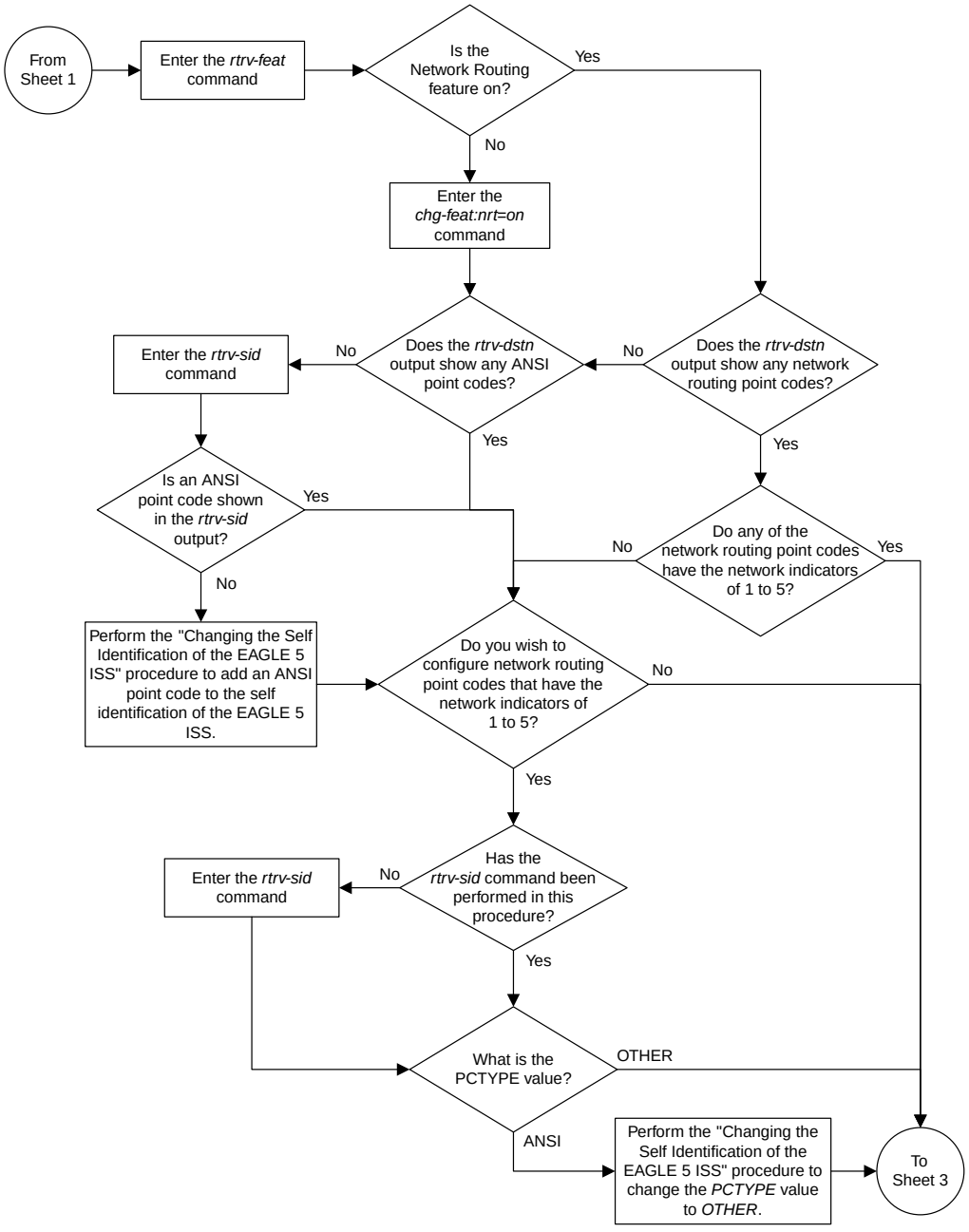
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 279: Changing the Attributes of a Cluster Point Code

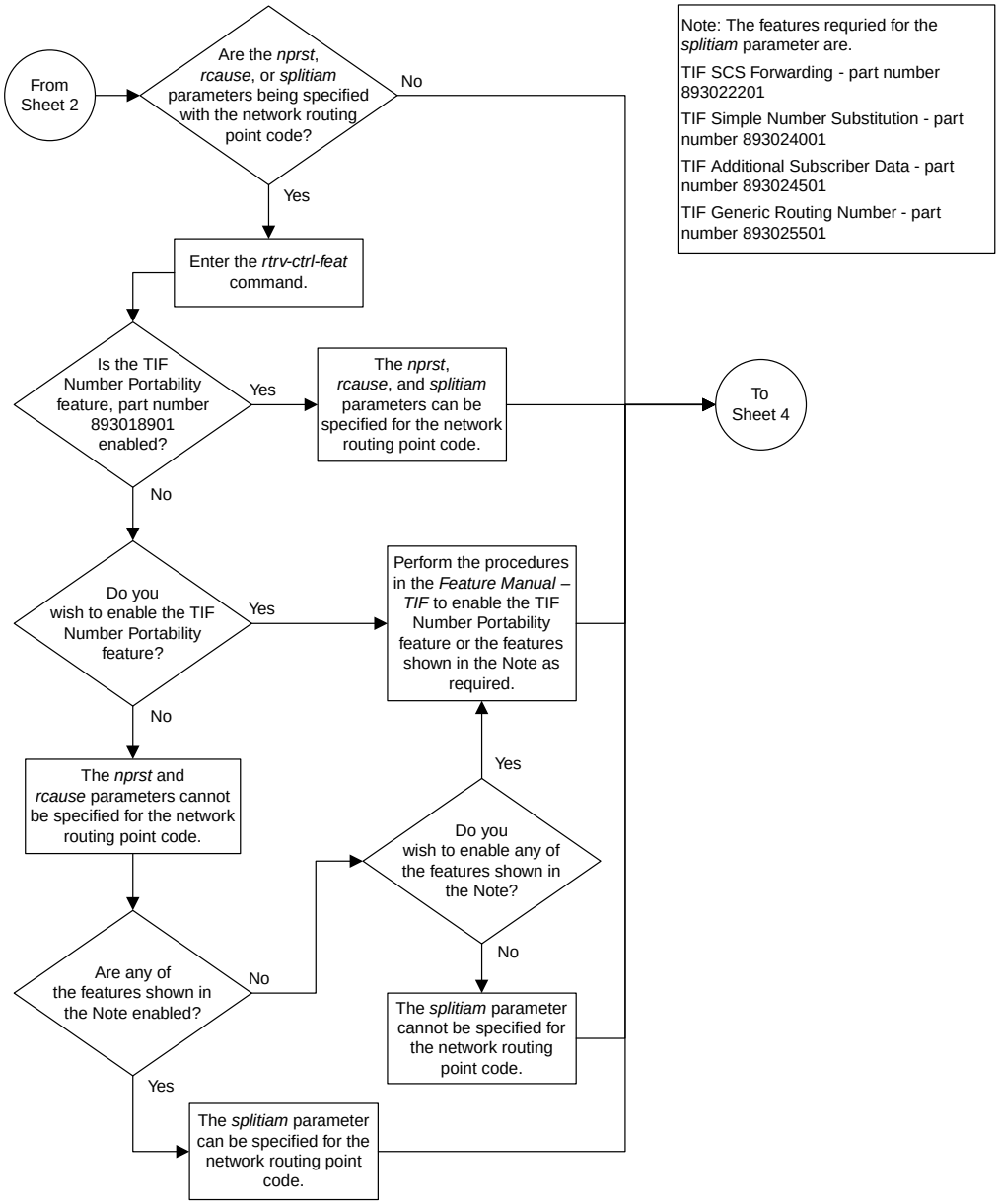
Adding a Network Routing Point Code



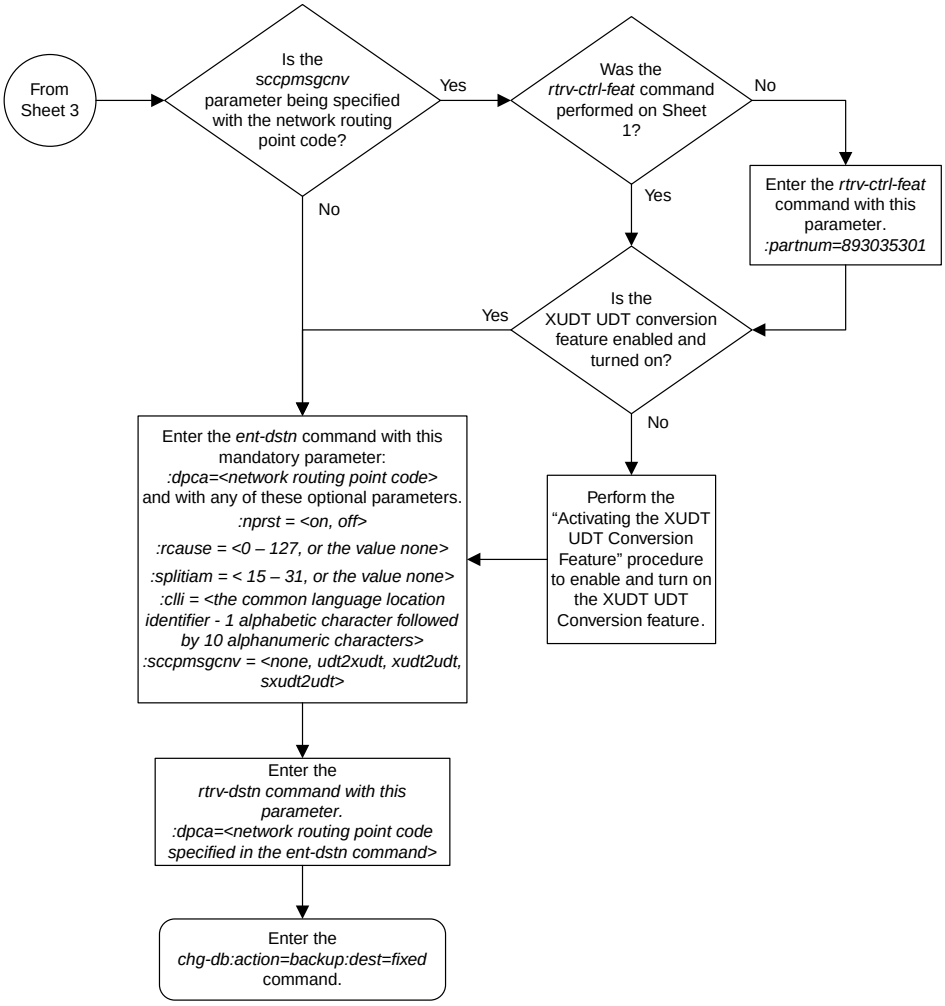
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Network Routing feature on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:nrt=on* command
Does the *rtrv-dstn* output show any ANSI point codes?
No
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Does the *rtrv-dstn* output show any network routing point codes?
No
Yes
Yes
Is an ANSI point code shown in the *rtrv-sid* output?
Yes
No
Do any of the network routing point codes have the network indicators of 1 to 5?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Self Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS" procedure to add an ANSI point code to the self identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Do you wish to configure network routing point codes that have the network indicators of 1 to 5?
No
Yes
Has the *rtrv-sid* command been performed in this procedure?
No
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command
Yes
What is the PCTYPE value?
OTHER
ANSI
Perform the "Changing the Self Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS" procedure to change the *PCTYPE* value to *OTHER*.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Are the nprst, rcause, or splitiam parameters being specified with the network routing point code?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.
Is the TIF Number Portability feature, part number 893018901 enabled?
Yes
The nprst, rcause, and splitiam parameters can be specified for the network routing point code.
To Sheet 4
No
Do you wish to enable the TIF Number Portability feature?
Yes
Perform the procedures in the Feature Manual – TIF to enable the TIF Number Portability feature or the features shown in the Note as required.
No
The nprst and rcause parameters cannot be specified for the network routing point code.
Yes
Do you wish to enable any of the features shown in the Note?
Are any of the features shown in the Note enabled?
No
No
The splitiam parameter cannot be specified for the network routing point code.
Yes
The splitiam parameter can be specified for the network routing point code.
Note: The features requried for the splitiam parameter are.
TIF SCS Forwarding - part number 893022201
TIF Simple Number Substitution - part number 893024001
TIF Additional Subscriber Data - part number 893024501
TIF Generic Routing Number - part number 893025501

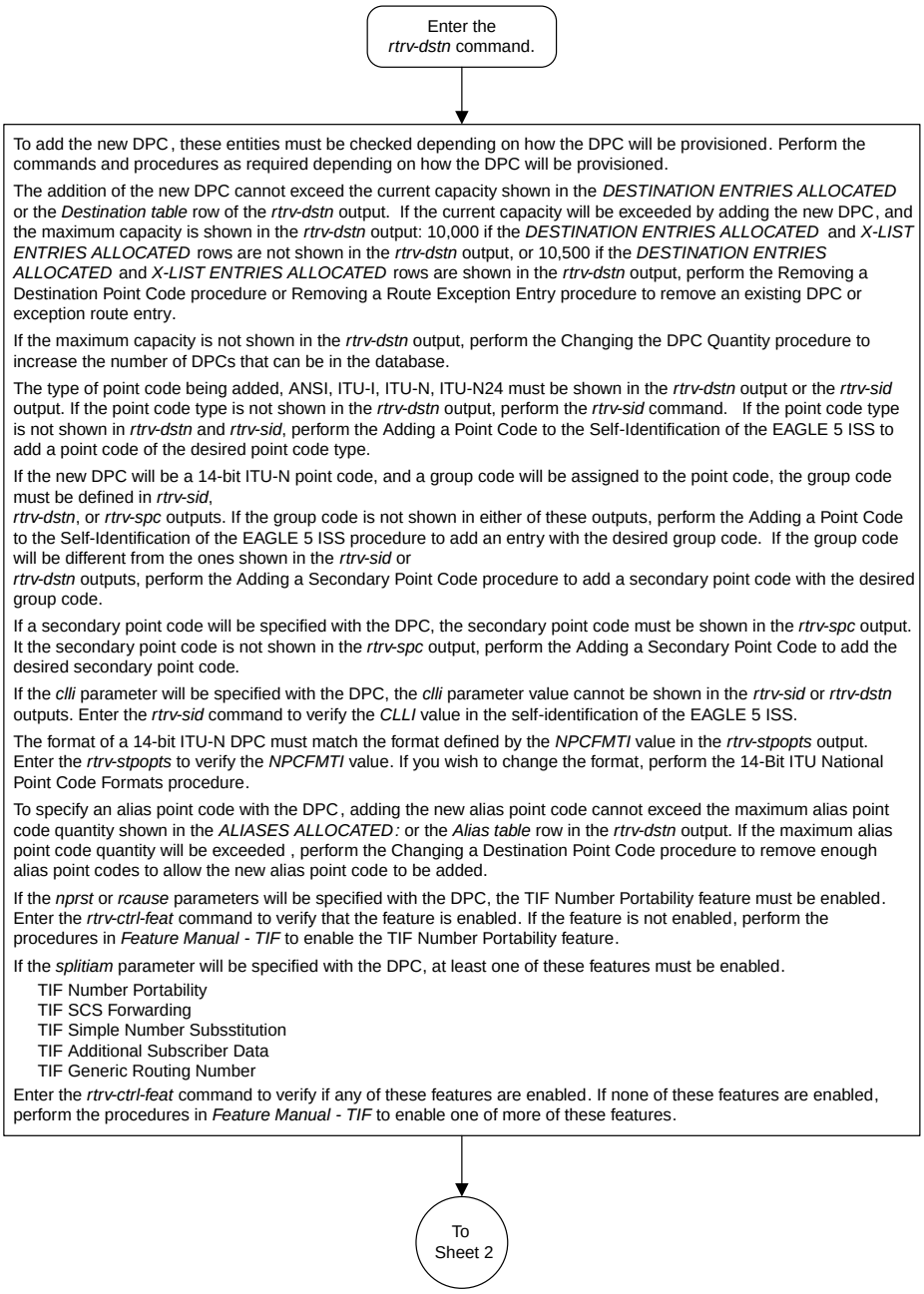
Sheet 3 of 4



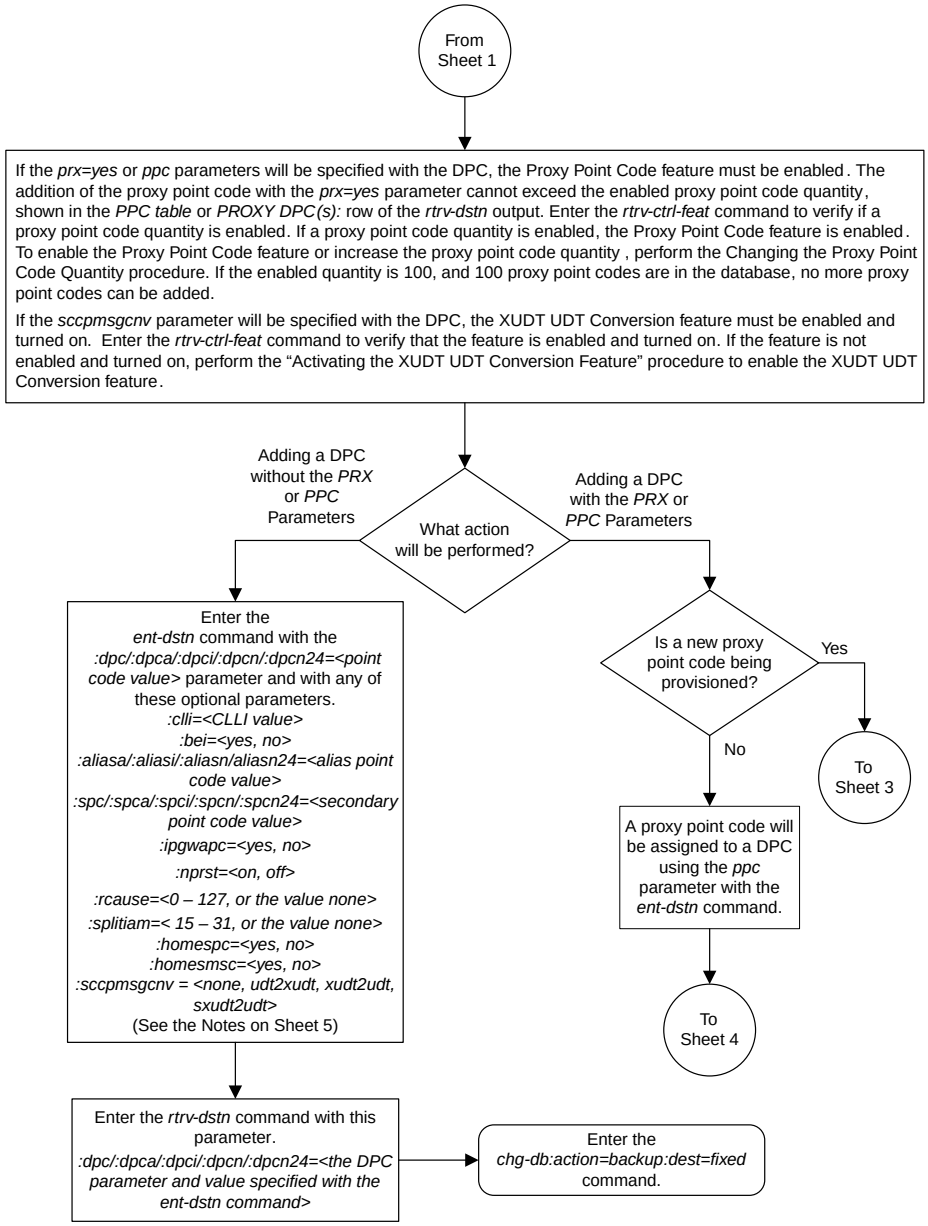
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 280: Adding a Network Routing Point Code

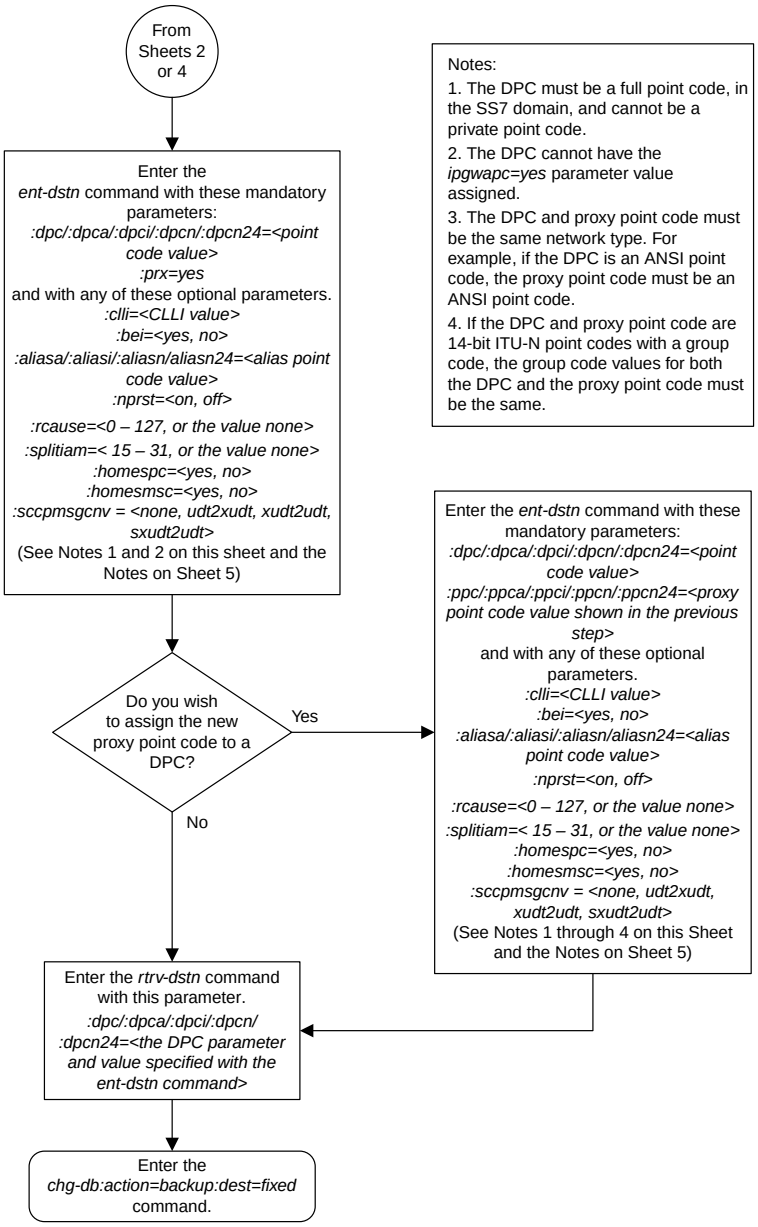
Adding a Destination Point Code



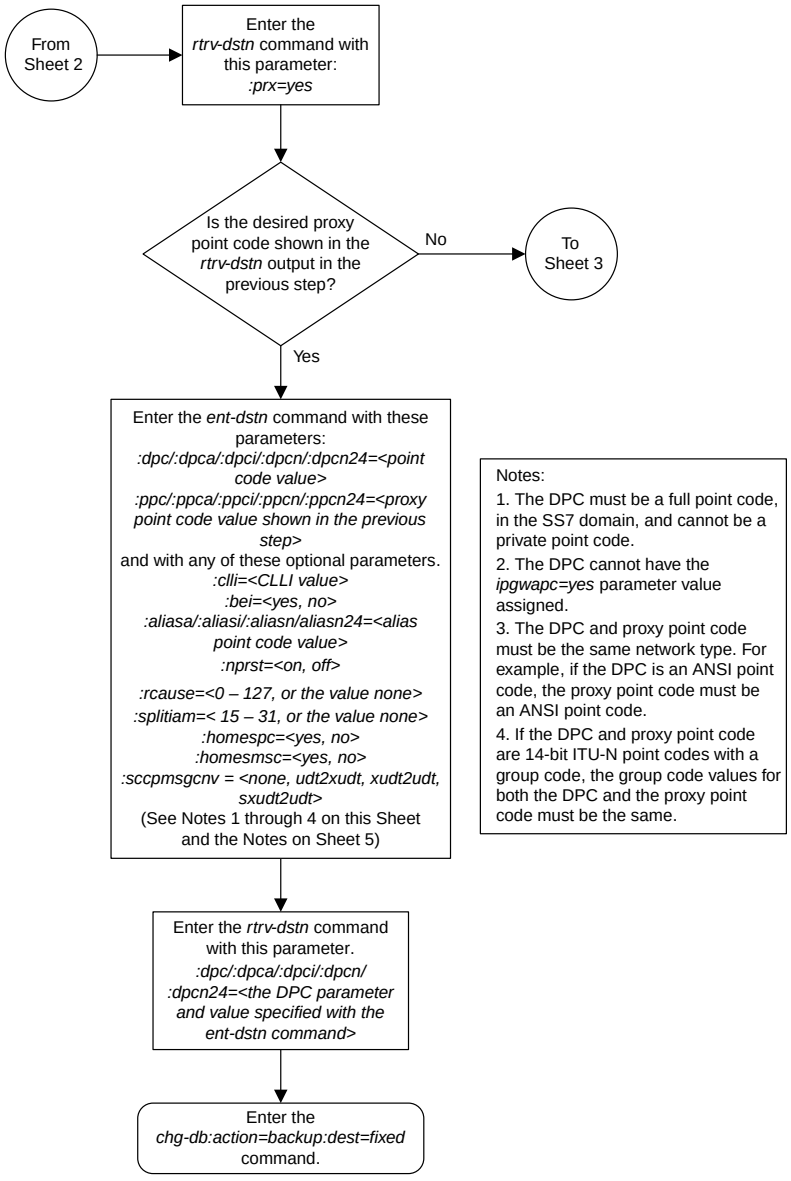
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
If the prx=yes or ppc parameters will be specified with the DPC, the Proxy Point Code feature must be enabled. The addition of the proxy point code with the prx=yes parameter cannot exceed the enabled proxy point code quantity, shown in the PPC table or PROXY DPC(s): row of the rtrv-dstn output. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify if a proxy point code quantity is enabled. If a proxy point code quantity is enabled, the Proxy Point Code feature is enabled. To enable the Proxy Point Code feature or increase the proxy point code quantity , perform the Changing the Proxy Point Code Quantity procedure. If the enabled quantity is 100, and 100 proxy point codes are in the database, no more proxy point codes can be added.
If the sccpmsgcnv parameter will be specified with the DPC, the XUDT UDT Conversion feature must be enabled and turned on. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify that the feature is enabled and turned on. If the feature is not enabled and turned on, perform the "Activating the XUDT UDT Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the XUDT UDT Conversion feature.
Adding a DPC without the PRX or PPC Parameters
What action will be performed?
Adding a DPC with the PRX or PPC Parameters
Enter the ent-dstn command with the :dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<point code value> parameter and with any of these optional parameters.
:clli=<CLLI value>
:bei=<yes, no>
:aliasa/:aliasi/:aliasn/aliasn24=<alias point code value>
:spc/:spca/:spci/:spcn/:spcn24=<secondary point code value>
:ipgwapc=<yes, no>
:nprst=<on, off>
:rcause=<0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam=< 15 – 31, or the value none>
:homespc=<yes, no>
:homesmsc=<yes, no>
:sccpmsgcnv = <none, udt2xudt, xudt2udt, sxudt2udt>
(See the Notes on Sheet 5)
Is a new proxy point code being provisioned?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
A proxy point code will be assigned to a DPC using the ppc parameter with the ent-dstn command.
To Sheet 4
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter.
:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<the DPC parameter and value specified with the ent-dstn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 4
Enter the ent-dstn command with these mandatory parameters:
:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<point code value>
:prx=yes
and with any of these optional parameters.
:clli=<CLLI value>
:bei=<yes, no>
:aliasa/:aliasi/:aliasn/aliasn24=<alias point code value>
:nprst=<on, off>
:rcause=<0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam=< 15 – 31, or the value none>
:homespc=<yes, no>
:homesmsc=<yes, no>
:sccpmsgcnv = <none, udt2xudt, xudt2udt, sxudt2udt>
(See Notes 1 and 2 on this sheet and the Notes on Sheet 5)
Notes:
1. The DPC must be a full point code, in the SS7 domain, and cannot be a private point code.
2. The DPC cannot have the ipgwapc=yes parameter value assigned.
3. The DPC and proxy point code must be the same network type. For example, if the DPC is an ANSI point code, the proxy point code must be an ANSI point code.
4. If the DPC and proxy point code are 14-bit ITU-N point codes with a group code, the group code values for both the DPC and the proxy point code must be the same.
Do you wish to assign the new proxy point code to a DPC?
Yes
No
Enter the ent-dstn command with these mandatory parameters:
:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<point code value>
:ppc/:ppca/:ppci/:ppcn/:ppcn24=<proxy point code value shown in the previous step>
and with any of these optional parameters.
:clli=<CLLI value>
:bei=<yes, no>
:aliasa/:aliasi/:aliasn/aliasn24=<alias point code value>
:nprst=<on, off>
:rcause=<0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam=< 15 – 31, or the value none>
:homespc=<yes, no>
:homesmsc=<yes, no>
:sccpmsgcnv = <none, udt2xudt, xudt2udt, sxudt2udt>
(See Notes 1 through 4 on this Sheet and the Notes on Sheet 5)
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter.
:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<the DPC parameter and value specified with the ent-dstn command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:prx=yes*
Is the desired proxy point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output in the previous step?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *ent-dstn* command with these parameters: *:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<point code value>* *:ppc/:ppca/:ppci/:ppcn/:ppcn24=<proxy point code value shown in the previous step>* and with any of these optional parameters. *:clli=<CLLI value>* *:bei=<yes, no>* *:aliasa/:aliasi/:aliasn/aliasn24=<alias point code value>* *:nprst=<on, off>* *:rcause=<0 – 127, or the value none>* *:splitiam=< 15 – 31, or the value none>* *:homespc=<yes, no>* *:homesmsc=<yes, no>* *:sccpmsgcnv = <none, udt2xudt, xudt2udt, sxudt2udt>* (See Notes 1 through 4 on this Sheet and the Notes on Sheet 5)
Notes:
1. The DPC must be a full point code, in the SS7 domain, and cannot be a private point code.
2. The DPC cannot have the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter value assigned.
3. The DPC and proxy point code must be the same network type. For example, if the DPC is an ANSI point code, the proxy point code must be an ANSI point code.
4. If the DPC and proxy point code are 14-bit ITU-N point codes with a group code, the group code values for both the DPC and the proxy point code must be the same.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/ :dpcn24=<the DPC parameter and value specified with the ent-dstn command>*
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 4 of 5

Notes:

1. The *PCI* and *PCN* columns of the *rtrv-sid* output can contain spare and non-spare point code values. To provision ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point codes in this procedure, the *rtrv-sid* output must contain non-spare point codes (ITU-I non-spare point code in the *PCI* column and 14-bit ITU-N non-spare point code in the *PCN* column). To provision ITU-I or 14-bit ITU-N spare point codes in this procedure, the *rtrv-sid* output must contain spare point codes (ITU-I spare point code in the *PCI* column and 14-bit ITU-N spare point code in the *PCN* column).

2. The *:dpcl:dpcal:dpcil:dpcn/:dpcn24*, *:aliasal:aliasil:aliasn/:aliasn24*, *:spcl:spcal:spcil:spcn/:spcn24 and :ppc/:ppca/:ppci/:ppcn/:ppcn24* parameters are used to provision either ANSI, ITU-I, 14-bit ITU-N, or 24-bit ITU-N point codes.

   :dpcl:dpca, *:spcl:spca*, *:aliasa, :ppc/ppca* = ANSI DPC, private ANSI DPC, SPC, alias point code, proxy point code

   :dpci, *:spci*, *:aliasi, :ppci* = ITU-I DPC (non-spare point code, spare point code, private point code, private spare point code), SPC (non-spare or spare point code), alias point code (non-spare or spare point code), proxy point code

   :dpcn, :spcn, :aliasn, :ppcn = 14-bit ITU-N DPC (non-spare point code, spare point code, private point code, private spare point code), SPC (non-spare or spare point code), alias point code (non-spare or spare point code), proxy point code

   :dpcn24, *:spcn24*, *:aliasn24, :ppcn24* = 24-bit ITU-N DPC, private 24-bit ITU-N DPC, SPC, alias point code, proxy point code

3. The network type of alias point codes cannot be the same as the network type of the DPC.

   If the DPC is ANSI, then either ITU-I or ITU-N (14-bit or 24-bit) alias point codes can be assigned.

   If the DPC is ITU-I, then either ANSI or ITU-N (14-bit or 24-bit) alias point codes can be assigned.

   If the DPC is either a 14-bit or a 24-bit ITU-N, then either ITU-I or ANSI alias point codes can be assigned.

4. The system can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both at the same time.

5. The network type of an SPC must be the same as the network type of the DPC.

6. The alias point code and SPC value must be full point codes.

7. The alias point code value cannot be shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output.

8. The NI and NC values of an ANSI point code cannot be the same as the NI and NC values of any cluster point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output.

9. The *rtrv-sid* output must show values in the *PCA*, *PCI*, *PCN*, or *PCN24* fields before a DPC of the network type corresponding to these fields can be added.

10. The DPC or CLLI value being added cannot be shown in the *rtrv-sid* output.

11. The DPC being added cannot be an alias point code.

12. The SPC value must be show in the *rtrv-spc* output.

13. If a 14-bit ITU-N DPC is being added and the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is on, and no SPC are being assigned the DPC, the group code assigned to the DPC must be the same as the group code value shown in the *PCN* field of the *rtrv-sid* output.

14. If a 14-bit ITU-N DPC is being added and the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is on, and an SPC is being assigned the DPC, the group code assigned to the DPC must be the same as the group code assigned to the SPC.

15. The format of 14-bit ITU-N point codes must match the format defined by the *NPCFMTI* value of the *rtrv-stpopts* output.

16. The *ipgwapc* parameter can be used only for ANSI DPCs that will be used to define the IP gateway APC of a linkset.

17. The default value for the *domain* parameter is *ss7*, and the default value for the *bei* parameter is *no*.

18. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain these quantities of alias point codes depending the features that are enabled or turned on.

   5000 routes is not turned on, 6000, 7000, 8000, or 10,000 routesets is not enabled – 12,000 alias point codes

   5000 routes is turned on, 6000, 7000, 8000, or 10,000 routesets is not enabled – 12,000 alias point codes

   6000 routesets are enabled – 12,000 alias point codes

   7000 routesets are enabled – 8000 alias point codes

   8000 routeset are enabled – 8000 alias point codes

   10,000 routesets are enabled – 10,000 alias point codes

   The number of alias point codes is shown in the *ent-dstn* and *rtrv-dstn* outputs.

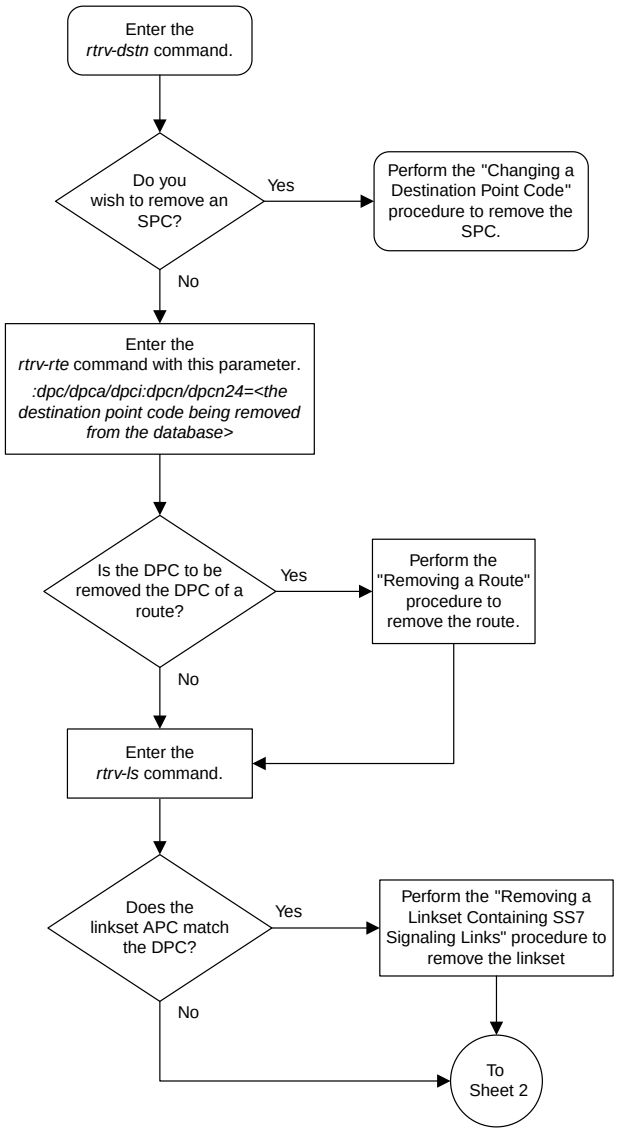
19. The type of alias point code that can provisioned is dependent on the type of DPC that is being provisioned. Refer to the Destination Point Code and Alias Point Code Type Combinations table in the “Adding a Destination Point Code” procedure locate d in the *Database Administration Manual – SS7* for the alias point code parameter combinations.

20. The default value for the *sccpmsgcnv* parameter is *none.*

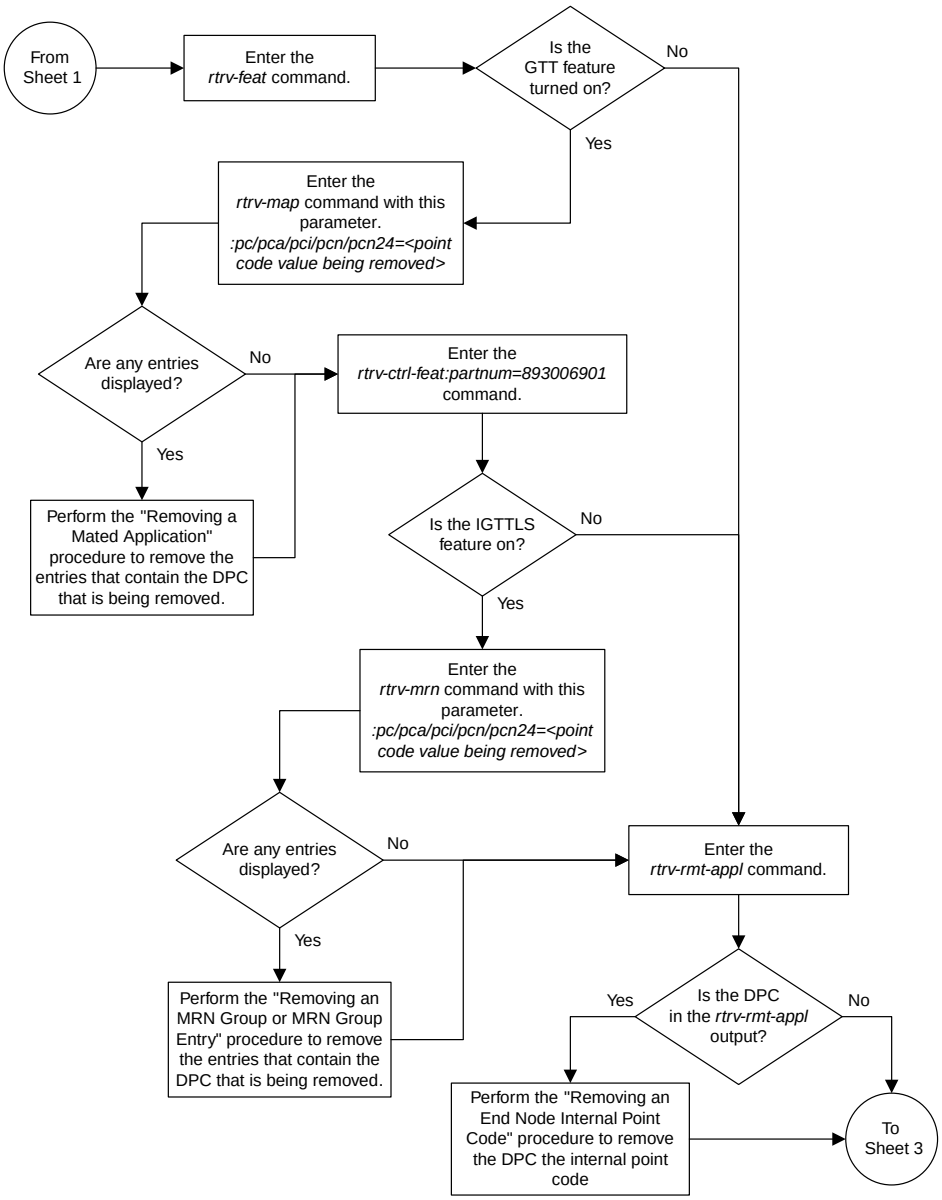
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 281: Adding a Destination Point Code

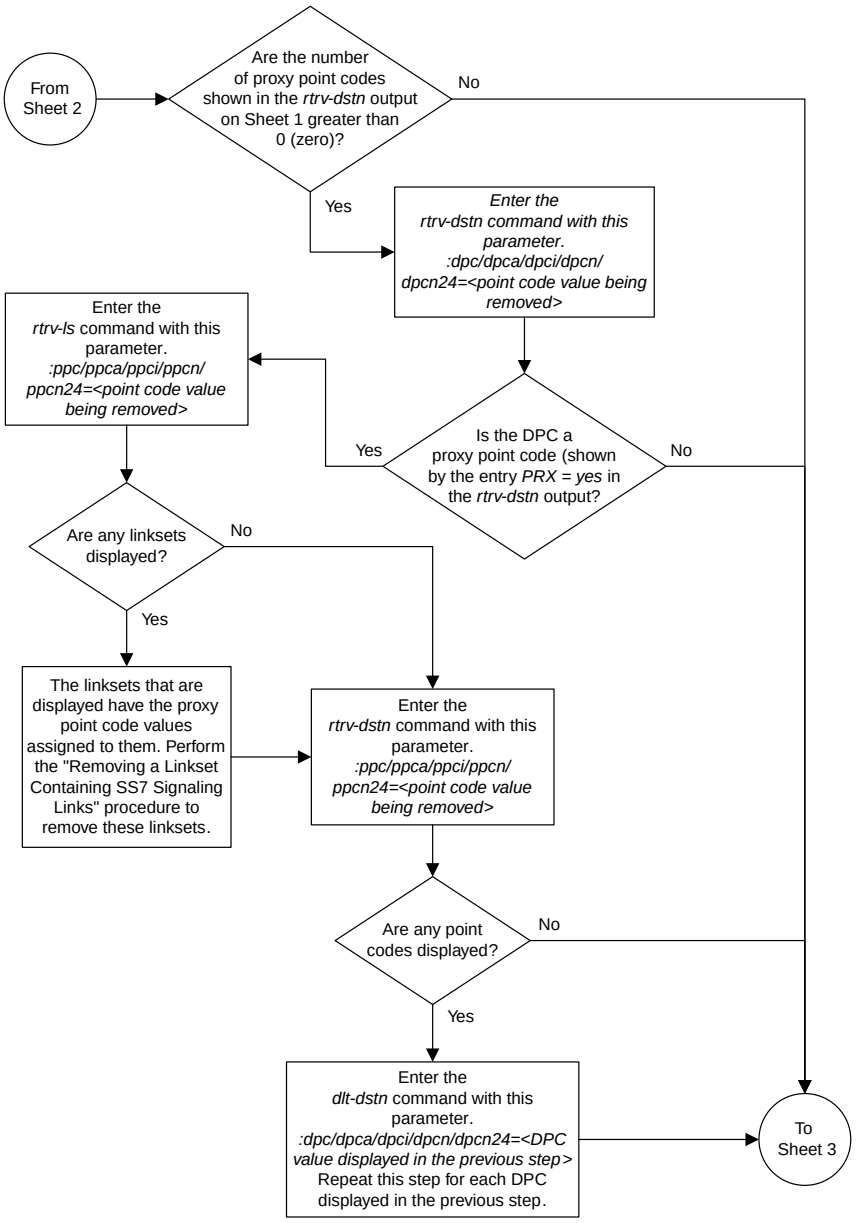
Removing a Destination Point Code



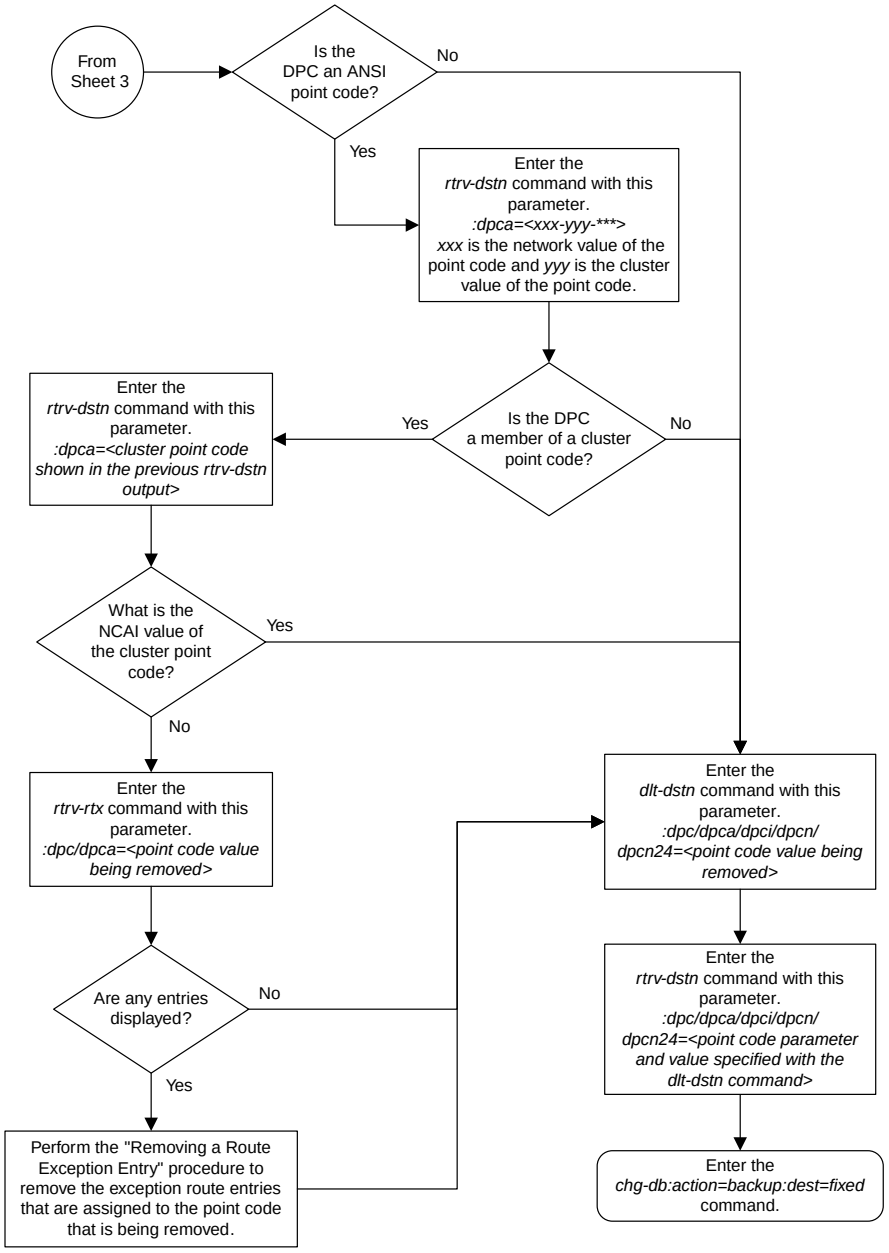
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the GTT feature turned on?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-map* command with this parameter. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value being removed>*
Are any entries displayed?
No
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893006901* command.
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Mated Application" procedure to remove the entries that contain the DPC that is being removed.
Is the IGTTLS feature on?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-mrn* command with this parameter. *:pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<point code value being removed>*
Are any entries displayed?
No
Enter the *rtrv-rmt-appl* command.
Yes
Perform the "Removing an MRN Group or MRN Group Entry" procedure to remove the entries that contain the DPC that is being removed.
Is the DPC in the *rtrv-rmt-appl* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removing an End Node Internal Point Code" procedure to remove the DPC the internal point code
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Are the number of proxy point codes shown in the rtrv-dstn output on Sheet 1 greater than 0 (zero)?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<point code value being removed>
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ ppcn24=<point code value being removed>
Yes
Is the DPC a proxy point code (shown by the entry PRX = yes in the rtrv-dstn output?
No
Are any linksets displayed?
No
Yes
The linksets that are displayed have the proxy point code values assigned to them. Perform the "Removing a Linkset Containing SS7 Signaling Links" procedure to remove these linksets.
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ ppcn24=<point code value being removed>
Are any point codes displayed?
No
Yes
Enter the dlt-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value displayed in the previous step> Repeat this step for each DPC displayed in the previous step.
To Sheet 3

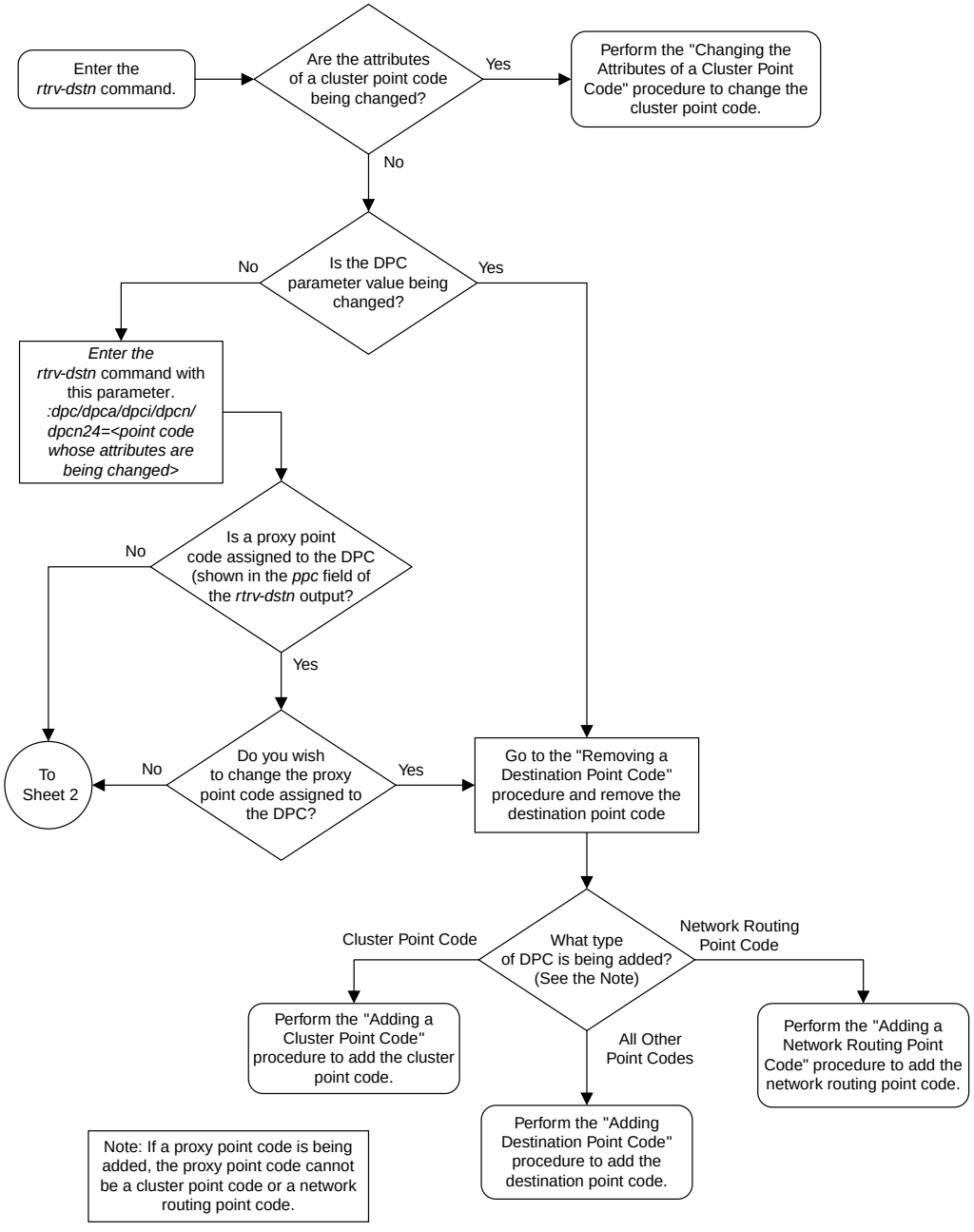
Sheet 3 of 4



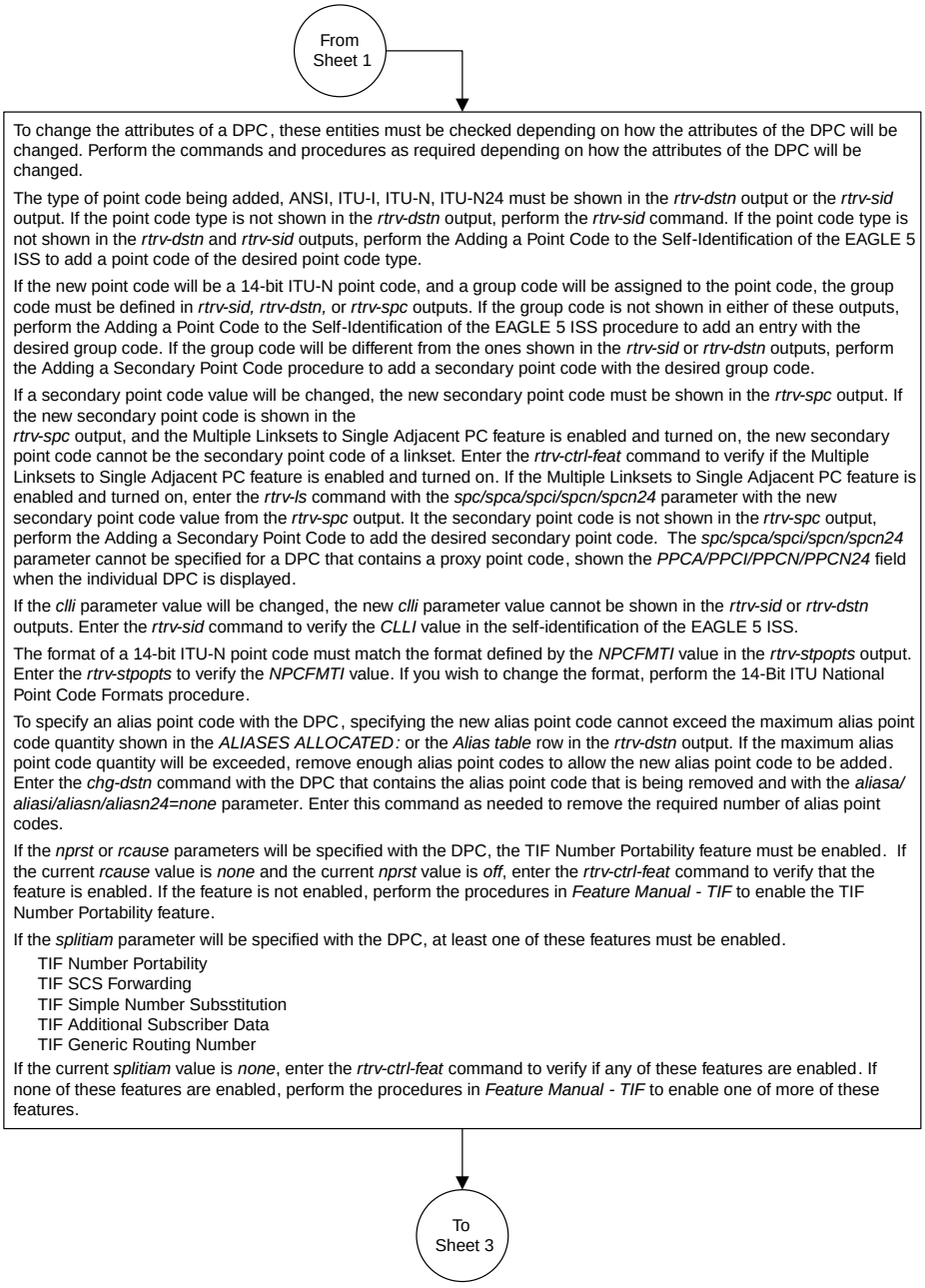
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 282: Removing a Destination Point Code

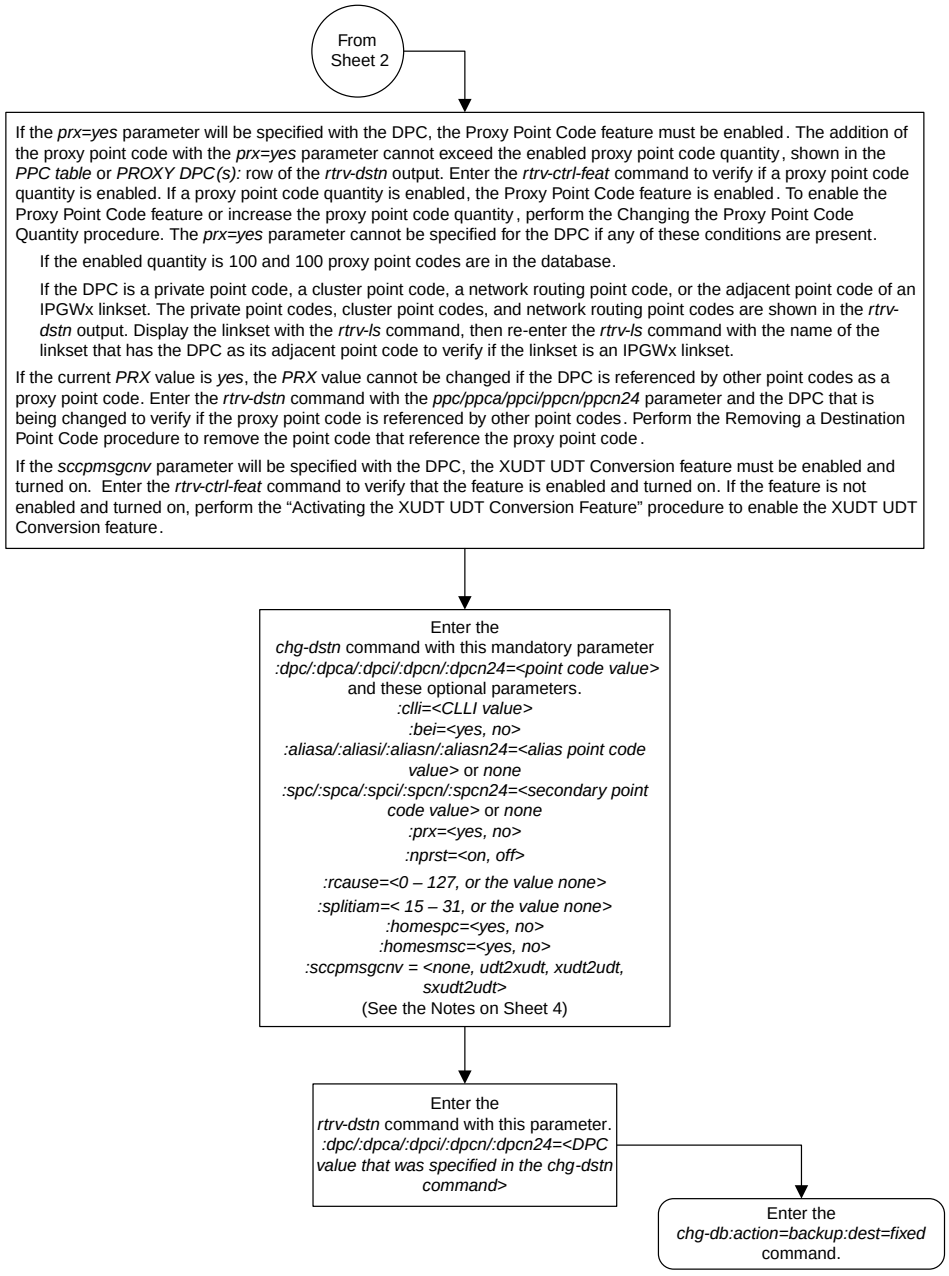
Changing a Destination Point Code



Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
To change the attributes of a DPC, these entities must be checked depending on how the attributes of the DPC will be changed. Perform the commands and procedures as required depending on how the attributes of the DPC will be changed.
The type of point code being added, ANSI, ITU-I, ITU-N, ITU-N24 must be shown in the rtrv-dstn output or the rtrv-sid output. If the point code type is not shown in the rtrv-dstn output, perform the rtrv-sid command. If the point code type is not shown in the rtrv-dstn and rtrv-sid outputs, perform the Adding a Point Code to the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS to add a point code of the desired point code type.
If the new point code will be a 14-bit ITU-N point code, and a group code will be assigned to the point code, the group code must be defined in rtrv-sid, rtrv-dstn, or rtrv-spc outputs. If the group code is not shown in either of these outputs, perform the Adding a Point Code to the Self-Identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS procedure to add an entry with the desired group code. If the group code will be different from the ones shown in the rtrv-sid or rtrv-dstn outputs, perform the Adding a Secondary Point Code procedure to add a secondary point code with the desired group code.
If a secondary point code value will be changed, the new secondary point code must be shown in the rtrv-spc output. If the new secondary point code is shown in the rtrv-spc output, and the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC feature is enabled and turned on, the new secondary point code cannot be the secondary point code of a linkset. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify if the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC feature is enabled and turned on. If the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC feature is enabled and turned on, enter the rtrv-ls command with the spc/spca/spci/spcn/spcn24 parameter with the new secondary point code value from the rtrv-spc output. It the secondary point code is not shown in the rtrv-spc output, perform the Adding a Secondary Point Code to add the desired secondary point code. The spc/spca/spci/spcn/spcn24 parameter cannot be specified for a DPC that contains a proxy point code, shown the PPCA/PPCI/PPCN/PPCN24 field when the individual DPC is displayed.
If the clli parameter value will be changed, the new clli parameter value cannot be shown in the rtrv-sid or rtrv-dstn outputs. Enter the rtrv-sid command to verify the CLLI value in the self-identification of the EAGLE 5 ISS.
The format of a 14-bit ITU-N point code must match the format defined by the NPCFMTI value in the rtrv-stpopts output. Enter the rtrv-stpopts to verify the NPCFMTI value. If you wish to change the format, perform the 14-Bit ITU National Point Code Formats procedure.
To specify an alias point code with the DPC, specifying the new alias point code cannot exceed the maximum alias point code quantity shown in the ALIASES ALLOCATED: or the Alias table row in the rtrv-dstn output. If the maximum alias point code quantity will be exceeded, remove enough alias point codes to allow the new alias point code to be added. Enter the chg-dstn command with the DPC that contains the alias point code that is being removed and with the aliasa/aliasi/aliasn/aliasn24=none parameter. Enter this command as needed to remove the required number of alias point codes.
If the nprst or rcause parameters will be specified with the DPC, the TIF Number Portability feature must be enabled. If the current rcause value is none and the current nprst value is off, enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify that the feature is enabled. If the feature is not enabled, perform the procedures in Feature Manual - TIF to enable the TIF Number Portability feature.
If the splitiam parameter will be specified with the DPC, at least one of these features must be enabled.
TIF Number Portability
TIF SCS Forwarding
TIF Simple Number Subsstitution
TIF Additional Subscriber Data
TIF Generic Routing Number
If the current splitiam value is none, enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify if any of these features are enabled. If none of these features are enabled, perform the procedures in Feature Manual - TIF to enable one of more of these features.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
If the prx=yes parameter will be specified with the DPC, the Proxy Point Code feature must be enabled. The addition of the proxy point code with the prx=yes parameter cannot exceed the enabled proxy point code quantity, shown in the PPC table or PROXY DPC(s): row of the rtrv-dstn output. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify if a proxy point code quantity is enabled. If a proxy point code quantity is enabled, the Proxy Point Code feature is enabled. To enable the Proxy Point Code feature or increase the proxy point code quantity, perform the Changing the Proxy Point Code Quantity procedure. The prx=yes parameter cannot be specified for the DPC if any of these conditions are present.
If the enabled quantity is 100 and 100 proxy point codes are in the database.
If the DPC is a private point code, a cluster point code, a network routing point code, or the adjacent point code of an IPGWx linkset. The private point codes, cluster point codes, and network routing point codes are shown in the rtrv-dstn output. Display the linkset with the rtrv-ls command, then re-enter the rtrv-ls command with the name of the linkset that has the DPC as its adjacent point code to verify if the linkset is an IPGWx linkset.
If the current PRX value is yes, the PRX value cannot be changed if the DPC is referenced by other point codes as a proxy point code. Enter the rtrv-dstn command with the ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ppcn24 parameter and the DPC that is being changed to verify if the proxy point code is referenced by other point codes. Perform the Removing a Destination Point Code procedure to remove the point code that reference the proxy point code.
If the sccpmsgcnv parameter will be specified with the DPC, the XUDT UDT Conversion feature must be enabled and turned on. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify that the feature is enabled and turned on. If the feature is not enabled and turned on, perform the "Activating the XUDT UDT Conversion Feature" procedure to enable the XUDT UDT Conversion feature.
Enter the
chg-dstn command with this mandatory parameter
:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<point code value>
and these optional parameters.
:clli=<CLLI value>
:bei=<yes, no>
:aliasa/:aliasi/:aliasn/:aliasn24=<alias point code value> or none
:spc/:spca/:spci/:spcn/:spcn24=<secondary point code value> or none
:prx=<yes, no>
:nprst=<on, off>
:rcause=<0 – 127, or the value none>
:splitiam=< 15 – 31, or the value none>
:homespc=<yes, no>
:homesmsc=<yes, no>
:sccpmsgcnv = <none, udt2xudt, xudt2udt, sxudt2udt>
(See the Notes on Sheet 4)
Enter the
rtrv-dstn command with this parameter.
:dpc/:dpca/:dpci/:dpcn/:dpcn24=<DPC value that was specified in the chg-dstn command>
Enter the
chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed
command.

Sheet 3 of 4

Notes:

1. One or more optional parameters must be specified

2. The values for parameters not specified with the *chg-dstn* command will not be changed.

3. The :*dpc*/:*dpca*/:*dpci*/:*dpcn*/:*dpcn24*, :*aliasa*/:*aliasi*/:*aliasn*/:*aliasn24*, and :*spc*/:*spca*/:*spci*/:*spcn*/:*spcn24* parameters are used to provision either ANSI, ITU-I, 14-bit ITU-N, or 24-bit ITU-N point codes.

:*dpc*/:*dpca*, :*spc*/:*spca*, :*aliasa* = ANSI DPC, private ANSI DPC, SPC, alias point code

:*dpci*, :*spci*, :*aliasi* = ITU-I DPC (non-spare point code, spare point code, private point code, private spare point code), SPC (non-spare or spare point code), alias point code (non-spare or spare point code)

:*dpcn*, :*spcn*, :*aliasn* = 14-bit ITU-N DPC (non-spare point code, spare point code, private point code, private spare point code), SPC (non-spare or spare point code), alias point code (non-spare or spare point code)

:*dpcn24*, :*spcn24*, :*aliasn24* = 24-bit ITU-N DPC, private 24-bit ITU-N DPC, SPC, alias point code

4. The network type of alias point codes cannot be the same as the network type of the DPC.

If the DPC is ANSI, then either ITU-I or ITU-N (14-bit or 24-bit) alias point codes can be assigned.

If the DPC is ITU-I, then either ANSI or ITU-N (14-bit or 24-bit) alias point codes can be assigned.

If the DPC is either a 14-bit or a 24-bit ITU-N, then either ITU-I or ANSI alias point codes can be assigned.

5. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain 14-bit ITU-N point codes or 24-bit ITU-N point codes, but not both at the same time.

6. The value *none* for the :*aliasa*/:*aliasi*/:*aliasn*, and :*spc*/:*spca*/:*spci*/:*spcn* parameters removes the alias point code or SPC from the DPC.

7. The network type of an SPC must be the same as the network type of the DPC.

8. The alias point code and SPC value must be full point codes.

9. The alias point code value cannot be shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output.

10. The NI and NC values of an ANSI point code cannot be the same as the NI and NC values of any cluster point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output.

11. The *rtrv-sid* output must show values in the PCA, PCI, PCN, or PCN24 fields before a DPC of the network type corresponding these fields can be added.

12. The CLLI value being added cannot be shown in the *rtrv-sid* output.

13. The SPC value must be show in the *rtrv-spc* output.

14. If a 14-bit ITU-N DPC is being added and the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is on, and no SPC is being assigned the DPC, the group code assigned to the DPC must be the same as the group code value shown in the PCN field of the *rtrv-sid* output.

15. If a 14-bit ITU-N DPC is being added and the ITU Duplicate Point Code feature is on, and an SPC is being assigned the DPC, the group code assigned to the DPC must be the same as the group code assigned to the SPC.

16. The format of 14-bit ITU-N point codes must match the format defined by the NPCFMTI value of the *rtrv-stpopts* output.

17. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain these quantities of alias point codes depending the features that are enabled or turned on.

5000 routes is not turned on, 6000, 7000, 8000, or 10,000 routesets is not enabled – 12,000 alias point codes

5000 routes is turned on, 6000, 7000, 8000, or 10,000 routesets is not enabled – 12,000 alias point codes

6000 routesets are enabled – 12,000 alias point codes

7000 routesets are enabled – 8000 alias point codes

8000 routeset are enabled – 8000 alias point codes

10,000 routesets are enabled – 10,000 alias point codes

The number of alias point codes is shown in the *chg-dstn* and *rtrv-dstn* outputs.

18. To change a DPC to a proxy point code with the *prx=yes* parameter, the DPC cannot be a private point code and the DPC cannot be a cluster point code or a network routing point code. The DPC cannot APC of a linkset whose *ipgwapc* parameter value is *yes*.

19. To change a proxy point code to a non-proxy point code with the *prx=no* parameter, the proxy point code cannot be assigned to any linksets or DPCs.

20. An SPC cannot be assigned to a DPC that has a proxy point code assigned to it.

21. The type of alias point code that can provisioned is dependent on the type of DPC that is being provisioned. Refer to the Destination Point Code and Alias Point Code Type Combinations table in the “Changing a Destination Point Code” procedure loca ted in the *Database Administration Manual – SS7* for the alias point code parameter combinations.

Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 283: Changing a Destination Point Code

Changing the Format of an ITU National Point Code

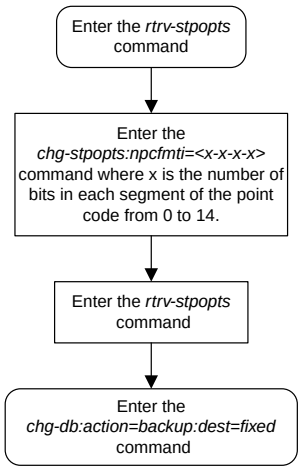


Figure 284: Changing the Format of an ITU National Point Code

Changing the Group Code Assigned to a 14-Bit ITU National Point Code

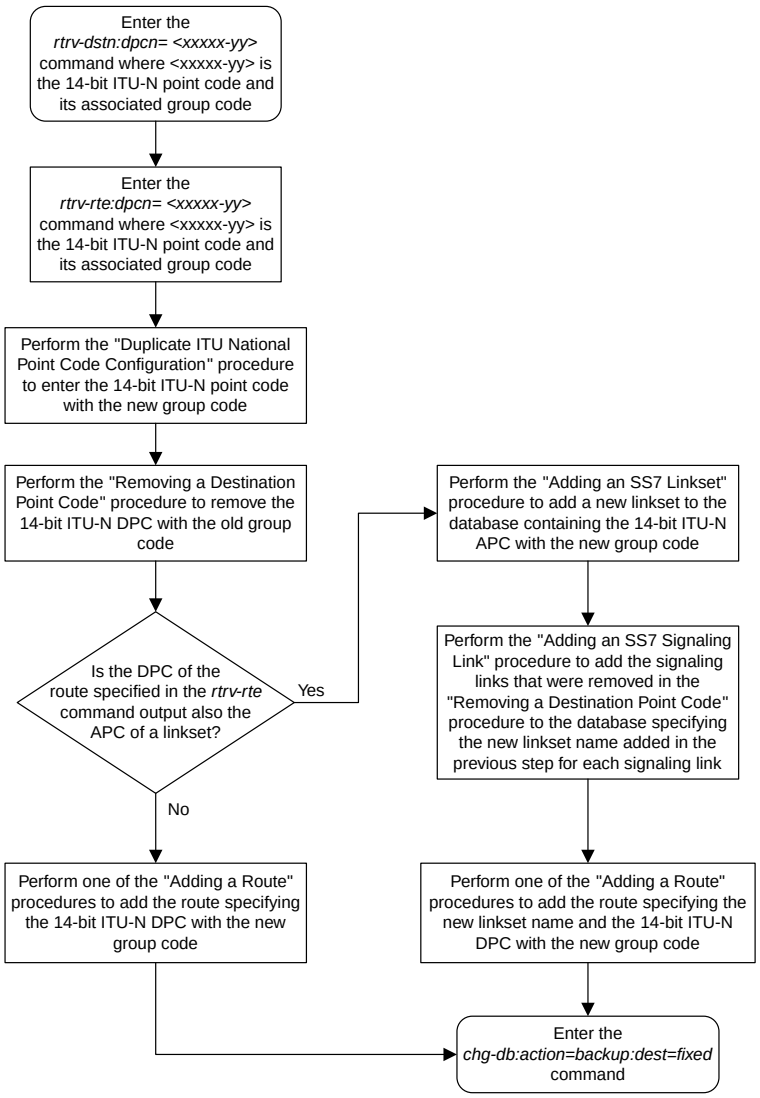


Figure 285: Changing the Group Code Assigned to a 14-Bit ITU National Point Code

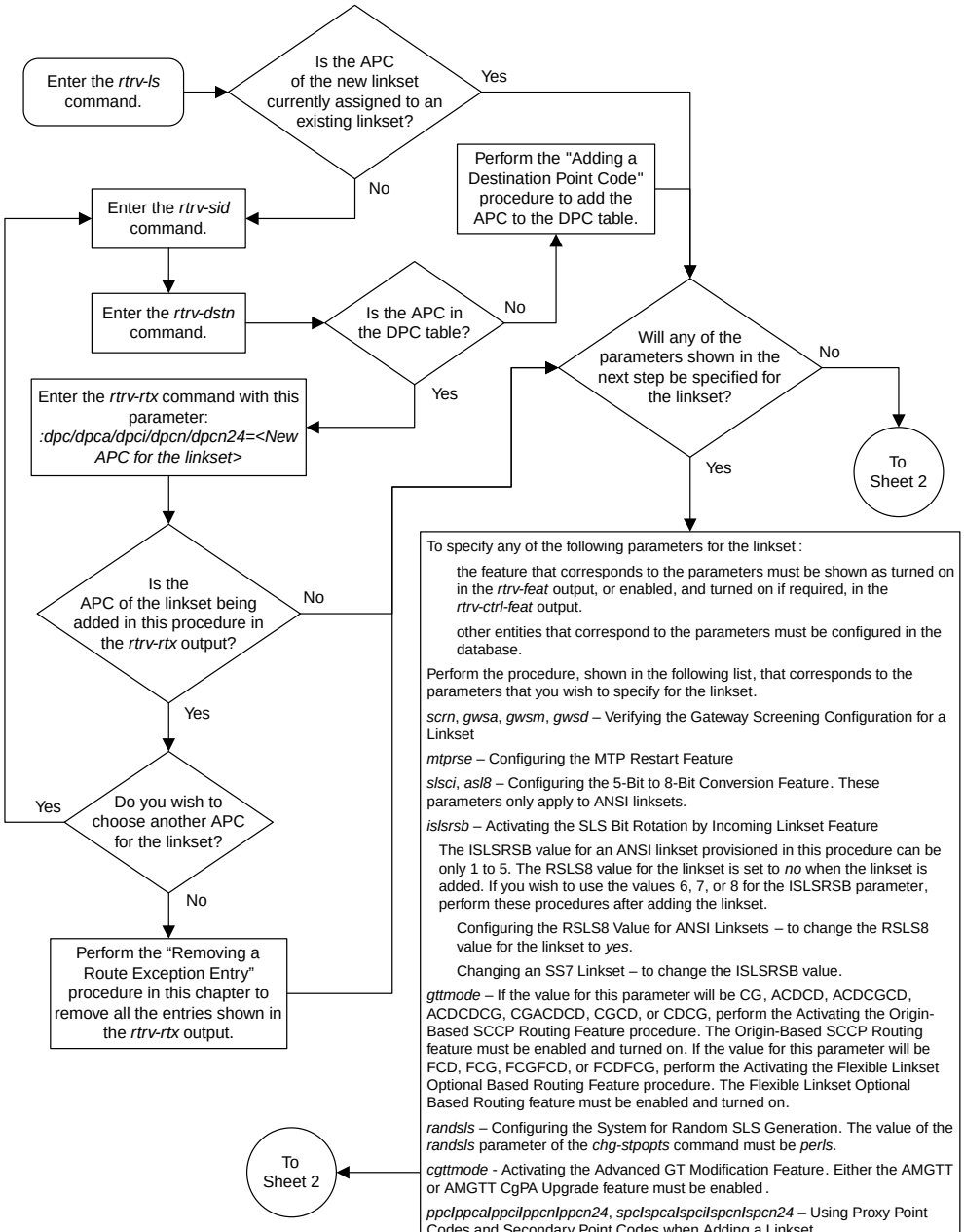
Chapter 17

SS7 Configuration Flowcharts

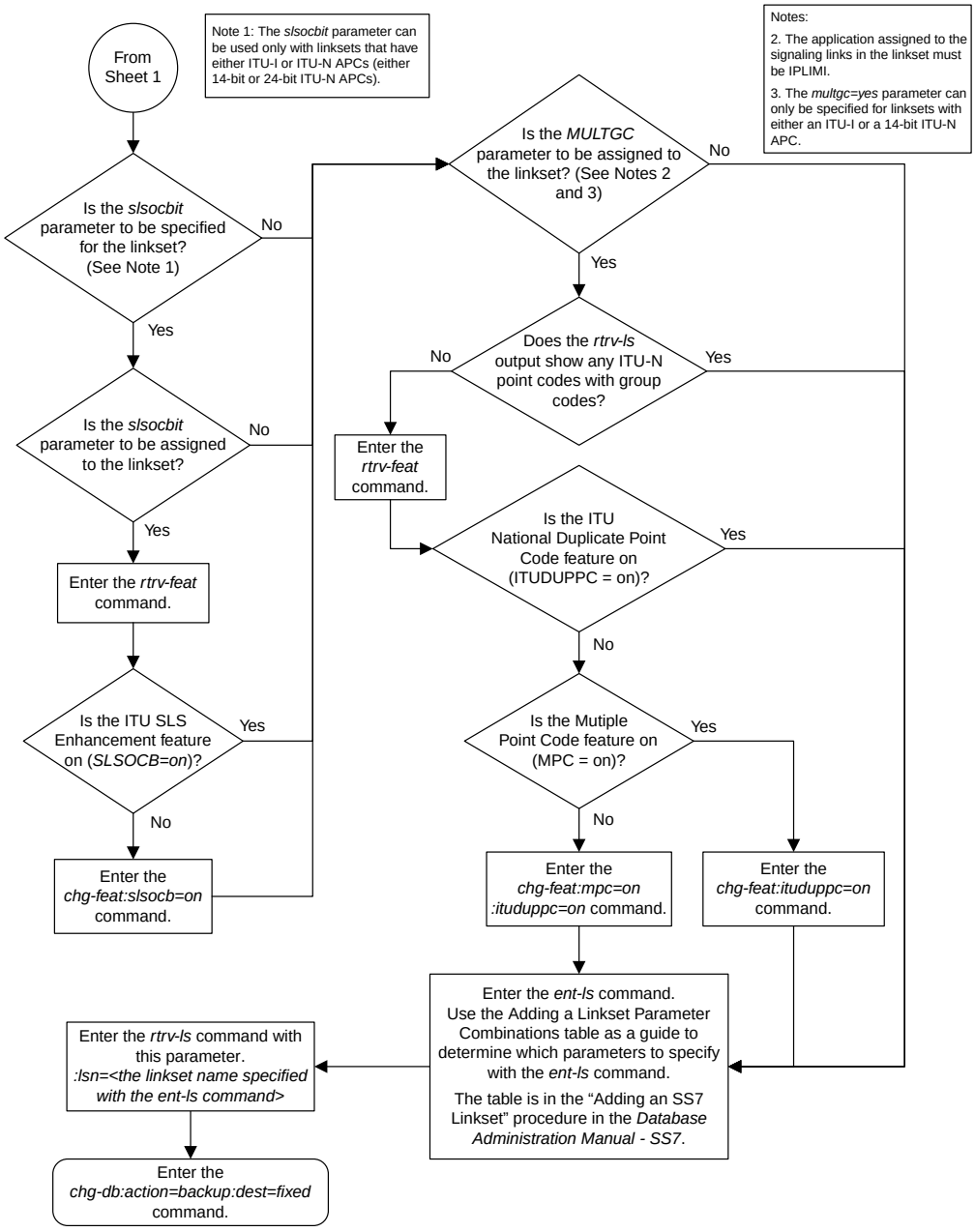
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to configure linksets, signaling links, routes, and other miscellaneous items to support the SS7 network. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

Adding a SS7 Linkset



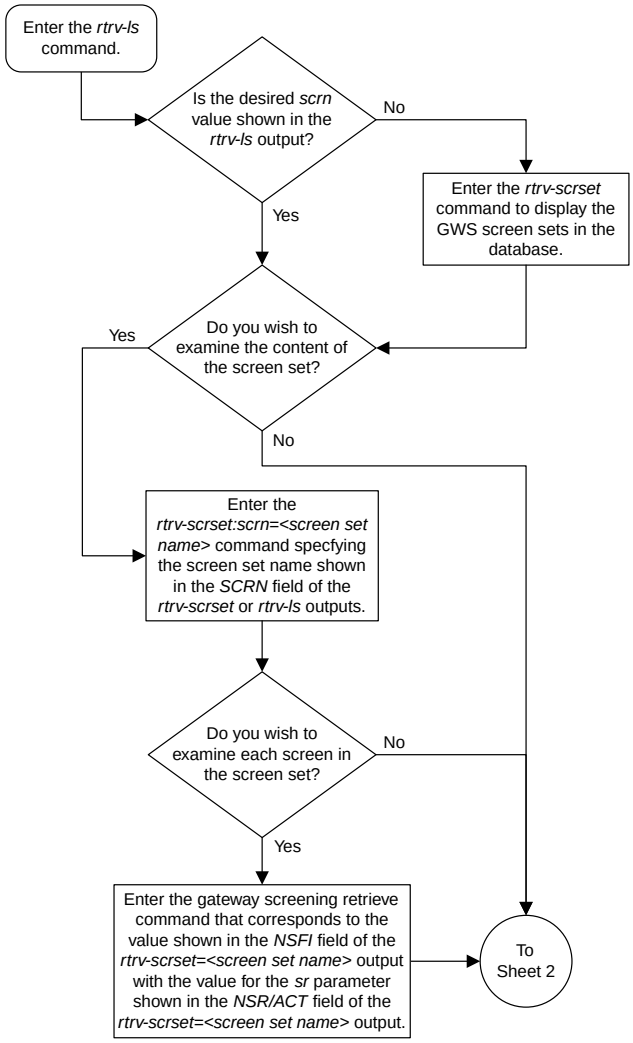
Sheet 1 of 2



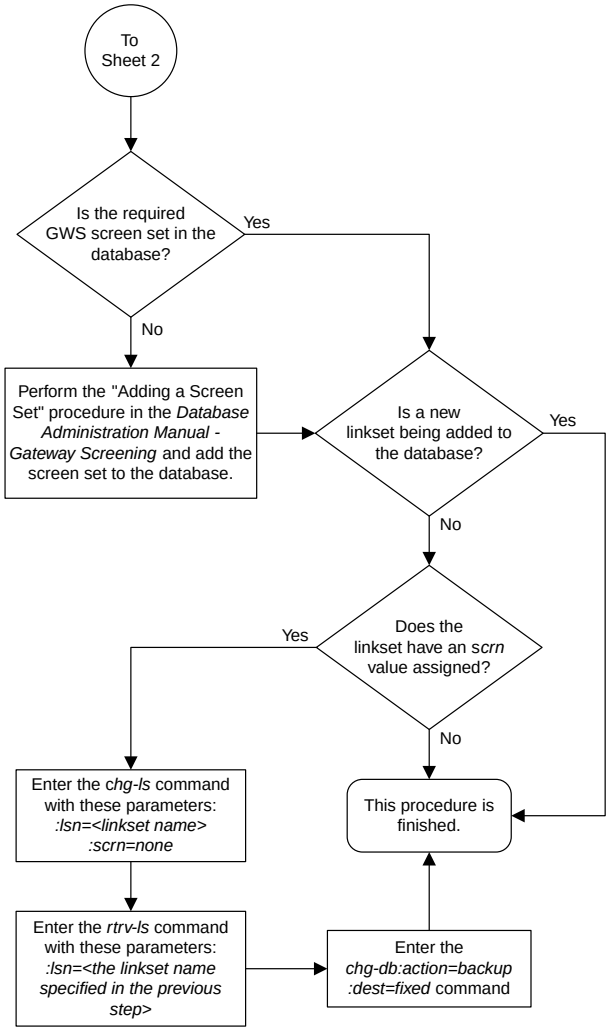
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 286: Adding a SS7 Linkset

Verifying the Gateway Screening Configuration for a Linkset



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 287: Verifying the Gateway Screening Configuration for a Linkset

Configuring the MTP Restart Feature

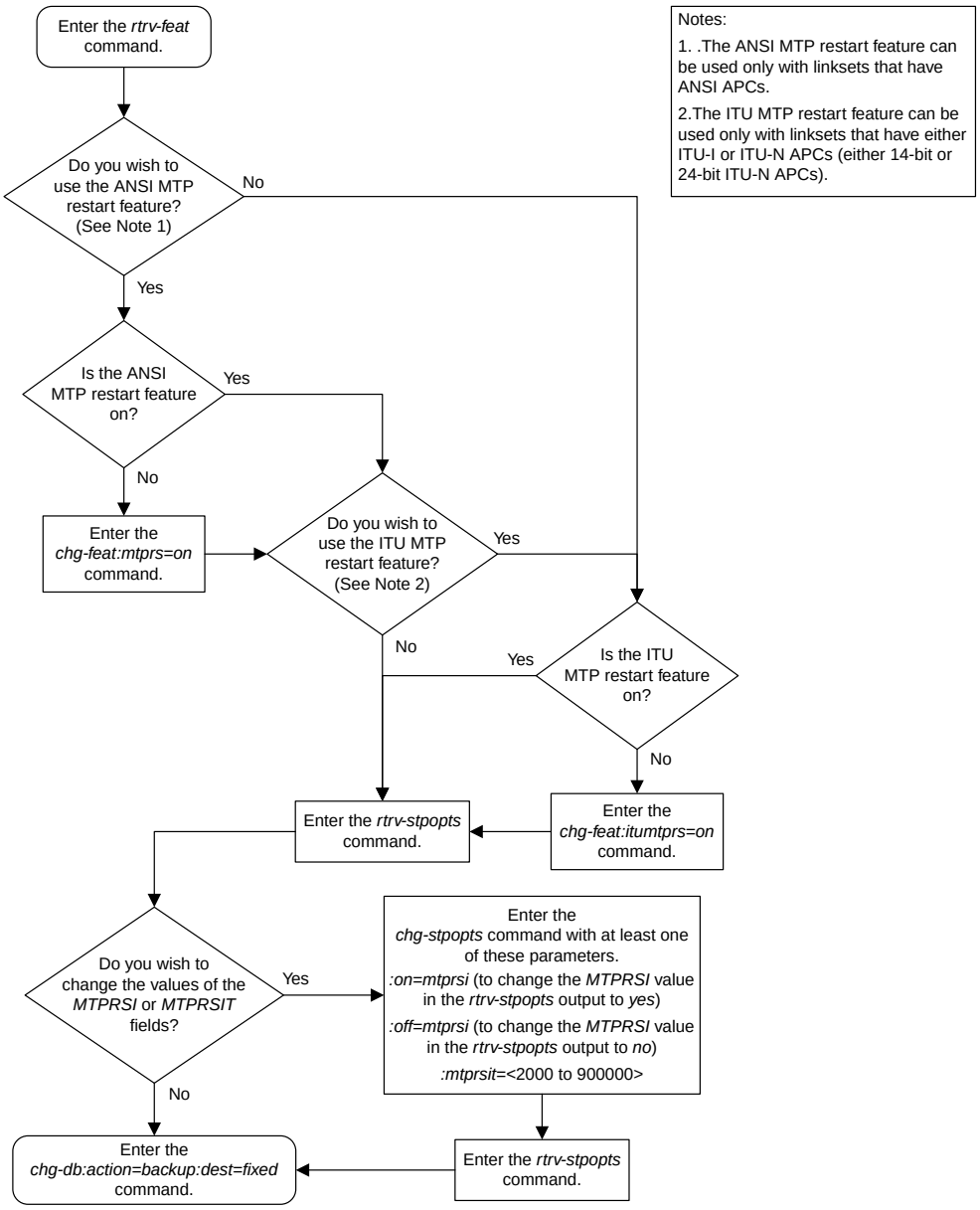
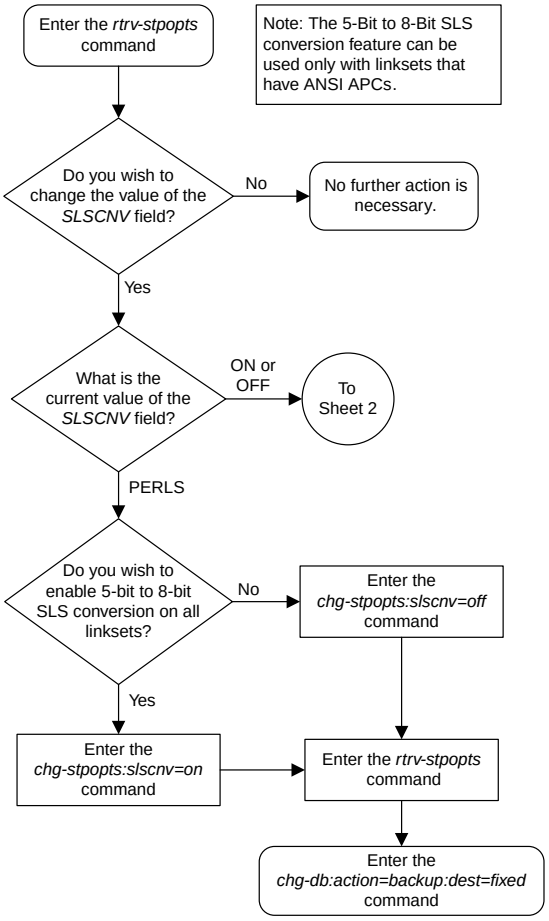
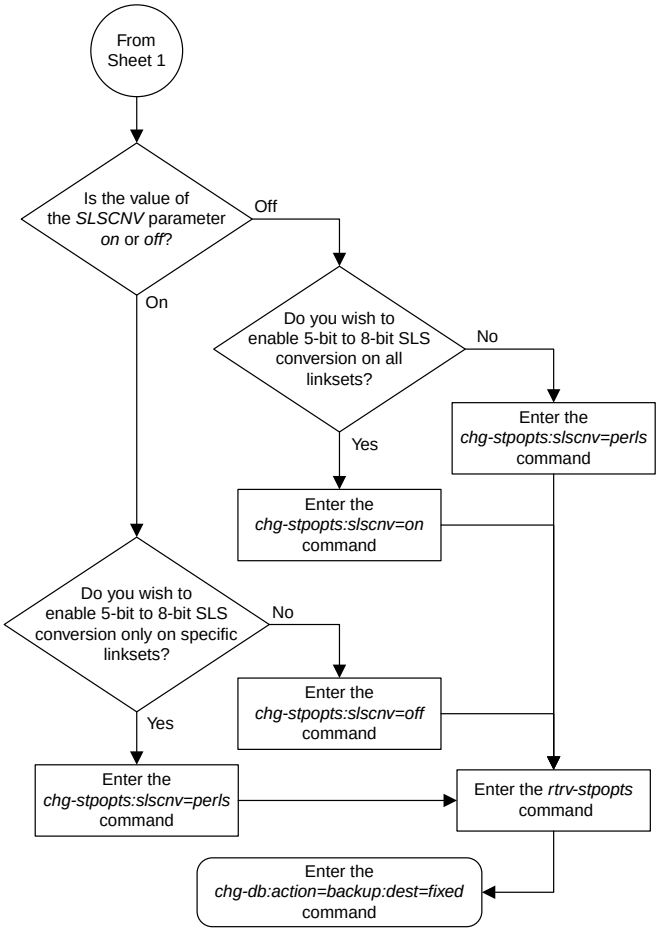


Figure 288: Configuring the MTP Restart Feature

Configuring the 5-Bit to 8-Bit SLS Conversion Feature



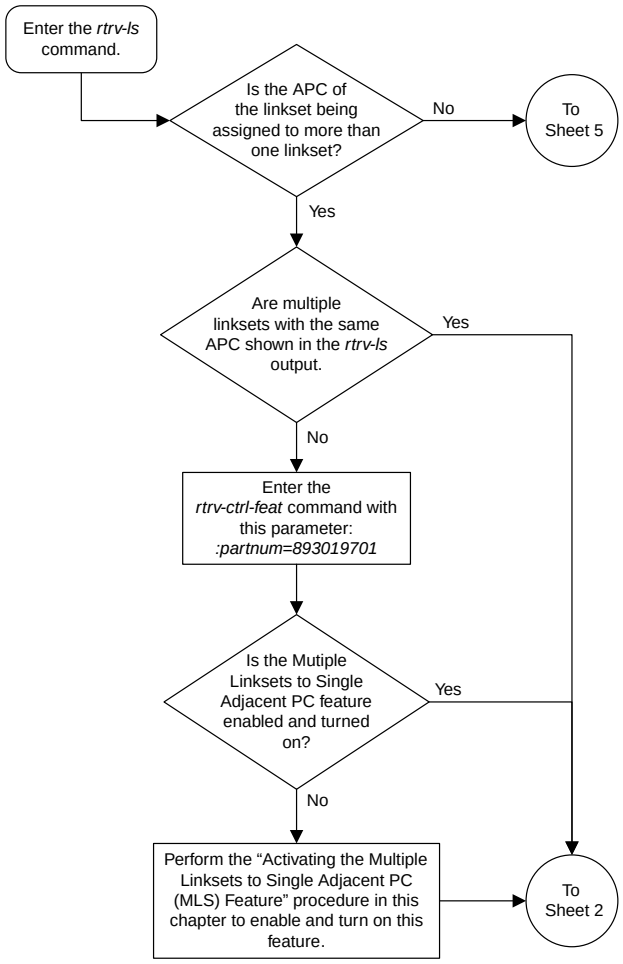
Sheet 1 of 2



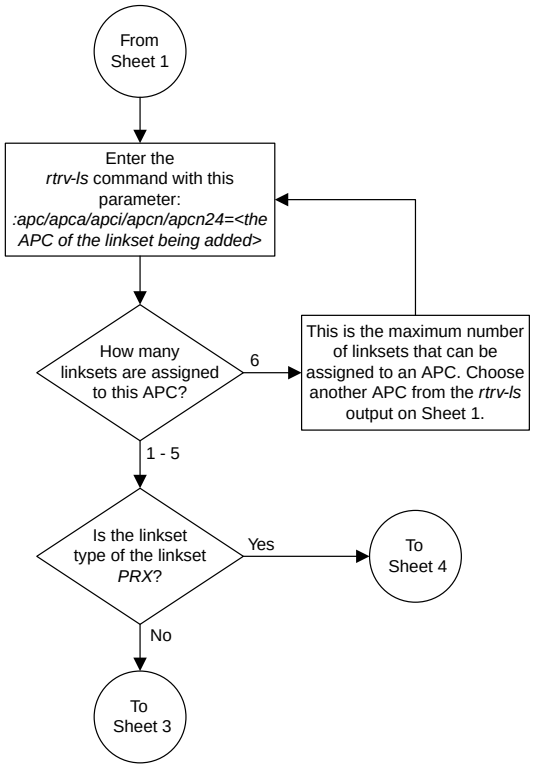
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 289: Configuring the 5-Bit to 8-Bit SLS Conversion Feature

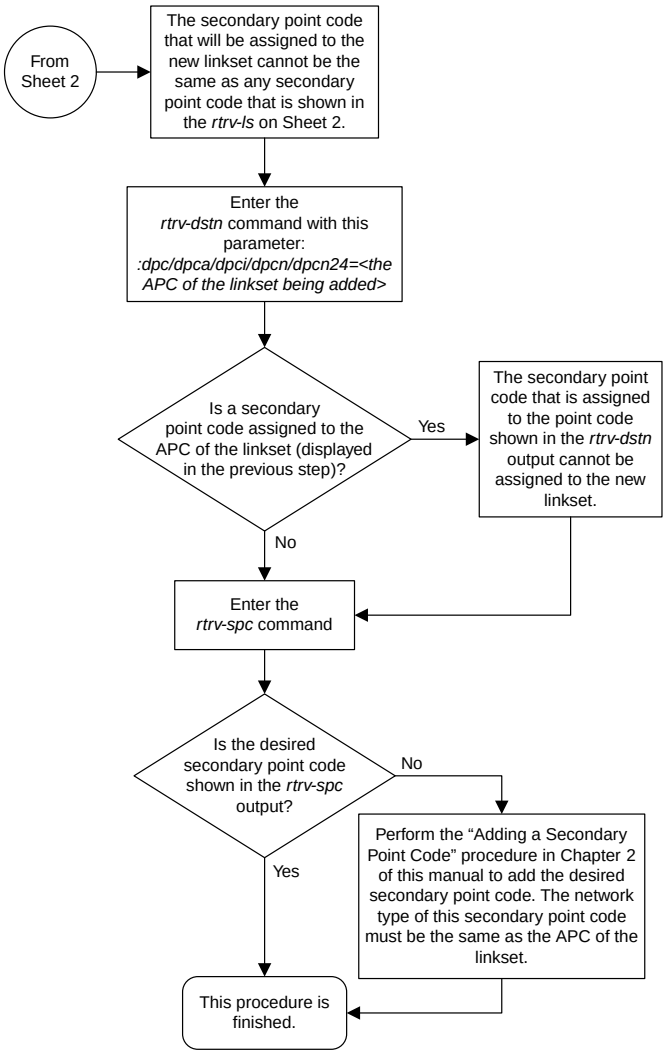
Using Proxy Point Codes and Secondary Point Codes when Adding a Linkset



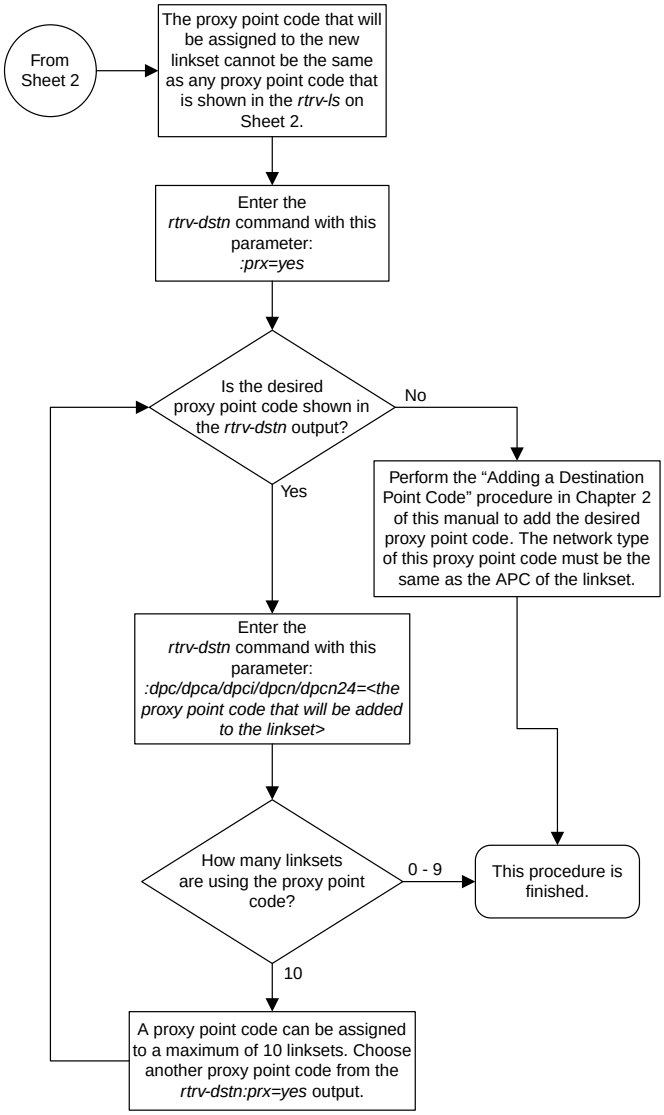
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<the APC of the linkset being added>*
How many linksets are assigned to this APC?
6
This is the maximum number of linksets that can be assigned to an APC. Choose another APC from the *rtrv-ls* output on Sheet 1.
1 - 5
Is the linkset type of the linkset *PRX*?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 3

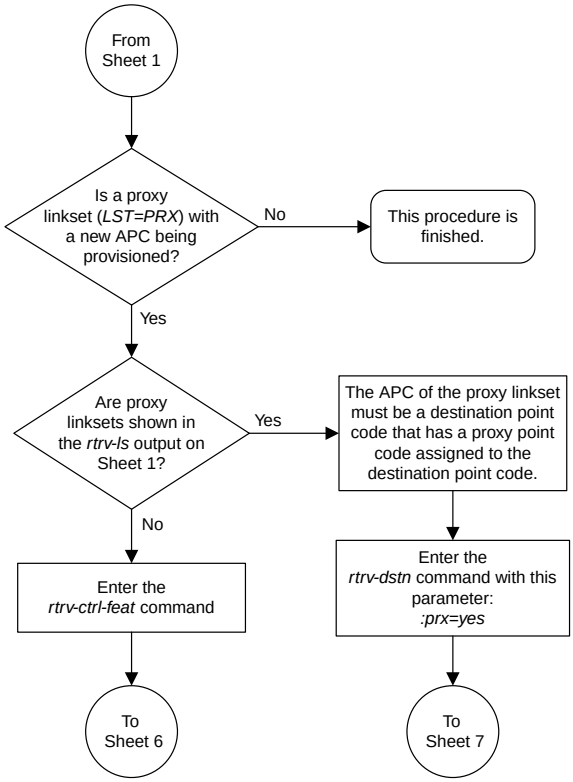
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
The secondary point code that will be assigned to the new linkset cannot be the same as any secondary point code that is shown in the *rtrv-ls* on Sheet 2.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the APC of the linkset being added>*
Is a secondary point code assigned to the APC of the linkset (displayed in the previous step)?
Yes
The secondary point code that is assigned to the point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output cannot be assigned to the new linkset.
No
Enter the *rtrv-spc* command
Is the desired secondary point code shown in the *rtrv-spc* output?
No
Perform the “Adding a Secondary Point Code” procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual to add the desired secondary point code. The network type of this secondary point code must be the same as the APC of the linkset.
Yes
This procedure is finished.

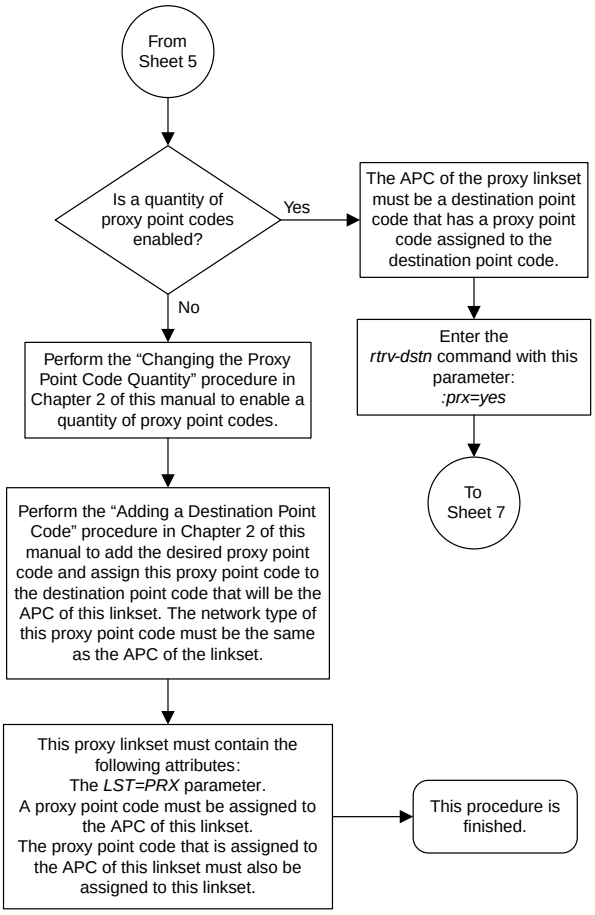
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 2
The proxy point code that will be assigned to the new linkset cannot be the same as any proxy point code that is shown in the *rtrv-ls* on Sheet 2.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:prx=yes*
Is the desired proxy point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual to add the desired proxy point code. The network type of this proxy point code must be the same as the APC of the linkset.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the proxy point code that will be added to the linkset>*
How many linksets are using the proxy point code?
0 - 9
This procedure is finished.
10
A proxy point code can be assigned to a maximum of 10 linksets. Choose another proxy point code from the *rtrv-dstn:prx=yes* output.

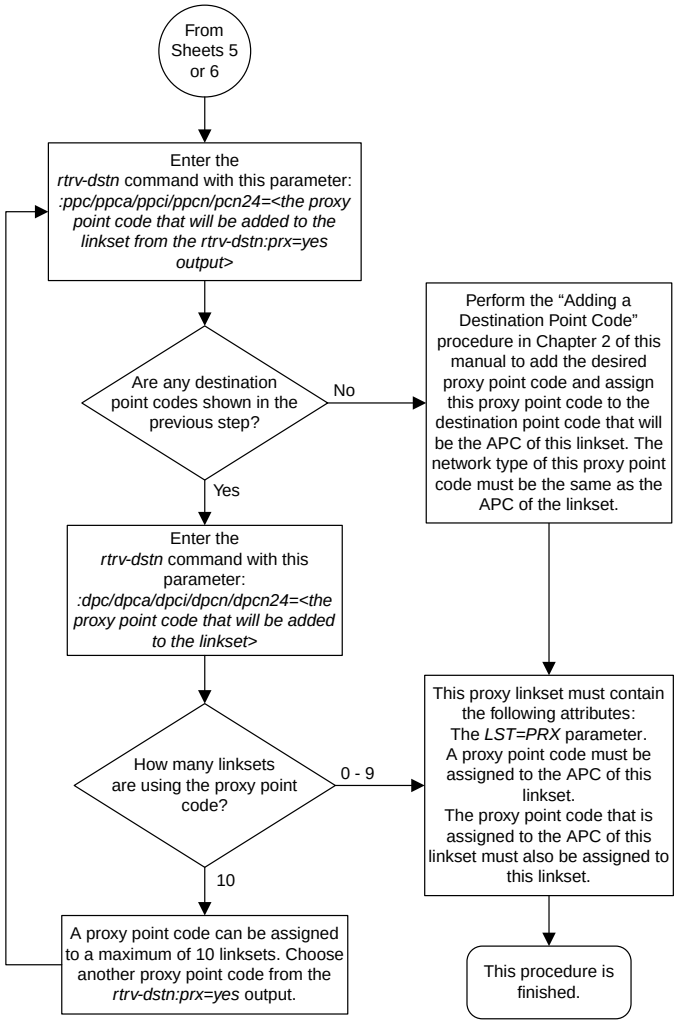
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 1
Is a proxy linkset (LST=PRX) with a new APC being provisioned?
No
This procedure is finished.
Yes
Are proxy linksets shown in the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 1?
Yes
The APC of the proxy linkset must be a destination point code that has a proxy point code assigned to the destination point code.
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter: :prx=yes
To Sheet 6
To Sheet 7

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 5
Is a quantity of proxy point codes enabled?
Yes
No
The APC of the proxy linkset must be a destination point code that has a proxy point code assigned to the destination point code.
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:prx=yes*
To Sheet 7
Perform the "Changing the Proxy Point Code Quantity" procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual to enable a quantity of proxy point codes.
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual to add the desired proxy point code and assign this proxy point code to the destination point code that will be the APC of this linkset. The network type of this proxy point code must be the same as the APC of the linkset.
This proxy linkset must contain the following attributes:
The *LST=PRX* parameter.
A proxy point code must be assigned to the APC of this linkset.
The proxy point code that is assigned to the APC of this linkset must also be assigned to this linkset.
This procedure is finished.

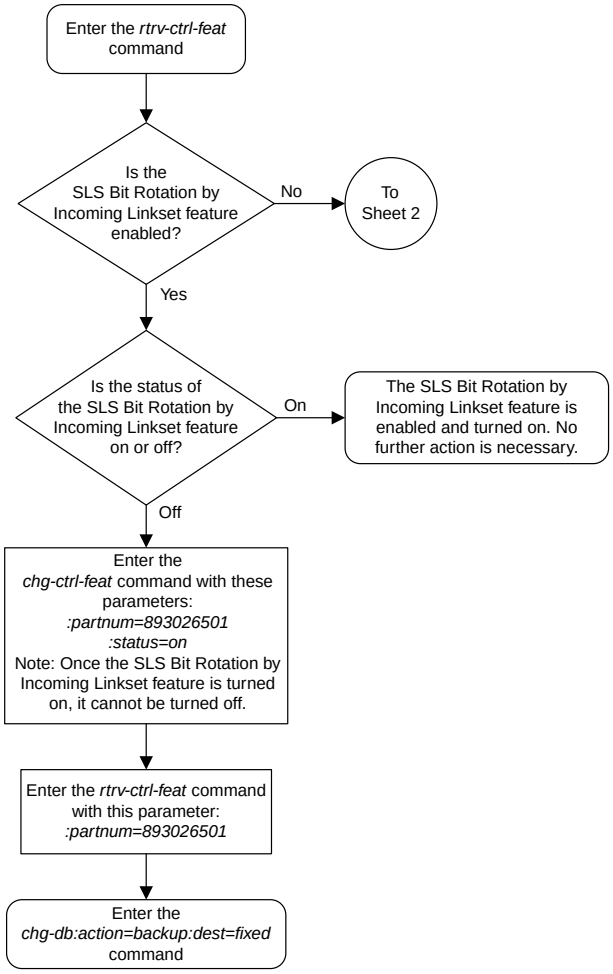
Sheet 6 of 7



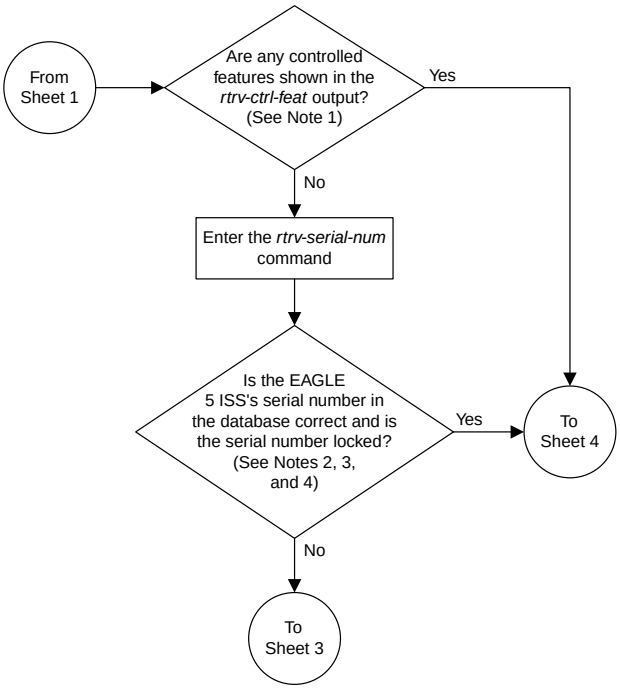
Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 290: Using Proxy Point Codes and Secondary Point Codes when Adding a Linkset

Activating the SLS Bit Rotation by Incoming Linkset Feature



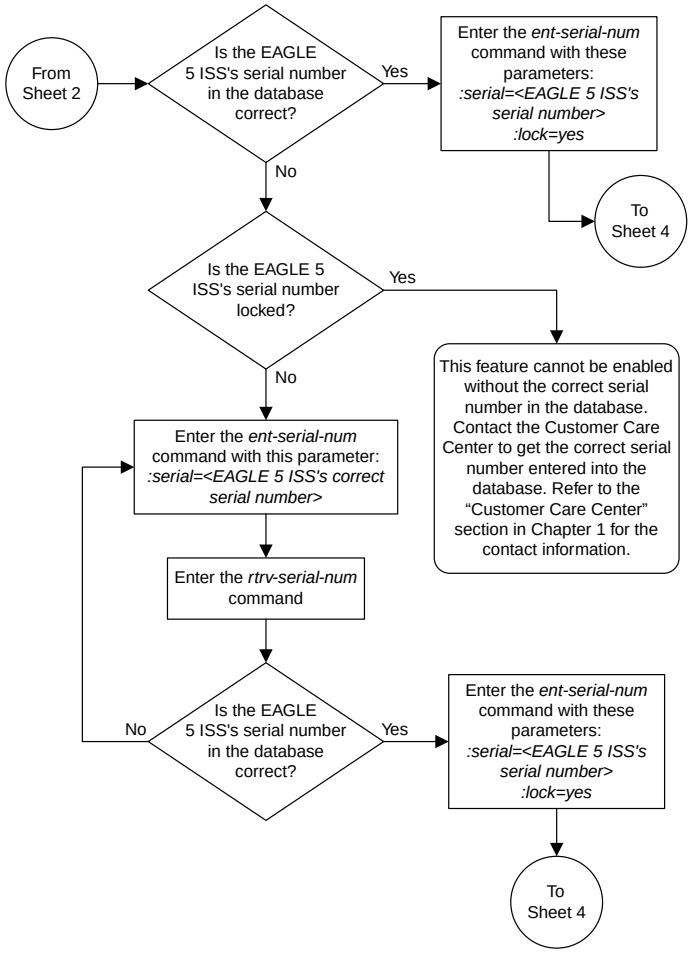
Sheet 1 of 4



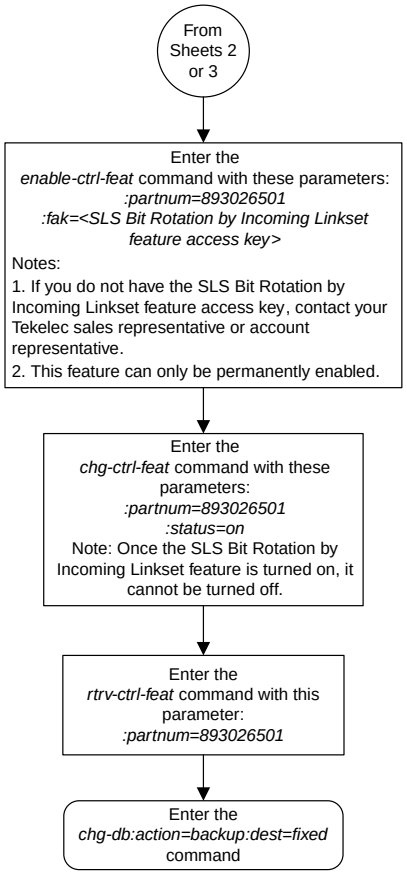
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 291: Activating the SLS Bit Rotation by Incoming Linkset Feature

Configuring the RSLS8 Value for ANSI Linksets

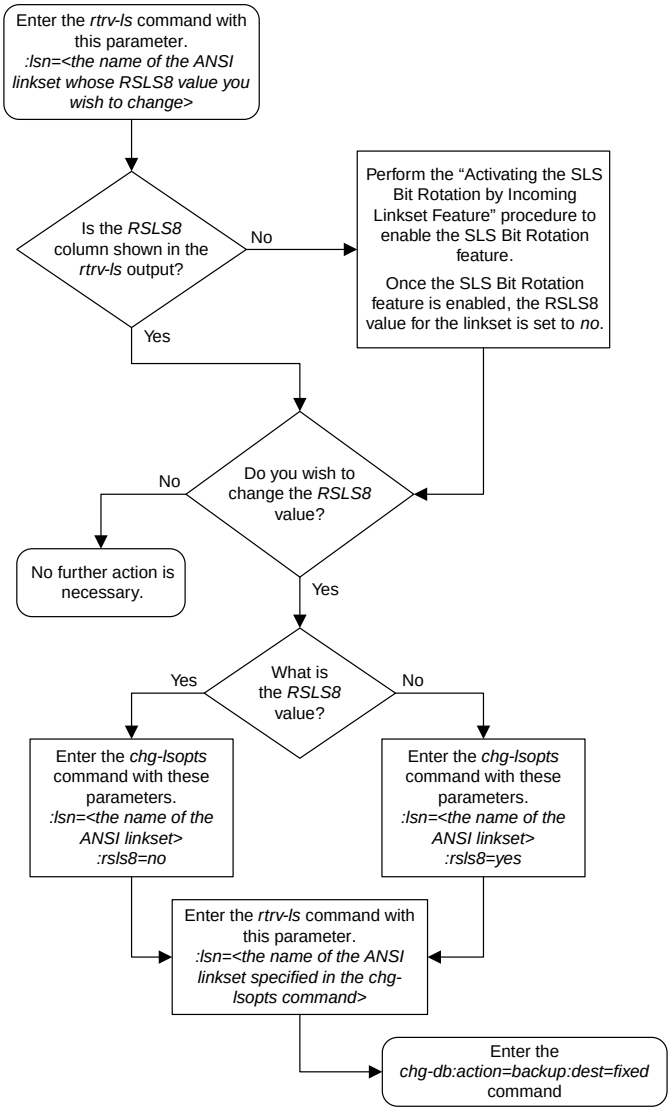
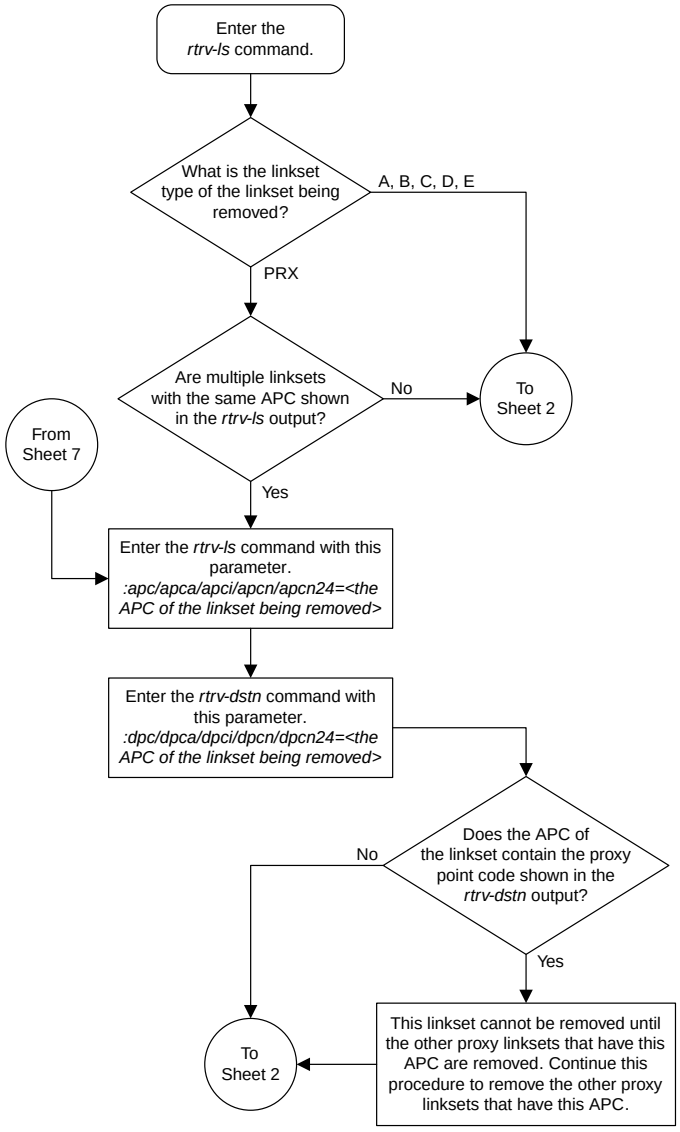
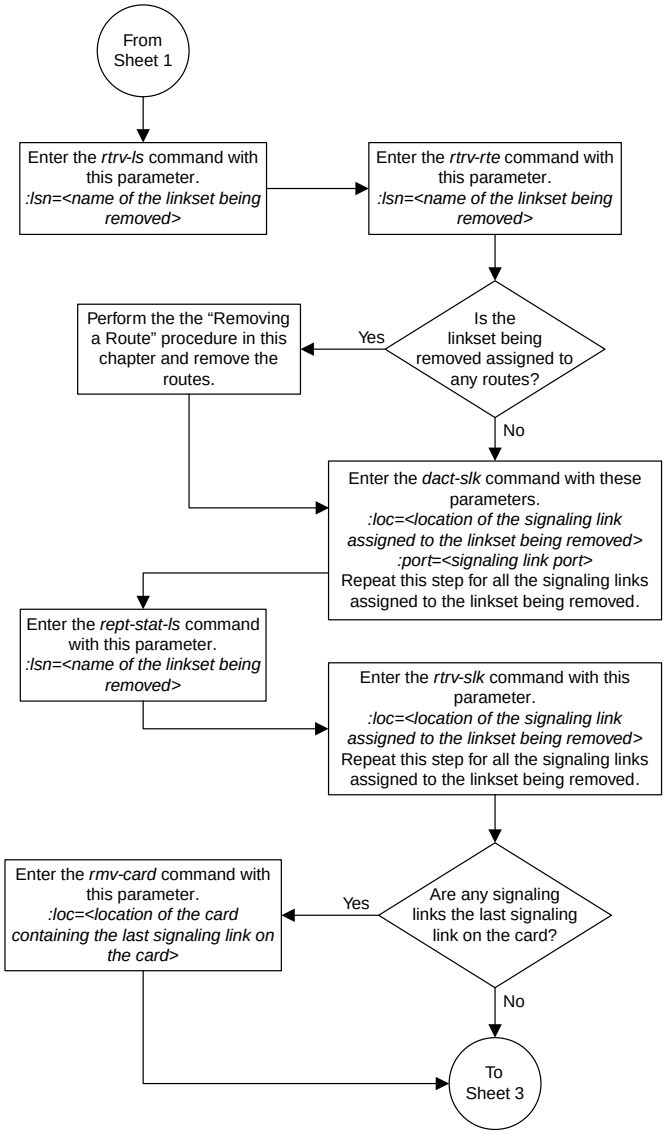


Figure 292: Configuring the RSLS8 Value for ANSI Linksets

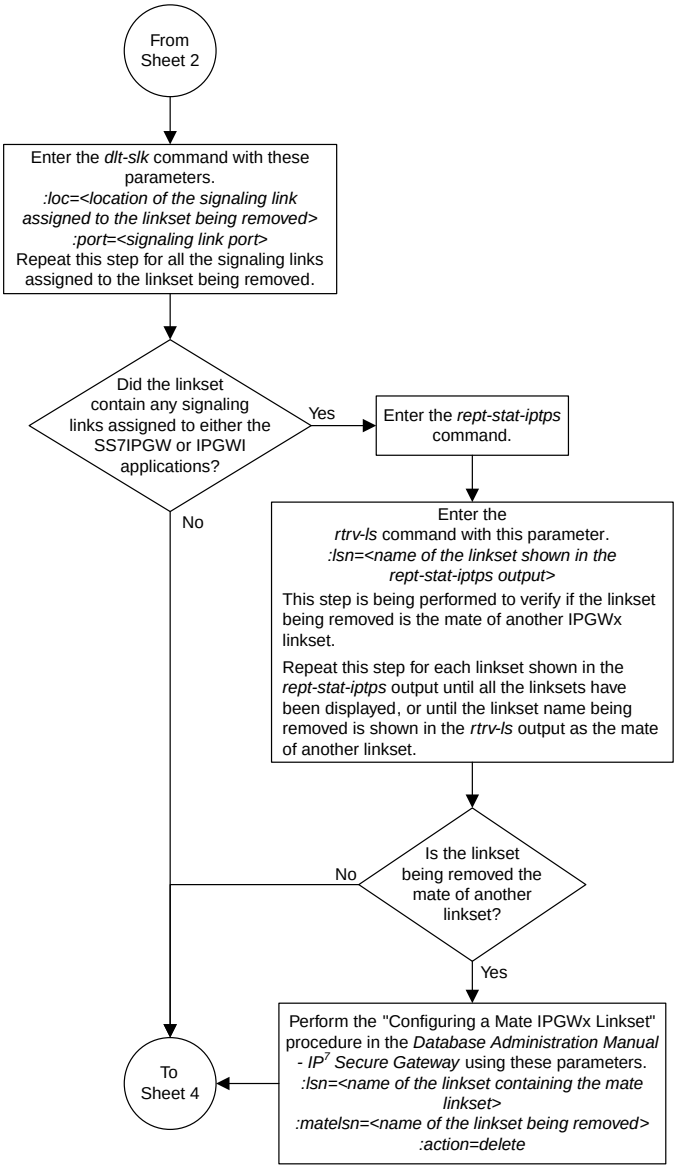
Removing a Linkset Containing SS7 Signaling Links



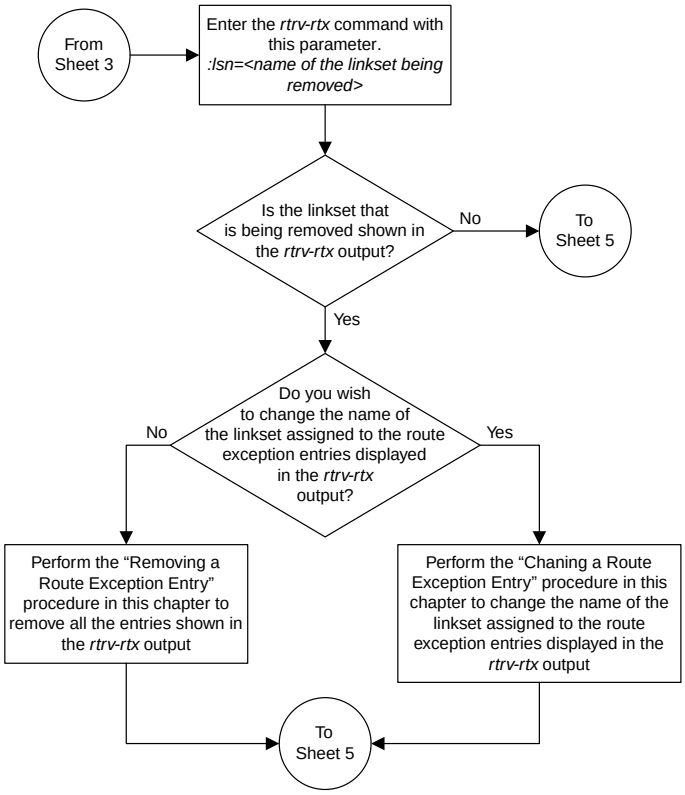
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Is the linkset being removed assigned to any routes?
Yes
Perform the the "Removing a Route" procedure in this chapter and remove the routes.
No
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the signaling link assigned to the linkset being removed> :port=<signaling link port> Repeat this step for all the signaling links assigned to the linkset being removed.
Enter the rept-stat-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the signaling link assigned to the linkset being removed> Repeat this step for all the signaling links assigned to the linkset being removed.
Are any signaling links the last signaling link on the card?
Yes
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the card containing the last signaling link on the card>
No
To Sheet 3

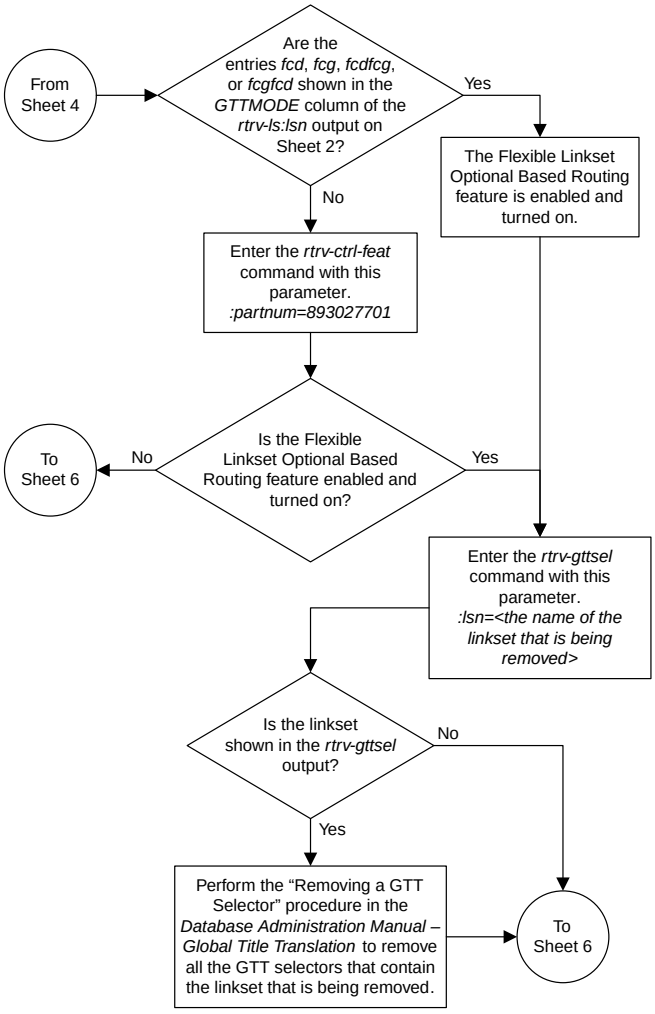
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
Enter the *dlt-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc=<location of the signaling link assigned to the linkset being removed>
:port=<signaling link port>
Repeat this step for all the signaling links assigned to the linkset being removed.
Did the linkset contain any signaling links assigned to either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<name of the linkset shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
This step is being performed to verify if the linkset being removed is the mate of another IPGWx linkset.
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output until all the linksets have been displayed, or until the linkset name being removed is shown in the *rtrv-ls* output as the mate of another linkset.
Is the linkset being removed the mate of another linkset?
No
Yes
Perform the "Configuring a Mate IPGWx Linkset" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway* using these parameters.
:lsn=<name of the linkset containing the mate linkset>
:matelsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
:action=delete
To Sheet 4

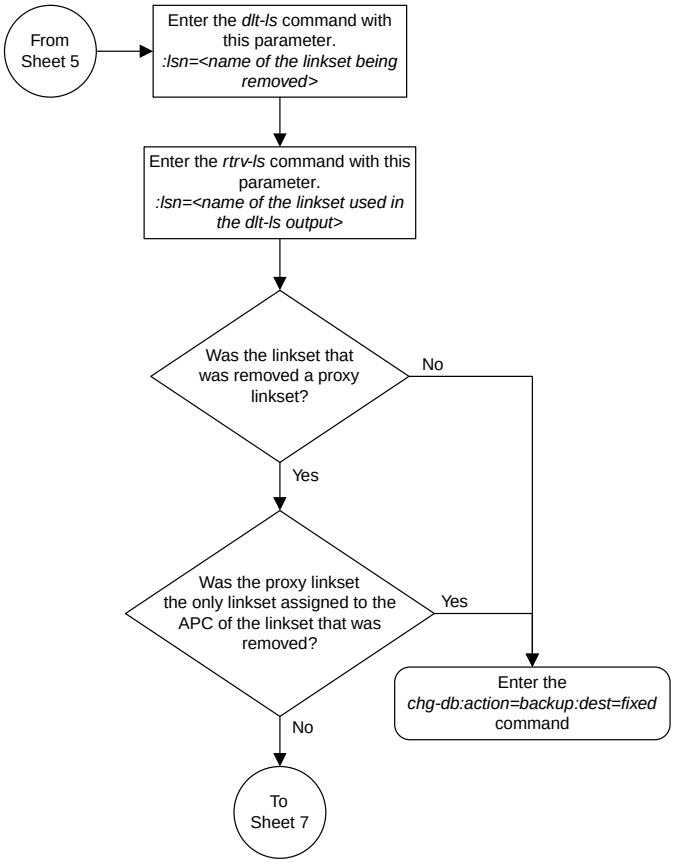
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Is the linkset that is being removed shown in the rtrv-rtx output?
No
To Sheet 5
Yes
Do you wish to change the name of the linkset assigned to the route exception entries displayed in the rtrv-rtx output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Route Exception Entry" procedure in this chapter to remove all the entries shown in the rtrv-rtx output
Perform the "Chaning a Route Exception Entry" procedure in this chapter to change the name of the linkset assigned to the route exception entries displayed in the rtrv-rtx output
To Sheet 5

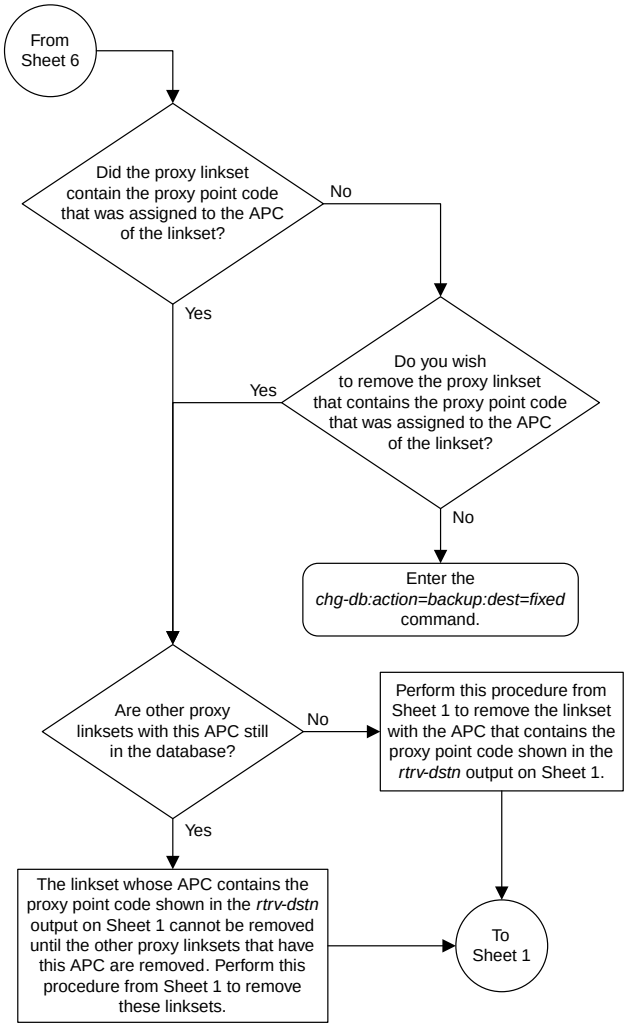
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Are the entries fcd, fcg, fcdfcg, or fcgfcd shown in the GTTMODE column of the rtrv-ls:lsn output on Sheet 2?
Yes
No
The Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature is enabled and turned on.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893027701
Is the Flexible Linkset Optional Based Routing feature enabled and turned on?
No
Yes
To Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-gttsel command with this parameter. :lsn=<the name of the linkset that is being removed>
Is the linkset shown in the rtrv-gttsel output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a GTT Selector" procedure in the Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation to remove all the GTT selectors that contain the linkset that is being removed.
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 5
Enter the dlt-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset being removed>
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the linkset used in the dlt-ls output>
Was the linkset that was removed a proxy linkset?
No
Yes
Was the proxy linkset the only linkset assigned to the APC of the linkset that was removed?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
To Sheet 7

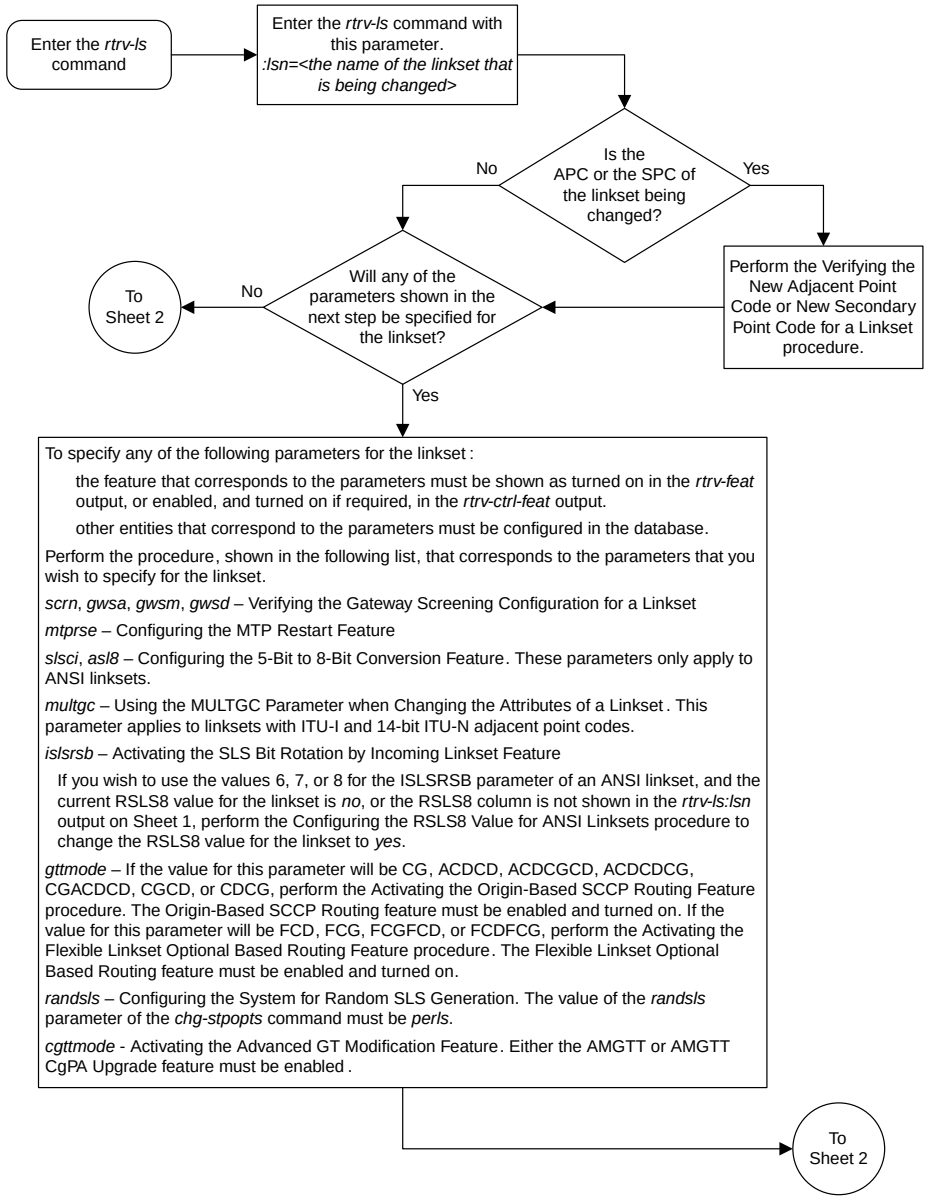
Sheet 6 of 7



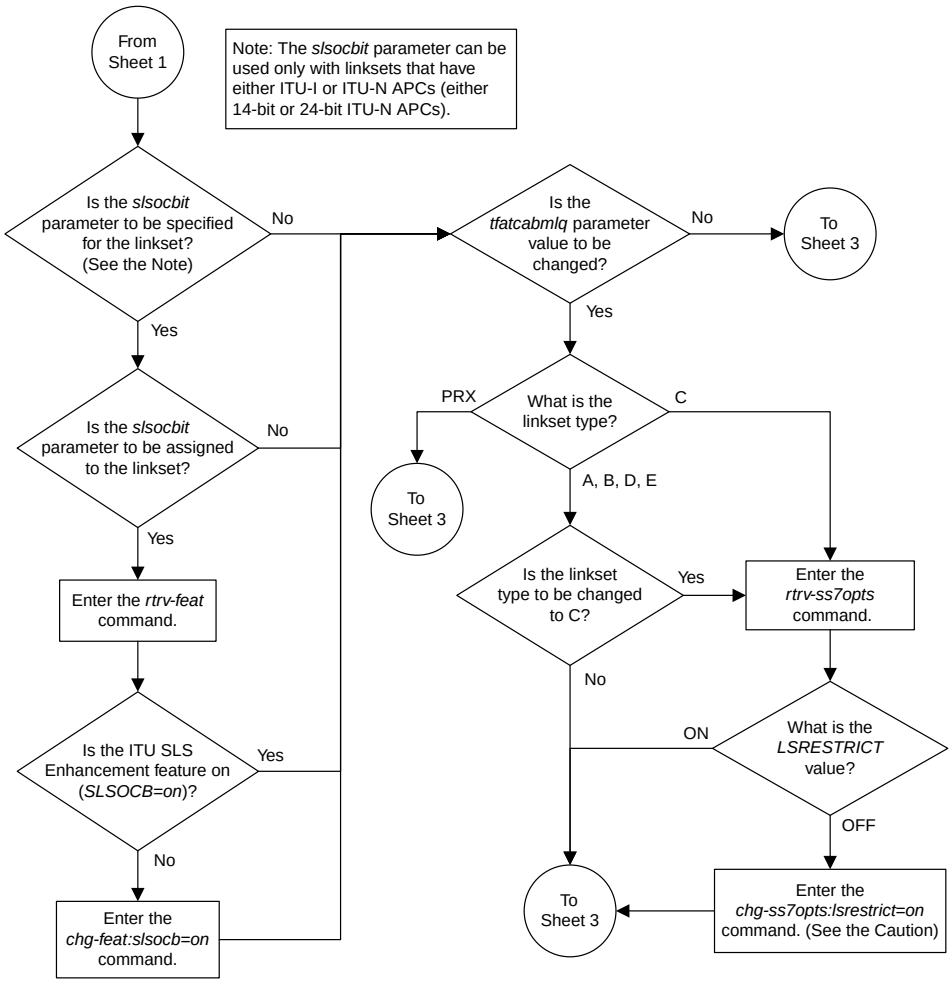
Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 293: Removing a Linkset Containing SS7 Signaling Links

Changing an SS7 Linkset

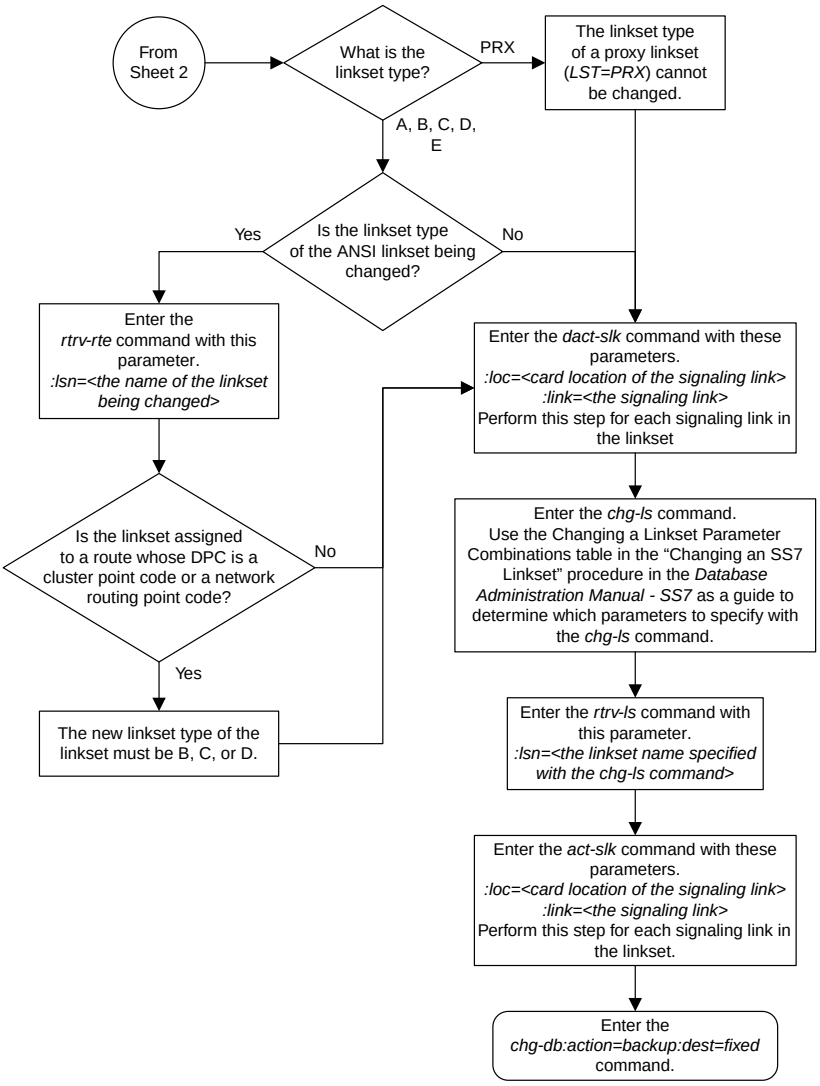


Sheet 1 of 3



Caution: Turning the *lsrestrict* option on changes the way the EAGLE 5 ISS routes messages by using the state of the route along with the cost of the route to determine the preferred route to use. With this option on, the preferred route is not the absolute lowest cost available route in the routeset. A route is considered available if its status is either Allowed or Restricted. If the state of the absolute lowest cost route in the routeset is Restricted, the preferred route is the lowest cost route in the routeset whose status is Allowed. Make sure that you wish to have the EAGLE 5 ISS route messages in this manner before turning the *lsrestrict* option on.

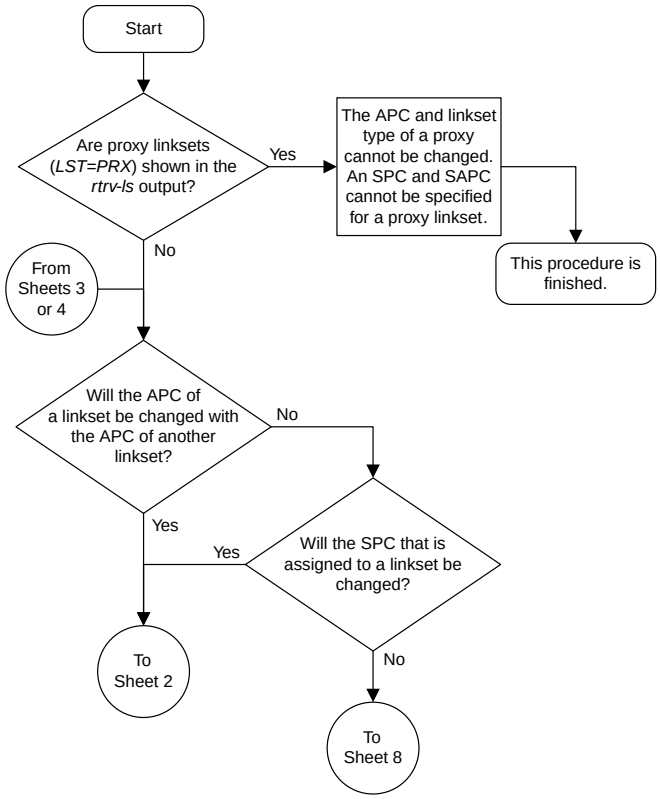
Sheet 2 of 3



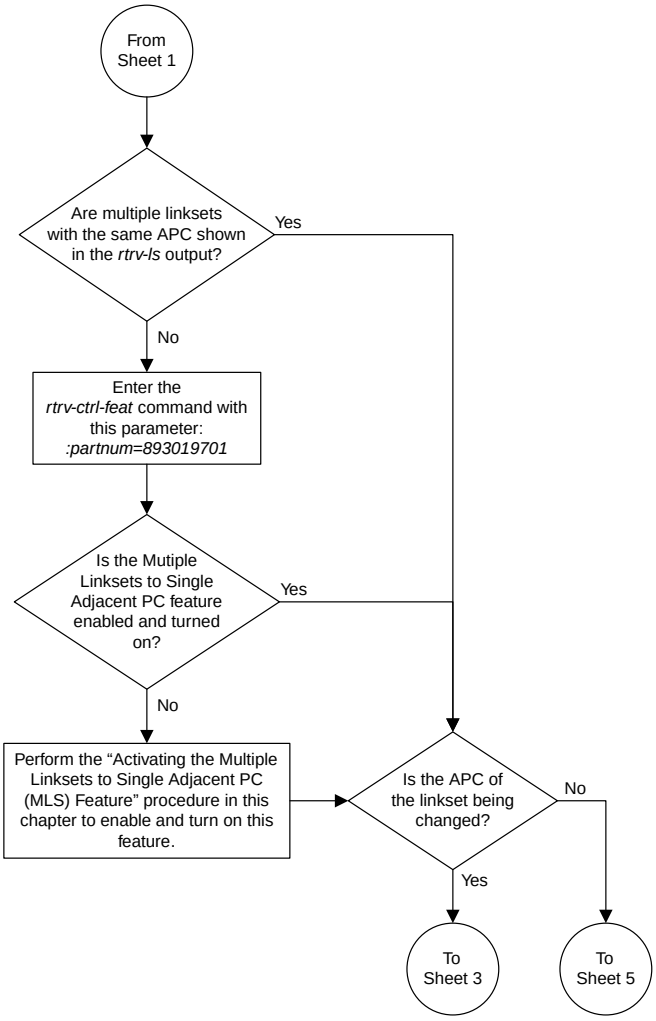
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 294: Changing an SS7 Linkset

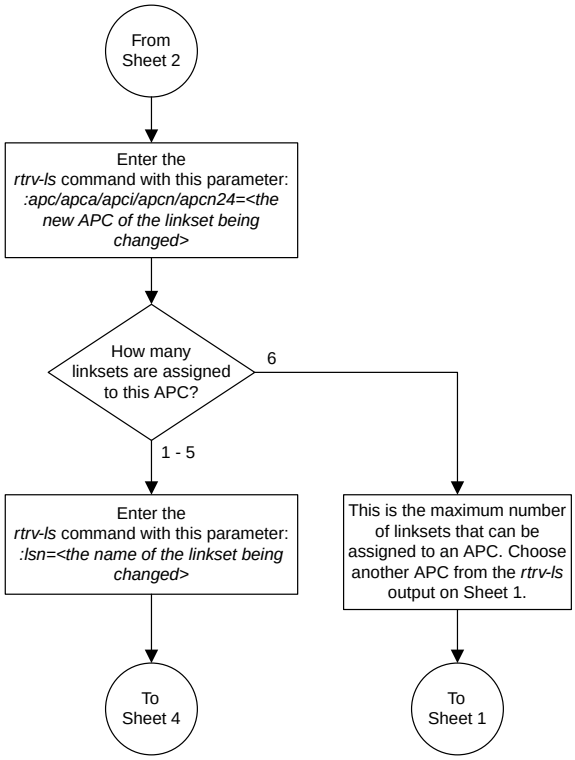
Verifying the New Adjacent Point Code or New Secondary Point Code for a Linkset



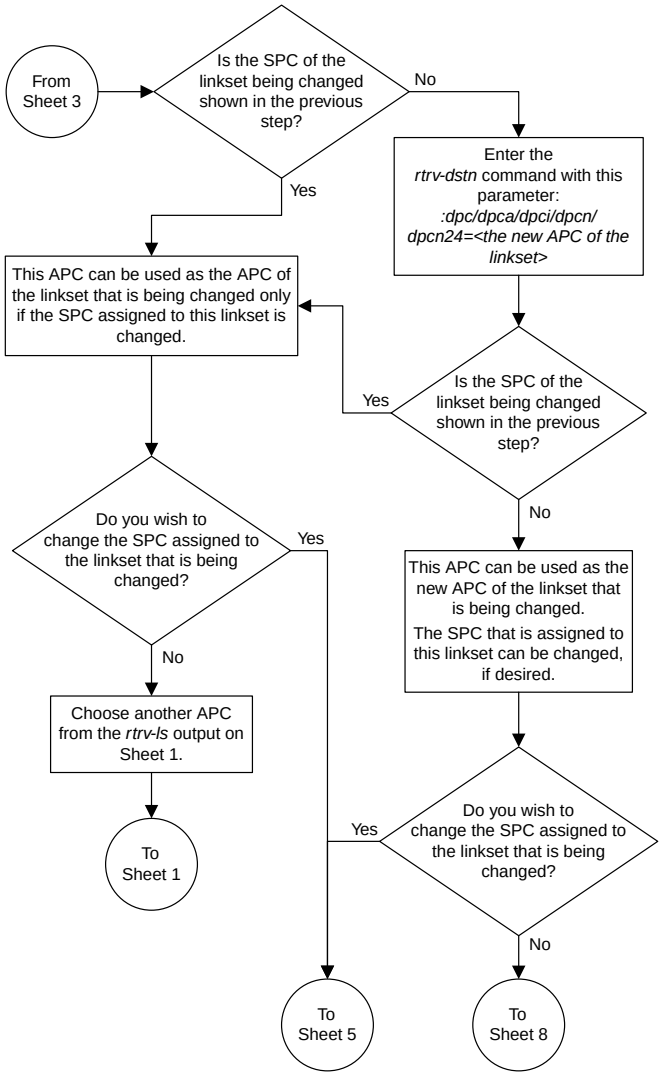
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
Are multiple linksets with the same APC shown in the rtrv-ls output?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter: :partnum=893019701
Is the Mutiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the “Activating the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC (MLS) Feature” procedure in this chapter to enable and turn on this feature.
Is the APC of the linkset being changed?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 5

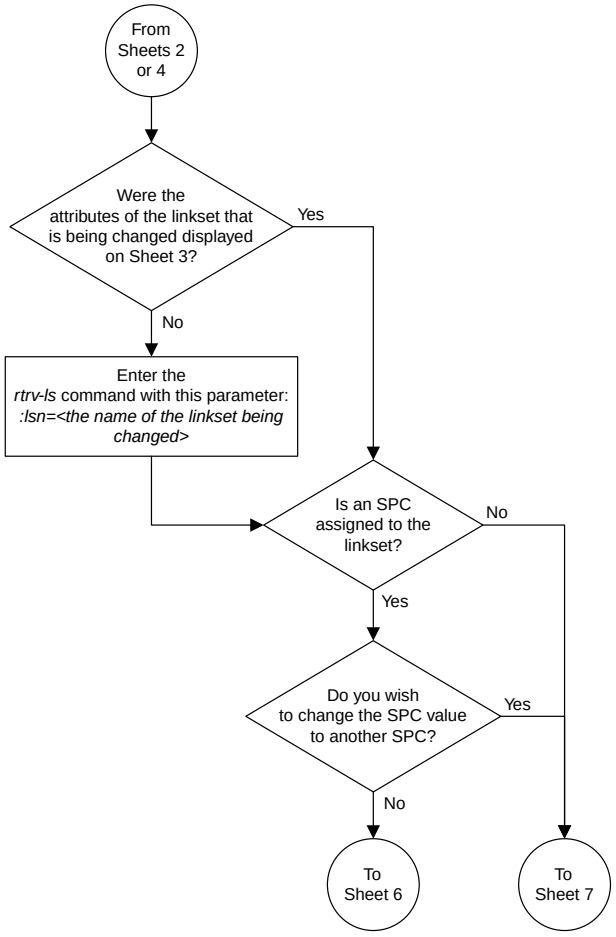
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter: :apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<the new APC of the linkset being changed>
How many linksets are assigned to this APC?
6
1 - 5
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter: :lsn=<the name of the linkset being changed>
This is the maximum number of linksets that can be assigned to an APC. Choose another APC from the rtrv-ls output on Sheet 1.
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 1

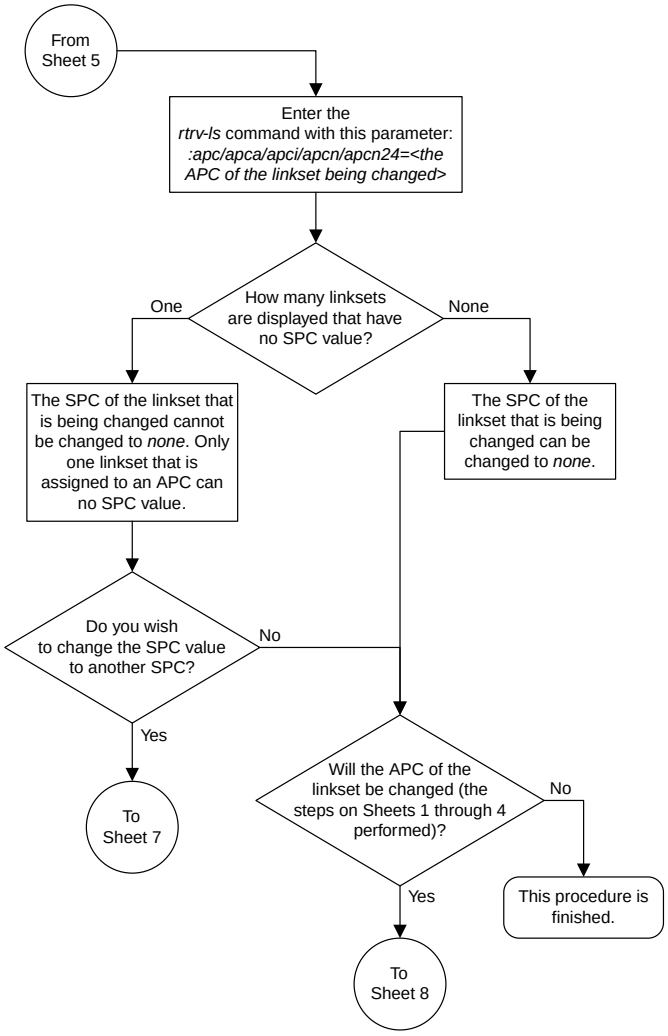
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 3
Is the SPC of the linkset being changed shown in the previous step?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<the new APC of the linkset>*
This APC can be used as the APC of the linkset that is being changed only if the SPC assigned to this linkset is changed.
Yes
Is the SPC of the linkset being changed shown in the previous step?
No
Do you wish to change the SPC assigned to the linkset that is being changed?
Yes
This APC can be used as the new APC of the linkset that is being changed.
The SPC that is assigned to this linkset can be changed, if desired.
No
Choose another APC from the *rtrv-ls* output on Sheet 1.
To Sheet 1
Yes
Do you wish to change the SPC assigned to the linkset that is being changed?
No
To Sheet 5
To Sheet 8

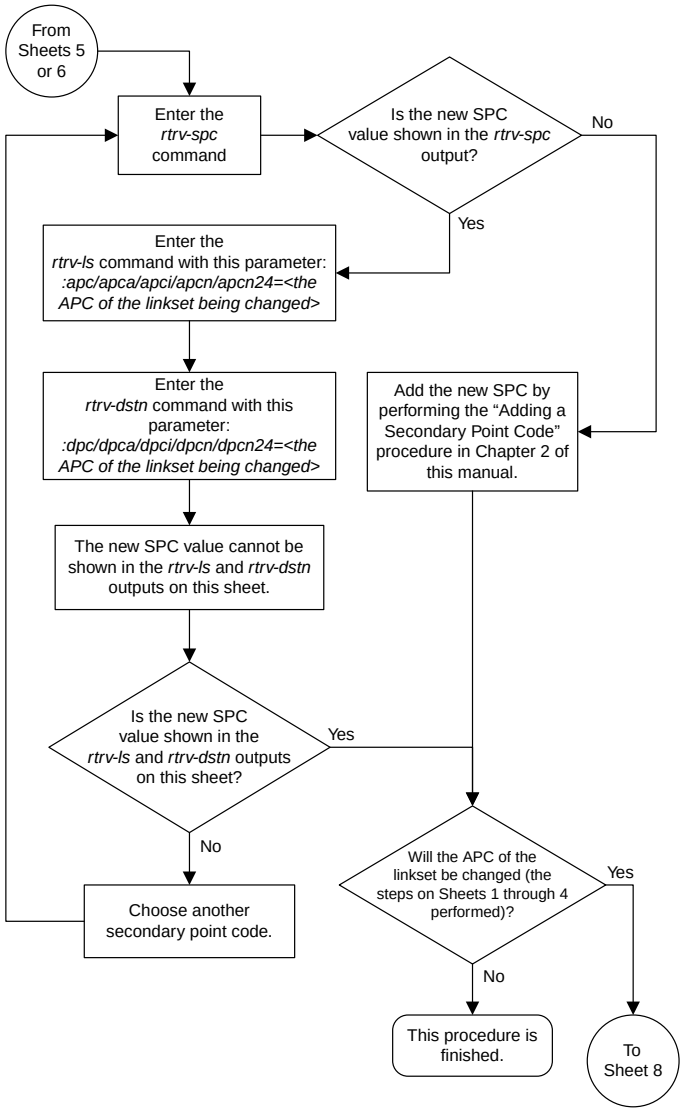
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheets 2 or 4
Were the attributes of the linkset that is being changed displayed on Sheet 3?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter: :lsn=<the name of the linkset being changed>
Is an SPC assigned to the linkset?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the SPC value to another SPC?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
To Sheet 7

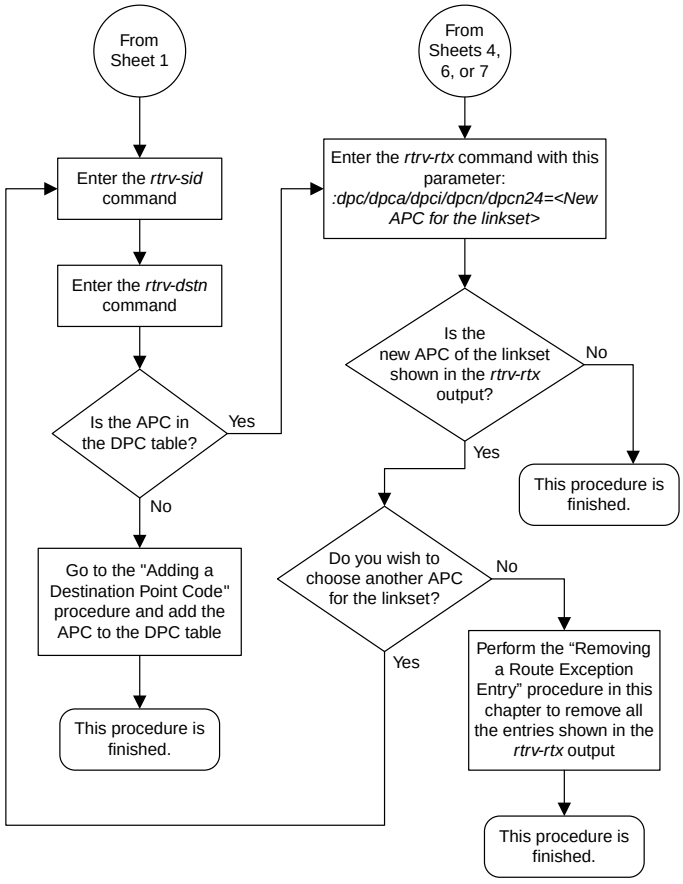
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter: :apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<the APC of the linkset being changed>
How many linksets are displayed that have no SPC value?
One
None
The SPC of the linkset that is being changed cannot be changed to none. Only one linkset that is assigned to an APC can no SPC value.
The SPC of the linkset that is being changed can be changed to none.
Do you wish to change the SPC value to another SPC?
No
Yes
To Sheet 7
Will the APC of the linkset be changed (the steps on Sheets 1 through 4 performed)?
No
Yes
This procedure is finished.
To Sheet 8

Sheet 6 of 8


From Sheets 5 or 6
Enter the *rtrv-spc* command
Is the new SPC value shown in the *rtrv-spc* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:apc/apca/apci/apcn/apcn24=<the APC of the linkset being changed>*
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<the APC of the linkset being changed>*
Add the new SPC by performing the "Adding a Secondary Point Code" procedure in Chapter 2 of this manual.
The new SPC value cannot be shown in the *rtrv-ls* and *rtrv-dstn* outputs on this sheet.
Is the new SPC value shown in the *rtrv-ls* and *rtrv-dstn* outputs on this sheet?
Yes
No
Choose another secondary point code.
Will the APC of the linkset be changed (the steps on Sheets 1 through 4 performed)?
Yes
No
This procedure is finished.
To Sheet 8

Sheet 7 of 8



Note: If the adjacent point code is being changed, the point code type of the new adjacent point code must be the same as the current adjacent point code.

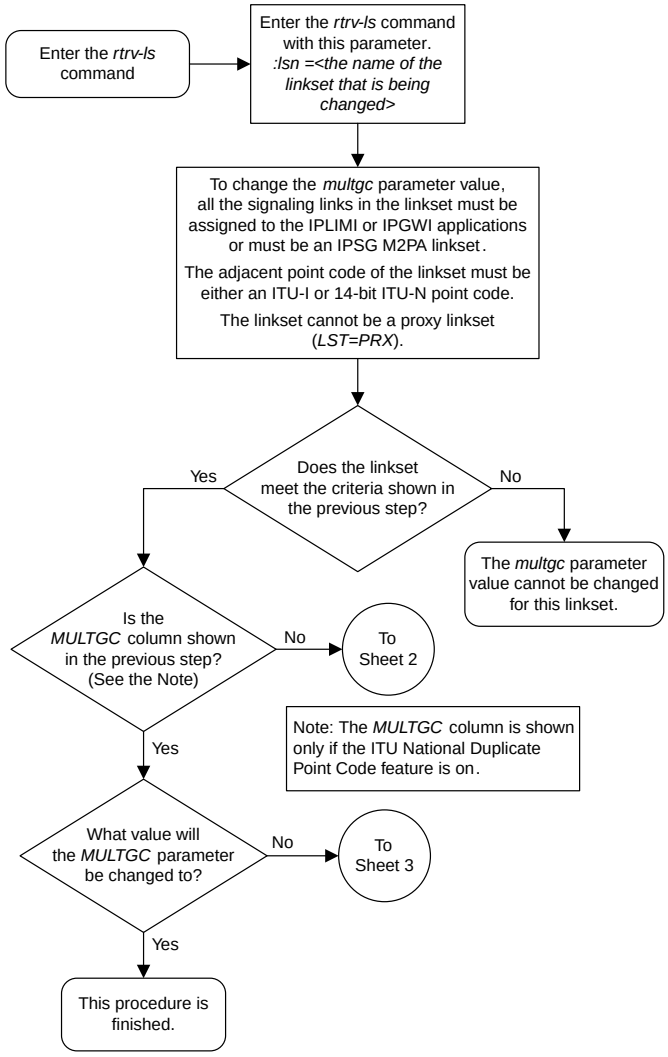
For example, if the current adjacent point code is an ITU-I point code, the new adjacent point code must be an ITU-I point code.

Private point codes cannot be used as an adjacent point code in this procedure. Private point codes can be assigned only to IPGWx linksets. The procedures for configuring IPGWx linksets are in the *Database Administration Manual - IP^7 Secure Gateway*.

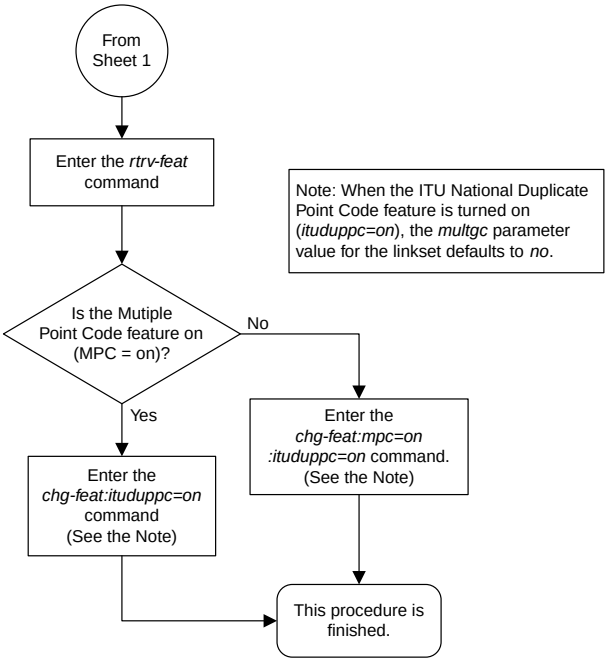
Sheet 8 of 8

Figure 295: Verifying the New Adjacent Point Code or New Secondary Point Code for a Linkset

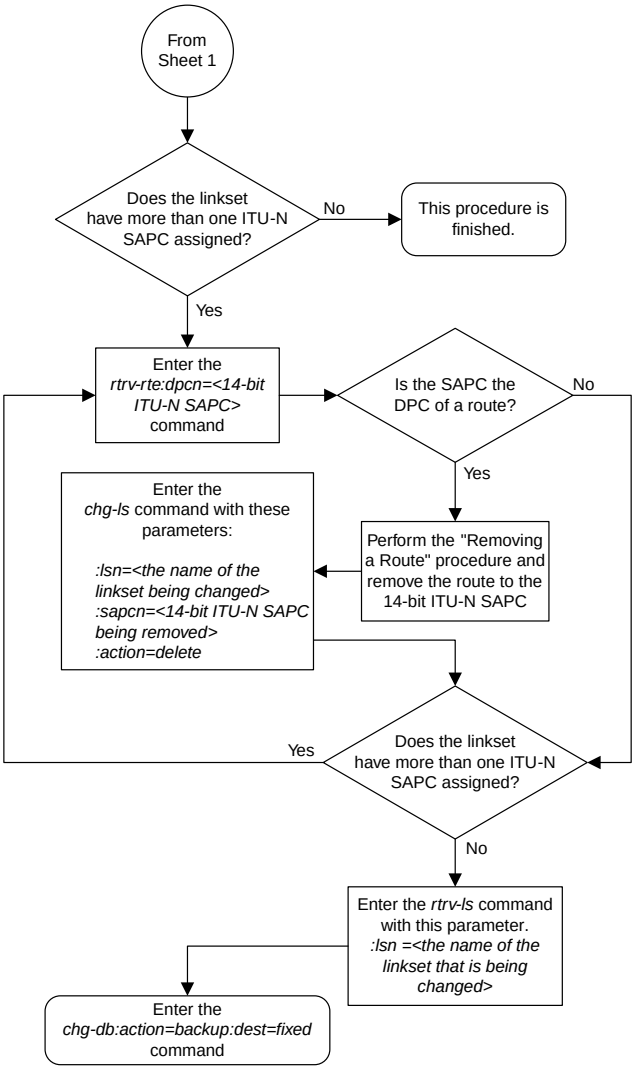
Using the MULTGC Parameter when Changing the Attributes of a Linkset



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Note: When the ITU National Duplicate Point Code feature is turned on (*ituduppc=on*), the *multgc* parameter value for the linkset defaults to *no*.
Is the Mutiple Point Code feature on (MPC = on)?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-feat:mpc=on :ituduppc=on* command. (See the Note)
Enter the *chg-feat:ituduppc=on* command (See the Note)
This procedure is finished.

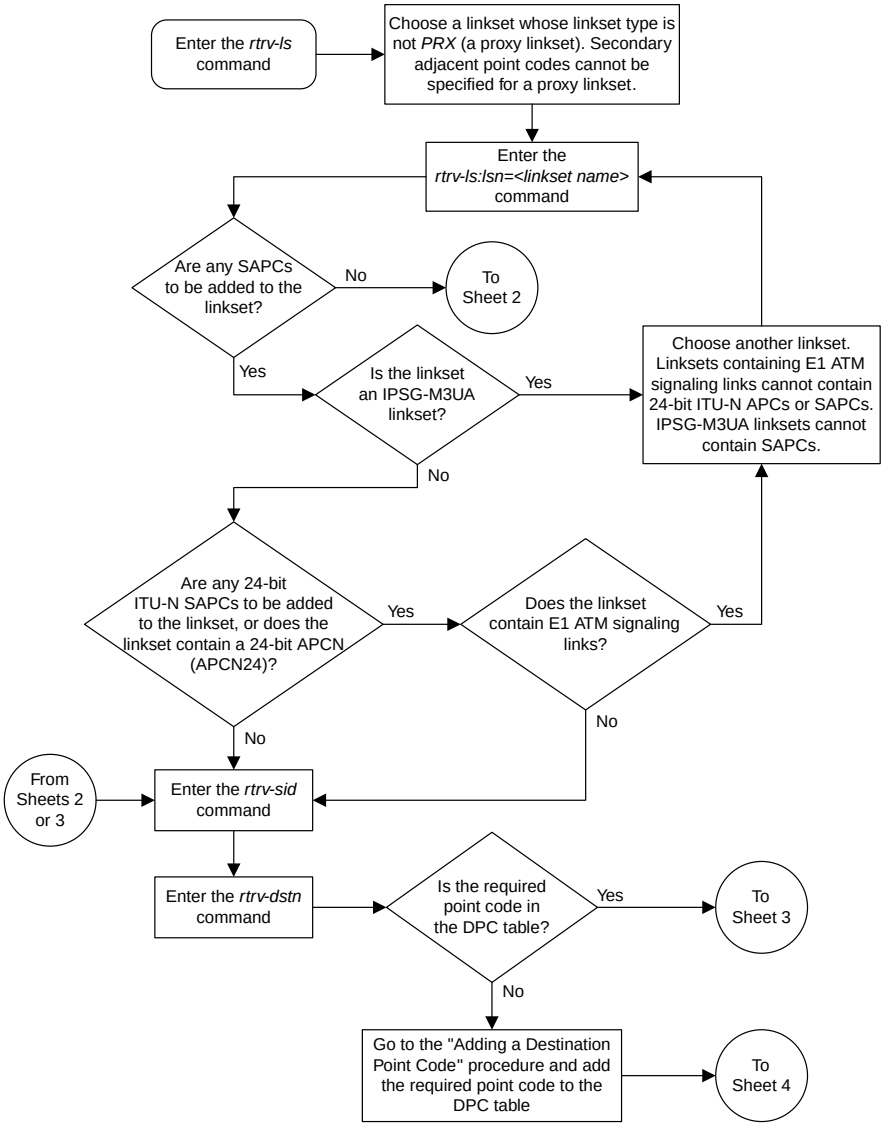
Sheet 2 of 3



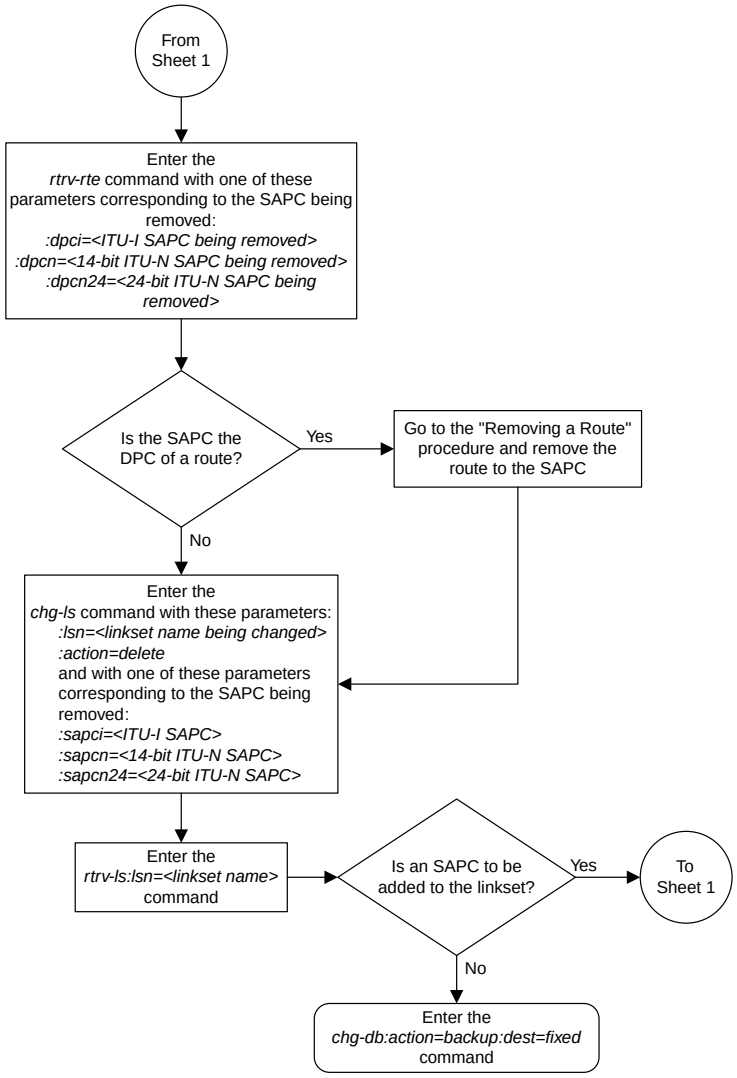
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 296: Using the MULTGC Parameter when Changing the Attributes of a Linkset

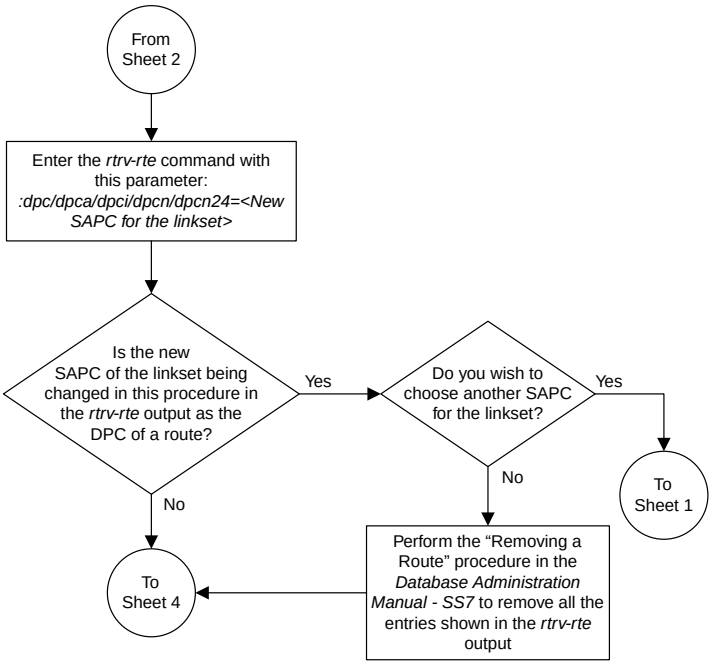
Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC)



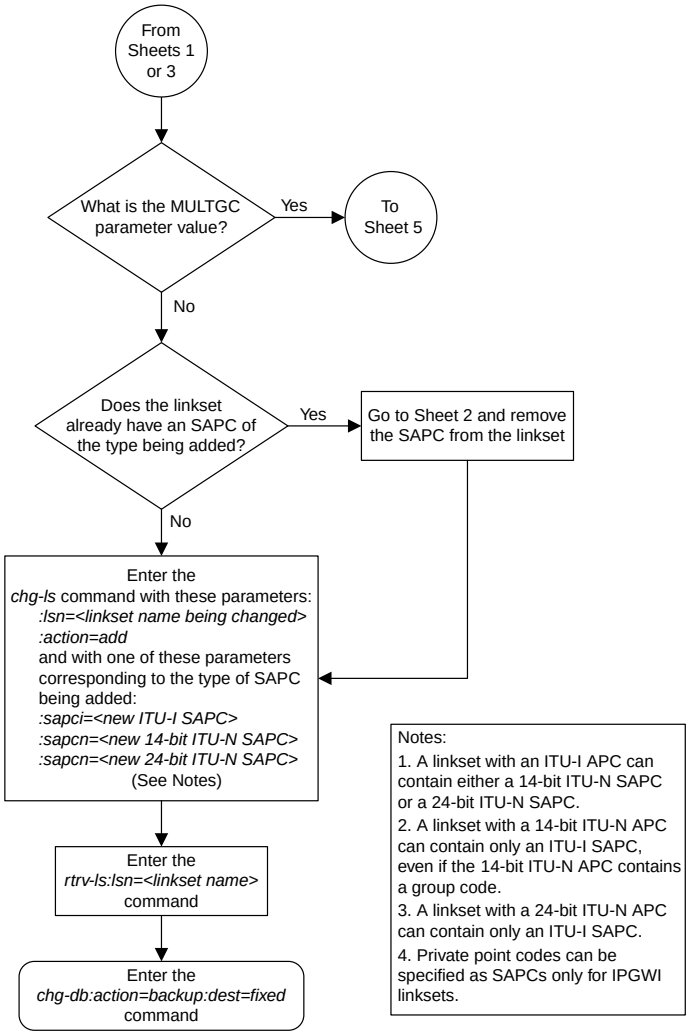
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-rte command with one of these parameters corresponding to the SAPC being removed:
:dpci=<ITU-I SAPC being removed>
:dpcn=<14-bit ITU-N SAPC being removed>
:dpcn24=<24-bit ITU-N SAPC being removed>
Is the SAPC the DPC of a route?
Yes
Go to the "Removing a Route" procedure and remove the route to the SAPC
No
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:action=delete
and with one of these parameters corresponding to the SAPC being removed:
:sapci=<ITU-I SAPC>
:sapcn=<14-bit ITU-N SAPC>
:sapcn24=<24-bit ITU-N SAPC>
Enter the rtrv-ls:lsn=<linkset name> command
Is an SAPC to be added to the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 1
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

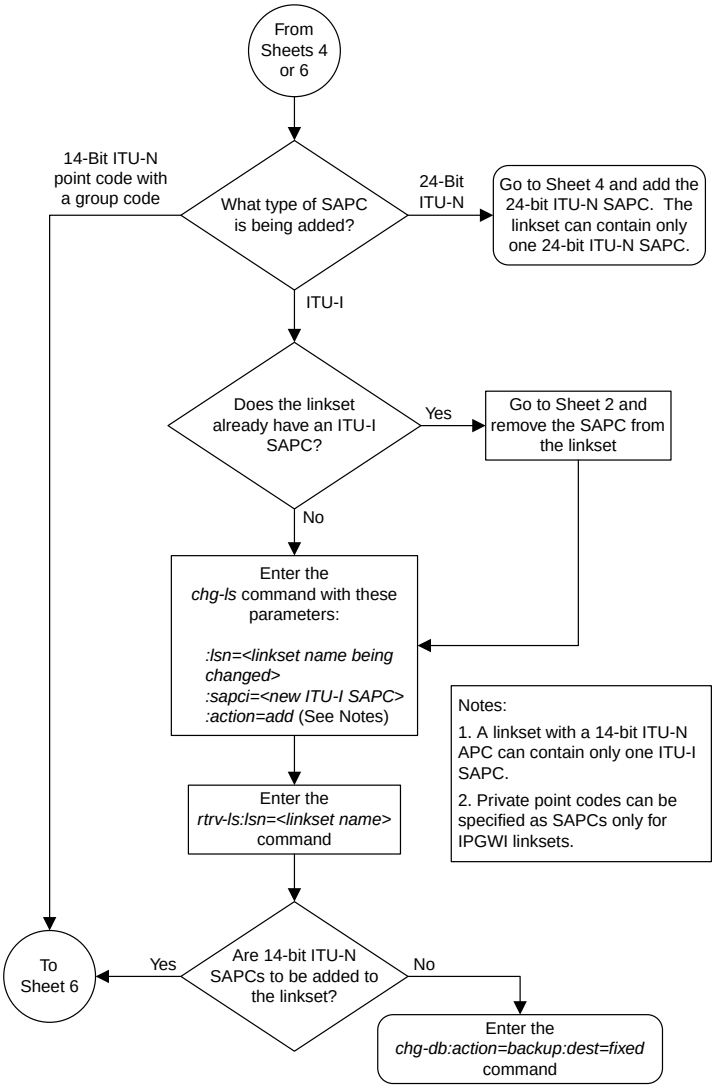
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<New SAPC for the linkset>*
Is the new SAPC of the linkset being changed in this procedure in the *rtrv-rte* output as the DPC of a route?
Yes
Do you wish to choose another SAPC for the linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 1
No
No
Perform the "Removing a Route" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* to remove all the entries shown in the *rtrv-rte* output
To Sheet 4

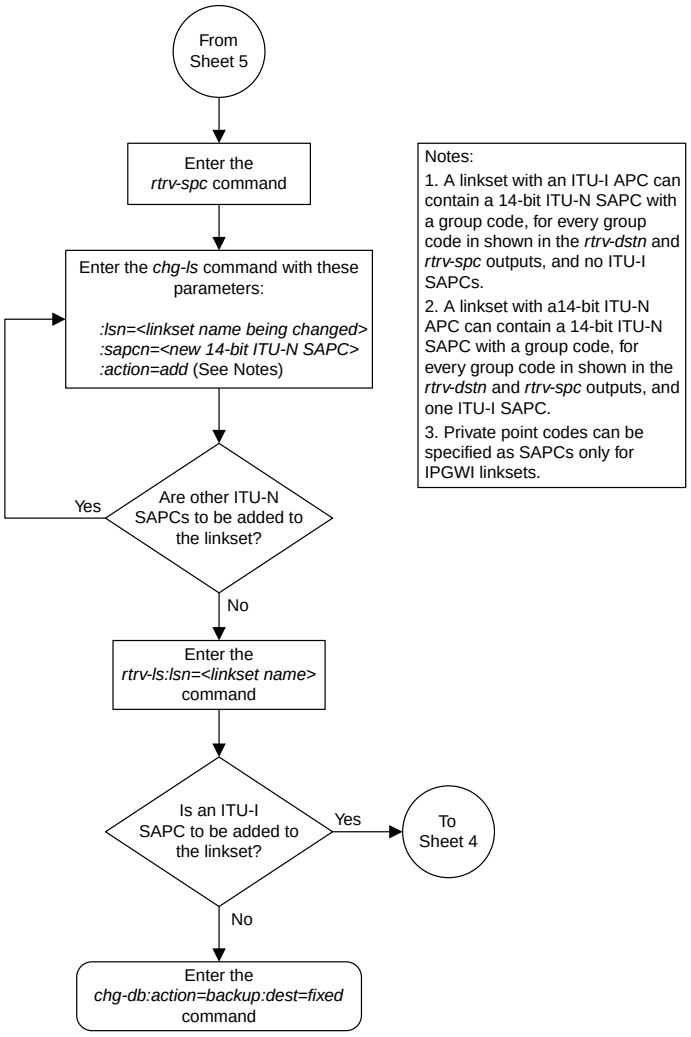
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 1 or 3
What is the MULTGC parameter value?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Does the linkset already have an SAPC of the type being added?
Yes
Go to Sheet 2 and remove the SAPC from the linkset
No
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:action=add
and with one of these parameters corresponding to the type of SAPC being added:
:sapci=<new ITU-I SAPC>
:sapcn=<new 14-bit ITU-N SAPC>
:sapcn=<new 24-bit ITU-N SAPC>
(See Notes)
Enter the rtrv-ls:lsn=<linkset name> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. A linkset with an ITU-I APC can contain either a 14-bit ITU-N SAPC or a 24-bit ITU-N SAPC.
2. A linkset with a 14-bit ITU-N APC can contain only an ITU-I SAPC, even if the 14-bit ITU-N APC contains a group code.
3. A linkset with a 24-bit ITU-N APC can contain only an ITU-I SAPC.
4. Private point codes can be specified as SAPCs only for IPGWI linksets.

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheets 4 or 6
What type of SAPC is being added?
14-Bit ITU-N point code with a group code
24-Bit ITU-N
Go to Sheet 4 and add the 24-bit ITU-N SAPC. The linkset can contain only one 24-bit ITU-N SAPC.
ITU-I
Does the linkset already have an ITU-I SAPC?
Yes
Go to Sheet 2 and remove the SAPC from the linkset
No
Enter the chg-ls command with these parameters:
:lsn=<linkset name being changed>
:sapci=<new ITU-I SAPC>
:action=add (See Notes)
Notes:
1. A linkset with a 14-bit ITU-N APC can contain only one ITU-I SAPC.
2. Private point codes can be specified as SAPCs only for IPGWI linksets.
Enter the rtrv-ls:lsn=<linkset name> command
To Sheet 6
Yes
Are 14-bit ITU-N SAPCs to be added to the linkset?
No
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

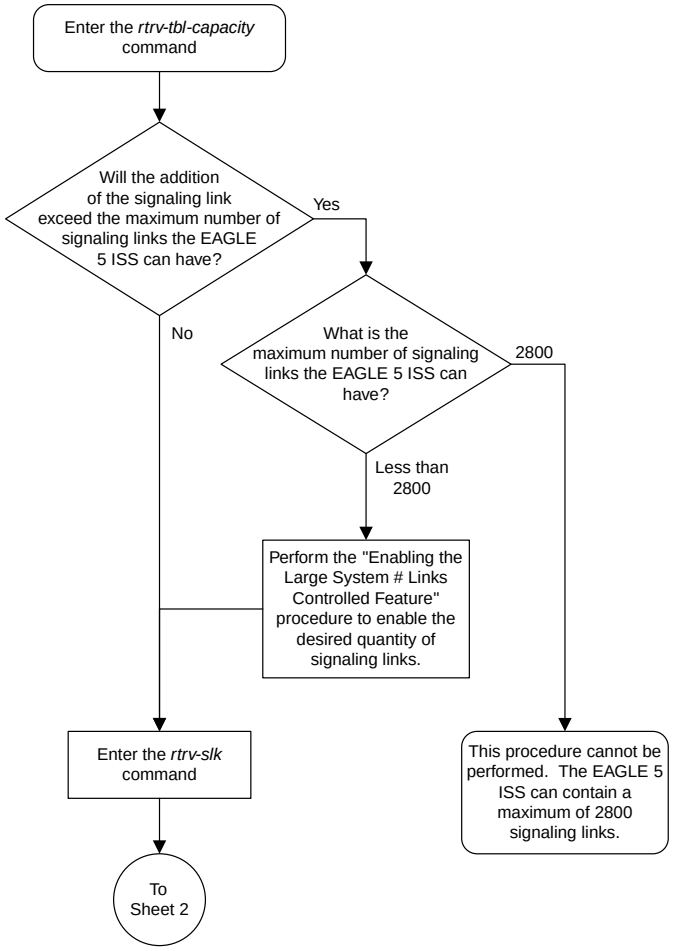
Sheet 5 of 6



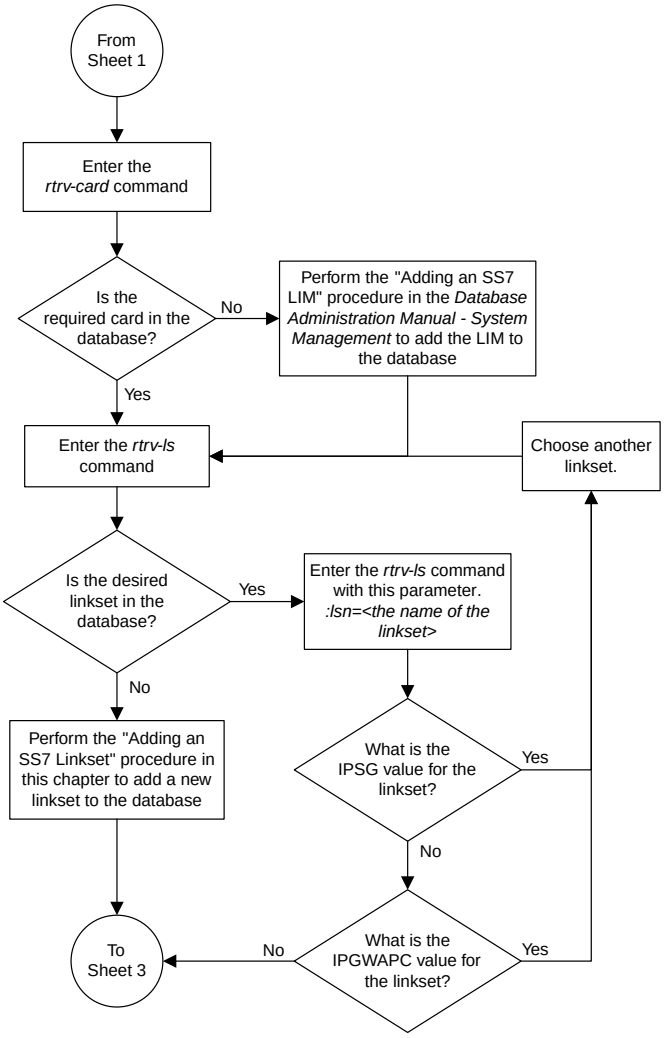
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 297: Configuring an ITU Linkset with a Secondary Adjacent Point Code (SAPC)

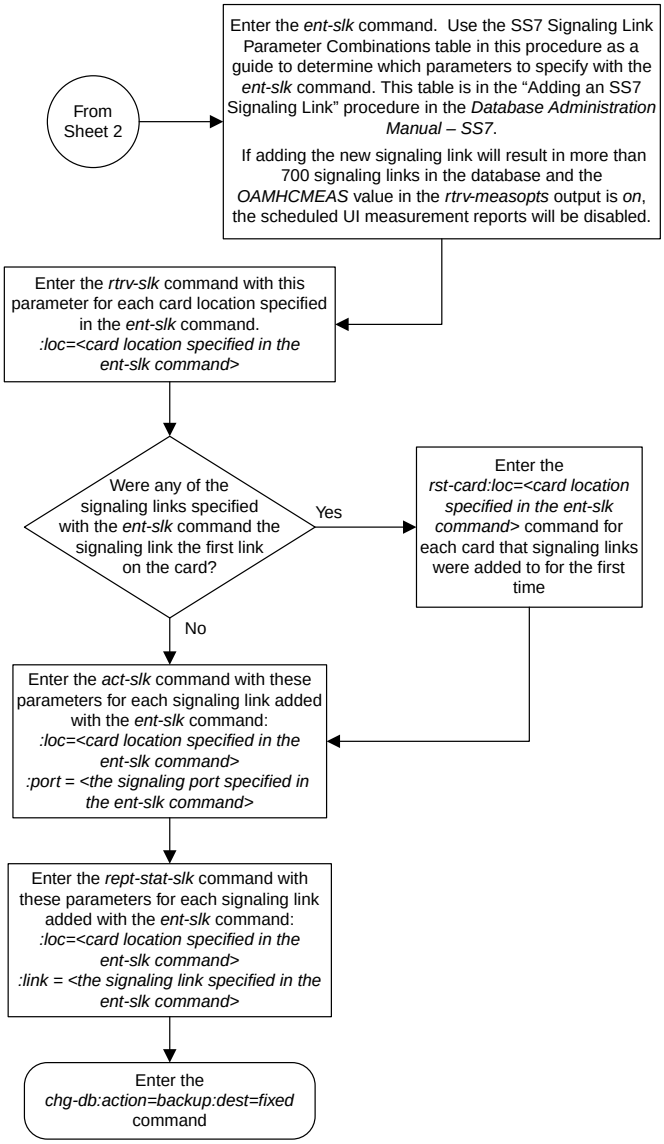
Adding an SS7 Signaling Link



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Is the required card in the database?
No
Perform the "Adding an SS7 LIM" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management* to add the LIM to the database
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command
Choose another linkset.
Is the desired linkset in the database?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset>*
No
Perform the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add a new linkset to the database
What is the IPSG value for the linkset?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
No
What is the IPGWAPC value for the linkset?
Yes

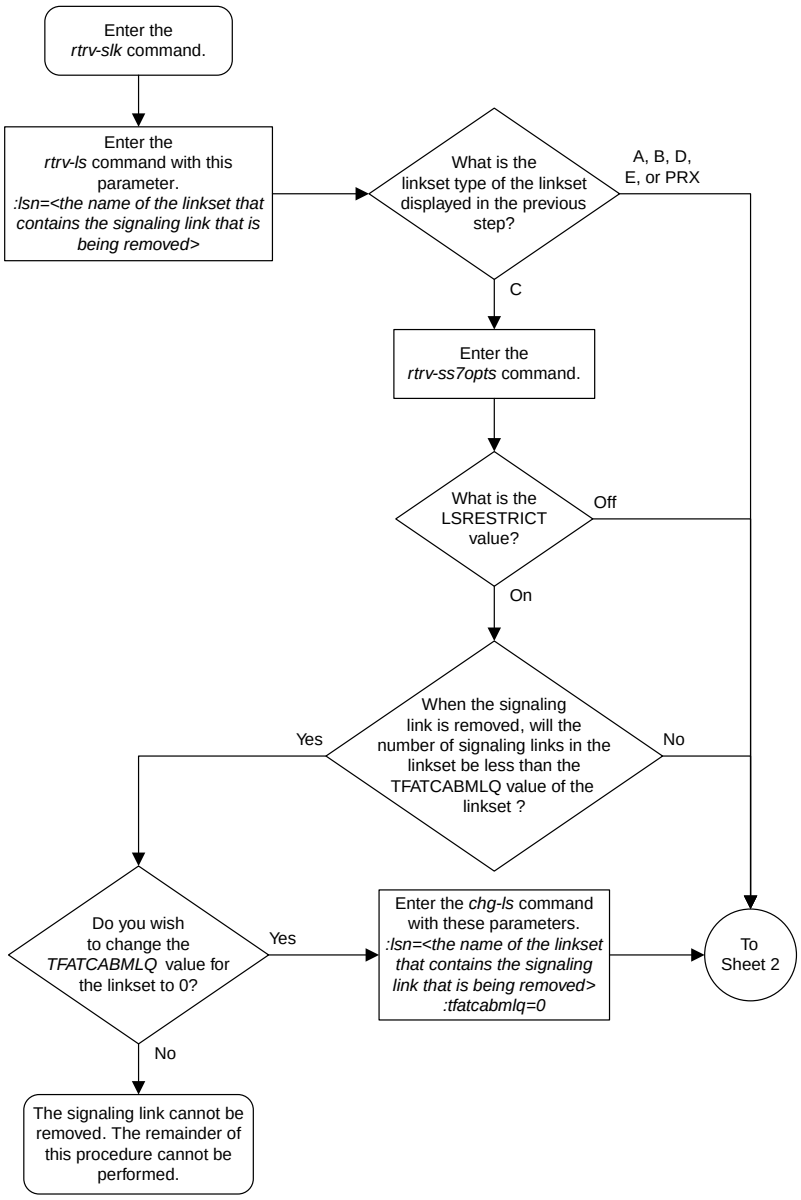
Sheet 2 of 3



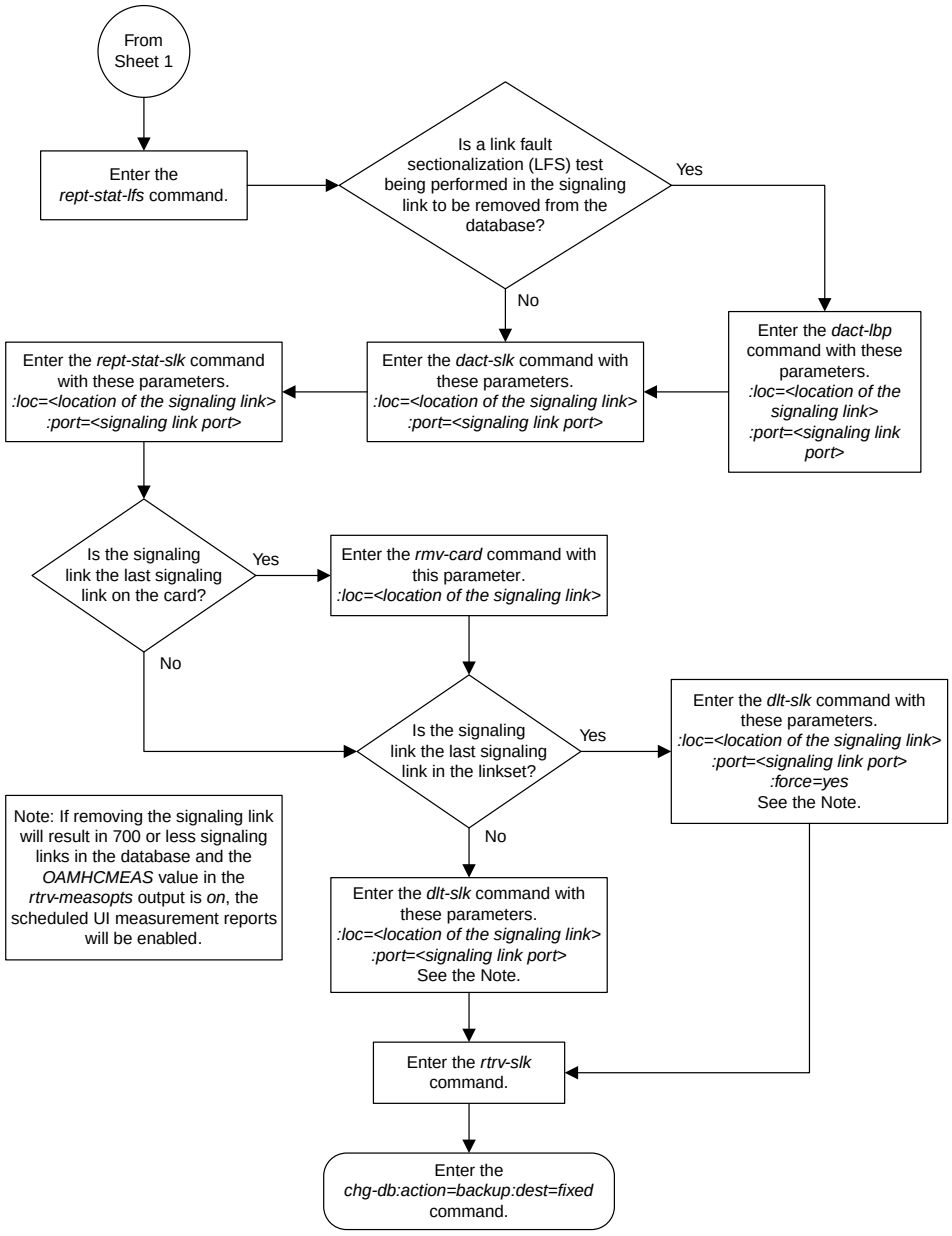
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 298: Adding an SS7 Signaling Link

Removing an SS7 Signaling Link



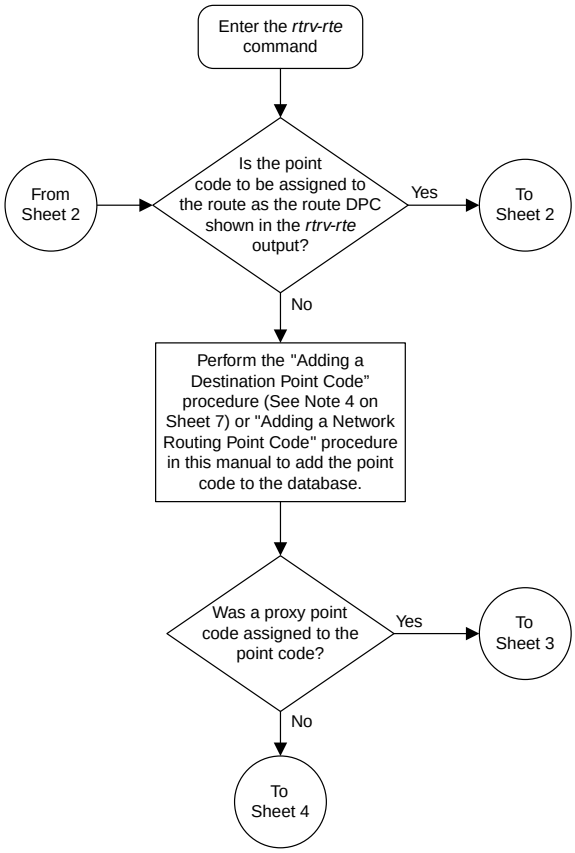
Sheet 1 of 2



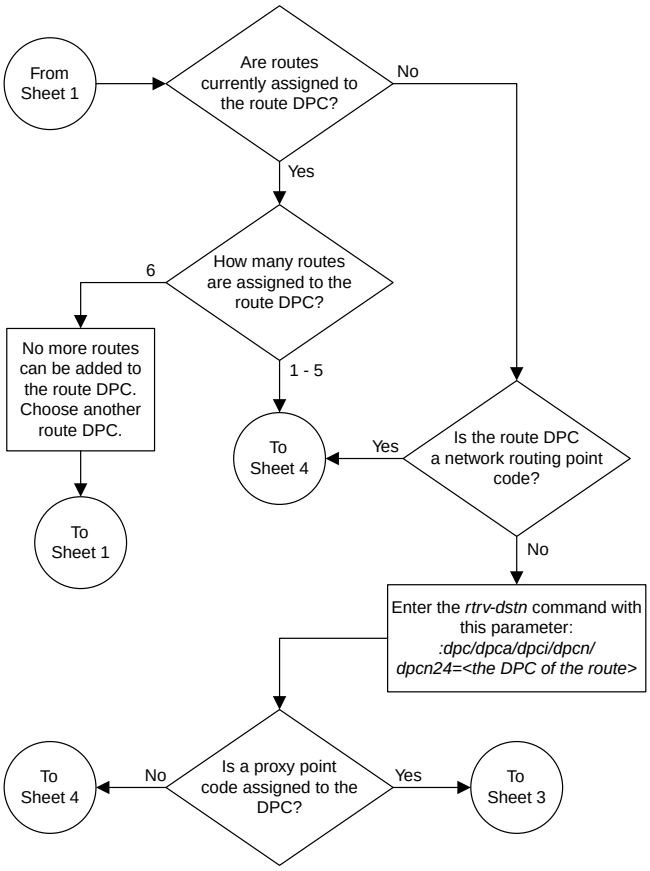
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 299: Removing an SS7 Signaling Link

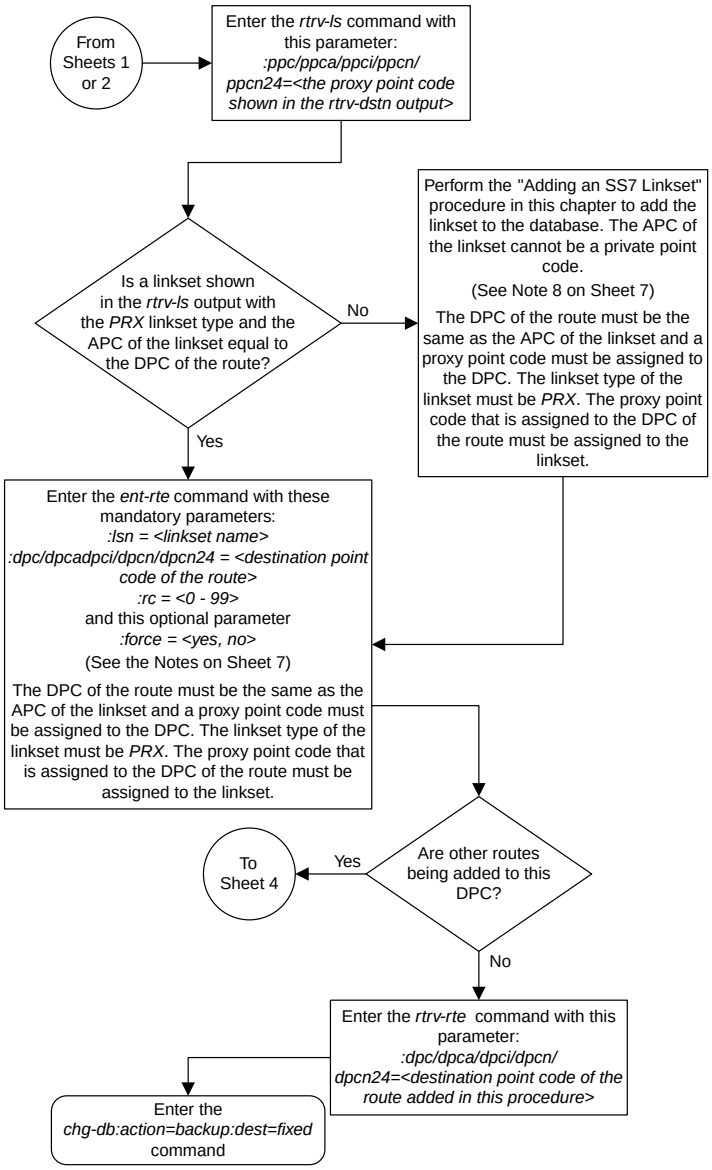
Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC



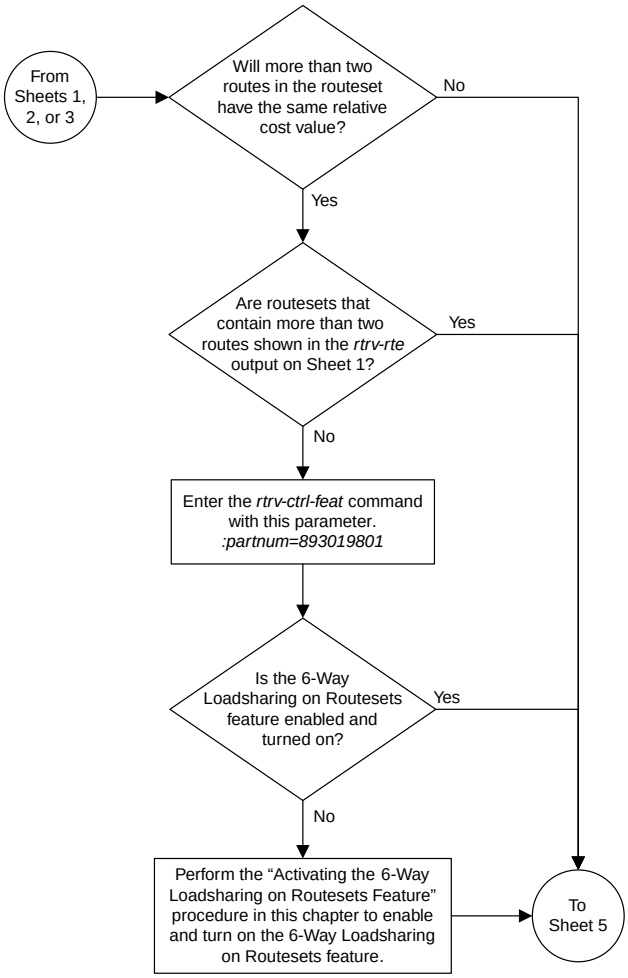
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Are routes currently assigned to the route DPC?
No
Yes
How many routes are assigned to the route DPC?
6
No more routes can be added to the route DPC. Choose another route DPC.
To Sheet 1
1 - 5
To Sheet 4
Yes
Is the route DPC a network routing point code?
No
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter: :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<the DPC of the route>
To Sheet 4
No
Is a proxy point code assigned to the DPC?
Yes
To Sheet 3

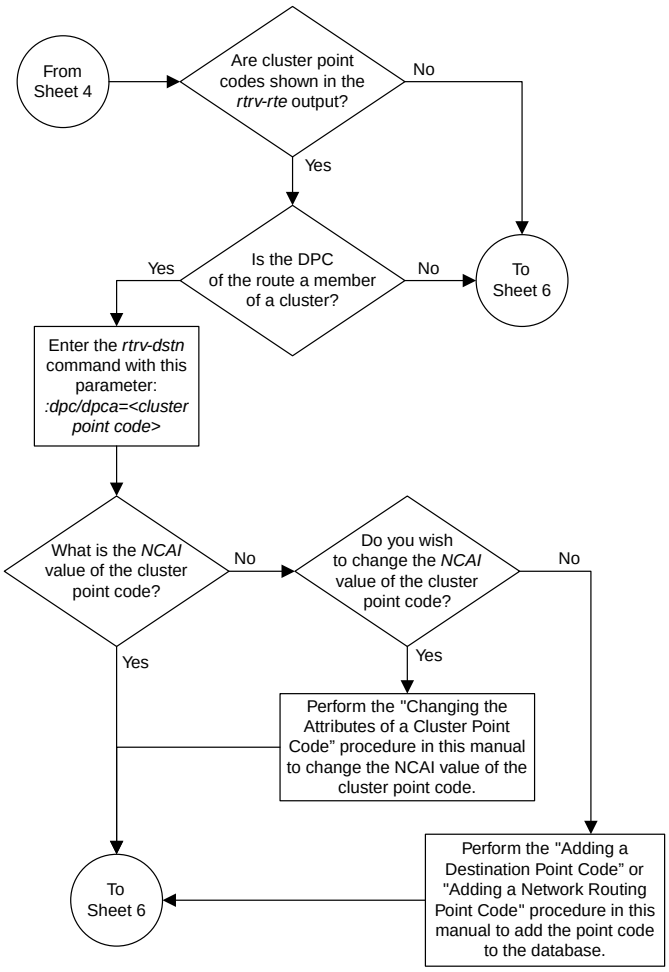
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter: :ppc/ppca/ppci/ppcn/ ppcn24=<the proxy point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output>
Is a linkset shown in the rtrv-ls output with the PRX linkset type and the APC of the linkset equal to the DPC of the route?
No
Perform the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add the linkset to the database. The APC of the linkset cannot be a private point code.
(See Note 8 on Sheet 7)
The DPC of the route must be the same as the APC of the linkset and a proxy point code must be assigned to the DPC. The linkset type of the linkset must be PRX. The proxy point code that is assigned to the DPC of the route must be assigned to the linkset.
Yes
Enter the ent-rte command with these mandatory parameters: :lsn = <linkset name> :dpc/dpcadpci/dpcn/dpcn24 = <destination point code of the route> :rc = <0 - 99>
and this optional parameter
:force = <yes, no>
(See the Notes on Sheet 7)
The DPC of the route must be the same as the APC of the linkset and a proxy point code must be assigned to the DPC. The linkset type of the linkset must be PRX. The proxy point code that is assigned to the DPC of the route must be assigned to the linkset.
Are other routes being added to this DPC?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter: :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<destination point code of the route added in this procedure>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

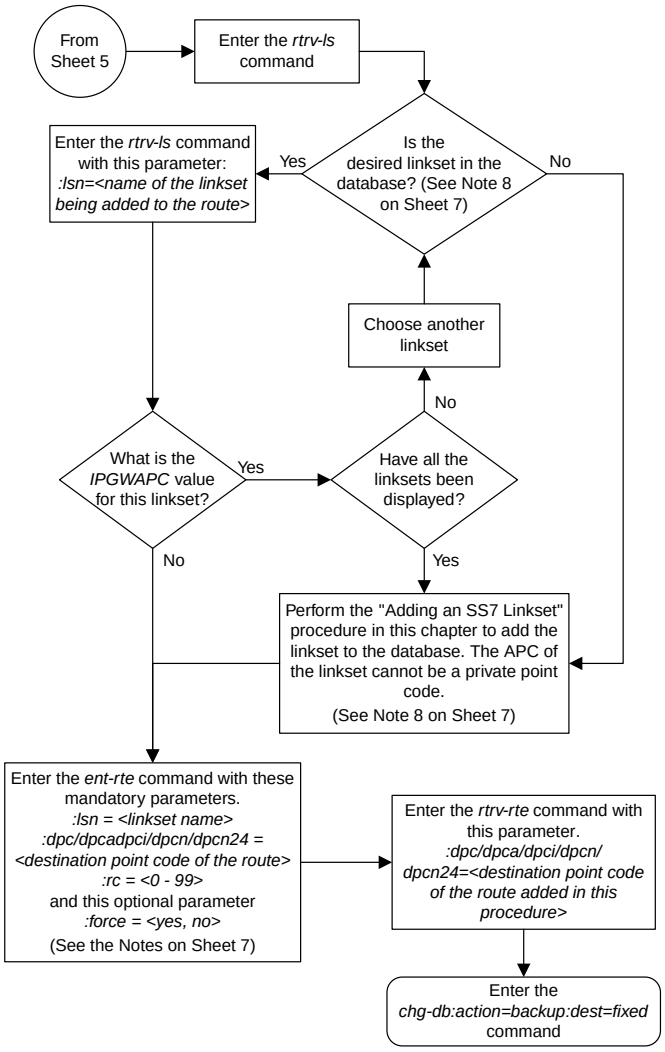
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Will more than two routes in the routeset have the same relative cost value?
No
Yes
Are routesets that contain more than two routes shown in the rtrv-rte output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893019801
Is the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature" procedure in this chapter to enable and turn on the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Are cluster point codes shown in the *rtrv-rte* output?
No
Yes
Is the DPC of the route a member of a cluster?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca=<cluster point code>*
What is the *NCAI* value of the cluster point code?
No
Do you wish to change the *NCAI* value of the cluster point code?
No
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of a Cluster Point Code" procedure in this manual to change the NCAI value of the cluster point code.
To Sheet 6
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" or "Adding a Network Routing Point Code" procedure in this manual to add the point code to the database.

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command
Is the desired linkset in the database? (See Note 8 on Sheet 7)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<name of the linkset being added to the route>*
Choose another linkset
No
What is the *IPGWAPC* value for this linkset?
Yes
Have all the linksets been displayed?
No
Yes
Perform the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure in this chapter to add the linkset to the database. The APC of the linkset cannot be a private point code.
(See Note 8 on Sheet 7)
Enter the *ent-rte* command with these mandatory parameters.
:lsn = <linkset name>
:dpc/dpcadpci/dpcn/dpcn24 = <destination point code of the route>
:rc = <0 - 99>
and this optional parameter
:force = <yes, no>
(See the Notes on Sheet 7)
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<destination point code of the route added in this procedure>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 6 of 7

Notes:

1. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified if the linkset being assigned to the route has no signaling links assigned to it. Otherwise, each linkset must have at least one signaling link assigned to it.

2. A route can contain a maximum of six linksets.

3. A maximum of two linksets can be assigned the same *rc* parameter value, if the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature is not enabled or turned on. If the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature is enabled and turned on, a maximum of six linksets in the route can have the same *rc* parameter value.

4. If the DPC of the route is a member of a cluster point code, and the nested cluster allowed indicator (*ncai* parameter of either the *ent-dstn* or *chg-dstn* command) is set to no, then the route to the DPC must be the same as the route to the cluster point code. If the nested cluster allowed indicator is set to yes, the route to the member of the cluster does not have to be the same as the route to the cluster point code.

5. For routes containing 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes, if the linkset assigned to the route has the MULTGC value set to yes, then 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes that are different from the linkset APC group code can be assigned to the route. If the MULTGC value is set to no, then only 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes that are the same as the linkset APC group code can be assigned to the route.

6. The DPC of the route must be of the same format as the APC of the linkset being added to the route. That is, routes containing ANSI DPCs must have linksets with ANSI APCs; routes containing ITU-I DPCs must have linksets with ITU-I APCs; routes containing 14-bit ITU-N DPCs must have linksets with 14-bit ITU-N APCs; routes containing 24-bit ITU-N DPCs must have linksets with 24-bit ITU-N APCs. The DPC of the route must be defined as a true point code in the *rtrv-dstn* output. Alias point codes and secondary point codes cannot be used. True point codes are shown in the output of the *rtrv-dstn* command in the *DPCA*, *DPCI*, *DPCN*, or *DPCN24* fields.

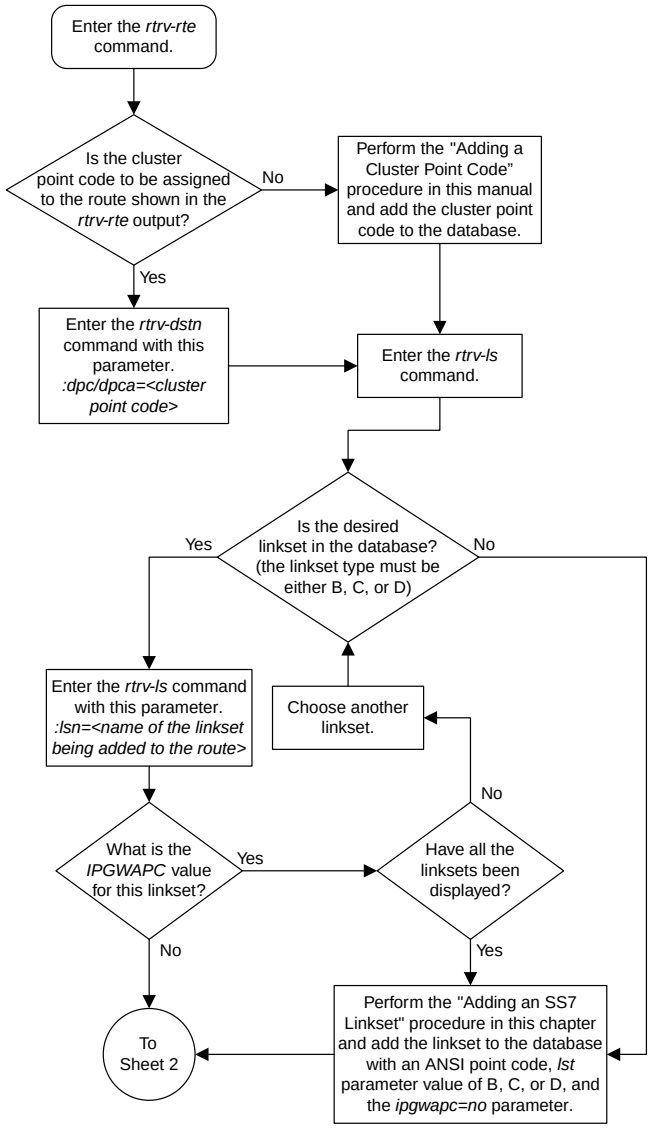
7. Private point codes can be specified as the DPC of a route only if the linkset assigned to the route is an IPGWx linkset (a linkset that has the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter assigned to it).

8. If the DPC of the route is a network routing point code, the link set type of the linkset assigned to the route must be either B, C, or D.

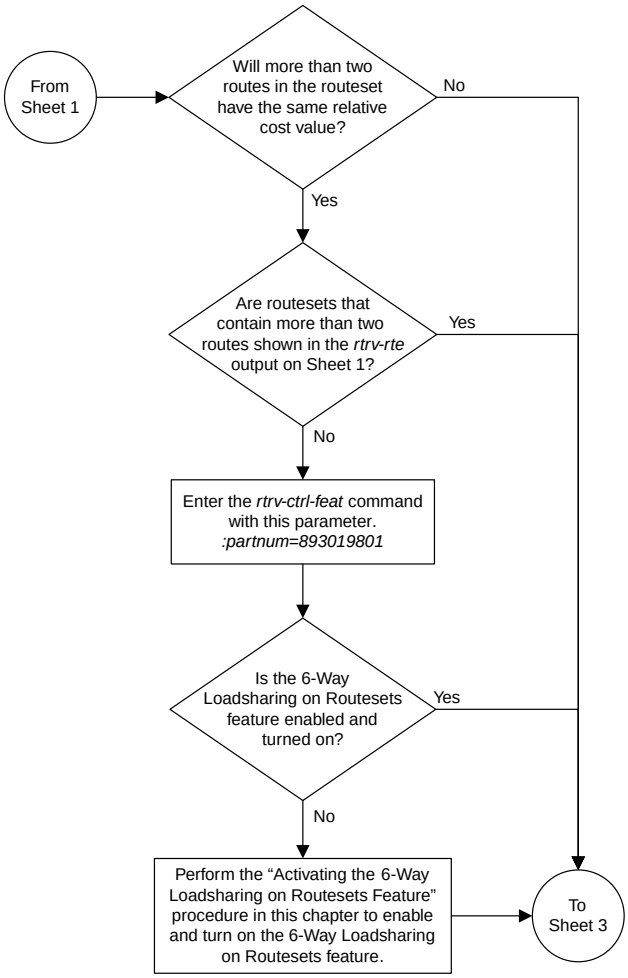
Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 300: Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC

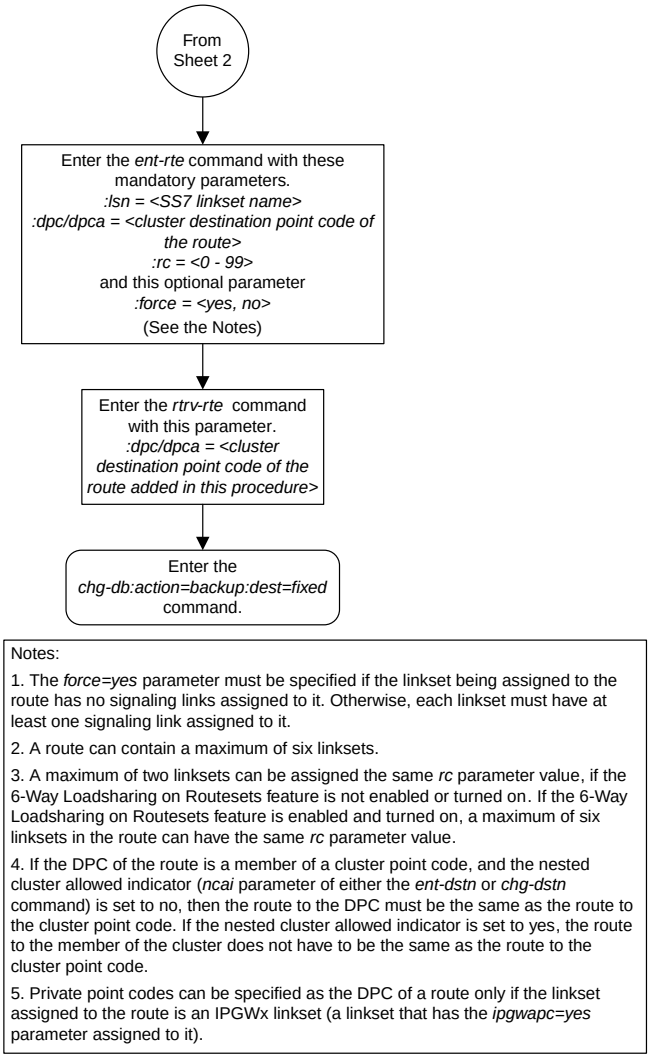
Adding a Route Containing a Cluster Point Code



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Will more than two routes in the routeset have the same relative cost value?
No
Yes
Are routesets that contain more than two routes shown in the rtrv-rte output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893019801
Is the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the “Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature” procedure in this chapter to enable and turn on the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature.
To Sheet 3

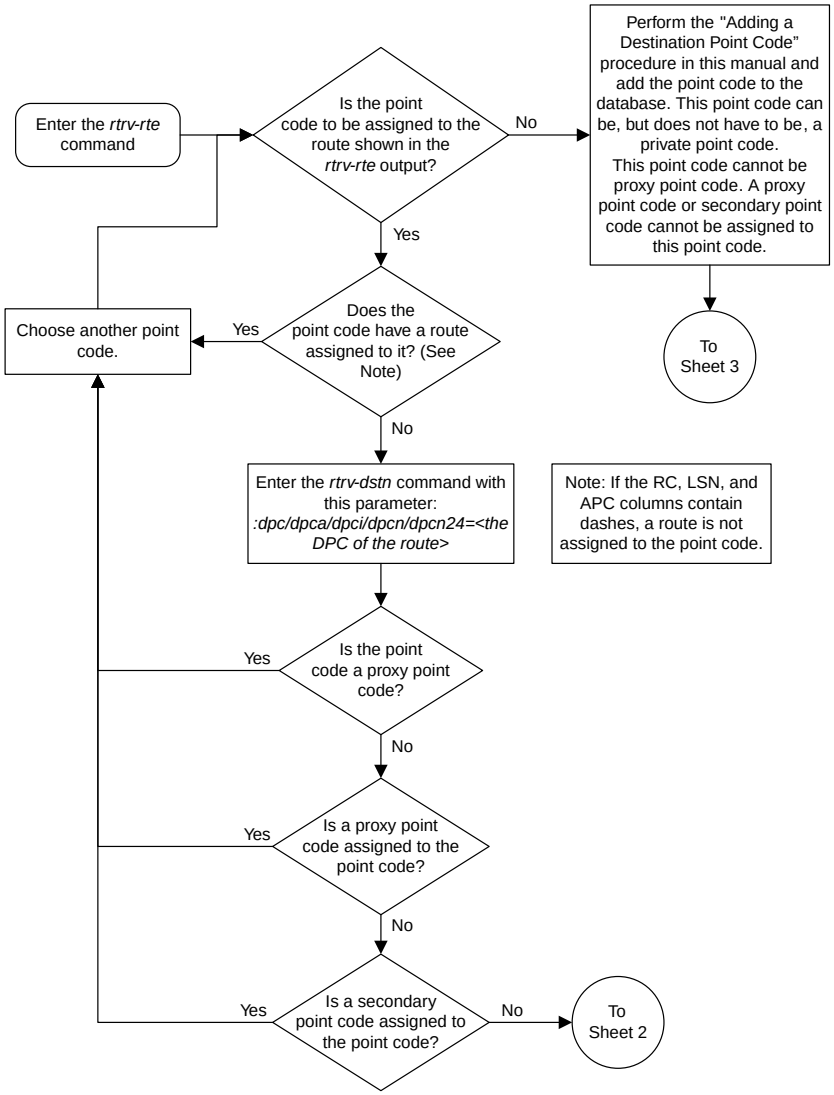
Sheet 2 of 3



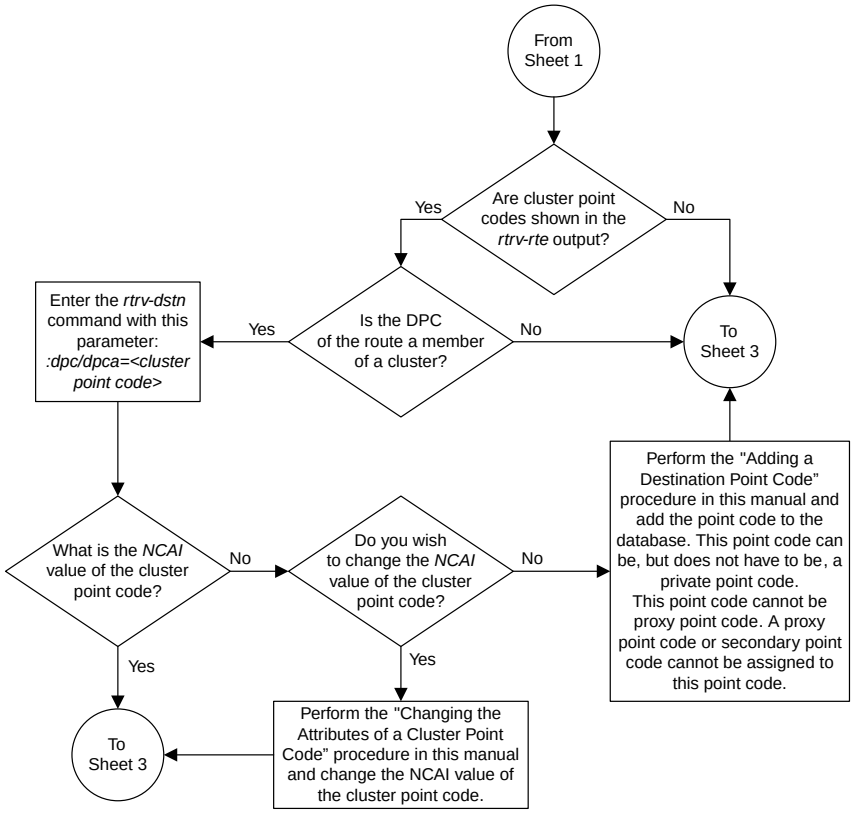
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 301: Adding a Route Containing a Cluster Point Code

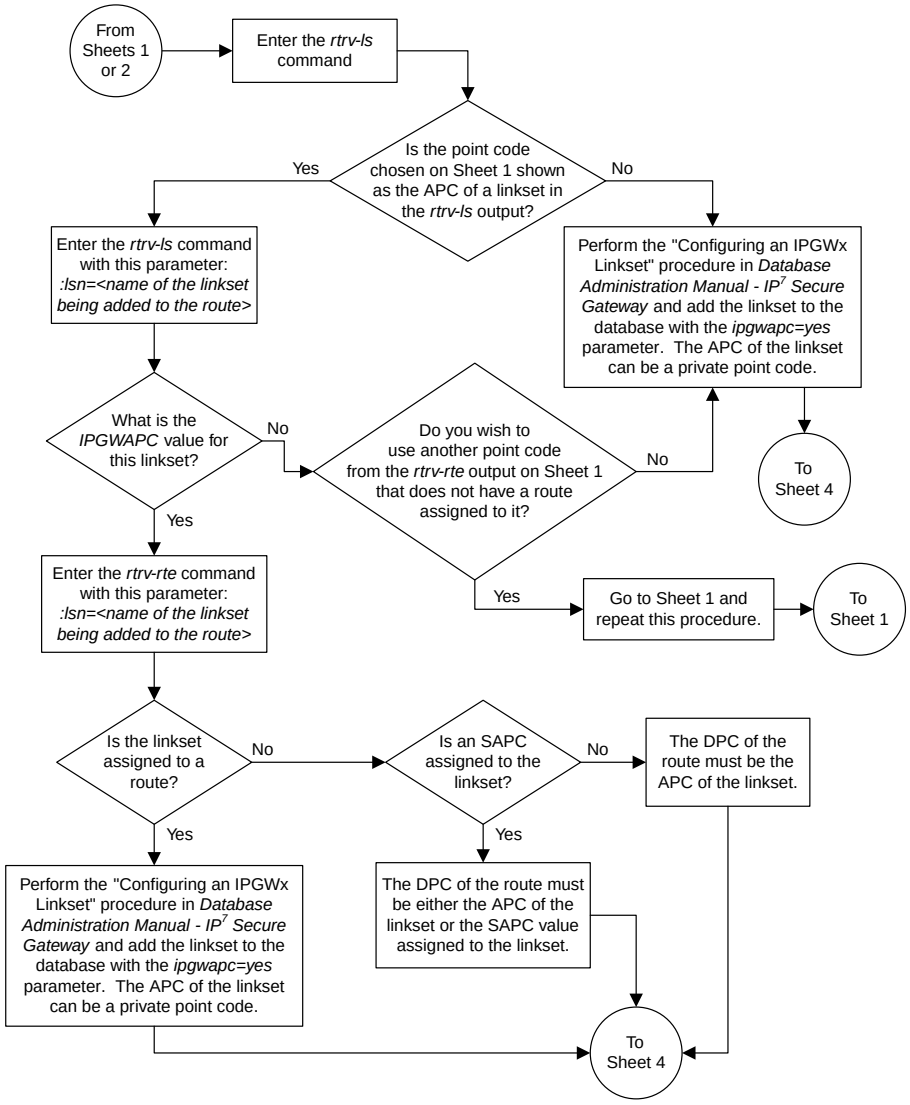
Adding a Route Containing an IPGWx Linkset



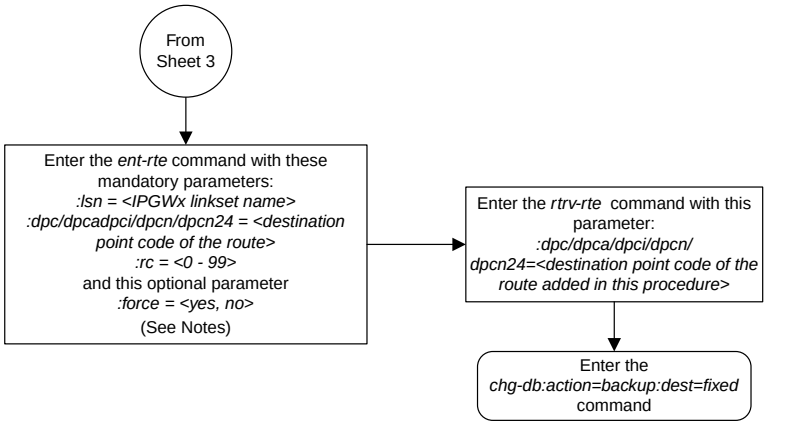
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are cluster point codes shown in the *rtrv-rte* output?
Yes
No
Is the DPC of the route a member of a cluster?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter: *:dpc/dpca=<cluster point code>*
To Sheet 3
What is the *NCAI* value of the cluster point code?
No
Do you wish to change the *NCAI* value of the cluster point code?
No
Perform the "Adding a Destination Point Code" procedure in this manual and add the point code to the database. This point code can be, but does not have to be, a private point code.
This point code cannot be proxy point code. A proxy point code or secondary point code cannot be assigned to this point code.
Yes
Yes
To Sheet 3
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of a Cluster Point Code" procedure in this manual and change the NCAI value of the cluster point code.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command
Is the point code chosen on Sheet 1 shown as the APC of a linkset in the *rtrv-ls* output?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<name of the linkset being added to the route>*
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway* and add the linkset to the database with the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter. The APC of the linkset can be a private point code.
What is the *IPGWAPC* value for this linkset?
No
Do you wish to use another point code from the *rtrv-rte* output on Sheet 1 that does not have a route assigned to it?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with this parameter: *:lsn=<name of the linkset being added to the route>*
Yes
Go to Sheet 1 and repeat this procedure.
To Sheet 1
Is the linkset assigned to a route?
No
Is an SAPC assigned to the linkset?
No
The DPC of the route must be the APC of the linkset.
Yes
Yes
Perform the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure in *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway* and add the linkset to the database with the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter. The APC of the linkset can be a private point code.
The DPC of the route must be either the APC of the linkset or the SAPC value assigned to the linkset.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Notes:

1. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified if the linkset being assigned to the route has no signaling links assigned to it. Otherwise, each linkset must have at least one signaling link assigned to it.
2. A route can contain only one linkset.
3. If the DPC of the route is a member of a cluster point code, and the nested cluster allowed indicator (*ncai* parameter of either the *ent-dstn* or *chg-dstn* command) is set to no, then the route to the DPC must be the same as the route to the cluster point code. If the nested cluster allowed indicator is set to yes, the route to the member of the cluster does not have to be the same as the route to the cluster point code.
4. For routes containing 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes, if the linkset assigned to the route has the MULTGC value set to yes, then 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes that are different from the linkset APC group code can be assigned to the route. If the MULTGC value is set to no, then only 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes that are the same as the linkset APC group code can be assigned to the route.
5. The DPC of the route must be the APC of the linkset, or the SAPC assigned to the linkset. The DPC of the route must be of the same format as the APC of the linkset being added to the route. That is, a route containing an ANSI DPC must have a linkset with an ANSI APC; a route containing an ITU-I DPC must have a linkset with an ITU-I APC; a route containing a 14-bit ITU-N DPC must have a linkset with a 14-bit ITU-N APC; a route containing a 24-bit ITU-N DPC must have a linkset with a 24-bit ITU-N APC.

   The DPC of the route must be defined as a true point code in the *rtrv-dstn* output. Cluster point codes, network routing point codes, alias point codes, secondary point codes, and proxy point codes cannot be used. True point codes are shown in the output of the *rtrv-dstn* command in the *DPCA*, *DPCI*, *DPCN*, or *DPCN24* fields.

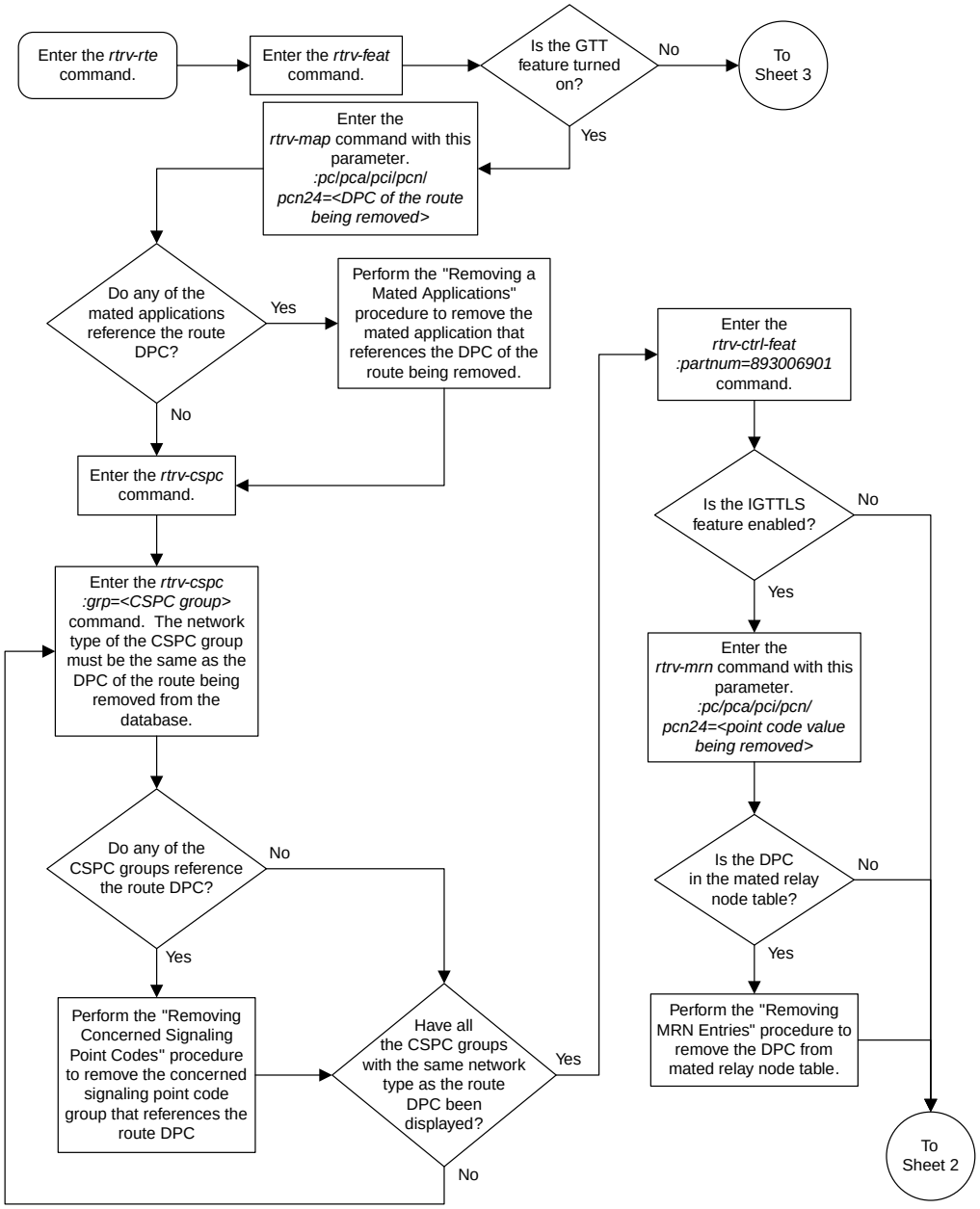
   For a linkset with an ITU APC, if that linkset has an SAPC assigned to it, the DPC of the route can be either the APC of the linkset or the SAPC assigned to the linkset. The format of the SAPC can be different from the APC of the linkset.

   For a linkset with an ITU APC, if that linkset does not have an SAPC assigned to it, the DPC of the route must be the APC of the linkset.
6. Private point codes can be specified as the DPC of a route only if the linkset assigned to the route is an IPGWx linkset (a linkset that has the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter assigned to it).

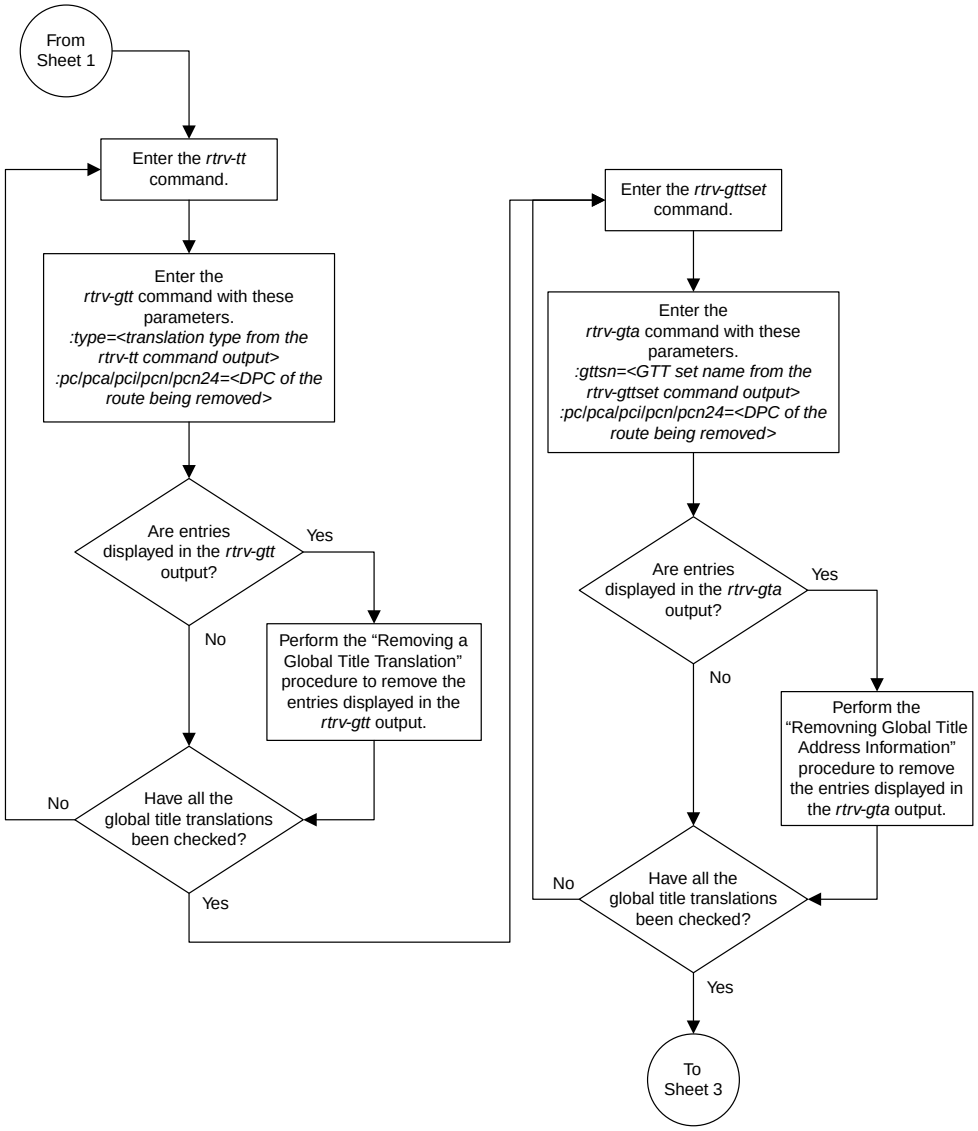
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 302: Adding a Route Containing an IPGWx Linkset

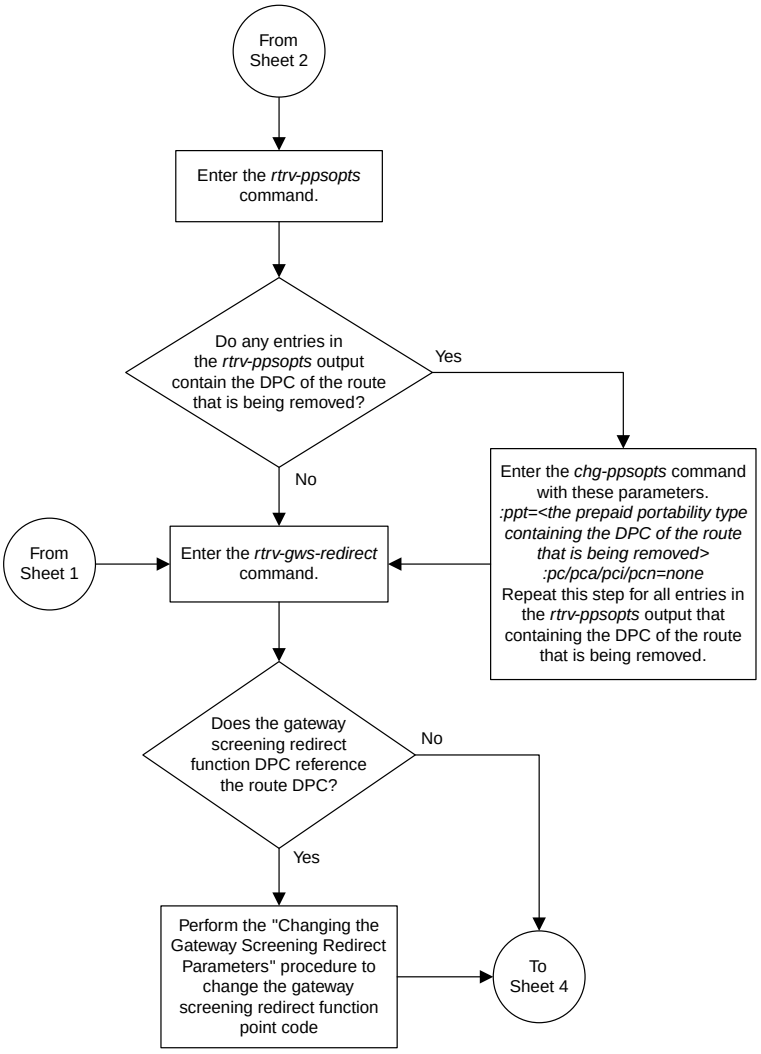
Removing a Route



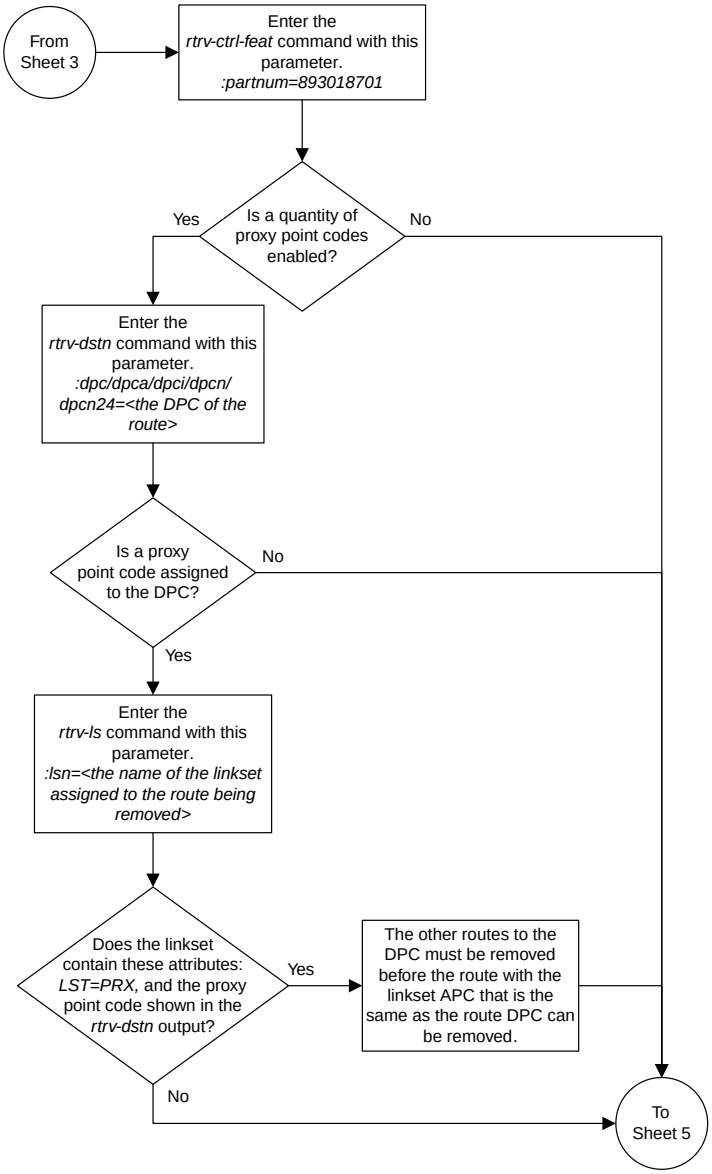
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-tt* command.
Enter the *rtrv-gtt* command with these parameters. *:type=<translation type from the rtrv-tt command output> :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<DPC of the route being removed>*
Are entries displayed in the *rtrv-gtt* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removing a Global Title Translation" procedure to remove the entries displayed in the *rtrv-gtt* output.
Have all the global title translations been checked?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-gttset* command.
Enter the *rtrv-gta* command with these parameters. *:gttsn=<GTT set name from the rtrv-gttset command output> :pc/pca/pci/pcn/pcn24=<DPC of the route being removed>*
Are entries displayed in the *rtrv-gta* output?
Yes
No
Perform the "Removving Global Title Address Information" procedure to remove the entries displayed in the *rtrv-gta* output.
Have all the global title translations been checked?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3

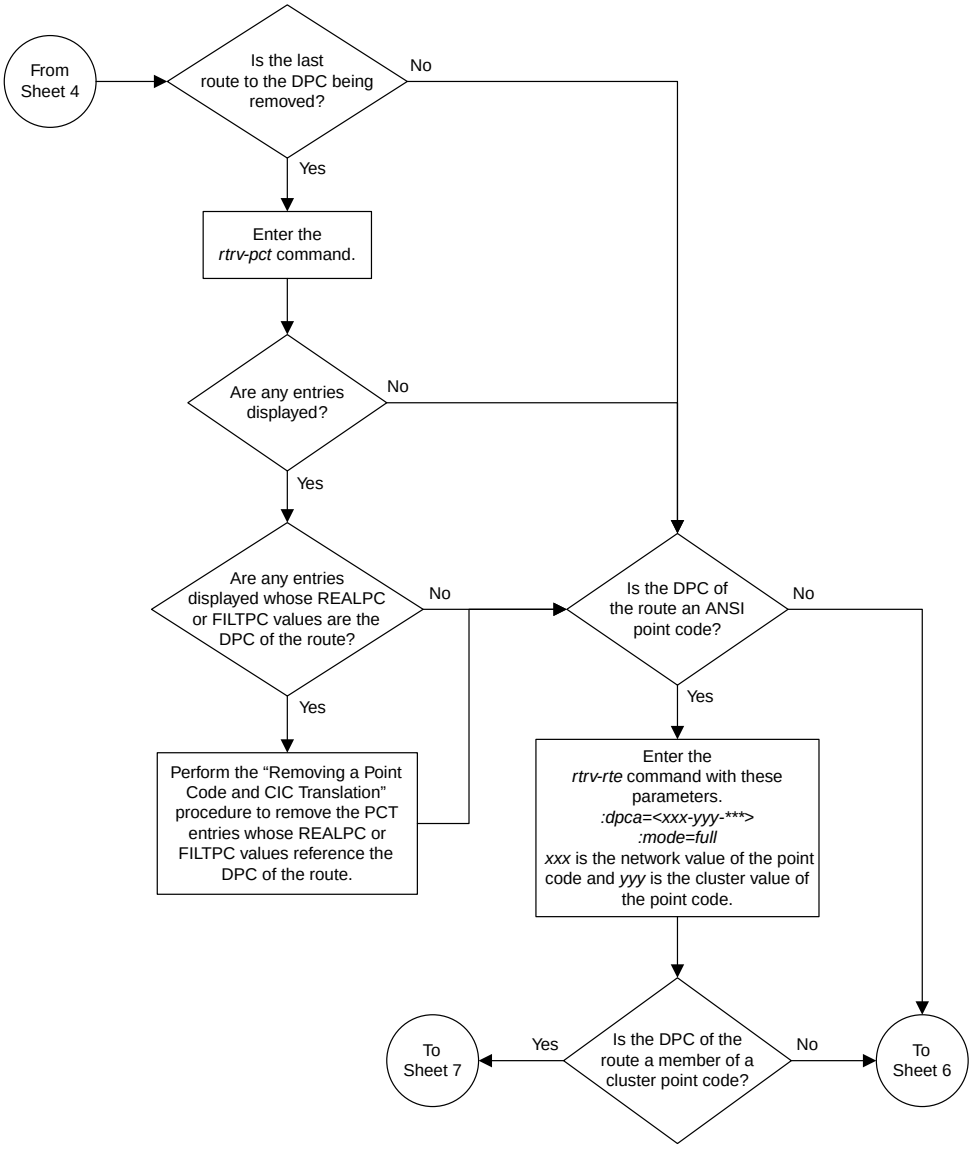
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Enter the *rtrv-ppsopts* command.
Do any entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output contain the DPC of the route that is being removed?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-ppsopts* command with these parameters.
:ppt=<the prepaid portability type containing the DPC of the route that is being removed>
:pc/pca/pci/pcn=none
Repeat this step for all entries in the *rtrv-ppsopts* output that containing the DPC of the route that is being removed.
From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-gws-redirect* command.
Does the gateway screening redirect function DPC reference the route DPC?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Gateway Screening Redirect Parameters" procedure to change the gateway screening redirect function point code
To Sheet 4

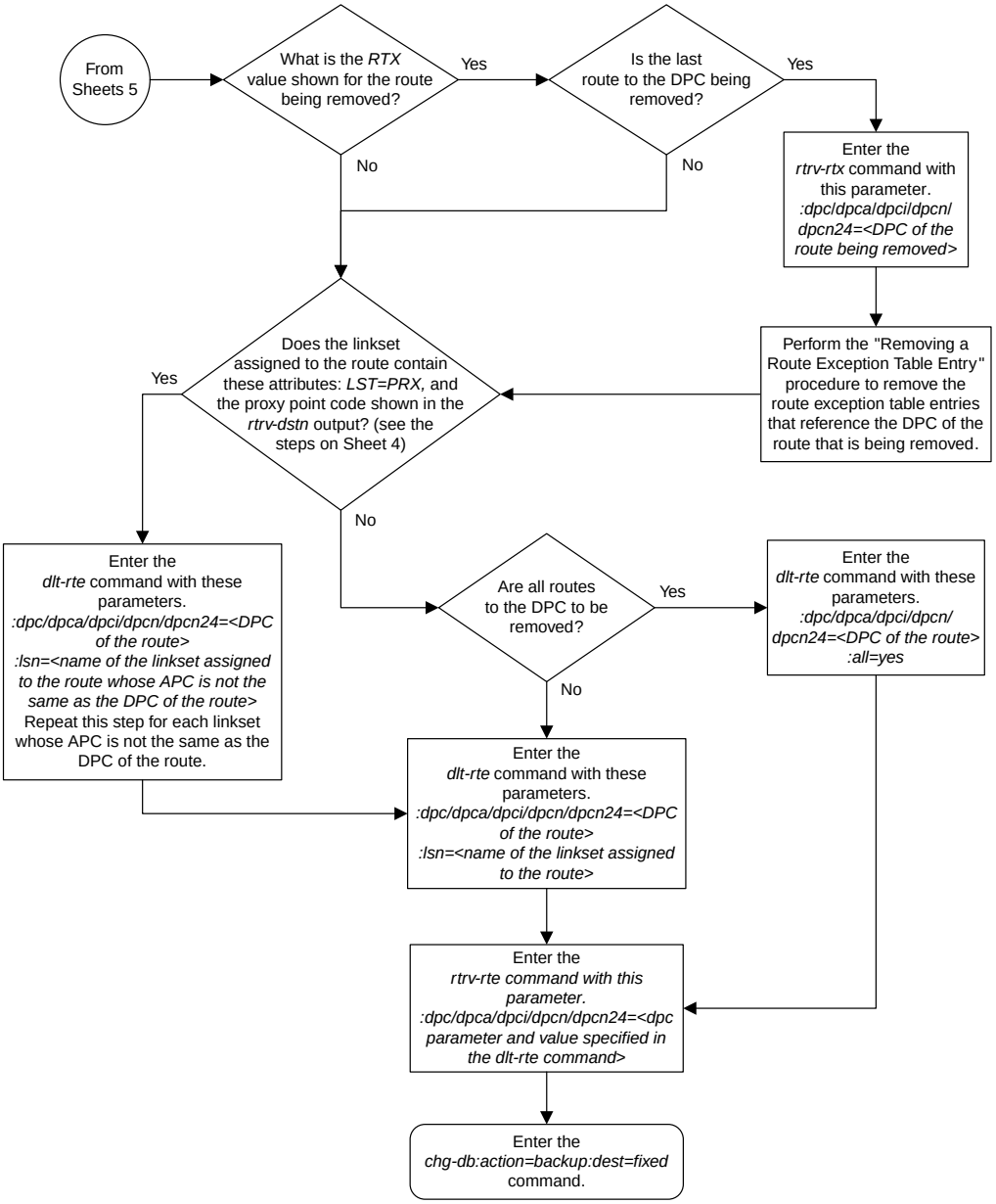
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter. *:partnum=893018701*
Is a quantity of proxy point codes enabled?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<the DPC of the route>*
Is a proxy point code assigned to the DPC?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset assigned to the route being removed>*
Does the linkset contain these attributes: *LST=PRX*, and the proxy point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
Yes
The other routes to the DPC must be removed before the route with the linkset APC that is the same as the route DPC can be removed.
No
To Sheet 5

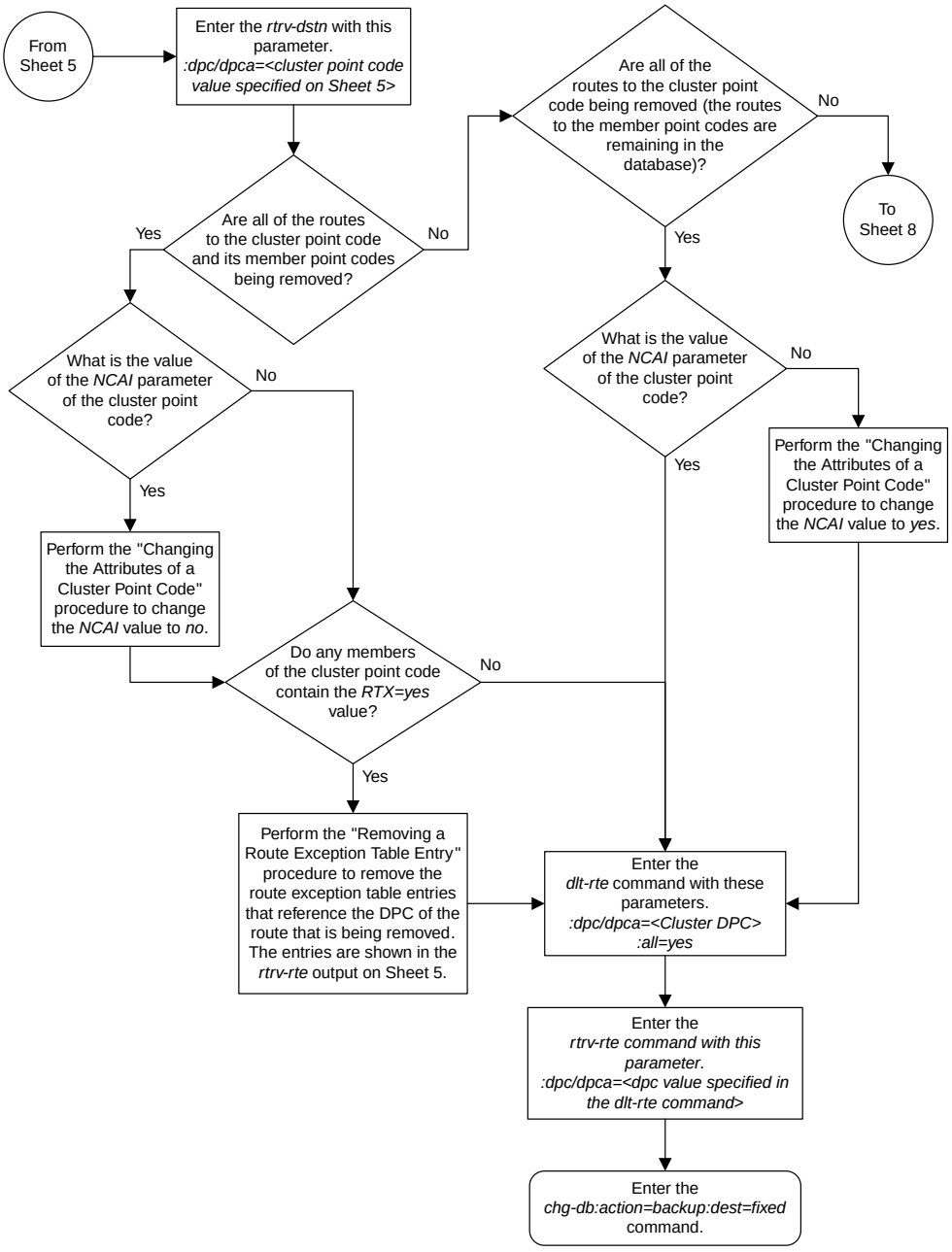
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheet 4
Is the last route to the DPC being removed?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-pct* command.
Are any entries displayed?
No
Yes
Are any entries displayed whose REALPC or FILTPC values are the DPC of the route?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Point Code and CIC Translation" procedure to remove the PCT entries whose REALPC or FILTPC values reference the DPC of the route.
Is the DPC of the route an ANSI point code?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command with these parameters.
*:dpca=<xxx-yyy-***>*
:mode=full
xxx is the network value of the point code and *yyy* is the cluster value of the point code.
Is the DPC of the route a member of a cluster point code?
Yes
No
To Sheet 7
To Sheet 6

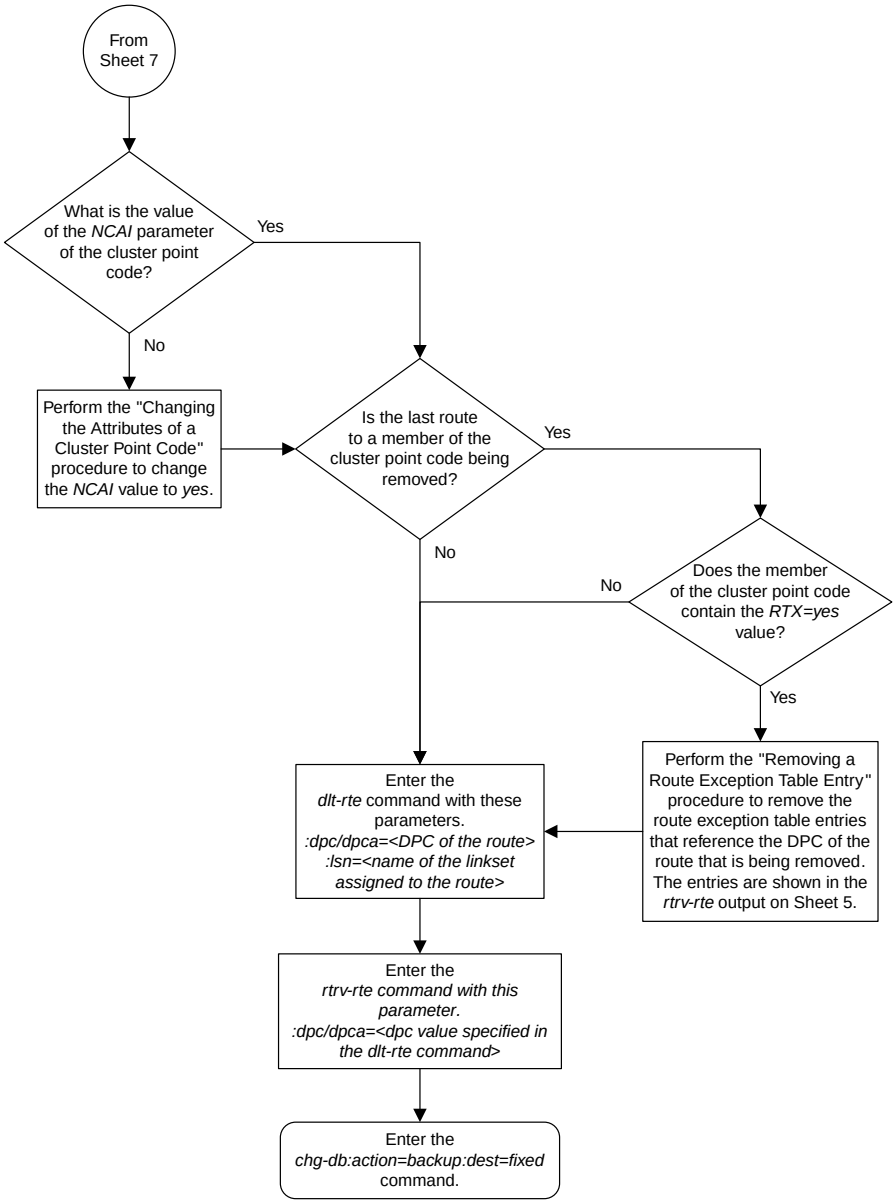
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheets 5
What is the RTX value shown for the route being removed?
Yes
No
Is the last route to the DPC being removed?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<DPC of the route being removed>
Perform the "Removing a Route Exception Table Entry" procedure to remove the route exception table entries that reference the DPC of the route that is being removed.
Does the linkset assigned to the route contain these attributes: LST=PRX, and the proxy point code shown in the rtrv-dstn output? (see the steps on Sheet 4)
Yes
No
Enter the dlt-rte command with these parameters. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC of the route> :lsn=<name of the linkset assigned to the route whose APC is not the same as the DPC of the route> Repeat this step for each linkset whose APC is not the same as the DPC of the route.
Are all routes to the DPC to be removed?
Yes
No
Enter the dlt-rte command with these parameters. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<DPC of the route> :all=yes
Enter the dlt-rte command with these parameters. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC of the route> :lsn=<name of the linkset assigned to the route>
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<dpc parameter and value specified in the dlt-rte command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 6 of 8


From Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* with this parameter.
:dpc/dpca=<cluster point code value specified on Sheet 5>
Are all of the routes to the cluster point code and its member point codes being removed?
Yes
No
Are all of the routes to the cluster point code being removed (the routes to the member point codes are remaining in the database)?
No
Yes
To Sheet 8
What is the value of the *NCAI* parameter of the cluster point code?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of a Cluster Point Code" procedure to change the *NCAI* value to *no*.
What is the value of the *NCAI* parameter of the cluster point code?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing the Attributes of a Cluster Point Code" procedure to change the *NCAI* value to *yes*.
Do any members of the cluster point code contain the *RTX=yes* value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing a Route Exception Table Entry" procedure to remove the route exception table entries that reference the DPC of the route that is being removed. The entries are shown in the *rtrv-rte* output on Sheet 5.
Enter the *dlt-rte* command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca=<Cluster DPC>
:all=yes
Enter the *rtrv-rte command with this parameter.*
:dpc/dpca=<dpc value specified in the dlt-rte command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

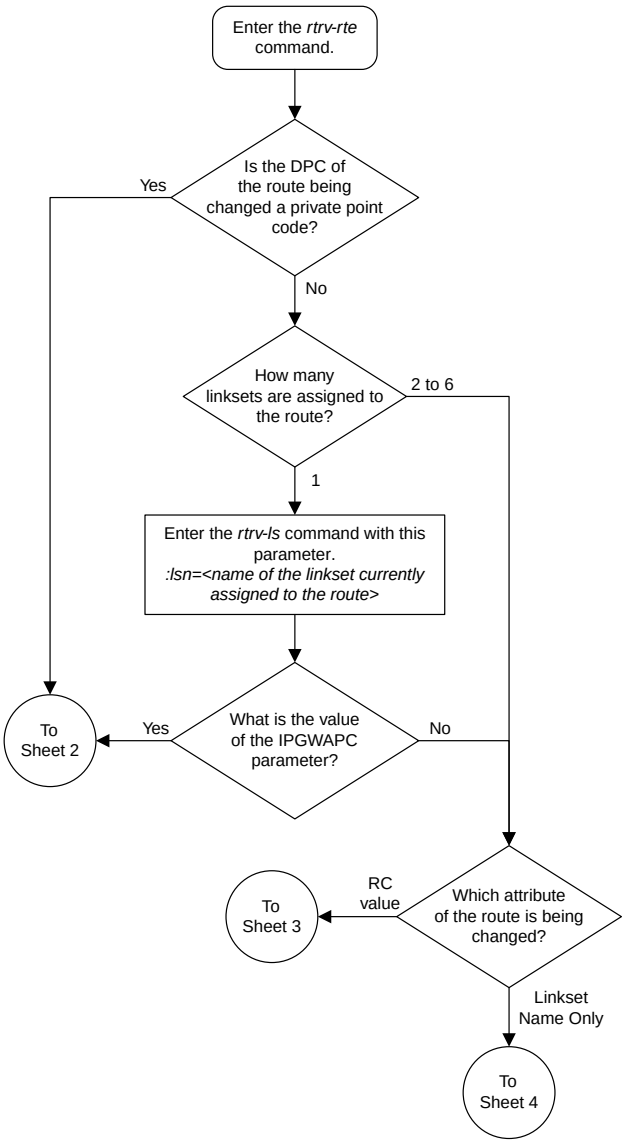
Sheet 7 of 8



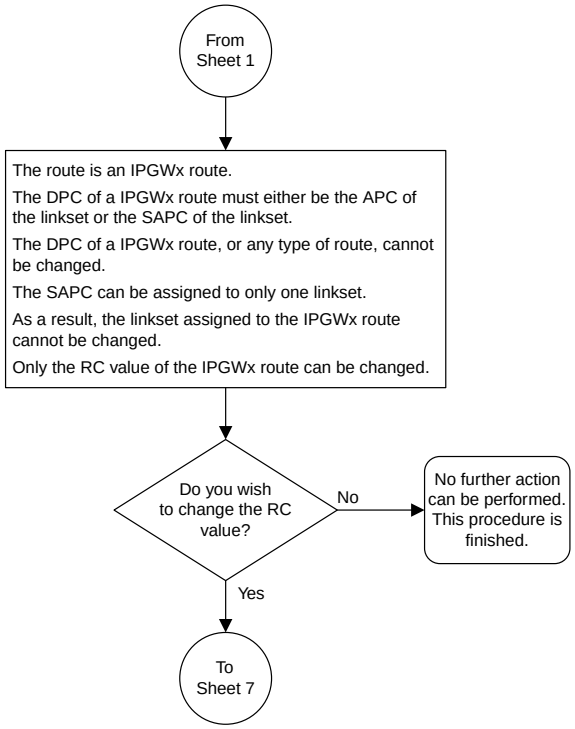
Sheet 8 of 8

Figure 303: Removing a Route

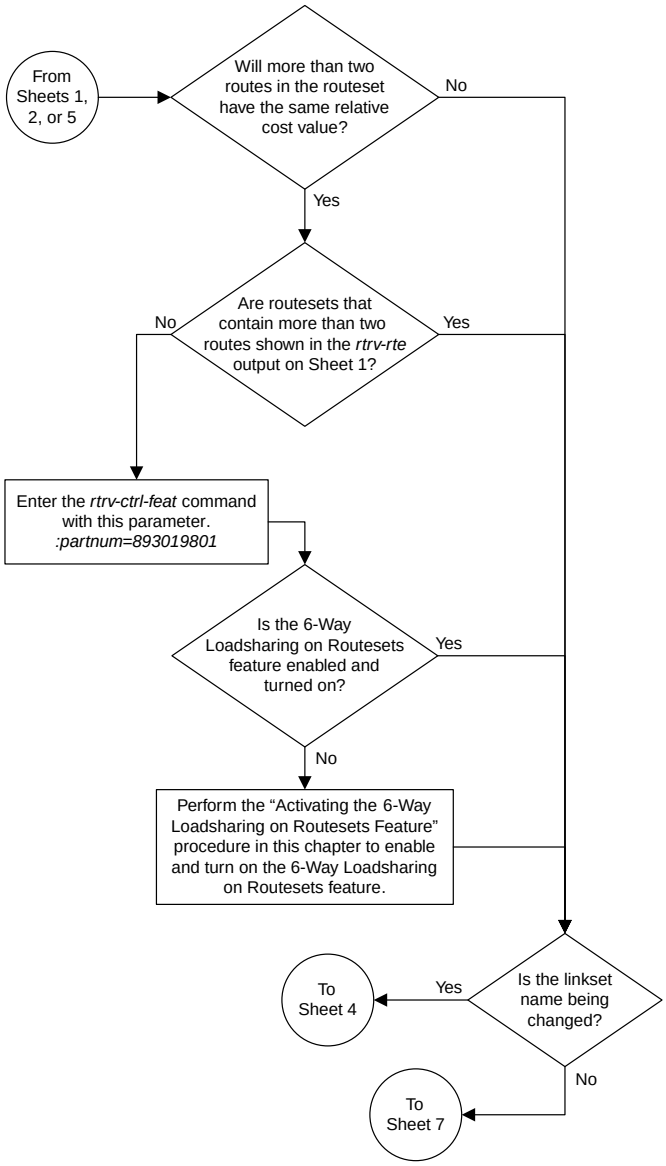
Changing a Route



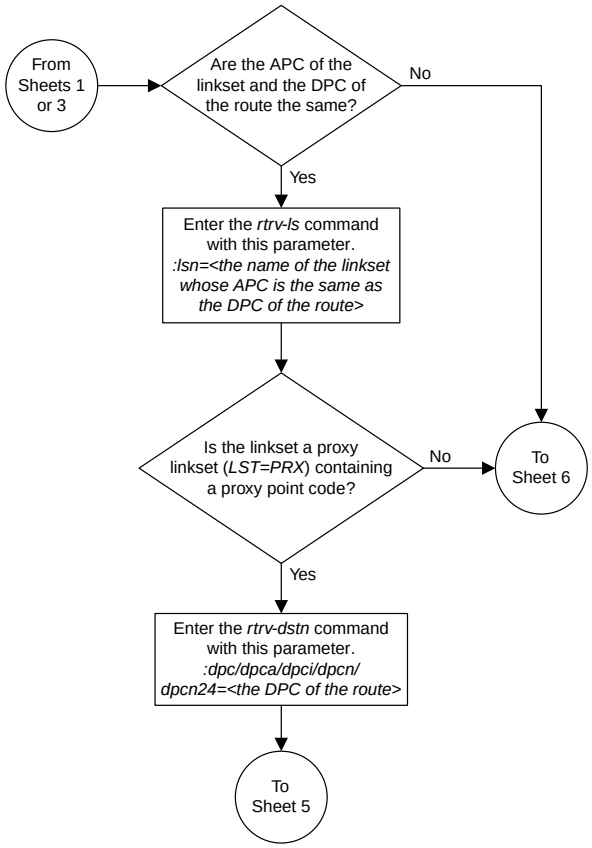
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
The route is an IPGWx route.
The DPC of a IPGWx route must either be the APC of the linkset or the SAPC of the linkset.
The DPC of a IPGWx route, or any type of route, cannot be changed.
The SAPC can be assigned to only one linkset.
As a result, the linkset assigned to the IPGWx route cannot be changed.
Only the RC value of the IPGWx route can be changed.
Do you wish to change the RC value?
No
No further action can be performed. This procedure is finished.
Yes
To Sheet 7

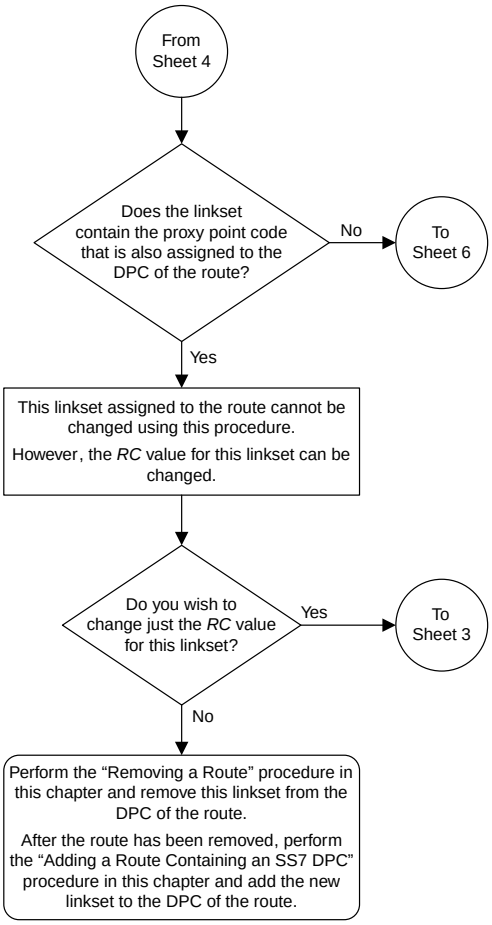
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheets 1, 2, or 5
Will more than two routes in the routeset have the same relative cost value?
No
Yes
Are routesets that contain more than two routes shown in the *rtrv-rte* output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter.
:partnum=893019801
Is the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the “Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature” procedure in this chapter to enable and turn on the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature.
Is the linkset name being changed?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
To Sheet 7

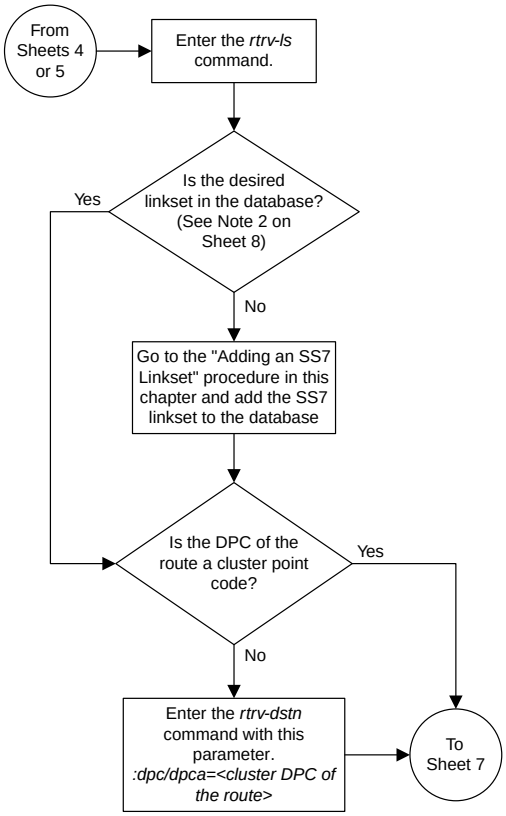
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheets 1 or 3
Are the APC of the linkset and the DPC of the route the same?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<the name of the linkset whose APC is the same as the DPC of the route>
Is the linkset a proxy linkset (LST=PRX) containing a proxy point code?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/ dpcn24=<the DPC of the route>
To Sheet 5

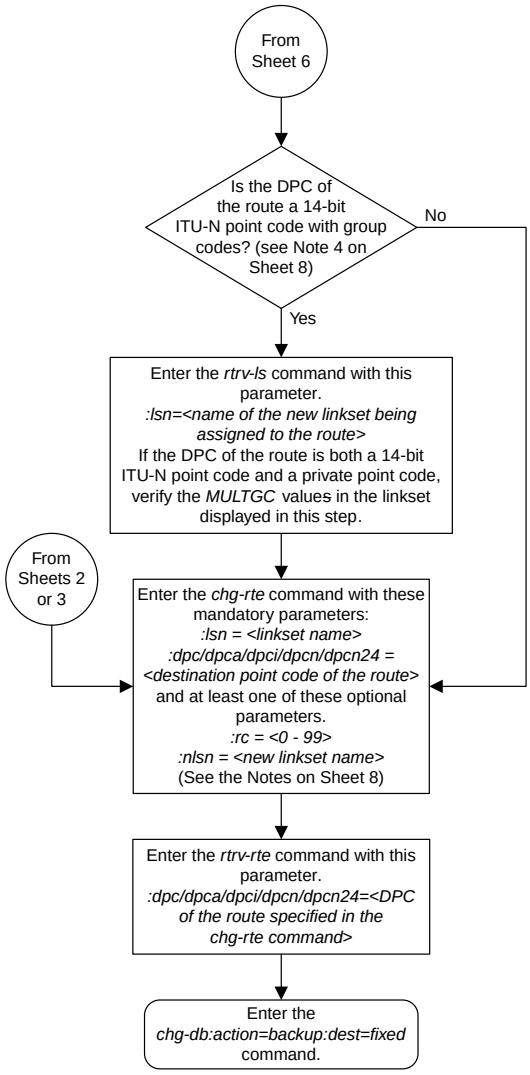
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheet 4
Does the linkset contain the proxy point code that is also assigned to the DPC of the route?
No
To Sheet 6
Yes
This linkset assigned to the route cannot be changed using this procedure.
However, the RC value for this linkset can be changed.
Do you wish to change just the RC value for this linkset?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Perform the “Removing a Route” procedure in this chapter and remove this linkset from the DPC of the route.
After the route has been removed, perform the “Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC” procedure in this chapter and add the new linkset to the DPC of the route.

Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheets 4 or 5
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command.
Is the desired linkset in the database? (See Note 2 on Sheet 8)
Yes
No
Go to the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure in this chapter and add the SS7 linkset to the database
Is the DPC of the route a cluster point code?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command with this parameter. *:dpc/dpca=<cluster DPC of the route>*
To Sheet 7

Sheet 6 of 8


From Sheet 6
Is the DPC of the route a 14-bit ITU-N point code with group codes? (see Note 4 on Sheet 8)
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter.
:lsn=<name of the new linkset being assigned to the route>
If the DPC of the route is both a 14-bit ITU-N point code and a private point code, verify the MULTGC values in the linkset displayed in this step.
From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the chg-rte command with these mandatory parameters:
:lsn = <linkset name>
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24 = <destination point code of the route>
and at least one of these optional parameters.
:rc = <0 - 99>
:nlsn = <new linkset name>
(See the Notes on Sheet 8)
Enter the rtrv-rte command with this parameter.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC of the route specified in the chg-rte command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

Sheet 7 of 8

Notes:

1. An IPGWx route can contain only one linkset, and only the *rc* parameter value for an IPGWx route can be changed. For an SS7 route other than an IPGWx route, a maximum of two linksets can be assigned the same *rc* parameter value, if the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature is not enabled or turned on. If the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature is enabled and turned on, a maximum of six linksets in the route can have the same *rc* parameter value.

2. If the DPC of the route is a cluster point code or a network routing point code, the link set type of the linkset assigned to the route must be either B, C, or D.

3. If the DPC of the route is a member of a cluster point code, and the nested cluster allowed indicator (*ncai* parameter of either the *ent-dstn* or *chg-dstn* command) is set to no, then the route to the DPC must be the same as the route to the cluster point code. If the nested cluster allowed indicator is set to yes, the route to the member of the cluster does not have to be the same as the route to the cluster point code.

4. For routes containing 14-bit ITU National DPCs with group codes, if the linkset assigned to the route has the MULTGC value set to yes, then the group code of the linkset's APC can be different from the group code of the route's DPC. If the MULTGC value is set to no, then the group code of the linkset's APC must be the same as the group code of the route's DPC.

5. If the DPC of the route is a cluster point code, the linksets that will be assigned to the route, with the *nlsn* parameter, cannot specify the *ipgwapc=yes* parameter.

6. The DPC of the route must be of the same format as the APC of the linkset being added to the route. That is, routes containing ANSI DPCs must have linksets with ANSI APCs; routes containing ITU-I DPCs must have linksets with ITU-I APCs; routes containing 14-bit ITU-N DPCs must have linksets with 14-bit ITU-N APCs; routes containing 24-bit ITU-N DPCs must have linksets with 24-bit ITU-N APCs.

Sheet 8 of 8

Figure 304: Changing a Route

Changing Level 2 Timers

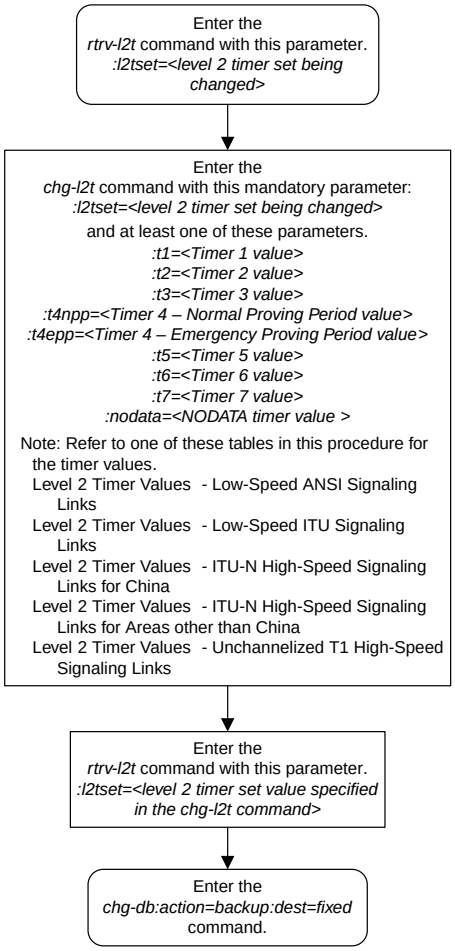


Figure 305: Changing Level 2 Timers

Changing Level 3 Timers

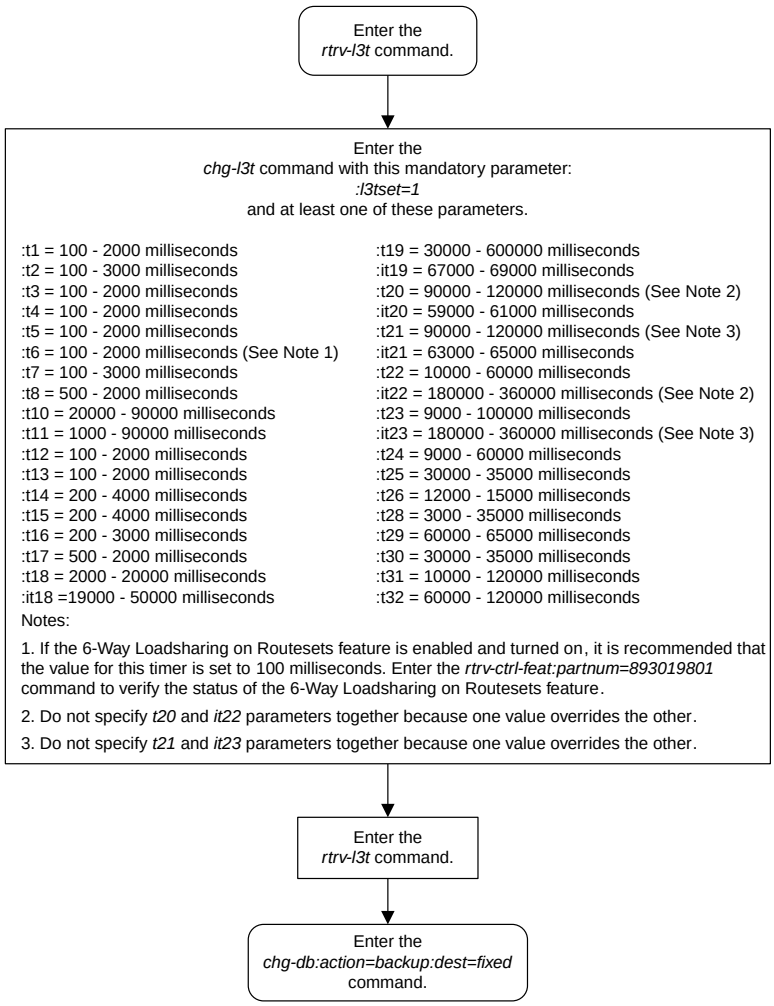


Figure 306: Changing Level 3 Timers

Changing a Signaling Link Test Message

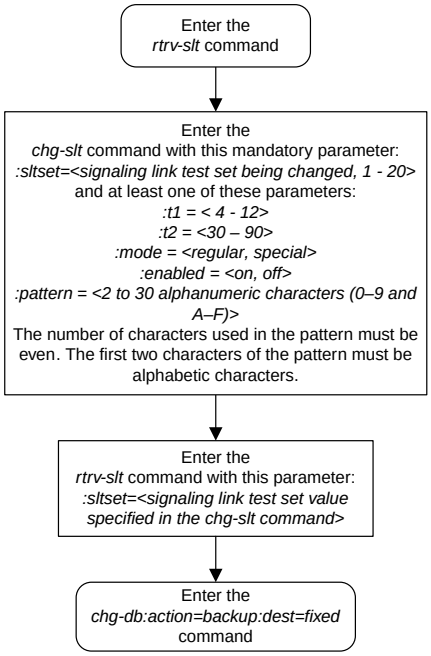


Figure 307: Changing a Signaling Link Test Message

Configuring Circular Route Detection

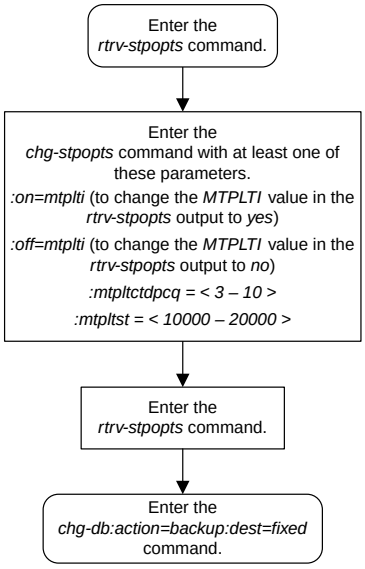


Figure 308: Configuring Circular Route Detection

Configuring the TFA/TFR Pacing Rate

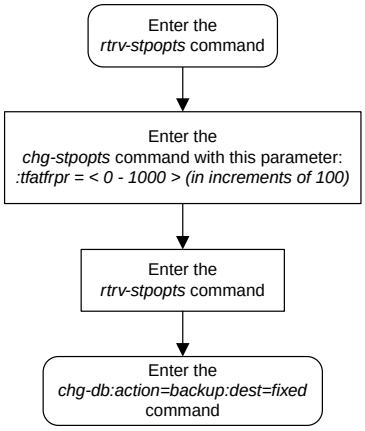


Figure 309: Configuring the TFA/TFR Pacing Rate

Configuring the Frequency of RST Messages on Low Priority Routes

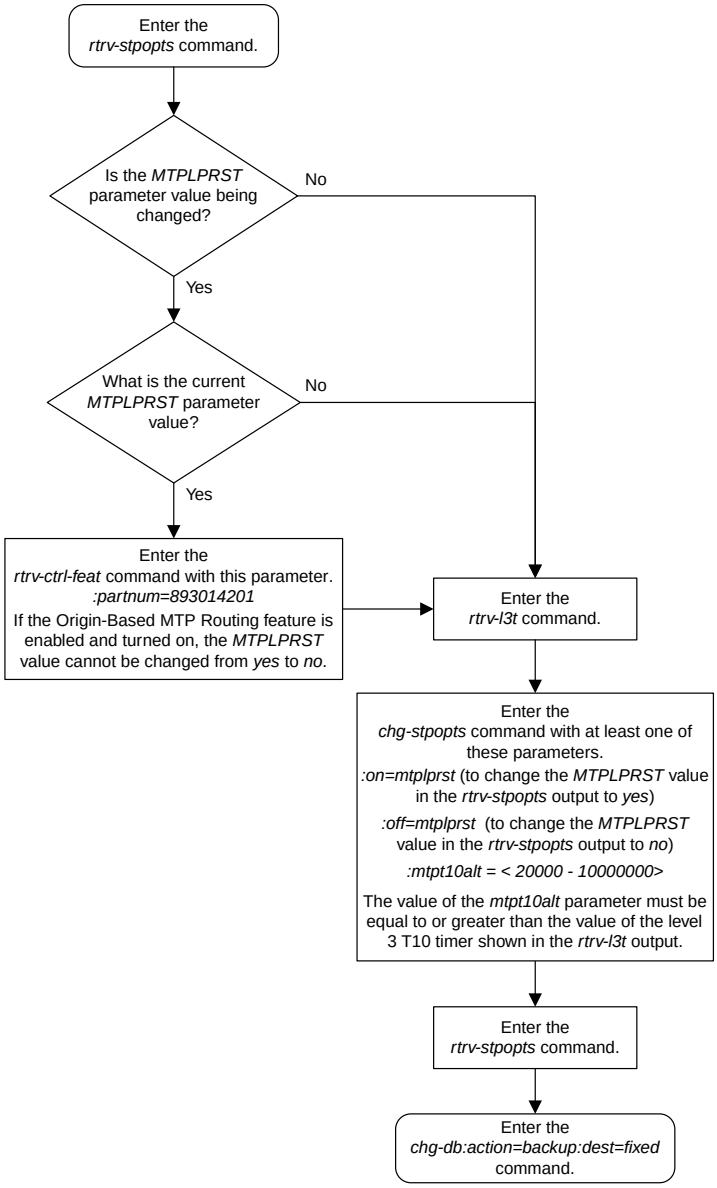


Figure 310: Configuring the Frequency of RST Messages on Low Priority Routes

Adding Remote Loopback Points

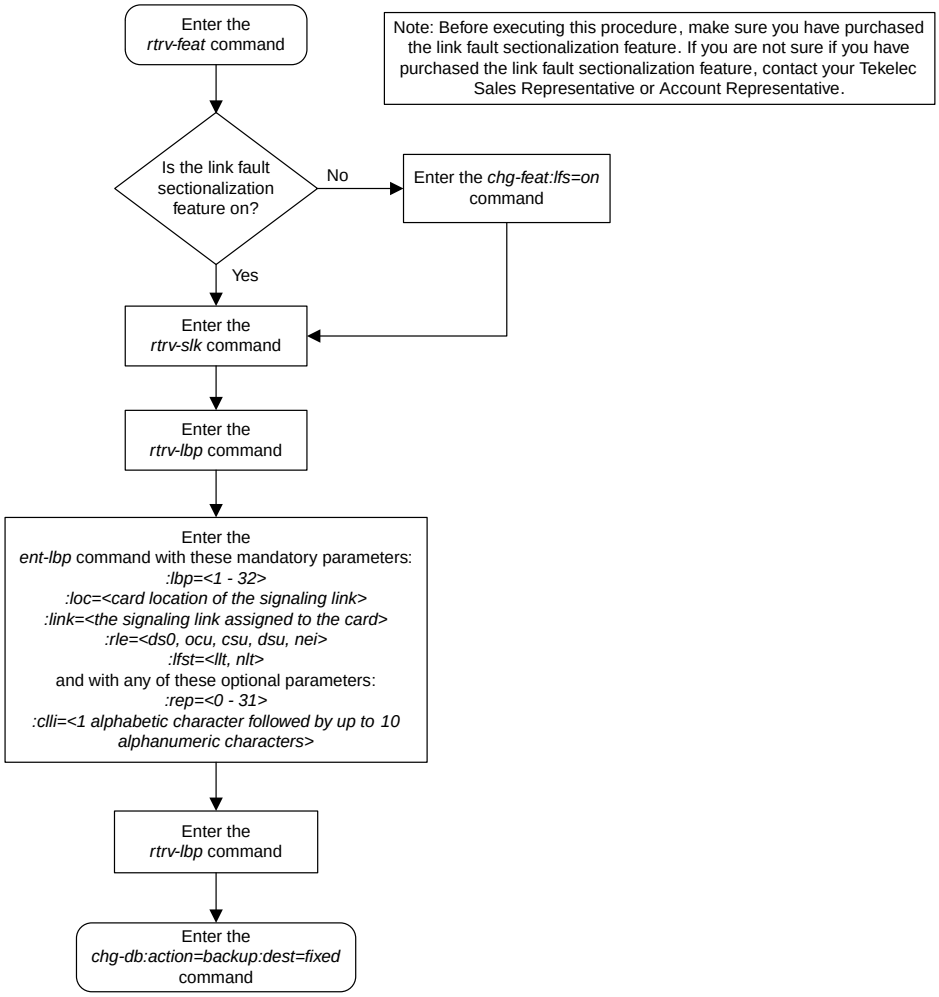


Figure 311: Adding Remote Loopback Points

Removing Remote Loopback Points

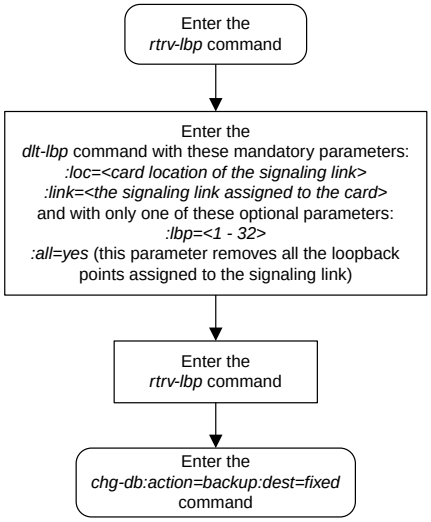


Figure 312: Removing Remote Loopback Points

Changing Remote Loopback Points

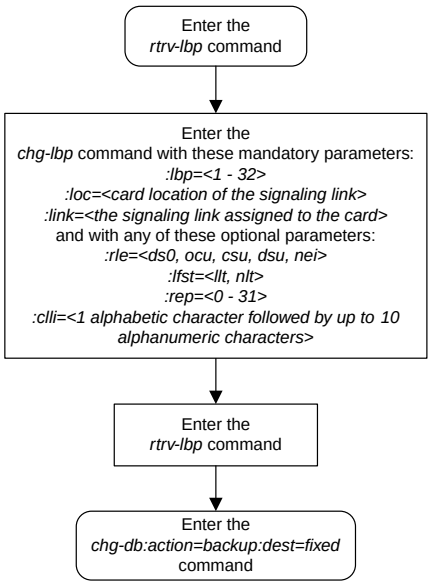
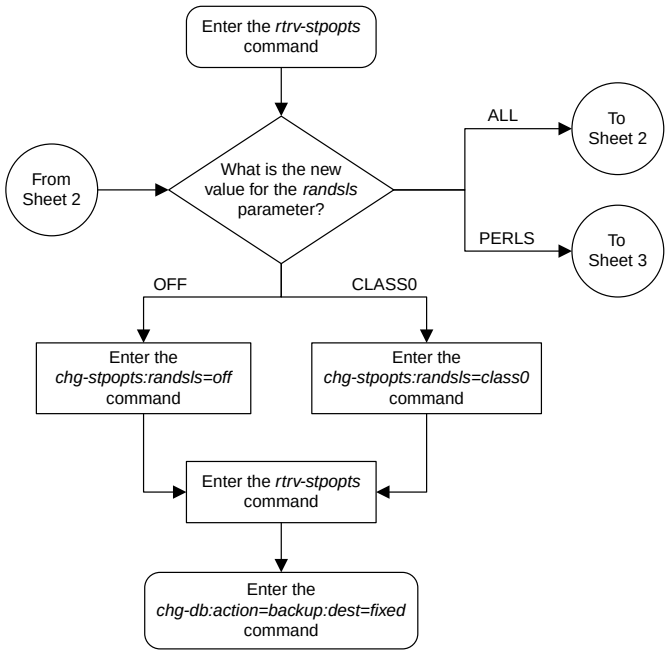
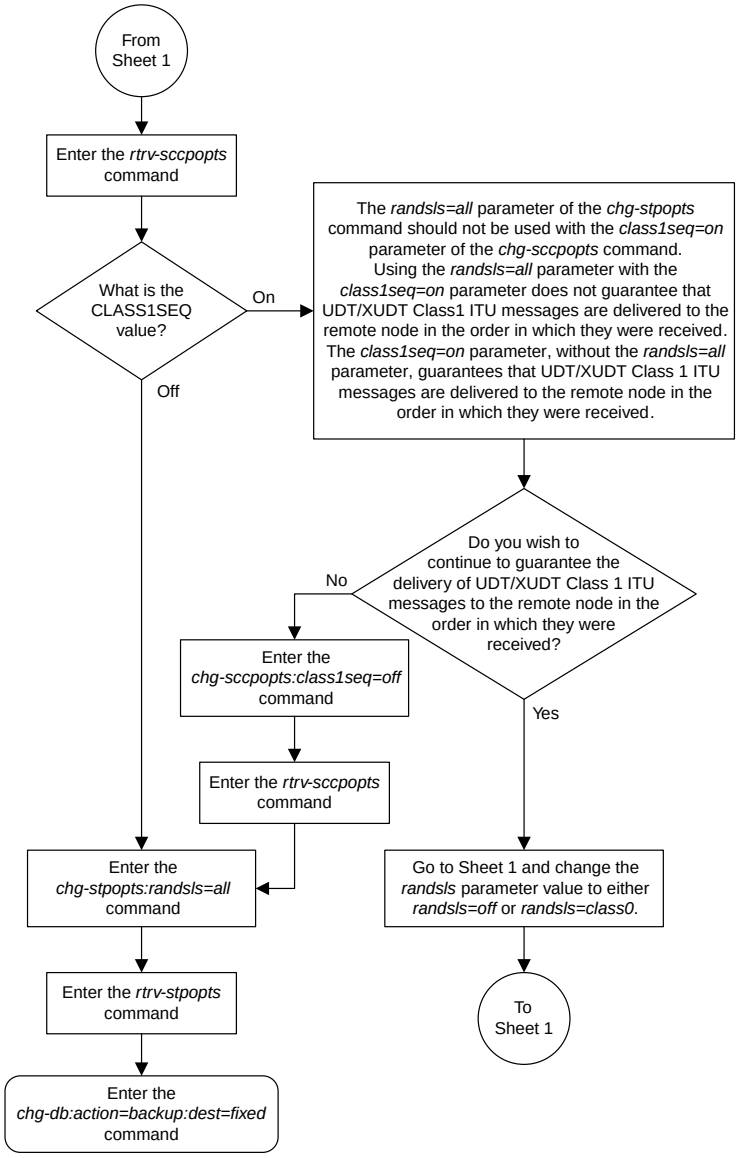


Figure 313: Changing Remote Loopback Points

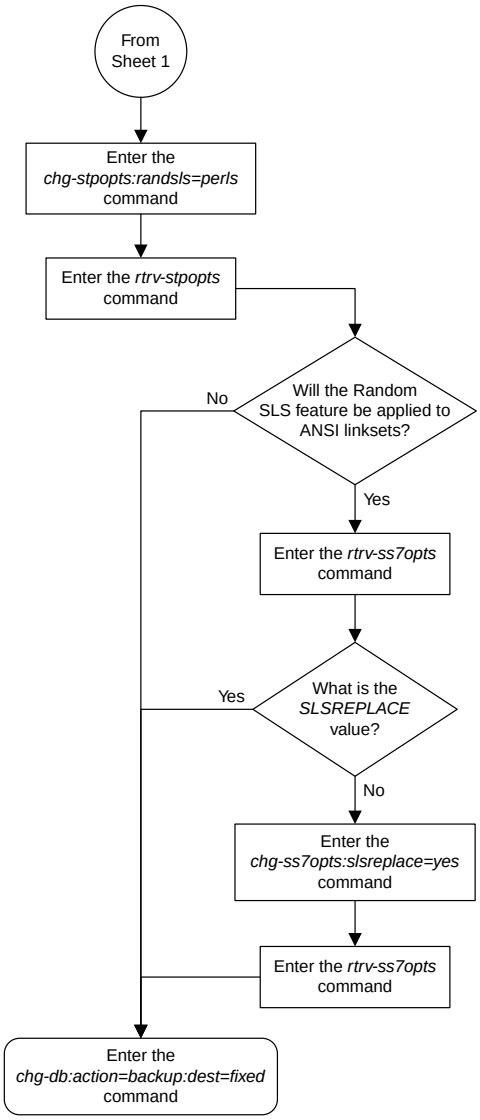
Configuring the System for Random SLS Generation



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-sccpopts* command
What is the CLASS1SEQ value?
On
Off
The *randsls=all* parameter of the *chg-stpopts* command should not be used with the *class1seq=on* parameter of the *chg-sccpopts* command. Using the *randsls=all* parameter with the *class1seq=on* parameter does not guarantee that UDT/XUDT Class1 ITU messages are delivered to the remote node in the order in which they were received. The *class1seq=on* parameter, without the *randsls=all* parameter, guarantees that UDT/XUDT Class 1 ITU messages are delivered to the remote node in the order in which they were received.
Do you wish to continue to guarantee the delivery of UDT/XUDT Class 1 ITU messages to the remote node in the order in which they were received?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-sccpopts:class1seq=off* command
Enter the *rtrv-sccpopts* command
Enter the *chg-stpopts:randsls=all* command
Go to Sheet 1 and change the *randsls* parameter value to either *randsls=off* or *randsls=class0*.
To Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

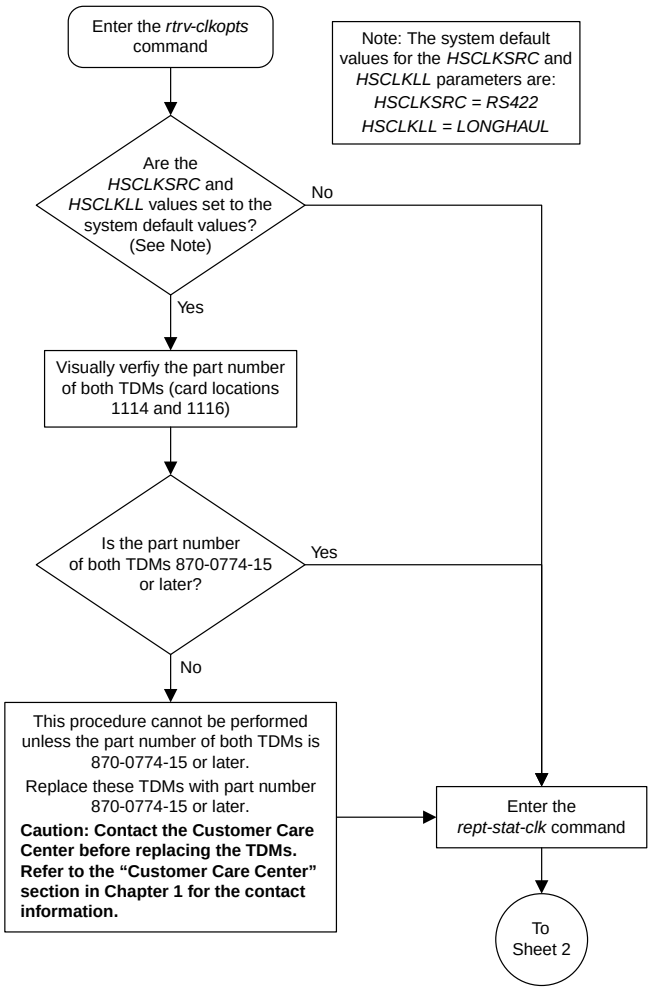
Sheet 2 of 3



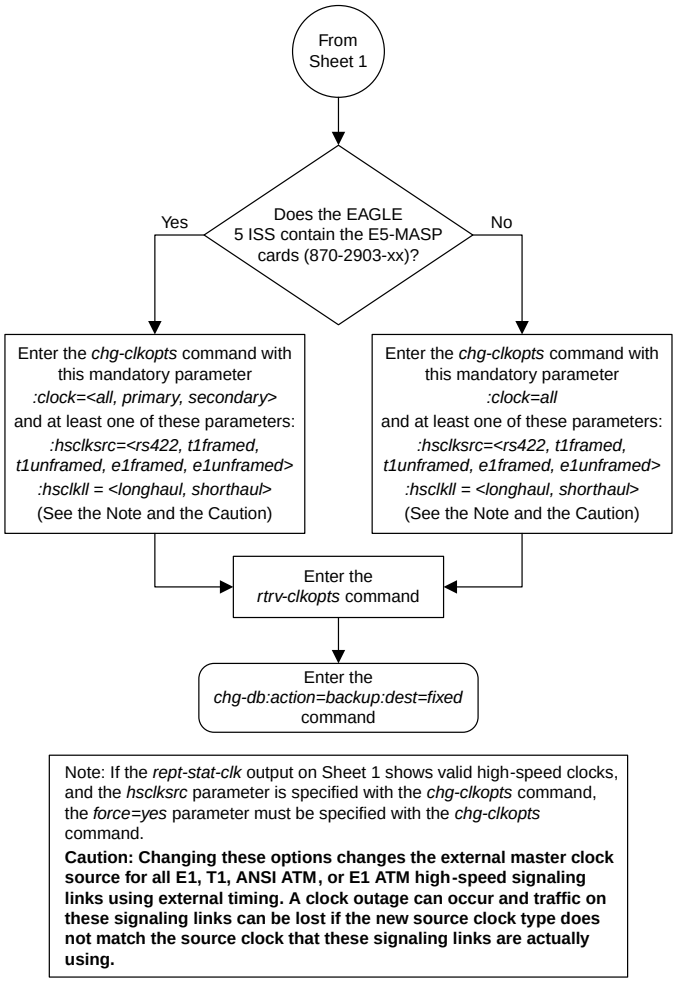
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 314: Configuring the System for Random SLS Generation

Configuring the Options for the TDM Global Timing Interface



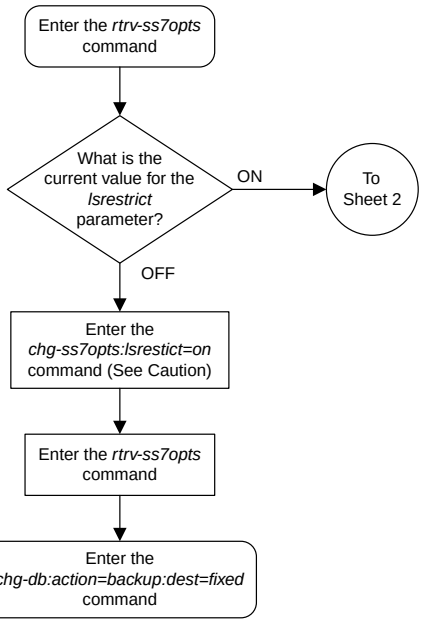
Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

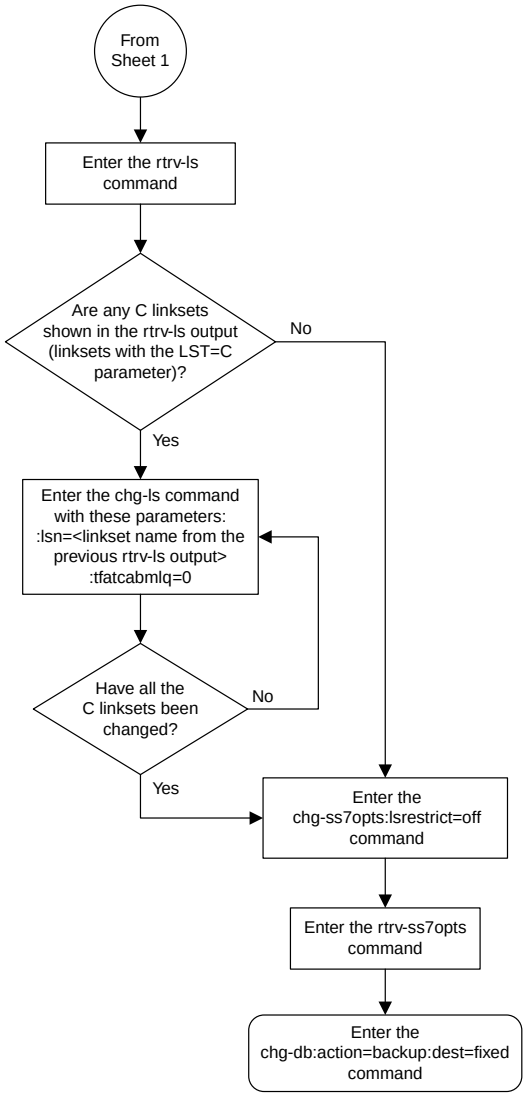
Figure 315: Configuring the Options for the TDM Global Timing Interface

Configuring the Restricted Linkset Option



Caution: Turning the *lsrestrict* option on changes the way the EAGLE 5 ISS routes messages by using the state of the route along with the cost of the route to determine the preferred route to use. With this option on, the preferred route is not the absolute lowest cost available route in the routeset. A route is considered available if its status is either Allowed or Restricted. If the state of the absolute lowest cost route in the routeset is Restricted, the preferred route is the lowest cost route in the routeset whose status is Allowed. Make sure that you wish to have the EAGLE 5 ISS route messages in this manner before turning the *lsrestrict* option on.

Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 316: Configuring the Restricted Linkset Option

Configuring the Options for Handling TFCs on ITU-I and ITU-N Networks

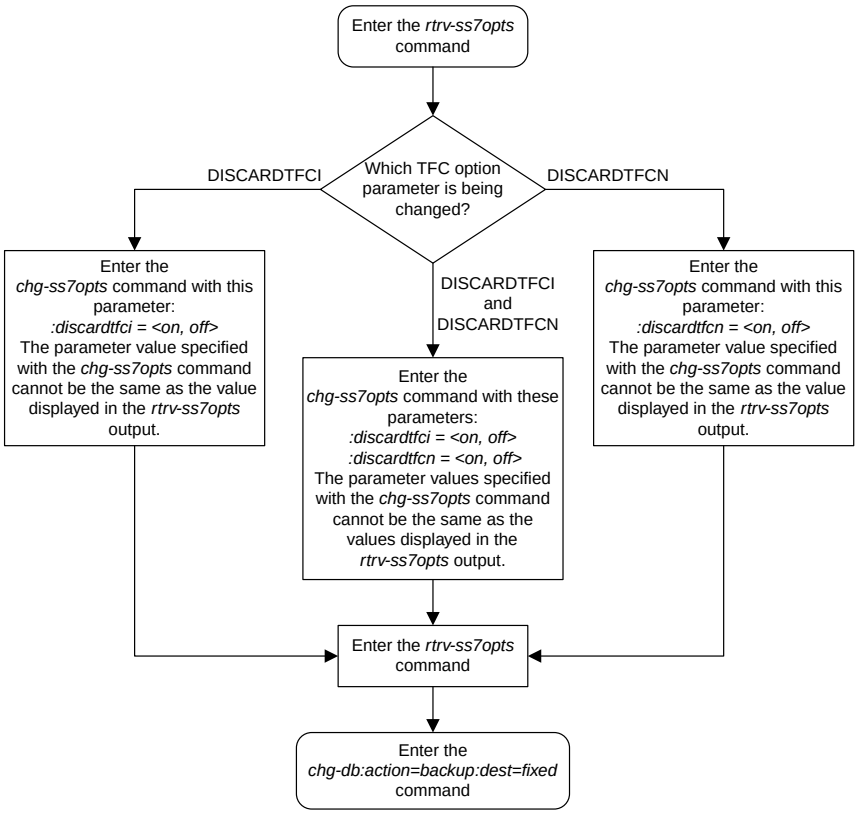


Figure 317: Configuring the Options for Handling TFCs on ITU-I and ITU-N Networks

Changing the High-Capacity Card Temperature Alarm Thresholds

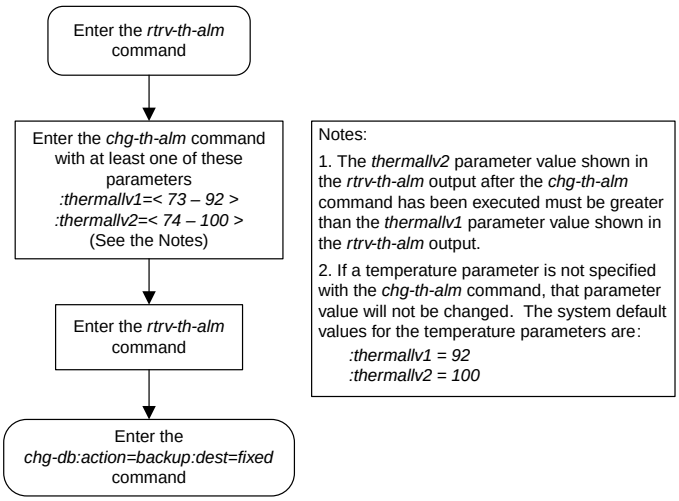
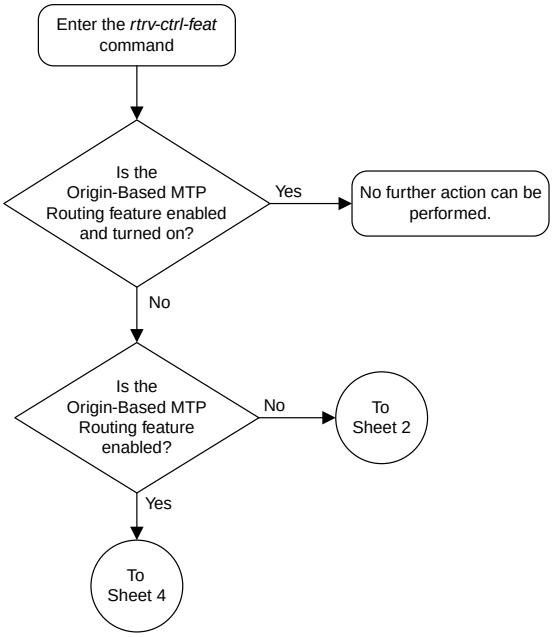
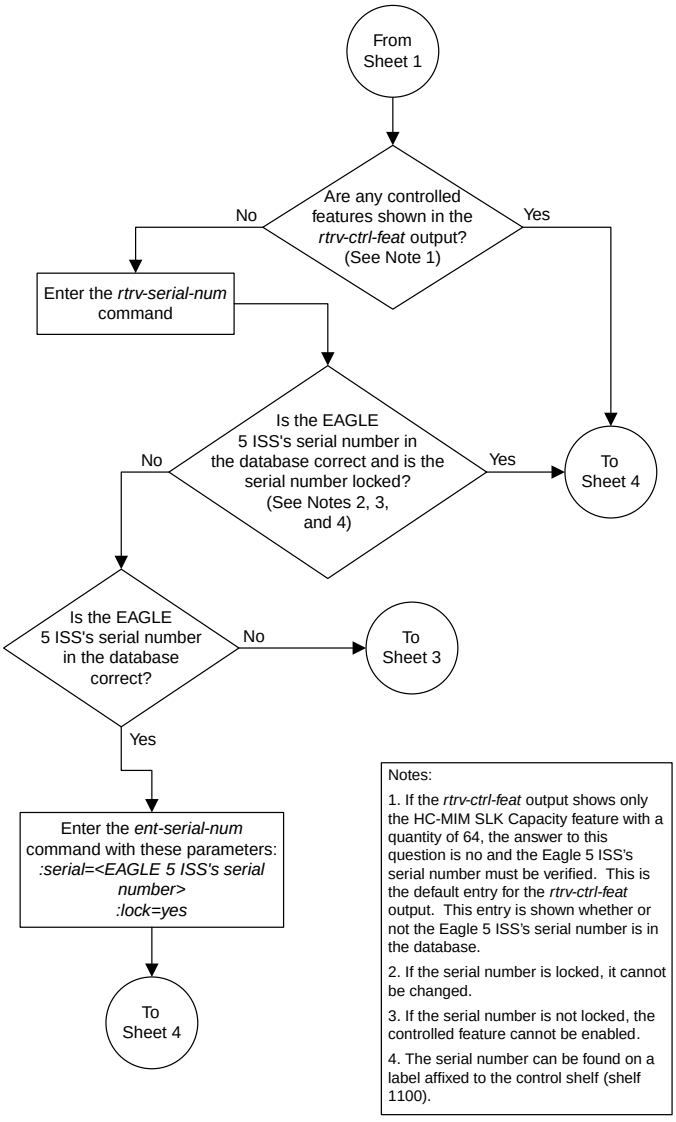


Figure 318: Changing the High-Capacity Card Temperature Alarm Thresholds

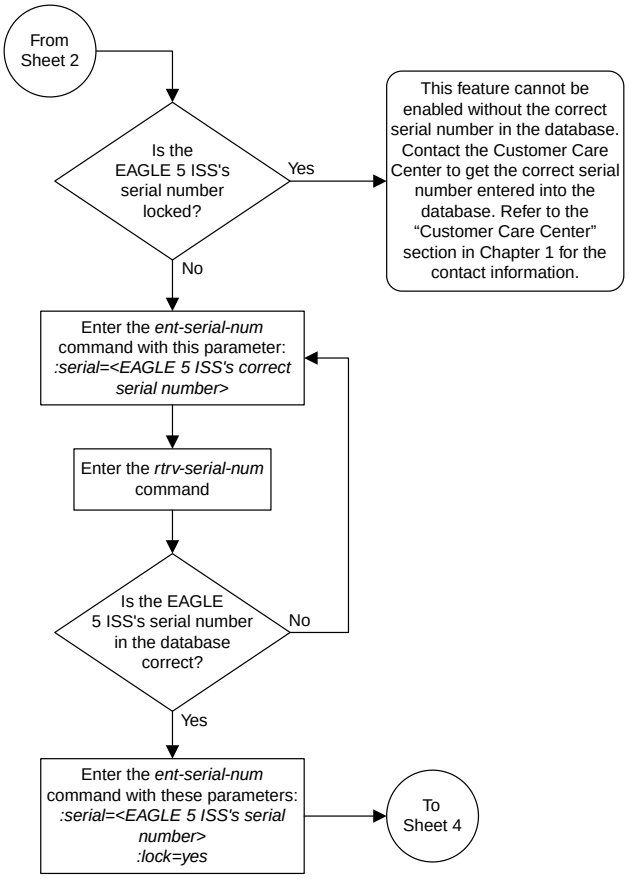
Activating the Origin-Based MTP Routing Feature



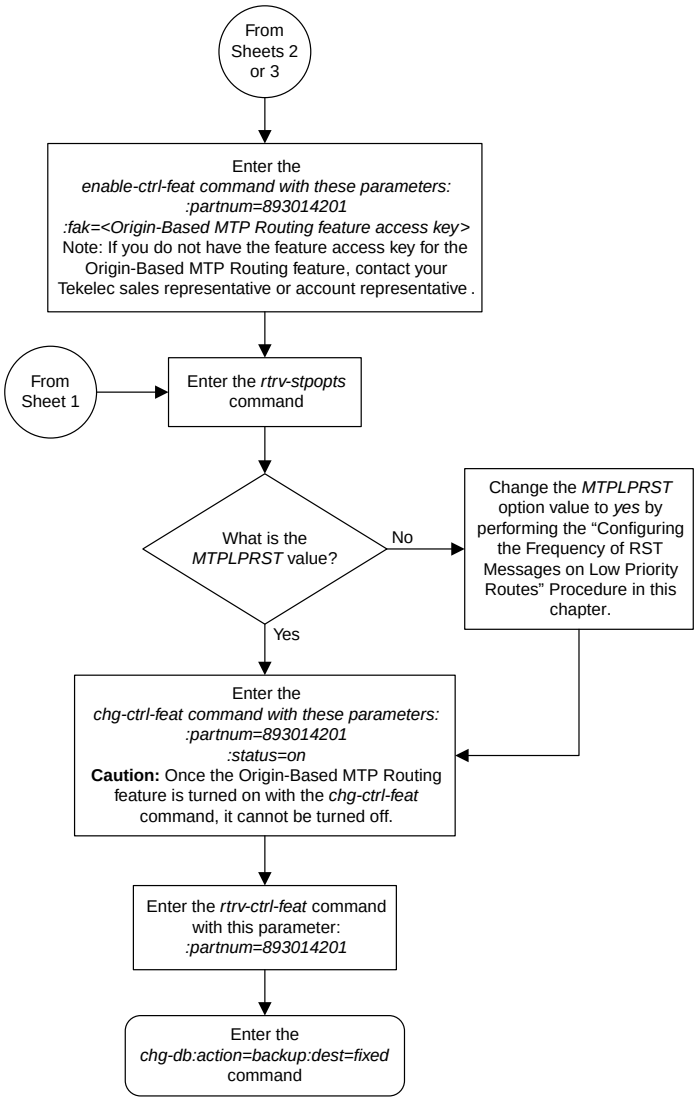
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 319: Activating the Origin-Based MTP Routing Feature

Configuring the Origin-Based MTP Routing SCCP OPC Option

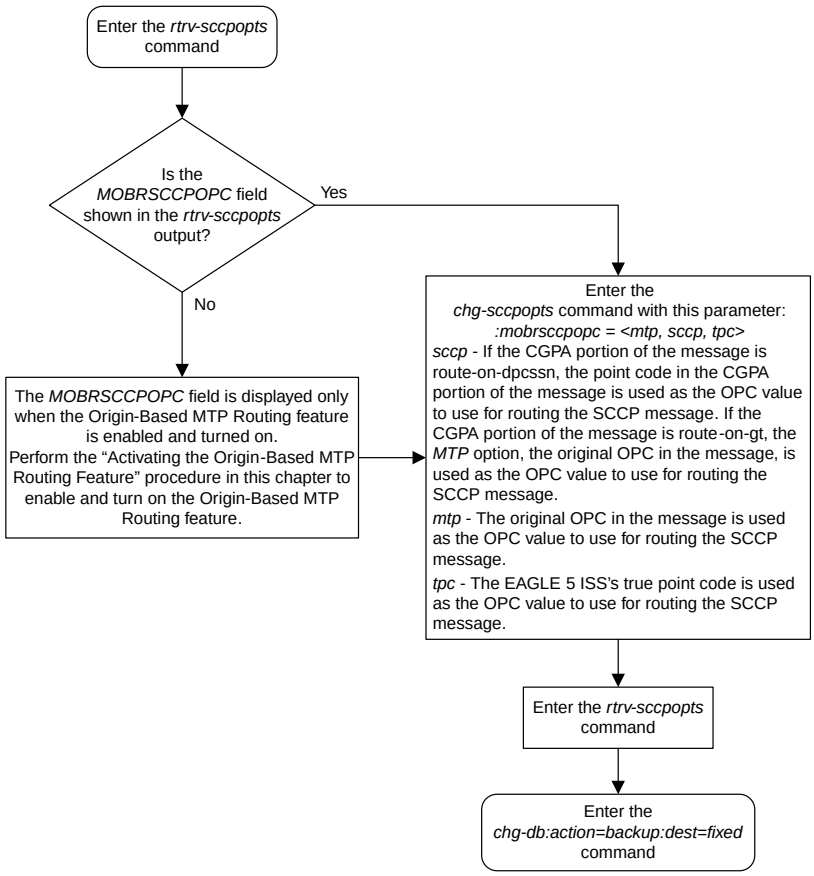
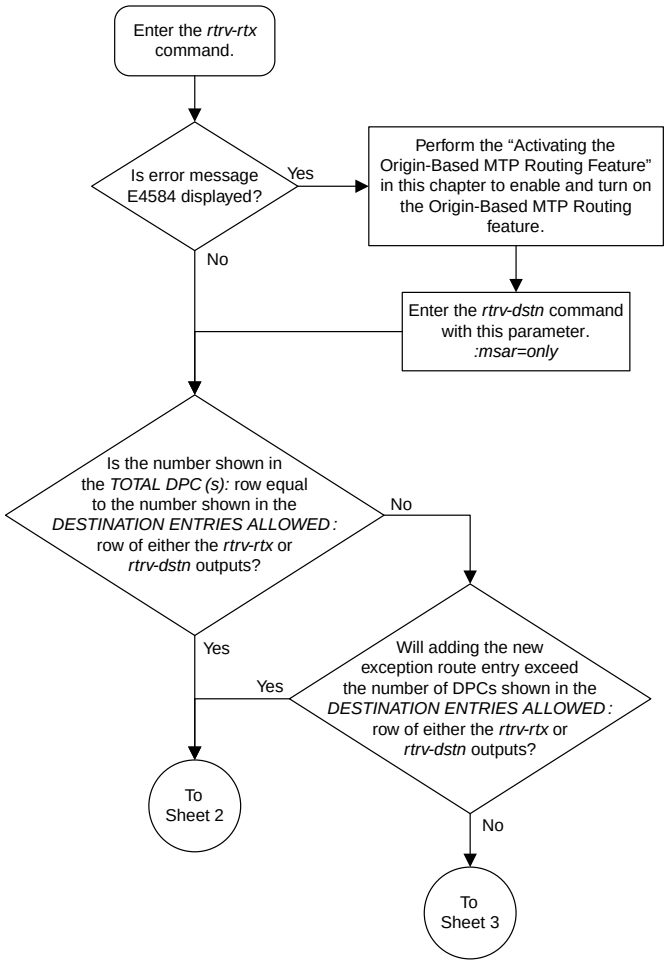
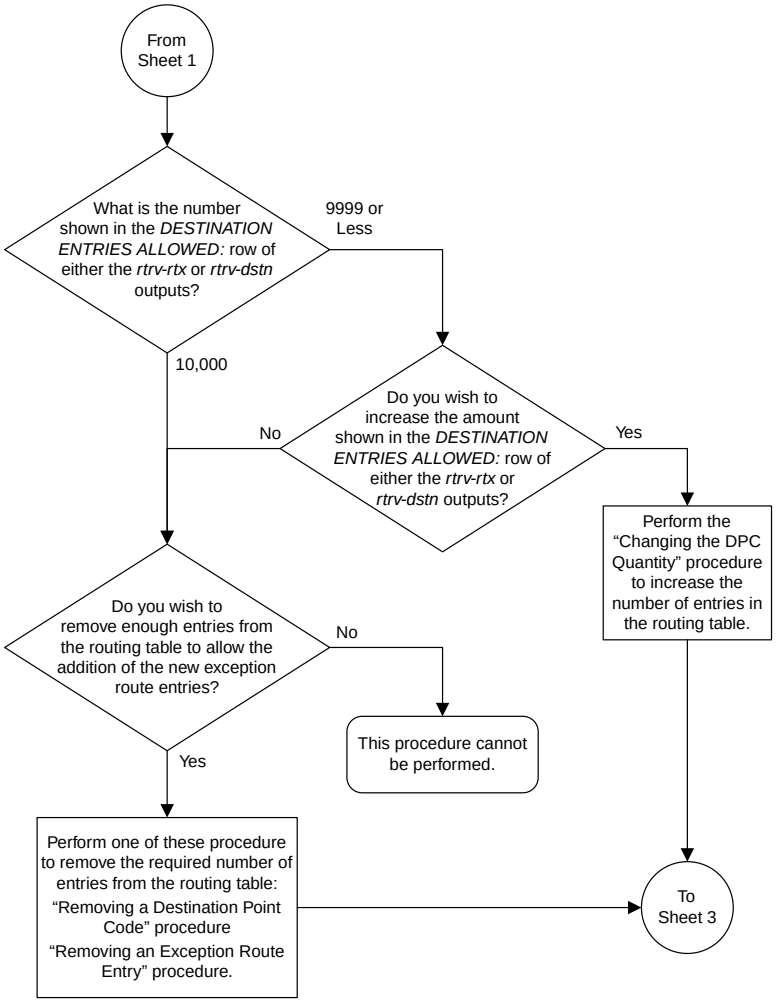


Figure 320: Configuring the Origin-Based MTP Routing SCCP OPC Option

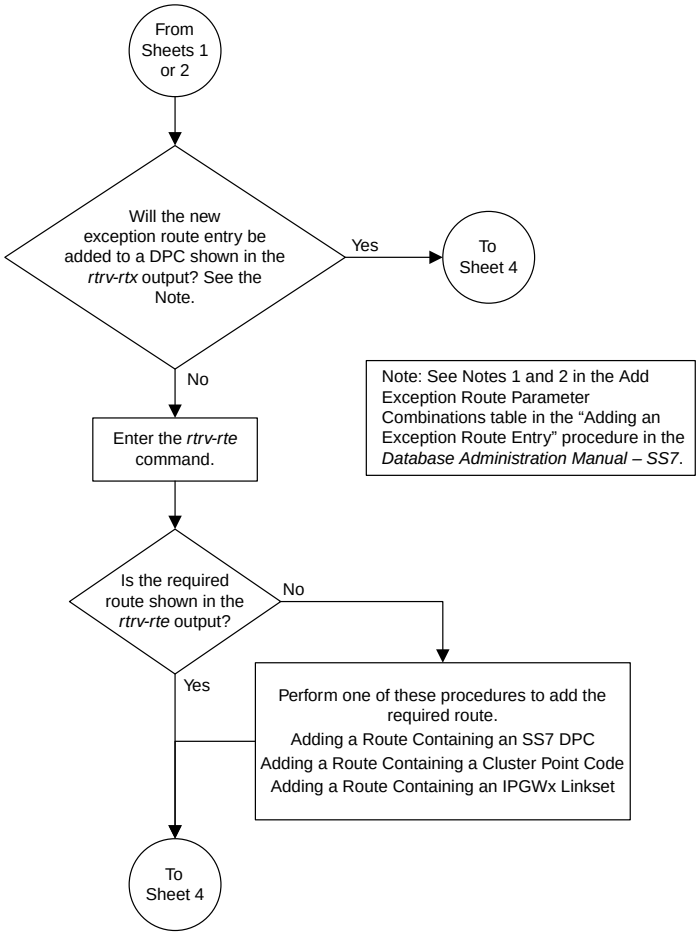
Adding an Exception Route Entry



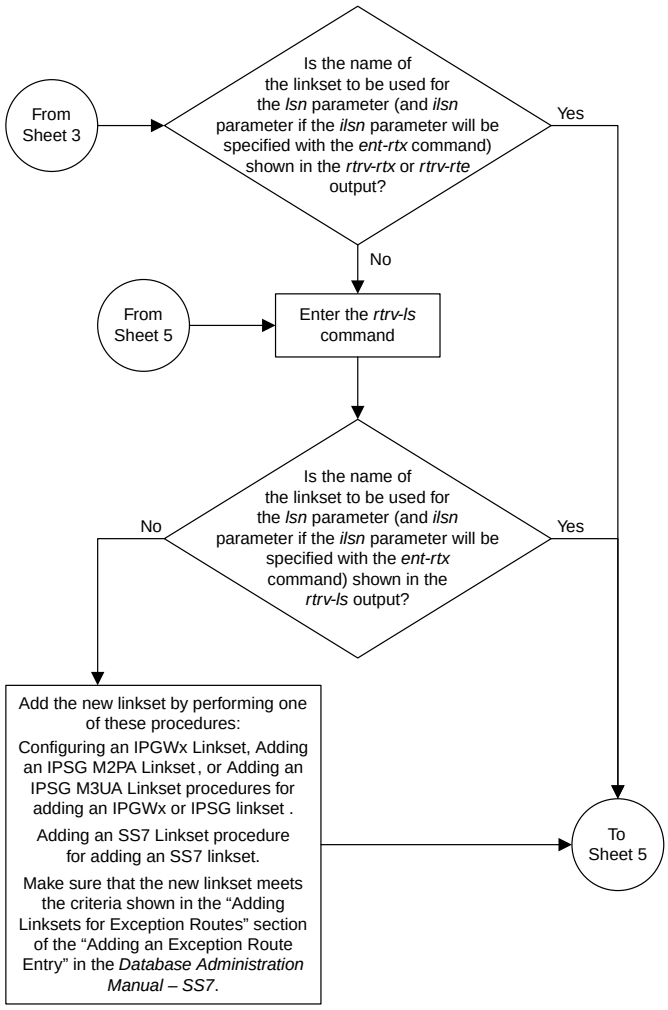
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
What is the number shown in the *DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOWED:* row of either the *rtrv-rtx* or *rtrv-dstn* outputs?
9999 or Less
10,000
Do you wish to increase the amount shown in the *DESTINATION ENTRIES ALLOWED:* row of either the *rtrv-rtx* or *rtrv-dstn* outputs?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing the DPC Quantity" procedure to increase the number of entries in the routing table.
Do you wish to remove enough entries from the routing table to allow the addition of the new exception route entries?
No
This procedure cannot be performed.
Yes
Perform one of these procedure to remove the required number of entries from the routing table:
"Removing a Destination Point Code" procedure
"Removing an Exception Route Entry" procedure.
To Sheet 3

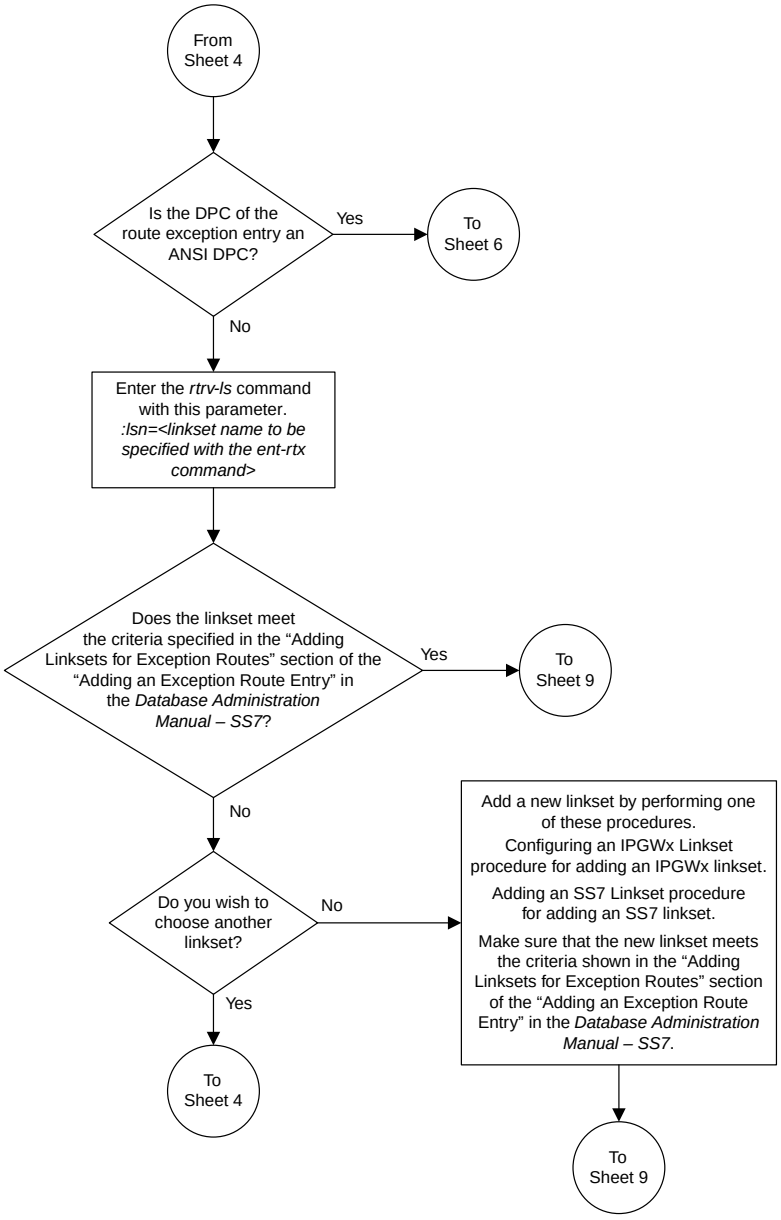
Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheets 1 or 2
Will the new exception route entry be added to a DPC shown in the *rtrv-rtx* output? See the Note.
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Note: See Notes 1 and 2 in the Add Exception Route Parameter Combinations table in the "Adding an Exception Route Entry" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – SS7*.
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command.
Is the required route shown in the *rtrv-rte* output?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures to add the required route.
Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC
Adding a Route Containing a Cluster Point Code
Adding a Route Containing an IPGWx Linkset
To Sheet 4

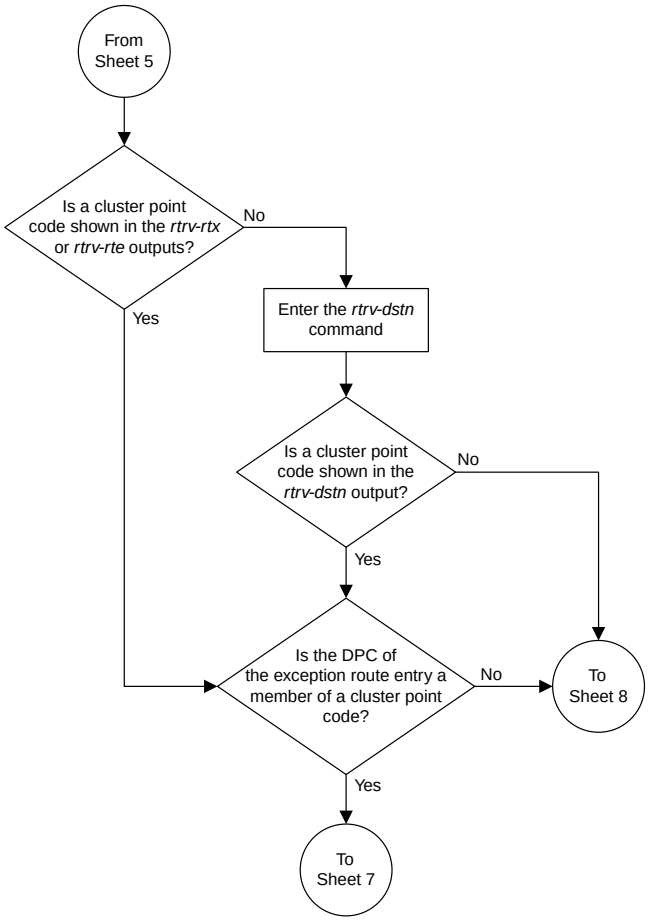
Sheet 3 of 10


From Sheet 3
Is the name of the linkset to be used for the lsn parameter (and ilsn parameter if the ilsn parameter will be specified with the ent-rtx command) shown in the rtrv-rtx or rtrv-rte output?
Yes
No
From Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-ls command
Is the name of the linkset to be used for the lsn parameter (and ilsn parameter if the ilsn parameter will be specified with the ent-rtx command) shown in the rtrv-ls output?
No
Yes
Add the new linkset by performing one of these procedures:
Configuring an IPGWx Linkset, Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset, or Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset procedures for adding an IPGWx or IPSG linkset .
Adding an SS7 Linkset procedure for adding an SS7 linkset.
Make sure that the new linkset meets the criteria shown in the “Adding Linksets for Exception Routes” section of the “Adding an Exception Route Entry” in the Database Administration Manual – SS7.
To Sheet 5

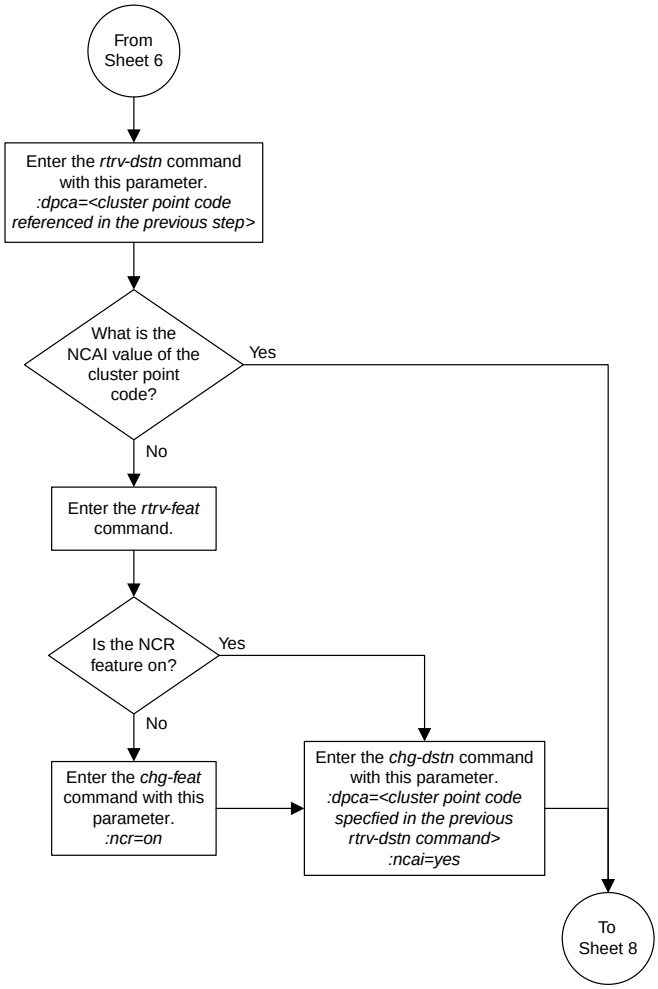
Sheet 4 of 10


From Sheet 4
Is the DPC of the route exception entry an ANSI DPC?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<linkset name to be specified with the ent-rtx command>
Does the linkset meet the criteria specified in the "Adding Linksets for Exception Routes" section of the "Adding an Exception Route Entry" in the Database Administration Manual – SS7?
Yes
To Sheet 9
No
Do you wish to choose another linkset?
No
Add a new linkset by performing one of these procedures.
Configuring an IPGWx Linkset procedure for adding an IPGWx linkset.
Adding an SS7 Linkset procedure for adding an SS7 linkset.
Make sure that the new linkset meets the criteria shown in the "Adding Linksets for Exception Routes" section of the "Adding an Exception Route Entry" in the Database Administration Manual – SS7.
Yes
To Sheet 4
To Sheet 9

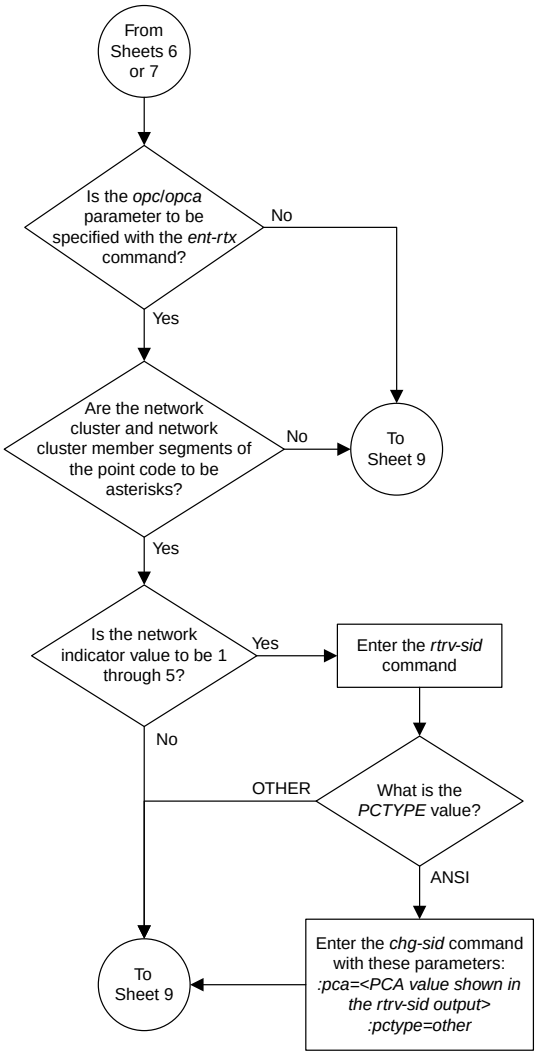
Sheet 5 of 10


From Sheet 5
Is a cluster point code shown in the *rtrv-rtx* or *rtrv-rte* outputs?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-dstn* command
Is a cluster point code shown in the *rtrv-dstn* output?
No
Yes
Is the DPC of the exception route entry a member of a cluster point code?
No
To Sheet 8
Yes
To Sheet 7

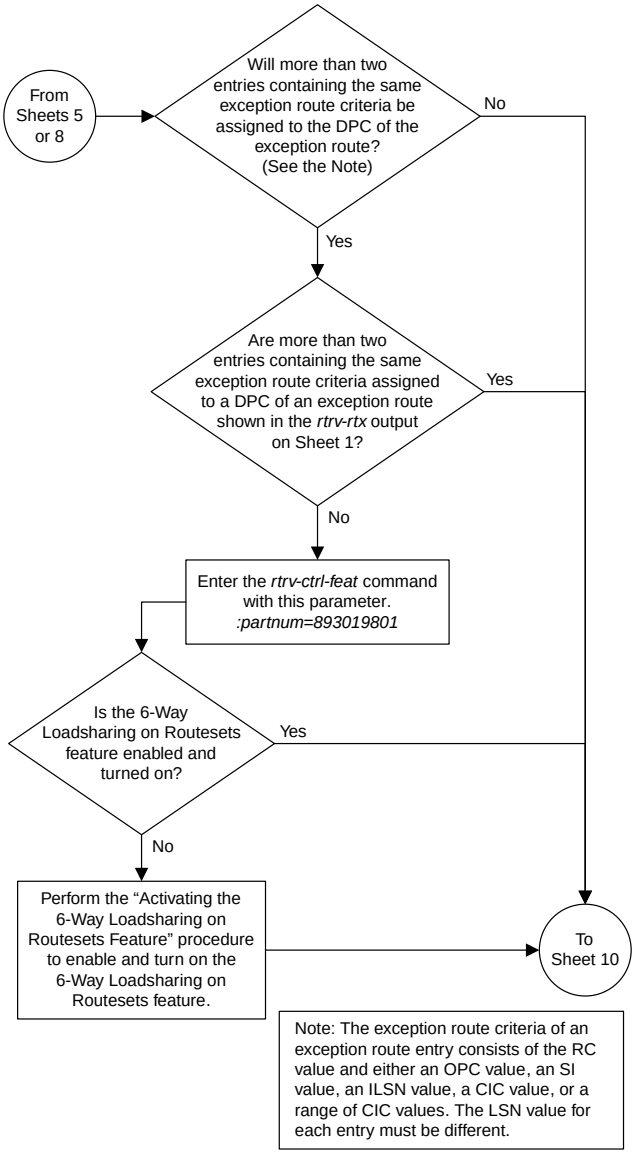
Sheet 6 of 10


From Sheet 6
Enter the rtrv-dstn command with this parameter. :dpca=<cluster point code referenced in the previous step>
What is the NCAI value of the cluster point code?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-feat command.
Is the NCR feature on?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-feat command with this parameter. :ncr=on
Enter the chg-dstn command with this parameter. :dpca=<cluster point code specfied in the previous rtrv-dstn command> :ncai=yes
To Sheet 8

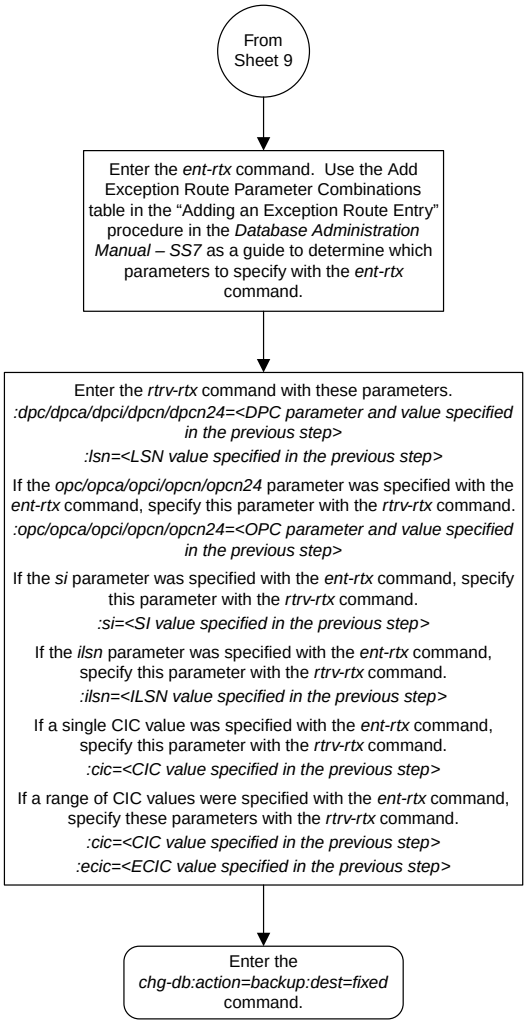
Sheet 7 of 10


From Sheets 6 or 7
Is the opc/opca parameter to be specified with the ent-rtx command?
No
Yes
Are the network cluster and network cluster member segments of the point code to be asterisks?
No
To Sheet 9
Yes
Is the network indicator value to be 1 through 5?
Yes
Enter the rtrv-sid command
No
OTHER
What is the PCTYPE value?
ANSI
To Sheet 9
Enter the chg-sid command with these parameters:
:pca=<PCA value shown in the rtrv-sid output>
:pctype=other

Sheet 8 of 10


From Sheets 5 or 8
Will more than two entries containing the same exception route criteria be assigned to the DPC of the exception route? (See the Note)
No
Yes
Are more than two entries containing the same exception route criteria assigned to a DPC of an exception route shown in the rtrv-rtx output on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter. :partnum=893019801
Is the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets feature.
To Sheet 10
Note: The exception route criteria of an exception route entry consists of the RC value and either an OPC value, an SI value, an ILSN value, a CIC value, or a range of CIC values. The LSN value for each entry must be different.

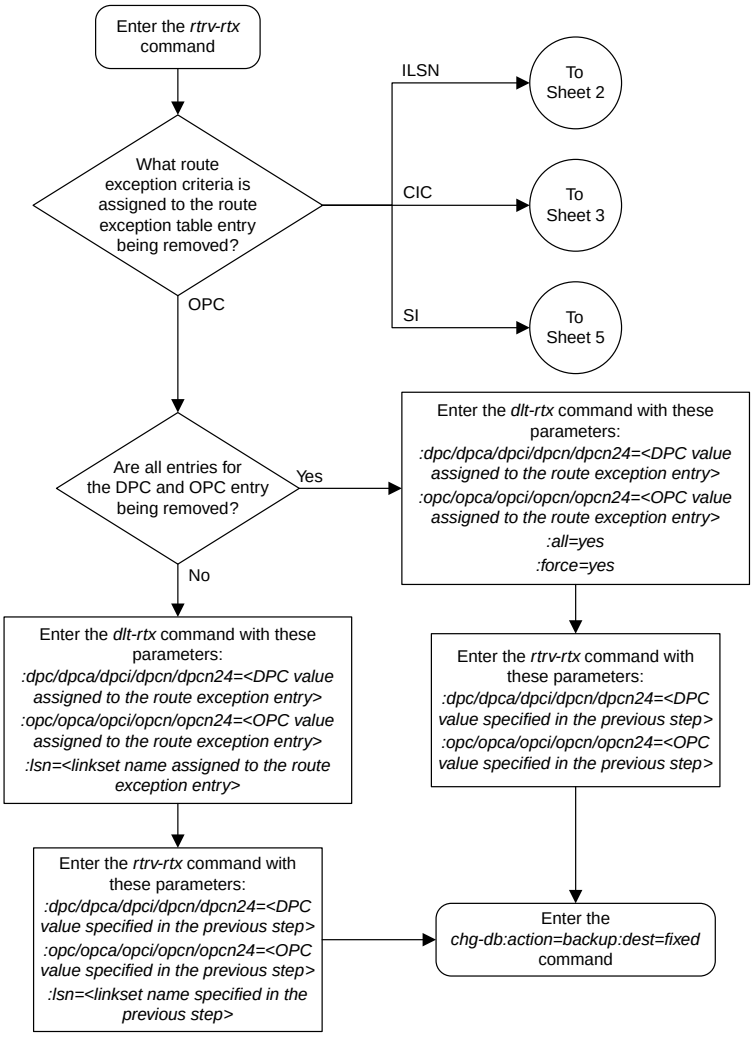
Sheet 9 of 10



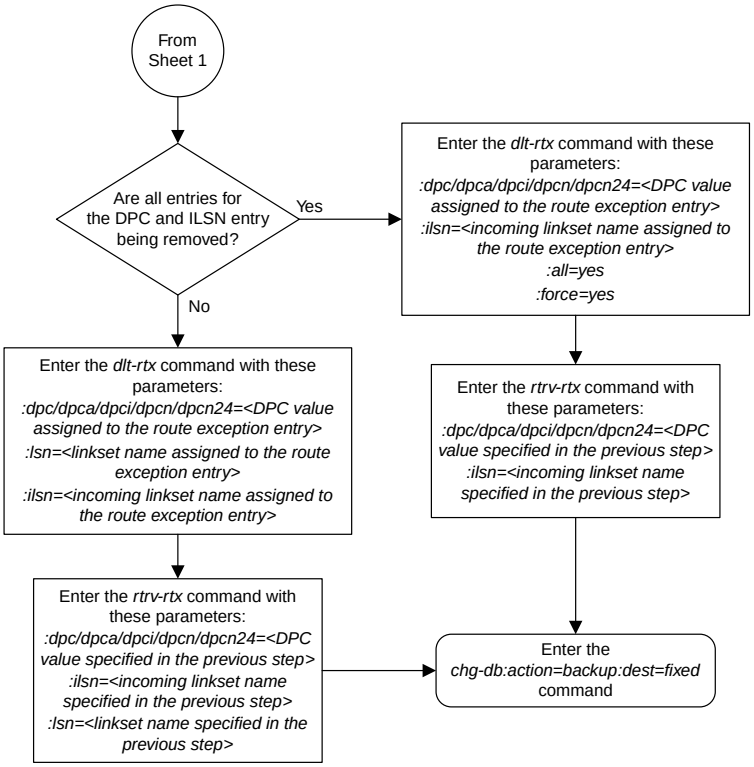
Sheet 10 of 10

Figure 321: Adding an Exception Route Entry

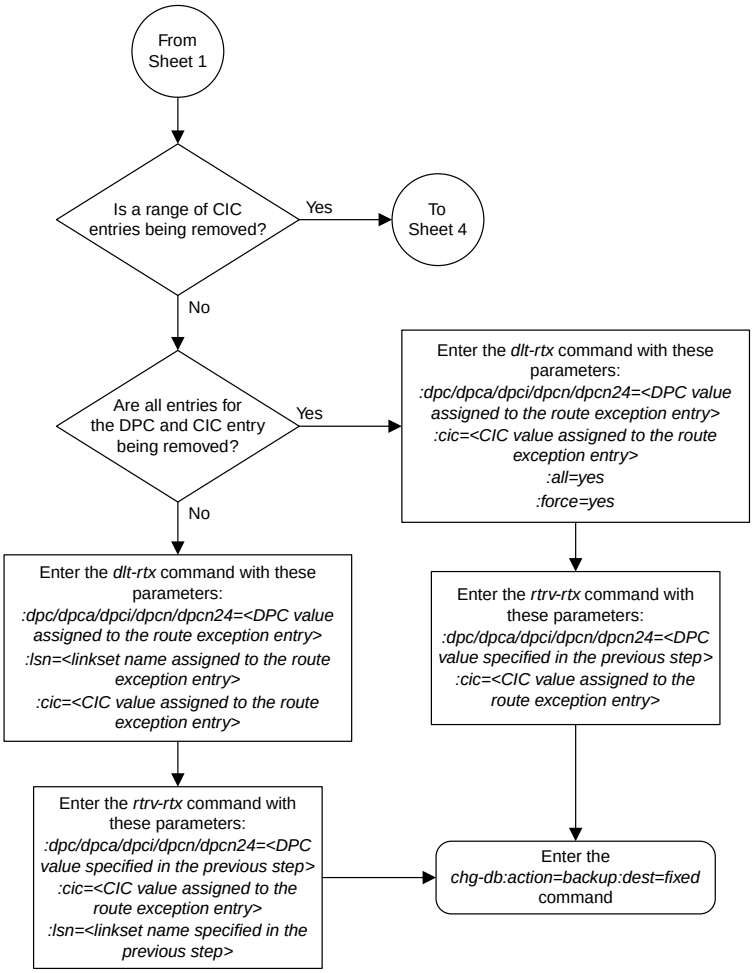
Removing a Route Exception Entry



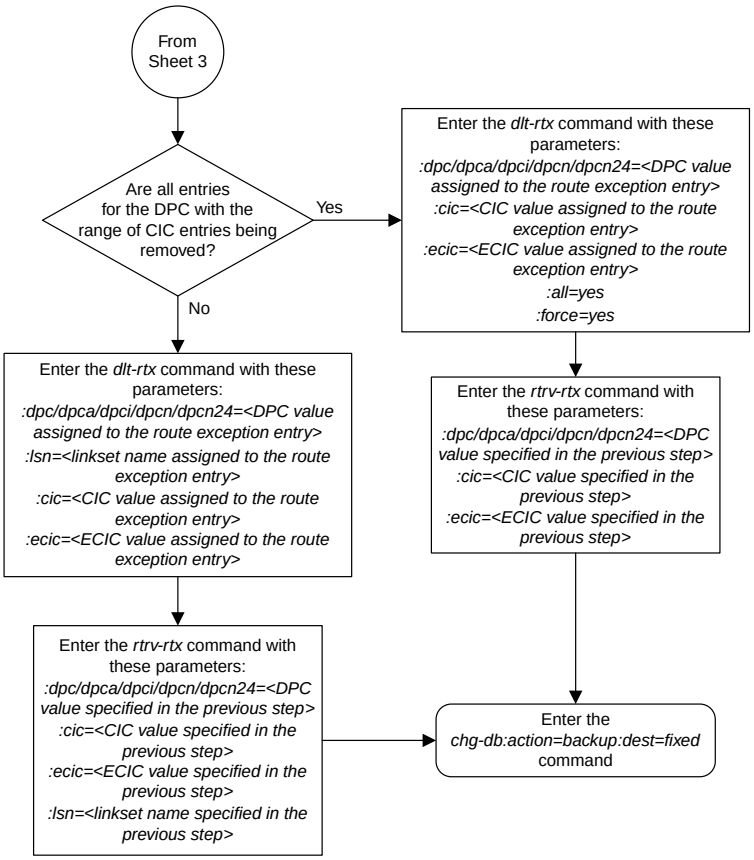
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Are all entries for the DPC and ILSN entry being removed?
Yes
No
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:ilsn=<incoming linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
:all=yes
:force=yes
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
:ilsn=<incoming linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:ilsn=<incoming linkset name specified in the previous step>
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:ilsn=<incoming linkset name specified in the previous step>
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

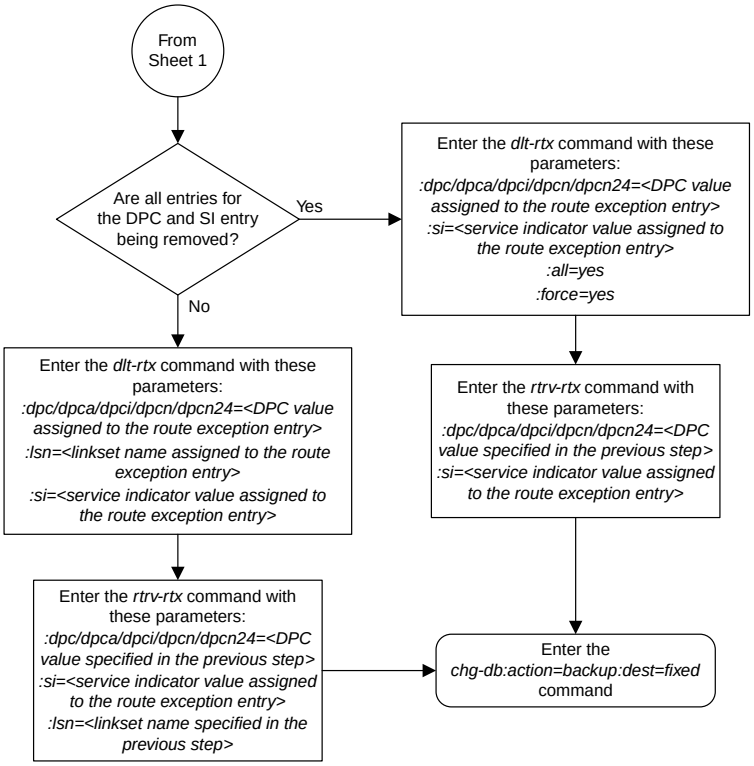
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 1
Is a range of CIC entries being removed?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Are all entries for the DPC and CIC entry being removed?
Yes
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:all=yes
:force=yes
No
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Are all entries for the DPC with the range of CIC entries being removed?
Yes
No
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:ecic=<ECIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:all=yes
:force=yes
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:cic=<CIC value specified in the previous step>
:ecic=<ECIC value specified in the previous step>
Enter the dlt-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:ecic=<ECIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters:
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:cic=<CIC value specified in the previous step>
:ecic=<ECIC value specified in the previous step>
:lsn=<linkset name specified in the previous step>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

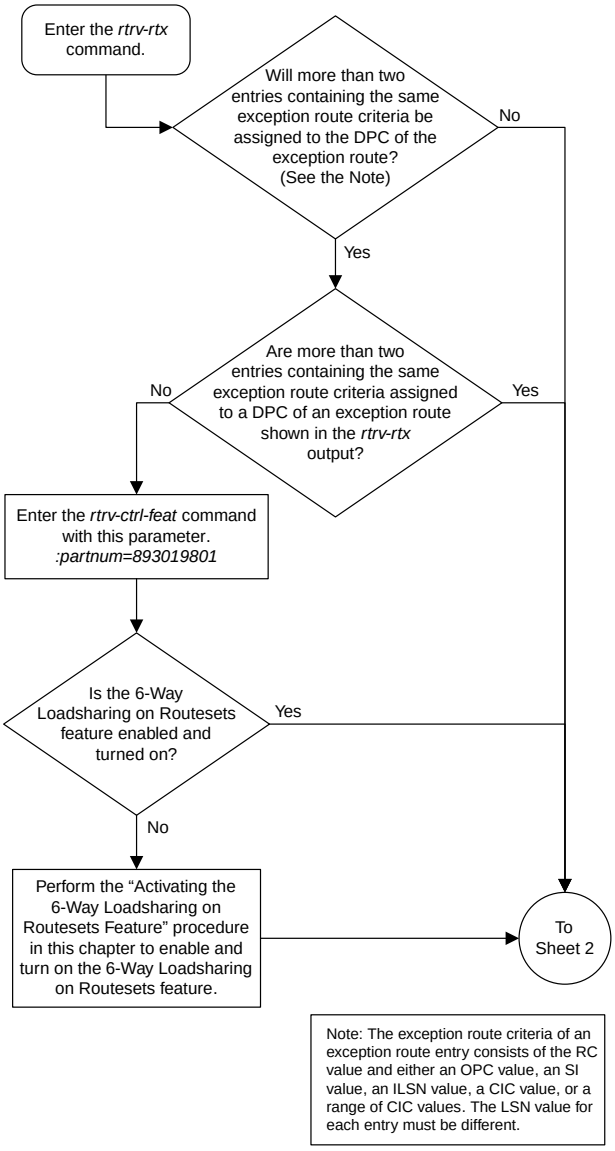
Sheet 4 of 5



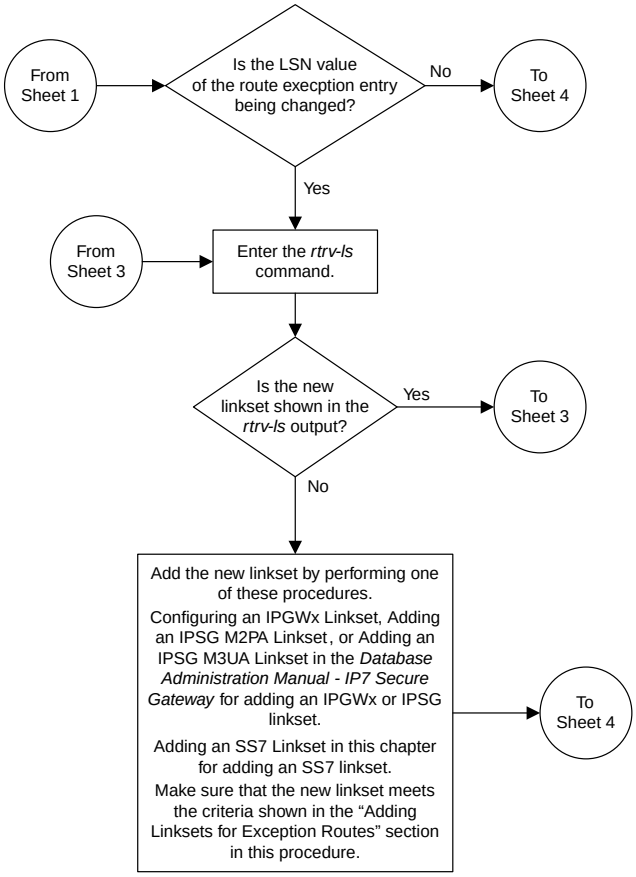
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 322: Removing a Route Exception Entry

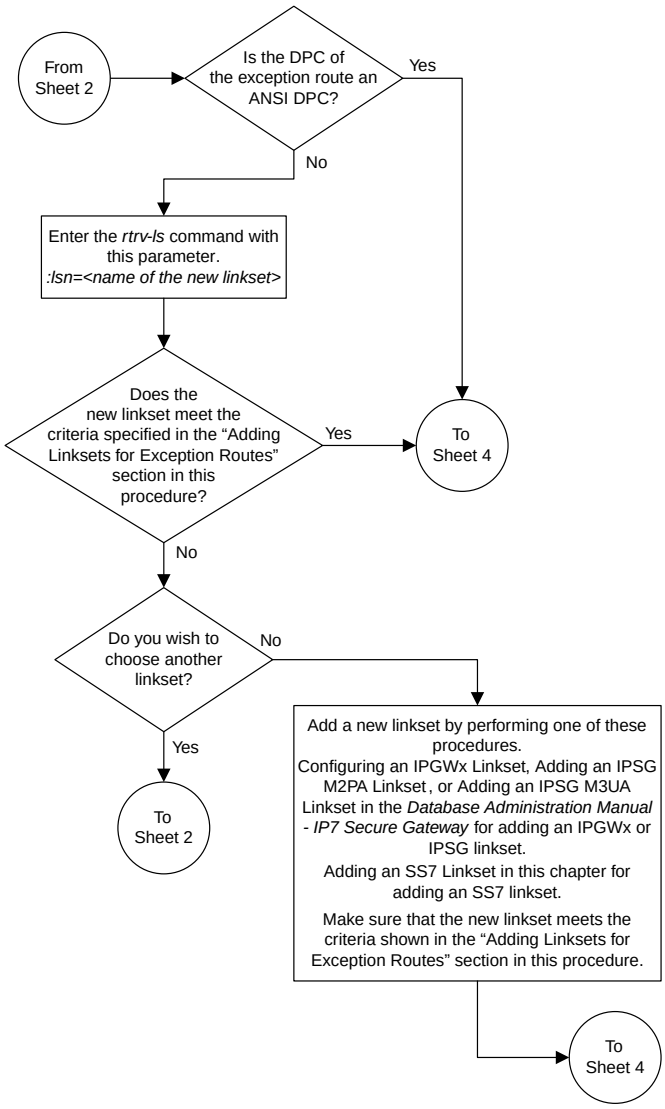
Changing a Route Exception Entry



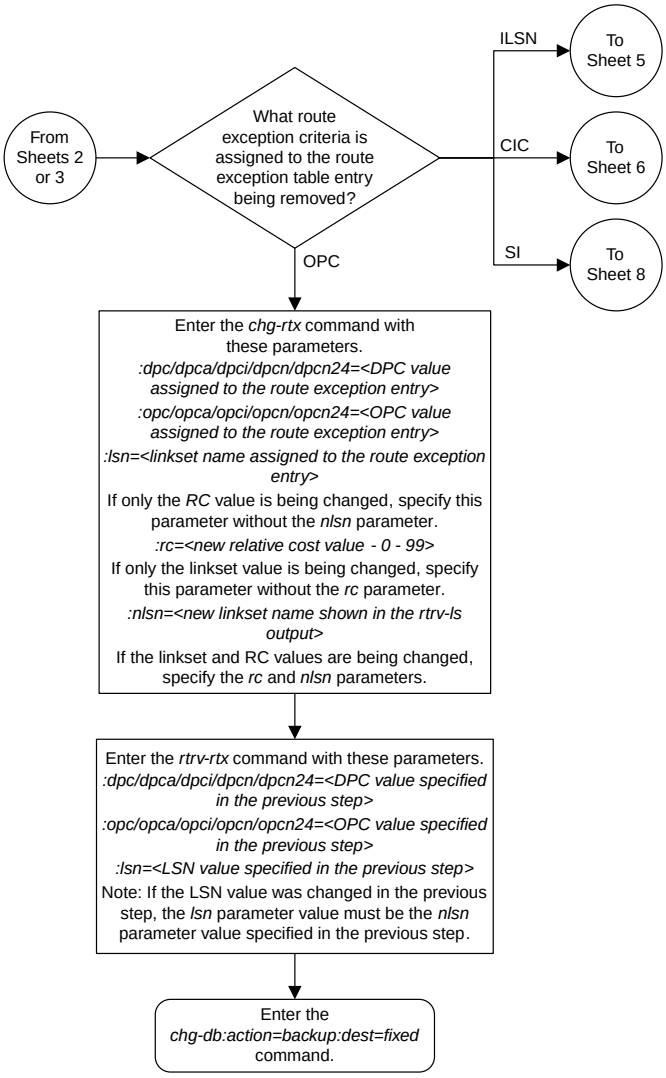
Sheet 1 of 8


From Sheet 1
Is the LSN value of the route execption entry being changed?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-ls command.
Is the new linkset shown in the rtrv-ls output?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Add the new linkset by performing one of these procedures.
Configuring an IPGWx Linkset, Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset , or Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset in the Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway for adding an IPGWx or IPSG linkset.
Adding an SS7 Linkset in this chapter for adding an SS7 linkset.
Make sure that the new linkset meets the criteria shown in the “Adding Linksets for Exception Routes” section in this procedure.
To Sheet 4

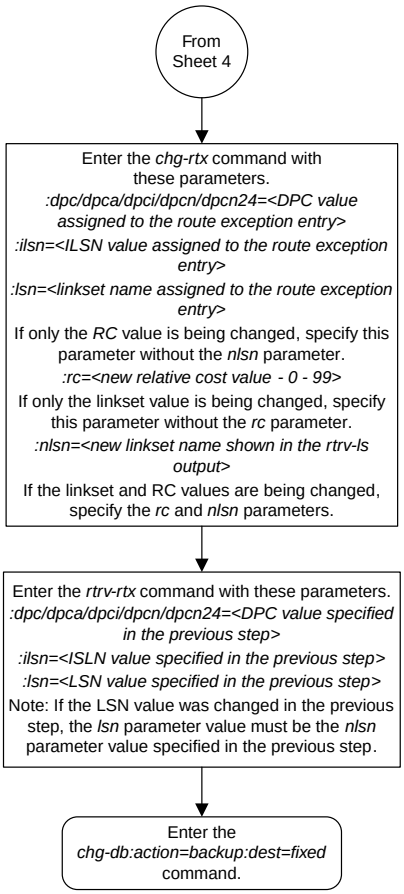
Sheet 2 of 8


From Sheet 2
Is the DPC of the exception route an ANSI DPC?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-ls command with this parameter. :lsn=<name of the new linkset>
Does the new linkset meet the criteria specified in the “Adding Linksets for Exception Routes” section in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Do you wish to choose another linkset?
No
Yes
To Sheet 2
Add a new linkset by performing one of these procedures.
Configuring an IPGWx Linkset, Adding an IPSG M2PA Linkset, or Adding an IPSG M3UA Linkset in the Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway for adding an IPGWx or IPSG linkset.
Adding an SS7 Linkset in this chapter for adding an SS7 linkset.
Make sure that the new linkset meets the criteria shown in the “Adding Linksets for Exception Routes” section in this procedure.
To Sheet 4

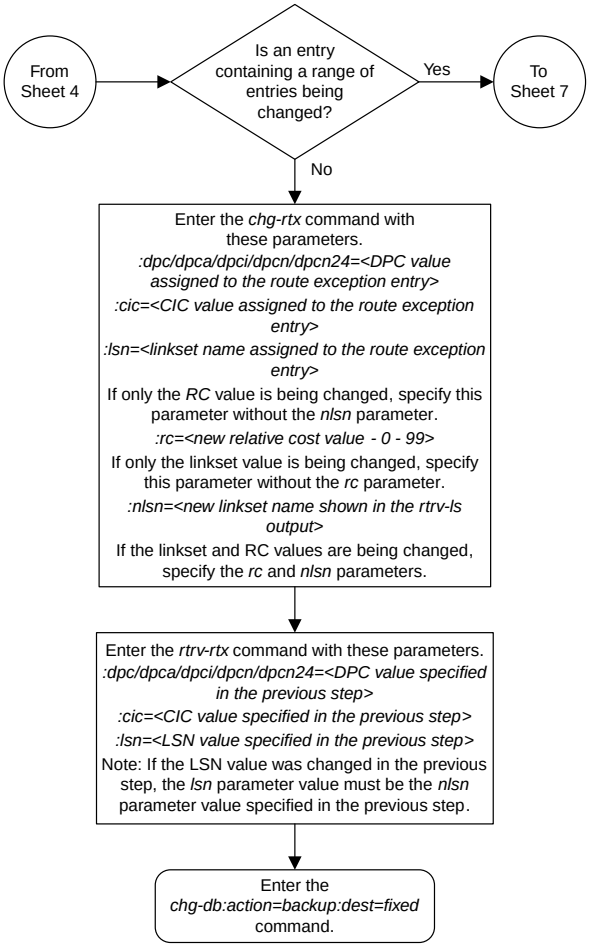
Sheet 3 of 8


From Sheets 2 or 3
What route exception criteria is assigned to the route exception table entry being removed?
ILSN
To Sheet 5
CIC
To Sheet 6
SI
To Sheet 8
OPC
Enter the chg-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:opc/opca/opci/opcn/opcn24=<OPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
If only the RC value is being changed, specify this parameter without the nlsn parameter.
:rc=<new relative cost value - 0 - 99>
If only the linkset value is being changed, specify this parameter without the rc parameter.
:nlsn=<new linkset name shown in the rtrv-ls output>
If the linkset and RC values are being changed, specify the rc and nlsn parameters.
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:opc/opca/opci/opcn/opcn24=<OPC value specified in the previous step>
:lsn=<LSN value specified in the previous step>
Note: If the LSN value was changed in the previous step, the lsn parameter value must be the nlsn parameter value specified in the previous step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

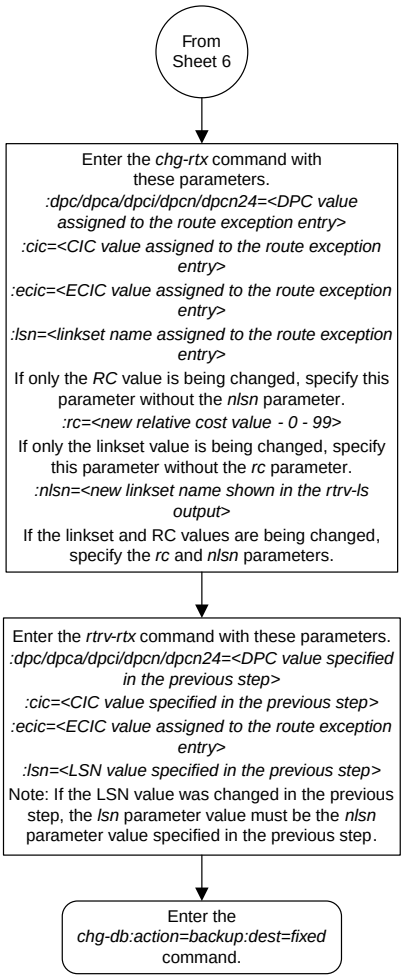
Sheet 4 of 8


From Sheet 4
Enter the chg-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:ilsn=<ILSN value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
If only the RC value is being changed, specify this parameter without the nlsn parameter.
:rc=<new relative cost value - 0 - 99>
If only the linkset value is being changed, specify this parameter without the rc parameter.
:nlsn=<new linkset name shown in the rtrv-ls output>
If the linkset and RC values are being changed, specify the rc and nlsn parameters.
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:ilsn=<ISLN value specified in the previous step>
:lsn=<LSN value specified in the previous step>
Note: If the LSN value was changed in the previous step, the lsn parameter value must be the nlsn parameter value specified in the previous step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

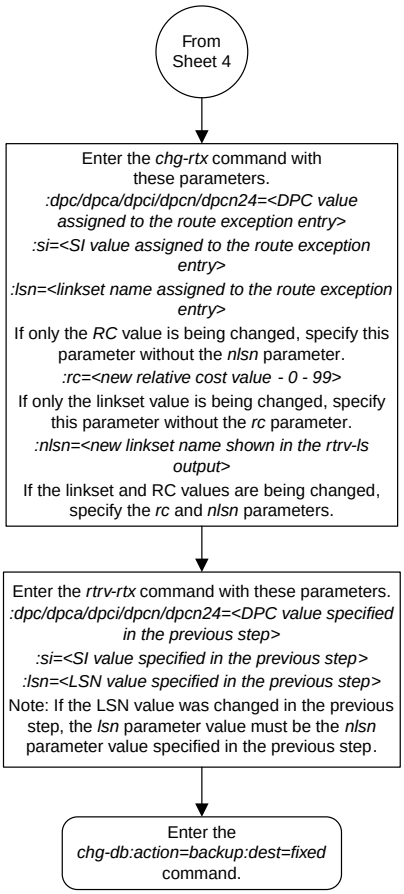
Sheet 5 of 8


From Sheet 4
Is an entry containing a range of entries being changed?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Enter the *chg-rtx* command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
If only the *RC* value is being changed, specify this parameter without the *nlsn* parameter.
:rc=<new relative cost value - 0 - 99>
If only the linkset value is being changed, specify this parameter without the *rc* parameter.
:nlsn=<new linkset name shown in the rtrv-ls output>
If the linkset and RC values are being changed, specify the *rc* and *nlsn* parameters.
Enter the *rtrv-rtx* command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:cic=<CIC value specified in the previous step>
:lsn=<LSN value specified in the previous step>
Note: If the LSN value was changed in the previous step, the *lsn* parameter value must be the *nlsn* parameter value specified in the previous step.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 6 of 8


From Sheet 6
Enter the chg-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:cic=<CIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:ecic=<ECIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<linkset name assigned to the route exception entry>
If only the RC value is being changed, specify this parameter without the nlsn parameter.
:rc=<new relative cost value - 0 - 99>
If only the linkset value is being changed, specify this parameter without the rc parameter.
:nlsn=<new linkset name shown in the rtrv-ls output>
If the linkset and RC values are being changed, specify the rc and nlsn parameters.
Enter the rtrv-rtx command with these parameters.
:dpc/dpca/dpci/dpcn/dpcn24=<DPC value specified in the previous step>
:cic=<CIC value specified in the previous step>
:ecic=<ECIC value assigned to the route exception entry>
:lsn=<LSN value specified in the previous step>
Note: If the LSN value was changed in the previous step, the lsn parameter value must be the nlsn parameter value specified in the previous step.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

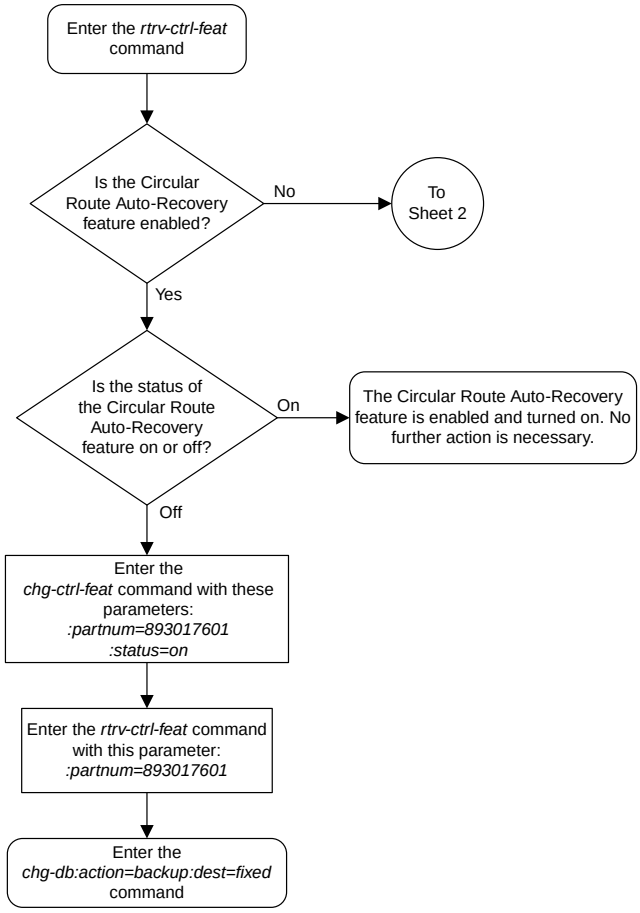
Sheet 7 of 8



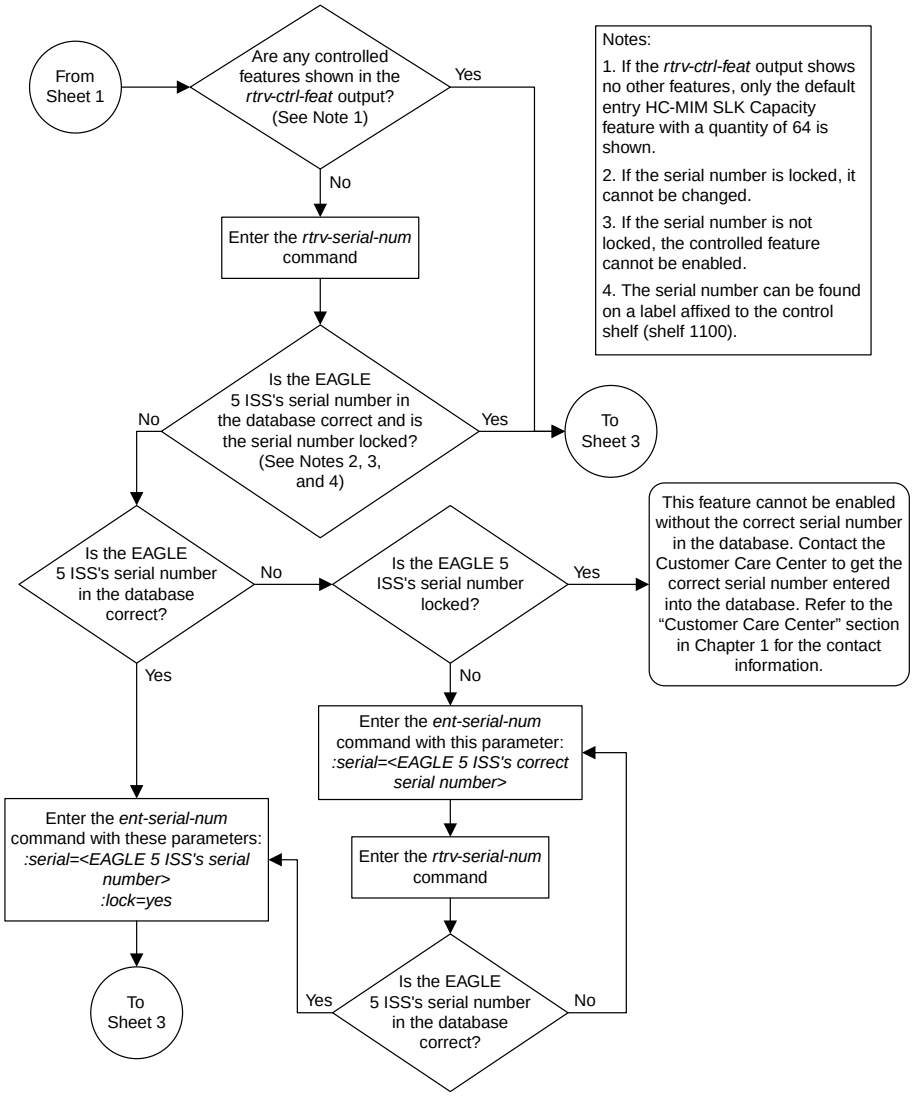
Sheet 8 of 8

Figure 323: Changing a Route Exception Entry

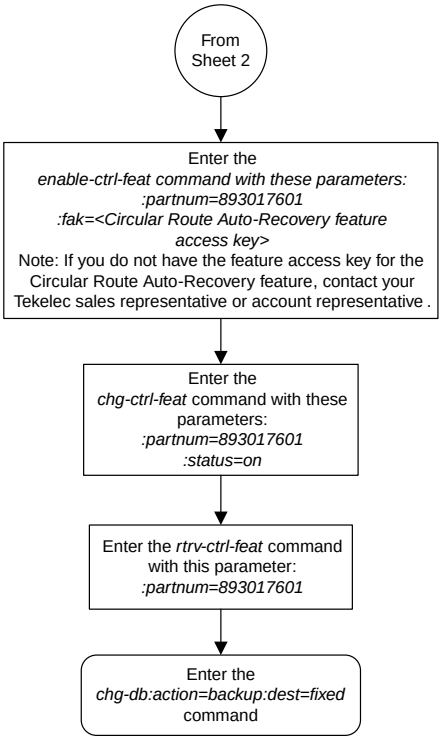
Activating the Circular Route Auto-Recovery Feature



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows no other features, only the default entry HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64 is shown.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 324: Activating the Circular Route Auto-Recovery Feature

Turning Off the Circular Route Auto-Recovery Feature

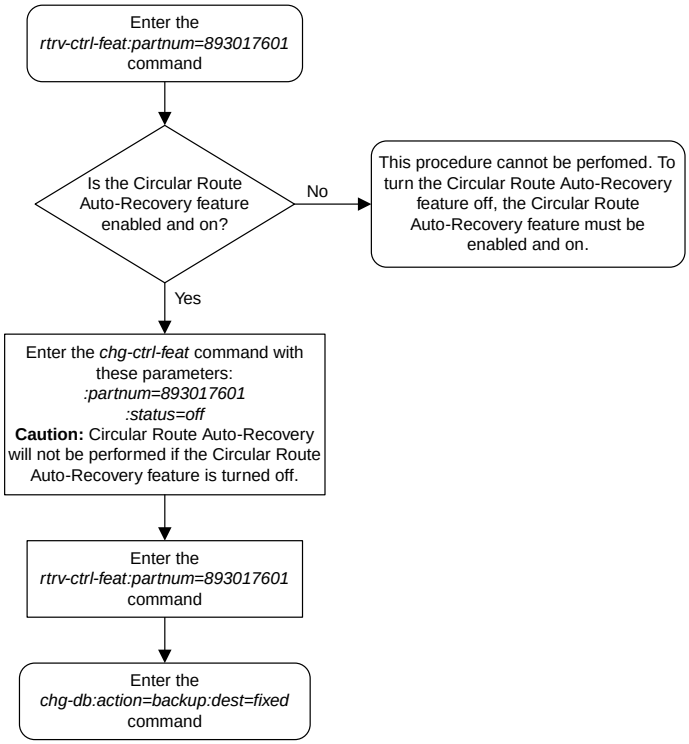
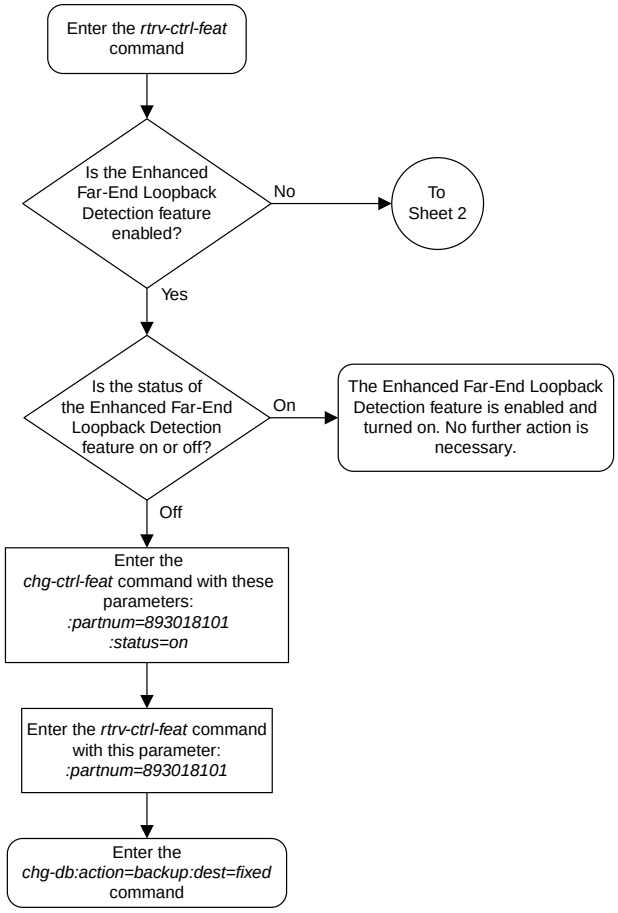
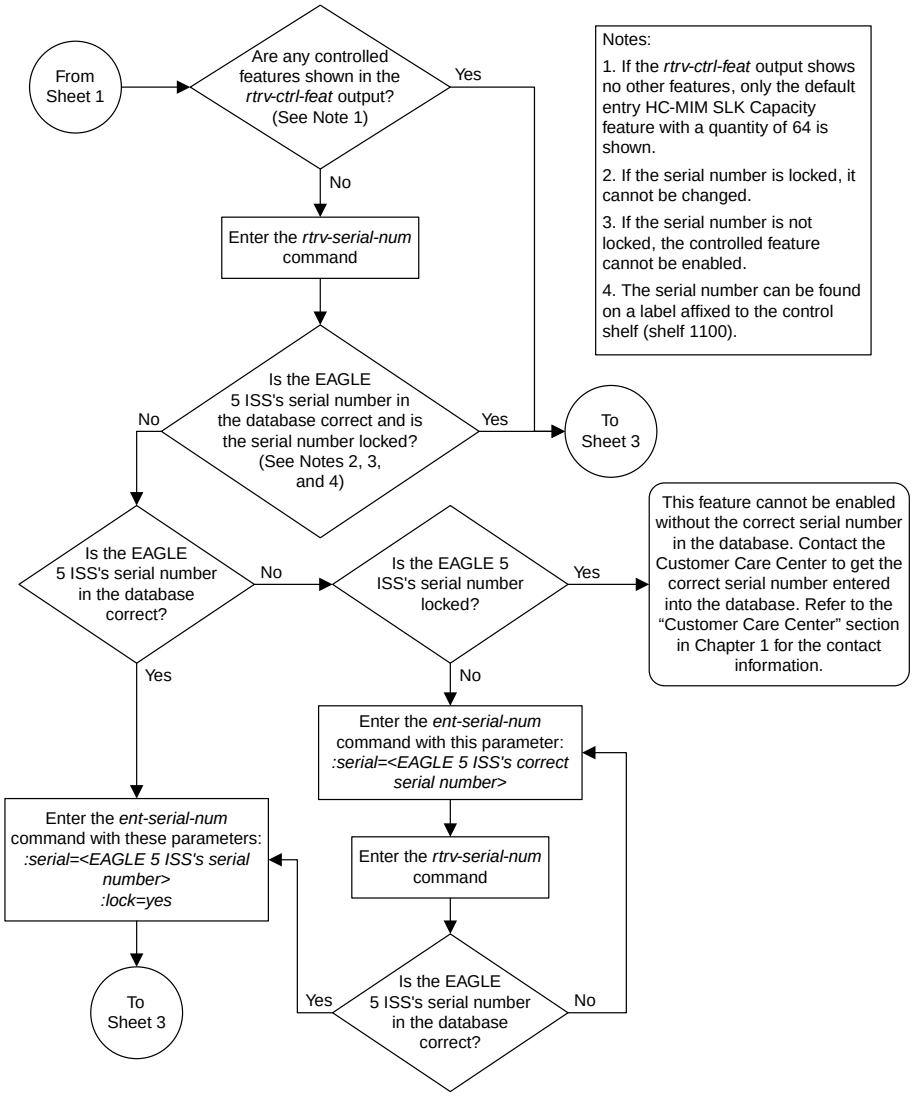


Figure 325: Turning Off the Circular Route Auto-Recovery Feature

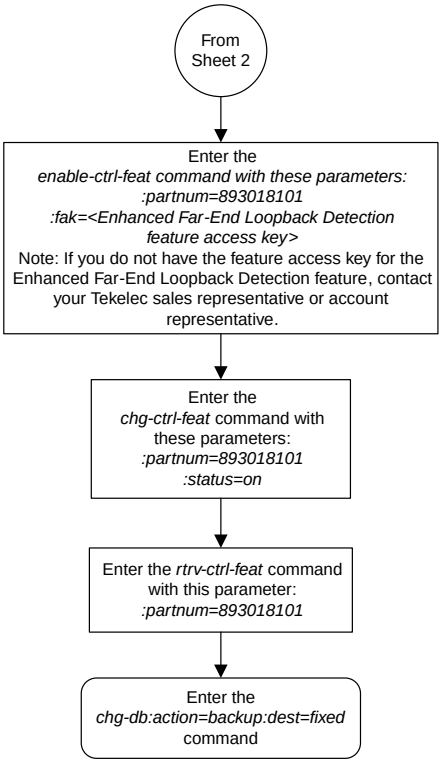
Activating the Enhanced Far-End Loopback Detection Feature



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows no other features, only the default entry HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64 is shown.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 326: Activating the Enhanced Far-End Loopback Detection Feature

Turning Off the Enhanced Far-End Loopback Detection Feature

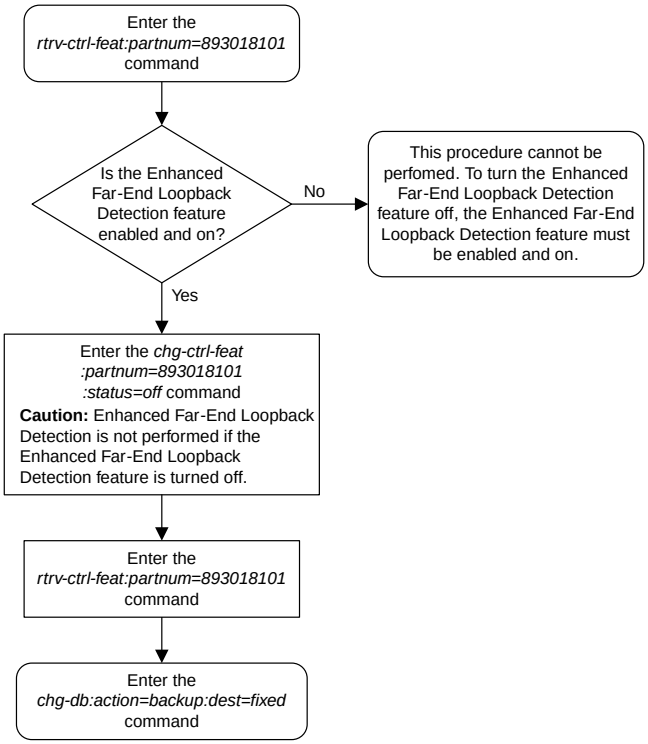
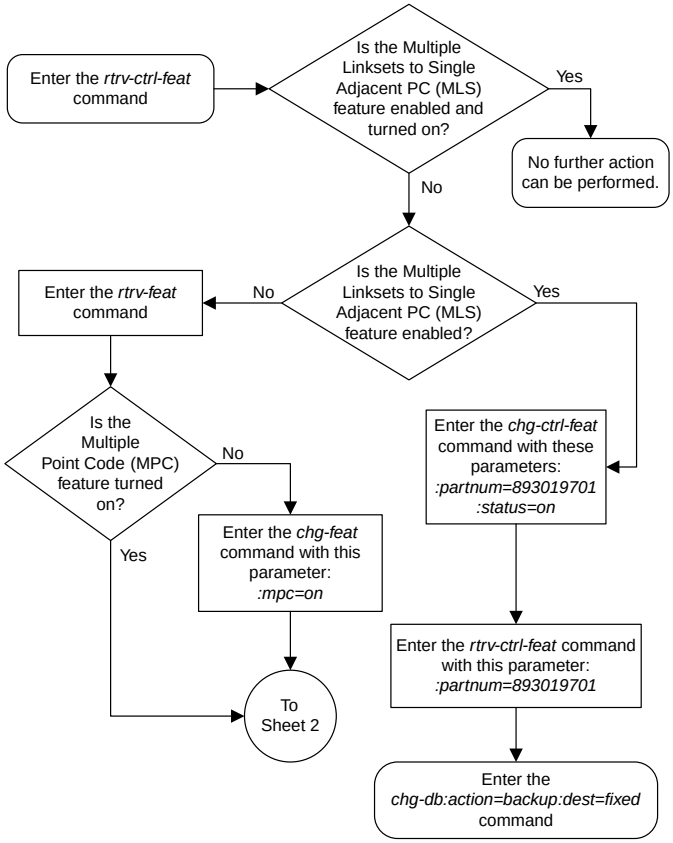
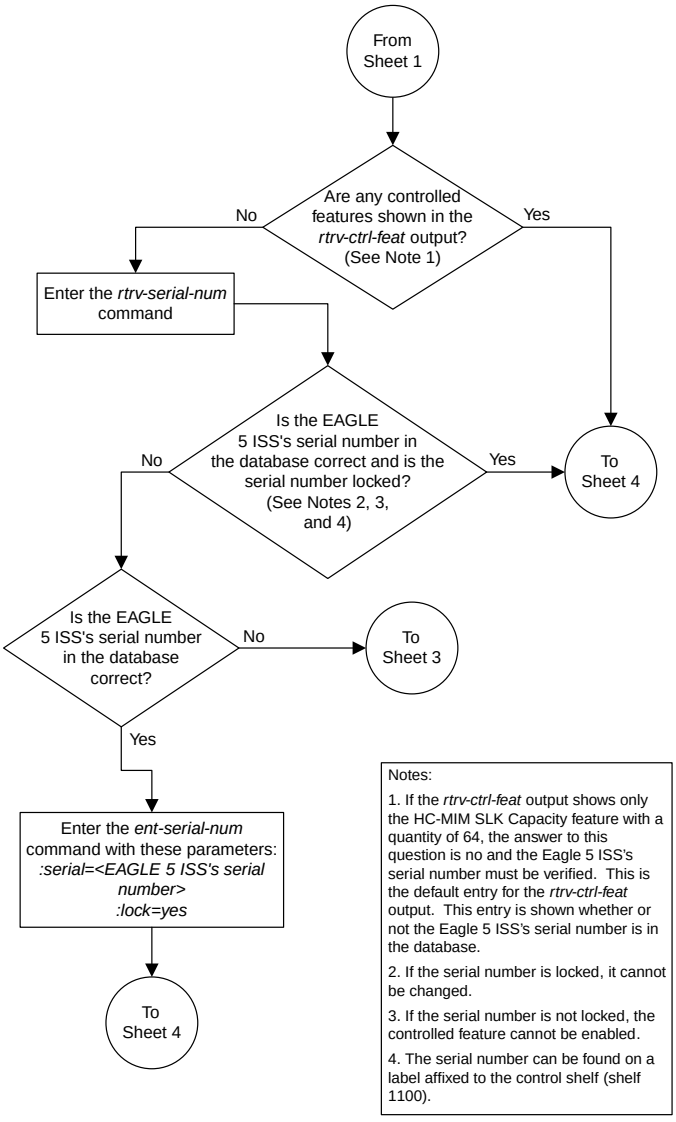


Figure 327: Turning Off the Enhanced Far-End Loopback Detection Feature

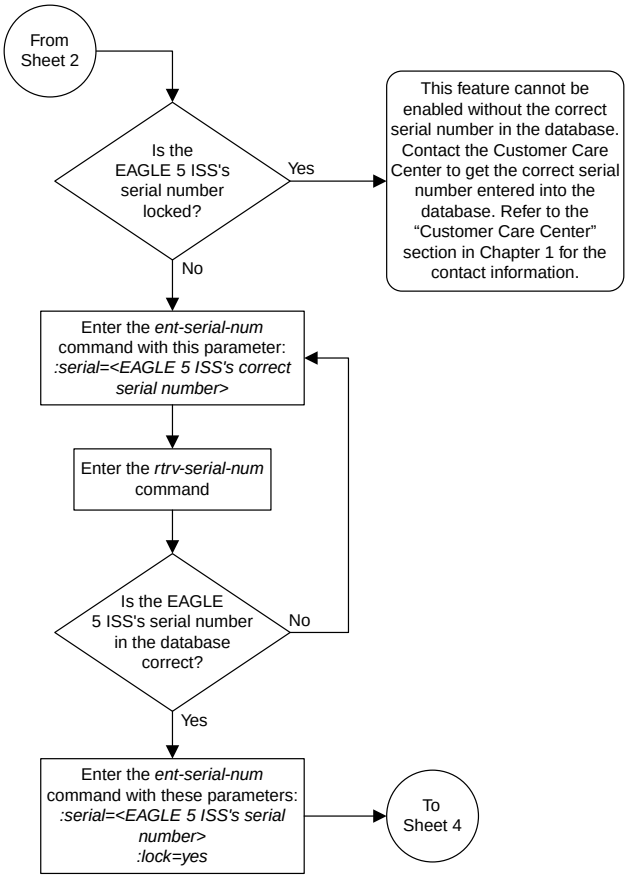
Activating the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC (MLS) Feature



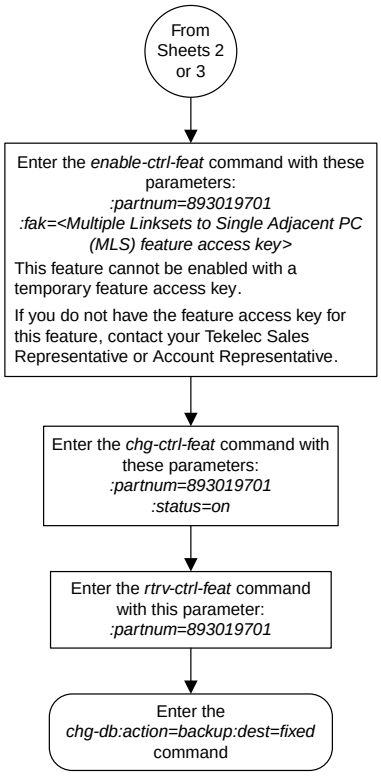
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters:
:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>
:lock=yes
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 328: Activating the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC (MLS) Feature

Configuring the ITU Linkset NI Mapping Options

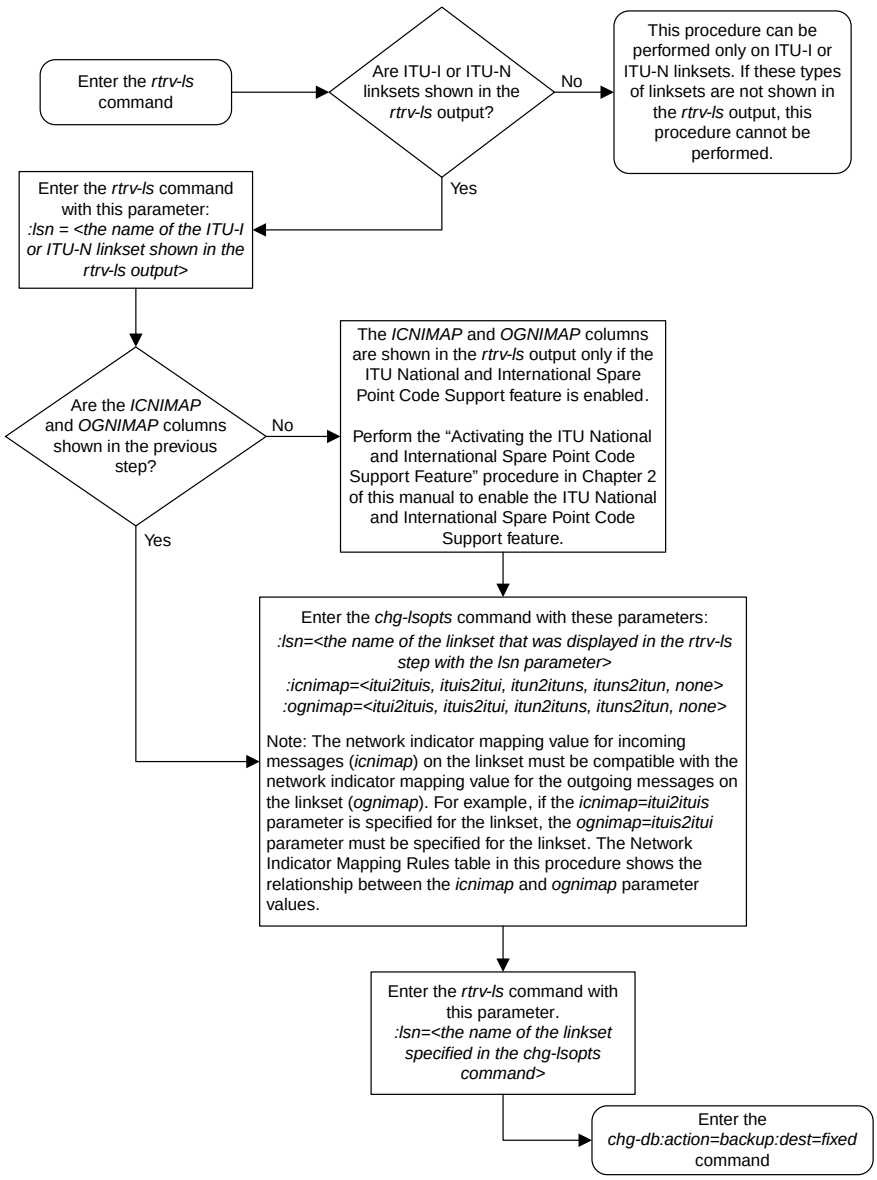


Figure 329: Configuring the ITU Linkset NI Mapping Options

Configuring the Option for Handling Message Priorities for Messages Crossing into ITU-I and ITU-N Networks

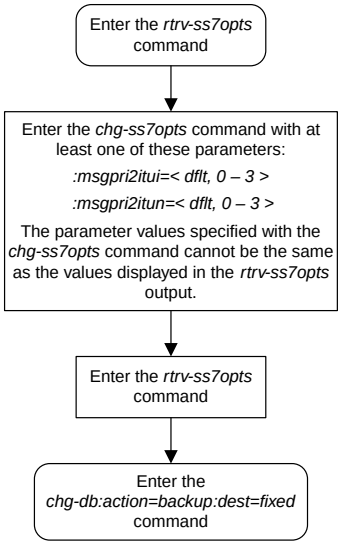
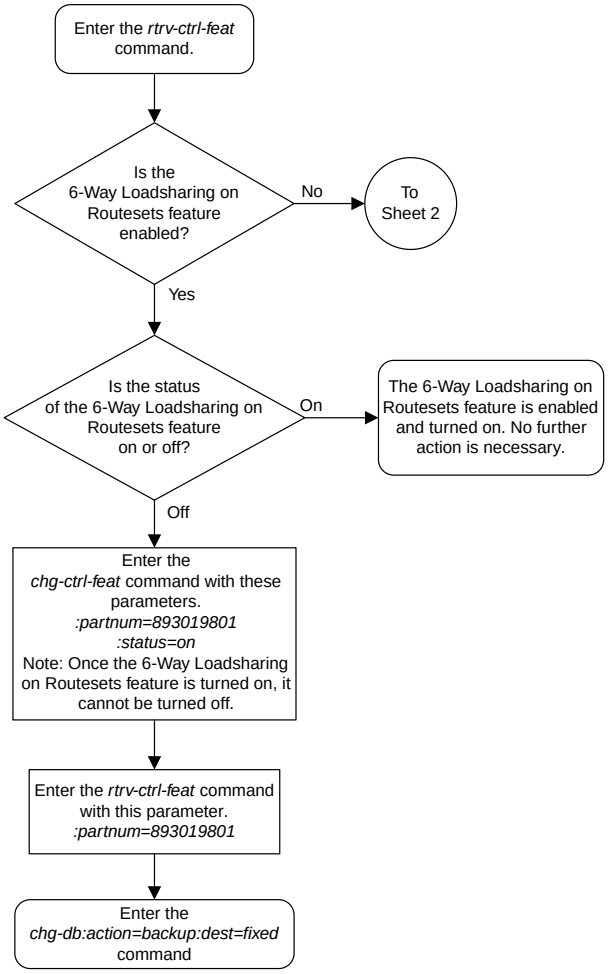
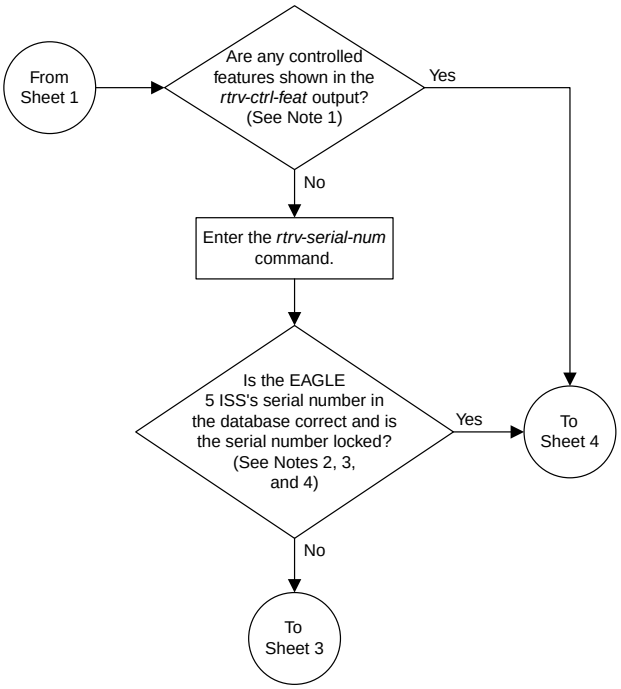


Figure 330: Configuring the Option for Handling Message Priorities for Messages Crossing into ITU-I and ITU-N Networks

Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature



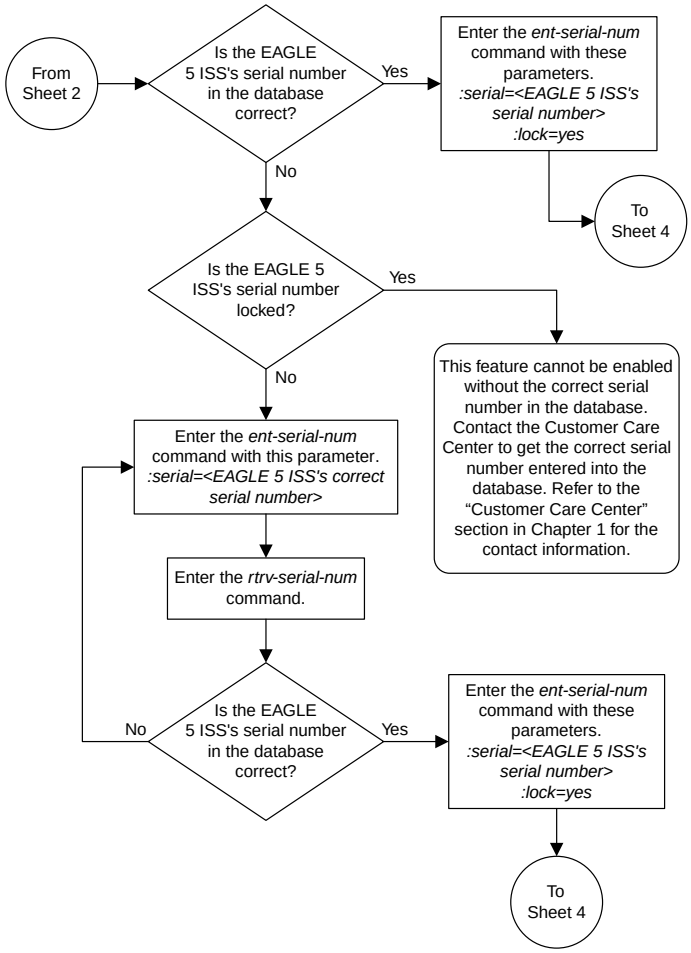
Sheet 1 of 4



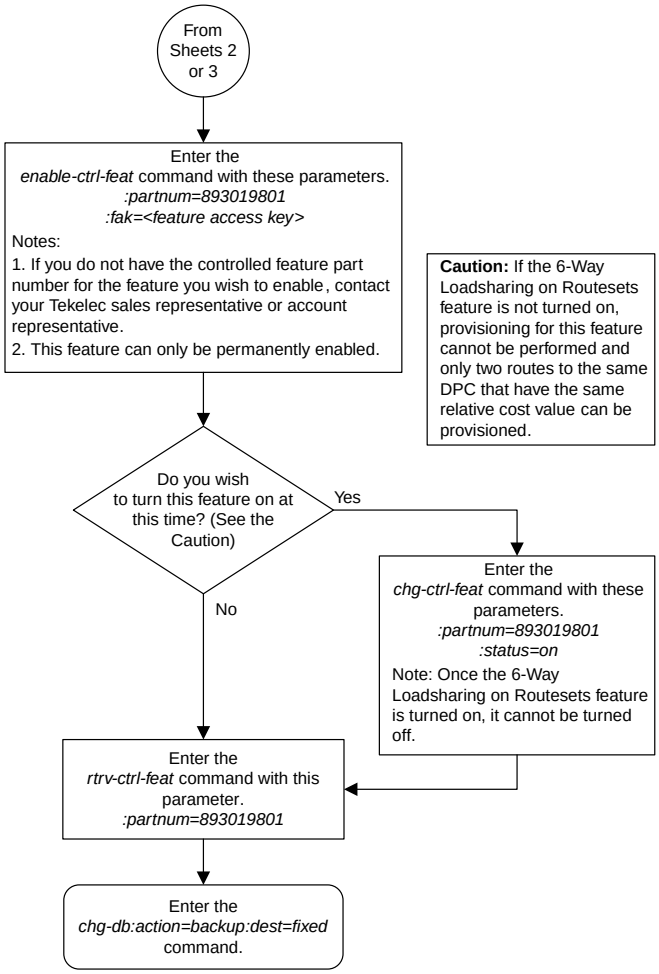
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 331: Activating the 6-Way Loadsharing on Routesets Feature

Chapter

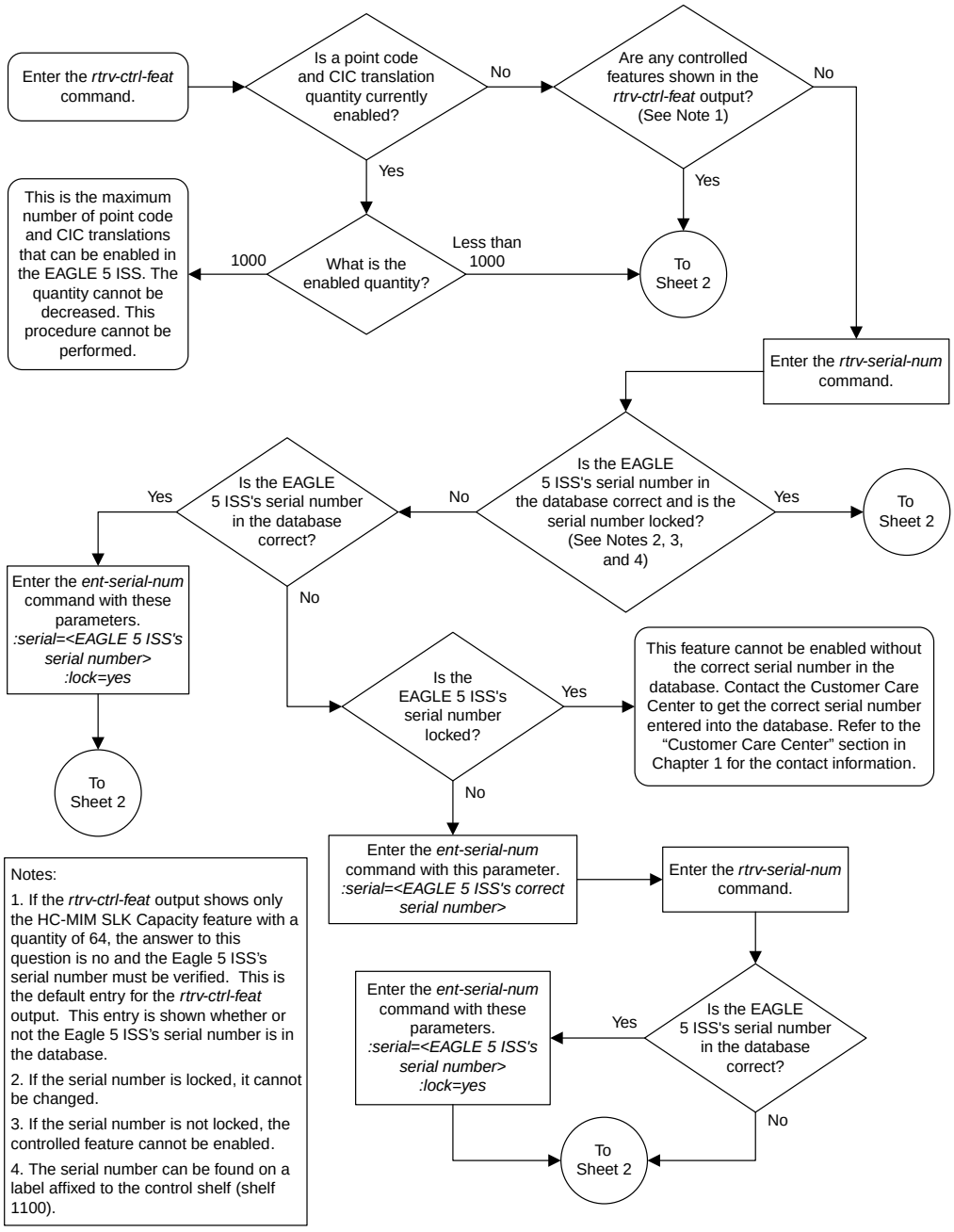
18

Point Code and CIC Translation Configuration Flowcharts

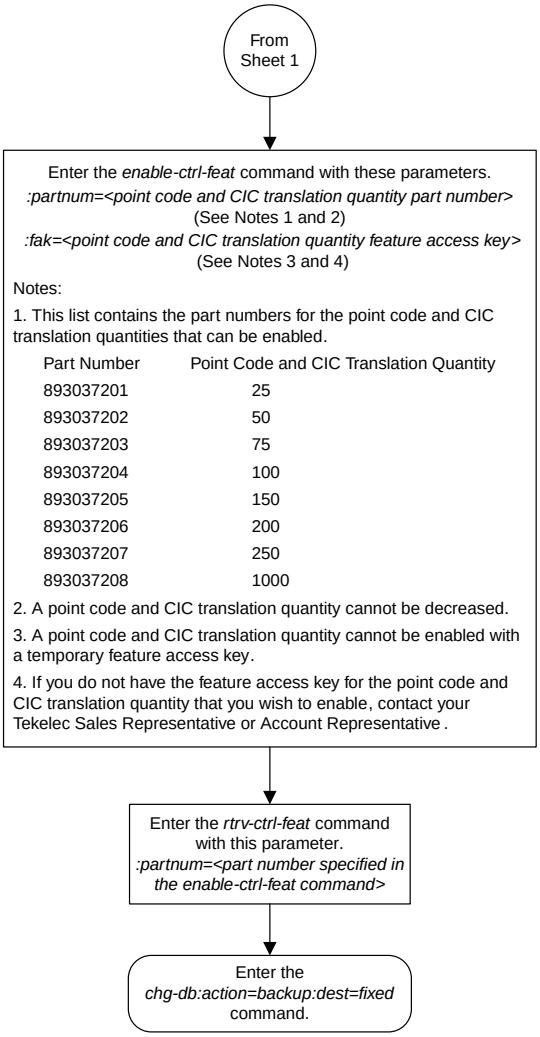
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to configure the Point Code and CIC Translation feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

Changing the Point Code and CIC Translation Quantity



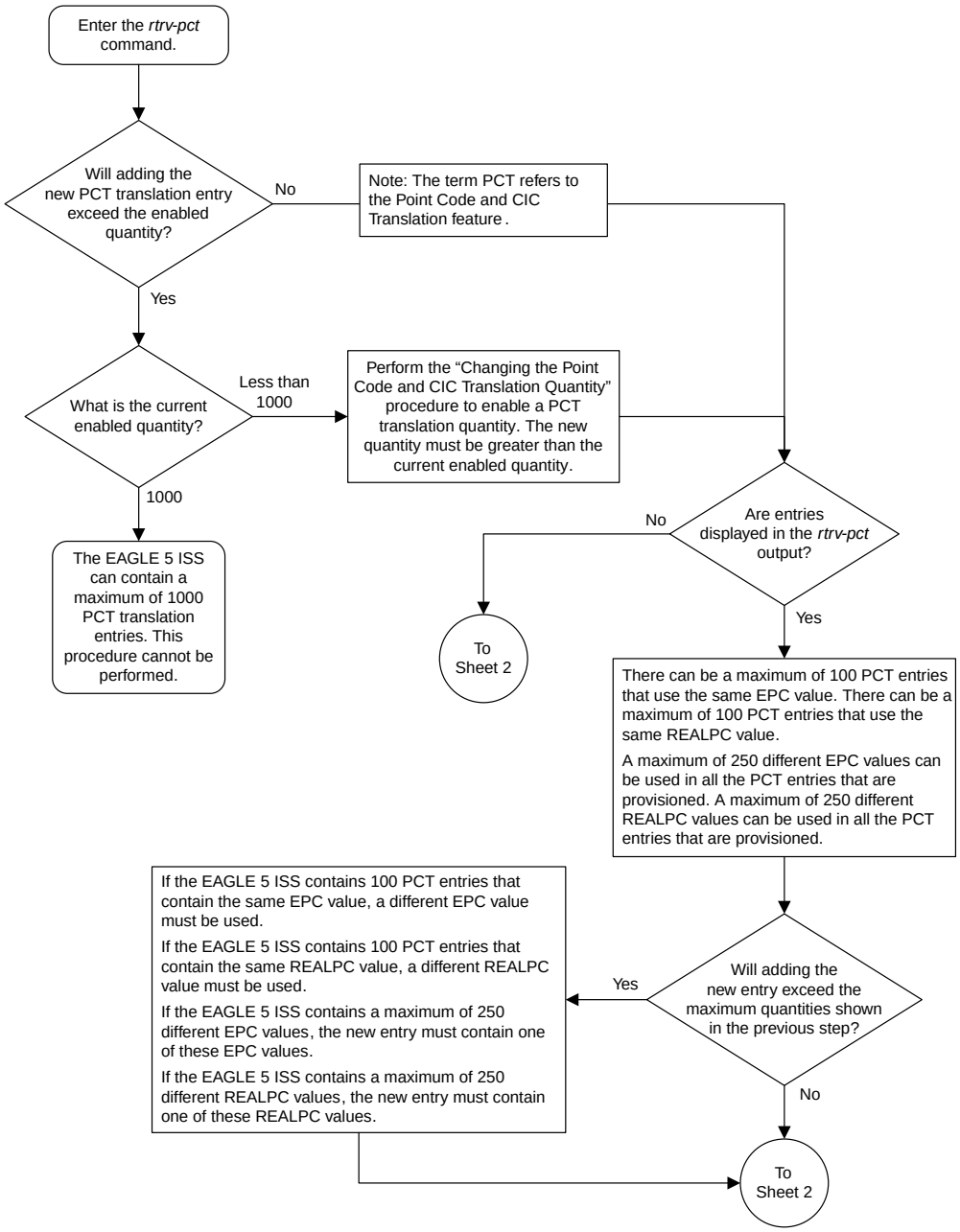
Sheet 1 of 2



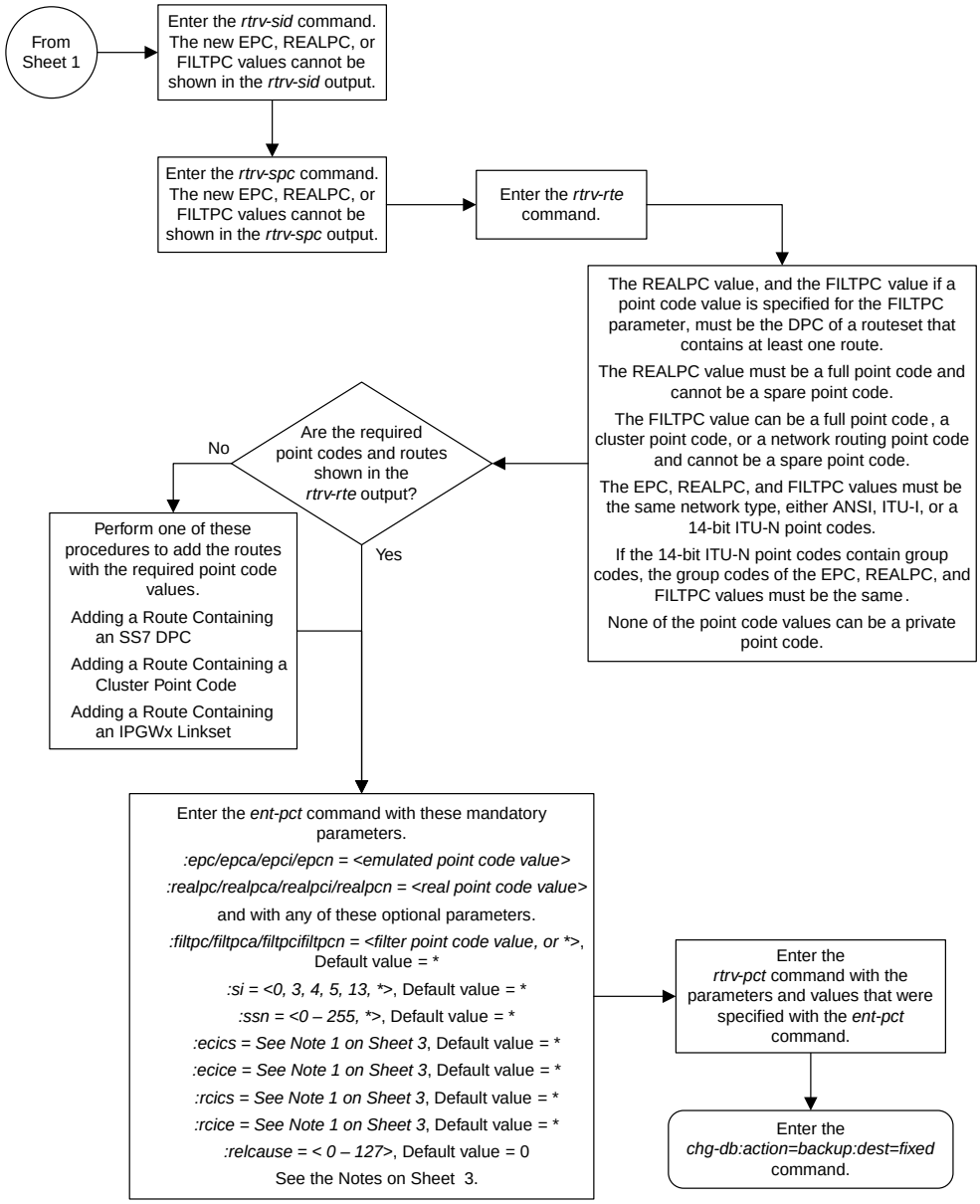
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 332: Changing the Point Code and CIC Translation Quantity

Adding a Point Code and CIC Translation Entry



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-sid* command. The new EPC, REALPC, or FILTPC values cannot be shown in the *rtrv-sid* output.
Enter the *rtrv-spc* command. The new EPC, REALPC, or FILTPC values cannot be shown in the *rtrv-spc* output.
Enter the *rtrv-rte* command.
The REALPC value, and the FILTPC value if a point code value is specified for the FILTPC parameter, must be the DPC of a routeset that contains at least one route.
The REALPC value must be a full point code and cannot be a spare point code.
The FILTPC value can be a full point code , a cluster point code, or a network routing point code and cannot be a spare point code.
The EPC, REALPC, and FILTPC values must be the same network type, either ANSI, ITU-I, or a 14-bit ITU-N point codes.
If the 14-bit ITU-N point codes contain group codes, the group codes of the EPC, REALPC, and FILTPC values must be the same .
None of the point code values can be a private point code.
Are the required point codes and routes shown in the *rtrv-rte* output?
No
Yes
Perform one of these procedures to add the routes with the required point code values.
Adding a Route Containing an SS7 DPC
Adding a Route Containing a Cluster Point Code
Adding a Route Containing an IPGWx Linkset
Enter the *ent-pct* command with these mandatory parameters.
:epc/epca/epci/epcn = <emulated point code value>
:realpc/realpca/realpci/realpcn = <real point code value>
and with any of these optional parameters.
*:filtpc/filtpca/filtpcifiltpcn = <filter point code value, or *>*, Default value = *
*:si = <0, 3, 4, 5, 13, *>*, Default value = *
*:ssn = <0 – 255, *>*, Default value = *
:ecics = See Note 1 on Sheet 3, Default value = *
:ecice = See Note 1 on Sheet 3, Default value = *
:rcics = See Note 1 on Sheet 3, Default value = *
:rcice = See Note 1 on Sheet 3, Default value = *
:relcause = < 0 – 127>, Default value = 0
See the Notes on Sheet 3.
Enter the *rtrv-pct* command with the parameters and values that were specified with the *ent-pct* command.
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 2 of 3

Notes:

1. The value of the *ecics*/*ecice* and *rcics*/*rcice* parameters is dependent on the value of the *si* parameter.

   If the *si* value is 4, the value of the *ecics*/*ecice* and *rcics*/*rcice* parameters is 0 – 4095 or *.

   If the *si* value is 5 and the entry contains ITU point codes, the value of the *ecics*/*ecice* and *rcics*/*rcice* parameters is 0 – 4095 or *.

   If the *si* value is 5 and the entry contains ANSI point codes, the value of the *ecics*/*ecice* and *rcics*/*rcice* parameters is 0 – 16383 or *.

   If the *si* value is 13, the value of the *ecics*/*ecice* and *rcics*/*rcice* parameters is 0 – 4294967295 or *.

2. If the *ssn* parameter is specified, the *si* value must be specified with the value 3.
3. If the *ecics*/*ecice* and *rcics*/*rcice* parameters are specified, the *si* parameter must be specified with the values 4, 5, or 13.
4. The *epc/epca/epci/epcn* parameter value must be a full point code and cannot be a spare point code.
5. If the *relcause* parameter is specified, the *si* parameter value must be 5 or 13, and the *ecics* parameter must be specified.
6. If a range of emulated CIC values is specified, the *ecics* and *ecice* parameters must be specified. The *ecice* parameter value must be equal to or greater than the *ecics* parameter value.
7. If a range of real CIC values is specified, the *rcics* and *rcice* parameters must be specified. The *rcice* parameter value must be equal to or greater than the *rcics* parameter value.
8. If the *ecice* parameter is specified, the *ecics* parameter must be specified.
9. If the *rcice* parameter is specified, the *rcics* parameter must be specified.
10. If the *rcics* parameter is specified, the *ecics* parameter must be specified.
11. If the *ecics*, *ecice*, and *rcics* parameters are specified, the *rcice* parameter must be specified.
12. If the *ecics*, *rcics*, and *rcice* parameters are specified, the *ecice* parameter must be specified.
13. If a range of emulated CIC and real CIC values are specified, the difference between the ECICS and ECICE values must be the same as the difference between the RCICS and RCICE values. Where CIC translations are not applied uniformly across a trunk group, it is recommended that the CIC should be provisioned in ranges such that a trunk is not split across PCT translations.
14. If the *epc/epca/epci/epcn* parameter value is equal to the *realpc/realpca/realpci/realpcn* parameter value, the range of emulated CIC values cannot be the same as the range of real CIC values.
15. Duplicate values for these key combinations are not allowed.

    epc/*epca*/*epci*/*epcn* + *filtpc*/*filtpca*/*filtpci*/*filtpcn* + *si* + *ssn*/(*ecics*/*ecice*)

    realpc/*realpca*/*realpci*/*realpcn* + *filtpc*/*filtpca*/*filtpci*/*filtpcn* + *si* + *ssn*/(*rcics*/*rcice*)
16. Only one filter point code value can be specified with the PCT entry, either an ANSI filter point code (*filtpc/filtpca*), an ITU-I filter point code (*filtpci*), or a 14-bit ITU-N filter point code (*filtpcn*).
17. If the *si* parameter value is 0 or wildcard (*), only the *epc*/*epca*/*epci*/*epcn, realpc*/*realpca*/*realpci*/*realpcn, or filtpc*/*filtpca*/*filtpci*/*filtpcn* parameters can be specified.
18. The value * is a wildcard value. The wildcard value indicates that the parameter is not part of the key to find the matching translation.

Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 333: Adding a Point Code and CIC Translation Entry

Removing a Point Code and CIC Translation Entry

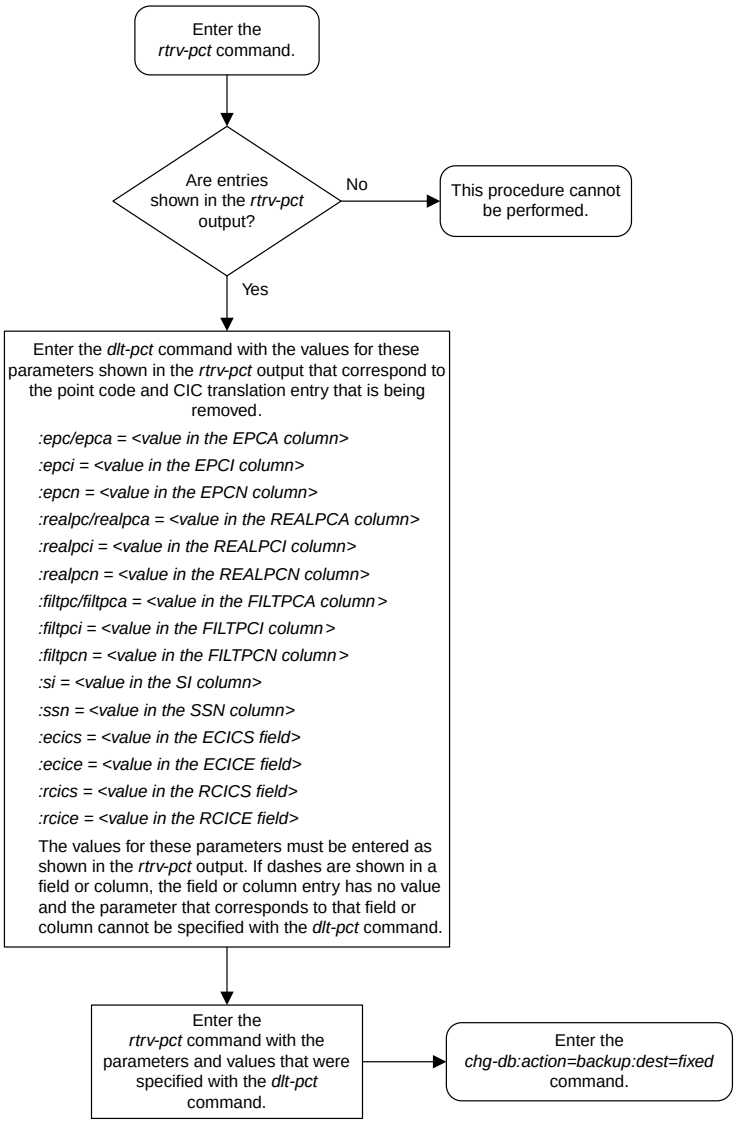


Figure 334: Removing a Point Code and CIC Translation Entry

Configuring the Point Code and CIC Translation STP Option

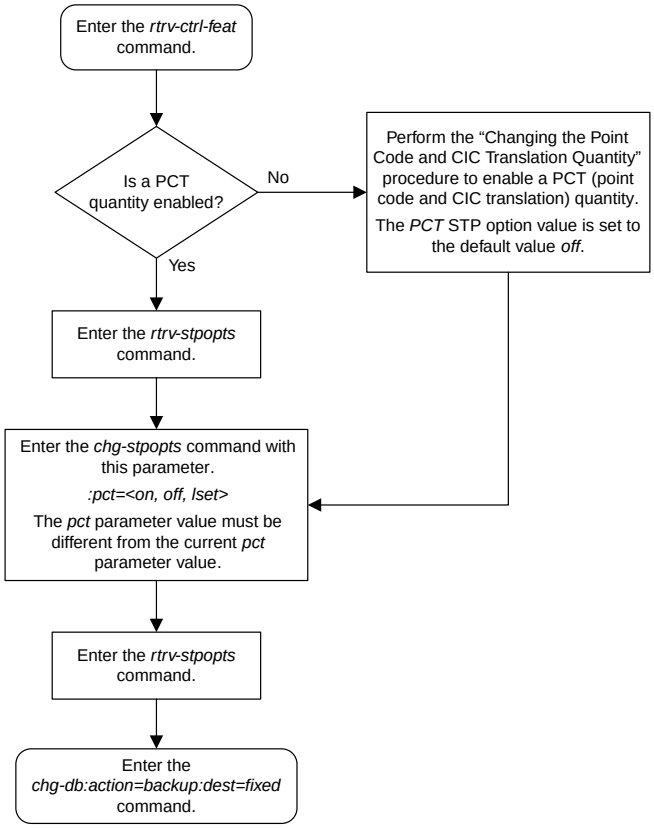


Figure 335: Configuring the Point Code and CIC Translation STP Option

Configuring the Point Code and CIC Translation Linkset Option

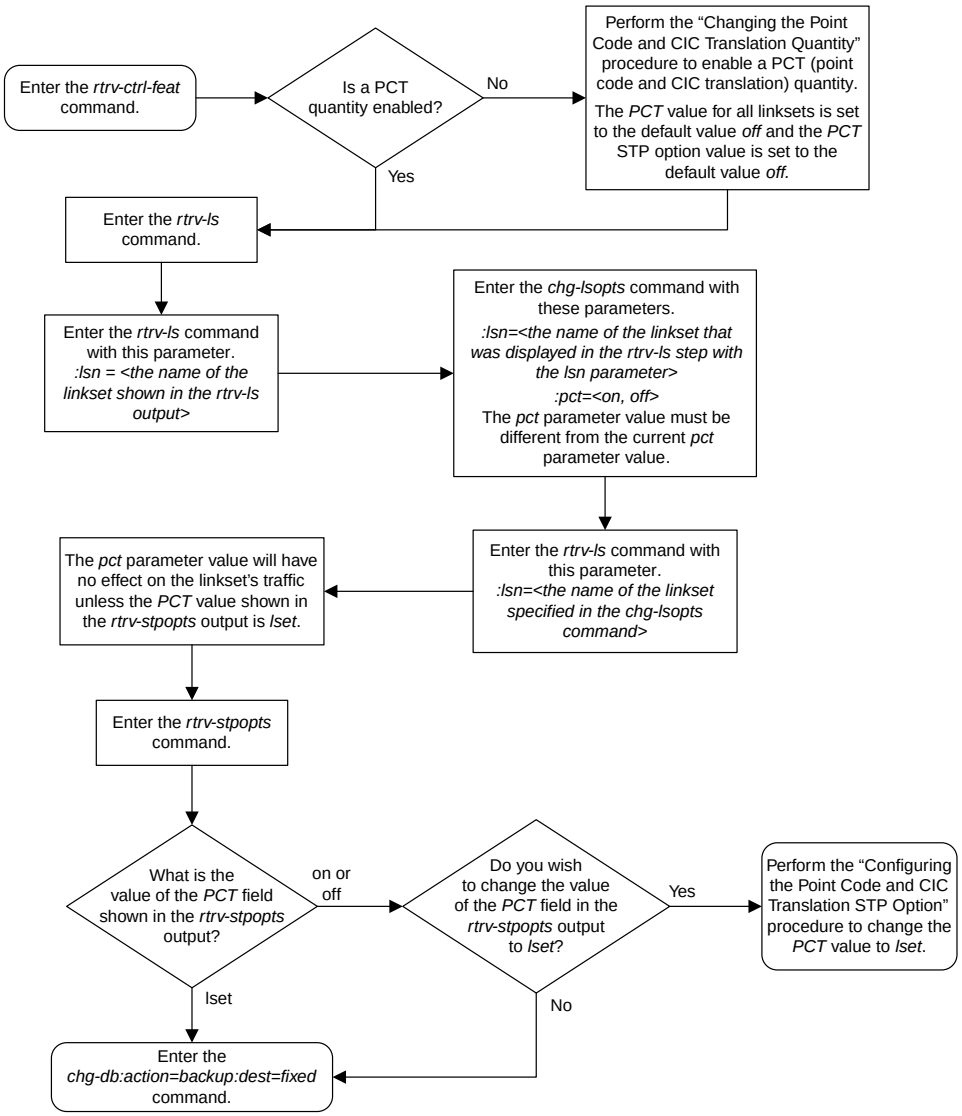


Figure 336: Configuring the Point Code and CIC Translation Linkset Option

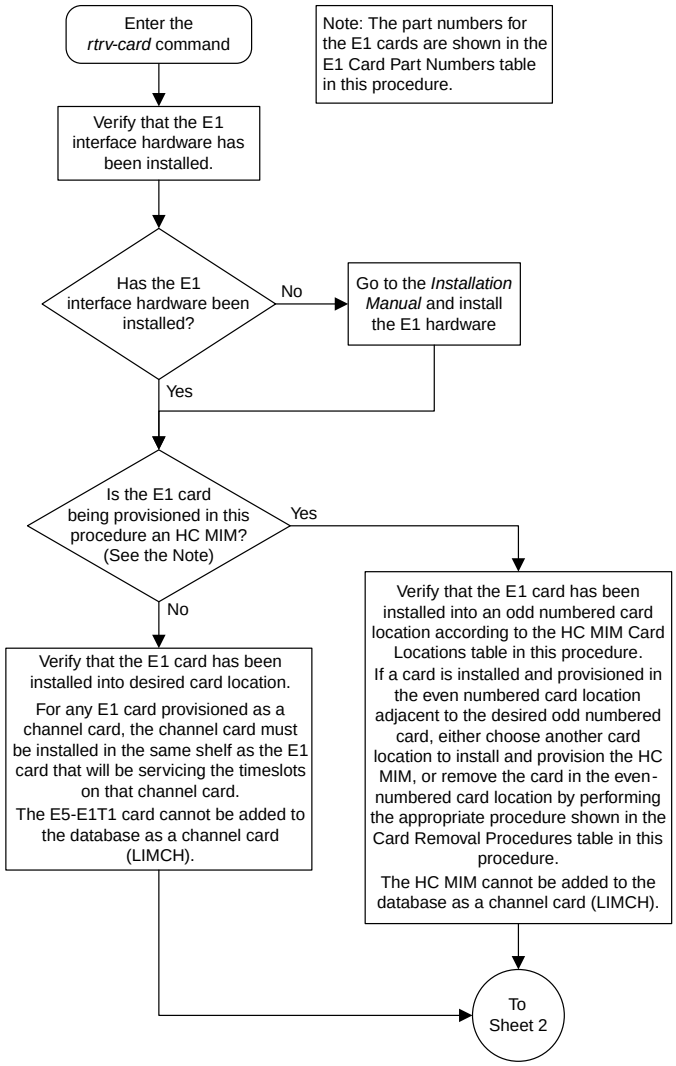
Chapter 19

E1 Interface Flowcharts

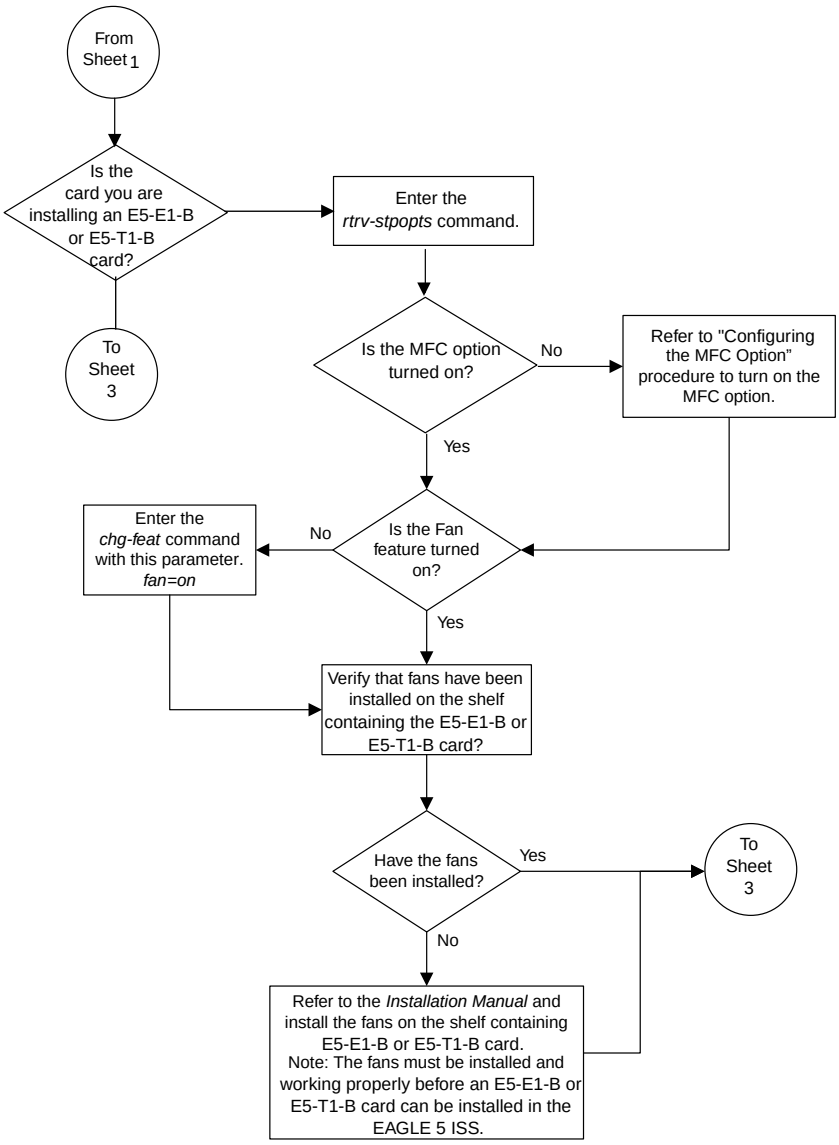
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the E1 interface. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

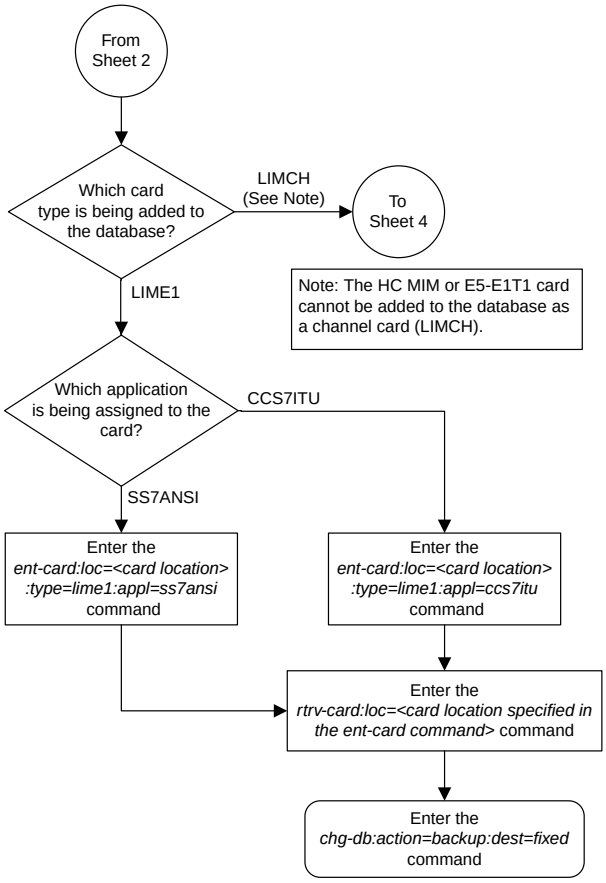
Adding a LIM-E1 Card



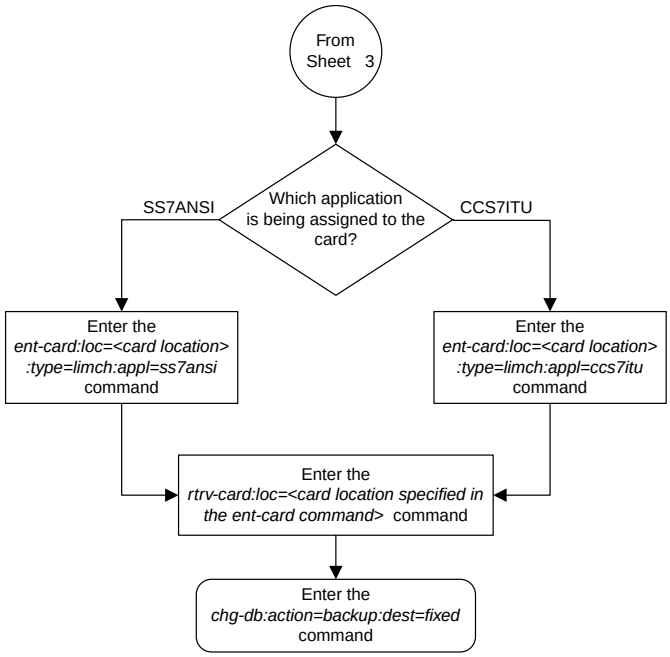
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the card you are installing an E5-E1-B or E5-T1-B card?
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.
To Sheet 3
Is the MFC option turned on?
No
Refer to "Configuring the MFC Option" procedure to turn on the MFC option.
Yes
Enter the *chg-feat* command with this parameter. *fan=on*
No
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the E5-E1-B or E5-T1-B card?
Have the fans been installed?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Refer to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing E5-E1-B or E5-T1-B card.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an E5-E1-B or E5-T1-B card can be installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Which card type is being added to the database?
LIMCH (See Note)
To Sheet 4
Note: The HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card cannot be added to the database as a channel card (LIMCH).
LIME1
Which application is being assigned to the card?
CCS7ITU
SS7ANSI
Enter the ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=lime1:appl=ss7ansi command
Enter the ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=lime1:appl=ccs7itu command
Enter the rtrv-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-card command> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheeet 4 of 4

Figure 337: Adding a LIM-E1 Card

Removing a LIM-E1 Card

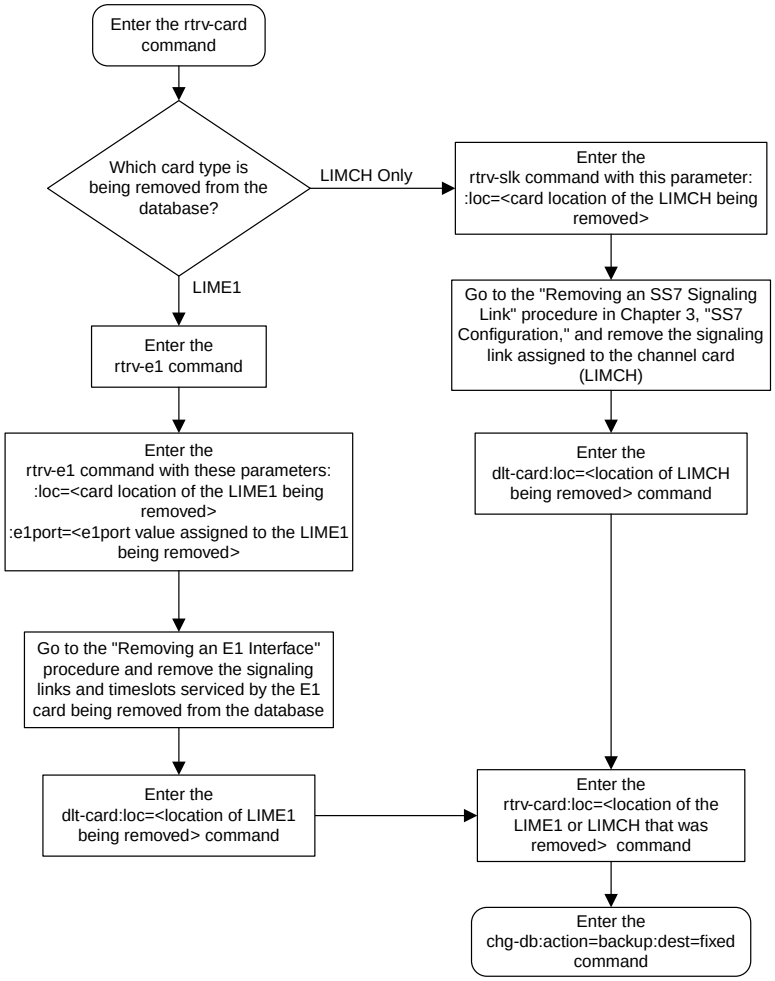
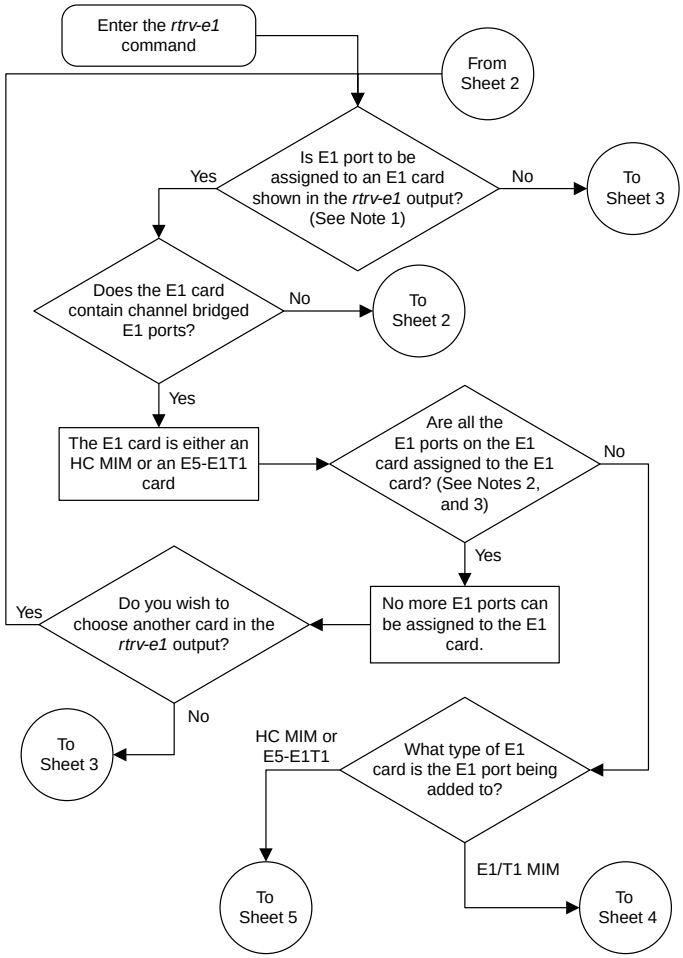
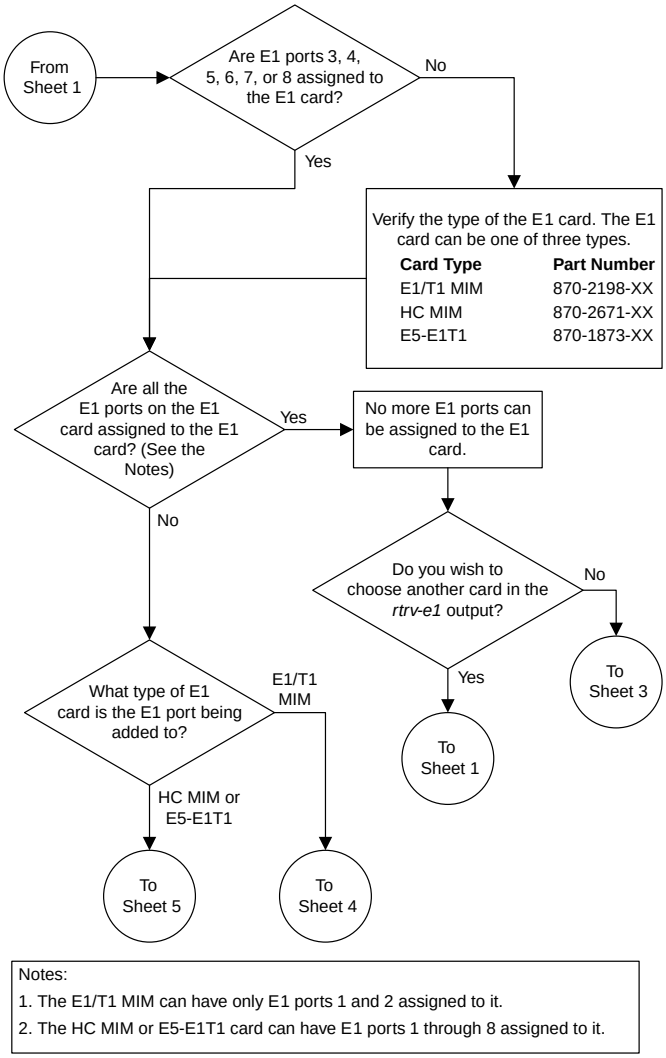


Figure 338: Removing a LIM-E1 Card

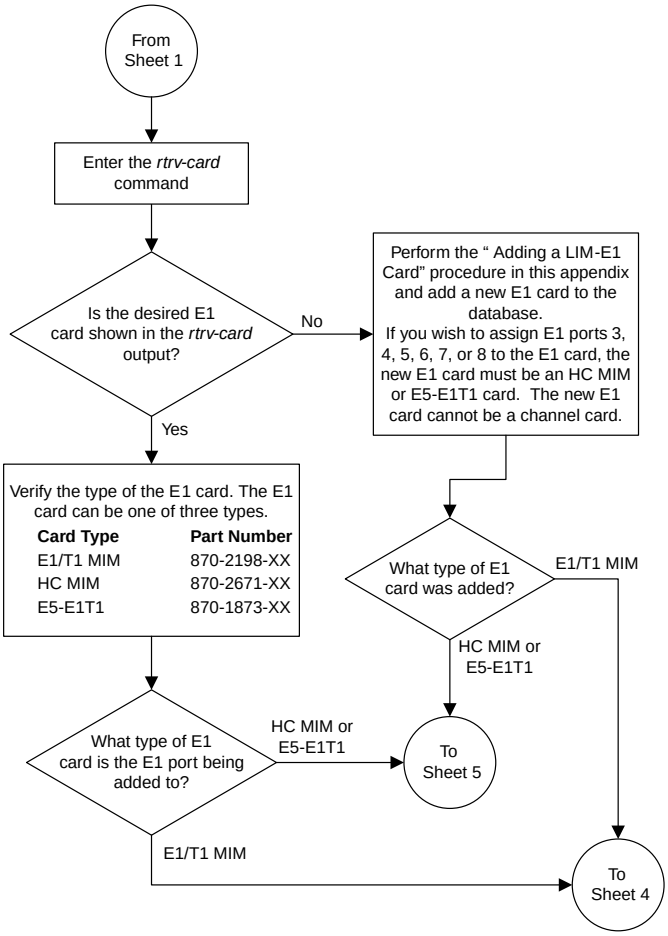
Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged E1 Ports



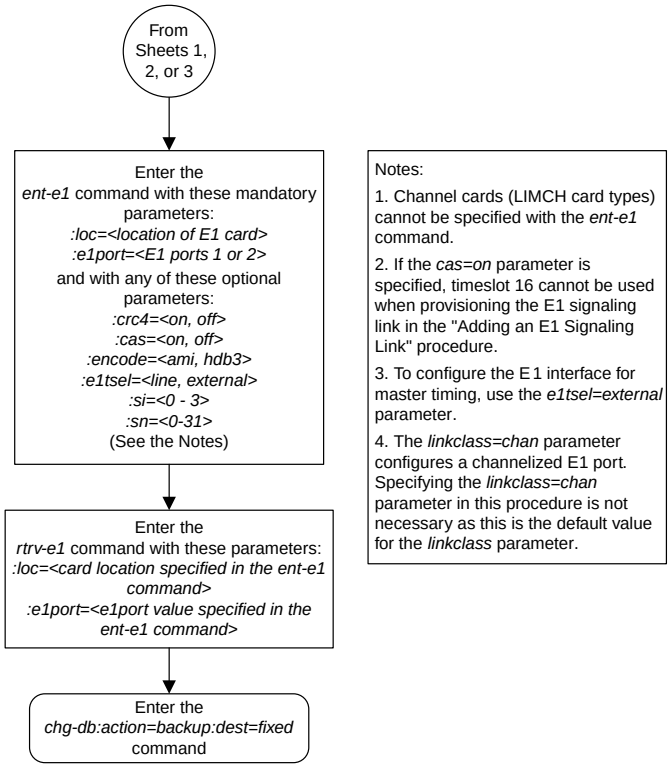
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Are E1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 assigned to the E1 card?
No
Yes
Verify the type of the E1 card. The E1 card can be one of three types.
Card Type
Part Number
E1/T1 MIM
870-2198-XX
HC MIM
870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1
870-1873-XX
Are all the E1 ports on the E1 card assigned to the E1 card? (See the Notes)
Yes
No more E1 ports can be assigned to the E1 card.
No
Do you wish to choose another card in the rtrv-e1 output?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 1
What type of E1 card is the E1 port being added to?
E1/T1 MIM
HC MIM or E5-E1T1
To Sheet 5
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. The E1/T1 MIM can have only E1 ports 1 and 2 assigned to it.
2. The HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card can have E1 ports 1 through 8 assigned to it.

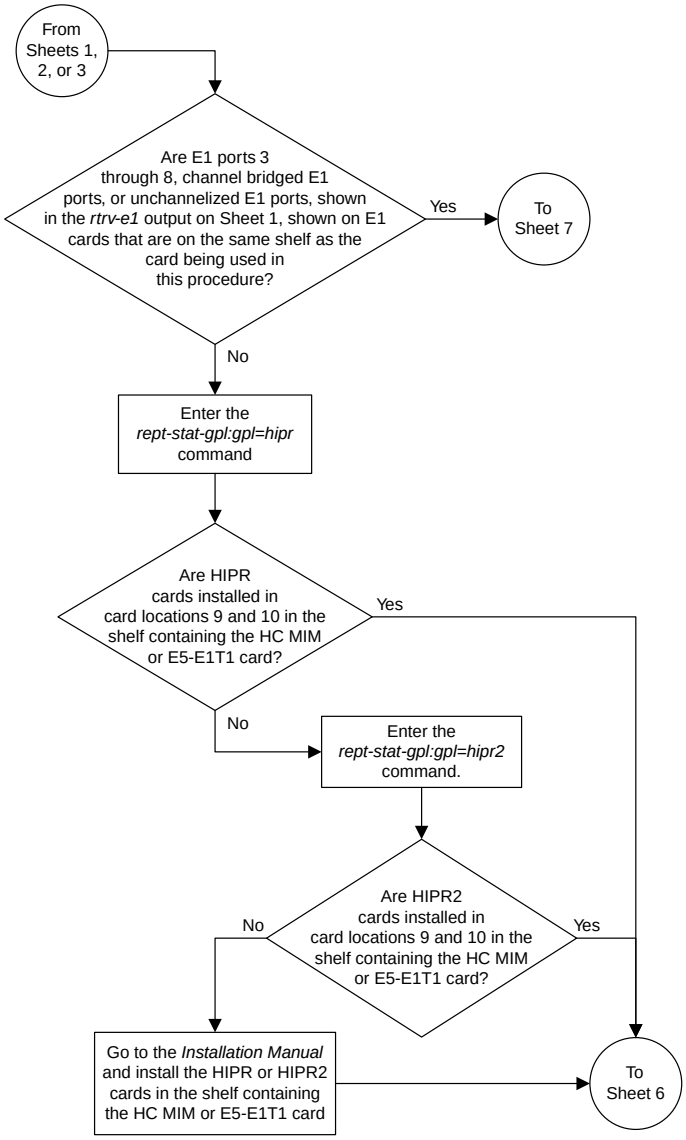
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Is the desired E1 card shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
No
Perform the " Adding a LIM-E1 Card" procedure in this appendix and add a new E1 card to the database.
If you wish to assign E1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 to the E1 card, the new E1 card must be an HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card. The new E1 card cannot be a channel card.
Yes
Verify the type of the E1 card. The E1 card can be one of three types.
Card Type Part Number
E1/T1 MIM 870-2198-XX
HC MIM 870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1 870-1873-XX
What type of E1 card was added?
E1/T1 MIM
HC MIM or E5-E1T1
What type of E1 card is the E1 port being added to?
HC MIM or E5-E1T1
To Sheet 5
E1/T1 MIM
To Sheet 4

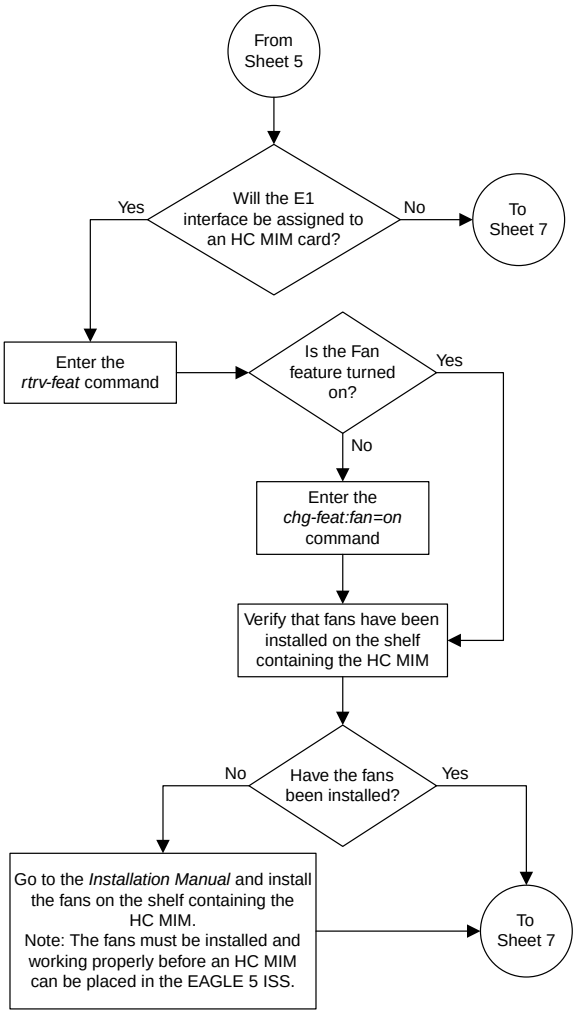
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Enter the ent-e1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<location of E1 card>
:e1port=<E1 ports 1 or 2>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:crc4=<on, off>
:cas=<on, off>
:encode=<ami, hdb3>
:e1tsel=<line, external>
:si=<0 - 3>
:sn=<0-31>
(See the Notes)
Enter the rtrv-e1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-e1 command>
:e1port=<e1port value specified in the ent-e1 command>
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command
Notes:
1. Channel cards (LIMCH card types) cannot be specified with the ent-e1 command.
2. If the cas=on parameter is specified, timeslot 16 cannot be used when provisioning the E1 signaling link in the "Adding an E1 Signaling Link" procedure.
3. To configure the E 1 interface for master timing, use the e1tsel=external parameter.
4. The linkclass=chan parameter configures a channelized E1 port. Specifying the linkclass=chan parameter in this procedure is not necessary as this is the default value for the linkclass parameter.

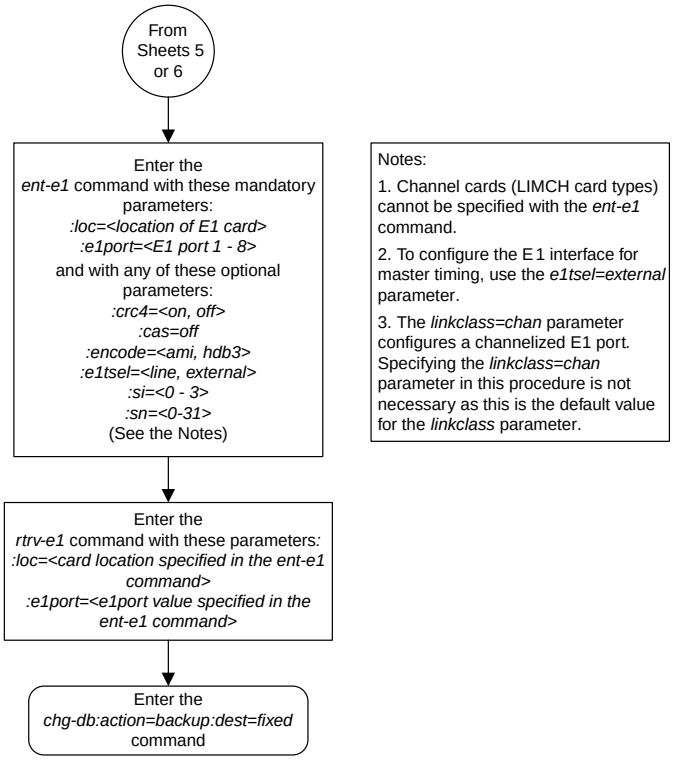
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Are E1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged E1 ports, or unchannelized E1 ports, shown in the rtrv-e1 output on Sheet 1, shown on E1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 5
Will the E1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 7
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 7

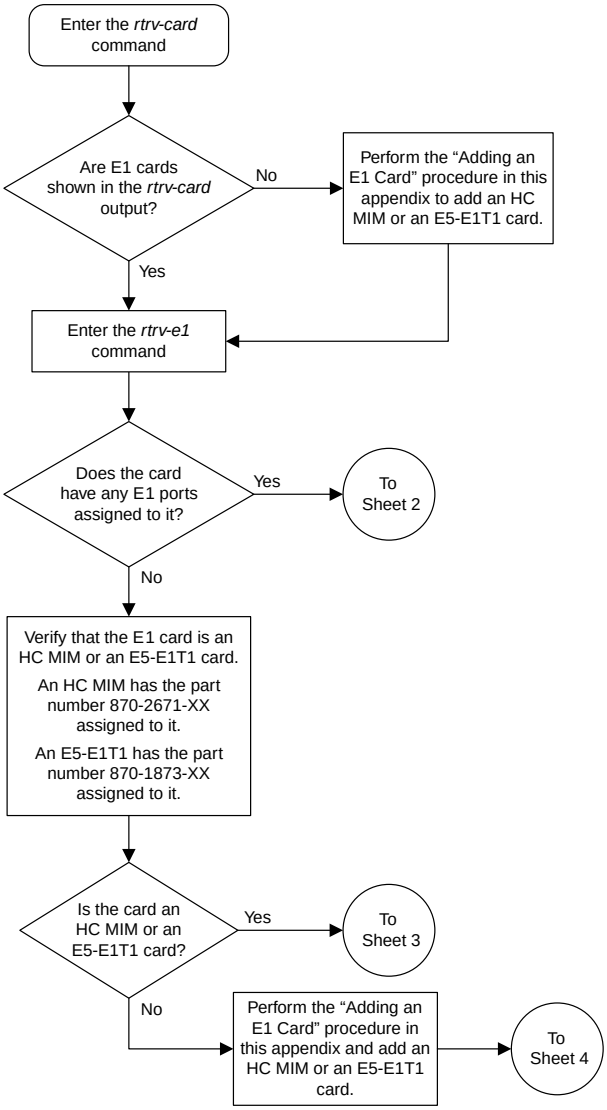
Sheet 6 of 7



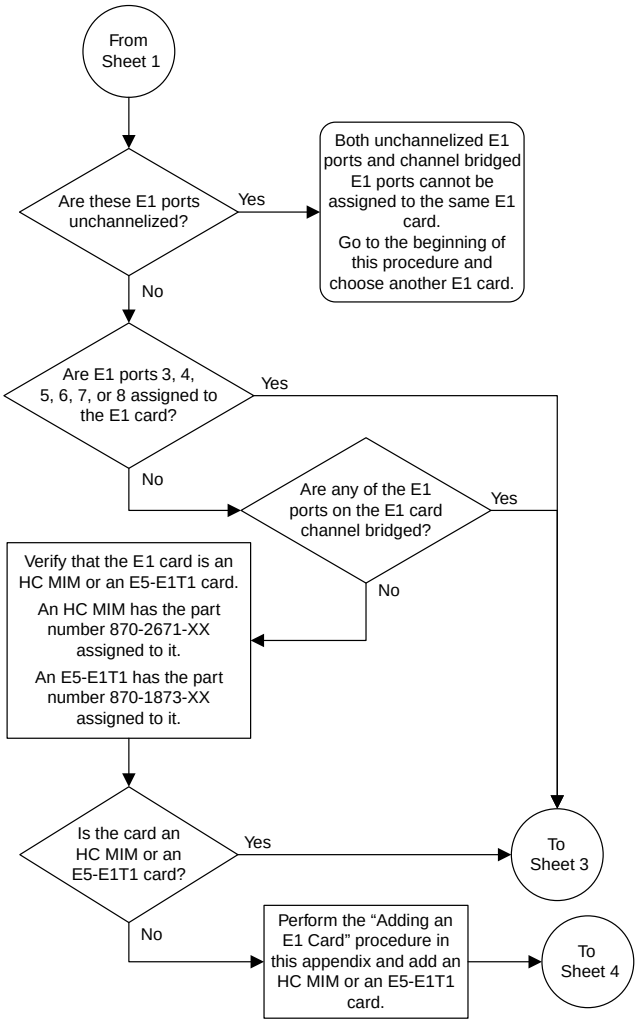
Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 339: Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged E1 Ports

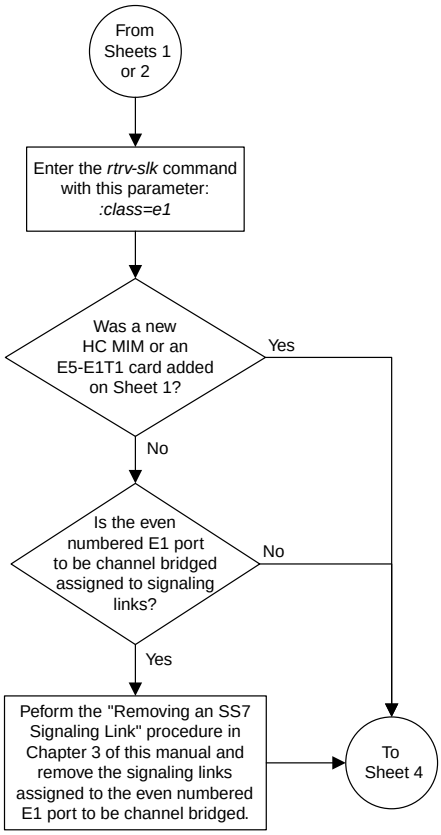
Adding Channel Bridged E1 Ports



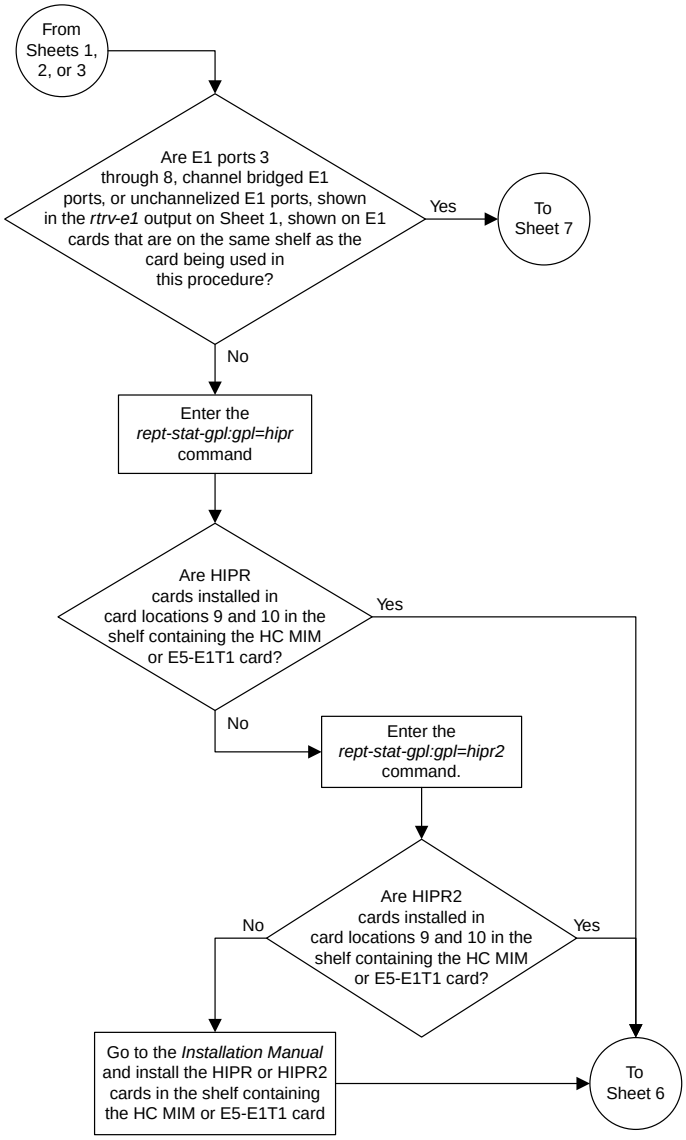
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Are these E1 ports unchannelized?
Yes
Both unchannelized E1 ports and channel bridged E1 ports cannot be assigned to the same E1 card.
Go to the beginning of this procedure and choose another E1 card.
No
Are E1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 assigned to the E1 card?
Yes
No
Are any of the E1 ports on the E1 card channel bridged?
Yes
No
Verify that the E1 card is an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
An HC MIM has the part number 870-2671-XX assigned to it.
An E5-E1T1 has the part number 870-1873-XX assigned to it.
Is the card an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Perform the “Adding an E1 Card” procedure in this appendix and add an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
To Sheet 4

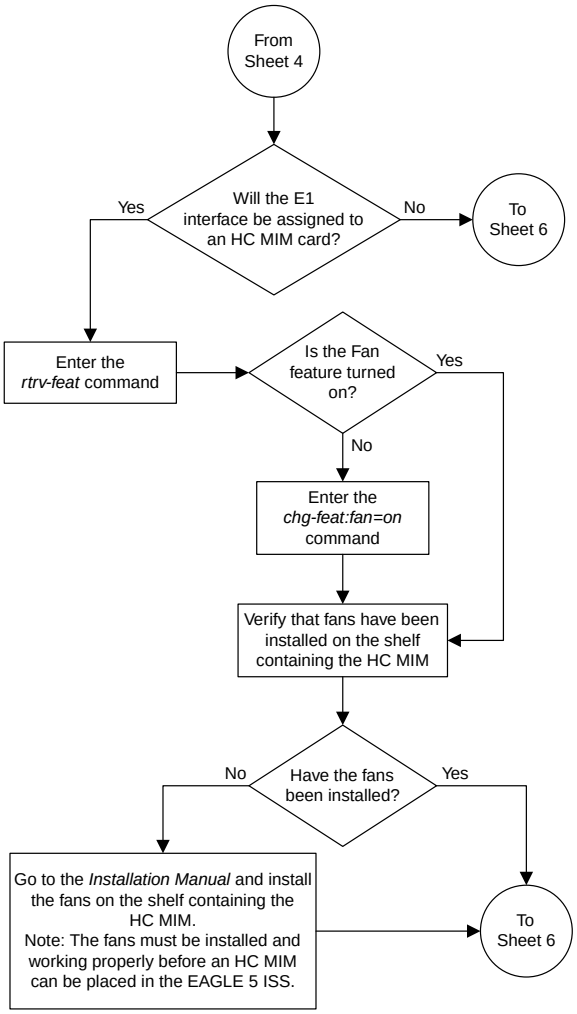
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter: *:class=e1*
Was a new HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card added on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Is the even numbered E1 port to be channel bridged assigned to signaling links?
No
Yes
Peform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure in Chapter 3 of this manual and remove the signaling links assigned to the even numbered E1 port to be channel bridged.
To Sheet 4

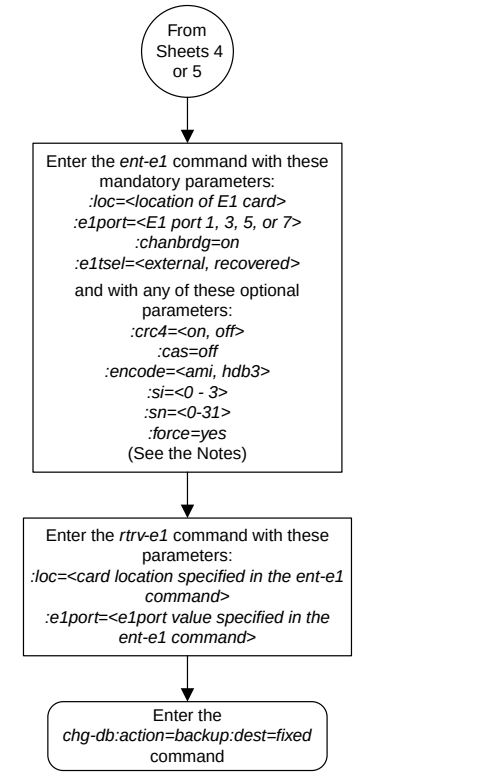
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Are E1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged E1 ports, or unchannelized E1 ports, shown in the rtrv-e1 output on Sheet 1, shown on E1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 6

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Will the E1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 6

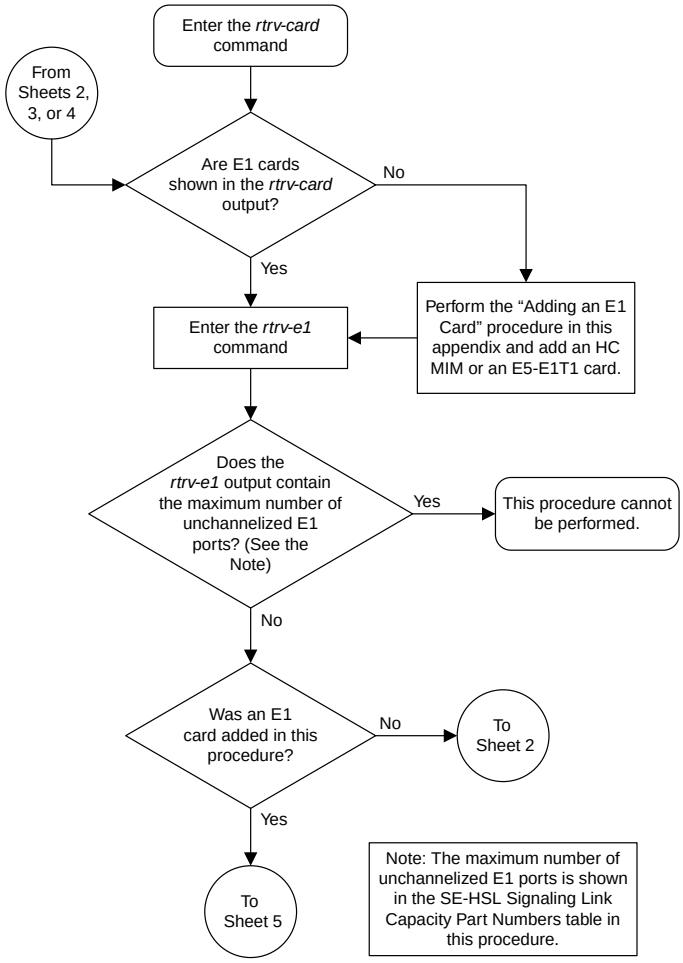
Sheet 5 of 6



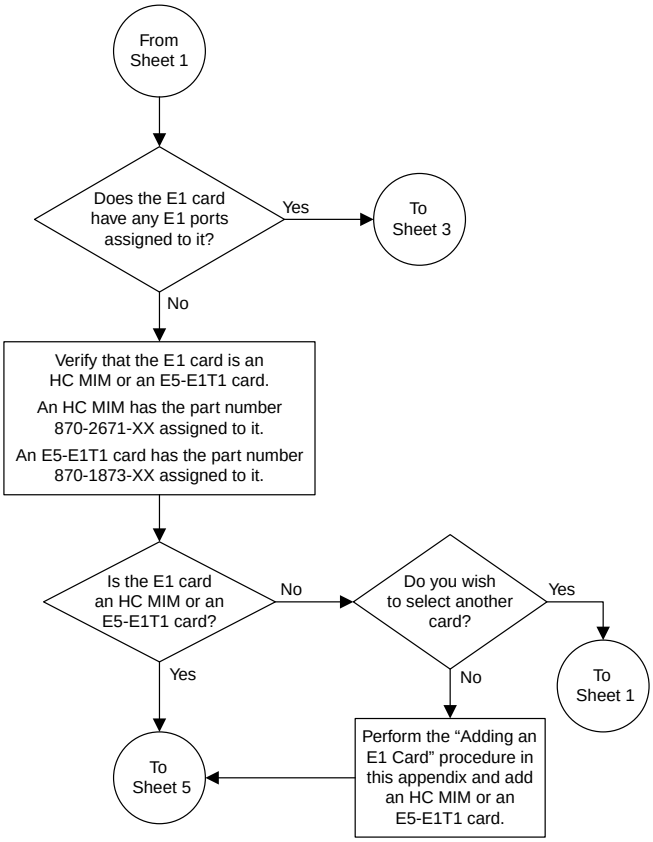
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 340: Adding Channel Bridged E1 Ports

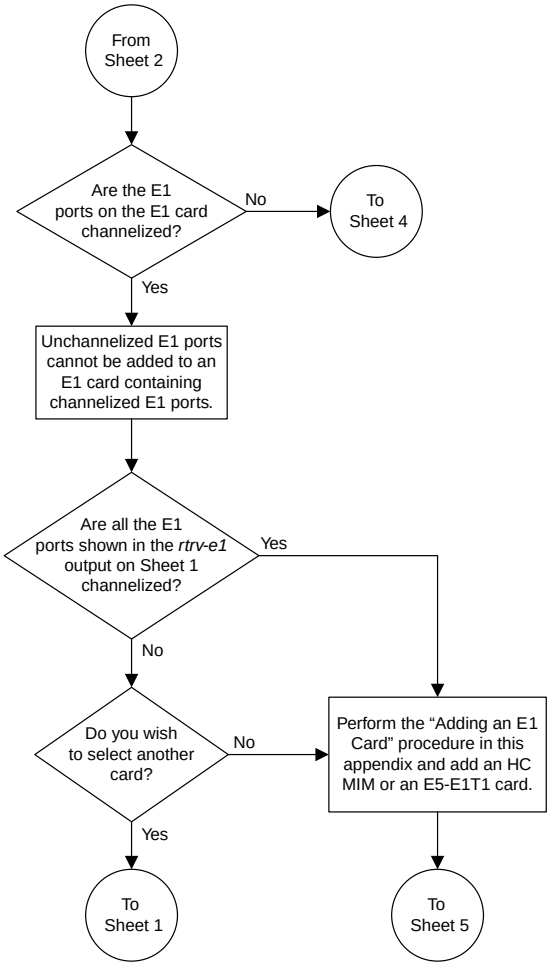
Adding Unchannelized E1 Ports



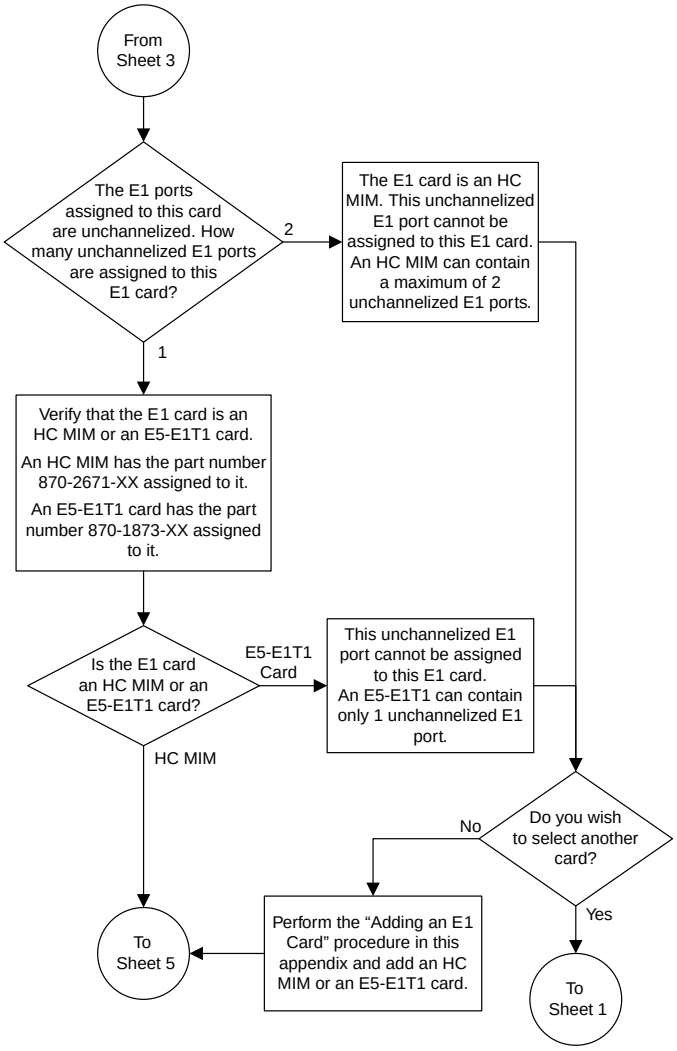
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
Does the E1 card have any E1 ports assigned to it?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Verify that the E1 card is an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
An HC MIM has the part number 870-2671-XX assigned to it.
An E5-E1T1 card has the part number 870-1873-XX assigned to it.
Is the E1 card an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card?
No
Do you wish to select another card?
Yes
To Sheet 1
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Perform the “Adding an E1 Card” procedure in this appendix and add an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.

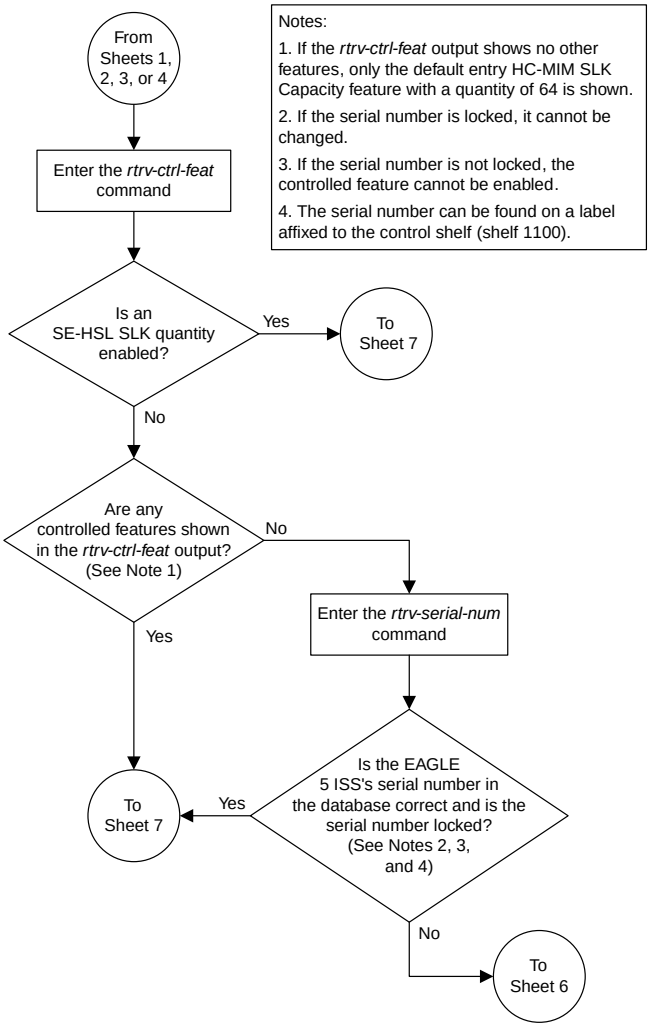
Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheet 2
Are the E1 ports on the E1 card channelized?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Unchannelized E1 ports cannot be added to an E1 card containing channelized E1 ports.
Are all the E1 ports shown in the *rtrv-e1* output on Sheet 1 channelized?
Yes
No
Do you wish to select another card?
No
Perform the “Adding an E1 Card” procedure in this appendix and add an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
Yes
To Sheet 1
To Sheet 5

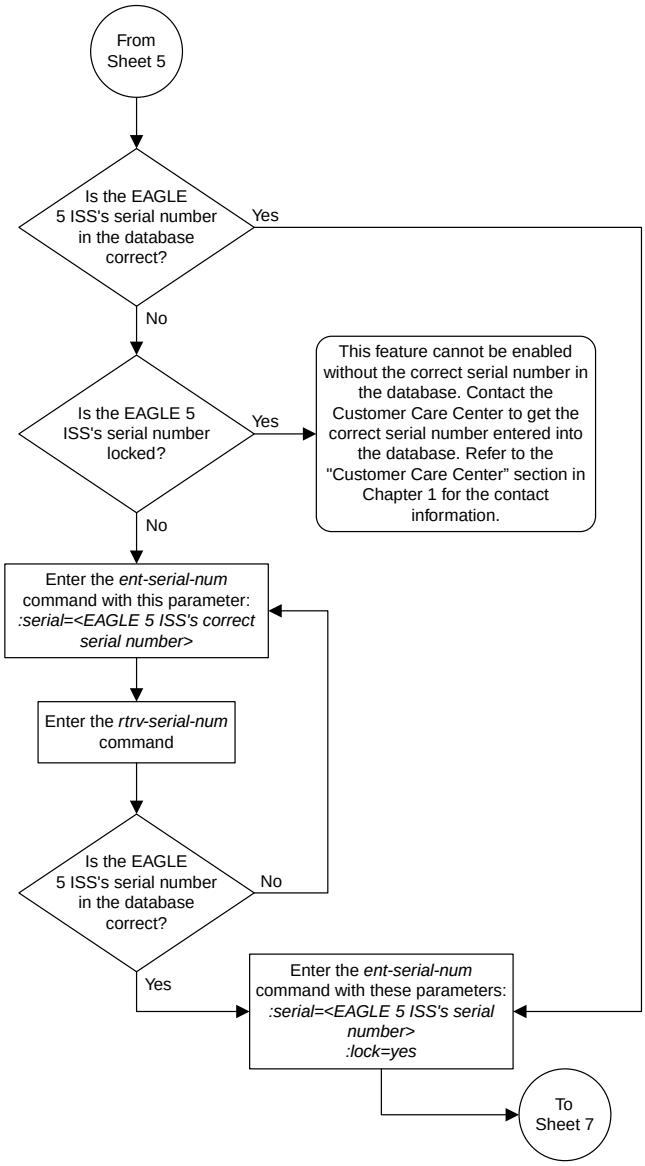
Sheet 3 of 10


From Sheet 3
The E1 ports assigned to this card are unchannelized. How many unchannelized E1 ports are assigned to this E1 card?
2
The E1 card is an HC MIM. This unchannelized E1 port cannot be assigned to this E1 card. An HC MIM can contain a maximum of 2 unchannelized E1 ports.
1
Verify that the E1 card is an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
An HC MIM has the part number 870-2671-XX assigned to it.
An E5-E1T1 card has the part number 870-1873-XX assigned to it.
Is the E1 card an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card?
E5-E1T1 Card
This unchannelized E1 port cannot be assigned to this E1 card. An E5-E1T1 can contain only 1 unchannelized E1 port.
HC MIM
Do you wish to select another card?
No
Yes
To Sheet 5
Perform the "Adding an E1 Card" procedure in this appendix and add an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
To Sheet 1

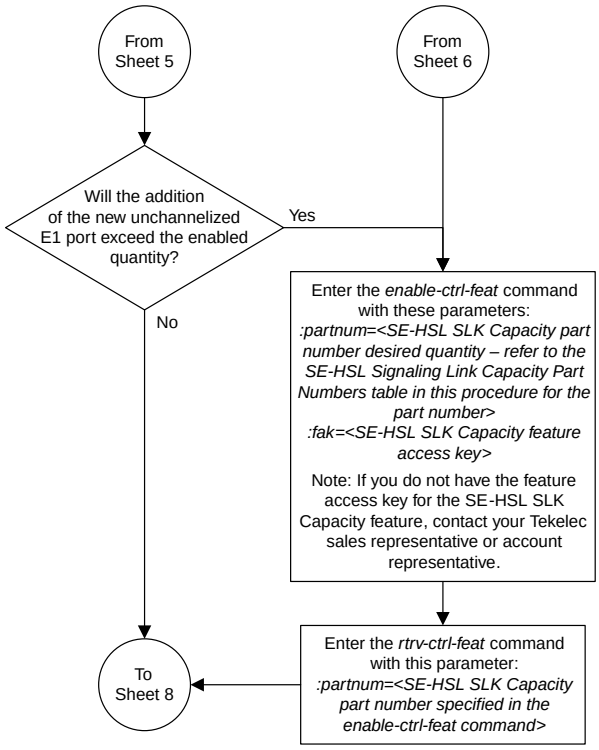
Sheet 4 of 10


From Sheets 1, 2, 3, or 4
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows no other features, only the default entry HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64 is shown.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Is an SE-HSL SLK quantity enabled?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
To Sheet 6

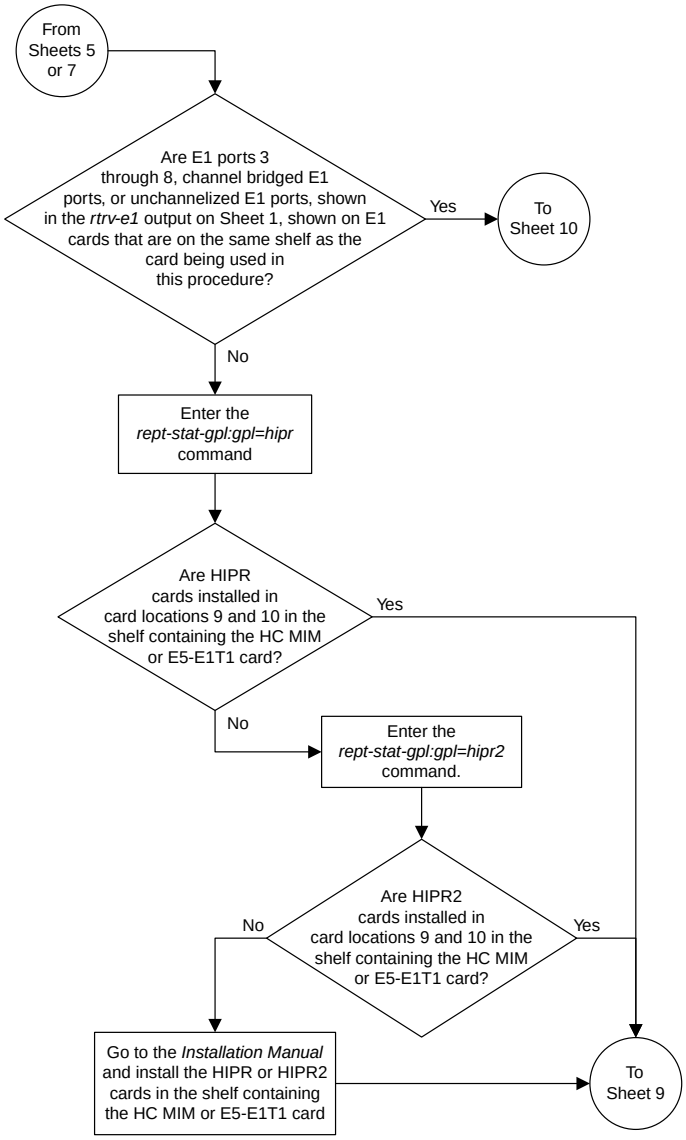
Sheet 5 of 10


From Sheet 5
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 7

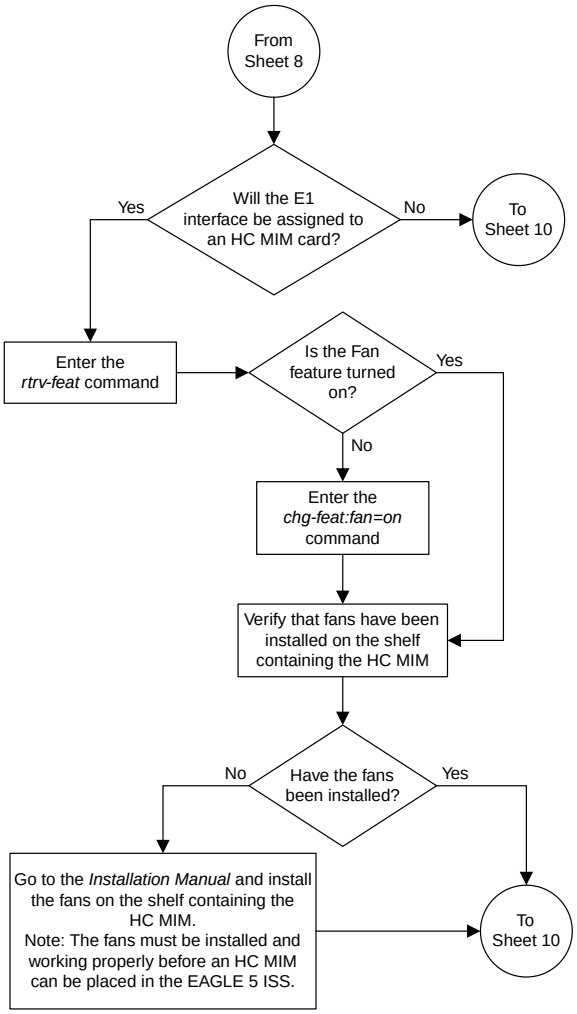
Sheet 6 of 10


From Sheet 5
From Sheet 6
Will the addition of the new unchannelized E1 port exceed the enabled quantity?
Yes
No
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat* command with these parameters:
:partnum=<SE-HSL SLK Capacity part number desired quantity – refer to the SE-HSL Signaling Link Capacity Part Numbers table in this procedure for the part number>
:fak=<SE-HSL SLK Capacity feature access key>
Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the SE-HSL SLK Capacity feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command with this parameter:
:partnum=<SE-HSL SLK Capacity part number specified in the enable-ctrl-feat command>
To Sheet 8

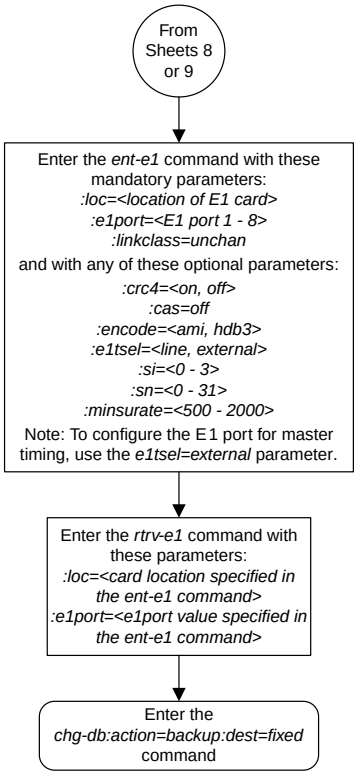
Sheet 7 of 10


From Sheets 5 or 7
Are E1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged E1 ports, or unchannelized E1 ports, shown in the rtrv-e1 output on Sheet 1, shown on E1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 10
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 10


From Sheet 8
Will the E1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 10
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 10



Sheet 10 of 10

Figure 341: Adding Unchannelized E1 Ports

Removing the E1 Interface Parameters

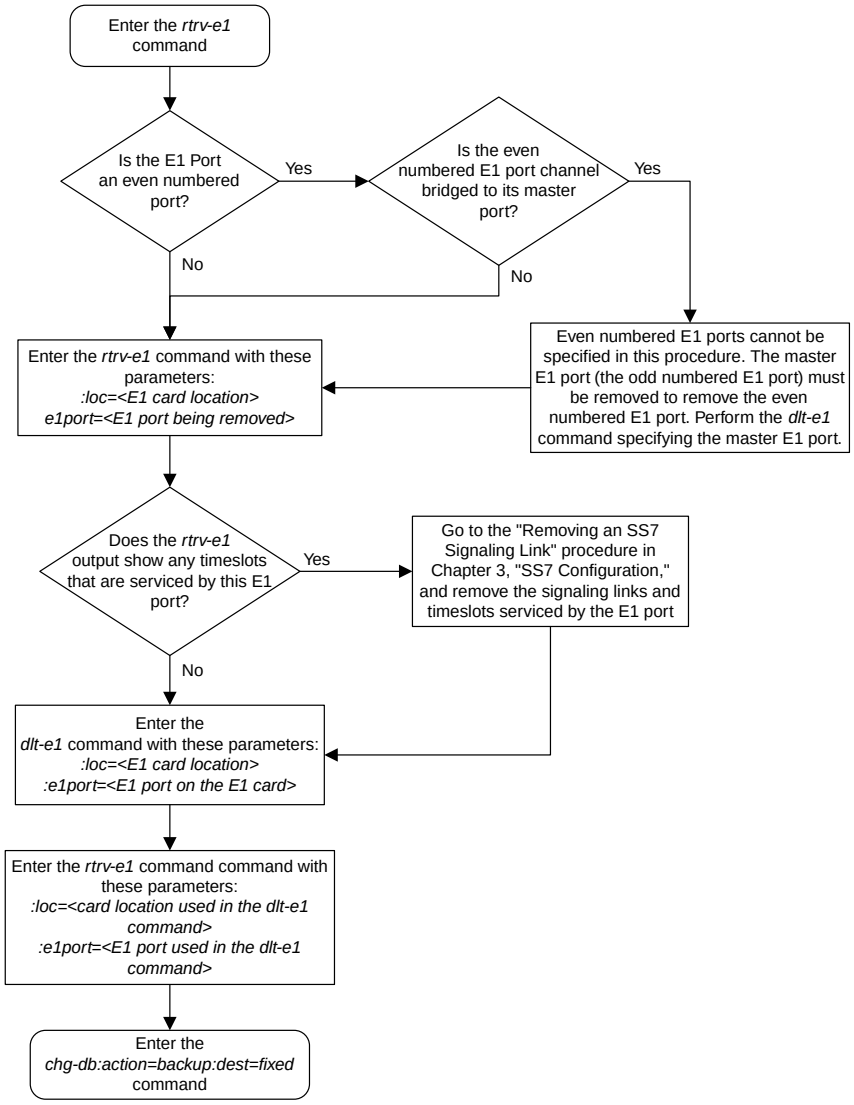
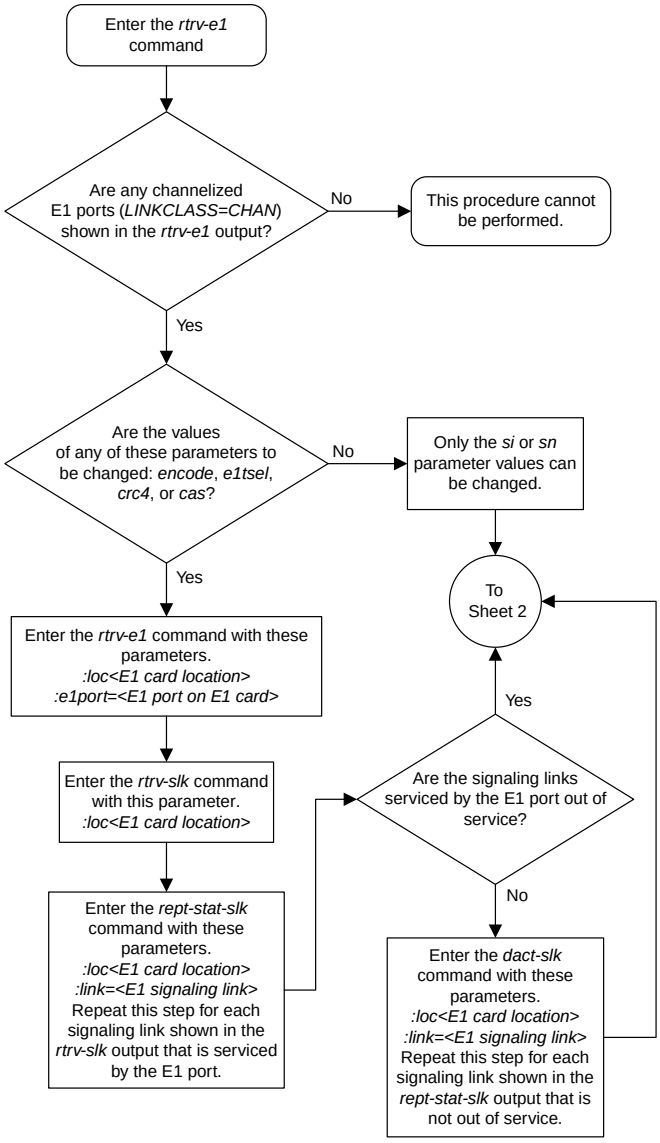
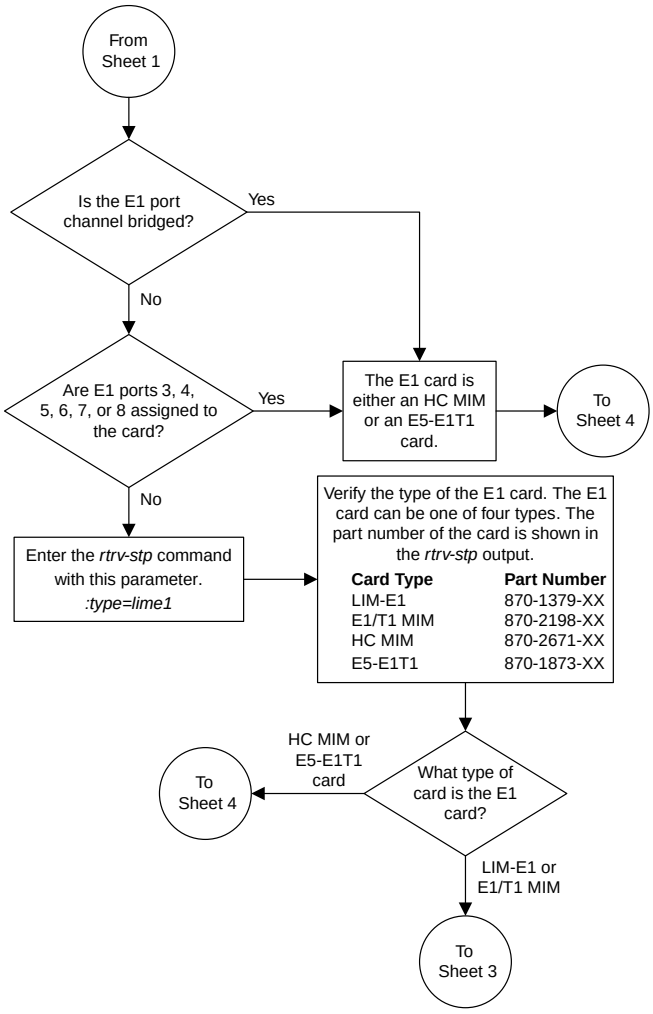


Figure 342: Removing the E1 Interface Parameters

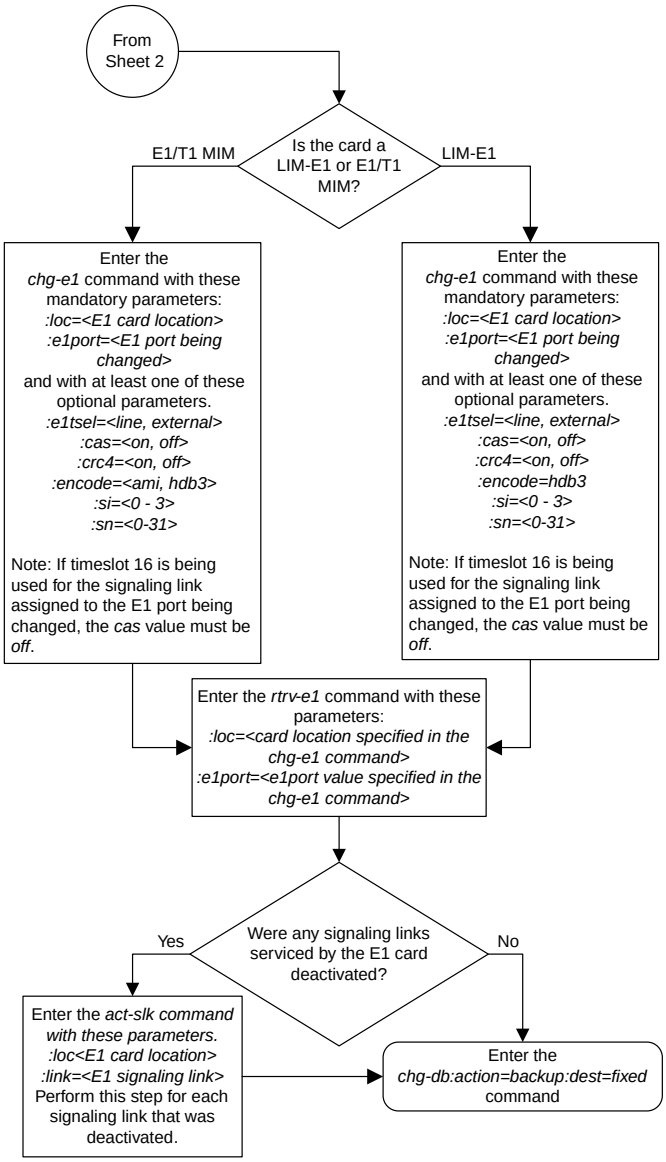
Changing the Attributes of a Channelized E1 Port



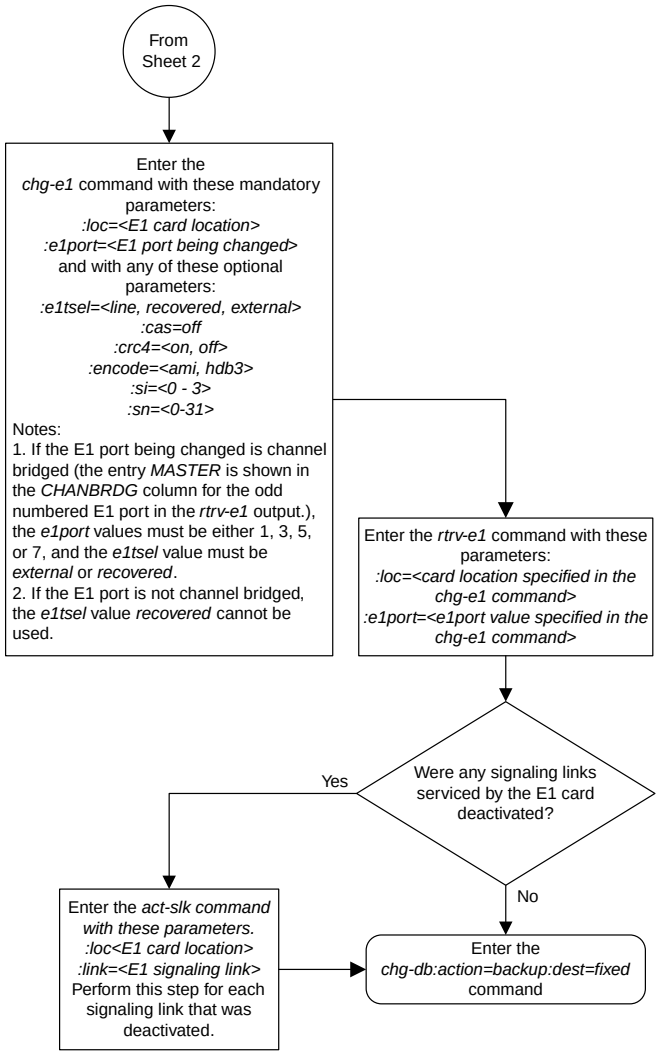
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the E1 port channel bridged?
Yes
No
Are E1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 assigned to the card?
Yes
The E1 card is either an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
To Sheet 4
No
Enter the rtrv-stp command with this parameter. :type=lime1
Verify the type of the E1 card. The E1 card can be one of four types. The part number of the card is shown in the rtrv-stp output.
Card Type Part Number
LIM-E1 870-1379-XX
E1/T1 MIM 870-2198-XX
HC MIM 870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1 870-1873-XX
What type of card is the E1 card?
HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 4
LIM-E1 or E1/T1 MIM
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the card a LIM-E1 or E1/T1 MIM?
E1/T1 MIM
LIM-E1
Enter the chg-e1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<E1 card location>
:e1port=<E1 port being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:e1tsel=<line, external>
:cas=<on, off>
:crc4=<on, off>
:encode=<ami, hdb3>
:si=<0 - 3>
:sn=<0-31>
Note: If timeslot 16 is being used for the signaling link assigned to the E1 port being changed, the cas value must be off.
Enter the chg-e1 command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<E1 card location>
:e1port=<E1 port being changed>
and with at least one of these optional parameters.
:e1tsel=<line, external>
:cas=<on, off>
:crc4=<on, off>
:encode=hdb3
:si=<0 - 3>
:sn=<0-31>
Note: If timeslot 16 is being used for the signaling link assigned to the E1 port being changed, the cas value must be off.
Enter the rtrv-e1 command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the chg-e1 command>
:e1port=<e1port value specified in the chg-e1 command>
Were any signaling links serviced by the E1 card deactivated?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters.
:loc<E1 card location>
:link=<E1 signaling link>
Perform this step for each signaling link that was deactivated.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

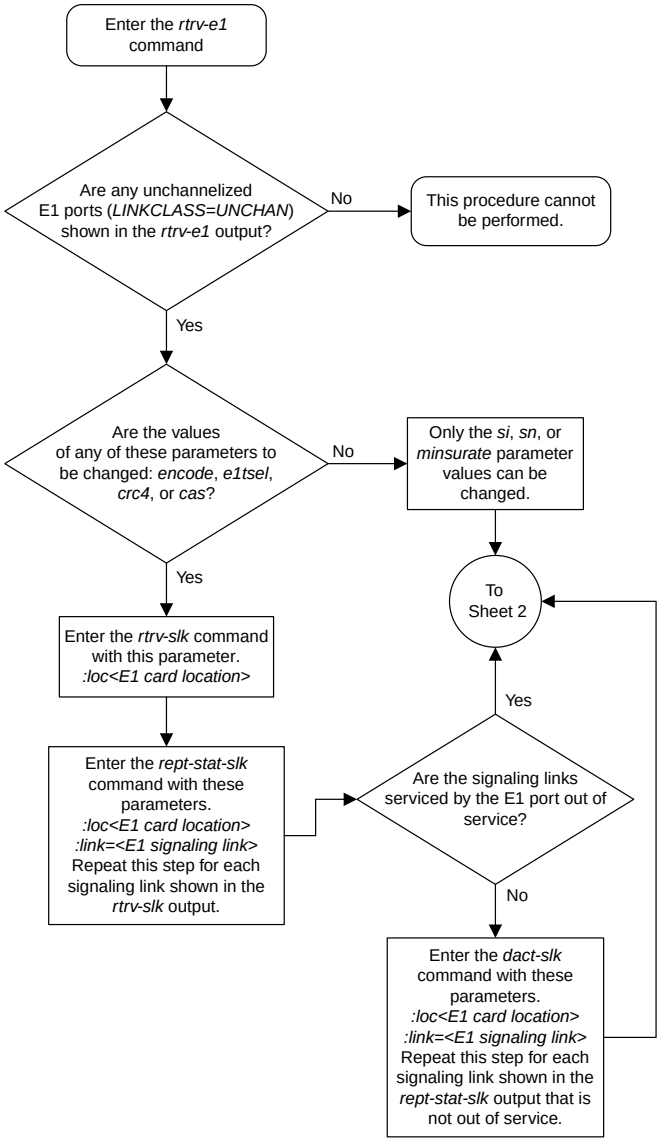
Sheet 3 of 4



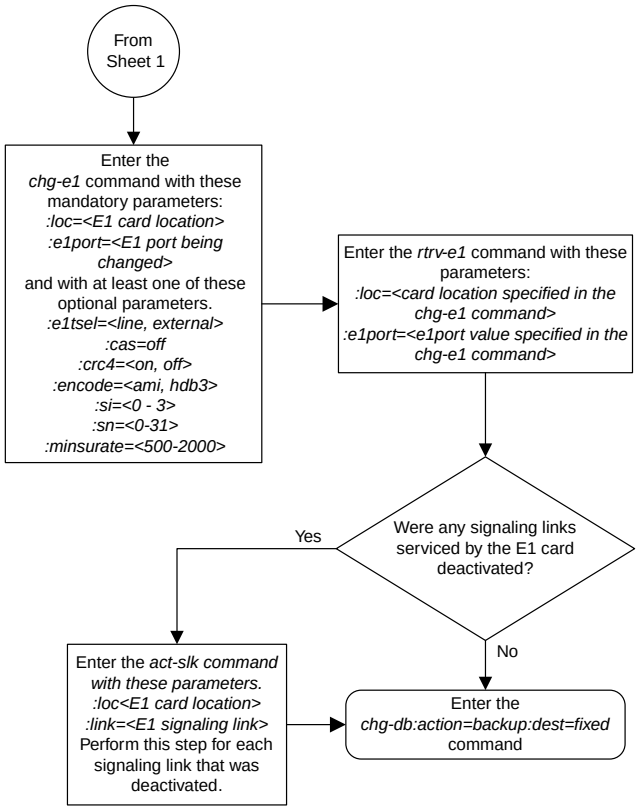
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 343: Changing the Attributes of a Channelized E1 Port

Changing the Attributes of an Unchannelized E1 Port



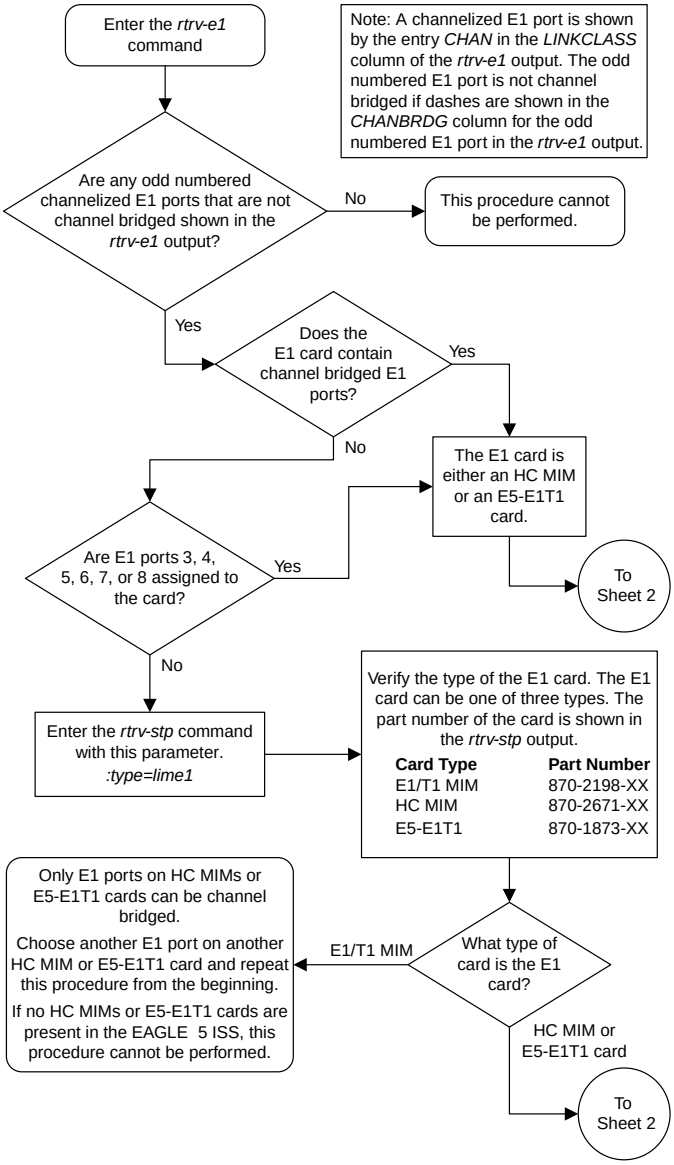
Sheet 1 of 2



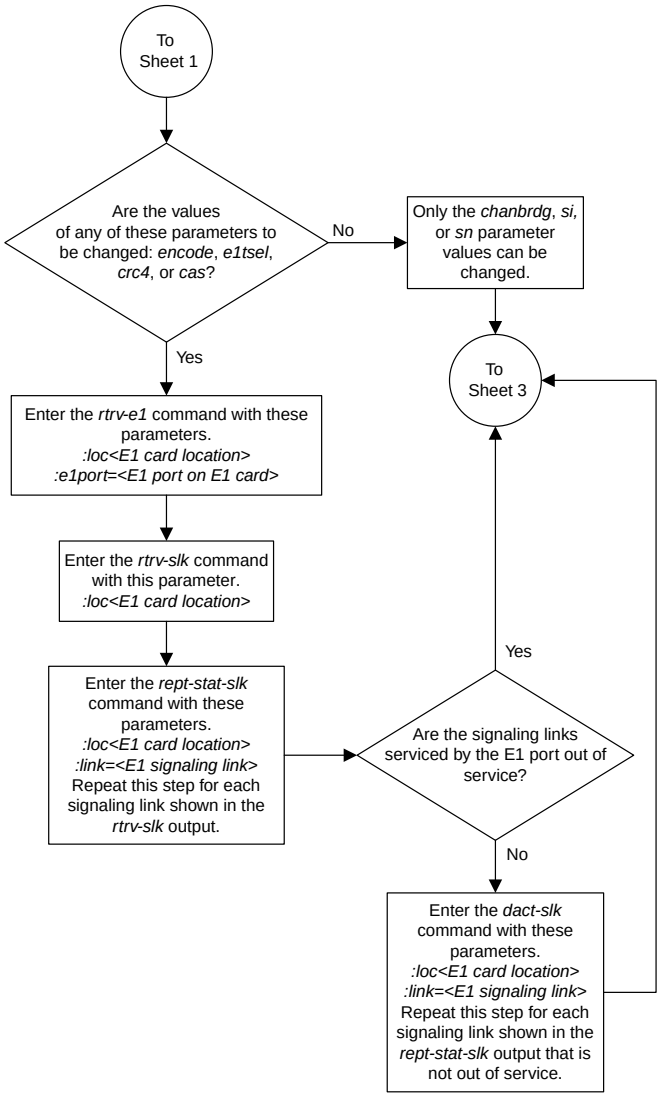
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 344: Changing the Attributes of an Unchannelized E1 Port

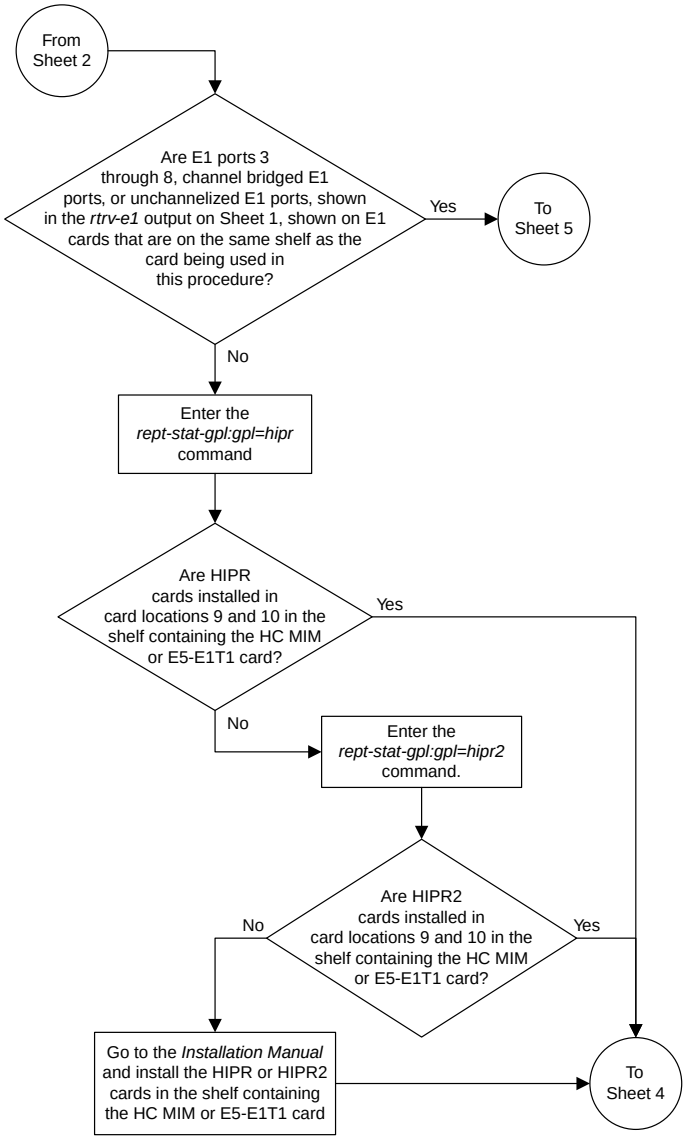
Making a Channel Bridged E1 Port from a Channelized E1 Port



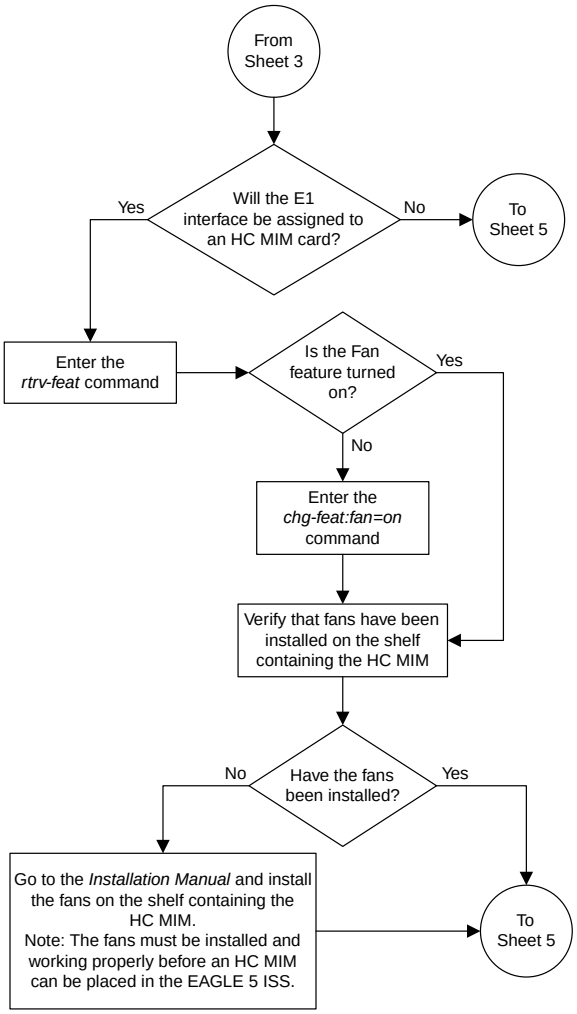
Sheet 1 of 6


To Sheet 1
Are the values of any of these parameters to be changed: *encode*, *e1tsel*, *crc4*, or *cas*?
No
Only the *chanbrdg*, *si,* or *sn* parameter values can be changed.
Yes
To Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-e1* command with these parameters.
:loc<E1 card location>
:e1port=<E1 port on E1 card>
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter.
:loc<E1 card location>
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc<E1 card location>
:link=<E1 signaling link>
Repeat this step for each signaling link shown in the *rtrv-slk* output.
Yes
Are the signaling links serviced by the E1 port out of service?
No
Enter the *dact-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc<E1 card location>
:link=<E1 signaling link>
Repeat this step for each signaling link shown in the *rept-stat-slk* output that is not out of service.

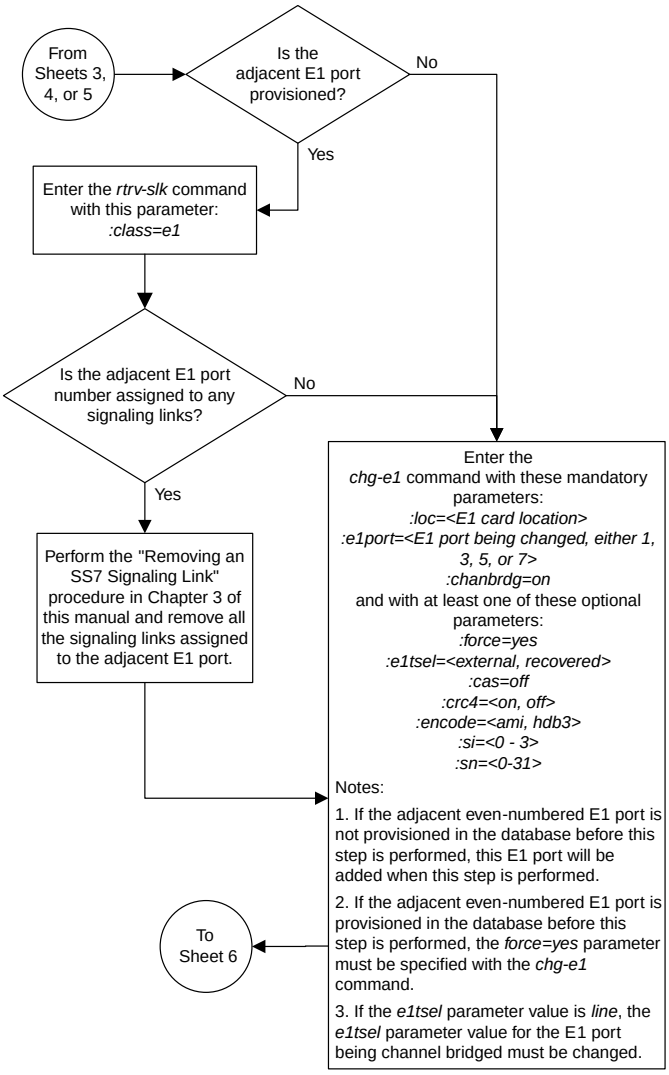
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Are E1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged E1 ports, or unchannelized E1 ports, shown in the rtrv-e1 output on Sheet 1, shown on E1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 4

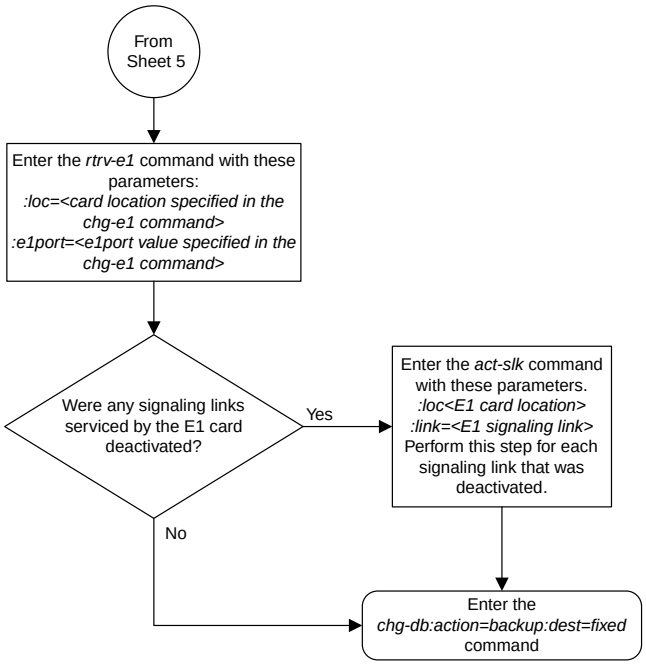
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Will the E1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheets 3, 4, or 5
Is the adjacent E1 port provisioned?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter: *:class=e1*
Is the adjacent E1 port number assigned to any signaling links?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure in Chapter 3 of this manual and remove all the signaling links assigned to the adjacent E1 port.
Enter the *chg-e1* command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<E1 card location>
:e1port=<E1 port being changed, either 1, 3, 5, or 7>
:chanbrdg=on
and with at least one of these optional parameters:
:force=yes
:e1tsel=<external, recovered>
:cas=off
:crc4=<on, off>
:encode=<ami, hdb3>
:si=<0 - 3>
:sn=<0-31>
Notes:
1. If the adjacent even-numbered E1 port is not provisioned in the database before this step is performed, this E1 port will be added when this step is performed.
2. If the adjacent even-numbered E1 port is provisioned in the database before this step is performed, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *chg-e1* command.
3. If the *e1tsel* parameter value is *line*, the *e1tsel* parameter value for the E1 port being channel bridged must be changed.
To Sheet 6

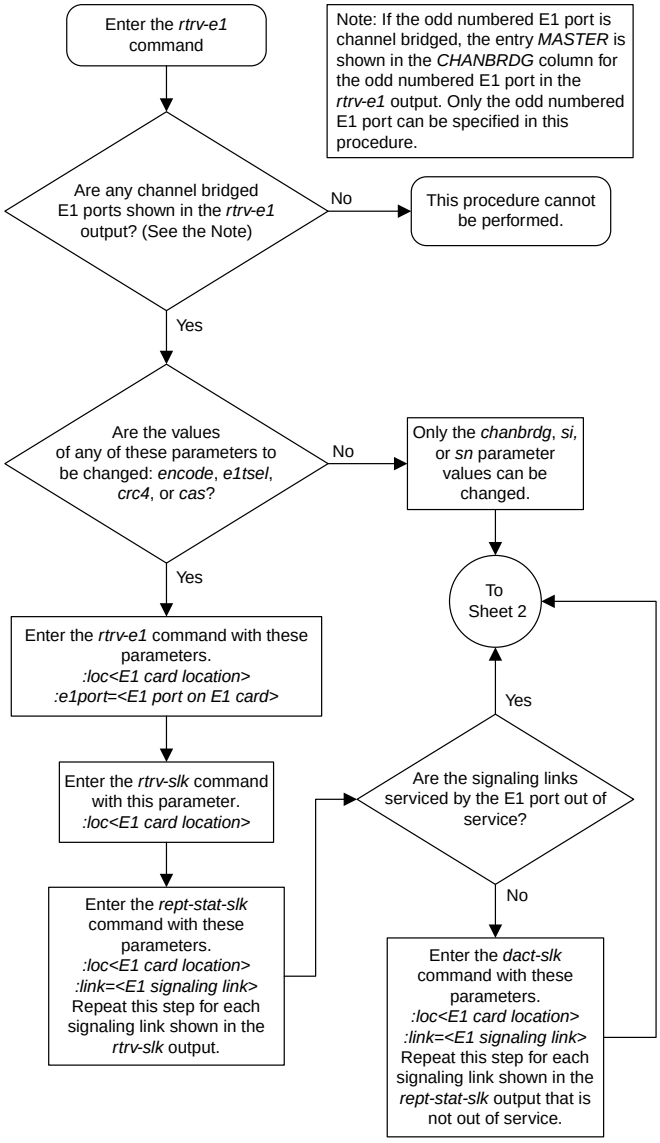
Sheet 5 of 6



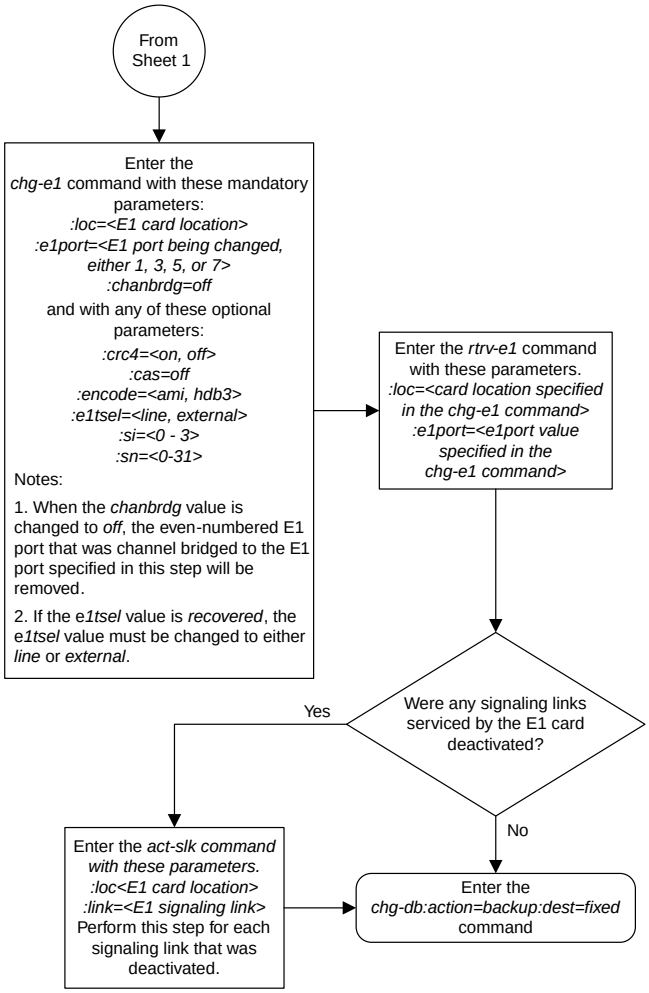
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 345: Making a Channel Bridged E1 Port from a Channelized E1 Port

Making a Non-Channel Bridged E1 Port from a Channel Bridged E1 Port



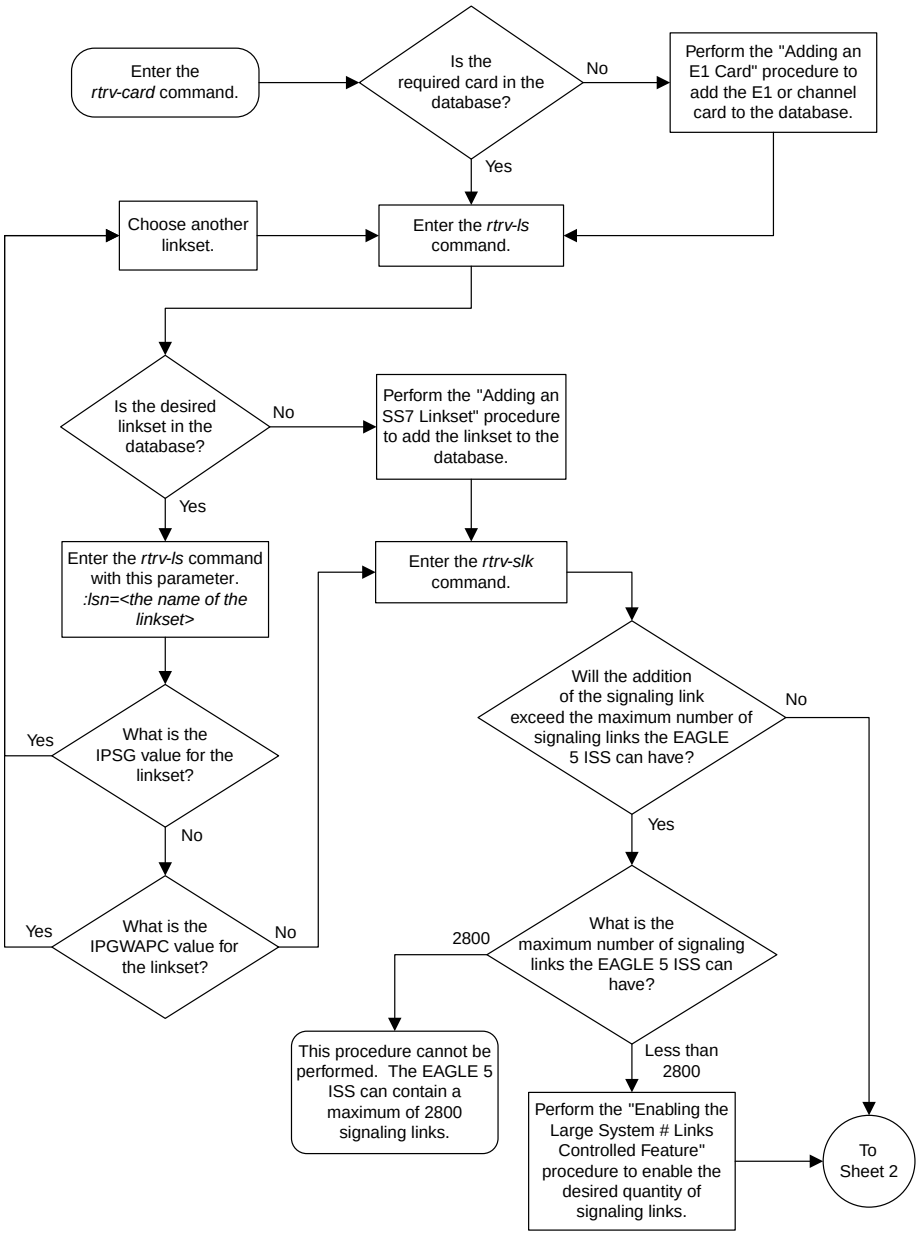
Sheet 1 of 2



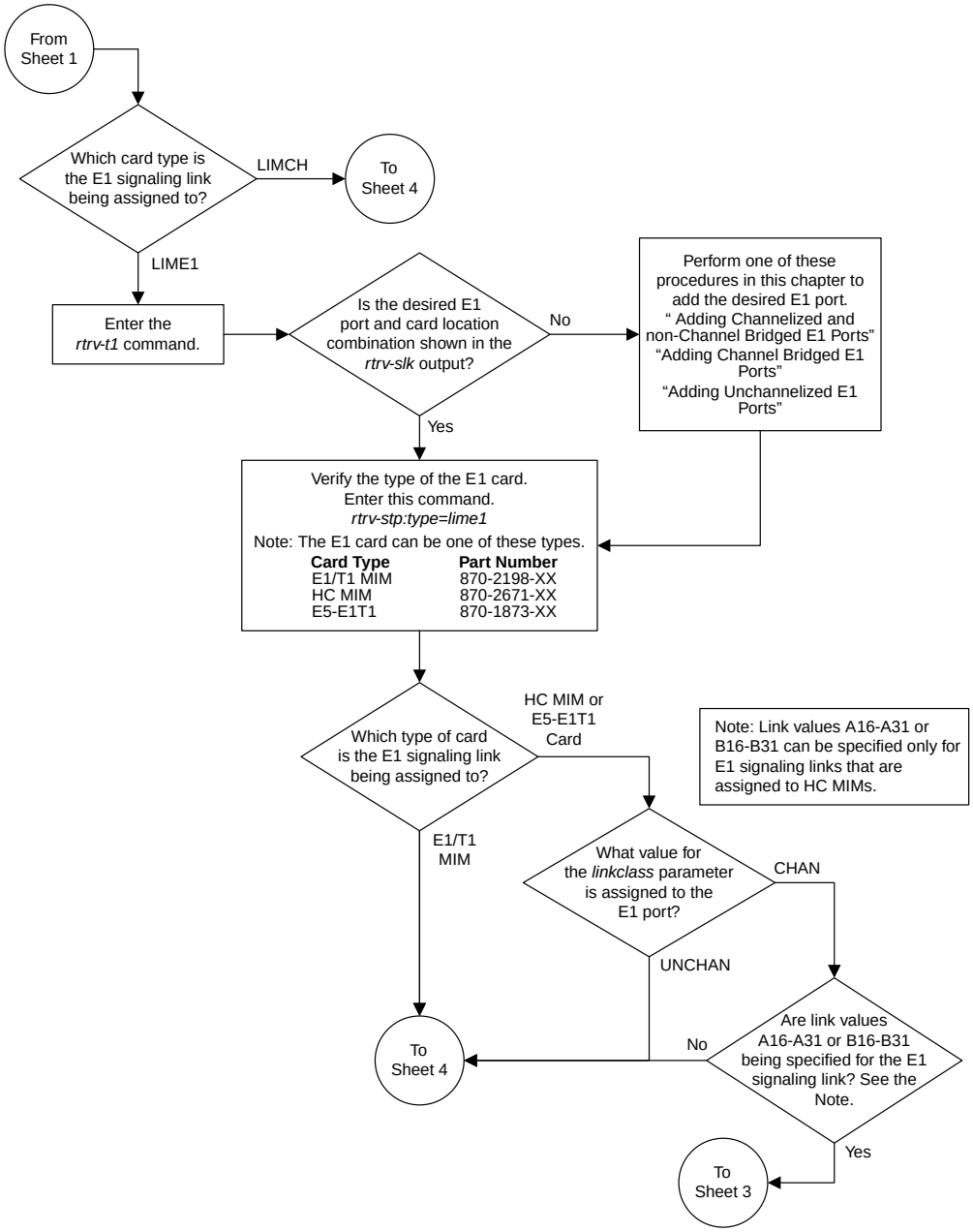
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 346: Making a Non-Channel Bridged E1 Port from a Channel Bridged E1 Port

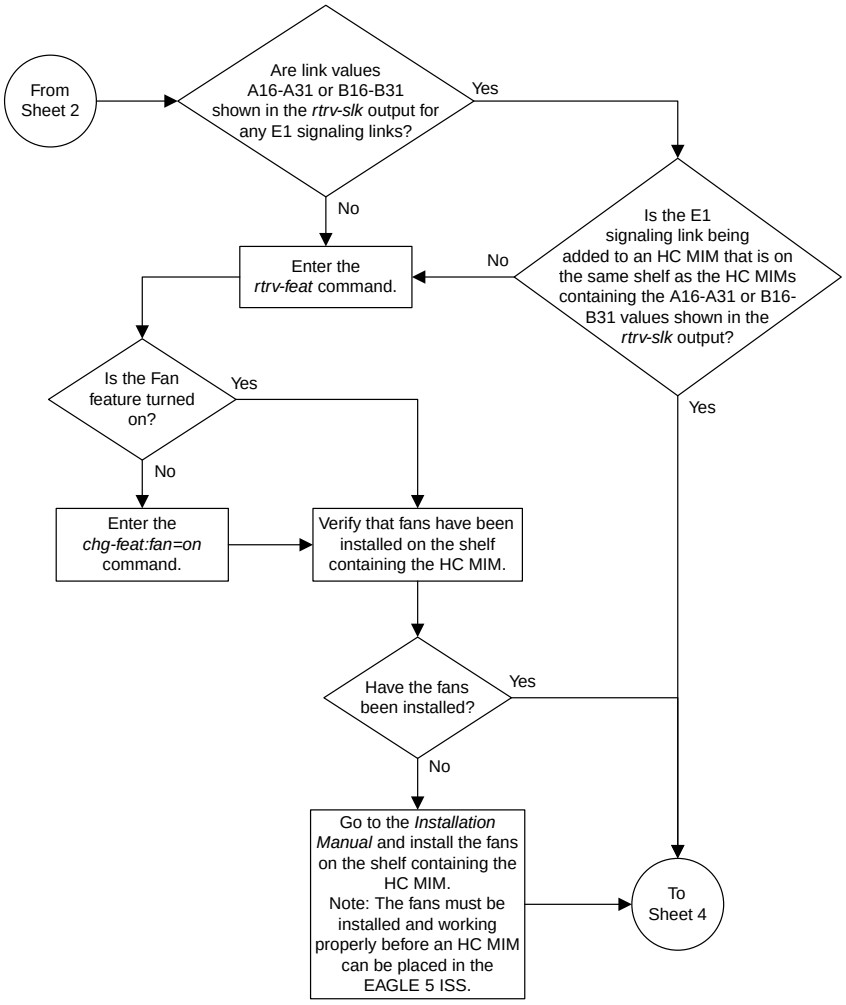
Adding an E1 Signaling Link



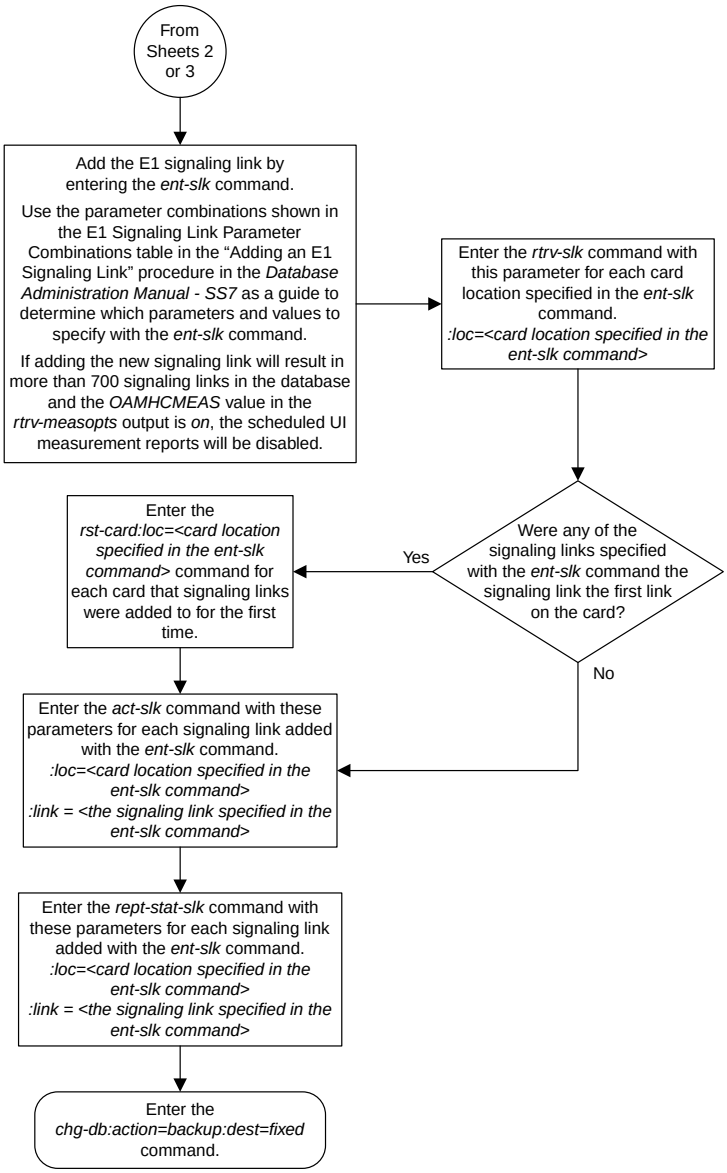
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Which card type is the E1 signaling link being assigned to?
LIMCH
To Sheet 4
LIME1
Enter the *rtrv-t1* command.
Is the desired E1 port and card location combination shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
No
Perform one of these procedures in this chapter to add the desired E1 port.
" Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged E1 Ports"
"Adding Channel Bridged E1 Ports"
"Adding Unchannelized E1 Ports"
Yes
Verify the type of the E1 card.
Enter this command.
rtrv-stp:type=lime1
Note: The E1 card can be one of these types.
Card Type / Part Number
E1/T1 MIM 870-2198-XX
HC MIM 870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1 870-1873-XX
Which type of card is the E1 signaling link being assigned to?
HC MIM or E5-E1T1 Card
Note: Link values A16-A31 or B16-B31 can be specified only for E1 signaling links that are assigned to HC MIMs.
E1/T1 MIM
What value for the *linkclass* parameter is assigned to the E1 port?
CHAN
UNCHAN
To Sheet 4
No
Are link values A16-A31 or B16-B31 being specified for the E1 signaling link? See the Note.
Yes
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Are link values A16-A31 or B16-B31 shown in the *rtrv-slk* output for any E1 signaling links?
Yes
No
Is the E1 signaling link being added to an HC MIM that is on the same shelf as the HC MIMs containing the A16-A31 or B16-B31 values shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command.
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Have the fans been installed?
Yes
No
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 347: Adding an E1 Signaling Link

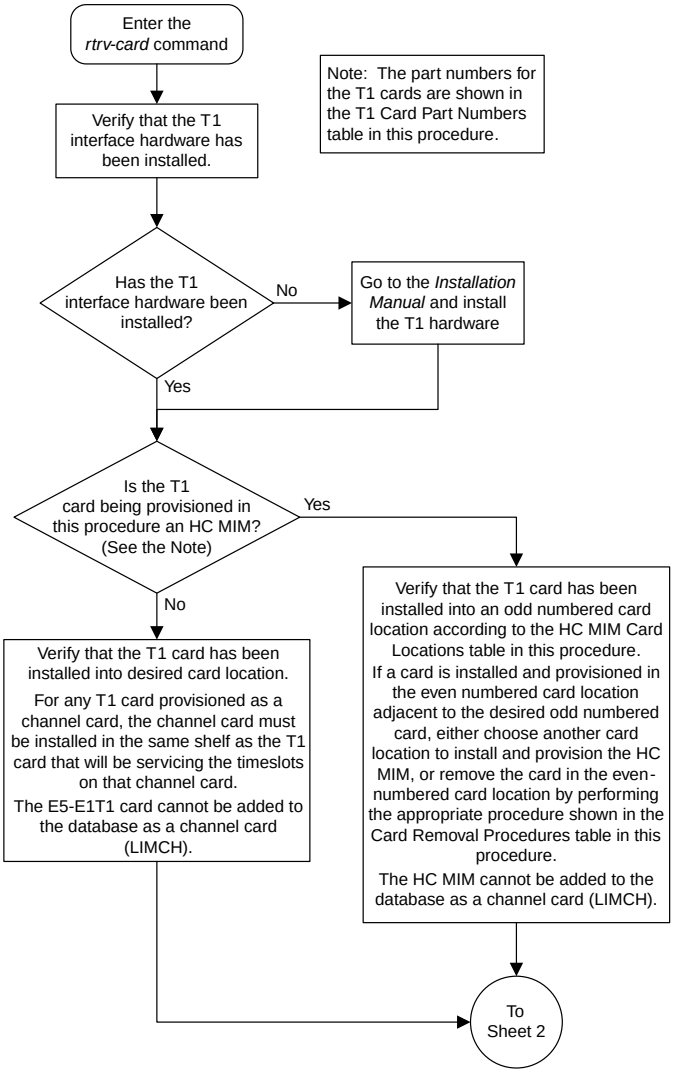
Chapter 20

T1 Interface Flowcharts

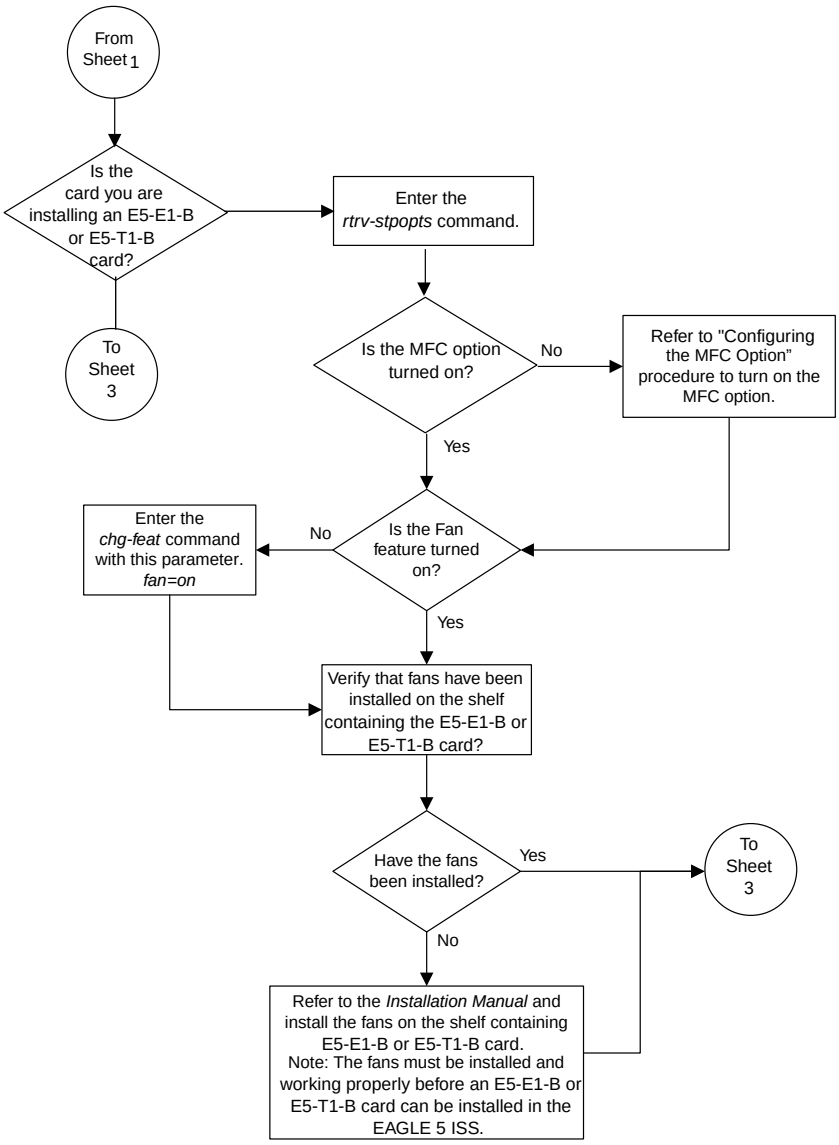
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure the T1 interface. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

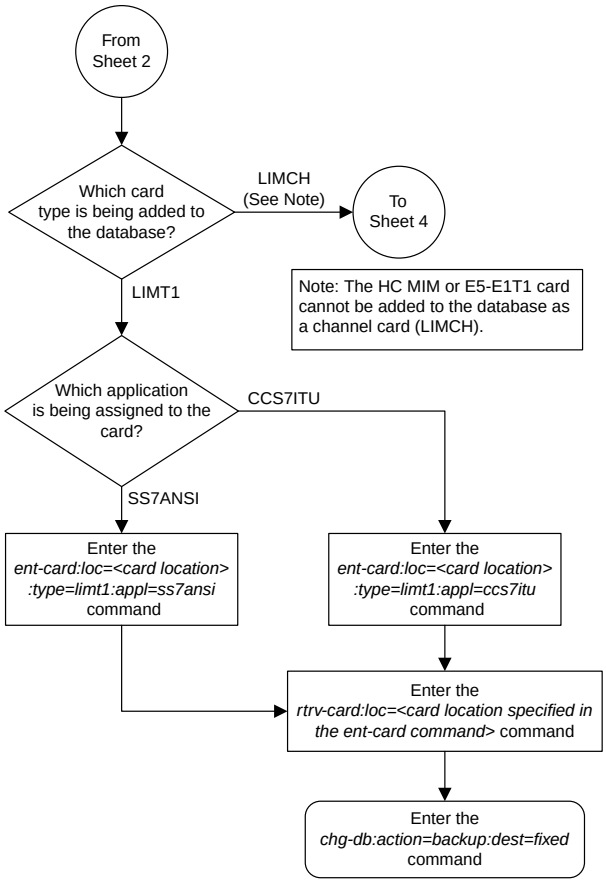
Adding a LIM-T1 Card



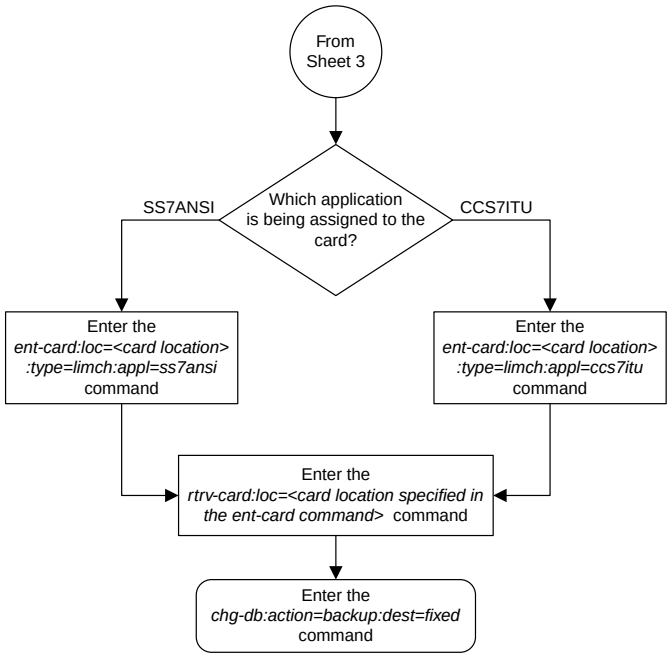
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the card you are installing an E5-E1-B or E5-T1-B card?
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.
To Sheet 3
Is the MFC option turned on?
No
Refer to "Configuring the MFC Option" procedure to turn on the MFC option.
Yes
Enter the *chg-feat* command with this parameter. *fan=on*
No
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the E5-E1-B or E5-T1-B card?
Have the fans been installed?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Refer to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing E5-E1-B or E5-T1-B card.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an E5-E1-B or E5-T1-B card can be installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Which card type is being added to the database?
LIMCH (See Note)
To Sheet 4
LIMT1
Note: The HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card cannot be added to the database as a channel card (LIMCH).
Which application is being assigned to the card?
CCS7ITU
SS7ANSI
Enter the ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=limt1:appl=ss7ansi command
Enter the ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=limt1:appl=ccs7itu command
Enter the rtrv-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-card command> command
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 348: Adding a LIM-T1 Card

Removing a LIM-T1 Card

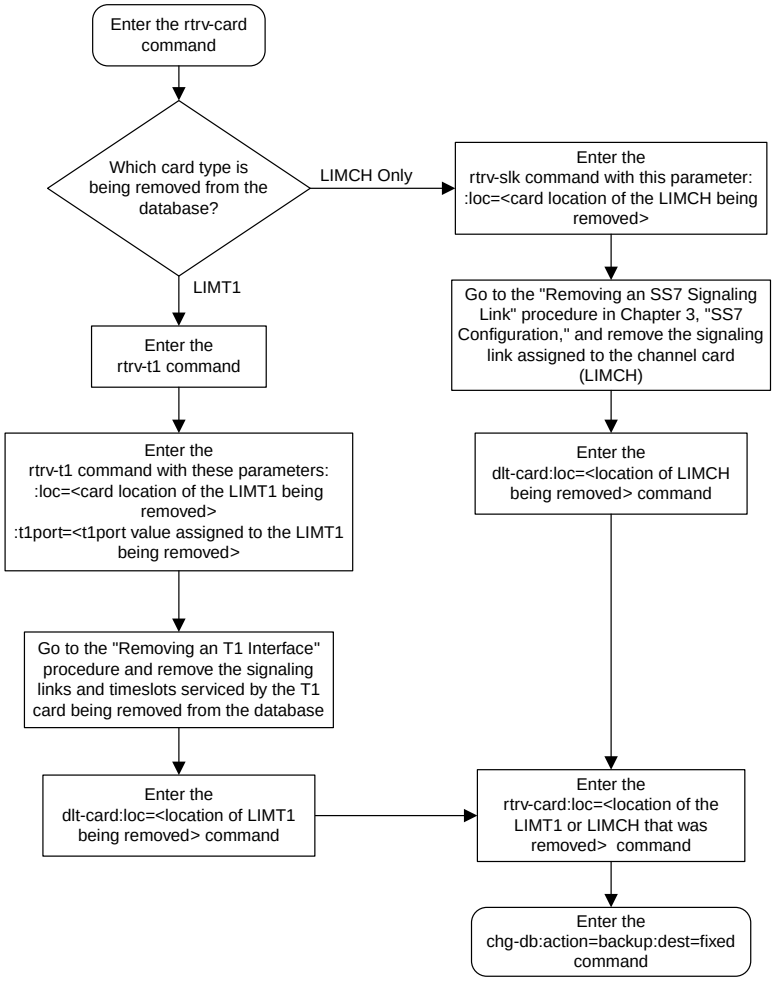
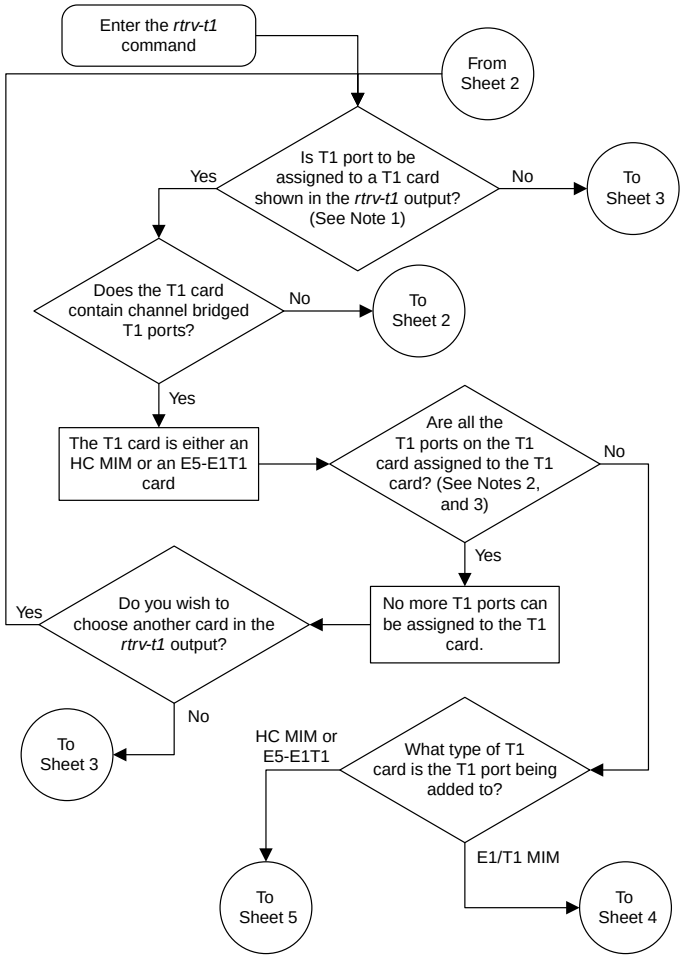
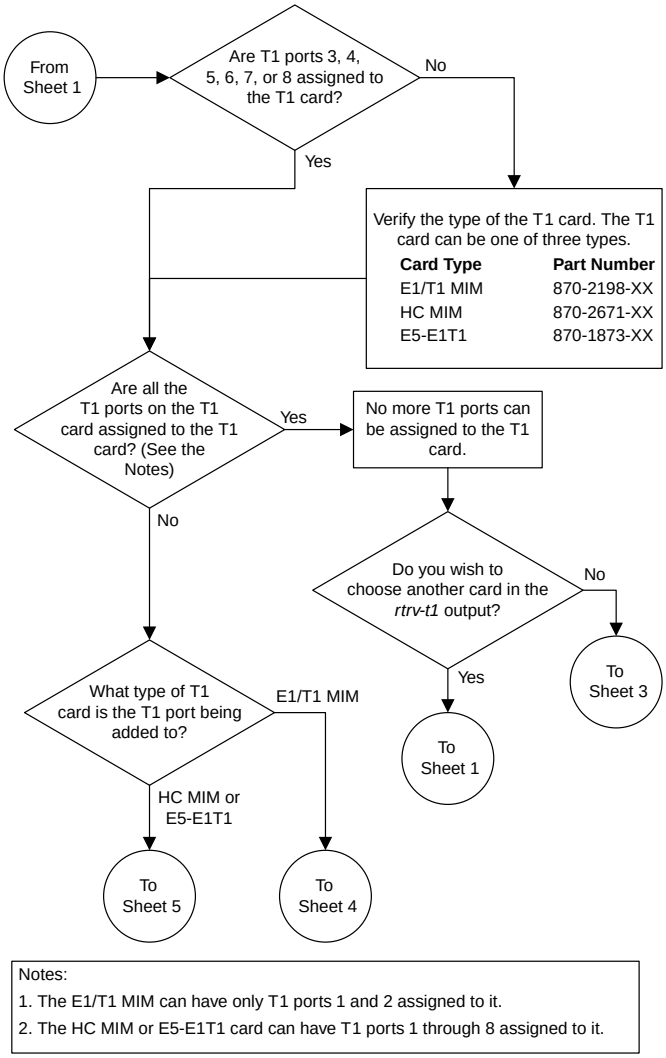


Figure 349: Removing a LIM-T1 Card

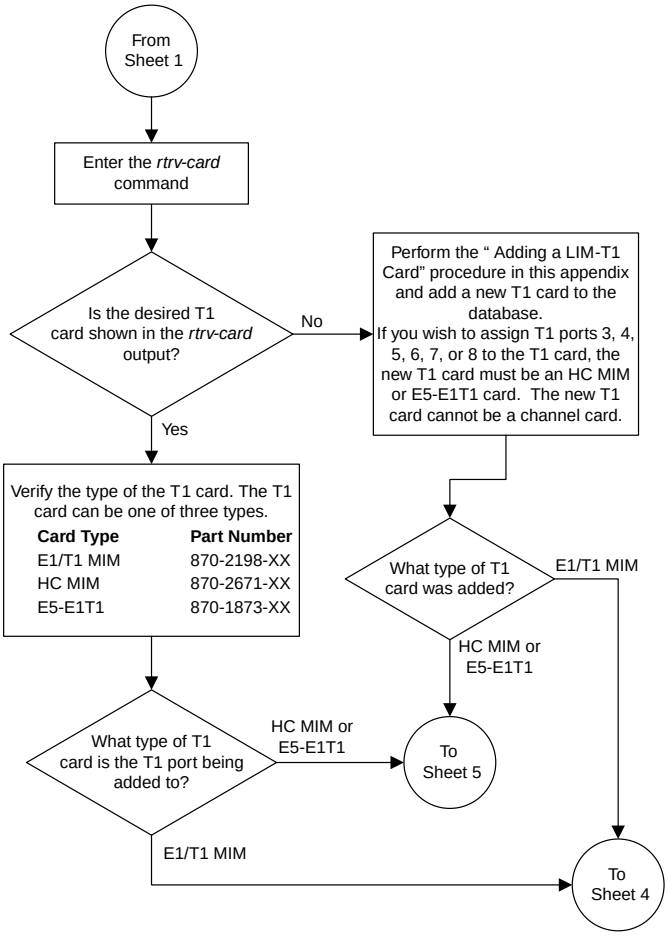
Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged T1 Ports



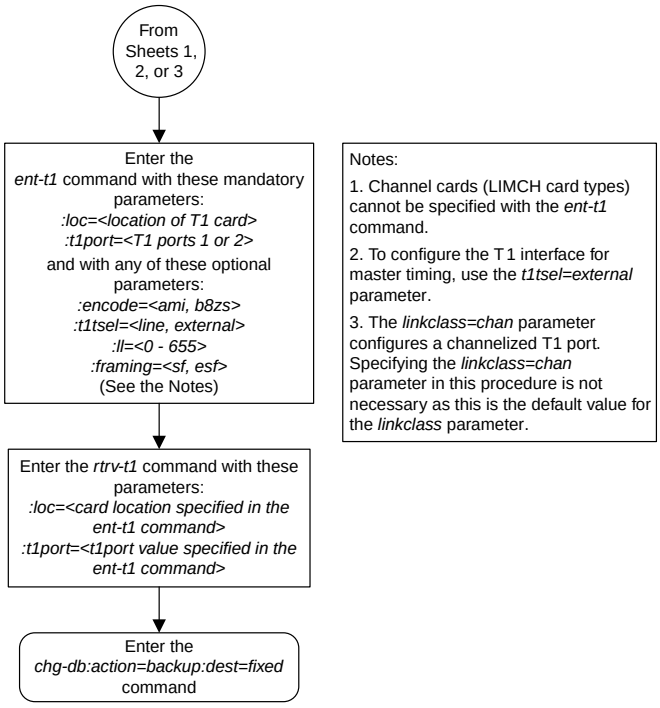
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Are T1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 assigned to the T1 card?
No
Yes
Verify the type of the T1 card. The T1 card can be one of three types.
Card Type
Part Number
E1/T1 MIM
870-2198-XX
HC MIM
870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1
870-1873-XX
Are all the T1 ports on the T1 card assigned to the T1 card? (See the Notes)
Yes
No more T1 ports can be assigned to the T1 card.
No
Do you wish to choose another card in the rtrv-t1 output?
No
Yes
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 1
What type of T1 card is the T1 port being added to?
E1/T1 MIM
HC MIM or E5-E1T1
To Sheet 5
To Sheet 4
Notes:
1. The E1/T1 MIM can have only T1 ports 1 and 2 assigned to it.
2. The HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card can have T1 ports 1 through 8 assigned to it.

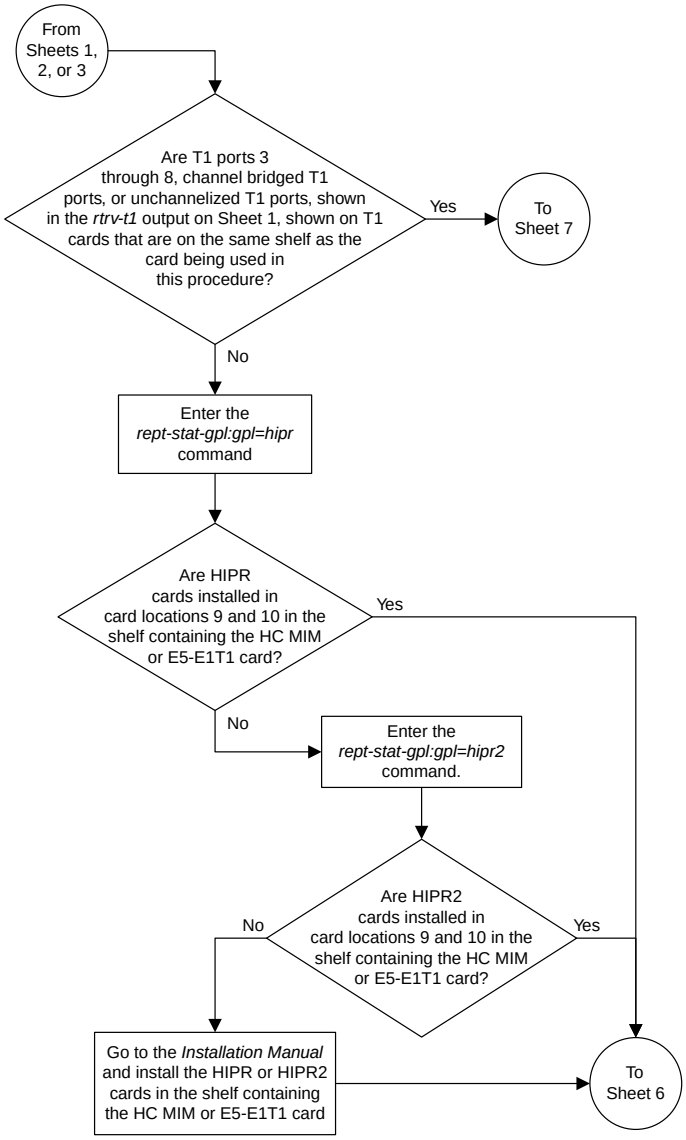
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-card* command
Is the desired T1 card shown in the *rtrv-card* output?
No
Perform the " Adding a LIM-T1 Card" procedure in this appendix and add a new T1 card to the database.
If you wish to assign T1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 to the T1 card, the new T1 card must be an HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card. The new T1 card cannot be a channel card.
Yes
Verify the type of the T1 card. The T1 card can be one of three types.
Card Type Part Number
E1/T1 MIM 870-2198-XX
HC MIM 870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1 870-1873-XX
What type of T1 card was added?
E1/T1 MIM
HC MIM or E5-E1T1
What type of T1 card is the T1 port being added to?
HC MIM or E5-E1T1
To Sheet 5
E1/T1 MIM
To Sheet 4

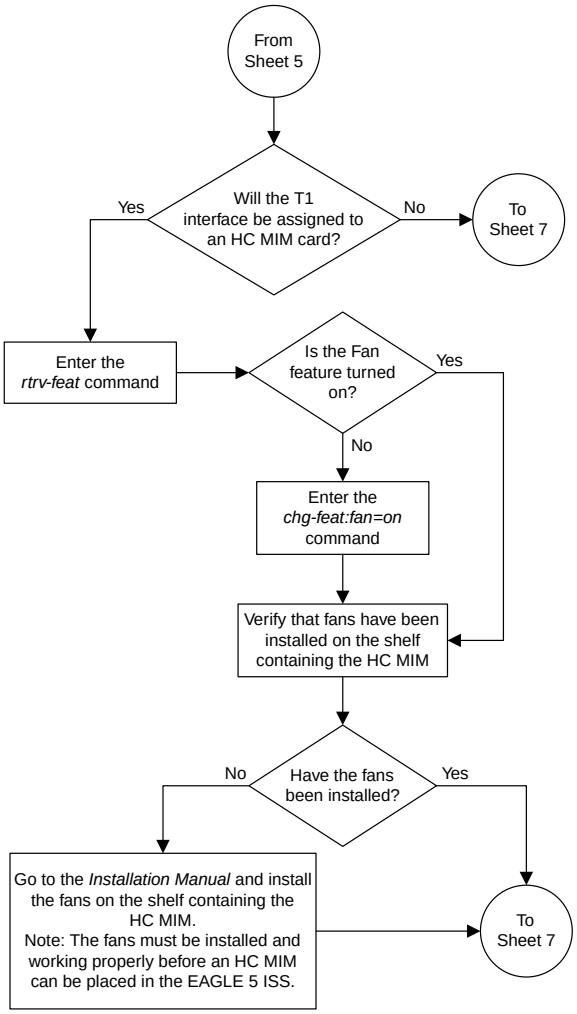
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Enter the *ent-t1* command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<location of T1 card>
:t1port=<T1 ports 1 or 2>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:encode=<ami, b8zs>
:t1tsel=<line, external>
:ll=<0 - 655>
:framing=<sf, esf>
(See the Notes)
Notes:
1. Channel cards (LIMCH card types) cannot be specified with the *ent-t1* command.
2. To configure the T1 interface for master timing, use the *t1tsel=external* parameter.
3. The *linkclass=chan* parameter configures a channelized T1 port. Specifying the *linkclass=chan* parameter in this procedure is not necessary as this is the default value for the *linkclass* parameter.
Enter the *rtrv-t1* command with these parameters:
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-t1 command>
:t1port=<t1port value specified in the ent-t1 command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

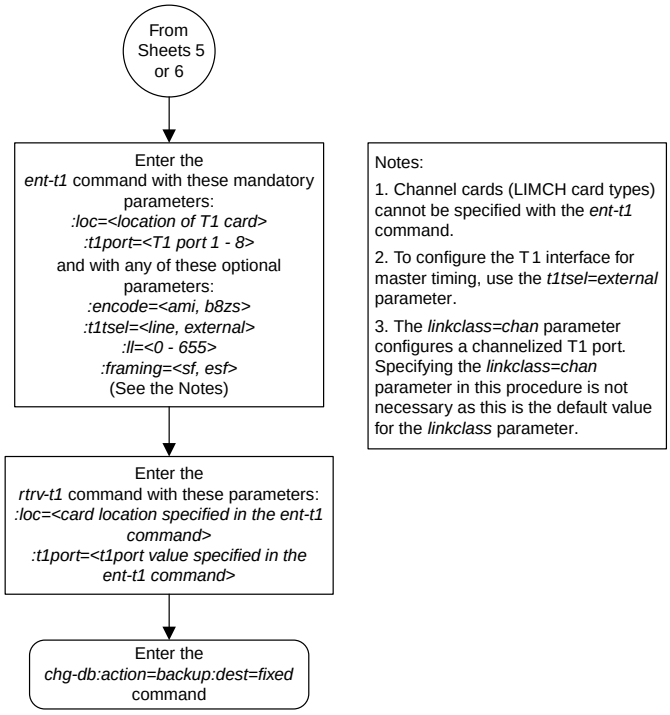
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheets 1, 2, or 3
Are T1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged T1 ports, or unchannelized T1 ports, shown in the rtrv-t1 output on Sheet 1, shown on T1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 6

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheet 5
Will the T1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 7
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 7

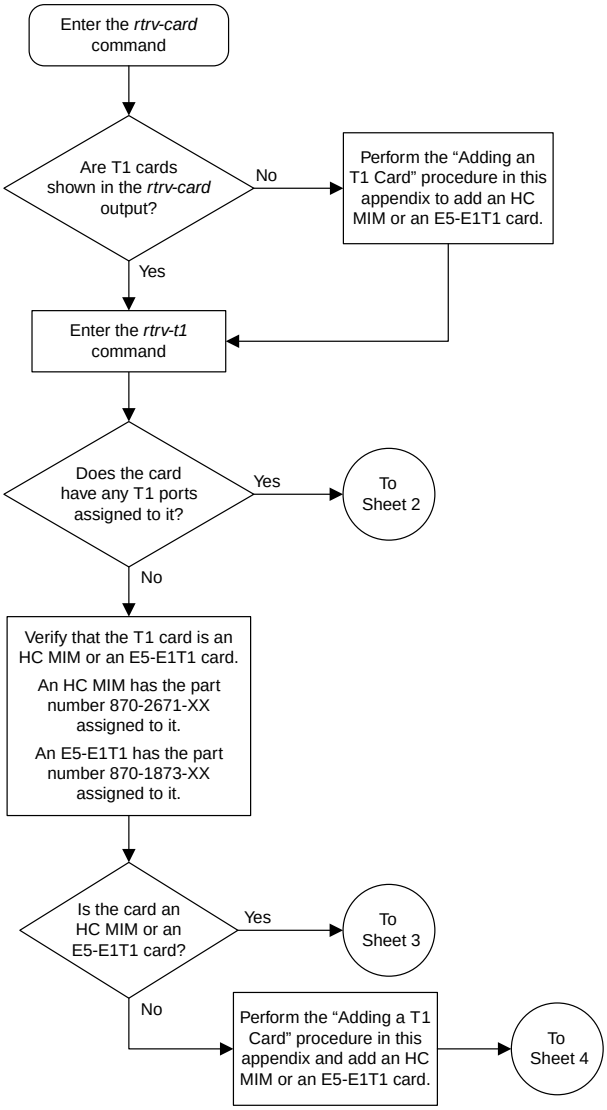
Sheet 6 of 7



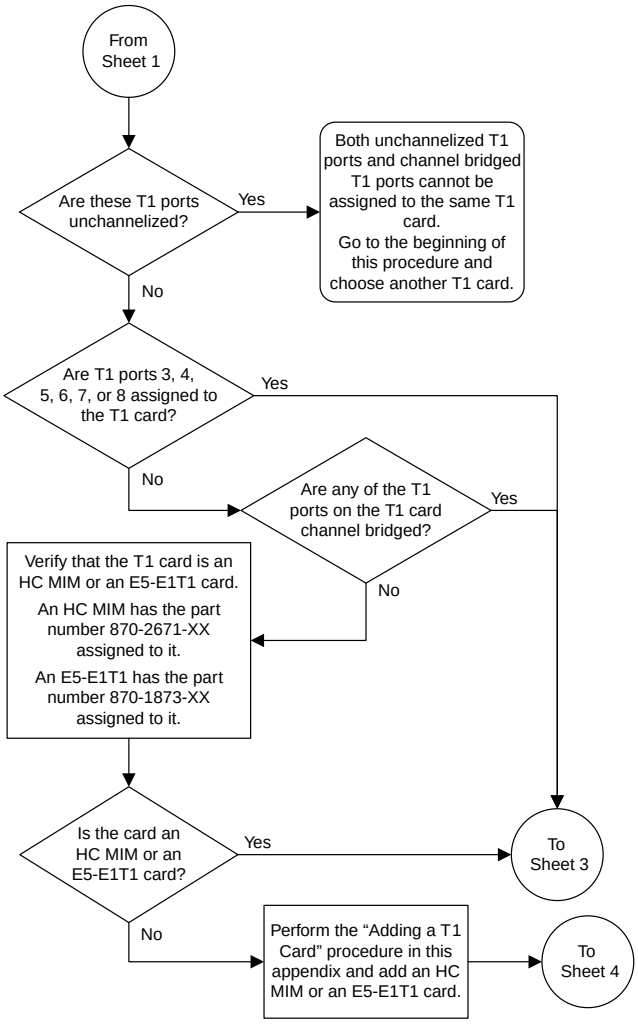
Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 350: Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged T1 Ports

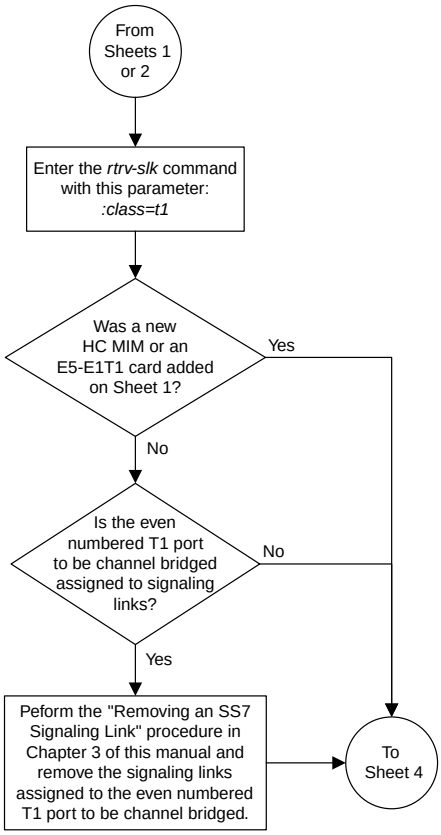
Adding Channel Bridged T1 Ports



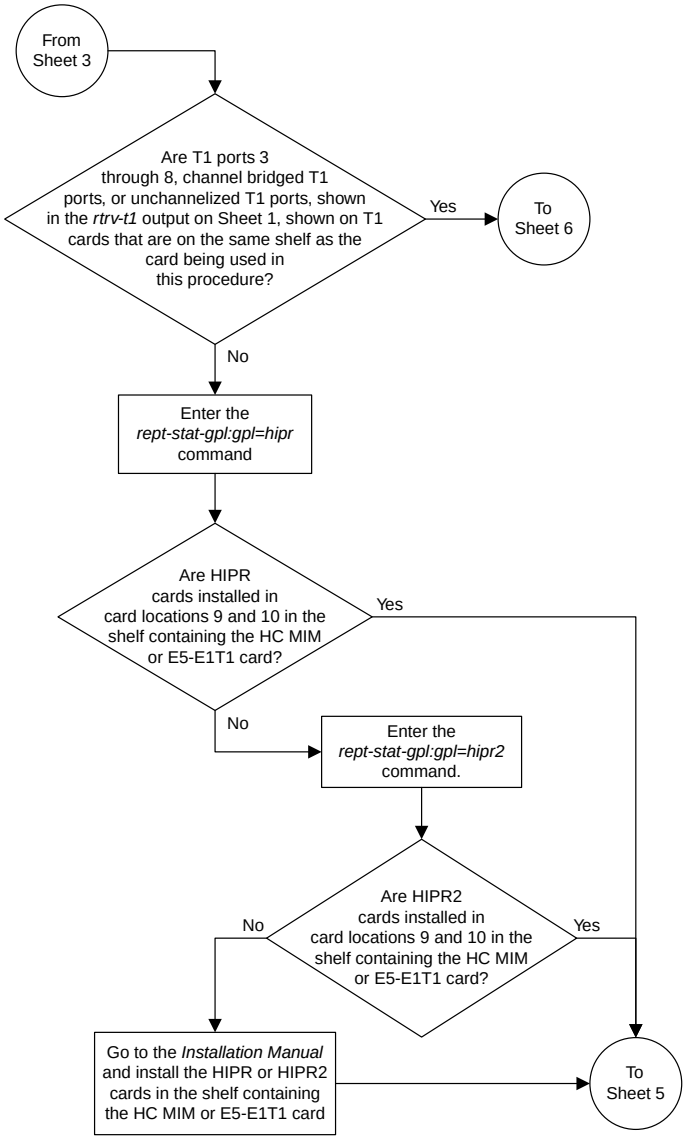
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Are these T1 ports unchannelized?
Yes
Both unchannelized T1 ports and channel bridged T1 ports cannot be assigned to the same T1 card.
Go to the beginning of this procedure and choose another T1 card.
No
Are T1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 assigned to the T1 card?
Yes
No
Are any of the T1 ports on the T1 card channel bridged?
Yes
No
Verify that the T1 card is an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
An HC MIM has the part number 870-2671-XX assigned to it.
An E5-E1T1 has the part number 870-1873-XX assigned to it.
Is the card an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Perform the “Adding a T1 Card” procedure in this appendix and add an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
To Sheet 4

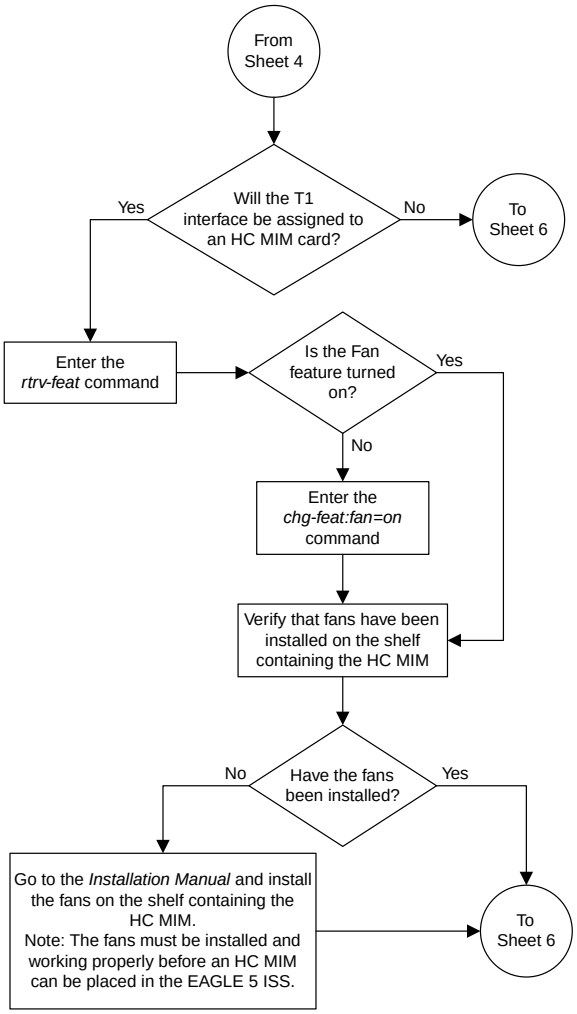
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter: :class=t1
Was a new HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card added on Sheet 1?
Yes
No
Is the even numbered T1 port to be channel bridged assigned to signaling links?
No
Yes
Peform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure in Chapter 3 of this manual and remove the signaling links assigned to the even numbered T1 port to be channel bridged.
To Sheet 4

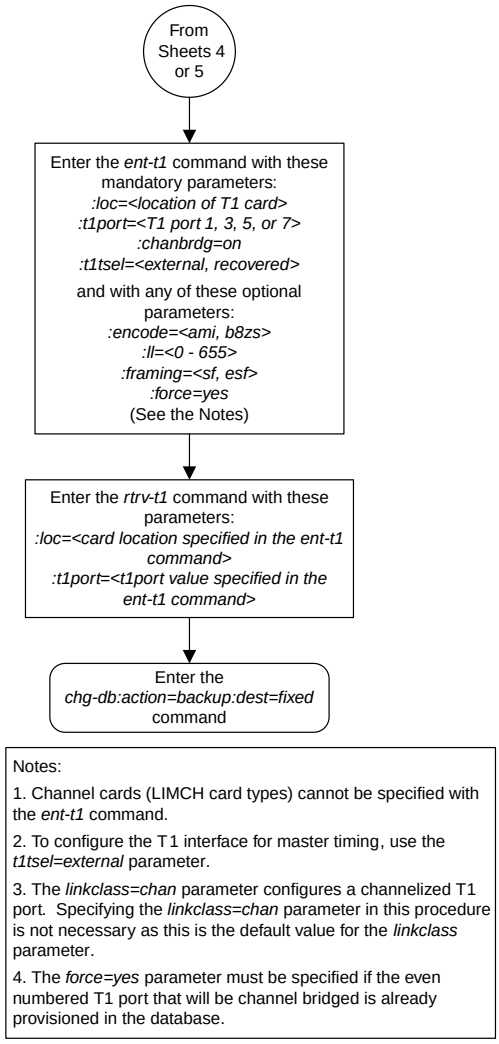
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Are T1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged T1 ports, or unchannelized T1 ports, shown in the rtrv-t1 output on Sheet 1, shown on T1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Will the T1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 6
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 6

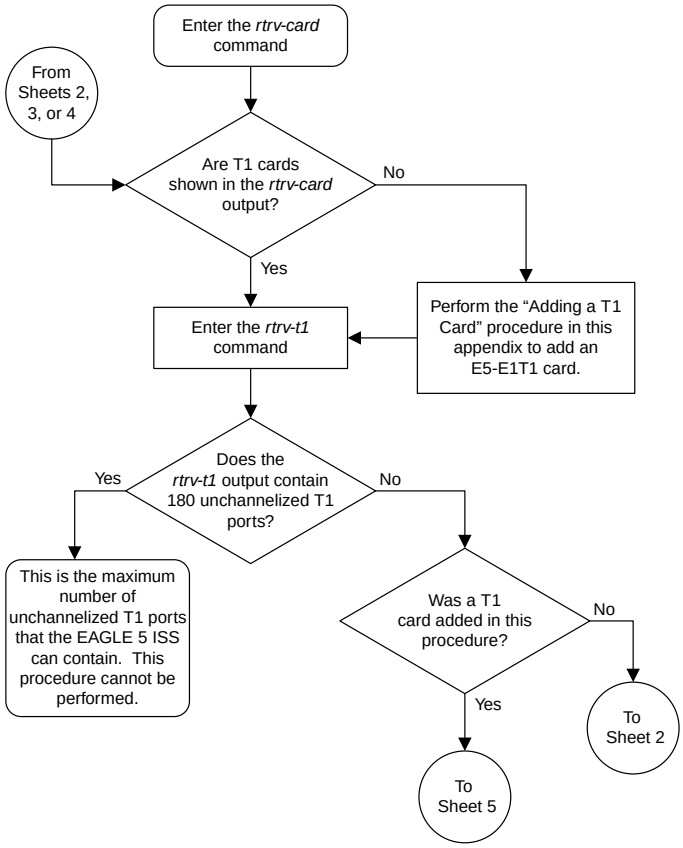
Sheet 5 of 6



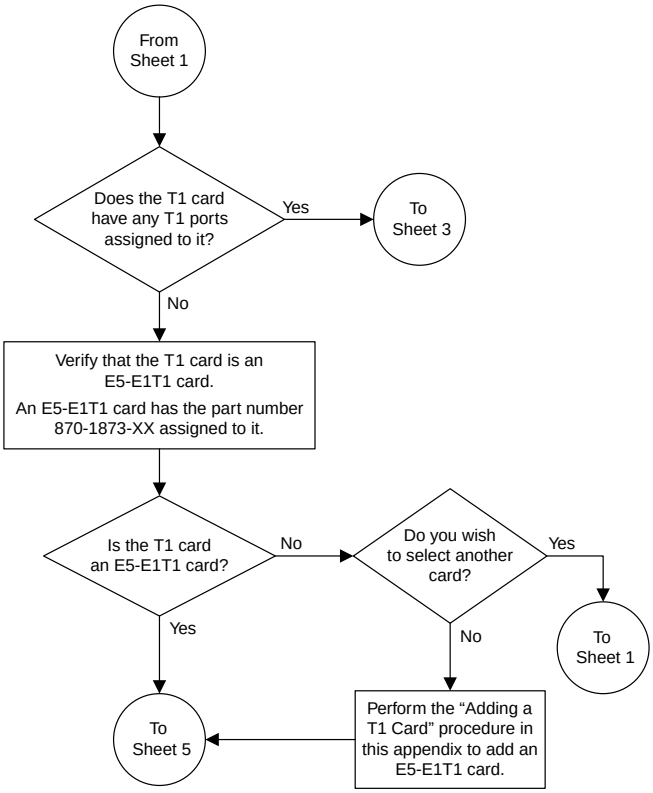
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 351: Adding Channel Bridged T1 Ports

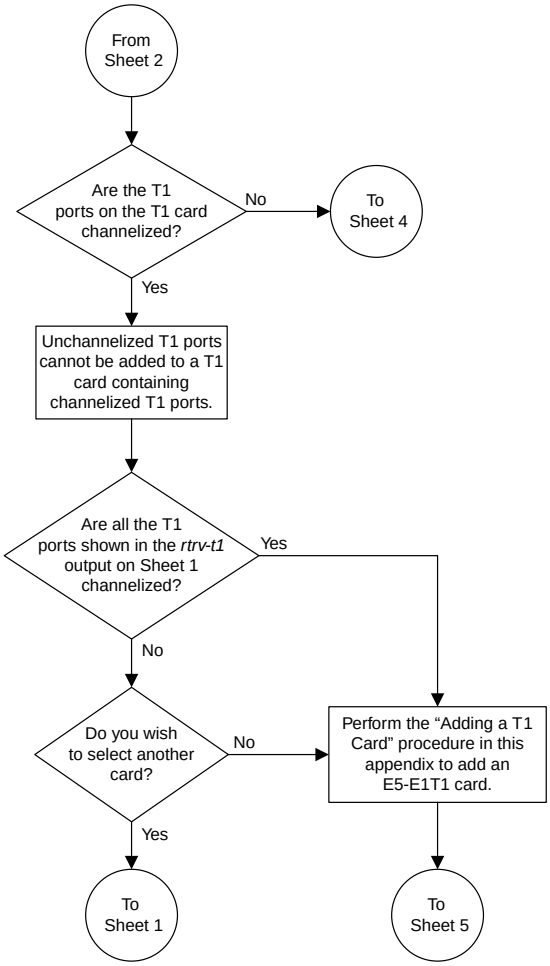
Adding Unchannelized T1 Ports



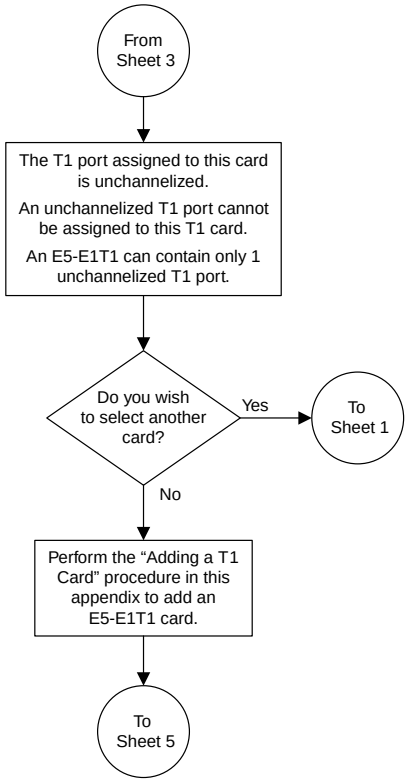
Sheet 1 of 9


From Sheet 1
Does the T1 card have any T1 ports assigned to it?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
Verify that the T1 card is an E5-E1T1 card.
An E5-E1T1 card has the part number 870-1873-XX assigned to it.
Is the T1 card an E5-E1T1 card?
No
Do you wish to select another card?
Yes
To Sheet 1
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Perform the “Adding a T1 Card” procedure in this appendix to add an E5-E1T1 card.

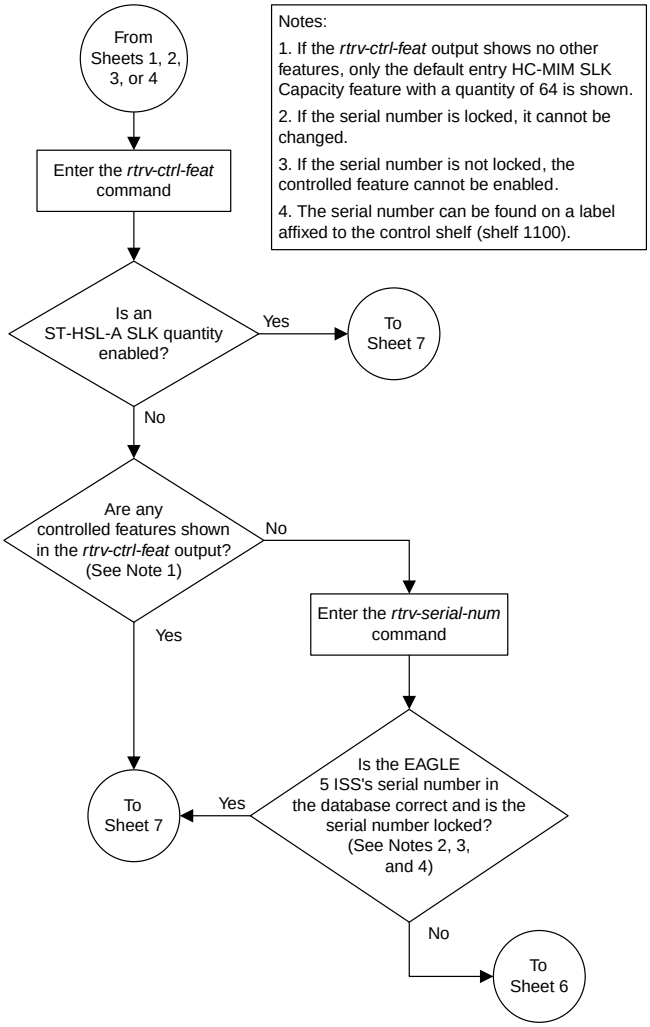
Sheet 2 of 9


From Sheet 2
Are the T1 ports on the T1 card channelized?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Unchannelized T1 ports cannot be added to a T1 card containing channelized T1 ports.
Are all the T1 ports shown in the *rtrv-t1* output on Sheet 1 channelized?
Yes
No
Do you wish to select another card?
No
Perform the “Adding a T1 Card” procedure in this appendix to add an E5-E1T1 card.
Yes
To Sheet 1
To Sheet 5

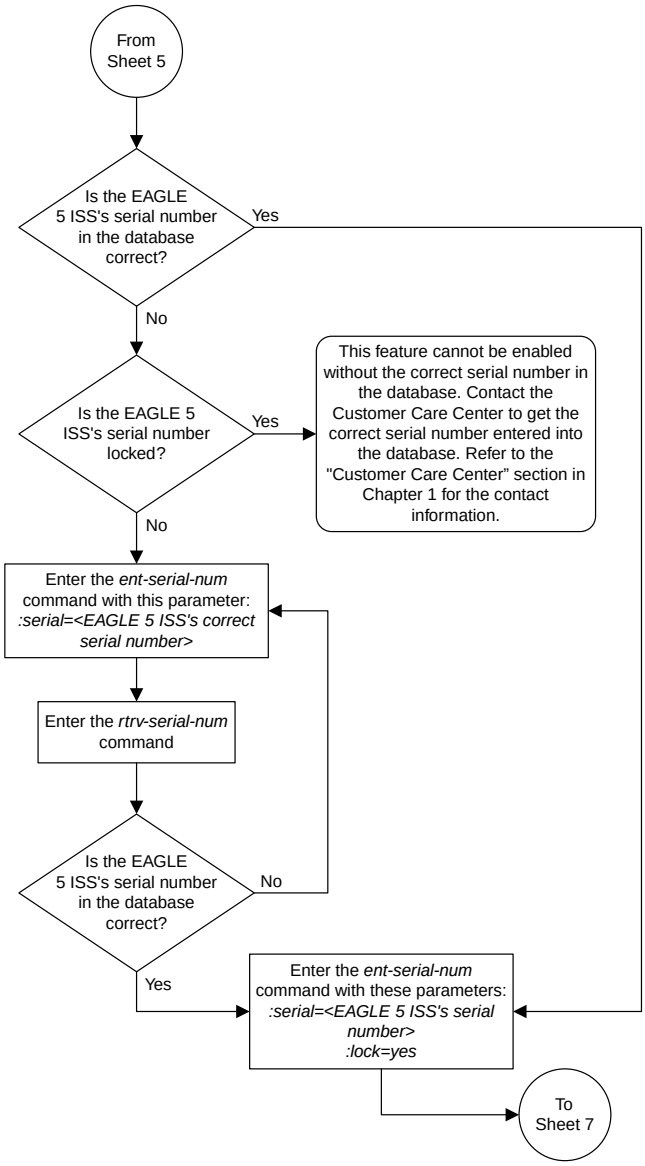
Sheet 3 of 9


From Sheet 3
The T1 port assigned to this card is unchannelized.
An unchannelized T1 port cannot be assigned to this T1 card.
An E5-E1T1 can contain only 1 unchannelized T1 port.
Do you wish to select another card?
Yes
To Sheet 1
No
Perform the “Adding a T1 Card” procedure in this appendix to add an E5-E1T1 card.
To Sheet 5

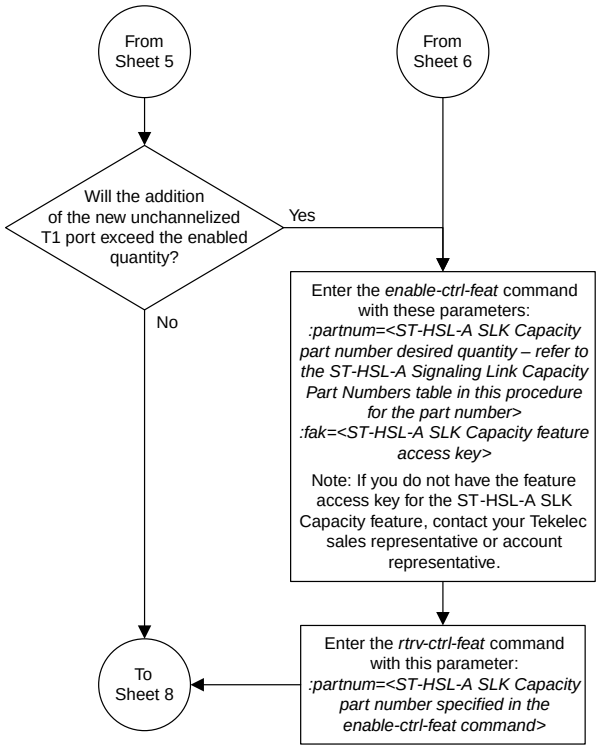
Sheet 4 of 9


From Sheets 1, 2, 3, or 4
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows no other features, only the default entry HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64 is shown.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Is an ST-HSL-A SLK quantity enabled?
Yes
To Sheet 7
No
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Yes
To Sheet 7
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
To Sheet 6

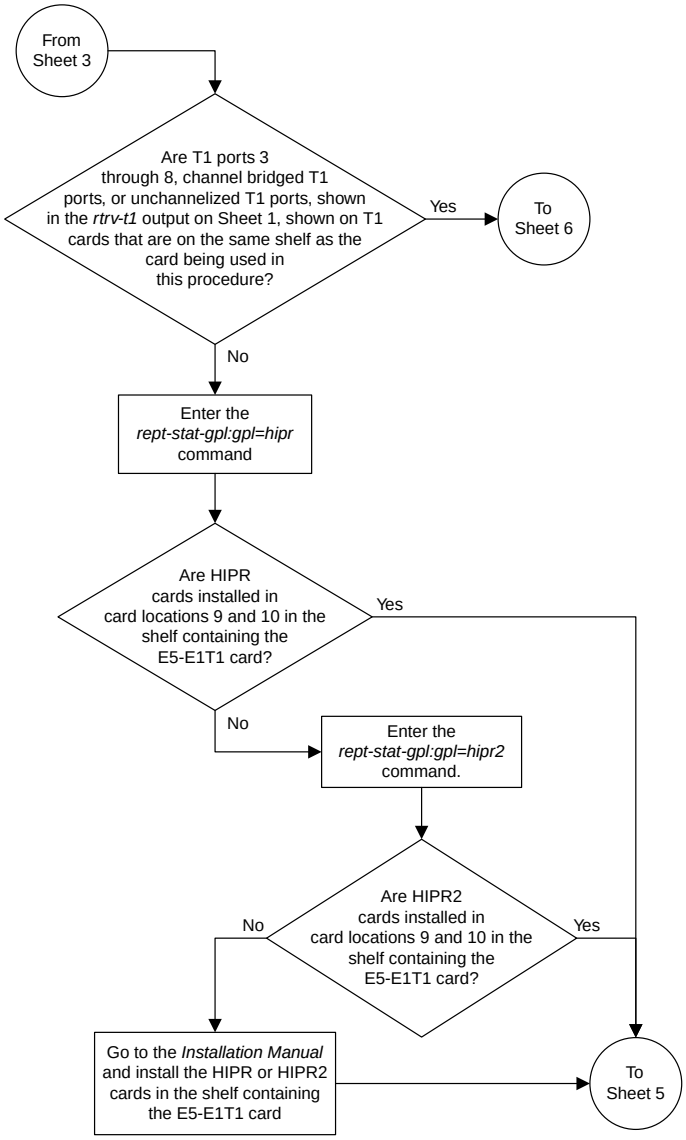
Sheet 5 of 9


From Sheet 5
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
To Sheet 7

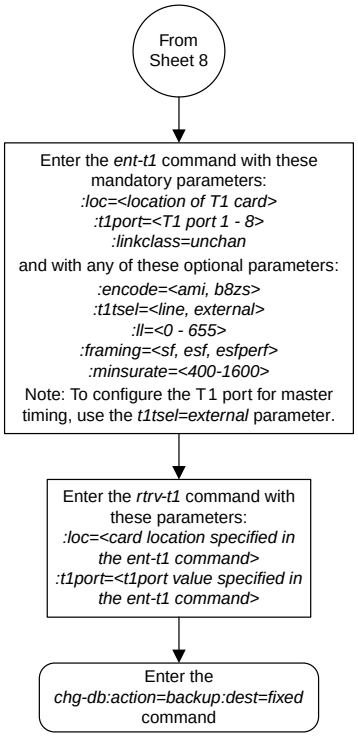
Sheet 6 of 9


From Sheet 5
From Sheet 6
Will the addition of the new unchannelized T1 port exceed the enabled quantity?
Yes
No
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=<ST-HSL-A SLK Capacity part number desired quantity – refer to the ST-HSL-A Signaling Link Capacity Part Numbers table in this procedure for the part number>
:fak=<ST-HSL-A SLK Capacity feature access key>
Note: If you do not have the feature access key for the ST-HSL-A SLK Capacity feature, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter:
:partnum=<ST-HSL-A SLK Capacity part number specified in the enable-ctrl-feat command>
To Sheet 8

Sheet 7 of 9


From Sheet 3
Are T1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged T1 ports, or unchannelized T1 ports, shown in the rtrv-t1 output on Sheet 1, shown on T1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 6
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 5

Sheet 8 of 9



Sheet 9 of 9

Figure 352: Adding Unchannelized T1 Ports

Removing the T1 Interface Parameters

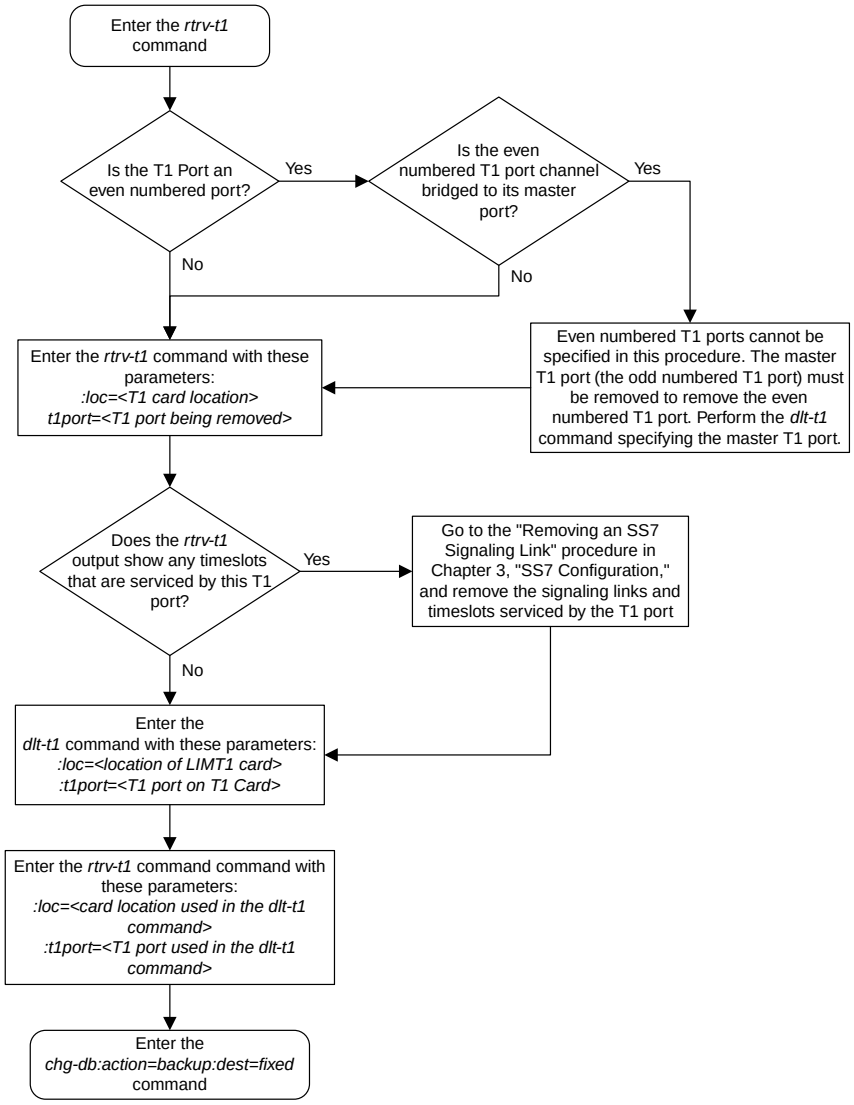
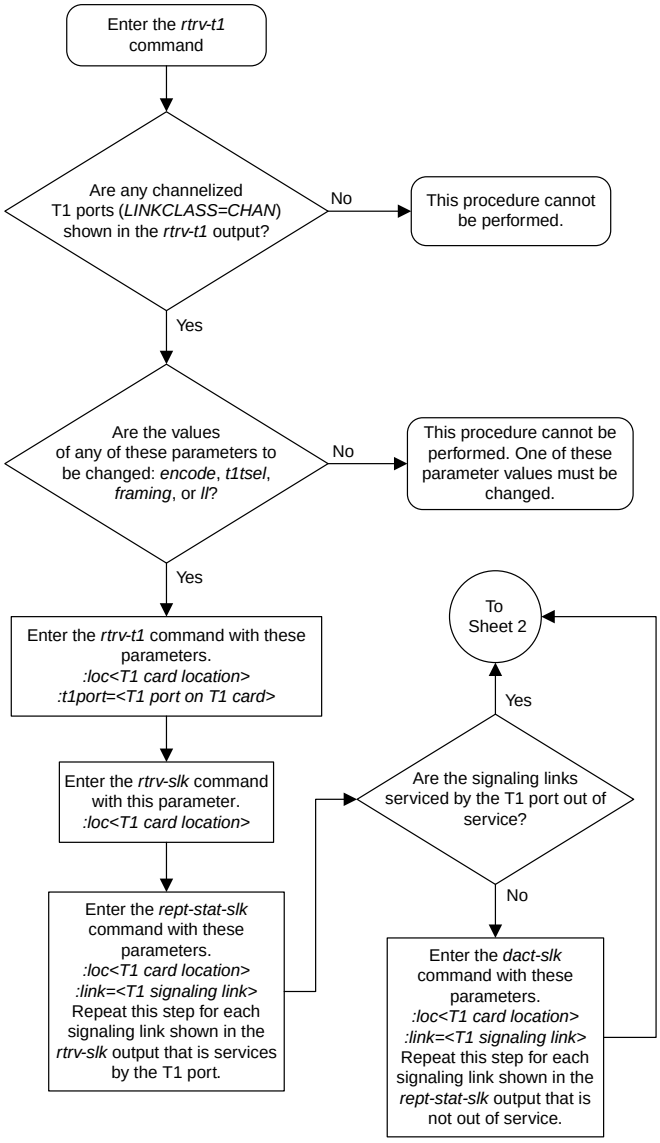
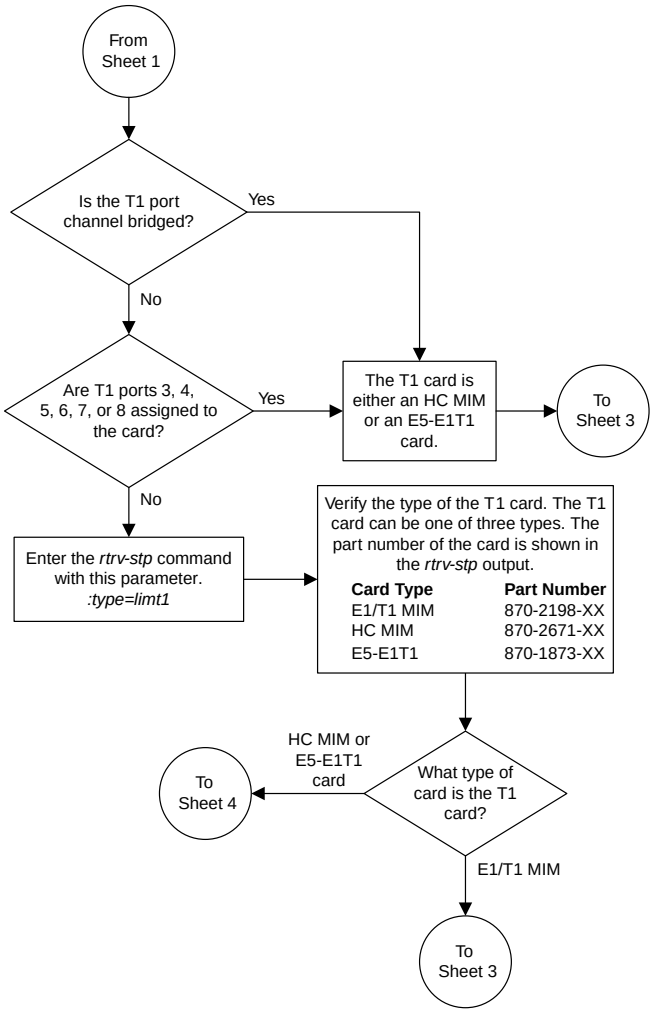


Figure 353: Removing the T1 Interface Parameters

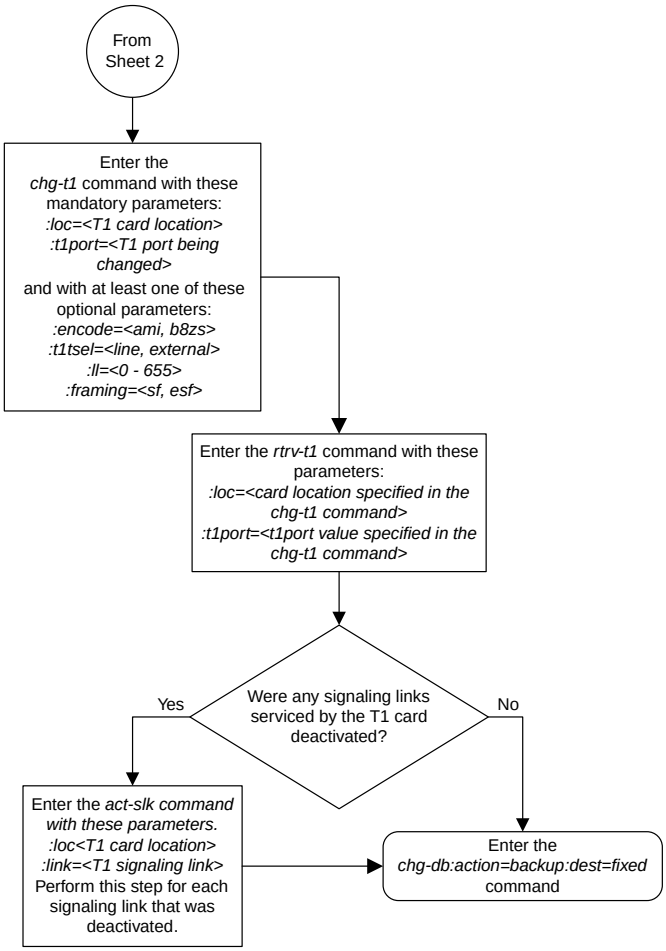
Changing the Attributes of a Channelized T1 Port



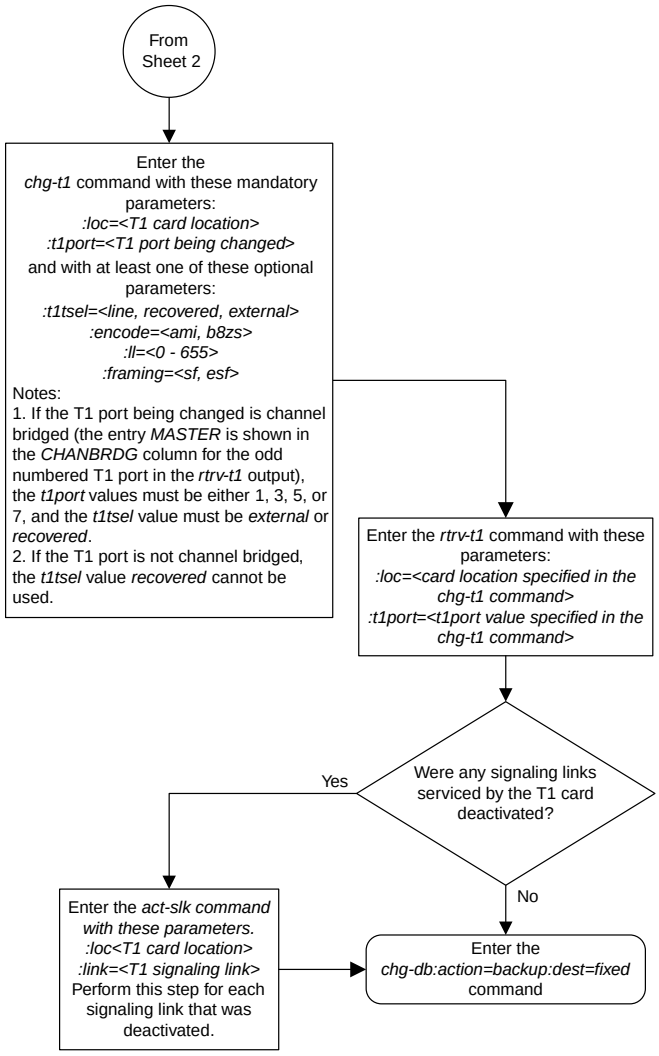
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the T1 port channel bridged?
Yes
No
Are T1 ports 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 assigned to the card?
Yes
The T1 card is either an HC MIM or an E5-E1T1 card.
To Sheet 3
No
Enter the rtrv-stp command with this parameter. :type=limt1
Verify the type of the T1 card. The T1 card can be one of three types. The part number of the card is shown in the rtrv-stp output.
Card Type Part Number
E1/T1 MIM 870-2198-XX
HC MIM 870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1 870-1873-XX
What type of card is the T1 card?
HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 4
E1/T1 MIM
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Enter the chg-t1 command with these mandatory parameters: :loc=<T1 card location> :t1port=<T1 port being changed> and with at least one of these optional parameters: :encode=<ami, b8zs> :t1tsel=<line, external> :ll=<0 - 655> :framing=<sf, esf>
Enter the rtrv-t1 command with these parameters: :loc=<card location specified in the chg-t1 command> :t1port=<t1port value specified in the chg-t1 command>
Were any signaling links serviced by the T1 card deactivated?
Yes
No
Enter the act-slk command with these parameters. :loc<T1 card location> :link=<T1 signaling link> Perform this step for each signaling link that was deactivated.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

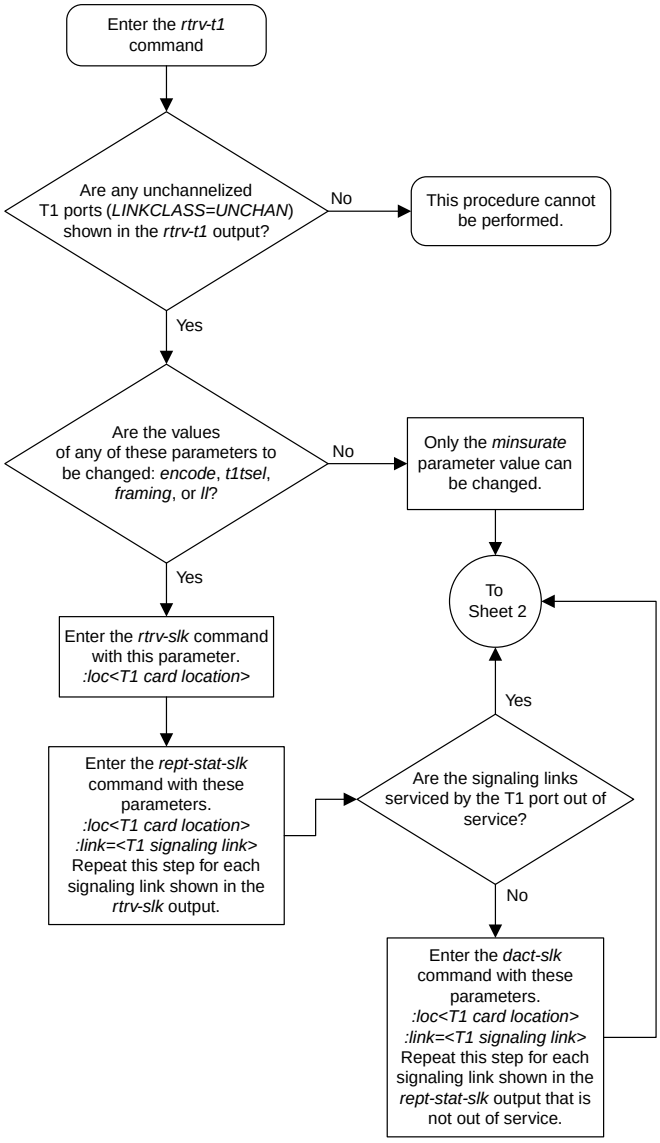
Sheet 3 of 4



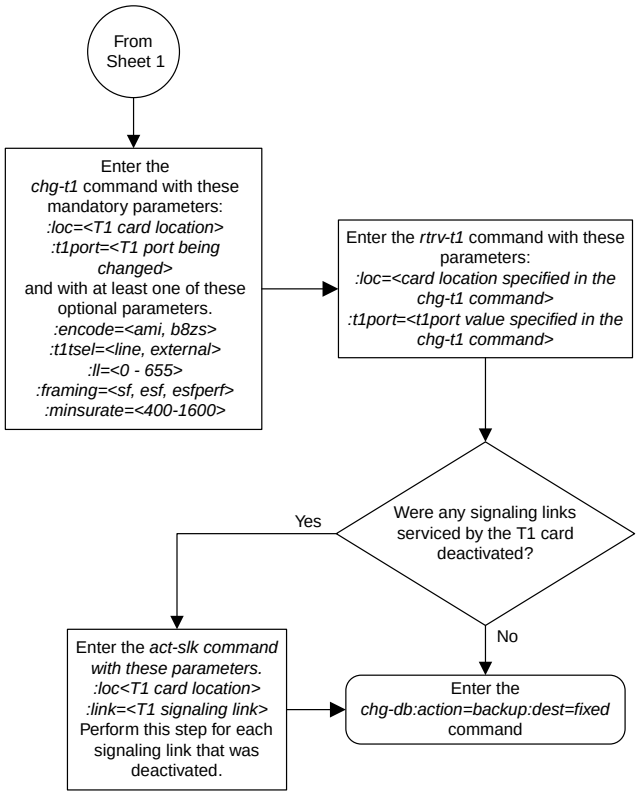
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 354: Changing the Attributes of a Channelized T1 Port

Changing the Attributes of an Unchannelized T1 Port



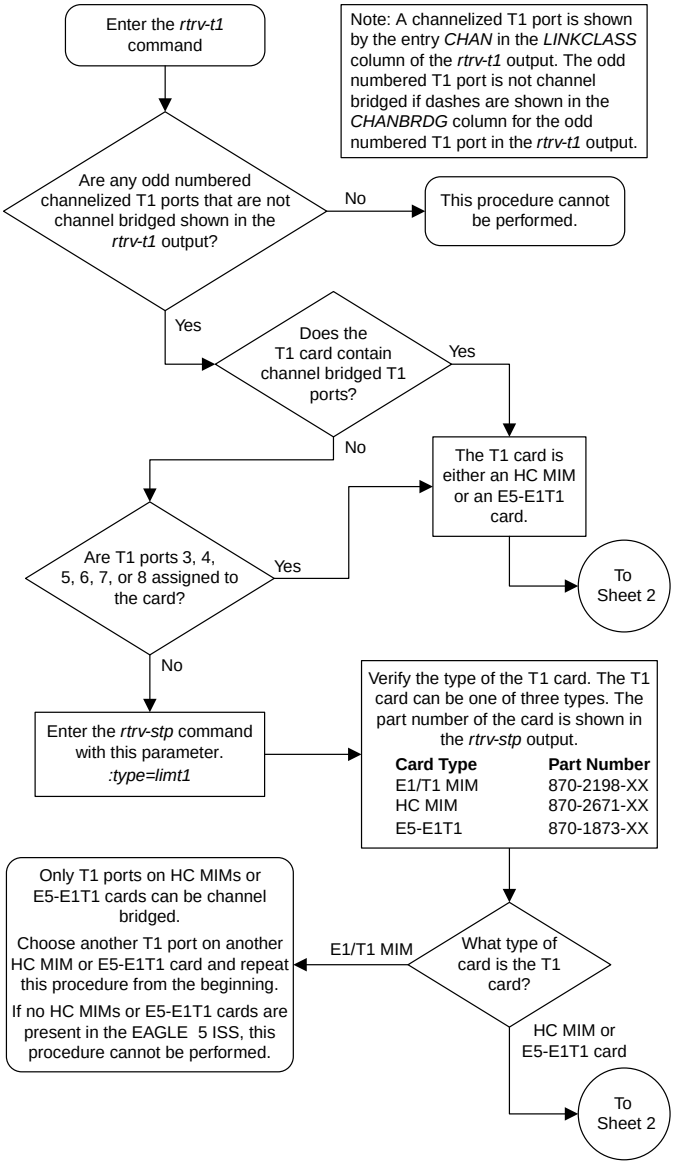
Sheet 1 of 2



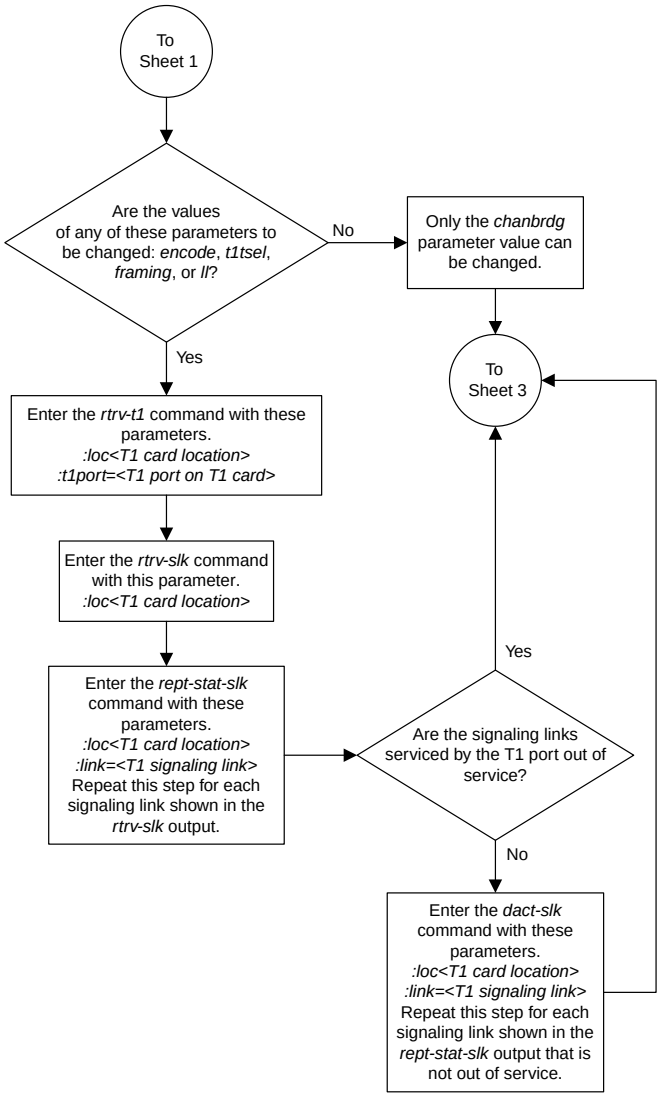
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 355: Changing the Attributes of an Unchannelized T1 Port

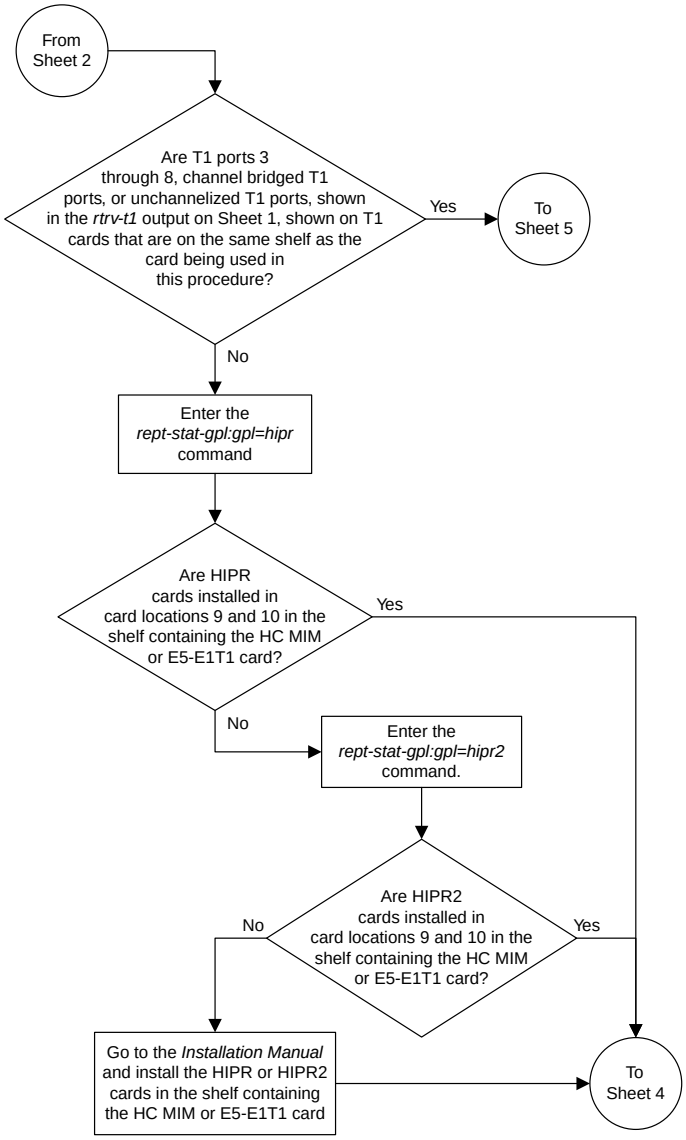
Making a Channel Bridged T1 Port from a Channelized T1 Port



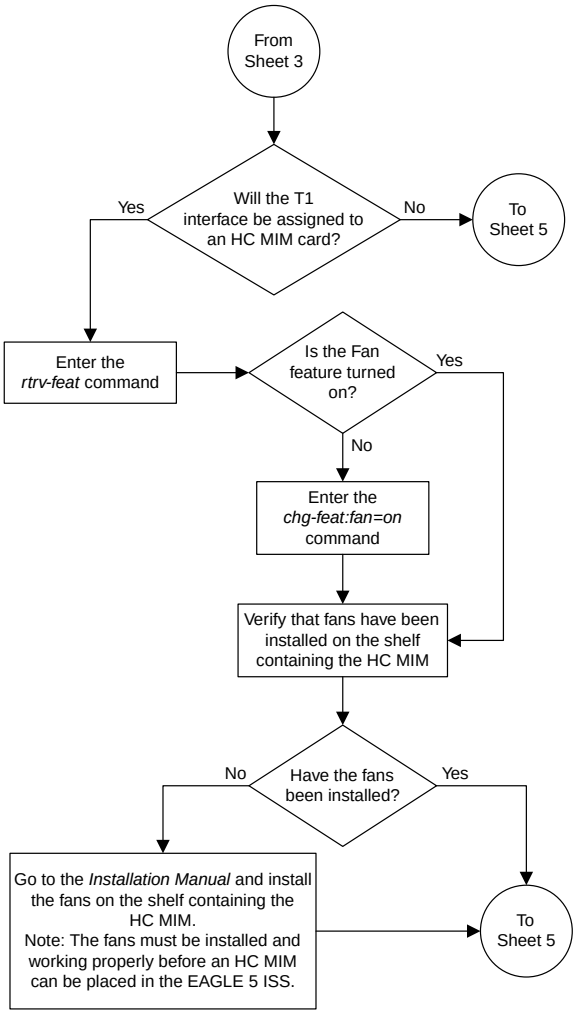
Sheet 1 of 6


To
Sheet 1
Are the values
of any of these parameters to
be changed: encode, t1tsel,
framing, or ll?
No
Only the chanbrdg
parameter value can
be changed.
Yes
To
Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-t1 command with these
parameters.
:loc<T1 card location>
:t1port=<T1 port on T1 card>
Enter the rtrv-slk command
with this parameter.
:loc<T1 card location>
Enter the rept-stat-slk
command with these
parameters.
:loc<T1 card location>
:link=<T1 signaling link>
Repeat this step for each
signaling link shown in the
rtrv-slk output.
Yes
Are the signaling links
serviced by the T1 port out of
service?
No
Enter the dact-slk
command with these
parameters.
:loc<T1 card location>
:link=<T1 signaling link>
Repeat this step for each
signaling link shown in the
rept-stat-slk output that is
not out of service.

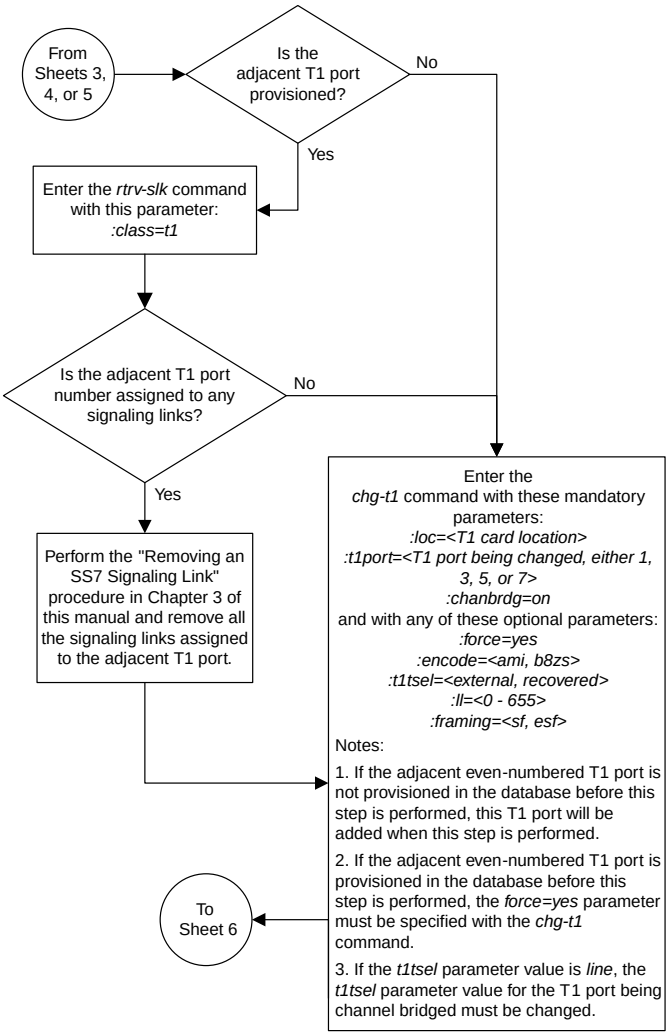
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Are T1 ports 3 through 8, channel bridged T1 ports, or unchannelized T1 ports, shown in the rtrv-t1 output on Sheet 1, shown on T1 cards that are on the same shelf as the card being used in this procedure?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command
Are HIPR cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr2 command.
Are HIPR2 cards installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card?
No
Yes
Go to the Installation Manual and install the HIPR or HIPR2 cards in the shelf containing the HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card
To Sheet 4

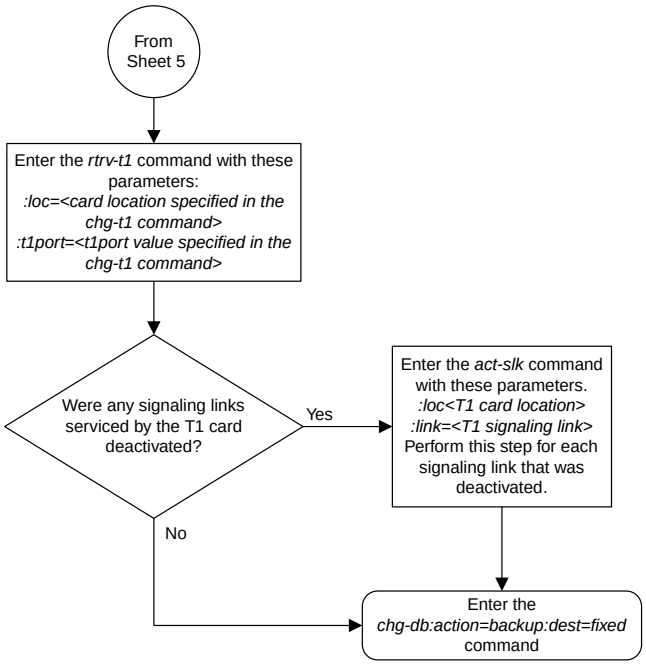
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Will the T1 interface be assigned to an HC MIM card?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM
Have the fans been installed?
No
Yes
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheets 3, 4, or 5
Is the adjacent T1 port provisioned?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter:
:class=t1
Is the adjacent T1 port number assigned to any signaling links?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure in Chapter 3 of this manual and remove all the signaling links assigned to the adjacent T1 port.
Enter the *chg-t1* command with these mandatory parameters:
:loc=<T1 card location>
:t1port=<T1 port being changed, either 1, 3, 5, or 7>
:chanbrdg=on
and with any of these optional parameters:
:force=yes
:encode=<ami, b8zs>
:t1tsel=<external, recovered>
:ll=<0 - 655>
:framing=<sf, esf>
Notes:
1. If the adjacent even-numbered T1 port is not provisioned in the database before this step is performed, this T1 port will be added when this step is performed.
2. If the adjacent even-numbered T1 port is provisioned in the database before this step is performed, the *force=yes* parameter must be specified with the *chg-t1* command.
3. If the *t1tsel* parameter value is *line*, the *t1tsel* parameter value for the T1 port being channel bridged must be changed.
To Sheet 6

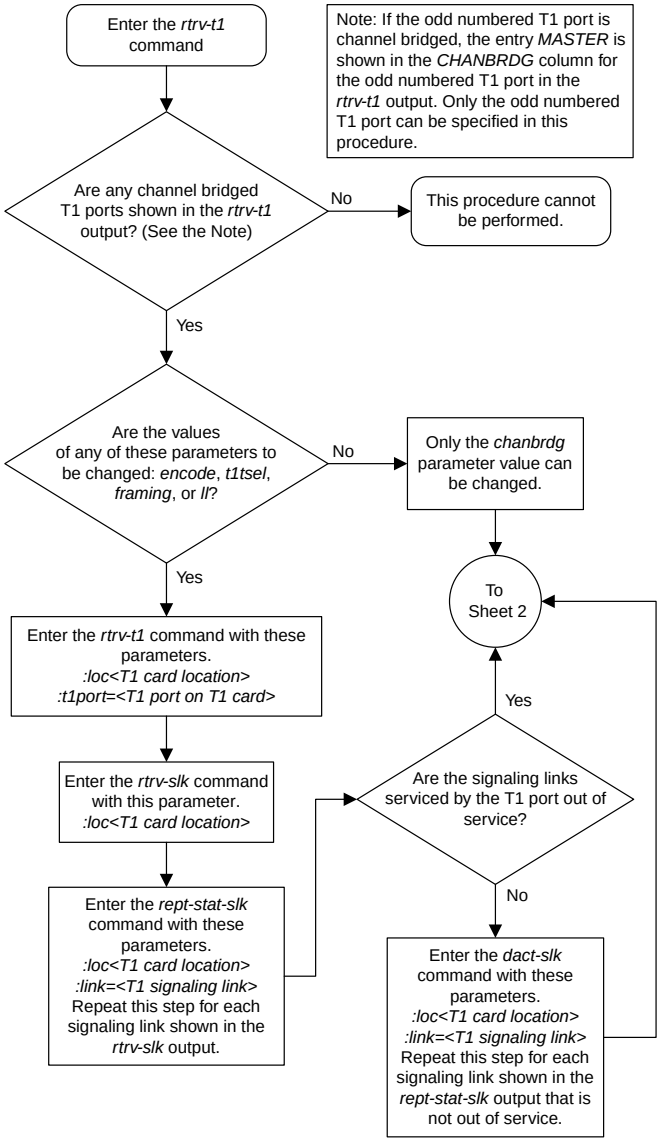
Sheet 5 of 6



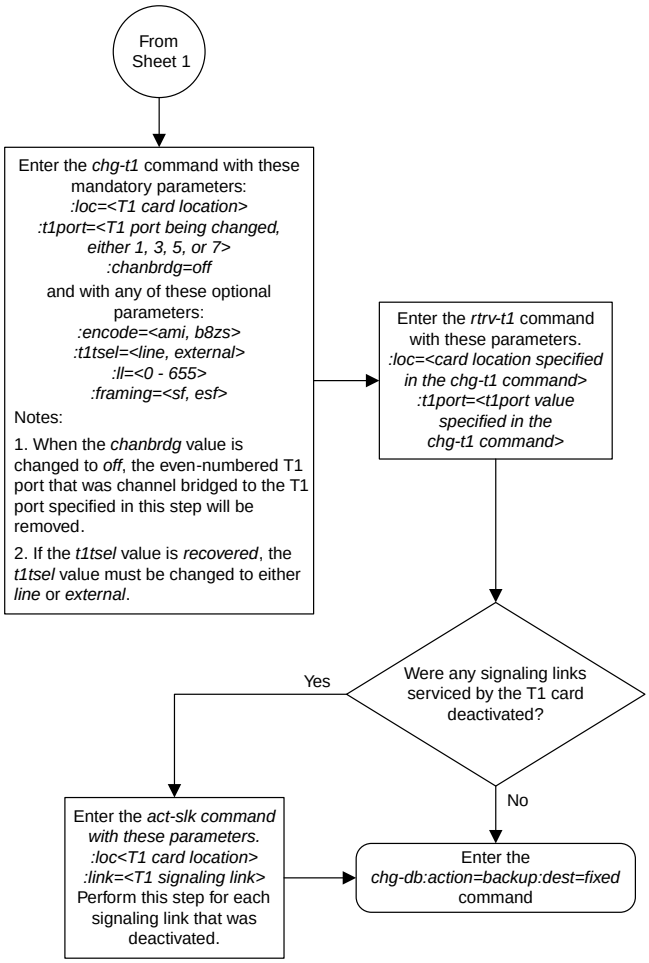
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 356: Making a Channel Bridged T1 Port from a Channelized T1 Port

Making a Non-Channel Bridged T1 Port from a Channel Bridged T1 Port



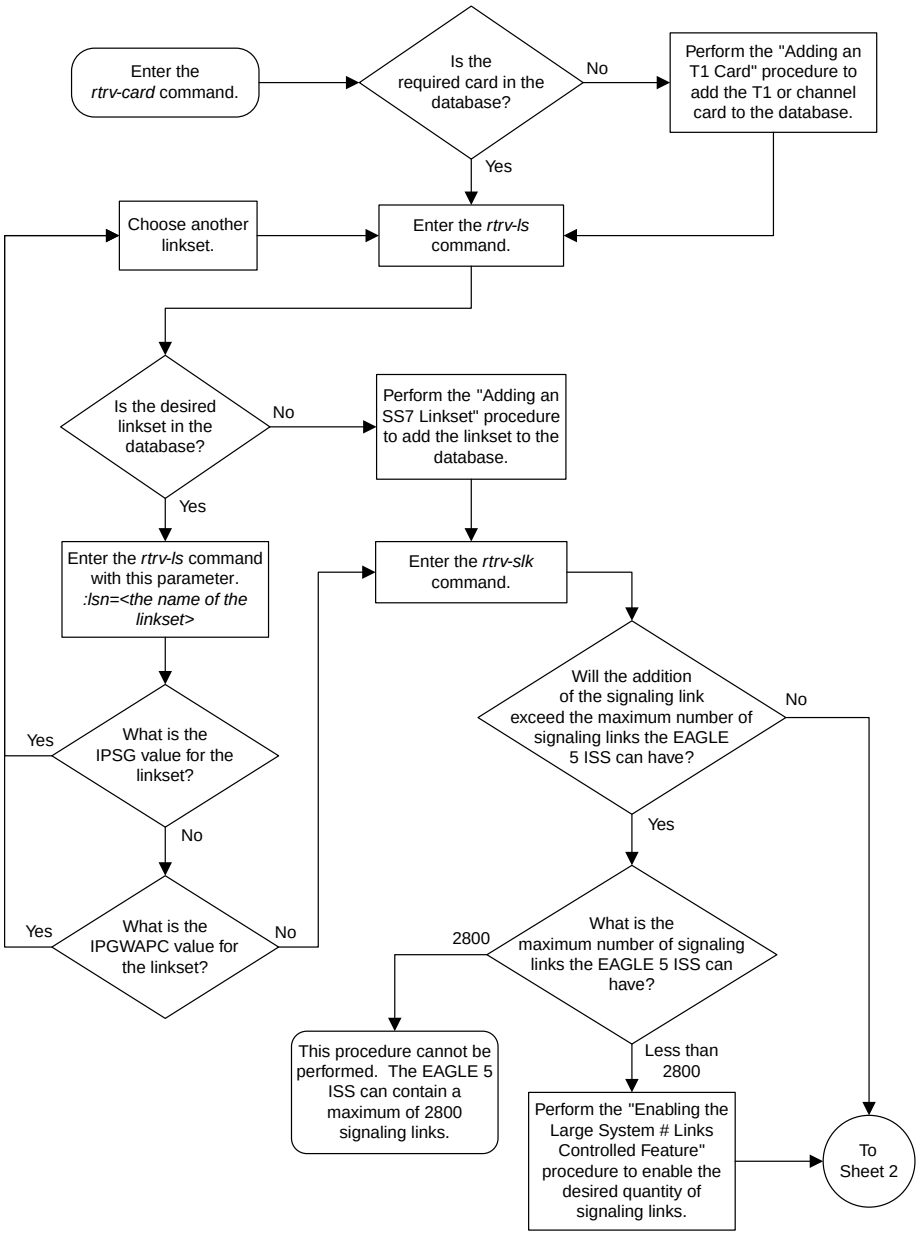
Sheet 1 of 2



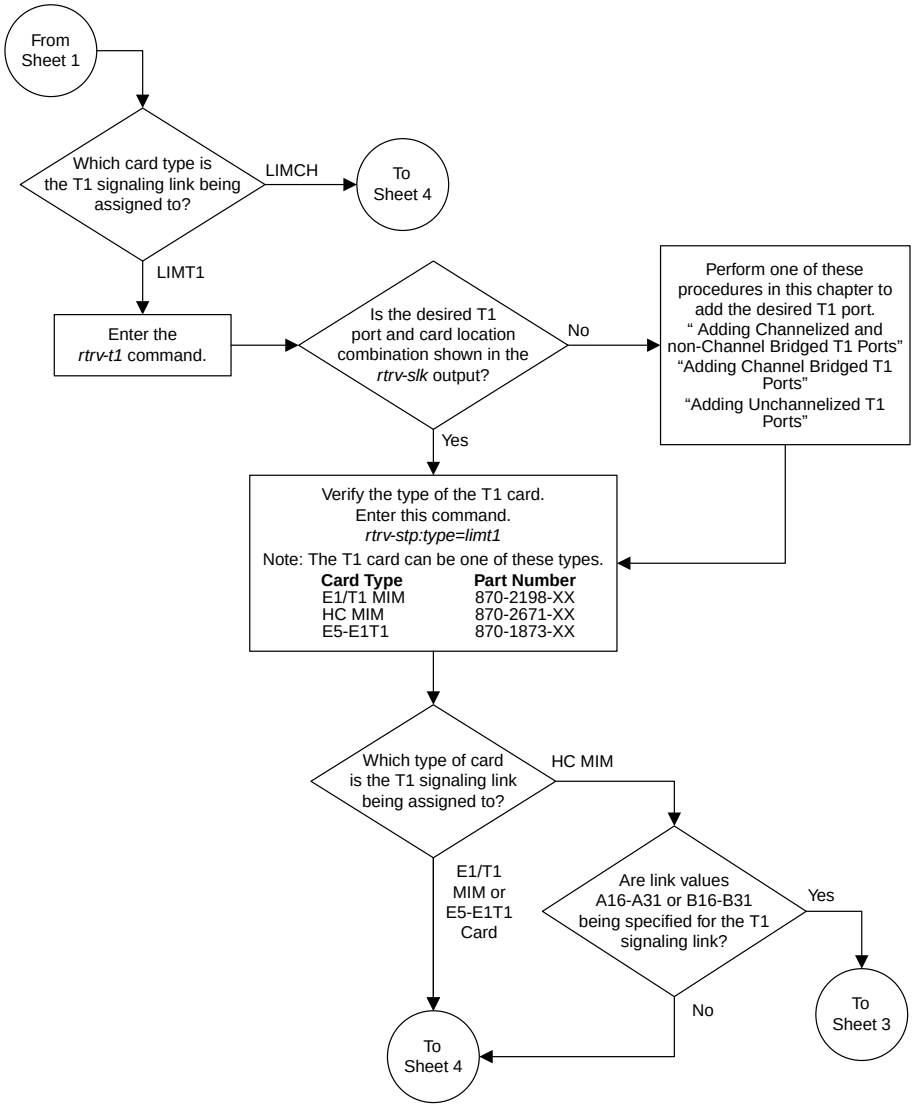
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 357: Making a Non-Channel Bridged T1 Port from a Channel Bridged T1 Port

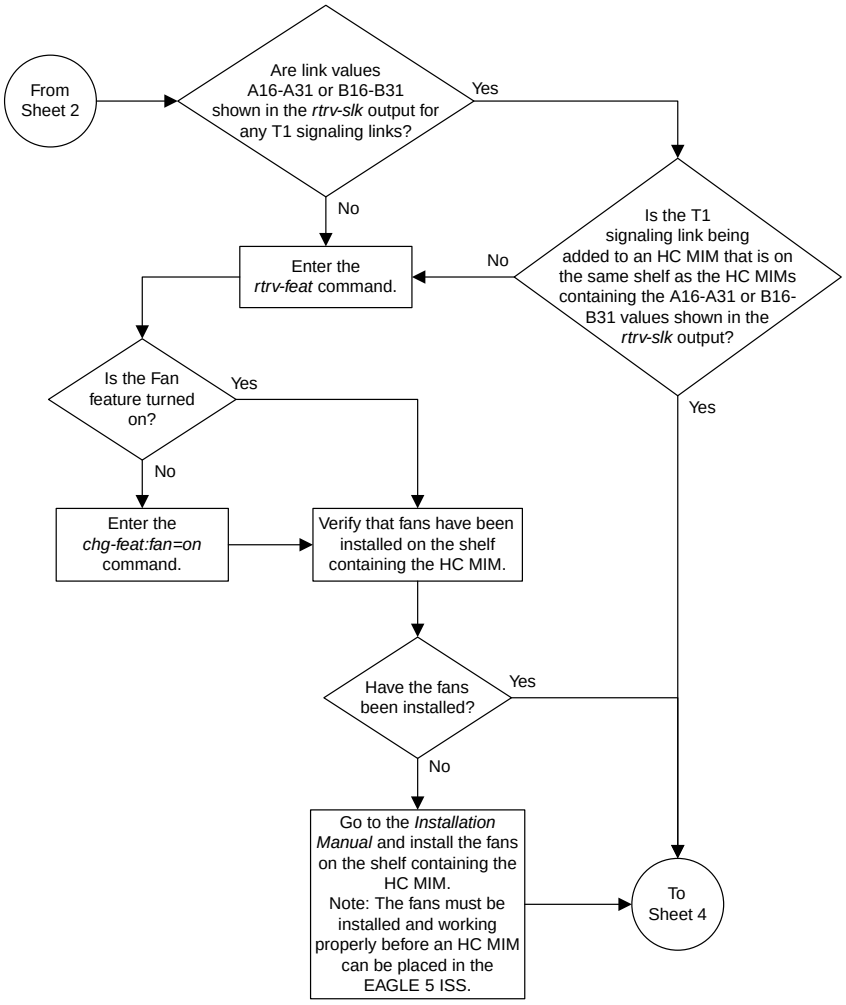
Adding a T1 Signaling Link



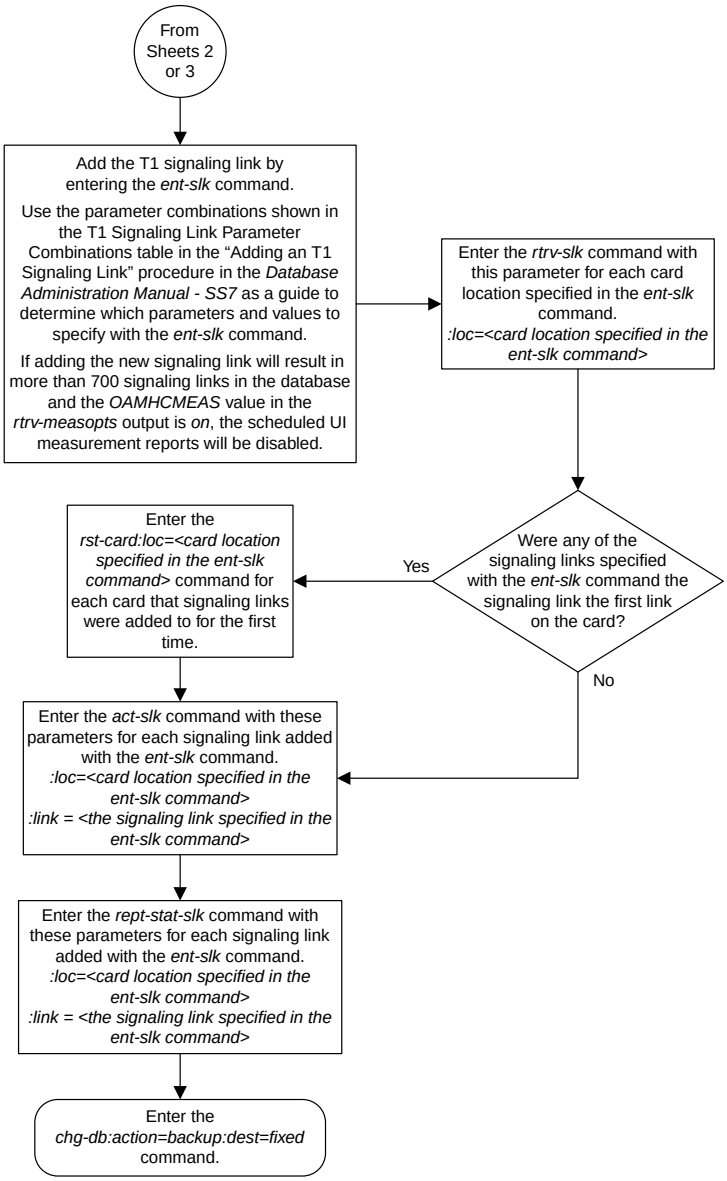
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Which card type is the T1 signaling link being assigned to?
LIMCH
To Sheet 4
LIMT1
Enter the *rtrv-t1* command.
Is the desired T1 port and card location combination shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
No
Perform one of these procedures in this chapter to add the desired T1 port.
" Adding Channelized and non-Channel Bridged T1 Ports"
"Adding Channel Bridged T1 Ports"
"Adding Unchannelized T1 Ports"
Yes
Verify the type of the T1 card.
Enter this command.
rtrv-stp:type=limt1
Note: The T1 card can be one of these types.
Card Type / Part Number
E1/T1 MIM 870-2198-XX
HC MIM 870-2671-XX
E5-E1T1 870-1873-XX
Which type of card is the T1 signaling link being assigned to?
HC MIM
E1/T1 MIM or E5-E1T1 Card
Are link values A16-A31 or B16-B31 being specified for the T1 signaling link?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 4

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Are link values A16-A31 or B16-B31 shown in the *rtrv-slk* output for any T1 signaling links?
Yes
No
Is the T1 signaling link being added to an HC MIM that is on the same shelf as the HC MIMs containing the A16-A31 or B16-B31 values shown in the *rtrv-slk* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
Is the Fan feature turned on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-feat:fan=on* command.
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Have the fans been installed?
Yes
No
Go to the *Installation Manual* and install the fans on the shelf containing the HC MIM.
Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before an HC MIM can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 358: Adding a T1 Signaling Link

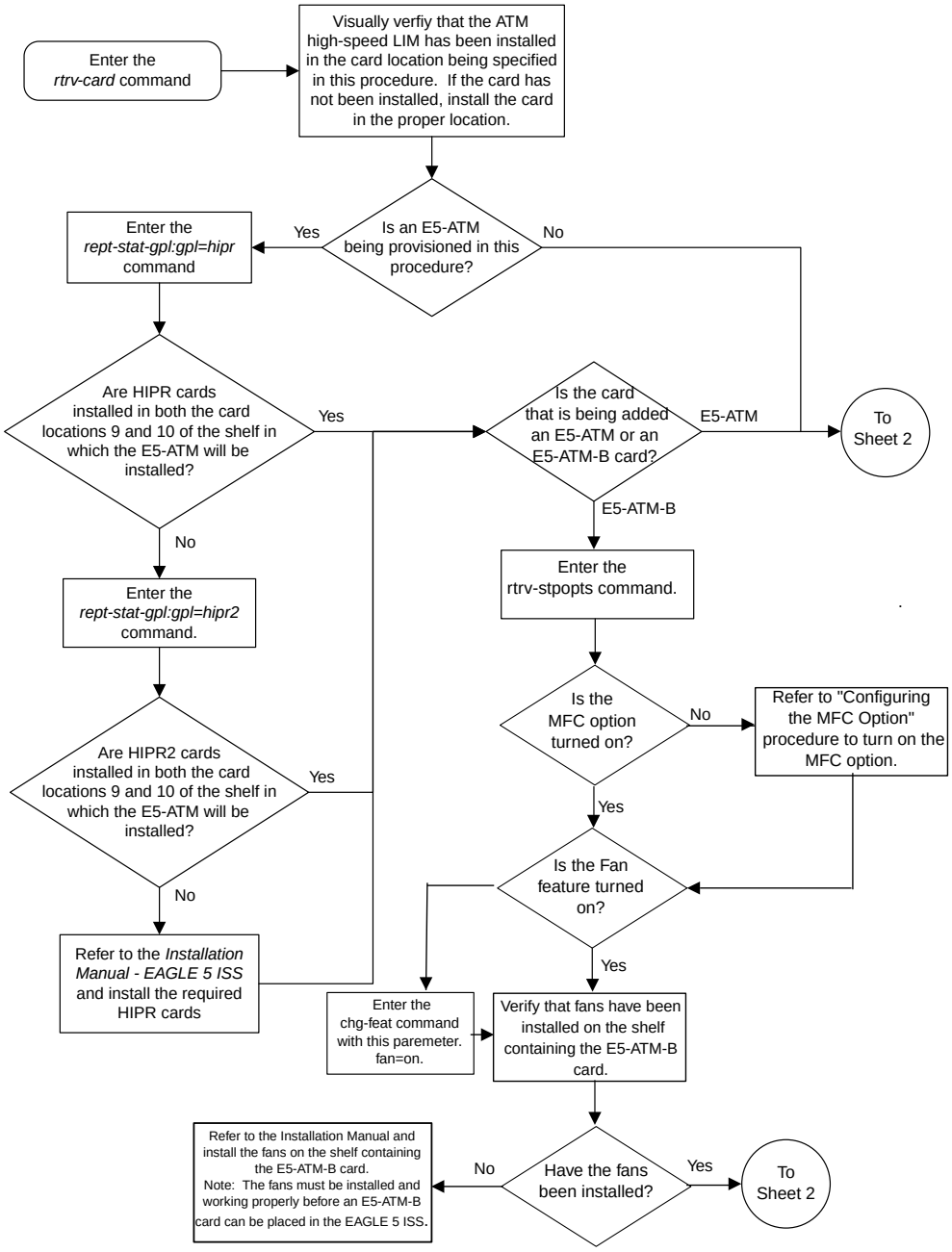
Chapter 21

ATM Signaling Link Configuration Flowcharts

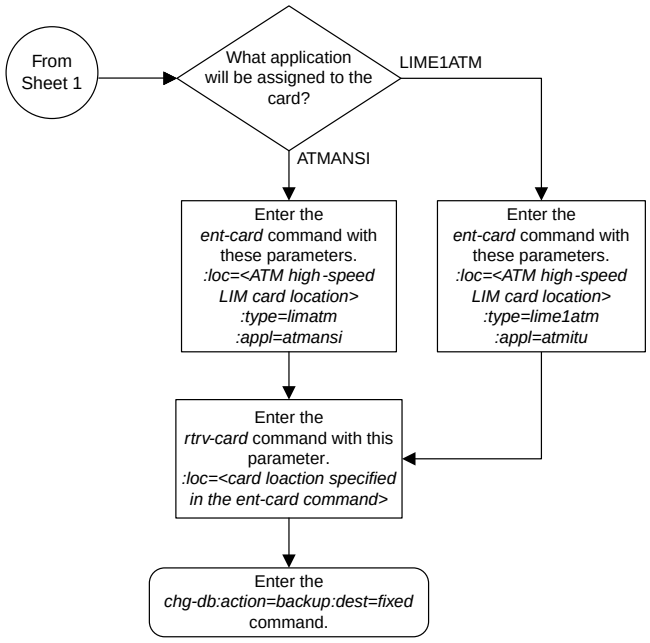
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures used to configure ATM high-speed signaling links. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7*.

Adding an ATM High-Speed LIM



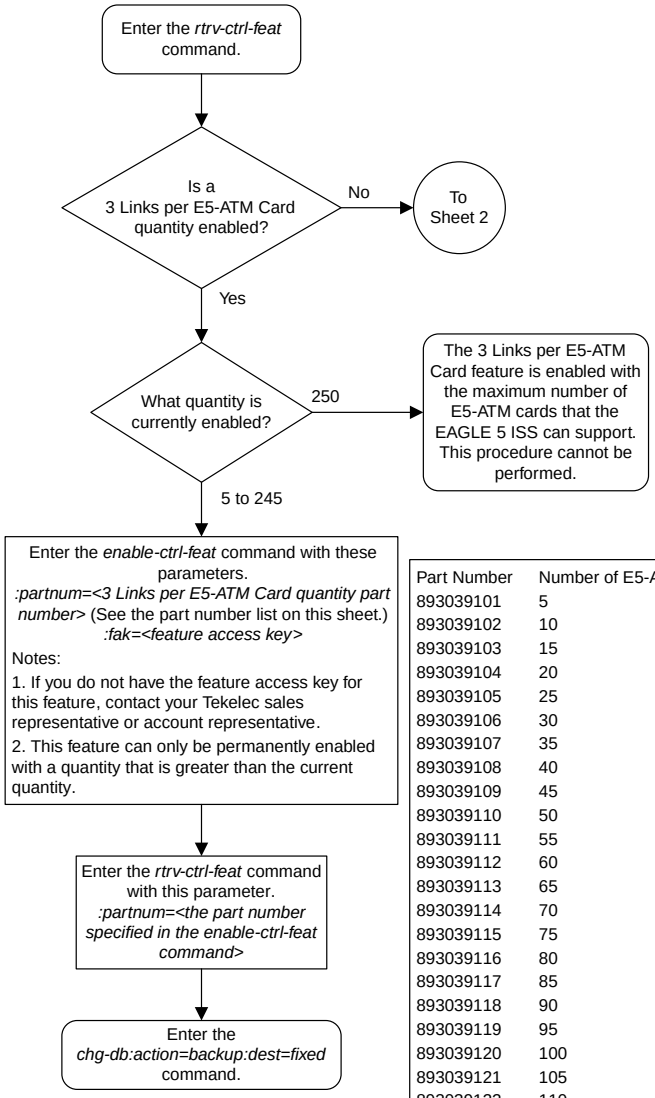
Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

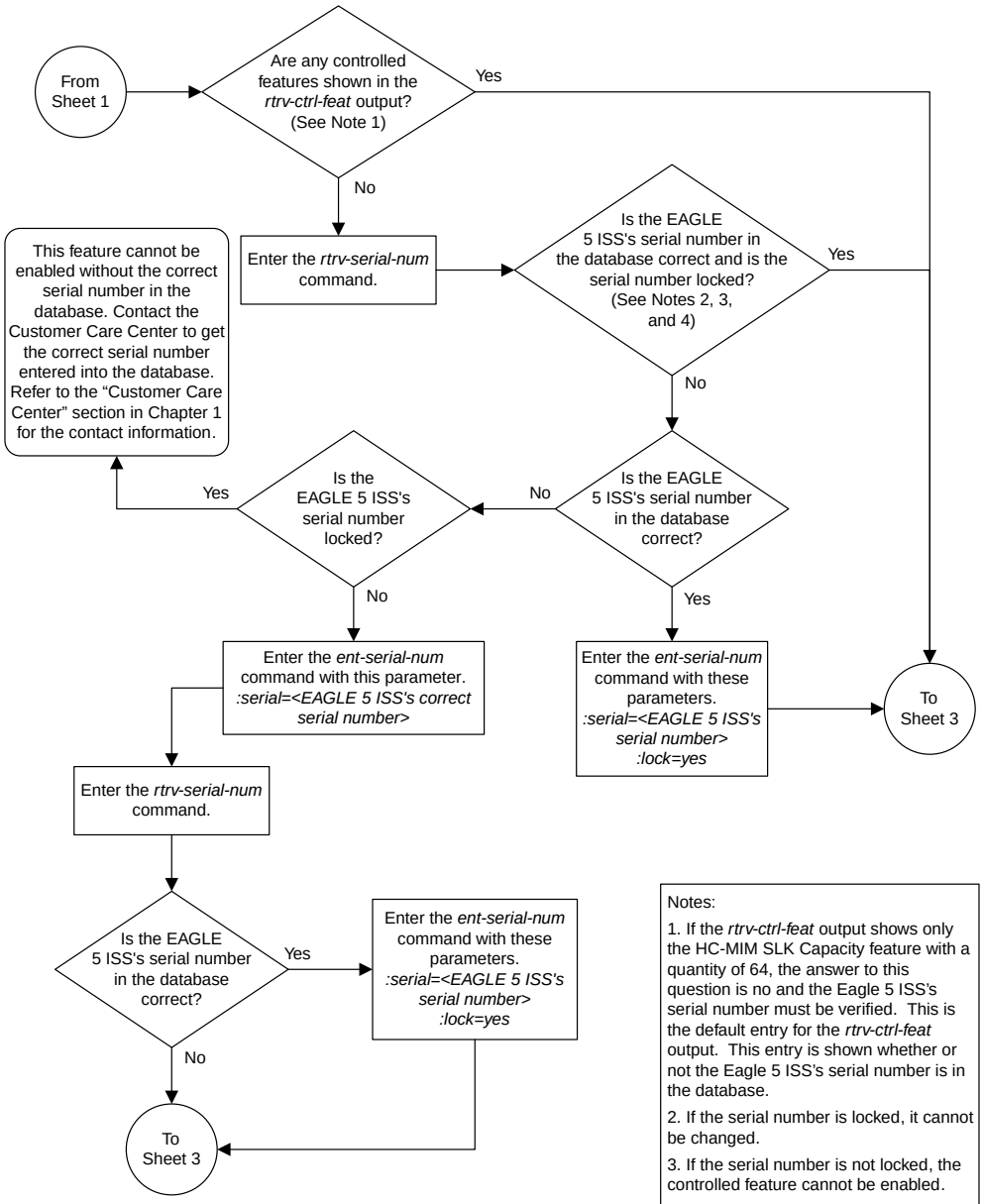
Figure 359: Adding an ATM High-Speed LIM

Changing the Three Links per E5-ATM Card Quantity

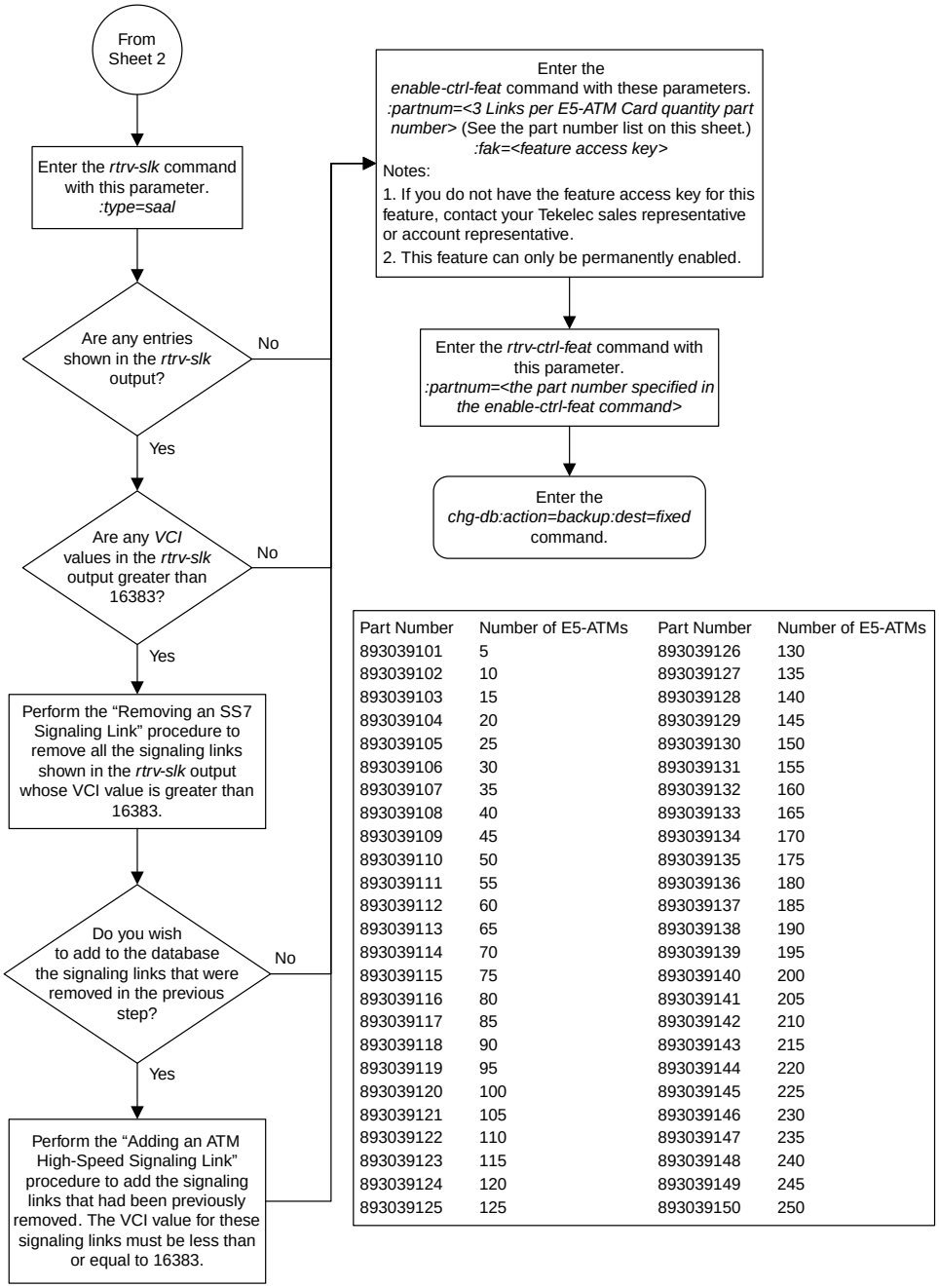


Part Number	Number of E5-ATMs	Part Number	Number of E5-ATMs
893039101	5	893039126	130
893039102	10	893039127	135
893039103	15	893039128	140
893039104	20	893039129	145
893039105	25	893039130	150
893039106	30	893039131	155
893039107	35	893039132	160
893039108	40	893039133	165
893039109	45	893039134	170
893039110	50	893039135	175
893039111	55	893039136	180
893039112	60	893039137	185
893039113	65	893039138	190
893039114	70	893039139	195
893039115	75	893039140	200
893039116	80	893039141	205
893039117	85	893039142	210
893039118	90	893039143	215
893039119	95	893039144	220
893039120	100	893039145	225
893039121	105	893039146	230
893039122	110	893039147	235
893039123	115	893039148	240
893039124	120	893039149	245
893039125	125	893039150	250

Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
Yes
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes*
To Sheet 3
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters. *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes*
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 3

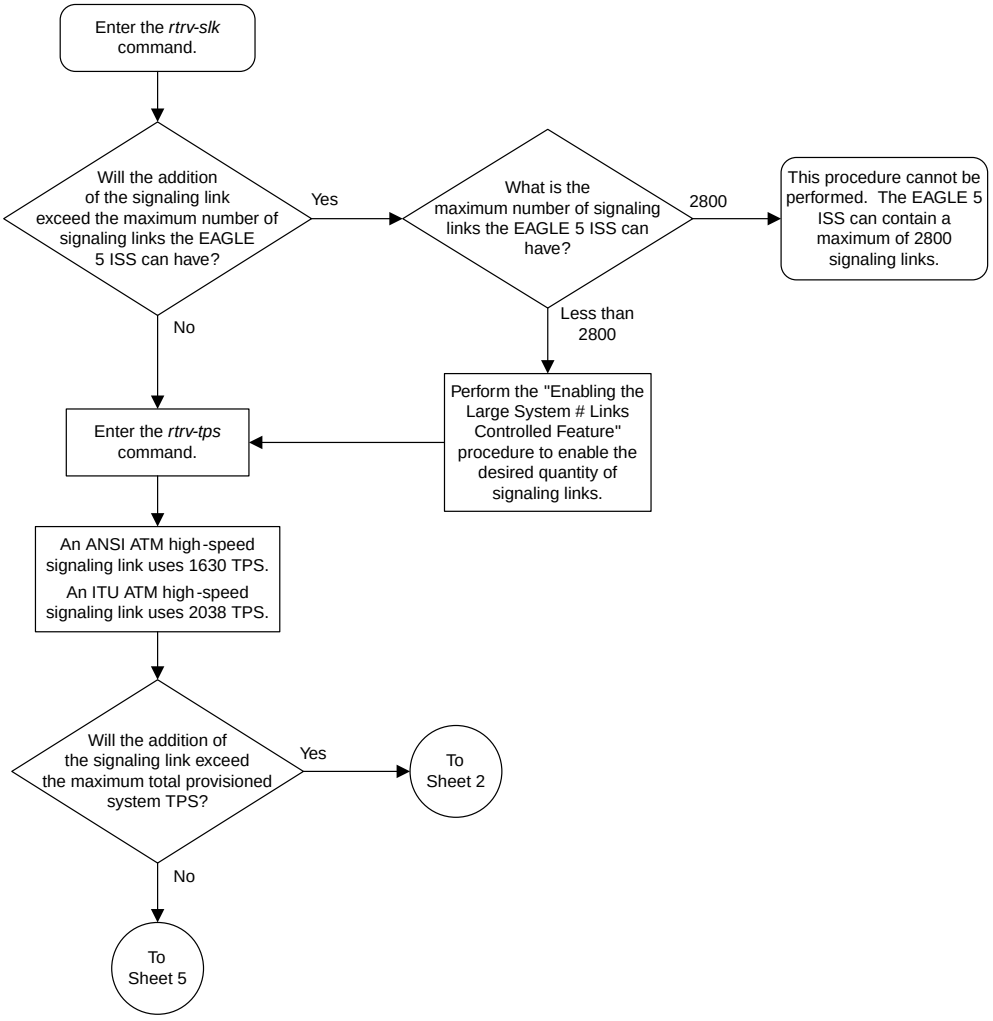


Part Number	Number of E5-ATMs	Part Number	Number of E5-ATMs
893039101	5	893039126	130
893039102	10	893039127	135
893039103	15	893039128	140
893039104	20	893039129	145
893039105	25	893039130	150
893039106	30	893039131	155
893039107	35	893039132	160
893039108	40	893039133	165
893039109	45	893039134	170
893039110	50	893039135	175
893039111	55	893039136	180
893039112	60	893039137	185
893039113	65	893039138	190
893039114	70	893039139	195
893039115	75	893039140	200
893039116	80	893039141	205
893039117	85	893039142	210
893039118	90	893039143	215
893039119	95	893039144	220
893039120	100	893039145	225
893039121	105	893039146	230
893039122	110	893039147	235
893039123	115	893039148	240
893039124	120	893039149	245
893039125	125	893039150	250

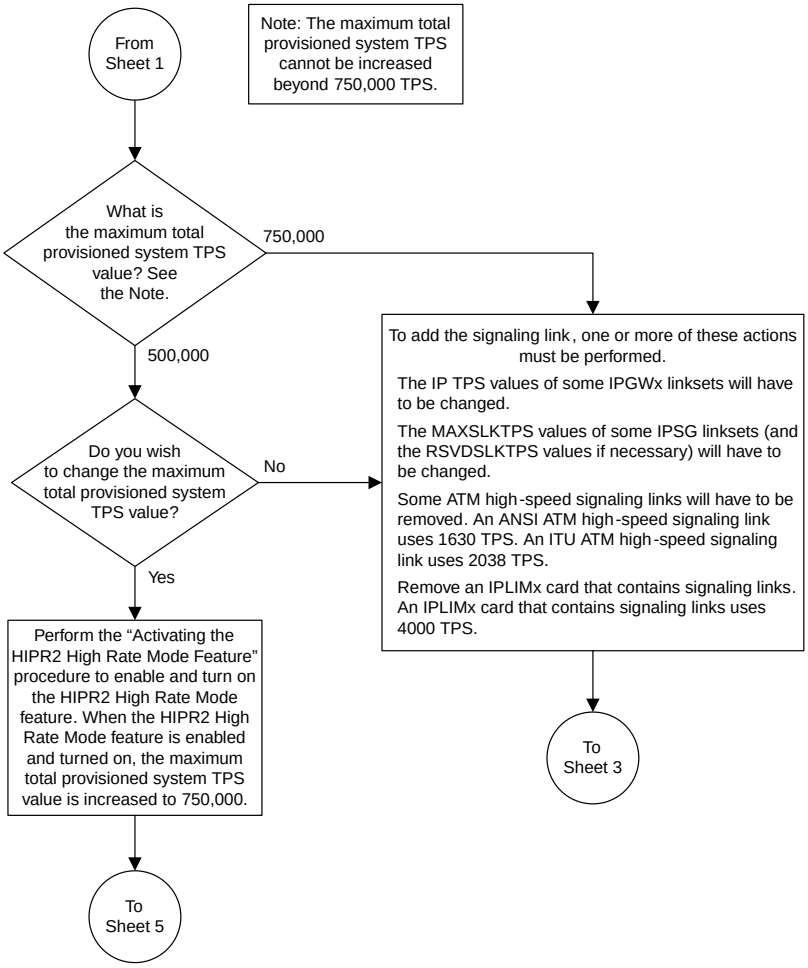
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 360: Changing the Three Links per E5-ATM Card Quantity

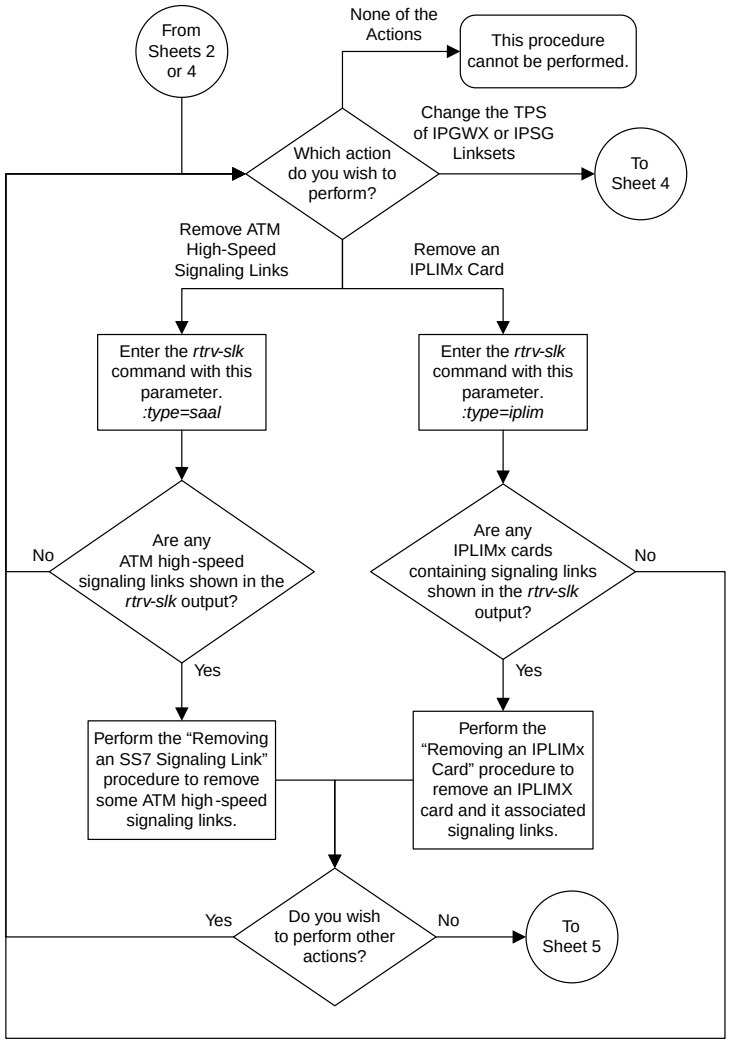
Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link



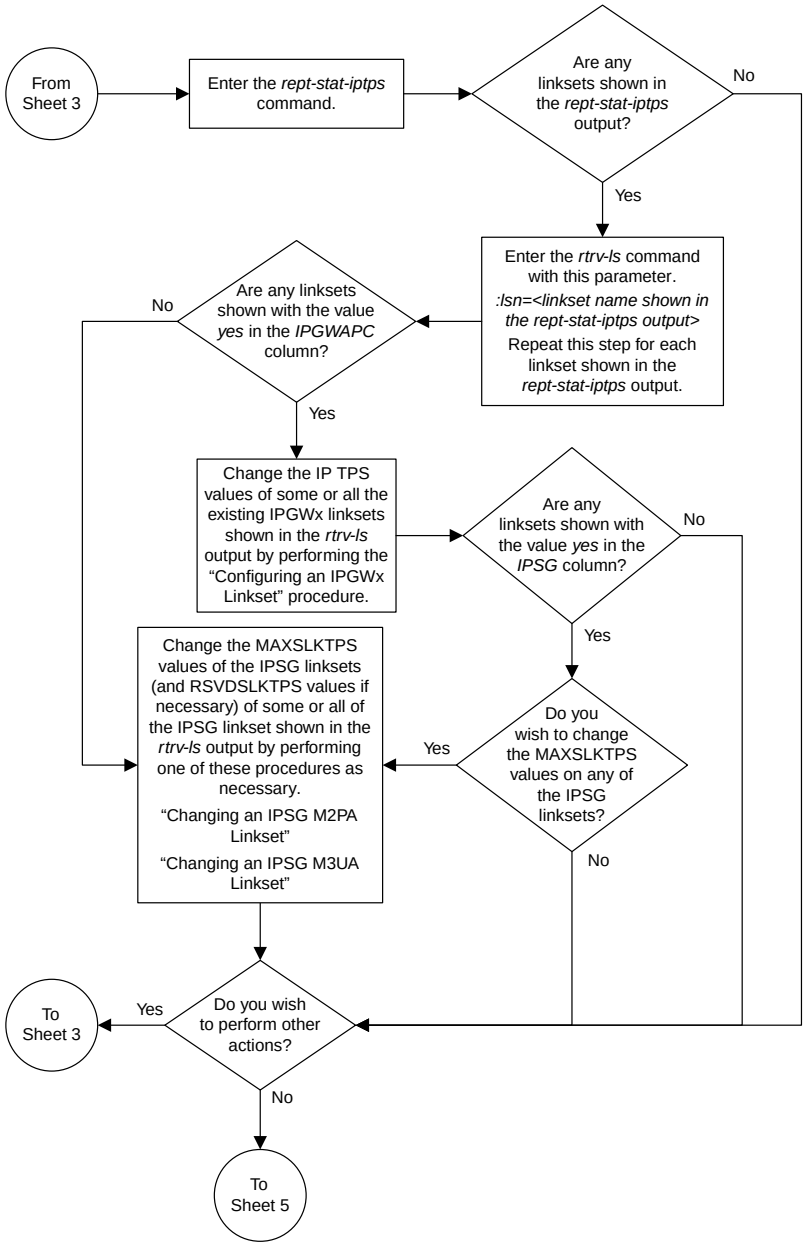
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
Note: The maximum total provisioned system TPS cannot be increased beyond 750,000 TPS.
What is the maximum total provisioned system TPS value? See the Note.
750,000
500,000
To add the signaling link, one or more of these actions must be performed.
The IP TPS values of some IPGWx linksets will have to be changed.
The MAXSLKTPS values of some IPSG linksets (and the RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) will have to be changed.
Some ATM high-speed signaling links will have to be removed. An ANSI ATM high-speed signaling link uses 1630 TPS. An ITU ATM high-speed signaling link uses 2038 TPS.
Remove an IPLIMx card that contains signaling links. An IPLIMx card that contains signaling links uses 4000 TPS.
Do you wish to change the maximum total provisioned system TPS value?
No
Yes
Perform the "Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature" procedure to enable and turn on the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature. When the HIPR2 High Rate Mode feature is enabled and turned on, the maximum total provisioned system TPS value is increased to 750,000.
To Sheet 3
To Sheet 5

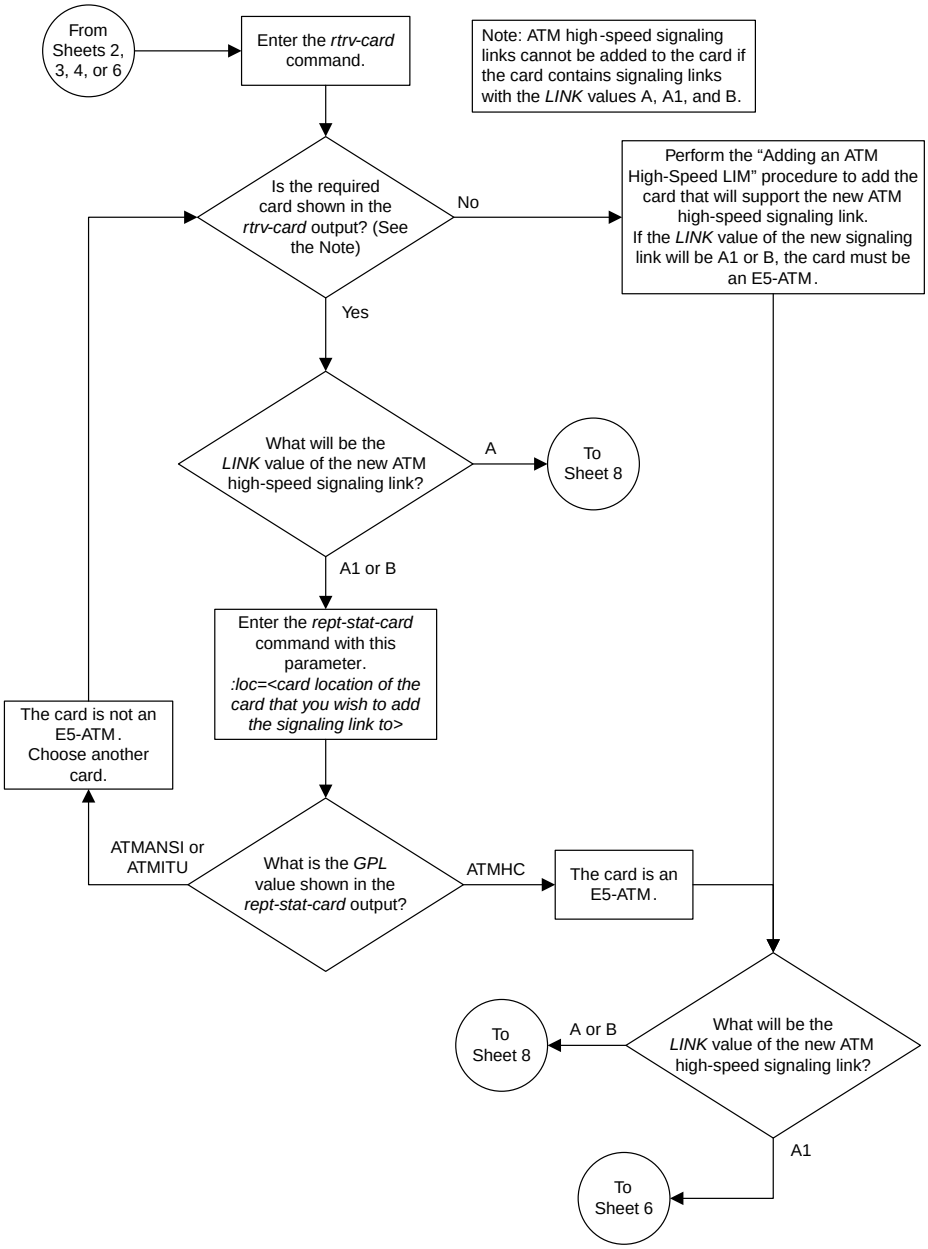
Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheets 2 or 4
None of the Actions
This procedure cannot be performed.
Which action do you wish to perform?
Change the TPS of IPGWX or IPSG Linksets
To Sheet 4
Remove ATM High-Speed Signaling Links
Remove an IPLIMx Card
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=saal
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :type=iplim
Are any ATM high-speed signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Are any IPLIMx cards containing signaling links shown in the rtrv-slk output?
No
Yes
Perform the "Removing an SS7 Signaling Link" procedure to remove some ATM high-speed signaling links.
Perform the "Removing an IPLIMx Card" procedure to remove an IPLIMX card and it associated signaling links.
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5

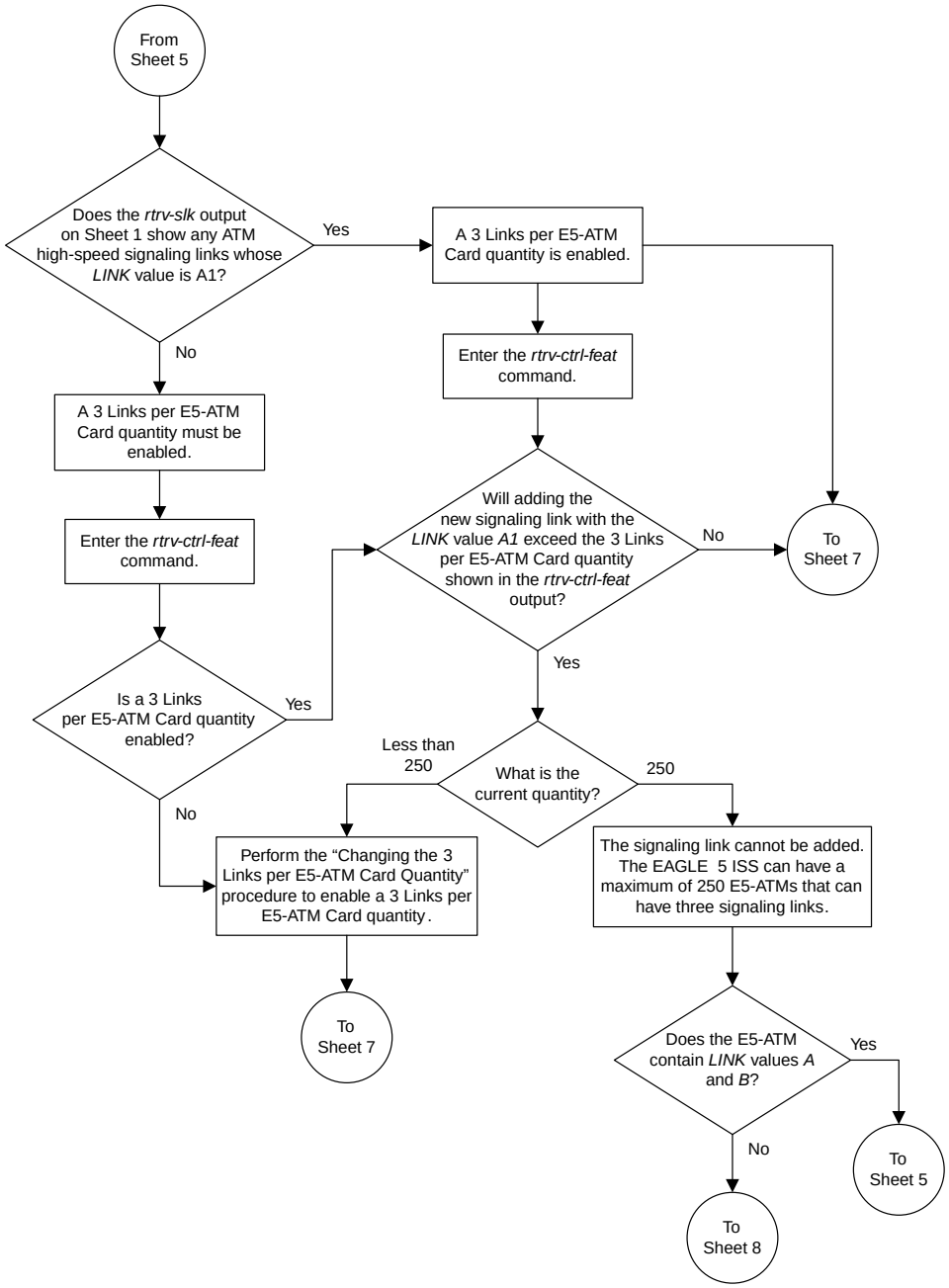
Sheet 3 of 10


From Sheet 3
Enter the *rept-stat-iptps* command.
Are any linksets shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter.
:lsn=<linkset name shown in the rept-stat-iptps output>
Repeat this step for each linkset shown in the *rept-stat-iptps* output.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPGWAPC* column?
No
Yes
Change the IP TPS values of some or all the existing IPGWx linksets shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing the "Configuring an IPGWx Linkset" procedure.
Are any linksets shown with the value *yes* in the *IPSG* column?
No
Yes
Do you wish to change the MAXSLKTPS values on any of the IPSG linksets?
Yes
No
Change the MAXSLKTPS values of the IPSG linksets (and RSVDSLKTPS values if necessary) of some or all of the IPSG linkset shown in the *rtrv-ls* output by performing one of these procedures as necessary.
"Changing an IPSG M2PA Linkset"
"Changing an IPSG M3UA Linkset"
Do you wish to perform other actions?
Yes
To Sheet 3
No
To Sheet 5

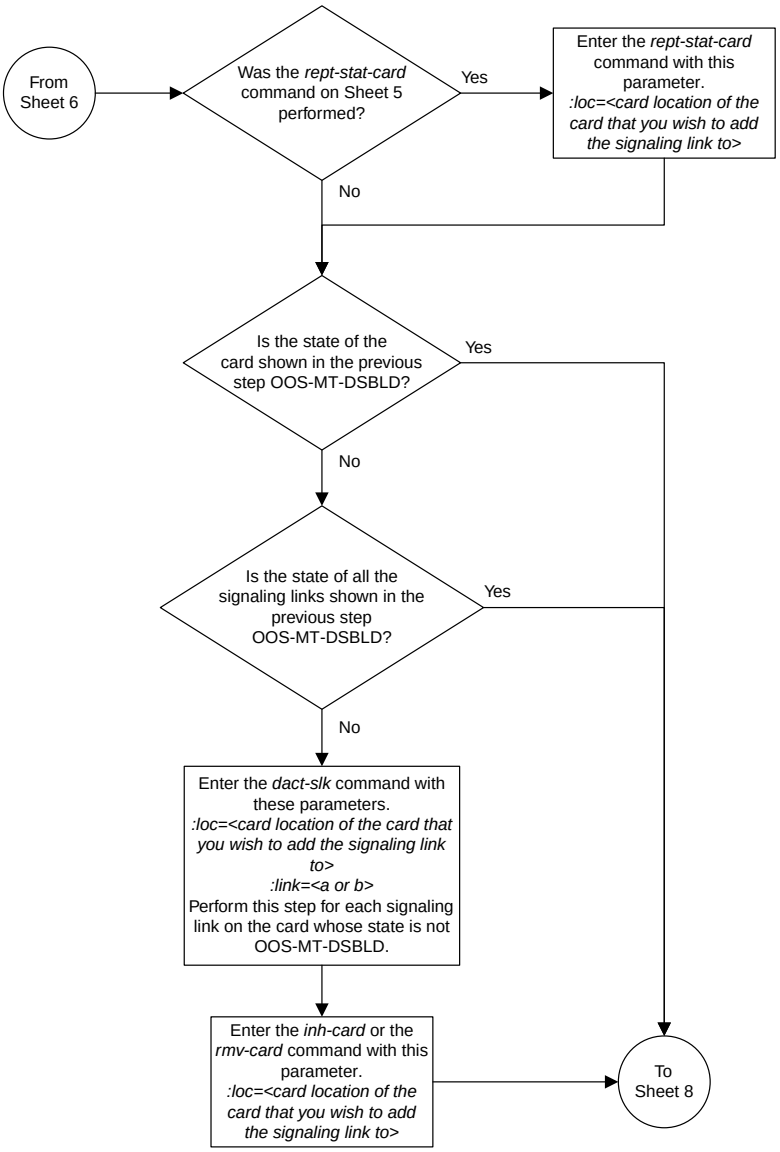
Sheet 4 of 10


From Sheets 2, 3, 4, or 6
Enter the *rtrv-card* command.
Note: ATM high-speed signaling links cannot be added to the card if the card contains signaling links with the *LINK* values A, A1, and B.
Is the required card shown in the *rtrv-card* output? (See the Note)
No
Perform the "Adding an ATM High-Speed LIM" procedure to add the card that will support the new ATM high-speed signaling link.
If the *LINK* value of the new signaling link will be A1 or B, the card must be an E5-ATM.
Yes
What will be the *LINK* value of the new ATM high-speed signaling link?
A
To Sheet 8
A1 or B
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter.
:loc=<card location of the card that you wish to add the signaling link to>
The card is not an E5-ATM. Choose another card.
ATMANSI or ATMITU
What is the *GPL* value shown in the *rept-stat-card* output?
ATMHC
The card is an E5-ATM.
To Sheet 8
A or B
What will be the *LINK* value of the new ATM high-speed signaling link?
A1
To Sheet 6

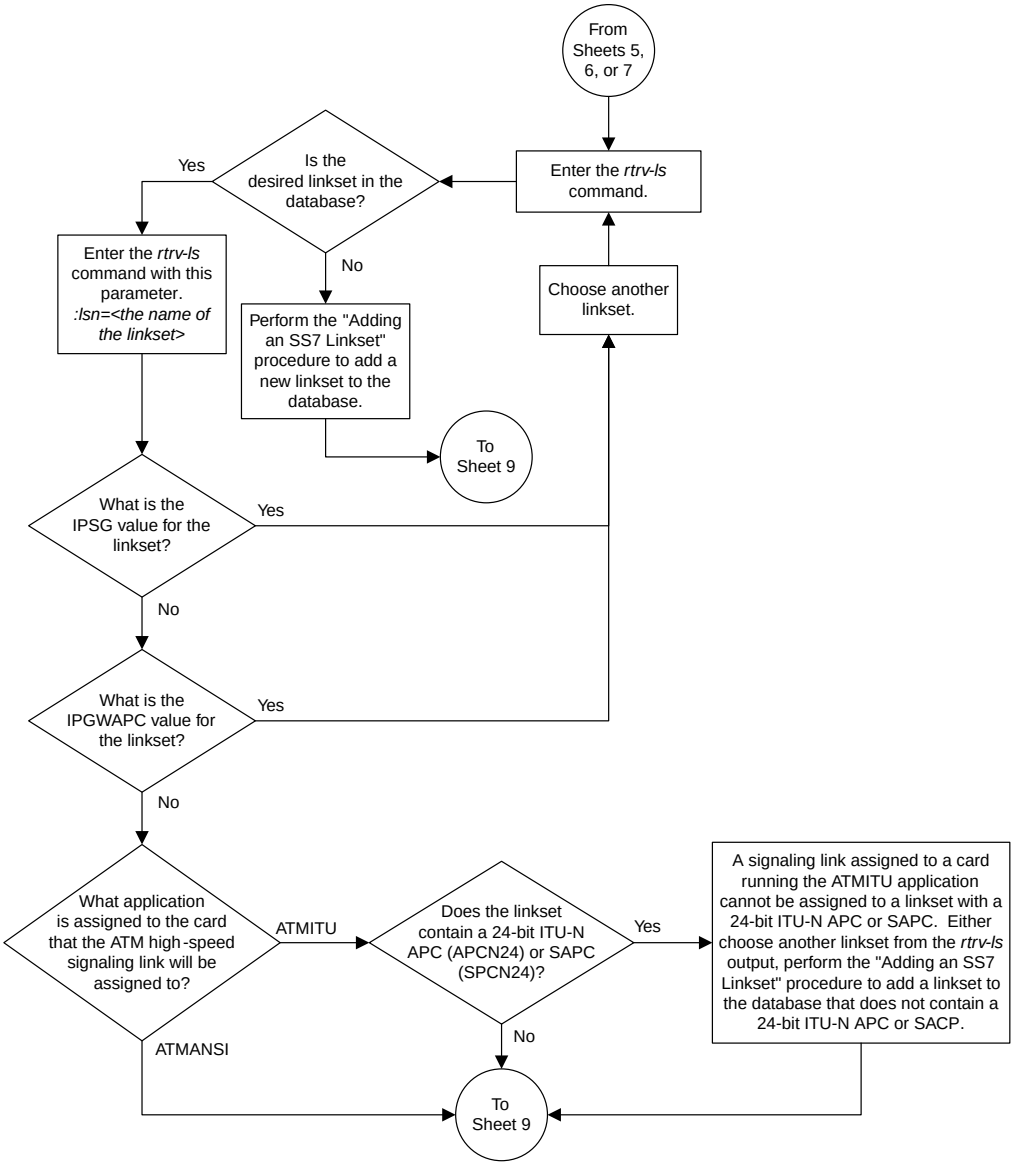
Sheet 5 of 10


From Sheet 5
Does the *rtrv-slk* output on Sheet 1 show any ATM high-speed signaling links whose *LINK* value is A1?
Yes
No
A 3 Links per E5-ATM Card quantity is enabled.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
A 3 Links per E5-ATM Card quantity must be enabled.
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command.
Will adding the new signaling link with the *LINK* value *A1* exceed the 3 Links per E5-ATM Card quantity shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output?
No
To Sheet 7
Yes
Is a 3 Links per E5-ATM Card quantity enabled?
Yes
No
Less than 250
What is the current quantity?
250
Perform the "Changing the 3 Links per E5-ATM Card Quantity" procedure to enable a 3 Links per E5-ATM Card quantity.
To Sheet 7
The signaling link cannot be added. The EAGLE 5 ISS can have a maximum of 250 E5-ATMs that can have three signaling links.
Does the E5-ATM contain *LINK* values *A* and *B*?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
To Sheet 8

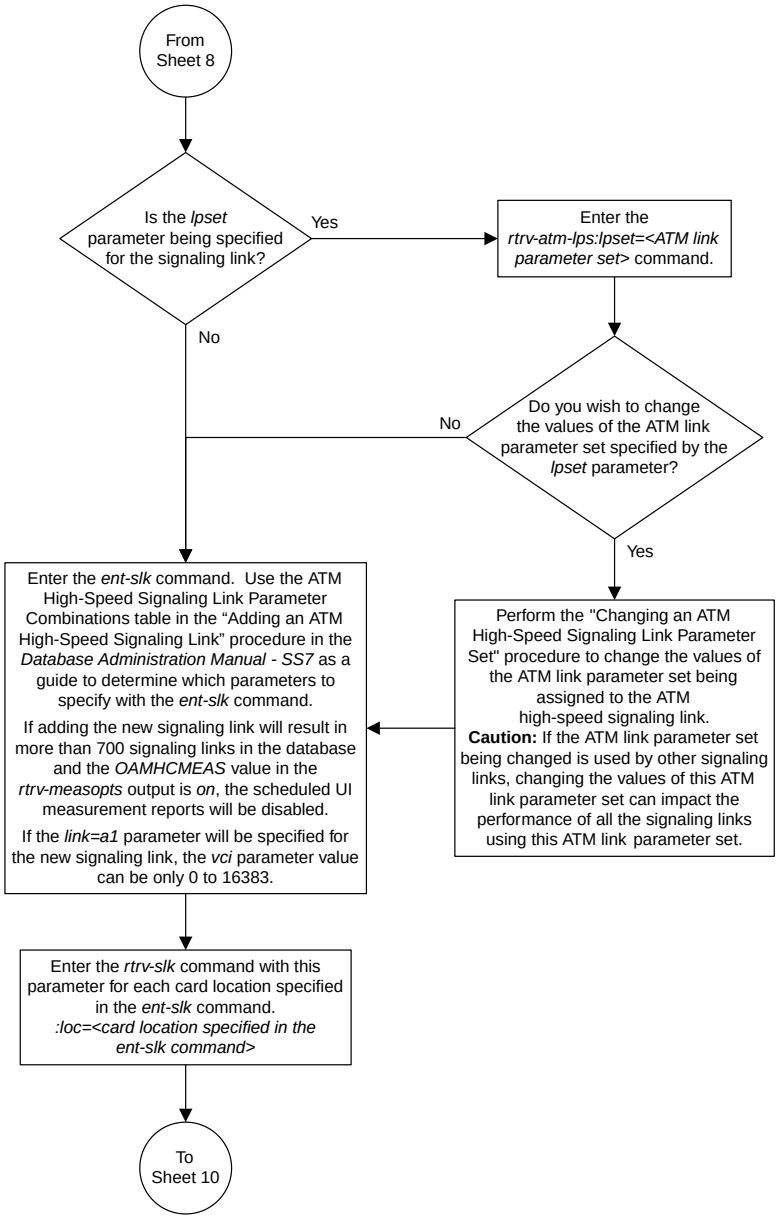
Sheet 6 of 10


From Sheet 6
Was the *rept-stat-card* command on Sheet 5 performed?
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter.
:loc=<card location of the card that you wish to add the signaling link to>
No
Is the state of the card shown in the previous step OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Is the state of all the signaling links shown in the previous step OOS-MT-DSBLD?
Yes
No
Enter the *dact-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location of the card that you wish to add the signaling link to>
:link=<a or b>
Perform this step for each signaling link on the card whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.
Enter the *inh-card* or the *rmv-card* command with this parameter.
:loc=<card location of the card that you wish to add the signaling link to>
To Sheet 8

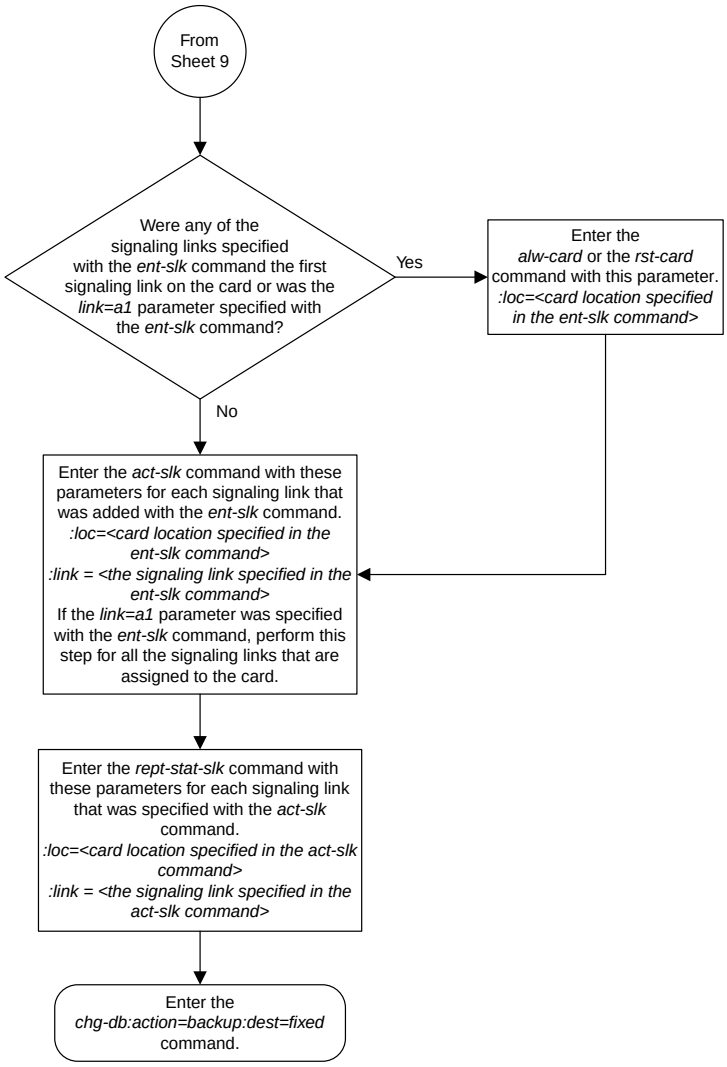
Sheet 7 of 10


From Sheets 5, 6, or 7
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command.
Is the desired linkset in the database?
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-ls* command with this parameter. *:lsn=<the name of the linkset>*
Perform the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure to add a new linkset to the database.
Choose another linkset.
To Sheet 9
What is the IPSG value for the linkset?
Yes
No
What is the IPGWAPC value for the linkset?
Yes
No
What application is assigned to the card that the ATM high-speed signaling link will be assigned to?
ATMITU
ATMANSI
Does the linkset contain a 24-bit ITU-N APC (APCN24) or SAPC (SPCN24)?
Yes
No
A signaling link assigned to a card running the ATMITU application cannot be assigned to a linkset with a 24-bit ITU-N APC or SAPC. Either choose another linkset from the *rtrv-ls* output, perform the "Adding an SS7 Linkset" procedure to add a linkset to the database that does not contain a 24-bit ITU-N APC or SACP.
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 10


From Sheet 8
Is the *lpset* parameter being specified for the signaling link?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-atm-lps:lpset=<ATM link parameter set>* command.
No
Do you wish to change the values of the ATM link parameter set specified by the *lpset* parameter?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-slk* command. Use the ATM High-Speed Signaling Link Parameter Combinations table in the "Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual - SS7* as a guide to determine which parameters to specify with the *ent-slk* command.
If adding the new signaling link will result in more than 700 signaling links in the database and the *OAMHCMEAS* value in the *rtrv-measopts* output is *on*, the scheduled UI measurement reports will be disabled.
If the *link=a1* parameter will be specified for the new signaling link, the *vci* parameter value can be only 0 to 16383.
Perform the "Changing an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link Parameter Set" procedure to change the values of the ATM link parameter set being assigned to the ATM high-speed signaling link.
Caution: If the ATM link parameter set being changed is used by other signaling links, changing the values of this ATM link parameter set can impact the performance of all the signaling links using this ATM link parameter set.
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command with this parameter for each card location specified in the *ent-slk* command.
:loc=<card location specified in the ent-slk command>
To Sheet 10

Sheet 9 of 10



Sheet 10 of 10

Figure 361: Adding an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link

Changing an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link Parameter Set

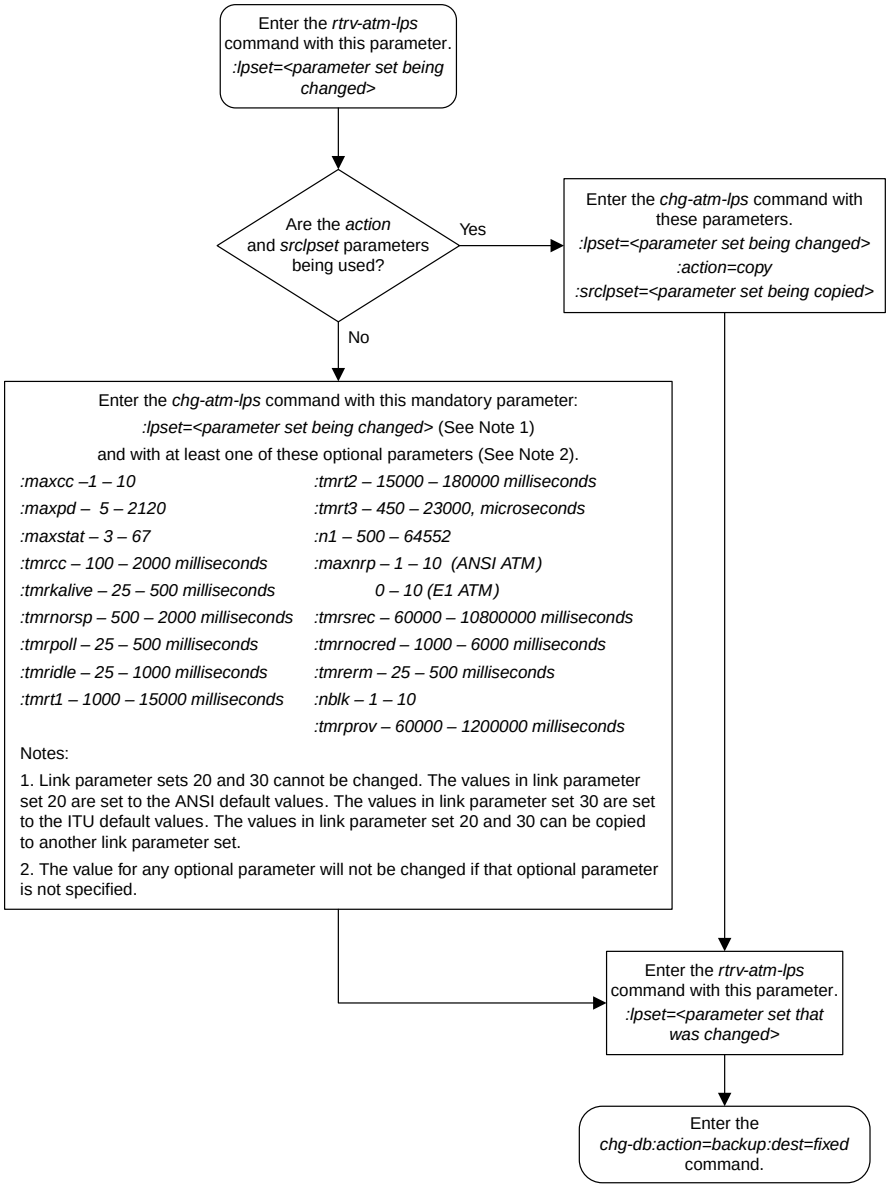


Figure 362: Changing an ATM High-Speed Signaling Link Parameter Set

Chapter 22

Database Management Flowcharts

Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used for managing the database. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

Making a Backup of the Database on the Fixed Disk

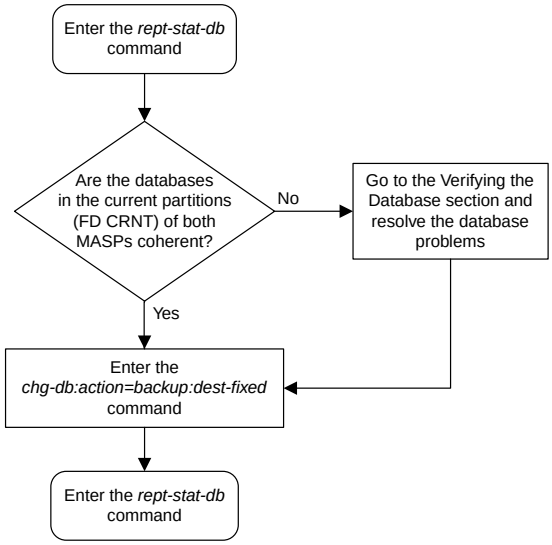
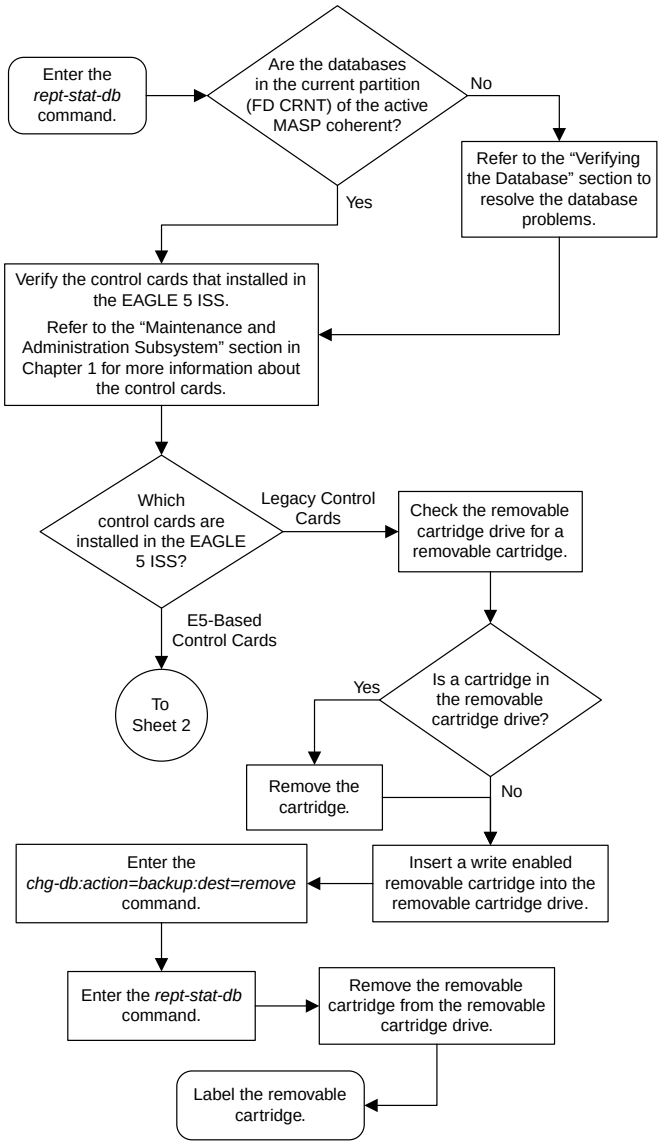
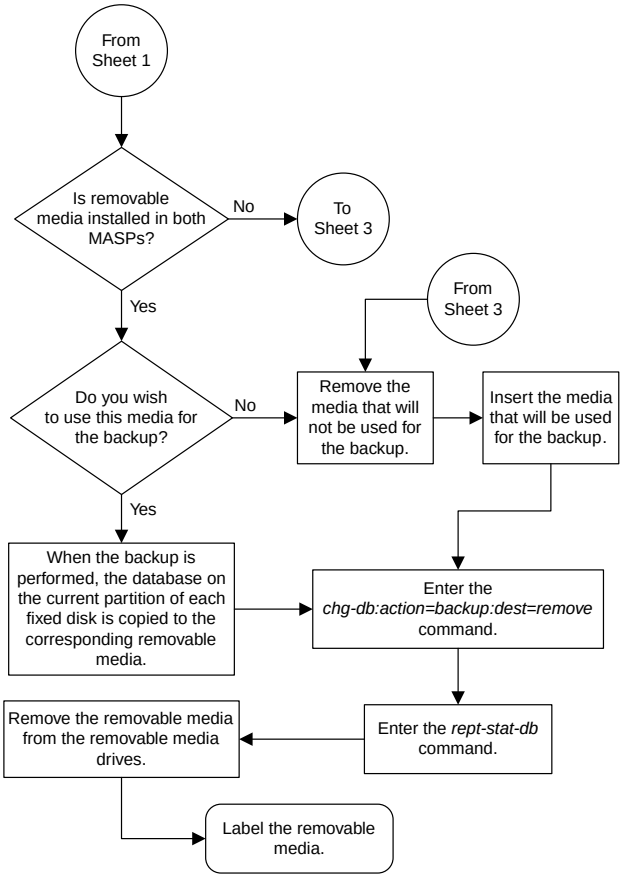


Figure 363: Making a Backup of the Database on the Fixed Disk

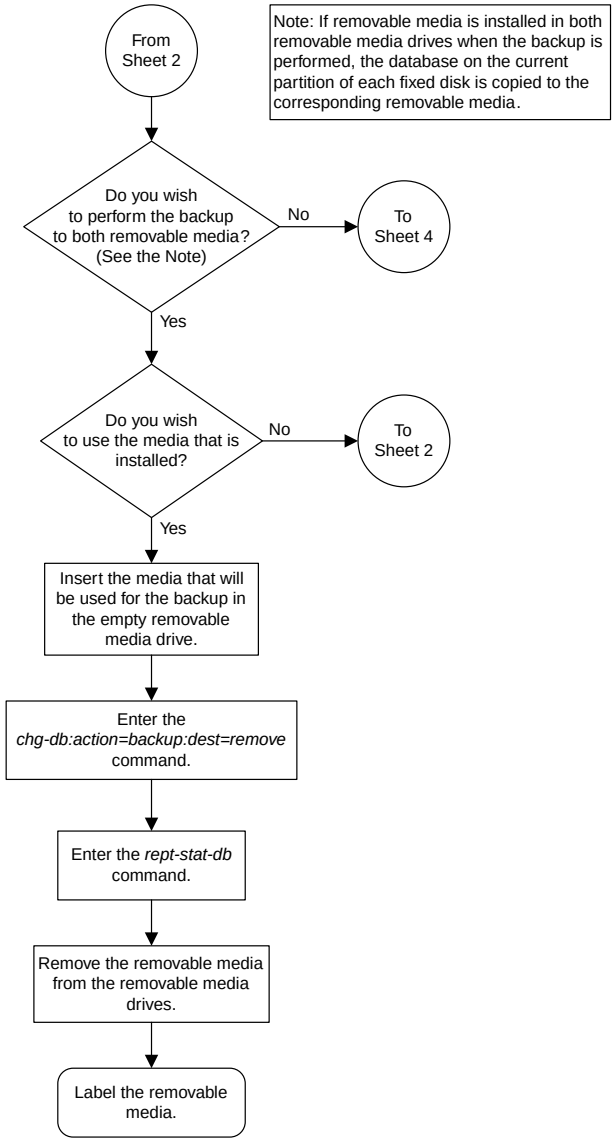
Making a Backup of the Database to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media



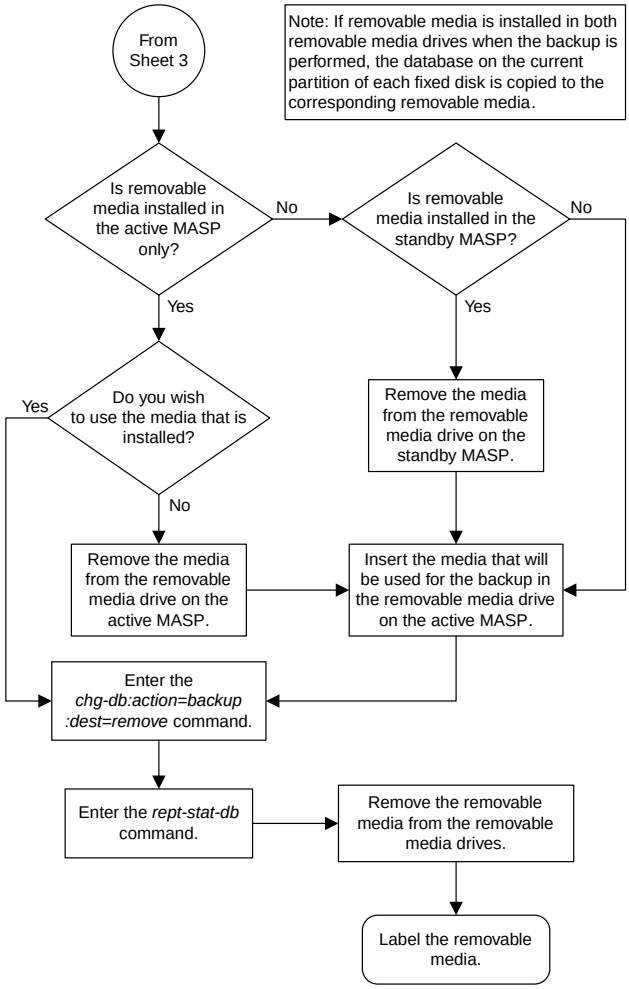
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is removable media installed in both MASPs?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
From Sheet 3
Do you wish to use this media for the backup?
No
Remove the media that will not be used for the backup.
Insert the media that will be used for the backup.
Yes
When the backup is performed, the database on the current partition of each fixed disk is copied to the corresponding removable media.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=remove command.
Remove the removable media from the removable media drives.
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Label the removable media.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Note: If removable media is installed in both removable media drives when the backup is performed, the database on the current partition of each fixed disk is copied to the corresponding removable media.
Do you wish to perform the backup to both removable media? (See the Note)
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Do you wish to use the media that is installed?
No
To Sheet 2
Yes
Insert the media that will be used for the backup in the empty removable media drive.
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=remove command.
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Remove the removable media from the removable media drives.
Label the removable media.

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 364: Making a Backup of the Database to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

Restoring the Database from the Backup Partition of the Fixed Disk

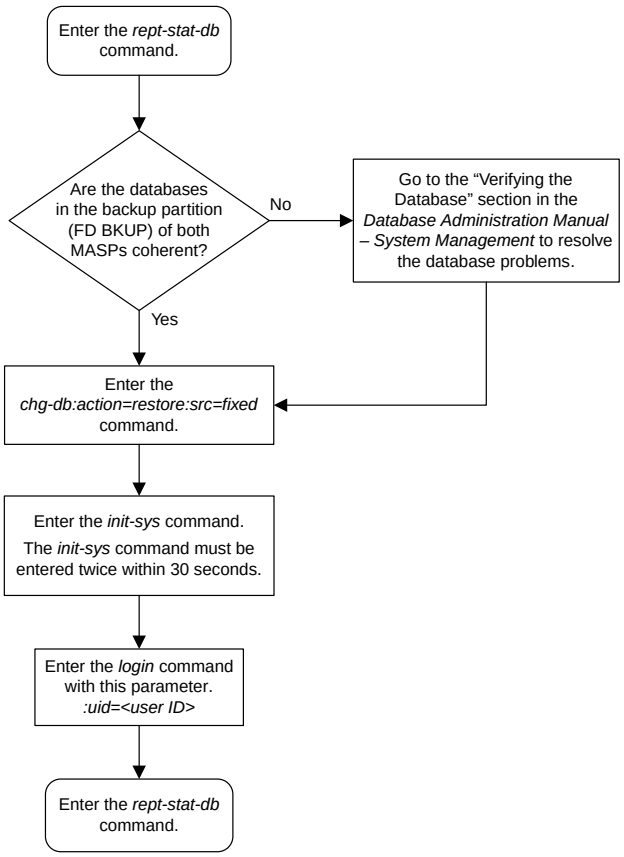
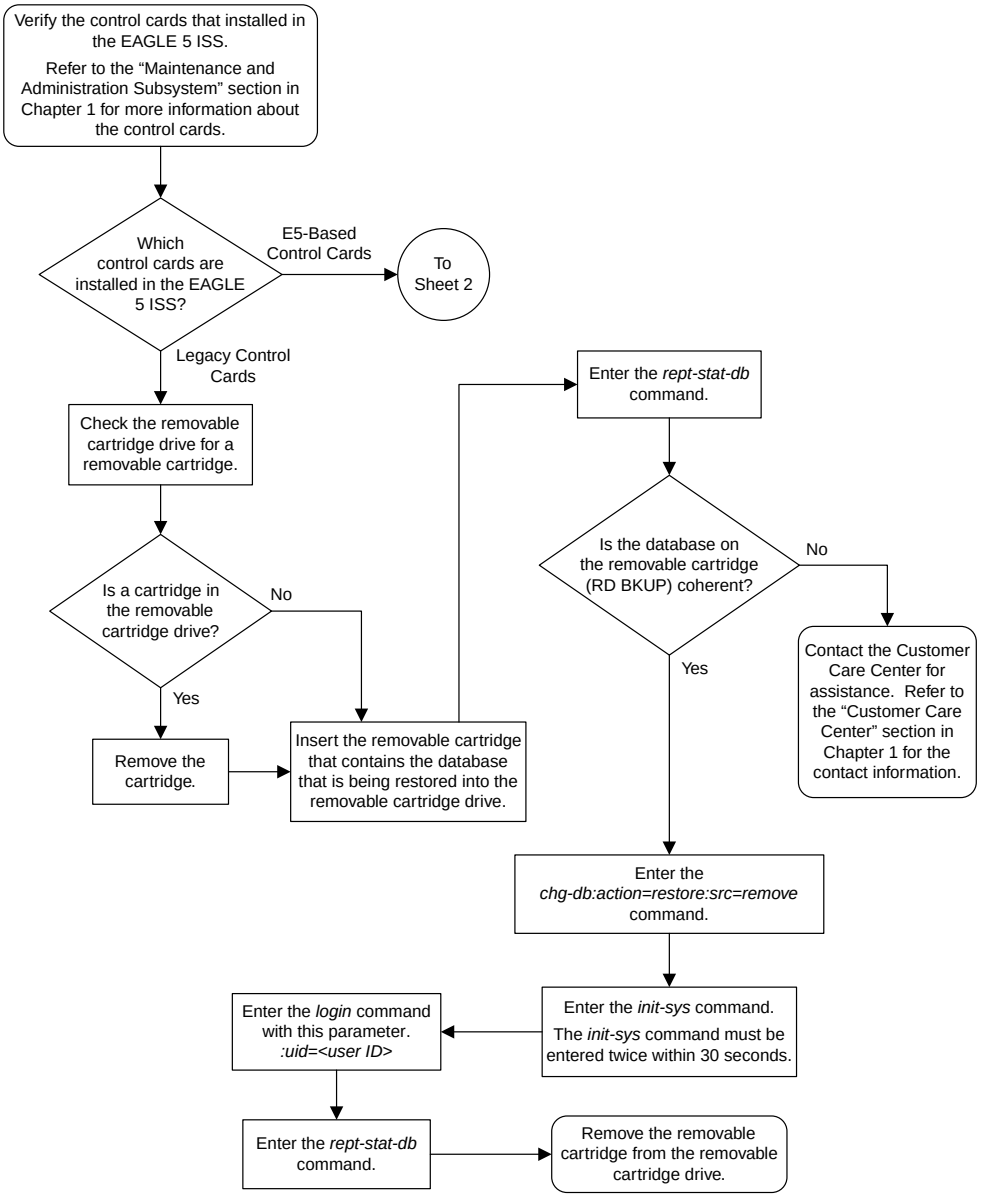
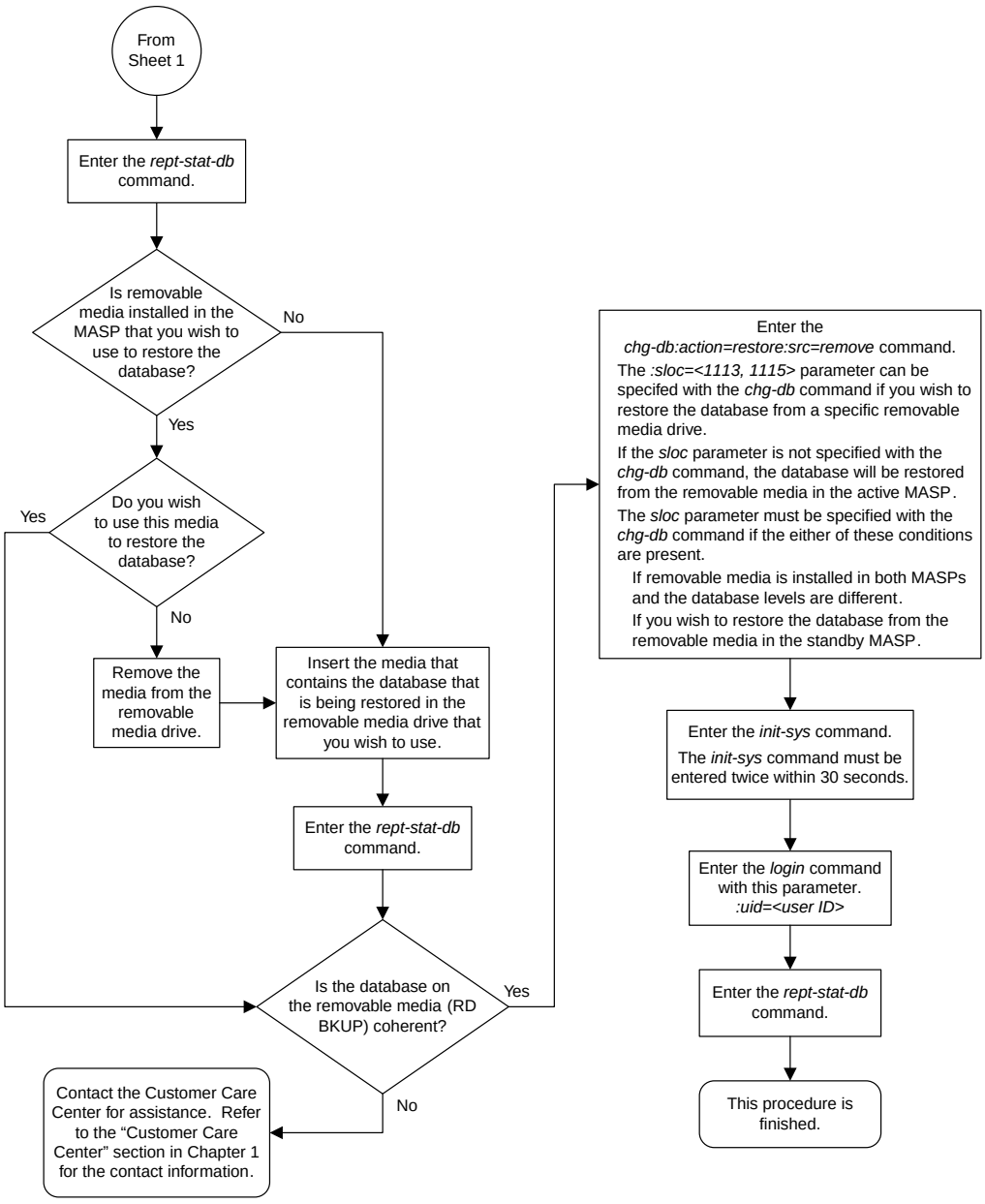


Figure 365: Restoring the Database from the Backup Partition of the Fixed Disk

Restoring the Database from the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 366: Restoring the Database from the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

Repairing the Database

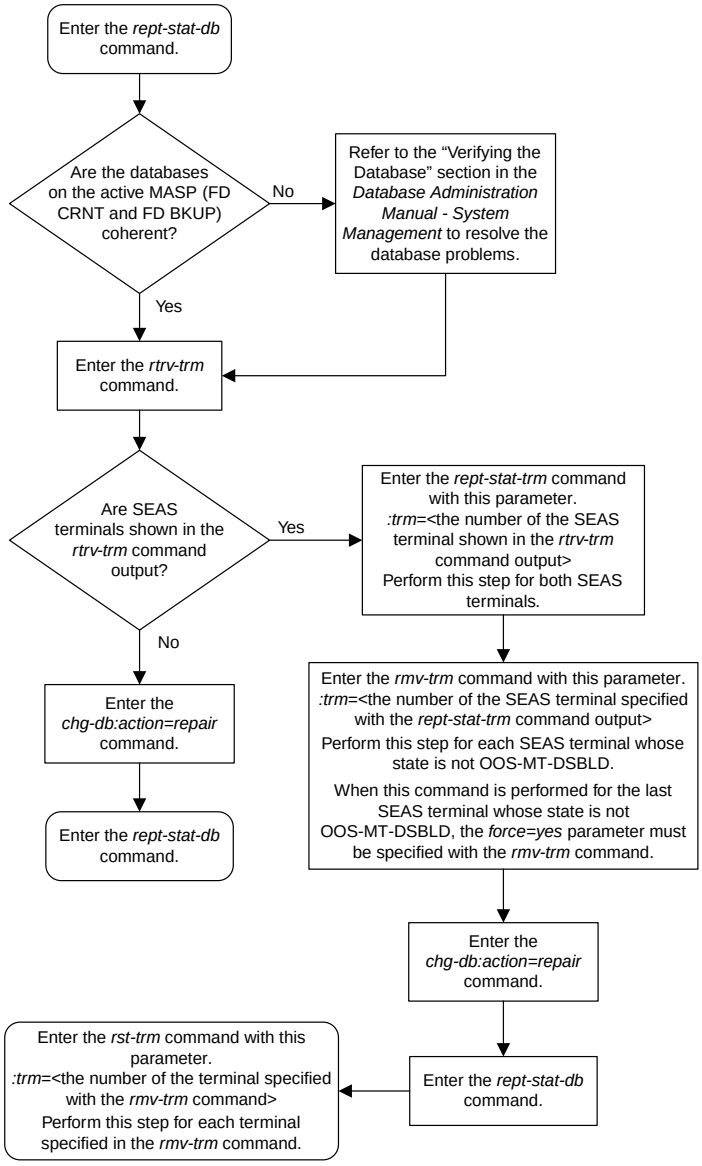
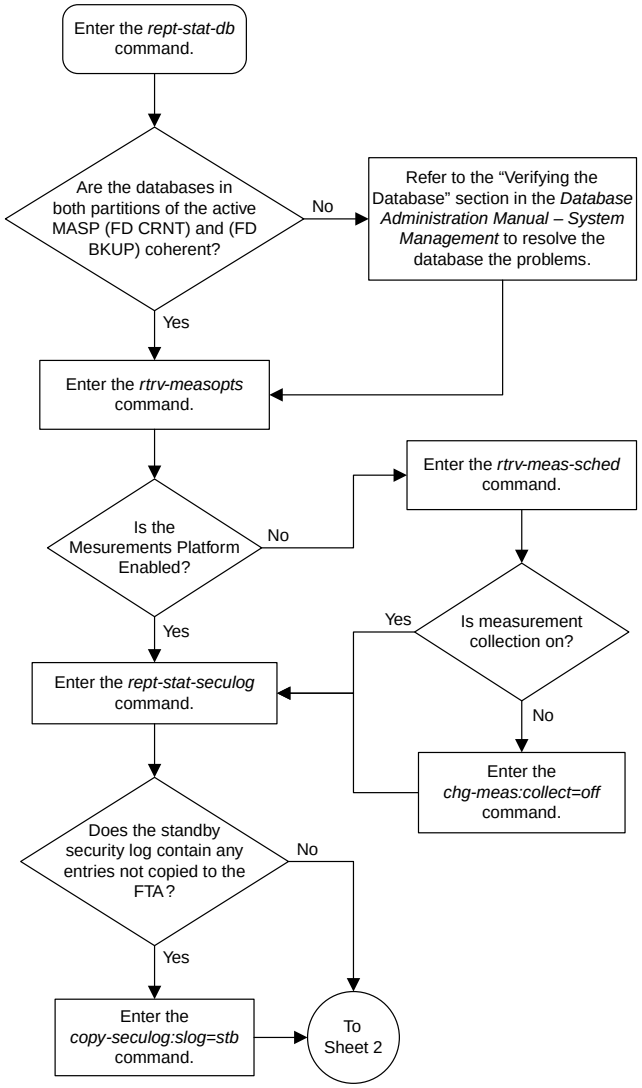
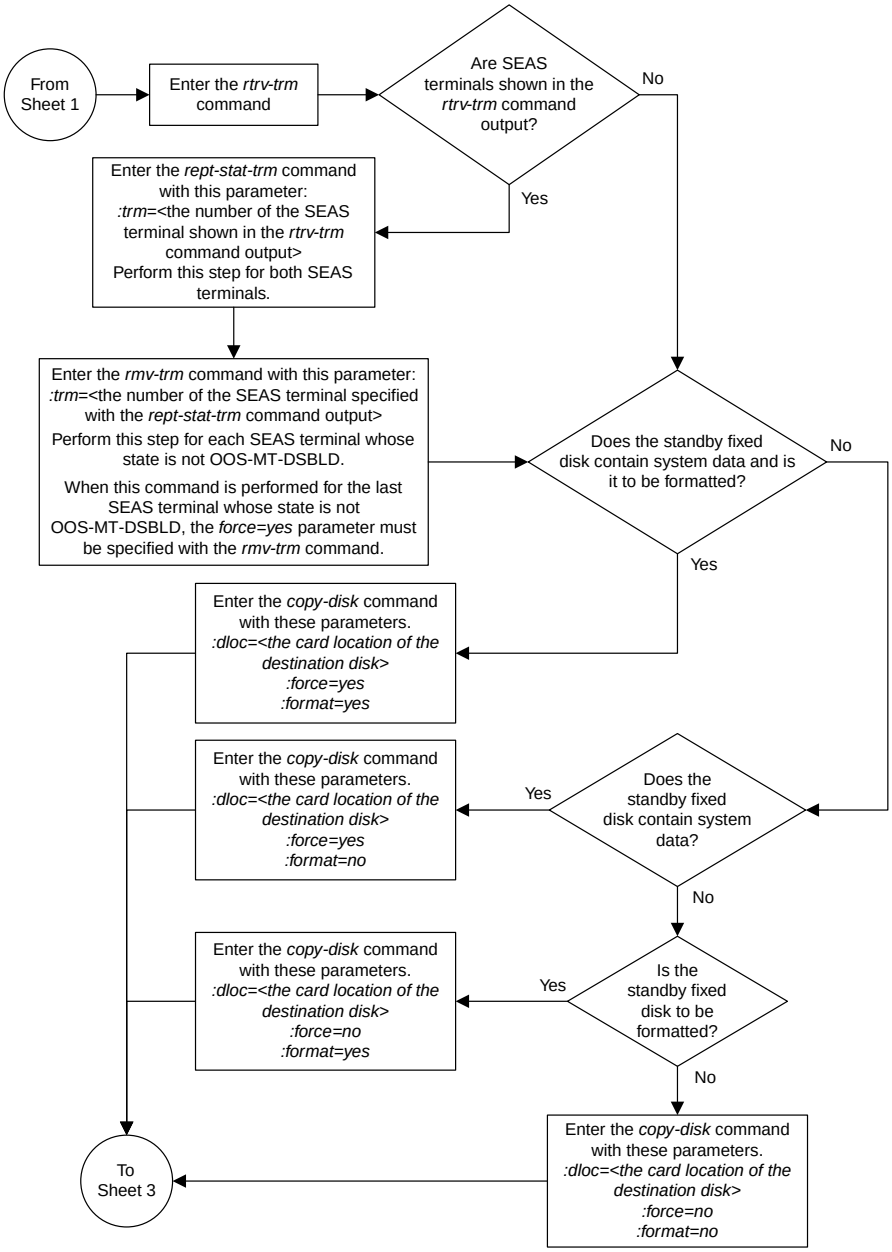


Figure 367: Repairing the Database

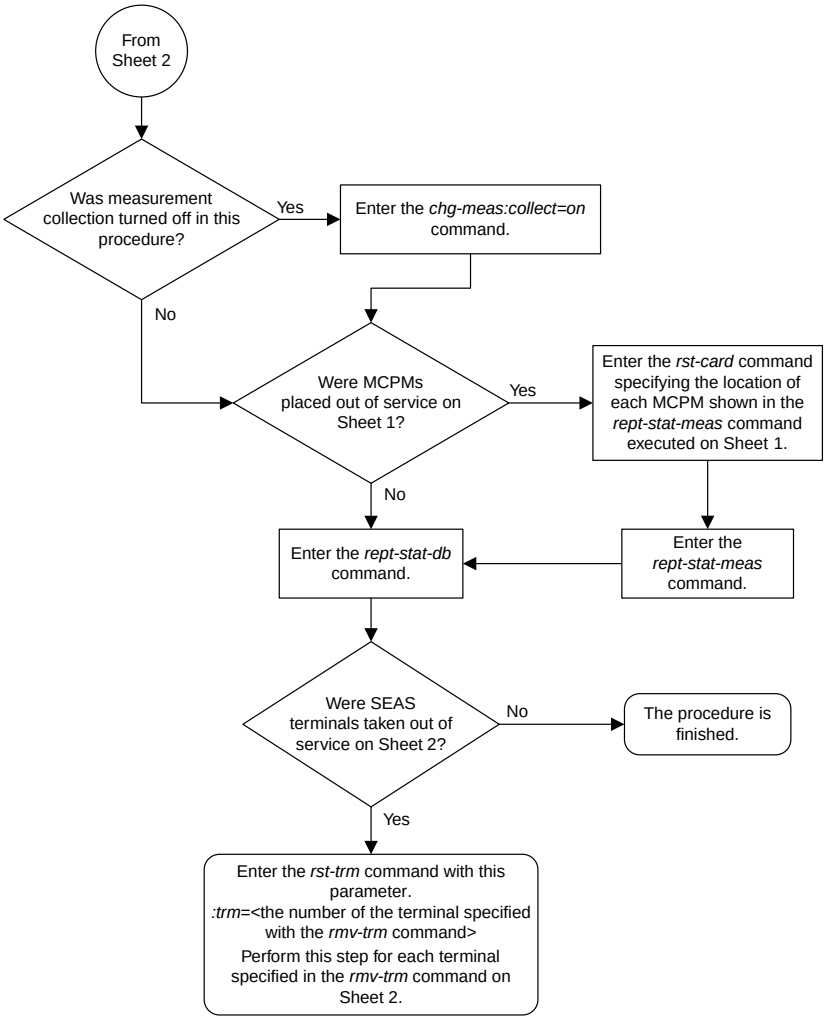
Copying the Database from the Active to the Standby Fixed Disk



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the rtrv-trm command
Are SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm command output?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-trm command with this parameter:
:trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm command output>
Perform this step for both SEAS terminals.
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter:
:trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal specified with the rept-stat-trm command output>
Perform this step for each SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.
When this command is performed for the last SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command.
Does the standby fixed disk contain system data and is it to be formatted?
No
Yes
Enter the copy-disk command with these parameters.
:dloc=<the card location of the destination disk>
:force=yes
:format=yes
Enter the copy-disk command with these parameters.
:dloc=<the card location of the destination disk>
:force=yes
:format=no
Yes
Does the standby fixed disk contain system data?
No
Enter the copy-disk command with these parameters.
:dloc=<the card location of the destination disk>
:force=no
:format=yes
Yes
Is the standby fixed disk to be formatted?
No
Enter the copy-disk command with these parameters.
:dloc=<the card location of the destination disk>
:force=no
:format=no
To Sheet 3

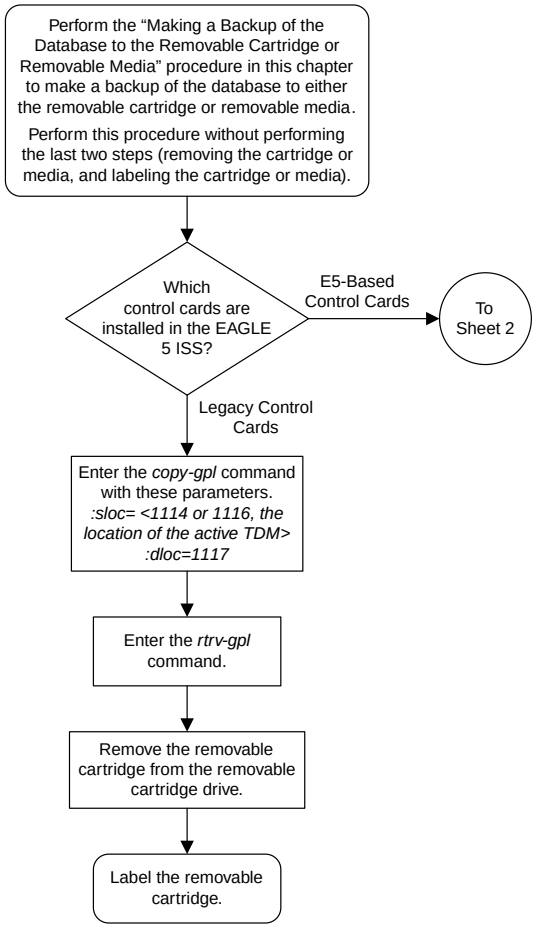
Sheet 2 of 3



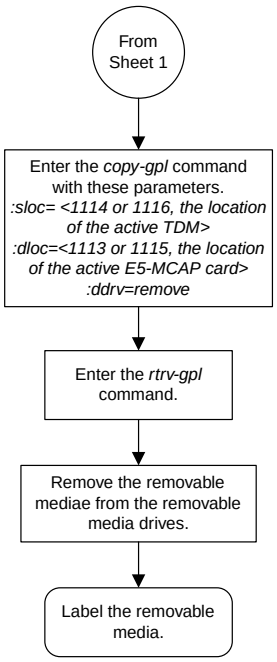
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 368: Copying the Database from the Active to the Standby Fixed Disk

Backing Up System Data to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media



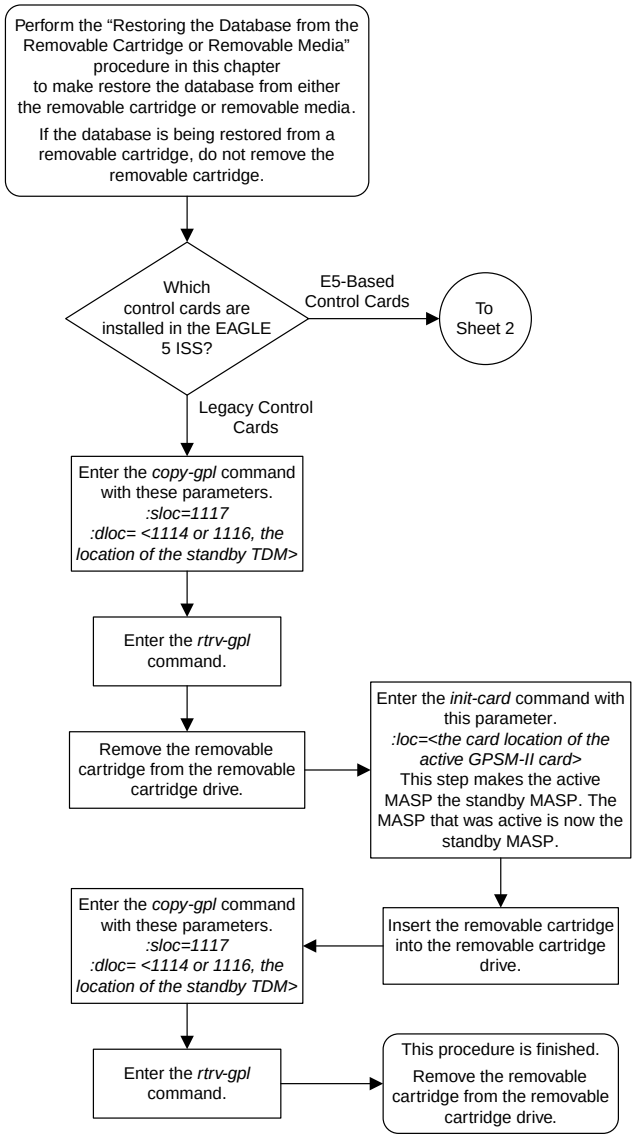
Sheet 1 of 2



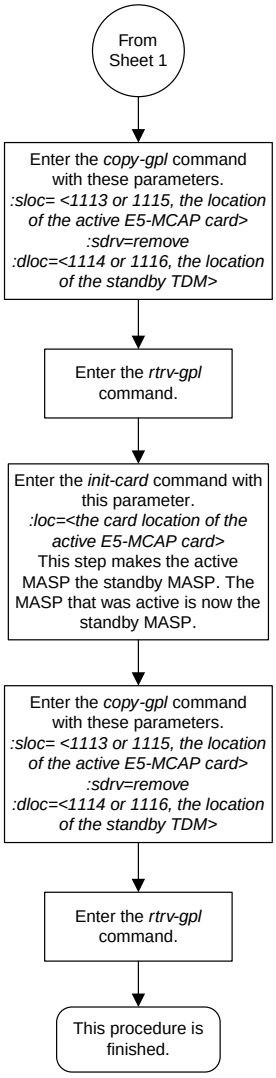
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 369: Backing Up System Data to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

Restoring System Data from a Removable Cartridge or Removable Media



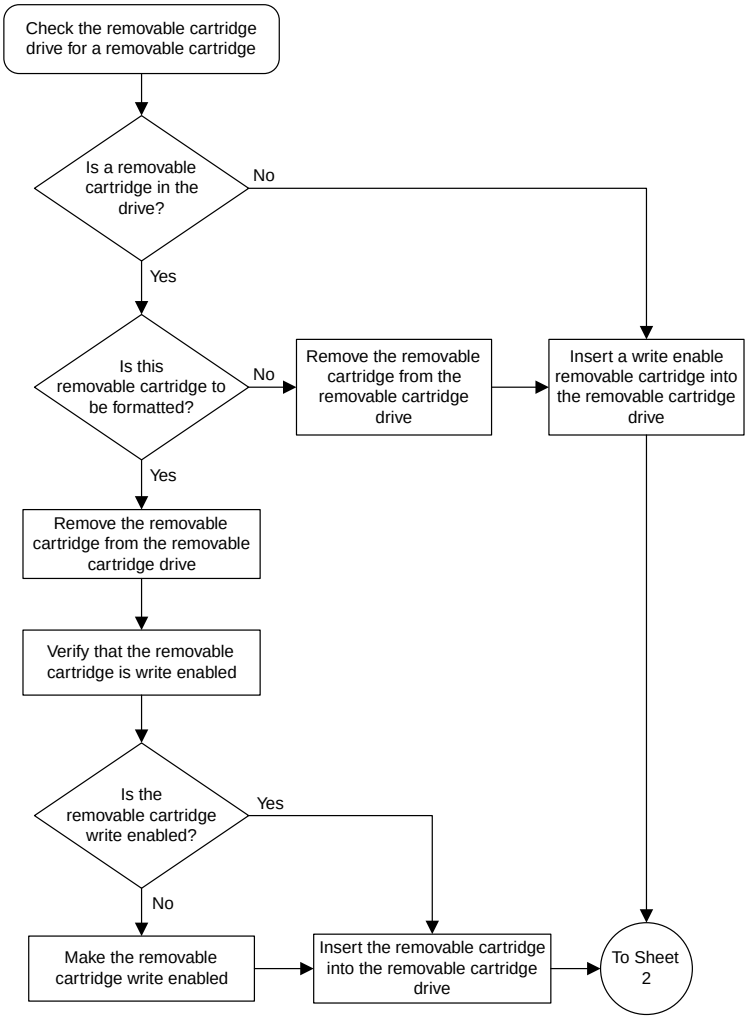
Sheet 1 of 2



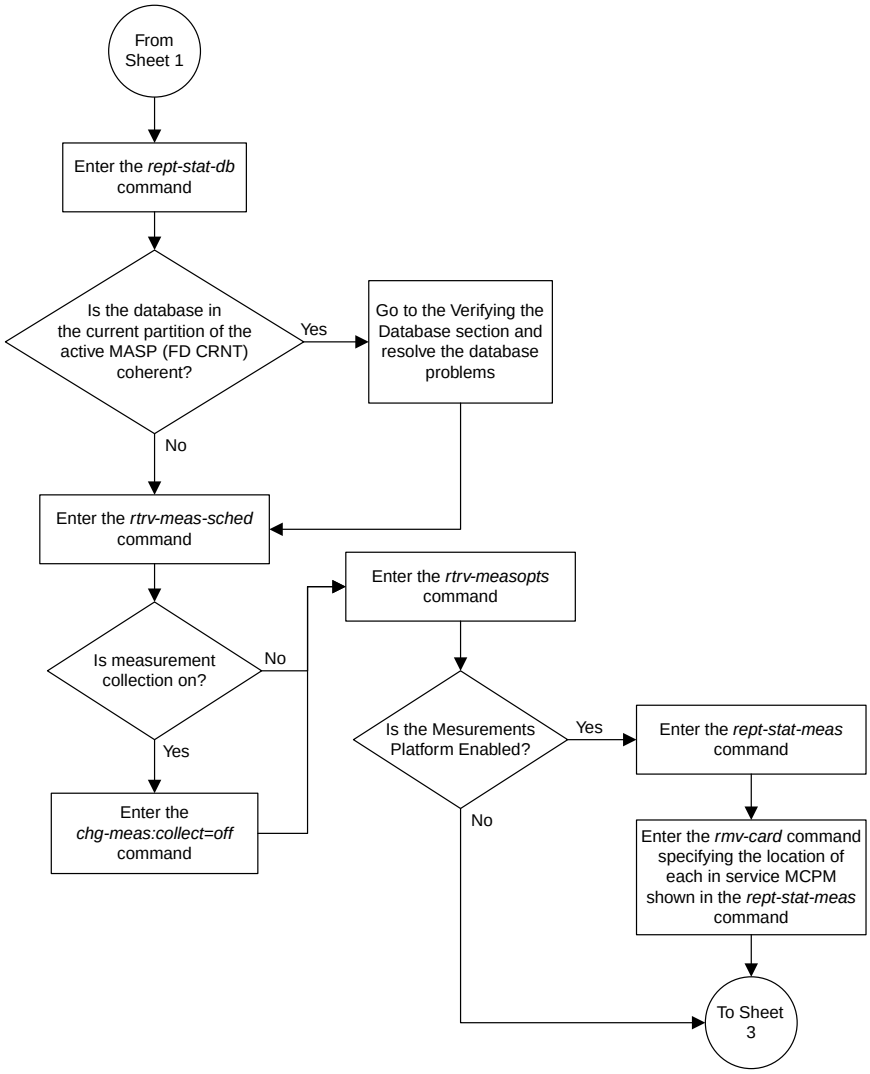
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 370: Restoring System Data from a Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

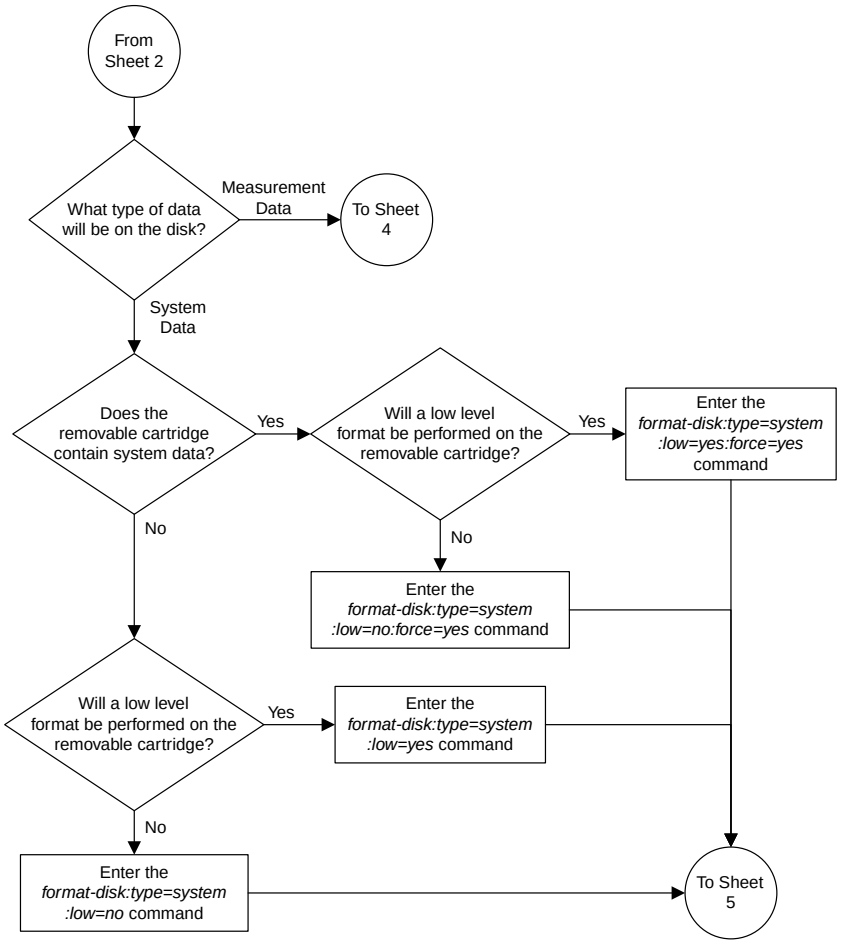
Formatting a Removable Cartridge



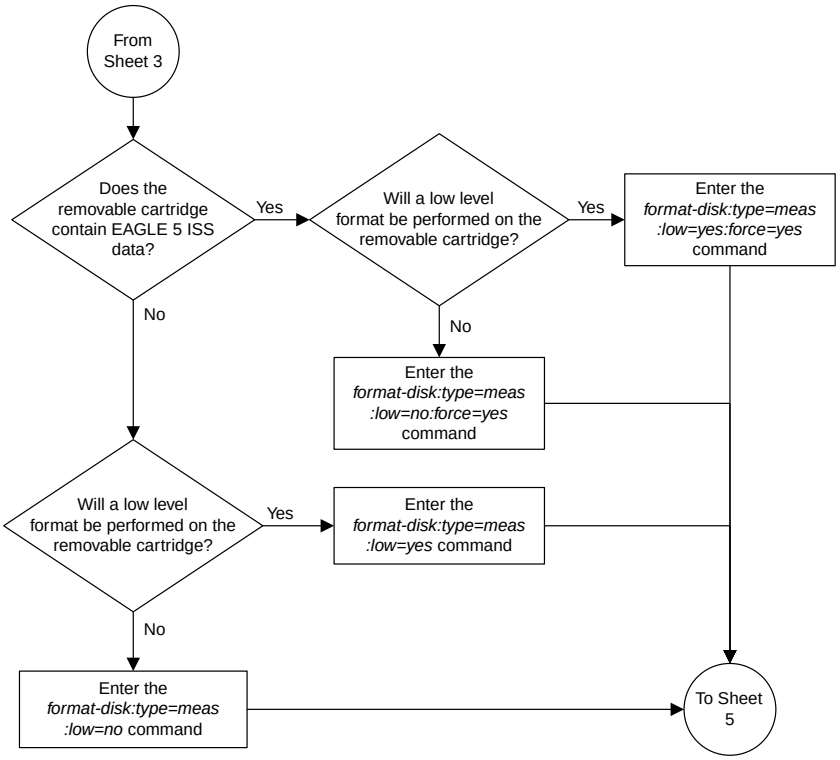
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command
Is the database in the current partition of the active MASP (FD CRNT) coherent?
Yes
Go to the Verifying the Database section and resolve the database problems
No
Enter the *rtrv-meas-sched* command
Enter the *rtrv-measopts* command
Is measurement collection on?
No
Yes
Enter the *chg-meas:collect=off* command
Is the Mesurements Platform Enabled?
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-meas* command
No
Enter the *rmv-card* command specifying the location of each in service MCPM shown in the *rept-stat-meas* command
To Sheet 3

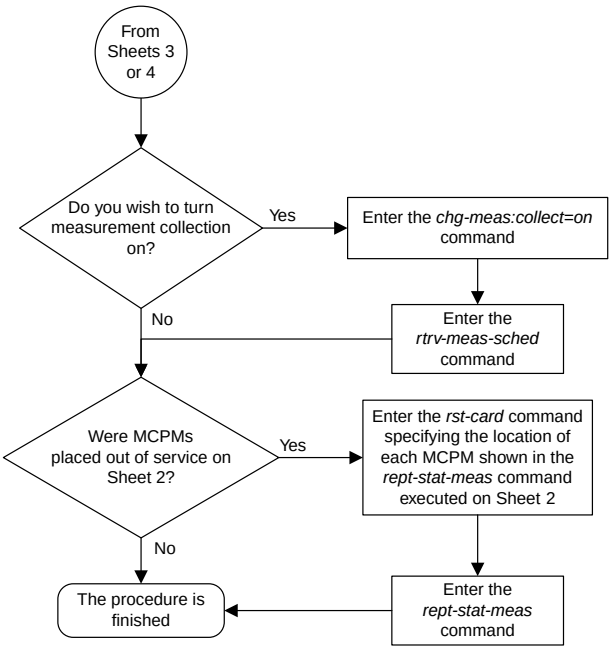
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
What type of data will be on the disk?
Measurement Data
To Sheet 4
System Data
Does the removable cartridge contain system data?
Yes
Will a low level format be performed on the removable cartridge?
Yes
Enter the format-disk:type=system :low=yes:force=yes command
No
No
Enter the format-disk:type=system :low=no:force=yes command
Will a low level format be performed on the removable cartridge?
Yes
Enter the format-disk:type=system :low=yes command
No
Enter the format-disk:type=system :low=no command
To Sheet 5

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Does the removable cartridge contain EAGLE 5 ISS data?
Yes
Will a low level format be performed on the removable cartridge?
Yes
Enter the format-disk:type=meas :low=yes:force=yes command
No
No
Enter the format-disk:type=meas :low=no:force=yes command
Will a low level format be performed on the removable cartridge?
Yes
Enter the format-disk:type=meas :low=yes command
No
Enter the format-disk:type=meas :low=no command
To Sheet 5

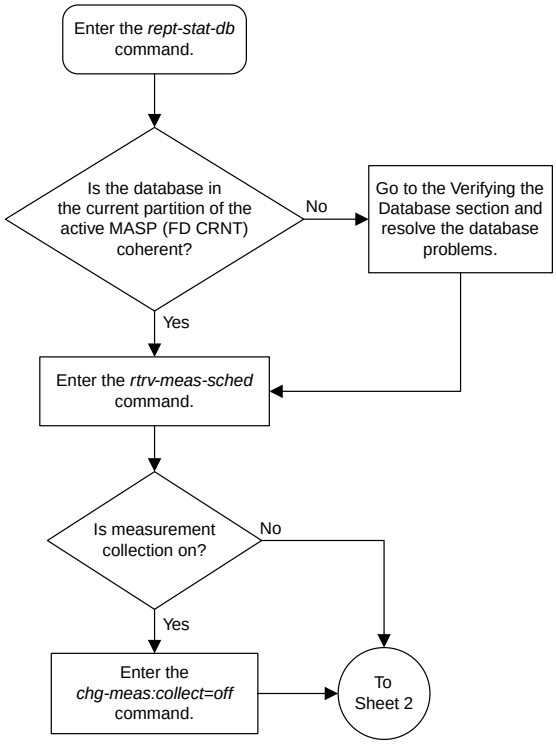
Sheet 4 of 5



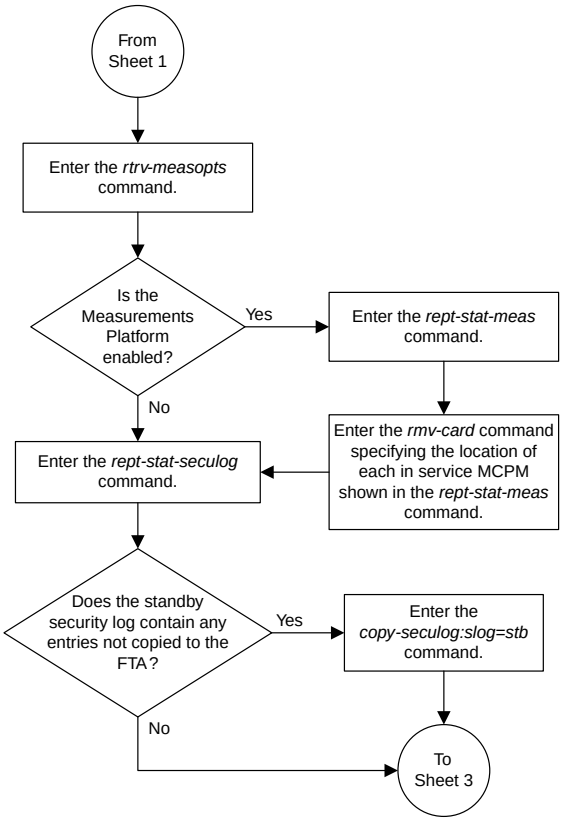
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 371: Formatting a Removable Cartridge

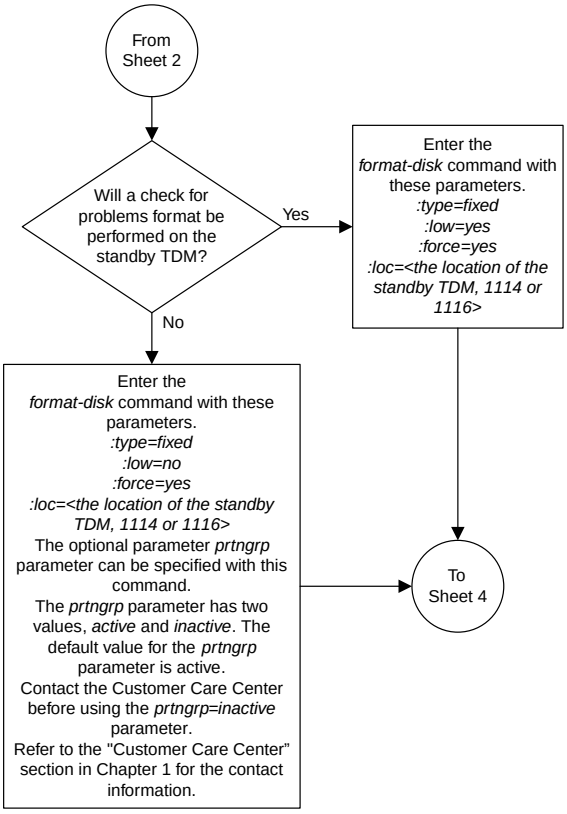
Formatting the Fixed Disk of the Standby TDM



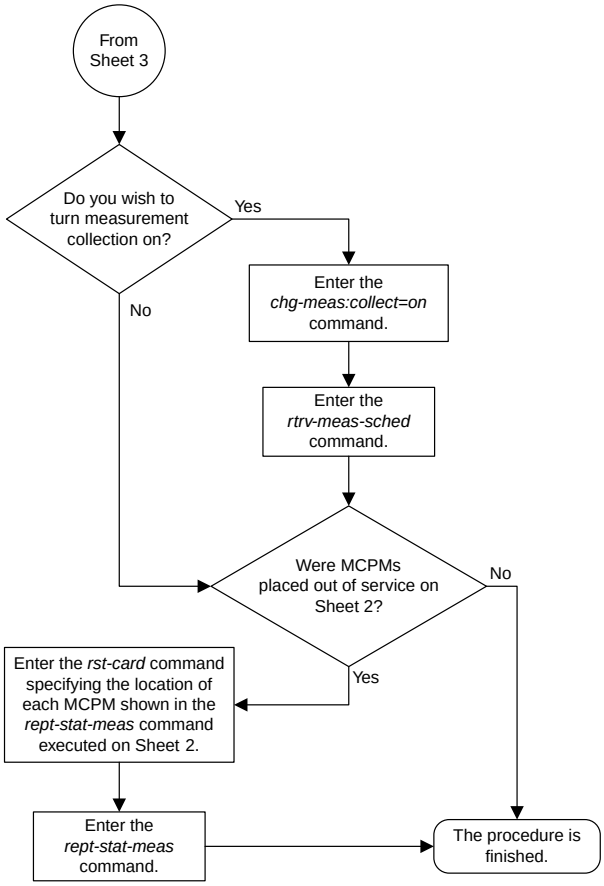
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rtrv-measopts* command.
Is the Measurements Platform enabled?
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-meas* command.
No
Enter the *rmv-card* command specifying the location of each in service MCPM shown in the *rept-stat-meas* command.
Enter the *rept-stat-seculog* command.
Does the standby security log contain any entries not copied to the FTA?
Yes
Enter the *copy-seculog:slog=stb* command.
No
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Will a check for problems format be performed on the standby TDM?
Yes
No
Enter the format-disk command with these parameters.
:type=fixed
:low=yes
:force=yes
:loc=<the location of the standby TDM, 1114 or 1116>
Enter the format-disk command with these parameters.
:type=fixed
:low=no
:force=yes
:loc=<the location of the standby TDM, 1114 or 1116>
The optional parameter prtngrp parameter can be specified with this command.
The prtngrp parameter has two values, active and inactive. The default value for the prtngrp parameter is active.
Contact the Customer Care Center before using the prtngrp=inactive parameter.
Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
To Sheet 4

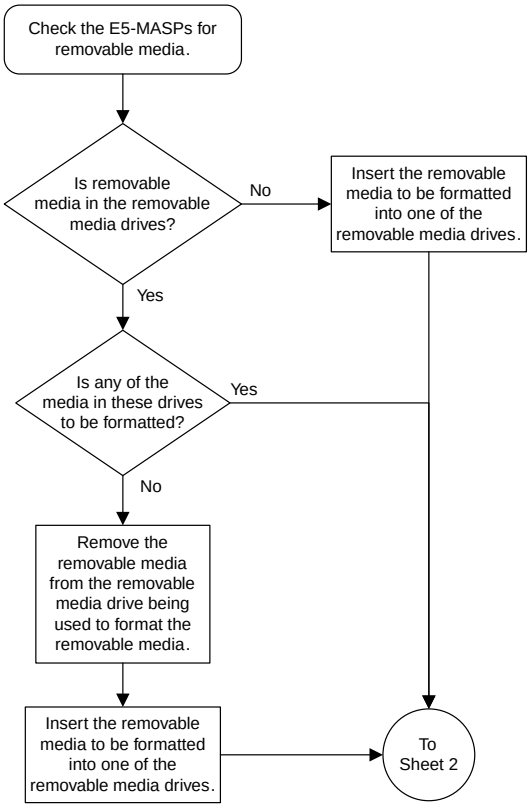
Sheet 3 of 4



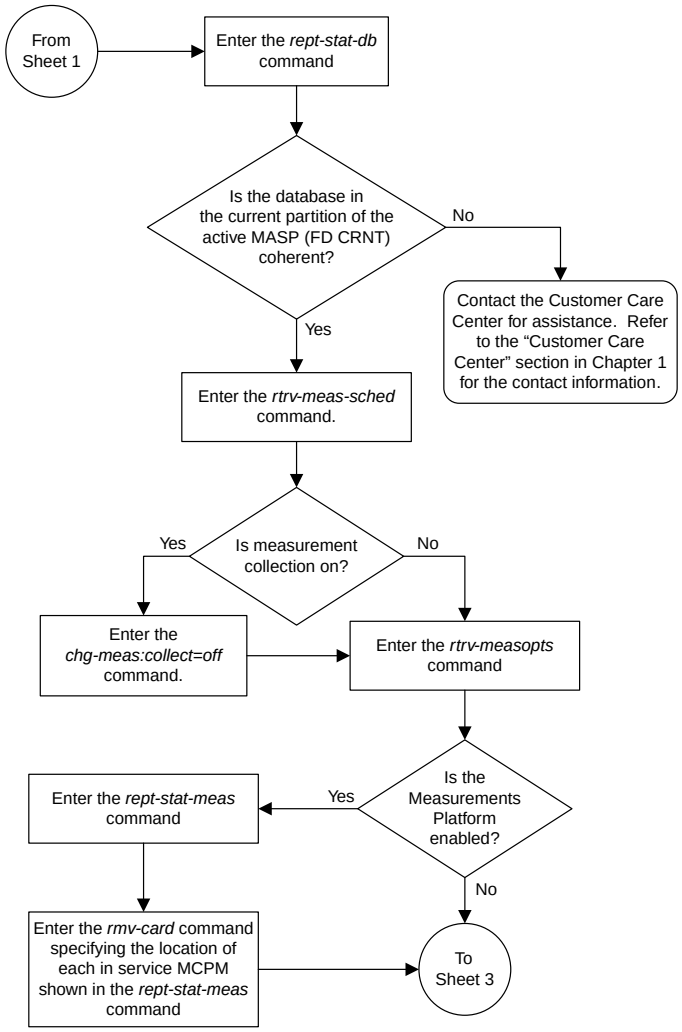
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 372: Formatting the Fixed Disk of the Standby TDM

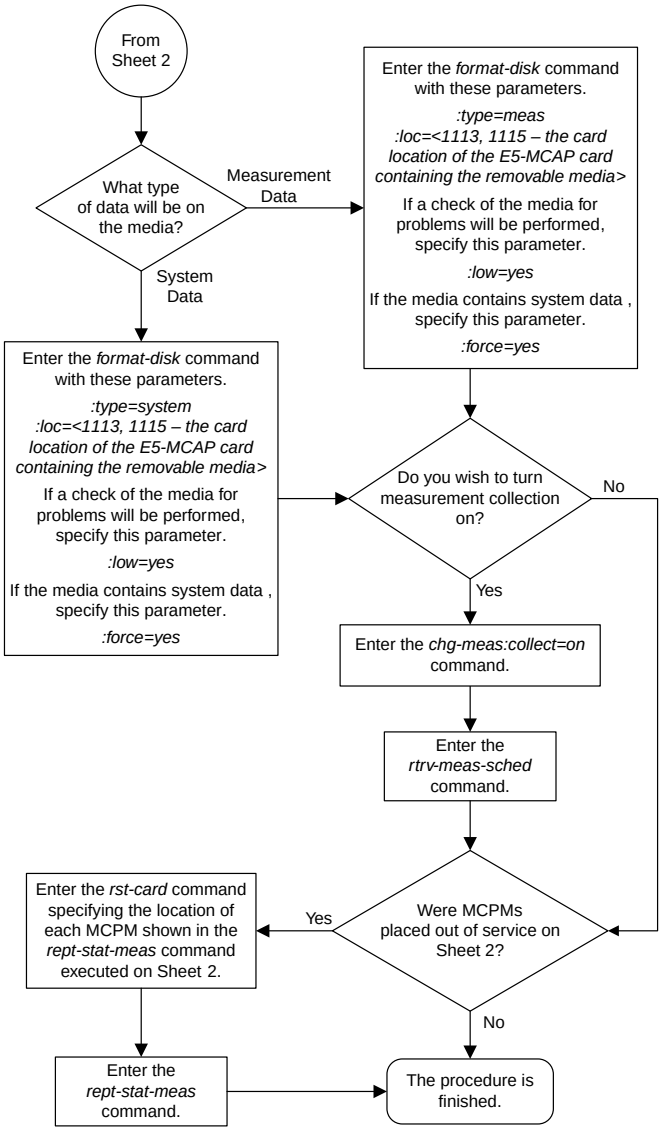
Formatting Removable Media



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command
Is the database in the current partition of the active MASP (FD CRNT) coherent?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-meas-sched* command.
Is measurement collection on?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-meas:collect=off* command.
Enter the *rtrv-measopts* command
Is the Measurements Platform enabled?
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-meas* command
No
Enter the *rmv-card* command specifying the location of each in service MCPM shown in the *rept-stat-meas* command
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 373: Formatting Removable Media

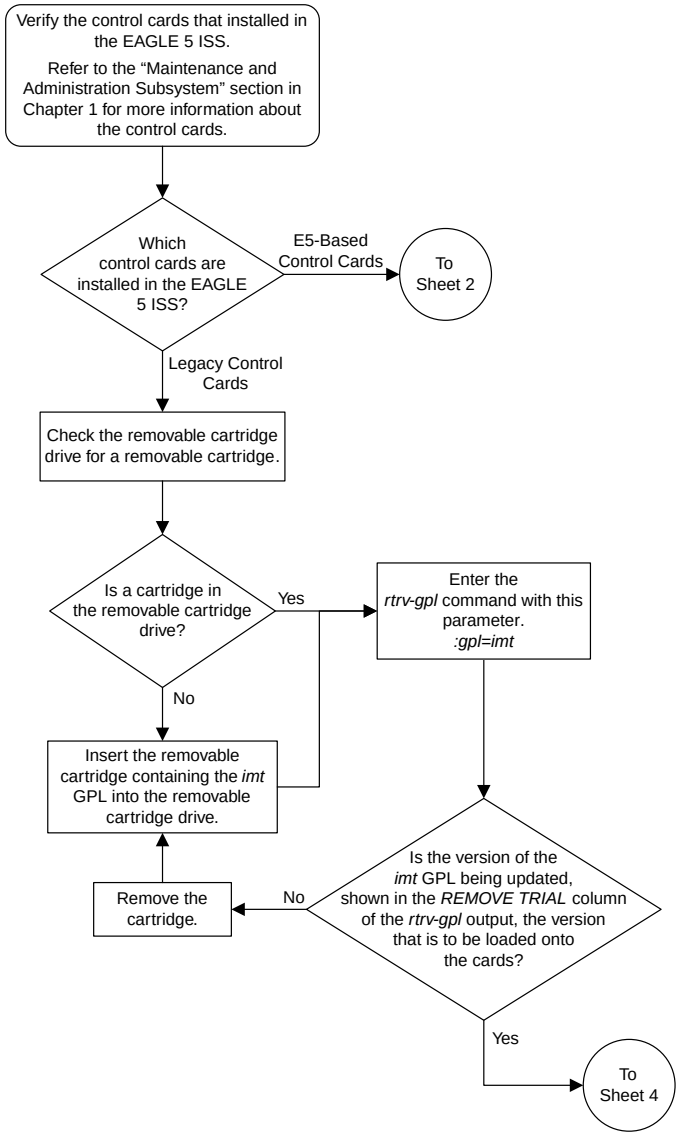
Chapter 23

GPL Management Flowcharts

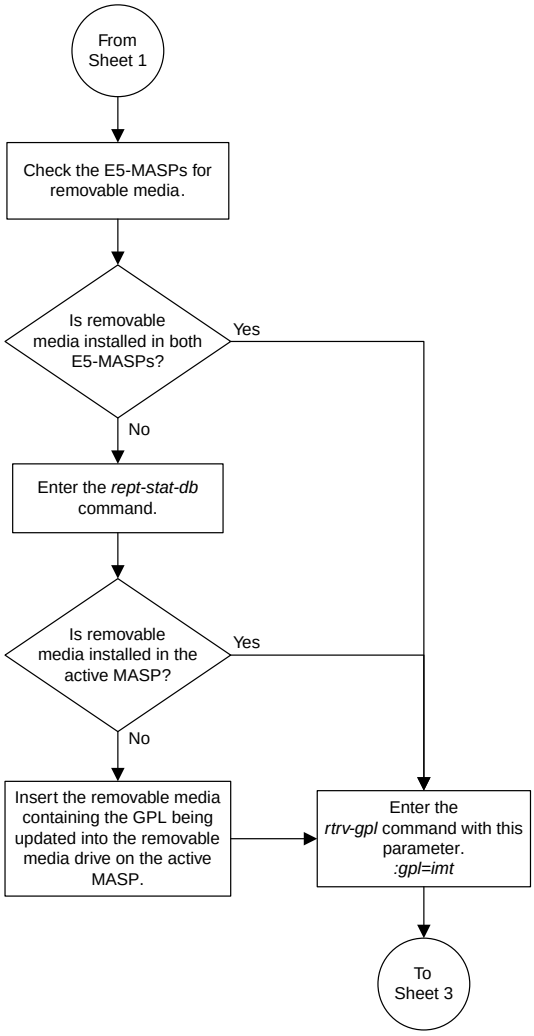
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used for managing the system data (GPLs). These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

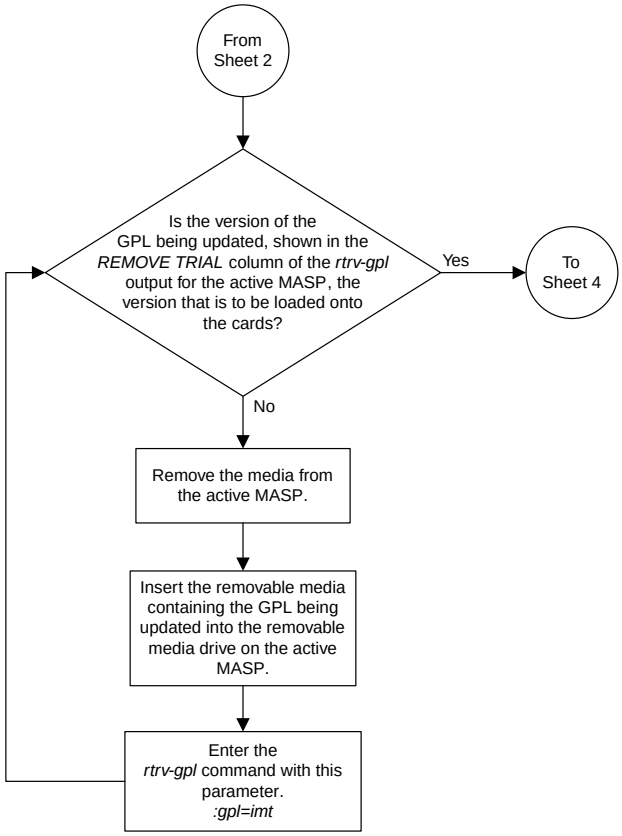
Updating the IMT GPL



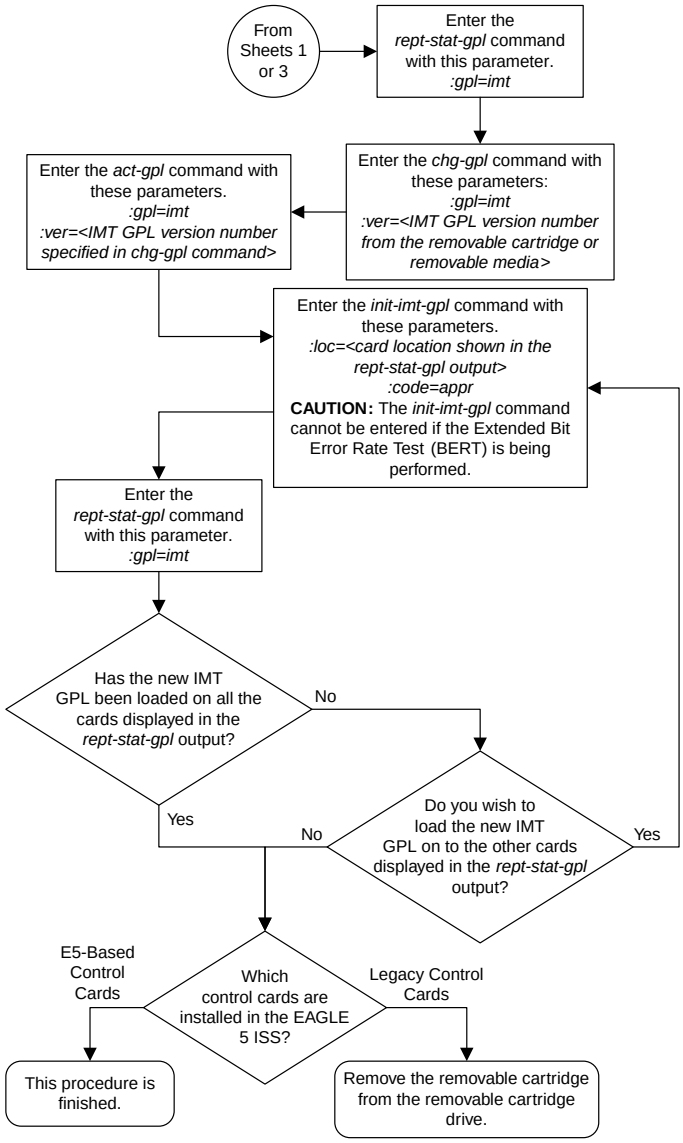
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=imt*
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Is the version of the GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Insert the removable media containing the GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter.
:gpl=imt

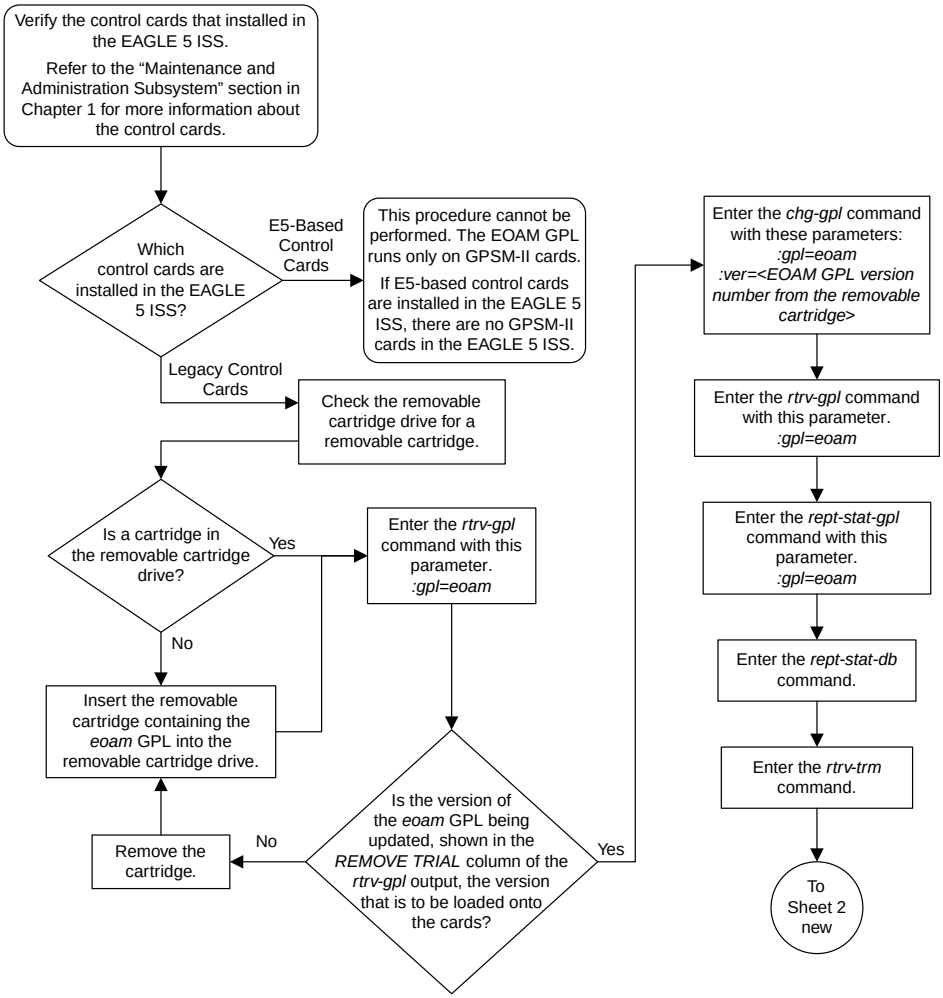
Sheet 3 of 4



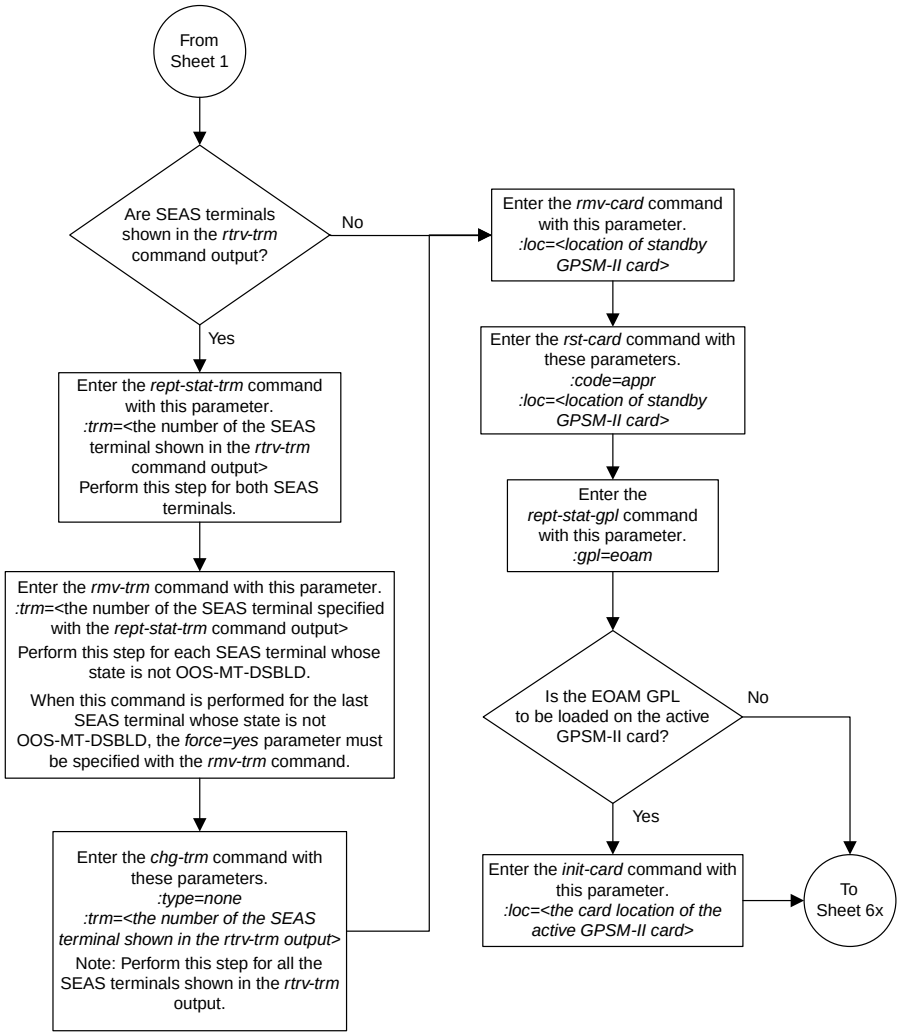
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 374: Updating the IMT GPL

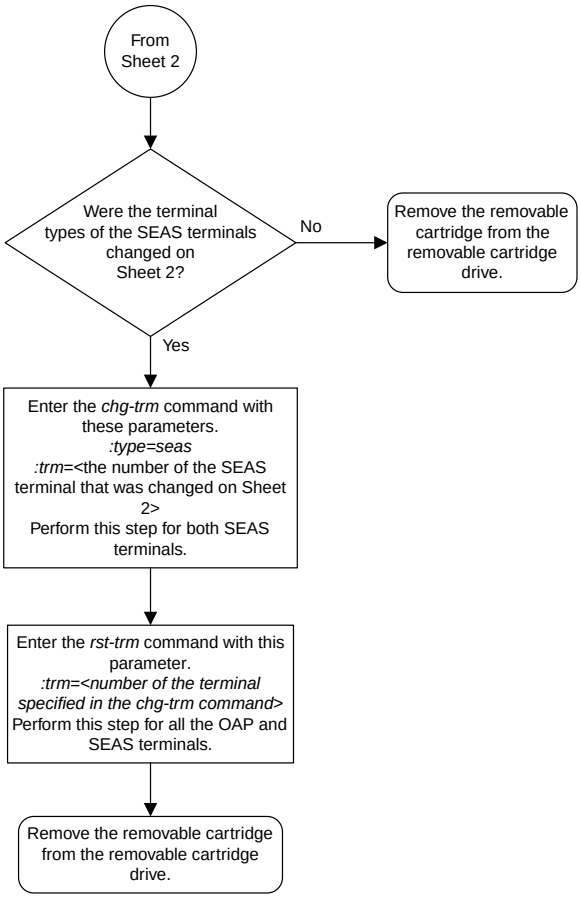
Updating the EOAM GPL



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm command output?
No
Yes
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of standby GPSM-II card>
Enter the rst-card command with these parameters. :code=appr :loc=<location of standby GPSM-II card>
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=eoam
Is the EOAM GPL to be loaded on the active GPSM-II card?
No
Yes
Enter the init-card command with this parameter. :loc=<the card location of the active GPSM-II card>
To Sheet 6x
Enter the rept-stat-trm command with this parameter. :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm command output> Perform this step for both SEAS terminals.
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter. :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal specified with the rept-stat-trm command output> Perform this step for each SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD. When this command is performed for the last SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command.
Enter the chg-trm command with these parameters. :type=none :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm output> Note: Perform this step for all the SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm output.

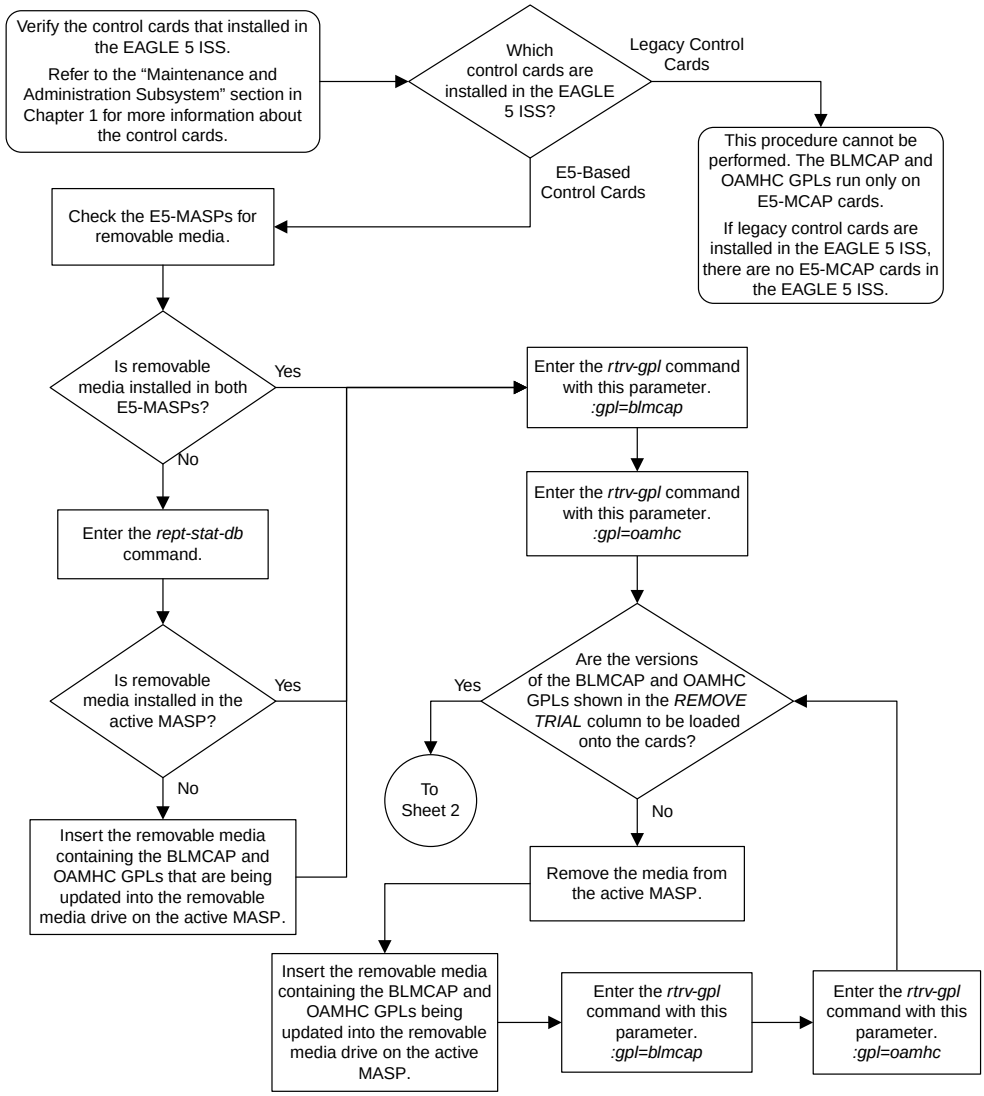
Sheet 2 of 3



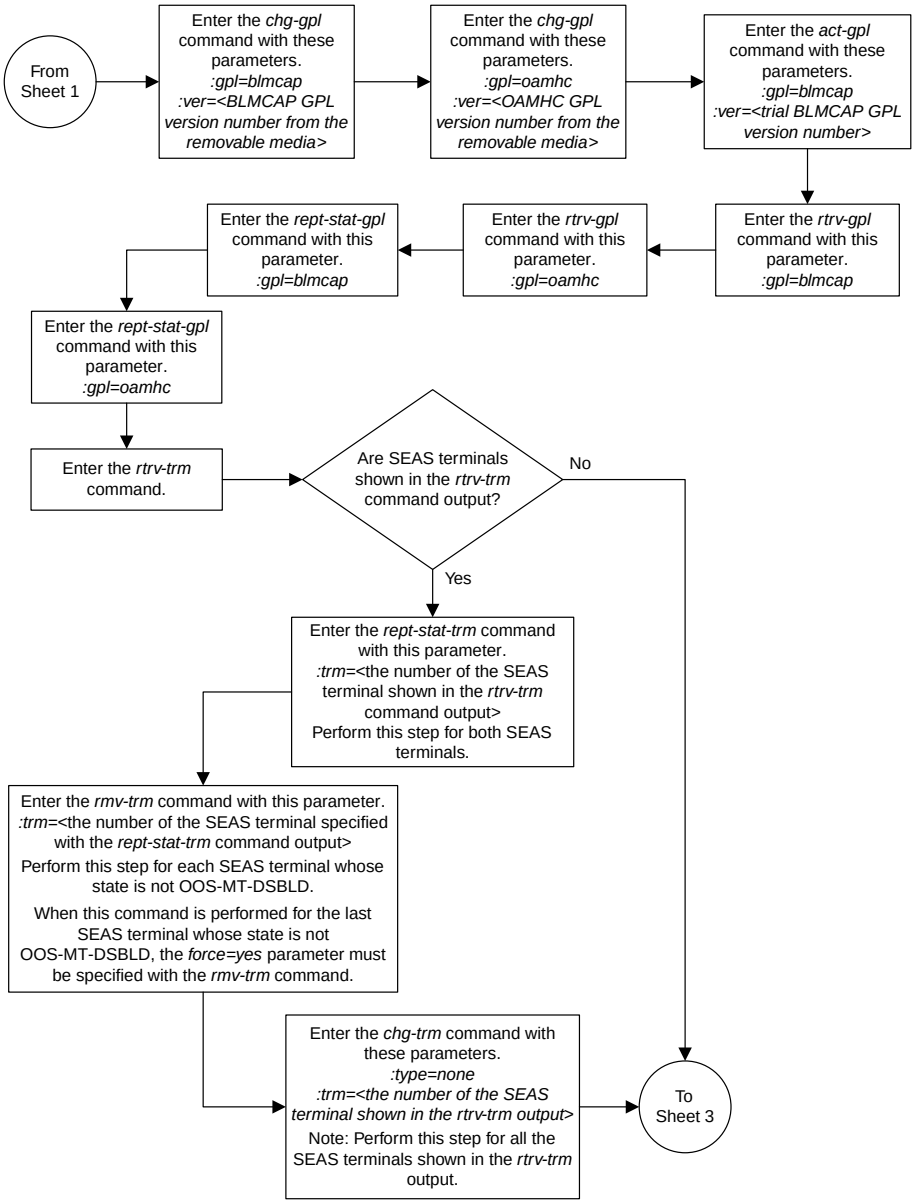
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 375: Updating the EOAM GPL

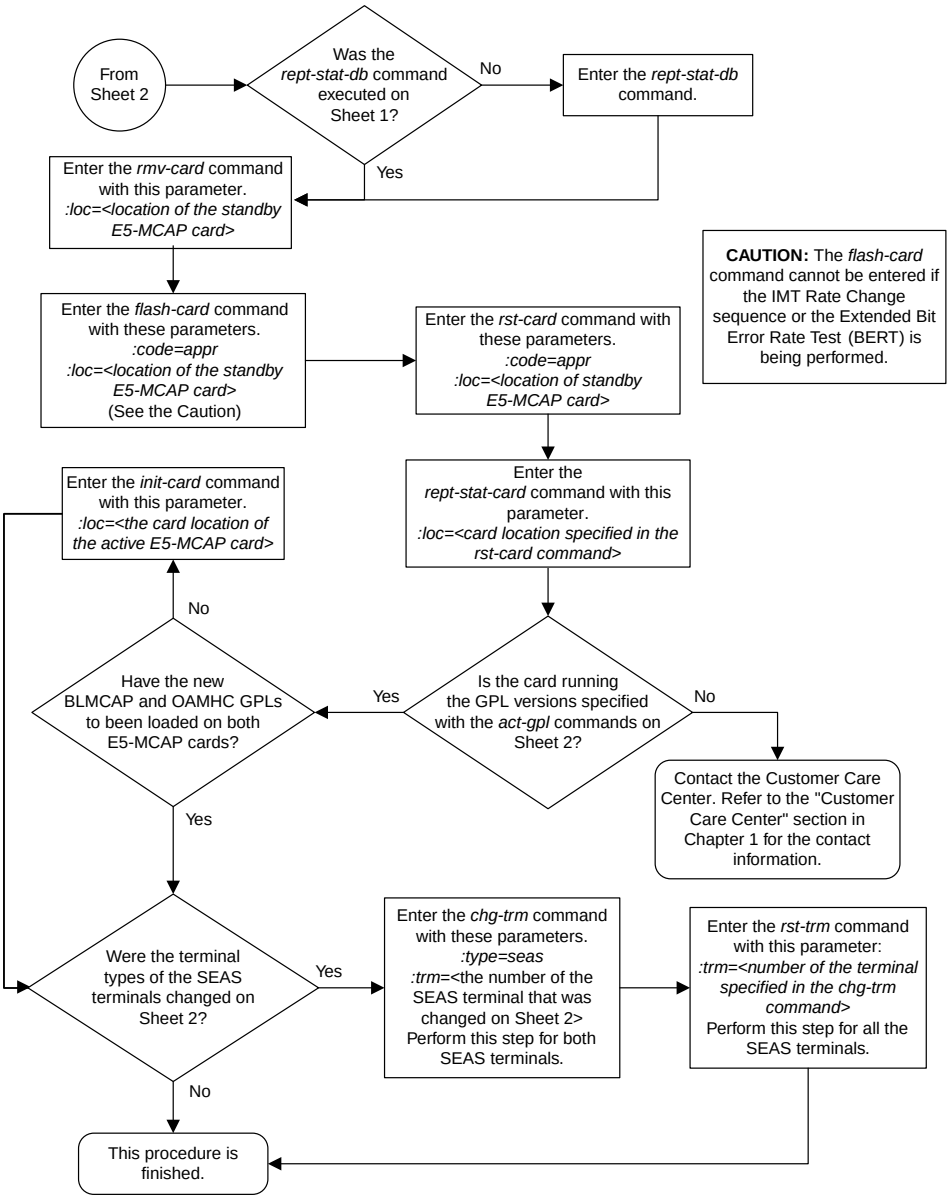
Updating the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=blmcap :ver=<BLMCAP GPL version number from the removable media>
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=oamhc :ver=<OAMHC GPL version number from the removable media>
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=blmcap :ver=<trial BLMCAP GPL version number>
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=blmcap
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=oamhc
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=blmcap
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=oamhc
Enter the rtrv-trm command.
Are SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm command output?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-trm command with this parameter. :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm command output> Perform this step for both SEAS terminals.
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter. :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal specified with the rept-stat-trm command output> Perform this step for each SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD. When this command is performed for the last SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command.
Enter the chg-trm command with these parameters. :type=none :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm output> Note: Perform this step for all the SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm output.
To Sheet 3

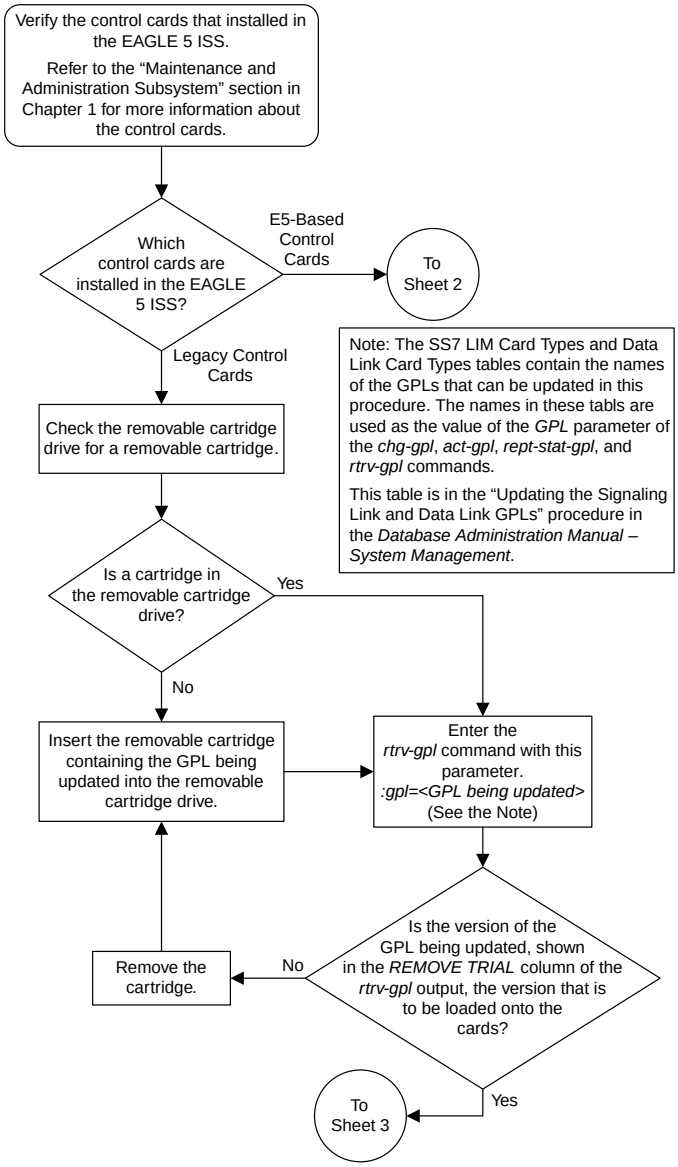
Sheet 2 of 3



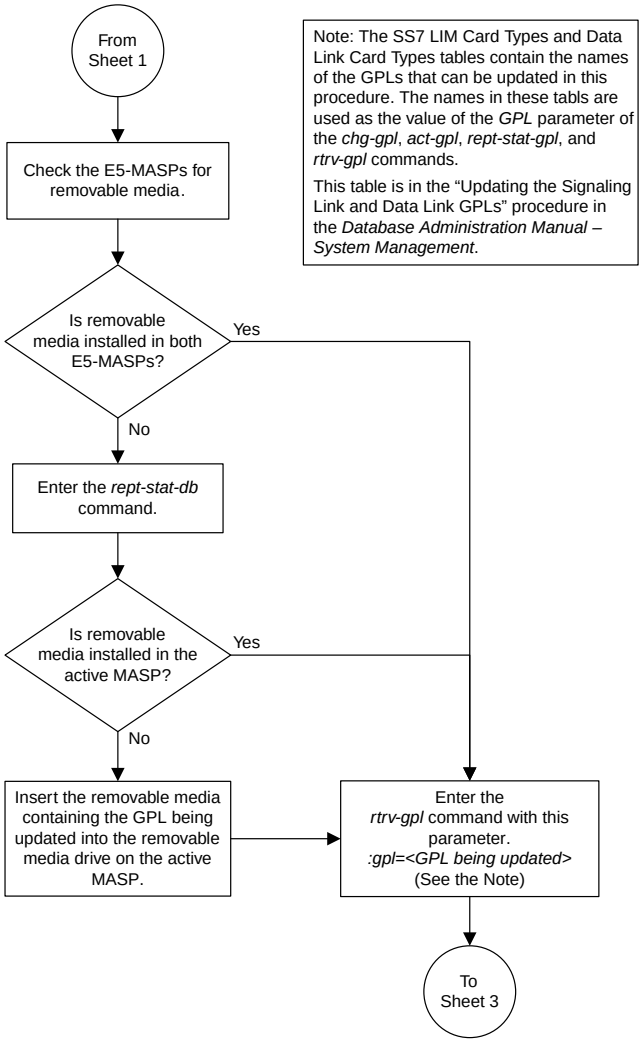
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 376: Updating the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs

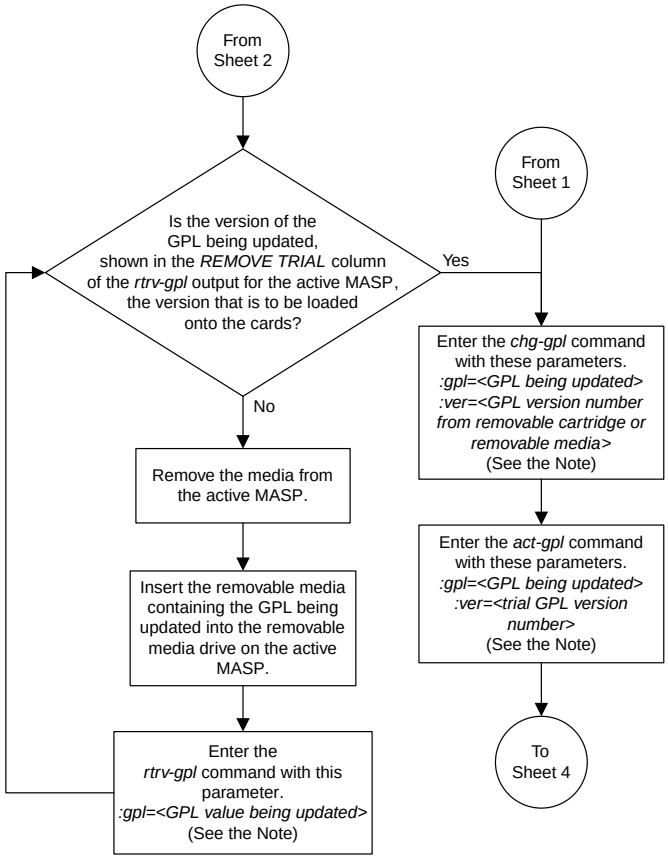
Updating the Signaling Link and Data Link GPLs



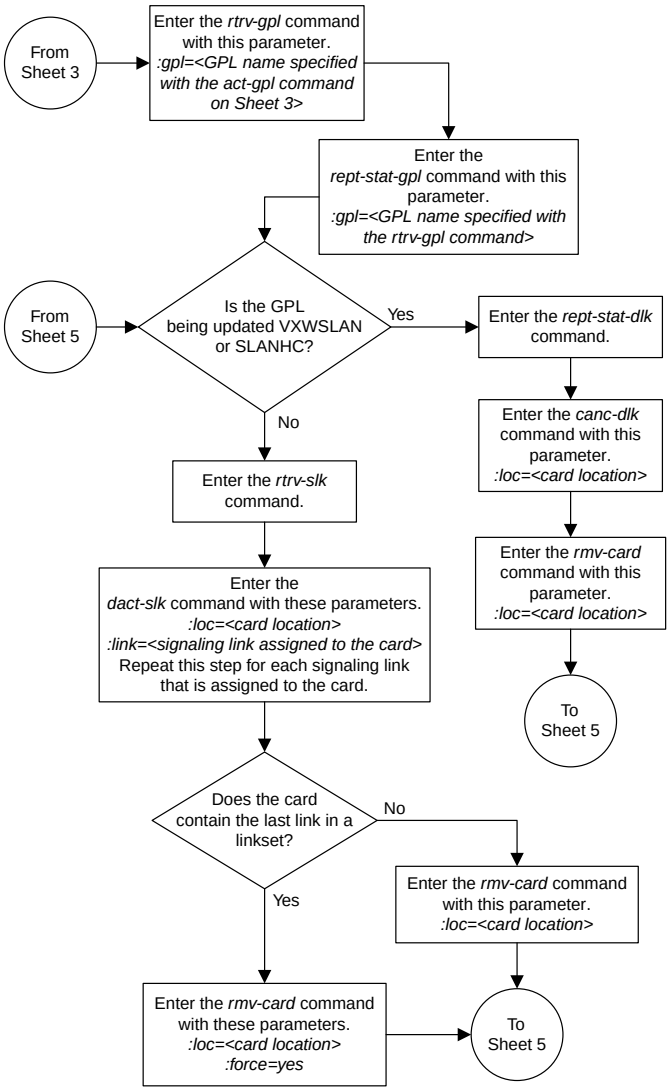
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Note: The SS7 LIM Card Types and Data Link Card Types tables contain the names of the GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in these tabls are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.
This table is in the "Updating the Signaling Link and Data Link GPLs" procedure in the Database Administration Manual – System Management.
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter.
:gpl=<GPL being updated>
(See the Note)
To Sheet 3

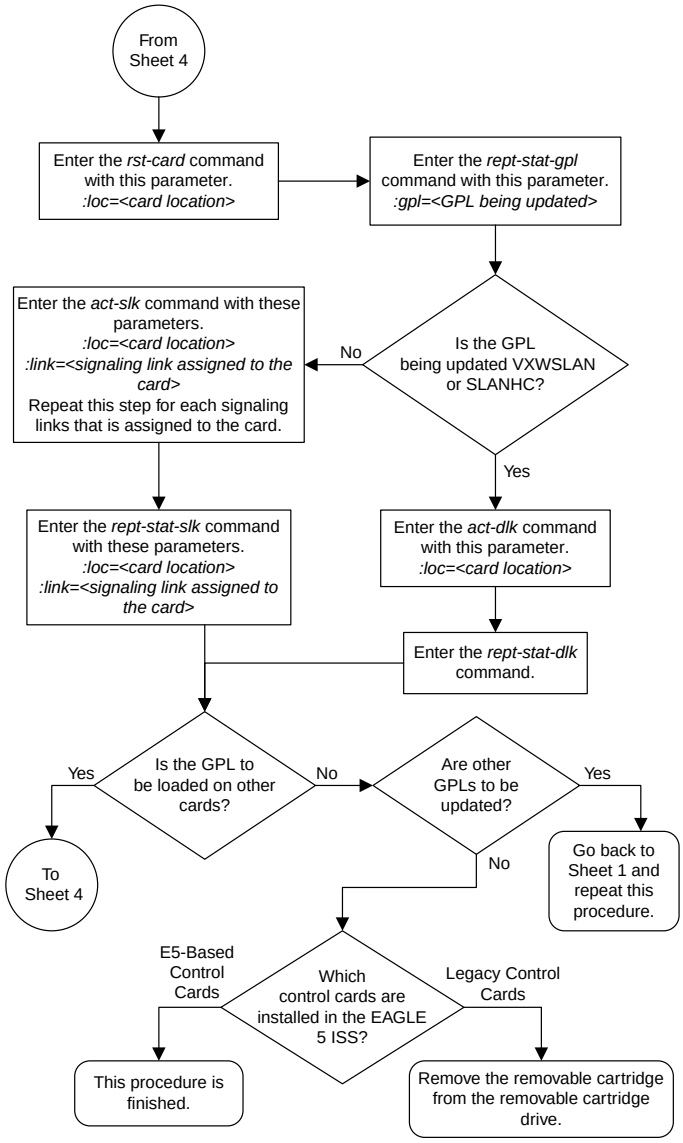
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
From Sheet 1
Is the version of the GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<GPL being updated> :ver=<GPL version number from removable cartridge or removable media> (See the Note)
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<GPL being updated> :ver=<trial GPL version number> (See the Note)
Insert the removable media containing the GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
To Sheet 4
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL value being updated> (See the Note)
Note: The SS7 LIM Card Types and Data Link Card Types tables contain the names of the GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in these tabls are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.
This table is in the “Updating the Signaling Link and Data Link GPLs” procedure in the Database Administration Manual – System Management.

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL name specified with the act-gpl command on Sheet 3>
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL name specified with the rtrv-gpl command>
From Sheet 5
Is the GPL being updated VXWSLAN or SLANHC?
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-dlk command.
Enter the canc-dlk command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
To Sheet 5
No
Enter the rtrv-slk command.
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<card location> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> Repeat this step for each signaling link that is assigned to the card.
Does the card contain the last link in a linkset?
No
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
To Sheet 5
Yes
Enter the rmv-card command with these parameters. :loc=<card location> :force=yes

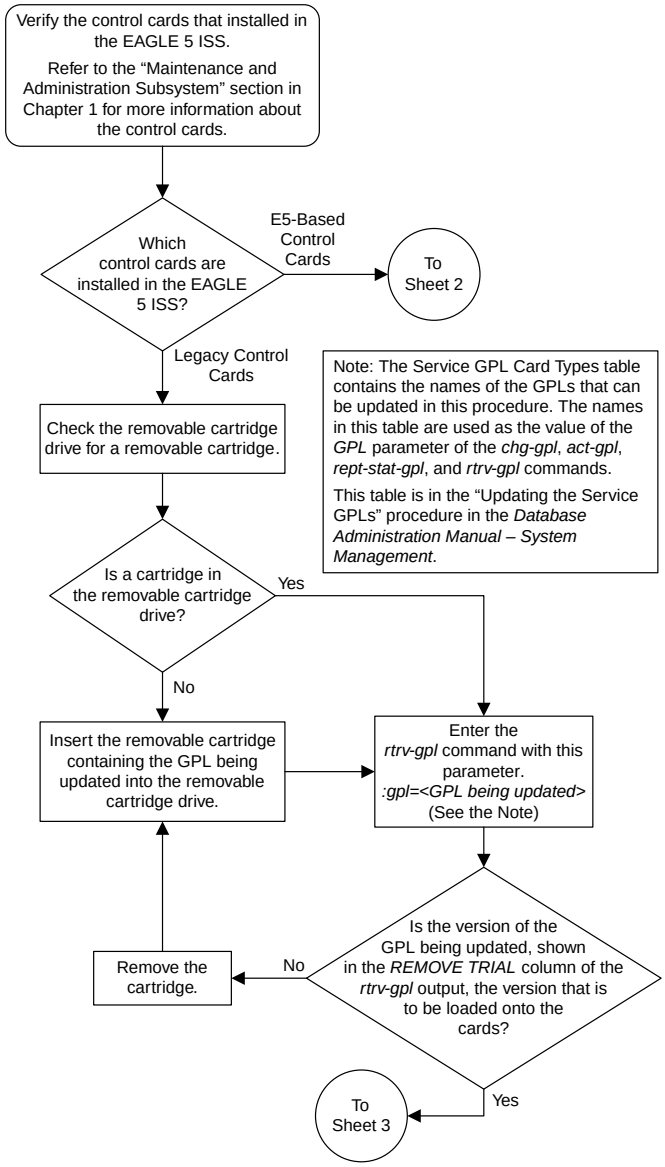
Sheet 4 of 5



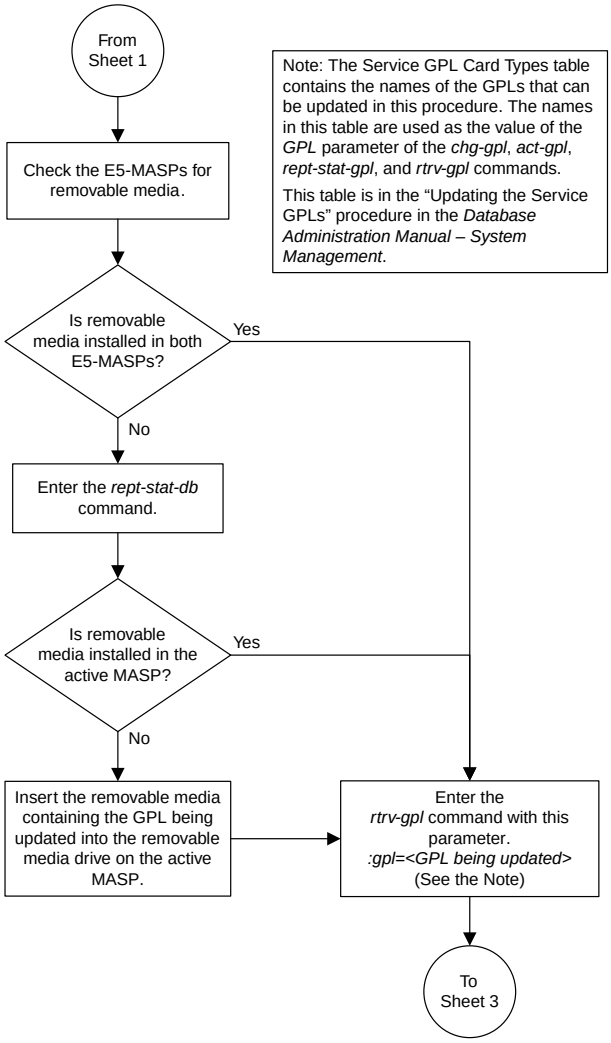
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 377: Updating the Signaling Link and Data Link GPLs

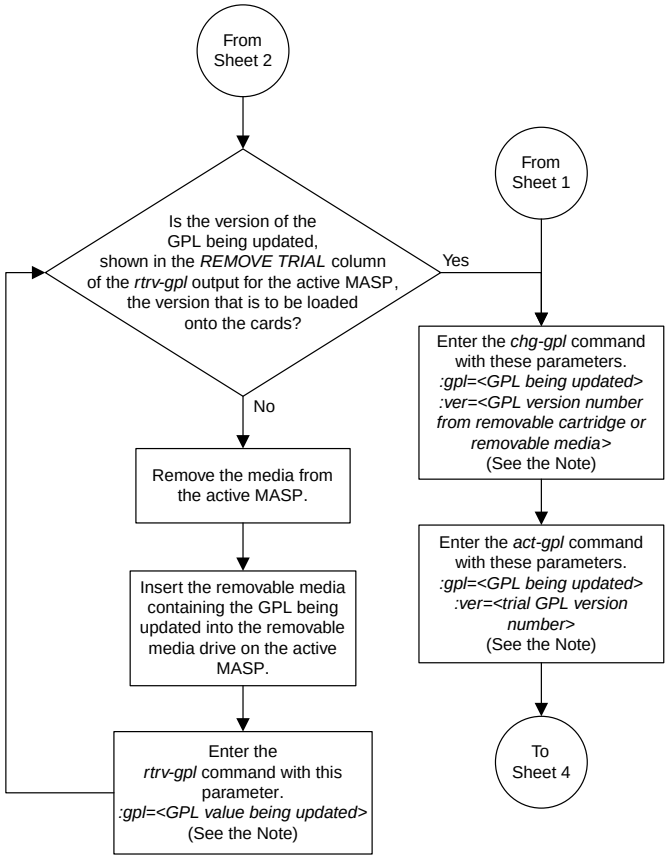
Updating the Service GPLs



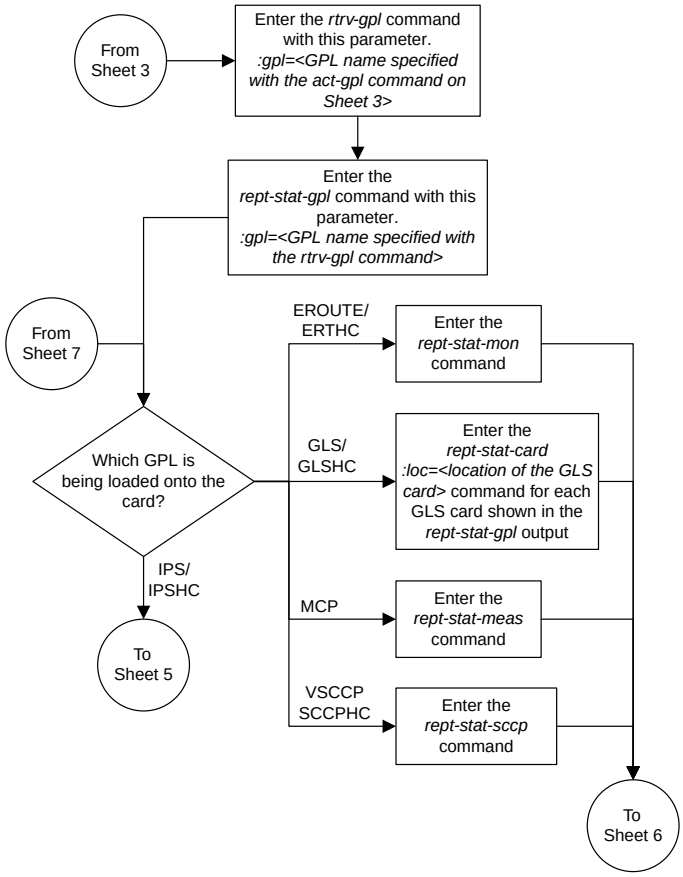
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Note: The Service GPL Card Types table contains the names of the GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in this table are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.
This table is in the "Updating the Service GPLs" procedure in the Database Administration Manual – System Management.
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter.
:gpl=<GPL being updated>
(See the Note)
To Sheet 3

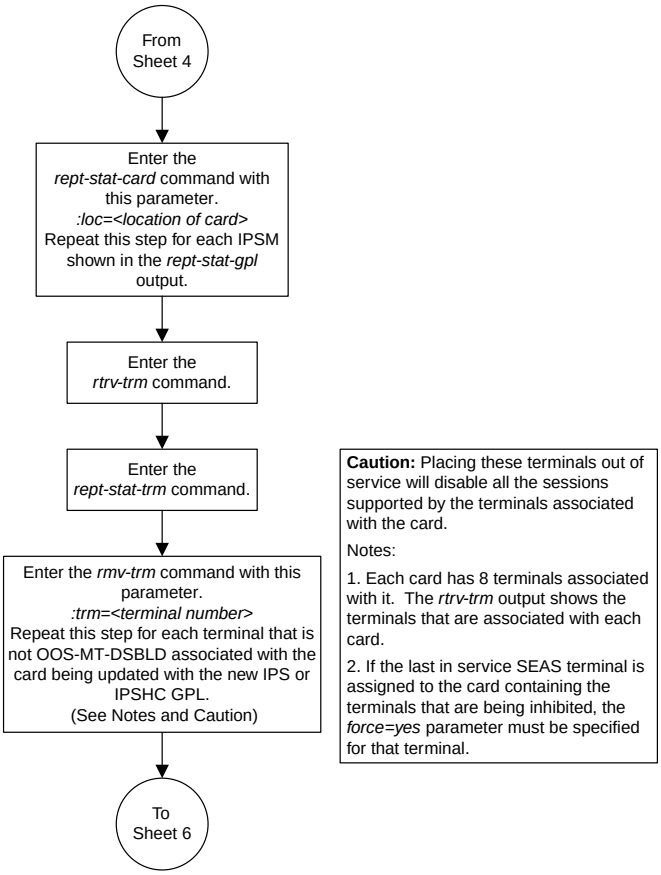
Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheet 2
From Sheet 1
Is the version of the GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<GPL being updated> :ver=<GPL version number from removable cartridge or removable media> (See the Note)
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<GPL being updated> :ver=<trial GPL version number> (See the Note)
Insert the removable media containing the GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
To Sheet 4
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL value being updated> (See the Note)
Note: The Service GPL Card Types table contains the names of the GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in this table are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.
This table is in the “Updating the Service GPLs” procedure in the Database Administration Manual – System Management.

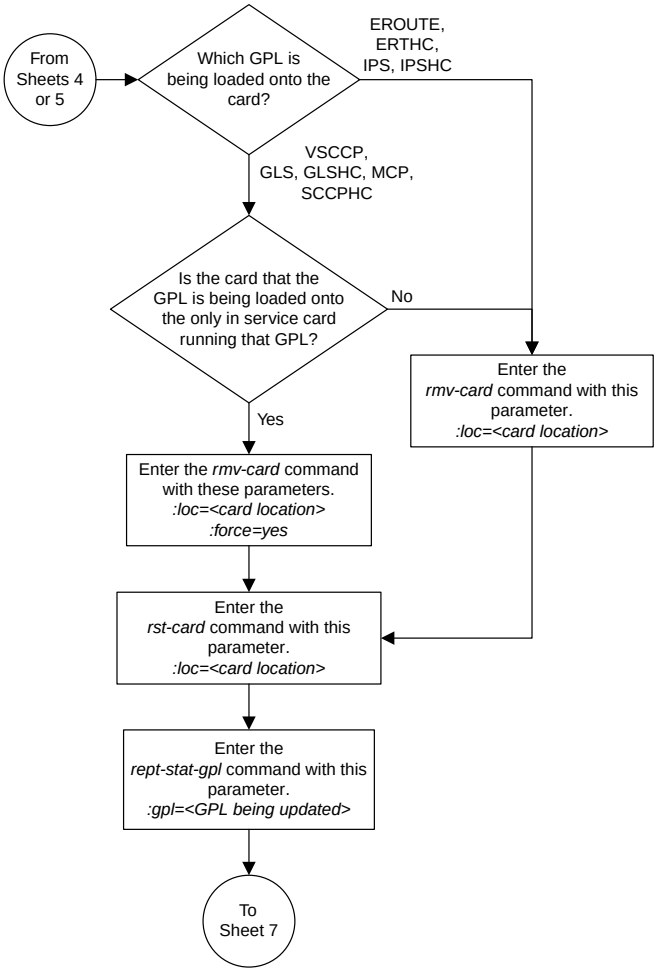
Sheet 3 of 7


From Sheet 3
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL name specified with the act-gpl command on Sheet 3>
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL name specified with the rtrv-gpl command>
From Sheet 7
Which GPL is being loaded onto the card?
EROUTE/ ERTHC
Enter the rept-stat-mon command
GLS/ GLSHC
Enter the rept-stat-card :loc=<location of the GLS card> command for each GLS card shown in the rept-stat-gpl output
IPS/ IPSHC
To Sheet 5
MCP
Enter the rept-stat-meas command
VSCCP SCCPHC
Enter the rept-stat-sccp command
To Sheet 6

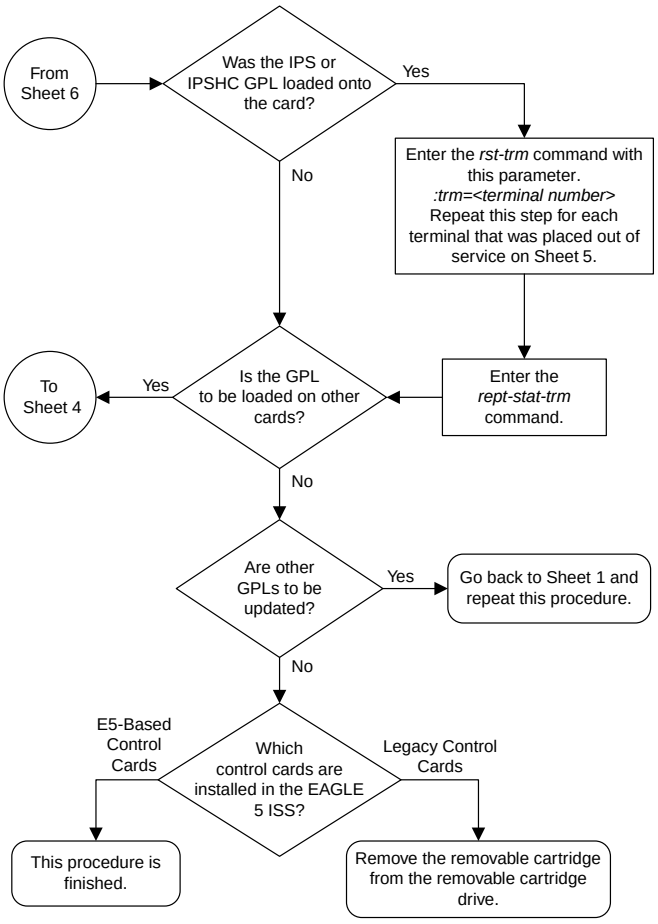
Sheet 4 of 7


From Sheet 4
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of card> Repeat this step for each IPSM shown in the rept-stat-gpl output.
Enter the rtrv-trm command.
Enter the rept-stat-trm command.
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter. :trm=<terminal number> Repeat this step for each terminal that is not OOS-MT-DSBLD associated with the card being updated with the new IPS or IPSHC GPL. (See Notes and Caution)
To Sheet 6
Caution: Placing these terminals out of service will disable all the sessions supported by the terminals associated with the card.
Notes:
1. Each card has 8 terminals associated with it. The rtrv-trm output shows the terminals that are associated with each card.
2. If the last in service SEAS terminal is assigned to the card containing the terminals that are being inhibited, the force=yes parameter must be specified for that terminal.

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheets 4 or 5
Which GPL is being loaded onto the card?
EROUTE, ERTHC, IPS, IPSHC
VSCCP, GLS, GLSHC, MCP, SCCPHC
Is the card that the GPL is being loaded onto the only in service card running that GPL?
No
Yes
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
Enter the rmv-card command with these parameters. :loc=<card location> :force=yes
Enter the rst-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location>
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<GPL being updated>
To Sheet 7

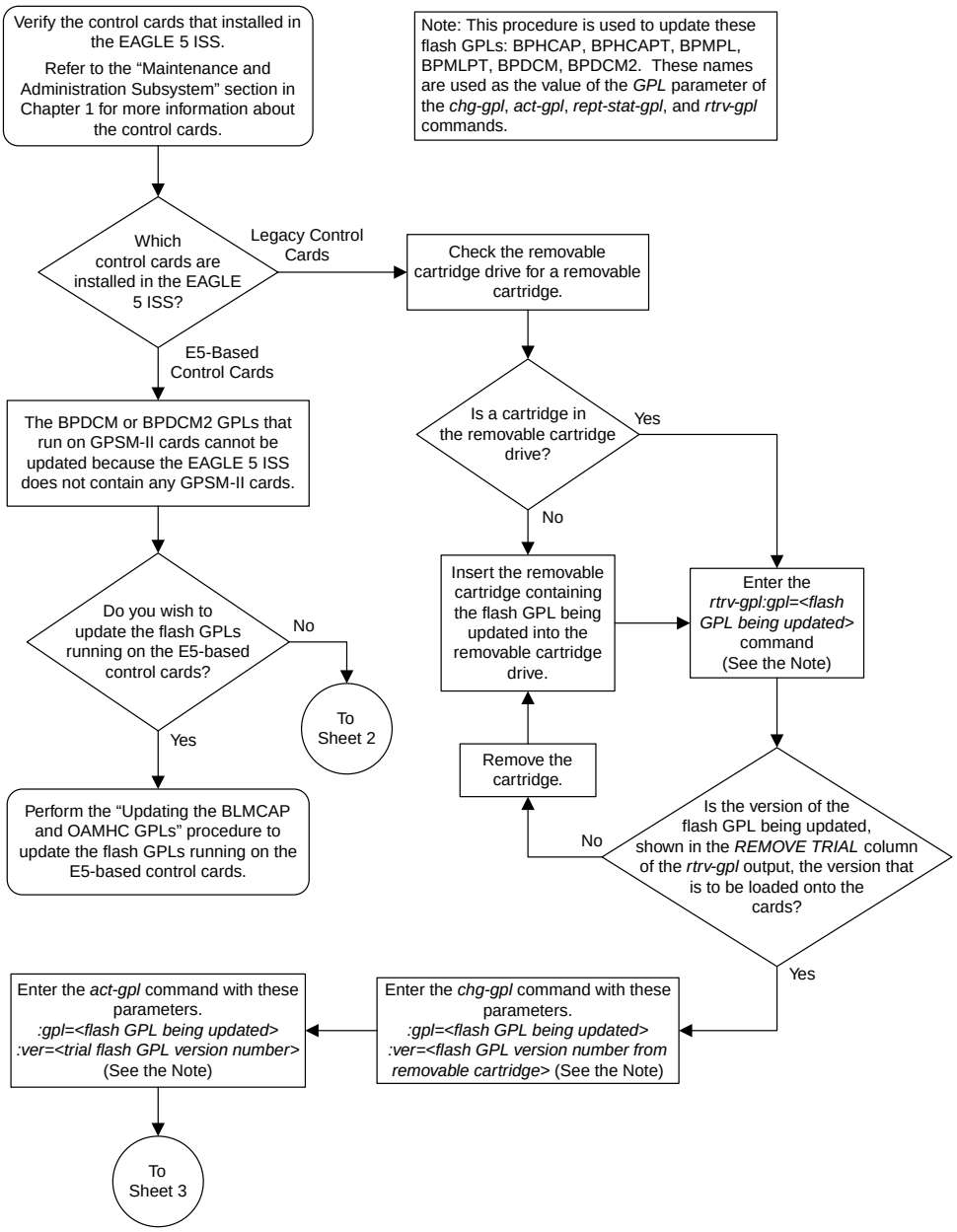
Sheet 6 of 7



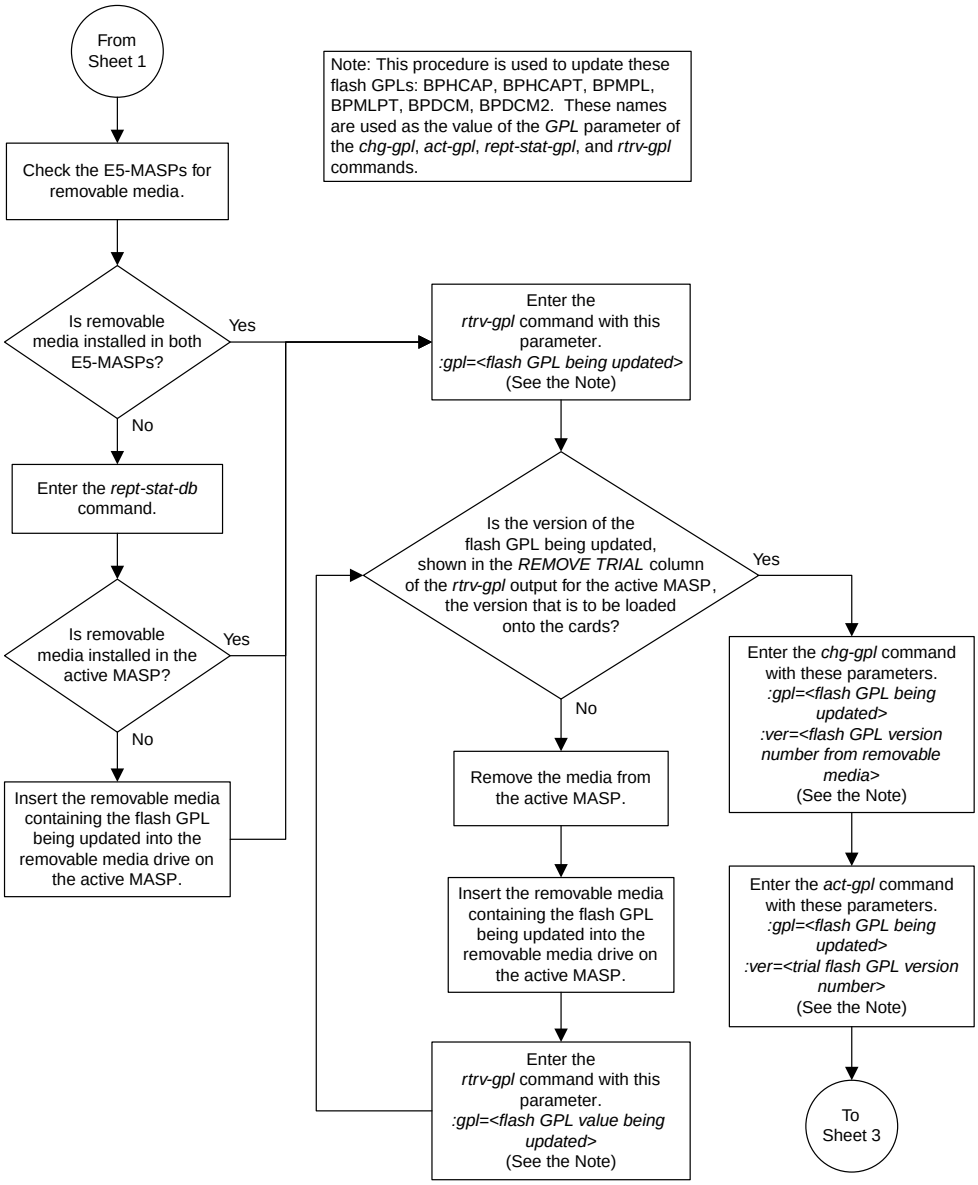
Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 378: Updating the Service GPLs

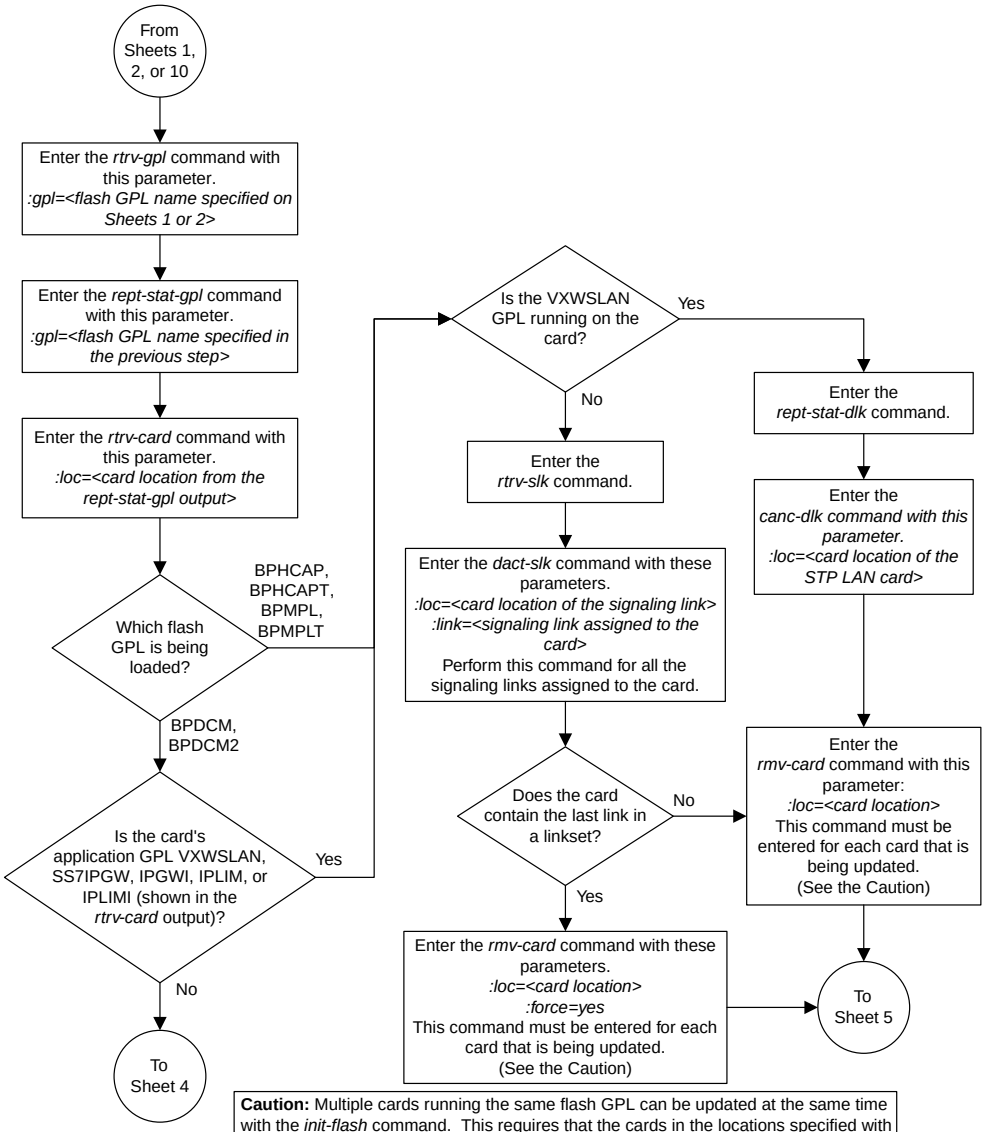
Updating the Flash GPLs



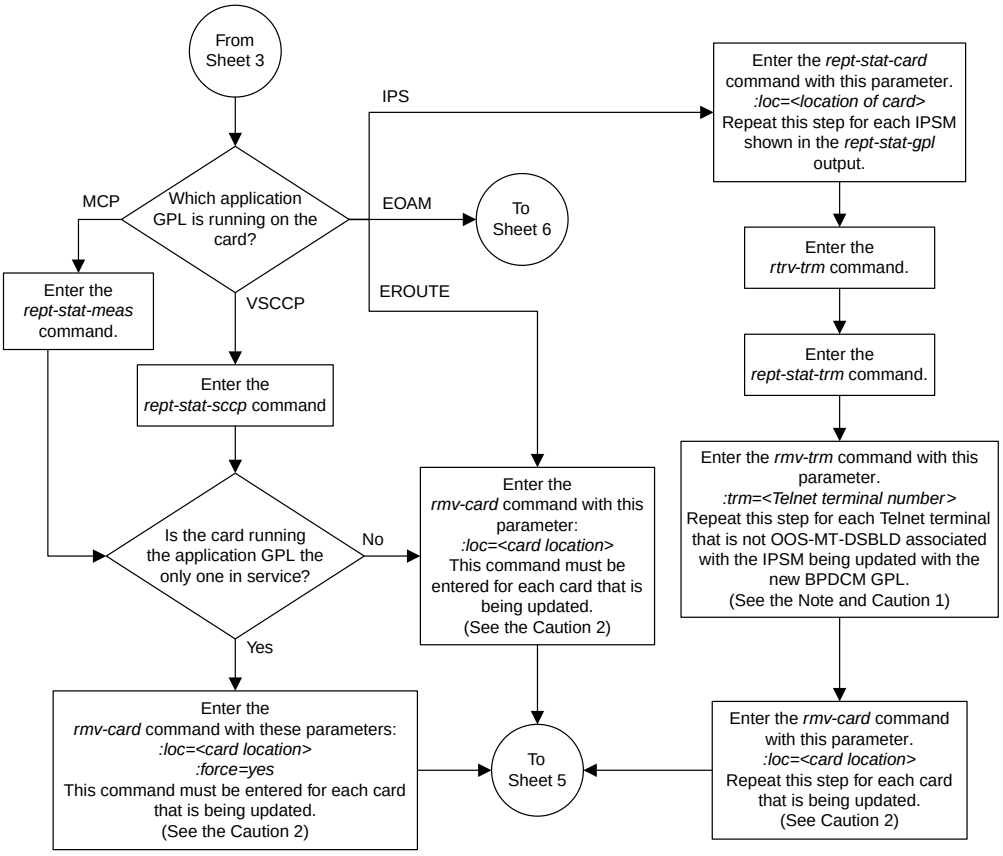
Sheet 1 of 10


From Sheet 1
Note: This procedure is used to update these flash GPLs: BPHCAP, BPHCAPT, BPMPL, BPMLPT, BPDCM, BPDCM2. These names are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<flash GPL being updated> (See the Note)
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the flash GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Is the version of the flash GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Insert the removable media containing the flash GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=<flash GPL value being updated> (See the Note)
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<flash GPL being updated> :ver=<flash GPL version number from removable media> (See the Note)
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=<flash GPL being updated> :ver=<trial flash GPL version number> (See the Note)
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 10


From Sheets 1, 2, or 10
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=<flash GPL name specified on Sheets 1 or 2>*
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=<flash GPL name specified in the previous step>*
Enter the *rtrv-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location from the rept-stat-gpl output>*
Which flash GPL is being loaded?
BPHCAP, BPHCAPT, BPMPL, BPMPLT
BPDCM, BPDCM2
Is the card's application GPL VXWSLAN, SS7IPGW, IPGWI, IPLIM, or IPLIMI (shown in the *rtrv-card* output)?
Yes
No
To Sheet 4
Is the VXWSLAN GPL running on the card?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-dlk* command.
Enter the *canc-dlk command with this parameter. :loc=<card location of the STP LAN card>*
Enter the *rtrv-slk* command.
Enter the *dact-slk* command with these parameters. *:loc=<card location of the signaling link>* *:link=<signaling link assigned to the card>* Perform this command for all the signaling links assigned to the card.
Does the card contain the last link in a linkset?
No
Yes
Enter the *rmv-card* command with this parameter: *:loc=<card location>* This command must be entered for each card that is being updated. (See the Caution)
Enter the *rmv-card* command with these parameters. *:loc=<card location>* *:force=yes* This command must be entered for each card that is being updated. (See the Caution)
To Sheet 5
Caution: Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service. All the cards running one of these application GPLs (ss7ml, atmansi, atmitu, iplim, iplimi, ss7ipgw, ipgwi, and vxwslan) can be placed out of service.
However, it is recommended that only some of the cards running a specific application GPL are placed out of service. Placing all the cards running a specific application GPL out of service will cause the traffic carried by these cards to be lost and disable the features supported by these cards.

Sheet 3 of 10



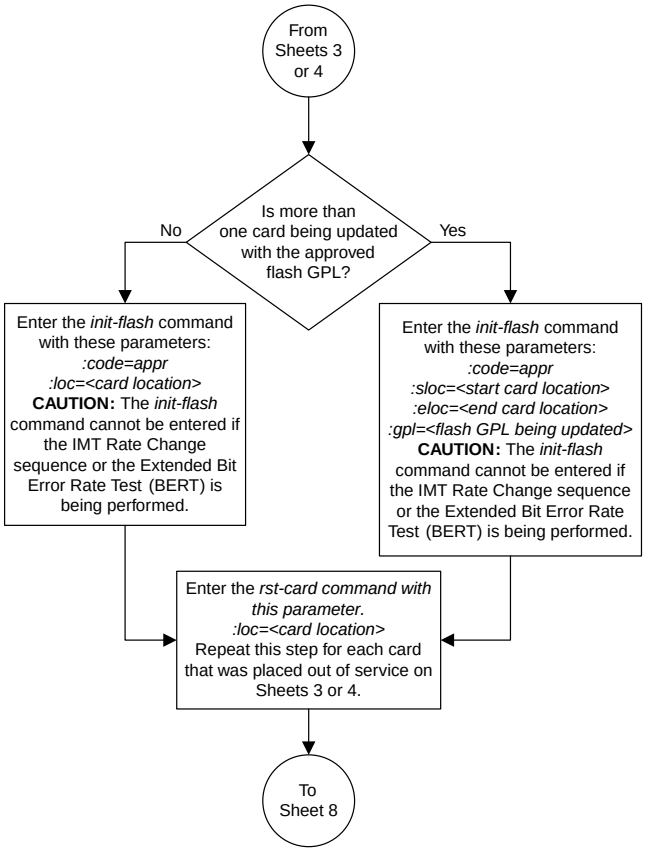
Note: Each IPSM has 8 Telnet terminals associated with it. The *rtrv-trm* output shows the Telnet terminals that are associated with each IPSM.

Cautions:

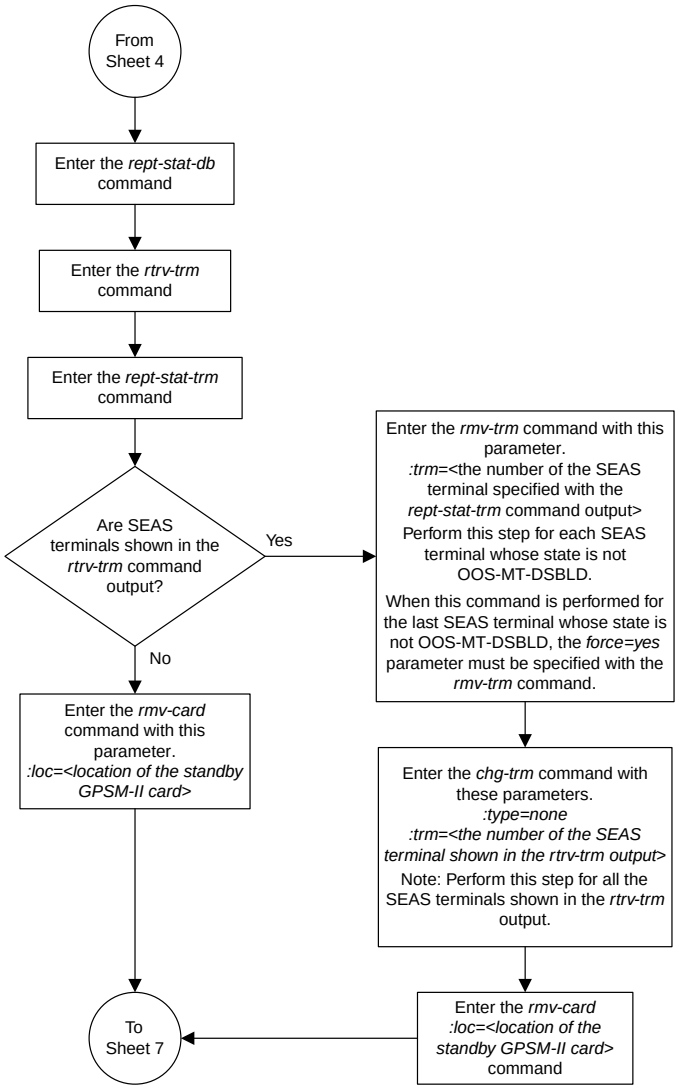
1. Placing the Telnet terminals out of service will disable all Telnet sessions supported by the terminals associated with the IPSM.

2. Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service. All the cards running a one of these application GPLs (vsccp, mcp, eroute, ips) can be placed out of service. However, it is recommended that only some of the cards running a specific application GPL are placed out of service. Placing all the cards running a specific application GPL out of service will cause the traffic carried by these cards to be lost and disable the features supported by these cards.

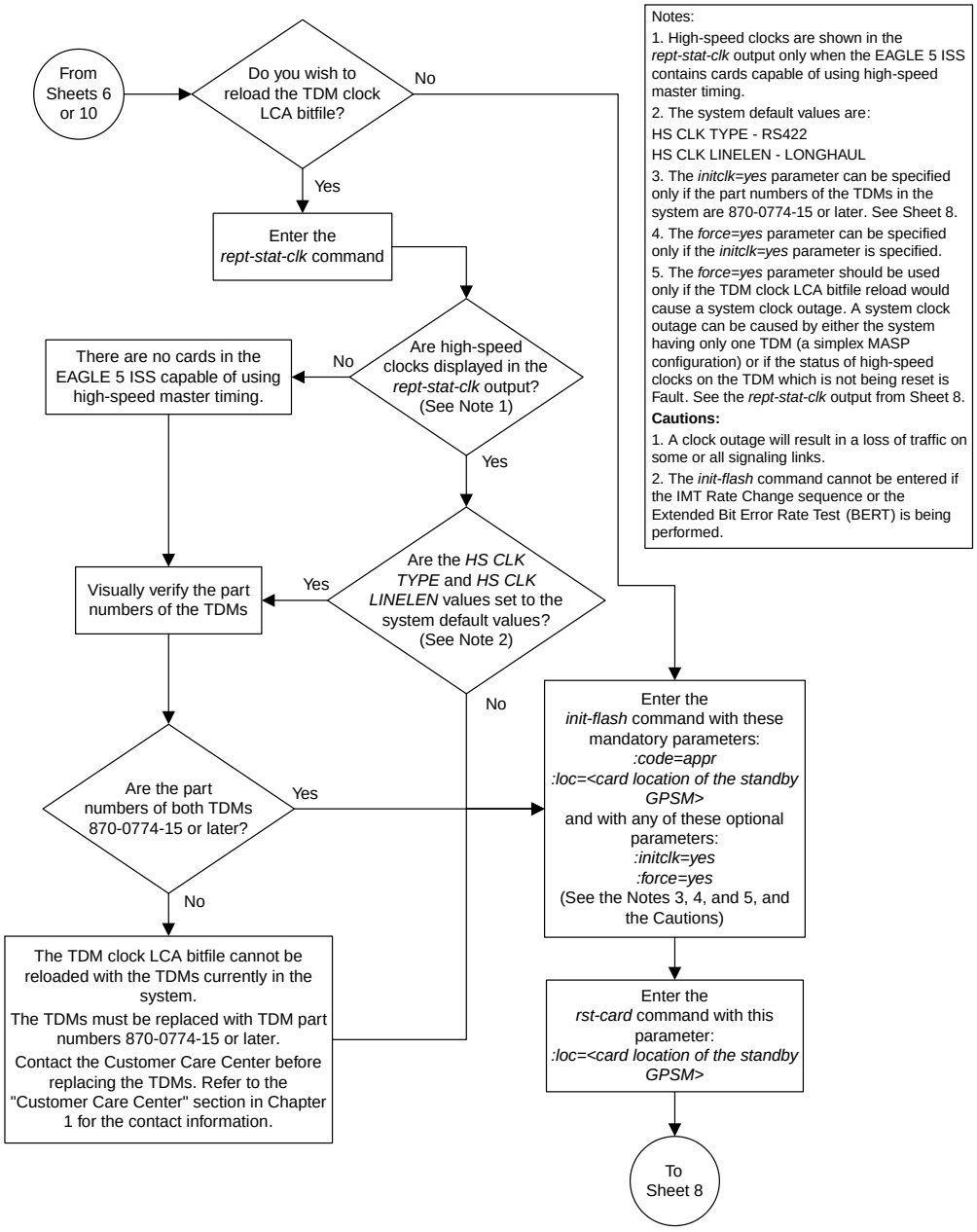
Sheet 4 of 10


From Sheets 3 or 4
Is more than one card being updated with the approved flash GPL?
No
Yes
Enter the *init-flash* command with these parameters:
:code=appr
:loc=<card location>
CAUTION: The *init-flash* command cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
Enter the *init-flash* command with these parameters:
:code=appr
:sloc=<start card location>
:eloc=<end card location>
:gpl=<flash GPL being updated>
CAUTION: The *init-flash* command cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
Enter the *rst-card command with this parameter.*
:loc=<card location>
Repeat this step for each card that was placed out of service on Sheets 3 or 4.
To Sheet 8

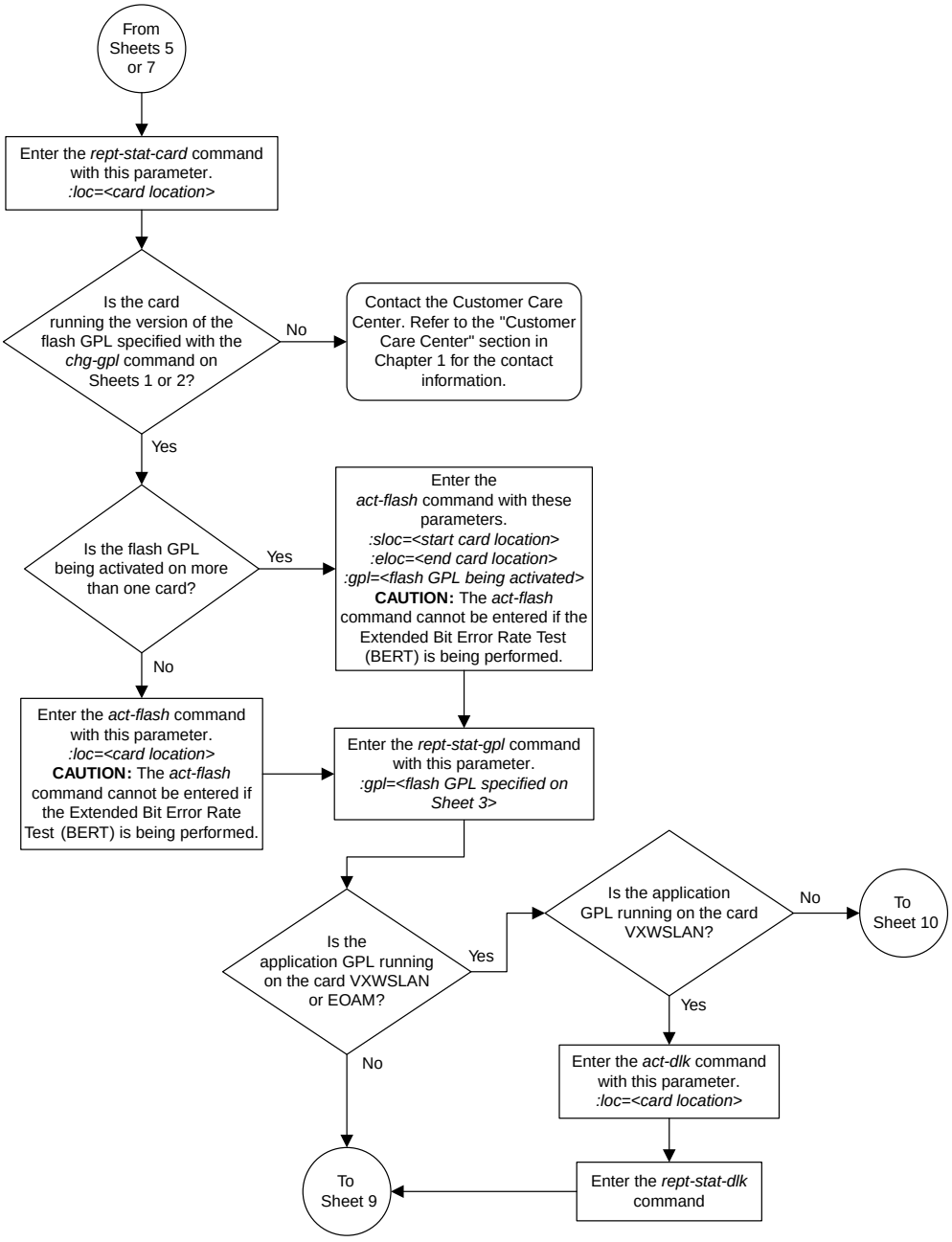
Sheet 5 of 10


From Sheet 4
Enter the rept-stat-db command
Enter the rtrv-trm command
Enter the rept-stat-trm command
Are SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm command output?
Yes
No
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter.
:trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal specified with the rept-stat-trm command output>
Perform this step for each SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.
When this command is performed for the last SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command.
Enter the rmv-card command with this parameter.
:loc=<location of the standby GPSM-II card>
Enter the chg-trm command with these parameters.
:type=none
:trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm output>
Note: Perform this step for all the SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm output.
To Sheet 7
Enter the rmv-card :loc=<location of the standby GPSM-II card> command

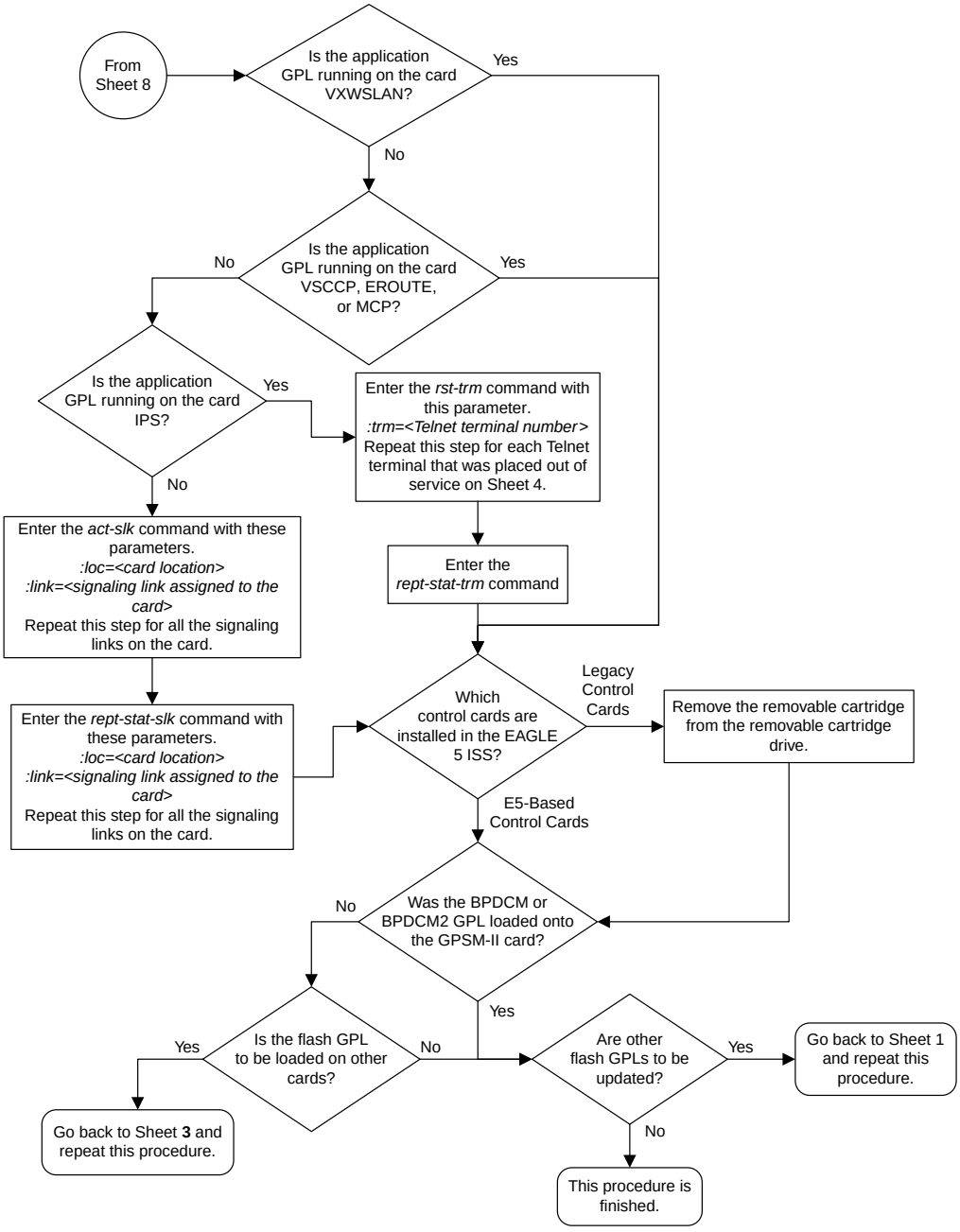
Sheet 6 of 10


From Sheets 6 or 10
Do you wish to reload the TDM clock LCA bitfile?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-clk command
Are high-speed clocks displayed in the rept-stat-clk output? (See Note 1)
No
There are no cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS capable of using high-speed master timing.
Yes
Are the HS CLK TYPE and HS CLK LINELEN values set to the system default values? (See Note 2)
Yes
Visually verify the part numbers of the TDMs
No
Are the part numbers of both TDMs 870-0774-15 or later?
Yes
No
The TDM clock LCA bitfile cannot be reloaded with the TDMs currently in the system.
The TDMs must be replaced with TDM part numbers 870-0774-15 or later.
Contact the Customer Care Center before replacing the TDMs. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Enter the init-flash command with these mandatory parameters:
:code=appr
:loc=<card location of the standby GPSM>
and with any of these optional parameters:
:initclk=yes
:force=yes
(See the Notes 3, 4, and 5, and the Cautions)
Enter the rst-card command with this parameter:
:loc=<card location of the standby GPSM>
To Sheet 8
Notes:
1. High-speed clocks are shown in the rept-stat-clk output only when the EAGLE 5 ISS contains cards capable of using high-speed master timing.
2. The system default values are:
HS CLK TYPE - RS422
HS CLK LINELEN - LONGHAUL
3. The initclk=yes parameter can be specified only if the part numbers of the TDMs in the system are 870-0774-15 or later. See Sheet 8.
4. The force=yes parameter can be specified only if the initclk=yes parameter is specified.
5. The force=yes parameter should be used only if the TDM clock LCA bitfile reload would cause a system clock outage. A system clock outage can be caused by either the system having only one TDM (a simplex MASP configuration) or if the status of high-speed clocks on the TDM which is not being reset is Fault. See the rept-stat-clk output from Sheet 8.
Cautions:
1. A clock outage will result in a loss of traffic on some or all signaling links.
2. The init-flash command cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.

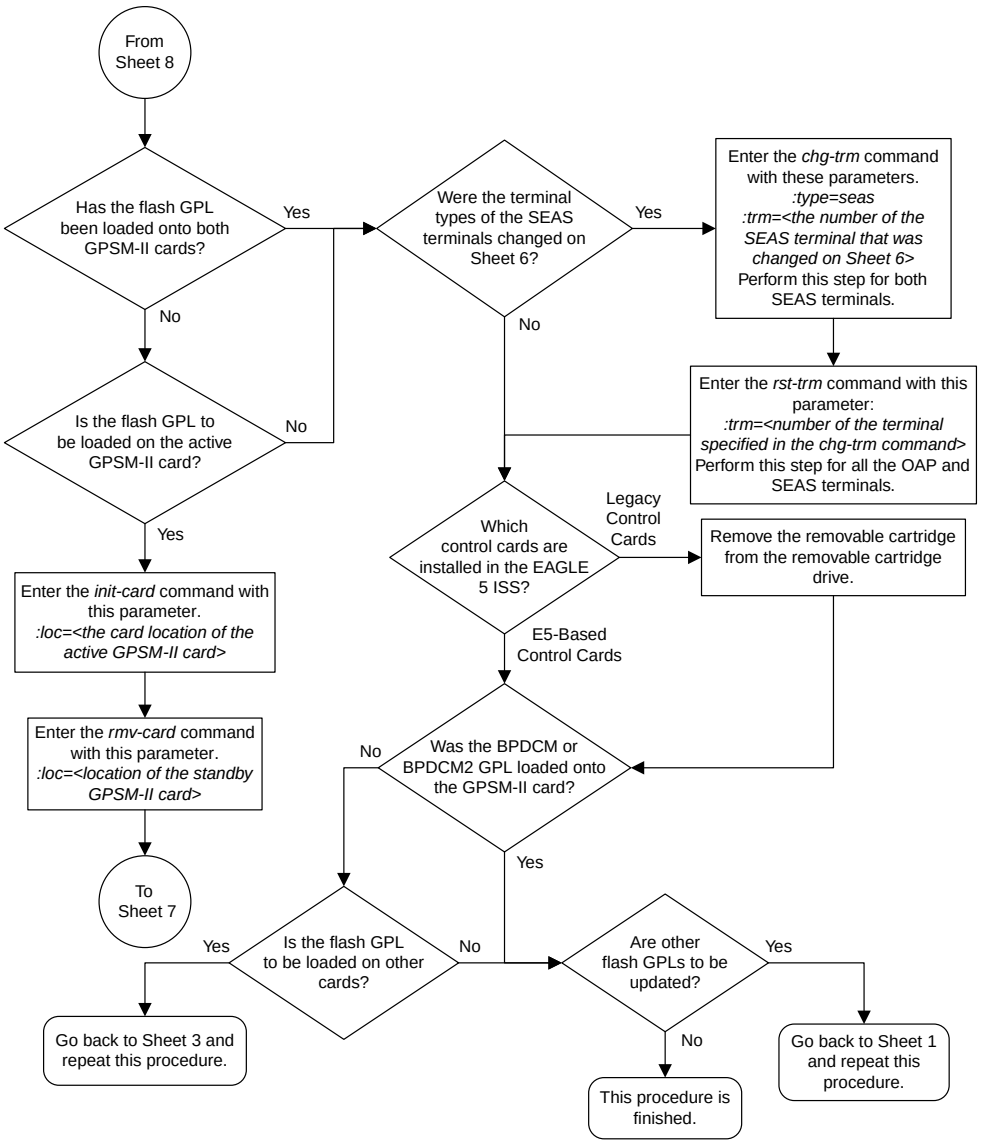
Sheet 7 of 10


From Sheets 5 or 7
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location>*
Is the card running the version of the flash GPL specified with the *chg-gpl* command on Sheets 1 or 2?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Is the flash GPL being activated on more than one card?
Yes
Enter the *act-flash* command with these parameters. *:sloc=<start card location>* *:eloc=<end card location>* *:gpl=<flash GPL being activated>* **CAUTION:** The *act-flash* command cannot be entered if the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
No
Enter the *act-flash* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location>* **CAUTION:** The *act-flash* command cannot be entered if the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
Enter the *rept-stat-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=<flash GPL specified on Sheet 3>*
Is the application GPL running on the card VXWSLAN?
No
To Sheet 10
Yes
Is the application GPL running on the card VXWSLAN or EOAM?
Yes
No
Enter the *act-dlk* command with this parameter. *:loc=<card location>*
Enter the *rept-stat-dlk* command
To Sheet 9

Sheet 8 of 10


From Sheet 8
Is the application GPL running on the card VXWSLAN?
Yes
No
Is the application GPL running on the card VSCCP, EROUTE, or MCP?
No
Yes
Is the application GPL running on the card IPS?
Yes
No
Enter the *rst-trm* command with this parameter.
:trm=<Telnet terminal number>
Repeat this step for each Telnet terminal that was placed out of service on Sheet 4.
Enter the *act-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location>
:link=<signaling link assigned to the card>
Repeat this step for all the signaling links on the card.
Enter the *rept-stat-trm* command
Enter the *rept-stat-slk* command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location>
:link=<signaling link assigned to the card>
Repeat this step for all the signaling links on the card.
Which control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS?
Legacy Control Cards
Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive.
E5-Based Control Cards
No
Was the BPDCM or BPDCM2 GPL loaded onto the GPSM-II card?
Yes
Yes
Is the flash GPL to be loaded on other cards?
No
Are other flash GPLs to be updated?
Yes
Go back to Sheet 1 and repeat this procedure.
Go back to Sheet **3** and repeat this procedure.
No
This procedure is finished.

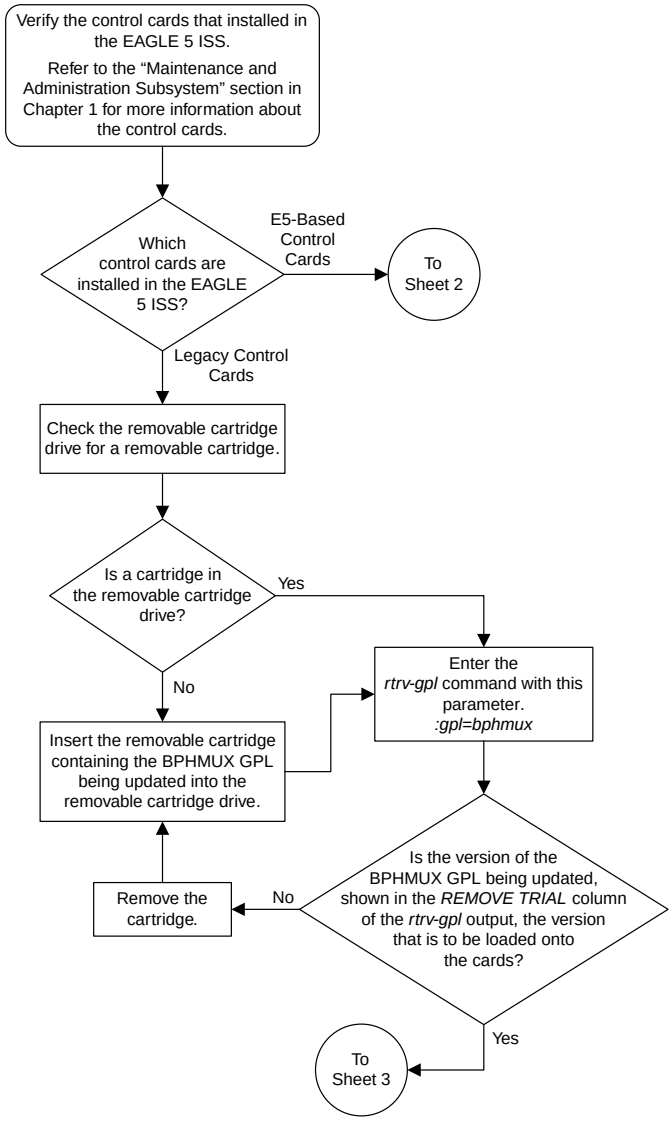
Sheet 9 of 10



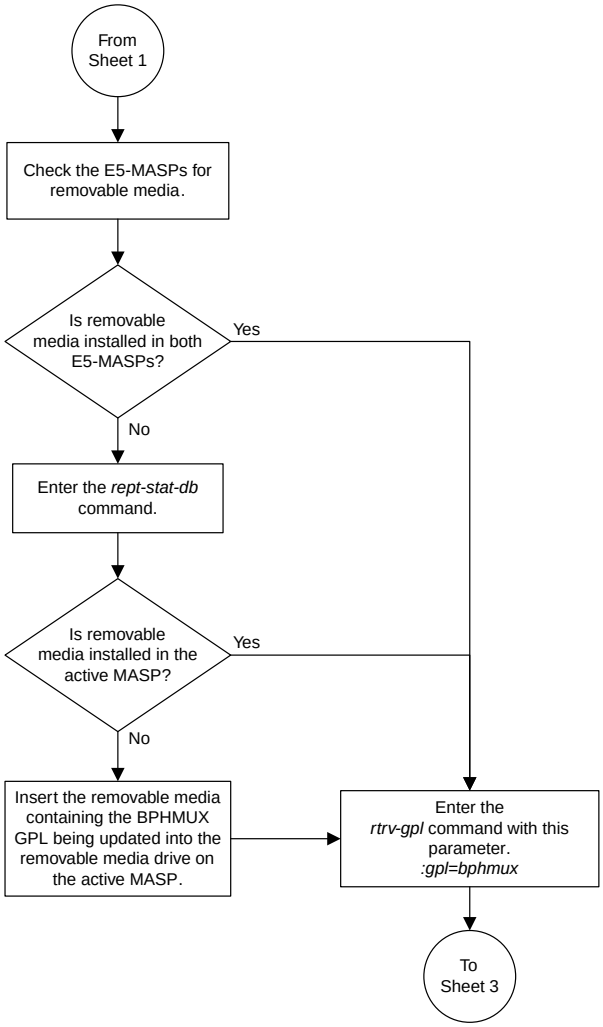
Sheet 10 of 10

Figure 379: Updating the Flash GPLs

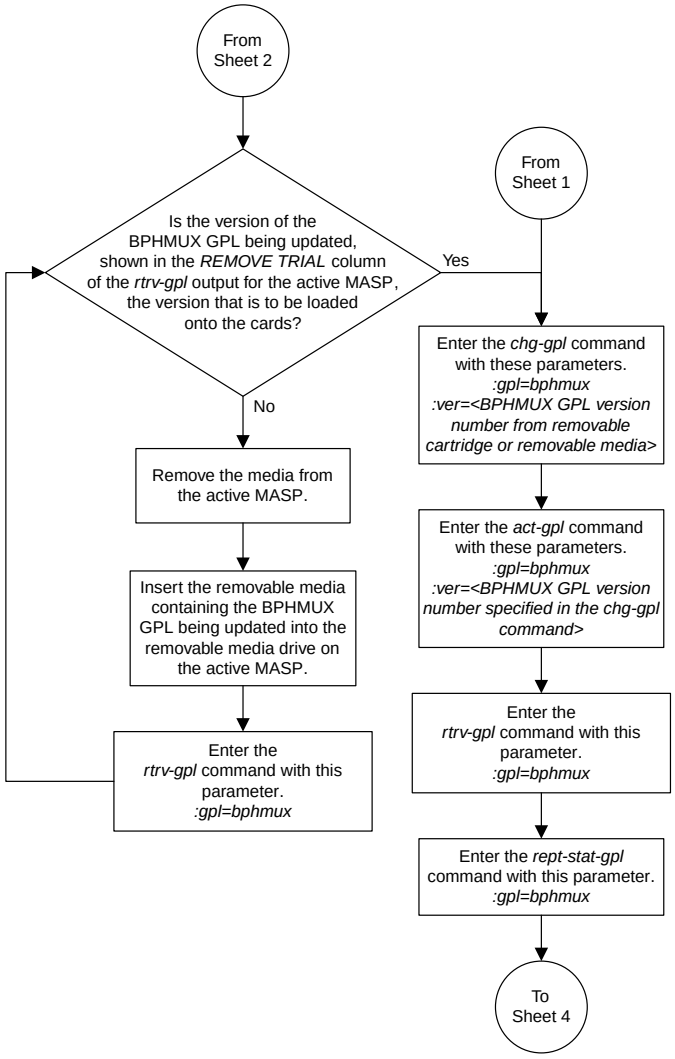
Updating the BPHMUX GPL



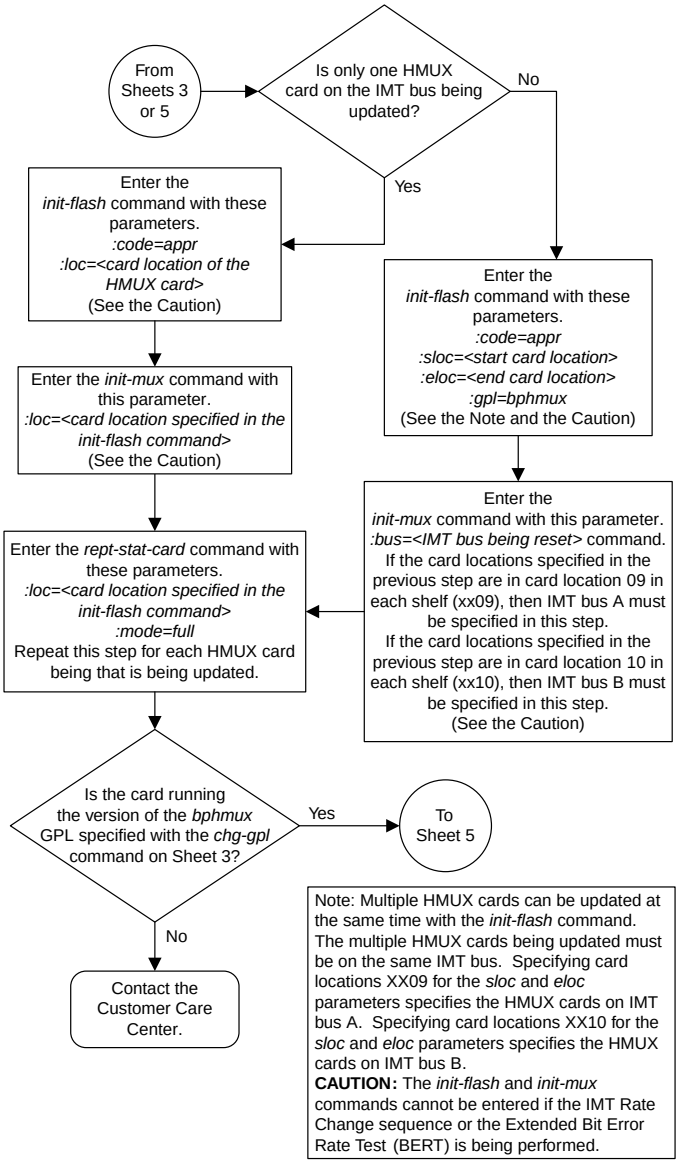
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the BPHMUX GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=bphmux*
To Sheet 3

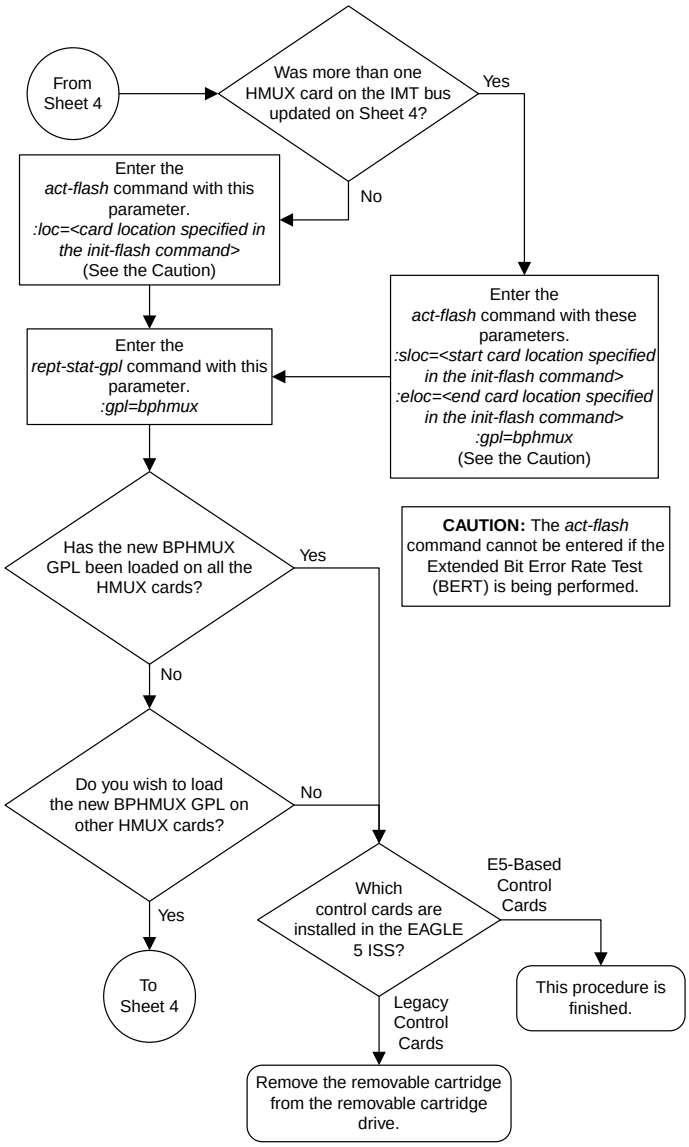
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
From Sheet 1
Is the version of the BPHMUX GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=bphmux :ver=<BPHMUX GPL version number from removable cartridge or removable media>
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=bphmux :ver=<BPHMUX GPL version number specified in the chg-gpl command>
Insert the removable media containing the BPHMUX GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=bphmux
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=bphmux
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=bphmux
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 3 or 5
Is only one HMUX card on the IMT bus being updated?
No
Yes
Enter the init-flash command with these parameters. :code=appr :loc=<card location of the HMUX card> (See the Caution)
Enter the init-flash command with these parameters. :code=appr :sloc=<start card location> :eloc=<end card location> :gpl=bphmux (See the Note and the Caution)
Enter the init-mux command with this parameter. :loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command> (See the Caution)
Enter the init-mux command with this parameter. :bus=<IMT bus being reset> command. If the card locations specified in the previous step are in card location 09 in each shelf (xx09), then IMT bus A must be specified in this step. If the card locations specified in the previous step are in card location 10 in each shelf (xx10), then IMT bus B must be specified in this step. (See the Caution)
Enter the rept-stat-card command with these parameters. :loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command> :mode=full Repeat this step for each HMUX card being that is being updated.
Is the card running the version of the bphmux GPL specified with the chg-gpl command on Sheet 3?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Contact the Customer Care Center.
Note: Multiple HMUX cards can be updated at the same time with the init-flash command. The multiple HMUX cards being updated must be on the same IMT bus. Specifying card locations XX09 for the sloc and eloc parameters specifies the HMUX cards on IMT bus A. Specifying card locations XX10 for the sloc and eloc parameters specifies the HMUX cards on IMT bus B.
CAUTION: The init-flash and init-mux commands cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.

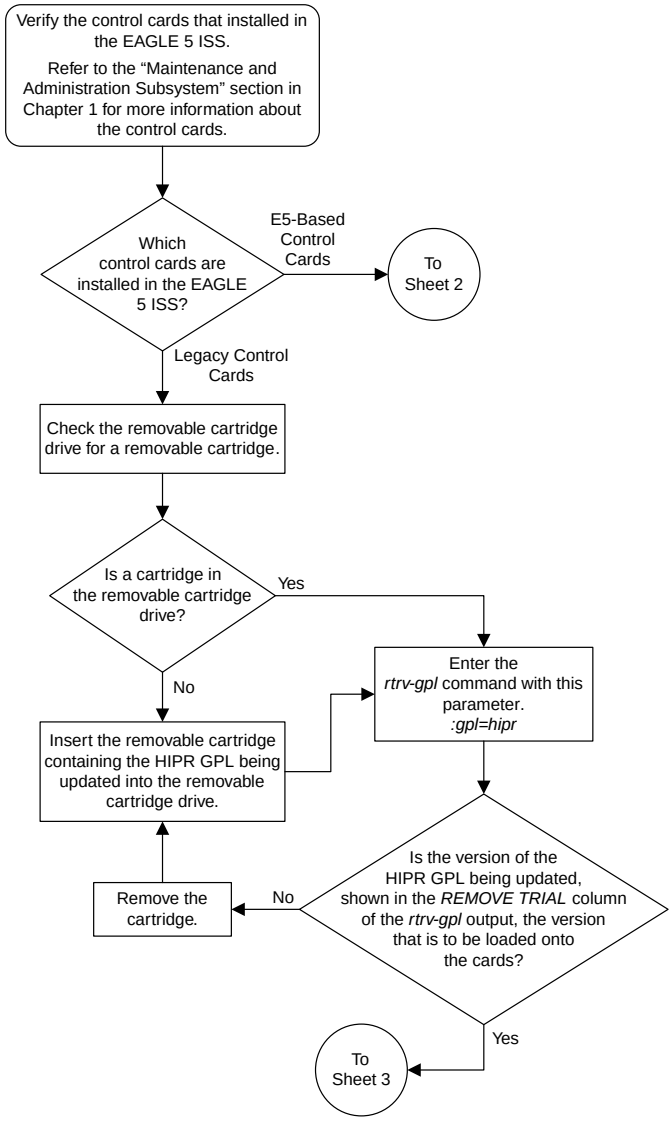
Sheet 4 of 5



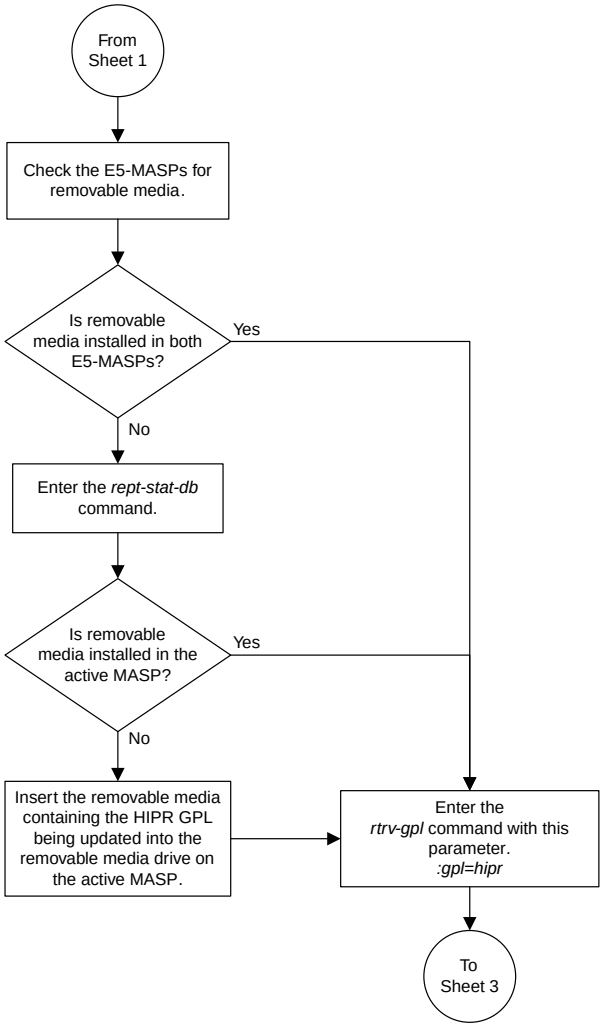
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 380: Updating the BPHMUX GPL

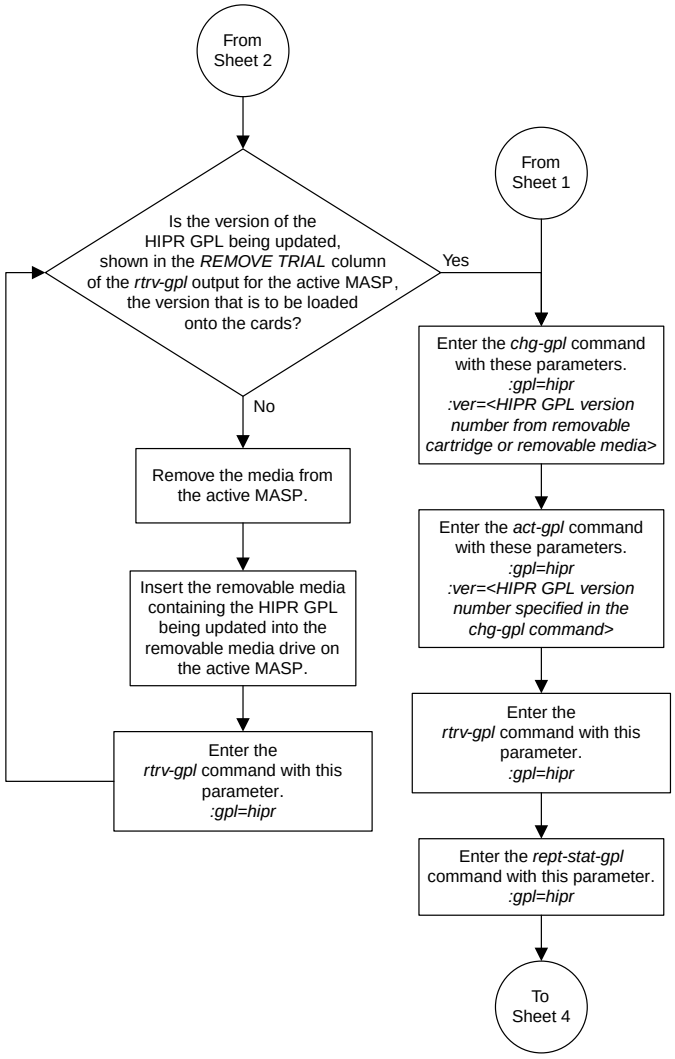
Updating the HIPR GPL



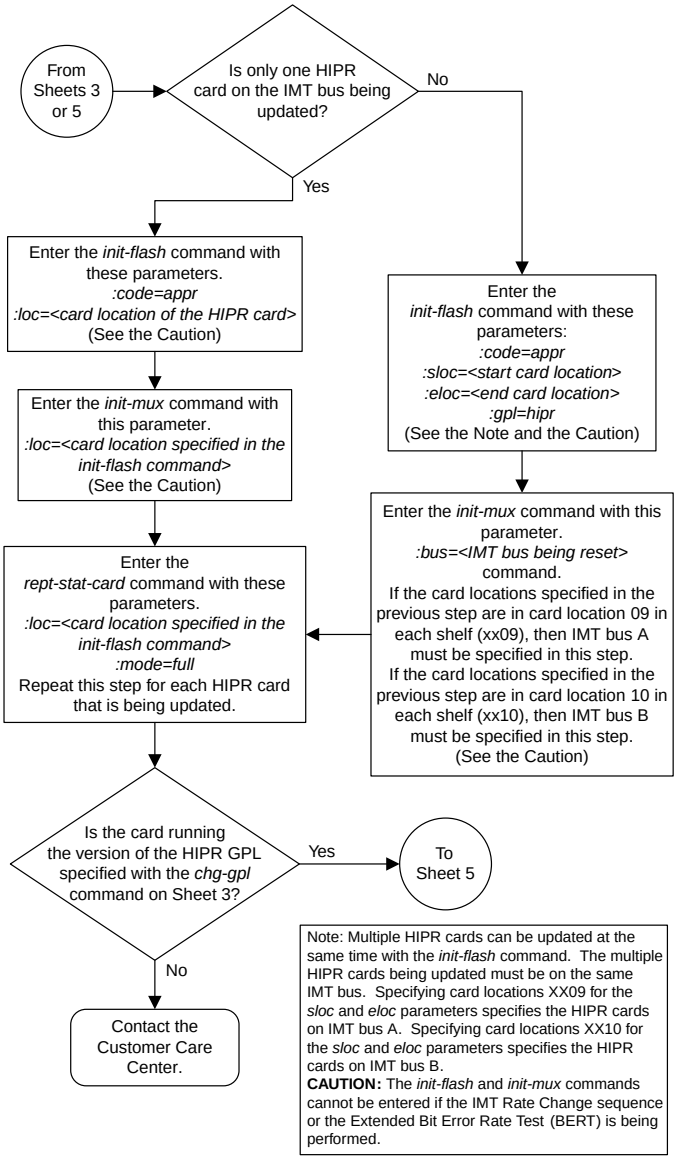
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the HIPR GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=hipr*
To Sheet 3

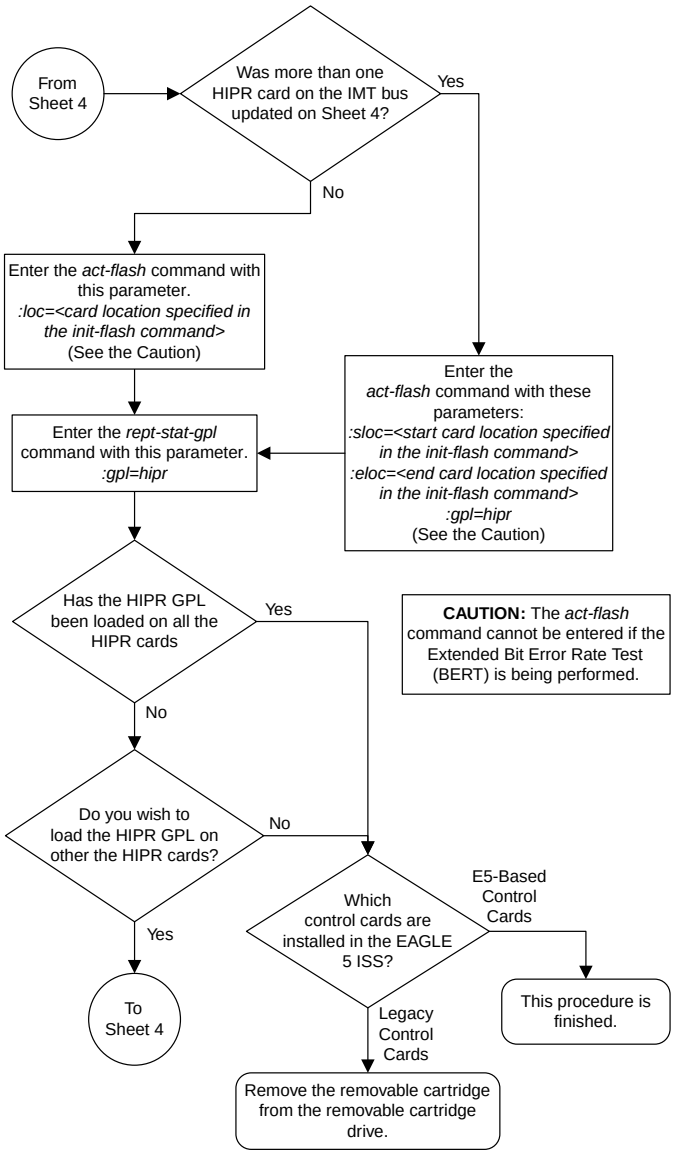
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
From Sheet 1
Is the version of the HIPR GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=hipr :ver=<HIPR GPL version number from removable cartridge or removable media>
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=hipr :ver=<HIPR GPL version number specified in the chg-gpl command>
Insert the removable media containing the HIPR GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 3 or 5
Is only one HIPR card on the IMT bus being updated?
No
Yes
Enter the *init-flash* command with these parameters.
:code=appr
:loc=<card location of the HIPR card>
(See the Caution)
Enter the *init-mux* command with this parameter.
:loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command>
(See the Caution)
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command>
:mode=full
Repeat this step for each HIPR card that is being updated.
Enter the *init-flash* command with these parameters:
:code=appr
:sloc=<start card location>
:eloc=<end card location>
:gpl=hipr
(See the Note and the Caution)
Enter the *init-mux* command with this parameter.
:bus=<IMT bus being reset>
command.
If the card locations specified in the previous step are in card location 09 in each shelf (xx09), then IMT bus A must be specified in this step.
If the card locations specified in the previous step are in card location 10 in each shelf (xx10), then IMT bus B must be specified in this step.
(See the Caution)
Is the card running the version of the HIPR GPL specified with the *chg-gpl* command on Sheet 3?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Contact the Customer Care Center.
Note: Multiple HIPR cards can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. The multiple HIPR cards being updated must be on the same IMT bus. Specifying card locations XX09 for the *sloc* and *eloc* parameters specifies the HIPR cards on IMT bus A. Specifying card locations XX10 for the *sloc* and *eloc* parameters specifies the HIPR cards on IMT bus B.
CAUTION: The *init-flash* and *init-mux* commands cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.

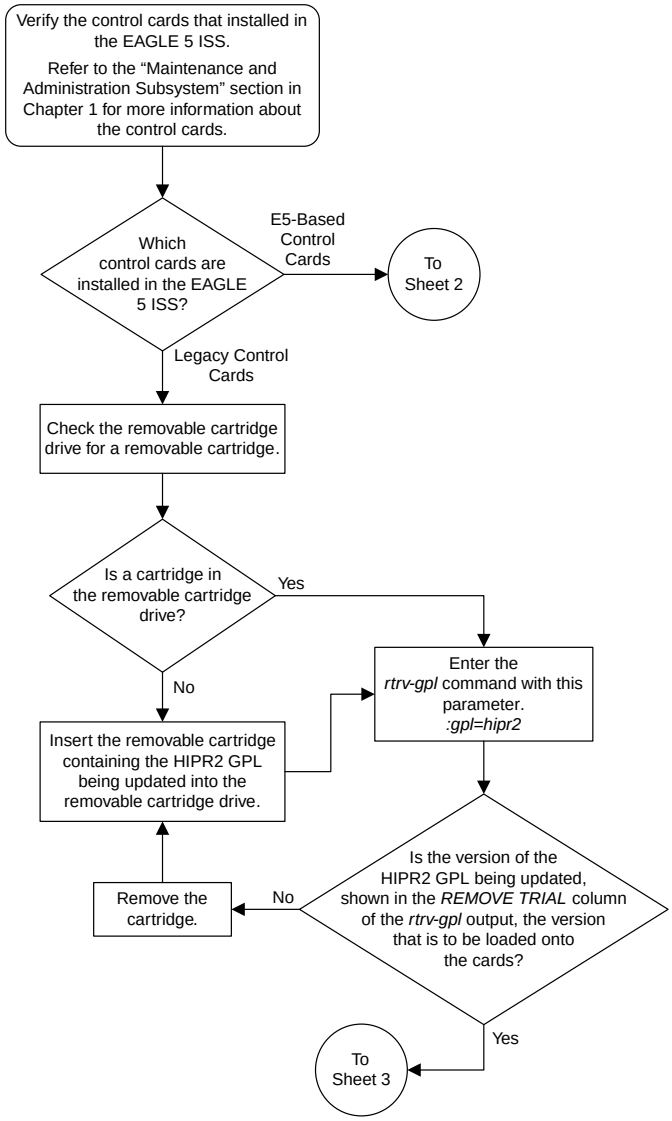
Sheet 4 of 5



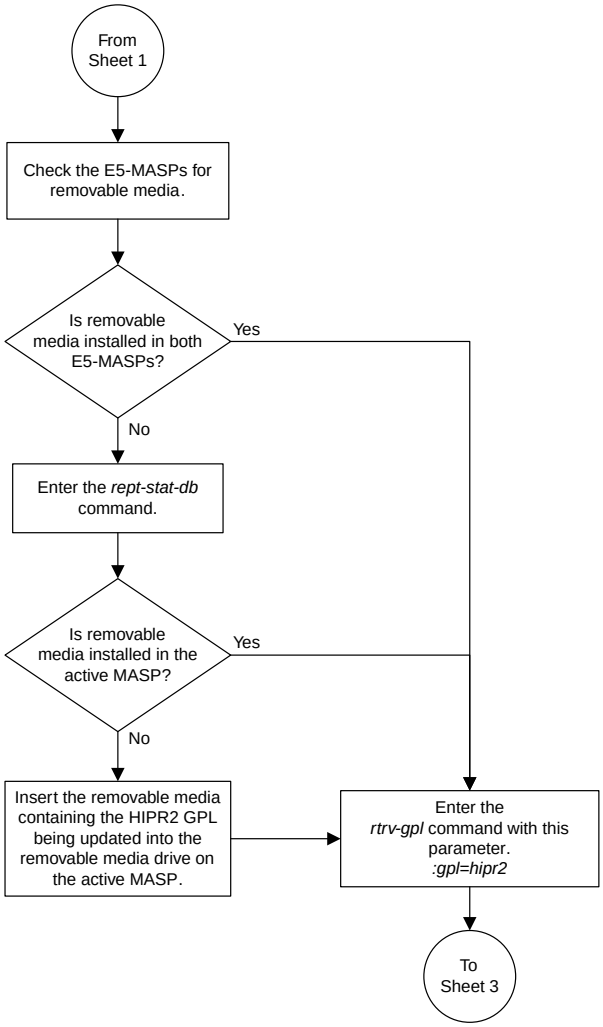
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 381: Updating the HIPR GPL

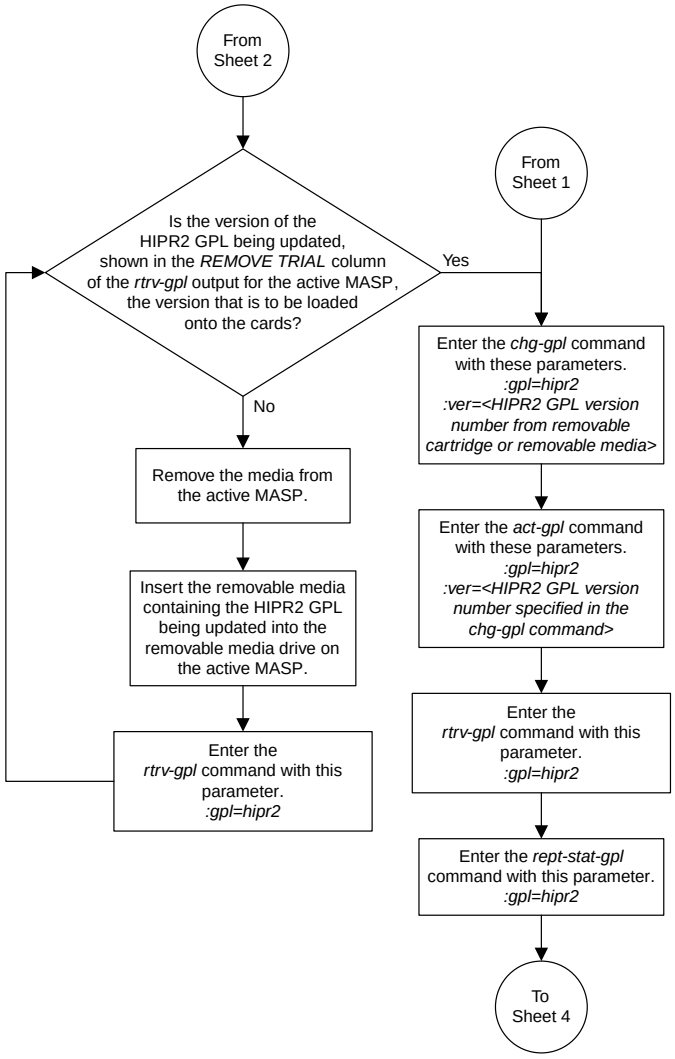
Updating the HIPR2 GPL



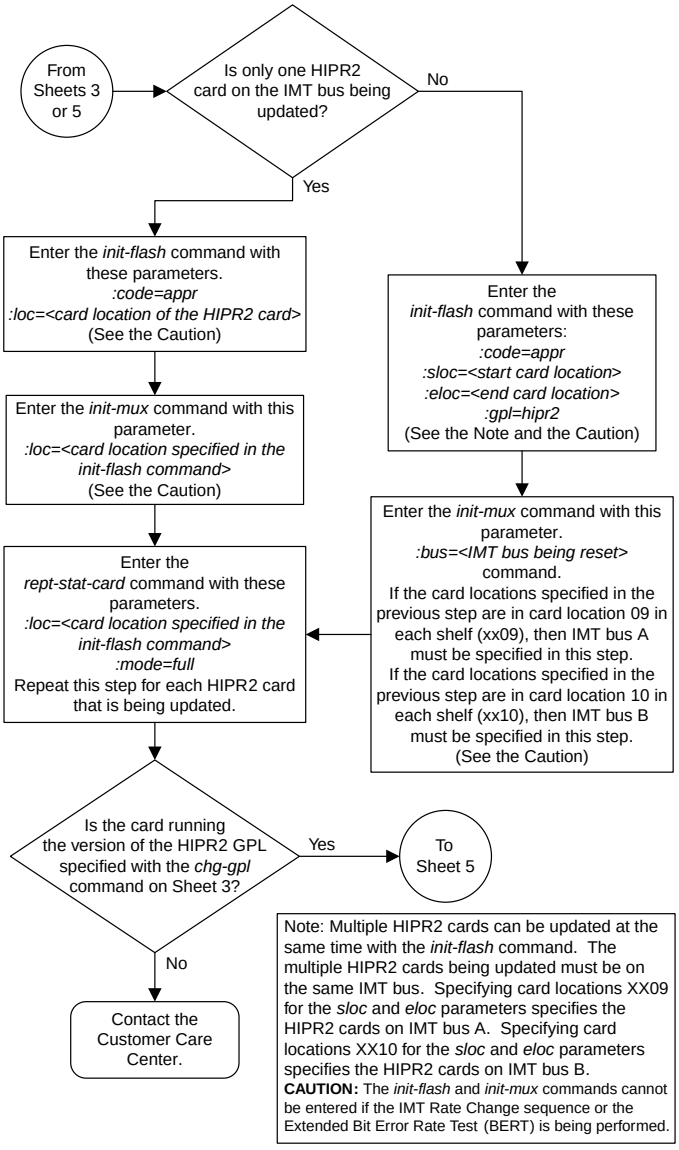
Sheet 1 of 5


From Sheet 1
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the HIPR2 GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=hipr2*
To Sheet 3

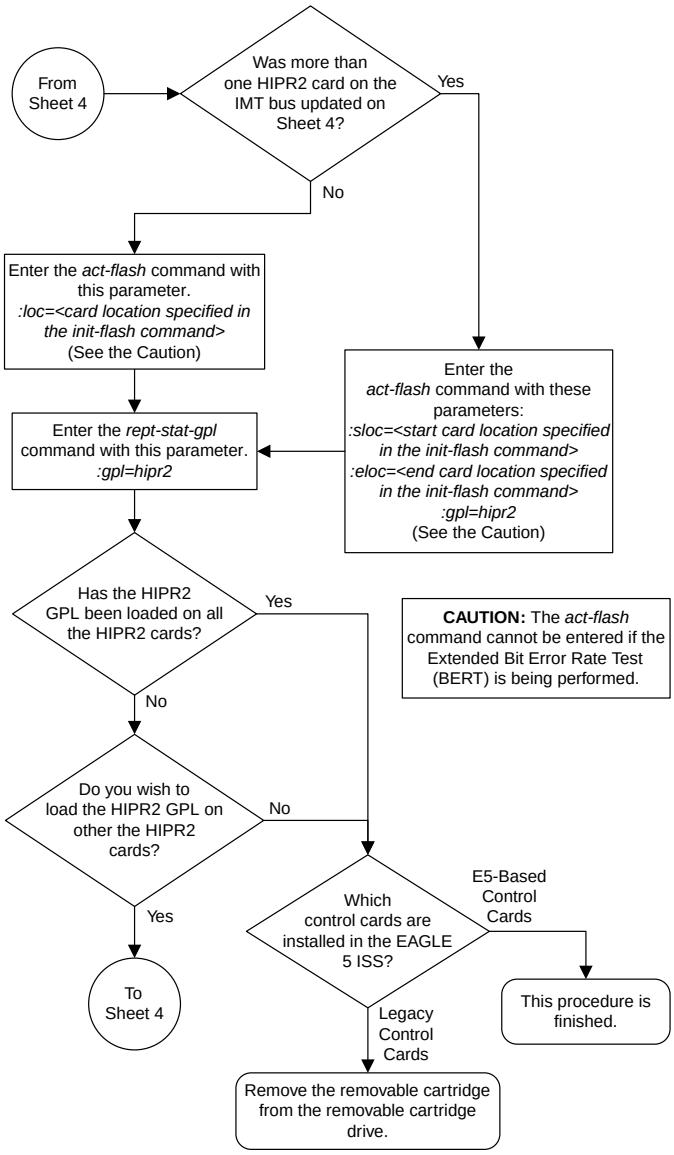
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
From Sheet 1
Is the version of the HIPR2 GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=hipr2 :ver=<HIPR2 GPL version number from removable cartridge or removable media>
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=hipr2 :ver=<HIPR2 GPL version number specified in the chg-gpl command>
Insert the removable media containing the HIPR2 GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr2
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr2
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=hipr2
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 3 or 5
Is only one HIPR2 card on the IMT bus being updated?
No
Yes
Enter the init-flash command with these parameters.
:code=appr
:loc=<card location of the HIPR2 card>
(See the Caution)
Enter the init-mux command with this parameter.
:loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command>
(See the Caution)
Enter the rept-stat-card command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location specified in the init-flash command>
:mode=full
Repeat this step for each HIPR2 card that is being updated.
Enter the init-flash command with these parameters:
:code=appr
:sloc=<start card location>
:eloc=<end card location>
:gpl=hipr2
(See the Note and the Caution)
Enter the init-mux command with this parameter.
:bus=<IMT bus being reset>
command.
If the card locations specified in the previous step are in card location 09 in each shelf (xx09), then IMT bus A must be specified in this step.
If the card locations specified in the previous step are in card location 10 in each shelf (xx10), then IMT bus B must be specified in this step.
(See the Caution)
Is the card running the version of the HIPR2 GPL specified with the chg-gpl command on Sheet 3?
Yes
To Sheet 5
No
Contact the Customer Care Center.
Note: Multiple HIPR2 cards can be updated at the same time with the init-flash command. The multiple HIPR2 cards being updated must be on the same IMT bus. Specifying card locations XX09 for the sloc and eloc parameters specifies the HIPR2 cards on IMT bus A. Specifying card locations XX10 for the sloc and eloc parameters specifies the HIPR2 cards on IMT bus B.
CAUTION: The init-flash and init-mux commands cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.

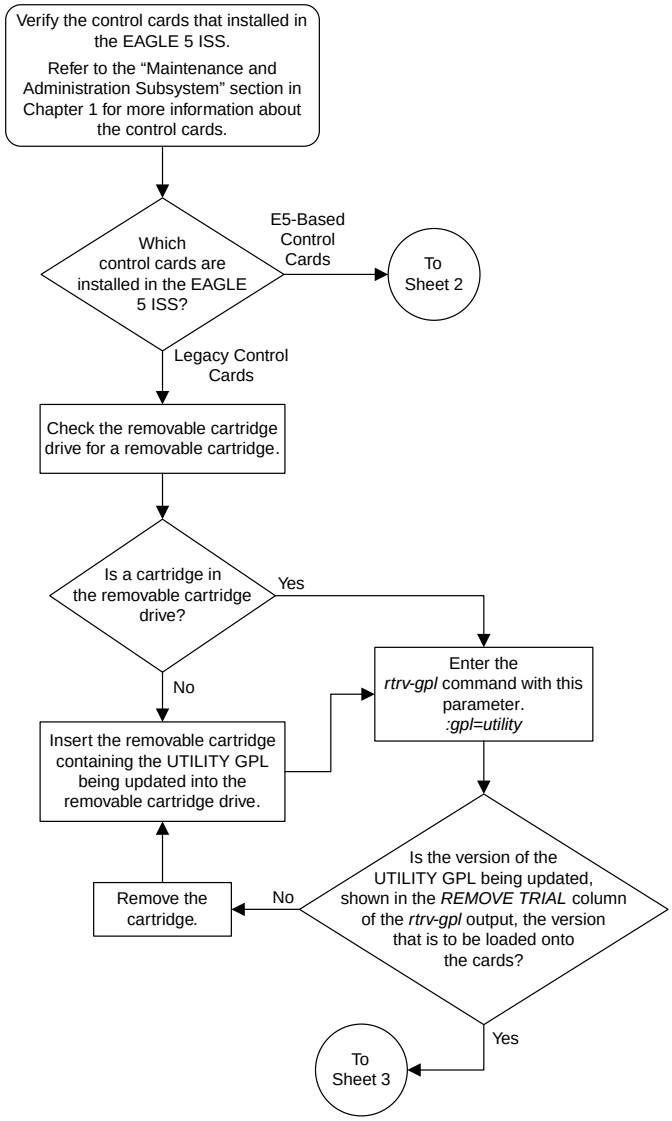
Sheet 4 of 5



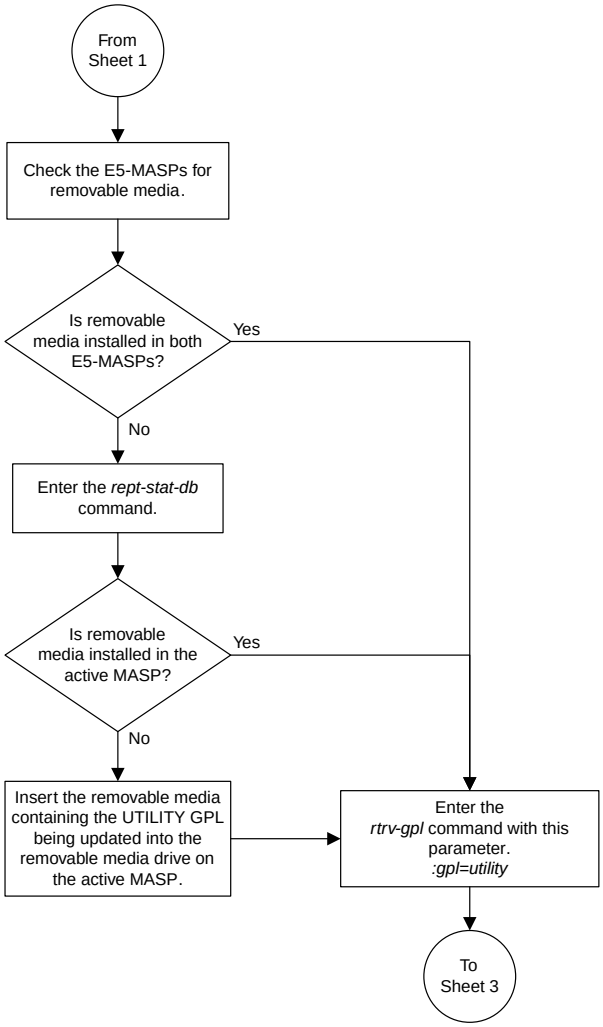
Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 382: Updating the HIPR2 GPL

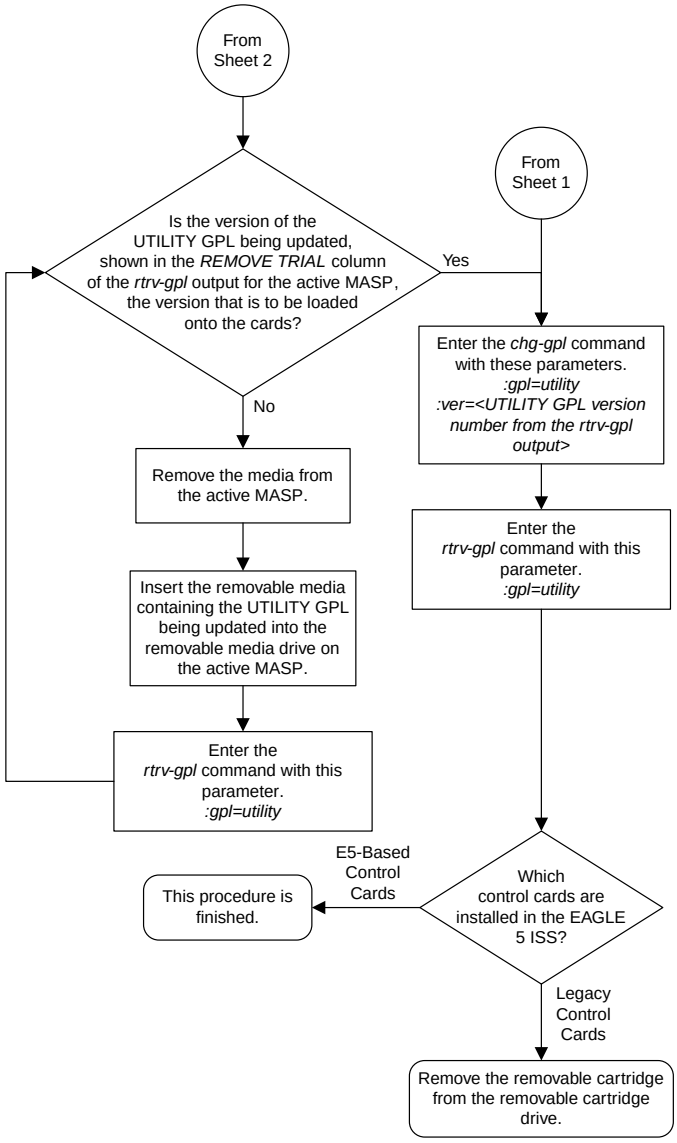
Making the Trial Utility GPL the Approved Utility GPL



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the *rept-stat-db* command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the UTILITY GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the *rtrv-gpl* command with this parameter. *:gpl=utility*
To Sheet 3

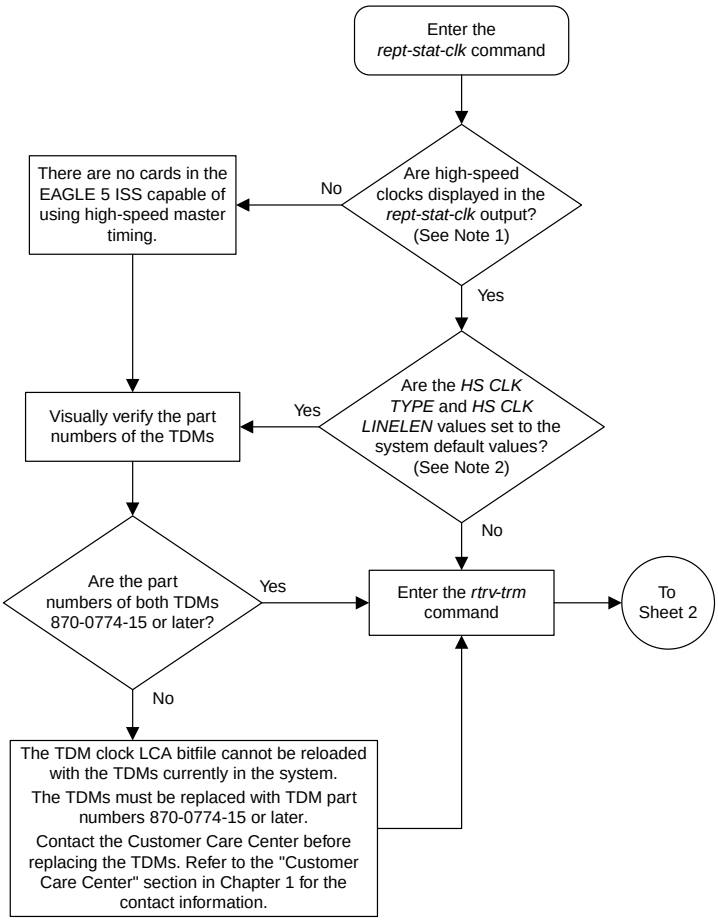
Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 383: Making the Trial Utility GPL the Approved Utility GPL

Reloading the TDM LCA Clock Bitfile



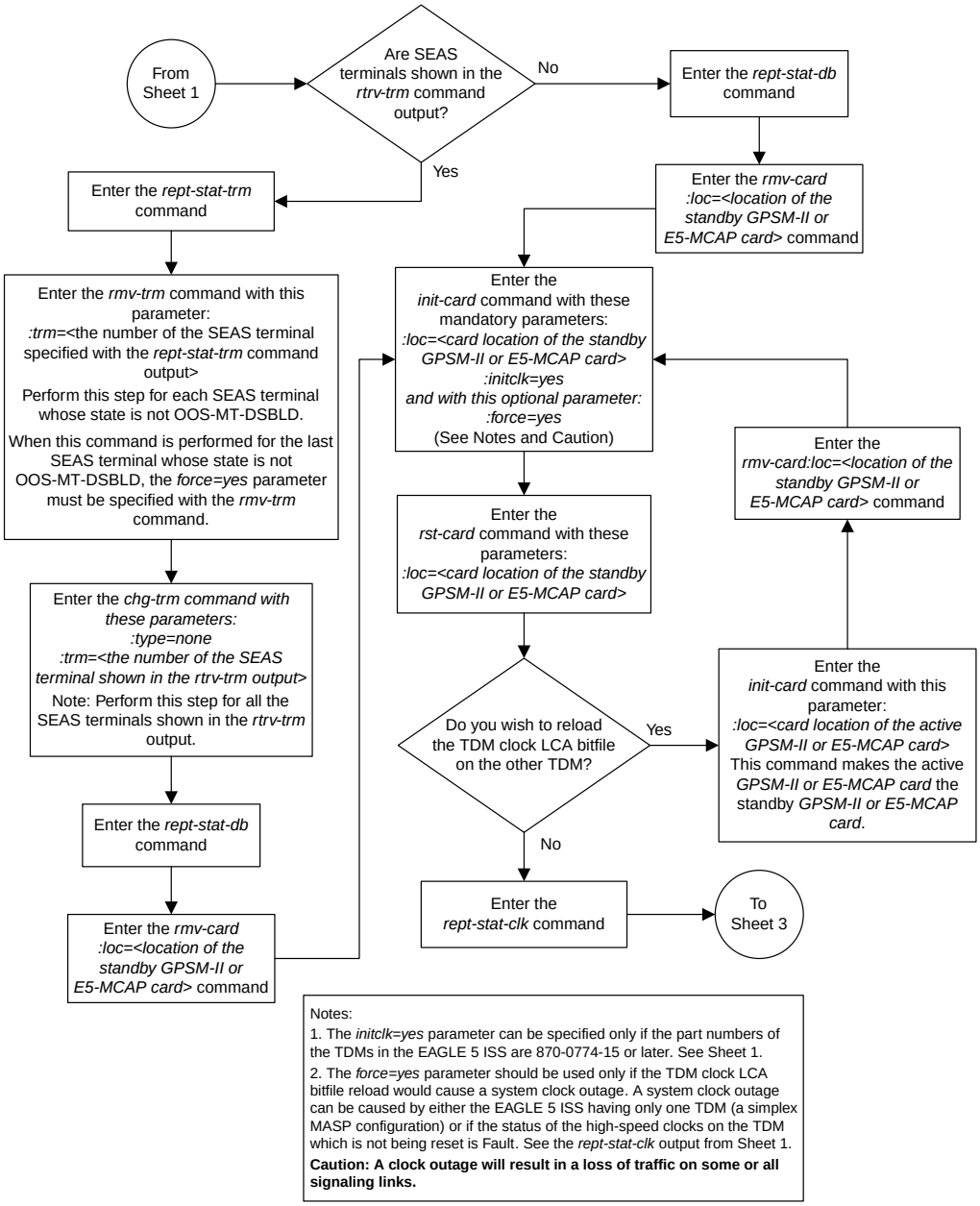
Notes:

1. High-speed clocks (the HS SYSTEM CLOCK, HS PRIMARY CLK, HS SECONDARY CLK, HS CLK TYPE, and HS CLK LINELEN fields) are shown in the *rept-stat-clk* output only when the EAGLE 5 ISS contains cards capable of using high-speed master timing.
2. The system default values are:

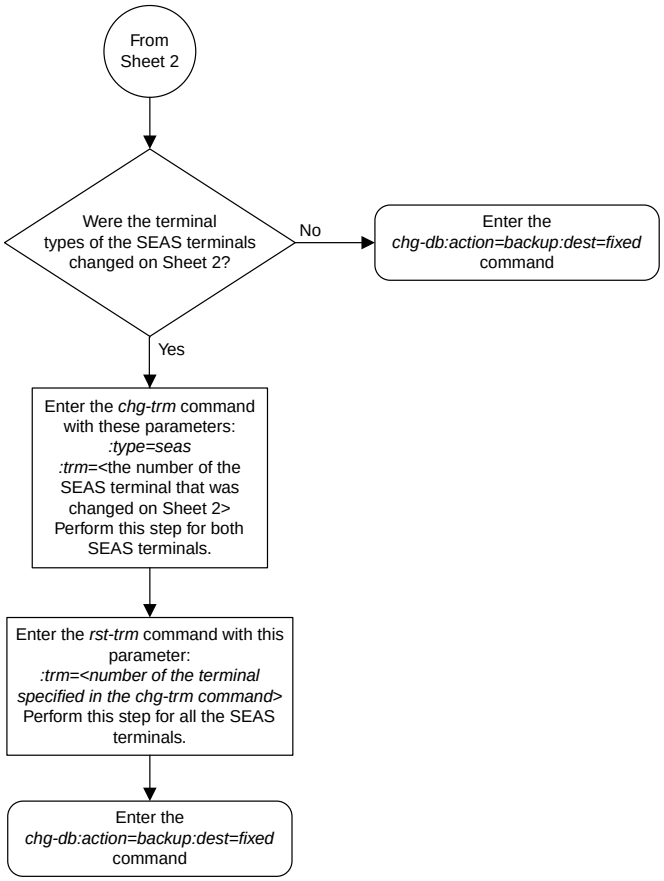
HS CLK TYPE - RS422

HS CLK LINELEN - LONGHAUL

Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Are SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm command output?
No
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-db command
Enter the rept-stat-trm command
Enter the rmv-card :loc=<location of the standby GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card> command
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter: :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal specified with the rept-stat-trm command output>
Perform this step for each SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.
When this command is performed for the last SEAS terminal whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command.
Enter the init-card command with these mandatory parameters: :loc=<card location of the standby GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card> :initclk=yes and with this optional parameter: :force=yes (See Notes and Caution)
Enter the chg-trm command with these parameters: :type=none :trm=<the number of the SEAS terminal shown in the rtrv-trm output>
Note: Perform this step for all the SEAS terminals shown in the rtrv-trm output.
Enter the rst-card command with these parameters: :loc=<card location of the standby GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card>
Enter the rmv-card:loc=<location of the standby GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card> command
Enter the rept-stat-db command
Do you wish to reload the TDM clock LCA bitfile on the other TDM?
Yes
Enter the init-card command with this parameter: :loc=<card location of the active GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card> This command makes the active GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card the standby GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card.
Enter the rmv-card :loc=<location of the standby GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card> command
No
Enter the rept-stat-clk command
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. The initclk=yes parameter can be specified only if the part numbers of the TDMs in the EAGLE 5 ISS are 870-0774-15 or later. See Sheet 1.
2. The force=yes parameter should be used only if the TDM clock LCA bitfile reload would cause a system clock outage. A system clock outage can be caused by either the EAGLE 5 ISS having only one TDM (a simplex MASP configuration) or if the status of the high-speed clocks on the TDM which is not being reset is Fault. See the rept-stat-clk output from Sheet 1.
Caution: A clock outage will result in a loss of traffic on some or all signaling links.

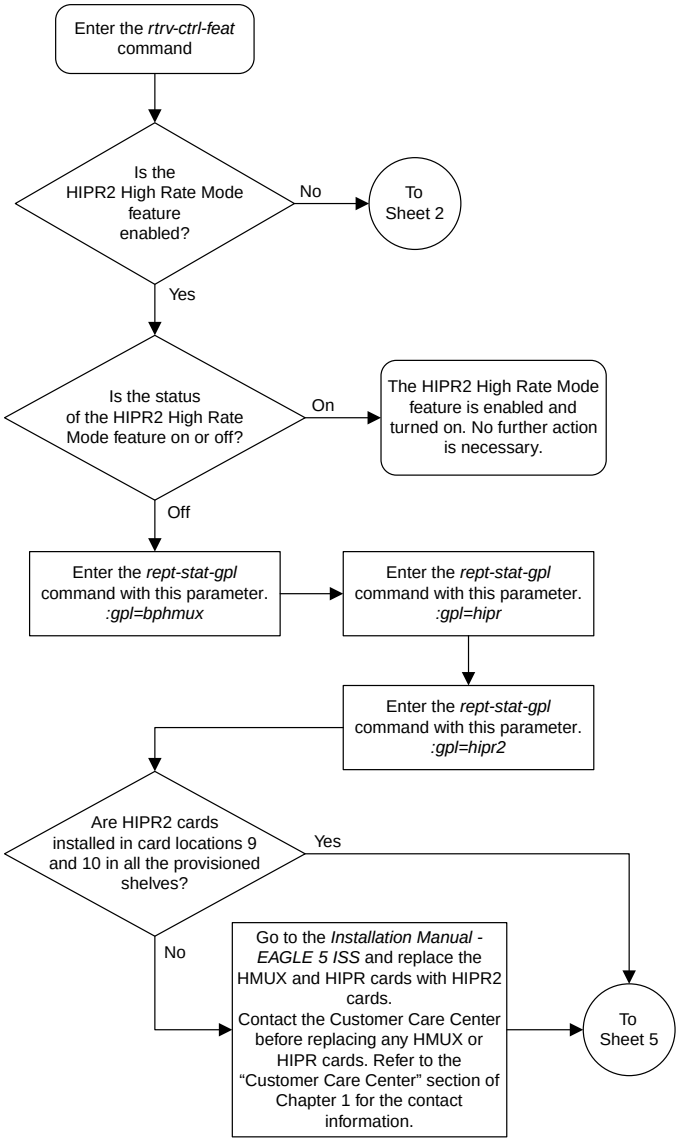
Sheet 2 of 3



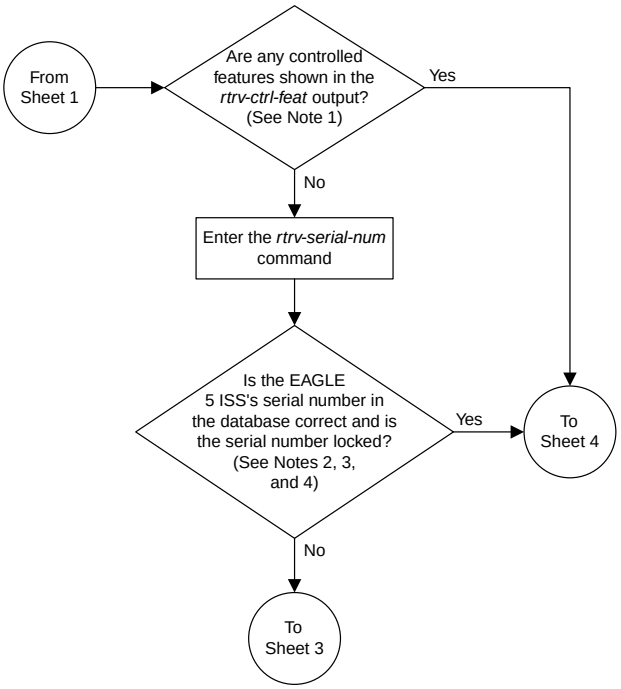
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 384: Reloading the TDM LCA Clock Bitfile

Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature



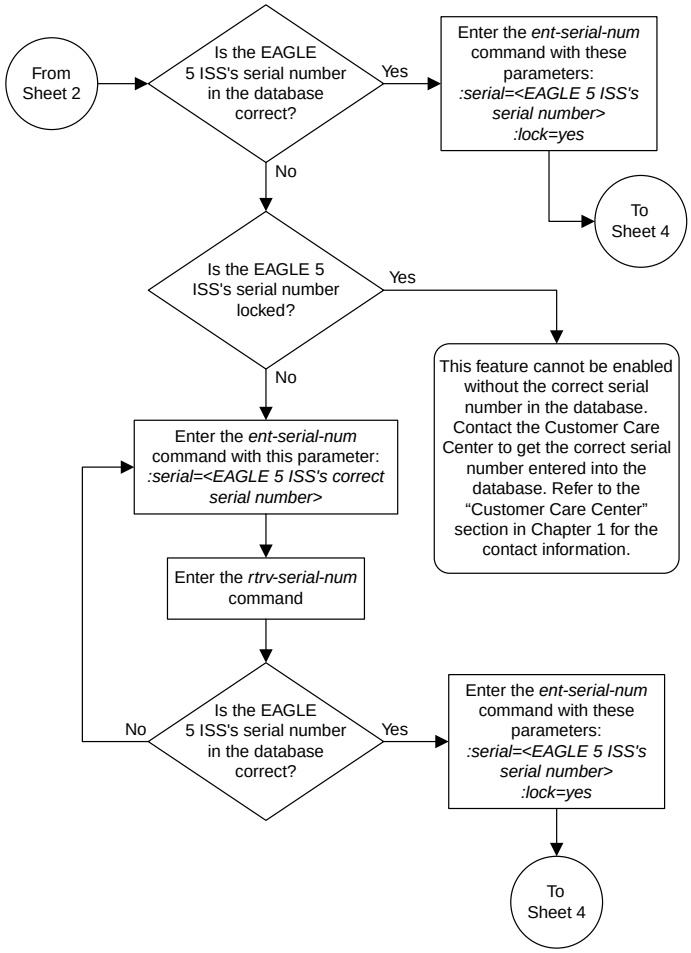
Sheet 1 of 5



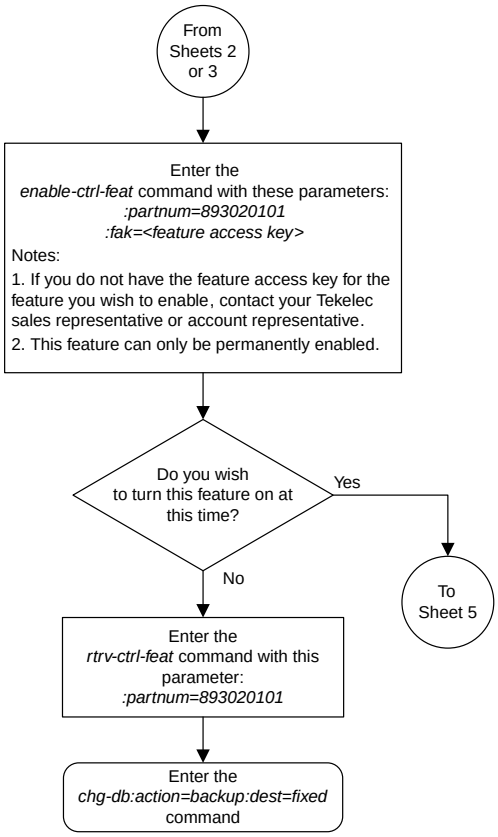
Notes:

1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

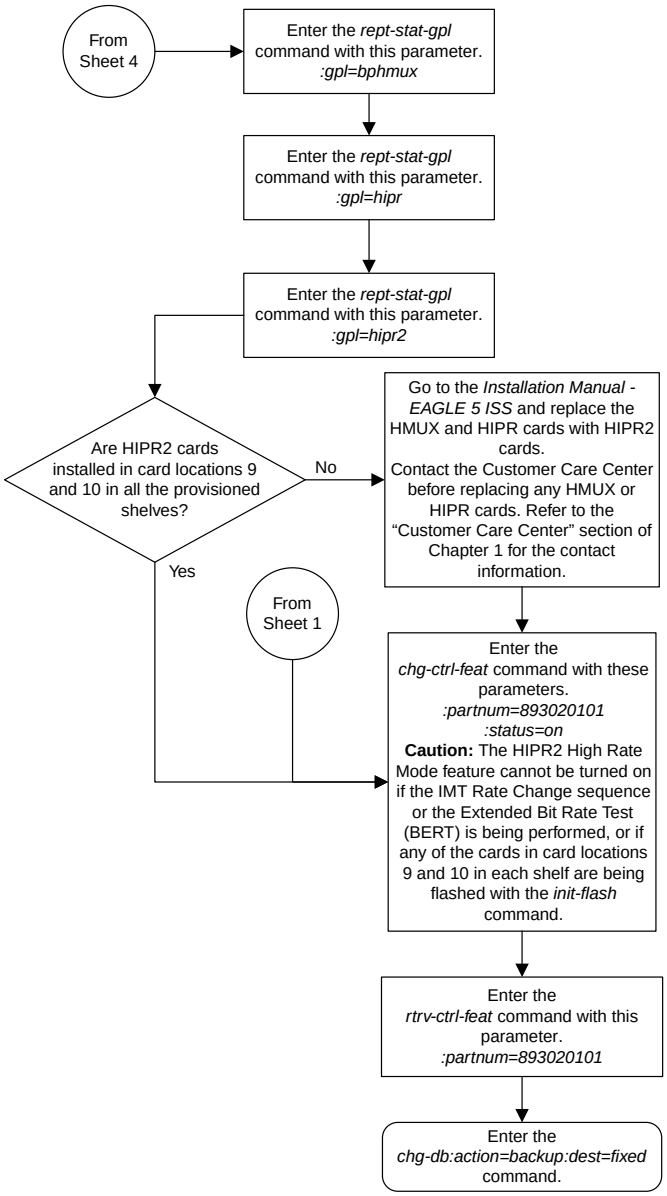
Sheet 2 of 5


From Sheet 2
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters: :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 5


From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters:
:partnum=893020101
:fak=<feature access key>
Notes:
1. If you do not have the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative.
2. This feature can only be permanently enabled.
Do you wish to turn this feature on at this time?
Yes
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with this parameter:
:partnum=893020101
Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command

Sheet 4 of 5



Sheet 5 of 5

Figure 385: Activating the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature

Turning Off the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature

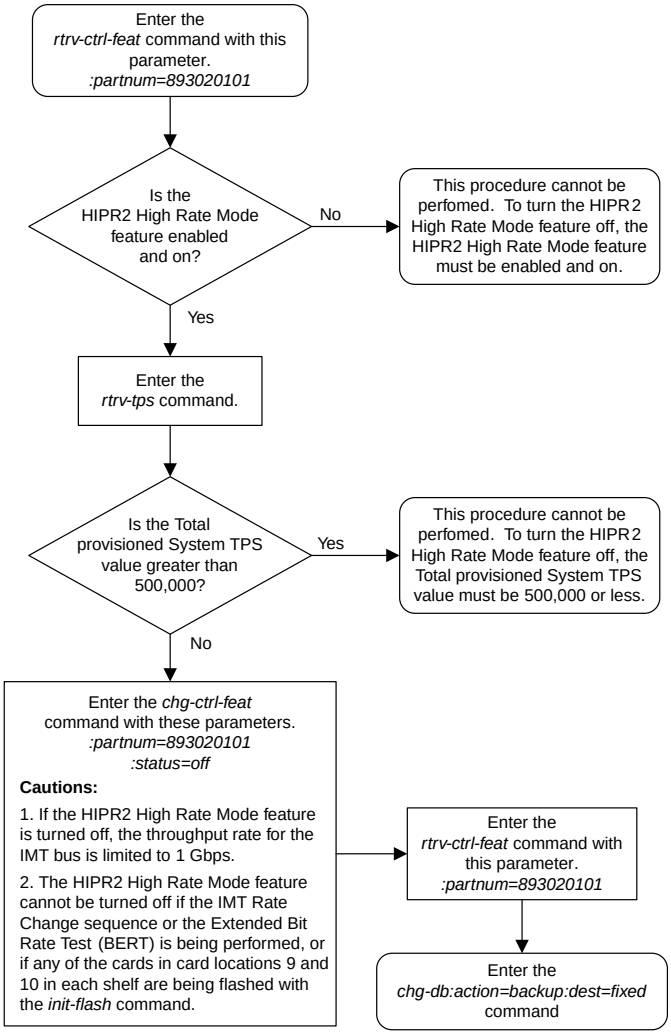
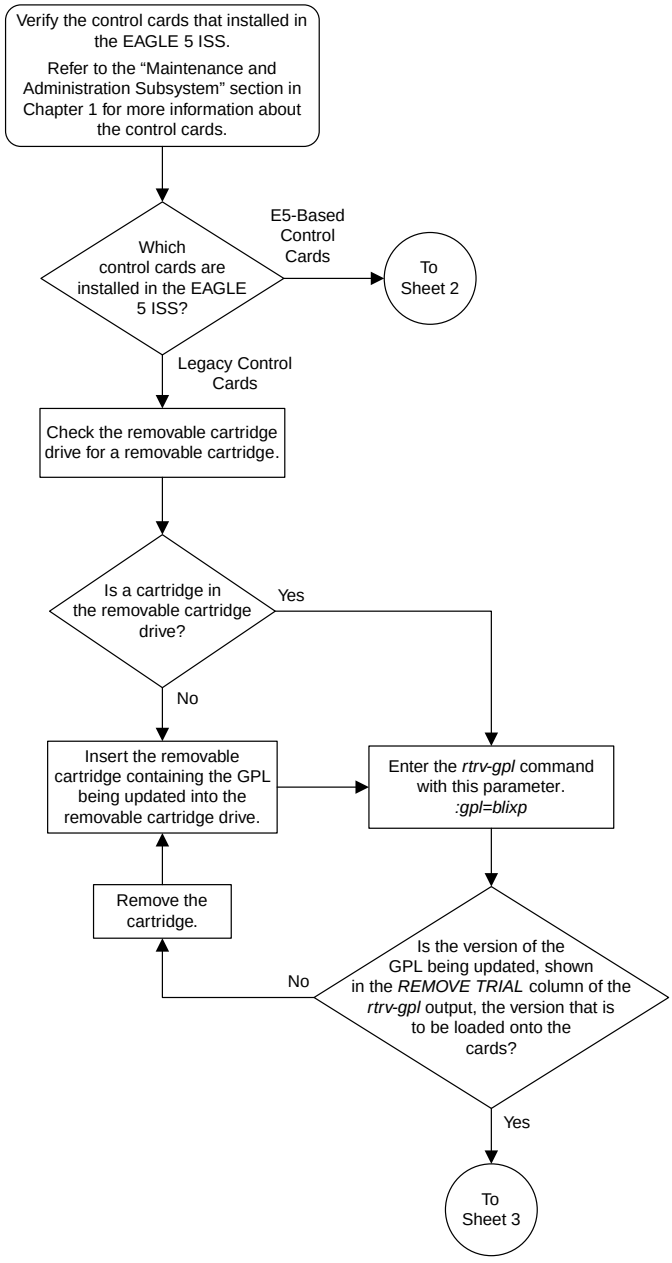
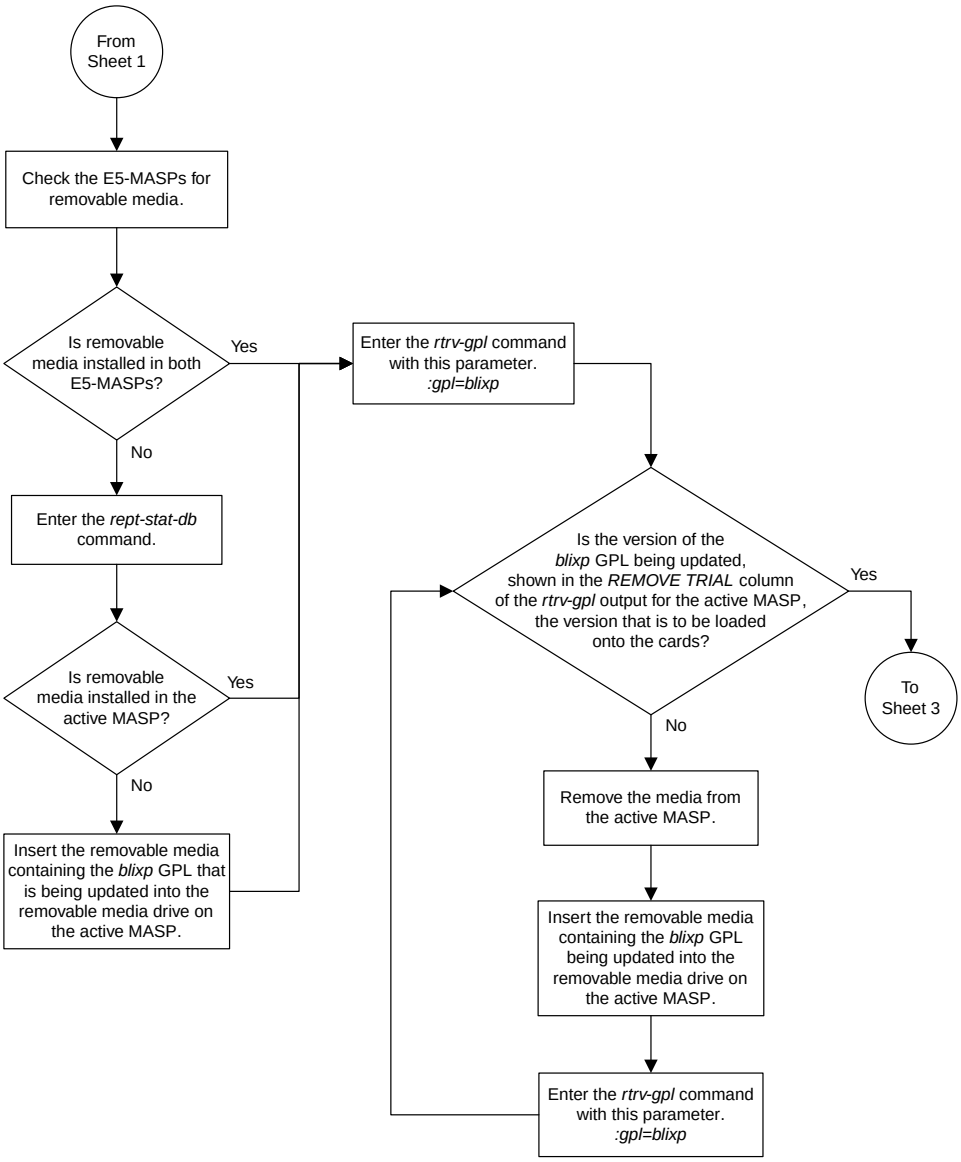


Figure 386: Turning Off the HIPR2 High Rate Mode Feature

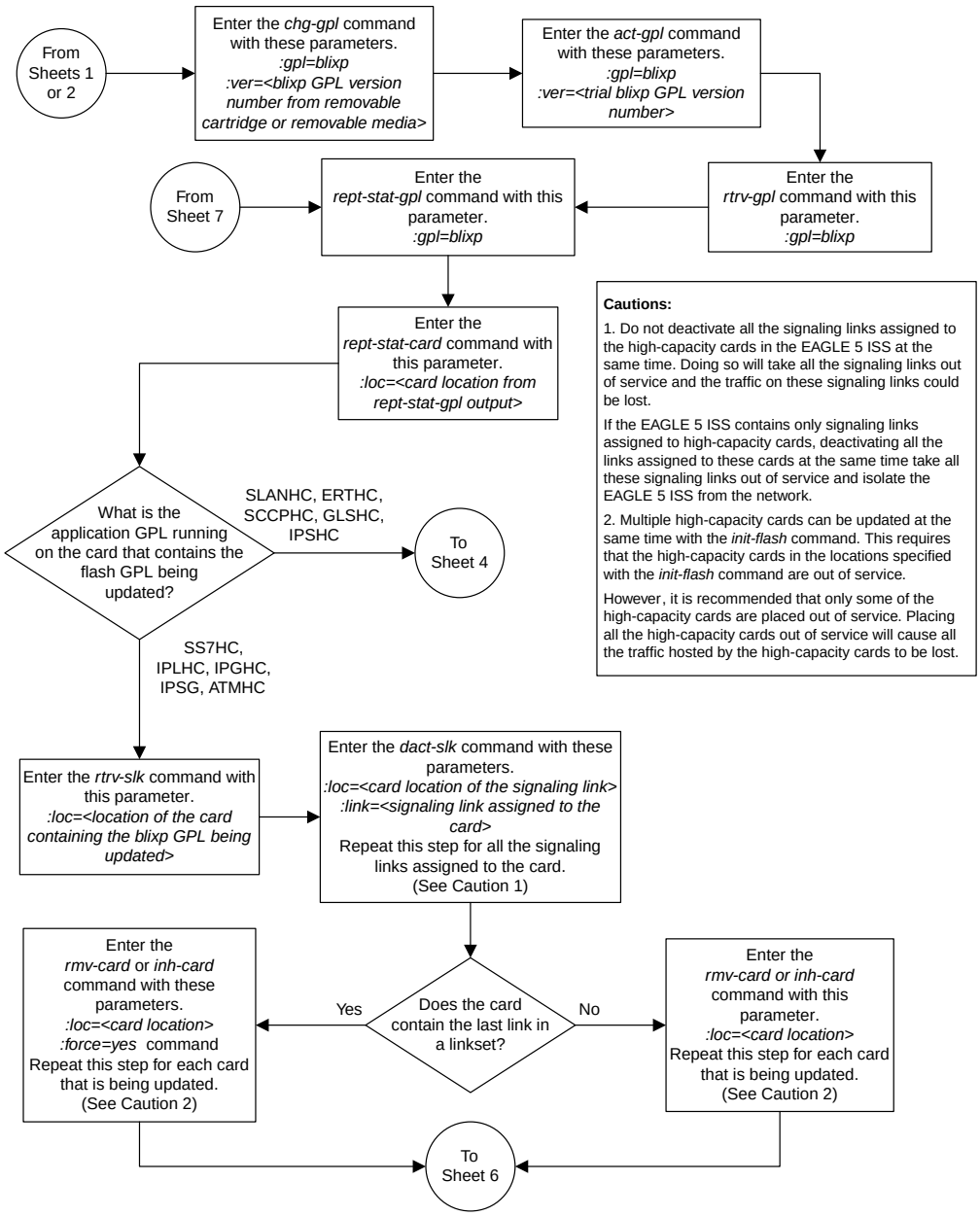
Updating the BLIXP GPL



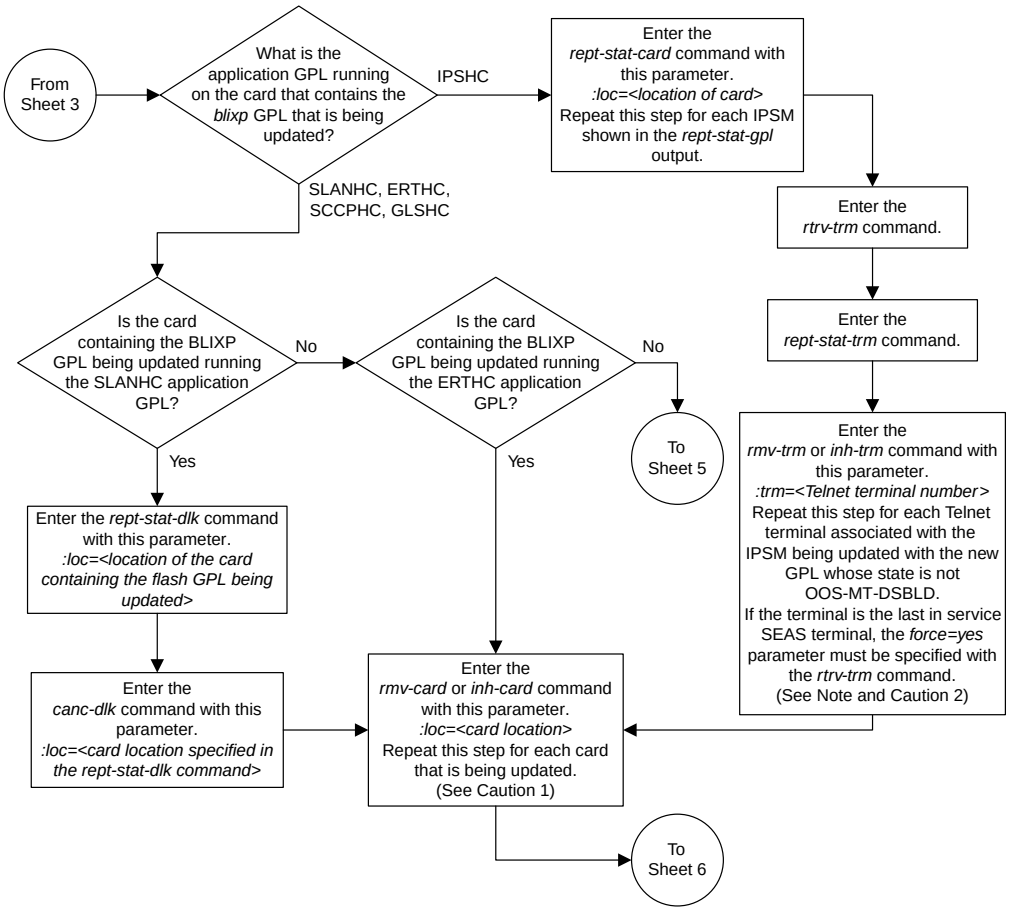
Sheet 1 of 7


From Sheet 1
Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.
Is removable media installed in both E5-MASPs?
Yes
No
Enter the rept-stat-db command.
Is removable media installed in the active MASP?
Yes
No
Insert the removable media containing the blixp GPL that is being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=blixp
Is the version of the blixp GPL being updated, shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output for the active MASP, the version that is to be loaded onto the cards?
Yes
No
To Sheet 3
Remove the media from the active MASP.
Insert the removable media containing the blixp GPL being updated into the removable media drive on the active MASP.
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=blixp

Sheet 2 of 7


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the chg-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=blixp :ver=<blixp GPL version number from removable cartridge or removable media>
Enter the act-gpl command with these parameters. :gpl=blixp :ver=<trial blixp GPL version number>
From Sheet 7
Enter the rept-stat-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=blixp
Enter the rtrv-gpl command with this parameter. :gpl=blixp
Enter the rept-stat-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location from rept-stat-gpl output>
Cautions:
1. Do not deactivate all the signaling links assigned to the high-capacity cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS at the same time. Doing so will take all the signaling links out of service and the traffic on these signaling links could be lost.
If the EAGLE 5 ISS contains only signaling links assigned to high-capacity cards, deactivating all the links assigned to these cards at the same time take all these signaling links out of service and isolate the EAGLE 5 ISS from the network.
2. Multiple high-capacity cards can be updated at the same time with the init-flash command. This requires that the high-capacity cards in the locations specified with the init-flash command are out of service.
However, it is recommended that only some of the high-capacity cards are placed out of service. Placing all the high-capacity cards out of service will cause all the traffic hosted by the high-capacity cards to be lost.
What is the application GPL running on the card that contains the flash GPL being updated?
SLANHC, ERTHC, SCCPHC, GLSHC, IPSHC
To Sheet 4
SS7HC, IPLHC, IPGHC, IPSG, ATMHC
Enter the rtrv-slk command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the card containing the blixp GPL being updated>
Enter the dact-slk command with these parameters. :loc=<card location of the signaling link> :link=<signaling link assigned to the card> Repeat this step for all the signaling links assigned to the card. (See Caution 1)
Enter the rmv-card or inh-card command with these parameters. :loc=<card location> :force=yes command Repeat this step for each card that is being updated. (See Caution 2)
Yes
Does the card contain the last link in a linkset?
No
Enter the rmv-card or inh-card command with this parameter. :loc=<card location> Repeat this step for each card that is being updated. (See Caution 2)
To Sheet 6

Sheet 3 of 7



Note: Each IPSM has 8 Telnet terminals associated with it. The *rtrv-trm* output shows the Telnet terminals that are associated with each IPSM.

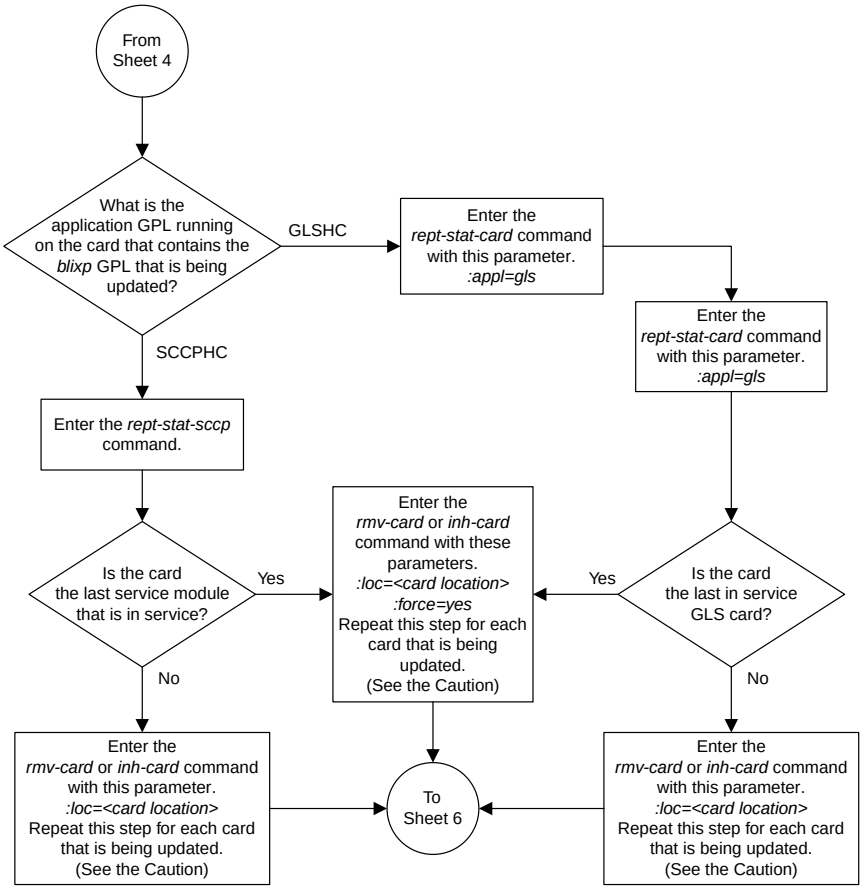
Caution:

1. Multiple high-capacity cards can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the high-capacity cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service.

However, it is recommended that only some of the high-capacity cards are placed out of service. Placing all the high-capacity cards out of service will cause all the traffic hosted by the high-capacity cards to be lost.

2. Placing the Telnet terminals out of service will disable all Telnet sessions supported by the terminals associated with the IPSM.

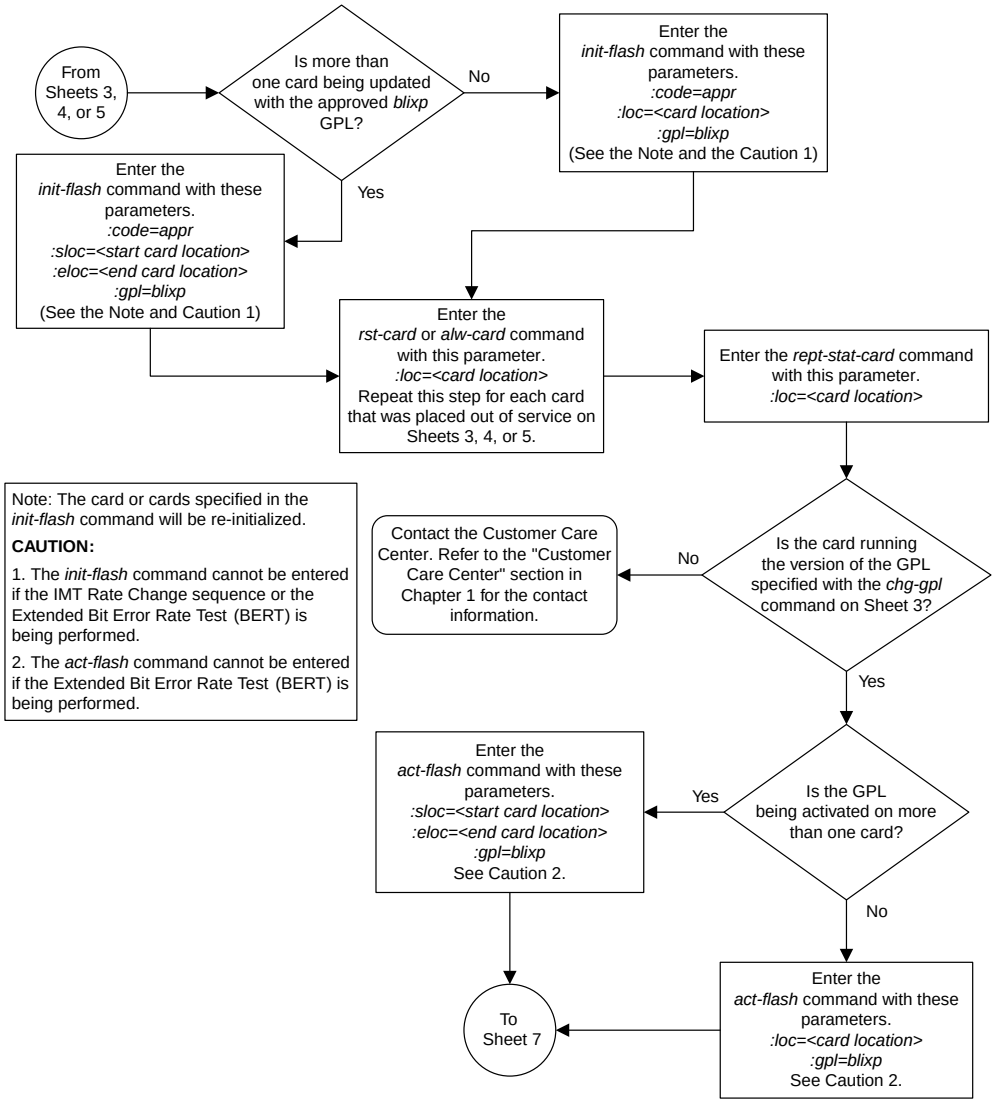
Sheet 4 of 7



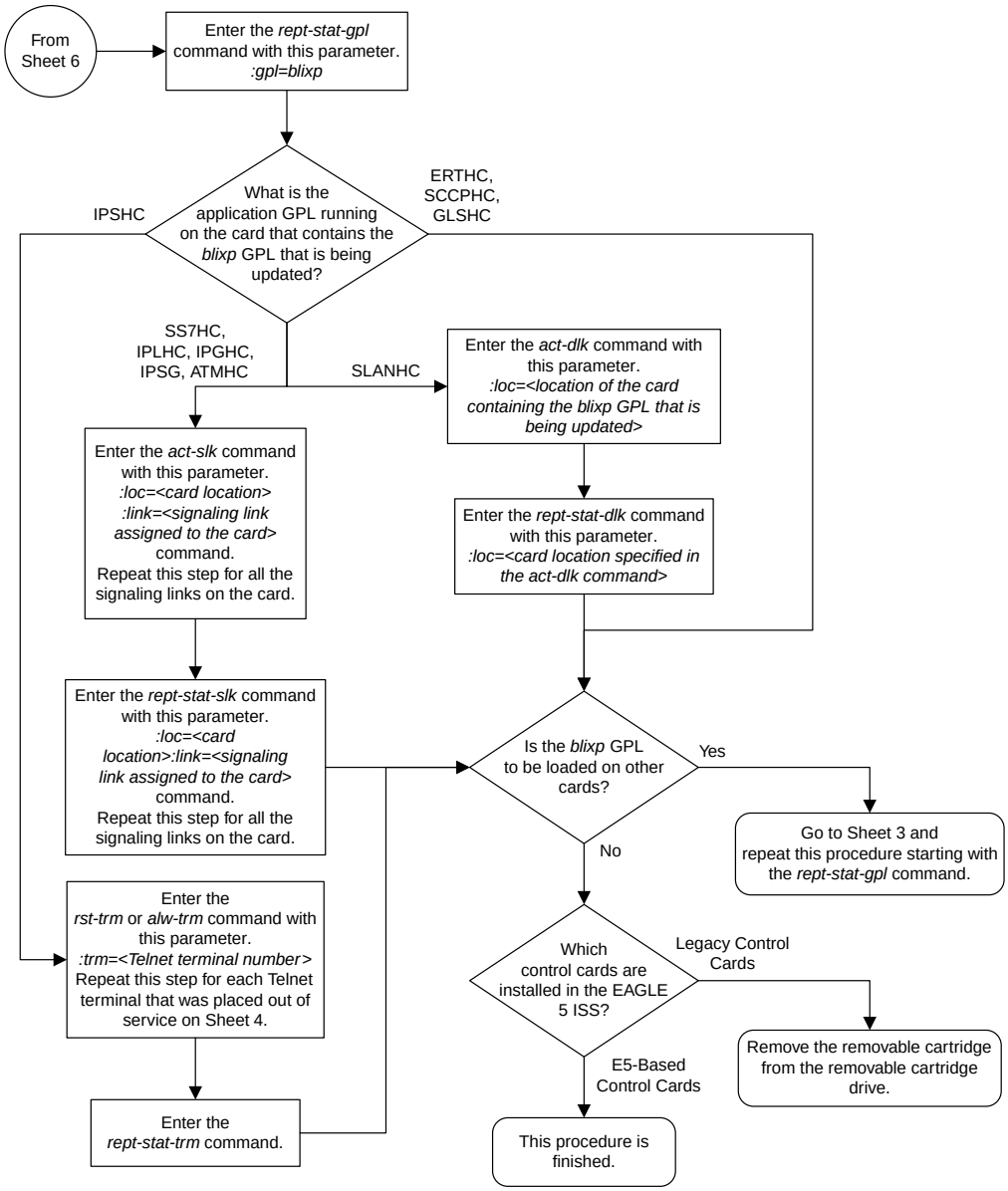
Caution: Multiple high-capacity cards can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the high-capacity cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service.

However, it is recommended that only some of the high-capacity cards are placed out of service. Placing all the high-capacity cards out of service will cause all the traffic hosted by the high-capacity cards to be lost.

Sheet 5 of 7


From Sheets 3, 4, or 5
Is more than one card being updated with the approved *blixp* GPL?
No
Yes
Enter the *init-flash* command with these parameters.
:code=appr
:loc=<card location>
:gpl=blixp
(See the Note and the Caution 1)
Enter the *init-flash* command with these parameters.
:code=appr
:sloc=<start card location>
:eloc=<end card location>
:gpl=blixp
(See the Note and Caution 1)
Enter the *rst-card* or *alw-card* command with this parameter.
:loc=<card location>
Repeat this step for each card that was placed out of service on Sheets 3, 4, or 5.
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter.
:loc=<card location>
Is the card running the version of the GPL specified with the *chg-gpl* command on Sheet 3?
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Is the GPL being activated on more than one card?
Yes
Enter the *act-flash* command with these parameters.
:sloc=<start card location>
:eloc=<end card location>
:gpl=blixp
See Caution 2.
No
Enter the *act-flash* command with these parameters.
:loc=<card location>
:gpl=blixp
See Caution 2.
To Sheet 7
Note: The card or cards specified in the *init-flash* command will be re-initialized.
CAUTION:
1. The *init-flash* command cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
2. The *act-flash* command cannot be entered if the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.

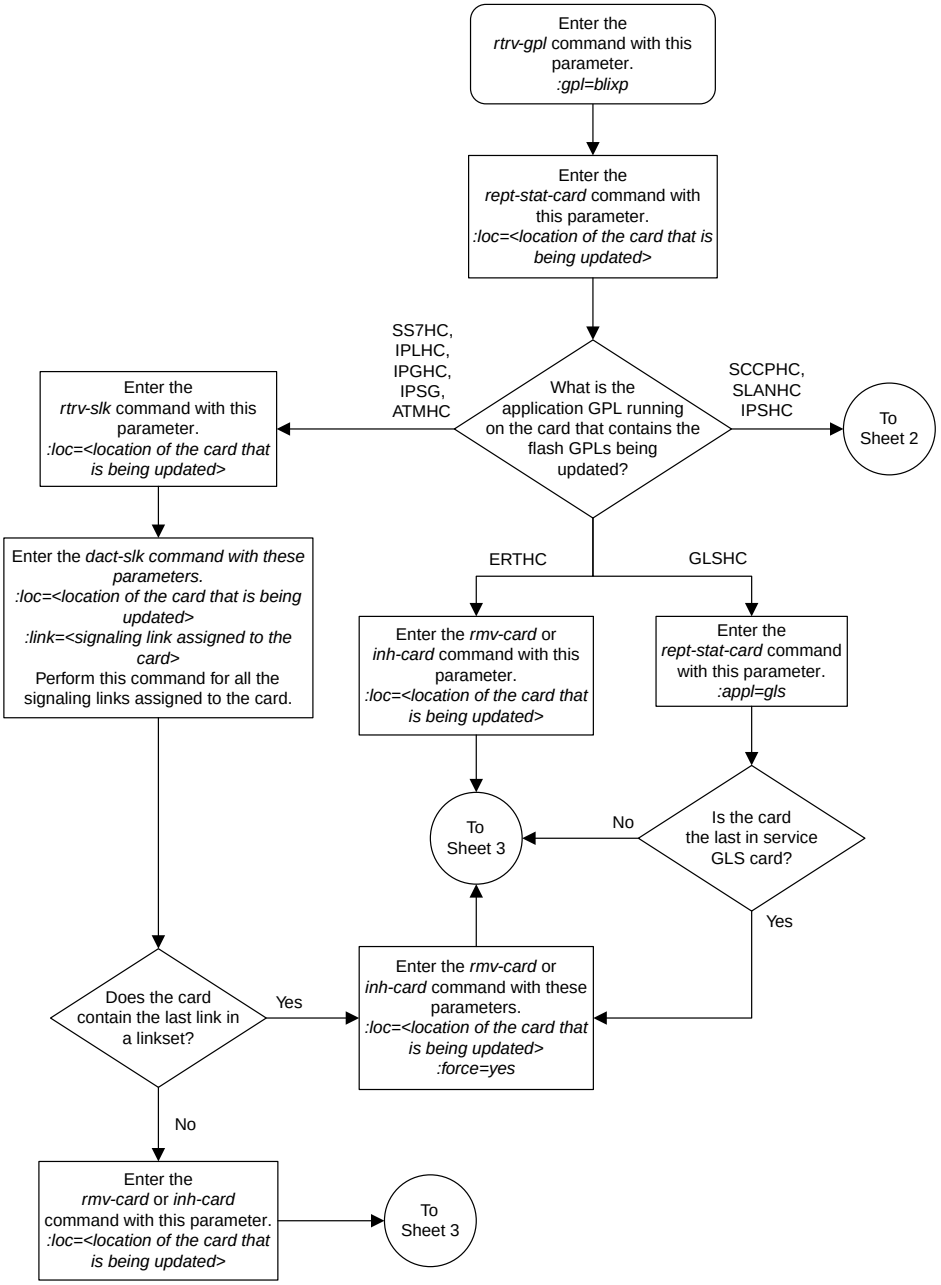
Sheet 6 of 7



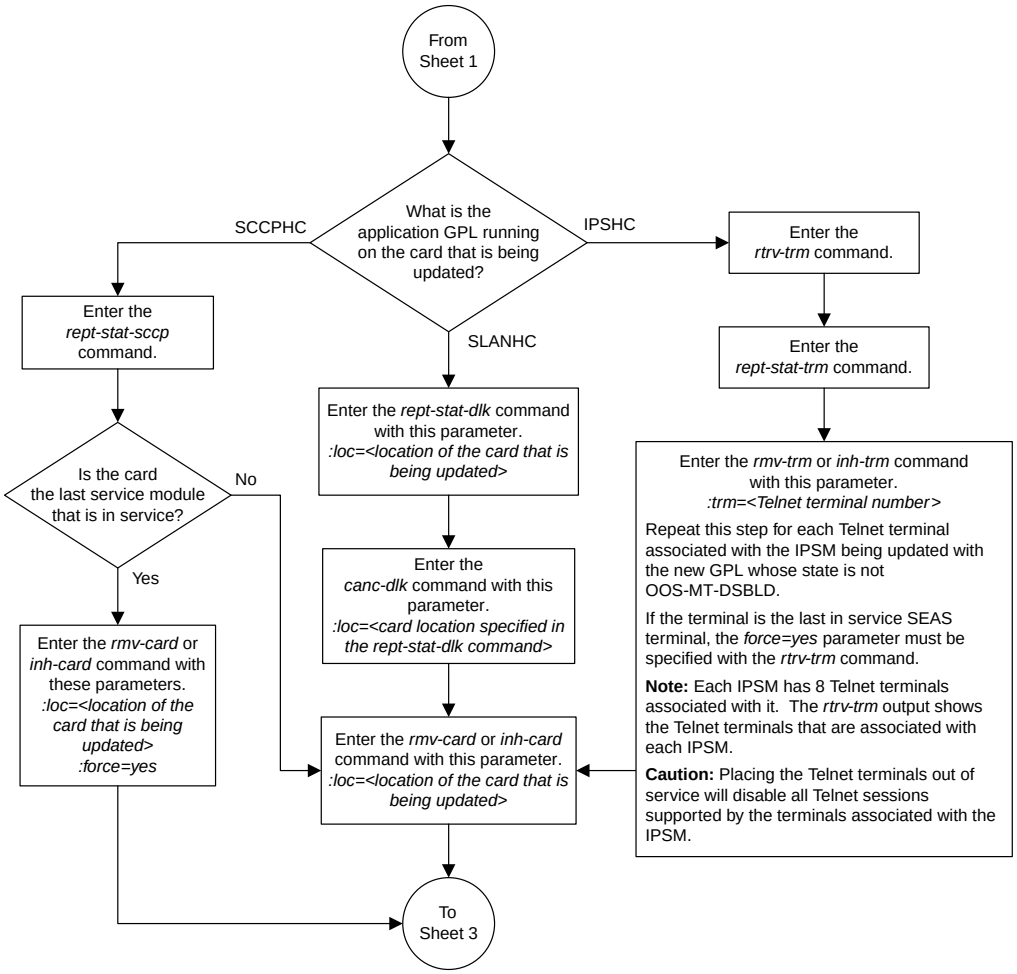
Sheet 7 of 7

Figure 387: Updating the BLIXP GPL

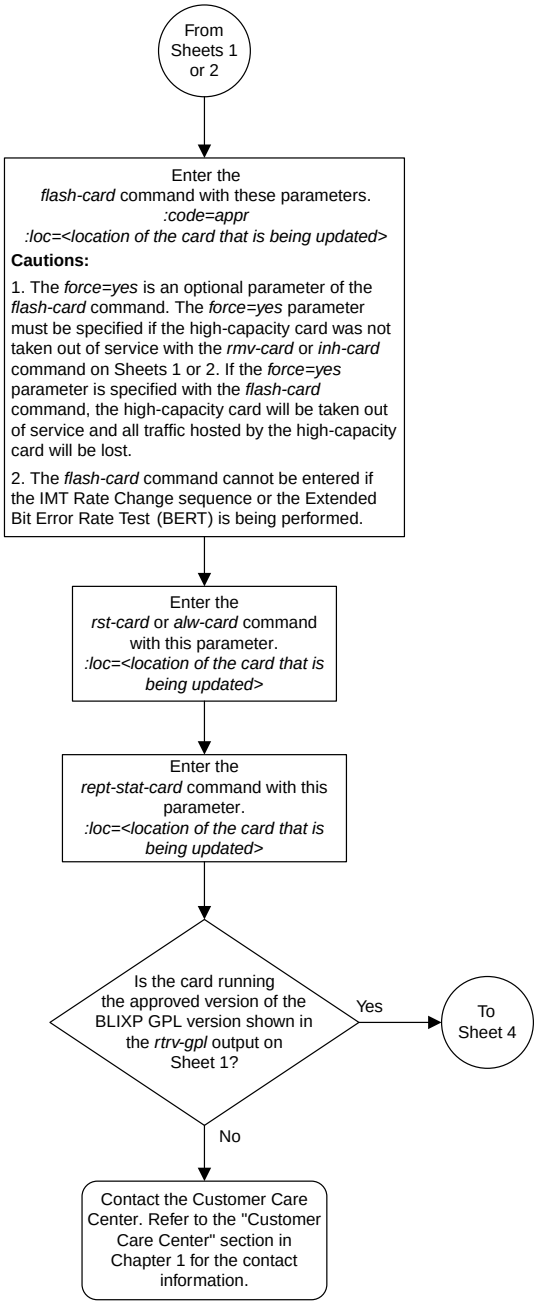
Updating a High-Capacity Card to Run the BLIXP GPL



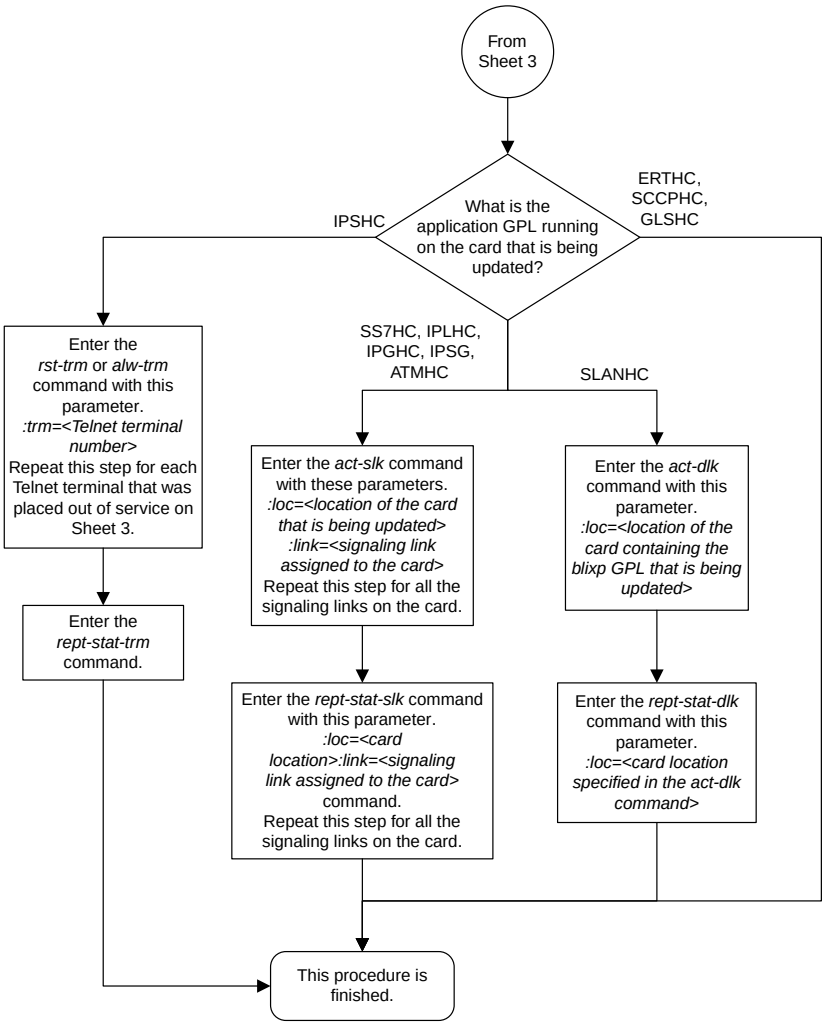
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
What is the application GPL running on the card that is being updated?
SCCPHC
IPSHC
SLANHC
Enter the rept-stat-sccp command.
Enter the rtrv-trm command.
Enter the rept-stat-trm command.
Enter the rept-stat-dlk command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the card that is being updated>
Is the card the last service module that is in service?
No
Yes
Enter the canc-dlk command with this parameter. :loc=<card location specified in the rept-stat-dlk command>
Enter the rmv-card or inh-card command with these parameters. :loc=<location of the card that is being updated> :force=yes
Enter the rmv-card or inh-card command with this parameter. :loc=<location of the card that is being updated>
Enter the rmv-trm or inh-trm command with this parameter. :trm=<Telnet terminal number>
Repeat this step for each Telnet terminal associated with the IPSM being updated with the new GPL whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.
If the terminal is the last in service SEAS terminal, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rtrv-trm command.
Note: Each IPSM has 8 Telnet terminals associated with it. The rtrv-trm output shows the Telnet terminals that are associated with each IPSM.
Caution: Placing the Telnet terminals out of service will disable all Telnet sessions supported by the terminals associated with the IPSM.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *flash-card* command with these parameters.
:code=appr
:loc=<location of the card that is being updated>
Cautions:
1. The *force=yes* is an optional parameter of the *flash-card* command. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified if the high-capacity card was not taken out of service with the *rmv-card* or *inh-card* command on Sheets 1 or 2. If the *force=yes* parameter is specified with the *flash-card* command, the high-capacity card will be taken out of service and all traffic hosted by the high-capacity card will be lost.
2. The *flash-card* command cannot be entered if the IMT Rate Change sequence or the Extended Bit Error Rate Test (BERT) is being performed.
Enter the *rst-card* or *alw-card* command with this parameter.
:loc=<location of the card that is being updated>
Enter the *rept-stat-card* command with this parameter.
:loc=<location of the card that is being updated>
Is the card running the approved version of the BLIXP GPL version shown in the *rtrv-gpl* output on Sheet 1?
Yes
To Sheet 4
No
Contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 388: Updating a High-Capacity Card to Run the BLIXP GPL

Chapter 24

System Administration Flowcharts

Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to administer the items shown in the Introduction section of the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*. This chapter also contains the flowcharts for the procedures contained in the Controlled Feature Activation Procedures section of the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

Setting the Clock and Date on the EAGLE 5 ISS

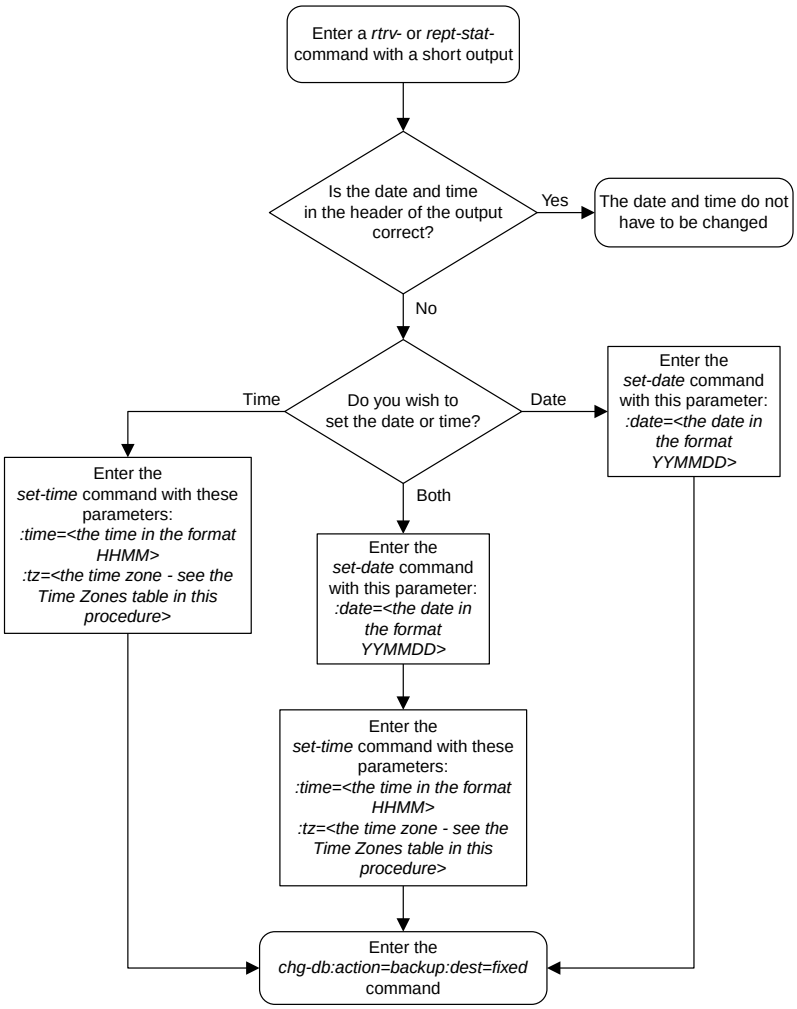


Figure 389: Setting the Clock and Date on the EAGLE 5 ISS

Changing the Security Defaults

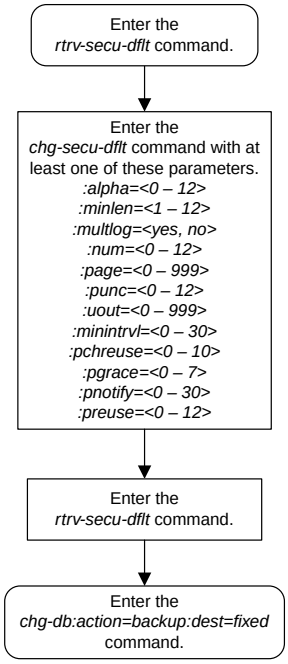


Figure 390: Changing the Security Defaults

Configuring the Unauthorized Use Warning Message

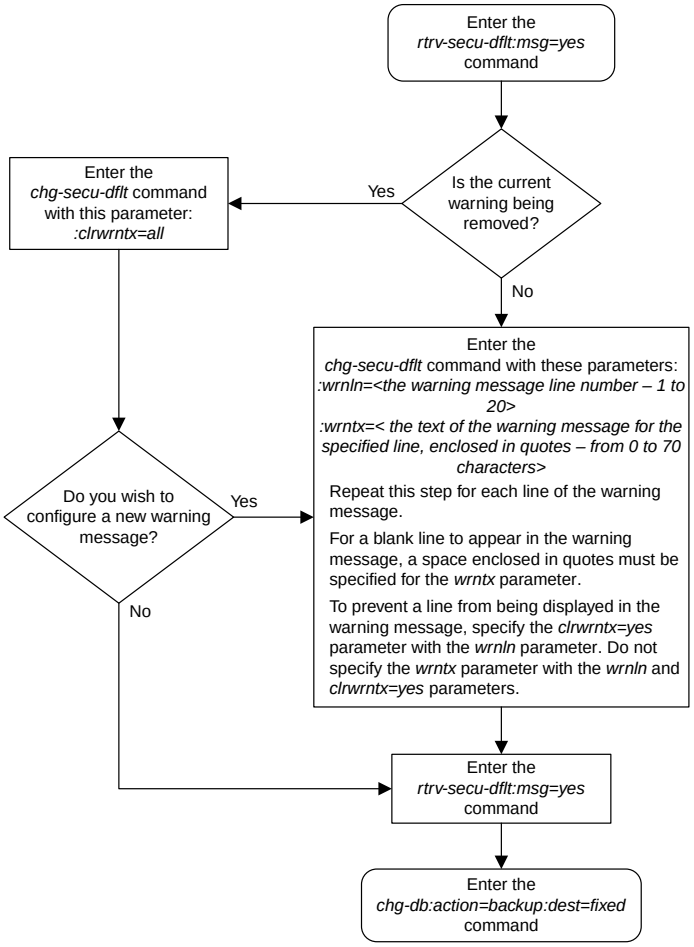


Figure 391: Configuring the Unauthorized Use Warning Message

Changing the Security Log Characteristics

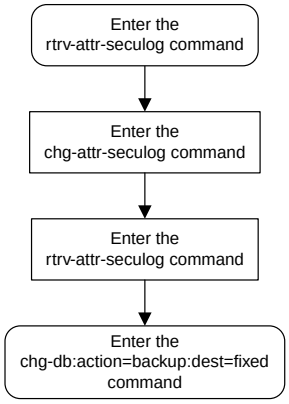
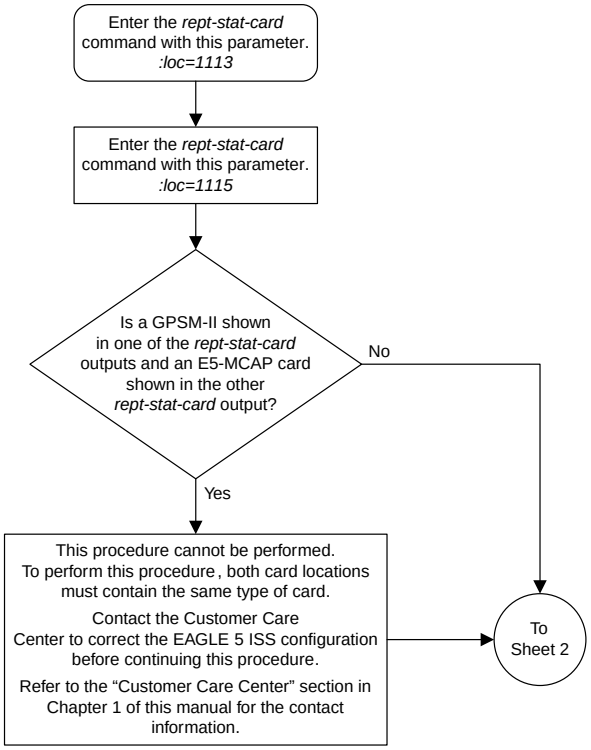
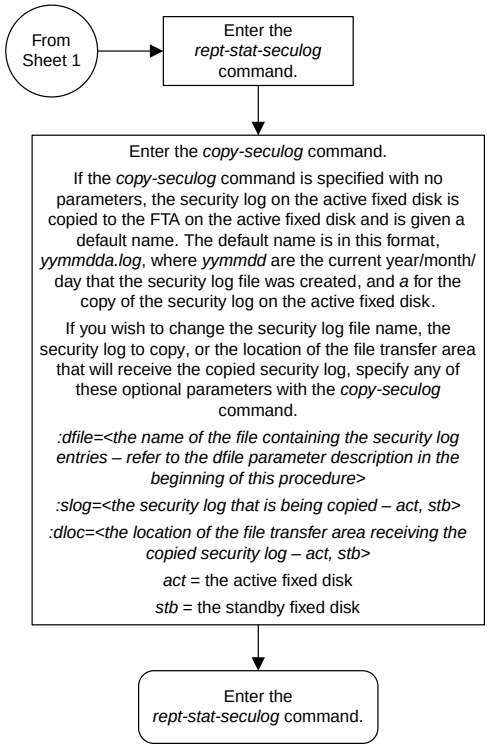


Figure 392: Changing the Security Log Characteristics

Copying the Security Log to the File Transfer Area



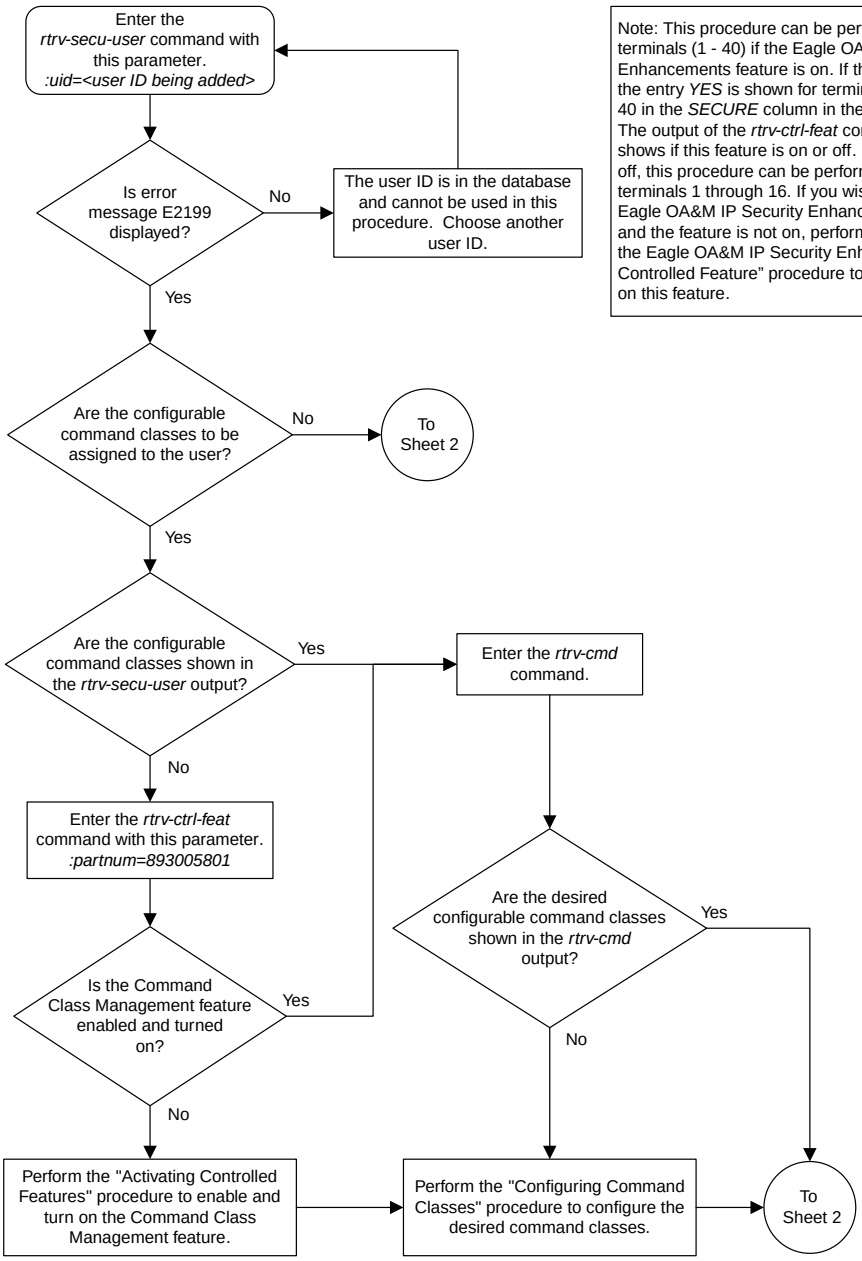
Sheet 1 of 2



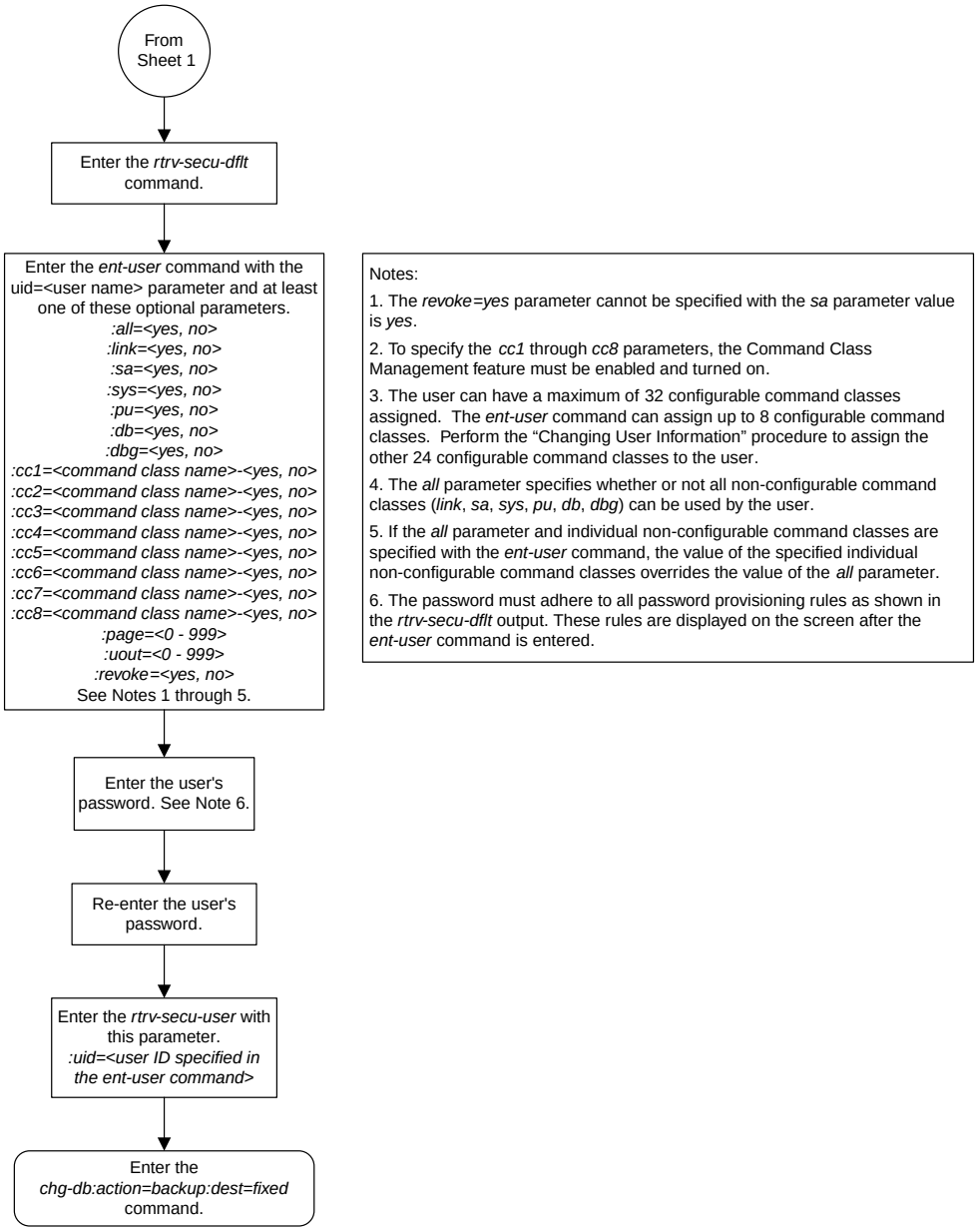
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 393: Copying the Security Log to the File Transfer Area

Adding a User to the System



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 394: Adding a User to the System

Removing a User from the System

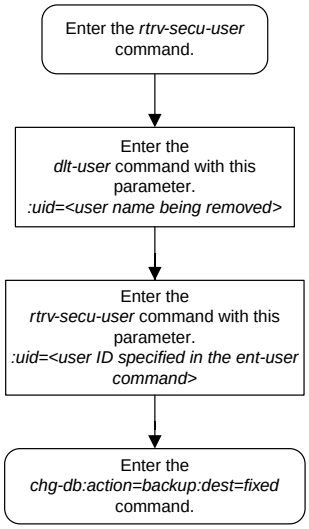
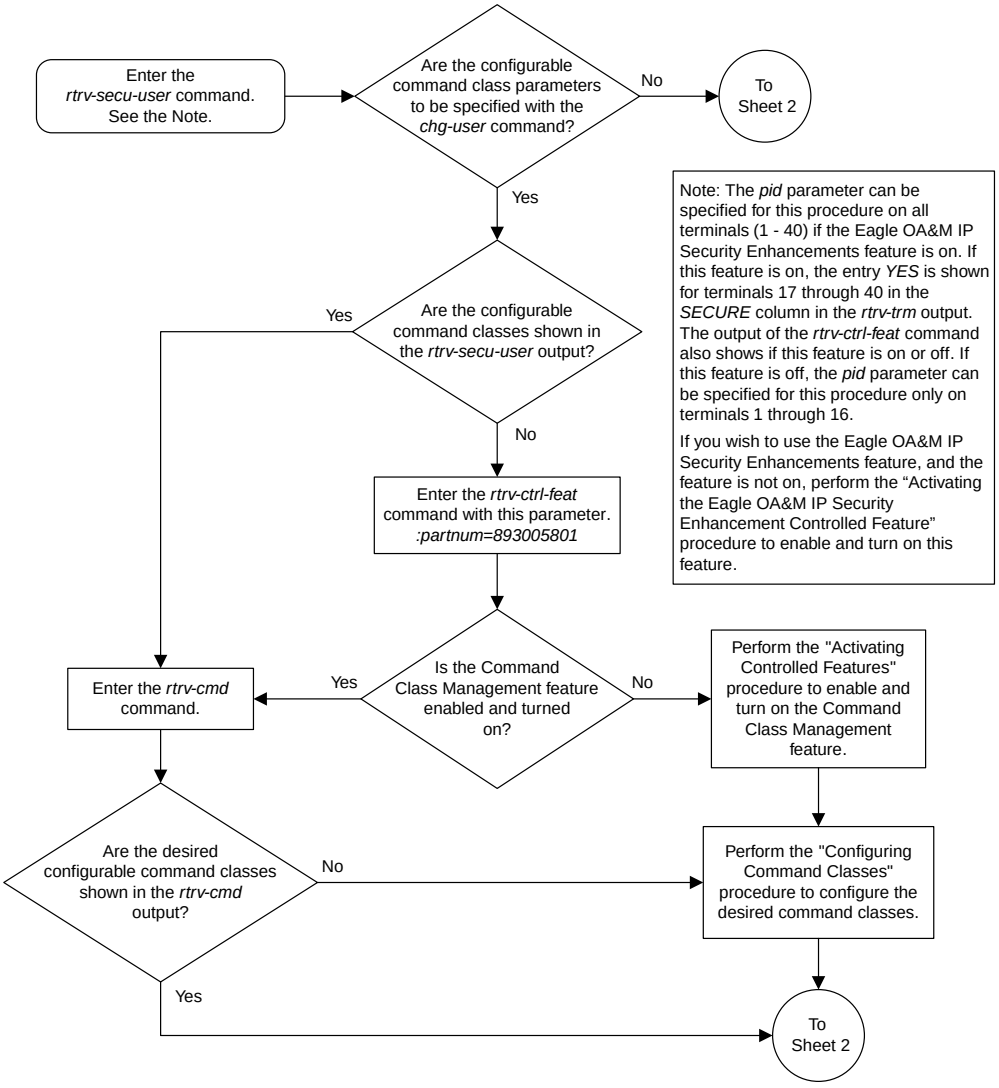
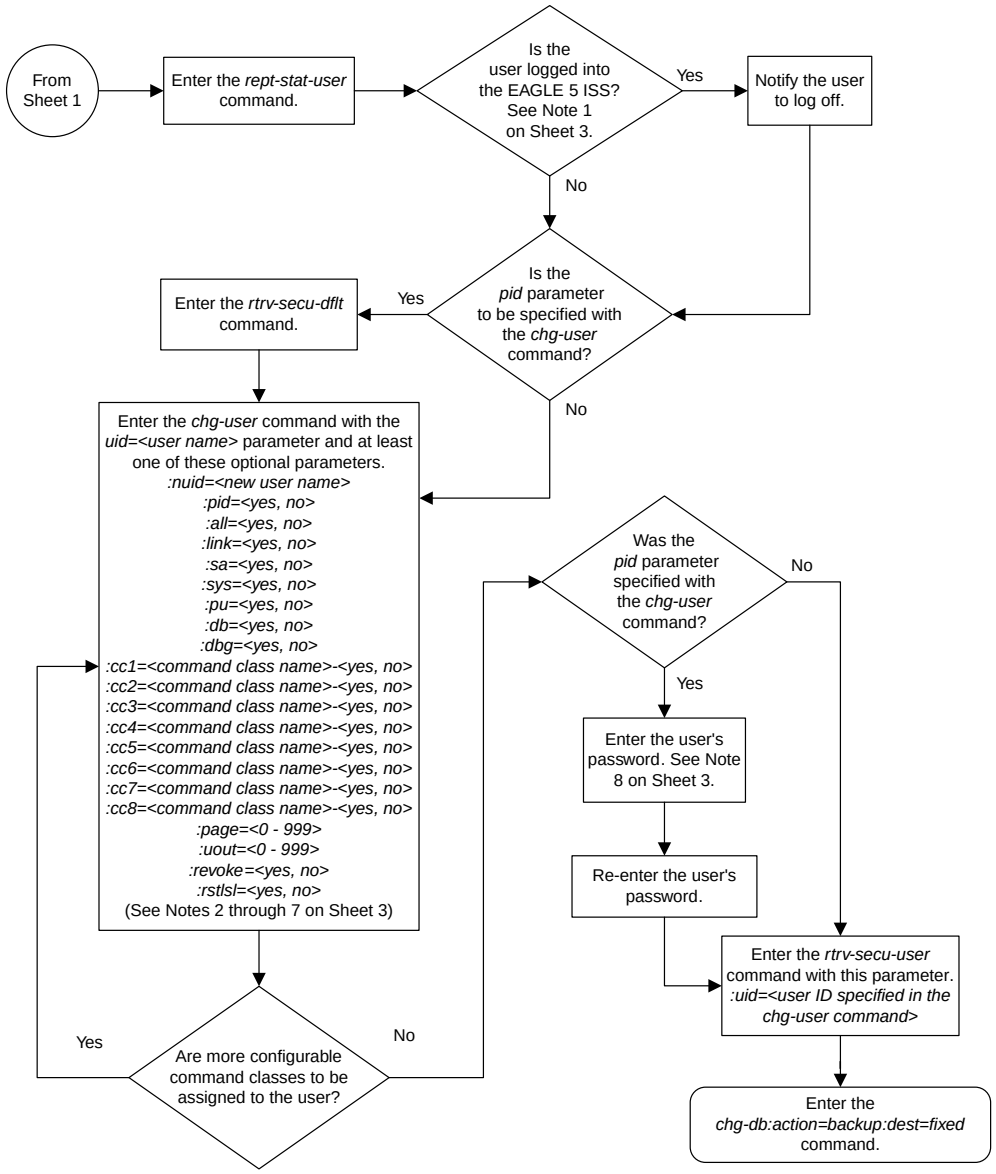


Figure 395: Removing a User from the System

Changing User Information



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Enter the *rept-stat-user* command.
Is the user logged into the EAGLE 5 ISS? See Note 1 on Sheet 3.
Yes
Notify the user to log off.
No
Is the *pid* parameter to be specified with the *chg-user* command?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-secu-dflt* command.
No
Enter the *chg-user* command with the *uid=<user name>* parameter and at least one of these optional parameters.
:nuid=<new user name>
:pid=<yes, no>
:all=<yes, no>
:link=<yes, no>
:sa=<yes, no>
:sys=<yes, no>
:pu=<yes, no>
:db=<yes, no>
:dbg=<yes, no>
:cc1=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc2=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc3=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc4=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc5=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc6=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc7=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:cc8=<command class name>-<yes, no>
:page=<0 - 999>
:uout=<0 - 999>
:revoke=<yes, no>
:rstlsl=<yes, no>
(See Notes 2 through 7 on Sheet 3)
Are more configurable command classes to be assigned to the user?
Yes
No
Was the *pid* parameter specified with the *chg-user* command?
No
Yes
Enter the user's password. See Note 8 on Sheet 3.
Re-enter the user's password.
Enter the *rtrv-secu-user* command with this parameter.
:uid=<user ID specified in the chg-user command>
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command.

Sheet 2 of 3

Notes:

1. A user ID cannot be changed while the user is logged on, except when the *revoke=yes* parameter is specified with the *chg-user* command. It is assumed that if the user ID is being revoked, the intent is to immediately deny the user access to the EAGLE 5 ISS. In this case, the user will be logged off when the database is updated.

2. The words SEAS and NONE are reserved by the EAGLE 5 ISS and cannot be specified as values for the *nuid* parameter.

3. The *revoke=yes* parameter cannot be specified when the *sa* parameter value is *yes*.

4. To specify the *cc1* through *cc8* parameters, the Command Class Management feature must be enabled and activated.

5. The user can have a maximum of 32 configurable command classes assigned.

6. The *all* parameter specifies whether or not all non-configurable command classes (*link*, *sa*, *sys*, *pu*, *db*, *dbg*) can be used by the user.

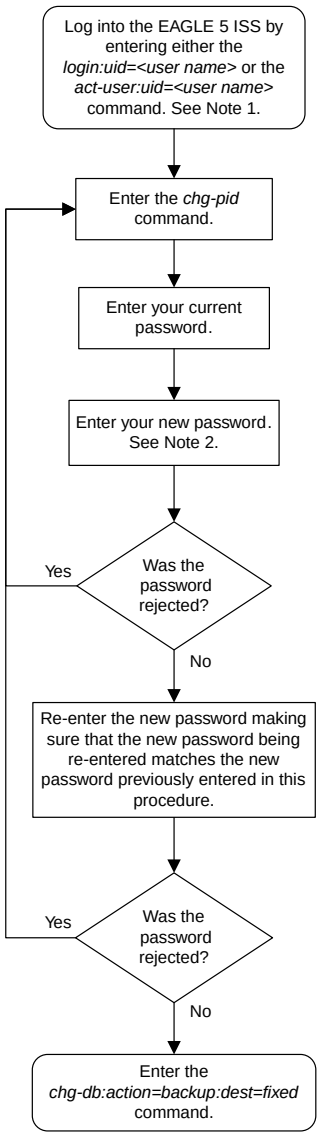
7. If the *all* parameter and individual non-configurable command classes are specified with the *ent-user* command, the value of the specified individual non-configurable command classes overrides the value of the *all* parameter.

8. The password must adhere to all password provisioning rules as shown in the *rtrv-secu-dflt* output. These rules are displayed on the screen after the *chg-user* command is entered with the *pid=yes* parameter.

Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 396: Changing User Information

Changing a Password



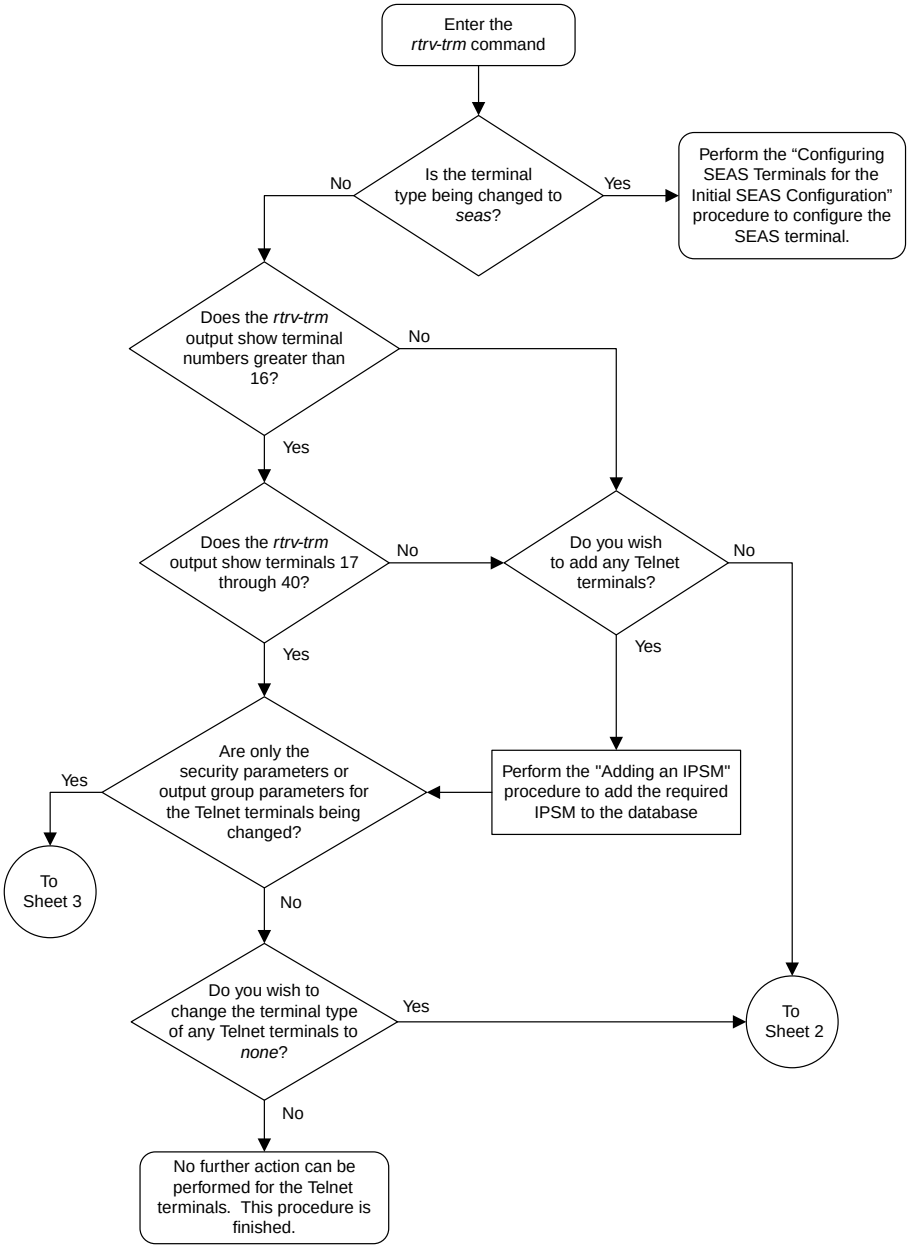
Notes:

1. This procedure can be performed on all terminals (1 - 40) if the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancements feature is on. If this feature is on, the entry *YES* is shown for terminals 17 through 40 in the *SECURE* column in the *rtrv-trm* output. The output of the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command also shows if this feature is on or off. If this feature is off, this procedure can be performed only on terminals 1 through 16. If you wish to use the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancements feature, and the feature is not on, go to the "Activating the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature" procedure to enable and activate this feature.

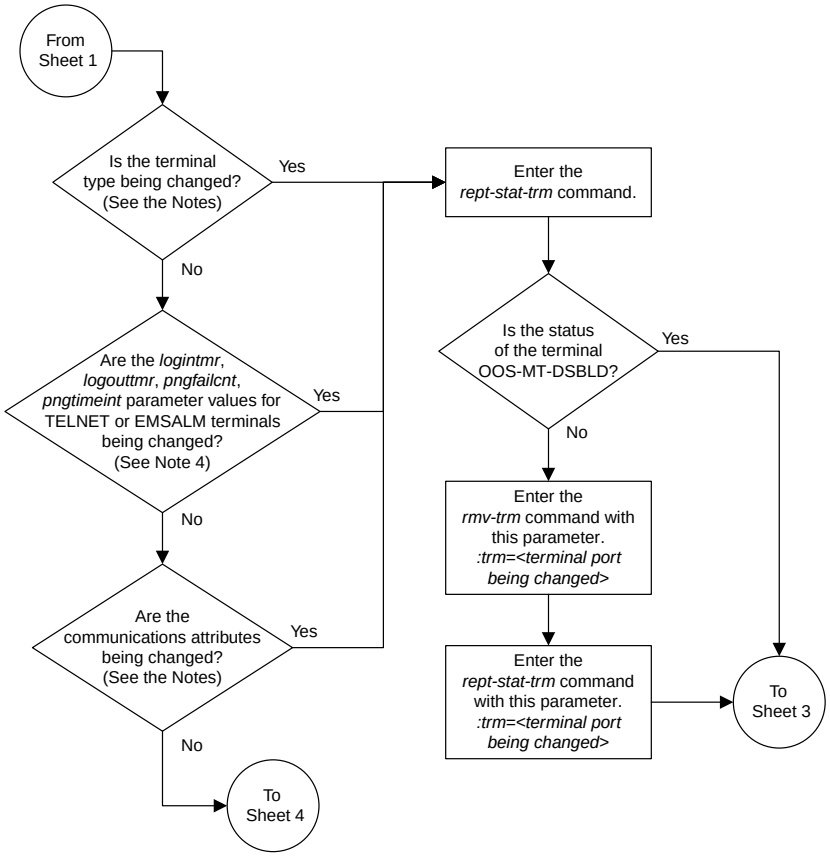
2. When you are prompted to enter the new password, the minimum requirements for passwords are displayed after the current password is entered at the *Enter Old Password:* prompt. Make sure the new password meets these requirements and the requirements in the Rules for Changing a Password section of the "Changing a Password" procedure in the *Database Administration Manual – System Management*.

Figure 397: Changing a Password

Changing Terminal Characteristics



Sheet 1 of 6



Notes:

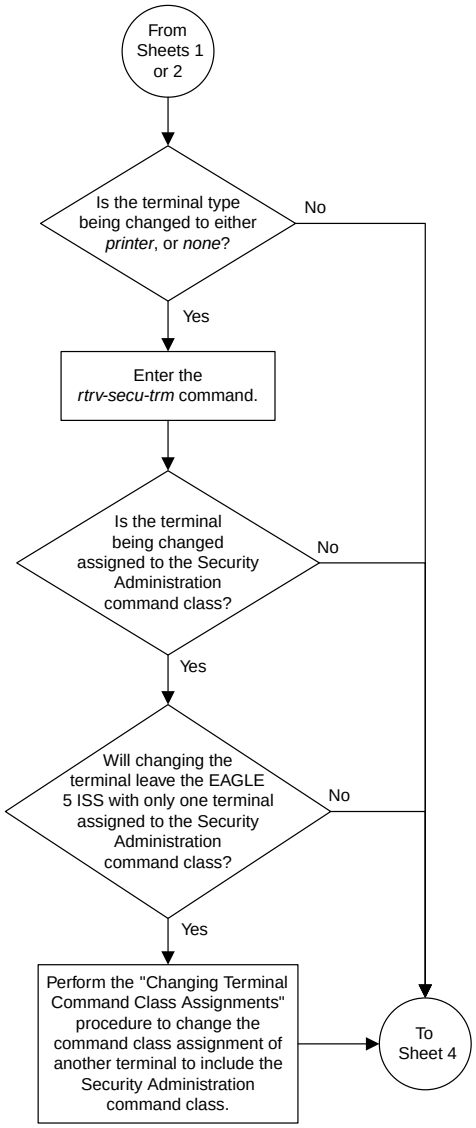
1. If the terminal numbers are from 17 to 40, the values for the *type* parameter can be only *telnet, none*, or *emsalm*. The communication attributes for these terminals cannot be specified.

2. If the terminal numbers are from 1 to 16, the values for the *type* parameter can be *vt320*, *ksr*, *printer*, *sccs*, *mgmt*, *none*, or *emsalm*. The communication attributes for these terminals can be specified and changed.

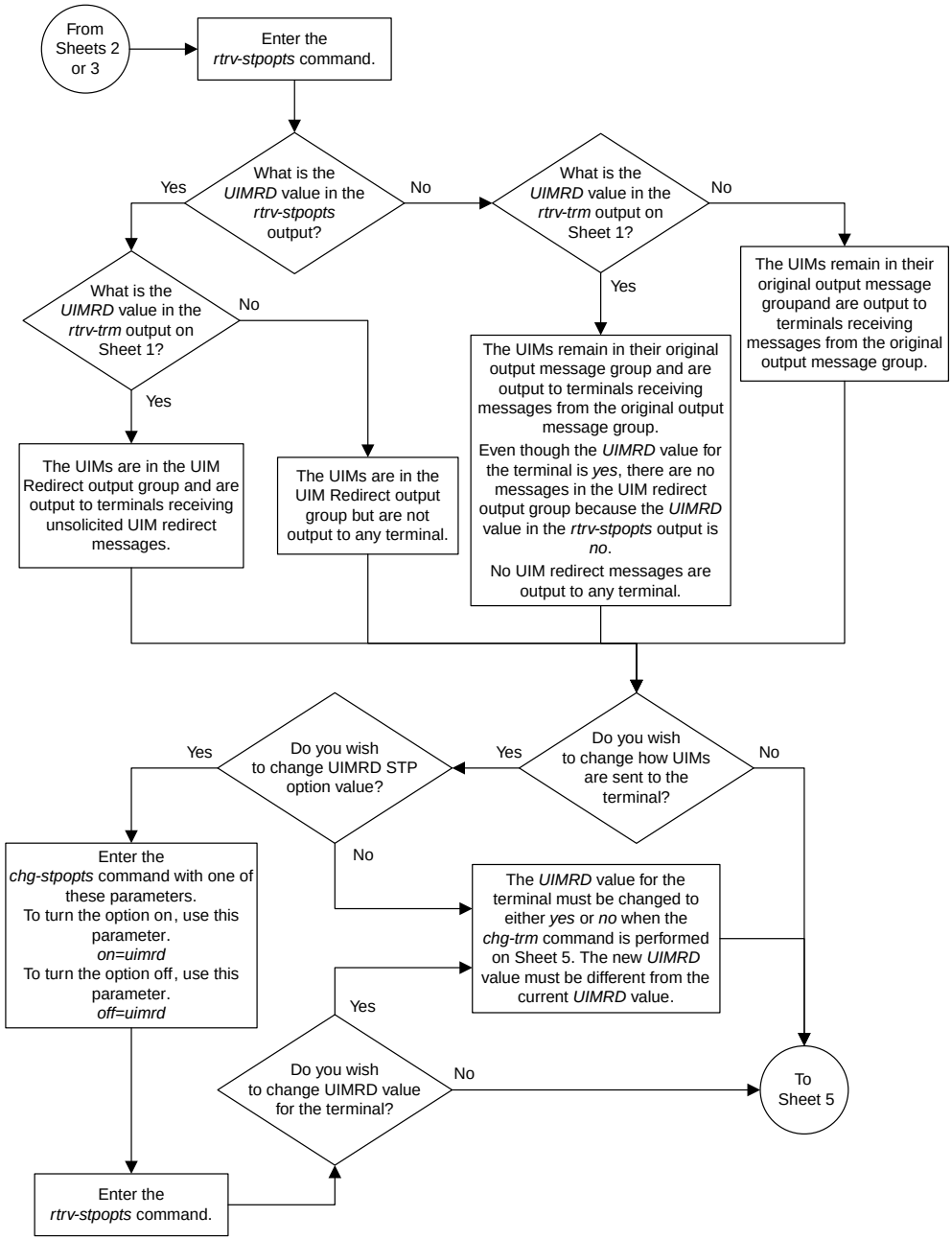
3. The communications attributes are defined by these parameters: *baud* (baud rate), *prty* (parity), *sb* (stop bits), and *fc* (flow control).

4. The *logintmr* and *logouttmr* parameters can be specified only for TELNET terminals. The *pngfailcnt* and *pngtimeint* parameters can be specified only for TELNET and EMSALM terminals.

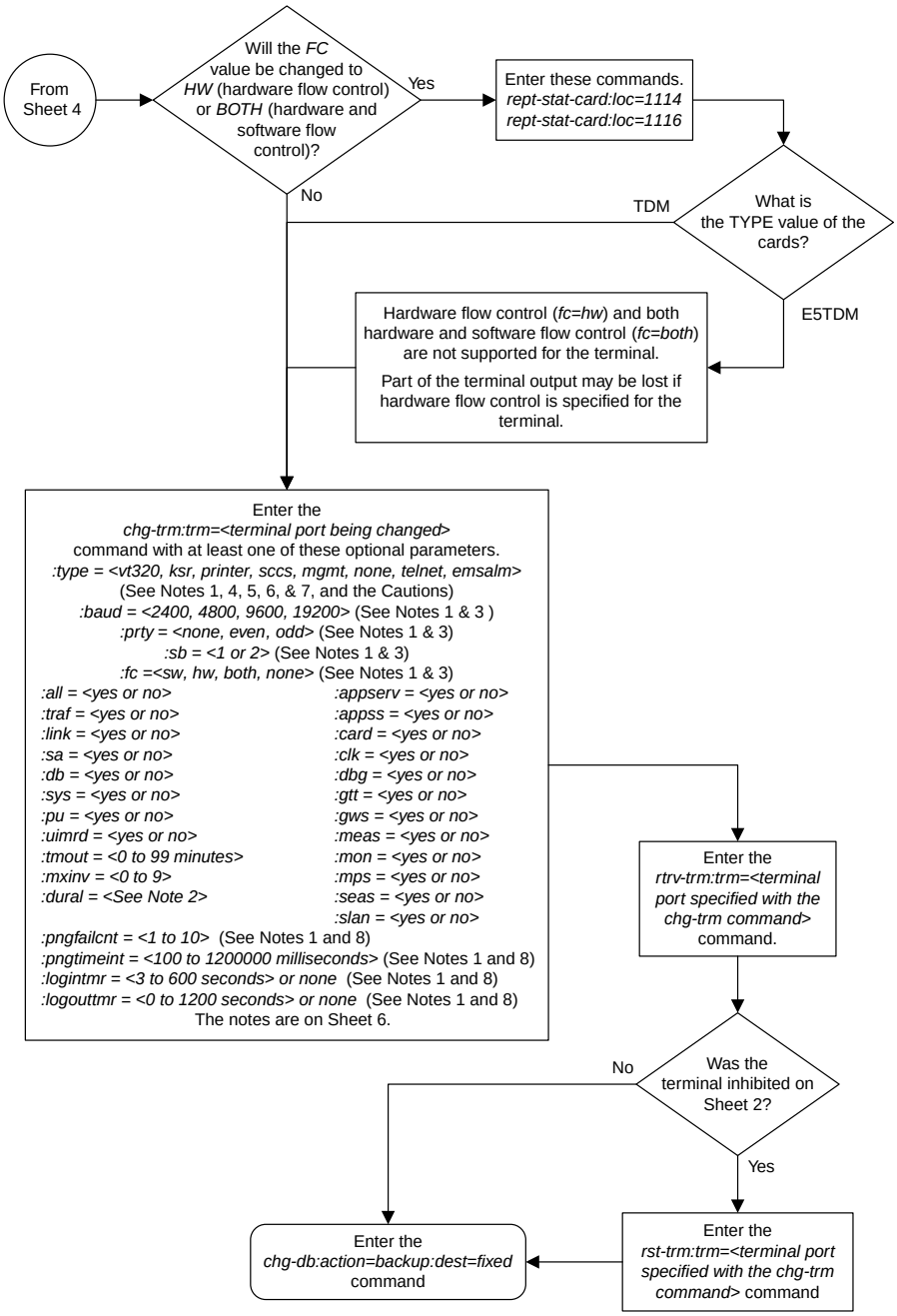
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheets 1 or 2
Is the terminal type being changed to either *printer*, or *none*?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-secu-trm* command.
Is the terminal being changed assigned to the Security Administration command class?
No
Yes
Will changing the terminal leave the EAGLE 5 ISS with only one terminal assigned to the Security Administration command class?
No
Yes
Perform the "Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments" procedure to change the command class assignment of another terminal to include the Security Administration command class.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheets 2 or 3
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.
What is the *UIMRD* value in the *rtrv-stpopts* output?
Yes
No
What is the *UIMRD* value in the *rtrv-trm* output on Sheet 1?
No
The UIMs remain in their original output message groupand are output to terminals receiving messages from the original output message group.
Yes
What is the *UIMRD* value in the *rtrv-trm* output on Sheet 1?
No
Yes
The UIMs remain in their original output message group and are output to terminals receiving messages from the original output message group.
Even though the *UIMRD* value for the terminal is *yes*, there are no messages in the UIM redirect output group because the *UIMRD* value in the *rtrv-stpopts* output is *no*.
No UIM redirect messages are output to any terminal.
The UIMs are in the UIM Redirect output group and are output to terminals receiving unsolicited UIM redirect messages.
The UIMs are in the UIM Redirect output group but are not output to any terminal.
Do you wish to change how UIMs are sent to the terminal?
Yes
No
Do you wish to change UIMRD STP option value?
Yes
No
Enter the *chg-stpopts* command with one of these parameters.
To turn the option on, use this parameter.
on=uimrd
To turn the option off, use this parameter.
off=uimrd
The *UIMRD* value for the terminal must be changed to either *yes* or *no* when the *chg-trm* command is performed on Sheet 5. The new *UIMRD* value must be different from the current *UIMRD* value.
Yes
Do you wish to change UIMRD value for the terminal?
No
To Sheet 5
Enter the *rtrv-stpopts* command.

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Will the *FC* value be changed to *HW* (hardware flow control) or *BOTH* (hardware and software flow control)?
Yes
Enter these commands.
rept-stat-card:loc=1114
rept-stat-card:loc=1116
No
TDM
What is the TYPE value of the cards?
E5TDM
Hardware flow control (*fc=hw*) and both hardware and software flow control (*fc=both*) are not supported for the terminal.
Part of the terminal output may be lost if hardware flow control is specified for the terminal.
Enter the *chg-trm:trm=<terminal port being changed>* command with at least one of these optional parameters.
:type = <vt320, ksr, printer, sccs, mgmt, none, telnet, emsalm> (See Notes 1, 4, 5, 6, & 7, and the Cautions)
:baud = <2400, 4800, 9600, 19200> (See Notes 1 & 3)
:prty = <none, even, odd> (See Notes 1 & 3)
:sb = <1 or 2> (See Notes 1 & 3)
:fc =<sw, hw, both, none> (See Notes 1 & 3)
:all = <yes or no>
:traf = <yes or no>
:link = <yes or no>
:sa = <yes or no>
:db = <yes or no>
:sys = <yes or no>
:pu = <yes or no>
:uimrd = <yes or no>
:tmout = <0 to 99 minutes>
:mxinv = <0 to 9>
:dural = <See Note 2>
:appserv = <yes or no>
:appss = <yes or no>
:card = <yes or no>
:clk = <yes or no>
:dbg = <yes or no>
:gtt = <yes or no>
:gws = <yes or no>
:meas = <yes or no>
:mon = <yes or no>
:mps = <yes or no>
:seas = <yes or no>
:slan = <yes or no>
:pngfailcnt = <1 to 10> (See Notes 1 and 8)
:pngtimeint = <100 to 1200000 milliseconds> (See Notes 1 and 8)
:logintmr = <3 to 600 seconds> or none (See Notes 1 and 8)
:logouttmr = <0 to 1200 seconds> or none (See Notes 1 and 8)
The notes are on Sheet 6.
Enter the *rtrv-trm:trm=<terminal port specified with the chg-trm command>* command.
Was the terminal inhibited on Sheet 2?
No
Yes
Enter the *rst-trm:trm=<terminal port specified with the chg-trm command>* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command

Sheet 5 of 6

Notes:

1. If the terminal was not placed out of service on Sheet 2, this parameter cannot be specified with the *chg-trm* command.

2. The value of the *dural* parameter can be expressed in seconds (0 - 59), minutes and seconds (0 - 5959), or hours, minutes, and seconds (0 - 995959). The value 999999 for the *dural* parameter disables the terminal, when the login failure threshold has been exceeded, for an indefinite period of time.

3. This parameter cannot be specified for terminals 17 through 40.

4. The *type=telnet* parameter cannot be specified for terminals 1 through 16. Valid terminal types for terminals 1 through 16 are *vt320*, *ksr*, *printer*, *sccs*, *mgmt*, *none*, or *emsalm*.

5. For terminals 17 through 40, the value of the *type* parameter can be only *telnet, none*, or *emsalm*.

6. The output group settings are set to *yes* when the terminal type is changed to *emsalm*. The output group settings for an EMSALM terminal can be changed.

Caution: It is recommended that all the output message group settings for an EMSALM terminal are set to *yes*. Changing any of the output message group settings to *no* could prevent alarm messages controlled by the output message group from being displayed on the EMSALM terminal.

Caution: If a terminal dedicated to measurements collection is configured (see the "Configuring the Measurements Terminal for a 700 Signaling Link System" procedure in this chapter), it is recommended that this terminal is not changed to an EMSALM terminal.

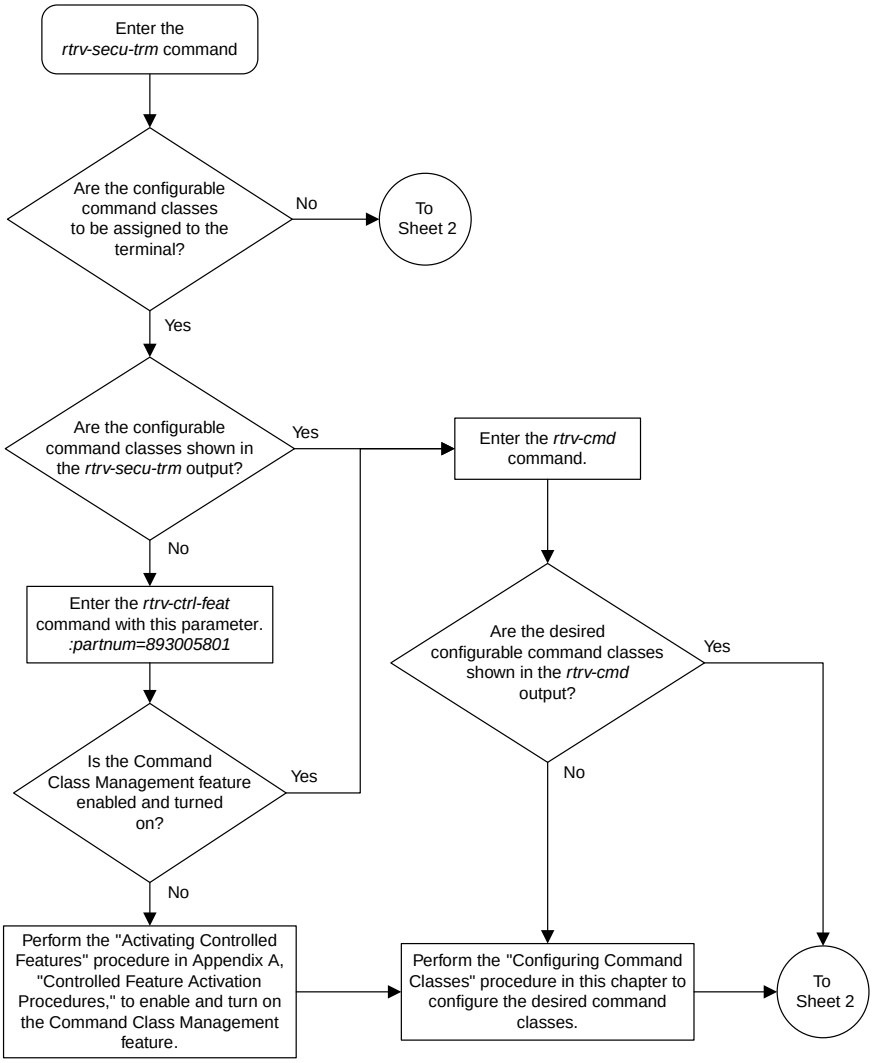
7. The output group settings are not changed when the terminal type is changed from *emsalm* to another terminal type.

8. The *logintmr* and *logouttmr* parameters can be specified only for TELNET terminals. The *pngfailcnt* and *pngtimeint* parameters can be specified only for TELNET and EMSALM terminals.

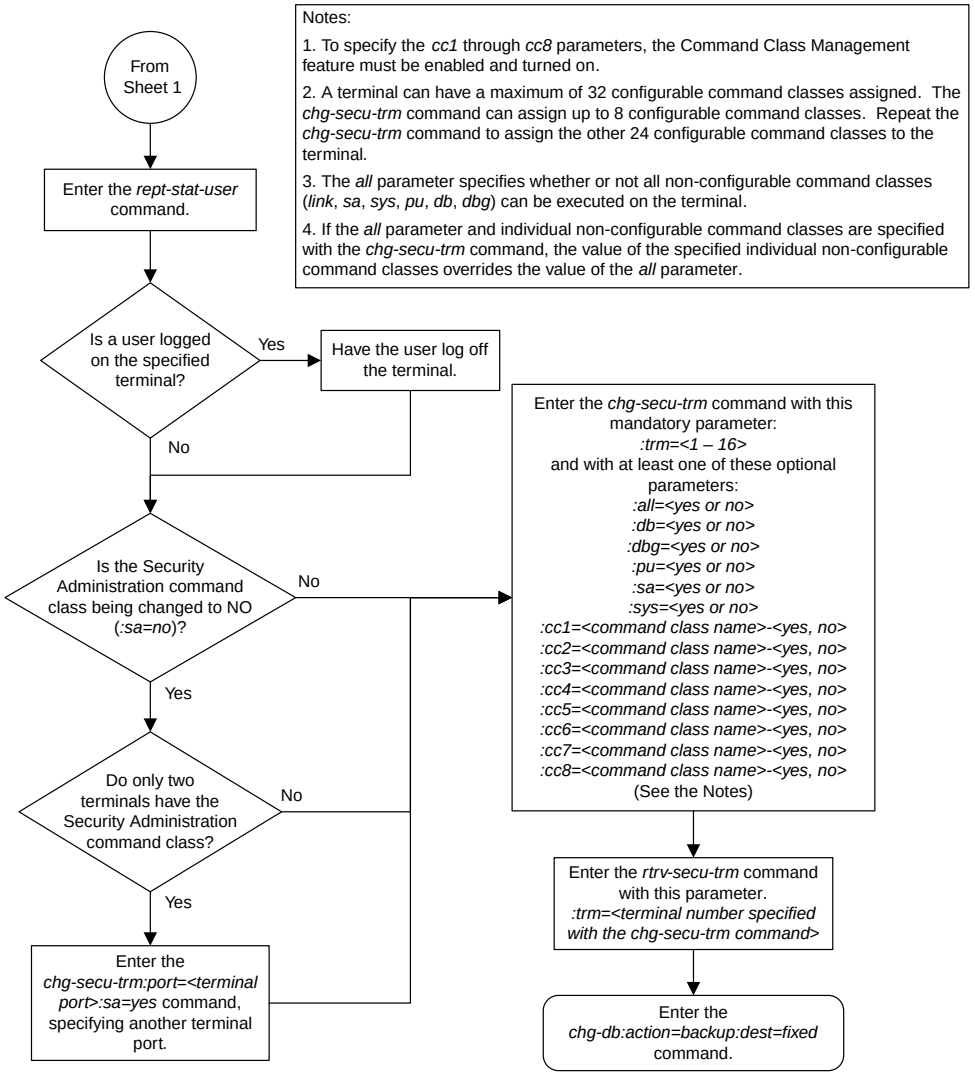
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 398: Changing Terminal Characteristics

Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments



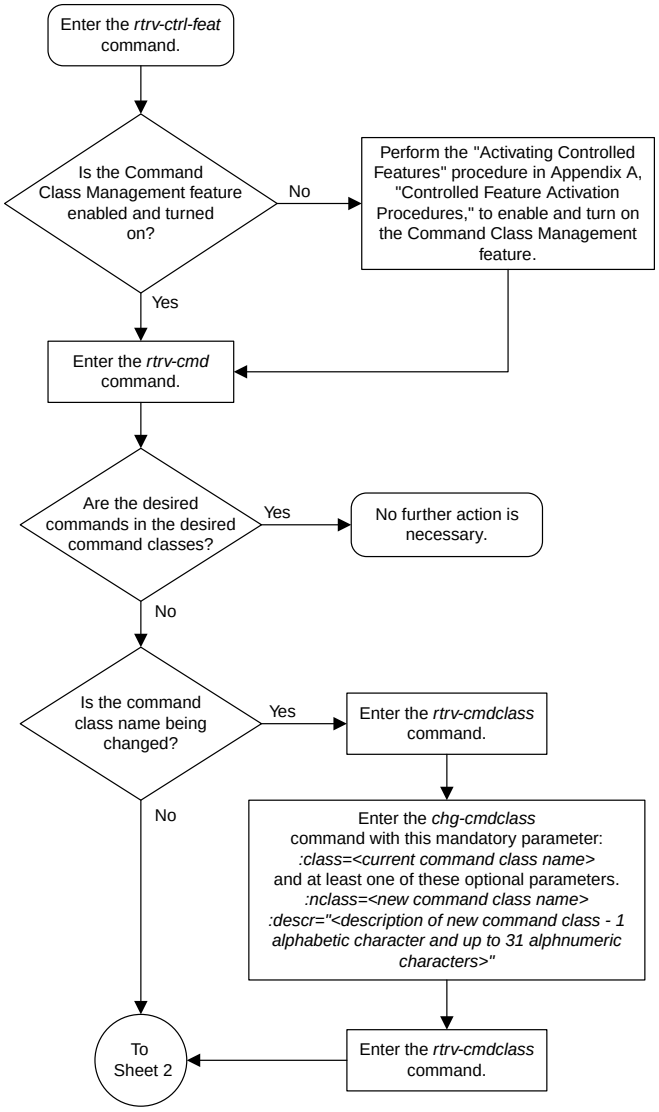
Sheet 1 of 2



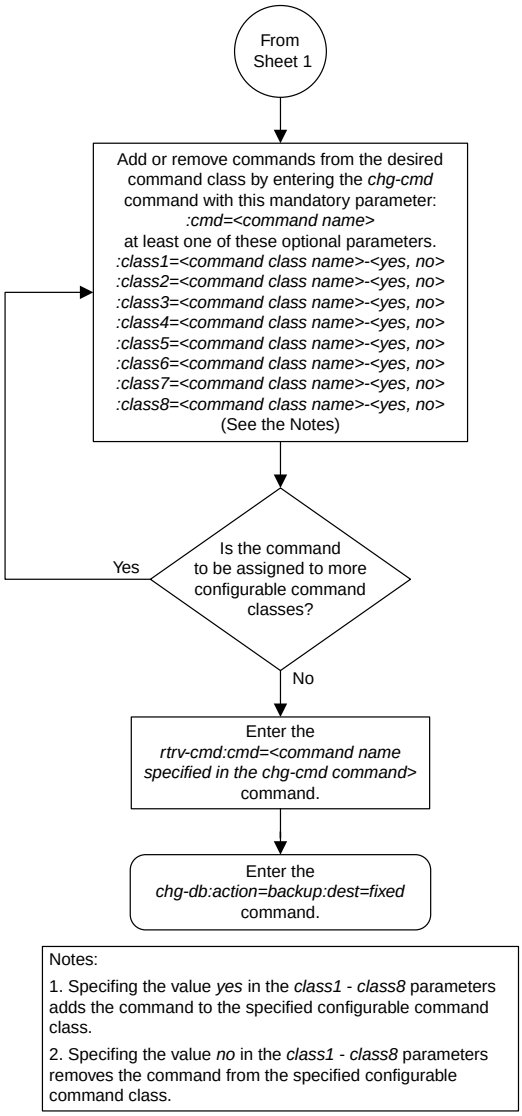
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 399: Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments

Configuring Command Classes



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 400: Configuring Command Classes

Adding a Shelf

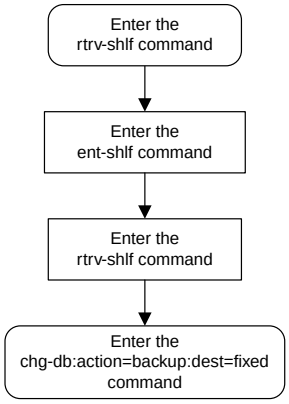


Figure 401: Adding a Shelf

Removing a Shelf

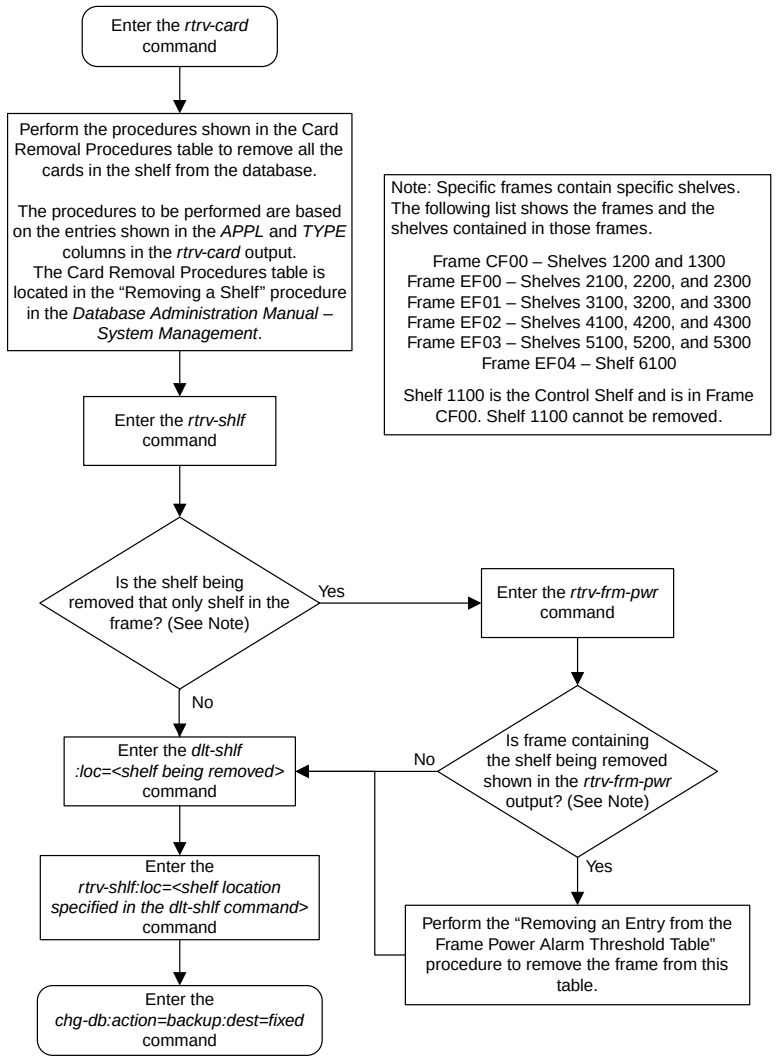


Figure 402: Removing a Shelf

Adding an SS7 LIM

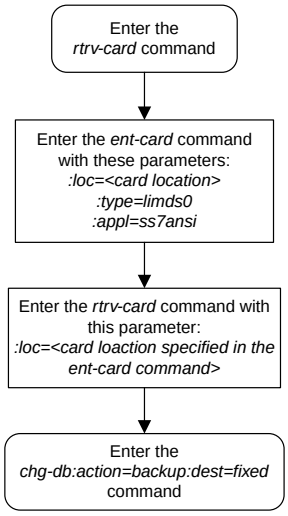
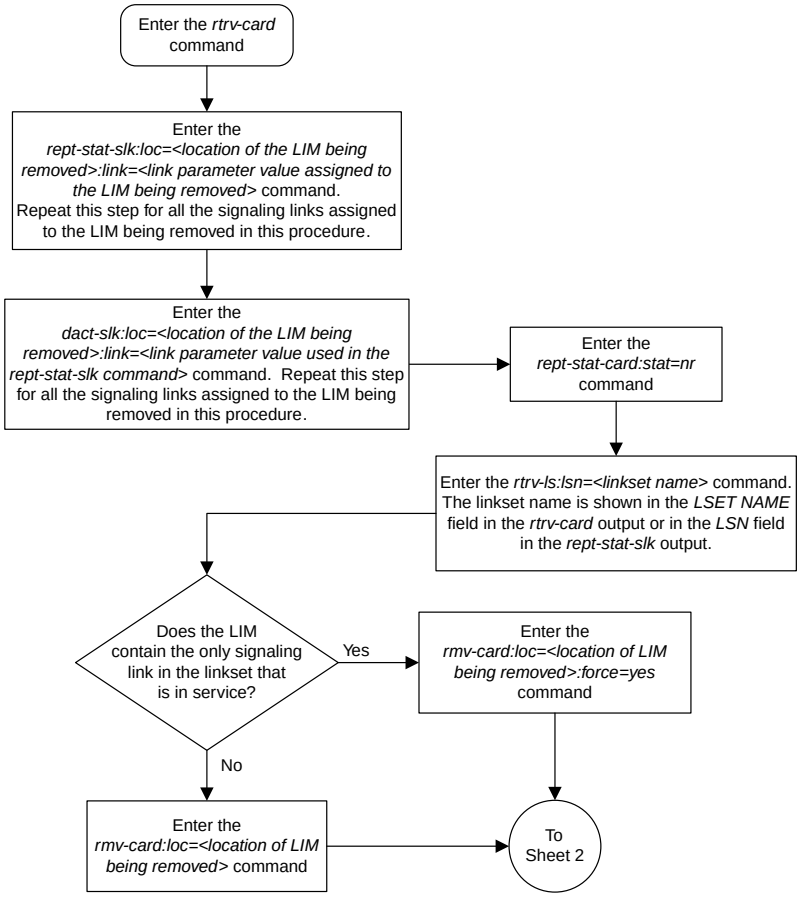
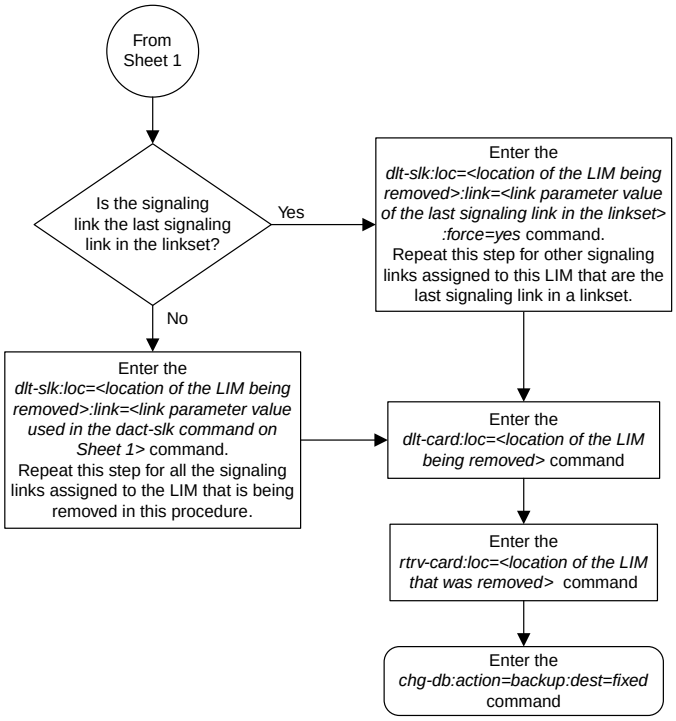


Figure 403: Adding an SS7 LIM

Removing an SS7 LIM



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 404: Removing an SS7 LIM

Configuring the UIM Threshold

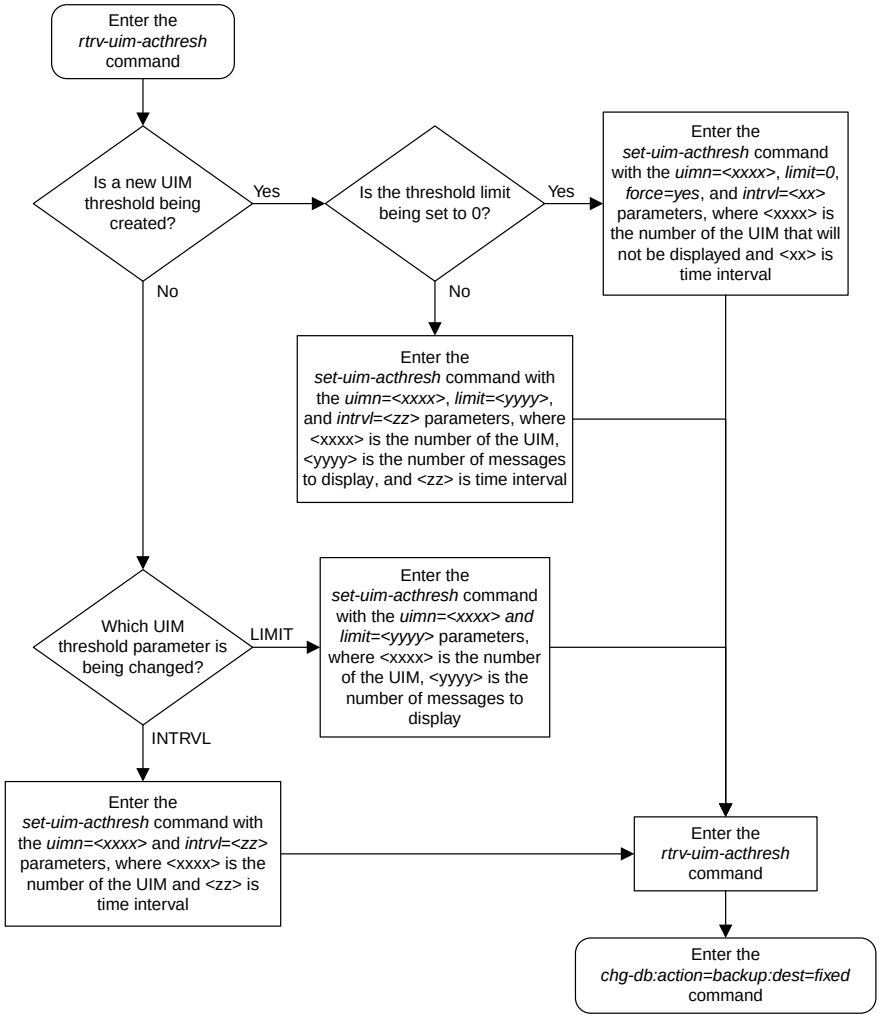


Figure 405: Configuring the UIM Threshold

Removing a UIM Threshold

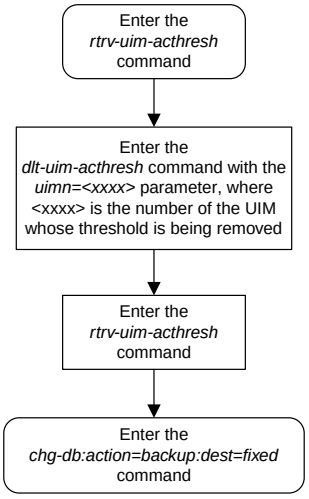


Figure 406: Removing a UIM Threshold

Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing 700 Signaling Links

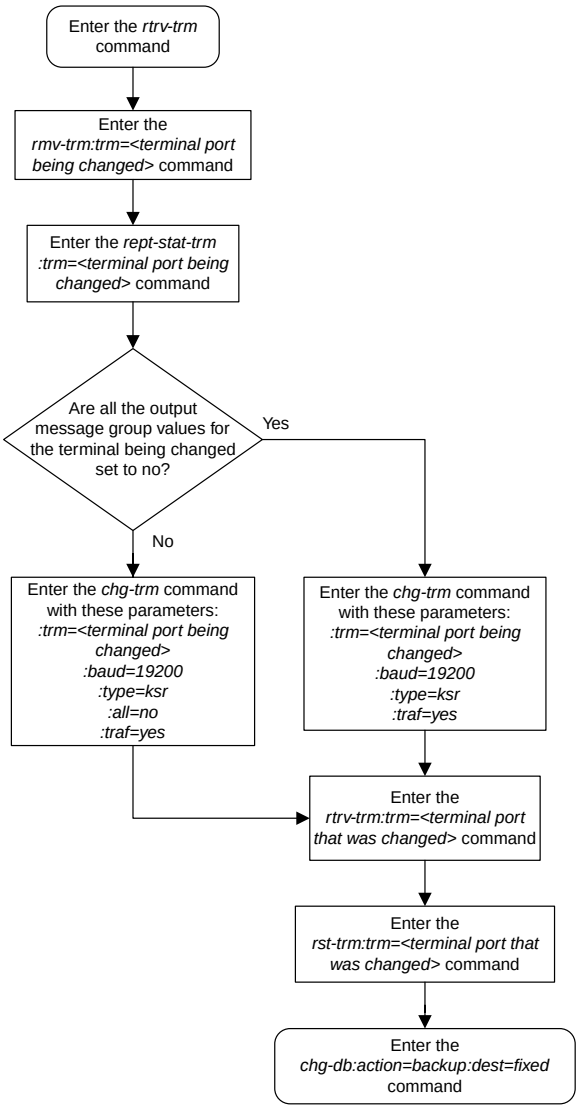
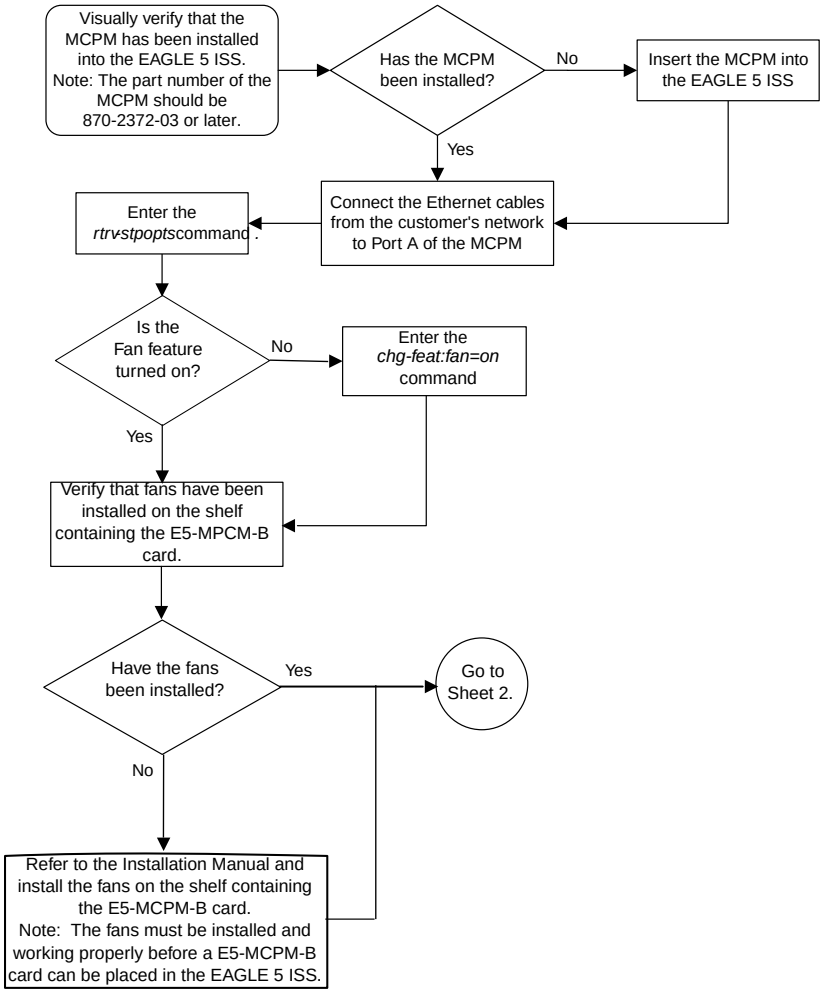


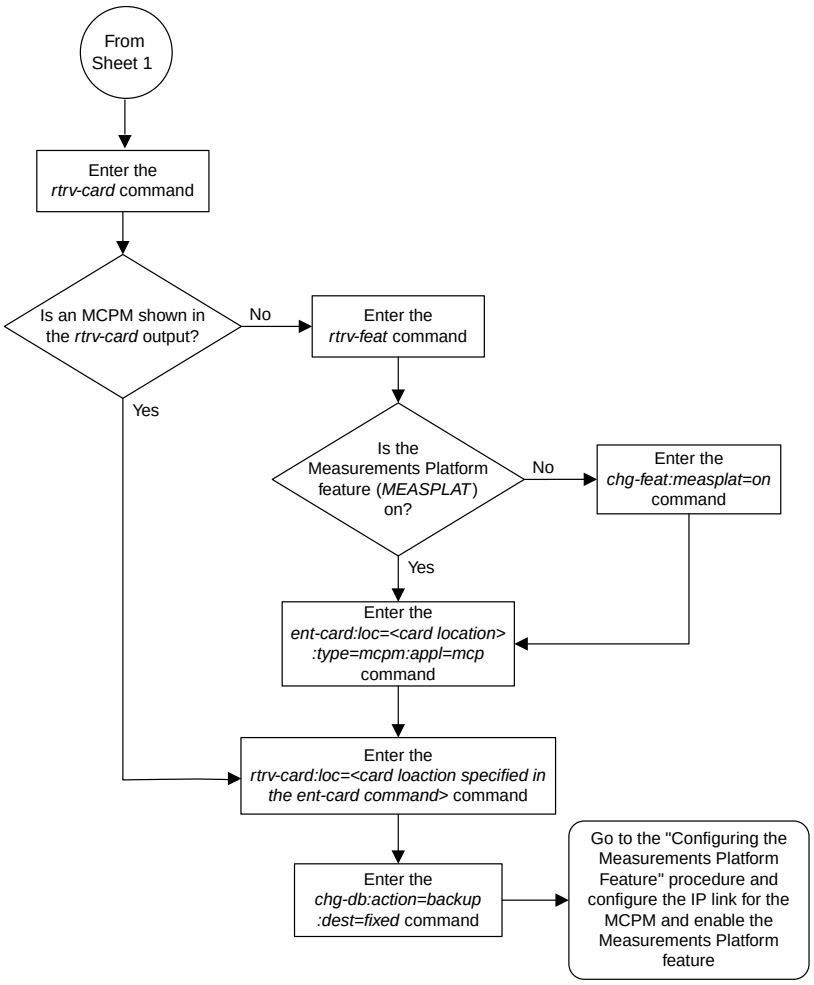
Figure 407: Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing 700 Signaling Links

Adding a Measurement Collection and Polling Module (MCPM)

Note: Before executing this procedure, make sure you have purchased the Measurements Platform feature. If you are not sure whether you have purchased the Measurements Platform feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.


Visually verify that the MCPM has been installed into the EAGLE 5 ISS. Note: The part number of the MCPM should be 870-2372-03 or later.
Has the MCPM been installed?
No
Insert the MCPM into the EAGLE 5 ISS
Yes
Connect the Ethernet cables from the customer's network to Port A of the MCPM
Enter the rtrv-stpopts command.
Is the Fan feature turned on?
No
Enter the chg-feat:fan=on command
Yes
Verify that fans have been installed on the shelf containing the E5-MPCM-B card.
Have the fans been installed?
Yes
Go to Sheet 2.
No
Refer to the Installation Manual and install the fans on the shelf containing the E5-MCPM-B card. Note: The fans must be installed and working properly before a E5-MCPM-B card can be placed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 408: Adding a Measurement Collection and Polling Module (MCPM)

Removing a MCPM

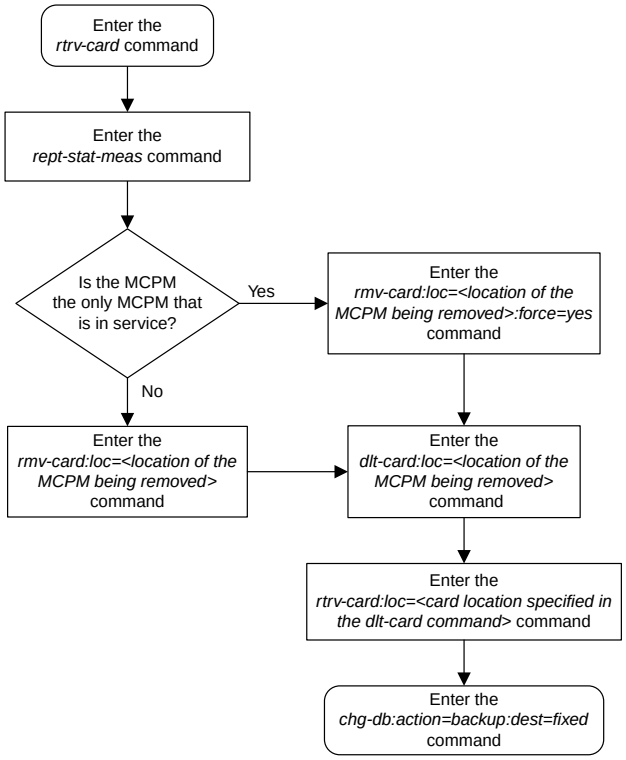
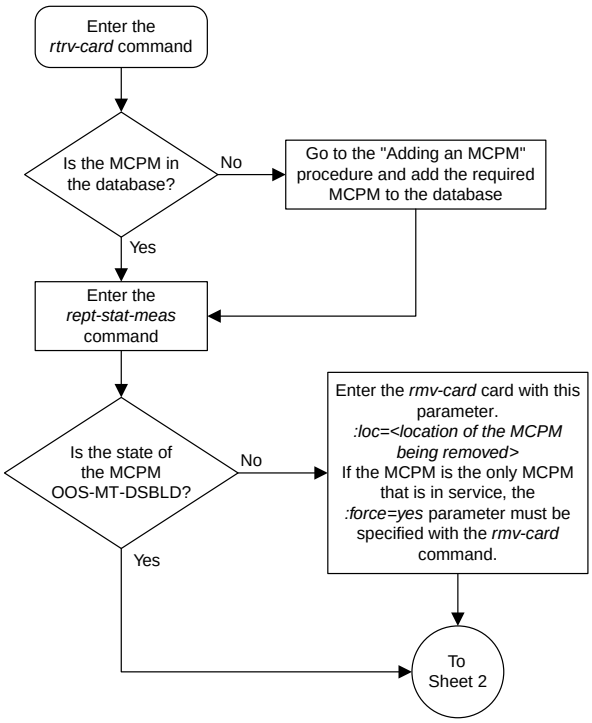
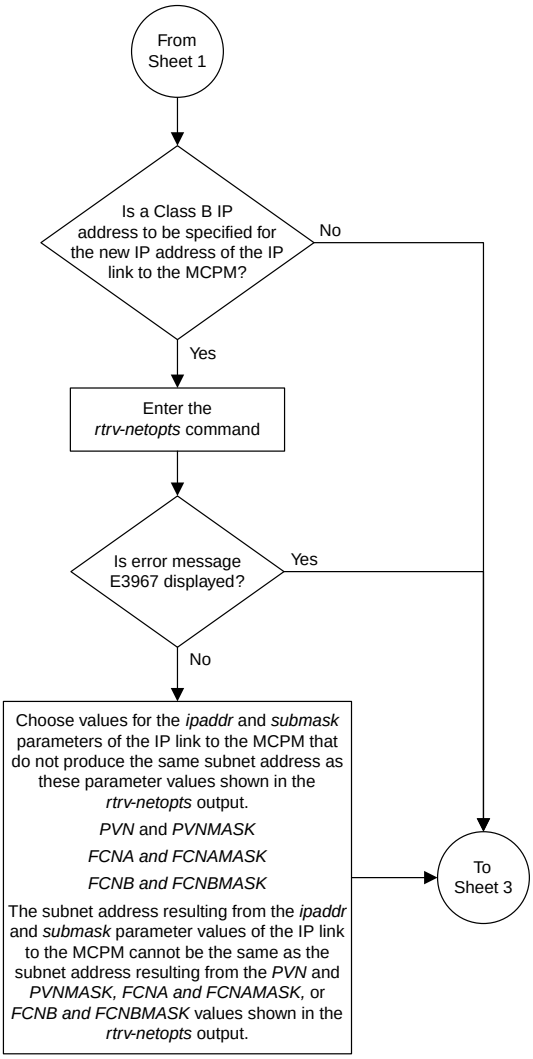


Figure 409: Removing a MCPM

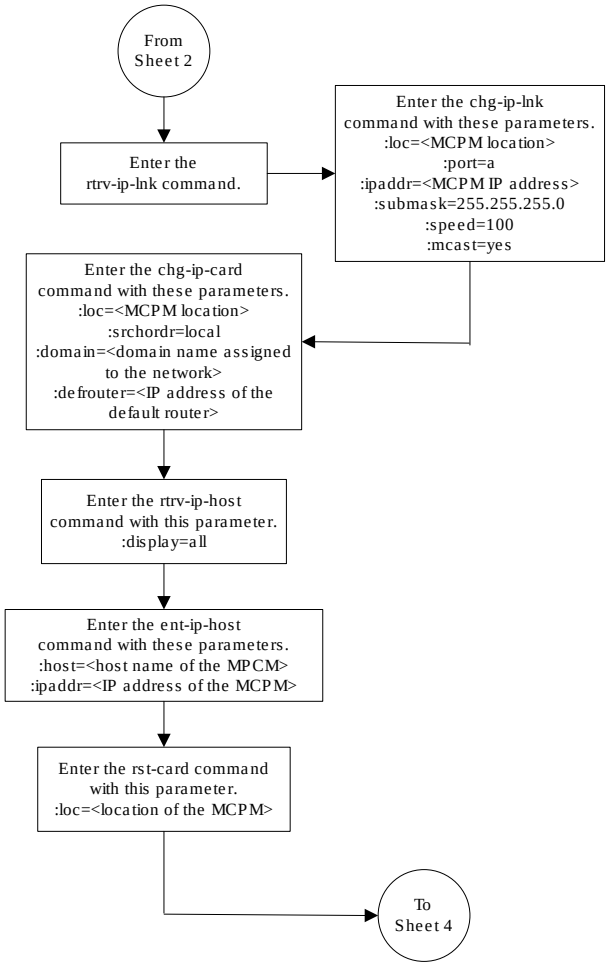
Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature



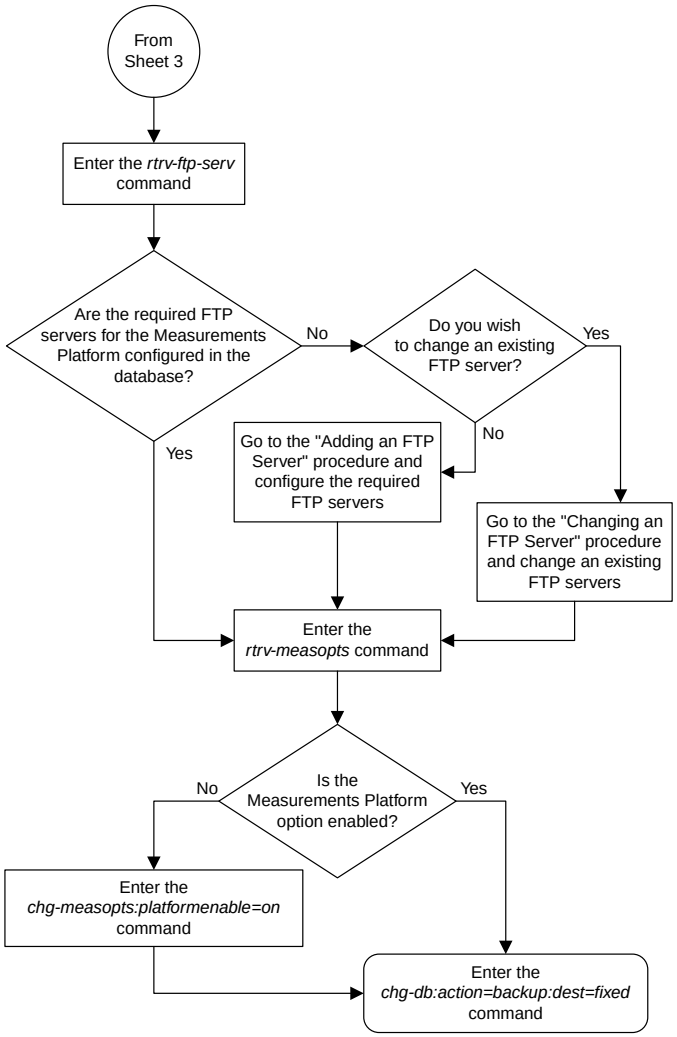
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is a Class B IP address to be specified for the new IP address of the IP link to the MCPM?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-netopts* command
Is error message E3967 displayed?
Yes
No
Choose values for the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameters of the IP link to the MCPM that do not produce the same subnet address as these parameter values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
PVN and *PVNMASK*
FCNA and FCNAMASK
FCNB and FCNBMASK
The subnet address resulting from the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameter values of the IP link to the MCPM cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK*, *FCNA and FCNAMASK*, or *FCNB and FCNBMASK* values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command.
Enter the chg-ip-lnk command with these parameters.
:loc=<MCPM location>
:port=a
:ipaddr=<MCPM IP address>
:submask=255.255.255.0
:speed=100
:mcast=yes
Enter the chg-ip-card command with these parameters.
:loc=<MCPM location>
:srchordr=local
:domain=<domain name assigned to the network>
:defrouter=<IP address of the default router>
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter.
:display=all
Enter the ent-ip-host command with these parameters.
:host=<host name of the MPCM>
:ipaddr=<IP address of the MCPM>
Enter the rst-card command with this parameter.
:loc=<location of the MCPM>
To Sheet 4

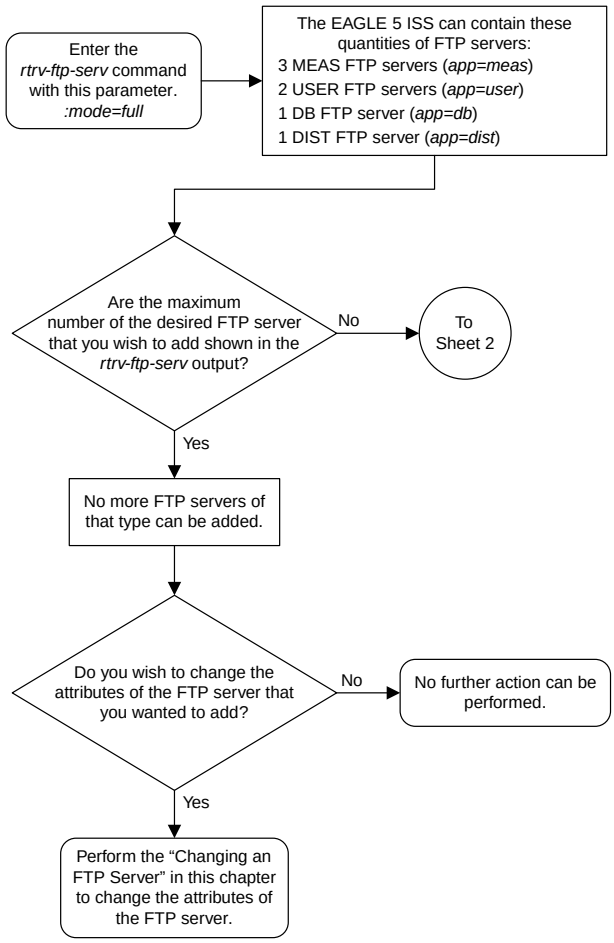
Sheet 3 of 4



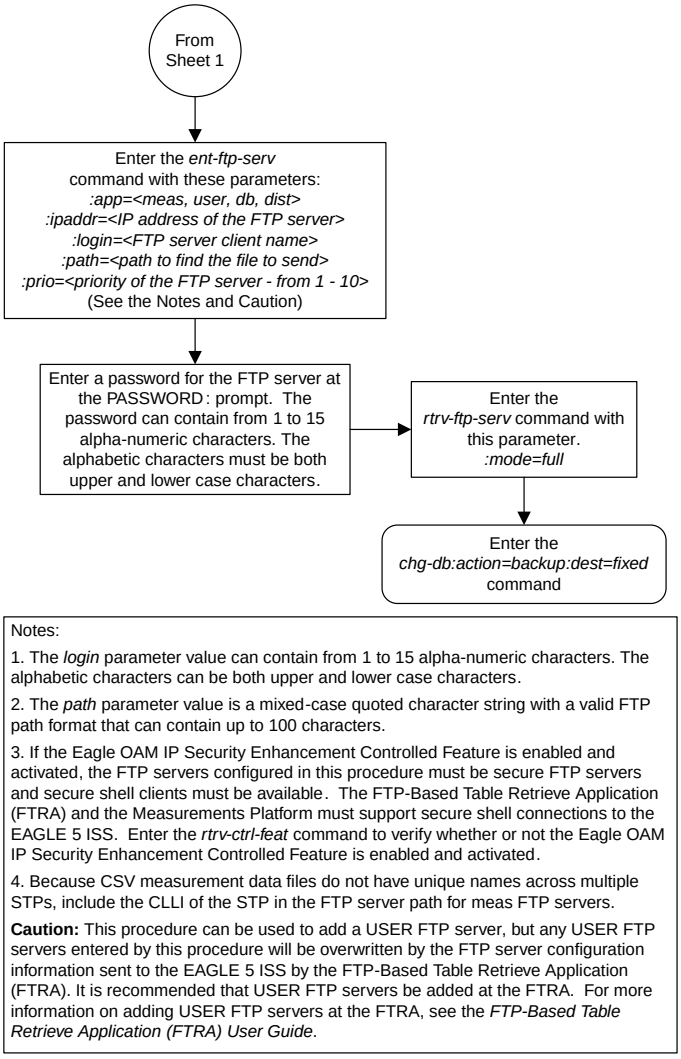
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 410: Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature

Adding an FTP Server



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 411: Adding an FTP Server

Removing an FTP Server

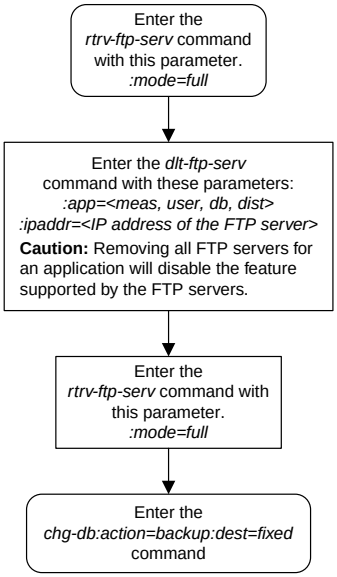
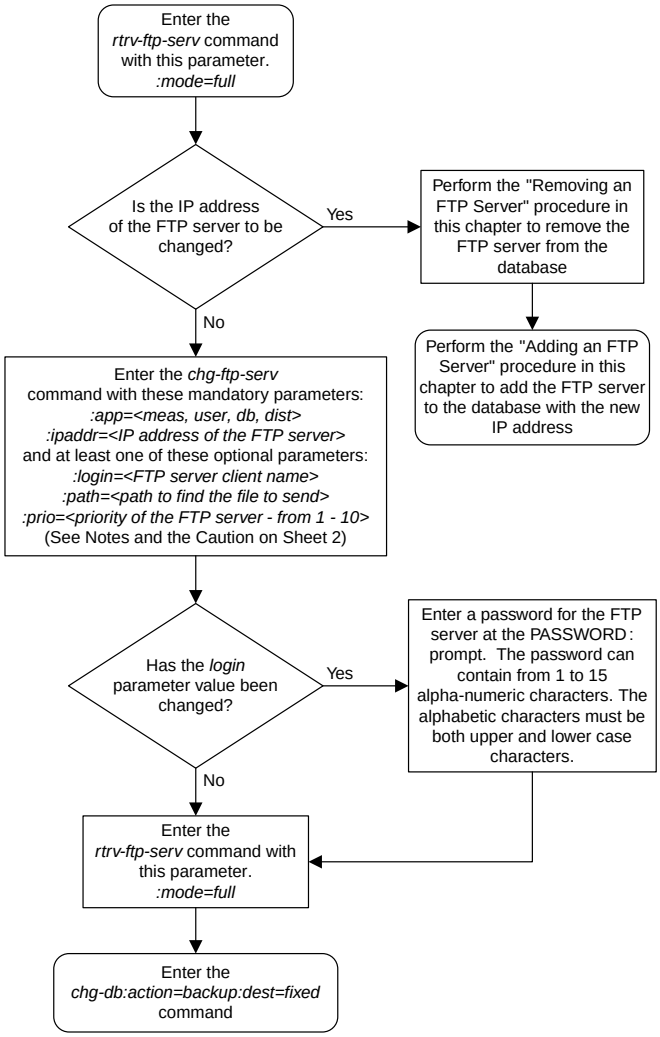


Figure 412: Removing an FTP Server

Changing an FTP Server



Sheet 1 of 2

Notes:

1. The *login* parameter value can contain from 1 to 15 alpha-numeric characters. The alphabetic characters can be both upper and lower case characters.

2. The *path* parameter value is a mixed-case quoted character string with a valid FTP path format that can contain up to 100 characters.

3. If the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated, the FTP servers configured in this procedure must be secure FTP servers and secure shell clients must be available. The FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) and the Measurements Platform must support secure shell connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command to verify whether or not the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated.

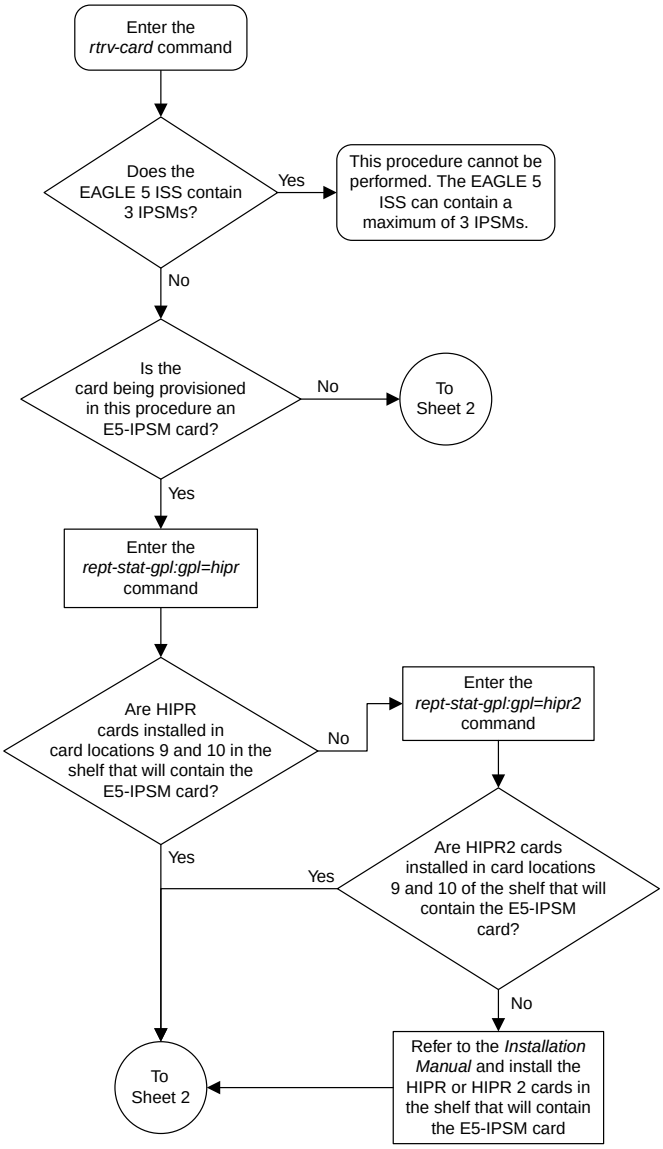
4. Because CSV measurement data files do not have unique names across multiple STPs, include the CLLI of the STP in the FTP server path for *meas* FTP servers.

Caution: Changes to the USER FTP server configurations in this procedure may interfere with the operation of the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA). It is recommended that any changes to the USER FTP server configurations be made at the FTRA. For more information on making these changes at the FTRA, see the *FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) User Guide*.

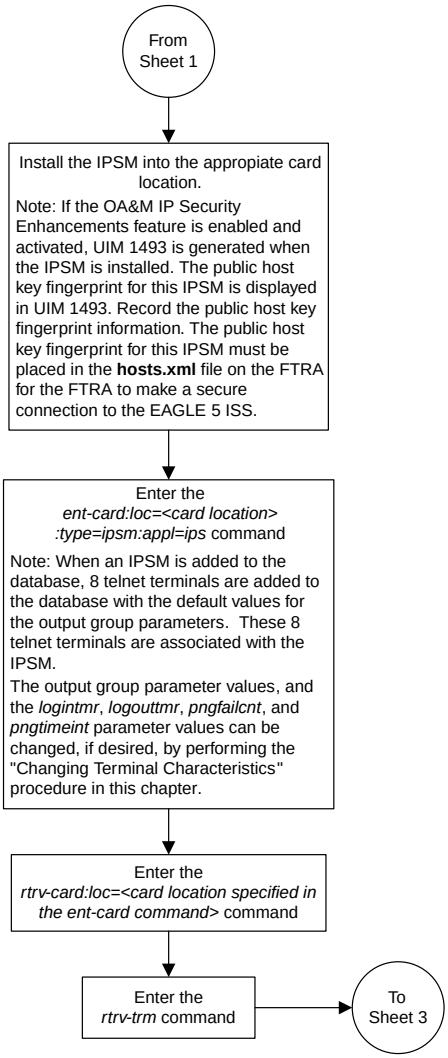
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 413: Changing an FTP Server

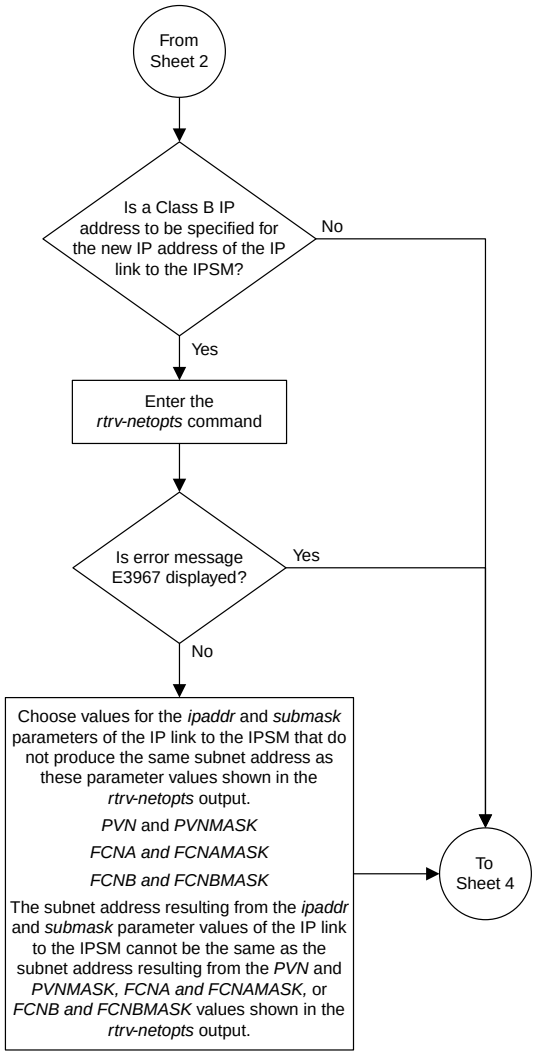
Adding an IPSM



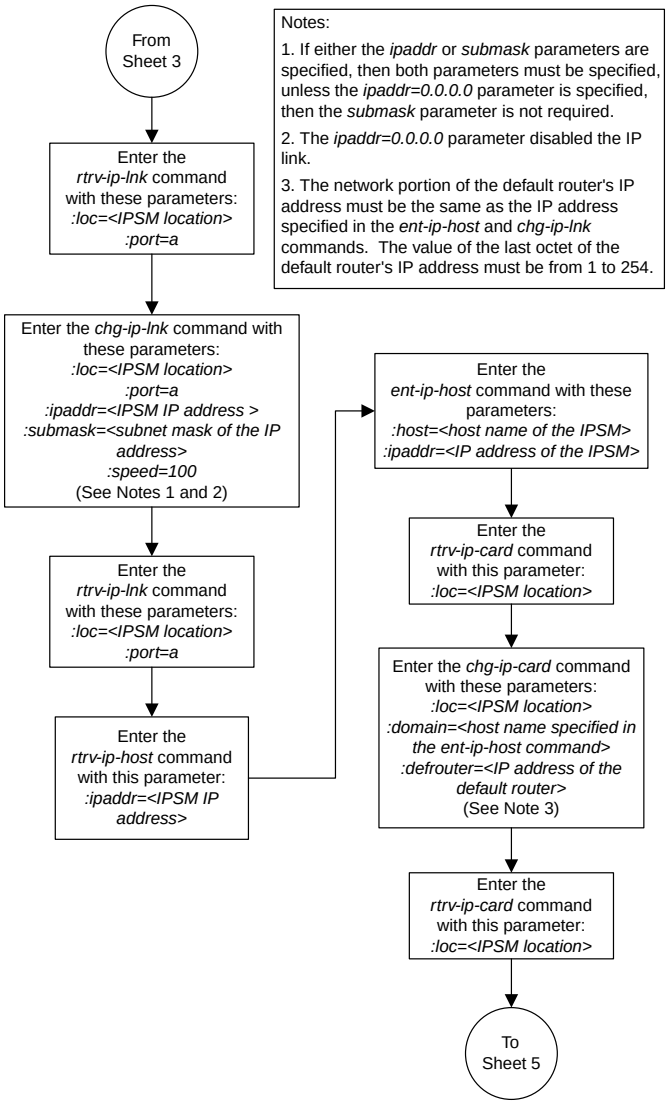
Sheet 1 of 6


From Sheet 1
Install the IPSM into the appropiate card location.
Note: If the OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is enabled and activated, UIM 1493 is generated when the IPSM is installed. The public host key fingerprint for this IPSM is displayed in UIM 1493. Record the public host key fingerprint information. The public host key fingerprint for this IPSM must be placed in the **hosts.xml** file on the FTRA for the FTRA to make a secure connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
Enter the *ent-card:loc=<card location> :type=ipsm:appl=ips* command
Note: When an IPSM is added to the database, 8 telnet terminals are added to the database with the default values for the output group parameters. These 8 telnet terminals are associated with the IPSM.
The output group parameter values, and the *logintmr*, *logouttmr*, *pngfailcnt*, and *pngtimeint* parameter values can be changed, if desired, by performing the "Changing Terminal Characteristics" procedure in this chapter.
Enter the *rtrv-card:loc=<card location specified in the ent-card command>* command
Enter the *rtrv-trm* command
To Sheet 3

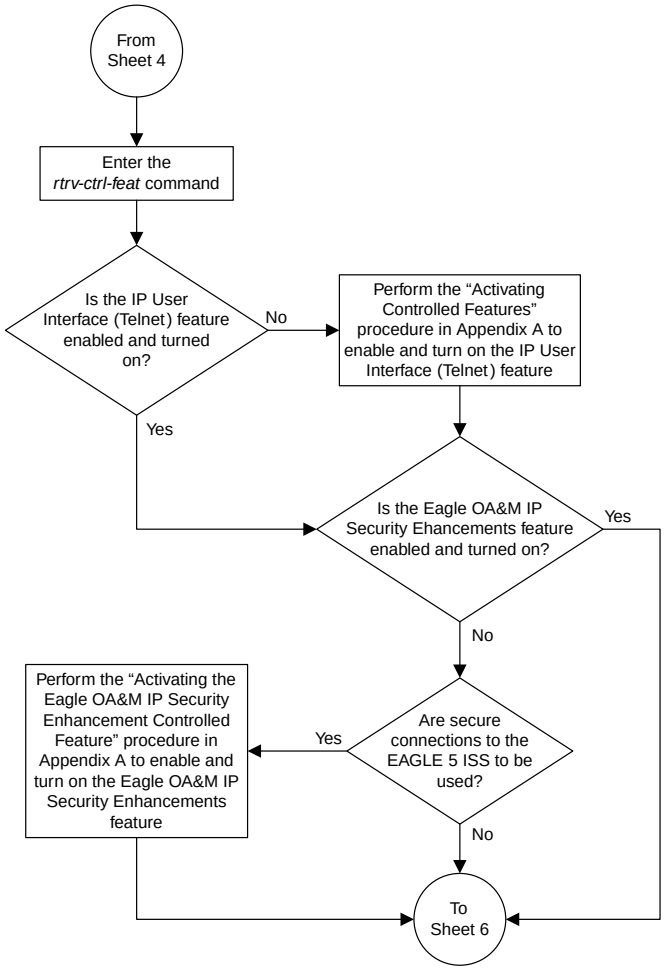
Sheet 2 of 6


From Sheet 2
Is a Class B IP address to be specified for the new IP address of the IP link to the IPSM?
No
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-netopts* command
Is error message E3967 displayed?
Yes
No
Choose values for the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameters of the IP link to the IPSM that do not produce the same subnet address as these parameter values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
PVN and *PVNMASK*
FCNA and FCNAMASK
FCNB and FCNBMASK
The subnet address resulting from the *ipaddr* and *submask* parameter values of the IP link to the IPSM cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from the *PVN* and *PVNMASK*, *FCNA and FCNAMASK*, or *FCNB and FCNBMASK* values shown in the *rtrv-netopts* output.
To Sheet 4

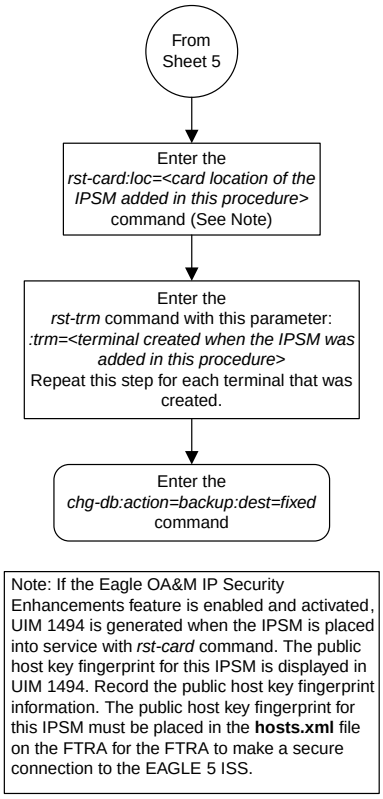
Sheet 3 of 6


From Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If either the ipaddr or submask parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified, unless the ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter is specified, then the submask parameter is not required.
2. The ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter disabled the IP link.
3. The network portion of the default router's IP address must be the same as the IP address specified in the ent-ip-host and chg-ip-lnk commands. The value of the last octet of the default router's IP address must be from 1 to 254.
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with these parameters: :loc=<IPSM location> :port=a
Enter the chg-ip-lnk command with these parameters: :loc=<IPSM location> :port=a :ipaddr=<IPSM IP address > :submask=<subnet mask of the IP address> :speed=100 (See Notes 1 and 2)
Enter the rtrv-ip-lnk command with these parameters: :loc=<IPSM location> :port=a
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter: :ipaddr=<IPSM IP address>
Enter the ent-ip-host command with these parameters: :host=<host name of the IPSM> :ipaddr=<IP address of the IPSM>
Enter the rtrv-ip-card command with this parameter: :loc=<IPSM location>
Enter the chg-ip-card command with these parameters: :loc=<IPSM location> :domain=<host name specified in the ent-ip-host command> :defrouter=<IP address of the default router> (See Note 3)
Enter the rtrv-ip-card command with this parameter: :loc=<IPSM location>
To Sheet 5

Sheet 4 of 6


From Sheet 4
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command
Is the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature enabled and turned on?
No
Perform the "Activating Controlled Features" procedure in Appendix A to enable and turn on the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature
Yes
Is the Eagle OA&M IP Security Ehancements feature enabled and turned on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature" procedure in Appendix A to enable and turn on the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature
Yes
Are secure connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS to be used?
No
To Sheet 6

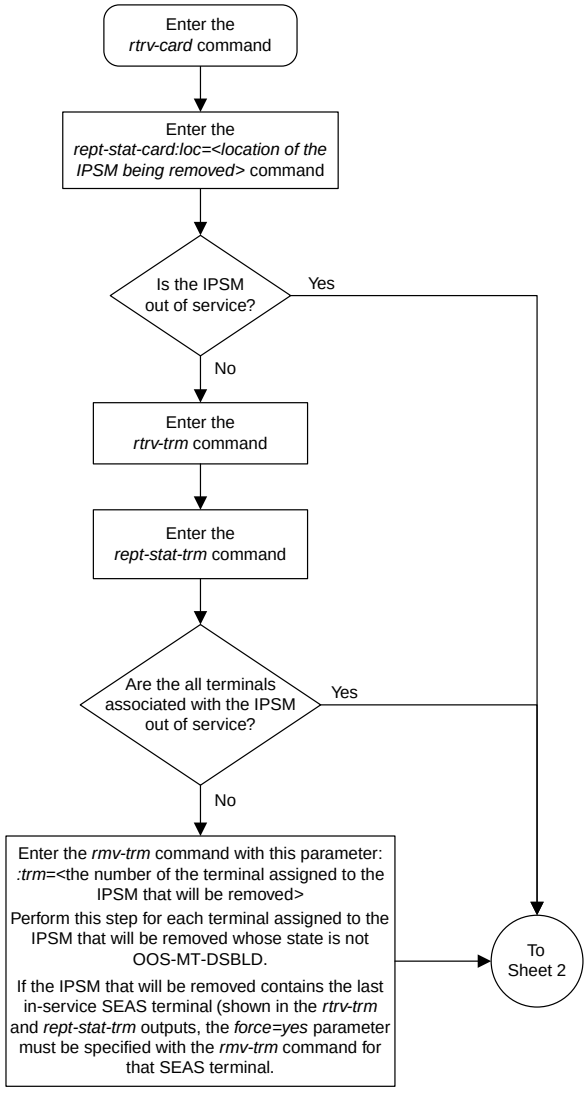
Sheet 5 of 6



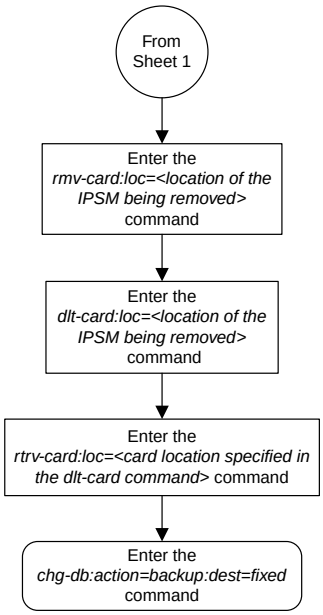
Sheet 6 of 6

Figure 414: Adding an IPSM

Removing an IPSM



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 415: Removing an IPSM

Configuring the Options for the Network Security Enhancements Feature

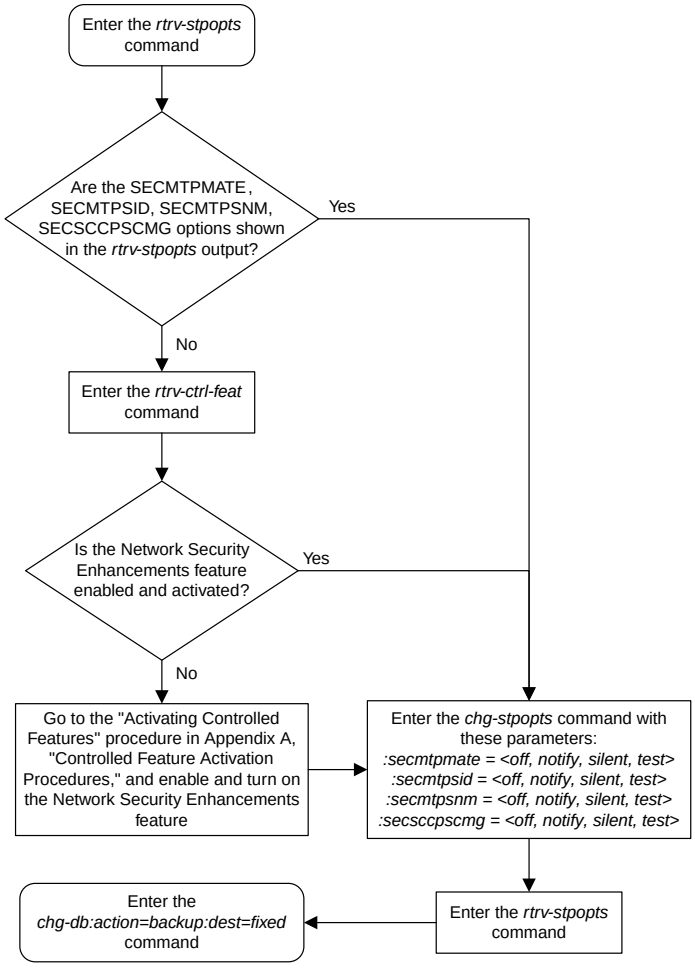


Figure 416: Configuring the Options for the Network Security Enhancements Feature

Configuring the Restore Device State Option

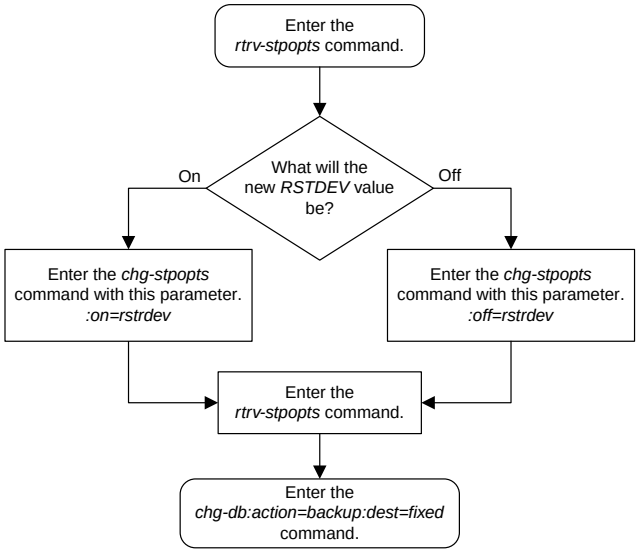
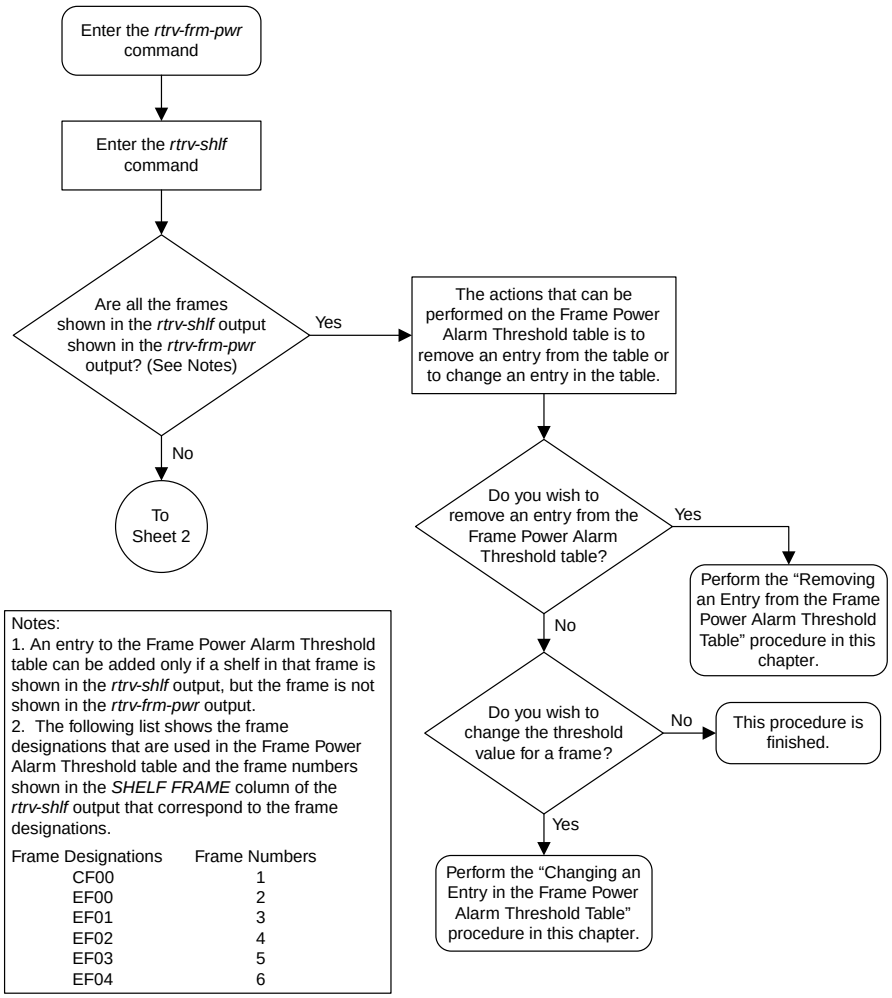
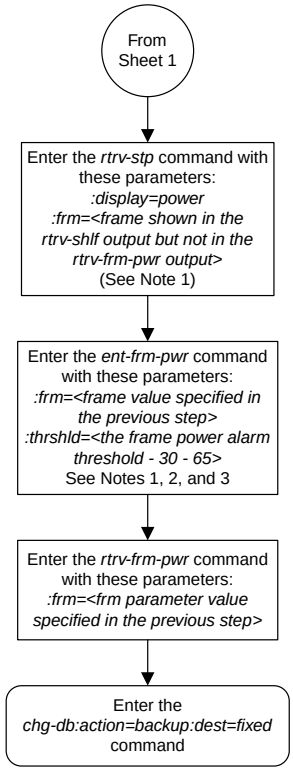


Figure 417: Configuring the Restore Device State Option

Adding an Entry to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table



Sheet 1 of 2



Notes:

1. The following list shows the frame designations that are used in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table and the frame numbers shown in the *SHELF FRAME* column of the *rtrv-shlf* output that correspond to the frame designations.

Frame Designations	Frame Numbers
CF00	1
EF00	2
EF01	3
EF02	4
EF03	5
EF04	6

The frame designation shown in this list is the value for the *frm* parameter of the *rtrv-stp*, *ent-frm-pwr*, and *rtrv-frm-pwr* commands.

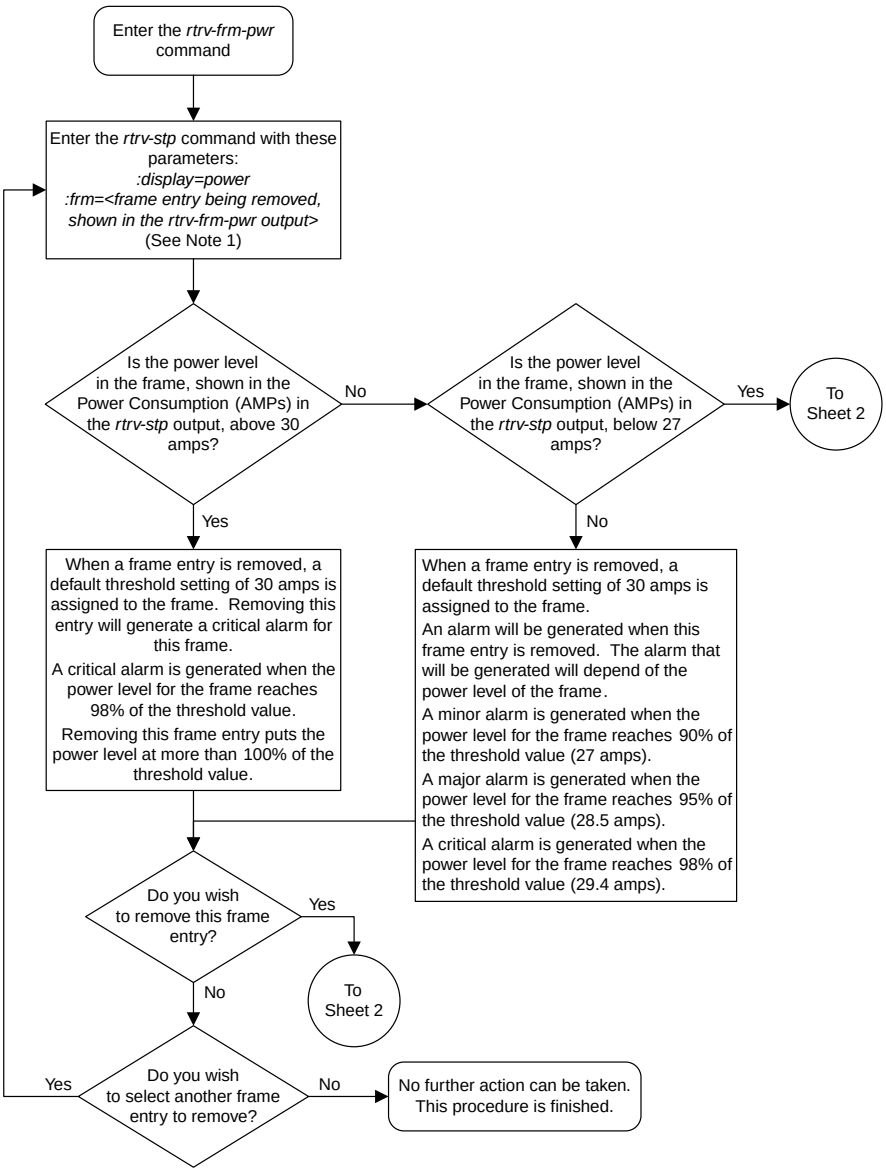
2. A minor alarm is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 90% of the threshold value.
A major alarm is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 95% of the threshold value.
A critical alarm is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 98% of the threshold value.

3. The *thrshld* parameter is optional. If the *thrshld* parameter value is not specified, the *thrshld* value is set to 30.

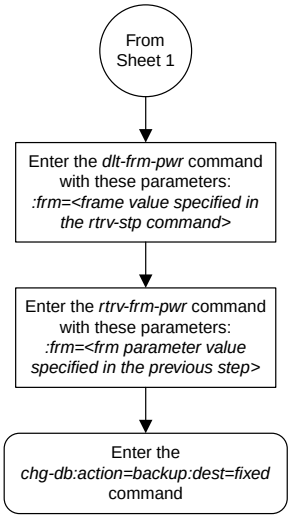
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 418: Adding an Entry to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table

Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table



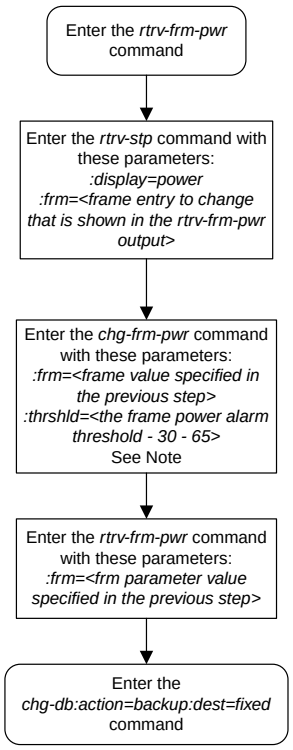
Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 419: Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table

Changing an Entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table



Note:
A minor alarm is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 90% of the threshold value.
A major alarm is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 95% of the threshold value.
A critical alarm is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 98% of the threshold value.
The following list shows selected threshold values and the power levels for a frame that would generate a minor alarm for that threshold value.

Threshold Value	Power Level to Generate a Minor Alarm
30	27
35	31.5
40	36
45	40.5
50	45
55	49.5
60	54
65	58.5

Figure 420: Changing an Entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table

Configuring the IMT Bus Alarm Thresholds

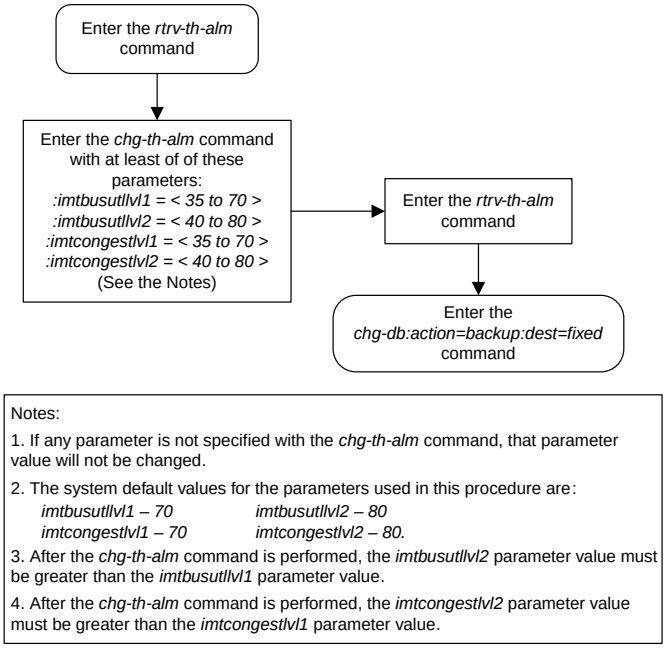
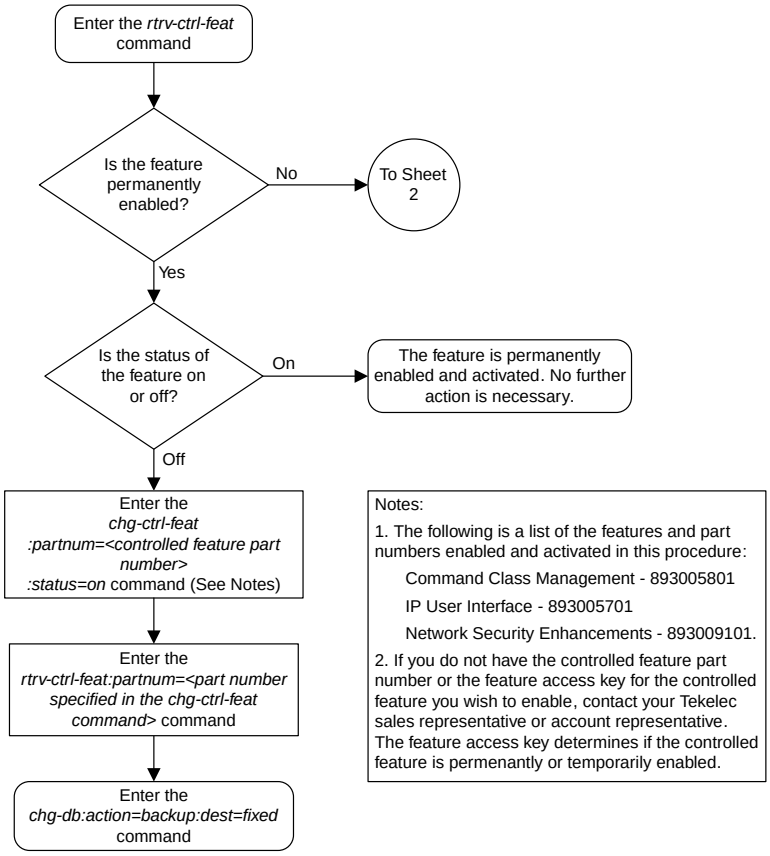
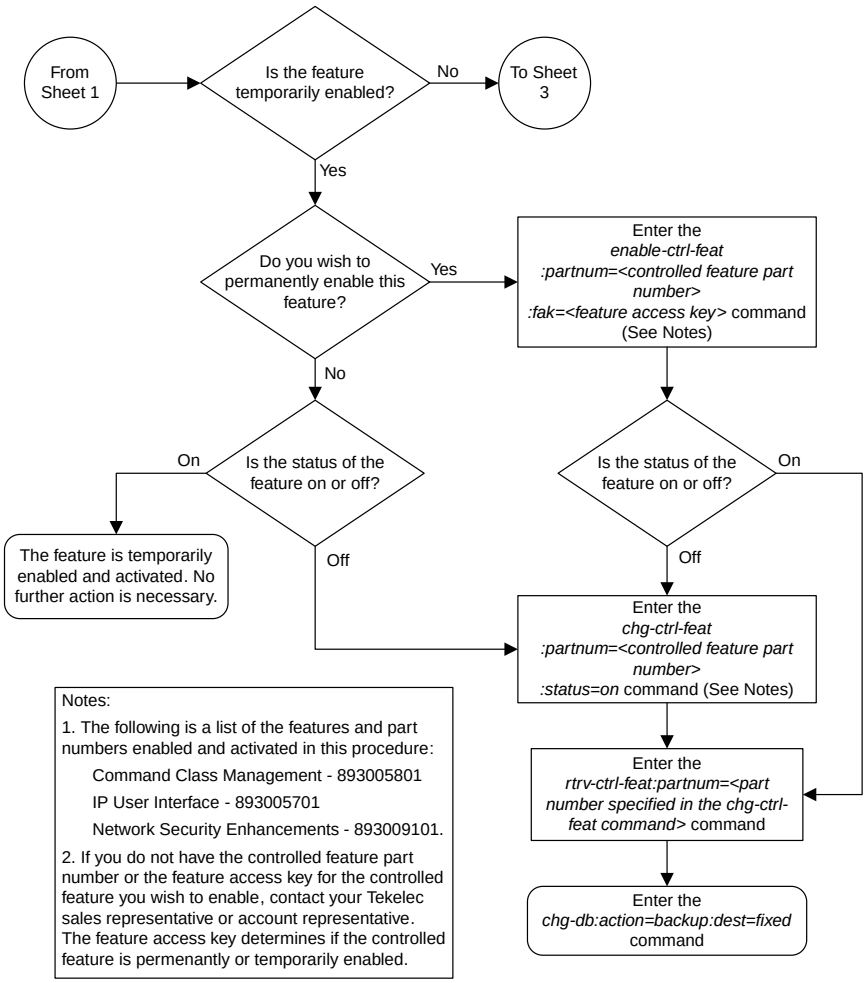


Figure 421: Configuring the IMT Bus Alarm Thresholds

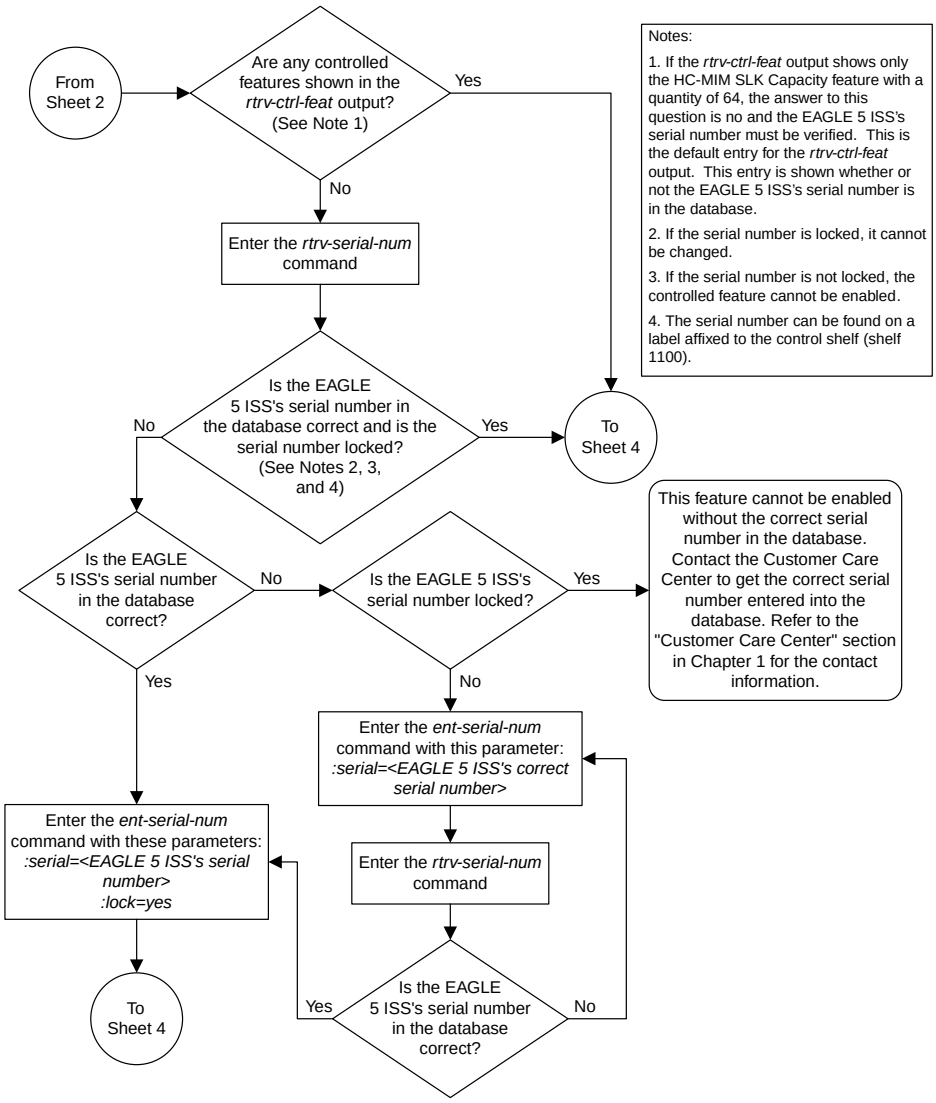
Activating Controlled Features



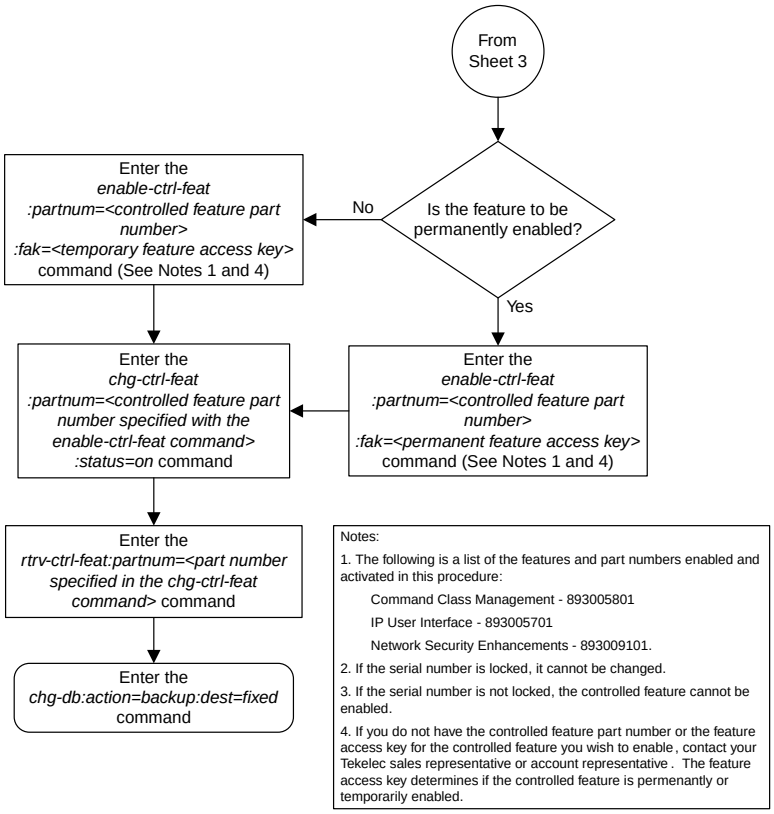
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the feature temporarily enabled?
No
To Sheet 3
Yes
Do you wish to permanently enable this feature?
Yes
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat :partnum=<controlled feature part number> :fak=<feature access key>* command (See Notes)
No
On
Is the status of the feature on or off?
The feature is temporarily enabled and activated. No further action is necessary.
Off
Is the status of the feature on or off?
On
Off
Enter the *chg-ctrl-feat :partnum=<controlled feature part number> :status=on* command (See Notes)
Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=<part number specified in the chg-ctrl-feat command>* command
Enter the *chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed* command
Notes:
1. The following is a list of the features and part numbers enabled and activated in this procedure:
Command Class Management - 893005801
IP User Interface - 893005701
Network Security Enhancements - 893009101.
2. If you do not have the controlled feature part number or the feature access key for the controlled feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative. The feature access key determines if the controlled feature is permenantly or temporarily enabled.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
No
Yes
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
No
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>* *:lock=yes*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
To Sheet 4
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No

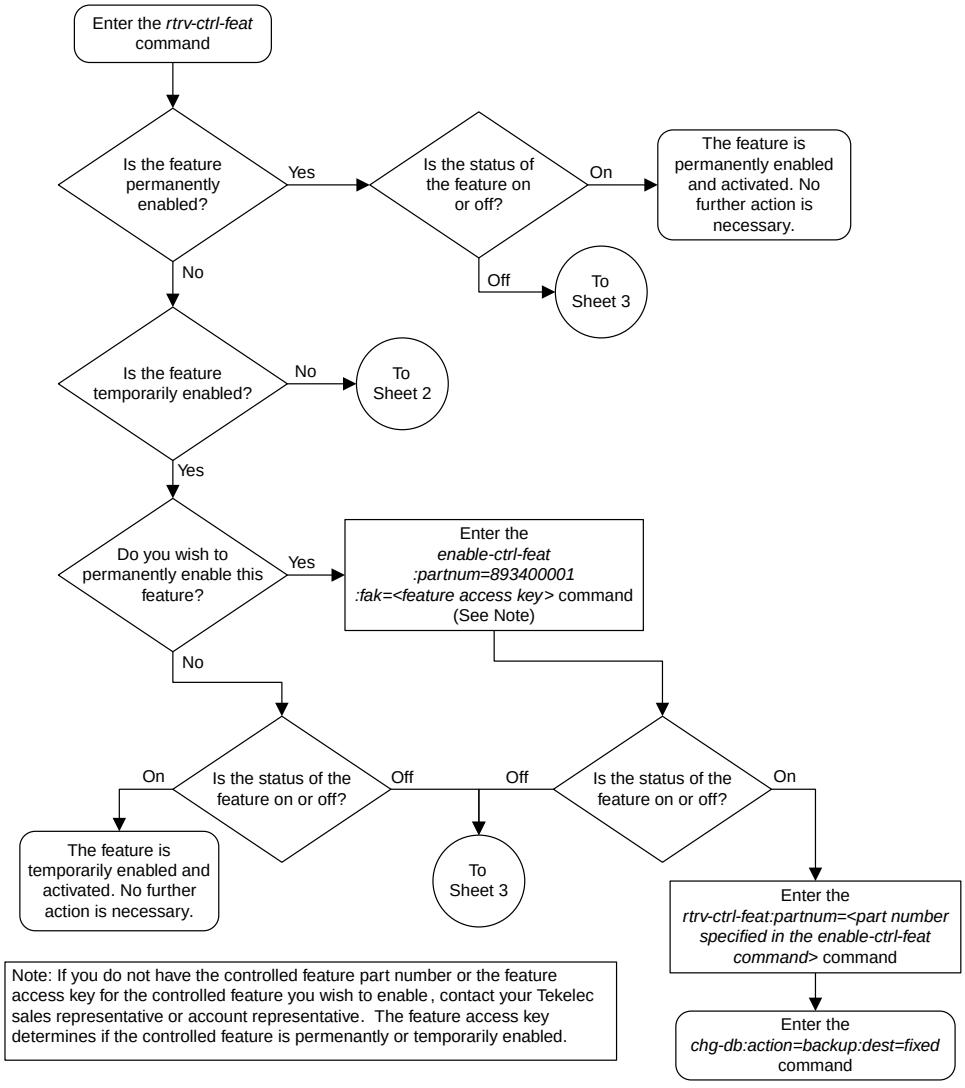
Sheet 3 of 4



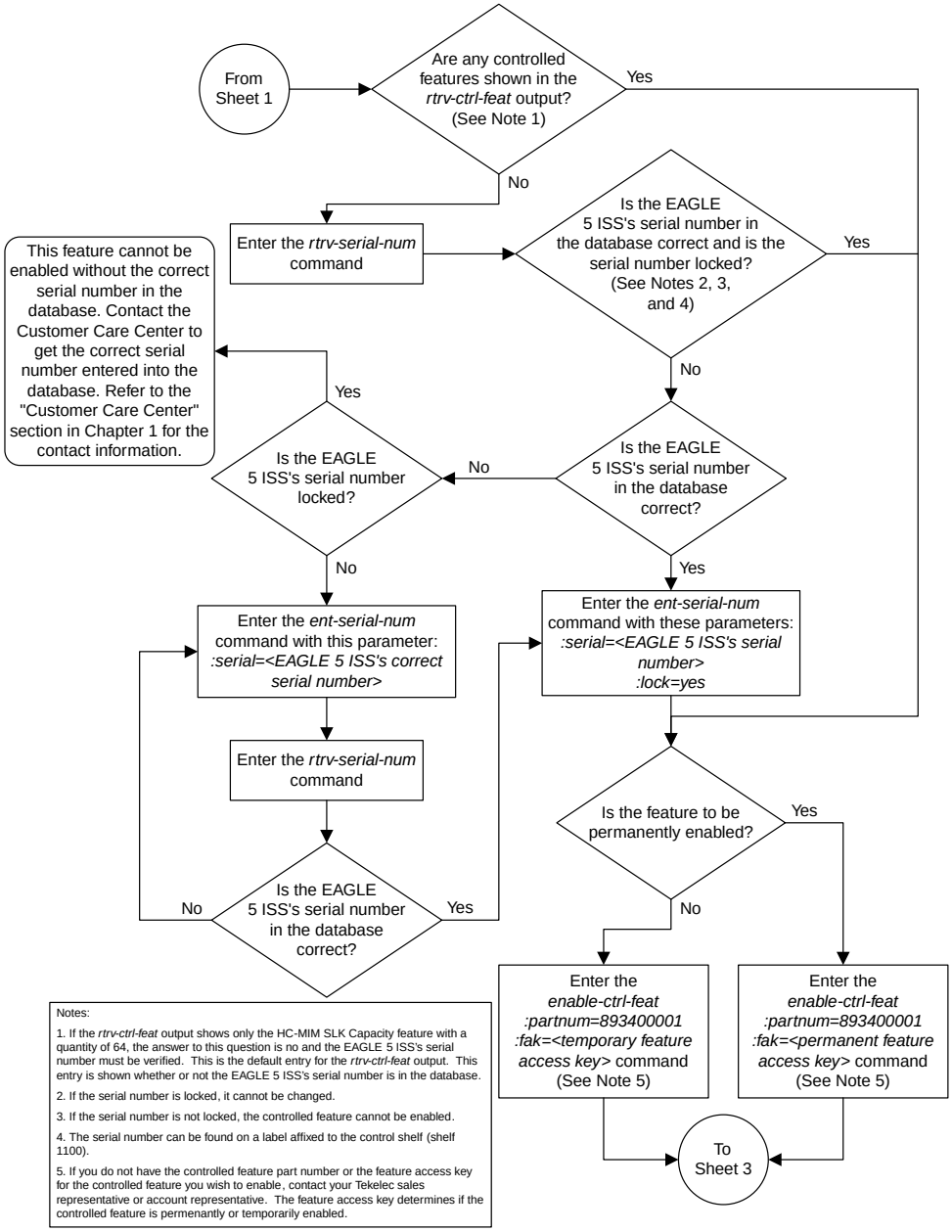
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 422: Activating Controlled Features

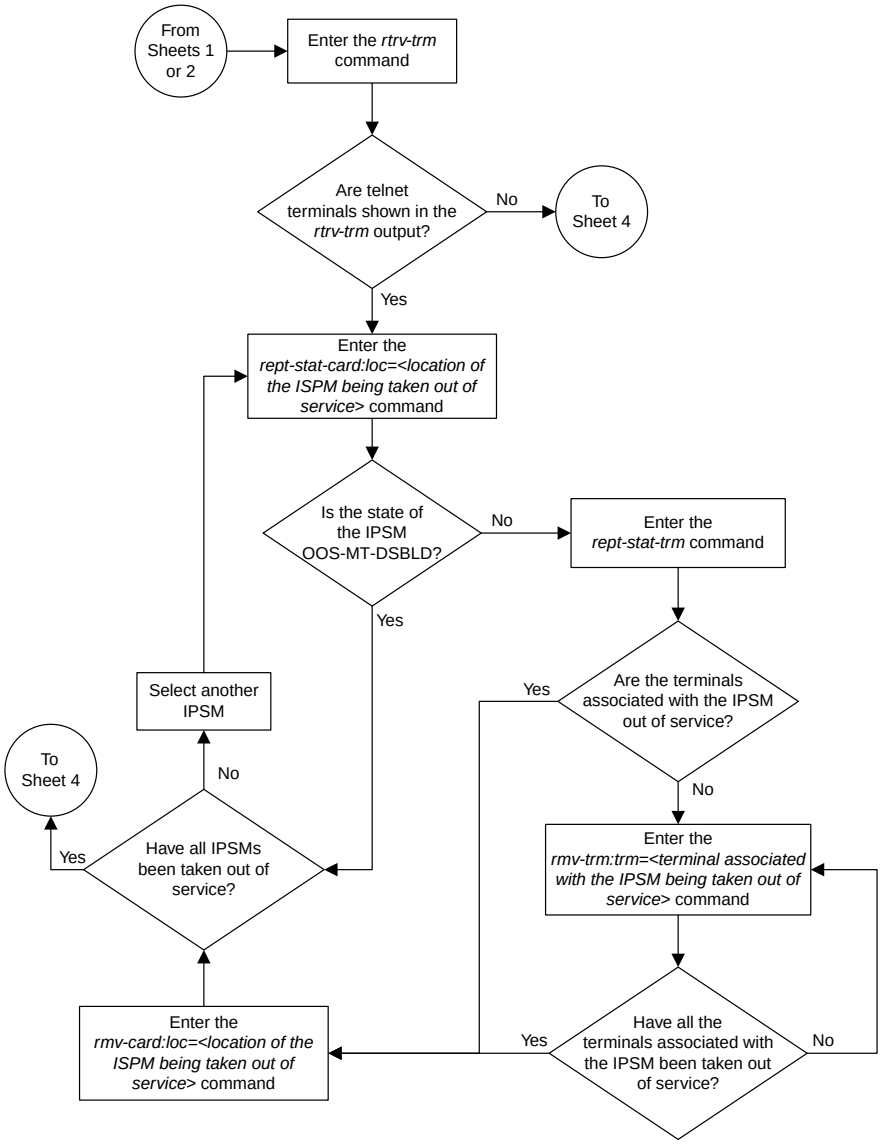
Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature



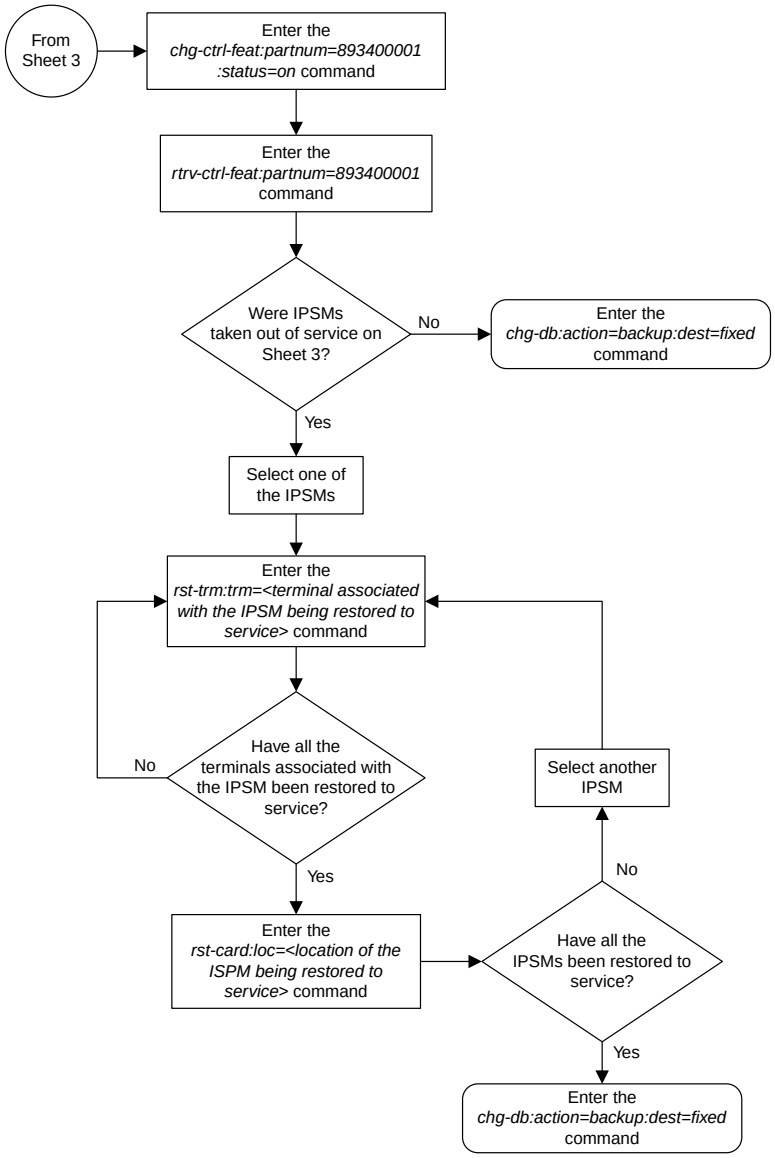
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Are any controlled features shown in the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output? (See Note 1)
Yes
No
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 2, 3, and 4)
Yes
No
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with this parameter: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>*
Enter the *ent-serial-num* command with these parameters: *:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes*
Enter the *rtrv-serial-num* command
Is the feature to be permanently enabled?
Yes
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat :partnum=893400001 :fak=<temporary feature access key>* command (See Note 5)
Enter the *enable-ctrl-feat :partnum=893400001 :fak=<permanent feature access key>* command (See Note 5)
To Sheet 3
Notes:
1. If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC-MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.
2. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
3. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
4. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).
5. If you do not have the controlled feature part number or the feature access key for the controlled feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec sales representative or account representative. The feature access key determines if the controlled feature is permenantly or temporarily enabled.

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-trm* command
Are telnet terminals shown in the *rtrv-trm* output?
No
To Sheet 4
Yes
Enter the *rept-stat-card:loc=<location of the ISPM being taken out of service>* command
Is the state of the IPSM OOS-MT-DSBLD?
No
Enter the *rept-stat-trm* command
Yes
Are the terminals associated with the IPSM out of service?
Yes
Select another IPSM
To Sheet 4
No
Have all IPSMs been taken out of service?
Yes
No
Enter the *rmv-trm:trm=<terminal associated with the IPSM being taken out of service>* command
Enter the *rmv-card:loc=<location of the ISPM being taken out of service>* command
Have all the terminals associated with the IPSM been taken out of service?
Yes
No

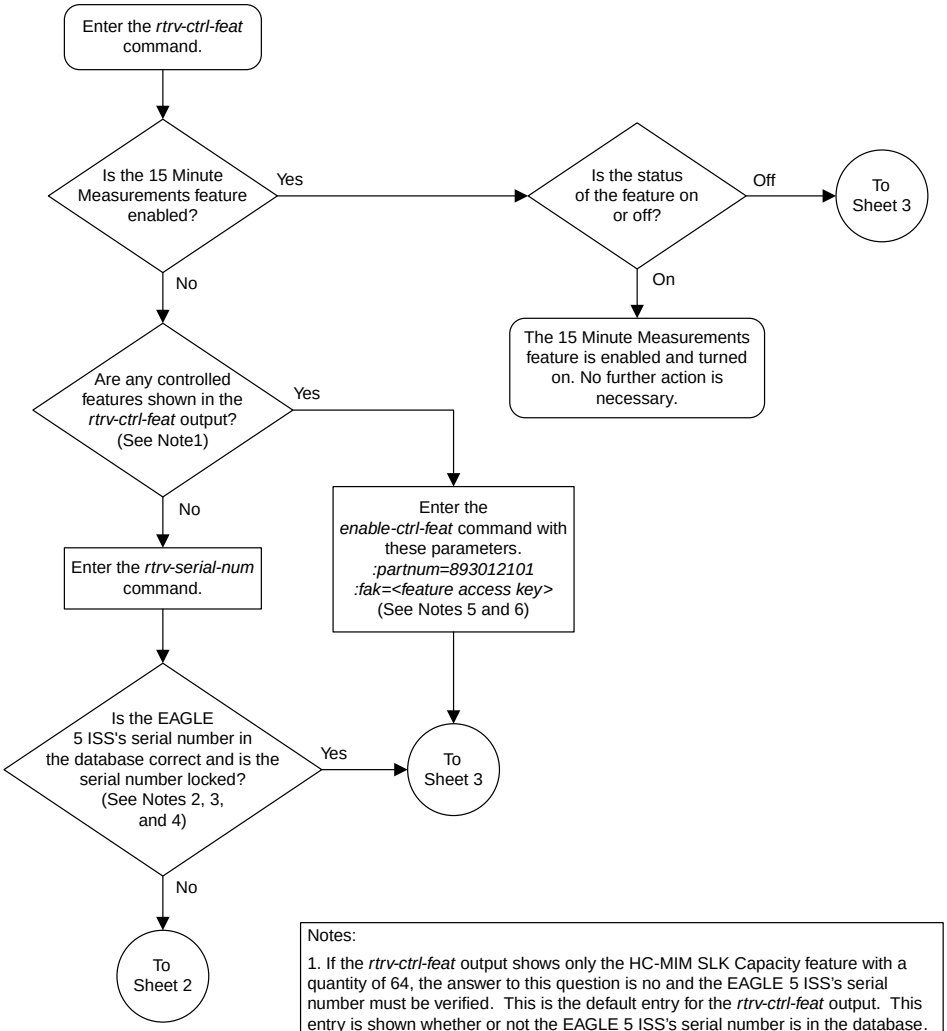
Sheet 3 of 4



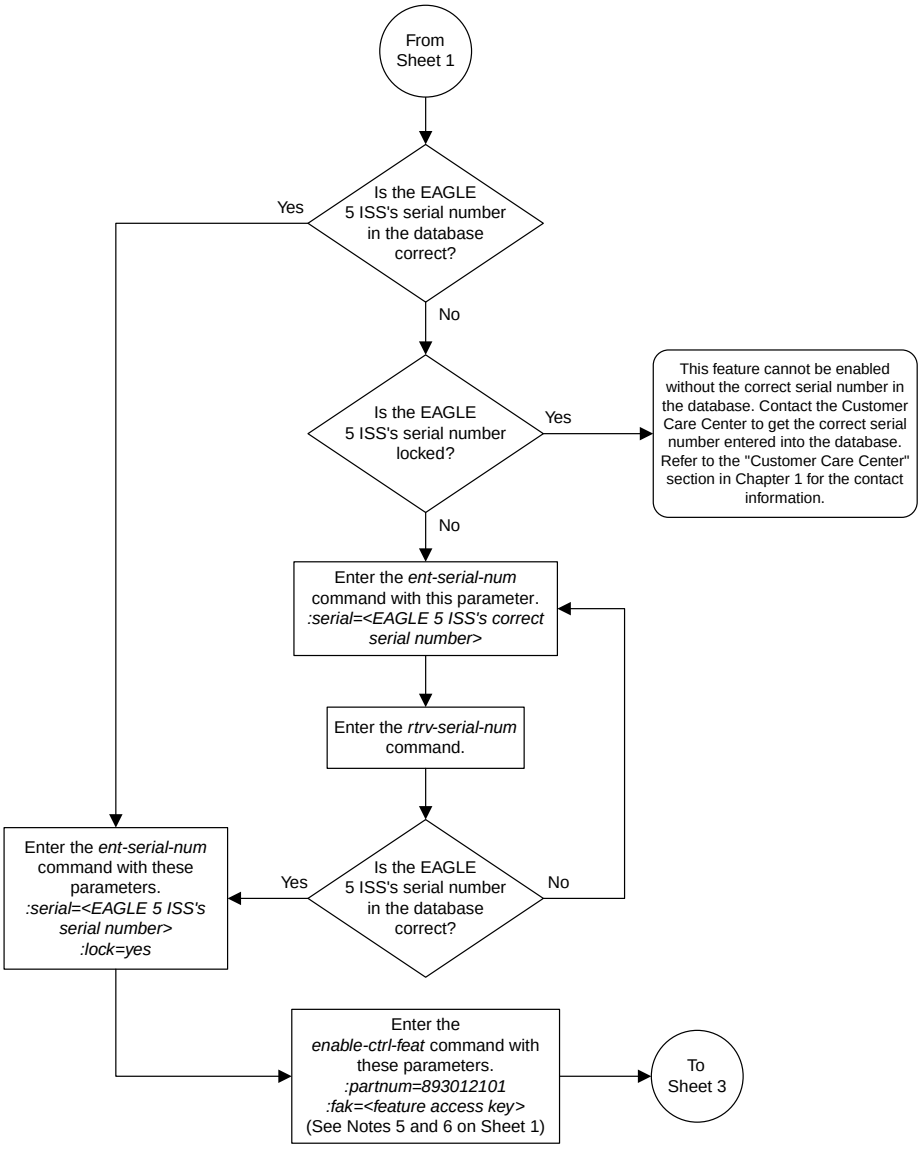
Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 423: Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature

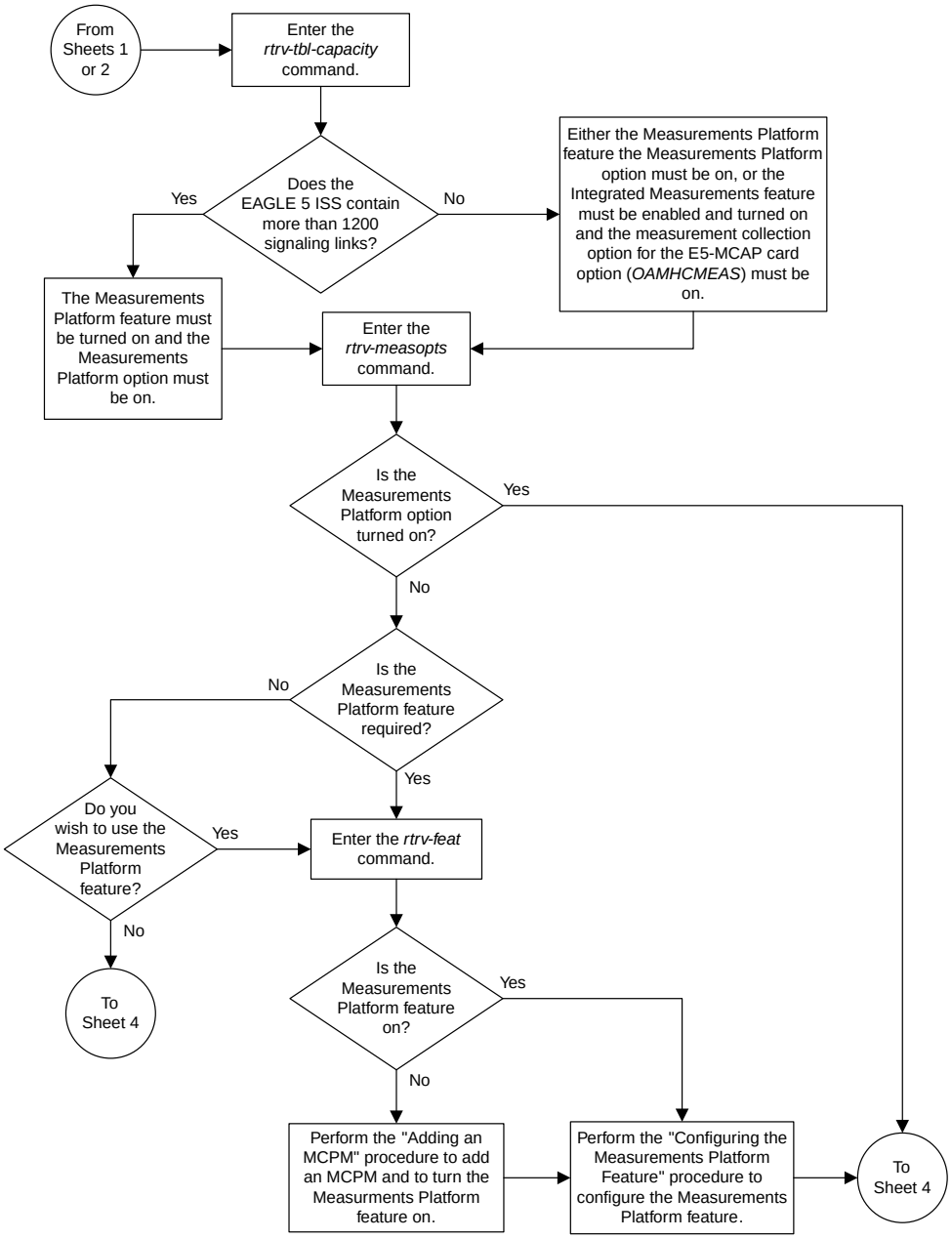
Activating the 15 Minute Measurements Controlled Feature



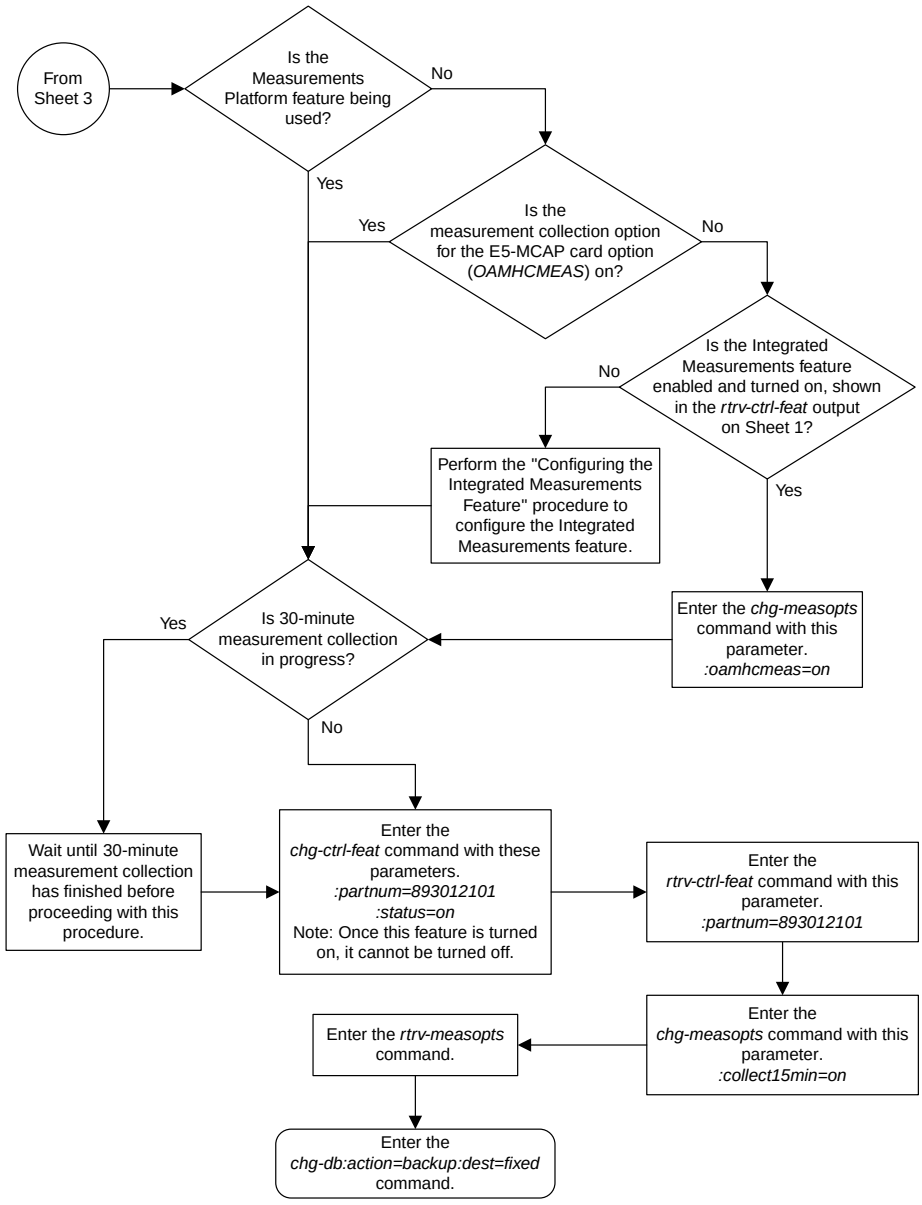
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command.
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
Yes
No
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
Enter the enable-ctrl-feat command with these parameters. :partnum=893012101 :fak=<feature access key> (See Notes 5 and 6 on Sheet 1)
To Sheet 3

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheets 1 or 2
Enter the *rtrv-tbl-capacity* command.
Does the EAGLE 5 ISS contain more than 1200 signaling links?
Yes
No
Either the Measurements Platform feature the Measurements Platform option must be on, or the Integrated Measurements feature must be enabled and turned on and the measurement collection option for the E5-MCAP card option (*OAMHCMEAS*) must be on.
The Measurements Platform feature must be turned on and the Measurements Platform option must be on.
Enter the *rtrv-measopts* command.
Is the Measurements Platform option turned on?
Yes
No
Is the Measurements Platform feature required?
No
Yes
Do you wish to use the Measurements Platform feature?
Yes
Enter the *rtrv-feat* command.
No
To Sheet 4
Is the Measurements Platform feature on?
Yes
No
Perform the "Adding an MCPM" procedure to add an MCPM and to turn the Measurments Platform feature on.
Perform the "Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature" procedure to configure the Measurements Platform feature.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 424: Activating the 15 Minute Measurements Controlled Feature

Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm

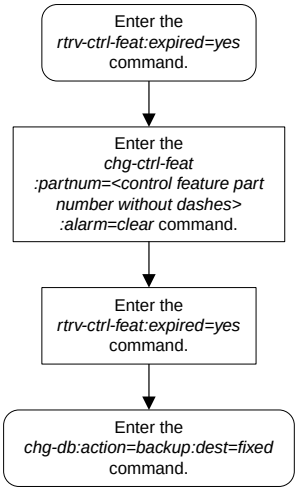


Figure 425: Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm

Deactivating Controlled Features

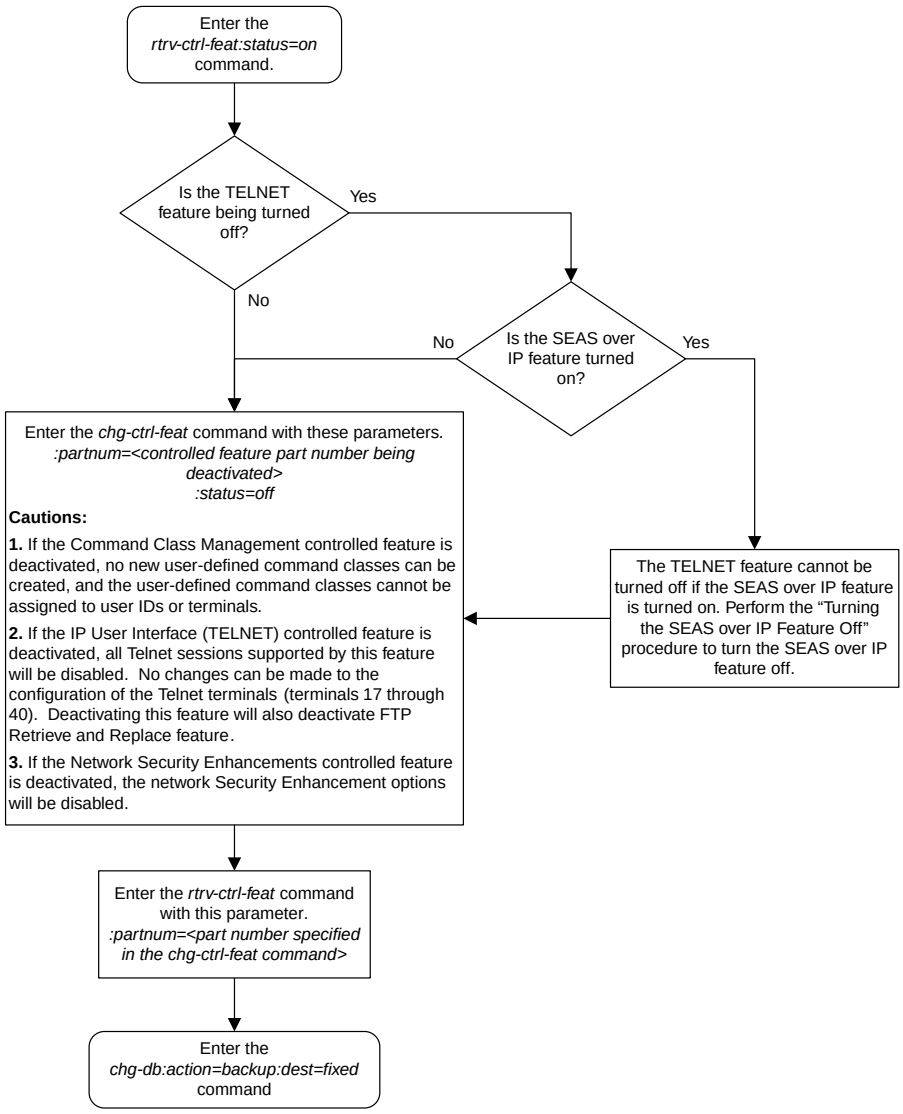
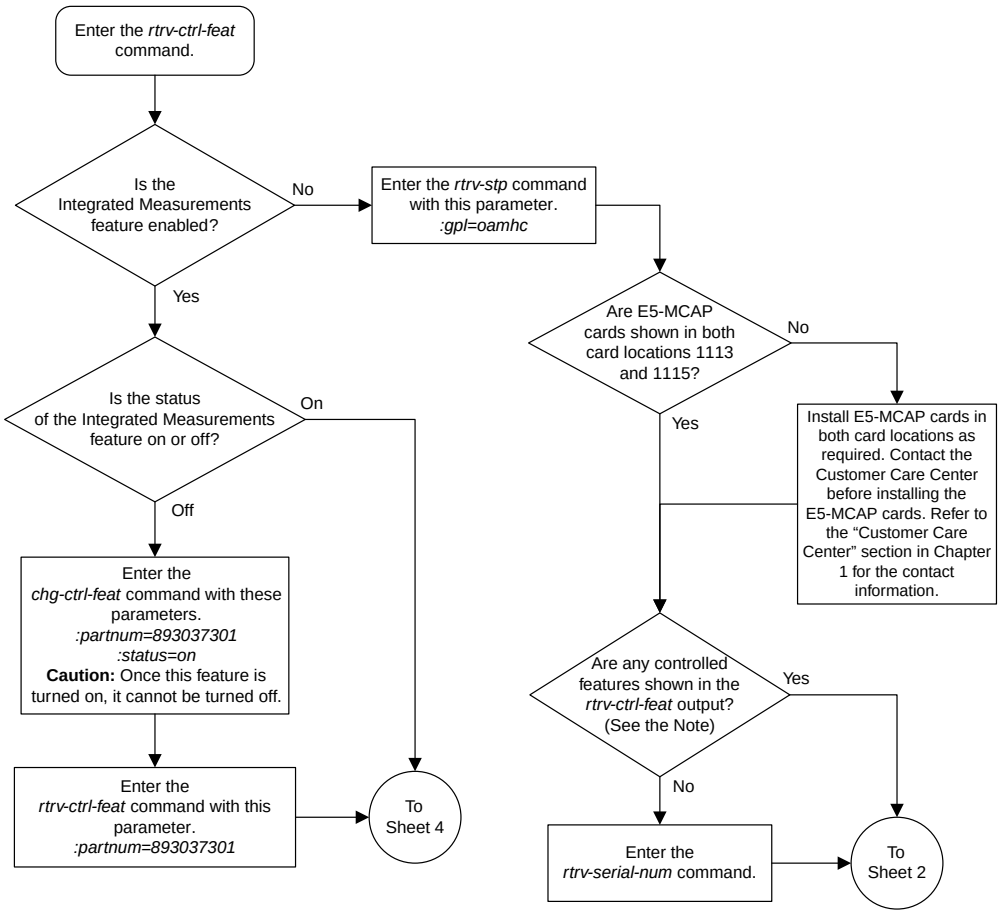


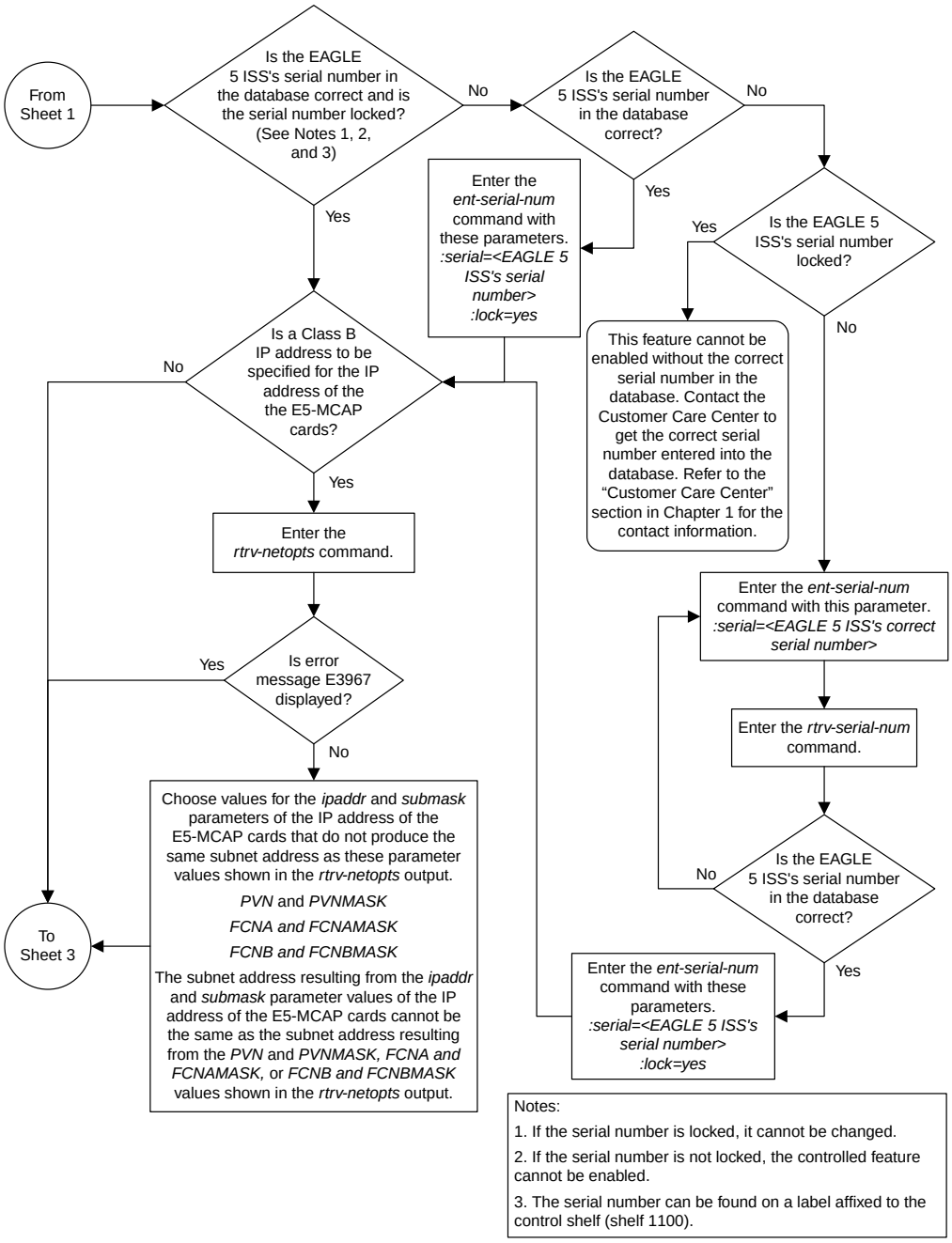
Figure 426: Deactivating Controlled Features

Configuring the Integrated Measurements Feature

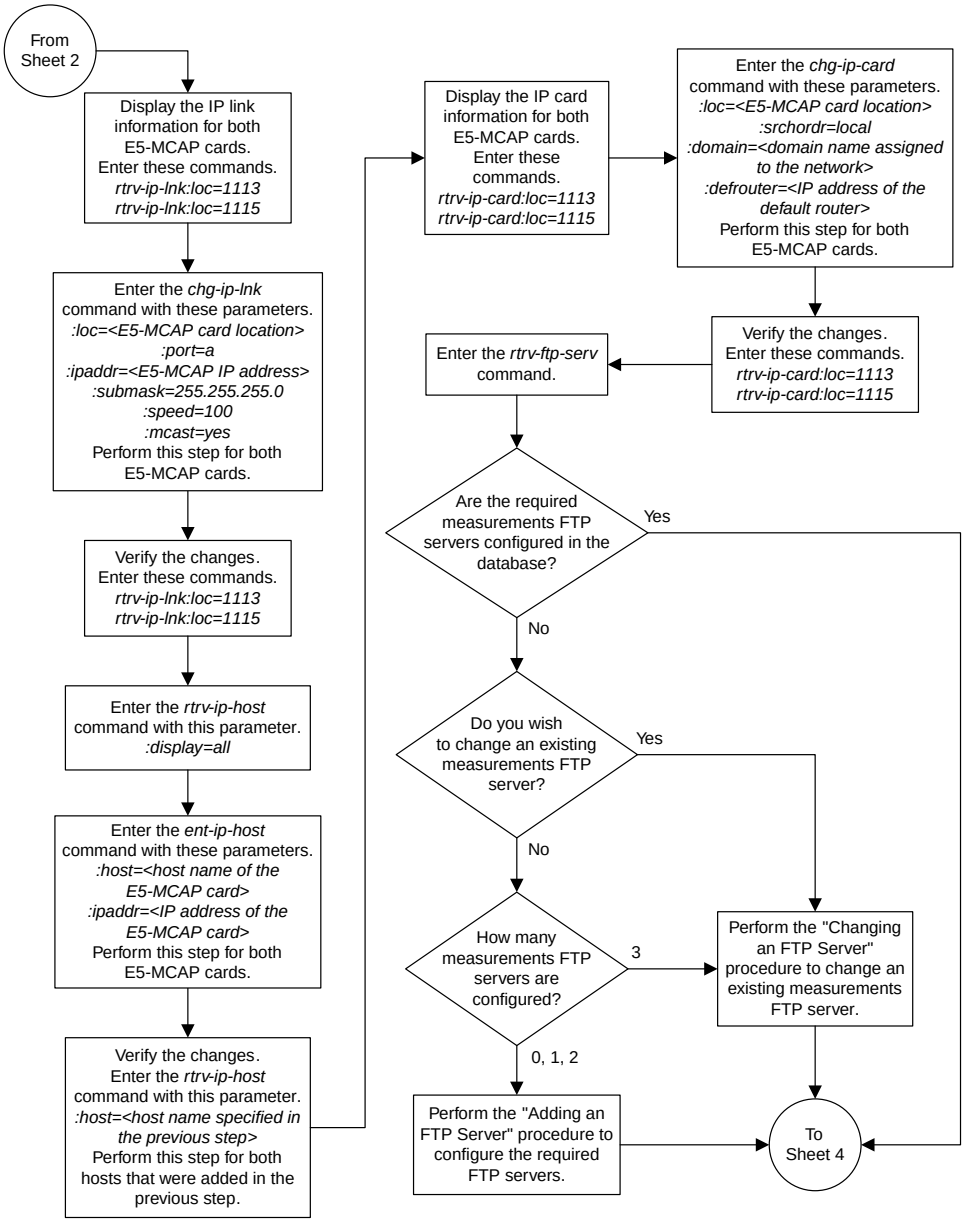


Note: If the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output shows only the HC -MIM SLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, the answer to this question is no and the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number must be verified. This is the default entry for the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* output. This entry is shown whether or not the Eagle 5 ISS's serial number is in the database.

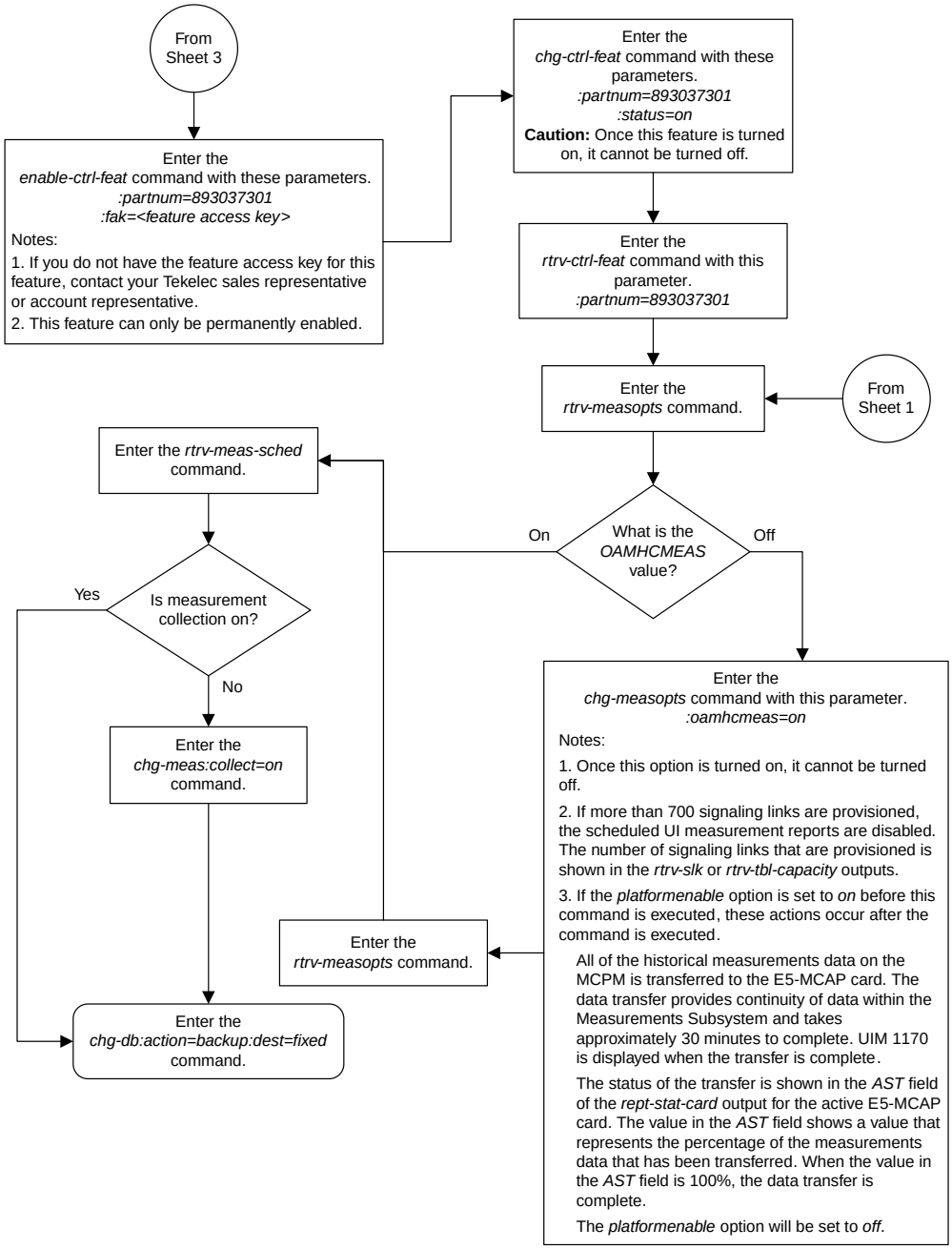
Sheet 1 of 4


From Sheet 1
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct and is the serial number locked? (See Notes 1, 2, and 3)
No
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
Yes
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number locked?
Yes
No
This feature cannot be enabled without the correct serial number in the database. Contact the Customer Care Center to get the correct serial number entered into the database. Refer to the "Customer Care Center" section in Chapter 1 for the contact information.
Yes
Is a Class B IP address to be specified for the IP address of the the E5-MCAP cards?
No
Yes
Enter the rtrv-netopts command.
Enter the ent-serial-num command with this parameter. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
Is error message E3967 displayed?
Yes
No
Enter the rtrv-serial-num command.
Choose values for the ipaddr and submask parameters of the IP address of the E5-MCAP cards that do not produce the same subnet address as these parameter values shown in the rtrv-netopts output.
PVN and PVNMASK
FCNA and FCNAMASK
FCNB and FCNBMASK
The subnet address resulting from the ipaddr and submask parameter values of the IP address of the E5-MCAP cards cannot be the same as the subnet address resulting from the PVN and PVNMASK, FCNA and FCNAMASK, or FCNB and FCNBMASK values shown in the rtrv-netopts output.
To Sheet 3
Is the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number in the database correct?
No
Yes
Enter the ent-serial-num command with these parameters. :serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number> :lock=yes
Notes:
1. If the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.
2. If the serial number is not locked, the controlled feature cannot be enabled.
3. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Sheet 2 of 4


From Sheet 2
Display the IP link information for both E5-MCAP cards. Enter these commands. rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1113 rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1115
Enter the chg-ip-lnk command with these parameters. :loc=<E5-MCAP card location> :port=a :ipaddr=<E5-MCAP IP address> :submask=255.255.255.0 :speed=100 :mcast=yes Perform this step for both E5-MCAP cards.
Verify the changes. Enter these commands. rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1113 rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=1115
Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter. :display=all
Enter the ent-ip-host command with these parameters. :host=<host name of the E5-MCAP card> :ipaddr=<IP address of the E5-MCAP card> Perform this step for both E5-MCAP cards.
Verify the changes. Enter the rtrv-ip-host command with this parameter. :host=<host name specified in the previous step> Perform this step for both hosts that were added in the previous step.
Display the IP card information for both E5-MCAP cards. Enter these commands. rtrv-ip-card:loc=1113 rtrv-ip-card:loc=1115
Enter the chg-ip-card command with these parameters. :loc=<E5-MCAP card location> :srchordr=local :domain=<domain name assigned to the network> :defrouter=<IP address of the default router> Perform this step for both E5-MCAP cards.
Verify the changes. Enter these commands. rtrv-ip-card:loc=1113 rtrv-ip-card:loc=1115
Enter the rtrv-ftp-serv command.
Are the required measurements FTP servers configured in the database?
Yes
No
Do you wish to change an existing measurements FTP server?
Yes
No
How many measurements FTP servers are configured?
3
0, 1, 2
Perform the "Changing an FTP Server" procedure to change an existing measurements FTP server.
Perform the "Adding an FTP Server" procedure to configure the required FTP servers.
To Sheet 4

Sheet 3 of 4



Sheet 4 of 4

Figure 427: Configuring the Integrated Measurements Feature

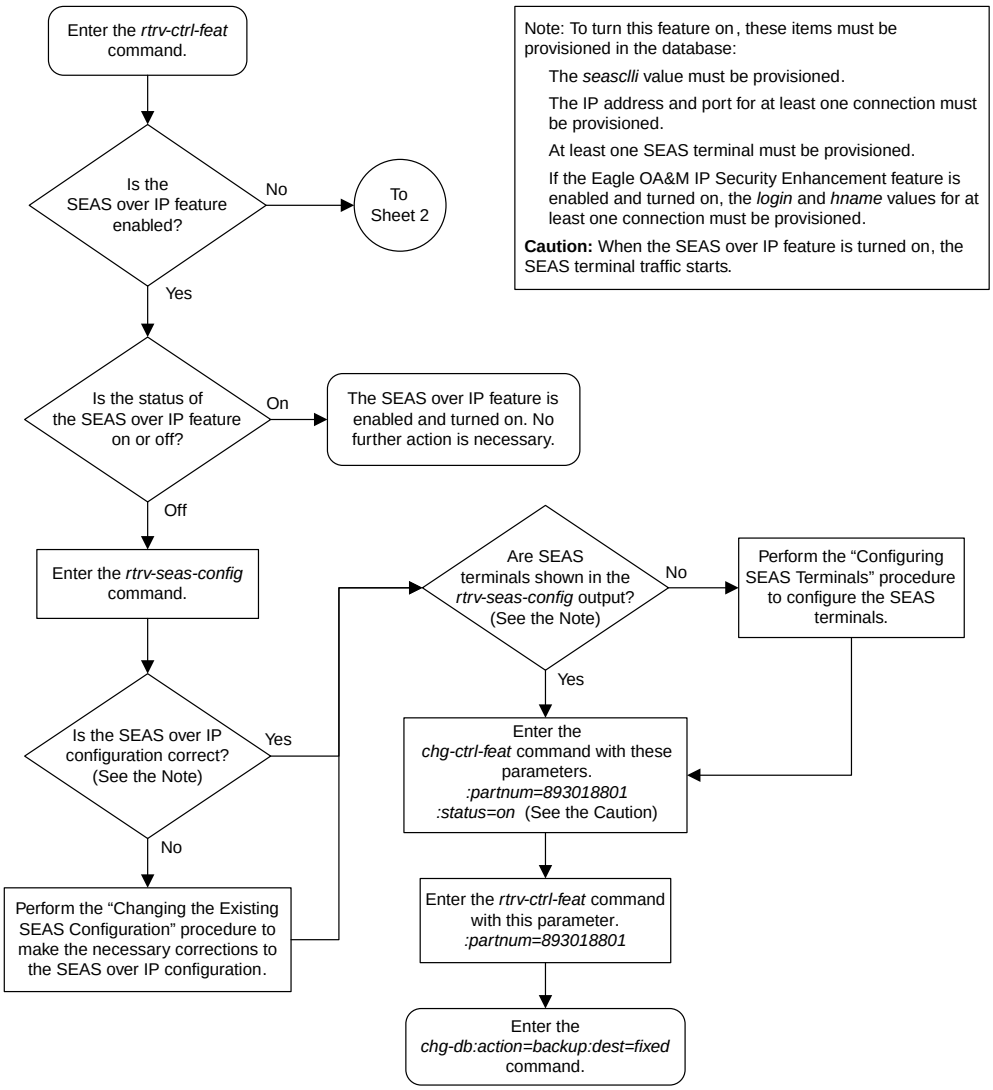
Chapter 25

SEAS Over IP Configuration Flowcharts

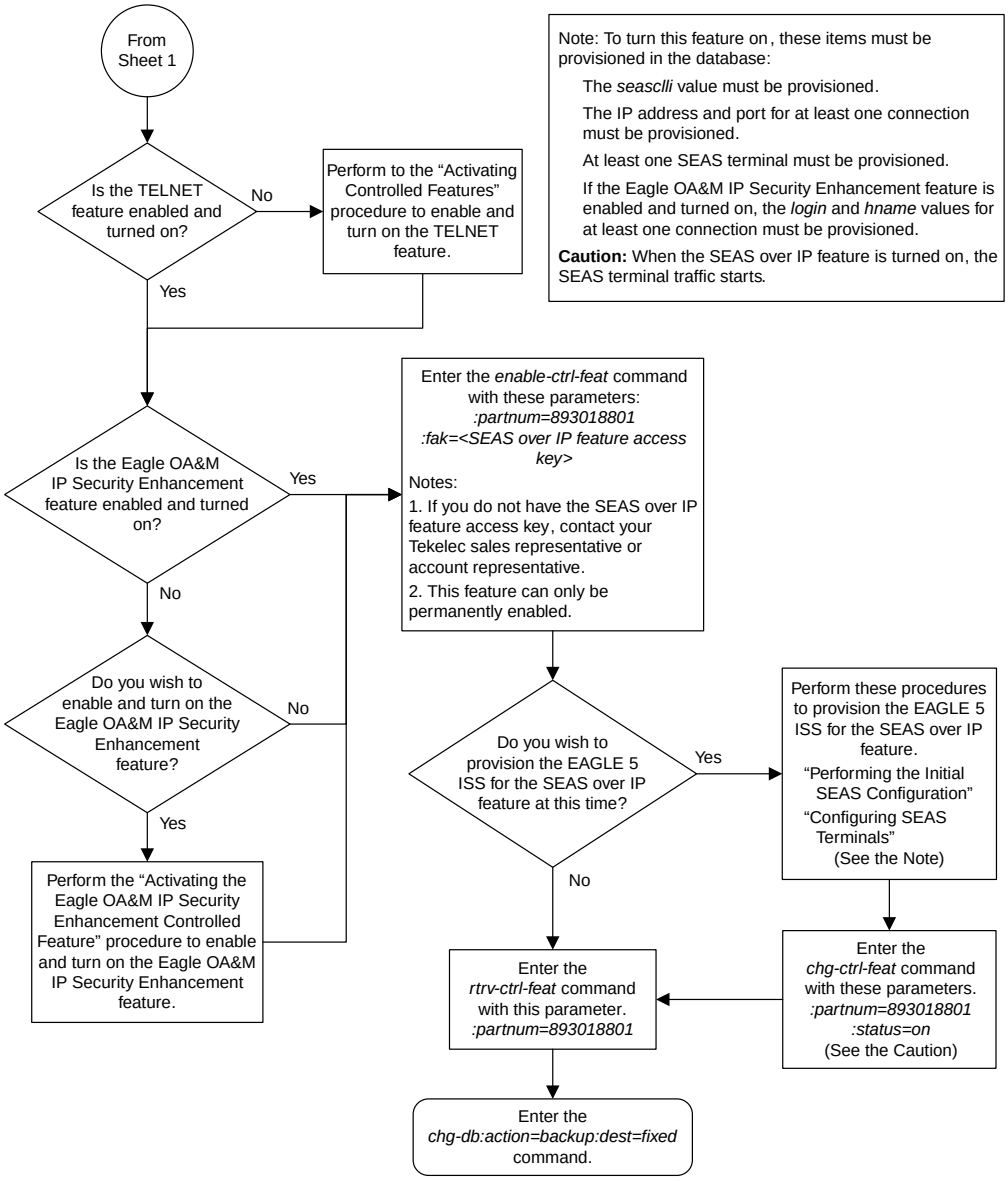
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used to configure the SEAS over IP feature. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

Activating the SEAS over IP Feature



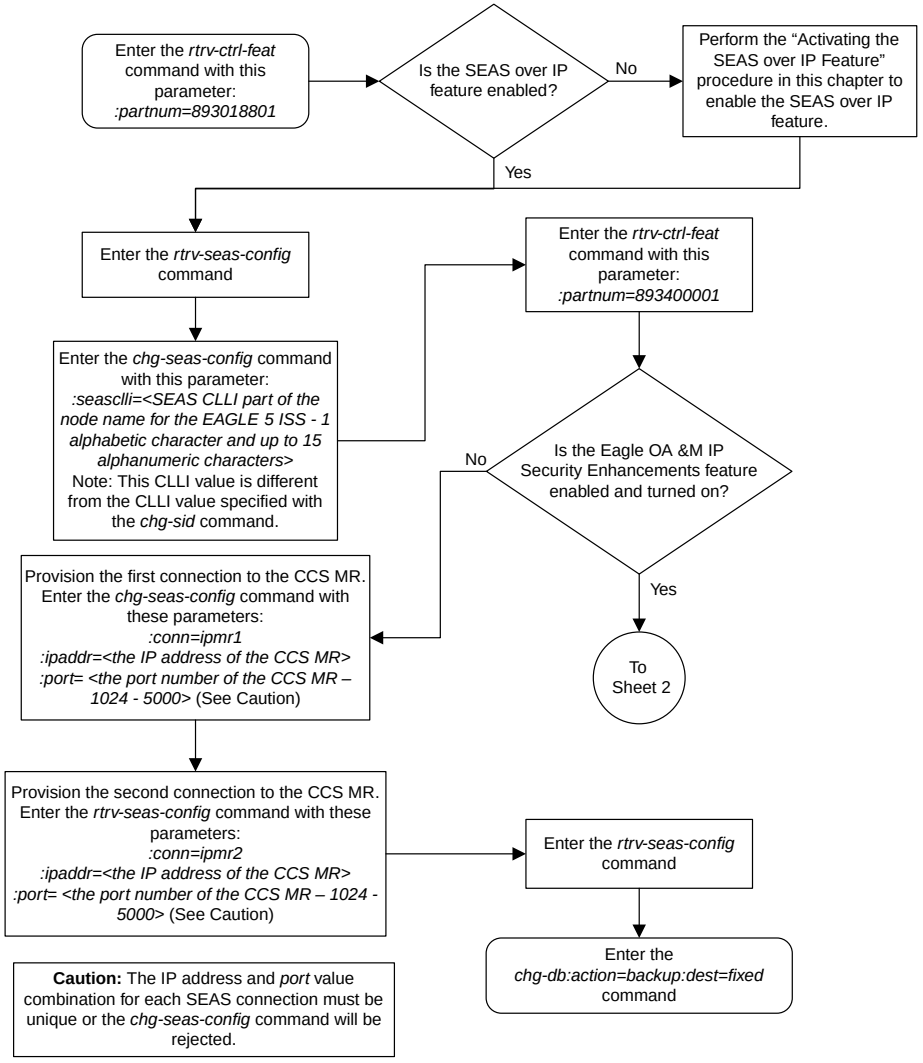
Sheet 1 of 2



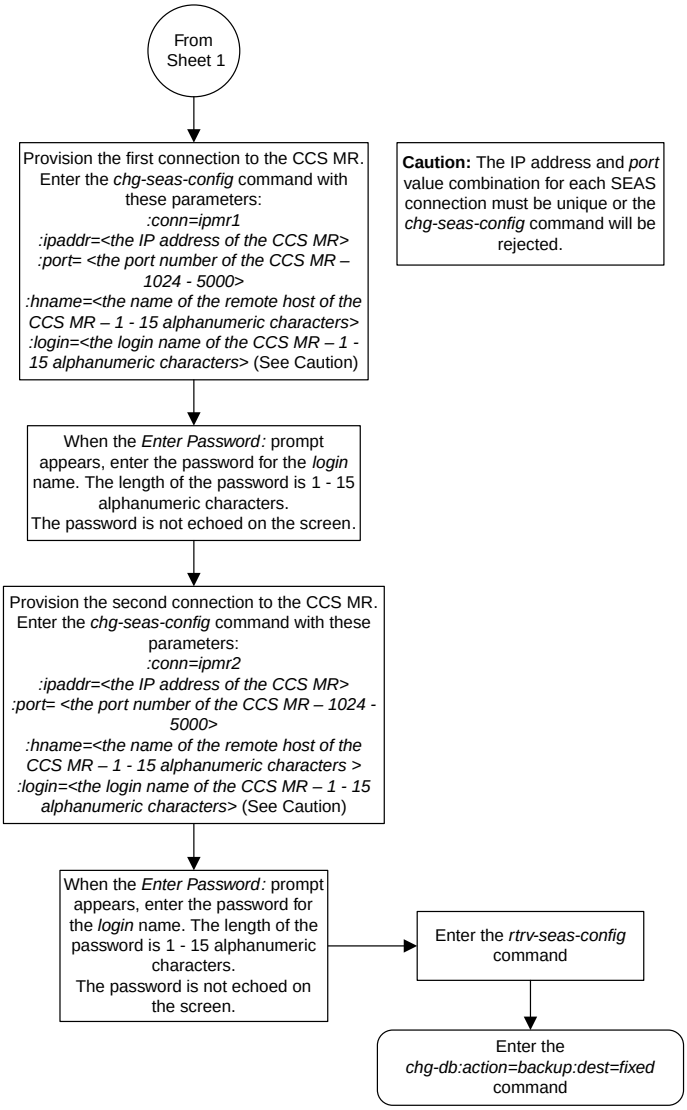
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 428: Activating the SEAS over IP Feature

Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration



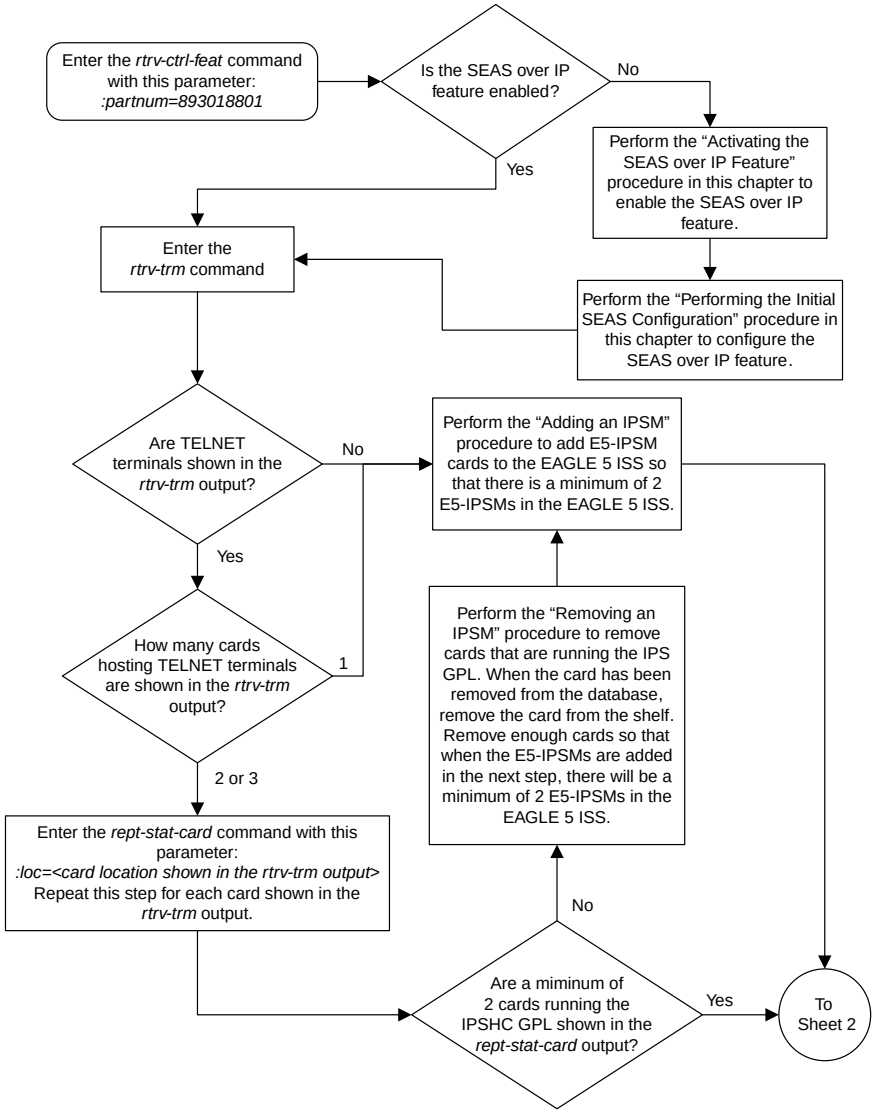
Sheet 1 of 2



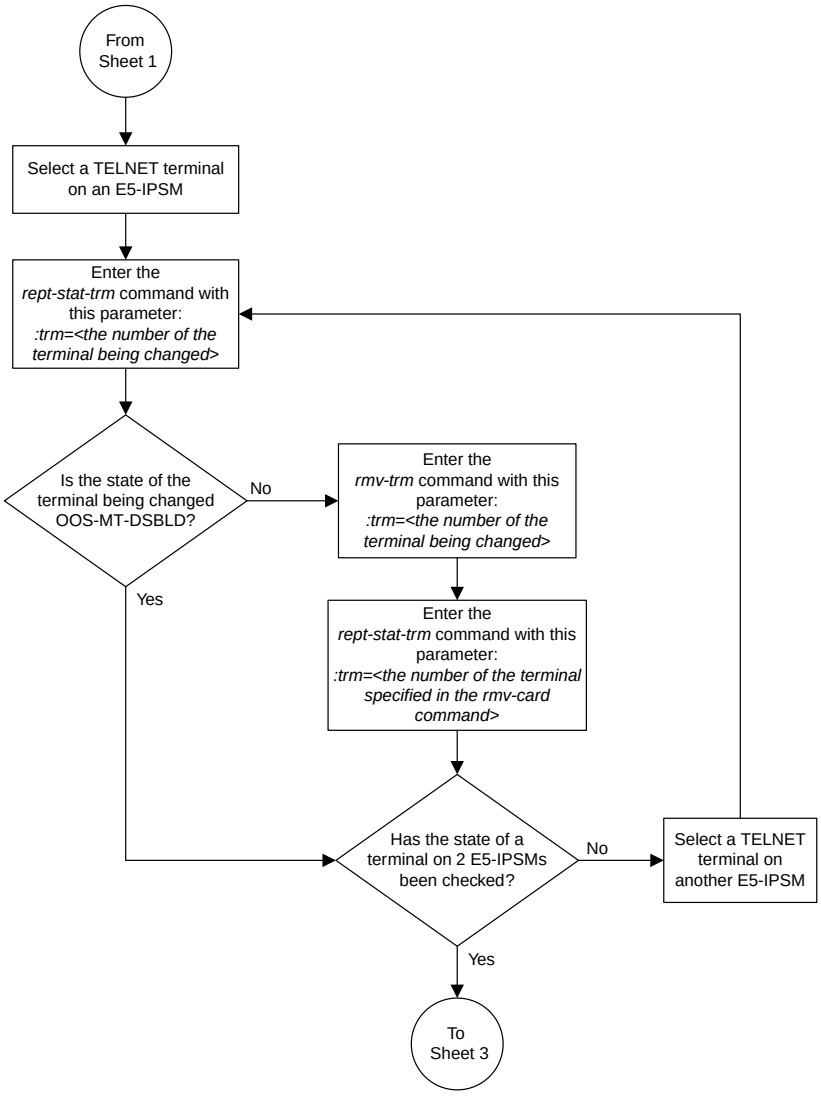
Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 429: Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration

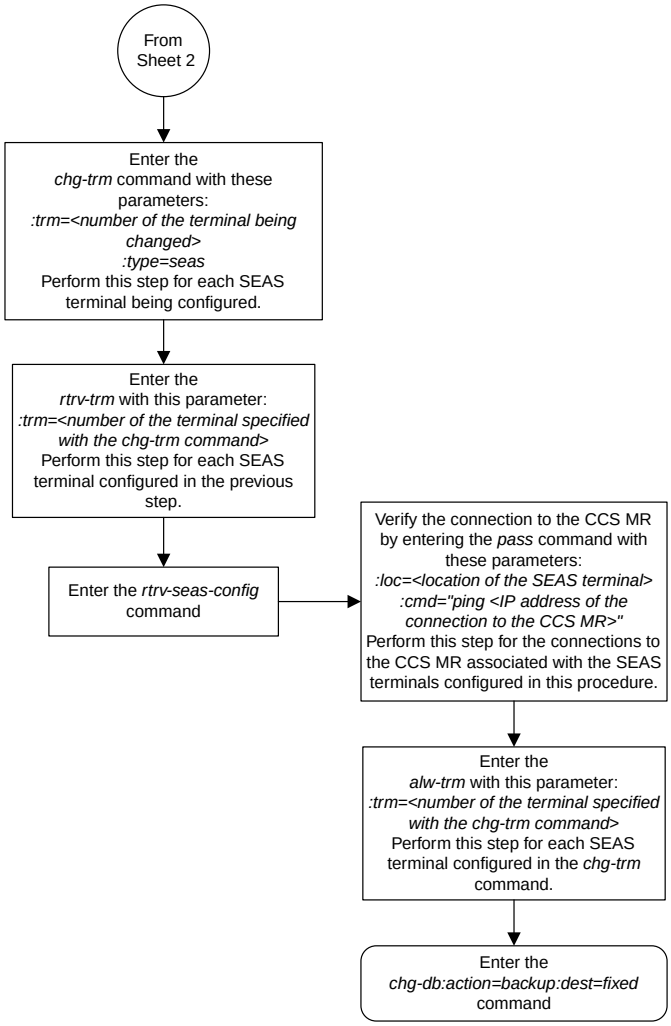
Configuring SEAS Terminals



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Select a TELNET terminal on an E5-IPSM
Enter the rept-stat-trm command with this parameter: :trm=<the number of the terminal being changed>
Is the state of the terminal being changed OOS-MT-DSBLD?
No
Enter the rmv-trm command with this parameter: :trm=<the number of the terminal being changed>
Yes
Enter the rept-stat-trm command with this parameter: :trm=<the number of the terminal specified in the rmv-card command>
Has the state of a terminal on 2 E5-IPSMs been checked?
No
Select a TELNET terminal on another E5-IPSM
Yes
To Sheet 3

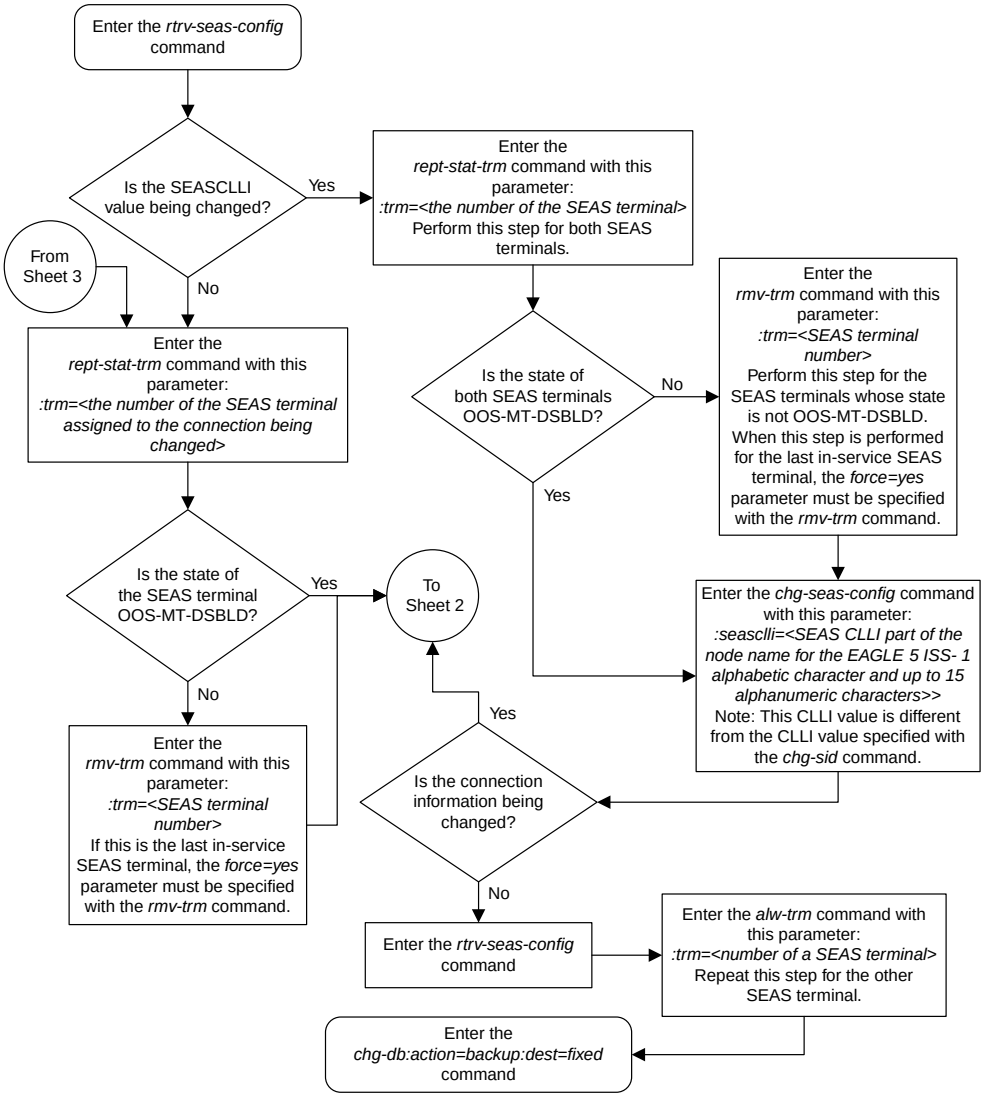
Sheet 2 of 3



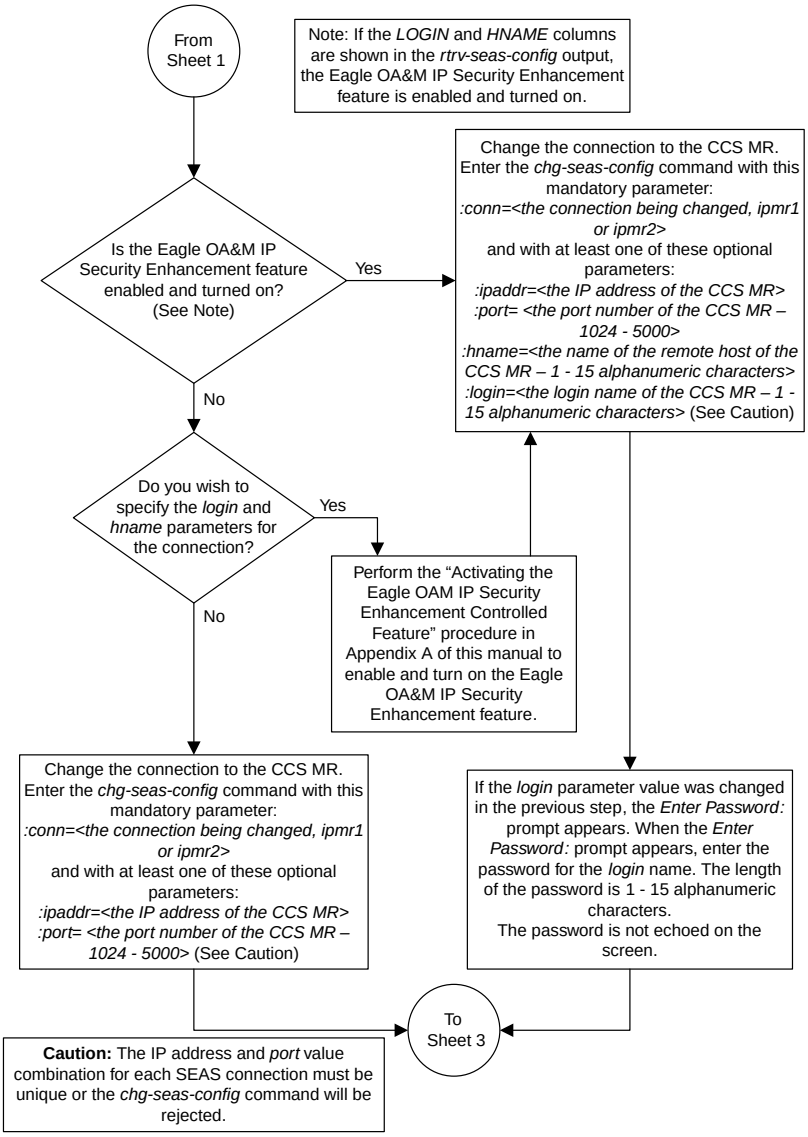
Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 430: Configuring SEAS Terminals

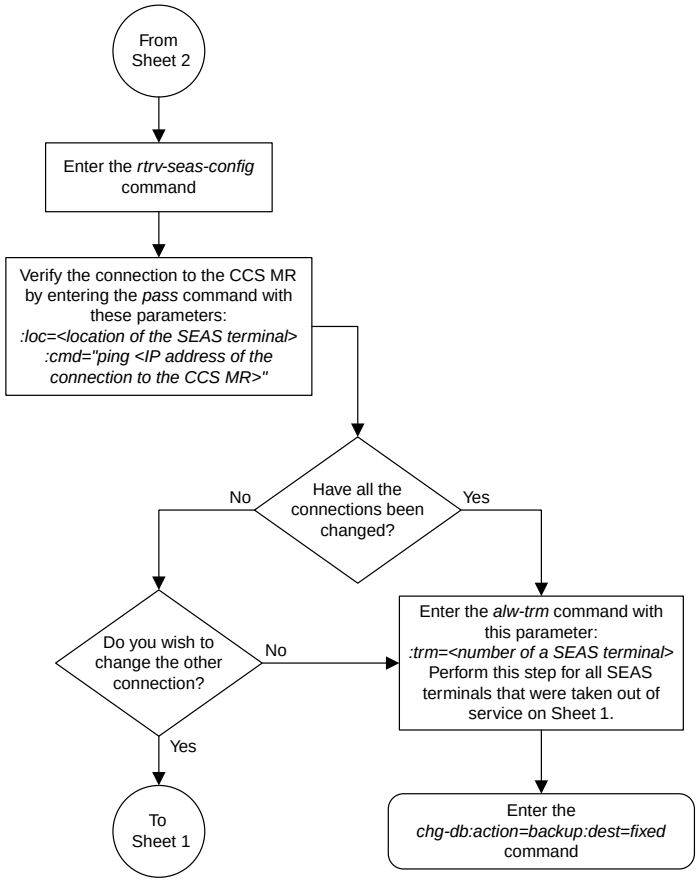
Changing the Existing SEAS Configuration



Sheet 1 of 3


From Sheet 1
Note: If the LOGIN and HNAME columns are shown in the rtrv-seas-config output, the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on.
Is the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature enabled and turned on? (See Note)
Yes
Change the connection to the CCS MR. Enter the chg-seas-config command with this mandatory parameter: :conn=<the connection being changed, ipmr1 or ipmr2> and with at least one of these optional parameters: :ipaddr=<the IP address of the CCS MR> :port= <the port number of the CCS MR – 1024 - 5000> :hname=<the name of the remote host of the CCS MR – 1 - 15 alphanumeric characters> :login=<the login name of the CCS MR – 1 - 15 alphanumeric characters> (See Caution)
No
Do you wish to specify the login and hname parameters for the connection?
Yes
Perform the "Activating the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature" procedure in Appendix A of this manual to enable and turn on the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature.
No
Change the connection to the CCS MR. Enter the chg-seas-config command with this mandatory parameter: :conn=<the connection being changed, ipmr1 or ipmr2> and with at least one of these optional parameters: :ipaddr=<the IP address of the CCS MR> :port= <the port number of the CCS MR – 1024 - 5000> (See Caution)
If the login parameter value was changed in the previous step, the Enter Password: prompt appears. When the Enter Password: prompt appears, enter the password for the login name. The length of the password is 1 - 15 alphanumeric characters. The password is not echoed on the screen.
To Sheet 3
Caution: The IP address and port value combination for each SEAS connection must be unique or the chg-seas-config command will be rejected.

Sheet 2 of 3



Sheet 3 of 3

Figure 431: Changing the Existing SEAS Configuration

Turning Off the SEAS Over IP Feature

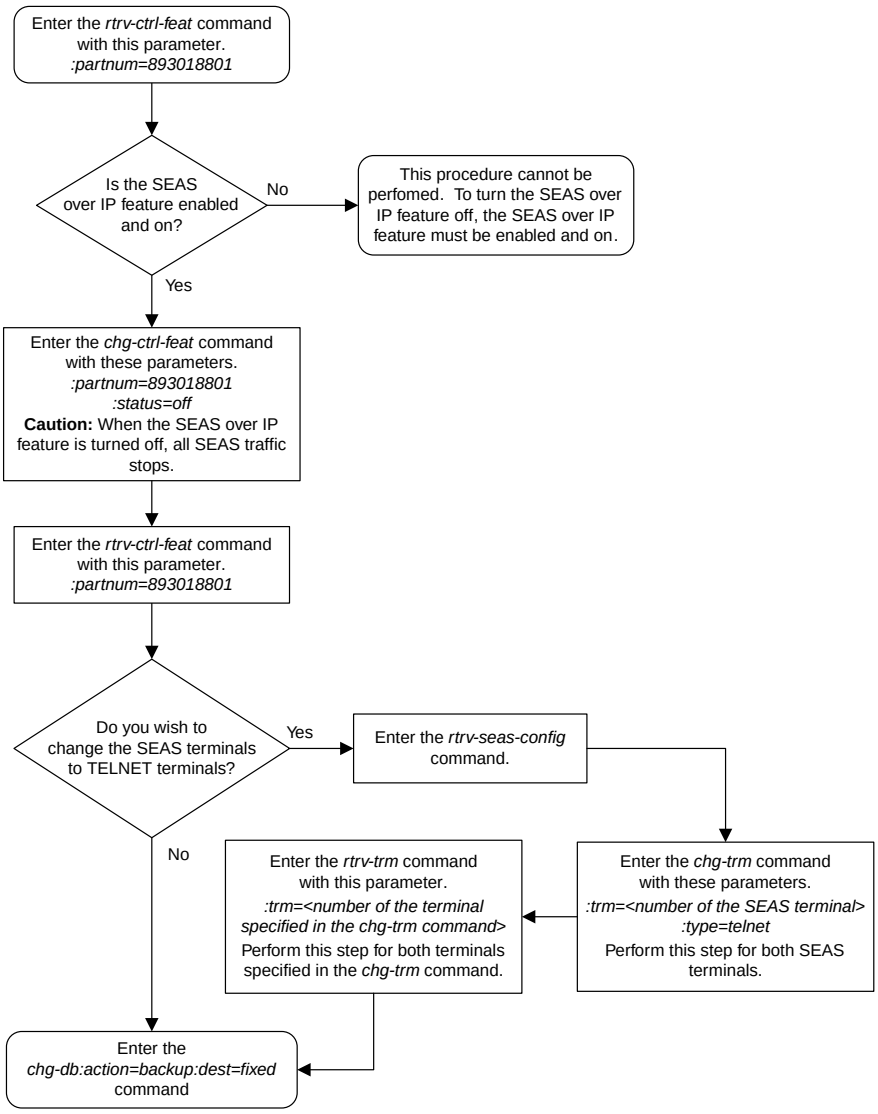


Figure 432: Turning Off the SEAS Over IP Feature

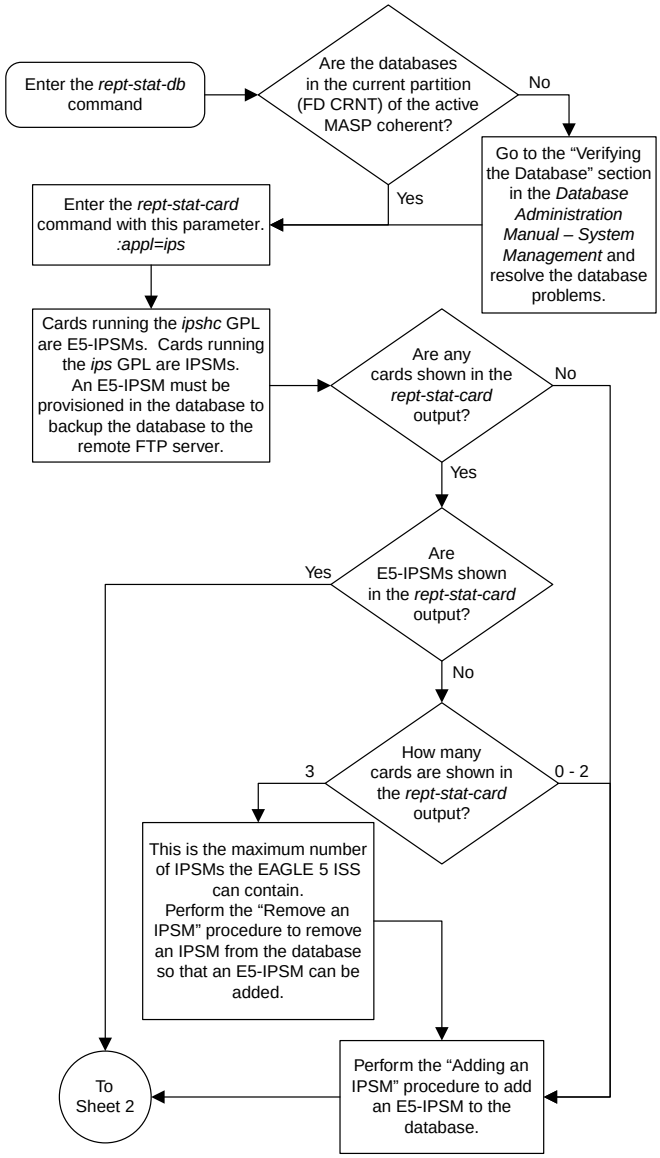
Chapter 26

Remote Backup and Restore Flowcharts

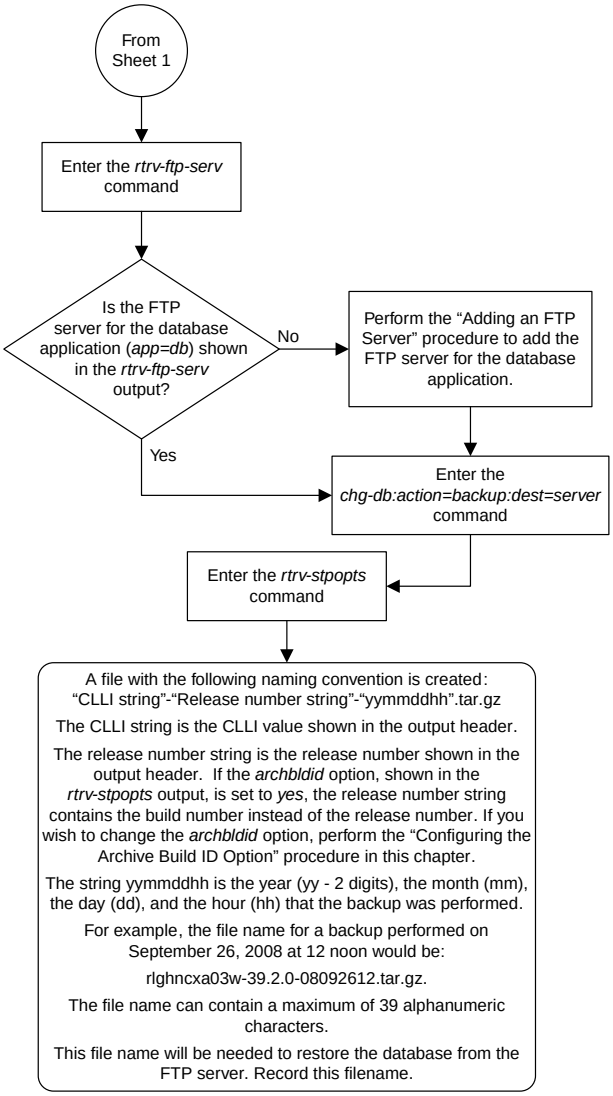
Topics:

This chapter contains the flowcharts for the procedures that are used for backing up the database to the DB FTP server and restoring the database from the DB FTP server. These procedures are located in the *Database Administration Manual - System Management*.

Making a Backup of the Database to the FTP Server



Sheet 1 of 2



Sheet 2 of 2

Figure 433: Making a Backup of the Database to the FTP Server

Restoring the Database from the FTP Server

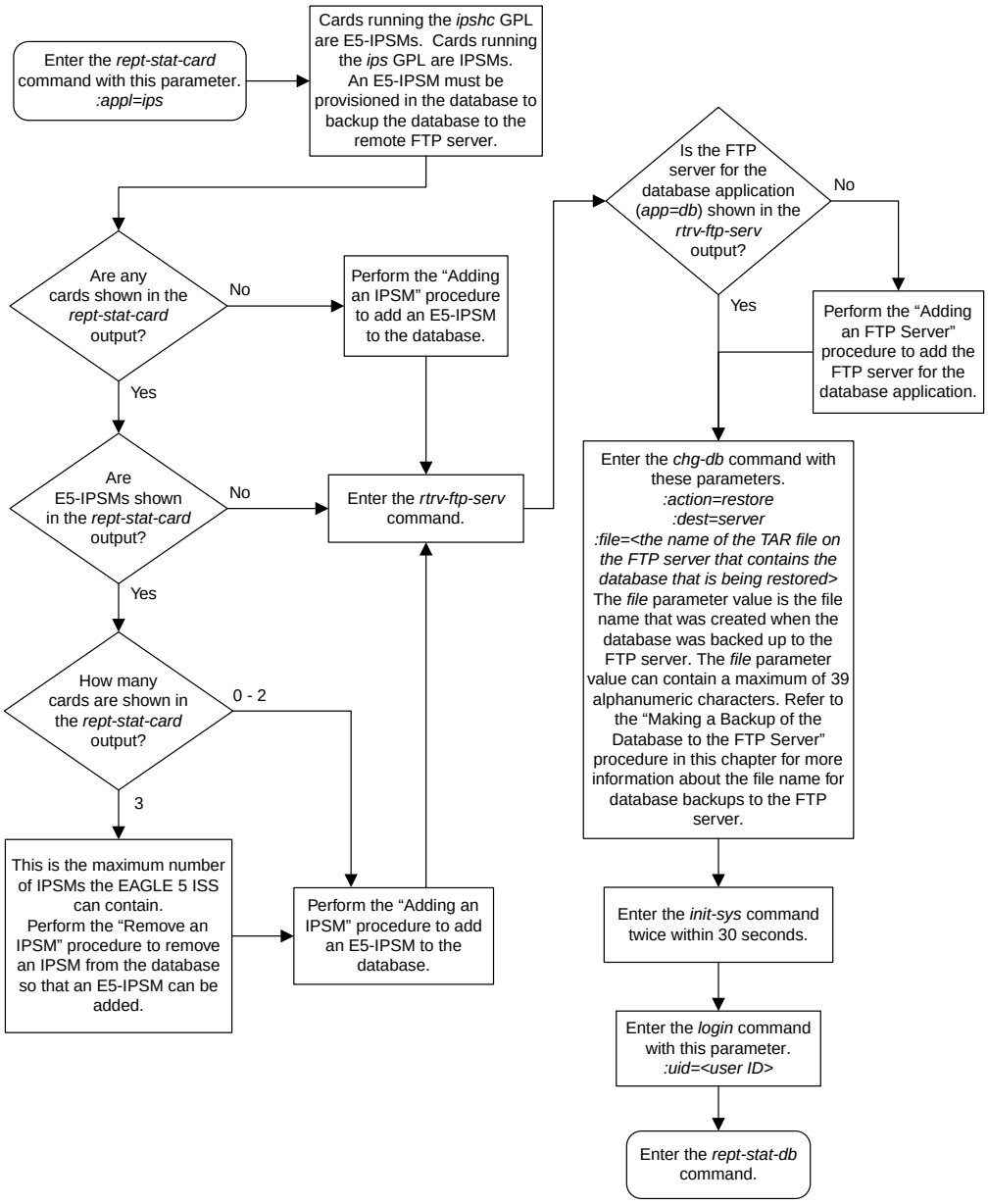


Figure 434: Restoring the Database from the FTP Server

Configuring the Archive Build ID Option

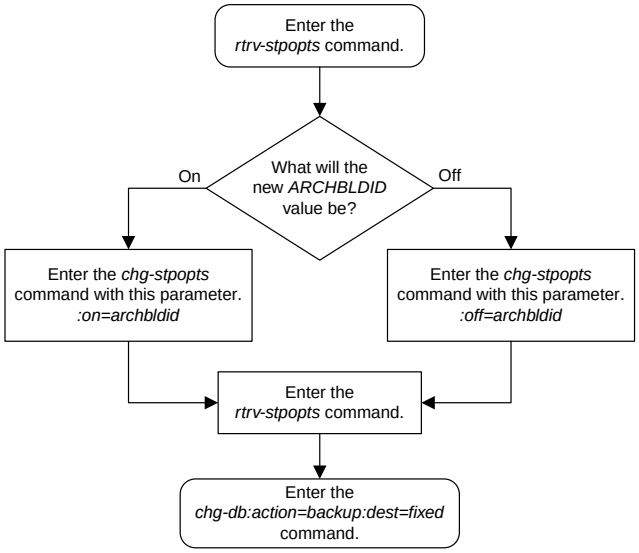


Figure 435: Configuring the Archive Build ID Option

Glossary

A

ATM

Asynchronous Transfer Mode

A packet-oriented transfer mode that uses an asynchronous time division multiplexing technique to multiplex information flow in fixed blocks, called cells.

A high-bandwidth, low-delay switching, and multiplexing technology to support applications that include high-speed data, local area network interconnection, multimedia application and imaging, and residential applications such as video telephony and other information-based services.

C

control cards

Cards that occupy slots 1113 through 1118 of the control shelf on an EAGLE 5 ISS and perform OAM, TDM, and database functions for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The legacy set consists of the single-slot GPSM-II card running the OAM application and EOAM GPL, the single-slot TDM card, and the dual-slot MDAL card. The E5-based set consists of the dual-slot E5-MASP card (the E5-MCAP module and the E5-TDM module) and the dual-slot E5-MDAL card.

credit card drive

Flash memory credit card-shaped drive used in the flush-mounted USB port on an E5-MCAP card for upgrade; it could be used for disaster recovery.

E

E

E5-MASP card

E5-based dual-slot card that consists of the E5-MCAP module (occupies slot 1113 and slot 1115) and the E5-TDM module (occupies slot 1114 and slot 1116) in an EAGLE 5 ISS control shelf. Used when the E5-MDAL card is used.

E5-MCAP card

The module contains the Communications Processor and Applications Processor and provides connections to the IMT bus. Controls the maintenance and database administration activity and performs both application and communication processing. Runs the OAM application and OAMHC GPL. Occupies slot 1113 and slot 1115 in an EAGLE 5 ISS control shelf. Used when the E5-MDAL card is used. Contains two USB ports.

E5-MDAL card

The E5 MDAL card processes alarm requests, provides general purpose relays, and provides fan control. Occupies slots 1117 and 1118 in an EAGLE 5 ISS Control Shelf. Used with E5-MASP cards. Does NOT contain a drive for removable cartridges.

E5-TDM card

The E5-TDM card provides the EAGLE 5 ISS with 16 ports for user terminals, contains fixed disk storage and distributes Composite Clocks and High Speed Master clocks throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS. Occupies slot 1114 and slot 1116 in an EAGLE 5 ISS Control Shelf. Used when the E5-MDAL card is used.

F

F

fixed disk drive

Hard drive on the TDM card and the E5-TDM card.

flush-mounted USB port

USB port on the E5-MCAP card; used with credit card flash memory drives for upgrades and could be used for disaster recovery.

G

GPL

Generic Program Load

Software that allows the various features in the system to work. GPLs and applications are not the same software.

GPSM-II card

General Purpose Service Module II

Contains the communications processor and applications processor and provides connections to the Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) bus. The GPSM-II card can run on the OAM, IPS, or MCP applications.

This card runs various GPLs and applications in the EAGLE 5 ISS. As a control card, it runs the OAM application and EOAM GPL. Used when the legacy TDM card and MDAL card are used.

I

ISS

Integrated Signaling System

L

latched USB port

On the E5-MCAP card, a USB port with a lockable latch. Used with removable media (flash memory ”thumb” drives) to install and back up customer data.

M

M

MAS	Maintenance and Administration Subsystem A set of cards located in the Control Shelf, used to provide a central management point for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The MAS provides user interface, maintenance communication, peripheral services, alarm processing, system disk interface, and measurements using the following three subassemblies: GPSM-II, TDM, and MDAL.
MASP	Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor The Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) function is a logical pairing of the GPSM-II card and the TDM card. The GPSM-II card is connected to the TDM card by means of an Extended Bus Interface (EBI) local bus. The MDAL card contains the removable cartridge drive and alarm logic. There is only one MDAL card in the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem (MAS) and it is shared between the two MASPs.
MTP	Message Transfer Part The levels 1, 2, and 3 of the SS7 protocol that control all the functions necessary to route an SS7 MSU through the network

R

removable cartridge	MO cartridge used in the drive on the legacy MDAL card.

R

removable cartridge drive	Media drive for removable MO cartridges on the legacy MDAL card.
removable media	Flash memory or “thumb” drives used in the latched USB port on an E5-MCAP card for installation and backup of customer data.

S

SS7	Signaling System #7

T

TDM	Terminal Disk Module

U

USB port	Receptacle for flash memory drives on personal computers. On the E5-MDAL card, a flush-mounted USB port used with credit card flash memory drives for upgrade. On the E5-MCAP card, a latched USB port for use with flash memory ”thumb” drives for installation and backup of customer data.